William CAMDEN Clarenceux

Obijt A.o D. 1623. Ætatis suæ LXXIII.

BRITANNIA:

OR, A

Chorographical Deſcription

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

AND

IRELAND,

TOGETHER WITH THE

ADJACENT ISLANDS.

Written in LATIN

By WILLIAM CAMDEN,

Clarenceux King at Arms;

And tranſlated into ENGLISH, with

ADDITIONS and IMPROVEMENTS;

By EDMUND GIBSON, D. D.

Late Lord BISHOP of LONDON.

This FOURTH EDITION is printed from a Copy of 1722, left corrected by the BISHOP for the Preſs.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for W. BOWYER, W. WHISTON, T. DAVIES, W. STRAHAN, J. and F. RIVINGTON, L. DAVIS, B. WHITE, L. HAWES and Co. R. HORSFIELD, W. JOHNSTON, T. CASLON, S. CROWDER, T. LONGMAN, W. and J. RICHARDSON, T. CADELL, T. LOWNDES, D. WILSON and G. NICOLL, T. BECKET, J. JOHNSON, J. ROBSON, J. ALMON, J. KNOX, T. EVANS, W. FLEXNEY, W. CATER, M. HINGESTON, and P. ELMSLY.

M.DCC.LXXII.

SC 11271E

Sp. Coll
914.2
C1
F

THE EDITOR begs leave to declare, that he has made no Additions to this Work but what he was authoriſed to do from Biſhop GIBSON's Papers.

TO THE KING.

Most Gracious Sovereign,

I Humbly preſent to your Majeſty a deſcription of your kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, in a true ſenſe of the ſignal deliverance they received, and of the manifold bleſſings derived to them, by coming under a ſucceſſion of Proteſtant Princes in your illuſtrious houſe. And in theſe acknowledgments I am ſure to be joined by every ſubject in your Majeſty's dominions, except ſuch who are capable of ſacrificing the religion and liberties of their country to their own ambition and intereſt, and ſuch who are miſled by them to ſerve thoſe unworthy and unnatural ends.

When we conſider the terrible ſtorm which threatened theſe Proteſtant kingdoms a few years ago, and that, humanly ſpeaking, nothing could have preſerved us from deſtruction, but your Majeſty's relation to the Royal Family founded on a marriage above a hundred years ſince; we cannot but adore the wiſdom and goodneſs of God, in laying ſuch a train of Providences for our deliverance in that hour of extremity. But yet even this alliance itſelf might not have preſerved us, had

not the crown ſtood intailed upon a perſon, whoſe character for wiſdom, courage, and ſteadineſs, did at once diſpirit the enemies of the Proteſtant ſucceſſion, and animate the true patriots of their country in their endeavours and reſolutions to maintain it.

It is this alliance which has made us happy in your Majeſty and your Royal Family, and which intitles You to the love of every ſubject, as a Prince of our own blood; eſpecially, when that indearment of blood is inforced by ſo much graciouſneſs of temper and diſpoſition. But the enſuing work points out a relation between your Majeſty and theſe kingdoms, of a far more ancient date. Not only our hiſtories, but our language, our laws, our cuſtoms, our names of perſons and names of places, do all abundantly teſtify, that the greateſt part of your Majeſty's ſubjects, here, are of Saxon original. And, if we inquire from whence our Saxon anceſtors came, we ſhall find, that it was from your Majeſty's dominions in Germany, where their brethren, who ſtaid behind, ſpread themſelves through a noble and ſpacious country, which ſtill retains their name; ſo that the main body of your people, in both nations, are really deſcended from one and the ſame common ſtock; and now, after a diſunion of ſo many ages, they live again under the protection and influence of the ſame common Parent.

But this influence is not confined to your own dominions: to your immortal honour, it extends to every quarter where the Proteſtant Religion is profeſſed; in the protection whereof againſt the tyrannies of Popery, your Majeſty has exerted your power and intereſt in a moſt diſtinguiſhing manner; for which you have the prayers of the preſent age, and your memory will be bleſſed to all poſterity.

May God Almighty proſper your Majeſty in all your endeavours and undertakings for the good of mankind, and particularly in the defence and ſupport of our church and religion! May the glorious character "of being the head and heart of "the Proteſtant cauſe in Europe," which your Majeſty has aſſerted with ſo much zeal and honour, never be ſeparated from the Britiſh diadem! May your example, and thoſe public teſtimonies which you have given of your general care over the whole Proteſtant body, teach that whole body the neceſſary leſſon of Union, againſt all the attempts and ſtratagems of Popery and ſuperſtition! And, finally, (as the juſt reward of a mild and merciful government, and of a zealous and tender

concern

concern for the truth of the Goſpel and the profeſſors of it) may your Majeſty enjoy a long, happy, and peaceful reign here upon earth, and after that be recompenſed with an immortal crown of glory in Heaven.

Theſe are the ſincere and hearty prayers of,

May it pleaſe your Majeſty,

Your Majeſty's moſt faithful

and devoted Servant,

Edm. Lincoln.

THE

PREFACE.

IT is now ſix and twenty years ſince Mr. Camden's BRITANNIA, written originally in Latin, was publiſhed in an Engliſh Tranſlation, with large additions and improvements. And though inquiries of this nature may ſeem leſs proper for the character and function of a Divine, and eſpecially for one of my age and ſtation; yet I hope I ſhall not be cenſured for having continued this work under my care and inſpection, when it is conſidered, that all ages and ſtations muſt be allowed their diverſions, and that no diverſion can be more innocent or laudable, than the hiſtory and antiquities of our native country: the love of which being grafted in our nature, it follows from thence, that the debarring any part or circumſtance of life from employing its leiſure hours, in thoſe pleaſing and innocent amuſements, would be an unnatural reſtraint.

Wherefore, about twelve years ſince, I turned my thoughts in earneſt, towards the farther improvement and perfecting of this work; and now, being about to ſend abroad another impreſſion of it, the reader is to be acquainted, in what particulars, and to what degrees, this Second Edition is farther enlarged and improved.

I. The Tranſlation, from beginning to end, hath been collated with the original Latin, and, it is hoped, will be found much better accommodated, than before, to the Author's ſenſe, and the Engliſh idiom. The Engliſh Tranſlation alſo hath been ſeparately peruſed with another view, namely, evenneſs and uniformity of ſtyle; the want of which (not to be well avoided in a Tranſlation by ſeveral hands) was taken notice of in the former edition, but is to a good degree ſupplied and remedied in this: in which collation, and reviſal, the rule hath been, not to aim at or affect politeneſs and elegancy, but (what was conceived to be more agreeable to the ſubject) to ſee that the Author's meaning was expreſſed in plain and proper language, and, as much as might be, in the ſame ſtyle.

I muſt add one thing more concerning the Tranſlation of this work, that the adjuſting it exactly to the Latin will always lay it under one diſadvantage with Engliſh readers, which is this: The original, as written in Latin, was chiefly intended for the inſtruction of foreigners; and this made it neceſſary for the

judicious and learned Author to inſert particular explications of many terms, cuſtoms, and methods; which, being peculiar to the Engliſh, could not otherwiſe have been underſtood by foreigners; but, being of vulgar and common uſe among us, they are known before-hand to the meaneſt and moſt illiterate Engliſh reader, and may therefore, in an Engliſh Tranſlation calculated for Engliſh readers, ſeem not only uſeleſs, but in many caſes trifling. Notwithſtanding which, it was judged moſt adviſable, in this as well as the former edition, to tranſlate Mr. Camden entire; and although ſuch paſſages, as they ſtand in the Engliſh tongue, may at firſt ſight appear mean and low; yet can they be no diminution of Mr. Camden's judgment, or the dignity of the work, in the account of any reader, who will be ſo fair and juſt, as to remember that they are explications originally intended for the benefit of foreigners.

The like excuſe muſt be made for the Tranſlation, if in ſome places there appear more of the poetical ſtyle, than is uſual in proſe; which could not be avoided without deviating from the original, becauſe in truth Mr. Camden's ſtyle, eſpecially in the Britannia, leans much to the poetical way; riſing to a greater heighth, and abounding more with epithets and alluſions, than writings of that kind generally do.

II. The Additions, which in the former impreſſion were placed at the end of each county, and others which have been ſince made by way of improvement in this, and which are very numerous, are now inſerted at the places to which they belong, and incorporated with Mr. Camden's text, but with proper marks of diſtinction (viz this [at the beginning, and this] at the end, of every addition, throughout the work;) ſo plain, as to be diſcerned at firſt ſight by any reader who is attending to thoſe diſtinctions, and not plain enough to diſfigure the page, or offend the eye: by which, the reader is now eaſed of the frequent trouble of turning from place to place, and ſees the full account of every particular, at one view, and without the leaſt interruption; and yet has the text, in effect, as entire and ſeparate, as he had before.

III. Of the additions ſo incorporated with the text, very many (as hath been intimated) are new diſcoveries and obſervations, ſuch, I mean, as have been made ſince the former edition: the publication whereof conduced much to excite the curioſity of many perſons in this way, and led learned judicious men, in their ſeveral countries, to farther inquiries and obſervations; which (it muſt be ſaid for their honour) they have communicated, with great freedom and readineſs, towards the improvement of this work.

IV. That it might not be unknown or forgotten, to whoſe aſſiſtance the improvements in the former impreſſion were chiefly owing; it was reckoned a point of juſtice to repeat in this edition a particular account of their * names, as it ſtood in the former: eſpecially, ſince many of them have been pleaſed to reviſe and enlarge their obſervations, in order to perfect the preſent work, ſo far as a ſubject, in its nature perpetually growing and varying, is capable of perfection. And although the learned Mr. Llwyd (to whom the Britannia ſtands indebted for thoſe moſt uſeful additions in Wales) is ſince dead, to the great detriment of Natural Hiſtory and Antiquities; yet it fell out providentially for this work, that before his death he had reviſed the whole principality, in order to this new impreſſion.

* See at the end of this preface.

V. Some

V. Some of thoſe curious and learned perſons, who contributed to the improvement of particular counties in the laſt edition, have, in order to this, extended their inquiries to other counties alſo: The Right Reverend Father in God, William, Lord Biſhop of * Carliſle, to Cumberland and Weſtmoreland (moſtly, his lordſhip's own dioceſe:) Dr. Kennet, dean, and now biſhop of Peterborough, to Buckinghamſhire, as bordering upon Oxfordſhire, and, in part, the ſubject of his Parochial Antiquities: Dr. Tanner, chancellor of Norwich, to Norfolk and Suffolk, the two counties, of which that dioceſe conſiſts: Mr. Thoreſby, to the Eaſt and North Ridings of Yorkſhire, as having carried his inquiries and obſervations throughout that county in a general way, while he was making more particular preparations for his uſeful and accurate account of the Antiquities of Leeds. The ſame worthy perſon hath alſo inriched this impreſſion with additional annotations upon Mr. Camden's four tables of Saxon Coins, and hath joined to them a fifth table out of his own excellent Muſæum, with remarks upon it.

* Now of Derry in Ireland.

VI. Beſides the aſſiſtances from former benefactors, this edition hath alſo received great improvement from ſeveral other perſons of known ſkill in the ſubject of Antiquities. Cornwall, Devonſhire, and Somerſetſhire, have been greatly enlarged from obſervations communicated by Dr. Muſgrave; Dorſetſhire, by Mr. Bennett; Leiceſterſhire, by Mr. Rogers, late archdeacon of Leiceſter; Huntingdonſhire, by Mr. Aſtry; Worceſterſhire, by Mr. Oliver; the biſhopric of Durham, by Dr. Smith, prebendary of that church; the account of the Picts-wall, by another very worthy perſon of the ſame name and country, whoſe accurate Survey of it is here printed at large; the Iſle of Man, by the Right Reverend the preſent Lord biſhop of Man, in a deſcription of it, entirely new; and the iſlands of Jerſey, Guernſey, &c. in a like deſcription by the reverend Mr. Fall.

VII. Mr. Camden had furniſhed his reader with ſome general rules for diſcovering the original and import of the ancient Engliſh names of perſons; but it ſeemed to be a defect in the undertaking, that there was no help of the like kind, to diſcover the original and import of the names of places; eſpecially in a Topographical Work; which defect is now ſupplied by the addition of a like ſcheme of general rules concerning the names of places, whereby the reader is directed to the genuine meaning and ſignification of them in the Saxon tongue, from whence they were taken. And becauſe, ſince the former edition of this work, England and Scotland have received a mutual increaſe of peace, happineſs, and ſtrength, by being united and incorporated into one kingdom; it was judged proper and convenient to connect the deſcriptions of thoſe two countries with an hiſtorical account of that happy Union.

VIII. When Mr. Camden enters upon the deſcription of Scotland, he makes a general apology for all defects, as being much a ſtranger to the affairs of that kingdom; and, for the ſame reaſon, a like apology is ſtill more needful, when we paſs over into Ireland. But it is to be hoped, that even theſe defects will have one good fruit, namely, to provoke ſome learned perſons in thoſe two countries to undertake ſeparate ſurveys of them, and to give us a full and perfect account of their ancient and modern ſtate. More particularly, it is to be wiſhed, that ſome able hand in Ireland would do the ſame juſtice to the nobility of that nation,

nation, that Mr. Crawford has lately done to the nobility of Scotland; to whoſe accounts, and to Sir James Dalrymple's edition of the Britannia for Scotland, this work ſtands greatly indebted; as doth Ireland to the kind and uſeful aſſiſtances of Sir Richard Cox.

IX. At the end of the whole, are the additions which were made by Philemon Holland, in his Engliſh Tranſlation of the Britannia; together with the pages and lines of the preſent edition, to which thoſe interpolations relate. And if it be aſked, why theſe alſo were not inſerted in their proper places, with ſome mark of diſtinction; the anſwer is, That the tranſlator appears not to have been ſkilled in the ſubject of Antiquities, but ſeems to have undertaken that work, merely as a perſon who found much delight in the tranſlating of Latin authors into Engliſh; that his receiving thoſe interpolations from Mr. Camden (however conjectured by ſome) is neither pretended by himſelf, nor ſhewn by others to any degree of ſatisfaction; and that he has not thought fit to acquaint us, upon what information or authority thoſe additions were made. For which reaſons, it was judged moſt adviſable to diſpoſe of them in a middle way, that is, neither wholly to reject them, nor yet to incorporate them with the text; but (leaving every one to his own opinion concerning the value and uſefulneſs of them) to print them ſeparately at the end of this work, and, by diſtinct references, to make the recourſe to their proper places as eaſy to the reader, as was poſſible in that ſeparate ſtate.

X. Having ſaid thus much of the preſent edition, and of the improvements made in it, firſt, in the tranſlation and method, and then in a multitude of additions and enlargements; it remains to be obſerved, that the maps alſo have been reviſed by knowing and ſkilful perſons in each county, and the errors in the ſpellings carefully amended in the plates, according to the corrections returned, ſo far as they appeared to be needful; that is, where the name of the place, as it ſtood in the former edition of the map, did not anſwer either the way of writing or the common way of pronouncing among the people: if it anſwered either of theſe, it was judged ſufficient; if neither, it is corrected.

But though the maps, thus amended, ſerve the purpoſes of the preſent work, by carrying the eye of the reader from place to place as he peruſes the deſcriptions, and do alſo, in the main, anſwer the other purpoſes of ſuch topographical ſurveys; and though, of late years, particular ſurveys have been taken of ſome few counties, and maps of them publiſhed with good degrees of care and accuracy: yet it is much to be wiſhed, for the honour of theſe nations, that due encouragement might be found for ſome ſkilful and diligent hands, to take New Surveys of the ſeveral counties of Great Britain and Ireland, in order to one uniform body of maps; ſo fair, with regard to the letter, and ſo diſentangled with regard to the diſtances of the names from each other, as to be not only uſeful, but eaſy and delightful to the eye.

XI. But though ſo great care and pains have been taken in reviſing, augmenting, and digeſting this work, in order to ſend it to the preſs accurate and complete; and though moſt of the counties, after they were printed off, have been tranſmitted to ſkilful hands for their peruſal, and their corrections and amendments (ſo far as was judged neceſſary) are inſerted at the end; yet are we not to ſuppoſe, that a work of ſo great compaſs and extent, and conſiſting of ſuch a variety of matter, can be without its errors and miſtakes. This was by no

no means the caſe of Mr. Camden's own performance, even after it had received his laſt hand; and much leſs will it be the caſe of any other perſon. And therefore there is great need, on this occaſion, to beſpeak the reader's candour and favourable allowance; which, being granted, will be no more than a juſt and equitable return, for the great pains that has been taken to provide for his inſtruction and entertainment. But if any errors which were originally in Mr. Camden's text, or in the additions to the former impreſſion, ſhall happen to be repeated in this; ſo far, the reader muſt be content to take the blame to himſelf, for having neglected to give timely notice of ſuch errors, when notice was given to him, in the moſt public manner, of the deſign of a new Edition.

XII. After ſo particular an account of the preſent work, I will obſerve but one thing more. It is uſual with Mr. Camden to beſtow proper marks of reſpect upon perſons who lived in his own time, and whoſe eminent abilities, and ſervices to their country, had either acquired them new honours from their prince, or were an ornament to thoſe which they had received from their anceſtors. And he vindicates this, as an act of juſtice, which was due not only to the perſons, but to the age; that poſterity might ſee how fruitful it was in virtue, wiſdom, learning, eloquence, and other great and laudable attainments. The like liberty is taken, here and there, in the additional parts of this work; as well by way of accommodation to Mr. Camden's method, as to let poſterity ſee that the preſent age had its ſhare of worthy and honourable accompliſhments in all kinds; and this the reader will find to be done with great juſtice and impartiality.

PART OF THE

PREFACE

TO THE FORMER

EDITION;

Setting forth the Names of the Perſons who aſſiſted therein.

AFTER the method, the reader is to be informed to whoſe aſſiſtance he owes theſe improvements. And this is a juſtice both to the perſons and to the work. For, as it is fit that each county ſhould underſtand to whom it is more particularly obliged; ſo ought it alſo to be underſtood by others, that we have not built upon ſlight grounds, nor delivered matters upon trifling informations. Mr. Anthony Etrick communicated what he thought moſt remarkable in Dorſetſhire; as Mr. Worſley of Lincolns-inn tranſmitted ſeveral notices relating to Hampſhire; Mr. Evelyn, to Surry; and Mr. Harris to Suſſex. The diſcoveries in Wiltſhire depend upon the authority of Mr. Tanner, who has made conſiderable progreſs in the Antiquities of that county. A Survey of Kent and Middleſex was made upon this occaſion by Dr. Plott. The account of the Arſenals for the royal navy in Kent, with the additions to Portſmouth and Harwich, ſo far as they relate to the royal navy, were communicated by Mr. Pepys. From Glouceſterſhire informations were communicated by Dr. Parſons, chancellor of that church; and from Oxfordſhire, by † Mr. White Kennet, who will ſhortly publiſh the Antiquities of ſome part of that country. In ſettling the ancient ſtations in Eſſex, we were particularly aſſiſted by Mr. Ooſley, who ‖ is writing the Antiquities of the whole county; and in the deſcription of Norfolk, by a Survey of that county in * manuſcript, written by Sir Henry Spelman, and now in the Bodleian Library. Mr. Thomas Newſham of Warwick tranſmitted ſeveral very uſeful particulars relating to Warwickſhire; and an accurate account of the Antiquities of Worceſterſhire was communicated by Dr. ‖ William Hopkins, prebendary of the church of Worceſter. Some obſervations upon the biſhopric of Durham were extracted by Mr. Rudd, out of the Poſthumous Papers of Mr. Mickleton (a curious Antiquary) at the requeſt of the reverend

Mr.

Dr. Tanner, now chancellor of Norwich.

† Now, Dr. Kennet, Ld. Bp. of Peterborough; who hath ſince publiſhed his Parochial Antiquities.

‖ Since dead.

* Now printed among his Remains.

‖ Since dead.

Since dead. Mr. † John Smith, a member of that church; and others were tranſmitted by Dr. Cay of Newcaſtle. The Weſt-Riding of Yorkſhire is indebted to Mr. Ralph Thoreſby of Leeds, of whoſe abilities and exactneſs the large collection of curioſities he has made himſelf maſter of is a ſufficient argument. In the Eaſt-Riding, Mr. John Burnſall of Hull contributed many things very remarkable; || Since dead. and Dr. Jonſton (from whom || we expect the Antiquities of Yorkſhire) communicated ſeveral particulars throughout that whole county. Weſtmoreland is en- * Since dead. gaged to Mr. * Thomas Machel for many uſeful diſcoveries; as its neighbour Cumberland is to Dr. Hugh Todd, prebendary of the church of Carliſle: and, * Since, Bp. of Carliſle, and now of Derry. laſtly, Northumberland, to * Mr. William Nicholſon, archdeacon of the ſame church, eminent for his knowledge in the languages and antiquities of the Northern nations. The ſame worthy perſon was alſo pleaſed to improve this work by obſervations throughout the whole province of York, towards the Antiquities † Now in the library of the dean and chapter of Carliſle. whereof he has made large † collections.

When I tell you, that the whole care of the counties of Wales was committed to Mr. Edward Lhwyd, keeper of the Muſæum in Oxford, no one will doubt the juſtneſs and accuracy of the obſervations. His diligence, and known ability both in Natural Hiſtory and Antiquities, as they remove all ſuſpicions † Since dead. of that kind, ſo † might they do great honour either to his native country, or to any particular county in England, in which he ſhould meet with encouragement anſwerable to the undertaking.

Nor can the additional Remarks in Scotland be queſtioned, ſince they are grounded upon the authority of Sir Robert Sibbalds; whoſe Natural Hiſtory already publiſhed, and the model he has given us of his intended Antiquities, are a ſufficient evidence how great a maſter he is in the Hiſtory and Antiquities of that kingdom. The Remarks upon Ireland were alſo communicated by a perſon very well acquainted with the affairs of that kingdom, Sir Richard Cox, knight. ||

|| Reviſed again by the ſame hand, for this edition.

The Catalogues of Plants at the end of each county were communicated by the great botaniſt of our age, Mr. Ray. They are the effect of many years obſer- * Since dead. vation; and that * excellent perſon was willing to take this opportunity of handing them to the public.

The Verſes, which occur in Mr. Camden's Text, were tranſlated by † Mr. Kennet of Corpus Chriſti college in Oxford.—Of all the poetry which is quoted by our author, the Wedding of Tame and Iſis runs in the beſt vein, whether we regard the the thought or the compoſition. Who the author of it was is not certainly known; but, if we fix upon Mr. Camden himſelf, I verily believe there will be no occaſion for a ſecond conjecture. One argument for this is, that he never names the author; whereas he could not but know him, ſince the poem was publiſhed in his own time. Then, if we compare the ſubject-matter of this poem with his own deſcription of the ſeveral places which it touches upon, we ſhall find them to be much the ſame. And, which in my opinion puts it beyond all exception, he never quotes the poem with any the leaſt commendation, but always uſhers it in with coldneſs, "Let it not be "thought troubleſome to run over theſe verſes——If you can reliſh them—— "If you vouchſafe to read them——You may read or omit them, as you "pleaſe"——Expreſſions becoming Mr. Camden's modeſty, when he ſpeaks of himſelf; but very diſagreeable to his known candour in the characters of other men and their works.

† Afterwards Dr. Kennet, and head of that college; but now dead.

THE

THE

LIFE

OF

Mr. CAMDEN.

WILLIAM CAMDEN was born in the Old-Bailey, in London, May 2, 1551 *. His father, Sampſon Camden, was a painter in London; whither he was ſent very young, from Litchfield, the place of his birth and education. His mother was of the ancient family of the † Curwens of Workington in the county of Cumberland.

* Diary.

† See that county under the title Workington; and a MS. in Cott. Lib. ſub Effigie Jul. F. 6.

When Mr. Camden was twelve years of age, he was ſeized by the plague *, and removed to Iſlington, near London; and, being fully recovered, he was ſent to St. Paul's ſchool, where he laid the foundation of that accuracy in the Latin and Greek tongues, to which he afterwards arrived.

* *Peſte correptus Iſlingtoniæ. Diar.*

About that time, Dr. Cooper (ſucceſſively promoted, firſt to the biſhopric of Lincoln, and then to that of Wincheſter) was fellow of Magdalen-college in Oxford, and maſter of the ſchool belonging to it. To his care he was recommended; and by his means, probably, admitted choriſter; but miſſing of a demy's place, and being thereby diſappointed of his hopes in that rich and ample foundation, he was obliged to ſeek a new patron, and to frame a new ſcheme for his future fortunes.

The next encouragement that he found was from Dr. Thomas Thornton. By him he was invited to Broadgate-hall (ſince called Pembroke-college,) where he proſecuted his ſtudies with great application; and the Latin Graces, uſed by the college at this day, are ſaid to be of his compiling. Among his other acquaintance, he was particularly happy in the two Carews, Richard and George; both of this hall, and both addicted to the ſtudy of antiquities; f r, though the firſt was a member of Chriſt-church, || he had his chamber in Broadgate-hall; and Sir † William Dugdale's affirming the ſecond to have been of Univerſity-college might be occaſioned by two of the ſirname being members of this houſe, about the ſame time. And it is very probable, that Mr. Camden's more ſettled inclination to antiquities is to be dated from this lucky familiarity and correſpondence, mankind being generally determined by ſome ſuch accidents to the particular ſtudies and profeſſions of their lives.

|| Wood's Athen. vol. i. p. 384.

† Baronage, T. iii. p. 419. Brown's additional notes to a catalogue of ſcholars in Univerſity-college.

Here he continued almoſt three years; in which time he had, by his diligence and probity, eſtabliſhed himſelf ſo far in the good opinion of his patron, doctor Thornton, that, when he was advanced to a canonry of Chriſt-church, * he carried Mr. Camden along with him, and entertained him in his own lodgings. He was then ſcarce twenty years old; an age, at which the ſtudy of arts and ſciences uſually excuſes young perſons from concerning themſelves in religious controverſies. And yet, then, the knowledge which he had attained in thoſe matters coſt him a remarkable diſappointment; for, being a candidate for a fellowſhip of All-ſouls college, the Popiſh party (ſuch, at leaſt,

* See his Britannia, p. 226.

whoſe inclinations lay that way, whatever their profeſſion was) apprehending that his advancement would not make for their cauſe, oppoſed it ſo zealouſly, that it was carried againſt him. Many years after, upon an imputation of Popery (which we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak to by and by,) † among other teſtimonies of his fidelity to the church of England, he urged that inſtance as one; and, for the truth of it, he appealed to Sir Daniel Dun, then fellow of the college, and a perſon whoſe prudence and integrity recommended him more than once to the choice of the univerſity, in their elections for members of parliament.

† Epiſt. 195.

After five years ſpent in the univerſity, and two remarkable diſappointments in his endeavours to ſettle himſelf there; his circumſtances put him under a neceſſity of leaving that place. Whether he had taken the degree of bachelor of arts does not certainly appear. That, in June, 1570, he ſupplicated for it is evident from the * Regiſter of the univerſity; but no mention is there made of what followed upon it. Three years after, he ſupplicated again for the ſame degree, and ſeems to have taken it; but never completed it by determinations. However, in the year 1588, † we find him ſupplicating the convocation (by the name of William Camden, bachelor of arts of Chriſt-church:) That, whereas, from the time he had taken the degree of bachelor, he had ſpent ſixteen years in the ſtudy of philoſophy and other liberal arts, he might be diſpenſed with for the reading of three ſolemn lectures, and be admitted to proceed. His ſupplication was granted, on condition that he ſtood in the following act; which, it ſeems, his other occaſions would not permit him to do, nothing appearing of it in the public records of that time. When he attended the funeral of Sir Thomas Bodley, he had the degree of maſter of arts voluntarily offered him by the univerſity; but whether he declined, or accepted it, does not appear.

* KK. fol. 95. b.

1573.

† Wood's Athen. vol. i. p. 409.

1613.

This was the relation that Mr. Camden bore to the univerſity of Oxford, which he left in the year 1571. From thence he removed immediately to London; but with what proſpect he went, or what encouragement he found there, we have no diſtinct account. It ſhould ſeem, that he did not preſently fall into any particular employment; becauſe himſelf has told us, that, upon his leaving the univerſity, he ſurveyed a conſiderable part of England: *Relictâ Academiâ, ſtudio incitato, ſatis magnam Angliæ partem fide oculatâ obivi,* are his own words, in his * anſwer to Mr. Brooke. By which, he muſt probably mean that interval of four or five years, between his bidding adieu to Oxford and his advancement to the ſecond maſterſhip of Weſtminſter-ſchool. His natural genius lay ſo ſtrong towards the ſtudy of antiquities, [a] that even when he was a ſchool-boy (as himſelf tells us) he could neither hear nor ſee any thing of an antique appearance, without more than ordinary attention and notice. While he was in the univerſity, all his ſpare hours were employed in the ſame way. After he came to be engaged in the laborious buſineſs of teaching ſchool, [b] he would fain have weaned himſelf from thoſe inquiries, and have confined his thoughts entirely to the buſineſs he had undertaken. But, whenever a vacation gave him liberty to look abroad, the thirſt returned, and he declares it was not in his power to reſtrain himſelf from making excurſions into one quarter or another, in queſt of antiquities.

* In the beginning of that treatiſe.

This propenſity of nature was ſeconded by the importunity of friends, and received very early encouragement from perſons of the beſt rank. † The noble Sir Philip Sidney was ever engaging him in thoſe purſuits, whilſt in Oxford; and, after his removal, [c] the two Goodmans (Gabriel and Godfrey, doctors in divinity) ſupplied him with books and money. The intereſt alſo, which the former of theſe had in the collegiate church of Weſtminſter, procured him the place of ſecond maſter in that ſchool.

† Anſwer to Brooke.

We may well imagine, that his fame ſpread throughout the kingdom, in proportion to his knowledge of it; and cannot doubt but a perſon of ſo great attainments, in that way, had applications from many hands to undertake the antiquities of his native country. But the difficulties, on one hand, appeared ſo great, and the helps, on the other, ſo inconſiderable, that nothing could prevail with him to engage in an undertaking, which (all things conſidered) ſeemed almoſt inſuperable; ſo that the collections and obſervations, which he had hitherto made, ſeem only deſigned for private ſatisfaction, and to ſatisfy a ſecret thirſt, which he had brought with him into the world. In the mean time, Ortelius (* the great reſtorer of geography, as he terms him) came over into England, and applied himſelf particularly to Mr. Camden, as the beſt oracle he could conſult, in relation to the hiſtory of theſe kingdoms; and the regard which he had for the honour of his country, ſeconded with the authority and perſuaſions of this great man, wrought him by degrees into ſome ſort of compliance; and, at laſt, over-ruled him into a

* Anſwer to Brooke.

[a] *Ex quo primùm animum ſtudiis excolere cœpi, inclinatione neſcio quâ ad inveſtigandam Antiquitatem totus propendi: velim nolim huc me natura tulit; adeò ut puer in Schola, quæcunque huc ſpectare videbantur avidè arripuerim; adoleſcens in Academiâ cum Philoſophicis penſis vacuus eſſem, omnes cogitationes motuſque animi huc contulerim.* Anſwer to Brooke, pag. 1.

[b] *Poſteà ad urbem acceſſi; ubi etſi laborioſiſſimo docendi munere fungebar, & hoc Antiquarium Studium exuere volebam, minimè tamen potui. Neque enim poteſt quiſque noſtrûm ſubitò fingi, aut natura converti. Animum ſemper in hæc tanquam arcum intentum habui: cùm feriarer, non potui non hæc ſtudia recolere, & ſubinde in has vel illas Angliæ partes exſpatiari.* Ibid.

[c] Britannia in Middleſex.

reſolution

reſolution to improve and digeſt his collections.

He entered upon it with all the diſadvantages that could attend an undertaking. It was a ſort of learning, that was then but juſt appearing in the world; when that heat and vehemence of philoſophy and ſchool-divinity (which has poſſeſſed all hearts and hands for ſo many hundred years) began to cool.

Italy was the place where theſe topographical ſurveys were firſt attempted, for the more eaſy and delightful reading of the Roman hiſtories; and there the difficulty was very inconſiderable. The expreſs remains of the old names, preſerved in the new ones, was a ſufficient direction in many caſes; and, where that guide failed, they were led to them by their hiſtories, as by a thread; which being ſo many, and withal ſo minute in every the leaſt circumſtance, point out the places in the plaineſt manner, and render all geographical inquiries a very eaſy taſk. France, Spain, and Germany had not this advantage in ſo high a degree; but, as they were ſubdued by the Roman arms, ſo had they the good fortune to fall under the notice of the Roman hiſtorians; who, being ſufficiently acquainted with their affairs, by their nearneſs to Italy and their long ſubjection to the Roman empire, did deſcribe them with tolerable exactneſs. But Britain was another world to them; and accordingly when they undertook to write of our affairs, and to give deſcriptions either of people, or places, their accounts were unavoidably confuſed and imperfect. In the caſe before us, the beſt direction ſeems to be the Itinerary of Antoninus; and yet this, as a heap of bare names without any circumſtances of action, is but a poor guide, in ſuch inquiries.

However, it had been a much more comfortable bottom to embark on, had it been ſound and entire. But he found it ſo mangled, by the tranſcribers negligence, or ignorance, or both, that he plainly ſaw he muſt rectify that, before he could poſſibly proceed. Moſt of the ancient writings of any note have been ſufferers in this way; but that kind (in which miles and diſtances are compendiouſly expreſſed by figures) is particularly expoſed to the ill-treatment of librarians.

To remedy this evil, he left no corner unſearched, from which he might reaſonably promiſe himſelf any manuſcript or printed copy of Antoninus's Itinerary, Ptolemy's Geography, or the Notitia, ſo far as they related to Britain. His learned acquaintance at home were deſired to make diligent ſearch every-where; and we find his correſpondents abroad,[1] Ortelius, [2] Merula, [3] Sweertius, [4] Puteanus, and [5] others, earneſtly ſollicited to contribute their aſſiſtance. He had alſo heard of ſome Itinerary Tables in the library of Conrade Peutinger, a nobleman of Auſburg; and he reſted not till he had obtained that part of them which belongs to Britain. Theſe are ſince publiſhed by Velſer, under the name of the Peutingerian Tables; the authority of which Mr. Camden makes uſe of, wherever they afford help, throughout the Britannia.

After he had fixed that point, and begun to trace the ancient town and ſtations; he conſidered, that the Romans did not frame a new name for every place they conquered, but generally contented themſelves with the name they found; only filing off the roughneſs, and giving it a Roman termination; ſo that, in truth, the names and places mentioned in Britain by Latin authors, as eaſy and elegant as they ſounded, were generally barbarous, and of a pure Britiſh extraction. This was a language which he had no knowledge of; and ſo, in ſettling the ancient places, he muſt be continually jealous that ſomething was lodged in the meaning and import of the name, which (if known) might either deſtroy the notion he had advanced, or confirm him in his preſent opinion. This brought a new taſk upon him, and a very heavy one; the learning a tongue which had no relation to any of thoſe that he was maſter of before: however, he had the comfort to think, that it was a living language, and that he wanted not friends, who were critics in it.

At his entrance upon the Saxon affairs, he muſt ſoon be convinced, that the knowledge of this language alſo was neceſſary to his deſign, as much, if not more than that of the Britiſh. Theſe later conquerors were not ſo modeſt as the former. The glory and extent of the empire were what the Romans aimed at; and, if the Britons would be content to ſubmit, they might enjoy what they had, and live as quietly as they pleaſed. But the Saxons (whatever they pretended) came over on another errand; their buſineſs was not dominion, but poſſeſſion; and when they had gained their end, by driving out the poor Britons, their next buſineſs was to root out all memorials of them. The ancient names were changed, new methods of government framed, and in a ſhort time every thing had a Saxon appearance; ſo that, now, almoſt all our names of places are originally Saxon; and Mr. Camden muſt be ſenſible, that it was as vain an attempt to write the geography of Britain without this help, as to take a ſurvey of Greece, or Italy, and all the while be an utter ſtranger to their ancient language.

The Britons carried their language with them into the weſtern parts of the iſland, and there defended both it and themſelves againſt any mixture of foreigners. It was only tranſplanted, and the change of ſoil made little alteration in it; ſo that to this day it is preſerved entire, except ſome few words of Latin original, which had crept in by their long intercourſe

[1] Ep. 25.
[2] Ep. 64.
[3] Ep. 129.
[4] Ep. 147, 155, 193, 218, 247.
[5] Ep. 55.

tercourſe with the Romans. Had the Saxons taken the ſame courſe upon the Norman invaſion, and, when they found themſelves outmatched, had reſolved upon a retreat, and ſtood it out to the laſt; their's alſo might have been a living language, and learnt (as we do French, Spaniſh, or Italian) with a little ſtudy and converſation. But their ſubmiſſion to the Norman was the loſs of their language as well as their liberty. William, after he had wrought himſelf into a kind of ſettlement, and thought he might practiſe upon the Engliſh with ſafety, expreſſly ordered, that all public pleadings ſhould be in French; that their charters and writings ſhould run in the ſame language; and that children ſhould not be inſtructed in their mother-tongue, but in the Norman only. And the reign of Edward the Confeſſor had, in ſome meaſure, prepared the nation for this change; for the Normans bore ſuch a ſway, even in his court, as to give the cuſtoms and language of their own country ſome ſort of credit and authority in England; and it began to be thought a point of good breeding to be maſter of the French modes and language, and to deſpiſe the Engliſh, as rough and barbarous. When the way was thus prepared and opened before-hand, we need not be ſurpriſed to find, in the next reign, ſo very few † who could even read the Saxon character; or to hear that it was the great objection againſt Wolſtan, biſhop of Worceſter, * "that he did not underſtand the French "tongue." In ſhort, the Saxon language grew out of requeſt a-pace: and ‖ their writings, about the latter end of Henry the Second's reign, might paſs, even at this day, for broken Engliſh.

† Ingulph. p. 98.

* Mat. Par. ſub anno 1095.

‖ Chron. Sax.

After it was diſuſed in converſation, we cannot ſuppoſe that the books in that language could be much regarded. The monks, indeed, were concerned to preſerve their charters; but they who ſeized their lands, at the diſſolution of monaſteries, were as much concerned to deſtroy them. And, to do it it more effectually, they burnt whole libraries together; or, if they ſaved them from the fire, it was with no other deſign, than to ſend them into the ſhops of mechanics.

A language, then, which had lain dead for above four hundred years, was to be revived; the books, wherein it was buried, to be (as it were) raked out of the aſhes; and (which was ſtill worſe) thoſe fragments, ſuch as they were, exeeding hard to be met with. Almoſt all the remains came into three collections; that of archbiſhop Parker, given to Bennet-college in Cambridge; archbiſhop Laud's, given to the Bodleian library; and Sir Robert Cotton's, now the richeſt and moſt valuable treaſure of that noble library.

Nor was this peculiar to the Saxon monuments; for, in truth, our Engliſh hiſtorians were left in the ſame condition upon the diſſolution of monaſteries, i. e. diſperſed and unregarded; and yet theſe were of abſolute neceſſity to the deſign in view.

It was a true ſenſe of the uſefulneſs of ſuch hiſtories, and of his own great misfortune in not being better furniſhed, that induced him afterwards to publiſh an entire volume of them. Sir Henry Savil collected another; and theſe two have been ſince followed by the learned editors of the *Decem Scriptores*, and by Dr. Watts, Mr. Fulman, Dr. Gale, and Mr. Wharton. Had he entered upon his work with theſe advantages, he had met with his materials in a much narrower compaſs, and found his taſk infinitely more eaſy.

The old Itinerary being ſettled, the Britiſh and Saxon tongues, in a good meaſure, conquered, ancient hiſtorians peruſed, [d] and ſeveral parts of England ſurveyed; he now began to think of reducing his collections to method and order. It had been above ten years in growing, when the firſt edition came out anno 1586, dedicated to that eminent ſtateſmen William lord Burleigh, treaſurer to queen Eliſabeth. How well it was received, we may gather from the number of editions; for, in the compaſs of four years, there were no leſs than than three at London, beſides one at Francfort in 1590; another alſo in Germany; and again another in London in the year 1594.

Moſt of theſe editions had been reviſed, enlarged, and corrected by the author; but, after that of 1594, he reſolved the work ſhould reſt for ſome time, in order to the larger improvements which he had in view. In order to theſe, he took a journey to Sarum and Wells, and returned by Oxford; and, two years after, he travelled as far as Carliſle, accompanied by his learned and dear friend, Sir Robert Cotton. But, in the midſt of thoſe preparations for a more complete edition, he was unexpectedly interrupted; and, inſtead of laying out his endeavours after new diſcoveries, was called to a defence of what he had already publiſhed.

The occaſion of it was this: * In the year 1597, upon the death of Richard Leigh, Clarencieux king at arms, Sir Fulk Grevil recommended Mr. Camden to the queen, as a perſon every way qualified for that office, and one who had highly deſerved of her majeſty and her kingdoms. The queen immediately gave him the grant of it, and Mr. Camden was created, October 23, in the ſame year; having, the day before, been made Richmond-herald, be-

* Dr. Smith's Life of Camden, p. 34.

[d] Beſides his travels before he came to Weſtminſter, and his frequent excurſions, as often as his buſineſs in the ſchool would give him leave; in April 1582, he took a journey into Yorkſhire through Suffolk, and returned through Lancaſhire. See his Diary.

cauſe,

cauſe, by the conſtitution, none can be king at arms but who has been firſt herald. At that time, Mr. Brooke was York-herald, who, upon Leigh's death, doubted not but the ſtation, which he had already in the college, would intitle him to the ſucceſſion. But, having miſſed of it, his firſt buſineſs was, inſtead of acquieſcing in her majeſty's choice, to find a fair opportunity to ſhew his reſentment. Mr. Campen, at the end of each county, had drawn the hiſtory of the reſpective earls; and Brooke thought, probably, that, if any errors could be found in his accounts of families, an accuſation upon that head would be moſt ſuitable to his preſent purpoſe. As it would have ſhewn Mr. Camden's forwardneſs in engaging on a ſubject which he was not maſter of; ſo would it have convinced the government of their unreaſonable choice, in preferring a perſon who knew little, and rejecting another who was a critic in the work. After two years ſtudy, he publiſhed a book with this title,
1599. "A Diſcovery of certain Errors publiſhed in "Print in the much commended Britannia, "&c." without licence, and without the name either of printer or bookſeller.

Before we enter into the merits of this cauſe, be pleaſed to obſerve, by the way, the different temper and behaviour of theſe two perſons. It ſeems to have been ſome opinion of merit that raiſed in Mr. Brooke a confidence of ſucceeding, and then an uneaſineſs, when his expectation was not anſwered. But ſo far was Mr. Camden from this, that, till the whole buſineſs was over, he did not ſo much as think of the thing, but the news of his ſucceſs was a ſurpriſe to him. And when the lord Burleigh (who was his great patron) expreſſed his diſſatisfaction, that he had not applied to him upon that occaſion; he returned this anſwer, That it was purely a thought of Sir Fulk Grevil, without ſo much as his knowledge.

It was not for the reputation of Mr. Brooke
Ibid. to lay aſide his true name, Brokeſmouth, and to take that of Brooke, as one of greater vogue and dignity. Perhaps, Mr. Camden had as little temptation to be fond of a family, on account of any eminence it could pretend to; eſpecially on the father's ſide. And yet ſo far was he from being aſhamed of his name or parentage, that, even out of reſpect to his father's calling, he left a gilt bowl of ſixteen pounds to the company of painter-ſtainers in London, with this inſcription, *Gul. Camdenus Clarencieux, filius Sampſonis, Pictoris Londinenſis, dono dedit.*

After Mr. Camden became a member of the college, he diſcharged his office with great integrity, and maintained an amicable correſpondence with all his brethren. How far his adverſary had a claim to this character, let the
* Ibid. following inſtance witneſs: * Upon a private pique againſt one of the college, he contrived ſuch a malicious piece of revenge, as is not commonly heard of. He employed a perſon to carry a coat of arms to him ready drawn, who was to pretend that it belonged to one Gregory Brandon (a gentleman who had formerly lived in London, but was then in Spain;) and to deſire he would ſet his hand to it. The man does his errand; and, that there might be no time for conſideration, pretends that the veſſel, that was to carry it, was juſt ready to ſail. He, not in the leaſt ſuſpecting any deſign, without more ado receives his fee, and puts the ſeal of the office, with his own name, to the paper. Preſently, Brooke carried it to Thomas earl of Arundel (then one of the commiſſioners for the office of earl marſhal) and aſſured him that theſe were the arms of the kingdom of Arragon with a canton of Brabant; and that that Brandon, to whom he had granted them, was a mean inconſiderable man. The earl acquainted the king with the whole matter; and his majeſty reſolved, that the perſon, who had ſet-to the ſeal, ſhould be turned out of his place, and, upon a hearing in the Star-chamber, be ſeverely fined for his affront to the crown of Spain; but, at the interceſſion of the earl of Pembroke, his majeſty grew more calm, and was prevailed with to refer it to the commiſſioners. When they came to a hearing, the gentleman, who had been thus impoſed on, ſubmitted himſelf entirely to the mercy of the court; but, withal, deſired their lordſhips to conſider, that it was a mere overſight, and that it was the importunity of the meſſenger which led him, contrary to his uſual method, to paſs it without deliberation. Brooke, on the other hand, declared openly in court, that it was, from beginning to end, a contrivance of his own, to gain an opportunity of convincing their lordſhips of the ſordidneſs of the other, who, for the ſake of a fee, would be guilty of ſo groſs a knavery. They were amazed at the confidence of the man; and, when his majeſty heard the circumſtances of the caſe, he ordered both to be committed to priſon; one for treachery, and the other for negligence.

But, to return. From hence the reader will be apt to ſuſpect, that it was not a ſerious concern for truth, or for the honour of the Engliſh nobility, which induced him to lay open what he called the Errors of Mr. Camden; but rather a vein of ill-nature, which was ſo familiar to him. And the ſucceſs was anſwerable; for, the next year, Mr. Camden reprinted his Britannia, and at the end of it publiſhed a learned defence of himſelf and his work. He modeſtly declares, That it is very poſſible he might fall into ſeveral errors; that, for his part, he never pretended to be exempt from the common failings of mankind; but conceives, however, that allowance ought to be made for ſome few errors, where writers are

to deal in ſuch a variety of matter: that he thinks himſelf, notwithſtanding, very harſhly treated; and, to demonſtrate at once the impudence, as well as weakneſs, of his adverſary, he clears himſelf from the objections upon undeniable authorities; and then ſhews into what palpable miſtakes this great reformer had fallen, in the midſt of his criticiſms.

Another branch of Mr. Brooke's accuſation againſt Mr. Camden was plagiariſm; that whoever would be at the trouble to compare and examine would find the ſum and ſubſtance of what was ſaid in the Britannia, among the poſthumous papers of Glover and Leland: from whence it would follow, if true, that Mr. Camden had no farther ſhare in that work, than the ranging ſome looſe papers into method and order.

Smith, p. 27. The firſt of theſe, Mr. Glover, was Somerſet-herald, and ſo eminent a maſter in his profeſſion, that (in Sir William Dugdale's opinion) Mr. Camden and he were the two greateſt men that had ever been of the college. Had he lived longer, he would have made a greater figure in the world, and we at this day might have enjoyed the fruit of his labours; but he was cut off at forty-five years of age, and left behind him a confuſed maſs of collections, which were purchaſed by the lord Burleigh, and communicated to Mr. Camden. Of what uſe they were, or could be, to him, any one may be eaſily ſatisfied by comparing the Britannia with thoſe papers, which were repoſited in the archives of the college of heralds. But, if they had been as ſerviceable to him as his adverſary would ſuggeſt, I cannot ſee how he could be fairly charged with ingratitude or injuſtice, after he had had more than once afforded Mr. Glover ſuch an * advantageous and honourable character.

April, 14, 1588.

* Defence againſt Brooke, p. 6.

Britannia in Berkſhire. As the Itinerary of Mr. Leland has gained a greater name and eſteem, ſo it will be more difficult to remove that branch of the objection. Far be it from me to injure the memory of that great man. He was the very firſt who turned the eyes of the nation upon this kind of learning; and let it be ſaid to his honour, that what he did was faithful, and what he deſigned very great and noble.

In the year 1533, (25 Henry VIII.) he had a commiſſion under the broad ſeal, by which he was impowered to ſearch the libraries of all cathedrals, abbies, priories, colleges, &c. And, in the 28th year of the ſame king, he obtained a ſpecial diſpenſation to keep a curate at Poppeling, where he was rector; having repreſented to his majeſty the great advantage that might be made by travelling over England, upon ſuch a ſearch. When he had got together large collections, he fixed in London, with a deſign to compoſe ſuch books as he had encouraged the king to expect, when he obtained his diſpenſation. Alſo, in the 37th of Henry the Eighth, he preſented the ſame king with a ſcheme of the ſeveral projects he had laid, under the title of a New-year's-gift; wherein he promiſed a deſcription of Britain, as under the Romans; a ſurvey and hiſtory of each county, in ſixty books; a ſurvey of the Britiſh iſles, in ſix books; and a work concerning the nobility of Britain, in three books. But the very next year (out of apprehenſion, as moſt think, that he ſhould not be able to complete what he had undertaken) he fell diſtracted, and, continuing ſo to his dying-day, left his papers in confuſion. The greateſt part of theſe are now in the public library at Oxford, having been preſented to it by Mr. William Burton, author of the Antiquities of Leiceſterſhire; into whoſe poſſeſſion they had at laſt come, through ſeveral other hands.

The main charge againſt Mr. Camden was grounded upon the ſurvey of Britain and of the iſles; for any one will readily excuſe him in what relates to the Romans, who conſiders what ſtrange work they had made who undertook to ſettle the ancient towns in Britain, before Mr. Camden. But the ſplendid title of an Itinerary, and a number of books anſwerable to the number of the counties of England, and Mr. Leland's affirming that he had provided ample materials for the work; all this looked very ſpecious, and was an excellent handle for cenſure and ill-nature.

But all impartial men will conſider, at what a low ebb learning was in Leland's time, and how little was then underſtood of the geographical hiſtory of England. To deſcribe the courſe of a river, and the diſtance of one town from another; or to tell whether a bridge was of wood or of ſtone, or how many arches it had; was reckoned an uſeful inſtruction at that time, when travelling was little in faſhion; and the counties of England were, poſſibly, greater ſtrangers to the affairs of their neighbours, than the nations of Europe have ſince been to one another. They would not be at the pains to view, and they had no maps to let them ſee at a diſtance; ſo every thing that informed was kindly received, and a work looked upon as a mighty performance, that at preſent would be very coldly received. This was really the caſe between Mr. Leland and Mr. Camden; the different face of things, in the times of theſe two writers, had rendered a good part of the Itinerary of the one altogether unuſeful to the Britannia of the other. The contrivance of maps, in the mean time, had given them at once a view of the whole kingdom, and the correſpondence (occaſioned by the improvement of trade and commerce) had informed every mechanic, in what before would have been accounted a diſcovery among learned men.

That Mr. Camden had ſeen the Itinerary of Mr. Leland, he does not deny or conceal; that he likewiſe made uſe of it is plain, becauſe

cauſe he has told us ſo in ſeveral parts of his book. But (ſay his adverſaries) does not the Britannia often times ſpeak the very ſame things that the Itinerary hath done before, without the leaſt mention of Leland's name? It is very true, it does ſo; but ſuppoſe I ſay, that Canterbury is a city; that there is a ſtately caſtle at Windſor; that Oxford is an univerſity; am I therefore a plagiary, becauſe Leland, or any man elſe, has ſaid ſo before me? Suppoſe alſo I obſerve, that St. Auſtin repaired an old church at Canterbury, or that St. Cuthbert was the ſaint of Durham; will any one blame me, becauſe I make uſe of Bede's authority, rather than Leland's? Mr. Camden entered upon his work, with a prodigious ſtock of learning, almoſt in all kinds; he ſurveyed the greateſt part of England in perſon, had acceſs to all libraries and records, and had the aſſiſtance of learned men both at home and abroad; and, if any one will ſtill believe, that he made no uſe of theſe opportunities, but choſe rather to ſpend thirty years in piecing the ſcattered remains of others, let him enjoy his own opinion. All I ſhall ſay farther is, that Leland's Itinerary is now publiſhed, and that publication is the beſt defence of Mr. Camden.

In the year 1607, he put the laſt hand to his Britannia; which gained him the titles of the Varro, the Strabo, and the Pauſanias of Britain, in the writings and letters of learned men. Nor did it ever after meet with an enemy that I know of; only * Sir Simonds D'Ewes encouraged us to expect animadverſions upon the work, after he had obſerved to a very great man, that there was not a page in it without a fault. But this was only threatening; and neither the world was the better, nor Mr. Camden's reputation the worſe for it.

* Letter to Bp. Uſher.

To leave the Britannia, and proceed to his other works. His predeceſſor, Dr. Edward Grant, had compoſed a Greek grammar for the uſe of his ſchool. This Mr. Camden, by long experience, had found to be in ſeveral things deficient, and, in the whole frame, not ſo well ſuited to the deſign as one would deſire. Whereupon he contrived a ſcheme of his own, the effect of two and twenty years obſervation; the method of which appeared, upon the publication, to be ſo clear, eaſy, and compendious, that it has has ever ſince been received and taught in moſt ſchools, as the beſt introduction to that language.

After the fatigue of the ſchool, he diverted himſelf among the ancient monuments of the kings, queens, and nobility of England, in the cathedral church of Weſtminſter. And, that it might not be in the power of time to deprive poſterity of the ſame pleaſure, he copied them all, and publiſhed them in the year 1600, with an hiſtorical account of the foundation of that church. He had alſo taken ſome pains in collecting the monuments in the churches and chapels of the univerſity of Oxford; as appears from the fragments of them ſtill remaining.

But this was only his diverſion, and the concern of a particular place. The next public ſervice was his volume of Engliſh Hiſtorians, printed at Francfort in the year 1603, and dedicated to his patron Sir Fulk Grevil, as an acknowledgment of the good office he had formerly done him, when he was promoted to be king at arms. Part of them were never publiſhed before; and ſuch as had ſeen the light he now ſent abroad much more correct and accurate.

The next year gave him the like opportunity to pay a public reſpect to his great friend and acquaintance Sir Robert Cotton, by the edition of his Remains. It appears by the original, that at firſt he had deſigned to dedicate this work to Sir Fulk Grevil; but, the volume of Hiſtorians having already given him an occaſion to make his acknowledgments there, he now choſe to ſhew his gratitude to Sir Robert, a perſon, whoſe converſation and library were the great ſupports of his ſtudies.

The diſcovery of the gunpowder-plot gave him the next occaſion of employing his pen in the ſervice of the public. His majeſty did not think it enough to appoint a ſolemn thankſgiving for that deliverance, but alſo judged it neceſſary to convince foreign nations of the juſtice of his proceedings, and to give the reformed churches abroad a timely notice to be upon their guard againſt thoſe inveterate enemies of the Proteſtant religion. Mr. Camden was pitched on as a perſon beſt qualified to draw up the whole caſe in Latin, and in a ſtyle agreeable to the ſubject; which was publiſhed in the year 1607, and is ranked among the books expreſly prohibited by the church of Rome, in the year 1667.

Index Librorum Prohibitorum & Expurgatorum.

The Grammar, the Weſtminſter-Monuments, the volume of Hiſtorians, the Remains, and, laſtly, the Proceedings againſt the Conſpirators, were only the fruits of his ſpare hours; and, the laſt being publiſhed the ſame year that he finiſhed his Britannia, he was now at liberty to ſet about in earneſt what had been in his deſign for ten years before, namely, the Annals of Queen Eliſabeth.

This work was begun in the year 1597, at the inſtance of William lord Burleigh; who had an entire veneration for the queen, and by his conſtant favours had deſervedly a great authority over Mr. Camden. But, he dying the very next year, and the difficulties of the work ſenſibly increaſing, Mr. Camden did not proſecute it with ſo much reſolution as before; and his coolneſs was increaſed by the death of the queen, which happened ſome years after. But when he ſaw, that none, who had more ſtrength and leiſure, would undertake the taſk; now the care of his Britannia was over, he began

gan to digeſt his materials in the year 1608; and, having carried his accounts to the year 1589, he publiſhed that Hiſtory, as far as he had gone.

It had been long expected, and earneſtly deſired; and it met with an agreeable reception from all hands, as appears by the ſeveral letters of thanks from the greateſt perſons of that time. And a very eminent writer of our own nation ſcruples not to affirm, that this, and the lord Bacon's Hiſtory of Henry the Seventh, are the only two lives of the kings or queens of England, that are equal to the dignity of the ſubject, either in fulneſs of matter or beauty of compoſition.

Seld. Epiſt. præfixa Libro Auguſtini Vincentii.

The pleaſure, which the firſt part afforded, increaſed the applications of his friends, and made them the more importunate with him to remember, that the infirmities of old-age were drawing on, and that he could not better employ the remaining part of his time, than in finiſhing what he had begun; eſpecially, conſidering that himſelf had been an eye-witneſs of the latter part of the queen's reign, and that he had maintained an intimate correſpondence with ſome who had borne the greateſt ſhare in the government. But the cenſures which he met with in the buſineſs of Mary queen of Scots, and the private reſentments of ſome perſons who thought him too ſevere in the character of their anceſtors, made him peremptorily reſolve, that the ſecond part ſhould not ſee the light, till after his death. The whole was finiſhed, in the year 1617, as appears from his * Epiſtles; yet he perſiſted in his former reſolution, againſt all the importunities of friends. And, leſt the common fate of poſthumous papers ſhould be urged by them, he took care that a fair tranſcript ſhould be † depoſited in the hands of his intimate friend Petrus Puteanus, and kept the original by him, which is now in the library of Sir John Cotton. By this means, the ſecond tome did not ſee the light, till the year 1625.

* Epiſt. 147. and 155.

† Puteani Vit. p. 50. Camd. Epiſt. 247.

‖ The Records and Inſtruments, out of which he extracted his Annals, are, moſt of them, if not all, in the Cottonian library. We learn from a manuſcript of Dr. Goodman's (who was afterwards biſhop of Glouceſter) that he deſired them of Mr. Camden, as a legacy, when he died; but he received this anſwer, That no perſon whatever ſhould have commanded them more freely, if they had not been already promiſed to Dr. Bancroft, archbiſhop of Canterbury: upon whoſe death, he tranſferred the title to his ſucceſſor Dr. George Abbot (for he had undertaken to publiſh them;) and the biſhop tells us, in the ſame manuſcript, that he heard archbiſhop Laud ſay they were depoſited in the palace at Lambeth. It is probable, that theſe were only ſuch as related to the eccleſiaſtical affairs of that time, which Mr. Camden did not think himſelf ſo immediately concerned in. But what they were cannot now be known, having probably been deſtroyed or loſt, when the library of archbiſhop Laud was ranſacked by Prynne, Scot, and Peters; for, after diligent ſearch made by archbiſhop Sancroft, upon his promotion to the ſee of Canterbury, not one paper of that kind could be found.

‖ Dr. Smith's Life of Mr. Camden.

From the end of queen Eliſabeth's reign to his own death, he kept a † Diary of the remarkable paſſages in the reign of king James; being deſirous to contribute all the aſſiſtance he could to any who ſhould do the ſame honour to the reign of king James, that had been done by himſelf to that of queen Eliſabeth.

† Since publiſhed with his Epiſtles.

Thus far of his WORKS. As to the ſeveral ſtations or promotions which he enjoyed, he began with the ſecond maſterſhip of Weſtminſter-ſchool, in the year 1575; and continued in it till the death of Dr. Grant, head ſchoolmaſter, (which happened in 1593) to whom he ſucceeded. But, before that, viz. two years after the firſt edition of his Britannia, he had the prebend of Ilfracomb, in the church of Saliſbury, beſtowed on him by Dr. John Piers, biſhop of that ſee. As to the ſchool, how great a ſatisfaction it was to him to ſee the fruits of his labours there, we learn from his own expreſſion of it, in a letter to archbiſhop Uſher: "At Weſtminſter (ſays he) "God ſo bleſſed my labours, that the now "biſhops of London, Durham, and St. Aſaph, "to ſay nothing of perſons employed in emi-"nent places abroad, and many of eſpecial "note at home, of all degrees, do acknowledge "themſelves to have been my ſcholars." Here he lived frugally, and, * "by his long labours "in the ſchool, gathered a contented ſuf-"ficiency" for his life, and a ſupply for many charitable benefactions at his death. He refuſed a maſterſhip of requeſts, when offered; and kept his ſchool till the place of king at arms was conferred upon him, without his own application, or ſo much as his knowledge.

* Epiſt. 195.

Theſe were all the preferments that he was ever poſſeſſed of. We might have added another, if the following project had ſucceeded. In the year 1609, Dr. Sutcliff, dean of Exeter, reſolved to build a college at Chelſea, for a certain number, who were to make it their whole buſineſs to confute the errors of the church of Rome. The propoſal was highly approved by king James, who accordingly, nominated the dean, firſt provoſt of the college, and ſeventeen eminent divines, under the title of fellows. And, becauſe it was evident, that matters of hiſtory would of courſe fall in with controverſies in religion, they concluded it neceſſary to provide for ſuch occaſions, and pitched upon two excellent hiſtorians, Mr. Camden, and John Hayward, doctor of the

May 10, 1610.

civil

civil law. * They began to build, but found the revenue fall ſhort; and ſo the whole deſign dropped.

* See Middleſex under Chelſea.

How uſeful and honourable a correſpondence he had ſettled, both at home and abroad, and with what candour and goodneſs he maintained it, will beſt appear from his letters.

Briſſonius, prime miniſter of ſtate in the French court, being ſent into England by his maſter king Henry the Third, to treat of a match between his brother, the duke of Anjou, and queen Eliſabeth, would not return a ſtranger to Mr. Camden; who, though but ſecond ſchool-maſter of Weſtminſter, and not full thirty years of age, had thoſe qualities which recommended him to the friendſhip and converſation of that great man. Some of the ſervants of the elector palatine (who came over, about the match with Eliſabeth, eldeſt daughter to king James) were reproved by Gruter, for neglecting to do themſelves that honour. He wondered how they could ſtay ſo many months in England, and all that while *Neque conſulere ejus oraculum unicum, neque adſpicere ejus aſtrum primum*; "not conſult its only oracle, nor ſee "the brighteſt ſtar in it." With Gruter himſelf Mr. Camden kept a conſtant correſpondence, while he lived; and, when he died, left him five pounds for a ring, as a memorial of their old friendſhip.

Peireſkius (the univerſal patron of learning) underſtood the value of Mr. Camden's friendſhip; and, as he was always ready to lend him the utmoſt aſſiſtance he was able, ſo he found him highly ſerviceable in whatever related to the affairs of England. Particularly, Monſieur du Cheſne, in his Preface to the Norman Writers, gratefully acknowledges, that the Elogium Emmæ, the writings of Gulielmus Pictavienſis, and ſeveral catalogues of the Norman nobility who came over with the Conqueror, were all communicated by Mr. Camden; and that they were procured for by him the intereſt of Peireſkius.

His acquaintance with Thuanus was late, but, being once begun, was very intimate, and laſted till the death of that "glory of "France, and the prince of modern hiſtorians," as Mr. Camden afterwards ſtyled him. * The firſt letter he ſent him was by the hands of Mr. Liſle, in the year 1606. Whether the ſubject of it was the affair of Mary queen of Scots, I know not; but it is certain, if Thuanus had taken Mr. Camden's advice, he had not given ſo much offence to the Engliſh court by that part of his Hiſtory.

* Diary.

That he deſired Mr. Camden's information upon that head is plain from his letter to him; but, what particulars were returned, we know not; only thus much in general, that he ſhould by all means be very tender in the relation of that matter. Thus far we learn from Thuanus's own letter ſent the next year after, with the ſecond tome of his Hiſtory: *Sed valde vereor* (ſays he) *ut temperamentum illud de quo monueras in rerum Scoticarum narratione ubique ſervaverim.* Wherein he farther tells him, that, if the Scotch affairs of that time could have been wholly paſſed over, he was ſenſible how much odium and ill-will he had avoided; but that, being ſo very notorious and ſo much in every body's mouth, it had been an unpardonable crime in an hiſtorian to omit them. He adds, that he had delivered every thing, upon the authority of ſeveral of that kingdom, who had been eye-witneſſes; and had laid no farther ſtreſs upon what Buchanan had ſaid, than as he found it confirmed by them; for which reaſons, he deſires, that, if any reflections ſhould be made upon it at our court, Mr. Camden would do him the friendly office to clear him from all ſuſpicion of being an enemy to the Engliſh or Scotch nation, and to ſatisfy every one, that he had acted in it with the utmoſt integrity. But king James was extremely offended to find the account run ſo much to the diſadvantage of his mother; and the more, becauſe he knew ſeveral of the matters of fact, upon which the charge was grounded, to be utterly falſe: whereupon he employed Mr. Camden to draw up * Animadverſions upon that part of the Hiſtory, and to tranſmit them to Thuanus; which, indeed, make the ſtory much more fair on the queen's ſide, than either he, or Buchanan, had repreſented it.

* Since printed by Dr. Smith, at the end of his Epiſtles.

He eſtabliſhed an intimate acquaintance with Hottoman, ſecretary to Robert earl of Leiceſter; after whoſe return into France (where he was employed on an embaſſy into Germany) theſe two held a conſtant correſpondence. Nor muſt we forget the learned Franciſcus Pithœus, who ſettled a very early familiarity with him; nor Petrus Puteanus, of whoſe fidelity he had ſo great confidence, that, when he had taken a reſolution to ſuppreſs the ſecond part of the Annals of queen Eliſabeth till after his death, * he thought he could not depoſit the copy in a ſafer hand.

* Dr. Burne ſays it was committed to Monſieur de Thou. Anſwer to Monſ. Varillas.

At home, Mr. Thomas Savil of Oxford was one of the firſt of his acquaintance; whoſe untimely death, in the flower of his age, was a very ſenſible loſs to Mr. Camden: but this was, in ſome meaſure, repaired by the friendſhip of his brother Sir Henry Savil, who was ſo great an admirer of Mr. Camden's learning and goodneſs, that he would fain have prevailed with him to ſpend his latter days at his houſe in Eaton-college: "I am ſure" († ſays he) "you might make me a happy man in "my old-age, without any diſcontent, I hope, "to yourſelf. I dare ſay we would all do our "beſt, that you ſhould not repent of your "living here." The ſame Sir Henry was exceeding ſerviceable to him * in the ſettlement of his Hiſtory-lecture in Oxford, having experienced

† Camden's Ep. 251.

* Ep. 251, and 252.

perienced the difficulties of that work by his eſtabliſhment of an Aſtronomy-lecture in the ſame univerſity, a little before.

Archbiſhop Uſher conſulted him on many occaſions, and in return † gave him great aſ-
† Ep. 61.
ſiſtance in the affairs of Ireland; * as did the
* See the ſeveral Epiſtles to Mr. Camden.
learned Dr. John Johnſton of Aberdeen, in the Antiquities of Scotland.

Sir Robert Cotton was his companion, both in ſtudies and in travels; his journey to Carliſle, in the year 1600, was rendered much more pleaſant, as well as profitable, by the company of ſo true a friend, and ſo great a maſter of antiquities; and Dr. Francis Godwin, firſt, biſhop of Landaff, and then of Hereford, did him the ſame favour, in his journey into Wales.

Dr. James (the firſt keeper of Sir Thomas Bodley's library) was very uſeful to him in his ſtudies, as we learn from divers letters which he received from him. I am willing to take this opportunity of publiſhing them, becauſe they all relate to the affairs of learning; and we cannot doubt but, if theſe had come to hand, the excellent editor of his Epiſtles would have allowed them a place among the reſt.

My loving and good Mr. James,

YOUR great pains to ſatisfy my deſire, omitting thereby your private buſineſs, hath been far more than I could wiſh you ſhould have undergone, and much more than I can deſerve; and therefore requireth greater thanks than in words I can remember; but aſſure yourſelf I will regiſter them up in a moſt thankful mind. As ſoon as ever the year openeth, with God's grace, I will take a journey to Cambridge, to ſatisfy myſelf with Eſſebienſis, and ſome others ſpecified in your Catalogue, albeit that I ſee, in matters before the Norman conqueſt, in the paucity of writers, they do all trace one another, and therefore few eſpecial notes do occur in them. In the mean time, with a million of hearty thanks to you, and my hearty commendations to Mr. Cauſton, I reſt, greatly indebted to you,

Your loving friend,
William Camden.

Good Mr. Cauſton, and my good Mr. James,

LET it not ſeem ſtrange, that I ſhould conjoin you two thus jointly in one, when love and good liking, with the mother of friendſhip, ſimilitudo ſtudiorum, *hath ſo aſſuredly linked you together. I moſt heartily thank you both; the one for opening the paſſage and entrance, and the other for admitting me into his amity. And verily, in this behalf, I do congratulate inwardly to myſelf, that I have now gotten ſo good a friend, unto whom (I ſolemnly vow) I will moſt willingly perform all offices of true friendſhip whatſoever. Only I am ſorry that I was then abſent, when I ſhould have enjoyed his preſence, the laſt week, at London. But more ſorry am I, that the good opportunity of thoſe good manuſcripts hath overſlipped me; for the printer, who is impatient of ſtay, is now already forward, and my occaſions will not permit me to come now to Cambridge. I have long ſince ſeen Fordon, Gervaſius Tilburienſis, Gualterus Conventrenſis, and Trivet: ſome copies are here extant amongſt my friends; and lately I happened upon Talbot's Notes in Antonini Itinerarium: only I deſire you to look into that Exameron Angliæ and Notabilia Briſtoliæ, and Worceſter, if there be any ſpecial obſervations; as alſo in the Hiſtorical Epitome of Alexander Eſſebienſis. As for his poem of the Feſtival-days, I long ſince read it over. Thus commending myſelf to your good love conjointly, and you both to the gracious protection of the Almighty, I heartily bid you farewell, reſting*

Yours moſt aſſuredly,

Decemb. 6, 1599. Will. Camden.

Right Worſhipful,

MY ancient good friend Gaſper Gevartius, living now at Paris; a man by his works not unknown to you ſo converſant among books; hath written to me as much as is herein incloſed. My deſire is, that you would ſatisfy him by me, if there be in your library any ſuch manuſcript of Manilius's Aſtronomicon. I have been informed, that there is one; and that a learned ſtudent of your univerſity hath conferred it with Scaliger's edition. If this be true, I moſt earneſtly requeſt you to communicate thus much with him, and to underſtand whether he be purpoſed to ſet it out himſelf; if not, whether he will be content to impart Variantes Lectiones with Gevartius, who (I preſume ſo much of his candour) will not defraud him of the honour due to his labour and learning; if not, I will ſend you a copy of Scaliger's edition, and deſire you to get ſome ſtudent to confer it with the manuſcript, and I will ſatisfy him to his full contentation, and ſhall reſt indebted to you for your care herein.

Your loving friend aſſuredly,

W. Camden, *Clarencieux.*

Weſtm. 22. *Jan.* 1614.
anni Juliani.

Sir Henry Spelman calls himſelf "his * an-
* Ep. 226.
"cient friend;" and, in his account of a Society of Antiquaries which was about that time ſettled in London, makes Mr. Camden one of the chief. The account, in the author's own words, will not be unſeaſonable in this place; ſince it gives us a farther light into Mr. Camden's acquaintance, (the head which we are now treating of) and ſhews us what that age took to be the moſt effectual method, for the improvement of ancient learning.

"About

Sir Henry Spelman's Preface to his Law-terms.

" About forty-two years ſince, divers gen-
" tlemen in London, ſtudious of antiquities,
" framed themſelves into a college or ſociety
" of antiquaries, appointing to meet, every
" Friday weekly in the term, at a place agreed
" on, and, for learning-ſake, to confer upon
" ſome queſtions in that faculty, and to ſup
" together. The place, after a meeting or
" two, became certain at Derby-houſe, where
" the heralds office is kept; and two queſtions
" were propounded at every meeting, to be
" handled at the next that followed; ſo that
" every man had a ſevennight's reſpite to ad-
" viſe upon them, and then to deliver his opi-
" nion. That, which ſeemed moſt material,
" was by one of the company (choſen for the
" purpoſe) to be entered in a book, that ſo
" it might remain unto poſterity. The ſo-
" ciety increaſed daily, many perſons of great
" worth, as well noble as other learned, join-
" ing themſelves unto it.

" Thus it continued divers years; but, as
" all good uſes commonly decline, ſo,
" many of the chief ſupporters hereof either
" dying, or withdrawing themſelves from
" London into the country, this, among the
" reſt, grew for twenty years to be diſcon-
" tinued. But it then came again into the
" mind of divers principal gentlemen to re-
" vive it; and, for that purpoſe, upon the
" ——— day of ——— in the year 1614,
" there met at the ſame place Sir James Ley,
" knight, then attorney of the court of Wards,
" ſince earl of Marlebury, and lord treaſurer of
" England; Sir Robert Cotton, knight and
" bart. Sir John Davies, his majeſty's attorney
" for Ireland; Sir Richard St. George, knight,
" then Norroy; Mr. Hackwell, the queen's
" ſollicitor; Mr. Camden, then Clarencieux;
" myſelf; and ſome others. Of theſe, the
" lord treaſurer, Sir Robert Cotton, Mr. Cam-
" den, and myſelf, had been of the original
" foundation, and, to my knowledge, were all
" then living of that ſort, ſaving Sir John
" Doderidge, knight, juſtice of the King's-
" bench.

" We held it ſufficient for that time to re-
" vive the meeting, and only conceived ſome
" rules of government and limitation to
" be obſerved amongſt us, whereof this was
" one: That, for avoiding offence, we ſhould
" neither meddle with matters of ſtate nor
" of religion. And, agreeing on two queſtions
" for the next meeting, we choſe Mr. Hack-
" well to be our regiſter, and the convocator
" of our aſſemblies for the preſent; and, ſup-
" ping together, ſo departed.

" One of the queſtions was touching the o-
" riginal of the terms; about which, as being
" obſcure and generally miſtaken, I beſtowed
" ſome extraordinary pains, that, coming ſhort
" of others in underſtanding, I might equal
" them, if I could, in diligence. But, before
" our next meeting, we had notice, that his
" majeſty took a little miſlike of our ſociety,
" not being informed, that we had reſolved to
" decline all matters of ſtate. Yet hereupon
" we forbore to meet again, and ſo all our la-
" bours were loſt. But, mine lying by me,
" and having been often deſired of me by
" ſome of my friends, I thought good, upon
" a review and augmentation, to let it creep
" abroad in the form you ſee it, wiſhing it
" might be rectified by ſome better judg-
" ment."

Thus much of Mr. Camden's education, his works, his promotions, and his friends. Let us now view him in his retirement; for the ſake of which, when he was towards ſixty years of age, he took a houſe at Cheſilhurſt, about ten miles from London; where he lived till his dying-day, and compiled there the greateſt part of the Annals of Queen Eliſabeth.

About two years before his death, when the pains and infirmities of old-age had made him, in a great meaſure, incapable of ſtudy, he entered upon another method of ſerving the public, by eſtabliſhing a Hiſtory-lecture; a thing, that he had reſolved many years before: Witneſs the concluſion of his Britannia, *Nihil aliud nunc reſtat, &c. quam ut Deo Opt. Max. & Venerandæ Antiquitati Anathema conſecrarem, quod libens merito nunc voveo*, &c.

This was his pious vow; and he was willing to ſee it diſcharged, before he died. Where to beſtow this charity was a circumſtance that did not coſt him much thought; his education gave the univerſity of Oxford a kind of title; ſo that, having ſettled it in due form of law, he ſent his gift to that univerſity, by the hands of his intimate friend Mr. Heather. On the ſeventeenth of May, in the year 1622, Dr. Piers, dean of Peterborough, and then vice-chancellor, declared in convocation, That Mr. Camden had founded a Hiſtory-lecture, and, for the maintenance of a profeſſor, had transferred all his right in the manor of Bexley, in Kent, to the chancellor, maſters, and ſcholars: with this proviſo, that the profits of the ſaid manor (valued at about four hundred pounds per annum) ſhould be enjoyed by William Heather, his heirs and executors, for the term of ninety-nine years, to begin from the death of Mr. Camden; during which time, William Heather ſhould pay to the profeſſor of Hiſtory in Oxford the ſum of one hundred and forty pounds yearly.

Hereupon the univerſity ſent him a public letter of thanks; and, becauſe they underſtood, that Mr. Heather was a perſon for whom he had a ſingular reſpect, they voluntarily conferred on him the degree of doctor of muſic; as alſo upon Mr. Orland Gibbons, another of Mr. Camden's intimate acquaintance. This civi-

lity

lity procured them a new benefactor; for, afterwards, Mr. Heather, as an acknowledgement of this favour founded a muſic-lecture, and endowed it with the annual revenue of ſixteen pounds, ſix ſhillings, and eight pence.

The firſt Hiſtory-profeſſor was Mr. Degory Whear; being nominated by Mr. Camden, upon the recommendation of the chancellor, vice-chancellor, and other learned perſons. His firſt eſſay was a general direction for the reading of hiſtories; which he dedicated to his patron. Mr. Brian Twine, a perſon exceedingly well verſed in the antiquities of England, procured a grant from the founder to ſucceed Mr. Whear; but, he dying before, the right of election devolved upon the univerſity for ever.

The little that he had left he diſpoſed of by
May 2, 1623. will (which he drew up with his own hands, about ſix months before his death) in charities to the poor, and legacies to his relations, and ſome ſmall memorials to his particular friends. All his books of heraldry he gave to the office; and the reſt, both printed and manuſcript, to the library of Sir Robert Cotton. But, upon the erection of a new library in the church of Weſtminſter, the printed part was removed thither by the procurement of Dr. John Williams, lord keeper of England, biſhop of Lincoln, and dean of that church; who laid hold of an expreſſion in the will, that was capable of a double meaning.

He lived and died a member of the church of England, and gave ſuch clear proofs of his entire affection to it, that it is a wonder how a certain Romiſh author could have the face to inſinuate, * that he only diſſembled his religion, and was allured ſo to do with the proſpect of honours and preferments. His zeal againſt Popery † loſt him a fellowſhip in Oxford, and brought moſt of his works under the cenſure of the church of Rome, and * expoſed him to the laſh of Parſons, Poſſevinus, and others. Many of his ſcholars became eminent members of our church; and he converted ſeveral Iriſh gentlemen from Popery, as the Walſhes, Nugents, O-Reily, Shees, the eldeſt ſon of the archbiſhop of Caſhel, and others. Whether theſe look like the actions of an hypocrite in religion, or the effects of a firm perſuaſion and a well-grounded zeal, let the world judge. After ſo many teſtimonies, Mr. Camden might well ſay, † "My life and "and my writings ſhall apologiſe for me;" and deſpiſe the reproaches of one * "who "did not ſpare the moſt reverend and learned "prelates of our church, † nor was aſhamed to "belye the lords deputies of Ireland, and others "of honourable rank."

He died at Cheſilhurſt, the ninth day of November, 1623, in the * 73d year of his age. Being removed to London, on the nineteenth of the ſame month, he was carried to Weſtminſter-abbey in great pomp. The whole college of heralds attended in their proper habits, and great numbers of the nobility and gentry accompanied the corpſe; and, at their entrance into the church, the prebendaries and the other members received the corpſe in their veſtments with great ſolemnity, and conducted it into the nave of the church. After the funeral-ſermon, (preached by Dr. Sutton, one of the prebendaries) he was buried in the ſouth ile, near the learned Caſaubon, and over-againſt our incomparable poet Chaucer. Over the place is a handſome monument of white marble, with his effigies to the middle, and, in his hand, a book, with BRITANNIA inſcribed on the leaves; under which is the following inſcription:

* Epiſt. 194.

† Epiſt. 194.

* Ibid.

† Epiſt. 195.

* By miſtake, on his monument, 74.

* Analect. de Rebus Catholic. in Hibernia.

† See above.

QUI. FIDE. ANTIQUA. ET. OPERA. ASSIDUA.
BRITANNICAM. ANTIQUITATEM.
INDAGAVIT.
SIMPLICITATEM. INNATAM. HONESTIS.
STUDIIS. EXCOLUIT.
ANIMI. SOLERTIAM. CANDORE. ILLUSTRAVIT.
GUILIELMUS CAMDENUS.
AB. ELIZABETHA R. AD. REGIS. ARMORUM.
(CLARENTII. TITULO.) DIGNITATEM.
EVOCATUS.
HIC. SPE. CERTA. RESURGENDI. IN.
CHRISTO. S. E.
Q.
OBIIT. AN. DNI. 1623. 9. NOVEMBRIS.
ÆTATIS. SUÆ. 74.

MR.

Mr. CAMDEN's

PREFACE.

IN this laſt EDITION, give me leave to addreſs the courteous reader in the words that I uſed, twenty years ſince, upon the firſt publication of this book, with ſome very ſmall additions. The great reſtorer of old geography, Abraham Ortelius, thirty years ago, did very earneſtly ſollicit me to acquaint the world with the ancient ſtate of Britain, that is, to reſtore Britain to antiquity, and antiquity to Britain; to renew what was old, illuſtrate what was obſcure, and ſettle what was doubtful; and, upon the whole, to recover (as much as poſſible) a certainty in our affairs, which either the careleſſneſs of writers, or credulity of readers, had bereaved us of. A great attempt, not to ſay impoſſible! to which undertaking, as none know the pains that are requiſite, ſo none believe it but they who have made the experiment. Yet, as the difficulty of the deſign diſcouraged me on one ſide, ſo the honour of my native country encouraged me on the other; inſomuch that, while I dreaded the taſk, and yet could not decline doing what I was able for the honour of my country, I found the greateſt contrarieties, fear and courage, (which I thought could never have met in any one man) united in my own breaſt. However, depending upon the bleſſing of God, and my own induſtry, I ſet about the work, and gave all my ſpare hours, with the utmoſt attention and reſolution, wholly to it.

I have been very wary in my conjectures about the etymology of Britain, and its firſt inhabitants: nor have I poſitively aſſerted any thing that admits a doubt; for I know the originals of countries are obſcure, and altogether uncertain; and, like objects at a great diſtance, ſcarce viſible. Thus, the courſes of great rivers, their turnings, their confluence, their mouths, are all well known, while the ſprings generally lie hid and undiſcovered. I have traced the ancient diviſions of Britain, and have given a ſummary account of the ſtates, and the judicial courts, of theſe flouriſhing kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland. I have ſettled the bounds of each county, (though not to an inch) and examined the nature of the ſoil, and the places of greateſt antiquity, and what dukes, earls, and barons there have been. I have briefly mentioned ſome of the moſt ancient and honourable families; for it is impoſſible to mention all. Let thoſe judge of my performance that are able to make a true judgment, which will require conſideration; but time, that uncorrupt witneſs, will beſt determine this, when envy, which preys upon the living, ſhall hold its peace. Yet this I muſt ſay for myſelf, that I have neglected nothing that could give any conſiderable light towards the diſcovery of truth in matters of antiquity. I got ſome inſight into the old Britiſh and Saxon tongues for my aſſiſtance; I have travelled almoſt all over England, and have conſulted, in each county, the perſons of beſt ſkill and knowledge in theſe matters. I have diligently peruſed our own writers, as well as the Greek and Latin, who mention the leaſt tittle of Britain; I have examined the public records of the kingdom, eccleſiaſtical regiſters, and libraries, and the acts, monuments, and memorials of churches and cities.

Theſe I have built upon, as infallible teſtimonies; and have cited them, as I had occaſion, in their own words, though never ſo barbarous, that by ſuch unqueſtionable evidences juſtice might be done to truth. Poſſibly, I may ſeem bold and imprudent, who, though but a ſmatterer

in antiquities, have ventured upon the ſtage of this learned age, and expoſed myſelf to ſuch a variety of cenſures and opinions, when I might quietly have lain hid. But, to ſpeak the truth plainly, the natural affection I have for my country, (by far the ſtrongeſt affection that is) the glory of the Britiſh name, and the perſuaſions of friends, conquered my natural modeſty, and forced me, againſt my own judgment, to undertake and publiſh a work I am ſo unfit for, and for which I expect to be immediately attacked on all ſides by prejudice, cenſure, detraction, and reproach. Some there are who cry down the whole ſtudy of antiquities, as a fruitleſs ſearch after what is gone and paſt; but, as I ſhall not altogether contemn the authority of theſe men, ſo I ſhall not much regard their judgment. Nor am I deſtitute of ſuch reaſons as are ſufficient to gain the approbation of all true Engliſhmen, who value the honour of their native country; and to whom I can promiſe a great deal of pleaſure and ſatisfaction, in theſe ſtudies, becoming men of birth and education. But if there are any who deſire to be ſtrangers in their own country, foreigners in their own cities, and always children in knowledge; let them pleaſe themſelves, I write not for ſuch humours. There are others, perhaps, who will cavil at the lowneſs and roughneſs of my ſtyle; and I frankly confeſs, that neither is every word weighed in Varro's ſcale, nor did I deſign to gratify the reader with a noſe-gay of all the flowers that I could meet with in the garden of eloquence. But why ſhould they object this, when Cicero, the father of eloquence, denied, that ſuch a ſubject could ἀνθηρογραφεῖσθαι, i. e. "bear a flouriſh;" and when it is not, as Pomponius ſaid, "a proper ſubject for "rhetoric."

Many, perhaps, will fall upon me, for daring to trace the original of ancient names by conjecture only; who, if they will utterly exclude conjecture, I fear will exclude the greateſt part of polite learning, and, in that, of human knowledge: the mind of man being ſo ſhallow, that we are forced to trace many things, in all ſciences, by conjecture. In phyſic, there are the Σημεῖα, τεκμήρια, and εἰκότα; "ſymptoms, tokens, and ſigns;" which, in reality, are little more than conjectures. In rhetoric, the civil law, and other ſciences, there is an eſtabliſhed allowance to conjecture; and, ſince conjectures are the ſigns and tokens of ſomewhat that lies hid, and are (as Fabius ſays) the directors of reaſon to find the truth, I always accounted them a kind of engines, with which time draws up truth from the bottom of Democritus's well.

But, if they will admit any conjectures at all, I doubt not but my moderation in the uſe of them will eaſily obtain me that privilege. Plato, in his Cratilus, directs us to trace the original of names to the barbarous tongues, as being the moſt ancient; and accordingly, in all my etymologies and conjectures, I have conſtant recourſe to the Britiſh, or (as it is now called) the Welch tongue, which was ſpoken by the firſt and moſt ancient inhabitants of this country. He would alſo have a plain agreement between the name and the thing; and, if theſe diſagree, never to admit the conjecture. There is (ſays he) in things Φωνὴ, Σχῆμα, Χρῶμα; "a ſound, "a form, a colour;" and, if theſe are not in the word, I reject it with contempt. As for etymologies that are obſcure, ſtrained, far-fetched, and applicable to other things as well; I thought them not worthy to be inſerted. In ſhort, I have been ſo cautious and frugal in my conjectures, that to an impartial reader, if I ſeem not εὔτολμος, "lucky in my adventures," I hope I ſhall not ſeem τολμηρὸς; "too adventurous;" and, though, in ſo great a compaſs, I may here and there have indulged my fancy and made two conjectures upon one and the ſame thing, yet in the mean time I do not forget, that unity is the ſacred band of truth.

There are thoſe, it is probable, who will be angry, that I have taken no notice of this or that family; whereas it was not my deſign to mention any but ſuch as have been very eminent; nor all ſuch neither, (for they would furniſh volumes,) but thoſe only that came naturally under the method I propoſed in this work; and I hope (by God's permiſſion) to have an opportunity hereafter to do right to the Engliſh nobility. But they who take it moſt heinouſly may probably be of the number of thoſe who have been the leaſt ſerviceable to their country, and whoſe nobility is of a late date. The ſame perſons, it may be, will condemn me for commending ſome who are living; but I have done it briefly, moderately, and upon an aſſurance of their merit, from the general conſent of diſcerning and good men, and not in the leaſt from a principle of flattery. And, from the commendation I have given them, they themſelves are admoniſhed to make their behaviour agreeable to it; and not only to ſupport, but to increaſe, their character. Poſterity, whatever writers ſay, will do juſtice to every one's character; and to poſterity I appeal from the preſent age. In the mean while, let them remember, that to praiſe the good is to hang out a light to guide thoſe that come after; for it is a true ſaying of Symmachus, "Imitation is excited by the honour done to good men; and an emulation in "virtuous actions is raiſed by the example of another's honour." If any one ſay, that I have ſought occaſion to mention and commend one or two perſons, I confeſs it; and hope it is no crime to treat the good with due reſpect; and ſome grains of allowance are alſo to be made to friendſhip. But, however it comes to paſs, virtue and honour have always enemies to encoun-

ter; and men have a veneration for what is paſt, and an envy againſt what is preſent. Far be it from me to judge ſo unjuſtly of men and things, as to think that our age, under the government of ſuch brave princes, can want men of worth and character; but they, who cannot bear to hear the good commended, may complain alſo, that themſelves are pointed at, by a ſimilitude of manners, in the diſhonourable mention of the bad.

Some will accuſe me of leaving out this or that little town or caſtle, as if I had deſigned to take notice of any but the moſt famous and ancient; nor could it be worth while to mention them, for the ſake of the bare names: for that which I chiefly propoſed to myſelf was to ſearch for and illuſtrate thoſe places which Cæſar, Tacitus, Ptolemy, Antoninus Auguſtus, Provinciarum Notitia, and other ancient writers, have recorded; the names whereof time has either utterly extinguiſhed, changed, or corrupted; and, in this ſearch, I neither affirm what is uncertain, nor conceal what is probable. But it ought not to be laid to my charge, that I have not diſcovered all, (after the expence and trouble of a very diligent ſearch) any more than it is objected to the miner, that he finds only the larger veins, and overlooks the leſs; or, to borrow that ſaying of Columella, "As, in a great wood, it is the buſineſs of a good "huntſman to take all the game he can; nor was it ever charged on any one as a fault, that "he did not take all;" the ſame may be ſaid of me. Somewhat muſt be left for the labours of other men. Nor is he a good teacher (ſays a great man) who teaches every thing, and leaves nothing for the invention of others. A new age, a new race of men, will daily produce new diſcoveries. It is enough for me, that I have broken the ice; and I have gained my end, if I ſet others to work, whether to write more, or to amend what I have written.

There are ſome, I hear, who take it ill, that I have mentioned monaſteries and their founders. I am ſorry to hear it; but (with their leave) they are, poſſibly, ſuch who are angry, and would have it forgotten, that our anceſtors were, and we are, Chriſtians; ſince there are not any more certain and glorious monuments of their Chriſtian piety and devotion: nor were there any other ſeminaries for the propagation of religion and learning; however, in a corrupt age, weeds might run up, which were neceſſary to be rooted out.

The mathematicians will lay to my charge the palpable miſtakes I have committed in ſtating the degrees of longitude and latitude. But ſpare me a little: I have collated all the aſtronomical tables, new and old, printed and manuſcript, thoſe of Oxford, thoſe of Cambridge, and thoſe of king Henry the Fifth. In the latitudes, they differ much from Ptolemy, but agree pretty well with one another; (not that I believe with Stadius, that the globe of the earth is removed from its center;) and for that reaſon I have followed them. But all differ as to longitude, and agree no-where. What therefore could I do? Since our modern ſailors have obſerved, that there is no variation of the compaſs at the iſles of Azores, I have thence, as from the great meridian, commenced the accounts of longitude, but not every-where with a critical nicety.

I need not aſk pardon for being obſcure, or fabulous, or for extravagant digreſſions; for I apprehend no danger of being thought obſcure, unleſs it be by thoſe who have no taſte of ancient learning, nor have ſo much as dipped in our own hiſtories: and, as for fables, I have ſhewn them no countenance; and, to keep myſelf from digreſſions, I took Pliny's advice, and often read the title of my book, and at the ſame time put the queſtion to myſelf, what it was I had undertaken? Maps have been hitherto wanting and much deſired in this work, as that which would not only add much to the beauty of it, but be of infinite uſe too, as they are in all ſtudies of this kind, eſpecially when improved and explained by deſcriptions of the places. But this is a defect which it was not in my power to ſupply: however, it is now ſupplied by the care of George Biſhop and John Norton, according to the deſcription of thoſe excellent chorographers, Chriſtopher Saxton and John Norden.

But I exceed the bounds of a PREFACE, and therefore ſhall only add, That for many years I have applied myſelf to this work with the utmoſt diligence and integrity, in order to explain the antiquities of my native country: I have ſlandered no family, blaſted no man's reputation, nor ſported with any man's name: I have impeached the credit of no writer, not ſo much as Jeffrey of Monmouth's, whoſe hiſtory (which I am inclinable enough to favour) is yet of little authority among learned men; neither have I affected to be thought knowing in any reſpect, unleſs it be that I am deſirous to know. I frankly own my ignorance, and am ſenſible that I may oftentimes have been miſtaken; nor will I patroniſe my own miſtakes. What markſman, that ſhoots a whole day, can conſtantly hit the mark? There are many things in theſe ſtudies *Cineri ſuppoſita doloſo*, which, glittering, are not gold. Many errors are owing to a treacherous memory; for who is able to treaſure up every thing there, ſo as to be able to produce it at pleaſure? Many again proceed from unſkilfulneſs; for who is ſo good a pilot, as to cruiſe in this unknown ſea of antiquity, without ſplitting upon rocks?

And

And it is poſſible I may have been led into errors by the authority of writers, and of others whom I reckoned I might ſafely rely on: "There is nothing more dangerous," (ſays Pliny) "in the ſearch after truth, than when a ſtaunch author aſſerts a falſe thing." Inhabitants may better obſerve the particulars of the places where they live; and, if they will inform me of my miſtake, I will thankfully amend it: what I have omitted I will add; what I have not ſufficiently explained I will explain better, when I am better informed: all I deſire is not be cenſured out of malice or a contentious humour, which will ill become men of candour and integrity.

Theſe favours, moſt courteous reader, let thy good-nature and my pains, our common love for our country, and the glory of the Britiſh name, obtain for me at thy hands; viz. That I may ſpeak my mind freely without offence to others; that I may ſtand upon the ſame bottom as others have done before me in theſe ſtudies; and that what errors I own you will pardon. Theſe favours are rather to be expected, than deſired from the candid; and as to thoſe mean partial perſons, whoſe tongues are ſlandering, whenever their teeth are going; who are carping in all companies, and are full of envy, reproach, and malice; I value them not. I have learned of the comedian, that ſlander is the treaſure of fools, which they carry in their tongues; and have found by experience, that envy (in ſpite of envy be it ſpoken) never harbours but in a mean, narrow, ſneaking breaſt. Generous and candid ſouls, as they know how to ſlight envy, ſo they know not how to practiſe it. As for me and my works, I humbly ſubmit them, with the greateſt deference, to men of virtue and learning, who, if they do not approve, will I hope pardon, what I have here attempted out of a moſt zealous affection to my native country.

Adieu.

TERENTIANVS MAVRVS.

VERITATEM

DVMOS INTER, ET ASPERA,
SCRVPOSIS SEQVIMVR VADIS,
FRONTE EXILE NEGOTIVM,
ET DIGNVM PVERIS PVTES;
AGGRESSIS LABOR ARDVVS,
NEC TRACTABILE PONDVS.

Through dangerous fords, o'er ways unbeaten too
The ſearchers after truth are bound to go;
This poor employ can few profeſſors get,
A boyiſh taſk below the men of wit.
But 'tis a work of hardſhip when begun,
A load uneaſy to be undergone.

Pro captu Lectoris habent ſua fata Libelli.

Books take their doom from each peruſer's will;
Juſt as they think, they paſs for good or ill.

AD

LECTOREM.

MAGNA per immenſum celebrata Britannia mundum
Imperio, populo, rege beata ſuo,
Nunc prodit, renovata novis, ornata figuris:
Auctior illa tibi, notior illa tibi.
Camdeni liber eſt, ſatis eſt dixiſſe ſcienti:
Camdenum neſcis? perlege, notus erit.

Guilielmus Sidleius, Eques auratus.

Ad amicum ſuum Guil. Camdenum, Georgii Buc, Equitis aurati, Reg. Sp. C. Heptaſtichon.

SI quam deſcribis terram, Camdene, Britannam,
Tam graphicè, tanta cura, gravitate, fideque
Heroum velles Britonum res ſcribere geſtas
(Hac etenim ſola neglecti in parte jacemus)
Hiſtoriæ poterat conferri nulla Britannæ.
Hoc tibi reſtat opus, vel non hoc fiet in ævo,
Secula quod binos Phœnices nulla tulere.

Ad Gul. Camdenum, Edw. Grant, Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor.

ERgóne priſcorum luſtras monumenta virorum,
Ut poſſis facili contexere ſingula filo,
Quæ latuere diu cæcis immerſa tenebris,
Antiquata uſu, priſcum ſumptura nitorem?
Unde Britannorum nomen? quo cœperit ortu?
Incola quis primus celebres habitaverit oras?
In quavis regione doces, quæcunque vetuſtæ
Sunt urbes, quæ vera ſimul comitumque ducumque
Stemmata: quæ terræ dotes: quis limes agrorum,
Ordine perſpicuo perſtringis ſingula plenè.
Egregium moliris opus, vel judice Momo,
Quod ſemper præſens, quod poſtera prædicet ætas;
Te patriæ ſtimulavit amor, te docta vetuſtas
Excitat, ut cunctis patriæ ſpatiêris in agris:
Multi multa canunt, tu multum ſcribere tentas,
Hoc multo multos ſuperas, qui multa tulerunt.
Tu Camdenus eris ſeros celebrandus in annos:
Ergo age, quo tendis greſſu, patriámque venuſta,
Ne labor iſte tuus deſit cupientibus iſta.

In antiquam Guilielmi Camdeni Britanniam.

DE te deque tuo libro, dum ſcribere carmen
Mens congeſta velit, meritaſque intexere laudes,
Inſonuit mea muſa mihi, quid carmina quæris?
Sit ſcripſiſſe ſatis, quod ſcripſit Horatius olim:
Hic meret æra liber Soſiis, hic & mare tranſit,
Et longum noto ſcriptori prorogat ævum.

J. W. Gen.

In poſtremam Guilelmi Camdeni Antiquitatum Editionem, Epigramma. G. Ga.

SEmentem ſterili quoties tellure recondit,
Luditur optatâ fruge colonus iners.
Ventifugæ nunquam dominus diteſcit arenæ;
Pinguis at irriguo flumine terra beat.
Fœcundum facunde ſolum Camdene ſecâſti,
Illud & ingenii nobile flumen aquat.
Atque ut opima ſolet jacto cum ſemine gleba
Parturit innumeris granula aducta modis:
Sic toties cuſus tibi qui fuit antè libellus,
Cultior antiquo prodiit ecce liber.
Heu! nuſquam tanto reſpondent arva colono,
Cujus ab ingenio prominet his genius?
Sume animum. Cùm te hinc diſcedere juſſerit ætas
Ut quæras tritâ paſcua læta viâ;
Semper Camdenus ſimul & Britanniâ vivent:
Longævus nequit hic, dum manet illa, mori.

In Guilielmi Camdeni Britanniam.

NEſcia penè ſui, generiſque oblita prioris,
Anglia cùm jacuit ſemiſepulta ſitu,
O quis, ait tantum aut animis aut arte valebit,
Vindice qui tractet vulnera noſtra manu?
Camdenus, patriæ lugentis imagine motus,
Ingenium, artem, animos verſat; opemque tulit:
Mortua reſtituit veteris cognomina gentis,
Mortis & eripuit ſe patriamque metu,
Æternùm per te, Camdene, Britannia vivit,
Cumque tuâ, æternùm, tu quoque gente manes.

G. Carleton.

Ad eundem.

QUÆ vix nota ſibi fuit ante Britannia, utrique
Nunc, Camdene, orbi munere nota tuo eſt,
Ignotæque veluit fuerat non ulla cupido,
Sic modò ſic notam mundus uterque cupit.

Sed tamen incaſſùm; nimia nam dote ſuperba
Indignum nullum non ſui amoris habet.

Janus Gruterus, J. C.

Camdeno ſuo Britannia.

CLarus ut Eoas ſol quando adverberat arces,
Et procul inviſis ferit aſtra liventia flammis,
Nox petit oceanum, vultuſque enaſcitur orbi;
Sic Camdene, tuum jubar ut fulgere per Anglos
Ceu Phœbi cœpit, mox fugit, & hiſpida dudum,
Multumque heu ſquallens radiare Britannia cœpi.
Non mea nunc Thetis cum deſerit alba profundum
Gratior exurgit, pallentes murice vivo
Inſtaurata genas, pigro nec ſidus ab orco,
Nec dux aſtrorum de vertice veſper Olympi.
Illa ego quam limâ repolita Britannia mirâ,
Mî Camdene, tuâ, nova nunc magno inſula ponto:
" Illa ego rupe ſuper ſcuto horrida, & horrida gæſo,
" Hinc pealgi numen, dea ſpicea viſitur illinc,
" Piſcoſus vallo Nereus, & claſſibus armat,
" Atque Ceres flavos ſpargit ſua ſerta per agros,
" Saxea deinde ſtrues, & quæ depicta videmus
" Fronte libri, veluti fervens à fontibus unda,
" Et ſurgens pyramis, noſtræ miracula monſtrant
" Telluris, liber ipſe nequit (fas) omnia veſter:"
Exero nunc vultus exhauſtas antè ruinis,
Et nunc flore meo marcores pello vietos;
Verùm erit illa dies cùm quæ micat Anglia forſan
Nebula quæretur, cinere occultata, ſituque,
Atque alios lychnos dabit: id, Camdene, negato
Hiſtoricum vincendo chaos, qui nôris abundè:
Hæc tibi priſca, redux, tuaque uſque Britannia canto.

Edmundus Bolton.

In Britanniam denuò illuſtratam Joh. Stradlingus.

INſula in oceano quondam notiſſima, cæcis
Delituit tenebris vix benè nota ſibi.
Ingenii (Camdene) tui radiante tenebras
Lumine (ceu fugiunt nubila ſole) fugas.
Sic rediviva viget, nec quà patet illa latere
Tu potes: illam tu, te celebrem illa facit.

Εἰς Βρετανικὴν Ἀρχαιολογίαν Ἱλέρμι Καμδήνι, Ἐξάσιχον Β. Δωδιγκτώνι.

Πρηϋμενὴς, φιλαληθὴς, πολυμαθὴς τε παρελθὼν,
Καμδῆνος πάτρῃ φωσφόρος ἐξεφάνη.
Πήχεε κ' ἀμφέδαλεν λευκώλενος εἶτα ποθεινῶ,
Τηλυγετῳ μῦθὸν καὶ φάτο Βρετλανίη.
Χαῖρε γεραιὰν ὃς οἷος ἀνηδώσην ἀπειδέξας,
Κοινωνὸς τιμῆς ἔσσεται ἀθανάτης.

Εἰς τὴν Βρετλανίαν Ἱλέρμι τῦ Καμδήνι.

Θεῖε Σόλων,, ὡς καλὰ δίδαξας λαὸν Ἀθηνᾶς,
Ἀτιπελαργῆσαι πατρίδι, ἠδὲ φίλοις
Πειθόμενος θεσμοῖσι τεοῖς θρεπλήρια ταῦτα
Ἤγαγε Καμδῆνος πατρίδ' ἄγαλμα φίλη.
Εἰπὲ Σόλων, ὄγε πλείων ὀφείλει πατρίδι γαίῃ,
Ἦ ἄρα Καμδήνῳ πλεῖον ὄφελλε πάτρις.

H. Cuffius.

Ad Guilielmum Camdenum, Britanniam Hiſtoricâ Veritate denuò illuſtrantem.

CAmdene, laus eſt invidenda, præclarum
Audire civem, patriæque ſervire,
Autoritati, & gloriæ perennanti.
Camdene, dum decus Britanniæ campum
In æviternæ provehis ſagas famæ,
Nitore regio ſtyloque præclaro:
Præclarus inde civis audis, & jure.
Quid? non decore modò Britanniam mactus,
Honore mactus ipſe & gloriæ punctis:
Sed hunc & illum luce tua reples mundum:
Ut, quæ ſibi vix nota erat priùs terra,
Utramque nunc domum pulſaverit ſolis.
Camdene, laudis hoc tuæ eſt. Et extenſum
Quo latiùs volat Britanniæ nomen,
Camdene, auguſtior tanto tibi ſacro
Adorea in memoriæ exſtabit altari.
Tam nominis cati eſt, litâſſe regnorum
Famæ, inclytaſque protuliſſe virtutes.

Caſpar Dornavius, D.

In Britanniam redivivam R. Parker Caio-Gonvil. Carmen congratulatorium.

SAlve, grata redis (memoranda Britannia) terris,
Quam juvat è tenebris exiliiſſe tuis!
Fallor? an antiquo mutatus ſiſtor in orbe?
Aut te dum relego, ſecla priora lego?
Fallor? an Arthuros, Egbertos, Caſſibelinos
Cerno redivivos ducere caſtra ſua?
Fallor? an hic acies ſævæ certare ſolebant?
Hic Offa, hic rigidus tendere Penda ſolet?
Feſtino nimiùm. Quæ, qualia, quantaque cerno
Surgere ſacra Deo, mœnia, templa, domus?
Queis hic Normannis donari prædia legi?
Unde ſequens ſoboles nomen & omen habet.
Sed quot cerno domus orbatas ſtirpe vetuſta?
Heu quas dilapidant, alea, vina, Venus?
Ut vidi, ut dolui, novus ut nunc ſedibus hoſpes
Diceret: hæc mea ſunt, ito colone vetus.
Quis genius talem (veneranda Britannia) nobis
Eſſe vellet reducem? quo duce tanta refers?
Scilicet hoc debes Camdeno: agnoſco parentem,
Et genium, cujus te tibi reddit amor.
Fœlix ipſe ſuo libro: fœlicior ipſa
Præconem talem laudis habere tuæ.
Plus loquar, an ſileam? video tantum inſtar in ipſo.
Quas muſas vocitem? ſed (mea muſa) file.
Parcus amor loquitur: major ſtupefactus adegit
Mirari hoc tacitè, nec ſcio ſolus, opus.

In Britanniam à Guil. Camdeno illuſtratam F. Adarb. Carmen.

PIctus atrox Hebrides, glacialem Scotus Hibernem
Moverat, Attacotus Vararim, Saxoque Viſurgim
Conjunctis armis, animiſque exſcindere gentes,
Subruere eximias cumulatis cladibus urbes,
Atque Britannorum nomen demergere bellis.
Ut tamen emergant quæ ſunt immerſa ruinis,
Et decus antiquum rediviva Britannia cernat,
Ecce vetuſtatem Camdenius eruit omnem,
Magnarum rerum ſcrutatus magna ſepulchra,
Submovit cineres, nigrantes diſpulit umbras:
Inque prius retrò ſtudiis ſe contulit ævum;
Contulit atque decus patriæque ſibique labore.

In antiquam Camdeni Britanniam H. N. L. Σχεδίασμα.

PRiſca Britannorum delevit nomina tempus,
Antiquas urbes exitioque dedit.
Cuncta triumphato Camdenus tempore reddit,
Ingenio priſcum reſtituitque decus.
Ingenio cedat tempus, cedatque vetuſtas:
Ingenium majus tempore robur habet.

Ad

Ad eundem.

ERrabat quærens antiqua Britannia lumen,
At, Camdene, tuam venit ut illa domum,
Invenit lumen, manſit, cupienſque poliri;
Hoſpes ait mihi ſis, qui mihi lumen eris.

J. W.

BRITANNIA.

SI jactare licet magnorum munera divûm,
Sibique veris fàs placere dotibus;
Cur mihi non videar fortunatiſſima tellus?
Digna eſt malis, bona quæ parùm novit ſua.
Ultima lanigeris animoſa eſt India lucis,
Suis ſuperbus eſt Arabs odoribus.
Thuriferis gaudet Panchaia dives arenis;
Ibera flumen terra jactat aureum.
Ægypto faciunt animos ſeptem oſtia Nili,
Laudata Rheni vina tollunt accolas.
Læta nec uberibus ſibi diſplicet Africa glebis;
Hæc portubus ſuperbit, illa mercibus:
At mihi nec fontes, nec ditia flumina deſunt,
Sulcive pingues, prata nec ridentia.
Fœta viris fœcunda feris, fœcunda metallis;
Ne glorier, quòd ambiens largas opes
Porrigit oceanus, neu quòd nec amiciùs ulla
Cœlum, nec aura dulciùs ſpirat plaga.
Serus in occiduas mihi Phœbus conditur undas,
Sororque noctes blanda ducit lucidas.
Poſſem ego laudati contemnere vellera Bœtis,
Ubi villus albis mollior bidentibus?
Et tua non nequeam miracula temnere Memphi.
Verum illa major, juſtiorque gloria,
Quò Latiis, quòd ſum celebrata Britannia Graiis,
Orbem vetuſtas quòd vocârit alterum.

TREATISE
RELATING TO THE
ANTIQUITIES
OF
ENGLAND.
BOOKS

BOOKS

AND

TREATISES

RELATING TO THE

ANTIQUITIES

OF

ENGLAND.

Topographical Surveys, &c. of England in general.

PTolemy's Geography.
Antoninus's Itinerary.
Notitia Occidentalis Imperii.
Peutegerian Tables.
So far as they concern Britain.

Robert of Glouceſter, in his Chronicle of England, (MS.) has given us the length and breadth of England.

Commentary upon the Itinerary of Antoninus by Mr. Talbot, MS. This was much improved by Dr. Caius of Cambridge, and is now in Caius-college, in two volumes.

Commentary upon Antoninus's Itinerary by Mr. Burton.

Dr. Gale's Commentary upon Antoninus's Itinerary.

Various Readings of the Itinerary; and

Dr. Talbot's Annotations, publiſhed in Mr. Hearne's edition of Leland's Itinerary.

Leland's Itinerary (MS. in the Bodleian library;) ſeveral tranſcripts whereof have been taken by gentlemen of curioſity; and it is now publiſhed, in nine volumes octavo, very accurately, by Mr. Thomas Hearne of Oxford.

Harriſon's Hiſtory of England, printed in Hollinſhed's Chronicle.

Camden's Remains.

Drayton's Polyolbion.

Fuller's Worthies of England.

Dugdale's Baronage of England.

Dugdale's Monaſticon Anglicanum.

John Speed's Hiſtory of Great Britain, and his maps, in two large volumes, folio.

Sir Henry Spelman's Villare, quarto and folio.

Divi Britannici, folio, 1675, by Sir Winſton Churchill, knt. F. R. S.

The number of acres contained in England, and the uſe that may be made thereof, by Dr. Grew. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 330.

An Advertiſement for all Navigators up the Channel of England. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 267.

Natural Hiſtory of the Chalybeate and Purging Waters of England by B. Allen, Med. Bac.

Hiſtory of the Boroughs of England by Brown Willis, eſq.

Proſpects of Noblemen's and Gentlemen's Seats.

Templa Druidum, Monumenta Britannica, &c. being large collections, and curious obſervations, relating to the antiquities of England, in four volumes, MS. by John Aubrey, fellow of the Royal Society.

Note, Blome's Britannia, Wright's Three Years Travels, and other Surveys of England, printed ſince the year 1607, are little more than Extracts out of Mr. Camden.

BERKSHIRE.

A Diſcourſe of the Antiquities of the Caſtle of Windſor and Chapel there, in Mr. Aſhmole's Order of the Garter.

Mr. Aſhmole's Antiquities of Berkſhire, 1719.

Part of two Letters from Dr. James Brewer, concerning Beds of Oiſter-ſhells found near Reading. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 261.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

AN account of a ſtrange Tempeſt of Wind, Thunder, and Lightning, at Bedford, Auguſt 19, 1672.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

DR. Kennet, the preſent biſhop of Peterborough, hath given deſcriptions of ſeveral antiquities in this county, in his Parochial Antiquities, quarto, 1 95.

Large Collections towards a Topographical and Hiſtorical Deſcription of Buckinghamſhire by Brown Willis, eſq; MS.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

HISTORY of Cambridgeſhire by Mr. Laire, MS.

The Hiſtory of the Univerſity of Cambridge ſince the Conqueſt, by Dr. Thomas Fuller, by way of Appendix to his Church-Hiſtory of Britain.

In Sir William Dugdale's Hiſtory of Imbanking, are ſeveral things relating to the Fenny part of this country.

Indigenous Plants in Cambridgeſhire by Mr. Ray.

The Antiquity of Cambridge by Dr. John Caius.

A MS. Treatiſe called . . . . . Cantabrigienſis, by Richard Parker, fellow of Caius-college in Cambridge. It is mentioned in Fuller's Worthies, page 159.

Mr. Loggan, a little before his death, took the proſpects of the public buildings and colleges in this univerſity.

An account of the Lady Margaret's Preachers, and Profeſſors, by Mr. Baker of St. John's-college, octavo, 1708; who hath alſo made large collections for the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Univerſity.

CHESHIRE.

SIR Peter Leiceſter's Antiquities of Cheſhire, 1673.

An Anſwer to Sir Peter Leiceſter's Addenda, or ſomething to be added in his Anſwer to Thomas Mainwaring, by the ſaid Sir Thomas, 1673-4.

A Deſcription Hiſtorical and Geographical of Cheſhire, by William Smith, William Webb, and Dan. King, 1656.

Ancient and Modern Eſtate of the Earldom of Cheſter by Judge Doderidge, quarto, 1630.

A brief Hiſtorical Account of Beeſton-caſtle by Mr. Erdſwick, annexed to his Hiſtory of Staffordſhire.

Natural Hiſtory of Cheſhire by Charles Leight M. D. folio, 1700.

Some Inquiries concerning the Salt-ſprings, and the way of Salt-making at Nantwich, anſwered by Dr. Jackſon. Phil. Tranſ. N. 53.

Obſervations on the Salt-pits at Northwich, Middlewich, and Nantwich, by Dr. Liſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 156.

Mr. Ray of the Salt-works.

Extracts of two Letters written by Mr. Adam Martindale, from Rotherton, concerning the Diſcovery of a Rock of Natural Salt. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 66.

Mr. Ray of the Salt-works at Nantwich, added to his Northern Words.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Halley, giving an Acconnt of a Roman Altar found at Cheſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 222.

CORNWALL.

A Map of Cornwall by Mr. Norden; "for the "perfecting whereof he took a journey thither." Camden's Epiſt. p. 72.

A Survey of Cornwall by Richard Carew, of Antony, eſq; 1602.

The ſame book, with ſeveral Additions, was in the hands of Mr. Chiſwell, bookſeller.

Hiſtorical Account of Cornwall by John Norden, MS.

The Laws and Cuſtoms of the Stannaries.

Concerning the Tin-mines in Cornwall. Phil. Tranſ. N. 69.

Dr. Merret, of the Tin-mines, N. 138.

Mr Ray of the preparing, and ſmelting, or blowing, of Tin. Northern Words, p. 180.

The Improvement of Cornwall by Sea-ſand. Phil. Tranſ. N. 113.

Judge Doderidge hath written a Treatiſe concerning the Duchy of Cornwall.

Mr. Newton of the effects of Papaver corniculatum luteum growing there. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 242.

CUMBERLAND.

A Genealogical Account of the Families in Cumberland by Mr. Denton; a manuſcript copied into ſeveral hands.

The Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of Cumberland, ſince the the foundation of that biſhopric of Carliſle, by Dr. Hugh Todd, prebendary of that church, MS.

Natural Hiſtory of Cumberland (in Dr. Plott's method, as to the main of it) by Dr. Nicolſon, late biſhop of Carliſle, and now biſhop of Derry in Ireland.

Hiſtory of the Cathedral of Carliſle by Sir William Dugdale, at the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's.

A Letter from Mr. William Nicolſon (now biſhop of Derry) concerning two Runic Inſcriptions at Beau-caſtle and Bridekirk. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 176.

Dr. Liſter, of the Copper-mines. Phil. Tranſ. N. 200.

Dr. Plott of the Black-Lead, at Keſwick, Numb. 240.

DERBYSHIRE.

A Collection of the Laws, Liberties, Cuſtoms, &c. of the ſeveral Mines and Miners in Derbyſhire, by Thomas Houghton. London, 1687, 12mo.

The benefit of the ancient Baths of Buxton-wells by John Jones, Med. 1572, 4to.

Several

Several Obervations relating to Buxton-wells, MS.

A Deſcription of a monſtrous Giant diſcovered by a certain labourer in this county, publiſhed in 1661.

The Wonders of the Peak written in Latin verſe by Mr. Hobbes.

The Wonders of the Peak by Charles Cotton, eſq; in Engliſh verſe. It is ſaid, that he firſt wrote it in the dialect of that county, and made a Gloſſary to it; but what became of it I have not heard.

The Natural and Artifical Wonders of the Peak are deſcribed by Dr. Leigh (in Lanc.) folio, 1700.

The Liberties and Cuſtoms of the Lead-Mines within the Wapentake of Wirkſworth, in the county of Derby, by Edw. Manlove, Eſq; 1653.

DEVONSHIRE.

A Survey of Devonſhire by Thomas Riſdon, who died anno 1636, (Wood's Athenæ, Vol. I. page 516) 8vo, 1714.

Collections out of the Records, Deeds, &c. belonging to the church of Exeter, MS. by Mr. Paſmore.

The Antiquities and Deſcription of the City of Exeter by John Hooker, 1584.

The ſame book reprinted in Hollinſhed's Chronicle.

Exeter deſcribed and illuſtrated by Mr. Izacke, chamberlain thereof, 8vo, 1677.

Of a conſiderable Loadſtone dug out of the ground in Devonſhire, weighing 60 pounds, &c. Philoſ. Tranſ. Numb. 23. 1666.

Of the Mines in Devonſhire. Philoſ. Tranſ. Numb. 69.

Extract of a Letter from Dr. Oliver concerning an ebbing and flowing Well, near Torbay. Philoſ. Tranſ. Numb. 204.

Dr. Bury of manuring Land by Sea-ſand. Philoſ. Tranſ. Numb. 316.

DORSETSHIRE.

A Brief Account of a Medicinal Spring at Farringdon by Dr. Highmore. Philoſ. Tanſ. Numb. 56.

DURHAM.

THE Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Durham, collected out of ancient Manuſcripts about the time of the Suppreſſion, and publiſhed by Jo. Davies of Kidwelly, 1672, 8vo.

The Legend of St. Cuthbert, with the Antiquities of the Church of Durham, by B. R. eſq; 1663.

Hiſtory of the Cathedral Church of Durham by Sir William Dugdale, at the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's, 1716.

A ſhort Treatiſe of an ancient Fountain or Vitrioline Spaw, near the city of Durham, by E. W. doctor of phyſic, 1675.

Large Collections, relating to the Antiquities of this biſhopric, were made by Mr. Mickleton, an intelligent Antiquary, MS.

The origin and ſucceſſion of the Biſhops of Durham, together with their Lives and Actions, collected out of the ancient and late Records of the Cathedral Church of Durham, and for the moſt part tranſlated out of Latin into Engliſh, at the charges of Mr. J. Hall of Conſent in the county of Durham, A. D. 1603, MS.

Memorials of the County Palatine of Durham, and the Royal Rights of the Lord Biſhop of Durham, betwixt the Tyne and Teaſe, and in the Manors and Lordſhips of Norham, Holy Iſland, &c. parcels of the aforeſaid County Palatine, by Mr. John Spear, under-ſheriff of the county, A. D. 1697, MS.

An account of a Roman Monument found near Shields. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 145.

An Account of a Salt Spring, and another Medicinal Spring, on the banks of the river Weare, by Dr. Todd. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 163.

A Letter from Mr. Chriſtopher Hunter concerning ſome Roman Inſcriptions found near Durham. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 266.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Chriſtopher Hunter concerning a Roman Inſcription found at Ebcheſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 278.

ESSEX.

THE Hiſtory of Waltham-abbey by Dr. Fuller, then curate there, Lond. 1655, folio; printed at the end of his Church-Hiſtory.

Survey of the County of Eſſex, in a thin folio, MS. by John Norden, now, or late, in the library of Sir Edward Turner.

It is ſaid, that Mr. Strangman, of Hadley-caſtle in Suffolk, hath written the Antiquities of Eſſex. It ſtill remains in manuſcript, but in what hands I know not.

A Deſcription of Harwich and Dover-court by Silas Taylor, MS.

Mr. John Ouſeley, late rector of Pantfield, a perſon exceedingly well verſed in the hiſtories of this nation, ſpent many years in collecting the Antiquities of Eſſex, which, at his death he left in manuſcript.

The Antiquity of Numeral Figures in England, proved from an inſcription at Colcheſter, anno 1090, by Mr. Thomas Luffkin. Phil. Tranſ. N. 255, 266.

Part of a Letter from Mr. John Luffkin concerning ſome large Bones lately found in a gravel-pit near Colcheſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 274.

A Letter from Mr. Samuel Dale concerning Harwich-cliff and the Foſſil Shells there. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 291.

Mr. Derham of the quantity of Rain that fell at Upminſter, for eighteen years. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 341.

An Account of the Culture of Saffron by the honourable Charles Howard, eſq; Numb. 138.

Obſervations concerning the ſubterraneous Trees, in Dagenham, and other Marſhes, bordering upon the river of Thames, by Mr. Derham. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 335.

The Hiſtory and Antiquities of this county by Philip Morant, M. A. 2 vols. folio, 1768.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

DEſcription of Glouceſterſhire by Sir Robert Atkins, folio.

The Laws and Cuſtoms of the Miners in the Foreſt of Deane in the county of Glouceſter, Lond. 1687, 12mo.

Annalia Dubrenſia, upon the yearly celebration of Mr. Robert Dover's Olympic Games upon Cotſwold-hills, written by thirty-three of the beſt poets of that time, publiſhed in 1636.

The Military Government of the city of Glouceſter by John Corbet, publiſhed in 1651.

Collections, relating to the Antiquities of this county were made by judge Hales; which are now (I think)

think) in Lincolns-inn-library, London, among his other manuſcripts.

A ſtrange and wonderful Diſcovery of Houſes underground at Cotton's-field in Glouceſterſhire.

An Account of Iron-works, in the Foreſt of Deane. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 137.

A Deſcription of Pen-park-hole. Phil. Tranſ. N. 143.

HAMPSHIRE.

THE Antiquities and Deſcription of Wincheſter, with an Hiſtorical Relation touching ſeveral memorable Occurrences concerning the ſame; with a Preamble of the Original of Cities in general. Folio, MS. by Mr. Truſſel.

A Treatiſe of the Antiquities of the ſame city was written by Dr. Bettes, MS.

Some Remarkables concerning the Monuments in the ancient city of Wincheſter by Mr. Butler of St. Edmundſbury.

Hiſtory and Antiquity of the Cathedral Church of Wincheſter, begun by Henry earl of Clarendon, and continued by Sam. Gale, gent. 8vo, 1715.

Survey of the Iſle of Wight by Sir Francis Knollis, MS.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

HIſtory and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Hereford.

Propoſals were printed (anno 1717) for publiſhing the Hiſtory of the City of Hereford, as to its Eccleſiaſtical and Civil State, by James Hill, of the Middle Temple, gent.

Collections of the Antiquities, Pedigrees, Epitaphs, &c. in this county by Silas Taylor, MS.

An Account of ſame Sanative Waters in Herefordſhire. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 20.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

A Chorographical Deſcription of the County of Hertford was publiſhed by John Norden, anno 1593.

The Antiquities of Herefordſhire by Sir Henry Chancey, knt. ſerjeant at law, folio.

Vallance's Account of ſeveral parts of Herefordſhire. Mr. Hearne's Leland's Itinerary, Volume V.

Mr. Cheſledon's Account of the Dimenſions of human Bodies dug up near St. Alban's, Phil. Tranſ. N. 333.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

HUntingdon-Divertiſement, or an Interlude for the general entertainment of the county-feaſt held at Merchant-Taylors-hall, June 30, 1678.

Sir Robert Cotton made ſome progreſs towards a Survey of this county.

KENT.

PErambulation of Kent by William Lambert of of Lincolns-inn, gent. Lond. 1576 and 1596, &c.

A brief Survey of the county of Kent by Richard Kilbourn, Lond. 1657 and 1659.

Philpot's Survey of Kent.

Another Survey of this county was written by Mr. Norden, and is ſtill in manuſcript.

Dr. Harris's Hiſtory of Kent at large, folio.

The Monuments in this county are collected by John Wever in his Funeral Monuments.

Silas Taylor of Gavelkind.

The Hiſtory of Gavelkind, or the Local Cuſtoms of Kent, by Mr. Somner, anno 1660.

The Forts and Ports in Kent by Mr. Somner, with the Life of the Author by Dr. Kennet, now biſhop of Peterborough, Oxford, 1693.

The Antiquities of Canterbury by Mr. Somner, folio; with Additions by Mr. Battley.

Antiquitates Rutupinæ by Dr. Battley, archdeacon of Canterbury, 8vo.

Mr. Somner's Vindication of himſelf about building the Market-houſe at Canterbury.

His Treatiſe about the Fiſh-bones found in Kent, quarto.

The Chronicle of Rocheſter, written by Edmund Bedenham, MS.

Textus Roffenſis, a very ancient MS. belonging to that church, now publiſhed by Mr. Hearne. See Dr. Hickes's Catalogue of Manuſcripts.

Hiſtory and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Rocheſter, 8vo, 1717.

Deſcriptio Itineris Plantarum inveſtigationis ergo ſuſcepti, in agrum Cantianum, 1632.

Survey of the Monaſtery of Feverſham by Thomas Southouſe, Lond. 1671, 12mo.

A Philoſophical and Medicinal Eſſay of the Waters of Tunbridge by Lod. Rowzee and R. Madan, M. D. D. 1687.

A Letter concerning ſome formed Stones found at Hunton by Dr. Halley. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 155.

A Diſcourſe tending to prove, at what time and place Julius Cæſar made his firſt deſcent upon Britain, by E. Halley. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 193.

A Letter of Dr. Wallis, relating to that Iſthmus or Neck of Land, between Dover and Calais, which is ſuppoſed to have joined England and France. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 275.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Stephen Grey concerning his Obſervations on the Foſſils of Reculver-cliff. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 268.

Chartham-News, or a relation of ſome ſtrange Bones there lately dug up, by Mr. Somner. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 271.

A Letter of Dr. Wallis relating to Mr. Somner's Treatiſe of Chartham-News. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 276.

Concerning a Mineral Water at Canterbury. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 212.

LANCASHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory of Lancaſhire by Charles Leigh, M. D.

Manner of making Salt of Sea-Sand in Lancaſhire. Ray's Northern Words, page 209.

The State of this County in reſpect of Religion, about the beginning of king James the Firſt, by Mr. Urmſton, MS. in the hands of Mr. Brotherton of Heye.

Hollingſworth's Hiſtory of Manchester, MS. in the library there.

Borlace's Latham-ſpaw, 1670.

Figures of many Saxon coins found at Harkirk, 1711, in a ſingle ſheet.

The deſcription of a Well and Earth, near Wigan, taking fire by a candle. Phil. Tranſ. Numb, 26, 245.

The Figure of an Inſcription near Manchester, Dr. Liſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 155.

An

An Account of ſeveral curious Obſervations and Experiments, concerning the Growth of Trees, made at Hey by Thomas Brotherton, eſq. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 187.

Of the Hæmatites wrought into Iron at Milthorp-forge by Mr. J. Sturdie. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 199.

A Letter from Mr. Thoreſby concerning ſome Roman Coins found in Lancaſhire. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 244.

A Letter from Dr. Cay concerning ſome Waters in Lancaſhire. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 245.

De Aquis Mineralibus, &c. per Car. Leigh, M. D.

Richard Townley, eſq; concerning the quantity of Rain falling monthly here for ſeveral years. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 208, 249, 297.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of Leiceſterſhire by William Burton, eſq; folio, 1622. The late learned Mr. Chetwynd of Staffordſhire had a copy of this in his poſſeſſion, with conſiderable additions under the author's own hand.

A brief Relation of the Diſſolution of the Earth in the Foreſt of Charnwood, in one ſheet, 1679.

Of an ancient Moſaic Work at Leiceſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 331.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

SIR William Dugdale's Hiſtory of Imbanking gives a large account of ſeveral Fens and Marſhes in this county.

The Survey and Antiquities of the town of Stamford in this county by Richard Butcher, gent. 1646.

A Relation of the great Damages done by a Tempeſt and the Overflowing of the Tides, in Lincolnſhire and Norfolk, 1671.

A Relation of abundance of Wood found under-ground, in the iſle of Axholm. Phil. Tranſ. N. 67.

An Account of ſeveral Obſervables in Lincolnſhire by Mr. Chriſtopher Merret. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 223.

A Table of the Waſhes in Lincolnſhire, by Mr. Chriſtopher Merret. Phil. Tranſ. N. 224.

A Letter from the Reverend Mr. Abraham de la Pryme concerning ſome Roman Antiquities in Lincolnſhire. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 263.

A Letter from the ſame hand concerning Broughton in Lincolnſhire. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 266.

Part of a Letter concerning ſome Roman Coins, and other matters lately obſerved in Lincolnſhire, near Fleet and Spalding, by Mr. Raſtrick. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 279.

MIDDLESEX.

NOrden's Survey of Middleſex.

Fitz-Stephens's Survey of London.

The Cuſtoms of London.

De Lawne's preſent State of London, 1681, 8vo.

Domus Carthuſiana, or the Foundation of the Charter-houſe, by Samuel Hearne, Lond. 1677.

Londonopula by James Howel, folio.

Stow's Survey of London, 1598; of which a new edition is in the preſs by Mr. Strype.

The City-Law, tranſlated out of an ancient MS. and printed in 1647.

Hiſtory of St. Paul's by Sir William Dugdale, 1658, folio; of which a new edition hath been lately publiſhed, with additions, 1716.

The third Univerſity of England, (viz. London) being a Treatiſe of all the Foundations of Colleges, Inns of Court, &c. by Sir George Buck, 1615.

Origines Juridiciales by Sir William Dugdale, folio, 1666.

Hiſtory of Tombs and Monuments in and about the city of London, 1668.

A Relation of the late dreadful Fire in London, as it was reported to the Committee in Parliament, 1667.

Narrative of the Fire of London by Mr. Edward Waterhouſe, 1667.

London, king Charles's Auguſta, by Sylvanus Morgan, a poem, 1648.

Natural and Political Obſervations upon the Bills of Mortality.

Two Eſſays in Political Arithmetic concerning the comparative Magnitudes, People, and Wealth of the cities of London and Paris; tending to prove that at this day the city of London is the moſt conſiderable upon the face of the earth; by Sir Willam Petty. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 183.

A farther Aſſertion of the aforeſaid Propoſitions, together with a Vindication of the Eſſays from the objections of ſome learned perſons of the French nation, by Sir William Petty. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 185.

Foundation of the Hoſpitallers and Order of St. John of Jeruſalem, folio.

Dr. Woodward's Account of Roman Urns and other Antiquities, dug up near Biſhopgate, London; with Reflections upon the ancient and preſent State of London; annexed to Leland's Itinerary by Mr. Hearne, vol. VIII.

The Kings, Queens, and Nobility buried in Weſtminſter-abbey, 1603, by Mr. Camden.

The ſame enlarged by Hen. Keepe, 8vo.

Deſcriptio Plantarum in Ericeto Hampſtedi per Tho. Johnſon, in 12mo, 1632.

Deſcription of the town of Tottenham High-Croſs by William Bedwell, 1631, 4to.

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

LAmentable News from Monmouthſhire of the loſs of twenty-ſix Pariſhes, in a great Flood which happened January, 1607; publiſhed the ſame year.

The Manner of the Wire-Works at Tinton in Monmouthſhire. Rays Engliſh Words, page 194.

NORFOLK.

ICeni by Sir Henry Spelman, now publiſhed among his Poſthumous Works, folio.

Many things relating to this county in Sir William Dugdale's Hiſtory of Imbanking.

With the Hiſtory of the Norfolk-Rebels by Alexander Nevil, a Kentiſh-man, is publiſhed his Hiſtory of Norwich, and a Catalogue of the Mayors; publiſhed 1575.

Norfolk's Furies, or a View of Kett's Camp, with a Table of the Mayors and Sheriffs of Norwich, &c. done out of Latin into Engliſh by R. W. 1615.

Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Norwich by Sir Thomas Brown, M. D. and continued to 1712.

Naſhe's Lent-Stuff, containing an account of the growth of Great Yarmouth, with a Play in praiſe of Red-herring, publiſhed 1599.

A Deſcription of the town of Great Yarmouth, with a Survey of Little Yarmouth incorporated with the Great, &c. in a ſheet.

Of the lamentable Burning of Eaſt-Derham in Norfolk, July 1, 1581, in verſe, black letter, 1582.

A Relation of the Damages done by a Tempeſt and Overflowing of the Tide upon the coaſts of Norfolk and Lincolnſhire.

The Weſt Proſpect of Lynn-regis, a ſheet.

Urn-burial, or a Diſcourſe of the Sepulchal Urns lately found in Norfolk, by Sir Thomas Brown, 1669 and 1712.

Mercurius Centralis, or a Diſcourſe of Subterraneal Cockle, Muſcle, and Oiſter Shells, found in digging of a Well at Sir William Doyly's in Norfolk, by Thomas Lawrence, A. M. in a Letter to Sir Thomas Brown, 1664.

Of a great number of Urns, dug up at North-Elmham, by Peter le Neve, Eſq; Norroy, F. R. S. Phil. Tranſ. N. 337. who hath alſo made large Collections towards a Deſcription and Hiſtory of Norfolk.

Ancient Funeral Monuments, within the Dioceſe of Norwich, collected by Wever.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory and Antiquities of Northamptonſhire by John Morton, F. R. S. 1712, folio.

Hiſtory of the Cathedral Church of Peterborough by Simon Gunter, prebendary; publiſhed, with a large Appendix, by Simon Patrick, D. D. then dean of this church and late biſhop of Ely, folio, 1685.

The Fall and Funeral of Northampton in an Elegy, firſt publiſhed in Latin, ſince made Engliſh, with ſome Variations and Additions, and publiſhed anno 1677.

The State of Northampton, from the beginning of the Fire September 20, 1675, to November 5, in a Letter to a Friend, 1675.

Names of the Hides in Northamptonſhire by Francis Tate, MS. (Wood's Athenæ, vol. I. p. 349.)

A Survey of this county is ſaid to have been intended by Mr. Auguſtine Vincent. (Wood's Athenæ, vol. I. p. 349.)

A Relation of two conſiderable Hurricanes in Northamptonſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 71. See alſo N. 212.

A Letter from Dr. Wallis concerning an Inſcription on an ancient Mantle-tree at Helmdon, proving the early uſe of Numeral Figures in England. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 154.

A Letter from Mr. Morton, containing a Relation of River and other Shells dug up in a bituminous marſhy earth, near Mears-Aſhby; with ſome Reflections thereupon. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 305.

An Account of the Tubera Terræ, or Truffles, found at Ruſhton. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 202.

Dr. Keil of the Death and Diſſection of John Bailes of Northampton, aged 130 years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 306.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

A Chorographical Survey of Newcaſtle upon Tyne by Mr. Grey, anno 1649.

England's Grievances in relation to the Coal-trade, with a Map of the River Tyne, and the Situation of the Town and Corporation of Newcaſtle, 1655.

A Survey of the River Tyne, engraved by Mr. Fathorne.

Deſcription of Berwick and ſome other places of note in this county, MS. in the library at Noward.

The Antiquities of the ancient kingdom of Northumberland compiled by the Right Reverend Father in God Dr. William Nicholſon, biſhop of Carliſle, and now of Derry; but ſtill remaining in manuſcript, in the library of the dean and chapter of Carliſle, with this Title Nop᷑anhẏmbpapıc, or a Deſcription of the ancient kingdom of Northumberland. The work conſiſts of eight parts, whereof he ſtyles the

I. Northanhymbria, or an Account of the Bounds and Natural Hiſtory of the country.

II. Northanhymbri; the Original, Language, Manners, and Government of the people.

III. Annales; the Succeſſion and Hiſtory of the ſeveral Dukes, Kings, and Earls, from the firſt inſtitution of the Government down to the Conqueſt.

IV. Eccleſiaſtica; religious Rites obſerved by the Pagan Inhabitants before the eſtabliſhment of Chriſtianity, together with the State of the church, and the ſucceſſion of biſhops in it, afterwards.

V. Literæ & Literati; the State of Learning with a Catalogue of the Writers.

VI. Villare; the Cities, Towns, Villages, and other places of note, in an Alphabetical Catalogue.

VII. Monumenta Danica; Daniſh Remains; in the Language, Temples, Courts of Judicature, Runic Inſcriptions, &c.

To the whole was to be prefixed a Prefatory Diſcourſe of the condition that theſe parts of the iſle were in, upon (and ſome time before) the coming in of the Saxons; wherein notice was to be taken of many pieces of Britiſh and Roman Antiquities never yet obſerved.

Border-Laws by William lord biſhop of Carliſle, now of Derry in Ireland, 8vo, 1705.

Large Collections have been made by Sir Robert Shafto, relating to the Antiquities of the county of Northumberland.

Mr. Clavering of Callaly, a very knowing Antiquary, has alſo done great ſervice to his native country in this way.

An account of two Roman Altars found in Northumberland by Mr. Ralph Thoreſby. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 231.

Part of ſome Letters from Mr. Chriſtopher Hunter concerning ſeveral Inſcriptions and Antiquities found in Northumberland. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 278.

Dr. Hodgſon's Obſervations of a Subterraneal Fire in a Coal-mine, near Newcaſtle. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 130.

Dr. Charlett concerning a Colliery that took fire, and was blown up. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 318.

Dr. Todd of the Antiquities found at Corbridge. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 330.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of the county of Nottingham, by Dr. Robert Thoroton, M. D. 1677, folio.

Hiſtory of the Collegiate Church of Southwell by Sir William Dugdale, at the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's, 1716.

OXFORDSHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire by Dr. Robert Plott, folio.

Hiſtory

History and Antiquities of the Univerſity of Oxford by Anthony à Wood, folio.

Twine's Vindication of the Antiquity of the Univerſity of Oxford.

Dr. Ayloffe's ancient and preſent ſtate of the Univerſity of Oxford, two vols. 8vo.

Survey of Woodſtock by Mr. Widows (Athen. Oxon. vol. II. p. 119.)

Parochial Antiquities, or the Hiſtory of Ambroſden, Burceſter, and other adjacent towns and villages in the north-eaſt parts of the county of Oxford; delivering the general Remains of the Britiſh, Roman, and Saxon ages, and a more particular account of Engliſh Memoirs, reduced into Annals, from 1 William the Conqueror to 1 Edward the Fourth, with ſeveral Sculptures of ancient and modern Curioſities, 4to; by the Reverend White Kennet, D. D. now biſhop of Peterborough.

An account of Antiquities in and near Oxford. Hearne's Leland, vol. II. V. VIII.

Of the Earthquake at Oxford and parts adjacent (1683.) Phil. Tranſ. 151.

Hiſtory of Alcheſter, an Appendix to biſhop Kennet's Parochial Antiquities.

Diſcourſes concerning the Roman Pavement found at Stunsfield near Woodſtock, anno 1713.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

ANtiquities af Rutlandſhire by Mr. Wright, folio, 1687.

SHROPSHIRE.

AN account of the making Pitch, Tar, and Oil, out of a blackiſh Stone in Shropſhire, communicated by Mr. Martin Ele, the inventor. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 228.

A Deſcription of a Roman Sudatory, or Hypocauſtum, found at Wroxeter in Shropſhire, by Mr. John Liſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 306.

A Letter from Dr. John Harwood concerning the before-mentioned Hypocauſtum, with part of two Letters from Mr. William Baxter to Dr. Harwood, relating to Wroxeter and the Hypocauſta of the Ancients. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 306.

Natural Obſervations made in the pariſhes of Kinardſey and Donington by Mr. George Plaxton. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 310.

An account of the Eruption of a Burning Spring at Broſeley. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 334.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE ancient Laws, Cuſtoms, and Orders of the Miners in the King's Foreſt of Mendip, in the county of Somerſet, Lond. 1687, 12mo.

Propoſals for a Natural Hiſtory of Somerſetſhire have been formerly publiſhed by Mr. John Beaumont.

A Letter from Mr. Beaumont, giving an account of Ookey-hole and other ſubterraneous Grotto's in Mendip-hills. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 2.

Ookey-hill deſcribed, anno 1632.

Dr. Turner de Thermis Bathonienſibus, 1562, folio.

Mr. Beaumont of Rock-plants, their figure and growth. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 129. 150.

Thermæ Redivivæ by Mr. John Chapman, 1673; with an Appendix of Coriat's Rhymes of the Antiquities of the Bath.

Dr. Glanvil of the Bath-ſprings. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 49.

Johnſon, in his Mercurius Britannicus, hath given an account of the Antiquities of the Bath, with a ground-plot of the city.

A Diſcourſe of the ſeveral Baths and Hot-waters at the Bath, with the Lives and Characters of the phyſicians that have lived and practiſed there; together with an inquiry into the nature of St. Vincent's Rock near Briſtol, and that of Caſtle-Cary; by Dr. Thomas Guidot.

——Enlarged by the ſame hand, with the addition of ſeveral Antiquities, 1691.

Inſcriptions taken at the Bath by Dr. Liſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 155.

Obſervations on the Bath-waters, by B. Allen, in his Natural Hiſtory of the Chalybeate and Purging Waters.

Dr. Oliver's Practical Diſcourſe on Bath-waters, 8vo, 1707.

The Antiquities of the city of Bath, collected in Latin by Dr. Guidot, MS.

Belgæ; a Deſcription of the ancient Places, &c. in Somerſetſhire and Wiltſhire; by Dr. Muſgrave.

A Letter from Dr. Muſgrave concerning a piece of Antiquity lately found at Athelney. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 247.

A Letter from Dr. Hickes concerning the ſaid Antiquity. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 443.

An account of digging and preparing the Lapis Calaminaris, near Wrington, by Dr Pooley. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 198.

Julii Vitalis Epitaphium, cum Notis Criticis, Explicationeque, V. C Henrici Dodwelli, & Commentario Guil. Muſgrave, 8vo, 1711.

Promiſcuous Obſervations in this county by Dr. Beale. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 18.

Captain Sturmy's Obſervations in Hong-road near Briſtol. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 41.

A brief account of a Salt-ſpring at Eaſt-Chenock. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 56.

Dr. Beale of Damage done by a Froſt near Briſtol. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 9.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory of Staffordſhire by Dr. Robert Plott, folio, 1686.

A Survey of Staffordſhire by Mr. Erdſwick, 8vo, 1717.

Some account of the Cathedral Church of Litchfield, 8vo, 1717.

Dr. Liſter's Obſervations of the midland Salt-ſprings in Staffordſhire. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 156.

Mr Bellers of the ſcattered Strata of Earth, Stone, Coal, &c. at Dudley. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 336.

SUFFOLK.

COllections towards the Hiſtory of St. Edmondſbury by Dr. John Battely, late archdeacon of Canterbury, MS.

A relation of a Sand-flood which overwhelmed a great tract of Land, in and near Downham in the county of Suffolk, by Thomas Wright, eſq. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 17.

An account of ſome Saxon Coins found at Honedon, communicated by Sir P. S. with Remarks thereon, by W. W. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 189.

A farther account of the foreſaid Coins by Mr. Samuel Dale. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 203.

SURRY.

SURRY.

ANtiquities of Surry by Mr. Awbrey, in three vols.

SUSSEX.

THE manner of working the Iron at the Forge, or Hammer. Ray's Local Words. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 189.

WARWICKSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of Warwickſhire by Sir William Dugdale, 1656.

Of the Spaw-water at Ilmington by Sam. Derham, 8vo, 1685.

WESTMORELAND.

THE Antiquities of Weſtmoreland, collected by Mr. Thomas Machel, late of Kirkby-Thore, in the ſame county, MS.

Weſtmoreland; conſiſting of ſix volumes, and now depoſited in the library of the dean and chapter of Carliſle.

This county, as to Pedigrees and the Intermarriages of greater Families, has been well conſidered and illuſtrated by Sir Daniel Fleming, who was a great encourager and promoter of Antiquities. MS.

A Letter concerning ſome Antiquities found at Kirkby-Thore from Mr. Michel. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 158.

WILTSHIRE.

STonehenge Reſtored, written by Sir Inigo Jones, and publiſhed by Mr. Webb, 1655.

Anſwer to Sir Inigo Jones by Dr. Charleton.

Vindication of Sir Inigo Jones by his ſon-in-law Mr. Webb, architect to king Charles the Firſt; publiſhed in 1665.

Mr. Sammes of Stonehenge; a ſeparate Diſcourſe, in his Britannia.

A ſhort Treatiſe upon the ſame Subject was written by Mr. John Gibbons, MS.

Wilton-garden deſcribed in twenty-two copper-cuts in folio; at that time, it had the reputation of one of the fineſt gardens in Europe.

The Reverend Dr. Tanner, chancellor of the dioceſe of Norwich, hath made large Collections, in order to the Antiquities of this county; and is ready to communicate them to any perſon who ſhall undertake that work, ſince he cannot hope to finiſh it himſelf, at ſo great a diſtance as is the place to which Providence hath removed him.

Mr. Aubrey's Introduction towards a Natural Hiſtory of Wiltſhire, 8vo.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Clark, concerning ſeveral Roman Antiquities found near the Devizes. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 268.

Avebury; the Remains of a Roman Work, by S. Twining, 4to, 1723.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

WOrceſter's Eulogy, or a grateful Acknowledgement of her Benefactors, by J. T. maſter of arts, a poem, 1638.

A large Deſcription of Worceſterſhire, MS. in the hands of the family of Abingdon in this county, and written by their anceſtor, an able and induſtrious Antiquary.

Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Worceſter, 8vo, 1717.

Mr. Pitts, concerning the Sorbus Pyriformis growing in this county. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 139.

An account of the Salt-waters of Droitwich in Worceſterſhire by Dr. Thomas Raſtell. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 142.

Obſervations on the Salt-pits at Droitwich by Dr. Liſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 156.

YORKSHIRE and RICHMONDSHIRE.

HIſtorical account of the Cathedral of York by Sir William Dugdale, at the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's, 1716.

A Catalogue of all the Bailiffs, Mayors, and Sheriffs of the city of York, from the time of Edward the Firſt, to the year 1664, by Chriſtopher Hildyard, recorder of Heddon, 1665; ſince which, a new edition hath been publiſhed (anno 1719) under the title of "The Antiquities of York City," with additions from the Papers of Mr. James Torr; the original MS. of which Papers were given by archbiſhop Sharp to the library of this Cathedral.

The Antiquities of the City of York by Sir Thomas Widdrington, MS. in the hands of the family of Fairfax.

Hiſtory of the Collegiate Church of Rippon by Sir William Dugdale, at the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's, 1716.

——— and of Beverley, ibid.

Dr. Johnſton of Pontefract made large collections, in order to the Antiquities of this whole county; which he left behind him, in manuſcript.

The Engliſh Spaw-fountain in the Foreſt of Knareſborough by Edw. Deane, M. D. 1626.

Another book upon the ſame ſubject by Mich. Stanhope, 1632.

Hiſtory of Hull by Mr. Abraham de la Pryme, MS.

An Account of Roman Antiquities at York, moſtly from Mr. Thoreſby, Phil. Tranſ. N. 145, 149, 171, 234, 244, 296, 303, 305.

Collections, of Mr. James Torr relating to the Hiſtory and Conſtitution of the Dioceſe of York, according to the ſeveral Archdeaconries, MS. folio, vol. V. Now in the library of the cathedral there.

A Letter concerning ſome very aged perſons in Craven, &c. by Dr. Liſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 160.

A Letter giving an account of one Henry Jenkins of Bolton, who attained to the age of 169 years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 221, 228.

A Note communicated by Mr. Hill, confirming the age of Henry Jenkins. Phil. Tranſ. N. 228.

A Letter from Mr. Ralph Thoreſby, giving an account of a Roman Pottery near Leeds in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 222.

Part of a Letter from Dr. Richardſon, containing a relation of Subterraneous Trees dug up at Youle in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 228.

Two Letters from Mr. Thoreſby concerning ſome Roman Antiquities found in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 234, 244.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Abraham de la Pryme concerning Trees found under-ground in Hatfield-chace. Phil. Tranſ. N. 275, 277.

A Letter

A Letter from Mr. Thoreſby concerning the Veſtigia of a Roman town lately diſcovered near Leeds in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 282, 320.

An Account of ſome Roman Coins found at Clifton near Edlington. Phil. Tranſ. N. 303.

Of Roman Coins, and other Antiquities, found near Cookridge and Addle. Phil. Tranſ. N. 316, 319, 320.

Of antique braſs Inſtruments found near Bramham-moor, with Mr. Hearne's Diſſertation. Phil. Tranſ. N. 322.

Dr. Richardſon's Obſervations in Natural Hiſtory at North-Bierly. Phil. Tranſ. N. 337.

Dr. Liſter of Roman Plaſtics. Phil. Coll. N. 4.

Mr. Brookeſby of the Iſland ſunk in Humber. Hearne's Leland, vol. ix. p. 194.

The Yorkſhire-ſpaw, or a Treatiſe of four famous medicinal wells near Knareſborough, by John French, M. D. 1652, 12mo.

Spadacrena Anglica, 1626, 4to; and 1654, 8vo; printed at York.

Scarborough-ſpaw or a Deſcription of its Nature and Virtues, by Robert Wittie, M. D. 8vo, 1667.

Hydrologia Chymica, or Chymical Anatomy of Scarborough and other Spaws in Yorkſhire, with animadverſions on Dr. Wittie's book; alſo the deſcription of the Spaws at Malton and Knareſborough by William Simpſon, M. D. 8vo, 1669.

Pyrologia Mimica, &c. in defence of Scarborough-ſpaw, by Dr. Wittie, 1669, 8vo.

Scarborough-ſpaw ſpagyrically anatomiſed by Geo. Tonſtall, M. D. 1670, 8vo.

Hydrological Eſſays, &c. being a farther diſcovery of the Scarborough-ſpaw, and of the Sweet-ſpaw and Sulphur-well at Knareſborough, and of the Allum-works at Whitby, by Dr. Simpſon, 8vo, 1670.

Dr. Wittie's Anſwer to Dr. Tonſtall, relating to the Scarborough-ſpaw, 1672, 8vo.

Dr. Tonſtall's Reply, 1672, 8vo.

A Diſcourſe of the Sulphur-bath at Knareſborough in Yorkſhire by William Simpſon, M. D. 8vo, 1679. (This is annexed to his Philoſophical Diſcourſe of Fermentation.)

The Hiſtory of Scarborough-ſpaw, or a farther diſcovery of its Virtues, by Dr. Simpſon, 1679, 12mo.

Mr. Ray of the proceſs of making Allum at Whitby, (North-country Words, p. 201.) 8vo.

A Yorkſhire Dialogue in pure Natural Dialect, 1683.

Ducatus Leodienſis, or the Topography of the ancient and populous Town and Pariſh of Leeds, and parts adjacent, in the Weſt-Riding of the County of York, with Pedigrees of many of the Nobility and Gentry, &c. by R. Thoreſby, F. R. S. to which is added the Catalogue of his Muſæum, with Curioſities natural and artificial, and with the Antiquities, Coins, and Manuſcripts, ancient and modern, folio, 1715.

Vicaria Leodienſis, containing the Hiſtory of the Church, the Memoirs of the Vicars from the year 1242 to the preſent, the Catalogue of their learned Works, both printed and manuſcript; together with the Lives of ſome Archbiſhops, Biſhops, and others who have been Benefactors thereto, being a Specimen of the Hiſtorical Part promiſed in the Ducatus Leodienſis, MS. 8vo.

WALES.

GIraldus Cambrenſis's Itinerary of Wales, 8vo, 1585.

A Manuſcript of David Morganius, mentioned by Voſſius.

Sir John Price's Deſcription of Wales, perfected by Humph. Lhwyd, and prefixed to his Tranſlation of the Welch Hiſtory, anno 1584.

Hiſtory of the ancient and modern State of the Principality of Wales by Sir John Doderidge, 4to, 1630.

Survey and Hiſtory of the four Cathedral Churches of Wales by Brown Willis, Eſq.

Mona Antiqua reſtaurata by Mr. Henry Rowland, MS.

Archæologia Britannica, concerning the Languages, Hiſtories and Cuſtoms of the original Inhabitants of Great Britain, by Edw. Lhwyd, M. A. one vol. folio, 1717.

An Account of the ſmelting and refining of Silver, at the Silver-mills in Cardiganſhire, is added to Mr. Ray's North-country Words, p. 174.

Strange Phænomena, and Effects, in a Coal-mine in Flintſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 136.

A ſort of Paper made of Linum Aſbeſtinum found in Angleſey. Phil. Tranſ. N. 166.

Mr. Lhwyd of Locuſts lately obſerved in Wales, and of a fiery exhalation or damp, which burnt ſeveral hay-ricks. Phil. Tranſ. N. 208 and 213. in Merionethſhire.

Mr. Aubrey of a medicinal Spring in Glamorganſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233.

Mr. Lhwyd of a ſort of Coral. Phil. Tranſ. N. 252.

—— And of an ancient Inſcription in Angleſey. Phil. Tranſ. N. 269.

His Obſervations in Natural Hiſtory. Phil. Tranſ. N. 334.

And Antiquities. Phil. Tranſ. N. 335 and 337.

TREATISES

RELATING TO

SCOTLAND,

Chiefly from Sir Robert Sibbalds's Materials for the Scotch Atlas.

HEctor Boethius's Deſcription of Scotland, before his Hiſtory.
Biſhop Leſley's Deſcription of Scotland, before his Hiſtory.
Gordon's Deſcription of Edinburgh.
The Peerage of Scotland by George Crawford, folio, 1716.
Sir James Dalrymple's Edition of Camden's Scotland, with large Additions.
Theatrum Scotiæ by Robert Gordon, in Latin.
A Deſcription of Scotland and the Iſles adjacent by Petruccio Ubaldino, in Italian.
The like by Nicholas D'Arſeville.
King James the Fifth's Voyage round his Kingdom, with the Hebrides and Orcades, in French.
Heroës Scoti by John Johnſton.
A Catalogue of the Scotch Nobility, in Scotch.
Andreæ Melvini Gathelus.
Topographia Scotiæ by the ſame hand.
Antiquity of the Scotch Nation by Robert Mawle, MS.
Scotia Illuſtrata by Sir Robert Sibbalds.
Theatrum Scotiæ in Bleau's Atlas.
Theatrum Scotiæ by J. Slezer.
Deſcription of Scotland and of the Northern and Weſtern Iſles.
Buchanan de Rebus Scoticis.
Vindication of Buchanan, againſt Mr. Camden, by D. H. MS.
Vindication of Scotland, againſt Mr. Camden, by W. Drummond of Hawthornden, MS.
Metals and Minerals in Scotland by D. Borthwick.
—— And by Mr. Atkinſon, MS.
An Account of Cathneſs by Mr. William Dundaſs.
An Account of Sutherland by the ſame hand.
An Account of Haddington, delivered by the Magiſtrates of the place.
Deſcription of Aberdeen, 8vo, 1685.
Mr. Martin's Voyage to St. Hilda, 8vo, 1698.
Collections relating to St. Andrew's, MS.
Deſcription of the High-lands of Scotland, MS.
Barclay's Treatiſe of Aberdeen-ſpaw: (vid. Theatrum Sootiæ, page 30.)
Large Collections towards a complete Geographical Deſcription of Scotland by Sir Robert Sibbalds, MS.
An Account of ſome Inſcriptions in Scotland by Mr. Edw. Lhwyd. Phil. Tranſ. N. 269.

IRELAND.

SIR James Ware's Antiquities of Ireland.
Giraldi Cambrenſis Topographia Hiberniæ.
Tho. Carve's Lyra, i. e. de Origine, Moribus, &c. Gentis Hibernicæ, &c. 4to, 1666.
Richard Stanihurſt's Deſcription of Ireland, in Hollingſhed's ſecond volume.
Bulbeeti's brief Character of Ireland, with Obſervations upon the Cuſtoms, &c. of the native Iriſh.
A Deſcription of the county of Weſt-Meath, MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoreſby.
Catalogue of the Nobility of Ireland, from Geo. Fitz-Gerald, Earl of Kildare, to Roger Boyle, Baron

Baron of Broghil, 1627, 4to, with their Arms and Crefts painted, MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoreſby.

R. O-Flaherty's Ogygia, 1685.

Dr. Gerard Bates's Natural Hiſtory of Ireland, 1652.

Spencer's View of the State of Ireland, publiſhed by Sir James Ware, 1633.

Sir William Petty's Political Anatomy of Ireland, 1691.

——— His Set of Maps, 1685.

——— His Obſervations on the Bills of Mortality, 1681.

Of the Bogs and Loughs of Ireland by William King. Phil. Tranſ. N. 170.

Sir Richard Bulkley of the Improvement to be made by the Cultivation of Maize in Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 205.

Number of Houſes and Hearths in Dublin; and of Seafaring-men; and of People in the ſeversl Counties; and of Romiſh Clergy; anno 1698. Phil. Tranſ. N. 261.

Mr. Lhwyd of the Natural Hiſtory and Antiquities of Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 335, 336.

A Letter concerning Lough-Neah, and its petrifying quality, from Dr. Molyneux. Phil. Tranſ. N. 158.

A Retractation concerning Lough-Neah-ſtone, and its Non-application to the Magnet, upon Calcination, by Dr. Molyneux. Phil. Tranſ. N. 166.

An Anſwer to ſome Queries, concerning Lough-Neah, by Mr. Edward Smith. Phil. Tranſ. N. 174.

Francis Nevile's Obſervations upon Lough-Neah. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

Sir Robert Redding of Pearl-Fiſhing in the North of Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 198.

A Letter from Sir R. B. concerning the Giants Cauſey, in the County of Antrim. Phil. Tranſ. N. 199.

An Account of the Giants Cauſey by Dr. Foley and Dr. Molyneux. Phil. Tranſ. N. 212, 241.

A correct Draught of the Giants Cauſey, with an Explication of the ſame, by W. Molyneux, eſq. Phil. Tranſ. N. 235.

A Letter from Dr. Molyneux to Dr. Liſter, containing ſome additional Obſervations on the Giants Cauſey. Phil. Tranſ. N. 241.

A Diſcourſe concerning the large Horns frequently found under-ground in Ireland by Dr. Molyneux. Phil. Tranſ. N. 227.

Of a moving Bog and an Account of the Motion. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233.

Part of a Letter by Mr. James Frazer concerning the Lake Neſs, &c. Phil. Tranſ. N. 254.

An Account of ſome Inſcriptions in Ireland by Mr. Edw. Lluyd. Phil. Tranſ. N. 269.

Of the Pewter-money coined by king James the Second. Phil. Tranſ. N. 297.

An Account of the manner of Manuring Lands by Sea-ſhells, as practiſed in the counties of London-Derry and Donnegall, by his Grace the Lord Archbiſhop of Dublin. Phil. Tranſ. N. 314.

Dr. St. George, Biſhop of Clogher's, Account of an extraordinary Meteor, or Dew, reſembling Butter, that fell in the Provinces of Munſter and Leinſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 220.

Dr. Aſhe, Biſhop of Cloyne, of the Virtues of an Iriſh Plant. Mackenboy; and of a Quarry of white Marble in Antrim. Phil. Tranſ. N. 243.

Francis Nevile of Urns and Sepulchral Monuments. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

His Diſcovery of a Quarry of Marble in the county of Fermanagh, ibid.

Biſhop of Clogher's Account of the ſinking down of part of a Hill, near Clogher. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

Anecdotes of Britiſh Topography; or an Hiſtorical Account of what has been done for illuſtrating the Topographical Antiquities of Great Britain and Ireland, 1768.

ISLANDS.

A Deſcription of the Iſle of Man, in Dan. King's Antiquities of Cheſhire.

Deſcription of the ſame by James Chaloner, 1653, folio.

An accurate Deſcription of the ſame Iſland, MS.

Sam. Stanley's Deſcription of the Iſle of Man, MS. in the Hands of Mr. Thoreſby.

Proſpects in the Iſle of Man, MS. in the Hands of Mr. Thoreſby.

An Account of Rona and Hirta by Sir George Mackenzy.

Deſcription of the Sea-coaſt and Iſles of Scotland by Mr. Adair.

A Deſcription of Thule by Sir Robert Sibbalds.

A Deſcription of the Orcades by Mr. Wallace, 8vo, 1700.

——— With an Eſſay concerning the Thule of the Ancients.

An Account of the Orcades by Matthew Mackaile.

A Deſcription of the Weſtern Iſles by Donald Monroe, dean of the Iſles.

Several Obſervations upon the North-Iſlands of Scotland, communicated by Mr. Martin. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233.

A Diſcovery of the Tides in theſe Iſlands by the ſame Hand.

Deſcription

Deſcription of Hethland, and of the Fiſhery there, by Jo. Smith.
A Table of Hethland, with a Deſcription of it.
Obſervations upon the Ædudæ.
An accurate Deſcription of Jerſey by Mr. Fall, 4to.

¶ Beſides theſe, there are great numbers of Ledger-Books, Charters, Regiſters, &c. relating to the religious houſes, preſerved in the libraries in Sir Thomas Bodley, Sir John Cotton, &c. and in the hands of ſeveral private gentlemen; a Catalogue of which, with the proprietors of them, is given by the learned Dr. Tanner, in his moſt uſeful and accurate work, intitled Notitia Monaſtica.

ANTO-

ANTONINUS'S ITINERARY

THROUGH

BRITAIN,

As it is compared by Mr. BURTON with the ſeveral Editions.

Iter Britanniarum: à Geſſoriaco de Galliis, Ritupis in Portu Britanniarum, Stadia numero CCCCL.

ITER I.

A Limite *, id eſt, à Vallo, Prætorium uſque, M. P. CLVI.

* In Vallo, Gale, p. 5.

Editio.		
Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
Ab Remaenio.	A Bremenio Corſtopilum. m. p. xx.	*Bramenio Corſtopitum.*
	Vindomoram. m. p. ix.	
	Vinoviam. m. p. xix.	*Viconia.*
	Cataractonem. m. p. xxii.	
	Iſorium. m. p. xxiv.	
Ebur——17.	Eboracum Leg. vi. Victrix. m. p. xvii.	*Ebur*——17.
	Derventionem. m. p. vii.	
	Delgovitiam. m. p. xiii.	
	Prætorium. m. p. xxv.	

ITER II.

	Iter à Vallo ad Portum Ritupas. M. P. CCCCLXXXI. ſic;	
Ablato Bulg.	A Blato Bulgio Caſtra Exploratorum. m. p. * xii.	*Ablat.* * 10, & 15. *Lugu-vall.*

Editio.

Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
Lugu-vall.	Luguvallum. m. p. xii.	*Lugu-vall.*
	Voredam. m. p. xiiii.	
	Brovonacim. m. p. xiii.	
	Verterim. m. p. * xiii.	* *al.* 20.
	Lavetrim. m. p. xiiii.	
* 16.	Cataractonem. m. p. * xiii.	* 16.
Iſuriam.	Iſurium. m. p. xxiiii.	*Iſuriam.*
Eburacum 18.	Eboracum. m. p. xvii.	*Eburacum.* 18.
Cacaria.	Calcariam. m. p. ix.	
Cambodun.	Camulodunum. m. p. xx.	*Cambodun.*
	Mamucium. m. p. xviii.	*Mammuc. & Manuc.*
	Condate. m. p. xviii.	
* *Vici.*	Devam. Leg. xx. * Victrix. m. p. xx.	* *Leg. xxiii. ci.*
	Bovium. m. p. x.	
	Mediolanum. m. p. xx.	
	Rutunium. m. p. xii.	
Urio, Con.	Viroconium. m. p. xi.	*Urio, Con.*
	Uxaconam. m. p. xi.	
Penno-Cruc.	Pennocrucium. m. p. xii.	*Penno-Cruc.*
	Etocetum. m. p. xii.	
Mandues-Sed. * 16.	Manduessedum. m. p. * vi. †	† 16 *Mandues-Sed.*
	Venonim. m. p. xii.	
Bennavent. 16.	Bennavennam. m. p. xvii.	*Bennavent. & Ban.*
	Lactodorum. m. p. xii.	*Lactorod.*
	Magiovintum. m. p. * xvii	*Magint.* * 12.
	Durocobrivim. m. p. xii.	*Duro-Cobr.*
Vero-Lam.	Verolamium. m. p. xii.	*Vero-Lam.*
Sullonac.	Sulloniacim. m. p. xi.	*Sullonac.* 9.
	Londinium. m. p. xii.	*Longidin.*
	Noviomagum. m. p. x.	
	Vagniacim. m. p. xviii.	
Duroprovis.	Durobrivim. m. p. ix.	*Duro-brov.*
* 16.	Durolevum. m. p. * xiii.	
Durorvern.	Durovernum. m. p. xii.	
	Ad Portum Ritupas. m. p. x.	

ITER III.

XIIII. Iter à Londinio ad Portum Dubrim. m. p. lxvi. ſic;

† *Dubobrus.*	† Durobrivum. m. p. xxvii.	† *Dubobrus.*
* *Durarvenno.* 15.	* Durovernum. m. p. xxv.	* *Durarvenno.* 15.
	Ad Portum Dubris. m. p. xiv.	

ITER IV.

Iter à Londinio ad Portum Lemanis. m. p. lxviii. ſic;

	Durobrivim. m. p. xxvii.	*Durobrius.*
Durarvenno. 15.	Durovernum. m. p. xxv.	*Durarvenno.* 15.
	Ad Pontem Lemanis. m. p. xvi.	

ITER V.

Iter à Londinio iv.

Leguvallio.	Guvallum ad Vallum. m. p. ccccxliii. ſic;	

Cæſaromagum.

Aldina.	Editio. *Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
	Cæſaromagum. m. p. xxviii.	
	Coloniam. m. p. xxiv.	
	Villam Fauſtini. m. p. xxxv.	25.
	Icianos. m. p. xviii.	
	Camboricum. m. p. xxxv.	
	Durolipontem. m. p. xxv.	
	Durobrivas m. p. xxxv.	
Cauſennis.	Cauſennim. m. p. xxx.	*Gauſennis.*
	Lindum. m. p. xxvi.	
	Segeloſim. m. p. xiv.	
	Danum. m. p. xxi.	
Legeolio.	Legeolium. m. p. xvi.	*Legeolio.*
Ebur.	Eboracum. m. p. xxi.	*Ebur.*
	Iſubrigantum. m. p. xvii.	16.
	Cataractonem. xxiv.	
Levat.	Lavatrim. m. p. xviii.	*Levat.*
14.	Verterim. m. p. xiii.	14.
Brocovo.	Brocavum. m. p. xx.	*Brocovo.*
Luguvalio.	Luguvallum. m. p. xxii.	*Luguvallo.*

ITER VI.

	Iter à Londino Lindum. m. p. clvi. ſic;	
Verolani.	Verolamum. m. p. xxi.	*Verolami.*
Durocobrius.	Durocobrium. m. p. xii.	*Duro-Cobrius.*
	Magiovinium. m. p. xii.	
	Lactodorum. m. p. xvi.	
	Iſannavatia. m. p. xii.	*Iſannavantia. Iſannavaria.*
	Tripontium. m. p. xii.	
Venonis.	Vennonim. m. p. ix.	*Venonis.*
Ratas.	Raris. m. p. 12.	*Ratas.*
	Verometum. m. p. xiii.	
12.	Margidunum. m. p. xiii.	*Margindun.* 12.
Ad Pontum.	Ad Pontem. m. p. vii.	
Croco-Cal.	Crococalanum. m. p. vii.	*Crorolana.*
	Lindum. m. p. 12.	

ITER VII.

	Iter à Regno Londinium. m. p. xcvi. ſic;	
* cxv.		* cxvi. 96.
	Clauſentum, m. p. xx.	
	Ventam Belgarum. m. p. x.	
Gelleu.	Callevam Atrebatum. m. p. xxii.	*Gall.*
	Pontes. m. p. xxii.	
	Londinium. m. p. xxii.	

ITER. VIII.

	Iter ab Eboraco Londinium. m. p. ccxxvii. ſic;	
Eburaco.		*Ebur.*
	Lagecium. m. p. xxi.	
	Danum. m. p. xvi.	
	Agelocum. m. p. xxi.	
	Lindum. m. p. xiv.	
Corocalana.	Crococalanum. m. p. xiv.	
* *Deeſt in Ald. Col. hæc Manſio.*	* Margidunum. m. p. xiv.	*Vernametto.*

Editio.

Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
Vernametto.	Vernemetum. m. p. xii.]	
	Ratis. m. p. xii.	
	Vennonim. m. p. xii.	
xix.	Bannavantum. m. p. xviii.	xix.
Magio. Vin.	Magiovinum. m. p. xxviii.	*Magio-Vin.*
	Durocobrivim. m. p. xii.	*Durocobrius.*
	Verolamum. m. p. xii.	
	Londinium. m. p. xxi.	

ITER IX.

* *Icinorum.*	Iter à Venta * Icenorum Londinium. m. p. cxxviii. ſic;	*Icin.*
xxxi.	Sitomagum, m. p. xxxii.	xxxi.
Combret.	Cambretovium. m. p. xxii.	*Comb.*
	Ad Anſam. m. p. xv.	
Camolodun.	Camulodunum. m. p. vi.	*Camolod.*
	Canonium. m. p. ix.	
	Cæſaromagum. m. p. xii.	
	Durolitum. m. p. xvi.	
	Londinium. m. p. xv.	

ITER X.

	Iter à Glanoventa Mediolanum. cl. ſic;	
	Galavam. m. p. xviii.	
	Alonem. m. p. xii.	
	Galacum. m. p. xix.	
	Bremetonacim. m. p. xxvii.	
	Coccium. m. p. xx.	
* xviii.	Mancunium. m. p. * xvii.	* xviii.
	Condate. m. p. xviii.	
* xix.	Mediolanum. m. p. * xviii.	* xix.

ITER XI.

	A Segontio Devam. m. p. lxxxiii. ſic;	
	Conovio. m. p. xxiv.	
	Varis. m. p. xix.	
	Deva. m. p. xxxii.	

ITER XII.

	Iter à † Mariduno	
Viroconiorum.	Viroconium. m. p. clxxxvi. ſic;	*Viroconiorum.*
Muridon.	Mariduno. m. p. xxxvi.	
	Leucarum. m. p. xv.	
	* Nidum. m. p. xv.	
	* Bomium. m. p. xv.	
Iſceleia Auguſta.	‖ Iſcam Leg. ii. Aug. m. p. xxvii. Iſcelegua Aug. 28.	

† *Studii exemplari, à Caleva per Muridunum Viroconium: atq; ita rectiùs legitur, nam Muridunum vel Moridunum in medio hoc itinere ponitur. Joſias Simlerus.*

* *Tranſpoſitæ ſunt hæ duæ Stationes apud Harriſonum.*

‖ *Iſcelegu Auguſti, vel Iſcelegia Auguſti: emendo ex Ptol. Iſcaleg. II. Auguſta. Ponit enim Ptol. propè Iſcamleg. II. ſic tamen, ut amborunt loca ſemiſſe unius gradus longitudinis diſtent, & quadrante, quoad latitudinem: quæ diſtantiam faciunt circiter* XXXV. M. P. *hic tamen major ponitur diſtantia inter Iſcam Dumnoniorum & Leg. II. Aug. Joſius Simlerus.*

Editio.		
Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
	Burrium. m. p. ix.	
	Gobannium. m. p. xii.	
Magnis.	Magmim. m. p. xxii.	*Magis.*
	Bravonium. m. p. xxiv.	*Bravinio.*
	Viroconium. m. p. xxvii.	*Viricon.*

ITER XIII.

Iter ab Iſca
Callevam. m. p.
cix. ſic;
Burrium. m. p. ix.
In locum iſtum Gobannium reſtituit Guilielmus Fulco.
Bleſtium. m. p. xi.
Ariconium. m. p. xi.
Clevum. m. p. xv.
Durocornovium. m. p. xiv.
Spinas. m. p. xv.
Callevam. m. p. xv.

ITER XIV.

Alio Itinere
Ab Iſca
Callevam. m. p. ciii. ſic;
Venta Silurum. m. p. ix.
Abone. m. p. ix.
Trajectus. m. p. ix.
Aquis Solis. m. p. vi.
Verlucione. m. p. xv.
Cunetione. m. p. xx.
Spinis. m. p. xv.
Calleva. m. p. xv.

ITER XV.

A Calleva
Iſca Dumnunniorum.
m. p. cxxxvi. ſic;
Vindomi. m. p. xv.
Venta Belgarum. m. p. xxi.
Brige. m. p. xi.
Sorbiodoni. m. p. viii.
Vindocladia. m. p. xii.
Durnonovaria, m. p. ix.
Moriduno. m. p. xxxvi.
Iſcadum Nunniorum. m. p. xv.

Note, *Dr.* Gale *ſays, in the Preface to his learned Commentary on this Itinerary, that the light he had from ſome* other *Copies which were communicated to him, was next to nothing* [Quantillas ab his omnibus ſuppetias accepimus, videbit lector.] *No alteration appears to be made by them in the* Diſtances, *(which are the main concern) except as follows:* —— Iter I. *at* Iſurium, *Bently's Copy reads viii. for xxiv. and at* Prætorium, *both that and the Oxford Copy read xxii. for xxv.* —— Iter II. *at* Luguvallum, *the Oxford Copy, for xii. reads xv. and at* Deva, *Bently's, for xx. reads x.* —— Iter V. *Voſſius's Copy, at* Villa Fauſtini, *confirms the reading of xxv. for xxxv. And* Iter VI. *the ſame copy, at* Lactadorum, *reads xvii. for xvi.*

THE

GENERAL HEADS

OF THE

INTRODUCTION,

AND

COUNTIES of ENGLAND.

VOL. I.

	Page
BRITAIN,	1
—— Name of,	16
Manners of the Britons,	21
Romans in Britain,	24
Conjectures upon the Britiſh Coins,	58
Additional Conjectures,	60
Conjectures upon the Roman Coins,	64
Additional Conjectures,	66
Deſtruction of Britain,	68
Britons of Armorica,	70
Britons of Wales and Cornwall,	71
Picts,	73
Scots,	76
Engliſh Saxons,	82
—— Names of the Saxons,	90
General Rules to know the Original of the Names of Places,	91
Saxon Coins,	93
Danes,	108
Normans,	109
Diviſion of Britain,	117
Degrees of England,	123
Law-Courts of England,	132
Diſcourſe concerning the Etymology, Antiquity, and Office of Earl-Marſhal,	136
—— concerning the Original and Succeſſion of Earl-Marſhal,	139
Concluſion of the General Deſcription of Britain,	140

DANMONII,

VOL. I.

			Page
DANMONII,	143	Cornwall,	143
		Devonſhire,	158
DUROTRIGES,	169	Dorſetſhire,	169
BELGÆ,	177	Somerſetſhire,	177
		Wiltſhire,	194
		Hampſhire,	210
		Iſle of Wight,	220
ATTREBATII,	224	Berkſhire,	224
REGNI,	234	Surrey,	234
		Suſſex,	242
CANTIUM,	253	Kent,	253
		Arſenals for the Royal Navy in Kent, 257, 262	
DOBUNI,	279	Gloceſterſhire,	279
		Oxfordſhire,	291
CATTIEUCHLANI,	308	Buckinghamſhire,	308
		Bedfordſhire,	313
		Hertfordſhire,	317
TRINOBANTES,	327	Middleſex,	328
		Eſſex,	348
ICENI,	363	Suffolk,	364
		Norfolk,	374
		Cambridgeſhire,	386
		Huntingdonſhire,	397
CORITANI,	402	Northamptonſhire,	402
		Leiceſterſhire,	411
		Rutlandſhire,	418
		Lincolnſhire,	421
		Nottinghamſhire,	434
		Derbyſhire,	440
CORNAVII,	446	Warwickſhire,	446
		Worceſterſhire,	456
		Staffordſhire,	464
		Shropſhire,	470
		Cheſhire,	478
SILURES,	490	Herefordſhire,	490

BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, called alſo Albion, and by the Greeks Βρετανία, Βρεττανικὴ, Πρετανὶς, Ἀλβίων, and Ἀλβῖων, the moſt famous iſland in the world; is divided from the continent of Europe, by the ocean. It lies over-againſt Germany and France, in a * triangular form, having three promontories ſhooting out three ſeveral ways, viz. Belerium [the Land's End] towards the weſt; Cantium [the Kentiſh Foreland] towards the eaſt; and Tarviſium or Orcas [Cathneſs] towards the north. On the weſt, between it and Ireland, the Vergivian or Iriſh Sea breaks in; on the north it is waſhed by the vaſt and wide Northern Ocean; on the eaſt, where it faceth Germany, by the German Ocean; on the ſouth over-againſt France, by the Britiſh Channel. Thus, divided by a convenient diſtance from the neighbouring nations on all ſides, and fitted by its open harbours for the traffick of the whole world, it ſeems to have ſpread itſelf into the ſea, for the general benefit of mankind. For between Kent and Calais in France, it runs ſo far into the ſea, and the channel is ſo contracted, that [a] ſome are of opinion that a breach was made there to receive the ſea, which till that time had been excluded: and, to confirm it, they bring Virgil's authority in this verſe,

* Figura triquetra.

See in Kent.

Et penitus toto diviſos orbe Britannos.

And Britain quite from all the world disjoin'd.

" Becauſe, ſays Servius Honoratus, Britain was anciently joined to the continent." And they alſo urge that of Claudian, in imitation of Virgil,

——*Noſtro diductа Britannia mundo.*

And Britain ſever'd from our world.

And it is not unlikely, that the face and figure of the earth may, by the deluge and other cauſes, have been altered; that ſome mountains may have been raiſed and heighened, and many places ſunk into plains and vallies; lakes and meers may have been dried up, and dry places turned into lakes and meers; and ſome iſlands may have been torn and broken off from the continent. But whether this be indeed true, and whether there were any iſlands at all before the flood, I ſhall not here argue, nor give a raſh judgment upon God's works. All know, that the Divine Providence hath diſpoſed things very different, to one and the ſame end. And, indeed, it hath always been allowed, as well by divines as philoſophers, that iſles, ſcattered in the ſea, do no leſs contribute to the beauty of the world, than lakes diſperſed in the continent, and mountains raiſed above plains.

Livy and Fabius Ruſticus have made the form of this iſland to reſemble an * oblong platter, or † two-edged axe; and ſuch certainly is its ſhape towards the ſouth (as ‡ Tacitus obſerves) which yet hath been ill applied to the whole iſland. For northward, the vaſt tract of land ſhooting forward to the utmoſt ſhore, groweth narrow and ſharp like a wedge. The ancients thought it ſo great, and ſo very large in circumference, that Cæſar, the firſt of the Romans who diſcovered it, wrote, " That he had found out another " world, ſuppoſing it to be ſo great, that it ſeemed not " to be ſurrounded with the ſea, but even to en- " compaſs the ocean." And Julius Solinus Polyhiſtor aſſerts, that for largeneſs, it almoſt deſerved to be called another world. But our age, by the many ſurveys made by ſeveral perſons, hath well-nigh found the exact dimenſions of the whole iſle. For from Cathneſs to the Land's-end, reckoning the windings and turnings of the ſhores, along the weſt-ſide, are computed about 812 miles. From thence, along the ſouthern coaſt to the Kentiſh Foreland, 320 miles. Hence, coaſting the German Ocean, with crooked bays and inlets for 704 miles, it reaches Cathneſs. So that, by this computation, the whole iſland is in circuit 2836 miles; which meaſure, as it falls much ſhort of Pliny's, ſo is it alſo ſomewhat leſs than Cæſar's. § Schitinius Chius is not worth the mentioning, who in Apollonius de mirabilibus (having told us ſtrange ſtories of fruit growing in Britain without kernels, and grapes without ſtones) makes its circuit 400 ‖ furlongs and no more. But Dionyſius Afer, in his deſcription of the world, hath given a much better account of the Britiſh iſlands, that is, of Britain and Ireland.

* Scutulæ oblongæ.
† Bipenni.
‡ Vid. Sir H. Savile's Comment.

The panegyric ſpoken to Conſtantius, falſely entitled to Maximilian.

Com. l. 5.
§ Schymnus.
‖ Stadiis.

Τάων τὸι μέγεθος περιώσιον· οὐδέ τις ἄλλη
Νήσοις ἐν πάσῃσι Βρετανίσιν ἰσοφαριζη

Vaſt is the compaſs of the Britiſh coaſts;
A like extent no rival iſland boaſts.

And with him Ariſtides and other Greek Writers agree, who, by way of diſtinction, have truly called Britain, Μεγάλην νῆσον, the great iſland.

[a] White's Hiſt. Brit. l. 11. not. 11. Burton's comment. on Antonin. p. 18, 19. Twin. de rebus Albion. & Britan. Sammes Britan. l. 1. c. 4. Verſtegan, l. 1. c. 4. Some foreigners alſo, Dominicus Marius Niger, Antonius Volſcus, Vivianus, and Du Bartas, have favoured this opinion.

They who have accurately compared the ſpaces of the heavens with the tracts of the earth, have placed Britain under the 8th climate, and within the 18th and 26th parallels; computing the longeſt day at eighteen equinoctial hours and an half. The Land's-end, according to the ſpherical figure of the earth, they place at ſixteen degrees and fifty ſcruples; and the Kentiſh Foreland twenty-one degrees in longitude. As for the latitude, they meaſure in the ſouthern-parts fifty degrees ten ſcruples; at Cathneſs fifty-nine degrees forty ſcruples. [b] Britain, by this ſituation, muſt needs enjoy both a fertile ſoil, and a moſt temperate air. The ſummers here are not ſcorching, by reaſon of the conſtant breezes which fan the air, and moderate the heats. Theſe, as they invigorate every thing that grows, ſo they give both to man and beaſt, at the ſame time, health and refreſhment. The winters alſo here are mild and gentle. This proceeds not only from the thickneſs and cloſeneſs of the air, but alſo from the frequency of thoſe ſtill ſhowers, which with us do much ſoften and break the violence of the cold. Beſides that, the ſeas which encompaſs it, do ſo cheriſh it with their gentle warmth, that the cold is much leſs ſevere, than in ſome parts of France and Italy. Upon this conſideration, Minutius Felix, proving that the Divine Providence conſults, not only the benefit of the world in general, but alſo of each part, makes uſe our iſland as an inſtance. "Though Britain, ſaith he, enjoys not ſo much the aſpect and "influence of the ſun, yet inſtead thereof, it is refreſhed and comforted by the warmth of the ſea "which ſurrounds it." Neither need we think this obſervation ſtrange, which he makes upon the warmth of the ſea; ſince Cicero makes the very ſame. "The "ſeas, ſaith he, toſſed to and fro with the winds, grow "ſo warm, that from thence it may certainly be in-"ferred, that there is a heat that lies concealed in "that vaſt fluid body." To the temperate ſtate alſo of this iſland, Ceſcenius Getulicus, a very ancient poet, ſeems to allude in theſe verſes concerning Britain.

De nat. deor. l. 2.

Probus in Virg. Geor.

Non illic aries verno ferit æra cornu,
Gnoſſia nec Gemini præcedunt cornua Tauri,
Sicca Lycaonius reſupinat plauſtra Bootes.

Not there the ſpring the Ram's unkindneſs mourns,
Nor Taurus ſees the twins before his horns,
His northern wain where dry Bootes turns.

Cæſar alſo takes notice, "That ſome parts of this "country are more temperate than Gaul, and the cold "leſs piercing." And Cornelius Tacitus obſerves, "That in this iſland there is no extremity of cold:" And farther adds, "That, except the olive, the vine, "and ſome other fruits peculiar to the hotter climates, "it produceth all things elſe in great plenty: and, "that the fruits of the earth, in coming up, are for-"ward in Britain, but very ſlow in ripening. Of "both which the cauſe is one and the ſame, the ex-"ceſſive moiſture of the earth and air. For our air "(as Strabo hath obſerved) is more ſubject to rain "than ſnow." However, ſo happy is Britain in a moſt plentiful product of all ſorts of grain, that [c] Orpheus hath called it "The very ſeat of Ceres." For to this iſland [d] we are to apply that expreſſion,

——— ἰδ' ἐυρέα δώματ' ἀνάσσης
Δήμητρος ———————

——— See here the ſtately court
Of royal Ceres! ———————

And in former times, this was as it were the granary and magazine of the weſtern empire. For from hence the Romans were wont every year, in 800 veſſels larger than * barks, to tranſport vaſt quantities of corn, for the ſupply of their armies in garriſon upon the frontiers of Germany. But perchance I may ſeem too laviſh in the praiſes of my own country; and therefore you ſhall hear an old orator deliver its encomium. "O fortunate Britain, the moſt "happy country in the world, in that thou didſt firſt "behold Conſtantine our emperor. Thee hath na-"ture deſervedly enriched with the choiceſt bleſſings "of heaven and earth. Thou neither feeleſt the ex-"ceſſive colds of winter, nor the ſcorching heats of "ſummer. Thy harveſts reward thy labours with ſo "vaſt an encreaſe, as to ſupply thy tables with bread, "and thy cellars with liquor. Thy woods have no "ſavage beaſts; no ſerpents harbour there to hurt "the traveller. Innumerable are thy herds of cattle, "and the flocks of ſheep, which feed thee plentifully, "and cloath thee richly. And as to the comforts of "life, the days are long, and no night paſſes without "ſome glimpſe of light. For whilſt thoſe utmoſt "plains of the ſea-ſhore are ſo flat and low, as not "to caſt a ſhadow to create night; they never loſe "the ſight of the heavens and ſtars; but the ſun, "which to us appears to ſet, ſeems there only to paſs "by." I ſhall here introduce another orator, uſing theſe expreſſions to Conſtantius, father of Conſtantine the Great. "And I aſſure you, no ſmall damage "was it, not only to loſe the name of Britain, but "the great advantages thence accruing to our com-"mon-wealth; to part with a land ſo ſtored with "corn, ſo flouriſhing in paſture, ſo rich in variety "of mines, ſo profitable in its tributes; on all its "coaſts ſo furniſhed with convenient harbours, and "ſo immenſe in its extent and circuit." Alſo, nature's particular indulgence to this our iſland, is thus expreſſed by a poet of ſome antiquity, addreſſing himſelf to Britain in this epigram; which has been judged worthy the publication:

* Lembis. Zoſimus Eunapius περὶ πρεσβέων.

Panegyric to Conſtantine.

Panegyric to Conſtantius.

Tu nimio nec ſtricta gelu nec ſydere fervens,
Clementi cælo temperieque places.
Cum pareret natura parens, varioque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,
Sepoſuit potiora tibi, matremque profeſſa,
Inſula ſis fœlix plenaque pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid deſiderat uſus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi.

Nor cold nor heat's extreams thy people fear,
But gentle ſeaſons turn the peaceful year.
When teeming nature's careful hand beſtow'd
Her various favours on her numerous brood,

[b] But later diſcoveries have better defined the ſite of Britain; the longitude of the Land's-end being but 11 degrees from Teneriff, and Cantium or the Foreland but 58 and an half: the latitude of the Lizard 50 degrees, and of Cathneſs ſcarce 18 and an half. Whence, the longeſt tropical day is from 16 hours 10 minutes to 18 hours 2 minutes; that is, from the 18th to the 25th parallel.

[c] Or more truly Onomacritus, as ſaith a late author.

[d] This (if clearly applicable to Britain,) ſhows it to have been known to the Ancients very early.

For

For thee th' indulgent mother kept the beſt,
Smil'd in thy face, and thus her daughter bleſt,
In thee, my darling iſle, ſhall never ceaſe
The conſtant joys of happineſs and peace.
Whate'er can furniſh luxury or uſe
Thy ſea ſhall bring thee, or thy land produce.

Inſulæ fortunatæ, or the fortunate iſlands.

This fertility and pleaſantneſs of Britain, gave occaſion to ſome to imagine that theſe were the fortunate iſlands, and thoſe ſeats of the bleſſed, where the poets tell us, the whole face of nature ſmiled with one perpetual ſpring. This is affirmed by Iſacius Tzetzes, a writer of reputation among the Greeks: And our own anceſtors, it ſeems, conſidered the ſame notion, as literally true. For when Pope Clement VI. (as we read in Robert of Aveſbury) had declared Lewis of Spain, king of the fortunate iſlands, and to effect his project, had begun to levy forces in France and Italy; our countrymen were preſently poſſeſſed with an opinion, that the Pope's intent was to make him king of our iſland, and that all theſe preparations were deſigned for Britain, as one of thoſe fortunate iſlands. Nay, ſo prevalent was this conceit, that even our grave ambaſſadors, then reſident at Rome, immediately withdrew, and haſtened home to acquaint their country with its approaching danger. Nor indeed would any man in our age be of another mind, who knows and conſiders the fortunate ſtate and the happy circumſtances of this iſland. It is the maſter-piece of nature, performed when ſhe was in her beſt and gayeſt humour; which ſhe placed as a little world by itſelf, by the ſide of the greater, for the diverſion of mankind; the moſt accurate model, which ſhe propoſed to herſelf, by which to beautify the other parts of the univerſe. For which way ſoever we turn our eyes, we are entertained with a charming variety, and proſpects extremely pleaſant. I need not enlarge upon its inhabitants, nor extol the vigour and firmneſs of their conſtitution, their good humour, their civility, and their courage and bravery, ſo often tryed both at home and abroad; and not unknown to the remoteſt corners of the earth.

In his comment upon Lycophron.

1344.

The firſt inhabitants, and reaſon of the name.

But concerning the moſt ancient or the very firſt inhabitants of this iſland, as alſo the original of the name of Britain, divers opinions have been ſtarted; and a great many (as a certain writer has expreſſed it) who knew very little, have been very poſitive. Nor ought we Britains to expect more certain evidences in this caſe, than other nations. For, except thoſe in particular, whoſe originals the holy ſcriptures have delivered; all the reſt, as well as we, remain under a dark cloud of error and ignorance, concerning their firſt riſe. Nor indeed could it otherwiſe be, conſidering how deep the revolutions of ſo many ages muſt have ſunk and buried truth. The firſt inhabitants of countries had other cares and thoughts, than the tranſmitting their ſeveral originals to poſterity. Nay, ſuppoſing they had ever ſo much deſired it, yet could they never have effectually done it. For their life was altogether uncivilized, perfectly rude, and wholly taken up in wars; ſo that they were a long time without learning; which, as it is the effect of a civilized life, of peace, and leiſure, ſo is it the only ſure and certain means of preſerving and tranſmitting to poſterity the memory of things paſt. Moreover, the druids, who were the prieſts among the Britains and Gauls, and to whoſe care was committed the preſervation of their ancient traditions; and likewiſe the bards, who made it their buſineſs to celebrate all gallant and remarkable adventures; both the one and the other thought it unlawful to commit any thing to books or writing. But, ſuppoſing they had left any matters upon record; without doubt, at ſo vaſt a diſtance, and after ſo many and ſo great alterations, they muſt needs have been long ſince loſt. For we ſee, that even ſtones, pyramids, obeliſques, and other monuments, that were eſteemed more durable than braſs itſelf for preſerving the memory of things, have long ſince periſhed by the injuries of time. But in following ages, there aroſe in many nations a ſort of men, who were ſtudious to ſupply theſe defects out of their own invention. For when they could not tell what to deliver for truth; that they might at leaſt delight and pleaſe, they invented divers ſtories (every one according to the ſtrength and turn of his own imagination) about the original and names of people. Theſe fancies many reſted in, without any further ſearch into the truth; and moſt men were ſo taken with the pleaſure of the fables, that they ſwallowed them without more adoe.

Geoffry of Monmouth.

But, to omit other writers, one of our own nation, Geoffry ap Arthur of Monmouth (whom I would not miſrepreſent in this point) publiſhed, in the reign of Henry II. a hiſtory of Britain, tranſlated, as he pretends, out of the Britiſh tongue. Wherein he tells us, that one Brutus, a Trojan by deſcent, the ſon of Silvius, grandchild to Aſcanius, and great-grandchild to the famous Æneas, (whoſe mother was Venus, and conſequently himſelf deſcended from Jove) that this man, at his birth, coſt his mother her life; and by chance having killed his father in hunting, (which thing the magicians had foretold) was forced to fly into Greece; that there he reſcued from ſlavery the progeny of Helenus ſon of Priam, overcame king Pandraſus, married his daughter, put to ſea with the ſmall remainder of the Trojans, and falling upon the iſland of Leogetia, was there directed by the oracle of Diana to ſteer his courſe towards this weſtern iſland. Accordingly, that he ſailed through the † Streights of Gibraltar (where he eſcaped the Syrens) and afterwards paſſing through the Tyrrhenian ſea, arrived in Aquitain. That in a pitched battle, he routed Golfarius Pictus, king of Aquitain, together with twelve princes of Gaule, who aſſiſted him. And then, after he had built the city of Tours (as, he ſays, Homer tells us) and over-run Gaule, he croſſed over into this iſland, then inhabited by giants. That having conquered them, (together with Gogmagog, who was the greateſt of them all) from his own name he gave this iſland the name of Britain, in the year of the world 2855, and 334 years before the firſt Olympiad, and before the nativity of Chriſt, 1108. Thus far Geoffry. But there are [e] others, who offer other grounds and reaſons for this name of Britain. Sir Thomas Eliot, knt. a very learned man, derives it from a Greek word, Πρυτανεῖα, which term among the Athenians ſignified their public revenues. Humphrey Lloyd, who hath the reputation of one of the beſt antiquaries of this kingdom, with much aſſurance fetches its original from the Britiſh word pridcain, that is to ſay, of a white colour. Pomponius Lætus tells us, that the Britains of Armorica [f] in France, gave it the name. Goropius Becanus will have it, that the Danes ſettled themſelves here, and called it Bridania,

† Per Herculis Columnas.

Brutus in the year of the world 2855, before the birth of Chriſt, 1108.

Vid. Cornwall.

[e] The moſt ancient Iriſh antiquities deduce the name from Brittan, ſon of Fergus Fitz-Nemech; and ſay, it was formerly called Inis Mor, agreeably to Ariſtrides's inſula magna. Ogyg. p. 11, 12, 66, 170. Seld. mare clauſum.

[f] In oppoſition to which, the ſame learned writer affirms, that we meet with no mention of that *Britannia Minor*, or Little Bretagne, before Sidonius Apollinaris.

i. e.

i. e. Free Dania. Others derive it from Prutenia [Pruſſia,] a part of Germany. Bodin ſuppoſes it took its name from bretta, a Spaniſh word, which ſignifies earth; and Frocatulus, from brithin, which, as it appears in Athenæus, was the name of a ſort of drink among the Grecians. Others derive it from the Brutii in Italy, whom the Greeks called Βρέττιοι. But thoſe pedants are by no means to be endured, who would have it called Britain, from the brutiſh manners of the inhabitants.

Theſe are all the opinions (ſo far as I know) touching the name of Britain. But as we cannot chuſe but think the fictions of foreigners in this matter extremely ridiculous; ſo divers of our own countrymen give us no very ſatisfactory account. And indeed, in theſe and the like caſes, it is much eaſier to detect a falſity, than to eſtabliſh a truth. For, beſides that it is in itſelf abſurd to ſeek the ground of this name in a foreign language; the general conſent of the more noted hiſtorians doth confute Lætus; all informing us, that thoſe Britains of France went from hence, and carried the name along with them. Alſo, Britain was famous under this name, ſeveral hundred years before the names of Dania and Prutenia were known in the world. And what hath our Britain to do with the Spaniſh Bretta? (of which indeed I make a queſtion, whether it be a Spaniſh word) and why ſhould this iſland be ſo called, rather than any other country? It can hardly be made out, that the drink brithin was ever uſed in our country; and to deduce the name of our nation from a liquor of the Grecians, is ridiculous. The Italian brutii were indeed, as Strabo notes, called by the Lucani, Βρέττιοι, which implies as much as fugitives or rovers; but that the Brutii roved ſo far as Britain, can never be proved. To come now to the conjectures of our own countrymen: Eliot's Πρυϊανεῖα ſeems very improbable, ſince that word was peculiar to the Athenians; and the Greeks were wont to call this iſland Βρεττανίαν, not Πρυτανεῖαν. Lloyd's pridcain, from whence he derives Britain, ſeems ſo far fetched and ſo overſtrained an etymology, that I need not obſerve that the word cain comes from the Latin candius; which had crept into the provincial language of the Britains.

But now, could we be once well ſatisfied, that this hiſtory of Brutus is true and certain; there would be no farther occaſion for enquiries after the original of the Britiſh nation: that buſineſs would be at an end, and antiquaries excuſed from a very troubleſome and tedious ſearch. For my part, I am ſo far from labouring to diſcredit that hiſtory, that I aſſure you I have often ſtrained my invention to the utmoſt, to ſupport it. Abſolutely to reject it, would be to wage war againſt time, and to fight againſt a received opinion. For ſhall one of my mean capacity preſume to give ſentence in a point of ſo much conſequence? I refer the controverſy intirely to the college of [z] antiquaries; and leaving every man to the liberty of his own judgment, ſhall not be much concerned at any one's opinion.

And yet here, I find myſelf obliged to take notice (and I hope, ſince I ſearch after nothing but truth, with the reader's pardon) that there are very learned and judicious men, who endeavour divers ways to invalidate this relation, and are wont to attack me, when I offer to defend it, with theſe or the like arguments. Their firſt objection they draw from the age wherein theſe things are ſaid to have been done; and peremptorily aſſert, that all is purely fabulous (the ſacred hiſtories excepted) whatever is delivered by hiſtorians as done before the firſt Olympiad, *i. e.* the year 770 before the birth of our Saviour. Now, theſe things which are told us concerning Brutus, precede that period by above 300 years. This exception they ground upon the authority of Varro, the moſt learned among the Roman writers, in whom the firſt period of time, which was from the creation to the deluge, bears the title of Ἄδηλον, *i. e.* obſcure and uncertain, ſo called from our ignorance of the tranſactions of thoſe times. The ſecond, which was from the deluge to the firſt Olympiad, he calls Μυθικὸν, *i. e.* fabulous, becauſe moſt of thoſe hiſtories are fabulous even among the Greek and Roman authors, who were the learned part of the world; and much more, among a barbarous and unlearned people, ſuch as were, at that time, all the inhabitants of theſe northern parts. In the next place they alledge, that this relation is not confirmed by any authentic writer; which in all hiſtories muſt be allowed to be the thing moſt material. Now, they call thoſe, AUTHENTIC writers, who have antiquity and learning agreeable; and in proportion to theſe, they give more or leſs credit to them. But to all this ſort of authors, as well as to the ancient Britains themſelves, they confidently aver that the very name of Brutus was perfectly unknown. Farther, they ſay, that Cæſar himſelf hath aſſured us, that above * 1700 years ago, "upon the ſtricteſt enquiry, he could only diſcover thus much, that the "in-land parts of Britain were inhabited by ſuch as "were the true and ancient natives: but that the ſea-"coaſts were peopled with foreigners, who had croſ-"ſed over thither out of Belgium." Tacitus alſo (above † 1500 years ago) who had made diligent ſearch into theſe matters, ſays, "What ſort of men "did at firſt inhabit Britain, whether bred and born in "that iſland, or whether they came thither from fo-"reign parts; among ſuch a barbarous people, cannot "now be diſcovered." Alſo Gildas Sapiens (who himſelf was a Britain, and lived ‖ 1100 years ſince) ſays not one word concerning this Brutus; nay, even declares himſelf unſatisfied, whether the ancient Britains had any records or writings at all, whereby they might tranſmit their hiſtory and original to poſterity. And therefore he plainly confeſſes, "That he took "all out of foreign writers, and not out of any "writings or records left by his own countrymen. "For if there ever had been any ſuch, they were in "his time quite loſt, having either been burnt by "the enemy at home, or carried by exiles into fo-"reign parts." Ninius alſo, a diſciple of Eluodugus, in the preface to his chronicle, written ‡ 900 years ſince, complains, "That the greateſt ſcho-"lars among the Britains had but little learning, "and that they had left no memorials:" and confeſſes, "that whatever he had written, was collected out "of the annals and chronicles of the holy fathers." They alſo argue, that Bede, William of Malmſbury, and all the reſt who wrote before the year 1160, ſeem not ſo much as to have heard of the name of our Brutus; there is as to this particular ſuch an univerſal ſilence among them.

Cenſorinus.

The fabulous time, or age.

* 1600, C.

† 1400, C.

‖ 1000, C.

‡ 800.

They obſerve hereupon, that the very name of this Brutus was a ſtranger to the world, till a barbarous and ignorant age gave opportunity to one Hannibald, a trifling writer, to obtrude his Francio, a Trojan, ſon to king Priam, as the founder of the French name and nation. Hence they conclude, that when our countrymen had once heard, that their neighbours the

[z] A learned antiquary hath made ſome attempts towards a defence of it. Seld. Polyolb. p. 17.

French

French derived their pedigree from the Trojans, they thought it below them to come behind a people in deſcent, whom they equalled in valour. And hereupon, † 500 years ago, our Geoffry ap Arthur of Monmouth firſt of all gratified the Britons with this Brutus, as founder of the Britiſh nation, and made him not only of a Trojan, but of divine extraction. Before which time they urge, that there never was the leaſt mention made of ſuch a man as Brutus.

† 400, C.

They add, that much about the ſame time, the Scotch writers ſet up their [h] Scota, daughter of Pharaoh King of Egypt, as the foundreſs of their nation. That then-abouts, ſome perſons (abuſing their parts, and miſ-ſpending their time) without any ground of truth, forged for the Iriſh their Hiberus; for the Danes, their Danus; for the Brabanders, their Brabo; for the Goths, their Gothus; for the Saxons, their Saxo; as the founders of their ſeveral nations. But now this knowing age hath diſcovered all theſe impoſtures; and ſince the French have rejected their Francio as a counterfeit, "(The French," ſaith the moſt learned Turnebus, "when "they lay claim to a Trojan original, do it purely "in emulation of the Romans. For when they ſaw "this people ſo much build upon that, as the moſt "noble original, they thought it convenient to veſt "themſelves with the ſame honour:)" Since alſo the more ſober and thinking part of the Scots have caſt off their Scota; and the force of truth hath at laſt entirely prevailed againſt that Hiberus, Danus, Brabo, and all the reſt of theſe mock-princes; they much wonder, why the Britons ſhould ſo fondly adhere to their Brutus (as the original of their iſland's name,) and to their Trojan extraction; as if there had been no Britons here before the deſtruction of Troy (which happened about 1000 years after the deluge;) or, as if there had not lived many valiant men in the world before Agamemnon.

Farther yet they tell us, that the greateſt part of the learned writers, as Boccatius, Vives, Hadrianus Junius, Polydore, Buchanan, Vignier, Genebrardus, Molinæus, Bodinus, and other perſons of great judgment, do unanimouſly affirm, that there never was ſuch a man as Brutus. Nay, more, that very many of our own countrymen, perſons eminent for their learning, reject him as a meer impoſtor. Among whom in the firſt place, they produce John of Wheathamſted, Abbot of St. Albans, a man of excellent judgment, who wrote long ago concerning this matter his Granarium: "According to other hiſtories "(which in the judgment of ſome men deſerve much "credit) that whole relation concerning Brutus is "rather poetical than hiſtorical, and is for ſeveral "reaſons to be accounted rather fanciful than real. "At firſt we find, no where in the Roman hiſtories, "the leaſt mention, either of the killing of the father, or the begetting or baniſhment of the ſon. "Secondly, Aſcanius, according to ſeveral authors, "had no ſon, whoſe proper name was Silvius. For "they give us an account but of one that he had, to "wit, Iulus, from whom afterward the Julian family "had its original, &c. And thirdly, Silvius Poſthumus, whom poſſibly Geoffry may mean, was the "ſon of Æneas by his wife Lavinia, and he having "had a ſon named Æneas, in the 38th year of his "reign, ended his life, not by any miſchance, but "by a natural death. By all which it is apparent, "that the kingdom which is now called England, "was not heretofore named Britain, from Brutus the "ſon of Silvius, as many will have it. But others "look upon the whole as a ridiculous piece of foppery and vanity, to lay claim to this nobility of "deſcent, when we cannot ground our pretence upon "any probable foundation. It is virtue alone that "gives nobility to a nation; and it is a greatneſs of "mind, with an accompliſhed judgment, that makes "the true man of honour. Suitably hereunto, Se- Epiſt. 44. "neca in his Epiſtles tells us out of Plato, That there "is no king, who had not his extraction from ſlaves; "nor any ſlave that deſcended not from kings. Let "this therefore content the Britiſh nation, as an evi"dence of their honourable original, that they are "courageous and valiant in war, that they have been "ſuperior to all their enemies round them, and that "they have a natural averſion to ſervitude." In the ſecond place, they produce William of Newbourgh, a much more ancient writer, who in his rough way fixed the charge of forgery upon Geoffry, the compiler of the Britiſh Hiſtory, as ſoon as ever he had publiſhed it: "A certain writer, ſtarted up in our "days, hath deviſed ſtrange and ridiculous tales "concerning the Britons, and with an impudent "vanity hath extolled them far above the gallantry "of the Macedonians and Romans. His name is "Geoffry, but he hath the additional one of Arthur "too, becauſe he ſent abroad, under the honourable "title of a Hiſtory, the Fables of King Arthur, taken "out of the old fictions of the Britons, with ſome "additions of his own, which he hath dreſſed up in "Latin. The ſame man, with yet greater boldneſs, hath publiſhed, as authentic propheſies (pre"tending that they are grounded upon certain evi"dence) the fallacious predictions of one Merlin; "to which alſo, in tranſlating them into Latin, he "hath added a good deal of his own invention." And a little after: "Beſides, in that book of his "which he intitles The Hiſtory of the Britons, how "impudently and bare-faced he forges every thing, "is obvious to any one who reads it and is not "wholly a ſtranger to the ancient hiſtories. For men "who have not informed themſelves of the truth, "ſwallow all fables that come to hand. I ſay no"thing of thoſe great adventures of the Britons be"fore Julius Cæſar's landing and government; which "he either feigned himſelf, or handed down the fa"bulous inventions of others, as authentick." Inſomuch, that Giraldus Cambrenſis, who lived and wrote in the ſame age, made no ſcruple to call it, Deſcript. The Fabulous Hiſtory of Geoffry. Others deride Cambr. c. 7. Geoffry's fooliſh topography in this narration, and his counterfeit teſtimony from Homer; and tell us that the whole ſtory is a heap of incongruities and abſurdities. They remark farther, that theſe his writings, together with his Merlin, ſtand condemned, among other prohibited books, by the Church of Rome. Others obſerve, that the greateſt admirers of this Brutus are themſelves wavering and unreſolved in the point: that author (ſay they) who takes upon him the name and title of Gildas, and has tacked a little gloſs to Ninnius, in the firſt place imagineth this our Brutus to have been a Roman Conſul; in the next, to have been the ſon of one Silvius, and then at laſt of one Heſſicion. I have heard alſo, that there is a certain Count Palatine very earneſt to have our Brutus called Brotus, becauſe his birth was fatal to his mother, Βροτὸς in Greek ſignifying mortal. In the judgment of others, theſe men might have beſtowed on the Britons a more probable, and yet a more illuſtrious original, if they had

He lived about the year 1440.

[h] The Iriſh and Scotch, in the buſineſs of Pharaoh's daughter, ſhould not be made two different nations. Ogyg. p. 69, 344, 463. Uſſer. Primord. c. 16.

Bretanus.

drawn their deſcent either from Brito the Centaur, mentioned by Higinus; or from that Bretanus, upon whoſe daughter Celtice (according to Parthenius Nicæus, a very ancient author) Hercules begat Celtus, the father of the Celtæ; and from which Bretanus, Heſychius deriveth the word Britain.

Thus have I laid before you the obſervations and opinions of other men upon this ſubject. If I have any way impaired the credit of that hiſtory concerning Brutus, none can reaſonably quarrel with me; ſince in matters of this nature every man is allowed the liberty of his own thoughts, and of publiſhing thoſe of other men. For my part, it ſhall never trouble me, if Brutus paſs current for the father and founder of the Britiſh nation. Let the Britons deſcent ſtand good, as they deduce it from the Trojans. I ſhall never contradict it: nay, I ſhall ſhew hereafter, how with truth it may be maintained. I am not ignorant, that in old time nations had recourſe to Hercules; in later ages to the Trojans, for their originals. And let antiquity herein be pardoned, if ſhe ſometime diſguiſe truth with the mixture of a fable, and bring in the Gods themſelves to act a part, when ſhe deſigned thereby to render the beginnings, either of a city or a nation, more noble and majeſtick. For Pliny well obſerves, "That even falſly to "pretend a deſcent from illuſtrious perſons argues "a reſpect for virtue." And I readily agree with Varro, the moſt learned of the Romans, That theſe originals, fetched from the Gods, though in themſelves falſe, "yet are at leaſt thus far uſeful, that "men, preſuming upon a divine extraction, may "thereby be excited to generous enterpriſes, and "purſue them with more than ordinary zeal; which "makes them ſeldom fail of extraordinary ſucceſs." From which words (by the way) St. Auſtin gathers, that Varro was inclined to think, that all ſuch opinions were really groundleſs; though he did not openly and expreſsly own it.

Livy.
V. Cornwall, Herculis promontorium.

Auguſtin. de Civitat. Dei. lib. 3. cap. 4.

Since therefore men are not yet agreed, either concerning the original of the name, or the firſt inhabibitants of Britain; (and whether as to theſe points the truth will hereafter be more clearly diſcovered, now it hath lain ſo long, and ſo deeply buried, I muſt declare myſelf extremely doubtful:) I hope the reader will excuſe me too, if I modeſtly interpoſe my own conjecture, without prejudice to or againſt any perſon: not in a contentious humour, but as becomes a perſon, who deſires only to diſcover truth; which I am now attempting with ſuch a diſ-intereſted zeal, that even the juſt apprehenſions of cenſure could not perſuade me to deſiſt. And that I may with the more eaſe and ſucceſs diſcover the original of this name, if poſſible; I will in the firſt place endeavour to find out, as near as I can, who were the firſt inhabitants of this iſland. Though indeed theſe firſt planters lie ſo in the dark hidden depths of antiquity, (as it were in ſome thick grove;) that there is very ſmall or no hopes of retrieving, by my diligence, what hath for ſo many ages lain buried in oblivion.

To run up our inquiries therefore as high as we can; (omitting Cæſar, Diodorus, and other writers, who will have the Britains to be Αυτόχθονες and Aborigines, home-bred, and not tranſported from any other place; imagining that mankind at firſt ſprung out of the earth like muſhrooms;) we are informed by Moſes in the ſacred Hiſtory, that after the flood, the three ſons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japhet, when their iſſue were greatly multiplied, left the mountains of Armenia, where the ark had reſted; ſeparating themſelves into the ſeveral quarters of the earth; and that by them the whole world was peopled. It may alſo farther be proved, as well by reaſon, as by the authority of Theophilus Antiochenus, that when their families came to be diſperſed by little and little, ſome of their poſterity at laſt arrived in this our iſland. "Whereas," ſays he, "in old time "there were but few people in Arabia and Chaldea; "after the diviſion of tongues they increaſed more "and more. Hereupon ſome took their way toward "the Eaſt, others to the great and wide continent; "others travelling towards the North, and ſeeking "a place to ſettle in, ſtill marched on, taking poſ-"ſeſſion of all that lay before them, till at laſt they "came even to Britain, ſeated in the northern cli-"mate." Moſes himſelf doth alſo expreſsly aſſert the ſame thing, when he informs us, that the iſlands of the Gentiles were divided, in the reſpective countries, by the poſterity of Japhet. The iſlands of the Gentiles divines do interpret to be thoſe which lay fartheſt off: and Wolphgangus Muſculus, a divine of conſiderable repute, is of opinion that the nations and families which deſcended from Japhet, were the firſt poſſeſſors of the European iſlands; ſuch are, ſaith he, England, Sicily, &c. Now, that Europe fell to the ſhare of Japhet and his poſterity, beſides divines, Joſephus and other authors have delivered as their opinion. To which purpoſe, Iſidore cites this paſſage out of an ancient writer: "The nations which "ſprang from Japhet, poſſeſs, from the mount Tau-"rus to the North, all the middle part of Aſia, and "all Europe, as far as the Britiſh ocean, and gave "their names both to the places and to the people; a "great many whereof have been ſince changed; "but the reſt remain the ſame." And we ſee, in the Europeans, that [prophetical] benediction of Noah fulfilled, "God ſhall enlarge Japhet, and he ſhall "dwell in the tents of Shem, and Canaan ſhall be "his ſervant." For it was Europe, as Pliny ſaith, which produced that people, who were the conquerors of all other nations, and have more than once triumphed over the other parts, which were the ſhare of Shem and Cham: and this was peopled by Japhet and his poſterity. For from his ſeveral ſons, came the ſeveral nations; from Magog, the Maſſagetæ; from Javan, the Ionians: from Thubal the Spaniards; and from Meſech, the Muſcovites. And his eldeſt ſon Gomer, in theſe our moſt remote parts of Europe, gave both original and name to the Gomerians, who were afterward called [1] Cimbri and Cimmerii. That name of the Cimbri or Cimmerii did, in proceſs of time, almoſt fill all theſe parts of the world, and ſpread itſelf not only in Germany, but in Gaule alſo. [k] Joſephus and Zonaras both obſerve, that "Thoſe who are now called Gauls, were from "Gomer formerly named Gomari, Gomeræi, and "Gomeritæ." And from theſe Gomari or Gomeri of Gaule, I have always been of opinion that our Britons had both their original and name; in which

Origen. l. 9. cap. 2.

Genesis ix.

Cimbri, Cimmerii.

[1] Of theſe the name of Cimbri ſeems to be the later, and only a contraction from Cimmerii; which owes its original to the Greek name χιμέριοι and χιμμέριοι, whereby they expreſſed the nature of the climate wherein they lived, for, that being under the extremeſt part of the mountain Taurus, the air was cloudy and miſty; and as to the ſeaſon, there was a perpetual kind of winter.

[k] A later writer is of opinion, that this is not the ſenſe of Joſephus. For though, ſays he, "Joſephus does ſay, that Gomer was the "father of the Galatæ; yet it muſt be underſtood of thoſe Galatæ, who invaded the Phrygians and poſſeſſed themſelves of their ſeats. "For by Gomer is meant Phrygia (as Bochartus proves) and by Ezekiel it is placed north of Judæa, nigh to Togarmah. From theſe "Gauls Gallogræcia and Galatia is derived; all which is far enough from being any part of Gallia, properly ſo called." Sammes Brit. p. 11.

I am

I am confirmed by the proper and genuine name of the Britons. For the Welch to this day call themſelves Kumero, Cymro, and Kumeri; a Welch woman, Kumeraes; and their language, Kumeraeg. Neither do they own any other name, although † Of late C. ſome pretenders to learning † in the laſt age have from thence coined the new names of Cambri and Lib. 8. c. 3. Scalig. Annot. p. 222. Cambria. And the grammarian whom Virgil laſhes in his Catalects and calleth the Britiſh Thucydides, Quintilian ſaith was a Cimbrian. And from whence can we imagine theſe names ſhould be derived, but from that ancient Gomer, and from thoſe Gomeri, who were ſo near to us in Gaule, the ſeat of the old Gomerians? The learned are of opinion, that the Germans are deſcended from Aſchenaz, the Turks from Togarmah, both ſons of Gomer; becauſe the Jews at this day call the latter Togarmah, and the former Aſchenaz: That the Thracians, Ionians, Ripheans, and the Moſchi or Muſcovites, &c. are the poſterity of Thirax, Javan, Riphat, and Moſchus, no man queſtions; for the affinity of the names ſufficiently proves it: Likewiſe, that the Ethiopians deſcended from Chus, and the Egyptians from Miſraim, the ſons of Cham, there is no man but will readily grant; becauſe the two people are called by thoſe very names in their own languages. Why then ſhould not we allow that our Briotns, or Cumeri, are the true genuine poſterity of Gomer; and that from him they derive this name? For the name itſelf ſeems very much to favour this derivation. And it is confeſſed on all hands, that the poſterity of Gomer planted themſelves in the utmoſt parts Phil. Melanct. Finiens. of Europe. Which alſo the very name of Gomer intimates; a name, which he owed not to chance, but to divine deſignation. For * Gomer in the Hebrew ſignifieth bounding, or the utmoſt border. And here let no man, with intention to defame our Cumeri or Cimbri, object what Sextus Pompeius writes, that [1] thieves in the old Gallick language were called Cimbri. For altho' the Cimbri (of whom it is likely our Cumeri of Britain were a part) did in that warlike age of the world, wherein the ſoldier was the only man of honour, rove from thoſe parts of Europe, as Poſſidonius tells us, plundering all along as they went, as far as the lake Mœotis; yet the word Cimber ſignifies no more a thief, than Egyptian doth a ſuperſtitious perſon; Chaldean, an aſtrologer; or Sybarite, a nice delicate man. But becauſe the ſeveral nations had a general propenſity to ſuch or ſuch things, the Upon Sextus Pompeius. name of the nation was applied to thoſe who agreed with them in the ſame humour. In this point, the great oracle of learning Joſeph Scaliger concurs with me. But as to Beroſus, let no man wonder that I make no uſe of him, from whom our writers have borrowed ſo much aſſiſtance. To declare my mind once for all, I have no opinion of the authority of that hiſtory, which paſſeth under the name of Beroſus. For I am of the ſame mind with ſeveral of the moſt learned men of the preſent age, as Volaterranus, Vives, Antonius Auguſtinus, Melchior Canus, and eſpecially Gaſpar Varrerius; who all of them eſteem it no better than a ridiculous invention of ſome obſcure impoſtor. Varrerius, in his cenſure of Beroſus printed at Rome, hath ſaid enough in reaſon to ſpoil any man's opinion of that author.

* Κεκαυμένη, and is Phrygia. Sammes. Cenſure of Beroſus.

This is my judgment concerning the original of the Britons; or rather my conjecture. For in matters of ſo great antiquity, it is eaſier to proceed by conjecture, than to offer at poſitive determinations. Now, this account of our deſcent from [m] Gomer and Gaule ſeems much more ſubſtantial, more ancient, and better grounded, than that from Brutus and Troy. Nay, I do not deſpair to prove, that our Britons are really the off-ſpring of the Gauls, by arguments taken from the name, ſituation, religion, cuſtoms, and language of both nations: For in all theſe, the moſt ancient Gauls and the Britons ſeem to have agreed, as if they had been but one people. And, that I may prove this aſſertion, give me leave to make a large digreſſion.

The name. As touching the name, becauſe I have ſpoken of it before, thus much only ſhall be repeated, That as the ancient Gauls were called Gomeræi, Gomeritæ, and by contraction Cimbri; ſo likewiſe our Britons are called Cumeri and Kimbri. Now, that the Gauls were called Gomeri, Joſephus and Zonaras, as I ſaid before, do both teſtify. And that they were alſo called Cimbri, may be gathered out of Cicero and Appian. Thoſe barbarians, whom Marius defeated, Cicero plainly terms Gauls. "Caius Ma- De Proconſul. "rius (ſaith he) gave a check to the Gauliſh forces "who were pouring into Italy." Now all hiſtorians agree, that theſe were the Cimbri and the coat-armour of Beleus, their King, dug up at Aix in Provence where Marius routed them, does evince the ſame. For theſe words, Beleos Cimbros, were en- Forcatulus out of the French annals. graven upon it in a ſtrange character. Alſo, writers unanimouſly agree, that thoſe were Gauls, who, under the conduct of Brennus, robbed the temple of 1235. Delphos in Greece; and yet that the ſame were called Cimbri, we learn from Appian in his Illyricks. "The Celtæ or Gauls," ſaith he, "who are called "Cimbri." And now, I think it needleſs to have recourſe to Lucan, who calls the ruffian that was hired to kill Marius a Cimbrian; whereas Livy and others affirm him to have been a Gaul: or to Plutarch, by whom the Cimbri are called Galloſcythians; or to Reinerus Reineccius, an excellent hiſtorian, who grounding upon Plutarch's words in his Sertorius, is very poſitive that the Gauls and Cimbrians uſed the ſame language. Nor will I inſiſt upon that Cimbrian word, the only one to be met with, which Pliny produces out of Philemon, to wit, Morimaruſa, Morimaruſa. i. e. the dead ſea, which is purely Britiſh; for Mor in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth ſea, and Marw, dead.

The ſituation. Seeing therefore theſe nations agree in their moſt antient name; whence can we conceive that that name ſhould paſs over into this iſland, but with the firſt planters that came hither out of Gaul; a country ſeparated from it by a very narrow channel? For the world was not peopled all at the ſame time; but it muſt be granted as a certain truth, that thoſe countries which lay neareſt to the mountains of Armenia (where the ark reſted after the flood, and from whence

[1] And Plutarch, Κίμβρους ἐπονομάζεσι Γερμανοὶ τὰς λῃτὰς, i. e. the Germans call robbers Cimbri. And in the German tongue, Kempher, Kemper, Kimber, and Kamper, according to different dialects, ſignify a warrior; which was formerly only another name for a robber.

[m] This opinion of peopling Britain from Gaule is oppoſed by ſome, who are inclined rather to think they came from Germany; not only becauſe Cæſar, telling us the inland Britains were Aborigines, ſeems to imply that he could not diſcover any thing of the Gauliſh tongue among them; but alſo upon Tacitus's inferring from the make of their limbs, and other circumſtances, that the Germans planted the moſt northern parts of it.

mankind

mankind was propagated) were firſt of all inhabited. As for inſtance, the Leſſer Aſia and Greece, before Italy; Italy before Gaule; and Gaule before Britain. On this occaſion, we may reflect with pleaſure, how the great Creator, when he framed the world, contrived this connexion between the ſeveral parts; and placed the iſlands at ſuch convenient diſtances, that no one is ſo remote, but that it is within a clear view of ſome other land. With this deſign, probably, that when countries ſhould come to be over-burthened with people, they might ſee where to diſcharge themſelves; till, to the glory of its Creator, the univerſe in all its parts ſhould be repleniſhed with people. We may therefore reaſonably imagine, that the ancient Gomeri were either puſhed on by ſuch as preſſed forward for room, or ſent abroad to eaſe an over-peopled country, or carried from home by the natural itch which mankind hath to ſee foreign countries. Upon ſome one or other of theſe accounts, thoſe ancient Gomeri might probably at firſt croſs the channel into this our iſland, which lay ſo near them, that they could eaſily diſcern it from the continent. For reaſon itſelf tells us, that every country muſt have received its firſt inhabitants, rather from neighbouring, than from remote places. Who would not judge, that Cyprus had its firſt inhabitants from Aſia, next to it; Crete and Sicily, from their neighbour Greece; Corſica, from its neighbour Italy; and, to come nearer home, Zealand from Germany which borders upon it; and Iſeland from Norway; rather than from the remote parts of Tartary, or Mauritania? In like manner, why ſhould we not think that our Britain was peopled by the Gauls, which were our next neighbours; rather than that the Trojans, Italians, Albans, or Brutians, who lie at ſuch a vaſt diſtance, were the firſt inhabitants? Nor indeed do [judicious] writers fetch the firſt inhabitants of Britain from any other place, than from Gaul its next neighbour. "The innermoſt parts of "Britain," ſaith Cæſar, "are inhabited by thoſe who, "according to tradition, are believed to be Aborigines; the ſea-coaſts, by ſuch as came out of Bel"gium in Gaule, on purpoſe to make new conqueſts; "and theſe people are generally called by the names "of the cities from whence they came, now they are "ſettled in their new plantations." For there were in Britain, as well as in Gaule, people called Belgæ, Atrebatii, Pariſii, Cenomanni, &c. Tacitus alſo ſaith, "If "we conſider all circumſtances, it is probable that the "Gauls firſt peopled Britain, which lies ſo near them." Bede too, of all our writers the moſt conſtant friend to truth, gives this as his opinion: "At firſt," ſaith he, "this iſland was inhabited only by thoſe Britons (from "whom alſo it took its name) who from Armorica, "as it is ſaid, croſſed over into Britain, and there plant"ed themſelves upon the ſouthern coaſts." The Armorican tract he calls the ſea-coaſt of Gaul, which lies directly oppoſite to our iſland. It makes alſo very much to our purpoſe, what Cæſar relates; how in his time Divitiacus, who governed a great part of Gaule, had Britain at the ſame time under his dominion. And what is of yet greater moment, Pliny reckons the Britanni or Britons, among the maritim people of Gaul, and places them over-againſt our iſland of Britain, near the county of Bullen: which alſo Dionyſius Afer, a more ancient writer, hath done in theſe verſes:

Eraſmus Michael of navigation.

Britains in Gaul. Some Copies of Pliny have Brianni, not Britanni.

Τῆς ἤτοι πυμάτην μὲν ὑπὸ γλωχῖνα νέμονλας
Ἀγχῦ τηλάων μεγαθύμων ἔθνος Ἰβέρων
Μῆκος ἐπ' ἠπείροιο τετραμμένον, ἦχι βορείῃ
Ὠκεανῦ ψυχρὸς κέχυται ῥόος, ἔνθα Βρεταννοὶ
Λευκά τε φῦλα νέμονλαι ἀρειμανέων Γερμάνων.

Near the great pillars on the fartheſt land,
The old Iberians, haughty ſouls, command
Along the continent, where northern ſeas
Roll their vaſt tides, and in cold billows riſe:
Where Britiſh nations in long tracts appear,
And fair-ſkinn'd Germans ever fam'd in war.

For theſe words, ἔνθα Βρεταννοὶ, [where Britons] ſeem to have reſpect to thoſe other, Μῆκος ἐπ' ἠπείροιο. And Euſtathius, who wrote a comment upon him, thinks the Britons in Gaule to be here meant; τῶν δὲ Βρετάννων τούτων παρώνυμαι αἱ ἀντίπεραν Βρεταννίδες νῆσοι are his words, [and from theſe Britons, the iſles of Britain over-againſt them took their denomination.] But Avienus, and Stephanus in his book of Cities, are of another opinion.

Moreover there was one and the ſame religion in both theſe nations. "Among the Britons," ſaith Tacitus, "you will find the religion of the Gauls, "and the people poſſeſſed with the ſame ſuperſtiti"ons." "The Gauls," ſaith Solinus, "after a de"teſtable manner, to the injury rather than the honour "of religion, offered human ſacrifices." That the Britons did the very ſame, among others Dio Caſſius aſſures us in his Nero. That both nations had alſo their Druids, appears plainly by Cæſar and Tacitus; and out of the firſt I ſhall here inſert an entire paſſage concerning this ſubject: "The Druids are at preſent "at all divine offices, look after the ſacrifices publick "and private, and interpret the myſteries of religion. "The youth in great numbers apply themſelves to "theſe Druids for education; and all perſons have a "great reverence for them. For generally in all "controverſies, as well publick as private, it is they "that make the determination: And whenever there "is any outrage or murder committed, when any "ſuites ariſe about eſtates, or diſputes about bounds, "all is left to their judgment. They appoint re"wards and puniſhments at their diſcretion. If any, "either private perſon, or body of people, abide not "by their decree, they forbid them the ſacrifices. "This, among them, is eſteemed the moſt grievous "of all puniſhments. They who are thus interdict"ed, are reckoned the moſt profligate of mankind; "all men ſtudiouſly decline their company and con"verſation, and ſhun their approach, as if they feared "ſome infection. They are excluded from the be"nefit of the law, can ſue no man, and are incapa"ble of all honours. Among all theſe Druids, there "is one chief, who hath the ſupreme authority. Up"on his death, his ſucceſſor is ſome one of the moſt "diſtinguiſhed merit among them, if there be any "ſuch; but if there be ſeveral of equal worth and "merit, one ſucceeds by the election of the Druids. "Sometimes the ſword decides, which party ſhall "carry it. Theſe Druids, at a ſet time every year, "have a general aſſembly in the territory of the "Carnutes, which lies about the midſt of Gaule, in "a certain place conſecrated to that purpoſe. Hither "reſort from all parts ſuch as have any controverſies "depending; and they are wholly determined by the "Druids.

Religion.

Druids.

" Druids. [n] This ſort of religious profeſſion is " thought to have been firſt in Britain, and from " thence carried over into Gaule: And even now, " thoſe that deſire thoroughly to be inſtructed in their " myſteries, for the moſt part go over into Britain. " The Druids are exempt from all military duties; " nor do they pay tribute, like the reſt of the people. " And as they are excuſed from ſerving in the wars, " ſo are they alſo from all other troubleſome offices " whatſoever. Theſe great privileges are the cauſe " that they have ſo many diſciples; ſome addreſs " themſelves to be admitted, others are ſent to " them by their parents or kindred. There they " make them (as it is ſaid) learn by heart a great " number of verſes; and thus they continue under " diſcipline for ſeveral years, not being allowed by " their rules to commit what they are taught to " writing; although in moſt other affairs, both pub- " lick and private, they make uſe of the [o] Greek " character. This rule they have ſettled amongſt " them, I ſuppoſe, for two reaſons. Firſt, becauſe " they would not have the vulgar made acquainted " with their myſterious learning; and next, becauſe " they would have their ſcholars exerciſe their me- " mories, and not truſt to what they have in " writing; as we ſee it often happens, that, when " men rely too much upon that help, their diligence " in learning, and care in retaining, do equally abate. " One of the principal points they teach, is, the im- " mortality and tranſmigration of ſouls. And this " doctrine, removing the fear of death, they look up- " on as moſt proper to excite them to courage. " They alſo make diſcourſes to their ſcholars con- " cerning the ſtars and their motions, concerning the " magnitude of the heaven and the earth, the natures " of things, and the power and majeſty of the im- " mortal Gods." Whereupon Lucan thus addreſſes " himſelf to them,

Et vos barbaricos ritus moremque ſiniſtrum
Sacrorum, Druidæ, poſitis repetiſtis ab armis,
Solis noſſe Deos, & cœli ſidera vobis,
Aut ſolis neſcire datum: Nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis, vobis authoribus umbræ
Non tacitas Erebi ſedes Ditiſque profundi
Pallida regna petunt. Regit idem ſpiritus artus,
Orbe alio longæ, canitis ſi cognita, vitæ
Mors media eſt. Certe populi quos deſpicit Arctos,
Fælices errore ſuo, quos ille timorum
Maximus haud urget lethi metus; inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæque capaces
Mortis, & ignavum eſt redituræ parcere vitæ.

And you, O Druids, free from noiſe and arms
Renew'd your barbarous rites and horrid charms.
What Gods, what powers in happy manſions dwell
Or only you, or all but you can tell.
To ſecret ſhades and unfrequented groves,
From world and cares your peaceful tribe removes.
You teach, that ſouls, eas'd of their mortal load,
Nor with grim Pluto make their dark abode,
Nor wander in pale troops along the ſilent flood:
But on new regions caſt reſume their reign,
Content to govern earthy frames again.
Thus death is nothing but the middle line,
Betwixt what lives will come, and what have been.
Happy the people by your charms poſſeſt,
Nor fate, nor fears diſturb their peaceful breaſt.
On certain dangers unconcern'd they run,
And meet with pleaſure what they would not ſhun.
Defy death's ſlighteſt power, and bravely ſcorn
To ſpare a life that will ſo ſoon return.

By what name ſoever theſe prieſts were known to their Celtæ and to the Britons, in their own tongues; this word Druidæ ſeems derived from a Greek original; to wit, Δρῦς, an oak: not only becauſe they eſteemed nothing more ſacred than the miſſelto of an oak; whence Ovid writeth thus,

An oak in Welch is Derw.

Ad viſcum Druidæ, Druidæ clamare ſolebant.

Run Druids to the miſſelto, they ſung.

but alſo becauſe their uſual reſidence was in groves, amongſt oaks; nor did they perform any of their ceremonies without ſome of the branches or leaves of that tree. This their practice, Pliny hath particularly deſcribed: " The Druids (ſo the Gauls call " their men of religion) hold nothing more ſacred " than the miſſelto, and the tree on which it grows, " provided it be an oak. Therefore they chuſe ſoli- " tary groves, wherein are no trees but oaks; nor " do they perform any ceremonies without * the " branches or leaves of that tree: So that from " thence (if we attend to the Greek ſignification) " they may very well be thought to have taken " the name of Druidæ. Indeed, whatſoever they " find † growing to, or upon an oak, they take to " be ſent from Heaven, and look upon it as a cer- " tain ſign, that their God hath made choice of that " particular tree for himſelf. But it is a thing " very rare to be met withal; and when it is found, " they reſort to it with great devotion. In theſe " ceremonies, they principally obſerve, that the moon " be juſt ſix days old; with which they begin the " computation of their months and years, and of " that period, which with them is called an age, " i. e. thirty years complete. And they chuſe the " ſixth day, becauſe they reckon the moon is then " of a conſiderable ſtrength, when ſhe is not as yet " half full; and they call it by a name anſwering " to ‖ All-heal. The ſacrifice, and a feſtival en- " tertainment, being prepared under the oak, they " bring thither two white bulls, whoſe horns are " then, and not till then, tied. This done, the " prieſt, habited in a white veſtment, climbs the " tree, and, with a golden pruning-knife, cuts off " the miſſelto, which is carefully received in a * " white woollen cloth by them that attend below. " Then they proceed to kill the beaſts for ſacrifice, " and make their prayers to their God, that he " would bleſs this his own gift to thoſe to whom

Lib. 16. c. 44.

* Fronde.

† Adnaſcatur illis.

‖ Omnia ſanantem.

Sui dimidia.

* Candido ſago.

[n] If the diſcipline of the Druids, ſo conſiderable both for religion and government, was, as Cæſar obſerves, firſt found in Britain, and thence conveyed into Gaule, does it not ſeem to intimate that Britain muſt have been peopled before Gaule; as having by longer experience arrived at a more complete ſcheme of religion and government? Beſides, if our iſland had been peopled from Gaule, would it not look probable to ſay they muſt bring along with them the religion and diſcipline of the place?

[o] But from hence we muſt not conclude that they had any knowledge of the Greek tongue. Nay, Cæſar himſelf when he writ to Quintus Cicero, (beſieged at that time ſomewhere among the Nervians) penned his letter in Greek, leſt it ſhould be intercepted, and ſo give intelligence to the enemy. Which had been but a poor project, if the Druids (who were the great miniſters of ſtate) had been maſters of that language. The learned Selden is of opinion, that the word Græcis has crept into the copies, and is no part of the original. And it was natural enough for Cæſar, in his obſervations of the difference between the management of their diſcipline, and their other affairs, to ſay in general, that in one they made uſe of letters, and not in the other, without ſpecifying any particulars.

" they ſhall diſpenſe it. They have a conceit that " a decoction of this miſſelto, given to any barren " animal, will certainly make it fruitful: alſo, that " it is a moſt ſovereign antidote againſt all ſorts of " poiſon. So much religion do people common- " ly place in trifles." It is farther obſervable, that Diodorus Siculus calls theſe prieſts of the Gauls, in the ſame ſenſe, Σαρονίδας; a word ſignifying oaks, as all know who underſtand the Greek tongue. And Maximus Tyrius writes, " that the Celtæ or Gauls " worſhip Jupiter; of whom they make the higheſt " oak," ſaith he, " to be the repreſentation." It may alſo ſeem to proceed from the Druids, that our Saxon anceſtors (as we read in Alfric) called a magician, in their language, Dry. If you have a mind to be farther informed concerning theſe things, you may conſult Mela, Lactantius, Euſebius de Præparatione Evangelica, and the comedy Aulularia of Pſeudoplautus.

Saronidæ.

Dry.

Among their religious, the Gauls had alſo their bards; whoſe office it was to ſing to the harp the ſongs they had made upon the exploits of famous men; on which account the ſame Lucan thus ſpeaks to them,

Bardi.

Vos quoque qui fortes animas belloque peremptas
Laudibus in longum vates dimittitis ævum,
Plurima ſecuri fudiſtis carmina bardi.

And you, old bards, who made it all your care
To ſing of war, and men renown'd in war,
When peace returning rais'd your joyful tongue,
Secure continu'd your immortal ſong.

The ſame ſort of men have the ſame name among the modern Britons. For they now call ſuch men bards; who, beſides this their poetical function, do alſo apply themſelves particularly to the ſtudy of genealogies. But there is no account left us, whether the Britons believed, as the Gauls did, that they were deſcended from Dis. For this reaſon it was, that the Gauls always reckoned by nights and not by days, and ſet the night before the day in their account of time. And in this point, it is certain, our Britons agreed with them: for that ſpace of time which the Latines call Septimana, and two Septimana's, the Welch term Withnos, i. e. eight nights, and Pymthec-nos, i. e. fifteen nights [p].

Their common-wealth.

Likewiſe both nations ſeem to have fallen into one and the ſame form of government; for neither of them was under the rule of a ſingle perſon; but as Gaule, ſo alſo Britain, had many kings. And as the Gauls, upon extraordinary emergencies, uſed to call a publick council of the whole nation, and chuſe one to be commander in chief; ſo the Britons did the very ſame upon the like occaſions, as we gather from theſe words of Cæſar: " The chief com- " mand," ſaith he, " and management of the war " was by unanimous conſent committed to * Caſſi- " vellaunus."

* Caſſibellinus.

Their manners.

Nor were theſe nations unlike in their manners, cuſtoms, and ways of living. Both were ſtout and warlike; both delighted in blood, and both of equal boldneſs and bravery, whether in engagements, or in expoſing themſelves to other dangers; as we find by Strabo, Tacitus, Dion, Herodian, and others. " In " their manners and cuſtoms," ſaith Strabo, " the " Britons are ſomething like the Gauls;" and immediately he adds, " As to their fighting, they are for " the moſt part fierce and cruel like ſome of the " Gauls." With him Tacitus agrees: " The Bri- " tons, (that part of them which the Romans have " not yet conquered) ſtill remain ſuch as the Gauls " were formerly." And in another place, " The " Britons are next to the Gauls, and much like " them." Mela tells us, " That the Britons, when " they fought, were armed after the faſhion of the " Gauls."

" The Britons, ſays Strabo, in their wars, uſed " a great number of chariots, as do ſome of " the Gauls."

It was the cuſtom of both nations, in the field, to draw up their men diſtinct, according to their provinces; that the ſeveral people might have an opportunity to ſignaliſe their valour. That this was the practice of the Gauls, appears by that place in Cæſar: " The Gauls," ſaith he, " drawn up in diſtinct bodies, " according to their ſeveral cities, ſecured the fords." Tacitus affirms the ſame of the Britons, in the fight of Caratacus: " The troops of the ſeveral countries " ſtood before the fortifications."

" The Gauls," ſaith Strabo, " are of a quick docile " wit, and readily take any ſort of learning." Nor were the Britons herein inferior to them; nay, Agricola, in Tacitus, prefers their parts and ingenuity before that of the Gauls; " ſo that the ſame Bri- " tons, who formerly rejected even the Roman lan- " guage, were now become admirers of eloquence."

That the Gauls were a well-meaning honeſt people, we have Strabo's authority; and the ſame is implied in Tacitus, concerning the Britons, where he tells us, that they chearfully and readily bore the levies both of men and money, and all other burthens impoſed upon them by the empire, if they intermixed not injuries and provocations.

Cæſar relates, that the Gauls were much inclined to alterations in government, out of a natural inconſtancy and levity. The Britons in like manner, ſaith Tacitus, were divided into ſeveral parties and factions.

By means of this levity of the Gauls, which Cæſar calls by the gentle name of infirmity; they at laſt became ſo credulous, that the credulity of the Gauls grew proverbial, and gave occaſion to that of the poet,

Et tumidus Galla credulitate fruar.

And be a Gaul in fond credulity.

Neither in this reſpect have our Britons degenerated; for they have an ear always open to every idle ſtory, and, out of a ſuperſtitious fear or hope, give credit to the ſilliеſt predictions.

We read in Strabo, that the Gauls would be highly concerned, when they ſaw any abuſe offered to * their relations. That the ſame ſympathy dwells in our Britons, above any other nation, is a thing ſo notorious, and ſo commonly obſerved, that it needs no proof.

* Propinquis.

[p] So the Saxons expreſſed 20, 30, 40 years, by ſo many winters. And we at this day retain that old way of reckoning by nights in our ſennight and fortnight, which are plainly contracted out of ſeven-night and fourteen-night. And whereas Strabo obſerves, that the Britons worſhiped Ceres and Proſerpina, the infernal goddeſſes, above any other; Sir Henry Spelman concludes from thence, that this gave occaſion to reckoning by nights and winters; and that the winter particularly was conſecrated to the infernal goddeſſes, becauſe they had a fancy that, in this ſeaſon, the ſeeds of every thing did owe their preſervation to their care: Iceni.

" The

"The Gauls," as we find in Cæſar, "according to "their diſtinction from the reſt either in birth or "riches, had in proportion ſo many more ſervants "and dependants in their retinue: theſe they called
Ambacti. Welch. "Ambacti; and this was the only piece of ſtate "amongſt them." Nor do our Britiſh nobility or gentry, at this day, account any thing ſo honourable as a great retinue; from whom it is thought the Engliſh learned to travel with ſuch troops of attendants. In which humour, not long ſince, they far outwent all other Europeans.

Cæſar and Strabo both tell us, that the houſes of the Britons were in all points like thoſe of the Gauls, and ſeated in the midſt of woods.

The Gauls, as Strabo writes, wore chains of gold about their necks; and "Bunduica the Britiſh queen," ſaith Xiphilin, "wore a golden chain, with a garment "of many colours." Nor is that ſort of ornament any where more in uſe in our days, than in this iſland, amongſt us and our modern Britons.

That both the Britons and the Gauls wore a ring upon their middle finger, we learn from Pliny.

Strabo obſerves, That the Gauls took a pride in having long hair. Cæſar tells us, That the Britons wore their hair at full length.

Brachæ. It appears from ſeveral authors, that the Gauls uſed a certain ſort of garment, which in their language they called Brachæ: that theſe were alſo common to our Britons, is proved by that verſe of Martial,

Quam veteres brachæ Britonis pauperis.

Than the coarſe brachæ the poor Britons wore.

I paſs over what Silius Italicus writes of the Gauls,

Quinetiam ingenio fluxi, ſed prima feroces
Vaniloquum Celtæ genus ac mutabile mentis.

And talking Celtæ, changeable and vain,
All fire at firſt, but ſoon grown cold again.

becauſe theſe qualities are common to moſt nations. I might here give many more inſtances of the great agreement there was between theſe two nations; but I forbear, leſt what I ſay ſhould give occaſion of ſcandal to ill-natured people. Beſides, I always liked that rule, "Moderation is good in every thing;" and perhaps this argument from a community of manners will be reckoned but an argument of the weaker ſort.

Language. But now we come to the language; a particular, upon which the main ſtreſs of this controverſy lies, as being the ſureſt evidence of the original of any nation. For there is no man, I ſuppoſe, but will readily allow, that thoſe people who ſpeak the ſame language, muſt neceſſarily be derived from one common original. For inſtance, ſuppoſe all our hiſtories that ever were written had been loſt, and no author had told us, that we Engliſh are deſcended from the Germans, or the natural Scots from the Iriſh, or the Britons of Bretagne in France, from our Britons of this iſland; yet the affinity of language alone would manifeſtly prove it: nay, would be of much more weight, than the authority of the beſt hiſtorians. If therefore I can make it appear, * that the ancient Gauls and our Britons ſpoke the ſame language; the conſequence is undeniable, that they moſt certainly had the ſame original. Nor is it of any conſequence in this caſe, what Cæſar hath written, that the Gauls themſelves ſpoke divers languages; ſince Strabo tells us, that they differed only in dialect. "They did not all," ſaith he, "uſe a language every "way the ſame, but in ſome ſmall matters varied "from one another." But that the language of the ancient Gauls was the ſame with that of the Britons, (making allowance for ſome ſmall variety in the dialect) we may reaſonably infer from Cæſar, where he writes, that it was uſual for the Gauls, who would be thoroughly inſtructed in the diſcipline of the Druids, to go over into Britain to our Druids to learn it. Now, ſeeing the Druids had no books, of neceſſity we muſt conclude that their inſtructions were given in the language which was uſed by the Gauls. And this Cornelius Tacitus expreſsly affirms: "The Britons and "Gauls," ſaith he, "differ not much in their ſpeech." Upon theſe reaſons, Beatus Rhenanus, Geſner, Hottoman, Peter Daniel, Picardus, and all others who have ſearched into the depths of antiquity, concur with me in this opinion: except ſome few, who are very earneſt to have it believed, that the Gauls ſpoke the German language. But, that no man may ever be able hereafter to perplex this truth, I will make a collection of ancient Gauliſh words, as many at leaſt as can be met with in authors; (for the body of that language hath been long ſince buried in oblivion.) And it will ſoon appear that very many of them, without the leaſt ſtraining, nay, with much eaſe and ſcarce any alteration, agree very well with our Britiſh words, both in ſound and ſenſe.

* See the opinion of Is. Pontanus, in Camden's Epiſtles, p. 90.

In theſe words I made uſe of the Britiſh Lexicon of William Saliſbury, and another old MS.

That Divona, in the Gauliſh tongue, ſignifies the fountain of the Gods, we have Auſonius's authority in that verſe of his concerning a fountain at Bourdeaux, Divona.

Divona Celtarum lingua fons addite Divis.

Divona fountain of the Gods in Gaul.

Now, our Britons call God [q] Dyw, and a fountain Vonan; of which two words Divonan is a compound, turned according to the Latin idiom, for verſe-ſake, into Divona.

We find in ſeveral authors, that Jupiter, whom from thunder the Greeks called Βρονταῖος, and the Latins Tonans, i. e. The thunderer, was worſhipped by the Gauls under the name of [r] Taranis. Now Taran in Britiſh ſignifies thunder; and ſuitably to this ſenſe, the Germans may be conceived to have given Jupiter the name of Thonder; for, they call Thurſday Thonderdach, as much as to ſay, The Thunderer's day. Taranis.

[q] Fynnon Dhuw, in Britiſh, ſignifies fons Dei, but it would be improper to ſay Duwſynnon in the ſame ſenſe; for that would ſignify Deus fontis.

[r] Mr. Camden is charged by a modern writer, as putting Taranis inſtead of Taramis, on purpoſe to reconcile it better to his Taran, i. e. thunderer. The charge is too heavy, unleſs he had proved his Taramis to be the true reading, which I do not find attempted; and why may it not as well be ſaid that he eſpouſed that reading, to make it agree better with the Phœnician Tarem? The Cheſter-altar (the inſcription whereof ſee in Cheſhire) which gives Jupiter the title of Tanarus, ſeems to favour our author's conjecture. For, Taran being the Britiſh, Tanarus inſtead of Taranus is a ſlip eaſy enough, eſpecially to ſtrangers, whom we may imagine not to be ſo well acquainted with the language.

The

Heſus. The Gauls had another God, called by Lucan [s] Heſus, by Lactantius [t] Heus: the author of the Querolus termed him the Barking Anubis, becauſe he was pictured in the ſhape of a dog. Now [u] Huad among our modern Britons ſignifies a dog.

Teutates. It is very certain, that the Gauls worſhipped Mercury, under the name of Teutates, as the inventer of arts, and the guide to travellers. And [w] Duwtaith, in the Britiſh, imports as much as The God of journeys. Nor am I ignorant, that Mercury, by Plato, in his Phædrus and Philebus, is called Theut. Though I know, ſome will have Teutates to be the German Tuiſco mentioned in Tacitus, and the ſame with Mars; and that from him, we who are deſcended from the Germans, call Mars's day Tueſday. Concerning theſe three Gods of the Gauls, take, if you pleaſe, theſe three verſes of Lucan:

Tueſday.

Lib. 1.

Et quibus immitis placatur ſanguine diro
Teutates, horrenſque feris altaribus Heſus,
Et Taranis Scythicæ non mitior ara Dianæ.

And thoſe vile wretches that with human blood
Teutates's and fierce Heſus's altars load,
And barbarous Taranis his ſhrine that vies
With curſt Diana's Scythian cruelties.

We learn from St. Auſtin and Iſidore, that the foul ſpirits, commonly called Incubi, were termed by the Gauls Duſii, becauſe they daily and continually practiſe their uncleanneſſes. Now that which is continual and daily the Britons do ſtill expreſs by the word [x] Dyth.

Duſii.

Pomponius Mela writes, That a ſort of religious women, devoted to the ſervice of a certain Deity in Gaule under a vow of perpetual virginity, were by them called Senæ. I would rather read it [y] Lenæ, if I might be allowed. For thoſe religious virgins whom we call nuns the Britons, as we find in an ancient Gloſſary, called [z] Leanes; from whence came originally the name of Lean-minſter, now Lemſter, a very ancient nunnery among the Britons.

Lenæ.

The Gauls, ſaith Polybius, called their mercenary ſoldiers Gæſſatæ. And the Britons at this day call their hired ſervants [a] Gueſſin.

Gæſſatæ.

Servius tells us, that valiant men were by the Gauls called Geſſi; and [b] Guaſſdewr among the Britons ſignifies a ſtout and valiant man.

Geſſi.

To which alſo may be referred Geſum, a weapon proper to the Gauls, as Pilum was to the Romans, and Framea to the Germans. But of this, by and by.

Geſum.

As Phalanx was the proper name of a legion among the Macedonians, ſo was Caterva among the Gauls, as you may ſee in Vegetius. Nor is this word yet out of date among our Britons, who term a troop [c] Caturfa; and war, Kad; and the warlike ſtrength of a legion, Kaderne: in ſome copies of Vegetius it is read Caterna.

Caterva.

To this Kad may not improperly be referred Cateia, which was a ſort of warlike weapon among the Gauls, as you have it in Iſidore.

Cateia.

[d] Geſſa, a Gauliſh weapon, is interpreted by Servius a ſpear or ſpike; to which the Britiſh [e] Cethilou ſeems to be a-kin; and that (according to Ninnius's expoſition) ſignifies ſtakes burnt at the ends, as alſo a warlike ſeed or generation.

Geſſa.

Pauſanias tells us, that the Gauls whom Brennus led into Greece, called that ſort of fight which conſiſts of three horſes [abreaſt] Trimarcia. "For an horſe," ſaith he, "was among the Gauls called Marca." Now this is purely a Britiſh word; for Tri with them ſignifies three, and March, a horſe.

Trimarcia.

In the ſame book, Pauſanias writes, that the Gauls called their own country ſhields Thireos; which to this day the Britons call Tarian.

Thireos.

Cæſar relates in his Ephemerides or Journals, as we have it from Servius, that once being taken by the enemy in Gaul, and carried away on horſeback in his armour, they were met by a Gaul that knew him, who inſultingly cried out Cetos Cæſar, which in the Gauliſh language was as much as to ſay, Let go Cæſar. Now, [f] Geduch among the Britons is a word of the ſame import.

Cetos.

Rheda among the Gauls, ſaith Quintilian, is a word of the ſame ſignification as Caruca (i. e. a chariot) among the Latines. This word is not now to be found in the Britiſh tongue; but it is apparent that it hath been in it by the words at this day uſed; Rhediad (a courſe) [g] Rhedec (to run) and Redecfa (a race.) For that all theſe came originally from Rheda, is beyond diſpute. Nor ſhould I think it abſurd to deduce Eporedia, the name of a city among the Salaſſi, from the ſame original; ſince Pliny ſaith it took that name from Horſe-tamers.

Rheda.

Eporedia.

There was alſo another ſort of chariot, much uſed in both nations, and called by one name Covinus, and the driver of it Covinarius. And though the word is loſt, and the chariot too, yet the primitive thereof, if I may ſo ſay, remains among our Bri-

Covinus.

[s] Hizzus and Hazis in the Syrian language is ſtrong and powerful in war. Sammes's Brit. p. 61.

[t] Heus, Mr. Sammes thinks, ought not to be put the ſame with Heſus, but rather, that he is confounded by Lactantius with the known name of Bacchus and Hues, worſhipped in theſe parts. See p. 62.

[u] Huad in Britiſh is now obſolete; but Bathuad, which is a compound of it, is their common word for a hound; viz. from Baedhu, to bait; and huad, a dog. The Engliſh uſe (t) where the Germans have (s) as, foot, fus; white, weis; water, waſſer, &c. and the ſame difference might poſſibly be between the Gauliſh and Britiſh.

[w] Duw-faith is the true writing.

[x] It is Dydh; but the relation between that and Duſii ſeems to be too much forced.

[y] This reading cannot be allowed; for, beſides that Mela expreſsly ſays Senæ, he alſo tells us they were called by the Gauls Cenæ; now the pronunciation of (s) and (c) is ſo near, that it makes no difference.

[z] Lheian in Britiſh is a nun. But (s) and (th) are ſibilating letters; ſo that Sene and Lheian may poſſibly have had the ſame original, though their initials be different.

[a] Gwâs, a ſervant; Gweſin, a petty ſervant.

[b] Guâſdewr ſignifies a ſtout ſervant.

[c] Catyrva or Katerva, at this day, denotes in Britiſh an infinite number: but formerly it is probable it ſignified a vaſt army, for Kâd does not imply war in general, but a ſet battle; and Kadarn is ſtrong.

[d] Concerning Geſſa, Rheda, Covinus, Eſſedum, Cateia, Brachæ, Petoritum, words alledged by Mr. Camden to confirm his opinion; ſee more in Voſſius de Vitiis Serm. lib. 1, c. 2. and 3.

[e] This is long ſince obſolete. But, if it ever was the ſame with the Gauliſh Ges, we muſt ſuppoſe it a compound, from Kerh, a word that might ſignify a dart or ſpear, and Ulw, hot embers.

[f] Gadweh Gaiſar ſignifies in Britiſh Cæſarem dimittite: as Kedwch [or Cedwch] Gaiſar, cuſtodite Cæſarem.

[g] Rhedeg in Britiſh.

tons;

tons; in whose language the word Kowain signifies [h] to carry in a waggon.

Essedum. Essedum was also a Gaulish waggon, or rather a chariot fitted for the wars; which Propertius, as well as Cæsar, attributes to the Britons:

Esseda cælatis siste Britanna jugis.

And stop the British chariots with engraven yokes.

Circius. Circius is a wind, very well known by that name, to which Augustus Cæsar not only vowed, but actually built, a temple in Gaul. Now Phavorinus, a Gaul by birth, declares in Agellius, that it is a word of Gallic original. "Our Gauls," saith he, "call, "by the name of Circius, that wind, which blows "from their own coast, and which is the fiercest in "all those parts; so named, I suppose, from its "blustering and whirling." It is certain, that this particular wind is more raging and violent than any other: and that Cyrch amongst our modern Britons signifies force and violence, [i] plainly appears by the Welch Litany.

Penninus. From Livy we learn, that the Pennine Alps, by Cæsar called Summæ Alpes, as over-topping the rest, took not that name from Annibal Pœnus, [i. e. the Carthaginian] but from the very highest mountain thereabouts, the top whereof was consecrated, and had the name of Penninus given it by the mountaineers of Gaul. Now the [k] tops of mountains are called Apenninus. Pen by our Britons at this day: for instance, [l] Penmon-maur, Pendle, Pen, Pencoh-cloud, and [m] Pennigent, the highest mountains among us, have all borrowed their names from this word: and so hath also the Apennine in Italy.

Armorica: The cities of Gaul, which border upon the sea, Cæsar tells us, were called by the Gauls Aremoricæ; with whom our modern Britons agree, in applying the same word exactly in the same way. For Armor with them signifies by the sea, or upon the sea. And in the very same notion Strabo calls them in Greek Ἀπωκεανίδας.

In the reign of the Emperor Diocletian, the peasants in Gaul raised a rebellion, and gave their party Baucadæ. the name of [n] Baucadæ. Now, swine-herds and rustics are called [o] Beichiad by the Britons.

The thieves of their own country, saith Sidonius, Vargæ, L. 4. Ep. 6. are called by the Gauls Vargæ. Now, I have observed in the Glossary of the church of Llandaffe, that thieves were formerly called [p] Veriad in British.

The Allobrogæ, saith that ancient and excellent Allobroges. scholiast upon Juvenal, were so called, because Brogæ among the Gauls signifies a country, and [q] Alla, another; as being translated thither from some other country. Now, Bro in Welch signifies a country, and [r] Allan, without or extraneous; so that the etymology is just the same in both languages.

"There is, saith Pliny, an herb like plantain, Glastum. "called by the Gauls Glastum;" with which, writers tell us, the Britons used to paint themselves. This is the herb which we now call woad: it makes Woad. a blue or sky colour, which colour is called Glas by the Welch to this day. This herb, according to Pliny, was by the Greeks called Isatis; and the dyers Isatis. termed it Vitrum, as we learn from Oribasius. Out The herb Vitrum. of whom Pomponius Mela may easily be corrected, Luteum in Cæsar. by inserting *vitro* instead of *ultro*, in that place where Pomp. Mela corrected. he saith, *Britanni*, &c. *ultro corpora infecti*, that is, "it is uncertain whether it were for ornament, or "some other end, that the Britons died their bodies "with Vitrum, or woad."

The Gallathæ [in Asia Minor] who spoke the same language with our ancient Gauls, as we learn from St. Jerom, had a little shrub which they called Coc- Coccus. cus, wherewith they made a deep red or scarlet colour; and that very colour is at this day called Coch in the British language.

That the Brachæ was a sort of habit common to the Brachæ. Gauls and Britons, we have shewn before. Diodorus Siculus describes these Brachæ to be a sort of coarse party-coloured garment. Now, foul tattered cloaths are by the present Britons called [s] Brati.

If Laina was an old Gaulish word, as is hinted in Laina. that place of Strabo, "The Gauls weave themselves "thick coats of coarse wool, which they call Lainæ;" the Britons have not departed much from it, who now call wool by the name of [t] Glawn.

Festus Pompeius tells us, that [u] Bardus, in the Bardus. language of the Gauls, signifies a singer: and that word is absolutely British.

We learn out of Martial and others, that Bardo- Bardocucullus. cucullus was a sort of garment worn by the Gaulish bards: now as [x] Bard, so the other part of that word remains entire among the modern Britons, who call a cloak [y] Cucul.

"Gaul, saith Pliny, yieldeth a peculiar sort of corn, "which the natives call Brance, we Sandalum, a very Brance. "fine sort of grain." Among the Britons likewise, a sort of grain which yields a pure white flour, is called [z] Guineth Vranc, and with us, in Norfolk, Branke.

[h] To carry corn from the fields to the barn.

[i] And so Kyrch-wynt would signify a violent wind; but, why Circ alone should signify that particular piece of violence, there is no reason.

[k] And also promontories.

[l] The true writing is Pen maen maur.

[m] Which is possibly a corruption from Pen y gwynt, which signifies a windy promontory.

[n] They are called by different authors Bagaudæ, Vacaudæ, Bacaudæ; nor (as Salvianus witnesseth) did they consist wholly of country people or swine-herds, but of many of the better sort too, who, being intolerably oppressed by the Romans, were forced to take arms. See Sammes Brit. p. 64.

[o] It signifies no more than the bellowing of oxen; nor does it appear that it ever expressed a heatherd.

[p] There is no word in British beginning with V consonant, but instead of that they make use of Gw. However, were there any such as Gweriad or Veriad, it seems too remote from Varga.

[q] Alla (says Sammes) does not signify another in French, but only in Greek; and the British Bro comes from the Phœnician Baro in the same sense.

[r] Alh in composition signifies another, as Alhtudh extraneus. Alhtvroich in old British might also signify the inhabitants of the mountains.

[s] Brattian; and from thence by our North-country-men brats.

[t] Gwlan in British is wool.

[u] Concerning the manner of their singing, quantities of their verses, &c. see Drayton's Polyolb. p. 67. as Selden there quotes it from Dr. Powel, as also p. 97.

[x] Barah in British, Vates.

[y] Cochol, cucullus.

[z] Gwenith Ffrank in British; but it is a modern word, and signifies French wheat, so that we must not fancy it to have any relation to the Gaulish Brance.

The herb, which the Greeks from its five leaves call Pentaphyllon, was by the Gauls called Pempedula, as we find in Apuleius. Now, [a] Pymp in Britiſh ſignifies five, and Deilen a leaf.

Pempedula.

As Pymp for five, ſo Petor was the word among the Gauls for four; as we learn from Feſtus, who will have Petoritum, a Gauliſh chariot or waggon, to be ſo named from its four wheels. Now, the word Pedwar ſignifies four among the Britons. [b].

Petoritum.

Among the wooden inſtruments, the Canterium of the Latines (the ſame which we in Engliſh call a lever) was called, ſaith Iſidore, by the Gauls Guuia; and it is now called [c] Guif in Welch.

Guuia.

Betulla, Pliny ſaith, was a Gauliſh tree; we call it birch. He would ſay it was a Britiſh tree too, if he were now alive: for it grows very plentifully in Britain; and is called in Welch [d] Bedw.

Betulla.

Wine diluted with water, Athenæus ſaith, the Gauls called Dercoma; and Dwr ſignifies water among our Britons.

Dercoma.

In like manner (not to trouble you with too many inſtances) Fearne, according to Dioſcorides, was called Ratis by the ancient Gauls; and is now by the Britons called [e] Redin. The elder-tree was called Scovies by the Gauls; and now by the Britons [f] Iſcaw. Serratula in Latin, in Gauliſh Vetonica, is now [g] by the Britons, and by us alſo, called betony. That which in Pliny the Latines called Terræ adeps, i. e. the fatneſs of the earth, and the Gauls Marga, is by our Britons called marle. That which the Latines call candida Marle, white marle, and the Gauls Gliſcomarga, might probably be called Gluyſmarl by the Britons; for Gluys in Welſh is bright or ſhining. Tripetia, a word in Sulpitius Severus, ſaid to be uſed by the Gauls for a three-footed ſtool, is by the Britons termed [h] Tribet. The meaſure of 100 feet was called by the Gauls, according to Columella, Candetum; in Britiſh it is [i] Cantroed. We read in Suetonius, that the bill or beak of a bird was by the Gauls called Becco; the ſame is called [k] Pic by the Britons.

Ratis. Scovies. Vetonica. Marga. Gliſcomarga. Tripetia. Candetum. Becco.

Nor ſhould I be ſo wild in my conjectures, as Goropius is, if I ſhould fancy ſome likeneſs between Suetonius's Galba, which ſignifies one over-fat, and the Britiſh word [l] Galluus, denoting one of a very big ſize: or Verrius Flaccus's Bulga for a leathern budget, and the Britiſh word [m] Butſiet; or Soldurii in Cæſar, (which, in him, are ſuch as had vowed to live and die together) and [n] Sowdiwr; or Pliny's Planarat, for a plough, and [o] Arat, which in Britiſh ſignifies the ſame thing; or Iſidore's Taxea, for lard, and the Britiſh [p] Tew; or Diodorus Siculus's Zithum, and their [q] Cyder; or Cerviſia, [beer] and Keirch, [r] and ſtill.

Galba. Bulga. Soldurii. Planarat. Taxea. Zithum. Cyder. Cerviſia. Ale.

i. e. oats, of which the Welch in many places make beer; or rather [r] Cwrwf, which we in Engliſh call ale.

That all theſe words properly belonged to the ancient Gauls, appears by the authors we have cited; and you ſee how exactly they agree in ſound and ſignification with our Britiſh words.

Another argument is, that ſince the ancient names of places in both kingdoms had the ſame terminations, to wit, Dunum, Briva, Ritum, Durum, Magus, &c. it may be inferred that thoſe nations could not be wholly different. For this is a convincing evidence, that we Engliſh are deſcended from the Germans, becauſe the modern names of our towns do end in Burrow, Berry, Ham, Sted, Ford, Thorp, and Wich; all which do, in like manner, exactly correſpond with the German terminations of Burg, Berg, Heim, Stadt, Furdt, Dorpe, Wic.

The ends of the names of places.

On the other hand, ſo rational an account may be given of ſome Gauliſh words, out of our Britiſh language, as anſwering exactly to the nature and property of the things ſo named; that of neceſſity we muſt conclude either thoſe to have been names impoſed by the Britons, or elſe that the Britons ſpoke the language of the Gauls. An inſtance or two to this purpoſe may be ſufficient.

"A third part of Gaul," ſaith Cæſar, "is inhabited "by thoſe who in their own tongue are called Celtæ, "in ours Galli; by the Greeks Gallathæ." But, whence theſe people were called Celtæ and Gallathæ, the moſt learned among the French could never tell us. I wiſh they would conſider, whether this may not be deduced from the Britiſh word [s] Gault, which to this day ſignifies the hair of the head; as Gualtoc doth Comata, i. e. long-haired: from whence the names of Celtica, and Gallathæ, and Galli, may very well have been derived; only mollified a little into ſome difference, in the pronunciation. Now, that the Celtæ were called Comati, from their large heads of hair, which they always wore at its full length, is generally agreed among the learned: and as for the letters C, K, Q, and G, whether in power or ſound, there is but little difference.

Celtæ. Gault. Lipſius de pronunciatione, p. 66.

That the noble river of Garonne in France runs with a mighty violent force, is very well known: from whence the poets have given it the epithets of the ſtrong, the ſea-like, the rapid Garonne. All which the Britiſh word [t] Garrw doth import.

Garumna. Garonne.

The river Arar, or Saonne, moves ſo incredibly ſlow, that you cannot tell by the eye, which way it flows. Hence by the poets it it called the ſlow and the ſtill Arar. Now, Ara among the Britons ſignifies ſlow and ſtill.

Arar. Saonne.

[a] Pump-dail in Britiſh is quinque folia.
[b] And (which makes the relation greater) Rhod is rota.
[c] Gwyn is the truer name, though the modern authors, uſually writing f for v, ſpell it gwif.
[d] In the plural Badwen; but this looks ſomething forced.
[e] Rhedyn.
[f] Yſcaw.
[g] Betony is no Britiſh word, but expreſſed by Cribeu St. Frêd.
[h] Trybedh.
[i] Kant-troed.
[k] Pig.
[l] The preſent Britiſh know nothing of any ſuch word.
[m] Budget has nothing of Britiſh: Bol indeed in that language is a belly, which may ſuit that fancy well enough.
[n] Sowder is probably pure Engliſh; for the Britiſh always uſe Milwr in that ſenſe.
[o] Aradr in Britiſh is a plough.
[p] Tew, is fat.
[q] Cyder is not Britiſh.
[r] Cereviſia and the Welch Kwrwv are no doubt of the ſame original.
[s] Gwalht.
[t] Garw, or Garwv, is rough, and Arar, gentle.

Rhodanus,

Rhodanus, Rhoſne.

Rhodanus, the Rhoſne, which receives the Arar, runs with a very ſwift and violent current; and is therefore termed quick, ſwift, and headlong. The word ſounds not much unlike Rhedec, which ſignifies ſwiftneſs in running.

Gebennæ. Mountains of Auvergne, Cevennes.

Strabo and others tell us, that the mountains Gebennæ [the Cevennes] run out a long way in one continued ridge, in Gaule. And that [u] Kevin ſignifies the ridge of a hill among our Britons, appears by the Britiſh Lexicon. There is alſo, near Otteley in Yorkſhire, a long ridge of of hills which I have ſeen; at this day called the Kevin by the people of thoſe parts.

Leuca.

Whereas ſtones were in old times erected in Gaule upon the roads, at the diſtance of fifteen hundred paces from each other; and whereas the French Leuca or league containeth, as Jornandes obſerves, juſt the ſame number, and [x] Leach in the Britiſh ſignifies a ſtone; I would deſire the learned among the French to conſider, whether their word Leuca may not be derived from thence.

Stony-fields. Campi Lapidei.

Near the ſea-ſide, in that part of France which was heretofore called Narbonenſis, where Hercules and Albion fought (if we believe the old fable) the ſtones lie ſo thick for many miles together, that one would almoſt think that it rained ſtones there. From whence it is by writers called the ſtony ſhore, and the ſtony field. The French at this day call it le Craux; and yet they know not the reaſon of that name: But, in Britiſh, ſtones are called [y] Craig.

Morini.

The people which in old times inhabited the ſea-coaſt of Gaule, lying neareſt to Britain, were in their own language called Morini. Now, Mor is in Britiſh the ſea, from whence that word ſeems to have been derived. For the Britons call ſuch as live upon the ſea-coaſt Morinwyr; as Aremorica in the old Gauliſh, and now in the Britiſh, ſignifies by the ſea-ſide.

Arelate, Arles.

So, Arelate, a famous city of Gaule, which is ſeated in a marſhy and watery ſoil, ſeems to have taken the name purely from its ſituation: For Ar in Britiſh ſignifies upon, and Lath, moiſt.

Uxellodunum.

Uxellodunum, ſaith Cæſar, is a town having on all ſides a rocky acceſs, and ſituate on the top of a high hill. Now [z] Uchel in Britiſh is lofty, and

Dunum.

Dunum among the ancient Gauls ſignified an high ground, or a hill, as Plutarch in his little book of Rivers tells us out of Clitiphon: And the ſame word was alſo uſed in that ſenſe by the ancient Britons.

Cythariſtes.

Pliny places the promontory Cythariſtes in Gaule, near Marſeilles, where the town of Toulon now ſtands. And if you aſk our preſent Britons what they call Cythara, i. e. an harp, they will tell you, [a] Telen.

Again (to put this matter out of diſpute) it is very evident, that, though the modern French is made up for the moſt part of the Latin and German, yet there ſtill remain in it a great many old Gauliſh words. And I have had it from ſome who are ſkilled in both languages, that very many of thoſe French words, which can be reduced neither to a Latin nor to a German original (and therefore may be preſumed to be remains of the old Gauliſh language) do come as near the Britiſh as is poſſible. For example, the French at this day uſe the word Guerir, the Britons Guerif, to heal. The French uſe Guaine, the Britons Guain, for a ſheath. The French Derechef, the Britons Derchefu, for † moreover. The French Camur, the Britons Cam, for crooked. The French Bateau, the Britons Bad, for a boat. The French Gourmond for a glutton, the Britons Gormod, for too much, or beyond meaſure. The French Baſton, the Britons Paſtwn, for a ſtaff. The French Accabler, the Britons Cablu, for to oppreſs. The French Havre, the Britons Aber, for a haven. And Comb is yet in uſe in both nations, for a valley.

† Denuò.

Many more words there are of this ſort, by the recital whereof I ſhould only tire my reader; tho' they immediately tend to confirm this point.

Whereas Tacitus tells us, that the Æſtii, a people of Germany, uſed the habits and cuſtoms of the Suevians, but a language that came nearer to the Britiſh; this makes nothing againſt my aſſertion. For the languages that are moſt of all remote may yet agree in ſome particulars. So, Augerius Buſbequius, late ambaſſador from the emperor to the grand ſignior, obſerved many German and Engliſh words in the Taurica Cherſoneſus, or Crim-Tartary. Egiſt. 4.

From all which inſtances, this concluſion may be drawn, that the ancient Gauls and Britons ſpoke the ſame language; and from thence, this other neceſſary conſequence, that the original of the Britons is to be referred to the Gauls. For it is not to be denied, what we before obſerved, that Gaule, as nearer to Armenia, muſt of courſe have been peopled before Britain. Beſides (according to Strabo) as Gaule abounded in corn, ſo did it much more in men. It is therefore reaſonable to conclude, that, ſince the Gauls ſent colonies into Italy, Spain, Germany, Thrace, and Aſia, they did the ſame much rather into Britain, a country ſo much nearer, and as plentiful as any of the reſt. And it muſt redound much to the glory of the Britiſh nation, that they had their original from thoſe ancient Gauls, who were ſo famous for military atchievments; and with with whom the Romans for many years maintained a war, not for honour and empire, but for ſelf-preſervation. And theſe Gauls were they, who, to uſe the poets words rather than my own,

——————————*per omnem*
Invecti Europam, quaſi grando Aquilone vel Auſtro
Importata, gravi paſſim ſonuere tumultu:
Scit Romanus adhuc, & quam Tarpeia videtis
Arx attollentem caput illo in monte ſuperbum,
Pannones Æmathii nôrunt, ſcit Delphica rupes.

On Europe's ſpacious tracts, like winter's hail
Urg'd by the North, or boiſt'rous South, they fell
With furious noiſe; as yet the Roman ſtate
Feels the ſad blow, and mourns her turn of fate.
Too well Tarpeian tow'rs their force have known,
And Delphic rocks, and plains of Macedon.

[u] The Britiſh call mountains Kevn, and in the plural number Kevneu, that is, backs.
[x] Lhêch.
[y] Stones are alled Kerig; but Kraig is a rock; from whence in our northern parts we ſtill call them craigs.
[z] This is very often uſed in compound names of places.
[a] Telyn is a harp.

And

And a little after,

Intravere Aſiæ fines: prope littora Ponti
In gentem crevere novam, quæ tenditur uſque
Ad juga Pamphilûm, Garamantica ſidera contra
Inter Cappadoces poſita, & Bythinica regna.

O'er-running Aſia's bounds, their barbarous power
Fix'd a new kingdom near the Pontic ſhore,
Between Bythinia and Cappadocian lands,
Far as Pamphilian cliffs and Garamantic ſtrands.

Nor ought we, on this occaſion, to omit the arguments brought by others to prove that the Britons are deſcended from the Gauls. George Buc, a perſon eminent for his extraction and learning, obſerves out of Mekercus, that the Germans call a Frenchman Wallon; and that, when the German Saxons firſt came hither and heard the Britons ſpeak the Gauliſh tongue, they called them Walli, i. e. Gauls. [b] Buchanan adds, that Walch does not barely ſignify a ſtranger among the Germans, but moſt properly a Gaul. And withal he obſerves, that the French at this day call that country Galles, which we call Wales: and that the ancient Scots divided all the Britiſh nations into Gaol and Galle, that is (according to his interpretation) into the Gallœci and the Galli.

† Mr. Sammes.

[It may not be improper juſt to mention in this place, that a † late author who fetches the original of the Britons from the Phœnicians, though he cannot deny the affinity between the Gauliſh and Britiſh languages, proved in ſo many inſtances before; doth yet endeavour to reconcile that to his own conjecture, by ſaying, 1. That the commerce of theſe two nations (intimated by Cæſar and other writers) and that of the Phœnicians with both, might eaſily cauſe ſuch a common and promiſcuous uſe of particular words and names. To inforce which, he endeavours to ſhew, 2. That thoſe very words, alledged to prove the Britons of a Gauliſh original, are all, or moſt of them, found in the Phœnician language; and therefore muſt be brought by that people, immediately, both into Britain and Gaul.]

But, when all is done, if our Britons, right or wrong, are reſolved to claim a Trojan original, I will not make it my buſineſs to oppoſe them: but yet, [c] if they will take my advice, they may beſt ground their relation to the Trojans upon their deſcent from the Gauls: "For it is ſaid by ſome (theſe "are the words of Ammianus) that, after the de-"ſtruction of Troy, a few who fled thence poſſeſſed "themſelves of Gaul, at that time unpeopled.

The Britiſh language.

And here, while we have theſe languages under conſideration, we cannot but admire and celebrate the divine goodneſs towards our Britons, the poſterity of Gomer; who, though they have been conquered ſucceſſively by the Romans, Saxons, and Normans, do hitherto enjoy the true name of their anceſtors, and have alſo preſerved their primitive language entire, although the Normans ſet themſelves to aboliſh it by expreſs laws. The reply of that noble old gentleman of Wales was not impertinent, who, being aſked by Henry the Second, king of England, what he thought of the ſtrength of the Welch, and of his royal expedition againſt them, made his anſwer in theſe words: "This nation, great "Sir, may ſuffer much, and may be in a great mea-"ſure ruined, or at leaſt weakened, by your preſent "and future attempts, as formerly it hath often been; "but we aſſure ourſelves it will never be wholly de-"ſtroyed * by the anger or power of any mortal man, "unleſs the anger of Heaven concur in that deſtruc-"tion. Nor (whatever changes may happen as to "the other parts of the world) can I believe that "any other nation or language, beſides the Welch, "ſhall anſwer at the laſt day for the greater part of "this corner of the world."

Giraldus in his Topography of Wales.

* Propter hominis iram.

[b] How true ſoever that may be, it is certain that the opinion he advances of Wales having its name from Gaul is altogether falſe, as is proved in Cornwall. And, beſides, why might not the Welch and the Gauls both of them have their name upon the ſame occaſion, the latter, as being ſtrangers to the Germans; and the former, to the Saxons?

[c] Our author, where he diſcourſes of the continuance of the Romans in Britain, delivers it as his opinion, that the Britons may beſt claim a relation to the Trojans, by their intercourſe for ſo many hundreds of years with the Romans, who were certainly deſcended from them.

THE

NAME of BRITAIN.

BUT you will ſay, if Cumero be the primitive name of the inhabitants, whence then comes Albion? and whence Britain? a name which hath ſo much prevailed, that the other is almoſt forgotten. Give me leave, as to this point, to deliver my real thoughts, which, I am ſatisfied, are the real truth. The ſame things may be conſidered under various circumſtances, and and thereupon be expreſſed by various names, as Pluto tells us in his Cratylus. And if you will ſearch into particular inſtances, both of modern and ancient times, you will obſerve that all nations have been called by ſtrangers differently from what they called themſelves. Thus, they who, in the language of their own country, were called Iſraelites, were termed, by the Greeks, Hebrews and Jews; and by the Egyptians Hueſi (as Manethon obſerves) becauſe they had ſhepherds for their kings. So, the Greeks called thoſe Syrians, as Joſephus writes, who named themſelves Aramæans. Thoſe who called

called themſelves Chuſii were by the Greeks, from their black faces, called Æthiopians. They who called themſelves Celtæ the Greeks called Gallatæ; either from their milk-white complexion, as ſome will have it; or from their long hair, as I juſt now obſerved. So, thoſe who called themſelves Teutſch, Numidæ, and Hellenæ, were by the Romans called Germani, Mauri, and Græci; [Germans, Moors, and Greeks,] So at this day (not to produce too many inſtances) they who are in their own tongue called Muſſelmen, Magier, Czechi, Beſermanni, are by all the Europeans called Turks, Hungarians, Bohemians, and Tartars. And, even in England, we, who in our own tongue call ourſelves Engliſhmen, are by the Welch, Iriſh, and Highland-Scots, called Saſſon, i. e. Saxons. After the ſame manner we may imagine that our anceſtors, who called themſelves Cumero, were, upon ſome other account, either by themſelves, or by others, called Britons; from whence the Greeks framed their Βρεταν͂ια, and handed the ſame word to the Romans. Thus much being premiſed, we will now inquire into the ſeveral names of this iſland.

Albion. As to the name Albion, I am not much ſollicitous about it. For it was impoſed by the Greeks for diſtinction-ſake; all the iſlands that lay round it being called, by one general name, Britannicæ and Britanniæ, i. e. the Britiſh iſles. "The iſland of Britain, "ſaith Pliny, ſo famous in the writings of the Greeks "and Romans, is ſituate to the north-weſt, at a great "diſtance from, but juſt oppoſite to, Germany, "France, and Spain, three countries that take up "much the greateſt part of Europe. It is particu-"larly called Albion; whereas all the iſles about Britanniæ. "it are named Britanniæ." Whereupon Catullus, concerning Cæſar, hath this expreſſion:

Hunc Galliæ timent, timent Britanniæ.

Both Gaul and Britain our great Cæſar dread.

Alſo, in the ſame epigram, he calls this Ultimam Occidentis Inſulam, i. e. the fartheſt iſland of the weſt. The name Albion ſeems to have had its riſe meerly from a vain humour of the Greeks, and a fondneſs in that people for fables and fictitious names; which themſelves called ἄταλον εὑρεσιλογίαν. For ſeeing that nation has, in the pure ſtrength of fancy, named Italy Heſperia, from Heſperus, the ſon of Atlas; France, Galatia, from a certain ſon of Polyphemus, &c. I cannot but believe, that in the ſame fanciful humour they invented for this iſle the name of Albion, from Albion, Neptune's ſon; as Perottus and Lilius Giraldus have obſerved before me: unleſs one ſhould chuſe rather to derive it from Ἄλφον, a word which, Feſtus ſaith, ſignifies white in Greek, whence the Alps may alſo have taken their name: for our iſland is ſurrounded with white rocks, which Cicero calls Mirificas Moles, vaſt and prodigious piles. For which reaſon, in the [a] coins of Antonius Pius, and Severus, Britain is figured ſitting upon rocks, in a woman's habit; and by the Britiſh poet is ſtyled [b] Inis Wen, that is, the white iſland. Not to obſerve, that Orpheus in his Argonautics [c] (if they be his) calls that iſland, Λευκαῖος χέρσος, The white land, which lies next to Jernis, or Ireland, and which can be no other but our Britain: the ſame which, in a few verſes before, he ſeems to have called Νῆσον πευκήεσσαν for Λευκήεσσαν. Fracaſtorius alſo, in his diſcourſe concerning that peſtilential fever which raged in England under the name of the ſweating ſickneſs, delivers it as his opinion, that it was occaſioned by the nature of the Engliſh ſoil, which is very much upon chalk, or a white ſort of marle; and ſuppoſes that from thence our iſland took the name of Albion. [d] [So, an iſland in the Indian ſea was called Leuca, white; and alſo another in Pontus, which agreed with this of our's ſo far, as to be thought Fortunate, and to be a receptacle of the ſouls of thoſe great heroes, Peleus and Achilles. So a place by Tyber alſo was called Albiona.]

The figure of Britain.

Inis Wen.

Lib. 1. de morbis contagioſis.

He had but little honeſty, and as little modeſty, who was the inventer of that idle ſtory, not to be heard without indignation, That this iſland took the name of Albion from [e] Albina, one of the thirty daughters of Diocleſian, a king of Syria, who on their wedding-night killed all their huſbands, and then, coming over hither in a veſſel without oars, were the firſt that took poſſeſſion of the iſland, where a ſort of carnal ſpirits got them with child; and thence iſſued a race of giants. [f] Nor need I be at much pains to inquire, why, in that old Parodia againſt Ventidius Baſſus, it is called Inſula Cæruli; conſidering that it is ſurrounded with the ſea, which the poets ſtyle Cærulus and Cærulum. So Claudian, concerning Britain,

Inſula Cæruli.

——— *Cujus veſtigia verrit*
Cærulus. ———

——Whoſe ſteps the azure ſea
Sweeps with his tide.———

I omit, that it is by Ariſtides called the great and the fartheſt iſland. That it was alſo called Romania ſeems to be inſinuated by thoſe paſſages in Gildas, where he tells us, that this iſland was ſo abſolutely brought under the Roman power, "That "the name of the Roman ſlavery ſtuck to the "very ſoil." And a little after: "So that it might

Romania.

[a] One of thoſe coins of Antonius Pius, having Britain ſitting upon the rocks, was in the hands of Mr. Thoreſby of Leeds, with this inſcription, Antonius. Aug. Pius. P. P. Tr. P. xviii. Reverſe. Britannia. Coſ. IIII. SC.

[b] The learned Selden (Annot. ad Polyolb. p. 20.) thinks this inſtance the moſt conſiderable of all for this purpoſe; becauſe in antiquity it is uſual to have names among ſtrangers correſponding to thoſe of the inhabitants. So the Red-ſea is by Strabo, Curtius, Stephanus, and others, called Erythræus; and Nile, in Hebrew and Egyptian called black, is obſerved by that prince of learning Joſeph Scaliger to ſignify the ſame colour in the word Αἰγύπτιος, uſed for it by Homer; which is inforced by the black ſtatues, among the Greeks, erected in honour of Nile, called alſo expreſly Μέλας.

[c] See Uſher's Antiquit. Britan. Eccleſ. p. 378. fol.

[d] As Buchanan will not allow that their Albiana could come from a Latin word, ſo neither will Somner let our Albion have that original; but, with Albiana, derives it from the Celtic Alpen, Alben, and ſuch-like words, intimating a mountain, high hill, &c. which anſwers the nature of the place, whether we conſider the inner parts of the iſland, or thoſe moles mirificæ (mentioned by Cicero) upon the ſea-coaſts.

[e] This is fetched out of the Chronicle of St. Albans. But our author ſeems here to confound two fabulous opinions into one, making this Albina, at the ſame time, daughter of Diocleſian, and one of the Danaides, daughters of Danaus: for they it were who are ſaid to have killed their huſbands and come over hither.

[f] See Virgil's Catalects, and Scaliger upon the place. For this reaſon it is we find, in the coins of Antoninus Pius, Britain repreſented by a woman ſometimes ſitting upon a rock, ſometimes upon a ſort of a globe in the ocean. And Proſper the rhetorician, calls the Britons Æquorei.

" now be accounted Romania, rather than Britan-
" nia" And, within a page or two, " An iſland,
" bearing the Roman name, but not obſerving the
" laws or cuſtoms of the Romans." Nay, Proſper Aquitanus expreſsly calls it " The Roman iſland." Hitherto alſo may be referred that prediction of the Aruſpices or ſooth-ſayers, when the ſtatues of Tacitus and Florianus the emperors were thrown down with thunder, viz. That out of their family ſhould ariſe an emperor, who, amongſt other great actions, ſhould ſet preſidents over Taprobana, and ſend a proconſul into the Roman iſland; which the learned underſtand of our Britain; though it was a province preſidial, and never proconſular, as we ſhall hereafter ſhew. If ſome will ſtill believe that it was alſo called Samothea, from Samothes, Japhet's ſixth ſon, I cannot help it. I know very well whence all that is borrowed; out of Annius Viterbienſis, who, like all other cheats, putting ſpecious titles upon bad wares, hath impoſed upon the credulous his own forgeries under the name of Beroſus.

Vopiſcus in Floriano.

Samothea.

But, as to the name and original of Britain, the various opinions concerning it have made it a very doubtful point; for which reaſon, I here apply myſelf to our Britons, for leave to interpoſe my judgment among the reſt; and that they would put a favourable conſtruction upon what I do; that, as they deſire to know the truth, ſo they would pardon thoſe that ſearch after it, and allow me the ſame liberty that Eliot, Leland, Llwyd, and others, have taken. For if Humphry Lwydd, a learned Briton, was not blamed, but commended, for producing a new etymology of Britain, different from the common one of Brutus, without prejudice to that ſtory; I hope it will be no crime in me, who here meddle not with the hiſtory of Brutus, if I briefly inquire after another original. And where can I ſo properly ſearch, as in our Britiſh language? which, as it is pure and unmixed, ſo extremely ancient: and, on this double account, we may promiſe ourſelves conſiderable aſſiſtance from it. For ancient languages are highly ſerviceable to the finding out the firſt originals of things; and Plato, in his Cratylus, tells us, that the primitive names of things, long ſince worn out of uſe, are ſtill preſerved in the barbarous tongues as the moſt ancient. And, though thoſe matters are ſo very obſcure by reaſon of their great antiquity, that we rather earneſtly wiſh for the truth, than have any reaſonable hopes to diſcover it; yet I ſhall do my utmoſt to clear this point, and ſhall briefly propound my own judgment, not magiſterially impoſing it upon any man, but being ready to admit, with the higheſt ſatisfaction, any other opinion that ſhall be more probable. For I love truth of another's diſcovery altogether as well as my own; and equally embrace it, wherever I find it.

In the firſt place, I will take it for granted, with the reader's leave, that all ancient nations had their own proper names from the beginning, and that the Greeks and Latines, afterwards, framed names for every country out of thoſe of the people, with variation enough to accommodate them to their own dialect. Or, to explain myſelf further, that the people were known and diſtinguiſhed by names, before the countries they inhabited; and that the countries were afterwards denominated from the people. Who can deny but the names of the Jews, the Medes, the Perſians, Scythians, Almans, Gauls, Getulians, Saxons, Engliſh, Scots, &c. were in being, before thoſe of Judæa, Media, Perſia, Scythia, Almaine, Gaule, Getulia, Saxony, England, Scotland, &c. Nor is any thing more evident, than that theſe laſt were coined out of the firſt. We read, that from the Samnites, the Inſubres, and Belgæ, Livy and Cæſar were the firſt that called the countries themſelves Samnitium, Inſubrium, and Belgium. From the Franks (in the time of Conſtantine the Great, as appears by the coins of that Emperor) the country where they were ſeated firſt took the name of Francia or France. And Sidonius Apollinaris was the firſt that framed the name of Bungundy from the Burgundians. Now, we have all the reaſon in the world to believe, that after the ſame manner the inhabitants, or elſe the Gauls, their next neighbours, gave this iſland the name of Britain. For there are circumſtances, which make it probable, that the natives were called Brit or Brith in the old barbarous language; eſpecially, that verſe, which paſſes under the name of Sibyl:

Ἔσσεται ἐν Βρύτεσσι καὶ ἐν Γάλλοις πολυχρύσοις
Ὠκεανὸς κελαδῶν πληρέμενος αἱμαΐ πολλῷ.

The Britiſh tribes and wealthy Gauls ſhall hear
The purple waves come rolling from afar,
While tides of blood the wond'ring pilots fear.

Next, the authority of Martial, Juvenal, and Auſonius: this iſland's being alſo by Procopius called Britia; then, the ancient inſcriptions, ſet up by the Britons themſelves, in which we read Brito, Britones, Brittus, COH. BRITON. ORDINIS BRITTON,* and at Rome, in the church of S. Maria Rotunda, NATIONE BRITTO. Together with an inſcription to be ſeen at Amerbach in Germany; which I will here inſert, becauſe it mentions Triputium, ſome place in Britain, not yet known:

NYMPHISO
NO BRITTON
TRIPUTIENO
SUB CURA
MO VLPI
MALCHI
* 7. LEG. XXII.
PO PO FO

* Centurionis.

The Saxons alſo themſelves, in their own language, called the Britons Brit, and particularly Witichindus the Saxon, throughout his Hiſtory, uſes the word Britæ. So that, without all doubt, Brit is the primitive, from whence Brito is derived; and from whence we may expect ſome light towards the original of the name of Britain. BRIT.

Now, it was the general cuſtom of all nations to apply to themſelves ſuch names as had reſpect to ſomething wherein they either excelled, or were diſtinguiſhed from the reſt. Some, from the dignity of their founders, as the Jonians from Javan, the Iſraelites from Iſrael, the Chananites from Chanan the ſon of Cham. Others, with reſpect to their particular natures, cuſtoms, or employments; as the Iberi, according to the Hebrew derivation, becauſe they were miners; the Heneti, becauſe they were wanderers; the Nomades, becauſe they employed themſelves moſtly about cattle; the Germans, becauſe they were accounted ſtout and warlike; the Franks, becauſe free; the Pannonians, in the opinion of Dion, from Pannus, as wearing cloth coats with long ſleeves; the Æthiopians from their blackneſs; and the Albans, as born with white hair. From whence Solinus remarks, " That even the colour of the hair did give

" name

"name to a nation." And our countrymen, who, paſſing under the general name of Cimbri or Cumeri in common with the Gauls, had no other mark or character ſo proper to difference and diſtinguiſh them from the reſt, as that peculiar cuſtom of painting their bodies: (For the beſt writers that are, Cæſar, Mela, Pliny, &c. do all agree, that the Britons uſed to paint themſelves with Glaſtum, or woad; and the word Glas ſignifies blue in Welch to this day:) what, if I ſuppoſe then, that our Britons had that name from their painted bodies; for the word Brith, in the ancient language of this iſland, ſignifies any thing that is painted and coloured? Nor can any one in reaſon cenſure this, as abſurd, or over-ſtrained, ſeeing it has the proper marks of a juſt etymology; the words ſound alike, and the name (which is as it were the picture of the thing) expreſſes the thing itſelf. For Brith and Brit are very near in ſound; and the word Brith, among the Britons, expreſſes to the full what the Britons really were, that is, painted, ſtained, dyed, and coloured. Theſe epithets the Latin poets uſe to give them; and Oppian terms them Αἰολόνωτοι, i. e. having backs of ſeveral colours.

Glas. Britons, whence took their name. Brith, what it is.

Lib. 1. Cynegetic.

Nor will it be improper here (though it may ſeem of no great moment) to ſet down an obſervation of my own, That, in the names of almoſt all the ancient Britons, there appears ſome intimation of a colour, which, without doubt, aroſe from this cuſtom of painting. The red colour is by the Britons called Coch and Goch; which word, I fancy, is part of theſe names, Cogidunus, Argentocoxus, Segonax, The black colour they call Dû; of which methinks there is ſome appearance in Mandubratius, Cartimandua, Togodumnus, Bunduica, Cogidunus. The white colour is called Gwyn, the plain footſteps of which word, methinks, I ſee in Venutius and Immanuentius. Gwellw, in Welch, ſignifies a wateriſh colour, and this diſcovers itſelf evidently in the names of Vellocatus and Carvillius, and Suella. Blue in Britiſh is Glas; and that plainly appears in the name of King Cuniglaſus, which Gildas interprets Fulvus, or, as it is in ſome other copies, Furvus Lanio, a dark-coloured butcher. Aure, the name for a gold colour, is plain in Cungetorix and Arviragus. A lively and briſk colour is by them called Teg, whereof we have a ſlight hint in Praſutagus and Charactacus. And, if we allow that the Britons borrowed the names of mixt colours, together with the colours themſelves, from the Romans (as they did certainly their Werith for green, from Viridis; and Melin for ſtraw-colour, from Melinus;) then I may have leave to fancy, that I diſcover ſomewhat of the colour called Praſinus, or graſs-green, in the name of Praſutagus; and of the colour called Minium, i. e. vermilion, in that of Adiminius, ſon to King Cunobelinus. Rufina alſo, that learned Britiſh lady, took her name from the Latin Rufus, the red or flame-colour: as Alban, the firſt Martyr of Britain, from Albus, i. e. white. If

Old Britons names drawn from colours.

any perſon, ſkilled in that ancient language, would in like manner examine the reſt of the Britiſh names that occur in old writers (of which ſort there are not above four or five remaining) it is very probable he would find, in every one, ſome ſignification of a colour. Nor ought we to omit, that the moſt common names at this day among our Britons, Gwyn, Du, Goch, Lluid, were taken from the white, black, red, and ruſſet colour. So that it cannot ſeem ſtrange, that a nation ſhould derive its [g] general name from painting, where all the people painted their bodies; and where in old time it was, and at preſent is, the faſhion, among the inhabitants, to take their names from colours. But to return to our buſineſs, if all this can be thought foreign to it.

It is moſt certain, that in the Britiſh Hiſtories an inhabitant of Britain is called in that language Brithon. The note of aſpiration is not to be regarded, ſince the Britons (whoſe tongue, St. Chryſoſtom ſaith, was "lingua ſibila," a hiſſing tongue) were always pleaſed with aſpirations, which the Latines as ſtudiouſly avoided: and, as Brito came from Brith, ſo did Britannia alſo, in my opinion. "Britannia," ſaith Iſidore, "was ſo called from a word of that nation." And whereas the moſt ancient Greeks (the firſt who gave the name of Britain to our iſland) whether on account of trade or piracy, were wont to make long voyages, keeping always cloſe to the ſhore (as Eratoſthenes hath obſerved;) they might either be informed by the natives, or learn from the Gauls who ſpoke the ſame language, that the people of this iſland were called Brith and Brithon, and thereupon, to the word Brith, might add Tania, a termination, which in Greek (as the [h] Gloſſaries tell us) ſignifies a region or country. Out of theſe two words, they compounded the name of Βριτανία, corruptly written Βρεττανία, i. e. The country of the Britons. Lucretius and Cæſar have named it more truly Britannia; and they are the firſt of the Latines that make mention of it.

In Serm. Pentecoſt.

Tania. So the Germans now add Landt to the names of countries.

That the matter ſtands thus as to Britain, I do the more firmly believe, becauſe we find not, in all the world beſides, above three countries of any conſiderable largeneſs, the names whereof do end in Tania; and theſe lie in this weſtern part of the world, to wit, Mauritania, Luſitania, and Aquitania; [i] of which, I queſtion not, but that the Greeks who firſt diſcovered thoſe countries were the inventers, and that from them the Latines afterwards received them. For, from the name of the Mauri, they made Mauritania, the country of the Mauri; which, according to Strabo, was by the natives called Numidia. From Luſus, the ſon of Bacchus, they framed Luſitania, that is, the country of Luſus; and perhaps they called Aquitain by that name, *ab aquis*, as Ivo Carnotenſis thinks, ſince it is a country ſeated upon the water. In which ſenſe alſo (as Pliny tells us) it was formerly called Armorica, i. e. upon the ſea-coaſt. As for Turditania and Baſtitania, names of ſmaller countries in Spain (and conſequently lying alſo in theſe weſtern parts of

[g] Mr. Somner, not without ſome colour of reaſon, has expreſſed his diſlike of this original. For 1. It does not appear (how generally ſoever the opinion may be received) that the old Britons did paint their bodies. *Glaſto inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit, atque hoc horribiliores ſunt in pugna aſpectu*, &c. ſays Cæſar, and, agreeably, Pomponius Mela, *Vitro corpora infecti*; to both which Pliny's words do very well ſuit, *Simile plantagini glaſtum in Gallia vocatur, quo Britannorum conjuges nuruſque toto corpore oblitæ, quibuſdam in ſacris & nudæ incedunt Æthiopum colorem imitantes*. Now, there is a great difference between barely dying, or dawbing the body (which implies no more than colouring) and painting, which neceſſarily ſuppoſes certain figures drawn upon the body. Beſides, ſuppoſing ſome of the Britons did paint themſelves, and Cæſar (the beſt authority of that kind) be interpreted in this ſenſe; yet it is only the Albion he ſpeaks of; whereas all the iſles in our ocean were called, by one general name, Inſulæ Britannicæ; and therefore, unleſs it appeared that all the reſt followed the ſame cuſtom (as it does not) Britannia under that notion cannot properly be applied to them.

[h] The learned Caſaubon has expreſſed himſelf diſſatisfied with the bare authority of Gloſſaries in this point, unleſs it alſo appeared that ſome writer had uſed the word ταυία in that ſenſe. What he imagines might occaſion ſuch a miſtake in the Gloſſographers is the ταυία, uſed to ſignify a little ſlip or tongue of land or ſhore. See Camden's Epiſt. p. 60.

[i] There are two more which have the ſame termination, Capitania and Occitania. Ibid.

the

the world) they may be very properly reduced under the ſame head, and ſeem to ſignify no more than the countries of the Turdi and the Baſti. Nor is it unuſual for names to be compounded of a foreign and a Greek word. "Words are compounded," ſaith Quintilian, "either of our own (i. e. Latin) and a foreign "word, as Biclinium; or, juſt the contrary, of a fo-"reign word and a Latin tacked to it, as Epitogium "and Anticato; or of two foreign words, as Epirrhe-"dium." And this is the moſt uſual ſort of compoſition, in the names of countries. Is not the name of Ireland a manifeſt compound of the Iriſh Erin, and the Engliſh land? Is not Angleterre a name made by the conjunction of a French with an Engliſh word? Was not the name of Franclond (for ſo our old Saxons called France) a compound of the French and Saxon language? Came not Poleland likewiſe from a Poliſh word, ſignifying a plain or level, united with a German? Laſtly, was not the name of Denmark compounded of a Daniſh word, and the German March, which ſignifieth a bound or limit? But, in a matter ſo evident, more inſtances are needleſs.

Lib. 1.

Nor is it at all to be wondered, that the Greeks ſhould give our iſle this addition of Tania; when St. Jerom, in his queſtions upon Geneſis, proves out of the moſt ancient authors, that the Grecians had their colonies and plantations along all the ſea-coaſts in Europe, and in all the iſlands, even as far as Britain. "Let us," ſaith he, "look into Varro's Treatiſe of "Antiquities, and that of Siſinius Capito, and into "the Greek writer Phlegon, and ſeveral others emi-"nent for their learning; and we ſhall ſee, that "almoſt all the iſlands and ſea-coaſts over the whole "world, with the lands bordering thereupon, were "generally poſſeſſed by the Greeks. For that people "(as I have ſaid before) poſſeſſed all the ſea-coaſts, "from the mountains Amanus and Taurus, as far as "the Britiſh ocean."

That the Greeks came into Britain.

[k] That the Greeks did land in this iſland, and made their obſervations on the ſituation and nature of it, will be a point paſt all queſtion, if we obſerve what Athenæus hath written concerning Phileas Taurominites (of whom more anon) who was in Britain in the 160th year before the coming of Cæſar: next, if we remember the altar, with an inſcription to Ulyſſes, in Greek letters: and laſtly, if we conſider what Pytheas hath related before the time of the Romans, concerning the diſtance of Thule from Britain. For who ſhould diſcover to the Greeks either Britain, or Thule, or the countries of Belgium, eſpecially their ſea-coaſts; unleſs the ſhips of the Grecians had been in the Britiſh and German ocean, and given their geographers an account of them? Can we imagine, that Pytheas could have known any thing of what lay ſix days ſail beyond Britain, but that ſome of the Greeks gave him information? How elſe could the Greeks come to know, that there were ſuch places as Scandia, Bergos, and Nerigon, from whence the paſſage lay by ſea to Thule? Theſe very names ſeem to have been much better known, even to the moſt ancient among the Greeks, than to Pliny, or any of the Romans. Accordingly, Mela tells us, That "Thule "had been celebrated by the Grecian poets;" and Pliny ſaith, "Britain was an iſland famous in the "writings of the Greeks and Romans." By this means, ſo great a number of Greek words have crept into the Britiſh and French language; as alſo into the Belgic or Low Dutch; and therefore Lazarus Bayfius, and Budæus, have taken occaſion to value their country upon this, that the French were in old time Φιλέλληνες, i. e. Great admirers of the Greeks; building upon a few French words, which diſcover ſome marks of the Greek: and Hadrianus Junius ſeems no leſs pleaſed, when he can light on a Belgic word that will admit of a Greek etymology. By the ſame rule, our [l] Britons may alſo glory in their language, ſince it hath a great many words which are derived from a Greek original. But the learned Sir Thomas Smyth, ſecretary of ſtate to Queen Eliſabeth, attributes it rather to this accident, that, when all the reſt of Europe was diſturbed and harraſſed with wars, a great number of Greeks fled hither for ſafety.

Greek words, in the Britiſh language.

In his book of Engliſh Orthography.

Thus, you have my thoughts, [m] and perhaps my miſtakes, concerning the original of the Britons, and the name of Britain. If they are falſe, may the diſcovery of truth ſhew it. In this intricate and obſcure ſearch after antiquities, he merits who errs but a little; and it often happens, that things which at firſt ſight are judged falſe appear very true upon a more ſerious conſideration. If I were ſtanding before Truth herſelf as my judge, I could ſay no more. As for our countrymen the Britons, I do with all earneſtneſs intreat the learned among them to employ their utmoſt care and diligence in this inquiry, that ſo, at the appearance of truth, all conjectures may vaniſh, like miſts before the ſun.

[k] Concerning the knowledge the Greeks and Romans ſeem to have had of Britain, ſee more hereafter, under the title Britannorum Mores.

[l] And, if that be a good bottom, ſo may the Engliſh too, ſeveral of whoſe words are ſhewn by ſome late Lexicographers to have a near affinity with the Greek. But, which is more, even in point of idiom, there do not want inſtances to ſhew an analogy between them. For καρδία δένδρου, in Heſychius, is our heart of a tree; ἐγχειρέω, to take in hand with us; νουθετέω, to put in mind; τῆς ῥίνος ἕλκεσθαι, in Lucian, to be led by the noſe; ὕδωρ ποιεῖν, in Diogenes Laertius, to make water; ἐπαύσαλο λαλῶν, he left ſpeaking; γλῶσσα προῤῥέχει διανοίας, in Iſocrates, his tongue runs before his wit; σκοινίον ἐξ ἄμμου, (among the Greek Adagies collected by Schottus) a rope of ſand; Λίθος κυλινδόμενος τὸ φῦκος οὐ ποιεῖ, a rolling-ſtone gathers no moſs.

[m] The ſame author, that has expreſſed his diſſatisfaction in Mr. Camden's Britannia, has left us a conjecture of his own, no leſs plauſible than learned, viz. that it comes from Brydio, ſignifying in Britiſh *fervere, æſtuare, ferveſcere, calefacere, calefieri*, &c. pointing out the heat and violent motion of this ſea, ſo much talked of by authors. By one it is called *Oceanus barbaris fluctibus fremens*; by another it is ſaid *horrendis attolli æſtibus*. And the Iriſh ſea is called by Solinus *undoſus & inquietus*; *toto in anno* (ſo he goes on) *non niſi pauculis diebus eſt navigabile*. Giraldus Cambrenſis follows him, and gives us almoſt the ſame deſcription of it: and Camden, in his account of this matter, has ſhewn theſe ſeas to have been famous for their ruggedneſs. See him in Kent, and in his Diſcourſes upon the Britiſh Iſles. Now, ſince this quality of our ſeas has been in all ages ſo eminent; ſince alſo the Britiſh Brydio ſo fully expreſſes that quality; we muſt at leaſt allow this conjecture ſome ſhare of probability. Doubtleſs, from the ſame original was their Brydaniaeth, iracundia, fervor, &c. which leads us naturally to Brydain, in Saxon Brytane, and with us Britain.

THE

MANNERS of the BRITONS.

AS for the affairs of the Britons in elder times, their ſtate and government, their laws, and cuſtoms; we were promiſed a treatiſe of them by Mr. Daniel Rogers, an excellent perſon and particularly eminent for learning, and to whom I had great obligations: but, he being taken away in the flower of his age, before he had done any thing upon that ſubject, I will preſent the reader with theſe few memoirs concerning their cuſtoms, taken, word for word, out of ancient authors:

Manners and cuſtoms of the Britons.

CÆSAR. "The money uſed by the Britons is "braſs; or iron * rings at a certain weight, inſtead "of it. They think it unlawful to eat hares, hens, and "geeſe; however, they keep them for their pleaſure. "The moſt civiliſed by far are thoſe who inhabit "Kent, a country which lies upon the ſea-coaſt, where "they are not much different from the Gauls in "their way of living. Moſt of the inland people "ſow no corn, but live upon milk and fleſh; and "are cloathed with ſkins. All the Britons dye "themſelves with woad; which makes them of a "ſky colour, and thereby the more terrible in bat-"tle. They wear their hair long upon the head, "but cloſe and bare in all parts of the body ex-"cept the head and the upper lip. They have, "ten or twelve of them, wives together in common, "eſpecially brothers with one and another, and "parents with children; but, if any of the women "bring forth, the child is counted his only who firſt "married her. In battle, their way is generally to "fight in * chariots: Firſt, they ſcour up and down "in them, and fling darts, and many times diſ-"order the enemies ranks by the terror of their "horſes and the noiſe of their chariot-wheels. "When they have wound themſelves in among the "horſe, they ſkip from their chariots, and fight "on foot. The charioteers in the mean time re-"tire, and place themſelves ſo, that their maſters "may readily mount again, in caſe they are over-"powered by the number of the enemy. Thus they "anſwer both the ſpeed of the horſe, and the "ſteadineſs of the foot; and by daily uſe and prac-"tice are ſo expert in it, that, upon the ſide of a "ſteep hill, they can ſtop and check their horſes at "full ſpeed; can turn, and run upon the beam, reſt "upon the yoke, and from thence whip preſently "into their chariots. They often give ground and "and retreat on purpoſe; and, when they are at a lit-"tle diſtance from our legions, they come out of "their chariots, and fight the enemy at diſadvan-"tage. The way of their cavalry was ſuch, that it "proved equally dangerous to purſue or to be pur-"ſued by them. Moreover, they never fought cloſe "and in bodies, but thin and at ſome conſider-"able diſtance; having others ſo poſted that one "party might ſuccour another, and the weary might "be relieved by freſh ſupplies."

* *Annulis* in the text: ſome read *laminis*.

Seld. Præf. Polyolb.

Way of fighting in chariots. * Eſſedis.

STRABO. "The Britons exceed the Gauls in ſta-"ture, and their hair is not ſo yellow, nor their bo-"dies ſo well ſet. Let this be a ſufficient argument "of their tallneſs, that I myſelf have ſeen at Rome "ſome of their youth taller by half a foot than o-"ther men. Yet their legs were but weak, and "the other parts of the body not well made nor "handſome. In their ways and cuſtoms, they part-"ly reſemble the Gauls, but are in ſome things more "ſimple and barbarous: ſo that ſome have not "the art of making cheeſe, tho' they abound with "milk; others know neither gardening, nor any "other part of huſbandry. They have many po-"tentates among them. In battle, they uſe chariots "in great numbers, as ſome of the Gauls alſo do. "Woods with them them are inſtead of cities; for, "having cut down trees, and incloſed a large round "plot of ground with them, there they build huts "to live in, and make folds for their cattle; which "are not deſigned to endure long."

Britiſh towns.

CÆSAR likewiſe. "It is called a town among the "Britons, when ſome thick wood is fenced round "with a trench and rampire; where, to avoid incur-"ſions, they retire and take refuge."

DIODORUS SICULUS. "The Britons live in the "ſame manner that the ancients did; they fight in "chariots, as the ancient heroes of Greece are ſaid "to have done in the Trojan wars. Their houſes, "for the moſt part, are made of reeds or wood. "They inn their corn in the ear, and threſh out no "more at a time than may ſerve for one day. "They are ſimple and upright in their dealings, and "far from the craft and ſubtlety of our country-"men. Their food is plain and natural, and has no-"thing of the dainties of the rich. The iſland is "very populous."

POMPONIUS MELA. "Britain has its nations, and "its kings over them; but all are barbarous. And, "as they are at a great diſtance from the conti-"nent, they are more unacquainted with the wealth "and riches of other places; their's conſiſting whol-"ly in cattle and the extent of their grounds. They "* paint their bodies; whether for ſhow and beauty, "or ſome other reaſon, is uncertain. They make "war upon the ſlighteſt occaſions, with frequent "incurſions upon one another; prompted chiefly by "an ambition of ſovereignty, and of enlarging their "territories. They fight, not only on horſeback and "on foot, but alſo in their waggons and chariots, "armed after the way of the Gauls: they call "them Covins, with † hooks and ſcythes at the "axle-trees.

* *Ultro Corpora infecti.* But in the margin *glaſto* vel *vitro*.

† Falcatis axibus.

CORNELIUS TACITUS. "The Britons are neareſt "to the Gauls, and like them; either by reaſon of "the ſame original, or becauſe, in countries oppoſite

" to one another, a like climate gives a like make " and complexion. However, all things con- " ſidered, it is probable this neighbouring country " was peopled by the Gauls. One finds the ſame " religious rites and ſuperſtitions among them. " Their language is not much different, and they " are alike bold and forward in any dangerous enter- " priſe; and, upon an encounter, alike cowardly. " Yet the Britons ſhew more heat and fierceneſs than " the other, as being not yet ſoftened and effemnated " by peace. For we find, that the Gauls likewiſe " were once famous in war, till cowardice came " in with peace, and their valour and liberty " ſunk together. Which very thing has befallen " thoſe of the Britons who have been conquered; " whereas the reſt continue ſuch as the Gauls were. " The ſtrength of their arms conſiſts in their in- fantry; and ſome of their nations fight in cha- " riots. The greateſt perſon among them drives, " and his ſervants defend him. Heretofore they " were governed by kings, but now they are drawn, " under petty princes, into parties and factions. " Nor was their any thing of greater advantage " to the Romans againſt the moſt powerful a- " mong them, than their not concerting one " common intereſt. It is ſeldom that above one or " two cities unite againſt a common enemy; ſo " that, whilſt every one fights ſingle, all are con- " quered."

In another place. " It is common among the Bri- " tons to conſult the Gods by ſurveying the intrails " of beaſts, and to go to war under the conduct " women. They make no diſtinction of ſex in point " of government." And therefore ſome learned men think that Ariſtotle ſpoke of the Britons, where he takes notice of ſome warlike nations beyond the Celtæ ſubject to the government of women.

DIO NICÆUS, out of Xiphilin's Epitome, concerning the Britons in the north part of the iſland. " They till no ground, but live upon prey and hunt- " ing, and the fruit of trees: Fiſh (though they " have it in very great plenty) they will not taſte. " They dwell in tents, naked, and without ſhoes. " They uſe their wives in common, and bring up " all the children among them. They are in a " great meaſure a democracy. They take mighty " pleaſure in robbery and plunder, and fight in " chariots. Their horſes are ſmall and ſwift. " They themſelves run at a great rate. When they " are engaged, they are firm and immoveable. " Their weapons are a ſhield and a ſhort ſpear, " in the lower end whereof is a piece of braſs " like an apple, that, by ſhaking it, they may terri- " fy the enemy. They have daggers alſo: and " they endure hunger, cold, and all kinds of hardſhips " with wonderful patience. For in the bogs they " will continue many days without food, up to their " very heads. In the woods, they live upon barks " of trees and roots. They have a certain kind " of meat ready upon all occaſions, of which if they " take but the quantity of a bean, they are neither " hungry nor dry."

HERODIAN. " They know not the uſe of cloaths; " but about their necks and bellies they wear iron " (thinking it an ornament and a ſign of great " riches) as other barbarians do gold. They paint " their bodies with ſundry colours and with all kinds " of animals repreſented in them; and therefore " they wear no cloaths, leſt they ſhould hide and " cover it. The people are warlike and bloody, " armed only with a narrow ſhield, and a ſpear, and " a ſword hanging by their naked bodies. They are " altogether ſtrangers to a coat of mail or helmet; " ſuppoſing it would prove but a burthen to them, " in their march over bogs and moſſes; from " which ſo much fog and vapour is exhaled, that " the air in thoſe parts is always thick and cloudy."

What remains (which is but little) I will pick up here and there, and ſet down as briefly as I can. Magick in Britain.

PLINY of Magick. " But why ſhould I take notice " of theſe things, in an art which hath traverſed " the ocean, and reached the utmoſt bounds of " nature? Britain at this day † exerciſes it with ſo † Celeberat. " much pomp and ceremony, that one would ima- " gine the Perſians had been taught it by them."

The ſame author. " There grows, in Gaule, an Glaſtum Woad. " herb like plantane, called Glaſtum, wherewith " the Britiſh wives and virgins dye their bodies all " over, and ſo, like Blackamoors, they are wont at " certain ſacrifices to go naked. The choiceſt food " among them is the Chenerotes, a kind of fowl leſs Chenerotes. " than a wild gooſe. The Britons wear rings upon " their middle finger; they manure their ground with " * marle." * Marga.

SOLINUS tells us, " That they painted themſelves Manner of painting. " with certain marks, which Tertullian calls Brito- " num ſtigmata." He ſays farther, " The country " is partly poſſeſſed by barbarians; who have the " ſhapes of ſeveral beaſts artfully cut on the bodies " in their youth, that the prints in the fleſh may " grow and increaſe as the bodies do. Nor is there " any thing reckoned a greater ſign of patience and " courage among theſe barbarous nations, than to " make ſuch ſcars in their limbs as may receive the " deepeſt dye."

DIO. " They worſhipped Andates, that is to ſay, Andates. " the Goddeſſes Victoria and Andraſtes."

CÆSAR and LUCAN. " They had ſhips, the keel Shipping of the Britons. " and maſt whereof were made of light wood; " the other parts were covered over with leather." SOLINUS. " The ſailors did never eat till their voyage " was finiſhed. Their drink was made of barley" (and ſo it is by us at this day) as Dioſcorides ſays, who miſ-names it Curmi for Kwrw; for ſo the Curmi. Welch term what we call ale. " Moſt of them had " only one wife," as Euſebius ſays, Præpar. 6. Plu- " tarch writes, " That ſome of them would live " an hundred and twenty years; the natural " heat of the body being preſerved by the cold- " neſs of the country."

As for thoſe ancient days of inhuman tyrants, The Britiſh tyrants. which Gildas ſpeaks of, I know not what he means by them, unleſs it be thoſe who took upon them the government here, in oppoſition to the Romans, and were called at that time Tyranni. For he preſently adds from S Jerom, " Porphyry, raging in " the Eaſt like a mad dog againſt the church, pro- " ceeds after this vain and wild manner; calling Bri- " tain a province plentiful in tyrants."

I ſhall ſay nothing of their ancient religion, ſince it was not really a religion, but a confuſed heap of ſuperſtitions. For, after the devil had buried the true religion in darkneſs, Gildas tells us, " That the ſpectres of Britain were purely helliſh, Religion of the Britons. " more numerous almoſt than thoſe of Ægypt, of " which ſome are yet remaining, ſtrangely featured " and ugly, and to be ſeen within and without their " forſaken walls, looking ſtiff and grim, after their " uſual manner."

As for the Britons being at the rape of Heſione with Hercules (which is inferred from thoſe verſes of Cornelius, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the ſame with

Nepos,

Nepos, where he deſcribes the marriage of Telemon and Heſione:

——————Et in aurea pocula fuſi
Invitant ſeſe pateris plebs mixta Britanni, &c.

With generous wine the golden veſſels flow'd,
And well-fill'd bowls went round the undiſtinguiſh'd crowd;
Britons among the reſt.——)

this is plainly poetical; and, that the author of it was not Cornelius Nepos, as the Germans will have it, but Joſephus Iſcanus, I can clearly demonſtrate. For he makes mention of our Henry II. and of Thomas Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

Brodæus, l. 3. c. 4. Miſcel. Ulyſſes never in Britain.

Whether or no Ulyſſes came thus far (of whom Solinus ſays, it is manifeſt from an altar with an inſcription of Greek letters on it, that he landed in Caledonia) is queſtioned by Brodæus: and [a] I ſhould rather imagine it erected in honour of Ulyſſes, than that it was raiſed by him; tho' they would have this Ulyſſes to be Elizza, Japhet's grandſon. For it appears by hiſtory (what we have likewiſe obſerved) that the ancient Greeks were great travellers both by ſea and land; and therefore it ought not to ſeem ſtrange, if we find their names and monuments in ſeveral places. And they took thoſe names, not ſo much from their own anceſtors, as from heroes, who were equally honoured, if not more, than confeſſors and martyrs among Chriſtians. As therefore the countries, newly found out, have their names from St. John, St. Dominic, St. Francis, and many other ſaints; ſo none will deny but the ſame was practiſed among the Greeks. And, of all their heroes, which of them made voyages, either more frequently, or more long and tedious, than Ulyſſes? No wonder then that mariners ſhould generally make their vows to him, and conſecrate the places of their arrival to his name. Thus Ulyſſipo, upon the mouth of the river Tagus, had its name; and thus in other places came thoſe monuments of Ulyſſes, Laertes, and their companions; which are not to be aſcribed to Ulyſſes as the founder, but, as we may ſuppoſe, were dedicated to that hero by Grecian travellers, who himſelf was of all others the greateſt.

John Tzetzes, in his Variæ Hiſtoriæ, writes, "That our Britiſh kings made Cato the elder "(that noted enemy to the vice and debauchery of "the Romans) many preſents, in honour to his vir"tue; and this, long before the name of Britain was "known at Rome." I leave him to make good the truth of this ſtory; but, how fabulous an author he is, the learned are ſufficiently aware.

Alexander the Great never in Britain.

Nor would I have the reader believe, that Alexander the Great came from the Eaſt-Indies to the Streights of Gibraltar, and to Britain, upon the authority of Cedrenus, againſt other hiſtorians: (From thence being come into Aphaſis, * Gades, and the Britiſh nation, and having furniſhed himſelf with a thouſand hulks, &c.) That of Trithemius, out of Hunnibald, is juſt as true, That king Baſſanus put away his wife, the king of the Orcades's daughter, in the year before Chriſt 284, and that thereupon he made war againſt Baſſanus with the auxiliaries which he had from the king of the Britons.

* Γάδειρα.

Hannibal never in Britain.

Neither would I have any one imagine, that Hannibal carried on a war in Britain, becauſe of that paſſage of Polybius, in the Eclogæ of the XIth Book: Τῶτο δέ ἐστιν ἐν ὀλίγῳ συγκλειομένου τῆς Βρεττανίας τὶς πάνυ βραχεῖς τόπες Ἀννίβα. For the place is corrupted, and it ſhould be read Βρεττιανῆς for Βρεττανίας; as it is alſo in the 42d book of Dio; and in both places they are ſpeaking of the Brutii in Italy. And yet I will not deny but the Greeks about this time might arrive in our iſland. For Athenæus, deſcribing from Moſchion, a very ancient author, that Hiero's ſhip ſhip of Hiero which was thought a miracle for greatneſs and workmanſhip, tells us, That the mainmaſt of it was, with much difficulty, found by a ſwine-herd in the mountains of Britain, and from thence conveyed into Sicily by Phileas Taurominites, a mechanic: but I fear the critics will here alſo read Βρεττιανῆς for Βρεττανίας, and refer it to the Brutian Hills in Italy.

The Britons in expeditions with the Cimbrians. Triadum Liber.

Yet it is likely that ſome of the Britons went with the Cimbrians and Gauls in thoſe expeditions into Greece and Italy. For, beſides the name common to both, in the ancient Britiſh book of the Triades, where we find mention of three great armies raiſed in Britain, it is ſaid, that a certain foreign captain drew a mighty army out of this kingdom; which, having deſtroyed great part of Europe, at laſt ſettled upon the Grecian ſea; I ſuppoſe, meaning Galatia. And that Brennus, ſo famous both in Greek and Latin authors, was a Briton; ſome think it may be eaſily made out. For my part, I know only thus much, that the name is not yet quite loſt among the Britons, who in their language call a king Brennin.

Britomarus, a Briton.

However, that Britomarus, a warlike captain among them, and mentioned by Florus and Appian, was a Briton, is plain from the word itſelf, which ſignifies a great Briton. I will not here wreſt that of Strabo, (who ſays that Brennus was by birth a Praufian) ſo as to make him a Briton: and whereas Otho Friſingenſis writes, that the Briones, Lib. 2. c. 13. a race of the Cimbri, ſettled themſelves towards the head of the Drave, I will not venture to change Briones into Britones; though the critics of our age ſeldom ſtick at ſuch things.

Britain known but of late to the Greeks and Romans.

To give my own opinion once for all: As the Romans, notwithſtanding they were ſo great and eminent, were not known to Herodotus nor the ancient Greeks; and the Gauls and Iberians were for a long time utterly unknown to the ancient hiſtorians; [b] ſo I have always thought, that it was late before the name of Britons was heard by the Greeks and Romans. As for that tract De Mundo, which goes for Ariſtotle's, and makes mention of the Britons, and Albion, and Hierna; it is not ſo old as Ariſtotle, but of a much later date, as the learned think. For certain, this part of the world was not known to the noble hiſtorian Polybius, who, in company with the famous Scipio, travelled a great part of Europe about 370 years before Chriſt. [c] He tells us

[a] See Mr. George Carleton's opinion of this matter, in a letter to Mr. Camden, publiſhed in his Epiſtles, p. 112.

[b] See what our author has obſerved upon this head, under the title Name of Britain, where he ſeems to allow the Greeks a greater acquaintance with the affairs of this iſland, than here he does.

[c] The circumſtances of Polybius's words ſeem to imply no more, than that as it was doubtful whether the ſea encompaſſed the ſouth parts of Africa, (which he tells us in the very ſame clauſe) ſo was it, whether the north parts of Europe above Narbo were

us, "That whatever tract lies north-ward, between "the Tanais and Narbo, is unknown to this "day; and that whatever is said or written of it is all idle and fictitious." Much after the rate that some at this day may be thought to do, who persuade themselves that Hamilco, being sent by the Carthaginians to discover the western coasts of Europe, arrived here many years before; when all the while there is no other ground for this voyage, but a verse or two in Festus Avienus.

And that it was so late e're Britain was known might well be occasioned by the situation, as disjoined from the continent; and because the old Britons were then barbarous (like the other nations in this part of the world) and, living much at home, had no great commerce with other countries. Dio is of the the same opinion in this matter, saying, "That it was not so much as * "known to the more ancient Greeks and Ro- "mans, whether there was such a place as Bri- "tain in the world; and the more modern of "them questioned whether it were continent or "island: That much was written on both sides "by some who had no certain knowledge, (as "having neither seen the country, nor learned "the nature of it from the inhabitants) but who "relied on their own conjectures, according as "they had time or inclination to frame them." The first Latin author, that I know of, who mentions Britain, is Lucretius, in those verses of his about the difference of airs:

* Primis.

Nam quid Britannum cœlum differre putamus,
Et quod in Ægypto est, quâ mundi claudicat
axis?

How different is the air o' th' British isle
From that which plays upon the wand'ring
Nile?

Now, it is granted on all hands, that Lucretius lived a little before Cæsar: about which time, Divitiacus king of the † Soissons, and the most potent prince in Gaule, governed the Britons, as Cæsar himself informs us. But this is to be understood of the sea-coast. For the same Cæsar affirms, that no other part of Britain besides the sea-coast and what lay over against France, was known to the Gauls. And yet Diodorus Siculus writes, "That Britain was never subject to any "foreigner; neither Dionysius, nor Hercules, nor "any god or hero, have (for aught appears) "ever attempted to conquer it. C. Cæsar, for "his great exploits sirnamed Divus is the first "that ever subdued the Britons, and forced them "to pay tribute."

† Suessiones.

Here then our historian (whoever he be) must begin his history, and not higher: duly weighing what the learned Varro hath said, and I have already hinted, namely, That there are three distinct periods of time; the first from man's creation to the deluge, which (by reason we know nothing of it) is called Ἄδηλον. The second, from the deluge to the first Olympiad, in the year of the world 3189, which (because much of that history is false and fabulous) is called Μυθικὸν. The third, from the first Olympiad to our own times, called Ἱστορικὸν, because the transactions of that period are related by very good historians. But though no nation, how learned soever, except the Jews only, had any true historical relations before that age; yet I know very well that the British History of Geofrey begins three hundred and thirty years before the first Olympiad, that rude and ignorant period, especially as to those parts, which Varro calls fabulous. Hence therefore (lest I lay a bad foundation, and the whole building be accordingly weak) I will begin the history of the Romans in Britain; (which seems to be requisite in this place, and may give great light to that which is to follow) not collecting it from fables, which would argue the author's vanity in writing, as well as his folly in believing; but from the genuine monuments of antiquity. And this I will do with as much brevity as I can: for it is not my design to rob any one of the glory of a larger treatise upon this subject.

Censorinus de die Natali.

Three periods of time.

Unknown.

Fabulous.

Historical.

were encompassed too. But that he could not mean it, in so great a latitude as our author takes it, is plain from his own description of the fountains of Rhodanus and Corbilo or Ligeris, with many other places of France, which lay above Narbo: and also from his own promise in the third book, to write of the outer or west sea, and even of the British islands, which he calls the Bretanic.

THE

ROMANS in BRITAIN.

WHEN virtue and fortune had conspired, or rather providence had decreed, that Rome should be mistress of the world; Caius Julius Cæsar, having conquered all Gaule, cast his eye towards the ocean, as if the Roman world was not large enough: that, having subdued all, both by sea and land, he might by conquests join countries which nature had severed. And, in the 54th year before Christ, he made an expedition into Britain; either provoked by the supplies which had been sent into Gaule during the course of that war, or because they had received the Bellovaci who retreated hither, or else (as Suetonius writes) excited by the hopes of

Julius Cæsar.

Pomponius Sabinus, out of *Seneca*.

ius
r, out
ce.

BRITANNIA Romana

OCCIDENTALIS

OCEANUS VERGIVIUS

MARE HIBERNICUM

Minuits of Time | XXXVI | XXXII | XXVIII | XXIIII | XX | XVI

58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51

Ebuda Orientalior vel potius Septentrionalior Ins.

Ebudes

Ebuda Occidentalior vel potius Meridionalior, Ins.

Insulæ

Viruedrum Prom.

Volsas Sin.

Bris Æst.

CAXINI

SCO

CARNOVACÆ

Epidium Ins.

Longus Æs.

CREONES

DUCA

Malæos I.

CERONES

CADENI

Epidium I.

Argita Æst. Or

Ricina I.

Vennicnium prom

Vidua Æst. Or

Rhobogdium prom

Epidium prom.

Novantu prom

DARINI

VENNICNII

RHOBOGDII

Vidua flu.

Vindernis Æst.

DARNII

Boreum Prom.

Argita Æst.

Rigia

Isannium Prom.

Ravij st. ost.

ERDINI

VOLUNTII

Monoeda I.

Nagnata

Libny st. ost.

NAGNATÆ

Vinderis flu.

Vinderi st. ost.

Libnius flu.

Rheba

Burinda flu.

Burinda st. ost.

AUTERII

Laberus flu.

CAUCI

Limni

Eblana

Rigia

Altera

BLANI

Ausobæ flu. ost.

GANGANI Sinus

Laberus

oboca st. ost.

CORIONDI

Rhebda flu.

Canganum prom.

MANAPII

Dunum

BRIGANTES

Modanæ st. ost.

Stuciæ st. ost.

Seni flu. ost.

LUCENI

Macolicon

Menapia

Tuerobis st. ost.

Durris flu. ost.

VELABRI

Dabrona flu.

Hierū als Sacrum Prom.

Octapitarum prom

DIME

Dabronæ flu. ost.

Birgi st. ost.

Silimnum I.

Ivernis

UTERIVODIÆ

IBERNI

Iern. st. ost.

Tobij st. ost.

Notium Prom.

Herculis Prom.

Tama

DUMNO

Antuestæum Prom quod et Bolerium

Voluba

Velella

CASSITERIDES INSULÆ

Lisia

Damnoniorum quod et

Ocrinum Prom.

Tamis st. ost.

10 Degrees from 9 London 8 7 5

XVI VIII IIII 0 IIII VIII from London

Millïaria Stadia

GERMANICUS OCEANUS

BRITANNICUS OCEANUS

CORNAVII
MERTÆ
LOGI
CAXINI
SCOTI
CANTÆ
VACOMAGI
TAIZALI
ATTACOTI
VERNICONES
CALEDONII
DUCALEDONII
CADENI
DAMNII
VECTURIONES qui et MÆATÆ
DAMNONII
NOVANTÆ
SELGOVÆ
OTTADINI
GANGANII
MAXIMA CÆSARIENSIS
BRIGANTES
PARISI
CORITANI
FLAVIA
CORNAVII
ORDOVICES
SILURES
DOBUNI
CÆSARIENSIS
ICENI
SIMENI et
CATIEUCHLANI
TRINOBANTES
CANTII
BELGÆ
BRITANNIA PRIMA
REGNI
DUROTRIGES
GALLIA

Berubium Prom.
Texalum Prom.
Ocellum prom.
Fretum Oceani quod et Gallicum a Morinorum
Vectis I.
Thanatos I.
Danum Sin.
Alauni fl. ost.
Tuessis æstuar
Ripa alta
Derona
Tuasis
Barrhina
Diræ fl. ost.
Horeia
Orrea
Victoria
Tina fl.
Lindum
Alauna
Tinæ fl. ost.
Colania
Alata Castra
Iuvæ fl. ost.
Coria
Bremenium
Corda
Rhangonium
Trimontium
Carbantorigum
Axelodunum
Procolitia
Gabrosentum
Vindomora
Vinnocelum
Vinnæ fl. ost.
Vedræ fl. ost.
Condercum
Brovonacis
Aballaba
Morbium
Vinovium
Ambosulana
Isurium
Longovicum
Olicana
Eboracum
Calcaria
Petuaria
Prætorium
Rigodunum
Brementonacis
Coccium
Mancunium
Lagecolium
Camulodunum
Dansum
Segelocum
Lindum
Crococalana
Ad Pontem
Causennæ
Uxaris æstuarium
Brannodunum
Carianonum
Carienis fl. ost.
Venta Icenorum
Margidunum
Verometum
Durobrivæ
Sitomagus
Villa Faustini
Extensio
Camboricum
Combretonium
Lumani fl. ost.
Cæsaromagus
Camalodunum
Canonium
Durolitum
Londinium
Durobrivæ
Magniacæ
Durovernum
Dubris
Lemannis
Rutupiæ
Anderida
Portus Adurni
Portus Gaui
Oromanis aci
Gesoriacus
Pagus
Mona Insula
Deva
Bovium
Rutunium
Viroconium
Etocetum
Manduessedum
Venonis
Tripontium
Presidium
Branonium
Bennavenna
Lactodurum
Salonæ
Magiovinium
Durocobrivæ
Verulamium
Sullomacæ
Ad Ansam
Vagniacæ
Durocornovium
Aquæ Solis
Aquæ Calidæ
Segontium
Sorbiodunum
Ventæ Belgarum
Clausentum
Regnum
Durnovaria
Uxella æstuarium
Sabrinæ æstuarium
Setantiorum Portus
Belisama æstuar
Setia æstuar
Ocra æstuar
Abus æstuar
Æsica
Novantum Promontorium

of Britiſh pearls, the weight and bigneſs whereof he was wont to poiſe and try in his hand; but, rather than all theſe, for the ſake of glory, ſince he rejected the offers of the Britiſh ambaſſadors, who, having notice of his deſign, came to him, and promiſed to give hoſtages and to be ſubject to the Roman empire.

Take the hiſtory of his entrance into the iſland abridged, but in his own words. The places, ports, and havens of Britain being not ſufficiently known to Cæſar, he ſent C. Voluſenus before with a galley; who, having made what diſcovery he could, returned to him in five days. The Britons having intelligence of Cæſar's intended expedition by the merchants, ſeveral cities ſent ambaſſadors into Gaule to offer hoſtages, and to promiſe obedience to the Romans. After he had exhorted them to continue firm in that reſolution, he diſmiſſed them; together with Comius Atrebatenſis, who had great authority in thoſe parts (for the Atrebates had before left Gaule, and ſeated themſelves there) and who was to perſuade them to continue true and faithful to the Romans. But he, upon his firſt landing, was impriſoned by the Britons. In the mean time, Cæſar, having drawn together about eighty veſſels to bring over two legions, and about eighteen more for the horſe, ſet ſail from the country of the Morini, at three in the morning, and, about four on the day following, arrived in Britain, at a place inconvenient for landing; for the ſea was narrow, and ſo pent in by the hills, that they could throw their darts from thence upon the ſhore beneath. Having, therefore, got wind and tide both favourable, he ſet ſail again, and went about eight miles farther, and there, in a plain and open ſhore, rid at anchor. The Britons, perceiving his deſign, diſpatched away their horſes and chariots, to keep the Romans from landing. Here the Romans had one great difficulty: for thoſe large ſhips could not ride cloſe enough to the ſhore in that ſhallow ſea; ſo that the ſoldiers were forced to leap down from thoſe high ſhips in places unknown, and under heavy armour, and fight at the ſame time with the waves and with the enemy. On the other ſide, the Britons, who knew the place, were free and uncumbered; and fought either on dry ground, or but a very little way in the water. So that the Romans were daunted, and fought not with the ſame heart and ſpirit that they uſed to do. But Cæſar commanded the tranſport-ſhips to be removed, and the gallies to be rowed up * juſt over-againſt the Britons, and the ſlings, engines, and arrows to be thence employed againſt them. The Britons, terrified with the form of the ſhips, and the rowing, and the ſtrangeneſs of the engines, gave ground. At the ſame time, an enſign of the tenth legion, beſeeching the Gods that his deſign might be for the honour of the legion, (My fellow ſoldiers, ſays he, leap down, unleſs you will ſee the eagle taken by the enemy; for my own part, I am reſolved to do my duty to my country and my general) immediately jumped out, and advanced with his eagle towards the enemy; and thereupon all followed. (But, if we believe Julian, it was Cæſar himſelf who firſt leaped out.) Now began a reſolute fight on both ſides; but the Romans, being cumbered with arms, toſſed with the waves, and wanting footing, and withal confuſed, were in ſtrange diſorder, till Cæſar made the pinnaces and boats ply about with recruits to ſuccour them. As ſoon as the Romans got ſure footing on dry ground, they charged the Britons, and quickly put them to flight; but could not purſue them, their horſe being not yet arrived. The Britons, upon this defeat, preſently ſent ambaſſaders (and with them Comius Atrebatenſis, whom they had impriſoned) to deſire peace; laying the fault upon the rabble, and their own imprudence. Cæſar, upon this, eaſily pardoned them, commanding hoſtages to be given; which he received in part, with a promiſe to deliver the reſt. This peace was concluded the fourth day after his landing in Britain.

At the ſame time, thoſe eighteen ſhips wherein the horſe were tranſported, as they came in ſight of Britain, were ſuddenly driven to the weſtward by ſtreſs of weather, and had enough to do to recover the continent of Gaule. The ſame night, the moon then at full, the gallies, which were drawn to ſhore, were filled by the tide, and the tranſport-ſhips which lay at anchor were ſo ſhaken by the ſtorm, that they were altogether unfit for ſervice. This being known to the Britiſh princes (that the Romans wanted horſe, ſhips, and proviſion) they revolted, and reſolved to hinder them from foraging. But Cæſar, foreſeeing all this, took care to bring in proviſions daily, and to repair his fleet with the timber of thoſe twelve which were moſt ſhattered. While affairs ſtood in this poſture, the ſeventh legion which was ſent out to forage, being at their work, was ſuddenly ſet upon by the Britons, and encompaſſed by their horſe and chariots. Their way of fighting in chariots (as I have already obſerved) is this: firſt, they drive up and down, and fling their darts, and diſorder the ranks of the enemy with the terror and noiſe of their horſes and chariots; and, if they once get within the ranks of the horſe, they light from their chariots and fight on foot. The charioteers draw off a little in the mean time, and place their chariots ſo, that, in caſe their maſters are over-powered by the numbers of the enemy, they may readily retreat thither. Thus, they anſwer at once the ſpeed of the horſe, and the ſteadineſs of the foot; and are ſo expert by daily uſe and exerciſe, that on the ſide of a ſteep hill they can take up and turn, run along upon the beam, ſtand upon the yoke, and from thence whip into their chariots again. But, Cæſar coming luckily to their relief, the Romans took heart again, and the Britons ſtood their ground; who in hopes of freeing themſelves for ever (by reaſon of the ſmall number of the Romans, and the ſcarcity of proviſions among them) got together a great body, and marched to the Roman camp; where Cæſar engaged them, put them to flight, ſlew many of them, and burnt all their houſes for a great way together. The very ſame day, the Britiſh ambaſſadors addreſs themſelves for peace to Cæſar; and he grants it, doubling their hoſtages, and commanding them to be ſent into Gaule. Soon after, * the æquinox being within a day, he ſet ſail from Britain, and arrived ſafe with his whole fleet on the continent: whither only two cities of Britain ſent their hoſtages; the reſt neglected it. Upon Cæſar's letters, and his account to the ſenate of what he had done, a † proceſſion of twenty days was decreed him; though he had gained nothing of conſequence, either to himſelf or Rome, but only the glory of making the expedition.

The next year, having prepared a great fleet (for, including * tranſport-ſhips and private veſſels built by particular perſons for their own uſe, it conſiſted of above 800 ſail) with five legions and two thouſand horſe he ſet ſail from Portus Itius, and landed his army in the ſame part of the iſland where he had landed the foregoing ſummer. But there was not an enemy to be ſeen now; for, though the Britons had

* Ad apertum latus.

Fighting in chariots.

* Proxima æquinoctii die.

† Supplicatio.

Dio. lib. 39.

* Annotinis.

been there in great numbers, yet, terrified by this fleet, they had retired into the upland country. Here Cæsar incamped his army in a convenient place; leaving ten cohorts, and three hundred horse, to guard the ships. And in the night, marching himself twelve miles into the country, he found out the Britons, who retreated as far as the river, but gave him battle there; and, being repulsed by the Roman cavalry, betook themselves to certain woods, which were fortified by art and nature. But the Romans, † locking their shields together like a roof close over head, and raising a mount, took the place, and drove them from the woods; however, they pursued them no farther, having a camp to fortify that night.

† Testudine facta.

The day after, Cæsar sent his army in three bodies to pursue the Britons; but soon recalled them, upon the news that his fleet was the night before wrecked, torn, and cast upon the shore, by a great storm. So, returning to the ships, he drew them to land in ten days time, and intrenched them within the circuit of his camp, and then went back to the wood from whence he came. Here the Britons had posted themselves with great reinforcements, under the conduct of Cassivellaun or Cassibelin, who, by common consent, was made their prince and general. Their horse and chariots encountered the Romans in their march, with much loss on both sides. After some pause, as the Romans were taken up in fortifying their camp, the Britons fell upon the guards with great fierceness, and charged back again through two cohorts, which, with the flower of two legions, Cæsar had sent to intercept them; and so made a safe retreat. The day following, the Britons appeared very thin here and there upon the hills; but at noon, Cæsar having sent out three legions and all his horse to forage, the Britons fell upon them, but were repulsed with great slaughter. And now those aids which they had got together went off and left them; so that the Britons never after encountered the Romans with their full strength. From hence, Cæsar marched with his army to the river Thames, into the territories of Cassivellaun; where, on the other side of the river, he found a great army of the Britons drawn up; having fastened sharp stakes in the bottom of the river. However, the Romans, wading up to the neck, went over so resolutely, that the Britons quitted their post and fled; but not for fear of tower-backed elephants, as Polianus has it.

Cassibelin.

The river Thames.

Cassivellaun, despairing now of any success by fighting, retains with him only four thousand charioteers, and resolves to watch the motion of the Romans, sallying out upon their horse, as often as they happened to separate and straggle in foraging; and so he kept them from ranging in the country. In the mean time the Trinobantes surrender themselves to Cæsar, desiring he would protect Mandubratius (called by Eutropius and Bede, out of some lost pieces of Suetonius, Androgorius, and by our Britons Androgeus) against Cassivellaun, and send him to be their governor. Cæsar sends him, and demands forty hostages, and provision for his army. After their example, the Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, and the Cassii, surrender themselves; from whom Cæsar having learnt that Cassivellaun's town was not far off, fortified with woods and fences; he goes and assaults it in two places. The Britons fly out at another side; yet many of them are taken in the flight, and cut off.

The Trinobantes. Mandubratius, also called Androgeus.

In the mean time, at the command of Cassivellaun, four petty kings of Kent, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, and Segonax, fell upon the camp in which the Romans had intrenched their shipping; but the Romans issued out, and beat them off, taking Cingetorix prisoner. Cassivellaun, after so many defeats (but moved more particularly by the revolt of those cities) sent ambassadors, with Comius Atrebatensis, to Cæsar, to treat of surrendering. Cæsar, having resolved to winter on the continent, demands hostages, and appoints a yearly tribute to be paid from Britain to the Romans, ordering Cassivellaun to do nothing prejudicial to Mandubratius, or the Trinobantes; and so transports his whole army, with a great number of captives, at two embarkments. Thus much from Cæsar, of his own war in Britain.

Eutropius, from some pieces of Suetonius which are now lost, adds farther:

"Scæva, one of Cæsar's soldiers, and four more "with him, came over before in a little ship to a rock "near the island, and were there left by the tide. "The Britons in great numbers fell upon these few "Romans; yet his companions got back again. "Scæva continues undaunted, overcharged with "weapons on all sides; first, resisting them with his "spear, and after with his sword, single against a "multitude. And when he was at length weary and "wounded, and had lost both helmet and buckler, "he swam off with two * coats of mail to Cæsar's "camp; where he begged pardon for his rashness, "and had the honour to be made a centurion."

* Loricis.

When Cæsar first came into this island, he was so moderate, and so far from the pomp and state of the present age, that Cotas (who was the greatest officer in his camp but one) tells us in his Greek Commentary concerning the commonwealth of Rome, that all his retinue was but three servants. "When he "was in Britain," says Seneca, "and could not "endure that his greatness should be confined within "the ocean, he had the news of his daughter's death, "and † the public calamities like to follow there-"upon; yet he soon overcame his grief, as he did "every thing else." Returning conqueror from Britain, he offered to Venus Genetrix, in her temple, a corslet of British pearls. Some of his British captives he appointed for the theatre, with certain tapestry-hangings wherein he had represented his British victories. These were often taken away by the Britons, being the people represented in them; and hence that of Virgil:

Athenæus.

† Publica secum fata ducentem. Pliny.

Servius Honoratus.

——————*Utque*
Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni.

And how the tap'stry where themselves are wrought
The British slaves pull down.——

And the Britons were not only appointed to serve the theatre, but also (to note this by the bye) the emperor's sedan; as appears by an old inscription of that age, which makes mention of a decurio over the British * sedan-men. Of this conquest of Cæsar's, an ancient poet writes thus,

In the gardens of Cardinal de Carpento.

* Lecticariorum.

Vis invicta viri reparata classe Britannos
Vicit, & hostiles Rheni compescuit undas.

Unconquer'd force! his fleet new rigg'd o'ercame
The British troops, and Rhine's rebellious stream.

Hither

Hither alſo may be referred that of Claudian, concerning the Roman valour:

Nec ſtetit oceano, remiſque ingreſſa profundum,
Vincendos alio quæſivit in orbe Britannos.

Nor ſtopp'd he here, but urg'd the boundleſs flood,
And ſought new Britiſh worlds to be ſubdu'd.

Moreover, Cicero, in a poem now loſt, intitled Quadrigæ, extols Cæſar, for his exploits in Britain, to the very ſkies, and as it were in a poetical chariot: and this we have upon the authority of Ferrerius Pedemontanus. For thus he writes, "I will draw Britain "in your colours, but with my own pencil." However, others are of opinion, that he only frighted the Britons by one ſucceſsful battle; or, as Lucan ſays, who indeed had no kindneſs for Cæſar's family,

Territa quæſitis oſtendit terga Britannis.

Fled from the Britons whom his arms had ſought.

And Tacitus, a grave and ſolid author, writes, that "he did not conquer Britain, but only ſhewed it to "the Romans." Horace hints, as if he ſcarce touched it; when, flattering Auguſtus, he ſays, the Britons remained untouched,

Intactus aut Britannus ut deſcenderet
Sacra catenatus via.

Or Britons, yet untouch'd, in chains ſhou'd come,
To grace thy triumph, through the ſtreets of Rome.

And Propertius,

Te manet invictus Romano Marte Britannus.

Britain, that ſcorn'd the yoke of our command,
Expects her fate from your victorious hand.

So far is that of the court hiſtorian Velleius Paterculus from being true, "Cæſar paſſed twice through "Britain;" ſince it was hardly entered by him. For, many years after this expedition of Cæſar, the iſland was ſubject to its own kings, and governed by its own laws. Dio.

Auguſtus. Auguſtus ſeems induſtriouſly to have neglected this †Concilium. iſland; for he reckoned it a kind of † decree, as Tacitus ſays (and perhaps he thought it the wiſeſt way) "That the Roman Empire ſhould be bounded," i. e. that the Ocean, the Iſtre, and the Euphrates, were the limits which nature had ſet it: to the end it might In the Cæſars. be an adamantine empire (for ſo Auguſtus expreſſes it in Julian) and not, like a ſhip which is too big, prove unwieldy, and ſink under its own weight, as it has uſually happened to other great ſtates. Or elſe, as Strabo thinks, he contemned it, as if its enmity was not worth the fearing, nor any thing in it worth the having; and it was thought, that no ſmall damage might be done them by thoſe other countries about it. But, whatever might be the cauſe, this is certain, that, after Julius had been here, and the civil wars of the empire broke out, Britain for a long while was not regarded by the Romans, even in peaceful times. Yet, at laſt, Auguſtus was on his journey from Rome to invade Britain. Whereupon, Horace at that time addreſſes himſelf to the Goddeſs Fortune at Antium:

Serves iturum Cæſarem in ultimos
Orbis Britannos.

Preſerve great Cæſar, while his arms he bends
To ſeek new foes in Britain's fartheſt lands.

But, after he had got as far as Gaule, the Britons ſent their addreſſes for peace; and ſome petty princes, having obtained his favour by embaſſies and by good offices, made oblations in the capitol, "and ren- Strabo. "dered almoſt the whole iſland intimate and familiar to the Romans; ſo that they paid all impoſts "very contentedly, as they do at this day, for ſuch "commodities as were conveyed, to and fro, be- "tween Gaule and Britain. Theſe were ivory, bridles, "* chains, amber, and glaſs veſſels, and ſuch com- * Torques. "mon ſort of ware. And therefore there needed no "garriſon in the iſland. For it would require at leaſt "one legion and ſome horſe, if tribute was to be "raiſed; and that would hardly defray the charge of "the forces; for the impoſts muſt neceſſarily be leſ- "ſened, if a tribute was impoſed; and, when vio- "lent courſes are once taken, danger is never far "off." The next year likewiſe, he intended a deſcent upon Britain, for breach of treaty; but he was diverted by an inſurrection of the Cantabri and others in Spain. And therefore there is no reaſon to believe Landinus Servius, or Philargyrus, who would conclude that Auguſtus triumphed over the Britons, from thoſe verſes of Virgil:

Et duo rapta manu diverſo ex hoſte trophæa
Biſque triumphatas utroque à littore gentes.

Gain'd from two foes two trophies in his hands,
Two nations conquer'd on the neighbouring ſtrands.

To that ſubmiſſion of the Britons, without queſtion, this of Horace relates:

Cælo tonantem credidimus Jovem
Regnare; præſens divus habebitur
Auguſtus, adjectis Britannis
Imperio, gravibuſque Perſis.

When thund'ring Jove we heard before,
Trembling we own'd his heavenly power.
To Cæſar now we'll humbly bow,
Cæſar's a greater god below,
When conquer'd Britain ſheathes her ſword,
And haughty Perſia calls him lord.

Tiberius (no way ambitious to extend the bounds Tiberius. of the empire) ſeems to have followed the policy of Auguſtus; for he produced a book written with Auguſtus's own hand, "containing the revenue of "the empire; how many citizens and allies were in "arms, and the number of fleets, kingdoms, pro- "vinces, tributes, or impoſts belonging to the ſtate; "with his advice, at laſt, of keeping the empire "within bounds." Which, as Tacitus ſays, pleaſed him ſo well, that he made no attempt upon Britain, nor kept any forces there. For where Tacitus reckons up the legions, and in what countries they were garriſoned at that time, he makes no mention of Britain. Yet the Britons ſeem to have continued in amity with the Romans; for, Germanicus being on a voyage at that time, and ſome of his men driven by ſtreſs of weather upon this iſland, the petty princes ſent them home again.

C. Caligula. It is evident enough, that Caius Cæſar deſigned to invade this iſland; but his own fickle and unſteady temper, and the ill ſucceſs of his great armies in Germany, prevented it. For, to the end he might terrify Britain and Germany (both which he threatened to invade) with the fame of ſome prodigious work, he made a bridge, between the Baiæ and the piles of Puteoli, three thouſand ſix hundred paces in length:

Suetonius in Caligula.

Adminius. " But he did nothing more in this expedition, than " receive Adminius the ſon of Cunobelline, a king " of the Britons, who was baniſhed by his father, and " had fled with a ſmall number of men, and ſurren- " dered himſelf to the emperor. Upon that, as if " the whole iſland had been alſo ſurrendered, he wrote " boaſting letters to Rome, often charging the ex- * Ad forum atque curiam. " preſs that was ſent to drive up * into the very fo- " rum and ſenate-houſe, and not to deliver them but Dio. " in Mars's temple and in a full ſenate to the con- " ſuls. Afterwards, marching forwards to the ocean " (as if he deſigned a deſcent upon Britain) he drew † Triremi conſcenſâ. " up his army on the ſhore; and then † taking ſhip, " and launching out a little, returned, and, being " ſeated in a high pulpit, gave the ſignal for battle, " commanding an alarm to be ſounded; and on a " ſudden ordered the ſoldiers to gather ſhells. With " theſe ſpoils (for he wanted thoſe of the enemy " wherewith to triumph) he pleaſed himſelf as if he " had conquered the very ocean; and ſo, having re- " warded his ſoldiers, he brought the ſhells to Rome, " that his booty might be ſeen and admired there. " And, in memory of his victory, he built a very high Pharus. " tower; from which, as from a watch-tower, there " might be lights kept for the direction of ſailors in " the night." The ruins of it are ſometimes ſeen on the coaſt of Holland at low water; and it is called by the people thereabouts Britenhuis; where they often find ſtones with inſcriptions, one of which was C. C. P. F. and is interpreted by them, I know not how truly, *Caius Caligula pharum fecit.* But more of this in the Britiſh iſlands.

Claudius. From henceforward, the inner parts of Britain (defeated by civil factions of their own rather than by the power of the Romans, and after much ſlaughter on both ſides) fell by little and little under the ſubjection of the empire. For, while they fought ſingly one by one, all were conquered in the end; being ſo bent upon their own deſtruction, that, till they were all ſubdued, they were not ſenſible that what any part loſt was a loſs to the whole. Nay, ſuch was the power of ambition among ſome of them, that it corrupted and drew them over to the enemy's ſide, making them zealous for the Roman intereſt to the deſtruction of their own country. The chief of theſe

Bericus. was Bericus, who perſuaded Claudius to invade Britain (which no one had attempted ſince J. Cæſar) being then embroiled by faction and civil wars, upon pretence of their protecting certain fugitives. Clau-

Aulus Plautius. dius therefore orders " Aulus Plautius, the prætor,

Dio. " to lead an army into Britain, who had much diffi- " culty to get the ſoldiers out of France; for they " took it ill, that they were to carry on a war in ano- " ther world; and drew out the time with delays. " But when Narciſſus, who was ſent to them by " Claudius, mounted the tribunal of Plautius, and " began to ſpeak to them; the ſoldiers were ſo of- " fended at it, that they fell into the common cry, " Io Saturnalia (for it is a cuſtom, during the Sa- " turnalia, for the ſlaves to celebrate that feaſt in the " habit of their maſters) and forthwith followed Plau- " tius chearfully. Having divided his army into " three bodies, leſt, all arriving in one place, they " might poſſibly be hindered from landing; they " were driven back by contrary winds, and ſo found " ſome difficulty in tranſporting. Yet taking heart " again (by reaſon a meteor run from eaſt to weſt, " whither they were ſailing) they arrived at the iſland " without any diſturbance. For the Britons, upon " the news of what I have already mentioned, ima- " gining they would not come, had neglected to " muſter; and therefore, without uniting, withdrew " into their fens and woods, hoping to fruſtrate the " enemy's deſign, and wear them out with delays, " as they had ſerved Cæſar. Plautius therefore was " at much trouble to find them out. After he had " found them (they were not then free, but ſubject " to ſeveral kings) he firſt overcame Caratacus, " and after him Togodumnus, the ſons of Cunobel- " line who was then dead. Theſe flying before him, " part of the Bodunni ſurrendered, who at that time " were ſubject to the Catuellani. Leaving a garri- " ſon there, he went on to a certain river; and the " barbarians, thinking it impaſſable by the Romans " without a bridge, lay careleſs and negligent in their " camp on the other ſide. Plautius therefore ſends " the Germans over, being accuſtomed to ſwim " through the ſtrongeſt current in their arms. Theſe, " falling upon the enemy by ſurpriſe, ſtruck not at " the men, but altogether at the horſes in their cha- " riots; which being once diſordered, the men were " not able to fit them. Next to them, he made Fla- " vius Veſpaſianus who was afterwards emperor, and " his brother Sabinus, a lieutenant, march over; " who by ſurpriſe paſſed the river, and cut off many " of the Britons. However, the reſt did not fly, " but engaged them ſo reſolutely next day, that it " continued a doubt which way the victory inclined, " till C. Sidius Geta, after he had been well-nigh " taken by the enemy, gave them ſuch a defeat, " that the honour of a triumph was granted him at " Rome for this great ſervice, though he had never " been conſul. From hence, the barbarians drew " back towards the mouth of the Thames, where it " ſtagnates by the flowing of the tide; and being " acquainted with the nature of the places (which " were firm and fordable, and which not) paſſed it " eaſily; whereas the Romans, in purſuing them, ran " great hazards. However, the Germans ſwimming, " and the others getting over by a bridge above, " they ſet upon the barbarians, and killed great num- " bers of them; but, in the heat of the purſuit, they " fell among bogs, and loſt many of their own men. " Upon this indifferent ſucceſs, and becauſe the Bri- " tons were ſo far from being daunted at the death " of Togodumnus, that they made preparations, " with greater fury, to revenge it, Plautius went no " farther; but, fearing the worſt, took care to ſe- " cure what he had already got, and ſent to Rome " for Claudius; being commanded ſo to do, if af- " fairs were in a dangerous condition. For this ex- " pedition, among much equipage and preparations " of other kinds, elephants were alſo provided. Clau- Elephan " dius, upon receiving this news, commits the go- " vernment of affairs civil and military to Vitellius " his fellow conſul (for he had put him in that office " with himſelf, for ſix months:) and now he ſails " from the city to Oſtia, and from thence to Mar- " ſeilles, and ſo on, the reſt of his journey, partly " by land, and partly by ſea, till he came to the " ocean: then he ſailed over into Britain; where he

" went

" went directly to his forces that were expecting him " at the Thames. Having taken upon himſelf the " command of the army, he paſſed the river, and " upon a ſet battle with the enemy, who were poſted " there to receive him, obtained the victory, took " Camalodunum, the royal ſeat of Cunobelline, and " a great number therein priſoners; many by force, " and others by ſurrender. Upon this, he was ſe- " veral times greeted emperor; a thing contrary to " the Roman practice: for it was not lawful for a " general to aſſume that title above once in one war. " To conclude, Claudius, having diſarmed the Bri- " tons, leaves Plautius to govern them, and to ſub- " due the reſt; and returns himſelf to Rome, hav- " ing ſent Pompeius and Silanus, his ſons-in-law, " before him, with the news of his victory." Thus Dio. But Suetonius ſays, that he had part of the iſland ſurrendered to him, without the hazard of a battle or the expence of blood. His ſtay in Britain was about ſixteen days; and in that time he remitted to the Britiſh nobility the confiſcation of their goods; for which favour they frequented his temple, and adored him as a God. And now, after ſix months abſence, he returns to Rome.

It was eſteemed ſo great an action to conquer but a ſmall part of Britain, that anniverſary games, triumphal arches both at Rome and at Bullogne in Gaule, and, laſtly, a glorious triumph, were decreed by the ſenate, in honour of Claudius: at which, the Governors of the provinces, and alſo ſome outlaws, were permitted to come into the city, and be preſent. Upon the top of the emperor's palace was fixed a naval crown, to imply his conqueſt and ſovereignty of the Britiſh ſea. The provinces contributed golden crowns; Gallia Comata one of nine pounds weight, and the hither Spain one of ſeven. His entry into the capitol was by ſteps, and upon his knees, ſupported by his ſons-in-law on each ſide; and he entered the Adriatic ſea, triumphant, in a great houſe, rather than in a ſhip. The firſt ſeat was allowed to his conſort Meſſalina; and it was farther decreed by the ſenate, that ſhe ſhould be carried in a * chariot. After this, he made triumphal games, taking the conſulſhip upon him for that end. Theſe were ſhewn at once in two theatres; and many times, upon his going out, they were committed to the charge of others. He promiſed as many horſe-races as could be run that day; yet they were in all but ten matches; for between every courſe there was bear-baiting, wreſtling, and Pyrrhic dancing by boys ſent out of Aſia on purpoſe. He alſo beſtowed triumphal † honours upon Valerius Aſiaticus, Julius Silanus, Sidius Geta, and others, for this victory. Licinius Craſſus Frugi was allowed to ride next after him, his horſe in trappings, and himſelf in * a robe of date-tree-work. Upon Poſidius Spado he beſtowed † a ſpear without an head; to C. Gavius he gave chains, bracelets, horſe-trappings, and a crown of gold; as may be ſeen in an ancient marble at * Turin.

* Carpento.

† Ornamenta.

* Veſte palmatâ.
† Haſtam puram.

* Taurini.

In the mean time, Aulus Plautius carried on the war with ſuch ſucceſs, that Claudius decreed him an ovation, and went to receive him at his entry into the city; giving him the right hand, both as he rid to the capitol, and returned from it. And now Veſpaſian began to appear in the world; who, being by Claudius made an officer in the wars of Britain, partly under Claudius himſelf, and partly under Plautius, fought the enemy thirty times, ſubdued two of their moſt potent nations, took above twenty towns, and conquered the Iſle of Wight. Upon this account, he was honoured with triumphal ornaments, and twice with the prieſthood in a ſhort time; and alſo with the conſulſhip, which he enjoyed the two laſt months of the year. Here alſo Titus ſerved as tribune under his father, with the reputation of a laborious and valiant ſoldier (for he ſet his father at liberty, when beſieged by the enemy;) and he was no leſs famous for his character of modeſty; as appears by the number of his ‖ ſtatues, and the inſcriptions of them, throughout Germany and Britain. What was tranſacted afterwards in Britain, till the latter end of Domitian's reign, Tacitus (who is beſt able) ſhall inform you: " P. Oſtorius, proprætor in Britain, " found affairs in great diſorder, by reaſon of the " many inroads into the territories of our allies; and " thoſe the more outrageous, becauſe they did not " expect that a general but newly made, and unac- " quainted with the army, would take the field to " oppoſe them in the beginning of winter. But Oſ- " torius, ſenſible how much firſt events would either " ſink or raiſe his reputation, ſet out againſt them " with ſuch troops as were at hand; put thoſe who " reſiſted him to the ſword, and purſued the reſt who " were diſperſed and routed, that they might not " rally and unite again. And, becauſe a treacherous " and ſlight peace would be no ſecurity to the gene- " ral or his army, he prepared to diſarm the ſuſpi- " cious, and to poſt his forces upon the rivers An- " tona and Sabrina, to check them upon all occa- " ſions. But, firſt, the Iceni could not brook this, " a potent nation, and not yet ſhaken by the wars; " having before ſought the friendſhip of the Ro- " mans. By their example, the bordering nations " riſe likewiſe; incamping in a convenient place " fenced with an earthen rampire, and acceſſible by " a narrow paſſage only, to prevent the entrance of " the horſe. The Roman general, though without " his legions, drew up his auxiliary troops to force " the camp; and, having poſted his foot to the beſt " advantage, brought up the horſe likewiſe for the " ſame ſervice. The ſignal being given, they forced " the rampart, and diſordered the enemy pent up " and hindered by their own * intrenchments. " However, they defended themſelves with great " valour, being conſcious of their own baſeneſs in " revolting, and ſenſible that their eſcape was im- " poſſible. M. Oſtorius, the lieutenant's ſon, had " the honour of ſaving a citizen in this battle.

" By this defeat of the Iceni, other ſtates that were " then wavering were confirmed and ſettled; and " ſo he marched with his army among the Cangi, " waſting the fields, and ravaging the country. Nor " durſt the enemy engage us; but, if by ambuſcade " they happened to fall upon our rear, they ſuffered " for their treachery. And now he was advanced " * as far almoſt as the Iriſh ſea, when a ſedition " among the Brigantes recalled him; reſolving to " make no new conqueſts, till he had ſecured the old. " The Brigantes were ſoon quieted, a few who had " taken up arms being put to death, and the reſt " pardoned. But the Silures were not to be reclaim- " ed by ſeverity or mercy; and therefore a legion " was incamped there, to awe and reſtrain them. " To further this, Camalodunum, a Roman colony, " with a ſtrong body of veterans, was planted in the " new conqueſts, as an aid in readineſs upon any re- " volt, and a means to inure their allies to law and or- " der. Some cities were given to King Cogidunus, " according to an ancient cuſtom of the Romans, that " kings themſelves might be their tools to inſlave others.

‖ Imaginum.

P. Oſtorius proprætor.

Iceni.

* Clauſtris.

Cangi.

* *Quod hyberniam inſulam aſpectat.*

Brigantes.

The colony of Camalodunum.

Veſpaſian.

Sueton. in Veſpaſian. c. 4.

" From hence they marched into the country of
" the Silures; who, beſides their own natural fierce-
Caractacus. " neſs, relied much upon the valour of Caractacus,
" eminent above all the commanders in Britain, by
" his long experience in affairs both doubtful and
" proſperous. He, knowing the country better than
" the enemy, and being at the head of a weaker ar-
" my, removes the war into the territories of the
Ordovices. " Ordovices, drawing to his aſſiſtance all ſuch as
" were averſe to peace; and there he reſolves to
" try his laſt fortune, poſting himſelf ſo, that the
" paſſes, rereats, and all other things were on his ſide,
" and the diſadvantages all on ours. No acceſs,
" but by ſteep mountains; and, where they were
" paſſable, blocked up with ſtones, as with a rampire,
" and a river before him, the fords whereof were dif-
† *Majorum.* " ficult and uncertain, and theſe guarded by his †
in the margin *Nationum.* " beſt troops. Beſides, their ſeveral commanders
" went up and down, confirming and encouraging
" the ſoldiers, with the great hopes of victory, and
" the little reaſon to doubt of ſucceſs, and ſuch-like
" motives. Caractacus, riding up and down, put
" them in mind, that this was the day, and this the
" engagement, that would either begin their liberty
" or their bondage for ever; reciting the names of
" their anceſtors, who had driven Cæſar the dic-
" tator out of Britain; whoſe valour hitherto had
" preſerved them from ſlavery and taxes, and the
" bodies of their wives and children from diſhonour.
" The ſoldiers, inflamed with theſe ſpeeches, bound
" themſelves by mutual vows, after their reſpective
" rites, that neither weapons nor wounds ſhould
" ever make them yield. This courage and reſo-
" lution amazed the Roman general: A river to
" croſs, a rampire on the other ſide, ſteep mountains
" in the way; every thing terrible, and ſtrongly
" guarded; all this quite daunted him. However,
" his army clamoured to be led on, crying, that no-
" thing was impregnable to valour; which zeal was
* *Præfecti ac Tribuni.* " the more increaſed by the outcry of the * officers
" to the ſame purpoſe. Oſtorius, obſerving what
" paſſes might be won, and what not, leads them on
" in this fury, and paſſes the river without any great
" difficulty. Being advanced to the rampire, while
" the darts played on both ſides, we loſt more men,
† *Facta teſtu-dine.* " and had more wounded. But the Romans, † cloſing
" their ranks and their targets over-head, threw
" down that looſe and irregular pile of ſtones, and,
" engaging them hand to hand, forced them to the
" tops of the mountains, whither they were purſued
‖ *Ferentarius graviſque miles.* " by the ſoldiers, ‖ of heavy as well as light armour:
" the light galled them with darts, the other, preſſing
" up thick and cloſe, put them into diſorder, having
" neither head-piece nor coat of mail to defend them.
" If they made a ſtand againſt the auxiliaries, they
* *Pilis.* " fell under the ſword and * javelins of the legion-
" aries; if they faced about to the legionaries, they
† *Spatis & haſtis.* " were cut off † by the ſwords and pikes of the
" auxiliaries. This was an intire victory: Caracta-
" cus's wife and daughter were taken; and his bro-
" thers ſurrendered themſelves. He (as one miſ-
" chief ever falls upon the neck of another) craving
" the protection of Cartiſmandua Queen of the Bri-
" gantes, was ſeized by her, and delivered to the
" conqueror, in the ninth year of the Britiſh war.
" Upon this, his renown ſpread in the iſland, and
" in the provinces adjoining; ſo that his name grew
" famous in Italy; where they longed to ſee who he
" was, that for ſo many years had defied the mighty
" power of the empire. Nay, the name of Carac-
" tacus was not inglorious at Rome itſelf. And
" Cæſar, by extolling his own victory, made the
" captive more eminent. For the people were call-
" ed together, as to ſomewhat great and wonder-
" ful. The emperor's guards were drawn up in the
" plain before their camp. Then came the king's
" vaſſals and retinue, his trappings, chains, and other
" trophies, acquired in foreign wars; next, his bro-
" thers, his wife, and daughter; and laſt of all him-
" ſelf. The addreſs of others was baſe and mean,
" through fear; but Caractacus, not dejected either
" in looks, or words, ſpoke to this purpoſe, as he
" ſtood at Cæſar's tribunal:
" If the moderation of my mind in proſperity
" had been anſwerable to my quality and fortune, I
" might have come a friend, rather than a captive,
" into this city; and you, without diſhonour, might
" have been confederates to one royally deſcended,
" and then at the head of many nations. As to
" my preſent condition, to me it is diſgraceful, to
" you it is glorious. I had horſes, men, arms,
" riches; why is it ſtrange that I ſhould be unwil-
" ling to part with them? But, ſince your power
" and empire muſt be univerſal, we of courſe, as
" well as all others, muſt be ſubject. If I had forth-
" with yielded, neither my fortune nor your
" glory had been ſo eminent in the world. My
" grave would have buried the memory of it, as
" well as me. Whereas, if you ſuffer me to live now,
" I ſhall ſtand an everlaſting monument of your
" clemency.
" Upon this ſpeech, Cæſar pardoned not only
" him, but his wife and and brothers; and, being
" all unbound, they made their addreſſes to Agrip-
" pina (with the like commendation and reverence
" as they had done to Cæſar) ſhe ſitting in another
" high chair at no great diſtance. A thing ſtrange
" and unknown to our forefathers, that a woman
" ſhould ſit commanding at the head of the Roman
" troops. But ſhe carried herſelf like a partner and
" aſſociate in the empire, as gotten by the valour
" of her anceſtors. After this, the ſenators, being
" called together, made many glorious ſpeeches con-
" cerning their priſoner Caractacus; aſſerting it to
" be no leſs great, than when P. Scipio ſhewed
" Siphaces; or L. Paulus, Perſes; or whoever elſe
" ſhewed captive kings to the people. To Oſtorius
" they decreed the honour of a triumph."

Theſe victories in Britain are related by writers, as the moſt famous monuments of the Roman bravery. Hence Seneca: " Claudius was the firſt " who could glory in conquering the Britons; for " Julius Cæſar did no more than ſhew them to the " Romans." In another place alſo,

Ille Britannos
Ultra noti
Litora ponti
Et cæruleos
Scuta Brigantes
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Juſſit, & ipſum
Nova Romanæ
Jura ſecuris
Tremere oceanum.

'Twas he, whoſe all-commanding yoke
The fartheſt Britons gladly took;
Him the Brigantes in blue arms ador'd,
When ſubject waves confeſs'd his power,
Reſtrain'd with laws they ſcorn'd before,
And trembling Neptune ſerv'd a Roman lord.

And

And thus Seneca the tragedian concerning Claudius, in his Octavia:

Cuique Britanni
Terga dedere, ducibus noſtris
Ante ignoti, juriſque ſui.

The haughty Britons here brought down
The Britons to our arms unknown
Before, and maſters of their own.

In the ſame place likewiſe, upon his paſſing the Thames:

En qui oræ Tamiſis primus poſuit jugum,
Ignota tantis claſſibus texit freta,
Interque gentes barbaras tutus fuit,
Et ſæva maria, conjugis ſcelere occidit.

See! he whom firſt Thames' ſtubborn ſtream obey'd,
Whom unknown ſeas with ſpreading navies hid,
Secure thro' waves, thro' barb'rous foes is come,
Heavens! to be murder'd by his wife at home.

Thus Ægeſippus alſo, concerning Claudius: "Of "this Britain is an inſtance, which, lying out of "the world, is by the power of the Roman empire "reduced into the world. What was unknown to "former ages is diſcovered by the Roman victories; "and they are now made ſlaves, who, being born "to freedom, knew not what ſervitude meant; who "were the whole breadth of the ocean beyond the "reach of any ſuperior power, and knew not "what fear was, becauſe they knew none to be a-"fraid of. So that to make a deſcent upon Bri-"tain was a greater action than to ſubdue it." In another place: "He added Britain (till that "time lying hid in the ocean) to the Roman em-"pire, by his conqueſts; which inriched Rome, and "gave Claudius the reputation of a politic prince, "and Nero of a fortunate one." And again, which "is the moſt remarkable: "The elements them-"ſelves are fallen under the name and empire of the "Romans, who are ſovereigns of the whole globe, "which is but the bound and limit of their dominions: "and, to conclude, it is called by many the Ro-"man world. For, if we ſtate the matter right, "the earth itſelf is not of ſo great extent as the "Roman empire; the Roman valour has paſſed "the ſea (the bounds of it) in ſearch of another "world, and has found in Britain a new ſeat, be-"yond the limits of the earth. So that, in ſhort, "when we would deprive men not only of the "privileges of Rome, but in a manner of the con-"verſation of mankind, we ſend them thither, and "baniſh them out of the world. The ſea is no "longer a bound; the Romans know all its cor-"ners and receſſes." Joſephus alſo, in the perſon of Titus to the Jews: "What ſtronger wall and "bulwark can there be than the ocean? And yet "this cannot guard the Britons againſt the appre-"henſions of the Roman arms."

Moreover, we have ſome verſes upon this ſubject, written by an excellent but unknown poet, and retrieved by the famous Joſeph Scaliger, in his Catalecta; which, being not eaſy to be met with, I will here inſert: for the verſes are truly valuable.

That the epigrams are diſtinct, and therefore to be ſevered, J. Obſopæus, a very learned young gentleman in Germany, * lately informed me from ſame old manuſcripts.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Auſoniis nunquam tellus violata triumphis,
Icta tuo, Cæſar, fulmine procubuit.
*Oceanuſque tuas ultra ſe * reſpicit aras,*
Qui finis mundo eſt, † non erit imperio.

Antonius Delrio reads otherwiſe in ſome places; for which reaſon I have ſet down the various lections.
* *Proſpicit.*
† *Nunc erit.*

Victa prius nulli, jamjam ſpectata triumpho,
Illibata tuos gens jacet in titulos.
Fabula viſa diu, medioque recondita ponto
Libera victori jam modò colla dedit.
*Euphrates Ortus, Rhenus * incluſerit Arctos,*
Oceanus medium venit in imperium.

* *Recluſerat.*

Libera non hoſtem, non paſſa Britannia Regem,
Æternùm noſtro quæ procul orbe jacet.
Fœlix adverſis, & ſorte oppreſſa ſecunda,
Communis nobis, & tibi, Cæſar, erit.

Ultima cingebat Tibris tua, Romule, regna:
Hic tibi finis erat, religioſe Numa.
Et tua, Dive, tuum ſacrata potentia cælo
Extremum citra conſtitit oceanum.
At nunc oceanus geminos interluit orbes.
Pars eſt imperii, terminus antè fuit.

Mars pater, & noſtræ gentis tutela Quirine,
Et magno poſitus Cæſar uterque polo.
Cernitis ignotos Latiâ ſub lege Britannos,
Sol citra noſtrum flectitur imperium.
Ultima ceſſerunt adoperto clauſtra profundo.
Et jam Romano † cingimur oceano.

† *Cingitur.*

Opponis fruſtra rapidum Germania Rhenum,
Euphrates prodeſt nil tibi, Parthe fugax.
Oceanus jam terga dedit, nec pervius ulli,
Cæſareos faſces, imperiumque tulit.

Illa procul noſtro ſemota, excluſaque cælo,
Alluitur noſtra victa Britannis aqua,
** Semota, & vaſto disjuncta Britannia ponto,*
Cinctaque inacceſſis horrida littoribus:
Quam pater invictis Nereus vallaverit undis,
Quam fallax æſtu circuit oceanus.
Brumalem ſortita † plagam: quà frigida ſemper
Præfulget ſtellis Arctos in occiduis.
Conſpectúque tuo devicta Britannia, Cæſar,
Subdidit inſueto colla premenda jugo.
Aſpice, confundit populos impervia tellus,
Conjunctum eſt, quod adhuc orbis, & orbis erat.

* *Semoto.*
† *Polum.*

Nations, that never fear'd triumphant Rome,
Struck with thy thunder, Cæſar, are o'ercome.
The ſubject ocean does with wonder ſee,
Beyond his limits, altars rais'd to thee.
And the laſt borders of the fartheſt land
Shall ne'er contract the bounds of thy command.

A land now conquer'd, and untouch'd till now,
Crowns with new laurels thy triumphant brow.
Nations unſeen, and ſcarce believ'd as yet,
To thy victorious yoke their neck ſubmit.
Euphrates th' Eaſt, Rhine clos'd the North before,
The ocean now's the middle of thy power.

Unus'd to ſerve, unknowing to obey,
The fartheſt Britons, who in ſilence lay,

Now,

Now, to their better fortune overcome,
Increaſe the fame of Cæſar, and of Rome.

Thy lands did Tiber, Romulus, incloſe,
And pious Numa was content with thoſe.
But you, great Cæſar, made your heavenly power
Reach to the ocean from the fartheſt ſhore.
The ocean too now ſees new worlds beyond,
And that's the middle, which was once the end.

Mars and Quirinus, whoſe peculiar care
Victorious Rome and all her fortunes are,
And you, great Cæſars, each a glorious ſtar;
Our laws, you ſee, the fartheſt Britons own,
Our realm's not bounded by the ſetting ſun.
The world's great limits to our arms give way,
And the vaſt ocean's but the Roman ſea.

In vain you Germans paſs the rapid Rhine,
You Parthians truſt Euphrates' ſtreams in vain:
When th' ocean trembles at the Roman ſword,
And, with due reverence, owns its conquering lord.

Britain, excluded from our warmer clime,
Is now ſurrounded with a Roman ſtream;
Whoſe horrid cliffs unfathom'd ſeas incloſe,
And craggy rocks contemn invading foes:
By Neptune's wat'ry arms, with walls ſupplied,
And ever wet with the inſulting tide.
Where frozen fields eternal winter mourn,
And ſtars, once riſen, never can return.
By thee, great Cæſar, with a look 'tis won,
And bears thy yoke, a burthen yet unknown.
Thus friends in lands impaſſable we find,
Thus the two worlds are in one empire join'd.

To go on in the words of Tacitus: "Thus far "Oſtorius went on ſucceſsfully; but now his fortune "began to turn, either becauſe the war began to be "carried on leſs vigorouſly, as if it was now at an end "upon Caractacus's removal; or elſe becauſe the ene- "my in compaſſion to ſo great a prince, were animated "with revenge. They ſurrounded the camp-maſter, "and the legionary cohorts, who were left behind to "build forts in the country of the Silures; and, if "they had not been timely reſcued by ſuccours from "the caſtles and villages adjoining, they had been "intirely cut off. However, the camp-maſter, "with eight captains, and the moſt eager and for- "ward among the common ſoldiers, were ſlain. A "while after, they put our foragers to flight, and alſo "a body of horſe that was ſent to their aſſiſtance. "Upon this, Oſtorius ſent out ſome light compa- "nies; which yet could not have ſtopped their "flight, if the legions had not advanced, and re- "ceived the enemy. By this ſupply, the battle was "equal on both ſides; and at length we had the "better: The enemy got off with ſmall loſs, for "it was now towards night. After this, they had "ſeveral ſkirmiſhes; generally in woods and "marſhes, upon the incurſions of the one or the "other, by accident or by deſign; ſometimes to rob "and pillage, ſometimes to revenge; ſometimes by "their officer's command, and ſometimes without. "But the chief cauſe was the implacable obſtinacy "of the Silures, who were exaſperated at a ſaying "of the Roman general, that, as the Sugambri were "deſtroyed and tranſported into Gaule, ſo the name "of the Silures ſhould be utterly extinguiſhed. "In this heat, two companies of our auxiliaries, ſent "out raſhly by ſome greedy officers to pillage, were "intercepted by them; and they, by diſtributing "the ſpoil and the priſoners, drew the other nations "alſo to revolt. In this poſture of affairs Oſtorius "dies, being quite ſpent with fatigue and trouble: "The enemy rejoiced at his death, as a general no "way contemptible; and the rather, becauſe, though "he did not fall in battle, he expired under the "burthen of that war."

Didus Avitus Gallus prætor.

"Cæſar, having advice of the death of his lieute- "nant, leſt the province ſhould be deſtitute of a "governor, ſent A. Didius to ſucceed. His voyage "thither was quick; but he found not things in "the condition he deſired. Manlius Valens with "his legion had fought the enemy with great loſs; "and they magnified their victory, to daunt the "new general: He himſelf likewiſe magnified it, "that he might gain the more reputation, if he "quieted the preſent troubles; and might more "eaſily be pardoned, if he did not. The Silures "took their advantage now, and made large in- "curſions, till at laſt they were driven back by "Didius.

Nero.

"About this time died Claudius; and Nero who "was not at all of a warlike temper, ſucceeding him, "thought to draw his forces out of Britain; and, if it "had not been for the ſhame of ſeeming to detract from "Claudius's glory, he had certainly recalled them.

Venutius.

"Caractacus being taken priſoner, Venutius, who "was born in the city of the * Jugantes (the moſt ex- "perienced ſoldier of the Britons, who had been long "protected by the Romans, and been faithful to "them, during his marriage with Queen Cartiſman- "dua) revolts from us, upon a miſunderſtanding "with her; which revolt grew at laſt into an open "war. At firſt, the quarrel was between themſelves "only; and Venutius's brother and relations were "cut off by the contrivance of Cartiſmandua: This "action incenſed her enemies, and, out of indigna- "tion at the thoughts of being governed by a wo- "man, they invaded her kingdom with a ſtrong "body of armed and choice youth. We, foreſee- "ing this, ſent ſome forces thither to aſſiſt her; "who came to a ſharp fight, which at firſt was "doubtful, but at laſt proſperous on our ſide. A "legion alſo, commanded by Ceſius Naſica, came off "with the like good ſucceſs. For Didius, being "very old, and much honoured for his bravery "and conduct, thought it ſufficient to manage the "war by his officers. What had been conquered "by his predeceſſors he took care to keep; enlarge- "ing the extent of his frontier-garriſons a little, "that he might be ſaid to have made ſome addition "to the old conqueſts. Though theſe things were "tranſacted under two proprætors, Oſtorius and Di- "dius, in many years; yet I have given this joint "account of them, leſt the ſtories ſhould be worſe "apprehended by being divided.

* *Forte Brigantium*, in the margin.

Verannius proprætor.

"Didius Avitus was ſucceeded by Verannius, who, "after ſome ſmall incurſions into the country of the "Silures, was hindered by death from carrying the "war further. He had the character of a ſevere "general in his life-time, but ſhewed himſelf vain "and ambitious by the laſt words of his will. For, "after much flattery to Nero, he added, that, if he "had lived two years longer, he would have con- "quered the provinces.

Paulinus Suetonius prætor.

"Paulinus Seutonius was the next proprætor of "Britain. For his conduct and reputation among "the people (who are ever making compariſons) he

was

" was equal to Corbulo, and ambitious to come up
" to his honour in reducing Armenia, by defeating
The iſland Mona. " the rebels here. He prepared therefore to invade
" the iſle of Mona, which was well peopled, and
" had been a conſtant harbour for fugitives. For
" this end, he built flat-bottomed veſſels, becauſe
" that ſea is ſhallow, and, towards the ſhore, dange-
" rous. Thus the foot paſſed over; the horſe fol-
" lowed by the ford, or by ſwimming where the
" water was deep: The enemy ſtood armed on the
" ſhore to receive them, very thick and numerous;
" the women running up and down like furies in a
" mourning dreſs, with their hair hanging looſe, and
Druids. " fire-brands in their hands; and the Druids round
" them holding up their hands towards heaven,
" with dreadful curſes and imprecations. This
" ſtrange ſight amazed the ſoldiers, who ſtood ſtill,
" as if they had loſt the uſe of their limbs, and like
" men who were only to receive the wounds of the
" enemy. But, encouraged by their general, and
" exhorting one another not to fear a rout of women
" and frantic people, they diſplayed their colours,
" marched on, defeating all that oppoſed them, and
" beating them down, and rolling them in their
*Vicis al. victis. " own fires. After this, they garriſoned * the
" towns of the iſland, and cut down the groves con-
" ſecrated to their ſuperſtitious and cruel rites. For
" they thought it lawful to offer the blood of cap-
" tives upon their altars; and to conſult their Gods
† Fibris. " by the † intrails of men.

" During this action, news was brought Suetonius
Praſutagus. " of the revolt of the province. Praſutagus, king
" of the Iceni, famous for his great treaſures, had
" made Cæſar and his two daughters his heirs;
" thinking, by this reſpect and compliment, to ſave
" his kingdom and family from inſults. Which
" happened quite otherwiſe; for his kingdom was
" made a prey by the captains, and his houſe pillaged
Boodicia, called alſo Boadicea, and Voadica. " by the ſlaves. His wife Boodicia, to begin the
" tragedy, was whipped, and his daughters raviſhed.
" And, as if the whole was now become lawful
" booty, the chief of the Iceni were deprived of
" their paternal eſtates; and thoſe of the blood-
" royal treated as the meaneſt ſlaves. Upon this
" inſult, and to prevent worſe, ſince they were
" now reduced into a province; the people began
" to murmur at and reſent the treatment, and to
" compare one another's misfortunes, and to aggra-
" vate every thing by the worſt conſtructions: That
" their patience would only ſignify thus much; their
" bearing one injury would bring on another. That
" heretofore every ſtate had its own king; but now
" they were ſubjected to two, the lieutenant and the
" procurator; the firſt preyed upon their blood,
" the ſecond upon their eſtates. That the enmity
" and the friendſhip of the governors proved equal-
" ly pernicious; the one oppreſſed them with ſol-
" diers and officers, the other with extortion and
" affronts. That they could be ſure of nothing,
" which either luſt or covetouſneſs might recommend
" to the Romans. That, in war, he had the ſpoil
" who had the moſt courage and bravery to take it;
" but that they were pillaged by cowards and weak-
" lings. That theſe were the men that bereft them
" of their children, and preſſed them at their plea-
" ſure for foreign ſervice; as if the Britons could
" fight for any country but their own. What vaſt
" numbers of ſoldiers would they appear to have
" tranſported, ſhould the Britons take an account
" of their preſent ſtrength? Thus Germany had
" freed itſelf, which has only a river to defend it, and
" not an ocean: That they had their country, their
" wives, and parents to fight for and inſpirit them;
" while the other had only luxury and avarice. That
" theſe would retreat as Julius Cæſar did, if they
" would but follow the bravery of their anceſtors:
" That they ought not to be diſmayed at the ſuc-
" ceſs of one or two battles: That fierceneſs and
" reſolution were the natural effects of miſery:
" That Heaven now ſeemed to compaſſionate their
" diſtreſs, in removing the Roman general, and keep-
" ing the legate employed in another iſland: That
" the moſt dangerous part of the deſign was
" what they were upon, the debating; and that it
" would be of worſe conſequence to be diſcovered
" in the plot, than to attempt the execution.

" Having animated one another with theſe and
" the like motives, they forthwith took arms, under
" the conduct of Boodicia, a lady of the blood-royal,
" (for the Britons make no diſtinction of ſex, in point
" of government) drawing over the Trinobantes to
" revolt with them, and ſuch others as were not yet
" thoroughly inured to ſlavery: Who ſecretly con-
" ſpired to free themſelves, with the utmoſt ſpite
" and hatred againſt the veterans. For they, being
" newly planted in the colony Camalodunum, had
Colony of Camalodunum. " thruſt the inhabitants from their houſes, and
" diſpoſſeſſed them of their lands, calling them
" ſlaves and captives; and were encouraged in this
" outrage by the younger ſoldiers, who by the ſame
" calling were in hopes to be intitled to the ſame de-
" greees of licentiouſneſs. Moreover, the temple
" built in honour of Divus Claudius ſeemed to them
" the foundation of a perpetual tyranny, and was
" a great eye-ſore; and the prieſts, choſen under a
" ſhew of religion to officiate there, ran away with
" their whole eſtates. Beſides, there could be no
" great difficulty in overthrowing a colony, which
" had no forts nor caſtles; for our commanders had
" been ſo improvident, as to conſult pleaſure and
" delight, rather than uſe and ſervice. While
" things were in this ferment, the image of the God-
" deſs Victoria at Camalodunum, without any viſible
See Xiphilin in Nero. " cauſe dropped down, and in the fall turned back-
" ward, as if yielding to the enemy. Several † en-
† *In furore turbatæ.* " thuſiaſtic women foretold our approaching de-
" ſtruction. Strange noiſes were heard in the court,
" and a perfect howling in the theatre; and an appa-
*Perharps the Thames. " rition * in the æſtuary, plainly ſignified the ſub-
" verſion of that colony. Moreover, the ſea looked
" bloody; and, in the ebb, the effigies of dead men's
" bodies were left upon the ſhore. All this gave
" great hopes to the Britons, but deſpair to the
" veterans; who applied themſelves to their pro-
" curator Catus Decianus, becauſe Suetonius was at
" at a great diſtance. He ſent them a ſupply but of
" two hundred men at moſt, and thoſe ill-armed;
" whereas the ſoldiers that were in the colony before
" were but few, and relied wholly upon the pro-
" tection of the temple. Some of thoſe who were
" privy to the conſpiracy had ſo much blinded the
" colony, that they had neither made trench nor ditch
" to defend themſelves, nor ſo much as ſent away
" the old men and the women, reſerving the youth
" only: Thus, living ſupinely, as in a profound
" peace, they were ſurpriſed by the barbarous mul-
" titude. As for other things, they were preſently
" overthrown, or conſumed with fire; the temple,
" whither the ſoldiers had fled, was beſieged, and on
" the

Petilius Cerealis.

" the ſecond day taken. The Britons, being thus " conquerors, and meeting Petilius Cerealis, lieute- " nant of the ninth legion, which came to their aſſiſt- " ſtance, routed the legion, and put all the foot to the " ſword. Cerealis got off with the horſe, and re- " treated to his camp, where he defended himſelf by " the help of the fortifications. Catus the procurator " was ſo daunted at this overthrow and the general " odium of the province (which was thus embroiled " by his avarice) that he paſſed over into Gaule.

" Suetonius, however, with prodigious courage " and reſolution marched through the midſt of the " enemy to London; which was not honoured with " the name of a colony, but very famous for the " concourſe of merchants, and for † proviſions. Be- " ing come thither, he could not preſently reſolve, " whether to make that the ſeat of the war or " not; but, conſidering his want of ſoldiers, and " how much Petilius had ſuffered for his raſhneſs, he " determined at laſt to ſacrifice this one town to the " ſafety of the reſt. And, not relenting at the ſighs " and tears of the inhabitants, who intreated his aid " and protection, he gave orders to march, receiving " ſuch as followed him into his army. Thoſe, who " by weakneſs of ſex or age were ſtayed behind, or " tempted by their affection to the place to remain " there, were deſtroyed by the enemy. The town " of Verulam was overthrown likewiſe; for the " barbarians, paſſing by the forts * and caſtles, pillaged " the richeſt and weakeſt places; † being intent up- " on the ſpoil, and regardleſs of the reſt. It appeared, " that ſeventy thouſand citizens and allies were ſlain " up and down in theſe places. They would not " give quarter, nor ſell captives, nor practiſe accord- " ing to the laws of war; but did kill, hang, burn, " crucify, by way of retaliation upon their enemies; " and all in ſuch haſte, as if they foreſaw they muſt " ſpeedily ſmart for it.

" Suetonius, having with him the fourteenth le- " gion, with the ſtandard-bearers of the twentieth, " and ſome ſupplies from the places thereabouts al- " moſt to the number of ten thouſand fighting men, " reſolved without more ado to engage them; and " to this purpoſe incamped in a place acceſſible " by a narrow lane only, being fenced in the rear " by a wood; as ſenſible he ſhould then have no " enemy but on the front, and that the plain was " open, ſo that there would be no danger of am- " buſcades. He drew up the legion cloſe in the " middle, with the light ſoldiers on both ſides, and " the horſe as * the two wings. The Britons in great " triumphs went ſhouting up and down in ſuch vaſt " numbers as were never ſeen; ſo fierce and re- " vengeful, that their wives were brought along " with them, and placed in carts in the utmoſt " part of the plain, to ſee the victory. Boodicia, " with her daughters by her in a chariot, went a- " bout to the ſeveral nations (for it was not unuſual " among the Britons to go to war under the con- " duct of women) aſſuring them, that ſhe went not, " as one royally deſcended, to fight for empire or " riches, but as one of the common people for loſt " liberty; to revenge the ſtripes they had given her, " and the diſhonour they had done her daughters. " That now the Roman luſt was grown ſo exor- " bitant and unruly, that they left none, neither " old nor young, unraviſhed. That God's juſt " vengeance would ever tread upon the heels of " wickedneſs. That the legion, which had dared to " fight them, was already cut off; that the reſt " had either kept themſelves in their camp, or fled " for their lives. That they could not endure the " very huzza's and clamour of ſo many thouſands; " much leſs could they ſtand againſt them. If they " did but conſider both armies, and the cauſe of " war on both ſides, they would reſolve either to " conquer or die in that battle. That, for her part, " who was but a woman, this was her reſolution; " the men, if they pleaſed, might live and be " ſlaves.

" Nor could Suetonius be ſilent in the midſt of " ſo great danger; for, though he relied much upon " the valour of his men, he choſe to animate and en- " courage them by arguments and intreaties; that " the † clamour and threatenings of the barbarians " were contemptible; that there were more women " than youth among them; that, being unwarlike and " ill armed, they would no ſooner feel the Roman " ſwords which had ſo often conquered them, but " they would preſently fly; that, out of an army of " many legions, a few would gain the victory, and " that their glory would be ſo much the greater, " if ſo few did the work of a whole army; that " his advice was, that they ſhould fight cloſe, and, " after they had diſcharged their darts, they ſhould " follow the blow with their pikes and ſwords, and " not heed the booty; which would of courſe be " the conſequence of their victory. The ſoldiers " were ſo forward and courageous upon this ſpeech, " and the veterans betook themſelves ſo readily to " their darts, that Suetonius, with great aſſurance " of victory, gave the ſignal. And, firſt, the legion " did not ſtir, but kept within the ſtrait, till the ene- " my had ſpent their darts; and then it ſallied out " in * a wedge upon them. The auxiliaries made " the like onſet; and the horſe with their ſpears, " breaking in upon the enemy, routed all that made " head againſt them. The reſt got away, but with " great difficulty; for the paſſes quite round were " blocked up by the waggons. The ſoldiers gave " no quarter, not ſo much as to the women; which, " with the horſes that were ſlain, increaſed the heaps " of carcaſſes. This victory was very noble, and " the glory of it not inferior to thoſe of ancient " times: for, by the report of ſome, there were ſlain " little leſs than fourſcore thouſand Britons; where- " as we loſt but about four hundred, and had " not many more wounded. Boodicia poiſoned " herſelf: And Pœnius Poſthumus, camp-maſter " of the ſecond legion, upon the news of the ſuc- " ceſs and victory of the fourteenth and twentieth " legions (having deprived his legion of a ſhare in " that glory, and, contrary to diſcipline and order, " diſobeyed the commands of his general) ſtabbed " himſelf.

" After a general muſter and review of his army, " Suetonius took the field again, to put an end to " this war. And Cæſar reinforced him with a " ſupply of two thouſand legionaries from Germany, " eight auxiliary cohorts, and a thouſand horſe; " by which the ninth legion was completed. Theſe " cohorts and ſome others were ſent into freſh " winter quarters; and the countries, that were " either enemies or neutrals, were waſted with fire " and ſword. But nothing was a ſharper affliction " to the Britons at this time, than famine; for, " during this uproar, they had neglected to till the " ground, and, giving up themſelves wholly to pro- " ſecute the war, had depended upon our proviſions. " Thoſe nations which were yet unconquered were

" the

* *Præſidiiſque militarium*, aliàs *militaribus*.

† *Et deferentes in tutum*, aliàs *& defendentibus in tutum*.

† *Et commeatu*, aliàs *commeatuum*.

† *Sonorat*, aliàs *Sonores*.

* Cuneis.

* *Prò cornibus*.

" the more averſe to a treaty, upon the news of a
" difference between Suetonius and the new procu-
J. Claſſicianus. " rator Julius Claſſicianus (ſent to ſucceed Catus)
" which was very prejudicial to the public intereſt.
" He had ſpread a report, that a new lieutenant
" was to be expected, who, without the rancour of
" an enemy, or the haughtineſs of a conqueror,
" would treat ſuch as yielded themſelves with fa-
" vour and clemency. He wrote to Rome likewiſe,
" that there was no end to be expected of that
" war, till Suetonius was recalled; imputing all
" miſcarriages to his perverſe conduct, but what-
" ever was proſperous and lucky, all that he at-
" tributed to the good fortune of the common-
" wealth.

Polycletus. " Upon this account, Polycletus, one of the em-
" peror's liberti, was ſent into Britain, to ſee the
" ſtate of affairs there; Nero hoping that by his
" authority the difference might be compoſed be-
" tween the lieutenant and the procurator, and the
" rebellious barbarians won over to a peace. Poly-
" cletus took care to ſhew his ſtate and grandeur
" to Italy and Gaule, by a great train and retinue;
" and likewiſe to appear formidable to the armies
" here, upon his arrival. This made him ridiculous
" to the enemy, who, being then in the full enjoy-
" ment of their liberty, knew not what this power
* Liberti. " of a * freeman meant; and thought it ſtrange,
" that a general and his army, after ſuch great ex-
" ploits, ſhould be ſubject to a ſervant. However,
" every thing was related, as fair as could be, to the
" emperor. And Suetonius, who was then employed
" in diſpatching the public affairs, having loſt
" ſome few gallies on the ſhore, and the men in
" them, was commanded (as though the war con-
Petronius Turpilianus. " tinued) to deliver up his commiſſion to Petronius
" Turpilianus, who had juſt before been conſul, as
" a perſon of a more gentle temper, and more like
" to quiet the enemy in the way of forgiveneſs and
" tenderneſs. He neither troubled the enemy, nor
" was troubled by them; calling this lazy and un-
" active courſe by the honourable name of peace.
" And, thus having quieted the former broils, with-
" out enlarging the conqueſts, he delivered the pro-
Trebellius Maximus proprætor. " vince to Trebellius Maximus.

" He was of an unactive temper, and unexperienced
" in military affairs; and ſo governed the province after
" as gentle a manner as he could. Now the barba-
" rous Britons began to be tainted and to yield to the
" charms of vice; and the civil wars of the empire
" were a fair excuſe for the remiſſneſs of the lieute-
" nant: but the ſoldiers grew mutinous; for, being
" formerly inured to labour and diſcipline, the pre-
" ſent peace and idleneſs made them wanton and
" haughty. Trebellius alſo grew odious and con-
" temptible to the army, by his baſeneſs and avarice.
" And their indignation was the more inflamed by
" Roſcius Cælius, lieutenant of the twentieth legion,
" who was formerly at variance with him; and now,
" by reaſon of the civil wars, more than ever. Tre-
" bellius charged Cælius with all the mutinies, and
" neglect of diſcipline in the army; and Cælius
" charged him with the ruin and beggary of the le-
" gions. And, by theſe quarrels and contentions,
" all ſenſe of duty and reſpect was loſt in the
" army. At laſt, the diſorder was ſo great, that
" Trebellius, being deſerted by the wings of his
" army, and by the cohorts, who went over to Cæ-
" lius, and being reviled and affronted by the auxi-
" liaries, was forced to fly to Vitellius. Notwith-
" ſtanding the abſence and removal of the conſu-
" lar lieutenant, the province continued quiet and
" peaceable; being governed by the lieutenants of
" the particular legions, all of equal authority;
" though Cælius's boldneſs gained him greater power
" than the reſt.

Vectius Bolanus prætor. " During the civil war between Galba, Otho, and
" Vitellius, Vectius Bolanus was ſent by Vitellius
" to ſucceed him. He made no reformation of diſ-
" cipline, and was as little troubleſome to the ene-
" my as his predeceſſor, and as careleſs of the licen-
" tiouſneſs of his army: only this difference there
" was, that Bolanus was innocent and free from
" crimes which made the other odious; ſo that, in-
" ſtead of authority, he had the love of the army.
" And, although Vitellius ſent for ſupplies out of
" Britain, yet Bolanus deferred it, on pretence that
" Britain was far from being quiet. But, ſoon after,
" the great eſteem which the province had for Veſ-
" paſian induced Britain to declare for him; for
" he had commanded the ſecond legion here under
" Claudius, and was eminent for his bravery and
" conduct. Yet this revolt was not without
" oppoſition from the other legions; in which,
" many captains and ſoldiers, who had been ad-
" vanced by Vitellius, were very loth to change a
" prince who was ſo well known among them. The
" ſoldiers of the fourteenth legion, called the con-
" querors of Britain, (being removed from hence to
" the Caſpian war by Nero, and after, while they
" ſided with Otho, defeated) were ſent into Britain
" again by Vitellius, but recalled by a letter from
" Mutianus.

" During this civil war, there were no mutinies in
" the Britiſh army. And, indeed, in all the civil
" wars of the empire, the troops here were more
" peaceable and quiet than in any other province:
" perhaps their diſtance and ſeparation from the reſt
" of the world by the ocean might cauſe it; or poſ-
" ſibly, by the many expeditions they had made, they
" had learned rather to hate the name of an ene-
" my. However, encouraged by theſe diſſenſions,
" and the frequent news of a civil war, the Britons,
" upon Venuſius's inſtigation, began to take heart:
" for, beſides a fierce heady temper that was natural
" to him, and a hatred of the Romans, he was
" ſpurred on in this attempt by a peculiar ſpite to
" his queen Cartiſmandua. Cartiſmandua governed Cartiſmandua.
" the Brigantes; being nobly deſcended, and more
" powerful than ever, ſince ſhe had treacherouſly
" taken king Caractacus, and given Claudius Cæſar
" a triumph by preſenting him to that emperor;
" for that famous ſhew of Caractacus to the people,
" was a ſort of triumph. From hence grew riches,
" and from thence luxury; ſo that, deſpiſing her huſ-
" band Venuſius, and having cut off his relations,
" ſhe made Vellocatus, her huſband's armour-bearer,
" partner of her bed and throne: The royal dignity
" was ſoon ſhaken with this wickedneſs; the city ad-
" hering to the huſband, and the queen's luſt and
" cruelty to the adulterer. Venuſius therefore,
" having drawn in all the aſſiſtance he could, and
" joined the Brigantes (who themſelves had revolted
" to him) reduced her to the laſt extremity. She
" applied herſelf to the Romans for relief, and our
" forces reſcued her from many dangers: How-
" ever, the kingdom fell to Venuſius, and the war
" to us.

" While Mutianus, governed the city under Veſ-

Veſpaſian the emperor. Julius Agricola. Legio xx.

" Veſpaſian, Julius Agricola, who had declared for " Veſpaſian, and was a perſon of great integrity and " valour, was made commander of the twentieth le- " gion in Britain, which had declined the oath for a " long time; and there he heard, that his predeceſ- " ſor had carried himſelf ſeditiouſly. For that legion " had run a-head, and was become formidable even " to the conſular legates. The Prætorian legate was " not able to rule them; but whether through his " own ill diſpoſitions, or thoſe of the ſoldiers, is un- " certain. Thus, being appointed to ſucceed him, " and to puniſh them, he took this admirable mean, " to ſeem rather to have found them dutiful, than to " have made them ſo. And though Vectius Bolanus " was then lieutenant in Britain, and governed more " mildly than was fit in ſo fierce a province; yet " Agricola laid a reſtraint upon himſelf, and ſmo- " thered the heat of his own temper, that it might " not increaſe and grow viſible; knowing the neceſ- " ſity of complaiſance, and of conſidering as well " what was fit, as what was right.

" But when Veſpaſian, with the reſt of the world, " had gained Britain alſo; he ſent over excellent ge- " nerals, and brave armies, and the enemy's hopes Petilius Cerealis proprætor. " were abated. Petilius Cerealis exceedingly alarmed " and terrified them; and attempted the city of the " Brigantes, the moſt populous in all this province; " to whom he gave many, and ſome of them very " bloody battles; and either ſpoiled or conquered " the greateſt part of their country. Thus, Cerealis " ſeemed to have ſuperſeded the care, and eclipſed " the glory of any that could come after him; when Julius Frontinus proprætor. " Julius Frontinus, a great man, and as eminent as " could be after ſuch a predeceſſor, ſucceeded to the " ſame charge. He ſubdued the ſtrong and warlike " nation of the Silures; where he had not only a " ſtout enemy, but a very difficult ſituation, to cope " with. In this ſtate was Britain, and in this poſ- " ture was the war, when Agricola was ſent over in " the middle of ſummer. Our ſoldiers minds and " hopes were bent upon reſt and a concluſion of the " war; and the enemy longed for an opportunity to " begin it. The Ordovices, a little before the ar- " rival of Agricola, had almoſt entirely routed a wing " of ours that was quartered in the frontiers of their " country; and by this means the whole province " was ready to riſe; all approving the example, either " as deſirous of war, or to try the temper of the " new lieutenant.

" Agricola, though the ſummer was almoſt over, " and though his forces lay diſperſed up and down " the province, expecting no further trouble for that " year, (all which retarded and croſſed his expediti- " on;) and though ſome thought it more adviſeable " to ſecure ſuch places as were ſuſpicious; yet he re- " ſolved to foreſtall theſe dangers; and, having drawn " together the enſigns of the legions, and a pretty " good body of auxiliaries, and finding that the Or- " dovices durſt not come down into the plains, he " drew up his men, and put himſelf at the head of " them; that, by expoſing his perſon alike, he might " make them alike courageous. Having almoſt cut " off this whole nation, and knowing the neceſſity of " purſuing his blow, and that every thing hereafter " would fall our anſwerable to the event of his firſt " actions; he determined to make himſelf maſter of The iſland Mona. " the iſle of Mona; which, as I have already ſaid, " would have been conquered by Paulinus, if a ge- " neral revolt of the province had not prevented him. " This deſign being not laid before, they wanted " ſhips for the expedition; but the contrivance and " reſolution of the general ſupplied their place. He " commanded a choice body of auxiliaries (who were " well acquainted with thoſe fords, and, by the " cuſtom of their native country, were able in ſwim- " ming to govern themſelves, their horſes, and their " arms at the ſame time) to throw aſide their bag- " gage, and march over on a ſudden. Which was " ſo effectually done, that the enemy, who expected " a fleet, and were thinking of ſhips, and a ſea to be " paſſed, were ſurpriſed, and ſuppoſed nothing could " be invincible to men that began a war with that " kind of reſolution. Thus, a peace was deſired, " and the iſland ſurrendered, and Agricola became " great and famous, as having upon his firſt entrance " (a time uſually ſpent in oſtentation and ceremony) " carried on an attempt of ſo much labour and " danger.

" However, Agricola was ſo far from growing " vain upon this ſucceſs, that he would not allow it " to be a victory or expedition, which was only to " keep thoſe in order who were formerly ſubdued: " he would not ſo much as ſuffer it to be rewarded " with laurel. But, by thus concealing his glory, he " increaſed it, every one thinking what noble ex- " ploits he muſt have in his mind, who could dimi- " niſh ſo great an action. Now, knowing the diſpo- " ſition and temper of his province, and being taught " by the ſad experience of others, that affairs would " never be ſettled by fighting, while wrongs and in- " juries were permitted; he reſolved in the next " place to cut off the cauſe of war: and, to begin " with himſelf firſt, he made a reformation of his own " family; a thing no leſs difficult to ſome, than to " govern a province. He committed no public bu- " ſineſs to the management of his ſervants or his " freemen; he would never * advance ſoldiers upon * Milites ad- cire. " private and particular views, nor upon the recom- " mendation and interceſſion of the captains; but " would ſtill raiſe the beſt; taking it for granted that " ſuch would be moſt faithful. He had an eye upon " every thing, but would not rigorouſly exact duty. " As for ſmall faults, he would pardon them; but " would ſeverely correct the more heinous. How- " ever, puniſhment was not always inflicted; often- " times the repentance of the offender was accepted " by him, chuſing rather not to prefer ſuch as were " like to offend, than to have them condemned and " puniſhed for it. He made the payment of corn " and tribute, which was impoſed, more eaſy and to- " lerable, by laying it equally, and cutting off the " exactions, which were a greater grievance than the " tribute itſelf. For the people were compelled, " before, to wait the opening of the public granaries, " and both to buy and ſell their own corn after the " rate that was ſet them. The purveyors alſo would " command them to carry it about, and into very " diſtant places; ſo that the country ſhould ſome- " times carry from the neareſt camps to thoſe which " were far off and out of the way; till, to the par- " ticular gain of theſe men, every place compounded " for liberty to carry as it might moſt conveniently. " By a redreſs of theſe grievances in the firſt year of " his lieutenancy, he brought peace into ſome cre- " dit; which, by the neglect or connivance of his " predeceſſors, was little leſs terrible to the Britons, " than war."

Veſpaſian died about this time; who, upon thoſe victories, and his own perſonal valour under Claudius, is thus addreſſed by Valerius Flaccus:

——*Tuque*

——Tuque ô pelagi qui major aperti.
Fama, Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.

——O you, whoſe glorious reign
Can boaſt new triumphs o'er the conquer'd main,
Since your bold navy paſs'd the Britiſh ſea,
That ſcorn'd the Cæſars and the Roman ſway.

Titus emperor.

" When Titus (the delight of the world) ſucceeded " his father, Agricola, as ſoon as the ſummer came " on, drew his army together. Thoſe who in their " march behaved themſelves modeſtly he commend- " ed; thoſe who marched looſe and ſtraggling he re- " primanded. He always choſe the place of in- " campment himſelf, and would try the friths and " thickets firſt, in perſon; and, that his own terri- " tories might not be pillaged by the enemy, he " would never let them be quiet from excurſions; " and, when he thought he had ſufficiently alarmed " them, he would give over, that they might again " taſte the happineſs of peace. By this means, many " cities, which lived upon equal terms till that time, " gave hoſtages, and ſubmitted themſelves, receiving " our garriſons, and permitting us to build caſtles " among them; which he did with that care and " prudence, that theſe were the only new forts in " Britain which were never afterwards attempted.

" The following winter was ſpent in a very wiſe " project. For, whereas the Britons lived after a " rude ſtraggling manner, and were therefore ready " to break out into open war upon every occaſion, " that he might by pleaſures induce them to be quiet, " he exhorted them privately, and alſo aſſiſted them, " to build temples, and places of public reſort, and " fine houſes: thoſe who were forward he com- " mended; thoſe who were ſlow and backward he " reproved. And thus the honour of being his fa- " vourite impoſed a kind of neceſſity upon them. " Moreover, he took care to have the ſons of their " nobility brought up in the liberal arts; preferring " the wit and parts of the Britons before thoſe of the " Gauls; ſo that they, who but lately deſpiſed the " Roman language, did now affect and ſtudy the " graces of it. From that time alſo our modes and " dreſſes became in requeſt among them, and the * " gown was commonly worn. By degrees, they " came to thoſe incitements to debauchery, portico's, " baths, and banquets; which went by the name " of gentleelneſs among the ignorant, when they were " indeed but badges to ſlavery.

* Toga.

" In the third year of his wars here, he diſcovered " a new country, waſting all as he marched to the " very Taus; for that is the name of the æſtuary. " Which ſo terrified the enemy, that, though our " army was ſadly harraſſed by reaſon of ill weather, " yet they durſt not give us battle; beſides, he had " leiſure alſo to build forts and caſtles. It has been " obſerved by the beſt maſters of war, that no cap- " tain ever choſe places to better advantage: no " caſtle of his raiſing was ever taken by force, or " ſurrendered upon terms, or quitted as incapable " of defence. Their ſallies were frequent, and they " were always prepared with a year's proviſion againſt " long ſieges. Thus we wintered there without fear, " each caſtle being able to defend itſelf; which diſ- " appointed the enemy, and made them deſpair. " For, formerly, they would regain in winter what " they loſt in ſummer, but they were now worſted " alike in both ſeaſons. In all theſe actions, Agri-

Æſtuary of Taus.

" cola never robbed another of the honour that was " due to him; but, let him be captain, or any other " officer, he would faithfully atteſt the bravery of " the action. Some have accounted him too ſharp " and bitter in his reproofs; and it muſt be granted " that, as he was affable and courteous to the good, " ſo he was moroſe to the bad. But, then, his anger " never outlived the reprehenſion. If he paſſed a " thing by without notice, there was no fear of ma- " lice in the heart; for he thought it more excuſe- " able even to commit the offence, than to hate " the offender.

" The fourth ſummer was ſpent in ſettling what " he had already gained; and, if the valour of his " armies, and the glory of the Roman empire, could " have permitted it, they needed not have ſought " another boundary in Britain. Glota and Bodotria " (two arms of two oppoſite ſeas, ſhooting a great " way into the country) are parted by a narrow ſlip " of land, which was then ſecured by our garriſons: " ſo that the Romans were maſters of all on this " ſide, having pent up the enemy, as it were, within " another iſland.

" In the fifth year of this war, Agricola took ſhip- " ping, and ſailed over to nations never known be- " fore; which, after many ſucceſsful encounters, he " ſubdued, and then planted forces in thoſe parts of " Britain which lie towards Ireland; more out of " hope, than out of fear. For Ireland, being ſitua- " ted between Spain and Britain, and lying conve- " nient for the French ſea, would with many other " advantages have united thoſe mighty members of " the empire. In bigneſs, it is leſs than Britain; " but larger than the iſlands of our ſea. The ſoil, " the temperature of the air, and the nature and " manners of the people, are not much different " from the Britiſh. The ports and havens are better " known, by reaſon of greater trade and commerce. " Agricola had formerly received a prince of that " country, who was driven out by civil wars; and, " under ptetence of friendſhip, had kept him for a " fair occaſion. I have often heard him ſay, that, " with one legion and ſome few auxiliaries, Ireland " might be conquered and kept in obedience; and " that it would be of great conſequence to our intereſt " in Britain, if the Roman forces were planted on " all ſides of it, and liberty baniſhed out of ſight."

Ireland.

About this time died Titus; who, for theſe exploits of Agricola, was ſaluted emperor fifteen times, as Xiphilin tells us, and as is manifeſt from an ancient coin. " Under Domitian, Agricola, in the ſixth " ſummer of his lieutenancy, being apprehenſive of " a general inſurrection * in thoſe large cities and re- " mote countries beyond Bodotria, and that his march " would be made very troubleſome by the enemy, " ſent out a fleet to try the creeks and havens. Thus, " Agricola was the firſt that ſupported his land " army by a fleet; and, to our great honour and " advantage, carried on the war both by ſea and land. " Oftentimes it happened, that the troopers, the foot " ſoldiers, and the ſeamen, would meet and make " merry together; each magnifying his own feats " and adventures, and making their vaunts and com- " pariſons, ſoldier-like, the one of the woods and high " mountains, the other of the dangers of the waves " and tempeſts; the one valuing himſelf upon the " land and the enemy, the other upon the ſea itſelf, " ſubdued by him. The Britons (as we underſtood " by the priſoners) were amazed and daunted at the " ſight of this fleet; conſidering that, if once their

* *Ampla Civitas*, al. *Amplas civitates.*

" ſea was diſcovered, and navigable, all retreat and " refuge would be cut off. Whereupon the Cale- " donians, with great preparation, but (as it uſually " is in things unknown) not ſo great as reported, " broke out into open war, and aſſaulted our caſtles; " that, by being the aggreſſors, they might diſ- " hearten us: ſo that ſome poor ſpirits on our ſide, " under a ſhew of prudence, adviſed Agricola to re- " tire to this ſide of Bodotria, and rather to make a " voluntary retreat, than a forced one. In the mean " time, we had advice that the enemy's deſign was " to divide, and attack us in many places at once. " Whereupon, leſt he ſhould be ſurrounded by the " numbers of the enemy and their knowledge of the " country, he likewiſe divided his army, and marched " in three bodies. They, having intelligence of this, " forthwith took another courſe, and in one entire " body fell upon our ninth legion, as the weakeſt; " and in the night, between ſleep and fear, cut off " our centinels, and broke in among them. Thus, " the battle began in the very camp; when Agricola, " having diſcovered the enemy's march by his ſcouts, " traced them, and ſent the lighteſt of his horſe and " foot to attack their rear; which were ſeconded with " the huzza's of the whole army, and the appearance " of their colours towards break of day. This " danger on all ſides terrified the Britons; and the " Romans, taking heart, inſtead of fighting for their " lives, fought now for honour. They choſe to " make a ſally, and, after a ſharp diſpute at the very " gates, put them to the rout; while both our armies " were contending, the one to come up timely with " aſſiſtance, the other not to ſeem to need it. If the " fens and woods had not protected the enemy in this " flight, they had been entirely conquered. Upon " this brave action, and the fame of the victory, the " whole army grew ſo reſolute, that they thought " nothing invincible to them; they clamoured to be " led into Caledonia, and to fight their way to the " utmoſt bounds of Britain. The very men, who " were but juſt before adviſing a wary conduct, were " forward and bluſtering, now the danger was over. " And this is always an unequitable rule in war; " every one claims a ſhare in ſucceſſes, but misfor- " tunes are always imputed to one. However, the " Britons, attributing all this to good luck and the " conduct of the general, and not to valour, were not " at all dejected, but went on to arm their youth, to " convey their wives and children into ſafe places, " and by aſſemblies and religious rites to eſtabliſh a " confederacy among the cities. And thus both ar- " mies left the field with minds full of hoſtility.

" This ſummer, a cohort of Uſipians, raiſed in " Germany, and ſent over into Britain, undertook " a very ſtrange and memorable adventure. Having " killed their captain and ſome ſoldiers, who were " diſperſed among them to teach them to exerciſe; " they fled, and embarked in three veſſels, compel- " ling the maſters to carry them off; but, only one " of them doing his duty, the other two were ſlain " upon ſuſpicion: and this ſtrange kind of voyage " (the fact being not yet known) was accounted mi- " raculous. Afterwards, being toſſed up and down, " and falling upon ſome Britons who oppoſed them " in their own defence, often conquerors, and ſome- " times conquered, they came to ſuch want of pro- " viſion at laſt, that they eat one another; firſt the " weakeſt, and after that by lot. Thus, having " floated round Britain, and loſt their ſhip, in con- " cluſion, for want of ſkill to guide it, they were " taken firſt by the Suevians, and then by the Fri- " ſians, for pirates. Some of them, being bought " by the merchants, and, by change of maſters, " brought to our coaſt, grew famous upon the ac- " count they gave of this adventure.

Britain ſailed round.

" In the beginning of the ſummer, a great miſ- " fortune befel Agricola in his own family; for he " loſt his ſon, who was about a year old. His car- " riage under this affliction was neither vain-glorious " (like that of ſome great men in ſuch caſes) nor on " the other hand ſoft and effeminate. Among other " conſolations, he made war one. Having there- " fore ſent his fleet before (which, by making a de- " ſcent here and there, might render the conſterna- " tion great and uncertain) himſelf made a quick " march, at the head of the army; to which he had " added ſome of the ſtouteſt Britons (whom, after " the teſt of a long peace, he had found faithful) " and came to the hill Grampius, where the enemy " had poſted themſelves. For the Britons, not at " all diſmayed at the loſs of the laſt battle, and " thinking of nothing now but revenge or ſlavery, " by leagues and treaties had united the whole " ſtrength of their cities; being at laſt ſenſible, that " a common danger muſt be diverted by confede- " racy and union. Above thirty thouſand armed " men were now in the field, beſides a great number " of youth, and luſty old men who had been for- " merly famous in the wars, and ſtill retained the " ſcars and badges of their bravery. Galgacus, by Galgacus. " birth and merit the chief commander, while the " multitude was eager to be engaged, is ſaid to have " addreſſed them in this manner:

" When I conſider the cauſe of this war, and our " preſent neceſſity, I have great reaſon to preſume, " that this day, with this unanimous reſolution, will " give a happy beginning to the freedom of the " whole iſland. We have lived thus long in the full " enjoyment of our liberty; and now there is no " other country beyond this, nor indeed ſea, to ſe- " cure us, while the Roman navy hovers upon our " coaſts. So that, as honour will recommend arms " to men of valour, ſo will ſelf-preſervation to the " moſt cowardly. The battles, which with various " ſucceſs have been fought againſt the Romans, have " ever had a refuge in our bravery, and expected a " turn from it. For we are the very flower of the " Britons, and therefore ſeated in the inmoſt parts " of the country; we are out of the ſight of thoſe " nations who are inſlaved by the enemy, and our " eyes are yet unpolluted, and free from the conta- " gion of foreign tyranny. There is no country farther " on this ſide, nor liberty on that; this corner, which " has been hitherto unknown to fame, hath hitherto " preſerved us. Now, the remoteſt part of Britain " lies open to them; and people think every thing " great and magnificent that is ſtrange and unknown. " Beyond us there is no country, nothing but waves " and rocks; * the land inward is all under the " Roman vaſſalage already. It is in vain to curry " favour with them by addreſs and ſubmiſſion; their " pride and haughtineſs is not to be ſo laid, who " ranſack the univerſe, and, when they have plun- " dered the land, are now plundering the ſea. Where " the enemy is rich, there the prize is wealth; where " poor, it is ambition; neither the Eaſt nor the Weſt " have ſufficed them; theſe, and theſe only, gape " after the wealth and poverty of the whole world, " with equal appetite and pleaſure. Spoil, murder, " pillage, paſs with them under the name of govern- " ment;

* *Interiores Romani*, al. *Infeſtiores vel inter ea.*

" ment; and, where they make ſolitude, there they
" think they make peace. Children and relations
" are by nature tender and dear to every one; yet
" they bereave us of them, to make them ſlaves in
" foreign countries. Our wives and ſiſters, if they
" eſcape raviſhing in a hoſtile manner, yet under the
" name of gueſts and friends are certainly debauched.
" Our goods and fortunes become theirs by the
" name of tribute, and our corn by that of provi-
" ſion. Our bodies and hands are put to the drud-
" gery of paving bogs and woods, with a thouſand
" ſtripes and indignities to boot. Thoſe who are
" naturally born ſlaves are but once ſold, and then
" maintained at the owner's coſt: but Britain daily
" purchaſes, daily feeds and maintains, its own bon-
" dage, as its own charge. And, as in a private fa-
" mily, the laſt comer is ever the jeſt of his fellow
" ſervants, ſo, in this ancient family the world, we
" (who ſhall be the laſt and the vileſt ſlaves) are now
" to be deſtroyed, if they can do it. For we have
" no fields to cultivate, neither mines nor havens to
" employ us; and therefore to what purpoſe ſhould
" they let us live? Beſides, the courage and reſolu-
" tion of the conquered is ever ungrateful to the
" conqueror. And even this diſtance and privacy,
" as it makes us ſafe, ſo will it make us the more
" ſuſpected. Seeing then we have no mercy to rely
" on, let us put on reſolution; all who tender their
Trinobantes. " ſafety, all who value their honour. The Trino-
" bantes, under the conduct of a woman, extirpated
" a colony, and forced their caſtles; and, if ſucceſs
" had not ſlackened their diligence, they might have
" entirely freed themſelves from the Roman yoke.
" We are as yet whole and untouched: we were
† *Unde oſten-demus*, aliàs *abunde*. " born free; † let us ſhew them, at the firſt onſet,
" the bravery of the men they will meet with in
" Caledonia. Do you imagine the courage of the
" Romans, in war, to be as great as their debauchery
" in peace? Their glory is all owing to our diſſen-
" ſions; the folly of their enemies have raiſed the
" reputation of their arms. As nothing but ſucceſs
" could have kept that medley army, picked up
" out of ſo many ſeveral nations, together, ſo upon
" any miſcarriage you will ſee them diſſolve; unleſs
" we can ſuppoſe, that the Gauls and Germans,
" nay, to our ſhame be it ſpoken, many of our own
" countrymen, lending their lives to eſtabliſh a fo-
" reign power (who have yet been much longer ene-
" mies, than ſlaves to them) can go on with true
" zeal and affection in this quarrel. No, this is no-
" thing but the effect of fear and terror, which are
" weak motives of endearment; theſe removed, their
" hatred will break out, as their fear abates. We
" have all the motives that excite to bravery on our
" ſide. The Romans have no wives to encourage
" them to ſtand, no parents to upbraid them, if they
" run away; they have, many of them, either no
" country at all, or at leaſt not this. Their number
" is ſo ſmall, as they ſtand full of fear, gazing at
" the heaven, the ſea, the woods, and every thing
" ſtrange about them; that they ſeem pent up, and
" delivered into our hands by Providence. Let us
" not be daunted by the ſhew they make, by the
" ſhining of their gold and ſilver; which will neither
" defend them, nor hurt us. We ſhall find friends
" in the very body of the enemy. The Britons know
" it is their own cauſe: the Gauls are ſtill mindful
" of their loſt liberty; and the Germans will deſert
" them, as the Uſipians lately did. There is nothing,
" beſides, that we have to fear: the caſtles are empty,
* *Senum Colo-niæ*, aliàs *Co-lonia*. " the * colonies conſiſt of old men, and the cities are
" in diſcontent and faction, while they unwillingly
" obey thoſe who unjuſtly govern. You ſee the Ro-
" man general, the Roman army, here before you.
" There are the tributes, mines, and all the plagues
" and puniſhments that attend ſlavery: it is to be tried
" by this day's engagement, whether we are to endure
" them for ever, or to be immediately revenged.
" Therefore, fall on, and remember what your an-
" ceſtors were, and what your poſterity are to be."

" This ſpeech was chearfully received by the army;
" who, after their barbarous faſhion, ſeconded it
" with ſongs, acclamations, and the like confuſed
" clamours. And now the troops began to cloſe,
" and a great glittering to appear; ſome of the boldeſt
" advanced, and the army was drawing up; when
" Agricola, though he found his men full of cou-
" rage, and was hardly able to keep them in, made
" a ſpeech to them to this effect:

" This is now the eighth year, fellow-ſoldiers, that,
" by the valour and fortune of the Roman empire,
" ſeconded by your loyalty and ſervice, we have car-
" ried on the conqueſt of Britain with ſucceſs; and
" that by many expeditions, and many encounters,
" wherein, as the circumſtances required, we have
" ſhewed valour againſt the enemy, or labour and
" patience againſt nature itſelf. In all theſe, I have
" had a faithful army, you have had a faithful ge-
" neral. We have both exceeded: I have extended
" this conqueſt further than any other lieutenant, you
" have done more than any former army. We are
" not poſſeſſed of the bounds of Britain by fame or
" rumour, but by camps and weapons. Britain is
" now found and ſubdued. In our marches over
" bogs, hills, and rivers, when we have been ſpent
" and weary, how often have I heard the valiant
" among us aſking, when this enemy would face
" them, when they would give them battle? We
" have now unkennelled them; we have them here
" before us. We have our wiſhes, and a brave occa-
" ſion to ſhew our valour. If we win this victory,
" every thing will be plain and eaſy; if we loſe it,
" every thing will go backward: for, as this tedious
" march, thoſe woods and æſtuaries we have paſ-
" ſed, are glorious and honourable to us, while we
" advance againſt the enemy; ſo, if we run away,
" the greateſt advantages now will then be moſt
" fatal and dangerous. We are not ſo well acquainted
" with the country as they; not ſo well furniſhed
" with proviſions; but we have as many hands and
" as good arms, and thereby may have every thing
" elſe. For my own part, I am long ſince convinced,
" that there is no ſafety for a general or army in flight.
" To die in the bed of honour is better than to live
" in diſgrace; and a man's ſafety and his honour
" are inſeparable. Nor will it be inglorious to die
" in the utmoſt bounds of earth and nature. If a
" new nation, or an unknown enemy, were now to
" encounter you, I would exhort you by the exam-
" ples of other armies; but now reflect upon your
" former actions, and put the queſtion to your own
" eyes. Theſe are the very men that, laſt year, fell upon
" one legion in the night, and were routed by meer
" noiſe. Theſe are the arranteſt cowards of the whole
" iſland, otherwiſe they had not been ſo long alive.
" For, as it is in woods and foreſts, the ſtrongeſt
" game is not to be ſtarted but by force and violence,
" while the timorous and fearful are ſcared and ſcour
" off upon the firſt noiſe; ſo the beſt and ſtouteſt of
" the Britons we have already met with and diſ-
" patched; what remains is nothing but a herd of
" cowardly renegadoes. We have at laſt an oppor-

" tunity

" tunity to engage them: not becauſe they give it
" us, but we have overtaken them, as they ſtand in
" the height of confuſion like ſtocks before us, ready
" to preſent us with a noble and memorable victory.
" Let us then put an end to this war; let us make
" this day the happy concluſion of fifty years labour:
" and let your country ſee, that their army can nei-
" ther be charged with prolonging the war, nor ſlip-
" ping opportunities to complete the conqueſt."

" Agricola was going on, when the ſoldiers ſhewed
" great ſigns of reſolution and eagerneſs, and with
" the utmoſt chearfulneſs immediately ran to their
" weapons. Seeing them ſufficiently animated, he
" drew them up in this order. The auxiliary foot,
" in all 8000, he placed in the middle, and winged
" them with 3000 horſe: behind them, he drew up
" the legions before the camp, that the victory might
" be the more glorious without the loſs of Roman
" blood, and that in caſe of neceſſity they might be
" ready to aſſiſt. The Britiſh army was drawn up
" upon the hill, both for ſhew and terror; the firſt
" battalion on even ground, the reſt higher and
" higher, as the hill aſcended. The field between
" rung with the noiſe of horſes and chariots, ranging
" up and down. Agricola, perceiving the enemy to
" be too numerous for him, and fearing leſt he ſhould
" be over-winged, and ſo flanked by them, ſtretched
" out his front, though ſomewhat too thin; inſo-
" much that many adviſed him to bring up the le-
" gions: but, being naturally inclined to hope the
" beſt, and to bear up againſt the worſt, he alighted
" from his horſe, and put himſelf at the head of his
" foot.

" The fight began at ſome diſtance; wherein the
" Britons ſhewed great courage and conduct; for,
" with their broad ſwords and ſhort bucklers, they
" would ſtrike aſide or bear off the darts of the ene-
" my; and then return great vollies of their own.
†Cohortatus. " Agricola thereupon † commanded three cohorts of
" the Batavians and two of the Tungrians to advance,
" and make up to them with ſword in hand. They
" wery very expert and able at it, whereas the ene-
" my, by reaſon of their little targets and unwieldy
" ſwords, lay under great diſadvantages: for the
" ſwords of the Britons, being without points, were
* *Complexum armorum, & in aperto.* " unſerviceable * in cloſe fight, or at a diſtance.
" Now, as the Batavians began to lay about them,
" to ſtrike at them with the boſſes of their bucklers,
" to puſh them in the very faces, to diſpatch thoſe
" that ſtood loweſt, and to fight their way up the very
" mountain; the other cohorts, ſpurred on with emu-
" lation, fell on likewiſe, and beat down all before
" them, ſo faſt, that many half dead or wholly un-
" touched were left behind, through haſte to con-
" quer the whole. In the mean time, the horſe began
" to fly, and the charioteers mixed themſelves among
" the foot; and, though we were under ſome appre-
" henſions from them in particular, yet, by reaſon of
" the cloſeneſs of their ranks, and the unevenneſs of
" the ground, they proved of no advantage. This
" was not like an engagement of horſe, but cloſe and
" fixed; over-bearing one another with the force
" and weight of the horſes. Many times the cha-
" riots, as they ran up and down at rovers, and the
" frighted horſes that had loſt their riders, and ſcoured
" about as their fears guided them, would over-run
" thoſe that met them or croſſed their way. And,
" now, they on the hill, who had not been yet en-
" gaged, perceiving the ſmall number of our army,
" began to advance, and wheel in upon their back: but
" Agricola, having foreſeen that danger, eaſily repel-
" led them by four wings which he had kept as a
" reſerve; and theſe made them retreat as faſt as they
" had advanced. So, now, this project of the Britons
" was turned upon themſelves: for the wings were
" immediately ordered to divide from the front, and
" wheel about upon the backs of the enemy. Upon
" this the ſcene began to be very tragical along the
" plain; one purſuing, another wounding, a third
" taking, and killing that priſoner as ſoon as he
" could take another. Now, whole regiments of the
" enemy, according to their ſeveral diſpoſitions,
" though armed and more numerous, turned their
" backs; whilſt others of them, diſarmed, ran de-
" ſperately upon the ſwords of their enemy. The
" whole field was nothing but a mixed heap of arms,
" carcaſſes, mangled limbs, and blood; and ſome-
" times a mixture of rage and valour in the con-
" quered: as ſoon as the enemy drew near the woods,
" they began to rally, and incloſed the moſt forward
" of our men, that had followed raſhly, and were
" unacquainted with the country. So that, if Agri-
" cola, who was every-where at hand, had not ſent
" out ſome of the beſt and lighteſt of his forces to
" ſcour the country, and commanded the horſemen
" to light where the woods were thick, and to range
" them on horſeback where thin, we might have ſuf-
" fered conſiderably by this raſhneſs. But, when
" they ſaw us united, and in an orderly purſuit, they
" fled again, not in troops as before, and with an
" eye upon one another, but diſperſed and ſtraggling
" into remote and bye-places. At laſt, night and
" wearineſs put an end to the chace. Of the enemy
" there fell 10,000, of us 340, among whom was
" Aulus Atticus commander of a cohort, carried on
" too far by the heat of youth, and the eagerneſs of
" his horſe. The victory and the ſpoil made the
" night pleaſant to the conquerors. But the Britons,
" wandering up and down the field, which ſounded
" with the mixed cries of men and women, ſpent the
" night in carrying off the wounded; in calling to
" thoſe who had eſcaped; in forſaking and burning
" their own houſes out of rage and fury; and in ſhift-
" ing from one hole to another. Sometimes, in con-
" ſult with one another, and taking heart; then again
" affected with compaſſion, and oftener with madneſs,
" at the ſight of the dear pledges of their love. And
" it is certain, that ſome of them laid violent hands
" upon their own wives and children, as the beſt office
" they could do them. The day following ſhewed
" the greatneſs of this victory more fully. Every-
" where ſilence and deſolation: no ſtir upon the
" mountains, the houſes burning afar off, and not a
" ſoul to be met with by our ſcouts; who were ſent
" into all parts of the country, but found that the
" flight was uncertain, and that the enemy were ſcat-
" tered and diſperſed. Hereupon Agricola (the ſum-
" mer being far ſpent, ſo that he could not entirely
" finiſh the war) marched his army into the country
" of the Horeſti. Having received hoſtages from
" them, he commanded his admiral to ſail round Bri-
" tain, furniſhing him with all things neceſſary; and,
" having ſent the terror of the Roman name before
" him, he himſelf marched ſlowly with the horſe and
" foot, that by this delay he might awe his new con-
" queſts; and then he put his army into winter-
" quarters. About the ſame time, the fleet, with a
" fair wind, and a reputation no leſs fair, put in at
" the * Trutulenſian port, the ſame from which it
" ſet out; and, coaſting along the neareſt † ſide of
" Britain,

*B. Rhenanus reads it *Rha-menſis.*

† *Latere*, al. *Litore.*

* Britain firſt certainly diſcovered to be an iſland.

Iſles of Orkney.

" Britain, arrived again there. * And, having doubled " the point of the utmoſt land, they firſt diſcovered " Britain to be an iſland, and at the ſame time found " out the iſles of Orkney, and ſubdued them; which " had been only heard of till then." Oroſius, and others after him, falſly aſcribe this to Claudius.

" Agricola having ſent a plain account of theſe " tranſactions, without either gloſs or addition, by " letter, to Domitian; the emperor received it (as " his manner was) with a ſhew of great joy, though " really with great trouble and concern. He was " conſcious to himſelf, that his late triumph in Ger- " many was groundleſs and ridiculous, having bought " certain people of that country, and dreſſed them " up in cloaths and hair, like captives; whereas now " a victory great and real, wherein ſo many thou- " ſands of the enemy were ſlain, was univerſally ap- " plauded. It was dangerous, he thought, that the " honour of a private man ſhould eclipſe the glory of " a prince: that he had ſuppreſſed the ſtudy of " oratory and other liberal arts to no purpoſe, if ano- " ther could thus out-do him in the arts of war: " that, for other matters, they might be borne with; " but none ought to be a great general but a prince. " Being tormented with theſe thoughts, and (what " was ever a ſign of miſchief) very much alone in " his cloſet, he concluded it would be beſt to con- " ceal his reſentment, till the noiſe of this victory, " and the love and reſpect he had gained in the " army, was abated; for, as yet, Agricola was in Bri- " tain. And therefore he took care that triumphal " honours, a noble ſtatue, and every thing uſual " upon ſuch a ſolemnity, ſhould be decreed him " (and that in very honourable terms) by the Se- " nate; and withal cauſed a report to be ſpread, " that the province of Syria (then vacant by the " death of Atilius Rufus lieutenant, and reſerved " for ſome perſon of quality) was deſigned for him. " It was alſo commonly thought, that he ſent a freed- " man, one of his cabinet-council, to Agricola, with " a commiſſion for Syria; and inſtructions, that, if he " were in Britain, it ſhould be delivered; and that " the meſſenger, meeting Agricola upon the ſea, " ſpoke not one word to him, but returned to Do- " mitian: yet, whether this be true, or a bare ſur- " miſe (as agreeable enough to the carriage of that " prince) is uncertain. However, Agricola had ſur- " rendered his province peaceable and quiet to his " ſucceſſor. And now, leſt his entry into Rome " ſhould be too ſplendid by the great numbers of " attendants, he declined the compliments of his " friends, and came (as he was ordered) by night into " the city; and at night was admitted into the pa- " lace: where the emperor received him with a dry " kiſs, and ſpoke not one word to him; and ſo he " drew off among the reſt of the attendants."

Agricola's ſucceſſor, according to ſome, was Cn. Trebellius; but, in my opinion, Saluſtius Lucullus, who was ſoon put to death by Domitian, for ſuffering a new ſort of ſpears to be called Lameæ Luculleæ. At which time † Arviragus flouriſhed in this iſland, and not in the days of Claudius, as Geoffry of Monmouth romances. For that of Juvenal is to be underſtood of Domitian:

Saluſtius Lucullus lieutenant of Britain.

Arviragus the Briton.

† Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 35.

Omen habes, inquit, magni clarique triumphi:
Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno
*Excidet * Arviragus.*——

* Called *Arbela* in an old Scholiaſt of Juvenal.

——The mighty omen ſee,
He cries, of ſome illuſtrious victory.
Some captive king thee his new lord ſhall own,
Or, from his Britiſh chariot headlong thrown,
The proud Arviragus comes tumbling down.

Then alſo flouriſhed at Rome Claudia Rufina, a Britiſh lady, eminent for her extraordinary beauty and learning, and commended by Martial in theſe verſes:

Claudia cæruleis cum ſit Rufina Britannis
Edita, cur Latiæ pectora plebis habet?
Quale decus formæ Romanam credere matres
Italides poſſunt, Atthides eſſe ſuam.

Among the painted Britons, Claudia, born,
By what ſtrange arts did you to Roman turn?
What ſhapes! what heavenly charms! enough to raiſe
A noble ſtrife in Italy and Greece.

This is ſhe whom St. Paul mentions in his ſecond Epiſtle to Timothy, according to J. Bale and Matthew Parker Archbiſhop of Canterbury: nor is it amiſs in point of chronology, though others differ from that opinion.

And thus, in Domitian's time, the further part of this iſland was left to the barbarians, as neither pleaſant nor fruitful; but this hither part was reduced to a complete province; not governed by conſular or proconſular deputies, but accounted præſidial, and appropriated to the emperors, as being annexed to the empire after the diviſion of provinces by Auguſtus, and having proprætors of its own. Afterwards, when Conſtantine the Great had new-modelled the empire, this province was governed by a deputy under the prætorian lieutenant of Gaule; with whom were joined, in times of war, the count of Britain, the count of the Saxon ſhore throughout Britain, and the duke of Britain; beſides preſidents, receivers, &c. But farther; of the 29 legions which were the conſtant and ſtanding guard of the Roman empire, three were garriſoned here; namely, the Legio ſecunda Auguſta, the Legio ſexta victrix, and the viceſima victrix. But this is to be underſtood of Severus's time; for, before that, we find, here were other legions, and alſo more. And although Strabo writes, that one * legion was ſufficient to awe and ſecure Britain, yet under Claudius the Legio ſecunda Auguſta, the Legio 9. of Spain, and the 14th legion called Gemina Martia victrix, were garriſoned here: nay, even about Veſpaſian's time, Joſephus tells us there were four legions garriſoned in this iſland. The words are: " Britain is encompaſſed with the ſea, and " is not much leſs than our world. The inhabitants " are reduced to the obedience of the Romans, who " keep that populous iſland in ſubjection with four " legions." And, doubtleſs, theſe ſtations and garriſons of the legions, and Roman ſoldiers, [a] proved very often the foundations of towns and cities, not

Britain a province.

Britain a præſidial province.

What legions were in Britain, Dio, 55.

* Ordo militum.

Origin of cities.

[a] Upon this account it is, that ſo many of our famous towns end in Cheſter, which is nothing but the remains of the old Roman Caſtra.

only in other provinces, but in Britain too. Thus, the yoke was firſt laid upon the Britons by troops and garriſons (which were conſtantly kept here, to the great terror of the inhabitants;) and then by tribute and impoſts: upon which account, they had their publicans, that is, cormorants and leeches, who ſucked their blood, confiſcated their goods, and exacted tribute * in the name of the dead. They were not permitted to enjoy the laws of their own country, but had ſuch magiſtrates as the Romans ſent with their rods and axes to do juſtice. For the provinces had their proprætors, legates, preſidents, prætors, and proconſuls, and each particular city its peculiar magiſtrates. The prætor held a kind of aſſize once every year, and then decided all cauſes of more than ordinary conſequence; ſitting in great ſtate upon a high tribunal, with his lictors round him, bearing rods for the backs, and axes for the necks, of the people; and they were every year to have a different lord of that kind. But that was not all neither; they fomented diſcord and faction among the people, giving great countenance to ſuch as they could make their tools to inſlave others.

The Roman yoke.

* Mortuorum nomine.

Rowardus in his Protribunalia.

Yet, however grievous this yoke was, it proved very beneficial to us in the event. For, together with it, came in the bleſſed doctrine of Jeſus Chriſt (of which more hereafter;) and, upon the light of his glorious empire, barbariſm ſoon vaniſhed from among the Britons, as it had done in all other places where the goſpel was planted. For Rome, as Rutilius ſays,

——Legiferis mundum complexa triumphis,
Fœdere communi vivere cuncta facit.

——Triumphant all the world commands,
And with new laws unites the conquer'd lands.

And in another place very elegantly, and very truly, to the ſame Rome:

Feciſti patriam diverſis gentibus unam.
Profuit injuſtis, te dominante, capi.
Dumque offers victis proprii conſortia juris,
Urbem feciſti quod prius orbis erat.

All countries now in one vaſt nation join,
And, happily ſubdu'd, their rites reſign.
Thy juſter laws are every-where obey'd,
And a great city of the world is made.

For, not to mention the other provinces, the Romans (by planting their colonies here, and reducing the natives under the rules of civil government; by inſtructing them in the liberal arts, and ſending them into Gaule to learn the laws of the Roman empire; whence that of Juvenal,

Gallia cauſidicos docuit facunda Britannos,

Gaule's eloquence taught Britiſh lawyers art;)

did at laſt ſo reform and civiliſe them by introducing their laws and cuſtoms, that, for the modes of their dreſs and living, they were not inferior to the other provinces. Their buildings and other works were ſo very magnificent, that we view the remains of them at this day with the greateſt admiration; and the common people will have theſe Roman fabrics to be the works of giants, whom in the North they call * Eatons, for Heathens, if I miſtake not. They are, without queſtion, very wonderful and ſtately, particularly the Picts-wall, of which in its proper place; and the high-ways in all parts of the kingdom, which run in ſome places through drained fens, in others through low valleys, raiſed and paved; and withal are ſo broad, that two carts may eaſily paſs each other. This account of them we have in Galen: "Trajan repaired the ways, paving ſuch "as were wet and dirty, or elſe raiſing them: ſuch "as were rough and over-grown with thorns he "cleared; and, where rivers were not fordable, he "made bridges. If a way lay too far about, he "made it more direct and ſhort; if it lay over a "difficult or ſteep mountain, he drew it through "places more plain and eaſy: if a road was annoyed by wild beaſts, or was deſolate, he had it turned "through ſuch parts of the country as were better inhabited; and, if the way was rugged, he took care "to ſmoothe and level it." Yet thoſe of Britain are ſo pared away in ſome places, by the country-people's digging ſand out of them, that they are hardly to be known; though otherwiſe, where they run through bye-grounds and paſtures, they appear in a plain ridge.

The Roman works in Britain.

* Ethnicos.

The Vallum, or Picts wall.

The Roman military ways.

Galen. l. 9: c. 8. methodi.

Theſe were called by the Romans Viæ Conſulares, Regiæ, Prætoriæ, Militares, Publicæ, Curſus publici, and Actus, as we find by Ulpian and Julius Frontinus. Ammianus Marcellinus calls them Aggeres Itinerarii and Publici: Sidonius Apollinaris, Aggeres, and Tellures inaggeratæ: Bede and modern authors, Stratæ. Our hiſtorians (who in that are, without all queſtion, in an error) will have only four ways of this ſort; the firſt Watlingſtreat, ſo called from I know not what Vitellianus, to whoſe charge this way was committed; (and, indeed, the Britons called Vitellianus, in their language, Guetalin) named alſo Werlaemſtreat, as lying through Verulam; and in ſome places High-dike, High-ridge, Forty-feet-way, and Ridge-way, by the ſeveral inhabitants. The ſecond they called Ikenild-ſtreat, which began in the country of the Iceni: the third, the Foſſe, becauſe (as ſome think) it was ditched on both ſides: the fourth, Erminſtreat, a German word, derived from Mercury (as I am informed by the learned J. Obſopæus) who was worſhipped among our forefathers, the Germans, by the name of Irmunſul, i. e. Mercury's pillar. And, that Mercury preſided over the high-ways, his Greek name Ἐνόδιος does ſufficiently intimate; and, beſides, his ſquare ſtatues (formerly called Hermæ) were every-where erected on the high-ways. Yet ſome imagine, that theſe ways were made by one Mulmutius, God knows who, many ages before the birth of Chriſt: but this is ſo far from finding credit with me, that I poſitively affirm they were made from time to time by the Romans. When Agricola was lieutenant here, Tacitus tells us, "That "the people were commanded to carry their corn "about and into the moſt diſtant countries; not "to the neareſt camps, but to thoſe that were "far off and out of the way." And the Britons (as the ſame author has it) complained, "That the "Romans put their hands and bodies to the drudgery of clearing woods and paving fens, with "ſtripes and indignities to boot." And we find in old records: "In the days of Honorius and Ar"cadius, there were made in Britain certain high"ways from ſea to ſea." That they were the work of the Romans, Bede himſelf tells us: "The Ro-

"mans

" mans lived within that wall (which, as I have al-
" ready obſerved, Severus drew croſs the iſland) to
" the Southward; as the cities, temples, bridges,
" and high-ways made there, do plainly teſtify at this
" day." In making ſuch ways, the Romans were wont to employ the ſoldiers and the people, that they might not grow factious by too much eaſe. " High-
" ways" ſays Iſidorus " were made almoſt all the
" world over by the Romans, to ſhorten the roads,
" and to employ the people." And the ſentence paſſed upon criminals was, many times, to work at them; as may be gathered from Suetonius, in the life of Caius. And, moreover, we find the Via Salamantica, or Silver-way, in Spain, and in France certain military ways, made by the Romans; not to mention the Via Appia, Pompeia, Valeria, and others in Italy.

Cap. 27.

Sueton in Octavius.

Along theſe high-ways, Auguſtus at firſt had young men placed at ſome ſmall diſtance from one another, but, after that, † poſt-waggons inſtead of them, that he might have quick and ſpeedy intelligence from all parts of the empire. And upon theſe roads were the cities built; as alſo inns for the accommodation of travellers; and mutations (for ſo thoſe places were then called, where travellers could change their poſt-horſes, draught-beaſts, or waggons.) And therefore whoever ſeeks the places mentioned in Antoninus's Itinerary, any where but upon theſe ways, muſt certainly wander and run into miſtakes.

† Vehicula.

Manſions.

Mutations, or changing-places.

And perhaps it may deſerve notice, that, at the end of every mile along theſe roads, pillars were erected by the emperors, with figures cut in them to ſignify the number of miles. Hence Sidonius Apollinaris:

Antiquus tibi nec teratur agger,
Cujas per ſpatium ſatis vetuſtis
Nomen Cæſareum viret columnis.

Nor let the ancient cauſey be defac'd,
Where in old pillars Cæſar's name's expreſs'd.

Var. lib. de Lingua Lat.

By the ſides of them, were alſo the graves and monuments of famous men, to put the traveller in mind of his own mortality. For the repairing of theſe ways, there were ſtanding laws; as we ſee in the Theodoſian Code under the title " *De Itinere*
" *muniendo*, to excite every one to further this buſi-
" neſs with the utmoſt zeal and readineſs." There were alſo overſeers appointed for them. And, in our ancient laws, there is mention made *De pace quatuor Cheminorum*; that is, of the peace of the four principal roads.

Laws of St. Edward.

Nerva.

Trajan.

During the time of Nerva, authors make no mention of this iſland. Under Trajan, the Britons ſeem to have revolted; and that they were ſubdued again appears by Spartian. In Adrian's reign, Julius Severus was heutenant here; but, he being recalled upon an inſurrection of the Jews, the Britons had certainly freed themſelves from the Roman yoke, if Adrian himſelf had not come hither in perſon: and he in his third conſulſhip (or the year of Chriſt 124) ſeems to have ſubdued them by mere force. For, in a coin of his, we ſee a general with three ſoldiers (which, I ſuppoſe, repreſents the three legions of Britain) with this inſcription, EXER. BRITANNICUS: and another with this, RESTITUTOR BRITANNIÆ. This emperor reformed many things in the iſland, and firſt drew a wall (fourſcore miles long) to ſeparate the barbarians from the Romans; " making
" it of great † timber-planks, fixed in the ground, and
" joined one to another, not unlike * a hedge." For which expedition the poet Florus plays thus upon him:

Adrian emp. J. Severus proprætor.

Spartian.

† Stipitibus Muralis Sepis.

Ego nolo Cæſar eſſe,
Ambulare per Britannos,
Scythicas pati pruinas.

Cæſar may reign ſecure for me,
I won't be Cæſar, no not I:
To ſtalk about the Britiſh ſhore,
Be wet with Scythian ſnow all o're.

To which Adrian replied:

Ego nolo Florus eſſe,
Ambulare per tabernas,
Latitare per popinas,
Culices pati rotundos.

Florus may rake ſecure for me,
I won't be Florus, no not I;
The ſtreets and idle ſhops to ſcower,
Or in bye-taverns lewdly roar,
With potent rummers wet all o'er.

At this time, M. F. Cl. Priſcus Licinius was proprætor of Britain; who was with Hadrian in his expedition againſt the Jews, as appears by this old inſcription on a broken marble:

Cl. Priſcus Licinius proprætor of Britain.

M. F. CL. PRISCO.
ICINIO. ITALICO. LEGATO.
AUGUSTORUM.
PR. PR. PROV. CAPPADOCIÆ
PR. PR. PROV. BRITANNIÆ LEG. AUG.

- - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - -

LEG. IIII GALLICIÆ. PRÆF. COH. IIII LINGONUM. VEXILLO. MIL. ORNATO. A. DIVO. HADRIANO. IN EXPEDITIONE IVDAIC.

Q. CASSIUS. DOMITIUS. PALUMBUS.

In the reign of Antoninus Pius (who made a conſtitution that all, who were within the bounds of the Roman empire, ſhould be citizens of Rome) the war in Britain broke out again; but was ſo effectually ended by Lollius Urbicus the lieutenant, upon his driving back the barbarians, and making another wall of earth, that he was ſirnamed Britannicus; and was alſo highly commended for taking from the Brigantes ſome part of their country, becauſe they had made incurſions into Genounia, a neighbouring province under the protection of the Romans. And at this time, as may be gathered from Jabolenus, Seius Saturnius was Archigubernus of the fleet in Britain. But whether it be meant, that he was admiral, or chief pilot, or the maſter of a ſhip, the civilians muſt determine.

Antonius Pius emp.

Lollius Urbicus proprætor.

Capitolinus.

Pauſanias in his Arcadica.

Digeſt. l. 36.

Archigubernus.

The Britons, making one war a pretence to enter upon another, began to revolt again in the time of Antoninus the Philoſopher. To quiet this commotion,

Cal-

Calphurnius Agricola prætor. Eumenius. Capitolinus.

Calphurnius Agricola was ſent over, and ſeems to have ſucceeded: "The glory of putting an end "to this war Fronto, (who was not only not in- "ferior to any in eloquence, but the greateſt maſ- "ter of it) attributes to the emperor Antoninus. "For, though he remained at his palace here in the "city, and committed the care of it to another, yet "in his opinion (like the pilot ſitting at the helm of "a long ſhip) he deſerved the glory of the whole "expedition and voyage. At that time, Helvius "Pertinax was a ſoldier in Britain; ſent thither "from the Parthian wars, and there kept."

Commodus emp.

In the reign of Commodus, there was nothing but war and ſedition throughout Britain. For the barbarous Britons, having paſſed the wall, made great waſte in the country, and cut off the Roman general and his army. Ulpius Marcellus was ſent againſt them; who ſucceeded ſo well in this expedition, that, by reaſon of his great bravery, he began to be envied, and was recalled. "This general was vigi- "lant above all others; and, to the end that thoſe "about him might be as watchful, he wrote every "evening twelve tables, ſuch as commonly are made "of † linden-wood; and commanded one of his at- "tendants to carry the ſame to ſeveral ſoldiers at "ſeveral hours of the night. From whence "they might think their general was ever awake, "and themſelves might ſleep the leſs." Concerning his temperance, he adds: "Though he was "made by nature to live without much ſleep, yet, "that he might do it the better, he was very ſpare in "his diet. For, to the end he might not eat his fill "even of bread, he had it brought from Rome, "that, by reaſon of its age and ſtaleneſs, he might "eat no more than was barely neceſſary." Upon his being recalled, the army grew heady, and military diſcipline was relaxed; ſo far, that they denied ſubmiſſion to Commodus as emperor, though ſirnamed Britannicus by his flatterers. Moreover, they ſent fifteen hundred of their fellow-ſoldiers out of Britain into Italy, againſt Perennius (who had not only a ſhew of favour, but a real ſway and intereſt in the emperor) accuſing him of diſplacing ſenators to prefer † gentlemen to their offices, and of a plot and deſign againſt the emperor's life. Commodus gave credit to it, and delivered him into their hands, who ſcourged him ſeverely, beheaded him, and declared him an enemy to his country. Theſe broils were at laſt quieted by Helvius Pertinax, but not without great danger, being himſelf well-nigh ſlain (it is certain he was left as ſuch among the dead) in appeaſing them.

Ulpius Marcellus prætor.

Xiphilin out of Dio.

† Tilia.

† Equeſtris loci viros.

Helvius Pertinax prætor.

Thus, Britain was delivered in peace by Commodus to Clodius Albinus, ſirnamed afterwards, for his great atchievements in Britain, Cæſareus: but he was ſoon obliged to reſign to Junius Severus, on account of a ſpeech wherein he had inveighed, with too much liberty, againſt the adminiſtration of the emperors.

Clodius Albinus prætor. Capitolinus. Junius Severus prætor.

At this time the clouds of ſuperſtition and ignorance being diſperſed (not while M. Aurelius and L. Verus were emperors, as Bede writes; but in the reign of Commodus, when Eleutherus was biſhop of Rome) the light of the Chriſtian religion by the means of king [a] Lucius began to ſhine in this iſland. Who (as it is ſaid in the old martyrologies, which were wont to be read in churches) admiring the integrity and holineſs of the Chriſtians, ſent Eluanus and Meduanus, two Britons, to pope Eleutherus; intreating him that he and his ſubjects might be inſtructed in the Chriſtian religion. Upon this, the pope immediately diſpatched certain holy men hither, namely, Fugatius and Donatianus, with letters which are yet extant, and are commonly ſuppoſed to be genuine, dated in the ſecond conſulſhip of L. Aurelius Commodus, which he held together with Veſpronius; and by theſe two perſons the king and others were taught the myſteries of the Chriſtian faith. Whence that of Ninnius upon this king: "King "Lucius is ſirnamed Leuer-Maur, that is, of great "glory, upon the account of religion planted here "in this time." [b] As for thoſe who call the ſtory of king Lucius into queſtion (as many do at this day) as if there was no ſuch king at that time in Britain, which they ſuppoſe was reduced long before into a complete province; I would have them remember, that the Romans, by an old cuſtom, had kings as † their tools of ſervitude in the provinces; that the Britons at that time denied ſubmiſſion to Commodus; that all that part of the iſland beyond the wall was fully enjoyed by them; and that there they had their kings. Moreover, that Antoninus Pius, ſome years before, "having ended the war, "left the kingdoms to be ruled by their own kings, "and the provinces to be governed by their own "counts." So that nothing hinders, but that Lucius might be a king in thoſe parts of the iſland which were never ſubject to the Romans. For certainly that paſſage of Tertullian (who wrote about that time) refers to this converſion of the Britons to the Chriſtian religion; and that very aptly, if we conſider the words and the time: "Some countries of "the Britons, that proved impregnable to the Ro- "mans, are yet ſubjected to Chriſt." And a little after, "Britain lies ſurrounded by the ocean. The "Mauri and the barbarous Getulians are blocked up "by the Romans, for fear they ſhould extend the "limits of their countries. And what ſhall we ſay "of the Romans themſelves, who ſecure their em- "pire only by the power of their armies? Neither "are they able, with all their force, to extend that "empire beyond theſe nations. Whereas, the king- "dom of Chriſt, and his name, reaches much far- "ther. He is every-where believed in, and wor- "ſhipped, by all the nations above-mentioned, "&c."

† Servitutis inſtrumenta.

Capitolinus.

Againſt the Jews, c. 7.

The Chriſtian religion in Britain.

King Lucius.

But that Britain, before this, even in the infancy of the church, received the Chriſtian religion, our eccleſiaſtical writers (who have ſpent much time and pains in this ſearch) endeavour to convince us from ancient authors: Namely, that Joſeph of Arimathæa, an eminent decurio, ſailed out of Gaule into Britain; and [c] that Claudia Rufina, the wife of Aulus Pudens, (thought to be the ſame whom St. Paul mentions in his ſecond Epiſtle to Timothy, and Martial the poet ſo much commends) was a Britiſh lady. Further, they cite Dorotheus, who paſſes under the name of Biſhop of Tyre, and in his Synopſis relates, that Simon Zelotes, after he had travelled Mauritania, was at laſt killed and buried in Britain; and

Bale. M. Parker. J. Fox.

[a] When he lived, in what part of Britain he reigned, how far he was concerned in bringing in the Chriſtian religion, and all other circumſtances belonging to that hiſtory, are handled at large by Dr. Stillingfl. Orig. Britan. p. 67.

[b] See alſo the hiſtory of Lucius at large in Biſhop Uſher's Antiquities of the Britiſh Churches p. 19, 20, &c.

[c] Uſher's Antiquit. Britannicarum Eccleſiarum, p. 6.

alſo

alſo that Ariſtobulus (mentioned by St. Paul in his Epiſtle to the Romans) was made biſhop of Britain (to which alſo Nicephorus agrees;) but he ſpeaks of † Brutiana, and not of Britain. Moreover, upon the authority of Simeon Metaphraſtes and the Greek calendar, they tell us, that St. Peter was in this iſland, and diſplayed the light of the goſpel here; and alſo from Sophronius and Theodoret, that St. Paul, after his ſecond impriſonment at Rome, came hither. Hence Venantius Fortunatus (if we may credit a poet) ſpeaks thus, either of him or his doctrine:

† The Brutii in Italy.

Tranſit oceanum, & qua facit inſula portum,
Quaſque Britannus habet terras, quaſque ultima
Thule.

The ocean paſs'd, and ventur'd bravely o'er
To Britiſh realms and Thule's fartheſt ſhore.

But there is nothing more conſiderable in this matter, than that paſſage juſt now quoted from Tertullian; and what Origen ſays, namely, that the Britons had received the faith, and were prepared for it by their Druids, who had always taught them to believe there was but one God. [And the argument is yet ſtronger, if we take Origen's words in a contrary ſenſe (which indeed ſeems to be the right) that, whereas Britain, before, had worſhipped many Gods, ſince they became Chriſtians, they worſhipped but one God. "When" ſays he "did Britain, "before the coming of Chriſt, conſent in the "worſhip of one God?" which implies, that the Britons were then known to be Chriſtians; and, by being ſo, were brought off from the worſhip of their Gods, Taranis, Heſus, Teutates, Belenus, Andate, &c.] And that of Gildas is in my opinion of great weight, who, after a ſhort hint of Boadicia's rebellion, and an account how the ſame was revenged, ſays, "In the mean time, Chriſt, the true ſun, diſ-"playing his glorious rays upon the whole world "(not like the ſun from his temporal firmament, "but from the moſt exalted throne of heaven, "which is eternal and endleſs) in the latter end of "Tiberius Cæſar (as we are aſſured) did firſt vouch-"ſafe his rays to this cold frozen iſland, ſituated at "ſo vaſt a diſtance from the viſible ſun." And, by the bye, thus alſo St. Chryſoſtom, of the Chriſtian religion in this iſland: "The Britiſh iſles ſituate be-"yond our ſea, and lying in the very ocean, have "felt the power of the word (for churches and al-"tars are erected even there) of that word, I ſay, "which was naturally planted in the hearts of all "men, and is now in their lips alſo." The ſame author: "How often in Britain have men eat "the fleſh of their own kind? Now they refreſh "their ſouls with faſtings." S. Jerom likewiſe: "The Britons, who live out of our world, if they "go in pilgrimage, will leave the weſtern ſun, and "ſeek Jeruſalem, known to them only by fame and "by the Holy Scriptures."

4. Upon Ezechiel.

Stillingfl. Orig. p. 57.

Under Nero.

In his Sermon upon Pentecoſt.

Epitaph of Marcella, a widow.

[Many have been the opinions concerning the firſt plantation of Chriſtianity in Britain, and great the differences of learned men concerning them. The latter end of Tiberius Cæſar, i. e. about 37 years after the nativity of Chriſt, is the time which ſeveral of our writers have pitched on, upon the authority of the forementioned paſſage of Gildas; who was a Briton, and therefore to be credited in Britiſh affairs. But, not to obſerve that this diſagrees with the account which ſcripture gives us of the propagation of the Chriſtian faith, viz. that, after the martyrdom of St. Stephen, the diſciples for ſome time preached the word to the Jews only, and that Cornelius (ſix years after) is ſaid to be the firſt-fruits of the Gentiles (before which time, according to that ſuppoſition, there would be Gentile converts in Britain;) not to obſerve this, I ſay, that paſſage of Gildas has been evidently miſunderſtood and miſapplied. For he ſpeaks of a double ſhining of the goſpel; one more general to the world, in the latter end of Tiberius Cæſar; the other more particular to this iſland, at the time he is there ſpeaking of, about the middle of Nero's reign. So that what he affirms concerning the firſt preaching of the goſpel, has been unduly applied to the particular preaching of it in the iſland of Britain.

Stillingfl. Orig. p. 2.

The ſtory of Joſeph of Arimathæa is condemned by the like repugnancy to ſcripture, as to the time and manner of the firſt preaching to the Gentiles; and is moreover ſo ill-grounded, and accompanied with ſo many abſurdities, that all ſober and judicious authors account it a monkiſh forgery, however zealouſly aſſerted and maintained by ſome writers of the church of Rome. Neither Gildas, nor Bede, nor Aſſerius, nor Marianus Scotus, nor any of the ancient annals take the leaſt notice of ſuch a tradition; nor are the advocates for it able to produce any better authority, than Geffrey of Monmouth and the Legend of Glaſſenbury. The charter of St. Patrick (ſo much magnified by the Popiſh writers) is a plain forgery. It begins with the date according to the year of our Lord; whereas it is well known that that way of computation did not come in till a hundred years after: and it ſpeaks of indulgences obtained from Pope Eleutherus; which name was not uſed for the relaxation of penance, till the eleventh century.

Stillingfl. Orig. p. 4.

Monaſt. vol. 1. p. 11.

The charter of king Ina, which makes the church at Glaſſenbury the firſt in the kingdom of Britain, and ſo ſeems to favour the tradition of Joſeph of Arimathæa, is of little better authority than that of St. Patrick. It ſpeaks of king Ina's calling together the kings of Britain, and the archbiſhops, biſhops, dukes, and abbots, to paſs this charter; when it is well known, that he had no authority but over the Weſt Saxons, and had but three biſhops, without any archbiſhop, in his dominions. One of the witneſſes to this charter is king Boldred; whereas none of our hiſtories mention any king of that name, till almoſt a hundred years after. Add to this, that it refers to other ancient charters of that church, as to the exemption of the monaſtery; which ſavours of the known forgeries of the Benedictine monks in England and other countries; and theſe (it is clear) muſt be forgeries, ſince the moſt diligent inquirers have not been able to find any foot-ſteps of charters uſed among the Britons till very near that time.

Monaſt. Angl. vol. 1. p. 13.

And it is very conſiderable in this matter, that neither theſe charters nor others of the Saxon times, however ſpeaking of Glaſſenbury as the fountain of religion in Britain, ſay any thing of Joſeph of Arimathæa; who therefore muſt have been pitched upon by the monks afterwards, for their founder, on account of the eſteem he had, for the reſpect ſhewed by him to our Saviour's body, and the reverence that his name would gain and ſecure to the place.

To all which we may further add, that the Glaſſenbury Legend makes the twelve hydes of land to be given, among others, by Arviragus, a Britiſh king; but it appears not, that there was then any king in Britain of that name: and that, with the church, a church-yard was alſo conſecrated; whereas the cuſtom of compaſſing churches with church-yards is of later date.

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 35.

But, although the tradition of Joſeph of Arimathæa cannot (as we have ſeen) be maintained with any degree of probability, it is affirmed, upon very good evidence, that a Chriſtian church was planted in Britain, during the times of the apoſtles. To this purpoſe, it is alledged, that Euſebius expreſsly ſays, that

Demonſt. Evang. l. 3. c. 7.

ſome of the apoſtles paſſed over the ocean ἐπὶ τὰς καλουμένας Βρεττανικὰς νήσους, to thoſe which are called the

Ser. 9. T. 4.

Britiſh iſlands: That Theodoret as expreſsly names the Britons, among the nations converted by the

Tom. 1. in Pſ. 116.

apoſtles; and ſaith elſewhere, that "St. Paul brought "ſalvation to the iſlands that lie in the ocean:"

Ep. ad Cor.

That Clemens Romanus ſaith, that St. Paul "preach-"ed righteouſneſs through the whole world," and, in ſo doing, went ἐπὶ τὸ τέρμα τῆς δύσεως, to the utmoſt bounds of the Weſt; which Britain was at that time underſtood to be, and is therefore called by Catullus

In Pſ. 147.

Ultimam Occidentis inſulam; as by Arnobius it is made the bounds of the goſpel to the Weſt.

From theſe authorities (eſpecially that of Clemens Romanus) it follows, not only that the goſpel was preached in Britain in the times of the apoſtles, but that St. Paul himſelf was the preacher of it. This is further confirmed, by obſerving, That, from the time of his being ſet at liberty in the 5th year of Nero to his return to Rome, were eight years; which, the ancient writers of the church generally agree, were ſpent in the weſtern parts: that, having taken his ſolemn leave of the eaſtern parts, and aſſured them that "they ſhould ſee his face no more," it cannot be ſuppoſed that he returned thither, but that he employed his time in planting the goſpel elſewhere: that Gildas ſaith, "The goſpel was here received be-"fore the fatal defeat of the Britons" by Suetonius Parlinus, which was the ſeventh or eighth of Nero, i. e. the third or fourth of thoſe eight years, which ancient writers ſay St. Paul ſpent in the weſtern parts: that the traditions about St. James, Simon Zelotes, and Philip, as preaching the goſpel here, are all deſtitute both of ancient teſtimony and probability: that, as to St. Peter, that point depends only upon the authority of Simeon Metaphraſtes and other legendary writers, and (what is more) ſeems to contradict the authority of ſcripture, which expreſsly ſays, that the "goſpel of the circumciſion was com-"mitted to Peter, as the goſpel of the uncircumci-"ſion was committed to Paul."

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 67.

† So ſay Archb. Uſher, and Bp. Stillingfleet.

To this account there is one obvious exception, viz. the ſtory of king Lucius, which (whether in the time of Aurelius and Verus, or of † Commodus) ſuppoſes that the Chriſtian religion was planted in Britain a long time after. But, in the firſt place, that ſtory is not only an argument againſt St. Paul's converting the Britons, but againſt the converſion itſelf, and the preaching of Chriſtianity in Britain, before that time, which yet is atteſted (as we have ſhewn) by writers of far greater antiquity and authority, than any that can be alledged in favour of that ſtory of king Lucius. And (not to mention the ancient fathers already cited) it is obſervable of our own writers, that the authority of that more early converſion reſts upon Gildas, a Briton, and a proper judge of the Britiſh affairs; but the converſion under king Lucius, only upon Bede, a Saxon, and in moſt of his accounts unfriendly to the Britons. So that, if we muſt either reject the accounts of that more early plantation, or the ſtory of Lucius, there can be no doubt but the firſt is to be retained as true, and the ſecond given up as fabulous.

That there was ſuch a king in Britain as Lucius is proved by ſo many authors, that no diſpute can be raiſed about it; and a learned writer tells us, that he had ſeen two coins, with the image of a Chriſtian king on them (as he conjectured by the croſſes) and the letters LVC. which probably denote the ſame Lucius. But then the legendary writers make him king of the whole iſland, and pen a letter for him (as ſent to Rome in form) with evident marks of impoſture, and make him frame a new conſtitution of a Chriſtian church in the place of flamins and archi flamins; which, with many forgeries of the like nature, being rejected, as they undoubtedly ought, it is no way inconſiſtent with a former converſion to ſuppoſe, that Lucius, conſidered as a petty prince of ſome ſmall part of the iſland, might ſend a meſſage to Rome (where was a Chriſtian church of ſo great fame, and a biſhop, the twelfth from the apoſtles) to receive from thence a more full and authentic account of Chriſtianity, than he had yet had. For his meſſage to Rome, and his deſire to become a Chriſtian, do ſuppoſe he had been informed before, what Chriſtianity was; and he could not ſo likely receive ſuch information from any, as from the two meſſengers, who are believed by Leland and others to have been two of the old Britiſh Chriſtians.] But now let us paſs from the church to the empire.

Uſſer. Primord. p. 39.

Commodus being ſlain, Pertinax was made emperor, who immediately diſpatched away Albinus for Britain. But, Pertinax, after a reign of eight hundred and two days, being put to death, Didius Julianus (who quickly had the ſame fate) ſet up his pretenſions at Rome, Peſcennius Niger in Syria, Clodius Albinus in Britain, and Septimius Severus in Pannonia; all theſe, at the ſame juncture, ſet up their pretenſions to the empire. Severus (who was neareſt to Italy) got firſt to Rome, and, being made emperor by conſent of the ſoldiers and the ſenate, that he might not leave an enemy behind him, immediately with great cunning pretended to make Albinus, who then commanded the army of Gaule and Britain, Cæſar; and, by ſtamping his image upon the coins, and erecting ſtatues to him, and conferring the conſulſhip upon him, he politicly ſoothed him for the preſent. After this, he marched into the Eaſt againſt Niger, and in a ſet battle defeated and ſlew him. Then he laid ſiege to Byzantium, and after three years took it; and reduced the Adiabeni, Arabians, and other nations. Thus, exalted with ſucceſs, he grew impatient of a partner and rival, and employed aſſaſſins to murder Albinus; but, the event not anſwering his deſign, he openly declared him an enemy, and, with all the diſpatch he could, marched into Gaule againſt him: where Albinus, with the flower of the Britiſh army, had poſted himſelf to receive him. The Albinians fought ſo ſtoutly, that Severus threw off his purple, and fled with his whole army. But while the Britons purſued the enemy in ſome diſorder (as if the victory was already theirs) Lætus, who was one of Severus's captains, and ſtood expecting the iſſue of the battle, with his men freſh and untouched (hearing that Severus was cut off, and thinking that himſelf might now ſet up for emperor) fell upon them, and put them to flight.

Pertinax emp.

Severus emp.

Albinus emp.

Upon

Upon this, Severus, having rallied his men, and reassumed his purple, pursued them likewise with great eagerness, and so in the end came off very successfully, having, among many others, slain Albinus himself. And now Severus, sole emperor of the world, first sent Heraclianus, and then Virius Lupus proprætor and legate (called, by Ulpian the lawyer, president of Britain) to take possession of Britain. This Virius Lupus, as we shall observe in its proper place, repaired many castles here. However, he was at last forced to purchase a peace of the Mæatæ at a great rate (having first made some of them prisoners) because the Caledonii, who had promised to check the incursions of the Mæatæ, had not performed that article. And, finding himself unable to curb their sudden inroads by all the severity he could use, he was forced to send to Severus to come in person to his assistance. Severus embraced the occasion very joyfully, both that he might wean his sons, who grew very debauched, from the pleasures of the city, and also add the name of Britannicus to his other titles; and, though now above sixty years old, and withal gouty, he resolved upon this expedition, with his sons, Bassianus, whom he called Antoninus and Augustus, and Geta Cæsar, together with the legions. The Britons sent ambassadors immediately to desire peace; whom (after he had designedly stayed them a considerable time, till all things were prepared and ready for the war) he dismissed, without coming to any conclusion; and having left his son Geta, whom at his first arrival in Britain he made Augustus, in the hither part of the island which was in subjection to the Romans, to administer justice, and the government, among them; himself with Antoninus marched into the remote parts of the country, where, without coming to any battle, he employed the time in cutting down woods, building bridges, and draining the fens; and yet, by ambuscades and sickness, he lost fifty thousand of his men. Thus Dio. But Herodian makes him have several successful skirmishes; the barbarians, from the fens and thick woods, where they had posted themselves, having the opportunity to sally out upon him. At last, he forced them to a league, upon condition, that they should give up into his hands a considerable share of their country. And, which was the most glorious action of his reign, he built a wall from sea to sea, quite cross the island. Upon these victories, he stamped his coins with this inscription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA, and assumed the title of Britannicus Maximus. His son Geta had also the title of Britannicus, as appears by his coins. Yet, without regard to this league, the Britons began afterwards to revolt; which galled him to that degree, that, in an oration to his soldiers, he recommended the utter extirpation of them, in those verses of Homer:

Nemo manus fugiat vestras cædemque cruentam,
Non fœtus gravida mater quem gestat in alvo
Horrendam effugiat cædem.

———Let none your mercy share,
Let none escape the fury of the war:
Children unborn shall die.———

Having in some sort quieted these rebels, he died at York, not so much of any infirmity of body, as of grief and concern at the wickedness of his son Antoninus, who with his own hands had made two several attempts upon his father's life. He died with

Heraclianus proprætor. D. l. 28. Tit. 6. Virius Lupus proprætor.

these words in his mouth: "I received the common "wealth disordered in all its parts; I leave it in peace "even among the Britons." His body, after the military way, was carried out by the soldiers, and put in the fire; and the day was solemnised with races by the soldiers and his sons. Perhaps it would look like levity, if I should relate the prodigies that happened before his death; namely, the blackness of the sacrifices, and the cypress crown offered him by a buffoon in these words: "You have been every thing; "now be a God." But the method of canonisation (since it may divert the reader) I will here subjoin.

"It is a custom among the Romans to deify those "emperors who die, leaving either sons or successors "behind them. And they who are thus honoured "are understood to be ranked among the Divi. The "city is to be all in mourning, with some allay of "festival solemnity. They bury his dead body, as "they do those of others, in great state: but they "make an image of the deceased, as like as they "can; and lay the same in the entry to the palace, "upon an ivory bed very large and high, with a "cloth of gold spread over it. And this image lies "there pale, to resemble the deceased. The bed "is attended, the greatest part of the day, on both "sides; on the left side, are all the senators in black; "on the right, the matrons, honourable by descent "or by marriage. Of these, none are to wear gold, "or jewels, but to be dressed in a thin white gar-"ment, like mourners. This solemnity continues "seven days, physicians coming in daily to the bed-"side; and, as if the body were a real patient, still "declaring they have less and less hopes. At length, "when the party * is declared dead, the youth of "best quality among the knights and senators take "the bed upon their shoulders, and carry it along "the Via Sacra into the old Forum, where the ma-"gistrates of Rome used to lay down their offices. "On both sides the Forum, are certain steps like "stairs: upon these, on one side stand the young "sons of the senators and most eminent men in the "city; on the other, the principal ladies; singing "hymns, after a melancholy and mournful manner, "in praise of the deceased. When this is done, they "take up the bed again and carry it, without the "city, into Mars's Field: in the broadest part "whereof, is erected a square rostrum, even on all "sides, and built of nothing but great timber, like "a tabernacle. The inside of it is stuffed with com-"bustible matter; the outside is adorned with hang-"ings, richly embroidered with gold and † work of "ivory, and beautified with a variety of pictures. "Below this, stands another much less, but of the "same make, and with the same furniture; and with "wide gates and doors: and so likewise a third, "and then a fourth, the lower still proportionably "less than the higher, to the very lowest, which is "least of all. The shape and form of it may be "compared to those towers, which are built near "harbours, for the burning of fires in the night, to "direct seamen; commonly called Phari, i. e. light-"houses or watch-towers. The bed being lifted into "the second tabernacle, spices and perfumes of all "sorts, with fruit, herbs, and sweet juices, are provided "and thrown upon it. For there is no country or "city, no person of degree or quality, but who in "honour of the dead prince will chearfully contri-"bute presents of that kind. When these spices are "heaped up to a considerable quantity, and the place "filled, they ride round the pile, and the whole "equestrian

The apotheosis, or deification of the emperor. Herodian.

* Visus obiisse.

† Eboreis signis.

" equeſtrian order frame themſelves into a circular
" motion in the Pyrrhichian way. The coaches like-
* Purpuratis reſtoribus. " wiſe are driven round it by the * ſenators; who
" perſonate the Roman generals and their famous
" heroes. When this ſolemnity is over, the ſucceed-
" ing emperor takes a torch, and puts it to the ta-
" bernacle; then all the reſt put fire to it, and the
" pile is preſently in a terrible flame, by reaſon of
" the combuſtible matter and dry ſpites that are in
" it. About the ſame time, an eagle is let fly from
" the uppermoſt and leaſt tabernacle, as from the
" top of it; which is ſuppoſed to carry the prince's
" ſoul into heaven; and henceforth the emperor is
" worſhipped among the other deities." This by way of digreſſion; now we will return.

Antoninus Caracalla. Severus's ſon, Antoninus Caracalla, continued for ſome little time to proſecute the remains of the war by his captains; but, after that, he made a peace, and ſurrendered the forts and territories to the enemy. Notwithſtanding which, he aſſumed the title of Britannicus; nay, he was ſo fooliſhly ambitious, as to call himſelf Britannicus Maximus. The name of Britannicus was likewiſe uſed by his brother Geta. For thus ſome coins of his, which I have ſeen, are inſcribed: IMP. CÆS. P. SEPT. GETA PIVS. AVG. BRIT. PONTIF. TRI. P. III. COS. II. PP.

From henceforward, writers, for a long time togegether, omit the affairs of Britain; for Alexander Severus was not ſlain in Sicilia, a town of Britain (as ſome would have it) but in Gaule. Thus much only appears from an old inſcription, that Nonius Philippus, under Gordianus junior, was proprætor here.

Nonius Philippus proprætor. Gallienus emp. Panegyric ſpoken to Conſtantius. Gallienus growing extremely luxurious, the Roman empire (either for want of care and conduct, or elſe becauſe the fates would have it ſo) fell to pieces; and, among the reſt, this province alſo revolted. For,

Thirty tyrants. at that time, the thirty tyrants became competitors for the empire, in the ſeveral parts of it; of whom, Lollianus, Victorinus, Poſthumus, Tetrici, and Marius, were governors in this iſland, as I ſuppoſe; for their coins are daily found here in great plenty. Un-

Bonoſus. der Aurelian, Bonoſus, a famous drunkard, and by birth a Briton, together with Proculus, endeavoured to make himſelf emperor; claiming all Britain, Spain, and that part of Gaule called Braccata (which had been governed for two months by Florianus:) But, being at laſt defeated by Probus, after a very long and ſharp engagement, he hanged himſelf; and it

† Amphora. was ſaid of him, " There hangs a † butt, and not a " man."

Probus emp. Zoſimus. However, Probus found other troubles to exerciſe him in Britain. For one, whom Probus himſelf (induced by the recommendation of his familiar friend Victorinus Maurus) had promoted here, was raiſing a revolt; and therefore he expoſtulated with Victorinus upon it. Victorinus, having obtained leave to go to him, went as one making his eſcape from the emperor; and, being kindly received by the tyrant, killed him by night, and returned to Probus, and reſtored the province to its former quiet. Who this tyrant was, we are not informed by any author; he

Lælianus emp. ſeems to be that Cl. Corn. Lælianus, whoſe coins are found in this iſland and in no other country. Pro-

Burgundians and Vandals in Britain. bus alſo tranſplanted the Burgundians and the Vandals (whom he had reduced) and ſettled them here: and they afterwards proved very ſerviceable to the Romans upon any commotion. But whereas Vopiſcus writes, that Probus permitted the Britons to have vines; a very learned man is of opinion, that this paſſage might ſlip from him unawares, as if the country were unfit for vines; whereas we not only have vines now, but for certain had great ſtore in former days. The many rival-tyrants in Britain, at that time, occaſioned that exclamation of Porphyry who lived in the ſame age: " Britain a province Jerom.
" fruitful in tyrants!"

Carus and Carinus emp. After this, Carus Auguſtus gave Britain to his ſon Carinus, with Gaule, Spain, and Illyricum. That he carried on a war here, ſome infer from thoſe verſes of Nemeſianus; but to me the authority ſeems but weak;

——Nec taceam quæ nuper bella ſub Arcto
Fœlici, Carine, manu confeceris, ipſo
Pene prior genitore Deo.

Nor, great Carinus, e'er ſhall lateſt fame
Forget our noble actions in the North,
When round the pole you ſpread your awful name,
And match'd the God your ſire's immortal worth.

Diocleſian and Maximian emp. In Diocleſian's time, Carauſius, a Menapian born, (of mean extraction, but of good conduct and courage, and eminent for his bravery at ſea) was made governor of Bononia in Gaule, to ſecure that ſea againſt the Saxon and French pirates who infeſted it. Having from time to time taken many of the barbarians priſoners, and neither brought all the prizes to the emperor's exchequer, nor reſtored them to the

* Provinciabus. * right owners in his province; and afterwards taking very few of them; it began to be ſuſpected that he let them paſs on purpoſe, in hopes of intercepting them with the booty they had taken, whereby he might inrich himſelf. Upon this, he was to have been ſlain by order of Maximian the emperor. But,

Carauſius emp. having intelligence of it, he took poſſeſſion of Britain under the character of emperor: thither he brought the fleet which he had with him to defend Gaule; there he built more ſhips after the Roman model, was joined by the Roman legion, kept out foreign troops, preſſed the French merchants to his ſervice, garriſoned Bononia, and converted the revenues of Britain and Batavia to his own uſe. Moreover, by the hopes of booty in the provinces, he drew abundance of the barbarians to be his allies (particularly the Franks, whom he had trained to ſea-ſervice) and infeſted all the neighbouring ſea-coaſt.

† The Theban legion. Maximian, with a brave army, († ſome of them ſuffered martyrdom glorioufly in this expedition) marched againſt him; but when he was advanced to the ſea-coaſt (wanting ſeamen, and being daunted at the roughneſs and danger of the Britiſh ocean) he made a halt, and there began a feigned treaty, whereby it was concluded that Carauſius ſhould enjoy the government of Britain, as the more proper perſon, by reaſon of his great intereſt here, to defend the country againſt all invaſions. This is the reaſon, that, in all Carauſius's ſilver coins, we find two emperors ſhaking hands, with this inſcription round it, CONCORDIA * AUGG. Maximian marched with his

* Auguſtorum. army againſt the Franks, who then inhabited Batavia, and had aſſiſted Carauſius; and they, being ſurpriſed by him, forthwith ſubmitted. In the mean time, Carauſius governed in Britain, with great authority, and in perfect peace; " he repaired the wall be-
" tween the mouth of the Clud and Carun, to keep
" out the barbarians (as Ninnius, Eluodugus's ſcho-
" lar, tells us) and fortified the ſame with ſeven
" caſtles; and moreover built a round houſe of
" hewn ſtone upon the bank of the river Carun, ſo
" called

" called from his own name; with a triumphal arch " in memory of his victory." But Buchanan thinks it was the temple of Terminus, as we ſhall obſerve in Scotland.

When Dioclefian and Maximian had made Conſtantius Chlorus and Maximianus Galerius † their partners in the empire, to the end they might keep what they had got, and recover what they had loſt, Conſtantius, having raiſed an army, marched with incredible ſpeed to Bononia in Gaule, otherwiſe called Geſſoriacum (which Carauſius had ſtrongly garriſoned) and inveſted the place: he blocked up the haven with huge beams driven into the ground at the entrance, and heaps of great ſtones, like a rampart; which, notwithſtanding the violence of the tides, continued firm for many days. But, as ſoon as the town was ſurrendered, it was ſo ſhaken by the very firſt tide, that the whole work was disjointed and broken to pieces. And while his fleet was preparing for the Britiſh expedition, in this and other places; he cleared Batavia of the Franks who were then poſſeſſed of it, and tranſplanted many of them to cultivate the barren parts of the empire.

† *Cæſares.*

Eumenius the panegyriſt.

In this juncture, Carauſius was treacherouſly ſlain by Allectus, his boſom friend and prime miniſter; who thereupon uſurped the government. Upon this news, Conſtantius manned out ſeveral diſtinct fleets; ſo that Allectus, knowing neither what courſe to take, nor where to expect him, grew ſenſible that the ocean was not ſo much his refuge, as his priſon. The fleet, ſetting out in tempeſtuous weather, did, by the help of a fog, eſcape the Britiſh navy, which lay off of the Iſle of Wight, on purpoſe to obſerve and attend them; and, as ſoon as he was arrived and had put his army a-ſhore, he ſet fire to his whole fleet, that there might be no hopes of ſafety but in victory. Allectus, when he ſaw Conſtantius's fleet upon the coaſt, quitted the ſhore where he had poſted himſelf, and in his flight was accidentally met and encountered by Aſclepiodotus, † captain of the life-guard; but his confuſion was ſuch, that, like a madman, he ran on deſperately to his own ruin: for he neither drew up his army, nor put his cavalry in order, but with his barbarous mercenaries (having firſt put off his robes, that they might not diſcover him) he ruſhed upon the enemy, and in that tumultuary kind of fight was killed, without any note of diſtinction about him; ſo that they had much ado to find him among the bodies of the barbarians, which lay about the field and on the hills. Upon this, the Franks and other ſurviving barbarians determined to plunder London, and go off with the booty: but a party of ours, that were ſeparated from the army in foggy weather, coming luckily to London at the ſame time, fell upon them with great ſlaughter in all parts of the city; not only to the reſcue and ſafety, but to the great joy and pleaſure of the citizens. By this victory the province was recovered, after it had been about ſeven years governed by Carauſius, and three more by Allectus. Upon that occaſion, Eumenius writes thus to Conſtantius: " O important victory! worthy of " many triumphs; by this, Britain is reſtored; by " this, the Franks are utterly defeated, and other " nations in that rebellious confederacy reduced to " obedience. To conclude, the ſea itſelf is ſcoured " to eſtabliſh our quiet in thoſe parts. You, great " Cæſar, for your part, may with juſtice triumph in " this diſcovery of another world; and, by reſtoring " the naval glory of Rome, may boaſt that you have " added to the empire a larger element, than all their " former dominions." And a little after to the ſame Conſtantius: " Britain is ſo perfectly reduced, that " all the neighbouring nations are under abſolute " ſubjection."

C. Allectus emp.

† *Præfectum prætorio.*

Towards the end of Dioclefian's and Maximian's reign, when that long and bloody perſecution in the eaſtern church broke into the weſtern church with great violence, many Chriſtians ſuffered martyrdom in Britain. The chief among them were Albanus Verolamienſis, Julius, and Aaron, a citizen of * Exeter, &c. of whom in their proper places: " For the " church ſurvived it with great triumph and happi- " neſs, and could not be deſtroyed by a continued " perſecution of ten years."

Perſecution in Britain.

St. Alban.

* *Iſca legionum.*

Dioclefian and Maximian having abdicated the empire, Conſtantius Chlorus, who till that time governed under the title of Cæſar, was made emperor. To his ſhare fell Italy, Africa, Spain, Gaule, and Britain. Italy and Africa he ſurrendered to Galerius, and contented himſelf with the reſt. While he was a ſoldier in Britain under Aurelian, he married Helena, the daughter of Cœlus or Cœlius, a petty prince here, and by her had Conſtantine the Great, in Britain. For in this all writers agree with the great Baronius, [a] except one or two modern Greeks (who are inconſiderable, and vary from one another) and a certain learned perſon, who grounds his diſſent upon a faulty paſſage of J. Firmicus. Chlorus was compelled by Maximian to divorce this wife, and marry his daughter Theodora. This Helena is the ſame, who in old inſcriptions is called Venerabilis & Piiſſima Auguſta, and is ſo highly celebrated by eccleſiaſtical writers, for her Chriſtian piety, her ſuppreſſing of idols at Jeruſalem, and erecting a church in the place where Chriſt ſuffered, and for finding the croſs of Chriſt. Yet, the Jews and Gentiles call her, in reproach, Stabularia, becauſe the manger where Chriſt lay was fought out by this pious princeſs, and a church built in the place where * the ſtable ſtood. Hence, St. Ambroſe: " They tell us this lady was " firſt an inn-keeper, &c. This good inn-keeper " Helena haſtened to Jeruſalem, and there found out " the place of our Lord's paſſion, and diligently " ſought the manger where her Lord lay. This " good inn-keeper was not ignorant of him, who " cured the traveller that the robbers had wounded. " This good inn-keeper did not care || how baſe and " vile ſhe was thought, ſo ſhe could but gain Chriſt." Conſtantius her huſband is no leſs commended for his piety and wiſdom: " A man, who, rejecting the " ſuperſtition and impiety of many Gods, has frankly " owned the being of one only God, the governor of " all things." Whereupon, to diſcover the faith of his own courtiers, he gave them free liberty, either to ſacrifice to their Gods and ſtay with him, or to refuſe and be gone. But thoſe who choſe to go, rather than leave the worſhip of the true God, he kept; and thoſe who gave up the worſhip of the true God he caſhiered; concluding, that ſuch could not be true to him, who were treacherous to their God. This excellent emperor died, in his laſt expedition in Britain againſt the Caledonians and other Picts, at York; and was ſucceeded by his ſon Conſtantine, who had been declared Cæſar before.

Conſtantius Chlorus emp.

Baronius, Hiſt. Eccleſ.

Helena.

* Stabulum,

Of the death Theodoſius.

|| Stercoraria.

Euſebius.

See Suidas, why he was called poor.

[a] See the learned Lipſius's opinion of this matter, in his letter to Mr. Camden, publiſhed among his Epiſtles, page 64. See alſo Uſher's Antiquitates Britannicarum Eccleſiarum, page 93, fol. cap. 8.

Conſtantine the Great emp.

Some few days before the death of Conſtantius, his ſon Conſtantine went poſt from Rome to York; (and, that none might follow, he took care to lame all the horſes belonging to the ſtate for thoſe ſervices, except ſuch as himſelf uſed;) and there he received his father's laſt breath. Hence, this addreſs of an ancient orator: "You entered the ſacred palace, not "as ambitious of the empire, but ordained and ap- "pointed to it; and forthwith your father's houſe "had the happineſs to ſee you its lawful governor. "For there was no doubt but he had the right and "title, who was the firſt ſon that Providence beſtowed "upon the emperor." However, he ſeemed to be forced upon this high ſtation by the ſoldiers, and particularly by the importunity of Erocus, king of the Almans, who came along with him, as an aſſiſt-

A panegyric ſpoken to Conſtantine the Great.

ant: "The ſoldiers, with regard to the public, and "not out of private intereſt, caſt the royal robes "upon him; he wept, and ſpurred away his horſe, "that he might avoid the importunity of the army, "&c. but his modeſty at laſt yielded to the good "and happineſs of the commonwealth." Hence, the panegyriſt exclaims, "O fortunate Britain, and "happy above all nations, in firſt ſeeing Conſtan- "tine emperor!"

Cæſar, at his ſetting out, proſecuted thoſe wars which his father had begun againſt the Caledonians and other Picts; and fell upon the remoter parts of Britain, and thoſe iſlanders, who, as a certain author words it, "are witneſſes of the ſun's ſetting." Some of them he ſubdued by force, others (for he had Rome, and greater things, in his eye at that time) he drew to his alliance by money: ſome who were his enemies he reconciled to be his friends; others, who were inveterate againſt him, he drew over to be his intimates. After that, he made ſuch a glorious conqueſt of the Franks in Batavia, that golden coins (one of which I have ſeen) were ſtamped with the image of a woman ſitting under a trophy, and reſting one hand upon a croſs-bow, with this inſcription under it, FRANCIA; and GAUDIUM ROMANORUM round it. So, having defeated the other barbarians in Germany, and made the Germans and Gauls his friends, he drew his ſoldiers out of Britain, Gaule, and Germany, amounting to the number of 90,000 foot and 80,000 horſe, and ſet forward for Italy. Maxentius (who, at Rome, laid claim to the empire) was likewiſe overcome by him; and thus, having defeated the tyrant, and reduced Italy, he reſtored the world to the bleſſings of peace and liberty. And, as it is in an old inſcription, INSTINCTU DIVINITATIS, MENTIS MAGNITUDINE, CUM EXERCITU SUO, TAM DE TYRANNO, QUAM DE OMNI EJUS FACTIONE, UNO TEMPORE JUSTIS REMPUBLICAM ULTUS EST ARMIS. i. e. "By divine impulſe, "and the greatneſs of his own ſoul, he ſo managed "his army, as to triumph over the tyrant and all "his adherents; and ſo at once, by a juſt war, did "revenge the quarrel of the republic."

Gelaſius Cizicenus, l. 1. Act. Conc. Nicen. c. 3.

That he returned to Britain is hinted by Euſebius in theſe words: "At laſt, Conſtantine ſailed over to "Britain, which is ſurrounded by the ſea; and, hav- "ing overcome them, he began to think of other "parts of the world, that he might relieve thoſe who "needed his aſſiſtance." Likewiſe, in another place, "After he had inſtilled into his army the principles "of humanity, modeſty, and piety, he invaded "Britain, a country incloſed by the ſea, which, as "it were, terminates the ſun's ſetting with its coaſts."

Alſo, thoſe verſes of Optatianus Porphyrius to Conſtantine are to be underſtood of Britain:

Omnis ab Arctois plaga finibus horrida Cauro
Pacis amat cana & comperta perennia jura,
Et tibi fida tuis ſemper bene militat armis,
Reſque gerit virtute tuas, populoſque feroces
Propellit, ceditque lubens tibi debita rata,
Et tua victores ſors accipit hanc tibi fortes,
Teque duce invictæ attollant ſigna cohortes.

The northern nation, vex'd with weſtern ſtorms,
To your commands and peaceful laws conforms:
Serves in your arms, and to your colours true,
Subdu'd herſelf, helps others to ſubdue.
Her eaſy tribute uncompell'd ſhe pays,
While your brave troops your conqu'ring eagles raiſe,
And Heaven rewards you with deſerv'd ſucceſs.

Pacatianus vicegerent of Britain in the 13th year of Conſtantine the Great.

About this time (as is manifeſt from the Theodoſian Code) Pacatianus was vicegerent in Britain; for, then, here was no ſuch thing as a proprætor and legate, but in lieu thereof a Vicarius.

This emperor was highly commended; and he highly deſerved it. For he did not only ſet the Roman empire at liberty; but, diſpelling the clouds of ſuperſtition, he introduced the pure light of the goſpel, opened temples for the worſhip of the true God, and ſhut up thoſe that were dedicated to the falſe: "For, as ſoon as the ſtorm of that perſecution was "over, the faithful ſervants of Chriſt, who had "withdrawn in thoſe dangerous times, and abſconded "in woods, deſerts, and caves, began to appear in "public. They rebuilt the churches that were "thrown down; they began, carried on, and finiſh- "ed † temples in honour of the holy martyrs; and, "diſplaying as it were their victorious banners, they "celebrated feſtivals, and with pure hearts and hands "performed their holy ſolemnities." And, therefore, he is honoured with theſe titles:

† Baſilicas.

IMPERATOR FORTISSIMUS AC BEATISSIMUS. PIISSIMUS. FOELIX. URBIS LIBERATOR. QUIETIS FUNDATOR. REIPUBLICÆ INSTAURATOR. PUBLICÆ LIBERTATIS AUCTOR. RESTITUTOR URBIS ROMÆ ATQUE ORBIS. MAGNUS. MAXIMUS. INVICTUS. INVICTISSIMUS. PERPETUUS. SEMPER AUGUSTUS. RERUM HUMANARUM OPTIMUS PRINCEPS. VIRTUTE FORTISSIMUS, ET PIETATE CLEMENTISSIMUS. And in the laws: QUI VENERANDA CHRISTIANORUM FIDE ROMANUM MUNIVIT IMPERIVM. DIVUS. DIVÆ MEMORIÆ. DIVINÆ MEMORIÆ, &c.

That is,

"An emperor moſt valiant, moſt bleſſed, moſt pious, "happy, redeemer of the city, founder of peace, "eſtabliſher of the commonwealth, author of the "public liberty, reſtorer of the city of Rome and "the world: great, greateſt, invincible, moſt invin- "cible, perpetual Auguſtus, beſt prince and gover- "nor, moſt valiant, moſt merciful." And in the laws: "He who fortified the Roman empire with the "venerable faith of Chriſt, ſacred, of bleſſed me- "mory, of divine memory, &c."

And

And he is the firſt emperor, that I can find, who in coins and public monuments was ever ſtyled *Dominus noſter*; yet at the ſame time I am not ignorant, that Diocleſian was the firſt after Caligula, who would allow the title of Dominus to be publicly given him.

However, it ſeems to have been a great overſight in this mighty emperor, that he opened a paſſage for the barbarians into Britain, Germany, and Gaule. For, when he had reduced the northern nations to ſuch a degree that they were not able to annoy him, and had newly built the city of Conſtantinople, to ſuppreſs the mighty growth of the Perſians, who threatened the Roman empire eaſtward, he drew away the legions out of the frontier garriſons, partly into the Eaſt (building forts and caſtles to ſupply the want of them) and partly to the cities remote from the frontiers. So that, preſently after his death, the barbarians forced the towns and caſtles, and broke into the provinces. For this reaſon, Zoſimus ſpeaks ſo diſhonourably of him, as the firſt and greateſt ſubverter of that flouriſhing empire.

Government in Britain under the later emperors.

But, ſeeing Conſtantine did new-model the empire, it will not be improper to obſerve, in ſhort, how Britain was governed under him and the ſucceeding emperors. He appointed four * chief præfects for the Eaſt, Illyricum, Italy, and Gaule; and ‖ two maſters of the ſoldiery, one over the horſe, the other over the foot, for the Weſt; who were called Præſentales.

* *Præfecti prætorio.* ‖ *Militum magiſtri.*

Vicegerent of Britain.

As for civil affairs, they were adminiſtered in Britain by the Præfectus prætorio of Gaule, who exerciſed that office here by a deputy, honoured with the title of Spectabilis. Under him were two conſular deputies, anſwerable to the number of the provinces; and three præſidents, who were to determine all cauſes, criminal and civil.

As for military matters, they were under the rule and management of the maſter of the foot in the Weſt; and to him were ſubject the Count of Britain, the Count of the Saxon ſhore throughout Britain, and the Dux Britanniarum, who had each the title of Spectabilis.

Count of Britain.

The Count of Britain ſeems to have preſided over the inner parts of the iſland, and had the command of † ſeven companies of foot, and nine * troops of horſe.

† *Numeros.* * *Vexillationes.*

Count of the Saxon ſhore.

The Count of the Saxon ſhore (who was to defend the ſea-coaſt againſt the Saxons, and by Ammianus is called Comes tractus maritimi) had under him ſeven † companies of foot, two * troops of horſe, the ſecond legion, and a cohort.

† *Numeros.* * *Vexillationes.*

The Duke of Britain, who was to defend the marches againſt the barbarians, had the command of 38 garriſons, conſiſting in all of 14,000 foot and 900 horſe: ſo that, in this age, if Pancirollus had caſt up his account right, the ordinary forces in Britain were 19,200 foot and 1700 horſe, or thereabouts.

Count of the imperial largeſſes.

There were, beſides theſe, the *Comes ſacrarum largitionum*, who had the care of all the emperor's gifts and largeſſes. He had under him, in Britain, a *rationalis ſummarum Britanniæ*, or receiver-general; *præpoſitus theſaurorum Auguſtenſium in Britannia*, or lord-treaſurer; and a *procurator gynegii in Britannia*, or an overſeer of the gynegium in Britain, the place where the cloaths of the emperor and army were woven. Alſo, the *comes rerum privatarum* (or keeper of the privy-purſe) had here in Britain his *rationalis rei privatæ*, or private auditor: not to mention the *procurator ludi gladiatorii*, or maſter of the fencing-ſchool in Britain (mentioned in an old inſcription) with others of an inferior rank.

[In the time of this emperor, the Britiſh church ſeems to have been not only in a calm and quiet, but in a ſettled condition; inaſmuch as we find three Britiſh biſhops (Eborius, Reſtitutus, and Adelfius) in the year 314, ſubſcribing in form to the council of Arles.]

Upon the death of Conſtantine, Britain fell to the ſhare of his ſon Conſtantine; who, being ſpurred on by ambition to invade the dominions of others, was ſlain by his brother Conſtans. Conſtans, exalted with this victory, poſſeſſed himſelf of Britain and the other provinces, and came hither with his brother Conſtantius. Hence, that addreſs of Julius Firmicus (not the Pagan aſtrologer, but the Chriſtian) to theſe two: "In the winter, a thing which never "was, nor ever will be done, you have triumphed "over the boiſterous and ſwelling waves of the Bri- "tiſh ocean. A ſea, almoſt unknown to us, hath "trembled, and the Britons are ſurpriſed at the un- "expected coming of their emperor. What further "would you atchieve? The elements themſelves "ſubmit to your valour." This Conſtans convened a council at Sardis againſt the Arians, which conſiſted of 300 biſhops; and among theſe were the biſhops of Britain, who, having condemned the heretics, and confirmed the Nicene Creed, gave their voices for the innocence of Athanaſius. But the young prince, without farther application to ſtate-affairs, grew diſſolute and voluptuous: this made him burthenſome to the provinces, and unacceptable to his army; ſo that Magnentius, count of the Jovii and Herculei, ſet upon him * in the village of Helena as he was hunting, and there ſlew him; fulfilling the prophecy, that he ſhould end his life in his grandmother's lap; from whom that village had the name. This Magnentius was born amongſt the Læti in Gaule, but his father was a Briton; and now, upon the murder of Conſtans, he aſſumed the imperial robes in Gaule, and drew over Britain to ſide with him; but, for three years together, was ſo warmly encountered by Conſtantius, that at laſt he laid violent hands upon himſelf. He was the moſt fortunate of princes, for favourable weather, plentiful harveſts, and peace with the barbarians; things, which mightily raiſe the reputation of princes among the vulgar. But, for what reaſon this Magnentius, in an old inſcription long ſince dug up at Rome, is called Taporus, I leave others to inquire. For thus it is read there, ſpeaking of the obeliſk erected in the Circus:

Conſtantine emp.

Conſtans emp.

Athanaſius in Apol. 2.

Magnentius, called alſo Taporus.

* *In vico Helenæ.*

Interea Taporo Romam vaſtante tyranno,
Auguſti jacuit donum ſtudiumque locandi.

Angelus Rocha.

Under vile Taporus' tyrannic ſway,
The royal preſent unregarded lay.

At this time, Gratian, ſirnamed Funarius, was † general in Britain; who was father of Valentinian the emperor: "He was called Funarius, from a "rope, which in his youth he carried about to ſell; "and, though five ſoldiers attempted to take it from "him, they could not with all their force do it. "Upon his return home, and the loſs of his com- "miſſion, his goods were confiſcated to the empe- "ror, becauſe he was reported to have entertained "Magnentius."

† Gratianus Funarius. † *Præfuit rei caſtrenſi.* A. Marcellinus.

Magnentius being murdered, Britain ſubmitted to Conſtantius; and forthwith "one Paul, a notary, "born in Spain, was ſent hither, who, under the "maſk of friendſhip and kindneſs, would carry on "the

Conſtantius. Paulus Catena.

" the ruin of others, with great dexterity. That he " might puniſh ſome ſoldiers who had conſpired with " Magnentius (when they were not able to make " reſiſtance, and he had outrageouſly like a torrent " broke in upon them:) he ſeized many of their " eſtates. And thus he went on with great ſlaughter " and ruin, commanding many of the freemen to " irons, and ſome to bonds and fetters, by arraigning " them of faults that were no way chargeable upon " them. Hereupon, ſo foul a crime was committed " as muſt brand the reign of Conſtantius with eternal " infamy. There was one Martin that governed " theſe provinces, as deputy; who, out of compaſ- " ſion to the calamities of theſe innocent people, had " often applied himſelf to Paul, that the guiltleſs " might be ſpared. When he found his interceſ- " ſion was to no purpoſe, he threatened to leave the " province; hoping that that would awe and ſtop " the proceedings of a malicious perſecutor of theſe " harmleſs and quiet people. Paul, thinking this " would ſpoil his trade, and having a moſt dexterous " head at laying contrivances, (from which very " faculty he was called Catena) took care to " hook the deputy, who defended others, into the " like dangers. And he went very near to bring " him bound, with the tribunes, and many others, " before the emperor's * privy-council. This im- " minent danger ſo inraged Martin againſt Paul, " that he drew his ſword and made a paſs at him; " but, being not home enough to diſpatch him, he " ſtabbed himſelf in the ſide with it. And this was " the unhappy fate of that juſt man, who had the " courage to protect ſo many others from injury " and oppreſſion. After this villainy, Paul, all in " blood, returned to the † head quarters, bringing " ſeveral with him ready to ſink under their chains, " and reduced to great miſery; upon whoſe coming, " the * burning-horſes were ſet up, and hooks and " other inſtruments of torture prepared by the exe- " cutioner; ſome were outlawed, ſome baniſhed, " and others put to death." At laſt, the vengeance of God fell upon him, and himſelf received the juſt reward of his cruelty, being burnt alive in the reign of Julian.

Ammian. Marcellin. l. 14.

Martin vicegerent of Britain.

* *Comitatus imperatoris.*

† *Principis caſtra.*

* *Equulei.*

" Afterwards" (theſe are the words of Ammianus Marcellinus) " when, by the inroads of thoſe barba- " rous nations, the Scots and Picts, the peace of " Britain was diſturbed, the frontiers waſted, and the " provinces tired-out and grown heartleſs with the " many ſlaughters that had been made; Julian " (who by Conſtantius was declared Cæſar and " partner in the empire) being then in his winter- " quarters at Paris, was in ſuch diſtracted circum- " ſtances, that he durſt not venture to relieve them " (as we have told you Conſtantius before him had " done) leſt he ſhould leave Gaule without govern- " ment: conſidering alſo, that the Almans were " forming an inſurrection at that time. He took " care therefore to ſend Lupicinus to ſettle matters " in theſe parts, who was * maſter of the armory, " a warlike man, and an † expert ſoldier, but very " proud and haughty; of whom it was doubted " which was his greater fault, covetouſneſs or cruelty. " He therefore, with a ſupply of light ſoldiers, He- " rulians, Batavians, and ſeveral companies of the " Mæſians, marched in the midſt of winter to " Bologn. Having got ſhips, and embarked his " men, he took the advantage of a fair wind and " arrived at Rhutupiæ, a place juſt oppoſite, and " from thence marched to London, that there he " might take meaſures according to the ſtate of " affairs, and proceed immediately to give them " battle."

Lupicinus.

* *Magiſter armorum.*

† *Caſtrenſis rei peritus.*

Rhutupiæ. London.

Under this Conſtantius, who was a great favourer of the Arians, the Arian hereſy crept into Britain; where, from the beginning of Conſtantine the Great, " a ſweet harmony between Chriſt the head " and his members had continued; till that dead- " ly hereſy of Arius, like a ſerpent ſpitting her " venom upon us from beyond ſea, made even bro- " thers inveterate againſt one another; and thus, a " paſſage being made over the ocean, and all other " cruel ſavages ſpouting out of their mouths the " deadly poiſon of their hereſies, wounded their own " country; to which novelty is ever grateful, and " which is never firm in any principle." In favour of theſe Arians, Conſtantius convened a council of four hundred weſtern biſhops at Ariminum; " allowing all of them the neceſſary proviſions. But " that was deemed by the Aquitanes, Gauls, and Britons, very unbecoming; and therefore, refuſing " that maintenance from the emperor, they choſe " rather to live at their own charges. † Three " only out of Britain, who were not able to maintain themſelves, were maintained by * the ſtate, " having refuſed contributions from the reſt; as " thinking it more honourable to be a burthen to the " public, than to particular perſons."

Sulpitius Severus.

† Hilary in his epiſtle to the biſhops calls thoſe biſhops of the provinces of Britain.

* *Publico.*

After this, upon the death of Conſtantius, Julian the Apoſtate (who had ſet up for emperor in competition with Conſtantius) baniſhed Palladius, * one of his great officers, into Britain; and ſent away Alipius, who was præfect in this iſland, to Jeruſalem, to rebuild it; where ſuch ſtrange flaſhes of fire broke out near the foundations as deterred them from that attempt; and many thouſand Jews, who were forward in advancing the work in oppoſition to the decrees of Providence, were killed in the ruins. This diſſolute emperor, and pretended philoſopher, durſt not (as is already obſerved) come to the relief of the oppreſſed Britons, though at the ſame time he exacted every year great quantities of corn for the ſupport of his German armies.

Julian emperor.

Am. Marcellin.

* *Primum ex magiſtro officiorum.*

In the reign of Valentinian the emperor, when the whole world was at war, Britain was continually infeſted by the Picts, the Saxons, the Scots, and the Attacotti. Upon this, Fraomarius, king of the Almans, was ſent hither, and made a tribune of a body of Almans (who at that time were very conſiderable for ſtrength and numbers) to check the barbarians in their incurſions.

Valentinian emp.

" However, by confederacies among theſe barba- " rous people, Britain was reduced to extreme mi- " ſery; Nectaridus, count of the ſea-coaſt, was " ſlain, and Bulchobaudes the general was cut off " by treachery. This news was received at court " with great conſternation, and the emperor ſent " Severus, at that time * ſteward of his houſhold, to " puniſh theſe inſolencies, if fortune ſhould put it " in his power. But he was ſoon after recalled, and " ſucceeded by Jovinus, who ſent back † Proventuſi- " des with all ſpeed to intimate the neceſſity there " was of greater ſupplies, in the preſent ſtate of af- " fairs. At laſt, upon the very great diſtreſs the " iſland was reported to be in, Theodoſius, eminent " for his exploits and good fortune, was diſpatched " hither with all ſpeed. Having ſelected a ſtrong " body out of the legions and cohorts, he began " his expedition very hopefully. The Picts were at " that

Am. Marcellinus, l. 27. & 28.

* *Domeſticorum comitem.*

† Poſſibly a place corrupted.

Theodoſius.

Picts.

Val

" that time divided into two nations, the Dicali-
" donæ and the Vecturiones; and likewise the
Attacots. " Attacotti, a warlike people, and the Scots, ranged
Scots. " the country for spoil and booty. As for Gaule,
" the Franks and Saxons (who border upon it) were
" perpetually making inroads by sea and land; and,
" by the spoil they took, the towns they burnt,
" and the men they killed, were very troublesome
" neighbours. If fortune would have favoured,
" this brave captain, now bound for the remotest
" part of the world, was resolved to curb them.
" When he came to the coast of Bologn (which is
" severed from the opposite country by a narrow sea,
" ebbing and flowing, apt to swell and rage at cer-
" tain seasons, and again to fall into a plain level
" surface, at which time it is navigable without
" danger) he set sail, and with a gentle course arrived
" at Rhutupiæ, a safe harbour over-against it. The
" Batavians, Herulians, the Jovii, and Victores
" (brave bold men who followed him) being also
London called Augusta. " landed, he set forward for London, an ancient
" town called in after-ages Augusta. Having di-
" vided his army into several bodies, he fell upon
" the enemy; who were roving up and down the
" country for prey, and laden with spoil and booty.
" They were soon routed and forced to leave their
" booty behind; which was cattle and prisoners,
" that they had taken from the miserable tribu-
" taries. After he had made restitution of the
" booty to the respective owners, saving only some
" small part to refresh his army; he entered the
" city in great state, which (though in the utmost
" affliction and misery till that time) soon revived
" upon it, in hopes of recovery and protection for
" the future. This success spurred him on to great-
" er designs; yet, to proceed warily, he considered,
" upon the intelligence he had got from fugitives
" and captives, that so great a multitude as the ene-
" my (composed of several nations, and those of a
" fierce heady temper) were not to be routed but
" by stratagem and surprise. Having published an
" act of indemnity, he ordered all deserters, and
" others dispersed up and down the country for pro-
" vision, to repair to him. This brought-in many;
" upon which reinforcement, he thought to take the
" field, but deferred it upon several accounts, till
Civilis. " he could have Civilis sent to the deputy-governor
" in Britain; (a man somewhat passionate, but very
Dulcitius. " just and upright;) and Dulcitius, a gallant cap-
" tain and of great experience in war. Afterwards,
" taking heart, he went from Augusta, which the
" ancients called Londinum, with a good army
" (which he had raised with diligence) and proved
" a great support to the sinking state of the poor
" Britons. He took in all such places as might
" favour him in cutting off the enemy by ambus-
" cade, and imposed nothing upon the common
" soldiers, but what himself would lead the way to.
" Thus, he discharged the office of a stout soldier,
" as well as of a brave general; and, having defeat-
" ed several nations, who, presuming upon the se-
" curity they were under, had the insolence to in-
" vade the Roman empire, he laid the foundation
" of a lasting peace; rebuilding and repairing the
" cities and castles, which had been exceedingly
" damaged. In this juncture, there happened a
" terrible attempt which might have been of dange-
" rous consequence, if it had not been timely pre-
Valentinus " vented. One Valentinus, of Valeria Pannonia, a
" proud haughty man, and † brother-in-law to raises a disturbance in Britain.
" Maximus (that insupportable deputy, and after-
" wards lieutenant) was banished, for a heinous crime † *Conjugis frater.*
" into this island; where, like a savage of a restless
" temper, he put all things in disorder by plots
" and insurrections against Theodosius; and that
" purely from a desperate spirit, and out of pride
" and envy; he being the only man that could cope
" with him. However, that he might proceed with
" conduct and security in these ambitious pursuits,
" he endeavoured to draw-in all exiles and soldiers,
" with the encouragement and prospect of booty.
" But, these designs taking air, and coming to the
" general's ear before they were ripe for execution,
" he took care like a wise man to be before-hand
" with the conspirators: Valentinus himself, with
" some of the chief of his cabal, he committed to
" Dulcitius to see them executed; but, upon lay-
" ing things together (for he was the wisest and most
" experienced soldier of his time) he would suffer
" no further inquiry after the other conspirators,
" lest the general terror it would raise might again
" imbroil the province, which was now in peace
" and quietness. From this, he turned his thoughts
" upon some necessary reformations; which he could
" attempt without danger, now it appeared that
" fortune was so favourable to all his designs; and
" so he applied himself to the repairing of cities and
" garrisons (as we have said) and to the strengthen-
" ing the frontiers with watches and intrenchments.
" Having recovered the province which was pos-
" sessed by the enemy, he restored it so completely
" to its former state, that, † at his motion, it had † *Eodem referente.*
" a * lawful governor set over it, and was afterwards * *Rector legitimus.*
" by the prince's order called Valentia. The A- Valentia.
" rians, an order of men instituted by the ancients,
" were displaced by him as degenerated into several
" vices, and plainly convicted of giving intelligence
" to the barbarians for reward. For their proper
" business was to run to and and fro between our
" captains, with the news of any mischief they
" found brewing in the neighbouring countries. Af-
" ter these and other regulations, made by him with
" great wisdom, he was sent for to court, leaving the
" provinces in such a joyful and flourishing condition,
" that he was no less eminent for his many and
" important victories, than Furius Camillus, or
" Cursor Papirius. And so, being attended with
" the acclamations of all to the sea-side, he sailed
" over with a gentle gale, and arrived at the prince's
" camp, where he was received with great joy and
" commendation." For these famous exploits, a statue on horse-back was erected in honour of him, as Symmachus, addressing himself to his son Theodosius the emperor, informs us: " The founder of
" your stock and family, one that was general both
" in Africa and Britain, was honoured by the senate
" with statues on horse-back among the ancient he-
" roes." Thus Claudian likewise in his commendation:

Ille Caledoniis posuit qui castra pruinis,
Qui medio Libyæ sub cassside pertulit æstus,
Terribilis Mauro, debellatorque Britanni
Littoris, ac pariter Boreæ vastator & Austri.
Quid rigor æternus? Cæli quid sidera prosunt?
Ignotumque fretum? maduerunt Saxone fuso
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule;
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne.

Brave he, that quell'd the Caledonian foe,
And pitch'd his frozen tents in conſtant ſnow;
That on his faithful creſt undaunted bore
The furious beams on Lybia's parched ſhore.
How vain's eternal froſt, and angry ſtars,
And ſeas untried by fearful mariners?
The waſted Orknies Saxon gore o'erflow'd,
And Thule now grew hot with reeking blood:
Cold Ireland mourn'd her ſlaughter'd ſons in vain,
And heaps of Scots that cover'd all the plain.

And in another place, concerning the ſame perſon:

——*Quem littus aduſtæ*
Horreſcit Lybiæ, ratibuſque impervia Thule,
Ille leves Mauros, nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumque vago mucrone ſecutus
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas;
Et geminis fulgens utroque ſub axe trophæis,
Tethyos alternæ refluas calcavit arenas.

Scorch'd Lybia's borders tremble at his power,
And Thule's cliffs that ſcorn the labouring oar.
He the light Moors in happy war o'ercame,
And Picts that vary nothing from their name.
With wand'ring arms the timorous Scots purſu'd,
And plough'd with vent'rous keels the Northern flood;
Spurn'd the bold tide as on the ſand it rolls,
And fix'd his trophies under both the poles.

Thus, Pacatus Drepanus alſo concerning him: "What need I mention the Scot confined to his "bogs, the Saxon ruined by ſea-fights?" After him, Gratian ſucceeded in the empire, who alſo declared Theodoſius (ſon of the Theodoſius beforementioned) Auguſtus. Which was ſo ill taken by Maximus his rival (born in Spain, deſcended from Conſtantine the Great, and then commander of the army in Britain) that he ſet up for emperor himſelf, or, as Oroſius ſays, was againſt his will greeted emperor by the ſoldiers. A man valiant and juſt, and worthy of that honour, if he had not come to it by uſurpation, and againſt his allegiance. Firſt, "he "routed the Picts and Scots, as they made their in-"roads;" and then embarking the flower of the Britons, and arriving at the mouth of the Rhine, he won-over all the German forces to his party, fixed his court at Triers, (whence he was called Imperator Trevericus) and thence, as Gildas has it, ſtretching out his wings, one to Spain, and the other to Italy, he levied taxes and tribute upon the moſt barbarous nations in Germany, by the mere terror of his name. Gratian at laſt took the field againſt him, but, after ſeveral ſkirmiſhes for five days together, was deſerted by his army, and put to flight. Upon that, he ſent St. Ambroſe, his ambaſſador, to treat of peace; which was concluded, but with great treachery. For Maximus diſpatched away Andragathius in a cloſe chariot; ſpreading a report, that it was Gratian's wife arrived from Britain. Upon this news, Gratian went affectionately to meet her; but, as ſoon as he opened the chariot, Adragathius leaped out with his gang, and murdered him. Ambroſius was ſent again to beg the body; but was not ſo much as admitted, becauſe he had refuſed to communicate with thoſe biſhops that had ſided with Maximus; who, exalted with this ſucceſs, had his ſon Victor declared Cæſar, puniſhed the captains that adhered to Gratian, and ſettled his affairs in Gaule. He was alſo acknowledged emperor, at the requeſt, or rather demand, of his ambaſſadors, by Theodoſius Auguſtus, who then governed in the Eaſt; by whom alſo his ſtatue was publicly ſhown to the Alexandrians. And now, having made every man's eſtate his prey, his covetouſneſs wrought a general poverty among the people. His pretence for tyranny was to defend the Catholic religion. Priſcillian, and ſome of his ſect, being convicted of hereſy at the council of Bourdeaux, and having appealed to the emperor, were by him condemned to death, notwithſtanding that Martin, the holy biſhop of Tours, humbly beſought the emperor to abſtain from the blood of thoſe unfortunate people; alledging, that the ſentence of excommunication would be a ſufficient puniſhment, and that it was a thing new, and unheard of, that a ſecular judge ſhould give ſentence in an eccleſiaſtical matter. Theſe were the firſt who (to the ill example of after-ages) were put to death by the civil power for hereſy. After this, he entered Italy in ſuch a formidable manner, that Valentinian fled with his mother to Theodoſius, and the cities of Italy opened their gates to him, and did him all the honours imaginable; particularly, Bononia, where this inſcription ſtill remains:

Priſcillianiſtæ Sulpitius Severus.

DD. NN. MAG. C. MAXIMO, ET FL.
VICTORI, PIIS, FELICIBVS, SEMPER
AVGVSTIS * B. R. NATIS.

* *Bono Reipub.*

In this juncture, the Franks made inroads into Gaule; but Nannius and Quintinus, † two great captains (to whom Maximus had committed the education of his ſon, and the government of Gaule) repelled them with great ſlaughter, forced them to give hoſtages, and to deliver up the authors of the inſurrection. Valentinian addreſſed himſelf to Theodoſius to relieve him, being thruſt out of his throne by an uſurper; but he had for ſome time no more anſwer than this, "That it was no way ſtrange to "ſee a ſeditious ſervant ſuperior to that maſter, who "had himſelf rejected his true lord:" For Valentinian was tainted with Arianiſm. Yet at laſt, after much importunity, he ſet out with an army againſt Maximus, who was then, without the leaſt apprehenſion, at Aquileia; for he had guarded all the paſſes through the mountains, and ſecured the ſea-coaſt with his fleet; and did, with great reſolution and bravery, welcome Theodoſius with a battle at Siſcia in Pannonia; and again with another under the conduct of his brother Marcellus: but both with ſuch ill ſucceſs, that he was obliged to retreat to Aquileia, and was there taken by his own ſoldiers (as he was diſtributing money among them) and ſtripped of his royal robes, and led to Theodoſius. By whoſe order he was immediately put to death, after he had reigned five years. Hence that of Auſonius, in praiſe of Aquileia:

Sulpitius Alexander. † *Militares magiſtri.*

Zonaras.

Zoſimus.

Non erat iſte locus: meritò tamen aucta recenti,
Nona inter claras Aquileia cieberis urbes
Itala ad Illyricos objecta colonia montes,
Mœnibus & portu celeberrima: ſed magis illud
Eminet, extremo quòd te ſub tempore legit,
Solverat exacto cui juſta piacula luſtro
Maximus, armigeri quondam ſub nomine lixæ:
Fœlix qui tanti ſpectatrix læta triumphi,
Puniſti Auſonio Rutupinum Marte latronem.

And

Gratian emperor.
Maximus the tyrant. Zoſimus.
Oroſius.
ProſperTyro.
Gregorius Turonenſis.
Cedrenus.
Zoſimus.

And thou, ſince new deſerts have rais'd thy name,
Fair Aquileia ſhall't be ninth in fame.
Againſt Illyrian hills thy cliffs are ſhown:
Thy walls and harbour gain thee vaſt renown:
But this new praiſe ſhall make thee ever proud,
That here the tyrant choſe his laſt abode,
And paid the vengeance he ſo long had ow'd:
That thou vile Maximus did'ſt laſt receive,
Rais'd to a monarch from a knapſack-ſlave.
Bleſt town! that all that noble triumph view'd,
And ſaw Rhutupium's thief by Roman arms ſubdu'd!

Andragathus, finding his condition deſperate, threw himſelf over-board into the ſea. Victor, Maximus's ſon, who was in Gaule, was likewiſe routed, taken, and put to death. The Britons who ſided with Maximus (as ſome writers ſay) invaded Armorica and ſeated themſelves there. Theodoſius, ſoon after his victory, entered Rome with his ſon Honorius in triumph, and made an edict, "That no perſon "ſhould challenge any honour conferred by the ty-"rant; but ſhould be reduced to his former ſtate, "and not preſume to claim more." Valentinian likewiſe: "All edicts of Maximus, the worſt of "tyrants, we repeal." Ambroſius, at the funeral of Theodoſius, had this ſaying: "Maximus and Eu-† *Durum.* "genius are wretched inſtances now in hell, how † "dangerous it is to rebel againſt a lawful prince." In a word, this victory was thought ſo great and memorable, that the Romans from thence-forward made Procopius. that day a yearly feſtival.

Honorius emp. Theodoſius was ſucceeded in the Weſt by his ſon Honorius, a boy of ten years old; who was committed to the tuition of Flavius Stilico, a perſon of great eminence: He had accompanied Theodoſius in all his wars and victories; and was by him gradually raiſed to the greateſt offices in the army, and permitted to marry into the imperial family: yet, cloyed with this ſucceſs, and falling into ambitious attempts, he made a miſerable end. For ſome years, he attended the affairs of the empire with great diligence, and ſecured Britain againſt the Picts, Scots, and Saxons. Hence that of Claudian, making Britain ſay,

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam quum Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica, nec Pictum tremerem, nec littore toto
Proſpicerem dubiis venientem Saxona ventis.

And I ſhall ever own his happy care,
Who ſav'd me ſinking in unequal war,
When Scots came thund'ring from the Iriſh ſhores,
And th' ocean trembled, ſtruck with hoſtile oars.
Secur'd by him, nor Scottiſh rage I mourn,
Nor fear again the barbarous Picts return.
No more their veſſels with the dubious tide,
To my ſafe ports, the Saxon pirates guide.

At that time Britain ſeems to have been ſafe from all enemies; for, in another place of the ſame poet, it is ſaid,

——*domito quod Saxone Thetis*
Mitior, aut fracto ſecura Britannia Picto.

That ſeas are free, ſecur'd from Saxon power;
And Picts, once conquer'd, Britain fears no more.

And when Alaric, king of the Goths, threatened Rome, the legion, which was garriſoned in the frontiers againſt the barbarians, was drawn from hence; as Claudian, in his account of the ſupplies ſent-for from all quarters, ſeems to intimate:

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci, ferroque notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

Here met the legion which in Britain laid,
That curb'd the fiery Scot, and oft ſurvey'd
Pale ir'n-burnt figures on the dying Picts.

About this time, flouriſhed Faſtidius, biſhop of the Britons, who wrote ſeveral books in divinity, very learned and worthy ſo high a ſubject: as alſo Chryſanthus, ſon of Martin the biſhop; who, having been under Theodoſius a * conſular deputy in Italy, was made vicegerent in Britain; where he was ſo much and ſo deſervedly extolled and admired for his adminiſtration, that againſt his will he was made biſhop of the Novatians at Conſtantinople. Theſe people began a ſchiſm in the church, and were called † Cathari, and had their peculiar biſhops, and were themſelves a diſtinct ſect; obſtinately, but impiouſly, denying, "That any one, relapſing "into ſin after baptiſm, could be reſtored to a ſtate "of ſalvation." This is that biſhop, who (as we read) was wont to take no more of the church-revenues for his own uſe, than two loaves every Sunday.

Faſtidius, Genadius. Chryſanthus. Niceph. * *Conſularis Italiæ.* † i. e. Pure. The Tripartite hiſtory.

As the Roman intereſt began to decline in the Weſt, and the barbarous nations on all hands to break into the provinces on the continent; the Britiſh army, to prevent their being involved in the like broils, and conſidering the neceſſity there was of a brave emperor for repelling the barbarians, proceeded to the choice. Firſt, They choſe Marcus, and obeyed him as emperor of thoſe parts. He, not anſwering their humour and expectation, was put to death; and then they ſet up Gratian, a † country-man of their own; and, having put the royal robes and crown upon him, attended him as their prince; but, falling into a diſlike of him too, they dethroned him after a reign of four months, and put him to death. Next, they choſe Conſtantine, one of the common ſoldiers, ſolely on account of his name, as attended with a good omen. For, from the very name of Canſtantine, they had conceived moſt certain hopes that he would rule with courage and ſucceſs, and defeat the barbarians, as Conſtantine the Great had done, who was alſo made emperor in Britain. This Conſtantine, ſetting ſail from hence, arrived at Bologn in Gaule, and eaſily drew in the whole Roman army, as far as the Alps, to ſide with him. He defended Valentia in Gaule with great bravery, againſt the foes of the emperor Honorius; and fortified the Rhine, which had for a long time been neglected, with garriſons. He alſo built forts to command the paſſes of the Cottian, Pennine, and Maritime Alps. In Spain, by the conduct of his ſon Conſtans (who, of a monk, was now made Auguſtus) affairs were likewiſe carried on

Marcus emp. Gratian emp. † *Municipem.* Conſtantine emp.

with

with ſucceſs; and, upon his excuſing himſelf by letter to Honorius for ſuffering the ſoldiers to caſt the purple upon him, Honorius preſented him with an imperial robe. This exalted him ſo much, that, having paſſed the Alps, he thought of marching to Rome; but upon the news that Alaric the Goth was dead (who was a great promoter of his intereſt) he went back to Arles; where he fixed the ſeat of the empire, commanding it to be called the city of Conſtantina, and cauſing a convention of ſeven provinces to be held therein. His ſon Conſtans was ſent for out of Spain, that they might concert their common affairs. Conſtans, leaving his princeſs and the * furniture of his court at Sarragoſa, and committing Spain to the care of Gerontius, went ſtraight to his father. When they had been together many days, and no danger was apprehended from Italy; Conſtantine, giving himſelf up wholly to luxury, commanded his ſon to return to Spain. But the ſon having ſent away his attendants before, while he ſtaid behind with his father; news was brought from Spain by Gerontius, that Maximus, one of his ſervants, was made emperor, and that he was preparing to advance againſt him at the head of the barbarians. Upon this ill news, Conſtans, with Decimius Ruſticus, (who from † maſter of the offices was now preferred to be a præfect) having ſent Edobeccus before to the German nations, marched towards Gaule with the Franks and Almans, and the other forces, intending ſpeedily to return to Conſtantine. But Conſtans was intercepted and put to death at Vienne in Gaule by Gerontius, who alſo beſieged Conſtantine himſelf in Arles. Honorius, ſending one Conſtantius to his relief, put Gerontius in ſuch a conſternation, that he ran away; which ſo inraged his ſoldiers, that they inveſted his houſe, and reduced him to ſuch ſtraits, that firſt he beheaded his faithful friend Alanus, and then Nunnichia his wife (upon her requeſt to die with him;) and laſt of all, laid violent hands upon himſelf. Conſtantine, upon the cloſeneſs of the ſiege and the unhappy engagement of Edobeccus, began to deſpair; and, after he had held out four months, and reigned four years, threw off the imperial robes, and the burthen that attended them: Then he took upon him the order of preſbyter, ſurrendered Arles, was carried into Italy, and beheaded, together with his ſon Julian (to whom he had given the title of Nobiliſſimus) and his brother Sebaſtian. From that time, Britain returned to the government of Honorius; and was happy for a while under the wiſe and gallant conduct of Victorinus, who then governed the province, and put a ſtop to the inroads of the Picts and and Scots. In commendation of him, Rutilius Claudius has theſe verſes, very worthy of their author:

* *Inſtrumentum aulæ.*

† *Officiorum magiſter.*

Nicephor. Calliſtus.

Victorinus governor in Britain.

Conſcius oceanus virtutum, conſcia Thule,
Et quæcunque ferox arva Britannus arat.
Quà præfectorum vicibus frænata poteſtas
Perpetuum magni fœnus amoris habet.
Extremum pars illa quidem diſceſſit in orbem,
Sed tanquam medio rector in orbe fuit.
Plus palmæ eſt illos inter voluiſſe placere,
Inter quos minor eſt diſplicuiſſe pudor.

Him Thule, him the vanquiſh'd ocean knows,
And thoſe vaſt fields the fiery Britain ploughs.
T'abuſe their power where yearly præfects fear
A bleſt increaſe of love rewards his care.
Though that great part another world had ſhown,
Yet he both worlds as eaſy rul'd as one.
'Tis nobler gentle methods there to uſe,
Where rougheſt means would merit juſt excuſe.

Alaric having taken Rome, Honorius recalled Victorinus with the army; upon which, the Britons took up arms, and, ſeeing all at ſtake, reſcued their cities, and repelled the barbarians. All the country of Armorica, and the other provinces of Gaule, followed their example, and reſumed their freedom; caſting out the Roman governors, and forming themſelves into diſtinct common wealths, according to ſuch models as each thought beſt. This rebellion of Britain and the Celtic nations, happened at the ſame time that Conſtantine uſurped the empire; when, by his neglect and ſupineneſs, the barbarians were encouraged to inſult the provinces. Yet, a little while after, the cities of Britain applied themſelves earneſtly to Honorius for aid; in anſwer to which, he ſent them no ſupplies, but only a letter, exhorting them to take heart and defend themſelves. The Britons, animated by this letter of Honorius, took up arms accordingly to defend their cities; but being over-powered by the barbarians (who from all quarters came in upon them) they ſent their earneſt requeſt to Honorius, the ſecond time, to ſpare them one legion. This he granted them, and, upon their arrival, they routed a great body of the enemy, drove the reſt out of the province, and caſt up an earthen wall between the Frith of Edinburgh and the Cluid; which yet proved of very little uſe. For no ſooner was the legion recalled to defend Gaule, but the barbarians returned, and eaſily broke through this frontier, and with great outrage plundered and deſtroyed all before them. Again, they ſent their ambaſſadors, with cloaths rent and ſand upon their bare heads (obſerve the manner) to beg aſſiſtance of the Romans. Upon this, three † companies under the conduct of Gallio of Ravenna were ſent by Valentinian; and theſe likewiſe routed the barbarians, and in ſome meaſure reſcued the province from its preſent calamity: "They also made a wall, not like the other, but of "ſtone, at the public and private charge, with "the labour of the poor natives; built after the "uſual manner, and running quite croſs the coun-"try from the one ſea to the other, by thoſe "cities that were caſually built there againſt "the enemy: They exhorted them to be cou-"rageous, and left them patterns to * make "their weapons by. Upon the ſouth coaſt of "Britain, where their ſhips lay (becauſe a deſcent "of the barbarians was alſo apprehended from "that quarter) they built turrets at ſome diſ-"tance from one another, which looked a long "way into the ſea; and ſo the Romans, in-"tending to return no more, took their laſt fare-"well."

Zoſimus.

Hiſtoria miſcella.

† *Militares manus. Gallio Ravennas.*

Gildas.

Between the mouth of the Tyne and Eden.

* *Inſtituendorum armorum.*

Now was the ſtate of affairs, on all hands, miſerable and deſperate: The empire (like a body lame and decrepit) ſinking under the weight of old-age; and the church grievouſly peſtered with heretics, whoſe poiſons ſpread moſt ſucceſsfully in times of war. One of theſe was Pelagius, a Briton

Briton born, who, derogating from the grace of
Sigib.Pembl. an 428. God, taught this iſland, "That perfect righteouſ-
"neſs was to be attained by works." Another was Timotheus; who blaſphemouſly diſputed againſt the divinity and incarnation of our Saviour.

Chronicon Anglo-Saxon. Now did the Roman empire in Britain expire, in the four hundred ſeventy-ſixth year from Cæſar's coming over. In the reign of Valentinian III, the Roman forces were embarked by Gallio (whom we mentioned before) for the defence of Gaule; and, having buried their treaſures and bereft Britain of her youth by frequent muſters, they left her incapable of defending herſelf, and a prey to the barbarous Picts and Scots. So that Proſper Aquitanus truly ſays, "At this time, through the "Roman weakneſs, the ſtrength and vigour of "Britain was totally exhauſted." And our Malmſbury-hiſtorian: "When the tyrants had left none "but half-foreigners in our fields, none but glut-"tons and debauchees in our cities; Britain, rob-"bed of the ſupport of her vigorous youth, and the "benefit of the liberal arts, became a prey to "her neighbours, who had long marked her "out for deſtruction. For, immediately after, mul-"titudes loſt their lives by the incurſions of the "Picts and Scots, villages were burnt, cities de-"moliſhed, and all things laid waſte by fire and "ſword. The inhabitants of the iſland were "greatly perplexed, and thought it better to "truſt to any thing, than a battle: ſome of them "fled to the mountains; others having buried "their treaſures (many of which have been dug-"up in our age) betook themſelves to Rome for "aſſiſtance." But, as Nicephorus truly ſtates the matter, "Valentinian the Third not only "could not recover Britain, Spain, and Gaule, "which were rent from his empire; but he loſt "Africa too." It was not without reaſon, therefore, that Gildas cried out at that time: "Britain is robbed of her military forces, of her "rulers (barbarous as they were) and of her nu-"merous youth." For, beſides thoſe whom Maximilian the uſurper and the laſt Conſtantine drew off, it is plain, from ancient inſcriptions and the Notitia, that the following forces were in the ſervice of the Romans; diſperſed through the provinces, and continually recruited from Britain:

Ala Britannica Milliaria.
Ala IIII. *Britonum in Ægypto.*
Cohors Prima Ælia Britonum.
Cohors III. *Britonum.*
Cohors VII. *Britonum.*
Cohors XXVI. *Britonum in Armenia.*
Britanniciani ſub magiſtro peditum.
Invicti juniores Britanniciani } *inter auxilia*
Exculcatores jun. Britan. } *Palatina.*
Britones cum magiſtro equitum Galliarum.
Invicti juniores Britones intra Hiſpanias.
Britones ſeniores in Illyrico.

No wonder then that Britain was expoſed to the barbarians, when ſo many and ſuch conſiderable forces were daily drawn away into foreign parts: which confirms that remarkable truth in Tacitus, "That "there was no ſtrength in the Roman armies, but "what came from abroad."

Whilſt I treat of the Roman empire in Britain (which laſted, as I ſaid, about 476 years) it comes into my mind how many colonies of Romans muſt have been tranſplanted hither in ſo long a time; what numbers of ſoldiers were continually ſent from Rome, for garriſons; how many perſons were diſpatched thither, to negotiate affairs public or private; and that theſe, intermarrying with the Britons, ſeated themſelves here, and multiplied into families: For, "wherever" ſays Seneca, "the Roman conquers, he inhabits." So that I have often concluded, that the Britons might derive themſelves from the Trojans by theſe Romans (who, doubtleſs, deſcended from the Trojans) with greater probability, than either the Arverni, who from Trojan blood ſtyled themſelves brethren to the Romans; or the Mamertini, Hedui, and others, who upon fabulous grounds grafted themſelves into the Trojan ſtock. For Rome, that common mother (as one calls her) challenges all ſuch as citizens:

How the Britons are derived from the Trojans.

Quos domuit, nexuque pio longinqua revinxit.

Whom conquer'd ſhe in ſacred bounds hath tied.

And it is eaſy to believe, that the Britons and Romans, by a mutual engrafting for ſo many ages, have incorporated into one nation; ſince the Ubii in Germany, but twenty-eight years after their colony was planted, made this anſwer with reſpect to the Romans there: "This is the pro-
Tacitus lib. 4. Hiſt. "per country of thoſe who were tranſplanted "hither; thoſe who have married among us, and "the iſſue of thoſe marriages. Nor can we "think you ſo wicked or unjuſt, that you would "have us murder our own parents, brethren, and "children." If the Ubii and the Romans, in ſo ſhort a ſpace, were come to the relation of parents, brethren, and children; what ſhall we think of the Britons and Romans, who aſſociated for ſo great a number of years? What may we ſay of [the Britons, compared with] the Burgundians, who, from a tincture of their blood (during a ſhort abode in the Roman provinces) called themſelves the off-ſpring of the Romans? Not to repeat what I have already ſaid, that this iſland was called Romania, and the Roman Iſland.
Amm. Marcel. lib. 28.

Thus much (all fictions a-part) I have ſummarily obſerved out of the ancient monuments of antiquity, touching the Roman government in Britain, their lieutenants, proprætors, preſidents, vicegerents, and rectors. But I could have done it more fully and accurately, had Auſonius kept his promiſe, to enumerate all who

Aut Italum populos Aquilonigenaſque Britannos
Præfecturarum titulo tenuere ſecundo.

In Italy or Britain's northern ſhore,
The præfect's honour with ſucceſs have bore.

Since it is agreed among the learned, that ancient coins do very much contribute to the underſtanding of ancient hiſtories; I thought it not amiſs to preſent the reader with ſome pieces (as well of the Britons who firſt ſtooped to the Roman yoke, as of ſome Roman emperors who had more immediate relation to Britain) out of the collection of the famous Sir Robert Cotton of Connington; who, with great diligence, made that collection, and, with his wonted kindneſs and humanity, did communicate them to me.

CONJECTURES

UPON THE

BRITISH COINS.

IT is probable you will expect that I ſhould make ſome ſhort remarks upon the coins which I have here repreſented. But, for my part, I freely declare myſelf at a loſs what to ſay to things ſo much obſcured by age; and you, when you read theſe conjectures, will plainly perceive that I have groped in the dark.

I have obſerved before from Cæſar, that the ancient Britons uſed braſs-money, or rings, or plates of iron by weight; and there are thoſe who affirm, that they have found ſome of theſe in urns. Beſides which, there are found, in this iſland, coins of gold, ſilver, and braſs, of ſeveral ſhapes and weight; moſt of them hollow on one ſide: ſome without letters, others with letters curiouſly engraved. And I could never hear that ſuch were dug up in other countries, till, † of late, Nicholas Faber Petraſcius (a noble young gentleman of Provence in France, who has great knowledge and ſagacity in the ſtudy of coins) ſhewed me ſome ſuch, that had been found in France. But to come to thoſe which I have here given you.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

1. The firſt is Cunobeline's, who flouriſhed under Auguſtus and Tiberius; upon which (if I miſtake not) are engraven the head of Janus, poſſibly, becauſe at that time Britain began to be a little refined from its barbarity. For Janus is ſaid to have firſt changed barbarity into humanity; and, for that reaſon, to be painted with two faces, as having in effect changed the ſame viſage into another form.

[If it be a Janus (ſays Mr. Walker) I had rather apply it to the ſhutting of Janus's temple by Auguſtus; in whoſe time Cunobeline lived at Rome; and both himſelf and the Britons were benefited by that general peace. But I fear, that is not the head of Janus; for the faces upon his temple and coins were divers, one old, the other young; but this ſeems made for two young women's faces, whether Cunobeline's wives, ſiſters, or children, I know not.]

2. The ſecond likewiſe is Cunobeline's, with his face and name; and on the reverſe the mint-maſter, with the addition of the word TASCIA; which in Britiſh ſignifies a tribute-penny (as I am informed by David Powel, a perſon admirably ſkilled in that language;) ſo called, perhaps, from the Latin Taxatio; for the Britons do not uſe the letter X. And, on the ſame account, we often ſee Moneta upon the Roman coins.

3. The third is alſo the ſame Cunobeline's, with a horſe and CUNO; and with an ear of corn, and CAMV. which ſeems to ſtand for Camalodunum, the palace of Cunobeline.

[I conceive (ſays Mr. Walker) the horſe was ſo frequently ſtamped upon their coins, becauſe of their extraordinary goodneſs in this country (the like is upon divers cities and provinces in Gallia:) or to ſhew, that they were, in their own opinion, excellent horſemen. The boar alſo and bull were emblems of ſtrength, courage, and fierceneſs: and I find that anciently the Romans uſed, for their enſigns, horſes, wolves, bears, &c. till Caius Marius's third conſulſhip, who then firſt ordained the eagle only to be the ſtanding enſign of the legions: as Trajan, after the Dacian war, ſet up dragons for enſigns of the cohorts.]

4. The fourth, by the VER, ſhould ſeem to have been coined at Verulam.

5. The fifth likewiſe is Cunobeline's.

6. The ſixth, having no inſcription, I know nothing of.

[The horſe (as Mr. Walker thought) ſeems faſtened, by one fore and the oppoſite hinder foot, to ſome weight; as if it ſignified the invention of one of their princes, to teach them ſome pace or motion. The wheel under him, amongſt the Romans, intimated the making of an highway for carts: ſo many of which, being in the Romans time made in this country, well deſerved ſuch a memorial.]

7. The ſeventh, which is Cunobeline's, with this inſcription Taſc Novanei, and a woman's head, I dare not directly affirm to have been the tribute-money of the Trinovantes, who were under his government. [Mr. Walker thinks the Novanei may denote ſome unknown city in the dominion of Cunobeline.] ‖ Apollo, with his harp, and the name of Cunobeline on the reverſe, bring to my mind what I have ſomewhere obſerved of the God Belinus; namely, that the ancient Gauls worſhipped Apollo under the name of Belinus. And this is confirmed by Dioſcorides; who expreſsly ſays, that the Herba Apollinaris (in the juice whereof the Gauls uſed to dip their arrows) was called in Gauliſh Belinuntia. From which I durſt almoſt make this inference, that the name of Cunobeline, as alſo that of Caſſibilin, came originally from the worſhip of Apollo, as well as Phœbitius and Delphidius. Unleſs one ſhould rather ſay, that as Apollo, for his yellow hair, was called by the Greeks Ξανθὸς, and by the Latines Flavus; ſo he was called, by the Britons and Gauls, Belin: ſince a man of a yellow complexion is in Britiſh called Melin, Belin, Felin; and, for that reaſon, the ancient names of Belin, Cunobelin, and Caſſibelin (called alſo Caſſivellaun) ſeem to import as much as yellow Princes. For the Britons tell you, that CUNO is a name of dignity; and at this day they call a thing, that is principal or chief, Cynoc. That it was a term of honour is evident from Cungetorix, Cunobelinus, Cuneglaſus, Cuneda, and Cunedagius, among the Britons;

‖ ‖ Reverſe a hog and wolf concorporated ſays Mr. Walker.

1 ae CVNOBEL / CAMV

2 ae CVNO TASCIO

3 au CA MV / CVNO

4 ar VER / TAS

5 ar CVNO

6 ar

7 ar TASCIOVANTI / CVNOBELIN

8 au BODVOC

9 au TAS CIE / ARAT

10 au REX / COM

11 ar REX / CALLE

12 ar TASCIOVANTI / SOLVAS

13 ar DIAS

14 ar VANO·C

15 ar CVNOBELINVS

16 ar ORCETIX

17 ar TASCIA

18 ar CVNO / TASCIA

19 au I.S.

20 ar CVNO TASCIO I.S.

21 ar CAMV / CVNO I.S.

22 ar CVNO BELINVS / TASCIOVANTI I.S.

23 ar TASCIOVANTI CVNOBELLI I.S.

24 ar CAM I.S.

25 ar DVNOVALO / CVNOBELINVS I.S.

26 ar CALEDV I.S.

27 au I.S.

28 ae CVN / CA MV D.P.

29 au D.P.

30 ae D.P.

31 ar EBVRO C.H

32 ae DIRCE C.H.

33 ae VANSO C.H AVSCA

Britons; and Cyngetorix, Convictolitanus, and Conteodunus, among the ancient Gauls: all names of princes. And I know too, that though Gildas renders Cuneglasus, in Latin, *Lanio fulvus* or *furvus*, i. e. a deep yellow or black butcher; yet he is called by others a sky or glass-coloured prince, as they also interpret Cuneda a good prince. But, that the German Koning, and our king, came from this Cuno, I have yet no ground to believe. In the mean time, I am content to have sported thus far in a variety of conjectures only, that I might not, by being positive, make myself a sport to others.

8. The eighth has a † chariot-horse with a wheel underneath; and, by the BODVO on the reverse, seems to have belonged to the people of the Boduni, or to queen Boadicia; called also Voadicia and Bunduica.

† *Essedarius equus.*

9. The ninth is one on horse-back with a spear and shield; and CAERATIC in scattered letters: from which, I should guess it to be a coin of that warlike Caractacus, so much commended by Tacitus.

[The Britons (saith Mr. Walker) called him Caradauc, and gave him the epithets *uric fras*, strong arms. But others read it epatica; which may keep its native signification, since we find parsly, the palm, vine, myrtle, cynoglossum, laserpitium, and other plants, sometimes figured, sometimes only named, upon coins; as you may see in Spanhemius.]

10. The tenth, on one side whereof is written REX under a man on horseback, and COM on the other, seems to me and others to be a coin of Comius Atrebatensis, whom Cæsar mentions. [But (says Mr. Walker) I cannot conceive this to have been Comius, made by Cæsar king of the Atrebates (Arras;) because he seems not to have had any power in Britain, where the greatest part of his stay was in prison; and at his return into his own country he headed a rebellion against the Romans. Besides, in other coins it is Comm. which either signifies that some city, or other community, coined it; or that it was stamped in the time of Commodus the emperor. For I cannot think that it signified Commorus, by Gregorius Turonensis, or Venantius Fortunatus, named Duke of Britannia Armorica, A. C. 550.]

11. The eleventh, which has on it a little half-moon with this inscription REX CALLE, may well relate to Callena, a famous city.

12. The twelfth has a winged head, with the word ATEVLA; and on the reverse a lion, with this inscription VLATOS. All my inquiry after the meaning of these words has been in vain. Only I have seen the goddess Victoria in the very same figure upon the Roman coins; but do not yet find that the Britons ever called victory ATEVLA. That they named victory Andate, I have already observed from Dio; but whether that was the same with ANDARTA, who was worshipped by the Vocontii in Gaule, I leave to the judgment of others.

13. Here also you see the thirteenth, with the word DIAS in a pentagon; and, on the reverse, a horse.

[This (says Mr. Walker, who speaks of it as an octogon) seems to have been the coin of a Christian prince; for by it the Christians anciently figured the font for baptism. In Gruter's inscription † are verses of St. Ambrose, upon the font of St. Tecla:

† Page 1166.

Octogonus fons est munere dignus eo.
Hoc numero decuit sacri baptismatis aulam
Surgere, quo populo vera salus rediit.

The font, an octogon, deserves the honour.
A number, which befits that sacred vessel,
Wherein salvation is restored to man.

And it is a common observation, that, as six was the number of Antichrist, so eight, of true Christianity.]

14. The fourteenth, with a hog, and this inscription VANOC; and the head of a goddess, possibly, of Venus, or of † Venutius, mentioned by Tacitus, [as a valiant king of the Brigantes, and married to Cartismandua, who betrayed the noble and gallant Caractacus. Mr. Walker thinks the other side to be a wolf and boar, two fierce beasts, joined together, and the head of a town or city, and so Vano Civit.]

† So Speed.

15. The fifteenth, a head with a helmet upon it, and DVRNACO; but, whether he was that Dumnacus, a prince of the Andes, whom Cæsar mentions, I know not. [Durnacum (says Mr. Walker) is the city of Tournay, and the head is as they usually decypher cities.]

16. The sixteenth, with a horse, and ORCETI, [which (says Mr. Walker) if rightly spelled, is some city unknown to us. On the other side is a woman's head.]

17. The seventeenth, the image of Augustus, and Tascia; on the reverse, a bull pushing.

18. The eighteenth, CVNO within a laurel crown; and, on the reverse, a horse, with TASCE.

I have likewise seen another with Pegasus and CAMV; and, on the reverse, a man's head with an helmet, and a shield between ears of corn, and CVNO. Another, with a horse ill-shaped, and EISV, perhaps, ISVRIVS; and, on the reverse, an ear of corn. Another, a soldier with a spear; and on the reverse, between a wreath or chain, SOLIDV. I cannot believe that it was a piece of money called Solidus, which in that age was always gold, whereas this is silver. It may with greater probability be referred to the Solidurii; for so the ancient Gauls called those † who had resolved to live and die together. The terms were these, That they should enjoy all the advantages of life in common; and that, if violence was offered to any of them, they should either join in the same fortune, or kill themselves. Nor was there ever any of these that refused to die, after the party was slain to whose friendship he had so devoted himself. Whether soldiers, who as stipendiaries are devoted to some prince or state, and are called in several nations of Europe almost by the same name, Soldiers, Soldats, Soldados, &c. whether these (I say) had their name from the Soldurii is a point which I had rather recommend to the consideration of others, than determine myself. Though I am inclined to another opinion, that they were called Solidarii in after ages, to distinguish them from such as, by reason of their feudal tenures, served without the solidi or pay.

Solidurii.

† *Viros devotos. Cæs. Com.*

Whether this sort of money passed current in the way of trade and exchange, or was at first coined for some special use, is a question among the learned. My opinion (if I may be allowed to interpose it) is this: After Cæsar had appointed how much tribute should be paid yearly by the Britons, and they were oppressed (under Augustus) with the payment of † customs, both for exporting and importing commodities; and had by degrees other taxes laid upon them, namely, for * corn-grounds, plantations, groves, pasturage of greater and lesser cattle; as being now in the condition of subjects, not of slaves: I have

† *Portoria.*

* *Sativis.*

thought

thought that ſuch coins were firſt ſtamped for theſe uſes; for greater cattle, with a horſe; for leſſer, with a hog; for woods, with a tree; and, for corn-grounds, with an ear of corn; as that of Verulam or St. Albans, which is inſcribed VERV. But thoſe with a man's head ſeem to have been coined † for poll-money, which was perſonal, or laid upon the head of every ſingle perſon; upon women, at twelve; and upon men, at fourteen years of age. Which Bunduica or Boadicia, queen of the Britons, complains of to her ſubjects in theſe words: "Ye graze "and ye plow for the Romans; nay, ye pay an an-"nual tribute for your very bodies." I have thought, that in old time there was a certain ſort of money coined on purpoſe for this uſe; ſeeing in ſcripture it is called expreſsly the tribute-money, and Heſychius interprets it Κένσος, εἶδος νομίσματος ἐπικεφαλαίου, i. e. "Cenſus, a certain piece of money paid for every "head." And I am the more confirmed in this opinion, becauſe in ſome of them there is the mint-maſter ſtamping the money, with TASCIA, which among the Britons ſignifies a tribute-penny. Not but I grant, that afterwards theſe came into common uſe. Nor can I reconcile myſelf to the judgment of thoſe who would have the hog, the horſe, the ear, the Janus, &c. to be the arms of particular people, or princes; ſince we find by the foregoing coins, that one and the ſame prince and people uſed ſeveral of theſe, as Cunobeline ſtamped upon his coins a hog, a horſe, an ear, and other things.

† *Pro tributo capitationis.*

But whether this tribute-money was coined by the Romans, or the provincials, or their kings, when the whole world was taxed by Auguſtus; I cannot ſay. One may gueſs them to have been ſtamped by the Britiſh kings, ſince Britain, from the time of Julius Cæſar to that of Claudius, lived under its own laws, and was left to be governed by its own kings; and ſince alſo they have ſtamped on them the effigies and titles of Britiſh princes. For it was a received cuſtom, among the Romans, to have kings as their inſtruments of ſlavery; who, as they were in ſome meaſure the allies of the Romans, by degrees (as is uſual for the conquered) fell into their cuſtoms, and ſeem to have begun to coin their money by the Roman methods and weights, and to ſtamp their own names upon it. But we find a contrary inſtance in Judæa, as gathered from our Saviour's anſwer, that they had Cæſar's image and ſuperſcription, and therefore were probably coined by the Romans. Which cardinal C. Baronius, a moſt admirable eccleſiaſtical hiſtorian, tells us in theſe words: "It was a cuſtom "among the Romans, that money ſhould be coined "by the emperors according to the tribute or tax, "and ſhould not always keep the ſame ſtandard, but "riſe or fall in proportion to the increaſe or decreaſe "of tributes. It differed herein from common "money, that this had always the ſame value, but "the tax or tribute-money was altered according to "the different quality of the tribute:" Though ſome learned men do not agree with Baronius in this point.

[CONJECTURES

UPON THE

BRITISH COINS,

Which are added to thoſe of Mr. CAMDEN,

By Mr. WALKER.

TAB. I.

THE coins which follow are partly out of Speed's Hiſtory, partly from other friends. Before we come to the particulars, I deſire to premiſe in general,

I. That we find very little mention of the Britons, or their affairs, till Julius Cæſar; who left a brief but material deſcription of the country and people, and of their manners and cuſtoms; particularly, concerning their traffic, and the great inſtrument of it, money, which, he ſaith, was not coin, but rings and pieces of braſs and iron, delivered out by weight; as it was alſo in the beginning at Rome. So that they had no mark upon their metals of exchange; which ſeems ſomewhat odd, ſeeing the invention is ſo eaſy, ready, and uſeful for human converſation. But eſpecially ſince, in Abraham's time, coined or ſtamped money was current amongſt merchants, and called by a particular name ſhekel, taken (it may be) from the weight of it. And Jacob is ſaid to have given or paid to Hamor, father of Sichem, for part of a field, *centum agnos*; which is interpreted not lambs, but *pretio argenti*; commonly explained *centum probatos nummos*, tried pieces. This ignorance, I ſay, is ſtrange, except we affirm the tranſmigration of the predeceſſors of the Britons to have been, before Abraham's time, from the northern parts of Aſia (not ſo well civiliſed as the eaſtern;) where coin ſeems to have been anciently, even before Abraham, the

Acts 7. 16.

7. 16.

1
au
CH
2
ar
RT
3
RT
4
au
WC
5
ar
6
WC
7
ar
RT
WC
8
ar
CH
WC
9
ar
10
ar
11
WC
12
ar
13
ar
CH
WC
14
ar
RT
15
16
ar
17
au
18
ae
RT
19
ae
RT
20
ae
RT
WC
21
au
22
au
RT
23
ar
WC
24
WC
25
RT
26
au
RT
27
ae
CH
28
29
30
au
31
ar
Bou
32
ae
Bou
33
34
ar
RT
35
ar
RT
36
RT
37
38
RT
39

the current inſtrument of traffic. Long before Cæſar's time, Polybius tells us, that theſe iſlands were frequented both by Greeks and Phœnicians, trading for tin and other commodities. But it ſeems thoſe crafty people were careful to conceal from theſe, generally accounted, heavy northern nations, the value and uſefulneſs of money.

II. The coins I have ſeen of the Britons, for the moſt part, are neither gold nor good ſilver, but of mixed metals; and thoſe compoſitions very different, and not as yet by any, that I know, endeavoured to be diſcovered: perhaps, becauſe the quantities of them are ſo ſmall, and their value taken from the fairneſs of their impreſſion. Nor can we give any certain account of their weight, becauſe we have very few of one ſtamp, or perfect; and ſome of them alſo may be probably thought counterfeited.

III. The coins of the Britons are not unlike thoſe of the ancient Gauls; as thoſe of our Saxons are not unlike thoſe of the firſt race of the kings of the Franks, who ſettled in France, near the time that the Saxons invaded Britain; concerning which a farther account ſhall be given by and by. But, in this, we find the Saxons (as the Engliſh after them) to differ both from the Gauls and Franks, that they did not ſo often change the weight or value of their coins, much leſs raiſed and decried the ſame piece, according to the pleaſure or neceſſities of the prince. An action lawful, indeed; but, without very great caution, detrimental and prejudicial to the ſubject. But, in this, themſelves confeſs the Engliſh to underſtand their intereſt better than the French.

IV. I can hardly ſatisfy myſelf, why we have ſo many coins of Cunobeline, and ſo few of other princes more famous, at leaſt in Roman ſtory; (for of Britiſh hiſtorians we have none, certainly, more ancient than Gildas; and he only ſpeaks of thoſe near or of his own time.) But we have nothing of Caractacus, Arviragus, &c. but conjectural. Some of thoſe of Cunobeline, I know, are modern; perhaps alſo Cuno, ſignifying (as Camden obſerves) a prince, may be applied (eſpecially ſince many coins have no more than Cuno) to divers princes, as it is added to the end of the names of ſeveral mentioned in Gildas; perhaps alſo he reigned a long time. But the beſt reaſon ſeems to be, either becauſe he lived ſome time at Rome; or that London was then a famous city for trade; and therefore had both more money, and better preſerved.

19. The * nineteenth is in Mr. Speed, but the letters ill wrought and placed: he reads it Caſibelan, the firſt general of the Britons againſt the Romans. His country ſeems to have been north of the Thames, and to have comprehended part of Hertford and Buckingham ſhires. Yet he conquered the chief city of Imanuentius, whom he ſlew, and whoſe ſon Mandubratius fled to Cæſar in France, and brought him hither. See Tab. II. Co. 4.

* Mr. Camden hath only 18 Britiſh coins.

20. The twentieth is of Cunobeline, ſon of Theomantius, nephew to Caſibelan; by the Britiſh writers called Kymboline. The head ſeems to be of a woman. On the reverſe, a Sphinx, a figure ſo acceptable to Auguſtus, that he engraved it upon his ſeal. Wherefore, it may be, it was placed upon this coin, to pleaſe the emperor, a more than ordinary friend to Cunobeline, who was declared a friend to the Romans, and who is ſaid to have lived many years in Rome.

In the twenty-third, ſeems to be the head of a city: the inſcription Vanit. ſeems to be the ſame with Vanoc. Co. 8. 23.

The twenty-fourth ſeems not to be the head of a perſon, but of a place, probably Camalodunum, when Chriſtian. 24.

The twenty-fifth, Arivogius, is, both by Speed and archbiſhop Uſher, thought to be Arviragus; of whom more Co. 27. Ononus I underſtand not. 25.

The twenty-ſixth is probably of Cartiſmandua, queen of the Brigantes, whereof Caledonia was one part. A woman infamous for betraying the warlike Caractacus into the hands of the Romans, and for abuſing her valiant huſband Venutius. 26.

The twenty-ſeventh, a crowned head, with many ſtrings of pearls about it, is thought to be Arviragus. I wiſh there were more than bare conjectures for it. For I do not find that Arviragus was a Chriſtian, as this coin declares, there being a croſs and a ſtring of pearls about it; an ordinary ornament of the croſs, in the firſt peaceable times of the church. Harding, I think, is the only author who affirms him a Chriſtian: but it is generally ſaid of him, *erga religionem Chriſtianam bene affectus*, that he was well affected to the Chriſtian religion, and that he gave to the firſt preachers of Glaſſenbury ſo many hides of land as helped much to maintain them. And Gildas ſaith, that it was well known, that the Chriſtian religion was brought into Britain in the latter end of Tiberius's time. He lived in great reputation in Domitian's time, whoſe flatterers, upon ſome prodigies appearing, foretold to him ſome great good fortune, as that Arviragus ſhould be thrown down from his chariot. 27. Vit. Baſing.

The twenty-ninth Dr. Plot, who hath publiſhed theſe three, thinks to be Praſutagus and Boadicia; but I ſee no reſemblance of one or more faces. I rather imagine it to be ſome fortification. 29.

The one and thirtieth was put into my hands, as belonging to York; which, in Antoninus and ancient authors, is written Eburacum. But I take it to be a Gallic coin, and to ſignify either the Eburovices, or rather Eburones, who were inhabitants of the country of Liege. The head ſeems to be of a city, rather than, as Bouteroue thinks, of Ambiorix, Cotivulcus, or ſome other of their princes. 31.

The three and thirtieth alſo was meant to deſign ſome city or country, it may be of the Auſcii (now Auſch in Gaſcoine) or ſome other unknown. It is to be noted, that after the example of the Romans (who ſtamped the armed head of a young woman, probably Rome, a notable Virago, who gave name to the city, with the word Roma, on one ſide of their coin) other cities and countries placed alſo the head; yet not always helmeted, but commonly in the dreſs of the place where coined. 33.

BRITISH COINS. TAB. II.

That the firſt was of ſome Britiſh prince in eſteem for an holy man, I collect from the pearls about his head, ſet in the ancient form of a glory; as alſo by the hand under the horſe, for the reverſe. Many of theſe Britiſh coins are adorned with pearls. I conceive the reaſon to be the plenty of them in this country; ſo great, that Julius Cæſar is ſaid to have undertaken his expedition for obtaining them, and that at his return he dedicated a ſhield covered with 1.

Britiſh pearl, in the temple of Venus. In ſome coins of Conſtantine the Great, and of Arcadius, Eudoxia, and others, is an hand ſignifying ſome favourable action of Providence towards them: as, reaching to take Conſtantine into heaven, crowning Arcadius, &c. In this, it may intimate the ſuſtaining of his cavalry. This is only conjecture, ſince we know not the perſon. Gretzer, l. 1. c. 15, 16.

2, 3. The ſecond, as Mr. Thoreſby obſerves, ſeems to have been a prince conſiderably engaged either in making or repairing the great military roads or highways, as is intimated by the wheel below the horſe. This, and the third, by their rugged and unhandſome looks, ſeem to have been ſome of the ancient Britiſh princes; but, the letters being worn out, we are forbid to gueſs who they were.

4. The fourth is Caſſivelaunus; others name him Caſſibelinus or Velanus, as if he were a prince of the Caſſii, a people not far from the Trinobantes; part of the dominion of his brother Imanuentius, whom he ſlew, and alſo depoſed his ſon Mandubratius, who thereupon fled to Cæſar, and was reſtored by him to his juſt dominion. But this action cauſed Mandubratius to be looked upon as an enemy and traitor to his country, and ſo hated, that he accompanied Cæſar in all his wars, and left the kingdom to his ſon, or nephew, Cunobeline. His ſon lived in Rome with the favour of Auguſtus and the ſenate, who declared him a friend of the Romans, as is plainly intimated in that ſpeech of the generous prince Caractacus. From theſe tranſactions we may obſerve, 1. That the Romans, by this ſubmiſſion and requeſt of Mandubratius, had a juſt cauſe of war againſt Caſſibelinus, and conſequently againſt all the Britons, who choſe him their general. 2. That this conqueſt was exceedingly beneficial to the nation and country; which, by the Romans, acquired civility, if not humanity alſo, and prudent government; good huſbandry too, and improvement of wealth and trade both by ſea and land; and theſe prepared them for receiving the goſpel. 3. That the Britons quickly apprehended theſe benefits and advantages; and, therefore, more readily embraced, and more chearfully, than moſt other nations, ſubmitted to the laws and cuſtoms of the Romans, as appears by Tacitus in the life of Agricola. And though it may be, that the doctrine of the Druids, deſpiſing the Heathen Gods, and acknowledging only one God and rewards and puniſhments after death, might contribute to their embracing the goſpel; yet I think that the very great courage, high generoſity, and excellent parts of the people, did more, when they were once convinced, that the Roman laws and government were better than their own.

5. Of the fifth, the letters are too imperfect: if the reverſe be not a pavilion, or ſeat of ſtate, I know not what it is.

6. The ſixth ſeems to be a Viſor, the letters now not viſible: or it might be ill-made in imitation of Commodus, who is uſually ſet forth with his head wrapped in a lion's ſkin, feigning himſelf to be Hercules.

7. The ſeventh is a Britiſh, rough, uncombed head; the letters are vaniſhed. Thoſe above the horſe on the reverſe ſeem to be ſet the averſe way, from the right to the left hand.

8. The eighth, as likewiſe the twenty-fourth and thirty-ſixth, ſeem to be a ſhip or galley with oars. In Monſ. Bouteroue, in Clothaire, An. Ch. 511, the figure is better expreſſed, than in ours. It was coined by a Chriſtian prince or city, becauſe all of them are adorned with croſſes, either upon the ſtern or yards. St. Auſtin ſaith: "It is neceſſary for us to be in the "ſhip, and to be carried in the wood that can paſs "through the ſea of this world." This wood is the croſs of our Lord. Paulinus ſeems to refer it to the yards, *Et rate ornata* † *titulo ſalutis.* S. Chryſ. rather to the ſtern, *Crux* * *navigantium gubernaculum.* The ſame doth Ephr. Syrus. Upon divers coins of the Roman emperors, is a ſtern joined to a globe, as if they ſteered the whole world. On the reverſe is Duro, which I queſtion not was Durobernia or Canterbury, now the chief ſeat of the great archbiſhop and primate of the nation. Serm. 22. de Diverſ. † The title of ſafety. *Chryſ. Quod Chriſtus ſit Deus.* * Guide of ſailors.

9. The ninth is a horſe, under the ſun and moon: whether it ſignified (according to their opinion) that beaſt to be chiefly ſubject to thoſe planets; or that, next the ſun and moon, the chiefeſt benefit they reaped was from the horſe, or what other imagination; I am ignorant.

10. The tenth is an head, and I think, foreign, not Britiſh; moſt of thoſe being without ornament, but this hath a crown or garland. And what if Dubno ſhould be miſtaken for Dumnorix, or ſome other prince unknown to us?

11. The eleventh hath an head with a diadem of two rows of pearls; perhaps, for ſome of the oriental emperors, and, not unlikely, of Conſtantine the Great, both for the goodneſs of the face, and his being one of the firſt who carried that ſort of diadem. He may well be placed here, as being born of a Britiſh lady. The reverſe is a dove hovering over a croſs, an emblem not unuſual in the firſt times of Chriſtianity; intimating that the croſs is made beneficial unto us by the Holy Spirit. Maffeius and Oſorius teſtify, that the Chriſtians at their firſt coming to Maliapor (the city of St. Thomas) found ſuch a one there engraved in ſtone, in his own time, as was verily believed. The like is reported by Boſius in the vault of St. John Lateran; and by Chifflietius upon an altar-ſtone in Beſançon.

12. The twelfth of Cunobeline: the letters upon the reverſe begin the name of ſome place; but what I know not.

13. The thirteenth, by the letters BR, ſeems to be the head of Britannia, as there were many the like of Rome and other places: the reverſe is alſo, according to many Roman coins, a man on horſeback, as engaged in that exerciſe which they called Decurſio.

14. The fourteenth ſeems to be a woman's head, with a crown; the letters worn out. On the reverſe, compared with the ſixteenth, twenty-fourth, and thirty-fifth, there ſeems to be inſcribed ſome ſacred veſſel or utenſil.

15, 16, 17, 18. The fifteenth, ſeventeenth, and eighteenth, having no inſcriptions, are to us unintelligible. The ſixteenth ſeems an ill-ſhapen galley with the keel upwards.

19. The nineteenth ſeems to be the head of ſome town or country: ſome ſay, that Julius Cæſar, but it is more certain, that Claudius, brought one or more elephants into Britain againſt their enemies.

20. The twentieth hath an head covered with an antic ſort of helmet. The reverſe ſeems to be an ill-faſhioned gryphon. It is ſomewhat ſtrange, that thoſe fond kinds of imagination ſhould have laſted ſo long, and in theſe remote parts of the world.

21, 22. Concerning the twenty-firſt, ſee Tab. 1. c. 29. What it, or the twenty-ſecond, ſignifies, I cannot imagine.

The

23. The twenty-third ſeems to be the figure of an ordinary Britiſh foot ſoldier, with a head-piece and armour down to his thighs; and a club upon his ſhoulder.

24. The twenty-fourth hath a galley with a croſs upon the ſtern, yet not at the handle of the ſtern, being upon the wrong ſide of it. (Vid. coin 8.) The letters I underſtand not, as neither the reverſe. The 25. twenty-fifth alſo is utterly unknown.

26. The twenty-ſixth ſeems to be the head of ſome of the Gothic kings of Spain; the like being found in Ant. Auguſtinus and Monſieur le Blanc. On the reverſe, is a kind of dragon, which is ſeen alſo upon the Greek and Gallic coins, as well as Britiſh. Such
Page 58. a one as this is by Monſieur le Blanc deſcribed for Childebert's.

27, 28, 29. The twenty-ſeventh, twenty-eighth, and twenty-ninth, having Runic inſcriptions, might probably be made for ſome of the kings of Cumberland, in which county are ſtill extant ſome Runic monuments.

30. The thirtieth hath an head, which I would gladly believe to be of Arviragus; becauſe on the reverſe is an Eſſedarius or Covinarius, a fighter upon a chariot, with his dart, or ſuch-like weapon, in one hand, and his quiver of arrows at his back. A kind of fight, which was ſtrange to Julius Cæſar, and forced him to turn his back:

Territa quæſitis oſtendit terga Britannis.

Great Cæſar flies the Britons he had ſought.

So terrible was it to the Romans, that his flatterers, upon ſome imagined prodigy, took it to be an omen of the overthrow of Arviragus, a very courageous and warlike prince: *De temone Britanno excidet Arviragus.*

31. The thirty-firſt is, in the learned Monſieur Bouteroue's judgment (from whom it is copied) ſuppoſed to be king Lucius, the firſt Chriſtian king of Britain. The truth of whoſe ſtory is largely diſcourſed by archbiſhop Uſher in his Primord. Eccleſ. Britan. where he ſeems to ſay, that it is confirmed by all hiſtorians, that king Lucius, king in Britain, was the firſt Chriſtian king in the world. (Which alſo ſeems ſtrongly
Pages 41, 42. confirmed by what he ſaith, that the Scots beyond the wall did under Victor I. (immediate ſucceſſor to Euariſtus, under whom Lucius was converted) receive alſo the Chriſtian faith:) but that there is ſome difference about the time when king Lucius lived, and greater about what part of Britain he reigned in; as likewiſe concerning his reſigning the kingdom, and going to preach the goſpel in Bavaria, and being martyred near Coire, in the Griſons country, then called Rhætia.

32. The thirty-ſecond alſo is out of Monſieur Bouteroue, who rationally thinks it to be the head of Boadicia, wife to Praſutagus king of Norfolk and Suffolk, &c. a woman of prodigious wit and courage. Gildas calls her *Leænam doloſam*, the crafty or deceitful lioneſs. She ſlew 80,000 of the Romans, and deſtroyed their chief city and colony Camulodunum, and Verulamium alſo, and ſome ſay London. She ſlew the ninth legion; but, being overcome by Paulinus, ſhe either died of grief, as ſome ſay; or by poiſon, as others.

The thirty-third is eaſily intelligible. 33.

The thirty-fourth is explained in the deſcription 34. of Weſtmorland. "It was, ſaith Mr. Thoreſby, "part of the cabinet of the old Lord Fairfax (the "general;) of whoſe executors it was purchaſed, "with the reſt of his medals, by Mr. John Thoreſby "of Leeds, in whoſe muſæum it now remains, and "is the principal glory of it. For, though there be "ſome Runic inſcriptions yet remaining upon rocks, "and ſome very antique monuments, this is the "only piece of money (whether ever deſigned to "be current, or preſerved as an amulet, I pretend "not to determine) with an intelligible Runic in-"ſcription, in any collection in Europe."

The reverſe of the thirty-fifth ſeems to be a ta- 35. bernacle, or ſome ſuch holy veſſel, ſtanding upon a foot, and having a croſs upon the top. I underſtand it not; nor any of the reſt, being all ancient Runic characters: nor doth it appear whether they belong to this country, or to Spain. The Runic characters anciently were the writing of the Viſi, or Weſtern Goths, who lived in Denmark, Norway, Jutland, &c. For the Oſtro, or Eaſtern Goths of Sweden, and thoſe countries, ſwarmed, and conquered, eaſtward, in and towards Aſia: who, though they ſeem to have had the ſame language with the Viſigoths, yet had a different character; which was framed, as it ſeems, from the Greek, ſome ſay by Ulphilas their biſhop, near or upon the Blackſea. It is ſtill preſerved in the copy of the goſpels tranſlated into that language by him; and is for the moſt part extant in that they call the Codex Argenteus, being wholly written in ſilver letters, and preſerved with great and deſerved veneration in Sweden; but tranſcribed, and printed, by the very worthy and learned perſon Mr. Franc. Junius, the younger. But the Viſigoths ſeem to be thoſe who came weſtward; who conquered part of Italy, and of France; and all Spain, and part of Africa; where they reigned in great ſplendor many years, till the invaſion of the Moors. They alſo acquired the northern parts of Britain, keeping (as it ſeemeth) their ancient Runic characters. And tho' I have ſeen moſt of the ancient Runic coins, either in Ant. Auguſtinus, Paruta, or Laſtannoza's book De las monedas deſconocidas; yet I have only ſet down thoſe which are new to me, and which, being ſent by that very courteous, intelligent, and diligent antiquary, Mr. Ralph Thoreſby of Leeds in Yorkſhire, I conceive rather belong to thoſe of Northumberland, Cumberland, &c.]

CONJEC-

CONJECTURES

UPON THE

ROMAN COINS.

THE firſt of the Romans after Julius Cæſar, that reſolved to ſubdue Britain in earneſt, was Claudius; who ſhipping, over his army, reduced the ſouth part into the form of a province. And, about that time, this firſt piece of money, with an abbreviated inſcription, ſeems to have been coined: TI. CLAVD. CÆS. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. i. e. *Tiberius Claudius Cæſar Auguſtus, Pontifex Maximus, Tribunitia poteſtate* 9. *Imperator* 16. To explain theſe titles once for all. After Julius, Cæſar, who laid the foundation of the Roman monarchy, all his ſucceſſors in honour of him aſſumed the titles of Cæſar or Auguſtus (as if they were above the pitch of human nature, for things that are ſacred we call Auguſt;) and alſo that of Pontifices Maximi or high-prieſts, becauſe they were conſecrated to all the kinds of prieſthood, and had the overſight of all religious rites. They uſurped likewiſe the tribunitian power (but would not by any means be called tribunes) that they might be ſacred and inviolable. For, in virtue of this authority, if any one gave them rude language, or offered violence to their perſons, he was to be put to death without hearing, as ſacrilegious. They renewed this tribunitian power every year, and by it computed the years of their reign. At laſt, they were called emperors, becauſe their empire was large and ample; and under that name was couched the power both of kings and dictators. And they were ſtyled as emperors often as they did any thing very great and honourable, either in perſon or by their generals [a]. But ſince, in the reverſe of this coin, there is a triumphal arch, with a man on horſe-back between two trophies, and the title DE BRITAN. I ſhould imagine, that in the 9th year of Claudius (for ſo I reckon, according to his tribunitian power) there were two victories over the Britons.

2. In the ſecond coin (which alſo is one of Claudius Auguſtus) from this inſcription, TI. CLAVD. CAES. AVG. GER. TR. P. XII. IMP. XIIX. we learn, that, in the twelfth year of his reign, after he had been ſucceſsful in Britain, he was ſaluted emperor the eighteenth time; and the ploughman, with a cow and bull, informs us, that at the ſame time a colony was placed in Camalodunum. "The "Romans" ſays Servius, "being about to build a "city, and clad after the Gabine faſhion (i. e. with "part of the gown covering the head, and the o-"ther part tucked up) yoked on the right hand a "bull, with a cow on the inner ſide; and in that "habit held the crooked plough-tail ſo as to make "all the earth fall inwards. By drawing a furrow, "they marked out the track of the walls, lifting up "the plough where the gates were to be."

[To this (ſays Mr. Walker) I have added another; a Briton naked, fighting with a man armed with ſword and buckler; out of the judgment of divers learned men, though I have not ſeen any with ſuch an inſcription.]

The ſon of Claudius (whoſe the third coin is with Greek characters) was by a decree of the ſenate honoured with the ſirname of BRITANNICVS, as peculiar to himſelf, upon the account of his father's ſucceſs. He it was for whom Seneca prayed, "That "he might quiet Germany, † make an inroad into "Britain, and * maintain his father's triumphs, with "new ones of his own." But what then muſt be the meaning of that half ſhip with an inſcription to this ſenſe, "The metropolis of king Etiminius?" Who this Etiminius ſhould be does not appear to me, unleſs we imagine him to be that Adiminius, Cunobeline's ſon, who (as Suetonius ſays) took protection under C. Caligula. 3.

† *aperiat.*

* *ducat.*

[In this coin (ſaith Mr. Walker) is expreſſed the manner how the Romans ſettled the countries they conquered; which was by planting ſtrong colonies of Romans in convenient places; whereby they both kept the conquered in peace, and entered into converſation and buſineſs with them, introducing frugality, huſbandry, trading, &c.]

The fourth coin is Hadrian's, with this inſcription, HADRIANVS AVG. CONSVL. III. PATER PATRIAE; and, on the reverſe, EXERCITUS BRITANNICVS (the Britiſh army) repreſented by three ſoldiers: I ſhould imagine it to point out the three legions which ſerved in Britain in the year of Chriſt 120 (for then he was a third time conſul) namely, the *Secunda Auguſta*, the *Sixta Victrix*, and the *Viceſima Victrix*. 4.

The fifth and ſixth, (both of Antoninus Pius) with this inſcription, ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS. P. P. TR. P. COS. III. and, on the reverſe of the one, Britain ſitting on the rocks, with a ſtandard, a 5, 6.

[a] Imperator at firſt (ſaith Mr. Walker) was an appellation of honour given by the ſoldiers to their commander, who had obtained a great victory over the enemy; but afterwards it was a title given to the chief general of their armies, as all the emperors were. The tribunes alſo of the people were accounted ſacred perſons, and therefore might ſafely accuſe any man to the people. They were always of plebeian families; but the emperors, being Pontifices Maximi, were patrician. And therefore, that their power might be uncontroulable, not being capable of the tribuneſhip, they obtained to have *tribunitiam poteſtatem*, i. e. all the power of a tribune; which was conferred upon them every year, or as often as they deſired it. Sometimes they refuſed it, and ſometimes they conferred it on one of their confidents; and ſometimes for five years; ſo that it is not true, which moſt of the medal-writers, and Camden amongſt them ſay, that the number of the tribunitia poteſtas was the number of their reigns. See the book of coins and medals, in Auguſtus.

ſpear,

1 ae

2 ae

3 ae

4 ae

5 ae

6 ae

7 ae

8 ae

9 ae

10 ae

11 ae

12 ae

11 ae

13 ae

14 ae

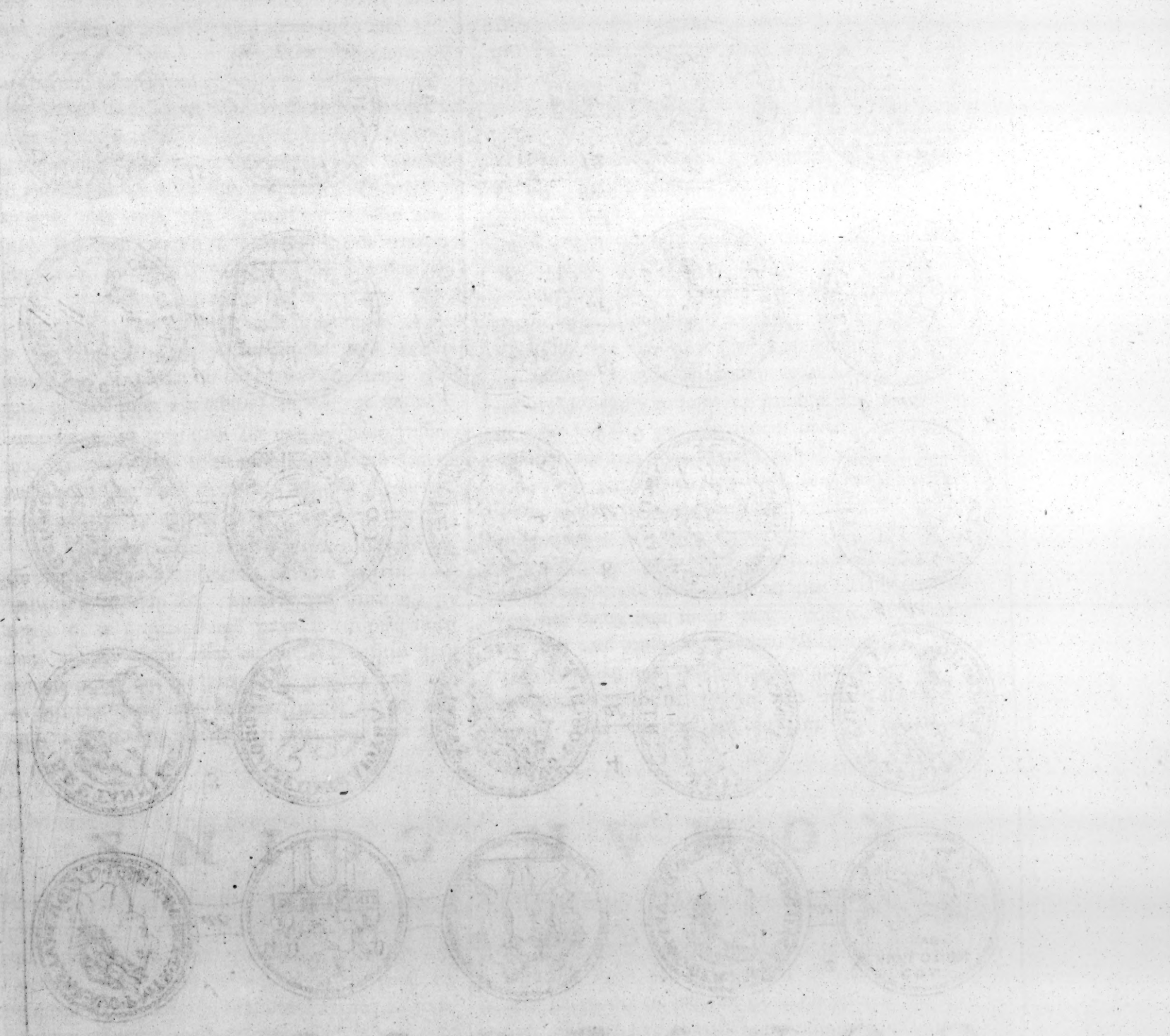
15 ae

16 ae

17 ae

18 ae

I. Kip Sculp.



ſpear, and a ſhield; on the reverſe of the other, the ſame Britain ſitting upon a globe. Theſe ſeem to have been ſtamped by the Britiſh province, in honour of Antoninus Pius, at his coming to the empire, in the year of Chriſt 140. That military habit of the province of Britain ſignifies, that, at that time, it flouriſhed in military diſcipline. So the money coined by Italy, in honour of that emperor, and upon the ſame occaſion, has ſuch a figure ſitting upon a globe, with a Cornucopia, to ſignify plenty of all things: that coined by Sicily has the figure, with ears of corn, to denote fruitfulneſs; and that by Mauritania has a perſon holding two ſpears, with an horſe, to imply the peculiar glory of that province in cavalry. And
9. to this head alſo is to be referred the ninth, which is the ſame Antoninus's, but not in its proper place.

7. The ſeventh (which is Commodus's) only ſhews that, upon account of a victory over the Britons, he took the name of Britannicus; for, on the reverſe, we ſee victory with the branch of a palm-tree, holding a ſhield, and leaning upon the ſhields of the conquered Britons, with this inſcription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA.

[But, tho' Commodus (ſaith Mr. Walker) was by his flatterers called Britannicus, yet the Britons either endeavoured to chuſe, or actually choſe, another
Lamprid. emperor.

8. The eighth (which is Caracalla's, but is not put in the proper place) plainly ſhews, by the numerals, that he conquered the enemy in Britain, in the year of our Lord 214; and this alſo appears by the trophy, which Virgil in theſe verſes has deſcribed more lively, than the beſt engraver can poſſibly do:

Ingentem quercum deciſis undique ramis
Conſtituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma
Mezentî ducis exuvias, tibi magne tropheum
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes ſanguine criſtas,
Telaque trunca viri.

And firſt he lopp'd an oak's great branches round,
The trunk he faſten'd in a riſing ground:
And here he fix'd the ſhining armour on,
The mighty ſpoil from proud Mezentius won.
The creſt was plac'd above that dropp'd with blood,
A grateful trophy to the warlike God;
And ſhatter'd ſpears ſtuck round.——

12. The ſame judgment is to be made on the twelfth, which is the ſame Caracalla's.

10, 11. In thoſe of Severos and Geta there is no difficulty.

13. Who this Ælian was does not appear. Some reckon him to be that A. Pomponius Ælianus among the thirty tyrants. Others make him Cl. Ælianus among the ſix tyrants under Diocleſian. And ſome there are who think this was the very tyrant in Britain under Probus the emperor, whom Zoſimus mentions in general, without telling us his name; and of whom we have ſpoken before. [" I find," ſaith Mr. Walker, " one Ælianus choſen emperor by " the army of Lollianus, after he had ſlain him at " Mentz."] But, at what time ſoever he lived, I am of opinion that he was called Auguſtus in Britain, becauſe his coins are found only in our iſland with this inſcription, IMPERATOR CL. ÆLIANVS PIVS FOELIX AVGVSTVS. On the reverſe, VICTORIA AVGVSTI, which implies that he ſomewhere ſubdued the barbarians.

14. The coin of Carauſius, with this inſcription, IMPERATOR CAIVS CARAVSIVS PIVS FOELIX AVGVSTVS, and on the reverſe, PAX AVGVSTI, ſeems to have been ſtamped, after he he had cleared the Britiſh ſea of the pirates. [" He was," ſaith Mr. Walker, " a man of very mean birth; " but, by his parts, courage, and induſtry, together " with the money he had got from the pirates, never " reſtoring what he took, either to the emperor, " or the perſons robbed) he advanced himſelf to " that high degree." He was of Menapia, but (as it ſeems) not that in Gaule, but in Ireland.]

When Allectus (who made away Carauſius) had 15.
uſurped the government, and behaved himſelf ſtoutly againſt the barbarians; he ſtamped this coin, with the inſcription, VIRTVS AVGVSTI. By the letters Q. L. ſome would have meant Quartarius coined at London; others, a quæſtor or treaſurer of London.

After Conſtantius Chlorus had ended his days at 16.
York and was ſolemnly deified, this was coined in honour of his memory; as appears by the inſcription, and the † temple between two eagles. The letters, underneath, P. LON. ſhew, that the money was ſtamped at London. † Rather the altar.

His wife, Flavia Helena, a lady of Britiſh birth, 17.
(as our hiſtories tell us, and the excellent hiſtorian Baronius confirms) after her ſon Conſtantine the Great had * routed the tyrant Maxentius, and (having * *Fudiſſet.*
ſecured the commonwealth) received the titles, *Fundator quietis*, Founder of peace; and *Liberator orbis*, Deliverer of the world; ſhe alſo had this money coined, in honour of her, at Triers, as appears by the letters S. TR. i. e. *Signata Treviris*, ſtamped at Triers. [And, in the Muſæum of Mr. Thoreſby, there is a very fair one of her's, minted, in her native country, at London.]

Fl. Conſtantinus Maximus Auguſtus, the great or- 18.
nament of Britain, coined this at Conſtantinople (as appears by the letters underneath, CONSA.) with the inſcription of GLORIA EXERCITVS, to ingratiate himſelf with the army; for in that age they, and not the emperor, had the diſpoſal of the empire.

ROMAN COINS. TAB. II.

Conſtantinus Junior, ſon of Conſtantine the Great, 19.
(to whoſe ſhare Britain fell, among other countries) ſtamped this coin, while his father was living. For he is only ſtyled Nobilis Cæſar, a name that was given to the * heirs apparent of the empire. We * *Deſignatis imperii ſucceſſoribus.*
may gather, from the building and PROVIDENTIAE CAES. that he and his brother built ſome public work; and from P. LON. that it was coined at London.

This coin, inſcribed *Dominus noſter Magnentius* 20.
Pius Fœlix Auguſtus, ſeems to have been ſtamped by Magnentius (whoſe father was a Briton) and to have been deſigned to ingratiate himſelf with Conſtantius, after he had conquered ſome public enemy. For the characters DD. NN. AVGG. i. e. *Domini noſtri Auguſti*, intimate that there were then two *auguſti*, or emperors. The words VOTIS V. MULTIS X. ſignify, that the people then † ſolemn- † *Vota nuncupabat.*
ly prayed, " That the emperor might flouriſh five " years;" and, multiplying that number, with unanimous acclamations wiſhed him many ten years. And this is further made out by that paſſage in Nazari

the Panegyriſt: "The quinquennial feaſts of the "bleſſed and happy Cæſars poſſeſs all hearts with a- "bundance of joys; but, in the appointed revo- "lutions of ten years, our eager vows and ſwift "hopes are at a ſtand." The letters P. AR. ſhew this Denarius to have been ſtamped at Arles.

21. Conſtantius, after he had * defeated Magnentius, and recovered Britain, had this coined, in honour of the army. The R. in the baſis poſſibly ſhews, that it came out of the mint at Rome.

* *Fuſo.*

22. This coin (ſtamped at Antioch, as appears by the ſmall letters underneath) was made, in honour of Valentinian, after he had raiſed Britain from a ſinking ſtate, and called that part which he had recovered, from his own name, Valentia.

23. To this coin of Gratian's I have nothing to ſay, but what I juſt now obſerved upon that of Magnentius.

24. When Magnus Maximus was created emperor by
25. the army in Britain, as alſo his ſon Flavius Victor,
26. this money was coined, in compliment and honour to the ſoldiers; and Theodoſius, after he had diſpatched thoſe two out of the way, ſtamped that other with the inſcription, VIRTVTE EXERCITVS, upon the very ſame account.

27. In that golden coin of Honorius, there is nothing obſervable, but that from AVGGG. we may infer that there were then three Auguſti, or emperors; which was after the year 420, when Honorius was emperor in the Weſt, Theodoſius Junior in the Eaſt, and Conſtantius (who had conquered our Conſtantine, him who was elected here, upon account of his name) was made emperor by Honorius. As for that CONOB. it ſhews it to be † pure gold ſtamped at Conſtantinople.

† *Obrizum.*

For, as far as my obſervation has carried me, CONOB. is never upon any coins but golden ones.

I could add a great many more Roman coins (for there are prodigious quantities found here, in the ruins of old demoliſhed cities, * in the treaſure-coffers or vaults which were hidden in that age, and in funeral urns:) and I was very much ſurpriſed how ſuch great abundance ſhould remain to this day, till I read that the melting down of ancient money was prohibited by the imperial conſtitutions.

* *Theſauris & flaviſſis. Lib. 1. c. de auri pub. proſecut. lib. 12, 13. C. Th. de ſuſcept. præpoſ.*

Having repreſented thoſe ancient coins (Britiſh and Roman) † in their proper forms, it may be for the reader's benefit, if we inſert here a chorographical table of Britain (as it was a Roman province) together with the ancient names. Not that I promiſe to make it complete; for who can pretend to that? But ſuch a one as, if you learn nothing elſe from it, will at leaſt teach you, that there are continual changes and alterations in this world; new foundations of cities laid, new names of nations raiſed, and the old ones buried; ſo that (as the poet ſays)

† *Suis typis.*

Non indignemur mortalia corpora ſolvi,
Cernimus exemplis oppida poſſe mori.

Vain mortals, ne'er repine at Heaven's decree,
When ſad examples ſhew that towns themſelves can die.

[CONJECTURES UPON THE ROMAN COINS,

Which are added to thoſe of Mr. CAMDEN,

By Mr. WALKER.

TAB. II. Continued.

28. THE twenty-eighth is added, becauſe, though thoſe contain nothing upon them expreſly concerning Britain, yet Julius Cæſar was the firſt that diſcovered the nation, and made ſome ſmall progreſs in reducing it. No mention of this is on his coins, becauſe then he was not ſupreme, but acted as a general commiſſioned by the ſenate; and the power of putting his image upon coins was not given him till afterwards, and till he had obtained the ſupreme power. The reverſe of this is Auguſtus; becauſe under him the Britons lived in peace and liberty, probably ſecured by Cunobelinus, who (as we ſaid before) lived at Rome, in his time.

The twenty-ninth is of Veſpaſian, who contributed more than any other to the conqueſt of Britain, and, by his valour and ſucceſs here, obtained that glory which brought with it the empire. 29.

The thirtieth is of Decimus Clodius Albinus, a great gormandiſer, but a good juſticiary, and a valiant and expert ſoldier. He was a noble Roman, but born at Adrumetum. Commodus would have made 30.

Ne vel tantillum paginæ vacaret, Visum est addere, fere ex Eruditissimo Bouterovio Alphabetum nummis Antiquis desumptum.

A. ᚨ.ᛅ.ᛆ.ᛆ.ᚫ.ᚭ.ᛆ.ᚬ.ᛆ ᚮ	N. ᚾ.ᚿ.ᚻ.
B. ᛒ.ᛒ.	O. ᛑ.ᛟ.
C. ᛁ. ᚴ.ᛍ.ᚳ.ᚵ.ᚴ.	P. ᛒ.ᚴ.ᚿ.
D. ᚦ.ᛋ.ᚤ.ᚦ.ᛑ.ᚥ.ᚣ.	R. ᚱ.ᚑ.ᚹ.ᚱ.ᛦ.ᛧ.
E. ᚼ.᛫.᛫.᛫.ᚿ.	S. ᛋ.ᛊ.ᛌ.ᚳ.ᛎ.ᛣ.ᛉ.ᛨ.ᛪ
F. ᚠ.ᚿ.ᚴ.ᚱ.ᚴ.	T. ᛏ.ᛚ.ᚴ.
G. ᚸ.ᚷ.ᚶ.ᚴ.ᚴ.ᚸ.ᚲ.ᚹ.ᚴ	U. ᚢ. ᛘ.ᛦ.᛬.᛭.
H. ᚽ.ᚺ.ᚑ.	V.W. ᚠ.ᚹ.
I. ᛁ.	Y. ᛅ.
K. ᚴ.	Th. ᚹ.ᚹ.ᚧ.
L. ᛚ.ᚳ.ᚳ.ᚳ.	us. ᚢᛋ.
M. ᛘ.ᛖ.ᛣ.ᚺ.ᛖ.ᛘ.	Z. ᚶ.ᛦ.

made him Cæſar, I ſuppoſe, becauſe he was accounted of a gladiatorian humour alſo; but he refuſed it, yet accepted it from Severus. When Severus went againſt Peſcennius Niger, to keep him quiet in Britain, where he commanded the legions, he named him Cæſar and Sophinius; and, a little after, made him partaker or companion in the empire. But, Peſcennius being overcome, he went ſtraight againſt Albinus; who, hearing of it, met him with his Britiſh legions in arms; where divers great battles were fought, with various ſucceſs; till, at Lyons, Albinus, by the treachery of ſome of his officers, was vanquiſhed, and dangerouſly wounded, and baſely and unworthily uſed by Severus, who cut off his head, ſending it to Rome, where it was ſet upon the public gallows, and his body left in the Prætorium till it ſtunk, and was torn by dogs. It appears by divers of his coins, that he was alſo Auguſtus, but not long before his death.

31. The thirty-firſt is of M. Aurelius Marius, and is placed here, becauſe ſome ſay that he was born in Britain; at firſt he was a ſmith, but, being afterwards a ſoldier, and of prodigious ſtrength and valour, he got himſelf to be choſen emperor, upon Poſthumus's death. Some ſay, that he reigned but three days; but, by his many coins, it appears that he reigned longer, both in Britain and Gaule. The ſoldier who killed him upbraided him, that it was with a ſword which himſelf had made.

The thirty-ſecond. I had here placed Bonoſus, 32.
a Briton, ſon of a rhetorician, a very valiant warlike man, and the greateſt drinker of his age. He commanded Rhœtia (the Griſons country) and the confines of the Roman empire towards the Germans; and, having loſt the fleet upon the Rhine which was left in his charge for fear of puniſhment, he rebelled, and declared himſelf Auguſtus. Probus, after a great battle, took and hanged the uſurper. In his ſtead therefore I have taken the coin of Æmilianus, being very rare: becauſe I could not find, either in metal or writing, any one of Bonoſus.

The thirty-third, being a rare coin of Delmatius, 33.
I have deſcribed (though not ſo nearly related to Britain, being ſon to the brother of Conſtantine the Great) chiefly to fill up a void place.

As alſo (becauſe Roman coins are ſo well known, and there are very few more than what are here deſcribed, which concern Britain;) for the better underſtanding of exotic coins, as of the Franks, Britiſh, and Saxon, I thought it not amiſs to fill up the remaining ſpace, with an alphabet of ſuch letters as are uſually found upon them. Some I omitted, becauſe I did not know them. The firſt alphabet is of the Runic; which alſo hath ſome part in moſt of the reſt.]

THE

THE DESTRUCTION OF BRITAIN.

THE Romans having now withdrawn their forces and abandoned Britain, the whole frame of affairs fell into great diſorder and miſery, barbarians invading it on one hand, and the inhabitants breaking out into factions on the other; whilſt each one was uſurping the government to himſelf. "They lived," ſays Ninius, "about forty years together, in great "conſternation. For Vortigern, their king, was ap-"prehenſive of the Picts and Scots, and of ſome at-"tacks from the Romans who ſtill remained here. "He was alſo fearful of Ambroſius Aurelius, or "Aurelianus; for he ſurvived that deſperate en-"gagement, wherein his parents, the then gover-"nors, were cut off." Upon this, Vortigern ſent for the Saxons out of Germany to his aſſiſtance, who inſtead of auxiliaries, became the moſt cruel enemies, and, after the various events of a long war, at length diſpoſſeſſed the poor Britons of the moſt fruitful parts of the iſland, their ancient inheritance.

Gildas. Saxons called into Britain.

But this woeful deſtruction of Britain ſhall be repreſented (or rather deplored) in the melancholy words of Gildas the Briton, who lived a little after, and who is all in tears at the thoughts of it: * "The "Romans being returned home, there creep in great "crouds out of the little narrow holes of their † "carroghes or carts (in which they were brought "over the Scitic vale, about the middle of ſummer, in "a ſcorching hot ſeaſon) a duſkiſh ſwarm of vermin, "a hideous crew of Scots and Picts, ſomewhat dif-"ferent in cuſtoms, but alike thirſting after blood. "Who, finding that their old confederates, the Ro-"mans, were marched home, aud refuſed to return, "put on greater boldneſs than ever, and poſſeſſed "themſelves of all the North, and the remote parts "of the kingdom to the very wall, as if they had "been the true proprietors. To withſtand this in-"vaſion, the towers along the wall are defended by a "a lazy garriſon, undiſciplined, and too cowardly "to engage an enemy, being infeebled with conti-"nual ſloth and idleneſs. In the mean while, the "naked enemy advanced with their hooked weapons, "by which the miſerable Britons, being pulled "down from the tops of the walls, are daſhed "againſt the ground. Yet they, who were deſtroy-"ed after that manner, had this advantage in an un-"timely death, that they eſcaped thoſe miſerable "tortures which immediately befel their brethren "and children. To be ſhort, having quitted their "cities and the high wall, they betake themſelves "to flight, in a more deſperate and hopeleſs diſper-"ſion than ever. Still the enemy give them chace, "ſtill more cruel puniſhments are prepared; as "lambs by the bloody butcher, ſo were theſe poor "creatures cut to pieces by their enemies; ſo that, "while they ſtayed there, they might juſtly be com-"pared to herds of wild beaſts, for theſe miſer-"able people did not ſtick at robbing one another "for preſent ſuſtenance; and ſo domeſtic diſſenſions "inchanted the miſery of their ſufferings from abroad, "and brought things to that paſs, by ſpoil and rob-"bery, that the very ſupport of life was wanting in "the country, and no comfort of that kind was to "be had, but by recourſe to hunting. Again, there-"fore, the remaining Britons ſend a lamentable peti-"tion to Ætius (a perſon of great authority in the "Roman ſtate) as follows:"

* This Gildas is, in ſome MS. copies in France, called *Querulus*, as I had it from the famous Barnab. Briſonius.

† *Carucis.* Scitic vale.

'To Ætius, thrice conſul,
'The groans of the Britons.

This is, in ſome copies *Agitius*; in others, *Equitius Coſ.* without the numerals.

'The barbarians drive us to the ſea, the ſea 'again to the barbarians; thus, between two 'deaths, we periſh either by ſword, or by 'water.'

"Notwithſtanding, they obtained no remedy for "theſe evils. In the mean time a terrible famine "grows among the faint and ſtrolling Britons; who, "reduced to ſuch ſtraits by theſe intolerable ſuffer-"ings, ſurrender themſelves to the enemy, that they "may have food to recruit their ſpirits. However, "ſome would not comply, but choſe rather to in-"feſt them, from their mountains, caves, and thick-"ets, with continual ſallies. From that time forth, "for many years, they made great ſlaughter of the "enemy, as often as they went to forage; not re-"lying on their own ſtrength, but truſting in God, "according to that of Philo," 'The help of 'God is certainly at hand, when man's help faileth.' "The boldneſs of our enemies ceaſed for ſome time, "but the wickedneſs of our Britons was without "end. The enemies left us, but we did not leave "our vices; for it has ever been the cuſtom of this "nation (as it is at this day) to be faint-hearted in "repelling an enemy, but valiant in killing one ano-"ther, and bearing the burthen of our iniquities, "&c. Well, theſe impudent Iriſh robbers return "home, with a deſign to come again ſhortly. The "Picts, in the remoteſt parts of the * iſland, began "from henceforth to be quiet; only now and then "they

* In the text *inſulæ*; in the margin *provinciæ*.

" they made a little ſpoil and ravage. In theſe " ceſſations of arms, the ſcars of the famine be- " gan to wear out among the deſolate Britons, but " another diſeaſe, more keen and virulent, ſucceed- " ed. For, during the forbearance of theſe inroads, " the kingdom enjoyed ſuch exceſſive plenty as was " never remembered in any age before; and that is " ever accompanied with debauchery, which then " grew to ſo high a pitch, that it might be truly " ſaid," 'Here is ſuch fornication as is not named 'among the Gentiles.' " Nor was this the only pre- " vailing ſin, but they had all other vices incident to " human nature, eſpecially ſuch as, at this day, " overthrow all goodneſs; a hatred of truth and the " teachers of it, a fondneſs for lyes and thoſe that " forge them, an embracing evil for good, a vene- " ration † for vice inſtead of virtue, a deſire of dark- " neſs rather than light, and the entertaining Satan " before an Angel of light. Kings were not anointed " by God, but were ſuch men as they knew to be " more cruel than the reſt; and were ſoon after put " to death, without trial, by their own anointers, and " others more fierce and cruel elected. If any one " of theſe kings ſeemed more mild than others, or " more juſt in his proceedings; all their malice was " darted at him, as the ſubverter of Britain; and " they weighed every thing that offended them in the " ſame ſcale: If there was any difference, it was the " condemning of good actions, which were moſt diſ- " pleaſing; ſo that the prophecy, denounced of old " againſt Iſrael, might well be applied to them," 'Ah! ſinful nation, ye have forſaken the Lord, ye 'have provoked the Holy One of Iſrael unto anger: 'Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? Ye will re- 'volt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and 'the whole heart faint. From the ſole of the foot 'even unto the head, there is no ſoundneſs in it.' " Thus they acted contrary to their own ſafety, as if " no cure were beſtowed upon the world by the " mighty Phyſician of us all. Nor was this the de- " meanor of the laity only, but of the clergy and " paſtors alſo, whoſe examples ſhould be a guide to " others. Many of them were notorious drunkards, " ſwelled with pride and animoſity, full of conten- " tion, gall, and envy, and incompetent judges of " good and evil; ſo that (as it is at this day) the " princes were contemned and ſlighted, and the peo- " ple ſeduced by their own follies into endleſs errors. " In the mean time, God intending to purge his fa- " mily, and reform it from ſuch corruptions by the " apprehenſion of miſeries at hand, a report is again " broached, and preſently flies abroad, that now our " old enemies are approaching, with a deſign to de- " ſtroy us, and to inhabit the land, as they did for- " merly, from one end to the other. Notwithſtand- " ing all this, they became not penitent, but, like " mad horſes, refuſing the reins of reaſon, ran on in " the broad way of wickedneſs, leaving the narrow " paths which lead to happineſs. Wherefore (as So- " lomon ſays) when the obſtinate ſervant is not re- " formed with words, he is whipped for a fool, and " continues inſenſible. For a plague raged ſo terri- " bly among this fooliſh people, and, without the " help of the ſword, ſwept off ſuch numbers, that " the living could ſcarce bury the dead. But they " were not yet amended by this judgment, that the " ſaying of the Prophet Iſaiah might be alſo fulfilled " in them:" 'And God called them to weeping and 'mourning, to baldneſs and ſackcloth; but behold " the killing of calves and ſlaying of rams; behold 'eating fleſh and drinking wine; and ſaying, Let 'us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die.' " For " the time drew near, wherein the meaſure of their " iniquities, like that of the Amorites, was to be " full. They took counſel, as to the moſt effectual " courſe for withſtanding the frequent inroads of " thoſe barbarous nations, and how the booties which " they took ſhould be divided. Then the whole " council, together with the proud tyrant, being in- " fatuated, deviſe this ſecurity, or rather deſtruction, " for their country, that the Saxons of execrable me- " mory, deteſted by God and man, ſhould be invited " into the iſland (like ſo many wolves into the ſheep- " fold) to repel the northern nations. A thing more " deſtructive and pernicious, than ever befel this " kingdom! O groſſneſs of apprehenſion! O the in- " curable ſtupidity of theſe ſouls! Thoſe, whom, at " a diſtance, they dreaded more than death, the " fooliſh princes of Egypt voluntarily invite into " their own houſes, giving mad counſel to Pharaoh. " Then that kennel of whelps iſſued out upon us, " from the den of the barbarous lioneſs, in three veſ- " ſels, called, in their language, cyules, or long " gallies; with full ſails, and lucky omens and au- " guries, portending that they ſhould poſſeſs the land " whither they were bound, for three hundred years; " and that one hundred and fifty years (being half " of that time) would be ſpent in ravages. Having " firſt landed in the eaſt part of the iſland, by the " appointment of this unfortunate tyrant, they ſtuck " cloſe there, pretending to defend the country, but " rather oppreſſed it. The foreſaid lioneſs, being " adviſed that her firſt brood ſucceeded, pours in a " larger herd of theſe devouring brutes; which, ar- " riving here, join themſelves to the former ſpurious " iſſue. From hence, the ſeeds of iniquity, the root " of bitterneſs, thoſe plagues juſtly due to our im- " pieties, ſhoot out and grow among us with terri- " ble increaſe. Theſe barbarians, being received " into the iſland, obtain an allowance of proviſions, " pretending themſelves falſly to be our guards, and " that they were willing to undergo any hardſhips, " for the ſake of the kind Britons, their entertainers. " This favour, being granted, ſtopped (as we ſay) " the cur's mouth, for ſome time. Then they com- " plain that their * monthly pay was too little (in- " duſtriouſly ſeeking occaſions of quarrel) and de- " clare that they would break their league, and " plunder the iſland, unleſs a more liberal ſubſiſtence " was allowed. Without more ado, they preſently " ſhew they were in earneſt by their actions (for the " cauſes, which had pulled down vengeance upon " us before, were increaſed:) from ſea to ſea, the " country is ſet on fire by this profane eaſtern crew, " who ceaſed not to conſume the cities and country " around, till the whole ſurface of the iſland, as far " as the weſtern ocean, was burnt by theſe dreadful " flames. In this devaſtation, not inferior to that of the " Aſſyrians heretofore upon Judah, was fulfilled in us " (according to the hiſtory) that which the prophet, " by way of lamentation, ſays:" 'They have burnt 'thy ſanctuary with fire; they have polluted the taber- 'nacle of thy name in the land.' " And again," 'O 'God, the Heathen are come into thine inheritance; 'thy holy temple have they defiled, &c.' " So that " all the colonies were overturned with engines; and " the inhabitants, together with the biſhops, prieſts, " and people, were cut off, by fire and ſword, to- " gether. In which miſerable proſpect, a man might " likewiſe ſee, in the ſtreets, the ruins of towers " pulled

† *Nequitiæ pro benignitate.*

Kings anointed.

A plague.

Saxons invited into the iſland.

The German cyules.

* *Epimenia.*

† *Edito cardine.*

" pulled down, † with their ſtately gates; the re-
" mains of high walls; the ſacred altars and limbs
" of dead bodies, with clods of blood, huddled to-
" gether in one mixt ruin, as in a wine-preſs: for
" there were no other graves for the dead bodies,
" than what the fall of houſes, or the bowels of beaſts
" and fowls, gave them."

In reading this account, we ought not to be angry with honeſt Gildas, for inveighing ſo keenly againſt the vices of his country-men the Britons, the barbarous outrages of the Picts and Scots, and the inſatiable cruelty of our Saxon anceſtors. But, being now, by ingraftings or mixtures, for ſo many ages, become all one people, and civiliſed by religion and humanity, let us conſider what they were, and what we ought to be; leſt God, provoked by our ſins, ſhould tranſplant other nations hither, that may either root us out, or inſlave us.

BRITONS of ARMORICA.

Gildas.

IN theſe miſerable and woeful times, the " remains of the poor Britons, who were found " in the mountains, were butchered in great " numbers; and others, almoſt killed with fa- " mine, ſurrendered themſelves to the enemy, as " their ſlaves for ever, provided they might not pre- " ſently be put to death, which was to be taken for " a very great favour. Some retired beyond ſea, † *Celeuſmatis vice.* " ſinging under ſail after a howling manner († in- " ſtead of the mariner's cry)" 'Thou haſt given us, 'O Lord, as ſheep to the ſlaughter, and ſcattered " us among the Heathen.' " Others remained in " their native country, but with great fears; truſt- " ing their lives to vaſt mountains, dreadful preci- " pices, intrenchments, thick woods, and rocks in the " ſea." Part of thoſe who paſſed over the ſea were they (without queſtion) who, to ſecure themſelves, went in great numbers to Armorica in France, where they were received very kindly by the Armoricans; which (not to mention a community of [a] language, that of Armorica being almoſt the ſame with our Britiſh or Welch, nor other writers who agree in this point) is proved from an author of the next age to it, and born in Armorica, who wrote the life of St. Wingualof the confeſſor. " A race of Britons (ſays he) " imbarked in little veſſels, were tranſported over " the Britiſh ſea to this land; the barbarous nation " of the Saxons, all of the ſame terrible and warlike " ſpirit, having poſſeſſed themſelves of their native " country. Then that dear race ſhut themſelves within " this corner, where, being before almoſt worn out " with fatigues, they are ſettled in a quiet country." Yet our hiſtorians tell us, that the Britons were ſeated on that coaſt long before this. Malmſbury ſays, " That Conſtantine the Great was ſaluted emperor " by his army; and, having ordered an expedition * *Superiores terras.* " for the * upper parts, brought away with him " many Britiſh ſoldiers; by whoſe means, having " obtained the empire by ſeveral ſucceſsful engage- " ments, he planted ſuch of them as were paſt ſer- " vice, in a certain part of Gaule towards the weſt " upon the ſhore; where, to this day, their poſte- " rity remain, incorporated with the natives, and " ſomewhat altered in modes and language from our " Britons. This was an order of Conſtantine the " Emperor:" 'Let the veterans enter upon the va- 'cant lands, and hold them freely for ever.' Likewiſe Ninius: " Maximus the emperor, who ſlew Cod. Theod. lib. 7. tit. 20. " Gratian, would not ſend home the ſoldiers that had " followed him out of Britain, but gave them ſeve- " ral countries, from the lake above Mons Jovis, to " the city called Cantguic, and to the weſtern † † *Cumulus.* " heap, *Cruc-occhidient*." He who writes notes upon Ninius adds, without ground, " That the Armorican " Britons beyond ſea went from hence in an expe- " dition with Maximus the tyrant; and, when they " could not return, deſtroyed the weſtern parts of " France; and, taking their wives and daughters in " marriage, cut out all their tongues, leſt the chil- " dren ſhould ſpeak their language. And, upon " this account, we call them, in our language, *Lhet* " *Vydion*, *i. e.* half ſilent, becauſe they ſpeak confu- " ſedly." I cannot diſpute the authority of theſe writers; nay, I am of opinion, that the children of theſe veterans were they who received the Britons that fled afterwards out of their own country. However, the name of Britons does not appear by the writers of that age to have been in theſe parts before the Saxons came into our Britain; except thoſe whom Pliny ſeems to place in Picardy, and who are called Brinani in ſome copies. For, if any conclude with Volaterranus, from the fourth book of Strabo, that Britannia was a city of Gaule, let him but look upon the Greek text, and he will quickly ſee that Strabo ſpeaks there of the iſland of Britain, and not of a city. As for that verſe of Dionyſius Afer which I have already cited, ſome are rather inclined to underſtand it (as Stephanus does) of our Britons, than (with Euſtathius) of the Britons in Armorica; eſpecially ſeeing Feſtus Avienus, an ancient writer, has thus rendered it:

——*Cauris nimiùm vicina* * *Britannis* * *Britannia.*
Flavaque cæſariem Germania porrigit ora.

Cold Britain plac'd too near the Northern winds,
And yellow-hair'd Germany her coaſt extends.

Nor let any one think, that the Britanniciani, mentioned in the Notitia, came originally from hence, who were only thoſe troops that were raiſed in our Britain. Britannicani.

Before the arrival of our Britons, this country was called Armorica, i. e. by the ſea-ſide; after that, in the Armorica. Lexovii perhaps in Pliny.

[a] See Cornwall; as alſo Iſacius Pontanus, in his letter to Mr. Camden, publiſhed among his Epiſtles, p. 90.

the ſame ſenſe, it was called, in our Britiſh tongue, Llydaw, that is, upon the ſhore; and, by our Latin writers of the middle age, Letavia. And therefore I ſuppoſe theſe to be the Læti that Zoſimus ſpeaks of in Gaule, where he takes notice that Magnentius the tyrant was born among the Læti there, and that his father was a Briton. Theſe * Armorici (during the reign of that Conſtantine, who was choſen for the ſake of his name; and at the time when the barbarians, over-running France, turned out the Roman garriſons) made themſelves a diſtinct commonwealth. But Valentinian the younger, by the aſſiſtance of Ætius, and the mediation of St. German, reduced them. At that time, Exuperantius ſeems to have governed them; of whom Claudius Rutilius writes thus:

Zonaras.

* Called by Procopius Arborici; and by another, the country itſelf Cornu Galliæ, the horn of France.

Cujus Aremoricas pater Exuperantius oras
Nunc poſtliminium pacis amore docet:
Leges reſtituit, libertatemque reducit,
Et ſervos famulis non ſinit eſſe ſuis.

Where great Exuperantius gently ſways,
And makes the natives love return in peace;
Reſtores their laws, and grateful freedom gives,
Nor baſely lets them be his ſervant's ſlaves.

From theſe verſes, it is poſſible, Ægidius Maſerius might conclude, that the Britons were ſervants to the Armorici, and regained their freedom by force.

* Stillingfl. Orig. Britan. p. 187.

The firſt mention of the Britons in * Armorica, that I know of, was in the year 461, about thirty years after the Saxons were called into Britain; for, then, Manſuetus, a Britiſh biſhop, (among others of that order in France and Armorica) ſubſcribed firſt in the council of Tours. The ninth year after, theſe new inhabitants of France, ſeeing the Viſigoths poſſeſs themſelves of the fertile countries of Anjou and Poictou, fell upon them, and were the only people that hindered them from conquering all France. For they ſided with Anthemius, the Roman emperor, againſt the Goths; ſo that Arvandus was condemned of high treaſon, for writing letters to the king of the Goths, adviſing him to conquer the Britons who lived above the Loire, and to divide France between the Goths and Burgundians. Theſe Britons were "a cunning ſort of people, warlike, ſeditious, and "ſtubborn, upon the account of their valour, num-"bers, and allies," ſays Sidonius Apollinaris in his complaint of them to his friend Riothimus, as he himſelf calls him (but Jornandes ſtyles him king of the Britons) who, being afterwards ſent for by Anthemius, went with a ſupply of 12,000 men to the aid of the Romans; but, before he could join them, was defeated in a ſet battle by the Goths, and ſo fled to the Burgundians, who were then confederate with the Romans. From that time (the Armorici being ſubdued by little and little) the name of Britons prevailed ſo much in this their new country, that the whole body of the inhabitants began to fall under it, and the tract itſelf to be called Britannia Armorica, and to be ſtyled by the Franks Britannia Ciſmarina. Hence J. Scaliger:

Sid. Apollinar.

a An. 470.

Vicit Aremoricas animoſa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit impoſito nomina priſca jugo.

Armorica ſtout Britain overcame,
And with her yoke impos'd her ancient name.

For that they fell upon their friends who had entertained them is manifeſt (among other authorities) from the words of Regalis, biſhop of * Vennes, concerning himſelf and his friends: "We are inſlaved to "the Britons, and undergo a heavy yoke." In after-times, they courageouſly defended their lives and liberties againſt the Franks; at firſt under the conduct of petty kings, and afterwards under counts and dukes; though (as Glaber Rodolphus has it) "their whole wealth conſiſted in † freedom from tri-"bute, and in plenty of milk." And hence William of Malmſbury, who wrote * ſix hundred years ago, ſays thus of them: "They are a generation of men "very needy at home; and therefore they earn fo-"reign pay in other places by very toilſome work. "If they be but well paid, they ſtick not (out of "any regard to right, or kindred) at engaging in "civil wars; but are mercenary, and for the ſide "that bids moſt."

* Venetenſis. Gregor Turon. lib. 10. c. g.

† *Libertas fiſci publici.*

* Five C.

THE

BRITONS of WALES and CORNWALL.

THE reſt of the miſerable Britons (who were forced to ſeek a country in their native one) underwent ſuch terrible calamities as are not to be expreſſed, being not only harraſſed with a cruel war carried on in all parts by the Saxons, Picts, and Scots, but every-where oppreſſed by the intolerable inſolence of tyrants. Who and what theſe were, about the year 500, you ſhall hear, in ſhort, from Gildas, who lived at that time, and was himſelf an eye-witneſs of all this: "Conſtantine, among the Damnonii, though he had "bound himſelf by an expreſs oath before God and "the ſaints, that he would do the duty of a good "prince, yet ſlew two children of the blood royal, "and their two tutors (both valiant men) in two "churches, under the amphibalus of the Abbot "(a ſacred

Conſtantinus.

* As an old gloſſary interprets it.

" (* a ſacred veſtment hairy on both ſides;) having,
" many years before, put away his lawful wife, and
" defiled himſelf with repeated adulteries.

Aurelius Conanus, alſo called Caninus.

" Aurelius Conanus, wallowing in the filth of par-
" ricides and adulteries, and hating the peace of his
" country, was left alone like a tree withering in the
" open field. His father and brothers were carried
" away with their own wild whimſies, and ſurpriſed
" by untimely deaths.

Vortiporius.

" Vortiporius, a tyrant of the Dimetæ, the un-
" worthy ſon of a good father; like a panther in his
" manners, and being as much ſpotted with his ſins;
" ſitting on the throne in his grey hairs, full of craft
" and ſubtlety, and defiled with parricides and adul-
" teries, turned off his wife, and committed a rape
" upon her daughter, and then killed her.

Cuneglaſus. * Otherwiſe writ *furvus*.

" Cuneglaſus, in Latin, Lanio * fulvus (a yellow
" butcher) a bear riding upon many, and the driver
" of the chariot which carries the bear; a deſpiſer
" of God, and oppreſſor of the clergy, fighting
" againſt God with ſins, and againſt men with arms;
" he turned off his wife, perſecuted the ſaints, was
" proud of his own wiſdom, and truſted in the un-
" certain ſtrength of his own riches.

Maglocunus.

" Maglocunus, an iſland dragon (who had de-
" prived many tyrants of their kingdoms and lives)
" was ever the firſt in miſchief; his ſtrength and ma-
" lice was generally above that of others; he gave
" more largely, ſinned more profuſely, fought more
" ſtoutly, and excelled all the commanders of Bri-
" tain, both in extent of dominions, and in the ſta-
" ture and gracefulneſs of his perſon. In his youth,
" he fell upon his uncle, then a king, with the flower
" of his forces, and deſtroyed his territories with fire
" and ſword. Afterwards, when the fantaſtic thoughts
" of reigning in an arbitrary manner were gone, he
" fell into ſuch remorſe of conſcience, that he pro-
" feſſed himſelf a monk; yet he ſoon returned to his
" vomit, and, breaking his monaſtic vow, deſpiſed
" his firſt marriage, and fell in love with the wife
" of his own brother's ſon then living; he killed the
" ſon, and his own wife, after he had lived ſome
" time with her; and then he married the brother's
" ſon's wife, on whom he had before ſettled his af-
" fections." But the relation of theſe things belongs to hiſtorians, who have falſly made theſe tyrants to ſucceed one another; whereas it was at the very ſame time (as appears from Gildas, who ſpeaks to them all ſeverally) that they uſurped the government in ſeveral parts of the iſland.

Theſe few remains of the Britons withdrew themſelves into the weſtern parts of the iſland, namely, thoſe which we call Wales and Cornwall; which are fortified by nature with hills and æſtuaries. The inhabitants of the firſt of thoſe countries were called by the Saxons * Britwealas, and the others, Cornwealas; as thoſe in Gaule were called Galwealas. For whatever was exotic and foreign they called Walſh; from whence alſo the Walloons in Holland, and the Vallachi upon the Danube, were originally named. Theſe Britwealas, or Welſhmen, were a warlike people, and, for many ages, maintained their liberty under petty kings of their own. Although they were ſeparated from the Engliſh by a wonderful trench caſt by king Offa, yet they were, every now and then, making inroads, and waſting their cities with fire and ſword; and likewiſe were repaid by the Saxons in the ſame kind. At laſt, in the reign of Edward I, (as he writes of himſelf) " the Divine Providence, Statutum Walliæ.
" which diſpoſeth all things rightly, among other
" diſpenſations by which he has vouchſafed to bleſs
" us and our kingdom of England, hath now by his
" mercy ſubjected the kingdom of Wales, with the
" inhabitants thereof, (who were before feudataries
" to us) wholly and fully without let or hindrance,
" to our dominion; having annexed and united the
" ſame to the crown of our ſaid realm, as a member
" of the ſelf-ſame body." Notwithſtanding, in the next age, nothing could perſuade them to continue in ſubjection, no accommodation could be made, nor could the hatred between the two nations be utterly extinguiſhed, till Henry the Seventh (as born among them) ſhewed great favour and indulgence to the country, and Henry the Eighth admitted them to the benefit of the ſame laws and liberties that the Engliſh enjoy. Since that, and a long time before, the kings of England have found them, upon many occaſions, a people of untainted loyalty. But the Cornwalli were ſoon reduced under the dominion of the Saxons, in ſpite of all the oppoſition they could make in defence of their country; being over-matched in numbers, and their territories not well enough guarded by nature to protect them.

Thus much may ſuffice concerning the Britons and the Romans. However, ſince I am treating of the inhabitants, I muſt take notice of what Zoſimus relates (though I took notice of it before) that Probus the emperor tranſplanted the Vandals and Burgundians, whom he had conquered, into Britain; who, being ſettled here, proved very ſerviceable to the Romans, upon all ſeditions and inſurrections. But, where they could be ſeated, unleſs in Cambridgeſhire, I cannot tell; for Gervaſius Tilburienſis makes mention of an old Vallum in this county, which he calls Vandelſburg, and ſays it was a work of the Vandals. Lib. 1. Vandals and Burgundians in Britain.

I would not have any imagine, that, in the time of Conſtantius, the Carthaginians were ſeated here, grounding upon that paſſage of Eumenius the rhetorician: *Niſi fortè non gravior Britanniam ruina depreſſerat, quam ſi perfuſa tegeretur oceano, quæ, profundiſſimo Pœnorum gurgite liberata ad conſpectum Romanæ lucis emerſit*, i. e. " If that deſtruction of Bri-
" tain were not greater, than if it had been over-
" whelmed with the ocean: but now, being, freed
" from a deep gulf of the [Pœni] ſhe lifts up her
" head at the ſight of the Roman light." For there is an old copy which belonged to Humphry Duke of Glouceſter, and after that to the right honourable baron Burghley, lord high-treaſurer of England, wherein it is read *Pœnarum gurgitibus*; and he ſeems to treat of thoſe grievances and calamities, which they endured under Carauſius.

Nor, from that of Agathias in the ſecond book of his hiſtory, " The Britons are a nation of the Hunns," would I have any one aſperſe our Britons, or conclude them to be Hunns; for in the Greek copy it is read Βίτλορες and not Britones, as I was aſſured long ſince by the learned Francis Pithæus; and as J. Lewenclaius, a very excellent hiſtorian, has now publiſhed it.

Cornwealas, Britwealas, Walſh, Welſhmen. * Vid. Somner's Gloſſary at the end of the Decem Scriptores, under the title Wallia.

THE

THE

PICTS.

NOW, of the other inhabitants of Britain: And, firſt, of the Picts, who, in point of antiquity, are allowed by hiſtorians to come next in order to the Britons. Hector Boëtius derives theſe people from the Agathyrſi; and Pomponius Lætus, Aventinus, and others, from the Germans. Some fetch them from the Pictones in Gaule, and Bede from the Scythians. "It happened," ſays he, "that the Picts ſailed from "Scythia (as the report goes) in ſome few gallies "into Ireland, and, having in vain deſired of the "Scots a ſettlement there, they went over to Bri-"tain by their advice, and fixed in the north parts "of it, about the year 78, according to the received "opinion."

In ſuch [a] a variety of conjectures, I know not which to adhere to; however to ſhew, as near as I can, how this matter ſtands, I will deliver my own thoughts of it. And, if the authority of venerable Bede were not an overbalance to all conjectures, I ſhould be apt to think that the Picts were not tranſplanted from any other country, but were originally Britons, I mean thoſe very Britons, who, before the Romans came here, inhabited the north parts of the iſland; thoſe who, refuſing to be ſlaves to the Romans (as they are a people moſt averſe to ſervitude) afterwards joined them. For as thoſe Britons, who, upon the Saxon invaſion, were loth to part with their liberty, withdrew and retreated to the weſt parts of the iſland, viz. Wales and Cornwall, which are full of ſteep and craggy hills; ſo, doubtleſs, the Britons, in the Roman war, rather than be brought under ſlavery (the worſt of evils) ſhifted to theſe northern parts, which are defended by the inclemency of the air, by rough and craggy mountains, and by the ſea and the bogs; where they were ſecured, not ſo much by their weapons, as by the ſharpneſs of the air, and, by degrees, grew up with the natives into a populous country. For Tacitus tells us, that the enemies of the Romans were driven into theſe parts (as into another iſland) by Agricola, his father-in-law; and no one queſtions but they were Britons who peopled theſe remote parts of the iſland. For can it be imgined, that thoſe Britons who were at war with the Romans (an army of 30,000 fighting men, led out againſt Agricola; who alſo gave Severus ſuch terrible defeats, that, in one expedition, ſeventy thouſand of his Roman and confederate troops were cut off) were every ſoul of them deſtroyed, without one remaining to propagate a poſterity; ſo that we muſt needs people the place with foreigners from Scythia or Thrace? I am ſo far from believing it (though Bede hath ſaid it, upon the credit of others) that I ſhould ſooner affirm them to have been fruitful to ſuch a degree, that their own country was unable to hold and maintain them, and that therefore they were conſtrained to break in upon the Roman province, as afterwards they certainly did, when the Scots had ſettled among them. But, becauſe Bede ſays it, according to the common report of thoſe times, I am very apt to believe, that ſome from Scandia (which was, heretofore, with all that northern tract, called Scythia) might arrive among theſe northern Britons, by the help of that continued ſet of iſlands lying almoſt cloſe to one another.

Leſt any one ſhould imagine that I ſuffer myſelf to be impoſed on by a ſpecious lye, I think, I can ſhew from the manners, name, and language of the Picts (in all which they will appear to agree with our Britons) that they were, indeed, the very Britons themſelves.

Without obſerving, that neither the Picts (according to Bede) nor the Britons (according to Tacitus) made any diſtinction of ſex in point of government, or excluded the females from the crown; it is certain that the faſhion of painting, and daubing themſelves with colours, was common to both nations. Thus much we have already obſerved among the Britons; and Claudian will ſhew us the ſame among the Picts:

———Nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit———

———In happy war o'ercame
The Picts that differ nothing from their name.

Again,

———Ferroque notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

———And oft ſurvey'd
Pale ir'n-burnt figures on the dying Pict.

Iſidorus is no leſs clear in this matter: "The "name of the Picts anſwers their body, becauſe they "ſqueeſe out the juice of herbs, and imprint it on "their bodies by pricking their ſkins with a needle; "ſo that the ſpotted nobility bear theſe ſcars in their "painted limbs, as a badge of honour." But how can we imagine that theſe Picts were Germans, who never had any ſuch way of painting among them; or that they were the Agathyrſi of Thrace, a people ſo very far off; and not rather the very Britons, ſeeing they were in the ſame iſland, and had the very ſame cuſtom of painting? See p. 75.

[a] See Biſhop Uſher's Antiquitat. Britan. Eccleſ. cap. 15. where their original is fully diſcuſſed. Dr. Stillingfleet, Orig. Britan. p. 246, proves them to have their original from Scandinavia.

Nor are thoſe barbarians (who ſo long infeſted the Romans by ſallies out of the Caledonian wood and the moſt northerly parts thereabouts) mentioned by any other name in ancient authors, Dio, Herodian, Vopiſcus, &c. than that of Britons. Likewiſe Tacitus (who gives a full account of the wars of his father-in-law Agricola in theſe extreme parts of Britain) calls the inhabitants by no other name than this of *Britanni*, and *è Caledonia Britanni*; whereas theſe new-comers, the Picts, had been here ten years before, according to our modern writers; which deſerves our obſervation, ſince Tacitus knew nothing of them, in his time. Nor would thoſe Roman emperors, who carried on the war ſucceſsfully againſt them, Commodus, Severus, and Baſſianus and Geta, his ſons, have aſſumed the title of Britannici upon the conqueſt of them, in caſe they had not been Britons. Without doubt, if the Romans (with whom every thing unknown was magnificent) had conquered any other nation different from the Britons and unknown before, whether they had been called Picts or Scots, they would have had thoſe titles of Picts or Scots on their coins and inſcriptions. Tacitus conjectures, from their red hair and the bigneſs of their limbs, that they came originally from Germany; but, immediately after, he aſcribes it more truly to the climate, which models the bodies of men. Whereupon, Vitruvius: "The parts towards the north pole produce men "of an huge bulk, tawny colour, and lank red hair." Moreover, that the Caledonians (who, without diſpute, were Britons) were the very ſame nation with the Picts, we have another hint in that of the panegyriſt, *Caledonum aliorumque Pictorum ſylvas, &c.* i. e. "The woods of the Caledonians and other Picts;" implying, that the Caledonians were no other than the Picts. And, that theſe Caledonians were a Britiſh nation, Martial intimates in this verſe:

Quinte Caledonios Ovidî viſure Britannos.

Friend Ovid, who your voyage now deſign
To Caledonian Britons, &c.——

Auſonius alſo; who at the ſame time tells us they were painted, when he compares their colour to green moſs mixed with gravel:

——*Viridem diſtinguit glarea muſcum,*
Tota Caledoniis talis pictura Britannis.

Green moſs with yellow ſand diſtinguiſh'd grows,
Juſt ſo the Caledonian Britain ſhows.

But as theſe were known for a long time by no other name than that of Britons, and this name was from their painted bodies; ſo afterwards about the time of Maximinian and Diocleſian (before which, the word Picts is not to be met with in any writer) when Britain had been ſo long a province that the inhabitants began to underſtand the provincial Latin, theſe ſeem firſt to have been called Picts, to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were confederate with the Romans, and called Britons. And what could give occaſion for calling them Picts, but that they painted themſelves? If any one make it a queſtion, whether our Britons uſed the provincial Latin, he has not obſerved what pains were taken by the Romans to bring the provinces to ſpeak that language, nor what multitudes of Latin words have crept into the Britiſh tongue. Not to urge the authority of Tacitus, who writes, that, in Domitian's time, the Britons affected the very eloquence of the Roman language. But, as for this name of Picts, the authority of Flavius Vegetius will clear all doubts concerning it. He ſhews very plainly, that the Britons uſed the word Pictæ to expreſs a thing coloured, in the very ſame ſenſe that the Romans did. For he ſays, that the Britons called ſcout-pinnaces Pictæ, the ſails and cables thereof being dyed blue, and the mariners and ſoldiers clad in habits of the ſame colour. Certainly, if the Britons called ſhips, from their ſails of a blue dye, Pictæ, there is no reaſon in the world, why they ſhould not give the name Picti to a people that painted their bodies with ſeveral colours, and eſpecially with blue; for that is the dye that woad gives. Lib. 4. c. 37.

It is alſo to our purpoſe that the northern Picts, who were converted to Chriſtianity by the preaching and example of St. Columbanus, are called in the old Saxon annals [a] Brittas Peohtas, i. e. Britiſh Picts.

Language of the Picts.

The reaſon why there are not more arguments from the language of the Picts is, becauſe there is hardly a ſyllable of it to be found in any author; however, it ſeems to have been the ſame with the Britiſh. Bede tells us, that a vallum began at a place called in the Pictiſh tongue Penuahel; now Pengual, in Britiſh, expreſsly ſignifies the head or the beginning of the vallum. Moreover, in all that part of the iſland which was longeſt poſſeſſed by the Picts (namely, the eaſt part of Scotland) many names of places favour of Britiſh original: for example, Morria, and Marnia, from the Britiſh word Mor, becauſe thoſe countries border upon the ſea: Aberden, Aberlothnet, Aberdore, Aberneith; that is, the mouth of the Den, of the Lothnet, of the Dore, and of the Neith; from the Britiſh Aber, which ſignifies the mouth of a river. So Strathbolgy, Strathdee, Strathearn, that is, the vale of Bolgy, of the Dee, and of the Earne; from Strath, which is a valley in Britiſh. Nay, the very metropolis of the Picts has a name that is evidently of Britiſh extraction; I mean Edinburgh (which Ptolemy calls Caſtrum alatum;) for Aden ſignifies a wing in Britiſh. Nor will I ſtrain it into an argument, that ſome of the petty kings of the Picts were called Bridii, that is, in Britiſh (as I have often obſerved already) [b] painted.

From what has been ſaid, we may reaſonably infer, that the language of the Picts was not different from that of the Britons; and therefore that the nations themſelves were not different. Bede, indeed, ſpeaks of the language of the Picts and Britons as different; in which place, he ſeems to mean the dialects only by the word language.

Nor is it ſtrange that the Picts ſhould by their incurſions make ſuch a terrible ſlaughter of their countrymen the Britons; ſeeing, at this day, in Ireland, thoſe who are ſubject to the Engliſh have no ſuch malicious and ſpiteful enemies as their own fellow-natives the Wild Iriſh. For, as Paulus Diaconus has it, "As the Goths, Hyppogoths, Gepidians, and "Vandals, changing their name only, and ſpeaking "the ſelf-ſame language, were frequently at war "with

[a] In all the copies I have ſeen, they are ſimply called Pihtas.

[b] The true ſignification of Brith ſee, before, under the title, Name of Britain; and Somner's Gloſſary to the Decem Scriptores, under *Britannia*.

" with one another; juſt ſo were the Picts and Bri-
" tons, eſpecially after the laſt became confederate
" with the Romans." Theſe are the motives that have induced or rather forced me to think the Picts a remainder of the Britons. But, perhaps, the authority of Bede may overbalance all theſe; and, if the reader, ſo pleaſe, I am content that a tradition, handed by ſo great a man, and built only upon the report of others, do prevail againſt theſe conjectures.

Stillingf. Orig. Brit. p. 239.

[And that account which Bede gives, of their coming from Scythia, is preferred by a late learned hiſtorian before the foregoing opinion, " That they
" were originally Britons." Againſt which it is urged by him, That Eumenius the panegyriſt (the firſt who mentions the Picts) expreſsly diſtinguiſhes them from the Britons, and ſuppoſes them to be enemies to each other: " The Britons," ſays he, " were
" exerciſed by the arms of the Picts and Scots:" That, tho' Dio ſets down the names of diſtinction then uſed for the extra-provincial Britons, he divides them into two ſorts, Mæatæ and Caledonii; but ſays nothing of any Picts: That at that time Zonaras calls them all by the name of Britons: That, as to the authority of the panegyriſt, who ſeems to call the Caledonians (who, were, undoubtedly, Britons) Picts, in that expreſſion, *Non dico Caledonum aliorumque Pictorum ſylvas*; the reading, as Valeſius obſerves, ought to be, *Non Dicaledonum aliorumque Pictorum*, agreeably to Ammianus Marcellinus's diviſion of the Picts into Dicaledones and Vecturiones: That if it be aſked, why Tacitus, Dio, Herodian, Vopiſcus, &c. take no notice of any enemy to the Romans in thoſe parts, beſides the Britons, if there was another diſtinct nation; it may as well be aſked, why the latter writers do ſo diſtinctly mention the Picts, if they were no other than the old Britons? If they were not, they were painted from the beginning, and whence then came the new name of Picts ſo long after, and why do the Roman writers, all of a ſudden, alter their ſtyle, and exchange the name Britons, ſo famous among the Romans, for that of Picts, which was not heard of before? In favour of Bede's opinion, that they came from Scythia (taking Scythia, according to Strabo's account of the ancient diviſion, for the whole north part of Europe, as Celtia was the weſt) it is alledged, That Claudian
Atlant. c. 9. makes Thule the country of the Picts, and Olaus Rudbeck hath made it very probable that, by Thule, Scandinavia is meant, as beſt agreeing with the ancient relations concerning Thule: That it appears, from the old Gothic hiſtories, to have been the cuſtom of the Scythians to make frequent expeditions to ſea, for booty and for new ſettlements: That Pliny reckons the Agathyrſi among theſe Scythians, and it appears that the Agathyrſi were remarkable heretofore for painting their bodies, from that of Virgil, *Pictique Agathyrſi*; and from what Solinus ſays of them, " That their bodies were painted colore cæruleo,
" juſt as the old Picts were." That Tacitus obſerves of the Arii, a fierce northern people, that they had tincta corpora, or in other words were Picts; and Virgil ſaith the ſame of the Geloni, who were next neighbours to the Agathyrſi. Since, therefore, Olaus, Rudbeck ſettles the Agathyrſi upon the Baltic ſea, this may ſeem to point out to us the proper original of our Picts, or the place from whence they came over into this north part of Britain.]

Ammianus Marcellinus divides the Picts into Di- *Deucalidonii & Vecturiones.*
calidonii and Vecturiones; I ſhould rather read it Deucalidonii, and ſuppoſe them to have inhabited the weſt coaſt of Scotland, where the Deucalidonian ocean breaks in. Although I formerly imagined them to be ſo called, as if one ſhould ſay Nigri Caledonii (for Dee ſignifies black in Britiſh;) juſt as the Iriſh, at this day, call the Scotch of that country Duf Allibawn, that is, black Scots; and as the Welch called the pirates, who infeſted them from that coaſt, Yllu du, the black army. But it is more probable, that they took that name from their ſituation; for Deheu Caledonii ſignifies the Caledonians living on the right hand, that is, to the weſtward; as the other Picts dwelling to the left, or the eaſt, (which Ninnius calls the left-hand quarter) were termed Vecturiones, perhaps, from the word Chwithic, which ſignifies the left-hand in Britiſh; and are fancied by ſome to be corruptly named, in Ptolemy, Vernicones.

[But, in oppoſition to this conjecture, Arch- Primord.
biſhop Uſher proves, that, by the right hand and p. 1021.
left hand among the Britons, is underſtood, not the weſt and the eaſt, but the ſouth and the north, agreeable to Bede's diviſion of the Picts into northern and ſouthern, by a ridge of mountains, which was probably the Mons Grampius, and was afterwards the bound between the Scots and the Picts, after the Scots had ſettled themſelves in that part of the territories of the Picts, which lay next to Ireland.]

An old Saxon fragment ſeems to expreſs the Picts by the word Pegweorn, for under that name it ſpeaks of a nation at enmity with the Britons; whereas the ancient Saxons called the Picts [a] Pehits and Peohtas. Hence, in Whitkindus, Pehiti is everywhere inſtead of Picti.

The manners and cuſtoms of thoſe ancient and *Cuſtoms and manners of the Picts.*
barbarous Britons, who afterwards † went by the † See p. 23. and 75.
name of Picti, are already deſcribed from Dio and Herodian. It remains now that I continue the hiſtory of them. Upon the decline of the empire, when the Romans unwarily raiſed thoſe troops of barbarians; ſome of the Picts were added by Ho- *Blondus.*
norius (when there was every-where a profound peace) to the ſtanding army of the empire, and called Ho- *Honoriaci.*
noriaci. Theſe, in the reign of the tyrant Conſtantine, (he [b] who was elected for the ſake of his name) laid open the paſſes of the Pyrenees, and let the barbarians into Spain. And at length (having firſt by themſelves, and after with the Scots, their allies, exceedingly annoyed this province of the Romans) they began to be civiliſed. Thoſe of the South were converted to Chriſtianity by Ninia or *Bede.*
Ninianus, the Briton, a moſt holy man, about the year 403; but thoſe of the North (who were ſeparated from the others by a craggy ridge of high mountains) were converted by Columbanus, an Iriſh Scot, and a monk of extraordinary ſanctity, in the year 565. He taught them (wherever he learned it) to celebrate the feaſt of Eaſter, between the 14th day of March and the 20th, but always upon Sunday; and alſo to uſe another kind of tonſure than the Romans did, namely, that which reſembles a crown. Theſe points were ſharply conteſted for a long time in the iſland, till Naitan, king of the Picts, with much ado, brought his ſubjects to a con-

[a] Pihtas is common in the Saxon; but Pehits I never obſerved.
[b] See a more diſtinct account of his election and actions given by Mr. Camden, in the county of Southampton.

conformity with the Roman church. In this age, many of the Picts, according to the cuſtom of thoſe times, went in pilgrimage to Rome; and, among others, one of them is recorded in the Antiquities of St. Peter's Cathedral there, in theſe words: "Aſterius, count of the Picts, and Syra, with his "men, performed their vows." At laſt, they were ſo overpowered by the Scots flowing in upon them from Ireland, that, being defeated in a bloody engagement, about the year 740, hey were either quite extinguiſhed, or did ſlide by little and little into the name and nation of the Scots; which very thing befel the mighty kingdom of the Gauls, who, being conquered by the Franks, came by degrees under the ſame name.

Aſterius, a count of the Picts.

When the panegyriſt intimates, that, before Cæſar's time, Britain was haunted by its half-naked enemies the Picts and Scots, he ſeems to ſpeak the language of his own age; for * certainly they were not then in Britain under the name of Picts.

* Pag. 75.

And when Sidonius Apollinaris ſays, in his panegyric to his father-in-law,

> ———————*Victricia Cæſar*
> *Signa Caledonios tranſvexit ad uſque Britannos,*
> *Fuderit & quantum Scotum, & cum Saxone Pictum.*

> ——Tho' Cæſar's conqu'ring arms as far
> As Caledonian Britons urg'd the war,
> Though Scots and Picts with Saxons he ſubdu'd.

I cannot but cry out in the words of another poet,

> ——*Sit nulla fides augentibus omnia muſis.*

> No credit juſtly ſhould the muſes find,
> That ſoar ſo high, they leave the truth behind.

Cæſar, who is prodigal enough in his own praiſes, would never have concealed theſe exploits, if he had done them. But ſuch writers are not unlike ſome well-meaning authors of this age, who, in the hiſtory of Cæſar, tells us that he conquered the French in Gaule, and the Engliſh in Britain; whereas, at that time, there were no ſuch names in being, neither that of the Engliſh here, nor of the French there; for it was many ages after that theſe people came into their reſpective countries.

[But an argument has been raiſed from the foregoing paſſage of Eumenius the panegyriſt, not only to make the name of the Picts more ancient, but alſo to prove that they were, in Cæſar's time, a diſtinct colony dwelling in Britain. The words of the panegyriſt are theſe: *Ad hoc natio etiam tunc rudis, & ſoli Britanni, Pictis modo & Hibernis aſſueta hoſtibus, adhuc ſeminudis, facilè Romanis armis ſigniſque ceſſerunt*, i. e. In Cæſar's time, an undiſciplined nation, the Britons alone, a nation that knew no enemy but Picts and Iriſh, and a people half-naked, were eaſily put to flight by the Romans. The argument, drawn from hence by a learned writer of the Scotch nation, is, that the panegyriſt ſpeaks of the Picts of the Britiſh ſoil; whereas it is evident that he there lays the compariſon between the victories of Cæſar and Conſtantius in Britain, and gives the advantage to that of Conſtantius, in this reſpect among others, that Cæſar had none but the Britons to encounter; but Conſtantius was to fight alſo againſt a Roman legion and other foreign ſoldiers that were drawn over to the ſide of Caraufius and Allectus, as it is ſet forth in the very next paragraph. And, beſides, if Eumenius had meant the Britiſh ſoil, he would have ſaid *ſoli Britannici*, and not *Britanni*; in the ſame manner that he ſaid, in the ſame oration, *Victoria Britannica*; and, in another, *Britannica Trophæa.*] Buchan. l. 2. Stillingf. orig. Brit. p. 58.

That the Pictones of Gaule were the ſame nation with our Picts, I dare not, with Johannes Picardus, believe; ſeeing the name Pictones was very famous in Gaule, even in Cæſar's time; and theſe of ours are no where expreſſed by that name, unleſs it be in one paſſage of the panegyriſt, where I know that Pictonum, by a ſlip of the tranſcriber, is put for Pictorum. Pictones.

THE SCOTS.

THE place, among the Britiſh nations, next to the Picts, is, in juſtice, due to the Scots: But before I proceed (leſt ſome ſpiteful and ill-natured perſons ſhould miſconſtrue thoſe things for calumny, which, with all ſincerity, I have collected out of ancient writers concerning them) I muſt caution the reader, once for all, that every word is to be underſtood of the old, true, and genuine Scots; whoſe poſterity are thoſe that ſpeak Iriſh, poſſeſſing, for a long way together, that tract which we now call the weſt part of Scotland and the iſlands thereabouts; and who are commonly termed Highland-men. For the more civiliſed, who inhabit the eaſt part of the country, though adopted into that name, are not really Scots, but of the ſame German original with us Engliſh. This they cannot but confeſs, and we cannot but acknowledge; they, as well as we, being called, by the Highlanders, Saſſones. Beſides, they ſpeak the ſame language, namely, the Saxon, with ſome variation in dialect only; which is an infallible proof of the ſame original. In which regard, I am ſo far from calling any

any reflection upon them, that I have always loved them the more, as men of the ſame blood and extraction, and reſpected them highly, even when the kingdoms were diſtinct; and now much more, ſince by the good providence of God we are † united into one body, under one ſovereign head of England and Scotland; which union may the Almighty ever bleſs, to the happy, proſperous, and peaceful ſtate of both nations.

† Under James I.

* See Biſhop Uſher's Antiquitat. Brit. Eccleſ. cap. 15.

The * original of the Scotch nation, as well as its neighbours, and the etymology of the name, are ſo wrapped up in obſcurity, that even the ſagacious Buchanan either did not diſcover it, or only diſcovered it to himſelf; for he has utterly failed the expectation of the world, in this point. Upon which account, I have long forborne to enter the liſts; not caring to play the fool, as others have done, in admiring fables; for one may as probably refer the original of Scotland to the Gods, as to Scota, the ſham-daughter of Pharaoh, king of Ægypt, married to Gaithelus, ſon of Cecrops, the founder of Athens. But as this opinion is rejected by the ingenuous among the Scots themſelves, as a groſs ignorance in antiquity; ſo that other of a later date, abſurdly fetched from a Greek original, as if the Scots were ſo called quaſi σκότιοι, that is, obſcure, is alſo to be exploded, as ſpitefully invented, to the diſhonour of a moſt famous and warlike nation; nor is the opinion of our Florilegus, that the Scots are ſo called as ſprung from a confuſed medley of nations, univerſally received. In the mean time, I cannot but admire, upon what grounds Iſidore could ſay, "That, the Scots, in their own tongue, have their "name from their painted bodies, becauſe they are "marked by iron needles and ink with various "figures." Which is alſo alledged, in the ſame words, by Rabanus Maurus, in his Geography, to the emperor Ludovicus Pius, to be ſeen in Trinity-college library at Oxford.

Scota, Pharaoh's daughter.

Lib. g. c. 2.

But ſeeing Scotland has thoſe within herſelf who are able to trace her original from the higheſt ſteps of antiquity, to their own honour and that of their country, if they will but heartily ſet themſelves to it; I will only point out the fountain from whence I conceive theſe truths are to be drawn, and offer ſome things, which I would have them diligently conſider; for, in this point, I profeſs myſelf a ſceptic.

Ireland the country of the Scots.

Firſt, therefore of their original, and then of the place from whence they were tranſplanted into Ireland. For it is plain, that out of Ireland (an iſle peopled by the Britons, as ſhall be ſhewn in its proper place) they came over into Britain; and that they were ſeated in Ireland, when they firſt became known to the writers by that name. So Claudian, ſpeaking of their inroads into Britain:

† *Iernem.*

——Totam cùm Scotus † Hibernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.

When Scots came thund'ring from the Iriſh ſhores,
And th' ocean trembled ſtruck with hoſtile oars.

In another place alſo:

* *Ierne.*

*Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis * Hiberne.*

And frozen Ireland moan'd the crouding heaps
Of murther'd Scots.——

[This laſt paſſage is, by a late learned advocate for the antiquity of the Scots in Britain, applied, not to Ireland, but to Scotland; and to Strathern, a particular province thereof, ſo called from the river Ern, from whence the country might be called Ierne. But this, however ingenious, conjecture, ſeems to be inconſiſtent with that other paſſage of Claudian juſt now mentioned, which plainly ſuppoſes the Scots to be then in Ireland, and to croſs a ſea into Britain. And ſo Buchanan himſelf underſtands this paſſage of Claudian; and Gildas, where he gives an account how the Scots infeſted Britain, ſpeaks of their "coming "by ſea, and carrying away their prey beyond the "ſea;" and ſays that the Roman forces drove them *trans maria*, beyond the ſeas. Nor does it ſeem by any means to be a fair ſolution of this difficulty to ſay, that theſe ſeas were only the friths, over which the Scots paſſed from one part of Scotland to another. For, altho' it is true, that theſe friths are ſometimes called *maria* or ſeas, yet they cannot be meant on this occaſion, becauſe Gildas and Bede expreſsly tell us, "That, when the Roman legion firſt defeated the "Picts and Scots, they commanded a wall to be "built between the two ſeas, to hinder their incur-"ſion;" which would have ſerved no end or purpoſe, if their former cuſtom had been to croſs over the two friths, and land on this ſide the wall. So that the plain meaning muſt be that the Scots croſſed the ſea from Ireland, and, landing in the north parts of Britain, joined the Picts, and ſo marched towards the wall, and, as the ſame hiſtorians ſay, pulled the poor Britons from it with hooks, and forced their paſſage into the Roman province; which had been needleſs, if their way had been to paſs over the friths, between which the wall was built.

But to proceed.] Oroſius likewiſe writes: "Ire-"land is peopled by nations of the Scots." Agreeable to which is that of Iſidore: "Scotland and "Ireland are the ſame; but it is called Scotland, "becauſe it is peopled by nations of the Scots." Gildas calls them *Hibernos graſſatores*, Iriſh robbers. Bede alſo, "The Scots, who inhabit Ireland, an "iſland next to Britain" And ſo in other places. Eginhardus, who lived in the age of Charles the Great, expreſsly calls Ireland "the iſland of the "Scots." Thus alſo Giraldus Cambrenſis: "That "the Scotch nation is the off-ſpring of Ireland is "ſufficiently proved by the reſemblance of language "and dreſs, as well as of arms and cuſtoms, con-"tinued to this day." But now of the points which I had to offer, to be further conſidered by the Scots.

Gaiothel, or Gaithel, and Gael.

Since they, who are the true genuine Scots, own not the name of Scots, but call themſelves Gaiothel, Gael, and Albin; and many people are called by their neighbours after another name than what they give themſelves, by which the firſt riſe of nations is often traced; (for inſtance, the people of the lower Pannonia, who call themſelves Magier, are called by the Germans Hungari, becauſe, they were originally Hunns; people, bordering upon the foreſt of Hercynia, go by the name of Czechi among themſelves, whereas they are called by others Bohæmi, becauſe they are the off-ſpring of the Boii in Gaule; the inhabitants of Africa, who have alſo a peculiar name among themſelves, are called by the Spaniards Alarbes, becauſe they are Arabians; the Iriſh, who call themſelves Erenach, are by our Britons called Gwidhill; and both the Iriſh and Bri-

tons give the Engliſh no other name than Saſſon, becauſe we are deſcended from the Saxons:) Since theſe things are ſo, I deſire it may be inquired by the Scots, whether they were not ſo called by their neighbours, *quaſi Scythæ*. For, as the Low-Dutch call both Scythians and Scots, by one name, Scutten; ſo it may be obſerved from the Britiſh writers, that our Britons likewiſe called both of them Y-Scot. Ninnius alſo expreſsly calls the Britiſh inhabitants of Ireland Scythæ, and Gildas calls that ſea, which *Vallis Scythica* they paſſed over out of Ireland into Britain, *Vallis Scythica*. For ſo it is in the Paris edition, whereas other editions abſurdly read it *Styticha vallis*. Again, † Seven C. King Alfred (who, † eight hundred years ago, turned Oroſius's Hiſtory into Saxon) tranſlates Scots by the word Scyttan; and our own borderers on Scotland do not call them Scots, but Scyttes and Scetts: "For as the ſame people," ſo Walſingham has it, In his Hypodigma. "are called Getæ, Getici, Gothi, Gothici; ſo from "one and the ſame original come Scythæ, Scitici, "Scoti, Scotici."

But whether the name was given that nation by the neighbours, on account of its Scythian manners, or becauſe they came from Scythia, is what I would have them conſider, in the next place. Lib. 6. Strabo, lib. 4. For Diodorus Siculus and Strabo expreſsly compare thoſe Britons, who are the original Inhabitants of Ireland (the true native country of the Scots) to the Scythians, in point of barbarity. Beſides, they drink the blood out of the wounds of the ſlain, they ratify their leagues with mutual draughts of blood, and the wild Iriſh and thoſe who are true Scots think their honour greater or leſs, in proportion to the numbers they have ſlain, as the Scythians heretofore did. Farther, it is obſervable, that the main weapons among the Scots, as well as among the Scythians, were bows and arrows. For Orpheus calls the Scythians τοξοφόρους, as Ælian and Julius Pollux, *ſagittarii*, archers; and, upon this, the learned are of opinion that both nations took that name from their ſkill in ſhooting. Nor is it ſtrange, that ſeveral nations ſhould take the ſame name from the ſame cuſtoms; ſince thoſe, who have travelled the Weſt-Indies, tell us, that their ſtout men, who uſe bows and arrows, are called, all over India and the iſlands about it, by the common name of Caribes, tho' they are of ſeveral nations. Caribes. Benzo, lib. 2.

But that the Scots came from Scythia the Iriſh hiſtorians themſelves relate; for they reckon Nemethus the Scythian, and, long after, Dela (deſcended from the poſterity of Nemethus, or, in other words, of Scythian extraction) among the firſt inhabitants of Ireland. Ninnius alſo, Eluodugus's ſcholar, expreſsly writes thus: "In the fourth age of the world (the "ſpace between the building of the temple and "the Babyloniſh captivity) the Scythians poſſeſſed "themſelves of Ireland." Agreeable to this is the authority of modern writers; of Ciſner, in his preface to Crantzius; and of Reinerus Reineccius, who ſays, "There remains a nation of the Scots in Bri- "tain, deſcended from the Scythians." [And a late learned Iriſh antiquary declares, That it appears by all their ancient records that they had their original from the Scythians; obſerving alſo, that a part of their country in their own language is called Gœthluighe, i. e. Gothland, from the Goths or Scythians who took poſſeſſion of it.] Yet I much queſtion, notwithſtanding the Getes were a Scythic nation, whether Propertius means our Iriſh, when he ſays, Tom. 1. p. 37. Flahert. ogyg p. 67. 350. Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. Præf. p. 37.

Hibernique Getæ, pictoque Britannia curru.

And Iriſh Getes and Britiſh foes that ride
In painted chariots———

But, perhaps, the honour of the Scots is not to be ſaved in this point, unleſs they be tranſplanted from Spain into Ireland: For this, both they and their hiſtorians do as zealouſly contend, as if their lives and liberties were at ſtake; and, indeed, not without ſome reaſon. And therefore all this is but loſt labour, if there are no Scythians to be found in Spain. But that there were Scythians in Spain (not to mention the promontory among the Cantabri, called Scythicum, next to Ireland; nor what Strabo writes, that the Cantabri were like the Scythians in manners and barbarity) is clear from Silius Italicus, who was born in Spain. For that the Concani, a nation of Cantabria, were the off-ſpring of the Maſſagetæ, i. e. the Scythians, appears by this verſe of his: From whence the Scots came into Ireland. Scythians in Spain. Concani.

Et quæ Maſſagetem monſtrans feritate parentem
Cornipedis fuſâ ſatiaris Concane venâ. Sil. Ital. lib. 3.

Concans, that ſhew themſelves of Scythian ſtrain,
And horſe's blood drink from the reeking vein.

Some few lines after, he informs us that the Sarmatæ (who are granted by all to be Scythians) built Suſana, a city of Spain:

Sarmaticos attollens Suſana muros.

Suſan that rears her proud Sarmatian walls.

From theſe Sarmatæ or Scythians, the Luceni, whom Oroſius places in Ireland, ſeem to be deſcended (ſeeing Suſana is reckoned by the Spaniards themſelves among the Lucenſii;) as likewiſe the Gangani of Ireland, from theſe Concani; for the Lucenſii and Concani, among the Cantabri, were neighbours, as the Luceni and Gangani were, on the coaſt of Ireland which lies towards Spain. If any one ſtart the queſtion, What Scythians theſe were that came into Spain? I can ſay nothing to it, unleſs you allow them to have been Germans. And I wiſh the Scots themſelves would conſider this point. That the Germans formerly entered Spain (not to urge the authority of Pliny, who calls the Ortani of Spain Germans) Seneca, who was himſelf a Spaniard, will ſhew us: "The Pyrenees, ſays he," "did not ſtop the "the paſſage of the Germans; the † levity of hu- "man nature forced itſelf through theſe impaſſable "unknown ways." And that the Germans were called Scythians may not only be gathered from Ephorus and Strabo, who call all the nations towards the north Scythians; but alſo from Pliny. "The name "of Scythian," ſays he, "is every-where uſed among the Sarmatæ and Germans." Aventinus is my witneſs, that the Germans were called Scythæ and Scythulæ by the Hungarians. Now, to derive their original from the Scythians can be no way diſhonourable, ſince they are not only a moſt ancient people, but have conquer'd many other nations; have been invincible themſelves, and free from any foreign yoke. I muſt not omit, that the Cauci and Menapii (who were reckoned among the moſt famous nations in Germany) are placed by Ptolemy, under the ſame names and at the ſame diſtance, in Ireland; which makes Luceni. Germans in Spain. De Conſul. ad Albin. lib. 4. c. 12. † *Humana levitas.*

it

it probable, that they had both their name and original from the Germans.

Vaſſæus. If the Scots are not deſcended from theſe, I would have them conſider, whether they are not the off-ſpring of thoſe barbarians who were driven out of Gallœcia in Spain by Conſtantine the Great, according to the Chronicle of king Alphonſus; for it is from thoſe parts that they would have themſelves tranſplanted into Ireland. If they examine who theſe barbarians were, I doubt not but they will agree with me, that they were Germans; for, in the reign of Gallienus, Oroſius ſays, "that the more remote Ger-
† *Abraſa.* "mans poſſeſſed themſelves of Spain † then waſted;" and who could theſe remote Germans be, but the Scythians? But Aurelius Victor, publiſhed by Andreas Schottus, calls thoſe Germans Franks. Yet, ſeeing theſe Franks and the remoter Germans, ſailing out of Germany, were carried by ſtreſs of weather a long way into the ocean, and, as Nazarius ſays to Conſtantine, infeſted the Spaniſh coaſts all along our ſeas; who can believe that they left Ireland (a moſt fruitful iſland, and excellently ſituated for deſcents
* *Cantabriæ.* into Spain) for the dry barren ſoil of * Biſcay? Nay rather, as the Norwegians from Scandia, in the time of Charlemain and after, often invaded Ireland and got footing there; ſo we may probably imagine that, formerly, the Franks did the ſame, and that they paſſed from thence into Spain; and, being driven out
Oroſius, lib. 7. there by Conſtantine the Great, returned to Ireland. It is alſo likely, that more of them afterwards went thither; as well when the Vandals and Goths made thoſe terrible devaſtations in Spain, and the barbarians were at war among themſelves, and killed and plundered one another; as when the invaſions of the Saracens gauled the Spaniards, and drove many of them into Gallicia and Cantabria. But let others clear theſe matters; it is enough for me, that I have ſhewn my willingneſs to remove the cloud.

The next query I would offer to them is, how it comes to paſs, that the Iriſh (the anceſtors of the Scots) and the Scots themſelves, glory in the names Gael and Gaiothel; and that their language is called Gaiothlac; and why they named that part of Britain, where they firſt ſettled, Argathel? From what original can they derive theſe names? From the Gallœci in Spain, many of whom, doubtleſs, ſhifted into Ireland; and whoſe original is to be fetched from the Gallati or Gauls, or from the Goths, as ſome moderns are of opinion, who would deduce the word Gaiothel (as Catalonia in Spain) from the Goths? Here, they will naturally ſeek for proofs, in ſome reſemblances between the Gothic language and that of the Iriſh; which yet has no congruity with any other language of Europe that I can find, but only the Britiſh and the German. How true that of Huntington may be, "The Scots came from Spain to Ireland, in "the fourth age of the world; and part of them "ſtill remain behind, and ſpeak the ſame language, "and are called Navarri;" I ſay, how true this paſſage is, let others judge. I take no notice of David Chambers, a Scotchman, who was informed by the Jeſuits, that the Scotch language is ſpoken in the Eaſt-Indies. I am afraid the diſtance of that country might prompt the credulous man to take the liberty of telling a lye which he never made.

Goths and Highlanders have the ſame apparel. If arguments may be drawn from habits, we ſhall find the ſame dreſs and apparel among the Highlanders of Scotland that was formerly uſed by the Goths; as appears by Sidonius, who, in his deſcription of a Goth, has given you the picture of a Scotch Highlander: "They ſhine" (ſays he) "* with yellow; * *Croco.*
"they cover their feet, as high as the ancle, with "hairy untanned leather; their knees, legs, and "calves, are all bare: their garment is high, cloſe, "and of ſundry colours, hardly reaching down to "their hams: their ſleeves only cover † the root of † *Brachiorum principia.*
"their arms: their inner coat is green, and edged "with red fringe: their belts hang down from the "ſhoulder: the lappets of their ears are covered "with * locks of hair hanging over them" (for ſo * *Flagellis.*
the many ſeparate twiſts, in the hair of the Scotch and Iriſh, are properly called.) "Their arms are "hooked ſpears" (which Gildas terms *uncinata tela*) "and ‖ hatchets to fling: they wore alſo ſtrait- ‖ *Securibus miſſilibus.*
"bodied coats" (as Porphyry ſays) "without girdles." In Horat. de Arte Poet.
Whether this is not the very habit of the Iriſh Scots, I appeal to themſelves. I would alſo have them conſider this paſſage of Giraldus Cambrenſis in his firſt book of the Inſtitution of a Prince: "When Maxi-
"mus paſſed out of Britain into Gaule to poſſeſs "himſelf of the empire, with the whole ſtrength of "men, and arms, that the iſland could raiſe; Gra-
"tian and Valentinian, brothers and partners in the "empire, ſhipped over the Goths (a nation hardy and "valiant, being at that time either their allies, or "ſubjects, and ſecured to their intereſt by ſome im-
"perial favours) from the borders of Scythia, into "the north parts of Britain, in order to annoy the "inhabitants, and make them recall the uſurper with "their youth. But, being too powerful for them, "both by the natural valour of the Goths, and by "finding the iſland deſtitute of their wonted ſtrength, "of invaders they became inhabitants, and poſſeſſed "themſelves of no ſmall territories in the north parts "of the iſland." But who theſe Goths were (unleſs you allow them to be Scots) others muſt find out; and perhaps they may have ſome light from Procopius, where Beliſarius anſwers the Goths, expoſtulating why they had granted Sicily to the Romans, in theſe words: "We permit the Goths likewiſe to have Lib. 2. de
"Britain" (a much more excellent country than Bello Gothorum.
Sicily) "heretofore conquered by the Romans. For "it is but reaſon, that they who have beſtowed fa-
"vours ſhould receive † equal thanks, or an equal † *Parem gratiam.*
"return of kindneſs." To this head alſo we may probably refer what the Scots write of Fergusius the Scot; how he was a companion of Alaric the Goth at the ſacking of Rome: and what Irenicus tells us Lib. 6. cap. 25.
of Genſericus king of the Vandals going over to Scotland and Britain; and what Cambrenſis (wherever he had it) relates of the Gaideli, or Scots, deriving not only their name, but their original, from the Vandals; who (as P. Diaconus informs us) were the ſame with the Goths. Nor is it to be thought any diminution of the glory of the Scots to own themſelves the progeny of the Goths, when the moſt potent kings of Spain value themſelves upon that extraction; and the greateſt of the Italian nobility either do in truth derive their pedigree from the Goths, or at leaſt pretend it. And the emperor Charles the Levinus Lemnius.
Fifth was wont to ſay, that all the nobility of Europe were derived from Scandia and the Goths. However, all this weighs not ſo much with me, as to make me believe that the Scots are the off-ſpring of the Goths.

In ſhort, I would have the learned part of the Scots Diodorus Siculus.
conſider, whether they are not deſcended from the old Britiſh inhabitants of Ireland (for it is certain, that the Britiſh formerly inhabited Ireland;) and whether they were not called Scythæ or Scoti, becauſe

they

they were like the Scythians in manners, or becauſe they were the real Scythians that came out of Scandia or Scythia, to whom the Gallœci, Franks, or Germans (being driven out of Spain) and alſo the Goths or Vandals, joined themſelves, when Spain was imbroiled in a bloody war; or elſe, that medley of people that flocked into Ireland, and thereupon took the name from their neighbours. "The language "of the Iriſh (ſaith Giraldus) is called Gaidelach, "being as it were a compound of all other languages." And Florilegus, whenceſoever he takes it: "The "Scots have their original from the Picts and Iriſh, "as being made up of ſeveral nations. For that "is called Scot, which is a maſs of ſeveral things." Thus the Almans (according to Aſinius Quadratus) went by that name, becauſe they ſprang from a medley of people. Neither can it ſeem ſtrange, that ſo many nations ſhould formerly croud into Ireland; ſeeing that iſland lies in the center between Britain and Spain, and very commodious for the French ſeas; and, in theſe eight hundred years laſt paſt, it is clear from our hiſtories, that many Norwegians, and Ouſtmans from Germany; and Engliſh, Welch, and Scots out of Britain; have planted and ſettled themſelves there.

Under the year 77.

Scot.

Almans. Agathias, l. 1.

This is the ſum of what I would deſire the Scots to conſider. In the mean time, let them remember that I have aſſerted nothing, but only hinted ſome things, which may ſeem pertinent to this inquiry. If all this give no light to the original of the Scots, they muſt apply themſelves for it elſewhere, for I am perfectly in the dark in this point; and have purſued the truth (which has ſtill fled me) with much labour to little purpoſe; however, I hope nothing has been ſaid that can reaſonably give offence.

When the Scots came into Britain. G. Buchanan. H. Lhuidus.

Concerning the time when the name of Scots was firſt known in the world, there is alſo ſome difficulty; and upon this very point Humfrey Lhuid is attacked by Buchanan, the beſt of antiquaries by the beſt of poets; for, Lhuid having ſaid that the name of Scoti was not to be found in any author before Conſtantine the Great, Buchanan flies upon him with all the violence imaginable, and tries to diſpatch him with two petty arguments; the one drawn from a panegyriſt, the other from his own conjecture. Becauſe an old panegyriſt ſays, that Britain, in Cæſar's time, was infeſted by enemies from Ireland; by conſequence (forſooth) the Scots, at that time, muſt be planted in Britain; whereas none ever ſaid before, that thoſe Iriſh had then any ſettlement at all, much leſs that they were Scots. The panegyriſt, without queſtion (as is uſual with writers) had his eye upon his own times, and not upon Cæſar's. As for the conjecture, it is not his own, but the learned Joſeph Scaliger's; for, in his notes upon Propertius, where he is, by the way, reſtoring that place of Seneca to the true reading,

See before, p. 30.

Ille Britannos
Ultra noti
Littora ponti
Et cæruleos
Scuta Brigantes
Dare Romuleis
Colla Catenis
Juſſit, &c.

He puts it Scotobrigantes, and then cries out, that the Scots are indebted to him for the diſcovery of their original. For my part, I am ſorry I cannot ſecond this opinion, having ever honoured him upon many accounts, and been a great admirer of his learning. But this conjecture is not the product of copies, but of his own fancy; and the ſenſe will bear either reading, *cæruleos ſcuta Brigantes*, as all the copies have it; or *cæruleos cute Brigantes*, as the learned Hadr. Junius reads it. Yet Buchanan (chuſing rather to pleaſe himſelf with his own and other men's fancies, than to cloſe with the common and true reading) cries up this conjecture to the ſkies. Firſt, becauſe authors do not inform us, that the Britons painted their ſhields. Secondly, that Seneca ſaid Scoto-Brigantes, to diſtinguiſh them from the Brigantes of Spain and Ireland. Laſtly, becauſe in this verſe he ſeparates the Britons and the Brigantes, as different nations. But, if one may have leave to diſpute this point with him, what ſhould hinder them from painting their ſhields, who painted themſelves and their chariots? What need was there to coin the new word Scoto-Brigantes, for diſtinction's ſake? When he calls them Cæruleos, and ſays they were ſubdued by Claudius, does not this ſufficiently diſtinguiſh them from the other Brigantes? That obſervation, of the Britons and Brigantes, different nations, does not look like the poet; who could never be ignorant of the poetical liberty of expreſſing the whole by a part. Since then theſe pleas will not hold, I will reinforce Buchanan with a ſupply from Egeſippus, who is commonly thought very ancient; for, where he treats of the greatneſs of the Romans, he ſays, "* Scotland † which owes nothing to other "countries, dreads them; and ſo does Saxony, in-"acceſſible by reaſon of its bogs." But hold: this will not come up to the point neither; for he lived ſince Conſtantine, as appears by his own writings; nor does this make any more for the Scots living in Britain, than that verſe of Sidonius which we cited but now. A more weighty reaſon than all this is that which the famous and learned J. Craigs, after a nice inquiry, has ſtarted, out of Joſephus Ben-Gorion concerning the deſtruction of Jeruſalem; that in the Hebrew copy they are expreſsly called Scots, whom Munſter in his Latin tranſlation falſly calls Britons inſtead of Scots. But I have not yet found in what age this Ben-Gorion lived. It is plain he lived ſince Flavius Joſephus, ſeeing he makes mention of the Franks.

* i. e. Ireland, lib. 5. c. 15.

† See Biſhop Uſher's Antiquitat. Britannicarum Eccleſ. p. 329. fol.

If I may engage ſo many great men in this controverſy, as far as I have obſerved, the firſt mention of the Scotch nation, in any author, is in the reign of Aurelian; for Porphyry, who then wrote againſt the Chriſtians, takes notice of them in theſe words, as St. Jerom tells us: "Nor has Britain (a province "fruitful in tyrants) nor the Scotch nations, nor any "of thoſe barbarous nations all around to the very "ocean, heard of Moſes and the Prophets." At which time alſo, or a little before, antiquaries obſerve, that the names of thoſe mighty nations, the Franks and Almans, were firſt heard of, in the reign of Gallienus. The opinion therefore of ſome authors is not grounded upon good authority, that the name and kingdom of the Scots floriſhed in Britain many ages before the birth of Chriſt. Rather take the time of it from Giraldus: "When Nellus the Great reigned "in Ireland, the ſix ſons of Muredus, king of Ulſter, "poſſeſſed the north parts of Britain; ſo, from theſe, "a nation was propagated, and called by a peculiar "name Scotland, which inhabits that corner, even "to this day." But that this happened, about the time when the Roman empire fell to decay, is thus inferred:

Againſt the Pelagians, to Cteſiphon.

inferred. While Lagerius, ſon of this Nellus, reigned in Ireland, Patrick, the Iriſh apoſtle, came thither, it being then about the year 430 after the birth of Chriſt; ſo that this ſeems to fall about the time of the emperor Honorius. For whereas, before, they lived after a rambling manner without any fixed abode, as Ammianus tells us, and had long infeſted Britain and the marches thereof; then they ſeem to have ſettled themſelves in Britain. But they would have it, that they then returned from Ireland, whither they had withdrawn themſelves, when routed by the Romans and Britons; and they take this paſſage of Gildas to be meant of that time: "The Iriſh robbers return "home, with a deſign to come back again ſhortly." About this time, Reuda, mentioned by Bede, is thought by ſome to have ſettled in this iſland, upon a winding of the river Cluid northward, either as a conqueror or confederate. From this captain (ſays he) "they are called Dalreudini, to this day; for, "in their tongue, dal ſignifies a part;" and from this Reuda it is (as others think) that we call them Redſhanks. It is thought alſo, that Simon Brech (who the Scots affirm to have been the founder of their nation) flouriſhed, about that time. The true name of him was Sinbrech, that is, freckled ſkin, as we read in Fordon; perhaps, the very ſame Brichus, who, about the age of St. Patrick, infeſted Britain, with Thuibaius, Macleius, and Auſpacus, all Scots; as we read in the life of St. Carantocus.

The Liber Paſletenſis puts this return under the year 404.

Bede, l. 1. c. 1.

But ſince the Scots, who live in Britain, call the country which they inhabit Alban and Albin, and the Iriſh themſelves call it Allabany; it may be no abſurd inquiry, whether this Allabany may not have ſome remains of the old name Albion; or whether it may not be from Albedo whiteneſs (which they call Ban) ſo as Ellanban may be, in Scotch, a white iſland; or whether it might not come from Ireland, which is called by their poets Banno, and ſo Allabany ſignify another Ireland, or a ſecond Ireland; for hiſtorians call Ireland Scotia Major, and the kingdom of the Scots in Britain Scotia Minor. Moreover, ſeeing the Scots call themſelves, in their own language, Albin (whence Blondus has named them Scoti Albienſes or Albinenſes, and Buchanan Albini) let the critics conſider, whether that of St. Jerom, where he inveighs againſt a certain Pelagian, a Scotchman, ſhould not be read Albinum for Alpinum; he calls him "an Alpine dog, huge and corpulent, who "can do more miſchief with his heels than with his "teeth; for he is the offspring of the Scotch nation "bordering upon Britain:" And he ſays, in another place, "he was over-ſtuffed with Scotch † fourmety." I do not remember that I ever read of Alpine dogs; but that the [a] Scotch dogs were then famous, at Rome, appears from Symmachus: "Seven Scotch "dogs" (ſays he) "were ſo admired at Rome, * "the day before the plays, that they thought them "brought over in iron-cages."

Alban and Albin.

Albin and Albinus.

An Alpine dog.

St. Albin alſo in the Martyrology, xv. Sept. is called Albinus.

† *Pultibus.*

Scotch dogs, l. 2. Epiſt. 176.

* *Præluſionis die.*

After the Scots [b] were come into Britain to the Picts, though they annoyed the Britons with continual ſkirmiſhes and ravages, yet the Scotch kingdom came not immediately to its growth, but they continued a long time in the corner where they firſt arrived; nor did they (as Bede ſays) for the ſpace of one hundred and twenty-ſeven years, or thereabouts, take the field againſt the petty kings of Northumberland, till at the ſame time they had well-nigh routed the Picts, and the kingdom of Northumberland was utterly deſtroyed by civil wars and the invaſion of the Danes. Then, all the north part of Britain fell under the name of Scotland, together with that hither country on this ſide the Cluid and Edinburgh Frith. For that this was part of the kingdom of Northumberland, and in the poſſeſſion of the Saxons, is univerſally agreed; whereby it comes to paſs, that all the inhabitants of the eaſt part of Scotland (called Lowland-men, as living low) are originally Saxons, and ſpeak Engliſh. But ſuch as live toward the weſt (called Highland-men, from their high ſituation) are real Scots, and ſpeak Iriſh, as we obſerved before; being mortal enemies to thoſe Lowlanders who ſpeak Engliſh.

Lib. 1. c. ult.

Bede.

That the Attacotti, a warlike nation, did infeſt Britain, along with the Scots, we have the authority of Ammianus Marcellinus; and that theſe were part of the Scottiſh nation is the opinion of H. Lhuid; how true I know not. St. Jerom expreſsly calls them a Britiſh people; who tells us, that when he was young (probably in the time of the emperor Julian) "he ſaw in France the Attacotti, a Britiſh people, "feeding upon man's fleſh; and that, when they "found, in the woods, droves of hogs, and herds "of beaſts or ſheep, they uſed to cut off the but-"tocks of the herdſmen, and the paps of the women, "and look upon theſe as the richeſt dainties." For we are to read it Attacotti, upon the authority of manuſcripts; and not Scoti, with Eraſmus, who at the ſame time owns the place to be faulty. Though, I muſt confeſs, in one manuſcript it is Attigotti, in another Catacotti, and in a third Cattiti. But of the Scots it cannot be underſtood, as it commonly is; for Jerom, in that place, ſpeaking of the cuſtoms of ſeveral nations, begins the ſentence immediately following, thus: "The Scotch nation has no wives be-"longing to particular men, &c." And, in another place, where he mentions the Attacotti, Eraſmus puts in the room of it Azoti. Theſe (as we learn from the Notitia) were ſtipendiaries, in the decline of the Roman empire; for they are mentioned among the Palatine aids in Gaule: *Attecotti juniores Gallicani*, and *Attecotti Honoriani ſeniores*; and, in Italy, *Attecotti Honoriani juniores*. By this addition of Honoriani, they ſeem to have been ſome of thoſe barbarians with whom Honorius the emperor made a league, and liſted them in his army, not without great damage to the empire.

Attacotti.

L. 2. contra Jovianum.

Vincentius, in his Speculum, reads it Attigotti.

In Æthicus's Geography they are read Cattiganci. Ambrones.

Among the nations which made incurſions into Britain, the Ambrones are reckoned by John Caius (one who has employed his time to excellent purpoſes, and to whom the commonwealth of letters is extremely indebted;) and he does it upon the authority of theſe words of Gildas where he treats of the Picts and Scots: "Thoſe former enemies, like ſo many * ra-"venous wolves, inraged with hunger and thirſt, "leaping over the ſheep-folds, and the ſhepherd not "appearing; carried with the wings of oars, the "arms of rowers, and ſails driven forward by the "winds; break through and butcher all they come "near." Here, the good old man remembered that he had read, in Feſtus, how the Ambrones ſwarmed into Italy along with the Cimbrians; but then he had forgot that Ambro (as Iſidore obſerves) ſignifies

Ambrones.

* *Ambrones lupi.*

[a] Of what great value the Britiſh dogs were, ſee at large in Hampſhire.

[b] Of the firſt coming of the Scots into Britain, ſee Stillingfleet's Orig. Britann. p. 280.

a devourer. And neither Gildas, nor Geoffrey of Monmouth (who alſo calls the Saxons Ambrones) uſe the word in any other ſenſe; nor have I found, in ancient authors, that any other Ambrones did ever invade Britain.

THE ENGLISH-SAXONS.

English-Saxons.

WHEN the Roman empire, under Valentinian the younger, was declining apace; and Britain, both [a] robbed of her ableſt men by frequent levies, and abandoned by the Roman garriſons, was not in a condition to withſtand the incurſions of the Picts and Scots: * Vortigern (who either was conſtituted general by the Britons, or, as ſome think, uſurped that title) [b] in order to confirm his government, and recover the ſinking ſtate, ſends for the Saxons out of Germany to his relief: "He was" (ſays Ninnius) "apprehenſive of danger from the Picts and Scots, "[c] from the Roman power, and from Aurelius Am-"broſius." The Saxons, immediately, under the command of Hengiſt and Horſa, [d] arrived in Britain with their ciules [e], (for ſo they called their flat-bottomed boats or pinnaces;) and, by their ſucceſs againſt the Scots and Picts in two ſeveral engagements, raiſed their reputation conſiderably; and, becauſe the Britons did abſolutely depend upon their valour, they ſent for freſh ſupplies out of Germany, partly to man the frontier garriſons, and partly to annoy the enemy by ſea. "Guortigern," (ſays Ninnius) "at the inſtance of Hengiſt, ſent for Octha "and Ebiſſa to come to his aid; and they, with "forty of their ciules, ſailing round the Pictiſh "coaſts, waſted the Orcades, and poſſeſſed themſelves "of a great many iſlands and countries † beyond the "Frith, as far as the borders of the Picts." At length, being mightily pleaſed with the lands, the way of living, and the plenty of Britain, and building upon the cowardice of the natives, under pretence of ill pay and ſhort diet, they enter into a league with the Picts, raiſe a moſt bloody war againſt their entertainers the Britons, put the poor frighted inhabitants in all parts to the ſword, waſte their lands, raiſe their cities; and after many turns and changes in their ſeveral battles with Aurelius Ambroſius (who had taken upon him the government, [f] in the adminiſtration whereof his parents had loſt their lives) and with the [g] warlike Arthur; at length they diſpoſſeſs the Britons of the beſt part of the iſland, their hereditary eſtates. At which time (in a word) the miſerable natives ſuffered whatever the conqueror could inflict, or the conquered fear; for auxiliary troops, flocking daily out of Germany, ſtill engaged the harraſſed Britons a-freſh: ſuch were the Saxons, the Jutes (for that is their right name, not Vites) and the Angles. They were, indeed, ſtrictly ſpeaking, diſtinguiſhed by theſe names, but yet promiſcuouſly called Angles and Saxons. But let us now treat ſeverally and briefly of each, that, as far as is poſſible, we may diſcover the originals of our own nation.

Aurelius Ambroſius; by Gildas Ambroſius Aurelianus.

Only I muſt firſt ſet down what Witichindus, a Saxon born, and an ancient writer, has left us concerning the coming over of the Saxons: "Britain, "having been long before reduced into the form of "a province by Veſpaſian the emperor, and flou-"riſhed, a great while, under the protection of the "Romans, was at laſt invaded by the neighbouring "nations, as ſeeming to be abandoned by the Ro-"man aids; for the Romans, after * Martian the "emperor was murdered by the ſoldiers, were heavily "annoyed with foreign wars, and ſo were not able to "furniſh their allies with aids, as they had formerly "done. However, before they quitted the nation, "they built a large wall for its defence, running "along the borders thereof from ſea to ſea, where "they imagined the enemy would make their inroads. "But, after a ſoft and lazy people were left to en-"counter a reſolute and well-diſciplined enemy, it "was found no hard matter to demoliſh that work.

* Called alſo Guortigern.

† *Trans mare Freſicum.*

* In the text *Martialis*; but, in the margin, poſſibly *Martianus*.

[a] It was moſt of all exhauſted by the proceedings of Maximus, who, being ſet up emperor by the ſoldiery in Britain, to ſecure himſelf againſt Gratian and Valentinian, carried over the flower of the Britons, and would not let them return home. See Ninnius, cap. 23. Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 288.

[b] Not ſo much againſt the Scots and Picts, as his own ſubjects. For though thoſe northern nations did (no doubt) very much terrify him; yet he had more reaſon to be jealous of the Britons themſelves, if what Gildas tells us be true, that, in the confuſion they were left, "they ſet up kings and quickly dethroned them, advancing worſe to that dignity."

[c] This muſt be meant of the Roman party left in the iſland, who might be ſuppoſed to have a greater reſpect for Ambroſius; for the northern nations, breaking in upon Rome at that time, did ſo effectually divert that nation, that no harm could be feared from thoſe parts.

[d] See Biſhop Uſher's Antiquit. Britann. p. 207, &c.

[e] I rather think it was a general name for their ſhips; for William of Malmeſbury, deſcribing their coming, ſays they brought three ciules, which the Saxon Annals expreſs by ſcipas. And it is a word too very commonly made uſe of in the names of men, which generally conſiſted of ſomething ſublime, and never of diminutives. Unleſs theſe ciules were their pirating veſſels; for, then, we need not wonder that they paſſed into the names of men, ſince piracies were the peculiar talent and glory of that nation.

[f] Probably murdered by their own ſubjects, according to Gildas's character of their behaviour at that time.

[g] How far the Britiſh Hiſtory of Arthur may be admitted, ſee Stillingfleet's Orig. Britan. p. 335. Uſher Primord. p. 61, &c.

"In

" In the mean time, [a] the Saxons grew famous for " their ſucceſs in arms, and to them they diſpatched " an humble embaſſy to deſire their aſſiſtance. The " ambaſſadors, being admitted to audience, made " their addreſſes as follows:" ' Moſt noble Saxons, ' the miſerable || Britons, ſhattered and worn out by ' the frequent incurſions of their enemies, upon the ' news of your many ſignal victories, have ſent us ' to you, humbly requeſting that you would aſſiſt ' them at this juncture. A land large and ſpacious, ' abounding with all manner of neceſſaries, they give ' up entirely to your diſpoſal. Hitherto, we have ' lived happily under the government and protection ' of the Romans; next to the Romans, we know ' none of greater value than yourſelves, and therefore ' in your courage do now ſeek refuge. Let but this ' courage and thoſe arms make us conquerors, and ' we refuſe no ſervice or duty you ſhall pleaſe to im- ' poſe.' " The Saxon nobles returned them this " ſhort anſwer:" ' Aſſure yourſelves, the Saxons ' will be true friends to the Britons, and, as ſuch, ' ſhall be always ready to relieve their neceſſities, ' and to advance their intereſts.' " The ambaſſadors, " pleaſed with the anſwer, return home, and com- " fort their countrymen with the welcome news. " Accordingly, the ſuccours they had promiſed, " being diſpatched into Britain, are joyfully received " by their allies, and do, in a very little time, clear " the kingdom of invaders, and reſtore the country " to the inhabitants. And, indeed, there was no " great difficulty in doing this, ſince the fame of the " Saxon valour had ſo far terrified them, that their " very preſence was enough to drive them away. " The people who infeſted the Britons were the Scots " and * Picts; and the Saxons were ſupplied by the " Britons with all neceſſaries to carry on the war " againſt them. Upon which, they ſtaid in the " country for ſome time, and lived on very good " terms with the Britons, till the commanders (ob- " ſerving that the land was large and fruitful, and " that the natives were not at all inclined to war; " and conſidering that themſelves, and the greateſt " part of the Saxons, had no fixed habitation) ſend " over for more forces, and, ſtriking up a peace " with the Scots and Picts, make one body againſt " the Britons, force them out of the nation, and di- " vide the country among their own people." Thus far Witichindus; [who yet ſeems too laviſh in the promiſes of duty and ſubmiſſion ſuppoſed to be made by the Britiſh ambaſſadors; for neither Bede nor Ethelwerd (both Saxons) mention the leaſt promiſe of ſubmiſſion; and Gildas expreſsly ſays, " That " their firſt pretence of quarrelling was for greater " allowance" (called by him Epimenia, and, by Bede, Annonæ;) which ſhews, that they came over as mer- cenary ſoldiers, upon promiſe of pay.]

|| *Britti, Britanni.*

* *Pehiti*, in the margin *Picti.*

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 320.

Original of the Saxons.

The original and etymology of the Saxons, like thoſe of other nations, have been confounded with fabulous conjectures, not only by monks, who un- derſtood nothing of antiquity, but even by ſome mo- dern pretenders. One will have them derived from Saxo, ſon of Negnon, and brother of Vandalus; another, from their ſtony temper; a third, from the remains of the Macedonian army; a fourth, from certain knives; which gave occaſion to that rhime in Engelhuſius,

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos ſaxa vocatur,
Unde ſibi Saxo nomen traxiſſe putatur.

The Saxon people did, as moſt believe,
Their name from ſaxa, a ſhort ſword, receive.

Crantzius derives them from the German Catti; and the learned Capnio, from the Phrygians. Of theſe every man is at liberty to take his choice; nor ſhall I make it my buſineſs to confute ſuch fabulous opi- nions. Only I think the conjecture of thoſe learned Germans, who imagine that the Saxons are deſcended from the Sacæ, the moſt conſiderable people of Aſia; [b] that they are ſo called, as if one ſhould ſay Sacaſones, that is, the ſons of the Sacæ; and that, out of Scy- thia or Sarmatia Aſiatica, they came by little and little into Europe, along with the Getes, the Suevi, and the Daci; this, in my judgment, deſerves credit the beſt of any other. For, indeed, the opinions of thoſe who fetch the Saxons out of Aſia, where man- kind had its riſe and growth, has ſome colour of rea- ſon; ſince, beſides what Strabo affirms, that the Sacæ (as the Cimerii had done) did invade remote countries, and call a part of Armenia Sacacena, after their own name; beſides this, Ptolemy places the Saſ- ſones, Suevi, Maſſagetes, and Dahi, in that part of Scythia; and Ciſner has obſerved, that thoſe nati- ons, after they came into Europe, retained, in a great meaſure, the ſame vicinity which they had formerly in Aſia.

Saxons from the Sacæ of Aſia.

Melanchon, L. II.

Ciſner.

Nor is it leſs probable, that our Saxons came from either the Sacæ or Saſſones of Aſia, than it is that the Germans are deſcended from the Germani of Perſia mentioned by Herodotus: which yet they poſitively conclude from the affinity of thoſe languages; for the learned Joſeph Scaliger has told us, that fader, muder, brader, tutchter, band, and the like, are ſtill uſed, in the Perſian language, in the ſame ſenſe as father, mother, brother, daughter, bond, are with us.

Michael Neander.

[However, this original of the Saxons from the Sacæ of Aſia may be thought too far fetched, unleſs there were ſome fair hiſtorical account how the Saxons came to be propagated by thoſe Sacæ; and, no ſuch account being given, it may ſeem to be little more than a poſſibility. Nor may that other original from the ſhort ſwords called ſachs ſeem altogether vain, when it is conſidered, that the Quirites had their name from quiris, a ſhort ſpear; and the Scythians from ſcytten, to ſhoot with a bow. Tacitus alſo, ſpeaking of ſome of the Northern Germans, ſaith, " That the common badges they wear are round " ſhields and ſhort ſwords;" and the arms of Saxony, to this day, as Pontanus obſerves, " are two ſhort " ſwords a-croſs."]

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 305, 306.

But, when the Saxons firſt began to have a name in the world, they lived in Cimbrica Cherſoneſus, which we now call Denmark; where they are ſettled by Ptolemy, who is the firſt that makes mention of them. And, in that place of Lucan,

——*Longiſque leves Axônes in armis.*

——Light Axons in long arms.

[a] The former experience that Britain had had of the Saxon courage was ſufficient to point out that nation before any other; for, even in the times of the Romans, they were not afraid to prey upon our coaſts, and to that degree as to oblige them to guard the coaſts with the officer called *Comes Littoris Saxonici.*

[b] See Seld. Polyolb. p. 27.

Axones, a people of Gaule.

we are not to read Saxones (as ſome copies have it) but the true reading is Axones. [And that the reading is the ſame in Ptolemy, where he places them in the Cimbric Cherſoneſe, is probable from a MS. which belonged to Mr. Selden, and which leaves out the initial Σ.]

While they lived in that Cimbrica Cherſoneſus, in the time of Dioclefian, they came along with their neighbours the Franks, and mightily annoyed our coaſts; and the Romans committed it to the care of Carauſius to repel them. [a] Afterwards, paſſing the river Albis, part of them broke in by degrees upon the Suevian territories (which at this day is the dukedom of Saxony) and part took poſſeſſion of Friſia and Batavia, which the Franks had quitted; for the Franks, who had formerly inhabited the inmoſt of thoſe fens in Friſeland (ſome whereof are now waſhed into that ſea, which, at this day, we call the Zuiderſee) and who afterwards had poſſeſſed themſelves of Holland, being * received into protection by Conſtantius Chlorus, and Conſtantine the Great, and his ſons, and ſent to cultivate the deſerts of Gaule: theſe (I ſay) either forcing a paſſage with the ſword into more plentiful countries, or elſe (as Zoſimus tells us) driven out by the Saxons, left Holland. From which time, all the inhabitants of that German coaſt, who lived by piracy, have gone under the name of Saxons, as before they were called Franks; thoſe (I mean) who lived in Jutland, Sleſwic, Holſatia, Ditmarſe, the biſhopric of Breme, the county of Oldenburg, Eaſt and Weſt Friſeland, and Holland; for the Saxon nation (as is obſerved by Fabius Quæſtor Ethelwerd, who was of the royal line of the Saxons) "included all the ſea-coaſt between the river Rhine "and the city Donia, which is now commonly called "Dane-marc." This author (not to conceal the name of a perſon, who has been ſo ſerviceable to me) was firſt diſcovered by the eminent Mr. Thomas Allen of Oxford, a perſon of great learning and humanity, and was, with many others, communicated to me.

* *In leges recepti.*

Zoſimus.

Ethelwerd, nephew's nephew to king Adulf, flouriſhed about the year 950.

From this coaſt it was that the Saxons, encouraged by their many ſlaughters of the Romans, made frequent inroads into the provinces, and, for a long time, annoyed this iſland, till at laſt Hengiſt himſelf came. That this Hengiſt ſet ſail for England out of Batavia or Holland, and built the caſtle of Leyden, is confirmed, not only by the Annals of Holland, but alſo by the noble Janus Douſa, a perſon of admirable parts and learning, who of that burg, or tower, writes thus:

The ſecond Ode of Leyden.

Quem circinato mœnium ut ambitu,
Sic arcuatis fornicibus novum
Putatur Hengiſtus Britanno
Orbe redux poſuiſſe victor.

The mighty Hengiſt, if we credit fame,
On circling arches rais'd this ſtately pile
O'er Britiſh ſeas, when he in triumph came,
And brought new laurels from the conquer'd iſle.

Jutes.

The Jutes, ſo called (as [b] many think) from the Gutes, Getes, or Goths (for a manuſcript copy reads Geatum) did certainly inhabit the upper part of Cimbrica Cherſoneſus, which the Danes, to this day, call Juitland. It is poſſible they may have deſcended from the Gutti, whom Ptolemy places in Scandia, and whoſe preſent ſeat is Gothland. But here I muſt caution you againſt aſſenting to the opinion of Jornandes, that this was the country of thoſe Goths who conquered and over-ran Europe; ſince the moſt ancient and beſt approved writers have told us, that they lived beyond the Iſter, near the Euxine ſea, and were formerly called Getes.

Spartian, Trebellius Pollio Capitolinus, &c.

In what place the Angles lived is a debated point, and the opinions concerning it are various. Moſt authors place them in Weſtphalia, where Engern now ſtands, and where the Suevi-Angli, mentioned by Tacitus and Ptolemy, had their abode. With whom I agree, if they mean of Tacitus's age; but I fancy they came down afterwards to the ſea-coaſts. Others ſeek them in Pomerania, where there is a conſiderable town called Angloen; but, ſeeing theſe reach into the more inland parts of Germany, at ſo great a diſtance from the ſea, we muſt ſeek ſome other place where to ſeat our Angles; and Bede has directed us to look for them between the Saxons and the Jutes: "The Angles" (ſays he) "came out of that country "which is called Angulus, and is ſaid, from that "time, to lie waſte, between the countries of the ** "Jutes and Saxons." Seeing between Juitland and Holſatia (the ancient ſeat of the Saxons) there is a ſmall province in the kingdom of Denmark, and under the city of Flemſburg, called, at this day, † Angel, which Lindebergius, in his Epiſtles, terms Little England; I am pretty well aſſured, that I have found the ancient ſeat of our fore-fathers; and that, from this very place, the Angles came into our iſland. And what makes me more confident herein is the authority of that ancient author Ethelwerd, who writes thus: "Old Anglia is ſituated between the "Saxons and Giots, the capital town whereof is "called, in Saxon, Sleſwic, but by the Danes Haith-"by." In the very ſame place Ptolemy ſeems to ſeat the Saxons; ſo that the middle-age poet is probably in the right:

The Angles.

Lib. 1. c. 15.

** *Gutarum.* And, in the margin of Camden, "So the ma-"nuſcript "reads it not "*Vitarum.*" Angel in Denmark the ſeat of the Angles.

——*Saxonia protulit Anglos,*
Hoc patet in lingua niveoque colore.——

Their riſe to Saxony the Angles owe,
Their language this and native witneſs ſhow.

Some of theſe Angles, marching into the inner parts of Germany, and mixing with the Longobards and Suevians, broke into Italy, and are generally ſuppoſed to have left behind them ſome remains of their name; ſuch are Engelheim, the native country of Charles the Great; Ingolſtadt, Engleburg, Englerute in Germany; and Angleria in Italy.

What the etymology of the name is, I dare not ſay; however, I utterly reject that Angulus, ſon of Humblus, and his queen Angela, whom ſome ſilly people would have to be the founders of our nation; nor can I believe that it had the name from Angulus, a corner (as if it were a corner of the world) which is intimated in thoſe common verſes:

Anglia terra ferax, & fertilis angulus orbis,
Inſula prædives quæ toto vix eget orbe.

[a] Whether the early piracies of the Saxons upon that coaſt (mentioned by many authors) is to be ſo interpreted, as if they then dwelt between the Elb and the Rhine, or only drew down thither to carry on their trade of robbing, whilſt ſtill their habitation was in the Cimbric Cherſoneſe, is a queſtion amongſt the learned. Camden, here, and Biſhop Stillingfleet (Orig. Britan. p. 309.) favour the former opinion. But Archbiſhop Uſher (Primord. c. 12. p. 215. fol.) thinks they came down much later.

[b] See Sir Henry Spelman's Gloſſary, under the title Guti.

With

With richeſt wares, that take their happy birth,
Or from the face, or bowels of the earth,
Our fruitful corner of the world is bleſt,
Not join'd, and ſcarce beholden to the reſt.

And as for Goropius's conjecture, that the Angli are derived from an angle, i. e. a fiſhing-rod, or fiſhing-hook, becauſe (as he adds) they hook all to them, and are, as we commonly ſay, good anglers; this does not deſerve ſo much to be credited as laughed at. But whoever finds out the etymology of Engelbert, Engelhard, and ſuch-like German names, does, in all probability, at the ſame time, diſcover the original of the Angli. That the Friſons came along with them into Britain is plain from Procopius; and, becauſe that book is not extant, it may not be amiſs to give you the place entire, as I had it tranſcribed, from a copy in the king's library at Paris, by that ſingular good man, and complete antiquary, Franciſcus Pithæus: Βριτλίαν τὴν νῆσον ἔθνη τρία πολυανθρωπόταλα ἔχουσι· βασιλεὺς τε εἷς αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ ἐφέστηκε, καὶ ὄνομα κεῖται τοῖς ἔθνεσι τούτοις, Ἄγγιλοι, καὶ Φρίσσονες, τε οἱ νήσῳ ὁμώνυμοι Βρίττονες. Τοσάυλη δὲ ἡ τῶν ἐθνῶν πολυανθρωπία φαίνεται ἔσα, ὥστε ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος κατὰ πολλὰς ἐνθένδε μεταναστάμενοι ξὺν γυναιξὶ, καὶ παισὶν εἰς φράγγους χωροῦσι· οἱ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐνοικίζουσι ἐς γῆς τῆς σφετέρας τὴν ἐρημότεραν δοκοῦσαν εἶναι· καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὴν νῆσον προσποιεῖσθαι φασίν· ὥστε ἀμέλει ὁ πολλῷ πρότερον ὁ φράγγων βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ τῶν οἱ ἐπιλήθειων τινὰς παρὰ βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐς Βιζάντιον στείλας ἄνδρας, αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν Ἀγγίλων ξυνέπεμπε φιλοτιμούμενος, ὡς καὶ ἡ νῆσος ἥδε πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἄρχεται. i. e. (in my rude tranſlation) "The iſland of Britain is inhabited "by three moſt populous nations, each whereof has "their ſeveral kings. The names of the people are "the ANGLES, the FRISONES, and thoſe of the "ſame name with the iſland, the BRITONS. As "to the inhabitants, they ſeem to be ſo numerous, "that every year they flock over in great companies, "with their wives and children, to the Franks, who "aſſign them that part of their iſland which is leaſt "cultivated. Upon this, they pretend a claim to "the whole iſland of [Britain;] and it is not long, "ſince the king of the Franks, diſpatching ſome of "his own ſubjects on an embaſſy to Juſtinian at Con"ſtantinople, ſent along with them ſome of the "Angles, out of pure oſtentation, as if the iſland "were part of his dominions."

Ann: 1607.

De Bell. Goth. lib. 4.

[And yet this paſſage is referred by others, not to our Britain, but to Brittia, placed by the ſame Procopius between our iſland of Britain and Thule, which in him is Scandinavia; and Iſacius Tzetzes is to be underſtood of the ſame, when he ſpeaks of the iſland of Britain (read Britia,) with Britain on the Weſt, and Thule on the Eaſt.]

Uſher. Primord. 21.

Theſe are the ſeveral people of Germany who ſeated themſelves in Britain. That they were but one nation, and called by one general name, ſometimes Saxons, ſometimes Angles, or (to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were left behind in Germany) Anglo-Saxons, is plain from Gildas, Boniface, Bede, Paulus Diaconus, and others. But, in Latin, they are moſt frequently termed Gens Anglorum (i. e. the nation of the Angles) and, in their own language, to the ſame ſenſe, Engla-Theod.

Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, one nation.

The [a] exact time when they were invited into Britain by Vortigern is a diſpute amongſt writers; but, to wave the reſt, Bede and his followers do thus ſettle the chronology of thoſe dark and confuſed times:

When the Saxons came into Britain.

In the 23d year of Theodoſius the younger, and that of Chriſt 430, the Britons, overpowered by the Picts and Scots, deſire aid of Ætius, then in his third conſulſhip; but without ſucceſs.

Under Valentinian the Third, St. German came over into Britain two ſeveral times, to oppoſe the Pelagians; and, leading up the Britons againſt the Picts and Saxons, by virtue of his interceſſion to God, gained them the victory.

In the firſt year of Martian, and that of Chriſt 449, the nation of the Engliſh-Saxons came over into Britain.

But ſince it is evident, from the Calendar of the conſuls, that the third conſulſhip of Ætius fell in the xxxixth year of that Theodoſius, and of Chriſt 446; and ſince it appears by the moſt authentic writers, that St. German died in the year of Chriſt 435; there is great reaſon to ſuſpect that the numerals in Bede have been corrupted, and that the Saxons came over hither before the year of Chriſt 449. For, otherwiſe, how is it poſſible that St. German, who died in 435, ſhould lead up the Britons againſt the Saxons, who by that computation were not then come over? Beſides, Ninnius affirms, that St. German returned out of Britain into his own country, after the death of Vortigern, who was the perſon that invited the Saxons into Britain; ſo that their coming over muſt neceſſarily have been before the year 435, [b] the laſt of St. German's life. Farther yet, in the ſecond year after Leo the Great was made pope (which falls in with that of Chriſt 443) Proſper Tiro, who lived at the ſame time, tells us, "That Britain, after ſe"veral bloody defeats, was at laſt ſubdued by the "Saxons." Which puts it beyond all diſpute, that they came over before that year, I mean 449. But, to remove all ſcruples about that matter, let me add this chronological note, which is at the end of ſome copies of Ninnius, and ſatisfies me beyond all the reſt:

Baronius.

From the conſulſhip of the two Gemini, * Rufus and Rubellius, to that of Stilico, 373 years.

* Read Fufius.

From Stilico to Valentinian, ſon of Placidia, and to the reign of Vortigern, 28 years.

From the reign of Vortigern to the diſcord between Gaitolinus and Ambroſius are 12 years; which is Guoloppum, i. e. Cathguoloph.

Vortigern reigned in Britain, when Theodoſius and Valentinian were conſuls; and, in the fourth year of his reign, the Saxons came over, and were received by Vortigern, when Felix and Taurus were conſuls.

From the year that the Saxons came into Britain, and were received by Vortigern, to † Decius Valerianus, are 69 years.

† Otherwiſe Decius Paulinus.

By this computation, the Engliſh-Saxons muſt have come into Britain, in the 21ſt year of Theodoſius the younger, which is neareſt to Bede's account, that is, the year of Chriſt 428; for then Felix and Taurus were conſuls; and other circumſtances, both of perſon and time, agree to it.

[But others think, that in this matter there are but two certain characters, as to the time, viz. That it was after the third conſulſhip of Ætius, and after the death of Theodoſius; and, finding that this chronological note, at the end of Ninnius, agrees not with either, they choſe to govern themſelves, in this matter, by the authority of Gildas and Bede, with the ſeries of the Britiſh and Roman affairs at that time; by which it falls at or after the year 449.

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 316.

[a] See this matter ſtated at large by Biſhop Uſher, Antiquitat. Britann. p. 217, &c. and Dr. Stillingfleet, Orig. Britan. p. 316.

[b] Concerning the preciſe time, when St. German lived, ſee Stillingfl. Orig. p. 208.

And the foregoing arguments, upon which it is fixed to a more early date, ſeem to them to be liable to ſeveral exceptions. The firſt is grounded upon St. German's dying in the year 435; but that he lived much longer is proved from Honoratus in the life of Hilary Biſhop of Arles, who mentions St German as preſent, when Chelidonius was depoſed by Hilary, in his viſitation; which Sirmondus places annoDom. 444, and which appears to be rightly placed by the epiſtle of Leo, and the reſcript of Valentinian upon Chelidonius's appeal, which bears date in the year 445. Add to this what Bede ſaith, That he was kindly received by Valentinian and Placidia at Ravenna, and there died; and what Conſtantine ſaith in his life, that he ſat thirty years after Amantor in his ſee, who died in the year 418. The ſecond argument, from ProſperTiro, is objected againſt, becauſe it contradicts Gildas, who may deſerve greater credit than Proſper Tiro, in matters relating to the Britiſh hiſtory; and the third argument, from the calculation at the end of Ninnius, is therefore diſliked, becauſe it makes their coming-in to be near twenty years before the third conſulſhip of Ætius.]

Uſher. Prim. p. 204.

I think fit to advertiſe the reader of one thing more (not, in the mean time, to aſſume the character of a critic) [a] that, in many copies of Gildas, from whence Bede took that paſſage about Ætius, it is read *Agitio III. Conſuli*; and, in others, the numerals are omitted, and it is written *Ægitio*; and, in one, *Æquitio Cos.* But I could never find, in the *Faſti*, any conſul of that name, [b] unleſs we may imagine that he was an extraordinary conſul.

But, at what time ſoever they came over, it is certain they ſhewed wonderful courage, and this tempered with great prudence; for, in a ſhort time, they became ſo conſiderable, both for numbers, diſcipline, and conqueſts, that they were in a moſt proſperous and powerful condition, and their victory in a manner entire and abſolute. All the conquered, except a few who took refuge in the uncultivated weſtern parts, yielded, and became one nation with them, and embraced their laws name, and language; for, beſides England, the Engliſh-Saxons poſſeſſed themſelves of the greateſt part of Scotland (and the Highlanders, who are the true Scots, call them Saſſons, to this day;) where they uſe the ſame language with us, only varying a little in the dialect; and this language we and they have kept in a manner uncorrupted, together with the kingdom, for 1150 years. By which it appears how trivial and falſe that was (like others of the ſame nature) which the Saxon prophets foretold, when they ſet ſail for this iſland, "That they ſhould ſtay here only 300 years, "and that 150 of theſe ſhould be † taken up in fre- "quent wars."

Victory of the Saxons.

Gildas.

† *Sæpius vaſtaturos.*

The ſubject-matter and place ſeem next to require, that ſomething be added concerning the manners and cuſtoms of our fore-fathers the Saxons; and therefore I ſhall ſet down what I have obſerved upon that head.

Cuſtoms and manners of the Saxons.

The Saxons were, in general, a warlike nation; "and," as Zoſimus has told us, "were looked up- "on to be the moſt valiant of all the Germans, both "for greatneſs of mind, ſtrength of body, and a "a hardy conſtitution." Marcellinus obſerves, "That the Romans dreaded them above all others, "becauſe their motions were always ſudden." And Oroſius ſays, that, "for their courage and activity, "they were terrible. Saxony is a place inacceſſible, "by reaſon of the marſhes; and the frontiers of it "are unpaſſable. But tho' this may ſeem to ſecure "them, in a great meaſure, againſt invaſions, and "though the captive Saxons frequently made up a part "in the Roman triumphs; yet are they accounted "a moſt ſtout people, excelling all others in pira- "cies: however, in theſe, they rely more upon their "fly-boats, than their courage; and make it their "buſineſs, not ſo much to fight as to run." Thus far Egeſippus, who is followed by Iſidore: "The "Saxons, ſituate upon the ſea-ſhore, and among "fens unpaſſable, are very ſtout and very active. "From whence they took their names, as being a "† hardy reſolute ſort of men, and in piracy out- "doing all others." They were eminent for their tallneſs, ſymmetry of parts, and exactneſs of features; whereupon Witichindus, the monk, has left us this deſcription of them: "The Franks were amazed to "ſee men of ſuch vaſt bodies and ſo great ſouls: "they wondered at their ſtrange habit and armour, "at their hair hanging down upon their ſhoulders, "and, above all, at their courage and reſolution: "their cloaths were * cloſe-coats; their armour, "long ſpears: when they ſtood, they leaned upon "little ſhields, and wore a ſort of large knives "hanging before." But formerly they uſed to ſhave their heads to the very ſkin, except a little about the crown; and wore a plate round their heads; as Sidonius Apollinaris plainly intimates in theſe verſes:

Orig. lib. 9. c. 2.

† *Saxum.*

* *Sagæ.*

Iſtic Saxona cærulum videmus,
Adſuetum antè ſalo, ſolum timere,
Cujus verticis extimas per oras,
Non contenta ſuos tenere morſus,
Altat lamina marginem comarum.
Et ſic crinibus ad cutem reſciſſis,
Decreſcit caput, additurque vultus.

Here 'twas he ſaw the purple Saxon ſtand,
Us'd to rough ſeas, yet ſhaking on the land.
The frozen plate, that on their crown they wear,
In one great tuft, drives up their buſhy hair:
The reſt they keep cloſe-ſhav'd; and thus their face
Appears ſtill bigger, as their head grows leſs.

What their habits were may be learnt from Paulus Diaconus's obſervation upon the Longobards: "Their cloaths were looſe, and generally linnen, "ſuch as the Engliſh-Saxons uſe; the trimming "broad and of ſeveral colours."

The Saxons ſkill in naval affairs.

They were admirably well ſkilled in naval affairs; and, by their long and continual piracies, had inured themſelves ſo to the ſea, that (as one has it) they dreaded the land. They annoyed the coaſts of Britain and France, even as far as Spain, to that degree, that it was found neceſſary to guard the ſhores of both kingdoms with officers and ſoldiers, againſt any attempts they might make upon them; and theſe, for that reaſon, were called [c] counts of the Saxon ſhore along Britain and France. But, for all that, by the help of their nimble fly-boats, they

The counts of the Saxon ſhore.

[a] See Camden's Epiſtles, p. 7.

[b] The learned Selden ſeems to be of opinion, that this Ætius was really no conſul, but only a perſon of great note and authority at that time; for (ſays he) *Illuſtres ſæpius viros indigitant hiſtorici noſtri conſules*; i. e. "Our hiſtorians very often call eminent men conſuls." Which conjecture might hold, if the numerals were left out (as they are, indeed, in ſome copies; but, if they are ſuppoſed to ſtand, there is plainly no room for it. See Biſhop Stillingfleet's Origines Britannicæ, p. 300.

[c] See more of theſe in Kent, and Sir Henry Spelman's MS. *Iceni*, in Bodley's library.

made

made a ſhift very frequently to plunder our coaſts. To which allude thoſe verſes of Sidonius Apollinaris:

Quin & Aremoricus piratam Saxona tractus
* Timebat. ** Sperabat, cui pelle ſalum ſulcare Britannum*
Ludus, & aſſuto glaucum mare findere lembo.

Armorica the Saxon pirates fear'd,
That on the Britiſh coaſts in ſhoals appear'd,
And thro' the narrow ſea in boats of leather
ſteer'd.

But, in France, near Little Britain, they got poſſeſſion of all that part about Bayeux, and kept it a long time; as is evident from Gregorius Turonenſis, who calls them Saxones Baiocaſſini, as the vulgar term them Seſnes Beſſins.

Baiocaſſin Saxons.

Lib. 9. Epiſt. ad Numantium.

With what barbarity, they plundered our coaſts, Sidonius himſelf will tell you: "The meſſenger," ſays he, "whom we diſcourſed pretty largely "about your affairs, aſſured us that you had lately "charged the enemy at ſea, and you were wholly "taken up between rowing and fighting, and that "you were upon the winding ſea-coaſt, giving chace "to the † fly-boats of the Saxons. And, in theſe, "aſſure yourſelf of as many head-pirates as there "are rowers: they are all, at the ſame time, both "maſters and ſervants; all teach and learn in this "their trade of robbing; ſo that a caution to take "great care of yourſelf is highly neceſſary, at this "time. It is the moſt terrible enemy you can en"gage. He takes you unawares, is gone in a mo"ment, deſpiſes oppoſition, and certainly worſts "you, if you are not very well provided. If he pur"ſue, he, undoubtedly, catches you; if he fly, he "always eſcapes. Shipwrecks are ſo far from fright"ing him, that they harden him. Theſe people do "not only underſtand the dangers of the ſeas, but "are intimately acquainted with them. In a tem"peſt, if they are purſued, it gives them an oppor"tunity of eſcaping; if they are purſuing, it ſecures "them againſt being diſcovered at a diſtance. They "readily venture their lives among waves and "rocks, if there is any hope of ſurpriſing the "enemy. Always, before they weigh anchor and "ſet ſail homewards from the continent, their "cuſtom is to take every tenth captive, and put "them to death by equal and exquiſite tortures; "which is the more melancholy, becauſe it proceeds "from ſuperſtition; and, after thoſe who are to "die, are got together, they pretend to temper the "injuſtice of their death by a ſeeming equity of "lots.

† *Pandos myoparones.* In the margin, *ciuli.*

"Such are their vows, and with ſuch victims do "they diſcharge them. Thus, being rather pol"luted with ſacrilege, than purified by ſacrifices, "thoſe bloody murderers look upon it as a greater "piece of religion to rack a poor captive, than to "let him be ranſomed." To this purpoſe is that fragment of ancient hiſtory, which we find in Iſidore: "The Saxon nation relies more upon their "fly-boats, than their courage; and are always "provided rather to run than fight." And that of Salvian (who lived in thoſe times) concerning the barbarous nations: "The Alani are immodeſt, but "not treacherous; the Franks are treacherous, but "very courteous; the Saxons are very cruel, but "exceeding chaſte." Of ſo great conſtancy and reſolution were they (if one may ſo call it) that they would rather chuſe to murder themſelves, than be expoſed to the contempt of others; ſo that, when Symmachus had provided a number of them againſt the public ſhows, the very day they were to be brought into the theatre, they ſtrangled themſelves, and ſo diſappointed the people of that piece of diverſion. Of theſe Symmachus himſelf writes thus: "The number of the Saxons is leſſened by death; for, "the private guards not watching narrowly enough "the wicked hands of that deſperate nation, the firſt "day of the ſword-play diſcovered nine and twenty "of them ſtrangled, without a halter."

L. 2. Epiſt. 46.

The Saxon nation was likewiſe ſtrangely ſuperſtitious; for which reaſon, whenever they had any weighty matters under debate, they were, beſides their ſoothſaying, principally directed by the neighing of horſes, which they looked on as the ſureſt preſage; [a] and this may poſſibly be the reaſon why the dukes of Saxony bore in their arms a horſe; but why our Hengiſt and Horſa had their names from an horſe (for both theſe names, in Saxon, ſignify an horſe) is a myſtery to me, unleſs it was to portend their warlike courage, according to that of Virgil:

A horſe the arms of the Saxons.

Bello armantur equi, bella hæc armenta minantur.

Horſes are arm'd for war, approaching war
Such beaſts preſage.——

They alſo very much uſed the caſting of lots; for, cutting a branch from ſome fruit-tree, they divided it into little ſlips; each of theſe they diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral marks, and ſo caſt them promiſcuouſly upon a white cloth. Next, if the conſultation was upon public affairs, the prieſt; but, if upon private, the maſter of the family; after interceſſions to the gods, looking up to heaven, took each of them up three ſeveral times, and then gave an interpretation, according to the mark ſet upon them. To foretell the events of war, they uſed to take a captive of the nation againſt which their deſign was, and to oblige him to fight a duel with ſome one of their own country; each was to fight with the arms of his country; and, by the iſſue of this, they concluded which ſide would be conqueror. The god they worſhipped moſt was Mercury, whom they called Wodan; his ſacrifices were men; and the day conſecrated to him was the fourth of the week, which we therefore at this day call Wedneſday [b]. The ſixth day they conſecrated to Venus, whom they called Frea and Frico, from whence we call that day Friday; as Tueſday is derived from Tuiſco, the founder of the German nation. They had alſo a goddeſs called Eoſter, to whom they ſacrificed, in the month of April; whereupon, ſaith Bede, they called April Eoſter-monath; and we, at this day, call the Paſchal feaſt Eaſter. "The Angles," ſaith Tacitus, "as did the other "neighbouring nations, worſhipped Herthus, i. e. "their mother-earth, as [c] believing that ſhe intereſted "herſelf in the affairs of men and nations." In our language, that word ſtill ſignifies earth, but not in the German; for they uſe Arden to ſignify earth. The forementioned Ethelwerd has left us this account of their ſuperſtitions, as to what relates to his own

Adam Breménſis refers theſe to the Saxons, but Tacitus to the Suevi.

Saxon gods.

Wedneſday.

Friday.

Tueſday.

The goddeſs.

Eoſter.

Time of ſacrifice.

Herthus, a goddeſs.

Earth.

times:

[a] See Berkſhire, under the title, *Vale of White-horſe.*
[b] From the ſame original is Wodenſdic, Wodenſburrow, &c. in Wiltſhire.
[c] See Sir Henry Spelman's Gloſſary, under the title *Herthus.*

times: "The northern infidels have been ſeduced "to ſuch a degree, that, to this day, the Danes, Nor- "mans, and Suevians, worſhip Wodan as their "lord." And in another place: "The barbarous "nations honoured Wodan as a god; and thoſe "Pagans offered ſacrifice to him, to make them vic- "torious and valiant."

But Adam Bremenſis gives a more full account of theſe matters: "In a temple (called, in their "tongue, Ubſola, the furniture whereof is all of "gold) the people worſhip the ſtatues of three gods. "Thor, the moſt powerful of them, has a room by "by himſelf in the middle; and on each ſide of "him are Wodan and Fricco. The † emblems of "them are theſe: Thor they take to be the ruler of "the air, and to ſend, as he ſees convenient, thun- "der and lightning, winds and ſhowers, fair weather "and fruit. Wodan, the ſecond, is more valiant; it "is he that manages wars, and inſpires people with "courage againſt their enemies. Fricco, the third, "preſents men with peace and pleaſure; and his "ſtatue is cut with a large * privy-member. They "engrave Wodan armed, as Mars is with us. Thor "ſeems to be repreſented, with the ſcepter of Ju- "piter." But theſe errors have at length fled before the truth of Chriſtianity.

† *Significationes.* Thurſday.

* *Priapo ingenti.*

A monarchy always, even in the Saxon heptarchy.

After they had fixed in Britain, they divided it into ſeven kingdoms, and made it a heptarchy. But, even in that, he who was moſt powerful was (as Bede has obſerved) ſtyled "King of the Engliſh nation;" ſo that, in the very heptarchy, there ſeems always to have been a ſort of monarchy. Afterwards, Auſ- tin, commonly called the Engliſh apoſtle, was diſ- patched hither by Gregory the Great; and, baniſhing thoſe monſters of Heatheniſh profaneneſs, did, with wonderful ſucceſs, plant Chriſt in their hearts, and convert them to the Chriſtian faith. How it came came to paſs that Gregory ſhould have ſo peculiar a concern for the converſion of the Engliſh nation, we may learn from venerable Bede, who has left us what himſelf received by tradition: "The report "goes, that, on a certain day when the merchants "were newly come, and great variety of wares were "expoſed to ſale, many chapmen flocked together, "and, among the reſt, Gregory himſelf. He took "notice, among other things, of ſome boys that "were to be ſold; their bodies were white, their "looks ingenuous, and their hair very lovely. Af- "ter he had viewed them, he inquired (as the ſtory "goes) from what country or nation they came? "They told him from the iſle of Britain, the inha- "bitants whereof were all of that make and com- "plexion. Next, he aſked them, whether the peo- "ple of that iſland were Chriſtians, or were yet in- "volved in the errors of Paganiſm? The anſwer "was, that they were Pagans. At which, fetching "a deep ſigh, alas! (ſays he) that the father of "darkneſs ſhould be maſter of ſuch bright faces, "and that ſuch graceful looks ſhould carry with "them a mind void of inward grace. Another queſ- "tion he put to them was about the name of that "country. They told him the people were called "Angles. And (ſays he) not amiſs; for, as they have "angelical looks, ſo it is fit that ſuch ſhould be "fellow-heirs with the angels in heaven. But what "was the name of that peculiar province from whence "theſe were brought? It was anſwered, that the "inhabitants of it were called Deiri. Yes, (ſays he) "Deiri, as much as de ira eruti, i. e. delivered from "wrath, and called to the mercy of Chriſt. What "is the name of the king of that province? They "told him, Ælle. And, alluding to the name, it "is fit (ſays he) that Alleluia ſhould be ſung in "thoſe parts, to the praiſe of God our Creator. Up- "on this, going to the pope (for this happened be- "fore he was made pope himſelf) he begged him "to ſend the nation of the Angles, in Britain, ſome "miniſters of the goſpel, by whoſe preaching they "might be converted to Chriſt; adding, that him- "ſelf was ready, by the aſſiſtance of God, to perform "this great work, if it ſhould pleaſe the pope to have "it done."

596. Auſtin the Engliſh apoſtle.

Converſion of the Engliſh to chriſtianity.

Lib. 2. c. 1.

Hol-Deirneſs

Concerning the ſame converſion, Gregory the Great writes thus: "Behold, it has pierced the hearrs of "all nations! how the utmoſt bounds of the Eaſt "and Weſt are joined in one common faith! Even "the Britiſh tongue, which uſed to mutter nothing "but barbarity, has, a good while ſince, begun to "eccho forth the Hebrew Halleluia in divine an- "thems." And in a letter to Auſtin himſelf: "Who "can expreſs the general joy and ſatisfaction among "all faithful people, ſince the Engliſh nation (by "the grace of Almighty God, and the endeavours of "you our brother) hath quitted the errors of dark- "neſs, and is enlightened with the beams of our "holy faith; ſince, with a moſt pious zeal, they now "tread under-foot thoſe idols, before which they for- "merly kneeled with that blind veneration." In an ancient fragment of that age we read thus: "Upon "one ſingle Chriſtmas-day (to the eternal honour of "the Engliſh nation) Auſtin baptiſed above ten "thouſand men, beſides an infinite number of wo- "men and children. But, pray, how ſhould prieſts, "or others in holy orders, be got to baptiſe ſuch a "prodigious number? The archbiſhop, after he had "conſecrated the river Swale, commanded by the "criers, and principal men, that they ſhould with "faith go in two by two, and in the name of the "holy Trinity baptiſe each other. Thus were they "all regenerated by as great a miracle as once the "people of Iſrael paſſed through the divided ſea, and "through Jordan, when it was turned back; for, in "the ſame manner here, ſo great a variety of ſex "and ages paſſed ſuch a deep channel, and yet (which "in human account is incredible) not one received "harm. A ſtrange miracle this was! but, what "is yet a greater, the river cures all diſeaſes and infir- "mities. Whoever ſteps in faint and diſordered "comes out ſound and whole. What a joyful ſight "was this for angels and men! ſo many thouſands "of a proſelyte nation, coming out of the channel of "the ſame river, as out of the womb of one mother! "one ſingle pool preparing ſo many inhabitants for "the heavenly manſions! Hereupon, pope Gregory, "with all the companies of the ſaints above, broke "forth into joy, and could not reſt till he had "written to Eulogius, the holy patriarch of Alex- "andria, moſt joyfully to congratulate him, upon "ſo vaſt a number being baptiſed on one Chriſtmas- "day."

The river Swale, in Yorkſhire. Bede tells this whole matter of Paulinus, Archbiſhop of York, not of Auſtin.

Religion of the Saxons.

No ſooner was the name of Chriſt preached in the Engliſh nation, but, with a moſt fervent zeal, they gave up themſelves to it, and employed their utmoſt endeavours to promote it, by diſcharging all the duties of Chriſtian piety, and by erecting churches, and plentifully endowing them; ſo that no part of the Chriſtian world could ſhew either more or richer monaſteries, than they. Nay, even ſome of their kings preferred a religious life before their very crowns. So many holy men did it produce, who, for their firm profeſſion of the Chriſtian religion, their

their reſolute perſeverance in it, and their unfeigned piety, were ſainted; that, in this point, it is equal to any country in the whole Chriſtian world. And, as that profane Porphyry ſtyled Britain a province fruitful in tyrants, ſo England might juſtly be called an iſland moſt fruitful in ſaints.

The learning of the Saxons.

Afterwards, they began to promote human learning, and, by the help of Winifrid, Willebrod, and others, conveyed that and the goſpel together into Germany; as a German poet has told us in theſe verſes:

Hæc tamen Arctois laus eſt æterna Britannis,
Quòd poſt Pannonicis vaſtatum incurſibus orbem,
Illa bonas artes, & Graiæ munera linguæ,
Stellarumque vias, & magni ſidera cæli
Obſervans, iterum turbatis intulit oris.
Quin ſe relligio, multum debere Britannis
Servata, & latè circum diſperſa fatetur:
Quis nomen, Winfride, tuum, quis munera neſcit?
Te duce, Germanis pietas ſe vera, fideſque
Inſinuans, cæpit ritus abolere profanos.
Quid non Alcuino facunda Lutetia debes?
Inſtaurare bonas ibi qui fœliciter artes,
Barbariemque procul ſolus depellere cæpit.
Quid? tibi divinumque Bedam, doctiſſimus olim
Tam varias unus bene qui cognoverat artes,
Debemus.———

Let this to Britain's laſting fame be ſaid,
When barbarous troops the civil world o'erſpread,
And perſecuted ſcience into exile fled:
'Twas happy ſhe did all thoſe arts reſtore,
That Greece or Rome had boaſted of before:
Taught the rude world to climb the untrod ſpheres,
And trace th' eternal courſes of the ſtars.
Nor learning only, but religion too,
Her riſe and growth to Britiſh ſoil doth owe.
'Twas thou, bleſt Winifred, whoſe virtue's light
From our dull climate chac'd the fogs of night:
Profaneſt rites thy pious charms obey'd,
And trembling ſuperſtition own'd thy power and fled.
Nor ſmaller tokens of eſteem from France
Alcuinus claims, who durſt himſelf advance
Single againſt whole troops of ignorance.
'Twas he tranſported Britain's richeſt ware,
Language and arts, and kindly taught them here.
With him his maſter Bede ſhall ever live,
And all the learning he engroſs'd ſurvive.

Britain twice ſchool-miſtreſs to France.

And Peter Ramus farther adds, that Britain was twice ſchool-miſtreſs to France; meaning, firſt, by the Druids, and then by Alcuinus, who was the main inſtrument made uſe of by Charles the Great, in erecting an univerſity at Paris.

The marching back of the Saxons into Germany.

And, as they introduced into Germany learning and religion, ſo alſo did they introduce military diſcipline. Nay, what is more, thoſe Saxons who live in the dukedom of Saxony are deſcended from them, if we may depend upon Eginhardus's words: "The "Saxon nation (as antiquity tells us) leaving thoſe "Angles which inhabit Britain, out of a deſire, or "rather neceſſity, of ſettling in ſome new home, "paſſed the ſea, making to the German coaſt, and "came aſhore at a place named Haduloha. It was "about that time that Theoderic, king of the Franks, "made war upon Hirminfrid, duke of the Thuringi, "his ſon-in-law, and barbarouſly waſted the land with "fire and ſword. After two ſet battles, the victory "was ſtill depending, though abundance of blood had "been ſhed on both ſides. Upon which, Theoderic, "diſappointed of his hopes of conqueſt, ſent ambaſ-"ſadors to the Saxons. Their duke, at that time, "was one Hadugato; who, as ſoon as he heard "their buſineſs, and their propoſals of living together, "in caſe of victory, marched with an army to their "aſſiſtance. By the help of theſe (who fought it "out ſtoutly, as if they had been diſputing for their "own liberty and property) he conquered the ene-"my, ſpoiled the inhabitants, put moſt of them to "the ſword, and, according to promiſe, yielded up "the land to the auxiliaries. They divided it by "lot; and, becauſe the war had reduced them to "ſo ſmall a number that they could not people "the whole, they let out part of it, eſpecially that "which lies eaſtward, to the boors; each of which, "according to his quantity, was to pay a certain "rent. The reſt they cultivated themſelves. On "the ſouth ſide of them, lived the Franks, and a "party of the Thuringi, who had not been engaged "in the late war; from whom they were divided "by the river Unſtrote. On the north ſide, were "the Normans, a fierce and reſolute nation: on the "eaſt, the Obotriti; and, on the weſt, the Friſians. "Againſt theſe they were always maintaining their "ground, either by truce, or by engagements, when "neceſſary." But now let us return to our Engliſh Saxons.

The Saxons, for a long time, lived under their heptarchy in a flouriſhing condition, till, at laſt, all the other kingdoms, ſhattered with civil wars, were ſubdued to that of the Weſt-Saxons; for Egbert, king of the Weſt-Saxons, after he had conquered four of theſe kingdoms, and had a fair proſpect of the other two, to unite them in name, as he had already done in government, and to keep up the memory of his own nation, publiſhed an edict, wherein it was ordered that the whole heptarchy, which the Saxons had poſſeſſed themſelves of, ſhould be called England, i. e. the land of the Angles. From whence came the Latin name of Anglia; taken from the Angles, who, of the three nations that came over, were the moſt numerous and moſt valiant. The kingdoms of Northumberland and Mercia, two of the largeſt, with that of the Eaſt-Angles, were their's; whereas the Jutes had no more than Kent and the Iſle of Wight; and the Saxons, the territories of the eaſt, weſt, and ſouth Saxons; very narrow bounds, if compared with thoſe large territories of the Angles. From theſe, many ages ſince, they were called, by one general name, Angles, and, in their own language, Englatheod, Anglcynne, Englcynne, Engliſcmon; though, at the ſame time, every particular kingdom had a diſtinct name of its own: and this is evident, as from other writers, ſo eſpecially from Bede who intitles his hiſtory The Hiſtory of the Engliſh nation; ſo, even in the heptarchy, the kings who were more powerful than the reſt were ſtyled Kings of the Engliſh nation. Then it was that the name of Britain fell into diſuſe in this iſland, and was only to be found in books, being never heard in converſation; ſo that Boniface, biſhop of Mentz, an Engliſhman born, terms our nation Tranſmarine Saxony. But king Eadred (as appears from certain charters) ſtyled himſelf King of Great Britain, about the year 948; and Eadgar, about the year 970, Monarch of all Albion.

About the year 800.

England.

Theod, i. e. a nation.

Epiſt. ad Zachariam P. P.

When it was firſt called England, then were the Angles in the height of their glory; and as ſuch (according to the common fate of things in this world) were ready for their fall; for the Danes, after they had preyed upon our coaſts for many years together, began at laſt to make miſerable havock of the nation itſelf.

THE

NAMES of the ENGLISH-SAXONS.

I Had deſigned, here, to inſert the order and ſucceſſion of the Saxon kings, as well in the heptarchy as monarchy; but, becauſe this may not be a proper place for them, and a heap of bare names may not be ſo acceptable, I ſhall, perhaps, oblige the reader more by drawing up a ſhort ſcheme of the obſervations I have made (eſpecially out of Alfric the grammarian) concerning the force, original, and ſignification of their names. Not that I pretend to explain every name, for that would be too laborious a work; beſides, ſuch barbarous names (wherein there is a great emphaſis, a conciſe brevity, and ſomething of ambiguity) are very hardly tranſlated into another language. But becauſe moſt of them are compounds, the ſimples whereof are very few; I ſhall explain the latter, ſo that the ſignification of the former (which always implied ſomething of good luck) may be more eaſily diſcovered; and to ſhew that the ὀρθότης *nominum* (the derivation of names) mentioned by Plato, is to be found in all nations.

Porphyry de Theolog. Phœnicum.

Æl, Eal, Al. ÆL, EAL, and AL in compound names (as πᾶν in the Greek compounds) ſignifies all or altogether. So Ælwin is a complete conqueror; Albert, all illuſtrious; Aldred, altogether reverend; Alfred, altogether peaceful: to theſe Pammachius, Pancratius, Pamphilius, &c. do, in ſome meaſure, anſwer.

Ælf, Ulf, &c. ÆLF (which, according to various dialects is pronounced ulf, wolph hulph, hilp, helfe, and, at this day, help) implies aſſiſtance. So Ælfwin is victorious aid; Ælfwold, an auxiliary governor; Ælfgifa, a lender of aſſiſtance: with which Boetius, Symmachus, Epicurus, &c. bear a plain analogy.

Ard. ARD ſignifies a natural diſpoſition; as Godard is a divine temper; Reinard, a ſincere temper; Giffard, a bountiful and liberal diſpoſition; Bernard, filial affection, &c.

Athel and Æthel. ATHEL, Adel, and Æthel, is noble. So Æthelred is noble for counſel; Æthelard, a noble genius; Æthelbert, eminently noble; Æthelward, a noble protector.

Bert. BERT is the ſame with our bright; in the Latin, *illuſtris* and *clarus*. So Ecbert, eternally famous or bright; Sigbert, a famous conqueror; and ſhe, who was termed by the Germans Bertha, was by the Greeks called Eudoxia, as is obſerved by Luitprandus. Of the ſame ſort were theſe, Phædrus, Epiphanius, Photius, Lampridius, Fulgentius, Illuſtrius.

Bald. BALD, as we learn from Jornandes, was uſed by the northern nations to ſignify the ſame as the Latin *audax*, bold; and is ſtill in uſe. So Baldwin (and, by inverſion, Winbald) is a bold conqueror; Ethelbald, nobly bold; Eadbald, happily bold; which are of the ſame import, as Thraſeas, Thraſymachus, Thraſybulus, &c.

Burh. [BURH is a tower, and, from that, a defence or protection; ſo Cwenburh is a woman ready to aſſiſt; Cuthburh, eminent for aſſiſtance.

Ceol. CEOL, an initial in the names of men, ſignifies a ſhip or ciule, ſuch as thoſe that the Saxons landed in.]

Cen and Kin. CEN and Kin denote kinsfolk, So Cinulph is a help to his kindred; Cinehelm, a protector of his kindred; Cinburg, the defence of his kindred; Cinric, powerful in kindred.

Cuth. CUTH ſignifies knowledge or ſkill. So Cuthwin is a knowing conqueror; Cuthred, a knowing counſellor; Cuthbert, famous for ſkill: much of the ſame nature are Sophocles, Sophianus, &c.

Ead. EAD [ÆD, ED] in the compound, and Eadig, in the ſimple names, denote happineſs or bleſſedneſs. Thus Eadward is a happy preſerver; Eadulph, happy aſſiſtance; Eadgar, happy power; Eadwin, happy conqueror: which Macarius, Eupolemus, Fauſtus, Fortunatus, Felicianus, &c. do in ſome meaſure reſemble. [Ead may alſo, in ſome caſes, be derived from the Saxon eath, which ſignifies eaſy, gentle, mild.

Ferth. FERTH and FORTH, common terminations, are the ſame as, in Engliſh, an army; coming from the Saxon word ꝼyꝛꝺ.]

Fred. FRED is the ſame with peace; upon which our forefathers called their ſanctuaries fred-ſtole, i. e. the ſeats of peace. So Frederic, is powerful or wealthy in peace; Winfred, victorious peace; Reinfred, ſincere peace.

Gar. [GAR, in Saxon, ſignifies a weapon; ſo Eadgar is a happy weapon; Ethelgar, a noble weapon.]

Giſle. GISLE, among the Engliſh-Saxons, ſignifies a pledge. Thus Fredgiſle is a pledge of peace; Giſlebert, an illuſtrious pledge; like the Greek Homerus.

Heard. [HEARD ſignifies a keeper; and is ſometimes initial, as Heard-bearht, a glorious keeper; ſometimes final, as Cyneheard, a royal keeper.]

Hold. HOLD, in the old Gloſſaries, is mentioned in the ſame ſenſe with wold, i. e. a governor or chief officer; but, in ſome other place, for love; as Holdlic, lovely.

Helm. HELM denotes defence; as Eadhelm, happy defence;

fence; Sighelm, victorious defence; Berthelm eminent defence; like Amyntas and Boetius, among the Greeks.

Hare and Here. HARE and HERE, differing in pronunciation only, ſignify both an army and a lord. So Harold is a general of an army; Hareman, a chief man in the army; Herebert, famous in the army; Herwin a victorious army; which are much like Stratocles, Polemarchus, Hegeſiſtratus, &c. among the Greeks.

Hild. HILD, in Ælfric's Grammar, is interpreted a lord, or lady; ſo Hildebert is a noble lord; Mahtild,

Wiga. an heroic lady; and in the ſame ſenſe is Wiga alſo found.

Leod. LEOD ſignifies the people; [or rather a nation, country,] &c. Thus Leodgar is one of great intereſt with the people, [or nation.]

Leof. LEOF denotes love. So Leofwin is a winner of love; Leofſtan, the beſt beloved; like theſe, Agapetus, Eraſmus, Eraſtus, Philo, Amandus.

Mære. [MÆRE is derived from the Saxon mæp, famous, great, noted; ſo Ælmere is all famous; Æthelmere, famous for nobility.]

Mund. MUND is peace; from whence our lawyers call a breach of the peace Mundbrech; ſo Eadmund is happy peace: Æthelmund, noble peace; Ælmund, all peace: with which theſe are much of the ſame import, Irenæus, Heſychius, Lenis, Pacatus, Sedatus, Tranquillus, &c.

Ord. [ORD ſignifies an edge or ſharpneſs; as in Ordhelm, Ordbright, &c. and in the Iſlandiſh tongue Or ſignifies a ſpear or dart.]

Rad, red, rod. RAD, red, and rod, differing only in dialect, ſignify counſel; as Conrad, powerful or ſkilful in conſel; Æthelred, a noble counſellor; Rodbert, eminent for counſel. Eubulus and Thraſybulus have almoſt the ſame ſenſe.

Ric. RIC denotes a powerful, rich, or valiant man; as Fortunatus has told us in thoſe verſes:

Hilperice potens, ſi interpres barbarus adſit,
Adjutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.

Hilp'ric barbarians a ſtout helper term.

So Alfric is altogether ſtrong; Æthelric, nobly ſtrong, or powerful. To the ſame ſenſe are Polycrates, Crato, Plutarchus, Opimius.

Sig. SIG was uſed by them for victory; as Sigbert, famous for victory; Sigward, victorious preſerver; Sigard, a conquering temper. And almoſt in the ſame ſenſe are Nicocles, Nicomachus, Nicander, Victor, Victorinus, Vincentius, &c.

Stan. STAN, amongſt our forefathers, was the termi-

† Vid. Sax. Gram. de Adjectivis. nation † of the ſuperlative degree; ſo Athelſtan, moſt noble; Betſtan, the beſt; Leofſtan, the deareſt; Wiſtan, the wiſeſt; Dunſtan, the higheſt.

Weard. [WEARD, whether initial or final, ſignifies watchfulneſs or care, from the Saxon peapoan, to ward or keep.]

Wi. WI, holy. Thus Wimund, holy peace; Wibert, eminent for ſanctity; Alwi, altogether holy; as Hierocles, Hieronymus, Hoſius, &c.

Wig. [WIG, being a termination, in the names of men, ſignifies war; or elſe a hero, from þiʒa, a word of that ſignification.

Wiht. WIHT, an initial in the names of men, ſignifies ſtrong, nimble, luſty; which are implied in that word, being purely Saxon.]

Willi. WILLI and Vili, among the Engliſh-Saxons (as Billi, at this day, among the Germans) ſignified many. So Willielmus is the defender of many; Wildred, worthy of reſpect from many; Wilfred, peace to many: which are anſwered, in ſenſe and ſignification, by Polymachus, Polycrates, Polyphilus, &c.

Win. [WIN, whether initial or final in the names of men, may either denote a maſculine temper, from þin, which ſignifies, in Saxon, war, ſtrength, &c. or elſe the general love and eſteem he hath among the people, from the Saxon þine, i. e. dear, beloved, &c.]

Wold. WOLD and Wald, with them, ſignified a ruler or governor; from whence Bertwold is a famous governor; Æthelwold, a noble governor; Herwald, and, by inverſion, Waldher, a general of an army.

But here let us ſtop, ſince others, as well as myſelf, will think I have ſaid too much upon ſo trifling a ſubject.

The name Britain renewed. It may, perhaps, be more conſiderable, if I tell poſterity (ſuppoſing theſe papers to have the good fortune to live) what I myſelf am † an eye-witneſs of: That as Egbert ordered this nearer part of Britain, then his own dominion, to be called England; ſo now, after about * 800 years, while I am reviſing this work, King James † being by the favour of Heaven and his own hereditary title, inveſted with the monarchy of this iſland, to the general ſatisfaction of all good men (that, as the iſland is but one, encompaſſed with one ſea, under one perſon, and one crown, with the ſame language, religion, laws, and judicial proceſs; ſo, to ſettle it in laſting happineſs, and to remove all old quarrels, it might be called by one name:) King * James, (I ſay) in the ſecond year of his reign, did by proclamation aſſume the ſtyle and title of King of Great Britain in all caſes whatſoever, except in the inſtruments of law.

† Circa ann. 1607.

* Now, about 900.

† James I.

* James I.

General Rules whereby to know the ORIGINAL of the Names of PLACES in England.

AB, in the beginning of names of places is often a contraction of Abbot, and implies either that a monaſtery was there, or that the place belonged to ſome monaſtery.

AC, AK, being initials in the names of places, ſignify an oak, from the Saxon Ac, an oak.

AL, ATTLE, ADLE, all ſeem to be corruptions of the Saxon Æþel, noble, famous: as alſo ALLING and ADLING are corruptions of Æþelinʒ, noble, ſplendid, famous.

AL, ALD, being initials, are derived from the Saxon Ealð, ancient; and ſo is often the initial All, being melted by the Normans, from the Saxon ealð.

AL, HAL, are derived from the Saxon healle, i. e. a hall, a palace; ſo, in Gothic, alh ſignifies a temple, or any other famous building.

ASK, ASH, AS, all come from the Saxon æſc, an aſh-tree.

BAM, BEAM, being initials in the name of any place, uſually imply it to be, or at leaſt to have been, woody, from the Saxon beam, which we uſe in the ſame ſenſe to this day.

BARROW, whether in the beginning or end of names of places, ſignifies a grove, from beappe, which the Saxons uſed in the ſame ſenſe.

BRAD

BRAD, being an initial, ſignifies broad, ſpacious, from the Saxon bꝛaꝺ, and the Gothic braid.

BRIG (and, poſſibly, alſo BRIX) is derived from the Saxon bꝛıcʒ, a bridge; which, to this day, in the northern counties, is called a brigge, and not a bridge.

BRUN, BRAN, BROWN, BOURN, BURN, are all derived from the Saxon boꝛn, bouꝛn, bꝛunna, buꝛna; all ſignifying a river.

BUR, BOUR, BOR, come from the Saxon buꝛ, an inner chamber, or place of ſhade and retirement.

BURROW, BURH, BURG, are derived from the Saxon buꝛʒ, bẏꝛıʒ, a city, town, tower, or caſtle.

BYE, BEE, come immediately from the Saxon bẏ, bẏınʒ, i. e. a dwelling.

CAR, CHAR, in the names of places, ſeem to have relation to the Britiſh Caer, a city.

CASTOR, CHESTER, are derived from the Saxon ceaſtep, a city, town, or caſtle; and that from the Latin caſtrum; the Saxons chuſing to fix in ſuch places of ſtrength and figure as the Romans had before built or fortified.

CHIP, CHEAP, CHIPPING, in the names of places, imply a market, from the Saxon cẏppan, ceapan, to buy or traffic.

COMB, in the end, and COMP in the beginning of names, ſeem to be derived from the Britiſh kum, which ſignifies a low ſituation.

COT, COTE, COAT, are all from the Saxon cot, a cottage.

CRAG is, in Britiſh, a rough ſteep rock, and is uſed in the ſame ſenſe, in the northern counties, at this day.

DEN may ſignify either a valley, or a woody place; for the Saxon ꝺen imports both.

DER, in the beginning of names of places, is generally to be derived from ꝺeoꝛ, a wild beaſt: unleſs the place ſtand upon a river; for then it may rather be fetched from the Britiſh dur, i. e. water.

ER, a ſyllable in the middle of names of places, comes by contraction from the Saxon ꝑaꝑa, dwellers.

ERNE, ERON, immediately flow from the Saxon eꝛn, eaꝛn, a cottage, or place of retirement.

EY, EA, EE, may either come from ıʒ, an iſland, by melting the Saxon ʒ into ẏ, which is uſually done; or from the Saxon ea, which ſignifies a water, river, &c. or, laſtly, from leaʒ, a field, by the ſame kind of melting.

FLEET, FLEOT, FLOT, are all derived from the Saxon ꝛleot, which ſignifies a bay or gulf.

GRAVE, a final ſyllable in the names of places, is from the Saxon ʒꝛæf, a grove, or cave.

HAM, whether initial or final, is no other than the Saxon ꝺam, a houſe, farm, or village.

HOLME, HOWME, whether jointly or ſingly, comes from the Saxon ꝺolm, a river-iſland; or, if the place be not ſuch, the ſame word ſignifies alſo a hill, or mountain.

HOLT, whether at the beginning or ending of the name of any place, ſignifies, that it is, or hath been, woody, from the Saxon ꝺolt, a wood; or ſometimes, poſſibly, from the Saxon ꝺol, i. e. hollow, eſpecially when the name ends in tun or dun.

HYRST, HURST, HERST, are all from the Saxon ꝺẏꝛꝛt, a wood or grove.

INGE, in the names of places, ſignifies a meadow, from the Saxon ınʒ of the ſame import.

LADE is the mouth of a river, and is derived from the Saxon laꝺe, which ſignifies a purging or diſcharging; there being a diſcharge of the waters into the ſea, or into ſome greater river.

LEY, LEE, LAY, are all from the Saxon Leaʒ, a field or paſture, by the uſual melting of the letter ʒ.

LOWE, LOE, come from the Saxon ꝺleaꝑ, a hill, heap, or barrow; and ſo the Gothic hlaiw is a monument, or barrow.

MARSH, MARS, MAS, are derived from the Saxon meꝛꝛc, a fen, or fenny place.

MER, MERE, whether in the beginning, middle, or end, always ſignify the ſame with the Saxon meꝛe, i. e. a pool, or lake.

OVER hath a double ſignification in the names of places, according to the different ſituations of them. If the place be upon, or near, a river, it comes from the Saxon oꝼeꝛ, or oꝼꝛe, a brink, or bank: but if there is in the neighbourhood another of the ſame name, diſtinguiſhed by the addition of nether; then over is from the Saxon uꝼaꝛ, i. e. upper; and nether from the Saxon nẏꝺeꝛ, i. e. lower.

PRES, PREST, ſeems to be derived from the Saxon Pꝛeoſt, a prieſt; it being uſual, in after-times, to drop the letter (o) in like caſes.

RIG, RIDGE, ſeem to ſignify the top of a hill falling on each ſide; from the Saxon ꝺnıʒʒe, and the Iſlandic briggur, both ſignifying a back.

STEAD, STED, being in the name of a place that is diſtant from any river, comes from the Saxon ſtæꝺ, ſtẏꝺ, a place; but, if it be upon a river, or a harbour, it is to be derived from ſtaꝺe, a ſhore, or ſtation for ſhips.

STOKE, STOAK, ſeem to come from the Saxon ſtocce, ſignifying the ſtock or body of a tree.

STOWE, STOE, whether ſingly or jointly, are the ſame with the Saxon ſtoꝛ, a place.

THORP, THROP, THREP, TREP, TROP, are all from the Saxon ꝺoꝛp, which ſignifies a village.

TON, TUN, are derived from the Saxon tun, a hedge, or wall; and this ſeems to be from ꝺun, a hill; the towns being anciently built on hills, for the ſake of defence and protection, in times of war.

WEALD, WALD, WALT, whether ſingly or jointly, ſignify a wood or grove, from the Saxon ꝑealꝺ, a word of the ſame import.

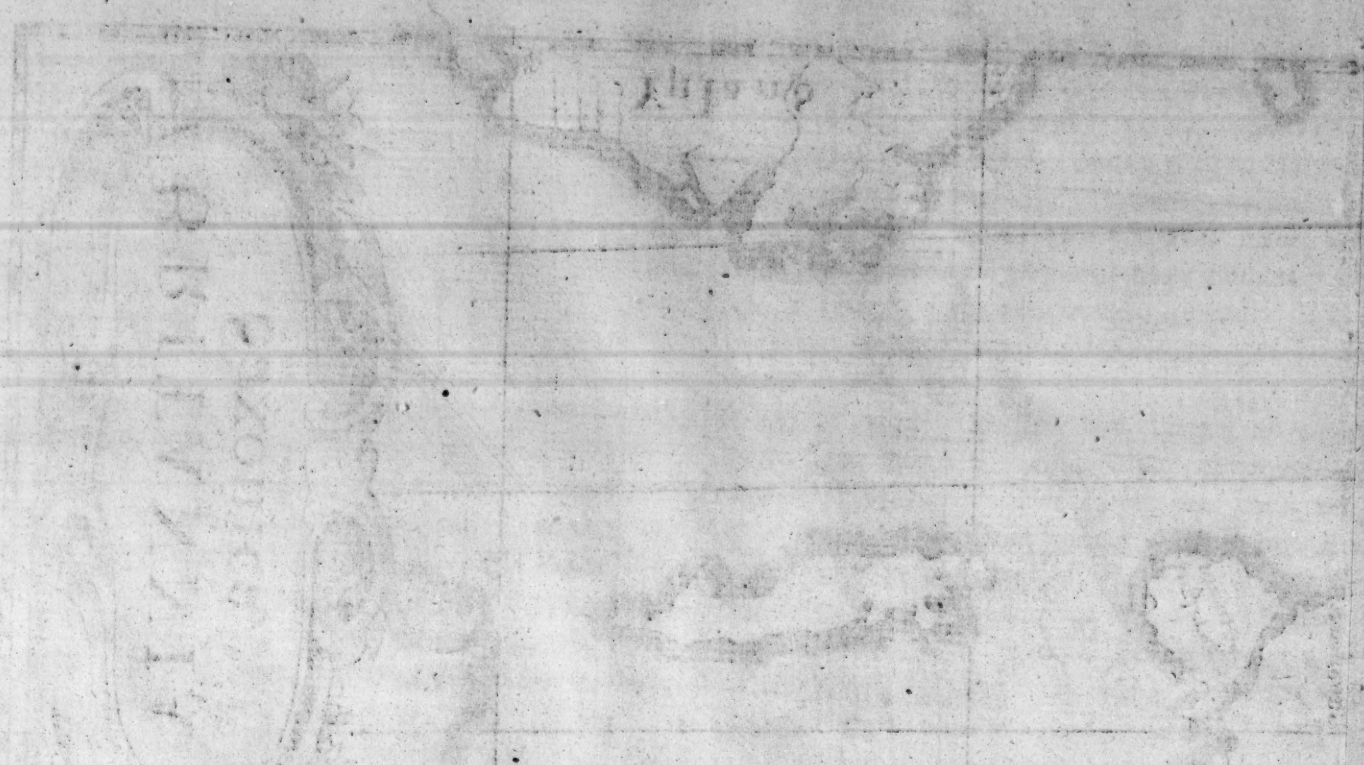
WERTH, WEORTH, WYRTH, whether initial or final in the names of places, ſignify a farm, court, or village, from the Saxon ꝑeoꝛꝺıʒ, uſed by them in the ſame ſenſe.

WIC, WICH, come from the Saxon ꝑıc, which, according to the different nature and condition of places, hath a threefold ſignification; implying, either a village, a bay made by the winding banks of a river, or a caſtle.

WIN, in the names of places, implies a battle fought there; for ſo the Saxon ꝑın ſignifies.

WOLD, whether ſingly or jointly, ſignifies a plain open country; from the Saxon ꝑolꝺ, a plain, and a place without wood.

NOTES



BRITANNIA Saxonica.

Yrland

Anglesege ac Manige

Snaedune

Lloyd

Cumbra Land

Pentas

Nor-

Dan-

Moringa Land

Est

Eofor:

Hymbra

Rile

Heallæge

Manigcearter

Lealdhyde

Rumcofa

Eaderbyrig

Leastre

Snotingham

Lincolne

Beapdanige

Stæf:

Myrc:

Seal-

Serob

Nord: East

Scala Milliarium

Explicatio Notarum et Literarum

Loci Religiosa

Sedes olim

Ecclesia

Villa

Castellum

Præsidium

Forsan

L. C. P. W.

E. E. D. H.

H. G. O. H.

H. H.

M. M.

SEAXNA
RILE
EAST
ANGLAS
NORD
SUD
SUDSEAXE
SUDRIGE
DEIRA
BERNICIA
LAS
SCYRE
CORNWEALAS
DEIRA
SUTHRIGE
SUSSEX
KENT
LYDGRAFEASTER
FORD
STYRE
DORN
SETAS
PICTA
CEASTER
BURH
Ceaster
Lincylene
Eoforwic
Snotingaham
Dorceaster
Wintanceaster
Cantwarbyrig
Hrofesceaster
Contwaraburg
Cumenium
Penrhyn Coryn
S. Paleri
Flumen Sabrinæ
Flumen Humbri
Flumen Tamesis
Flumen Sabrinæ
Oceanus Germanicus
Oceanus Britannicus
Oceanus Hibernicus
Mare Hibernicum
Mare Britannicum
Mare Germanicum
Mare Deucalidonium
Mare Scythicum
Mare Cronium
Mare Virginium
Mare Vergivium
Mare Irlandicum
Mare Cambricum
Mare Britannicum
Mare Germanicum
Mare Deucalidonium
Mare Scythicum
Mare Cronium
Mare Virginium
Mare Vergivium
Mare Irlandicum
Mare Cambricum

NOTES

UPON THE

SAXON COINS.

General Remarks by Mr. WALKER.

I. THE Saxons and Franks bordered upon one another in their ancient ſeats between the Elbe and the Rhine, and changed their countries much about the ſame time, i. e. a little before the year of Chriſt 450; for a king of the Franks, dying, left two ſons, who contended for the kingdom; the elder (whoſe name we do not know) took part with Attila, and brought an army to him, as the younger did to Aetius. This ſeems by good authors to have been Meroveus, a very valiant prince, and great friend to the Romans. To him, after that great battle, Aetius gave part of Gaule, then very much depopulated by thoſe deſtructive wars; which he going to poſſeſs, took with him the whole remainder of his nation; into whoſe country the Saxons ſucceeded. But, a few years after, a conſiderable part of them relinquiſhed it, accepting that invitation into Britain. Both nations ſeem to have ſpoken the ſame language, and retained the ſame cuſtoms, and to have imitated one another, as in many other things, ſo in their coins, both as to figure, weight, and manner of ſtamping: on the one ſide placing the king's face, and ſometimes his name only; on the other, the name of the mint-maſter, and ſometimes of the governor of the place where coined; ſo that there is little or no erudition to be gained by them, (though their predeceſſors, the Britons, were careful, after their embracing Chriſtianity, to expreſs ſome of its cuſtoms and ceremonies.) But in this they differed, that the Franks uſed more variety, and frequent changes, both of allay, weight, and value, in their coins; and their princes made more uſe of their ſeigneurage, or ſovereign power of coining, to the no ſmall diſadvantage and trouble of their ſubjects; inſomuch that they petitioned king Charles VII. to quit this his prerogative; and on that condition they would conſent, that he ſhould impoſe upon them tailles (taxes) and aids. To which the king conſented; reſerving to himſelf only ſuch a proportion of the ſeigneurage as might pay the officers of the mint, and the charges of fabrication. Whereas this nation hath very ſeldom practiſed it, either then, or ſince. And, though the French writers very much applaud us for it, yet the reaſon may be, that we have not ſuch great occaſions and neceſſities to force us to it; therefore neither have we ſuch variety of laws, records, or regulations of monies, as in France are in the *court des monnoies*, eſtabliſhed for thoſe orderings and pleas concerning their money. And I conceive the reaſon to be, becauſe very much more money was requiſite to be coined in that rich and ſpacious dominion (which was, becauſe of its ſituation, exceedingly frequented by merchants) than in this ſmall corner; as, I think, appears from this, that all our money is readily fabricated in one place, whereas in France more than twenty are hardly ſufficient. And, though, in the Saxon times, the like licence was granted to ſeveral cities and large towns, yet it ſeems, by the remains which we find of them, that no great quantity was here coined; nor can I imagine whence they ſhould procure any great quantity of bullion.

II. Though there be not much erudition in theſe coins (as, indeed, neither was there in the times of the later emperors of Rome, who, after Aurelian, did more regard the profit of the money, than the honour of their actions) yet ſomething now and then occurs. But I think there is no man who would not be glad to ſee the countenances, and other remains, of their victorious anceſtors: for, notwithſtanding what ſome have written, it ſeems very difficult to ſhew ſuch a ſucceſſion of worthy princes in any nation as were thoſe of the Saxons, eſpecially the progeny and ſucceſſors of Cerdic in the Weſt; for, even when Pagans, they were very active, valiant, and warlike; and governed their people in great juſtice and peaceableneſs. Amongſt ſo many of them, it is wonderful to ſee how few were ſlothful or vicious.

III. Concerning their coins in general, it is obſervable, that we had much fewer of braſs than ſilver, [till a vaſt quantity of them were found at Rippon, anno 1695. But, as to gold, there are no Saxon monies of that metal in any repoſitory now in being, nor mention of ſuch in any authentic record.] Moſt of their coins are alſo ſmall (pennies) equal to about three of our pence. They are likewiſe thin, to hinder falſifying. The kings, even when the kingdom was reduced to one monarchy, had ſeveral minting-houſes. Divers biſhops alſo, and ſome noblemen, had privileges to coin. King Æthelſtan had at London eight; at Wincheſter ſix; at Lewis, Haſtings, Hampton, Wereham, in each two; at Chicheſter one; at Rocheſter three; (the king two, the biſhop one;) at Canterbuty ſeven, (the king four, the archbiſhop two, the abbot one) &c. The reverſe upon their coins was, for the moſt part, quarterly divided; for, at firſt, they made no other money, and, when they would have a halfpenny or farthing, they broke them into two or four parts; and theſe are called broken money to this day. Hoveden ſaith, that

Mr. Thoreſby.

Henry I. was the first that coined halfpence and farthings, "because, before his time, when any one "would pay a halfpenny or farthing, it was done by "breaking the penny into two or four parts." Harding also saith, that Edward IV. was the first who coined groats or great pennies; which I think is false, for those pieces were stamped in Edward the Third's time, [as appears by several, coined in that reign, both at York and London, and now preserved in the musæum of Mr. Thoresby. One of which (to put this matter out of all doubt) has Aquitain; which shews that it was minted before the kings of England assumed the title of France. But, in the noble repository of the right honourable the earl of Pembroke, an accurate judge in this and many other parts of learning, there is a much greater rarity, viz. a groat of king Edward the First; which prince (and not Henry I.) took away the use of broken monies, and coined halfpence and farthings round; which continued till the reign of king James I, who left off coining of silver farthings.] The Danes also, whilst they governed here, used the Saxon-like penny; though they reckoned by † ores; but, having never seen any of them, I conceive it was not the name of any coin, but used only in accounting; as, with us, a mark, a noble, &c.

Mr. Thoresby.

† Oras.

IV. Ingulfus observes, that the Saxon alphabet was changed by king Ælfred, who, being very learned and curious, introduced the French manner of writing. Their former hand seems to have borrowed much from the Runic, as you may see in the table added to the last plate of the Roman coins. That which he introduced was according to the best Roman at that time used, though he took it from the French; for, by those characters, we may make a good judgment of the writings of those times, and the antiquity of the manuscripts. Their W (the form whereof may by seen in the Saxon alphabet) was peculiar to them; it seems to have been, in pronunciation, the same with the V consonant (which anciently, I believe, did not partake of the B; for that sound, the emperor Claudius invented the Digamma Æolicum; but, after his death, it was disused. Vir the Saxons pronounced were; vallum, wall; vidua, widwe, a widow, and the like. The Greeks expressed Vespasianus by Οὐεσπασιανὸς; οἰνὸς the Latins called vinum, the Saxons wine. More may be observed concerning their alphabet; which, perhaps, may be considered in another place.

V. [The Saxon coins in the following tables, which are distinguished from the rest by their largeness, are supposed by persons of curiosity to be, indeed, larger by far than the originals; and, though Speed hath delineated them so, before the lives of the monarchs, it is certain that the Saxon ꝛcıllıng was merely nominal, as our marks and nobles; and that no larger pieces were ever coined than their pennies, which, in their dimensions, are between the sizes of the threepences and groats of the late hammered monies. And, to put this matter beyond dispute, though some of these large pieces are ascribed to Sir Andrew Fountain and Mr. Thoresby, they have, in their respective musæums, none larger than the common sort, one only excepted, which yet is no larger than according to the † draught thereof.

Mr. Thoresby.

† Fountain's Num. Sax. Tab.ix.Num. incert. 11.

VI. To make the Saxon coins more intelligible to such as are not well acquainted with their characters, besides Mr. Walker's notes, the inscriptions in each table are given in modern characters by Mr. Thoresby; the remaining letters of each word (not expressed in the inscription) being added in smaller letters.]

SAXON COINS. TAB. I.

NOTES UPON TAB. I.

By Mr. WALKER.

The first and second are of the same Cuthred king of Kent; (there seem very few coins of the kings of Kent extant). There were also two of the same name, West-Saxons and Christians. This Cuthred was by Coenuulf, king of Mercia, made king instead of Eadbertus Pren. He reigned (though obscurely, as being set up by an enemy) eight years, and died anno 805. 1, 2.

The third is of Plegmund, anno 890, chosen by God and all his saints (saith the Saxon Chronicle) to be archbishop of Canterbury. He was a person of excellent worth, for learning, prudence, and devotion; at first, an hermit living near Chester; whence he was brought by king Alfred, both to instruct him, when young; and advise him, when he came to his kingdom; by whom also he was thus advanced. He was in great veneration in the whole church, as appears by the archbishop of Rhemes's letters; he deceased anno 923. 3.

The fourth, Ceolnoth, consecrated archbishop, Sept. 1, 830; and, anno 831, received the pallium; he died anno 870. He was commonly called The good bishop. 4.

The fifth, Eadberht, was the name of two kings of Kent, and of one of Northumberland. Which of these coined this money is uncertain. His name (as too many of those of our ancient kings) is diversly written, as Edbert, Eadbert, &c. The reverse (a dragon) if yet it be a dragon (see tab. 1. sect. 3.) was an ensign used by divers of the northern princes. This seems copied from one of Antiochus Epiphanes. The Romans, from Trajan's conquering of the Dacians, used it also; but their's was in the form of a great serpent, and not of an imagination, as this is. 5.

The sixth, Ecgbert, was the name also of divers Saxon kings; one of Kent, one of Northumberland, and one of Mercia; besides him of the West-Saxons, who reduced all the kingdoms into one monarchy. For whom this coin was made is to me unknown; he seems placed between two crosses, in imitation of some of the eastern emperors. The reverse seems to be only the name of the mint-master. Uiborhtus is a name still in reputation in the North; it may be this Ecberht was the Northumbrian. 6.

The seventh is Cuthred; whether the same with the former is not known. I rather think him to be the West-Saxon, the brother of Ethelwerd, about the year 740; a valiant and victorious prince. Sigebert seems to have been the noble person who was commander of the place where this was coined. 7.

The eighth, Alred, is Alhred king of Northumberland anno 765; he reigned eight years, and, at York, was expelled his kingdom anno 774. On the reverse, Edwin, who seems to have been a nobleman. 8.

The ninth, Eanred, may either be Eanfrid or Eandred, both kings of Northumberland. Eanfrid, eldest son of Ethelfrith, was expelled his country by Edwin, who 9.

1 ar IS

2 ar

3 ar

4 ar IS

5 ar IS R.T.

6

7 ar

8 ar IS

9 ar IS

10 ar IS

11 ar

12 ar

13 ar IS

14 ar

15 ar IS

16 ar IS

17 ar IS

18 ar IS

19 ar WC

20 IS

21 ar HA

22 ar HA

23 ar IS HA

24 ar IS WC

25 ar

26 ar

27 ar IS

28 ar RT

29 ar

30 ar RT

31 ar

32 ar

33 ar

34 ar RT

35 ar WC R.T.

who had ſlain his father, and uſurped the kingdom anno 617; but, being ſlain by Ceadwalla and Penda, Eanfrid returned to the crown anno 634, and was baptiſed, and built St. Peter's church at York (of which St. Edwin had laid the foundation) making Paulinus biſhop. Eadwin, on the reverſe, ſeems to have ſucceeded Eanfrid, after ſome years.

10. The tenth, Ælfred, ſeems, by the cypher or monogram on the reverſe, to have been the king of Northumberland (the face not correſponding to that of Ælfred the Weſt-Saxon. He murthered his true and lawful prince anno 765; and himſelf was expelled alſo. He is ſaid to have been very learned; to ſhew which, it may be, he ſtamped that monogram on the reverſe (after the example of divers Conſtantinopolitan emperors, but not after thoſe of the Franks;) which was begun by Charles the Great, probably becauſe he could not write ſo much as his name, as Eginhart ſaith; and that, even in his old-age, he vainly endeavoured to learn.

11. The eleventh, Edilred, ſeems to have been Ethelred king of the Northumbrians, ſon of Mollo. After he had reigned four years, he was driven out, and Readuulf crowned; who being ſlain by the Danes at Alvethlic, Ethelred again ſucceeded. But, carrying himſelf tyrannically, particularly murthering Oelf (Alfus) and Oelfwin (Alfwin) ſons of Alfwold, he was again expelled, and died in baniſhment. There was alſo another Ethelred, ſon of Eandred, a tributary king of the Northumbrians; who was forced from his kingdom in the fourth year of his reign, and, being again reſtored, he was ſlain four years after.

12. The twelfth, Eandred, ſon of Eardulf, king of the Northumbrians, reigned thirty years after Alfwold the uſurper; afterwards, he ſubmitted to Egbert.

13, 14. The thirteenth and fourteenth belong to Offa, the Mercian king (the reverſe being the ſame in both, who ſeems to have been a nobleman, and not a mint-maſter.) Three of that name, anno 803, ſubſcribed the ſynod at Cloveſho; and another ſucceeded St. Boniface in the archbiſhopric of Mentz. Offa, having ſlain Beornred anno 557, reigned over the Mercians; a prince he was of great courage and ſucceſs in arms, but not juſt nor virtuous; for he baſely murthered Ethelbriht king of the Eaſt-Angles (enticing him to his palace, that he might marry his daughter) and ſeized upon his kingdom. He had much intercourſe, and, at length, friendſhip alſo, with Charles the Great. He drew a trench of wonderous length from ſea to ſea, ſeparating the Mercians from the Welch; part whereof remains viſible to this day. He was the firſt who granted a perpetual tax to the pope out of every houſe in his kingdom, at his being at Rome; and gave very bountifully, after his return, to the clergy, by way of penance for his ſins. He died anno 794.

15. The fifteenth Beornuulf, a valiant man, uſurped the kingdom of Mercia from Ceoluulf; and, in his third year, was overthrown by king Egbert at Ellendon, anno 823. He retired thence to the Eaſt-Angles (as part of his dominion, by the ſeizure of king Offa) with the remainder of his army, and was there encountered and ſlain; where upon the Eaſt-Angles ſurrendered themſelves to Egbert. The reverſe I take to be Moneta.

16. The ſixteenth, Ludican, ſucceeded Beornuulf in Mercia, anno 824. He reigned only two years; then, preparing to revenge the death of Beornuulf, his kinſman, upon the Eaſt-Angles, he was by them, with his five conſuls, ſurpriſed and ſlain. The reverſe I underſtand not.

The ſeventeenth Berhtulf, anno 838, reigned in Mercia, but as feudatory to the Weſt-Saxons; being much moleſted with the invaſions of the Danes, he quitted his kingdom, and retired to a private life. The reverſe is Uulfhean, but who he was is unknown. 17.

The eighteenth, Burgred, was by king Etheluulf made king of the Mercians, and married his daughter Ethelfwith. To avoid the oppreſſion of the Danes, he reſigned his kingdom, and retired to Rome, where he lived in great reputation of ſanctity till his death. His queen alſo entered into a monaſtery at Pavia, and there died. The reverſe is Vvhne, only the mint-maſter. There are divers other of his coins, but, differing only in the names of the mint-maſters, they ſeem not worthy to be inſerted. 18.

The nineteenth ſeems (however unlike the faces are on the coins) to have been of the ſame perſon. The reverſe ſeems to be Moneta Uulffard; who he was is not known. 19.

The twentieth is of Adulf or Aldulf, king of the Eaſt-Angles, ſon of Ethelwald's brother; a very worthy and pious prince, as appears by the reverſe; and a great friend to venerable Bede: What Priſin means I know not. The reverſe is remarkable, becauſe his name is otherwiſe ſpelled than upon the coins. 20.

The one and twentieth is St. Edmund, king of the Eaſt-Angles, crowned at fourteen years old, at Buers, againſt his will; a very pious, valiant, and hopeful prince. In the year 871, his kingdom was invaded by the Danes; againſt whom moſt valiantly fighting at Thetford, his army was routed, and himſelf taken and ſhot to death with arrows. Neither this, nor the two following, ſeem to have been coined by him, but, as I conceive, by ſome of the Weſt-Saxon Edmunds, who were all very much devoted to this holy martyr; though they may alſo denote king Alfred. The reverſe ſeems to be the name of the mint-maſter. 21.

The reverſe of the two and twentieth Oda Moneta; the place I underſtand not. 22.

On the three and twentieth *Jomam me fecit* ſignifies, that Jomam was the mint-maſter. *Me fecit* is common upon the coins of the Franks in Gallia. 23.

The twenty-fourth, Æthelred Rex Anglorum, ſeems not to have been one of the Weſt-Saxons; the firſt of whom is commonly written Æthered; and the ſecond is, neither in countenance nor habit, like this. There are mentioned, in our hiſtories, an Æthelred, ſucceſſor to his brother Wulfred in Mercia; another, the ſon of Mollo; and another the ſon of Eandred, of whom we have already ſpoken. He is ſaid to have married Leofrun, mother to Ethelbert, who was murthered by Offa; and to have reigned fifty years; little, beſides, is known of him. The reverſe ſeems to be a devout acknowledgment of his being ſuſtained by the hand of Almighty God, who is Alpha and Omega. Who Holizard was is not known. This ſeems to have been coined at Norwich. 24.

The twenty-fifth is like this reverſe, on both ſides; but of what prince is unknown: it is read *Tuna moneta Eaxceaſter*, as I conceive. I cannot make ſenſe of the reverſe. 25.

The twenty-ſixth ſeems to be Sigfrid Moneta, a king of the Eaſt-Saxons; called alſo Suuefred, and denominated Sigfrid the Good. He makes no great figure in our annals. It is not uſual to add Moneta 26.

to

to the king's name. Concerning Euura I can find nothing.

27. The twenty-ſeventh ſeems to have been king of the Eaſt-Saxons, the ſon of Siger; a very comely and virtuous perſon, and exceedingly beloved of his people. Yet, devotion prevailing, after a ſhort reign, he, with Kenred, king of Mercia, went to Rome, in the time of pope Conſtantine, and there retired into a monaſtery. Ibba, on the reverſe, ſeems to be ſome nobleman.

28. The twenty-eighth, Edmund Rex, ſeems to have been one of the Weſt-Saxon Edmunds. The reverſe may be Edmund Martyr.

29. The twenty-ninth I do not underſtand.

30. The thirtieth. For which of the Athelſtans this was I know not, as neither the reverſe.

31. The thirty-firſt, Eunaa Rex. I cannot find any ſuch name in all our hiſtories. The reverſe ſeems to mention † Oxford.

† See Thoreſby, on this coin, below.

32. The thirty-ſecond: I cannot find any mention of Heareth and Herred.

33. The thirty-third is imperfect.

34. The thirty-fourth ſeems not to be Ælfred the Weſt-Saxon, becauſe the name is ſpelled otherwiſe. Ounig is alſo unknown.

35. The thirty-fifth is to me unknown.

NOTES upon TAB. I.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, CVTHRED REX. Reverſe, EABA.

2. 2d, CVTHRED REX CANTij. Reverſe, EABA MONETArius.

3. 3d, PLEGMVND ArCHIEPiſcopus. Reverſe, EIDMVND MOnetarius.

4. 4th, CEOLNOTH ARCHIEPiſcopus. Reverſe, DIALA MONETA DORObernenis.

5. 5th, EOTBEREHTVS. Reverſe, a dragon without any inſcription: Speed takes this for Ethelbert, the firſt Chriſtian king of Kent; Sir Andrew Fountain, more probably, for Eadbert king of Northumberland, to which the ſmallneſs of the piece (being no bigger than the braſs ſtuccaſ of thoſe ages) inclines me.

6. 6th, ECGBERT the Northumbrian king. Reverſe, VIBEREHTVS.

7. 7th, CVTHRED REX. Reverſe, SIGEBERHT.

8. 8th, EALRED REX *(Northumbriæ.)* Reverſe, EADWINI.

9. 9th, EANRED REX *(Nor.)* Reverſe, EADWINI.

10. 10th, AELRED REx *(Nor.)* the ⊣, at the king's beard, ſtands for the letter X, for which there is no room in its due place, as * Dr. Wotton very well obſerves. Upon the reverſe, a cypher or monogram, which Mr. Edward Thwaits conjectures to be CIVITas NORTHVICum, and conſequently aſcribes the coin to Alfred the Great, Norwich not being a place of any note in the time of the Northumbrian Alfred. (Mr. Hearne's notes upon king Alfred's life, p. 164.)

* Notæ in Anglo-Sax. nummos, p. 1.

11. 11th, EDILRED rex *(North.)* Reverſe, MONNE.

12. 12th, EANRED REX *(North.)* Reverſe, FORDRED.

13. 13th, OFFA REX *(Merc.)* Reverſe, LVLLA.

14. 14th: It hath the ſame inſcription.

15. 15th, BEORHWLF REX *(Merc.)* Reverſe, MOHN.

16. 16th, LVDICA REX MErciorum. Reverſe, WERBALD or BALDWER MONEta (or Monetarius.)

17. 17th, BERHTVLF REX *(Merciorum.)* Reverſe, VILLEHEAH.

18. 18th, BVRGRED REX *(Merc.)* Reverſe, WHNE or WINE MONETArius. Dr. Wotton inclines to have the E, after WIN in the reverſe, to ſignify Eopl, the earl's money.

19. 19th, BVRGRED REX *(Merc.)* Reverſe VVLFEARD MONETArius.

20. 20th, AVDVLFIVS PRISIN (what the latter word ſignifies I know not.) Reverſe, VICTVRIA ADVLFO.

21. 21ſt, SC (Sanctus) EADMVND REx. A. Reverſe, WINEFeR MONETArius. Dr. Wotton makes it WINIF Regis MONETARius.

22. 22d, Reverſe, ODO MONERLIA.—ODO MONEtarius Regis LINcoln, Dr. Wotton, p. 9.

23. 23d, IOMA. Monetarius ME FECIT. Theſe three were coined in memory of St. Edmund, king of the Eaſt-Angles; and, I ſuppoſe, from the A in the center, by king Alfred.

24. 24th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLORum (anno 978.) Reverſe, FOLCEARD MOneta NORTHumbrorum, as Mr. Walker in the Latin edition of king Alfred's life; or Norwich, as Sir Andrew Fountain.

25. 25th, TVNA MOnetarius EAXEEST (Exeter.)

26. 26th, SYCFRADNII. Reverſe, EVVRA MHO (monetarius).

27. 27th, OFFA. REX. Reverſe, IBBA.

28. 28th, EADMVND REX (941.) Reverſe, EADMVND Monetarius.

29. 29th, Unknown.

30. 30th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (925.) Reverſe, ꝑVLLSIG or WAVLLSIG, (Wulſig.) The building is reverſed by the engraver's miſtake.

31. 31ſt, What is ſuppoſed to refer to Oxford is certainly king Oſbright; only the letters are to be read the contrary way, OSBVEHꞀ ЯEX. Reverſe + EVNAARE. The letters are very often thus miſplaced in the braſs pieces of that age; and ſometimes, though much more rarely, I have met with them ſo upon the Roman coins of the Baſs empire.

32. 32d and 33d. Theſe ſeem imperfect.

33.

34. 34th, ELFRED REX. Reverſe, OYDIG MONetarius.

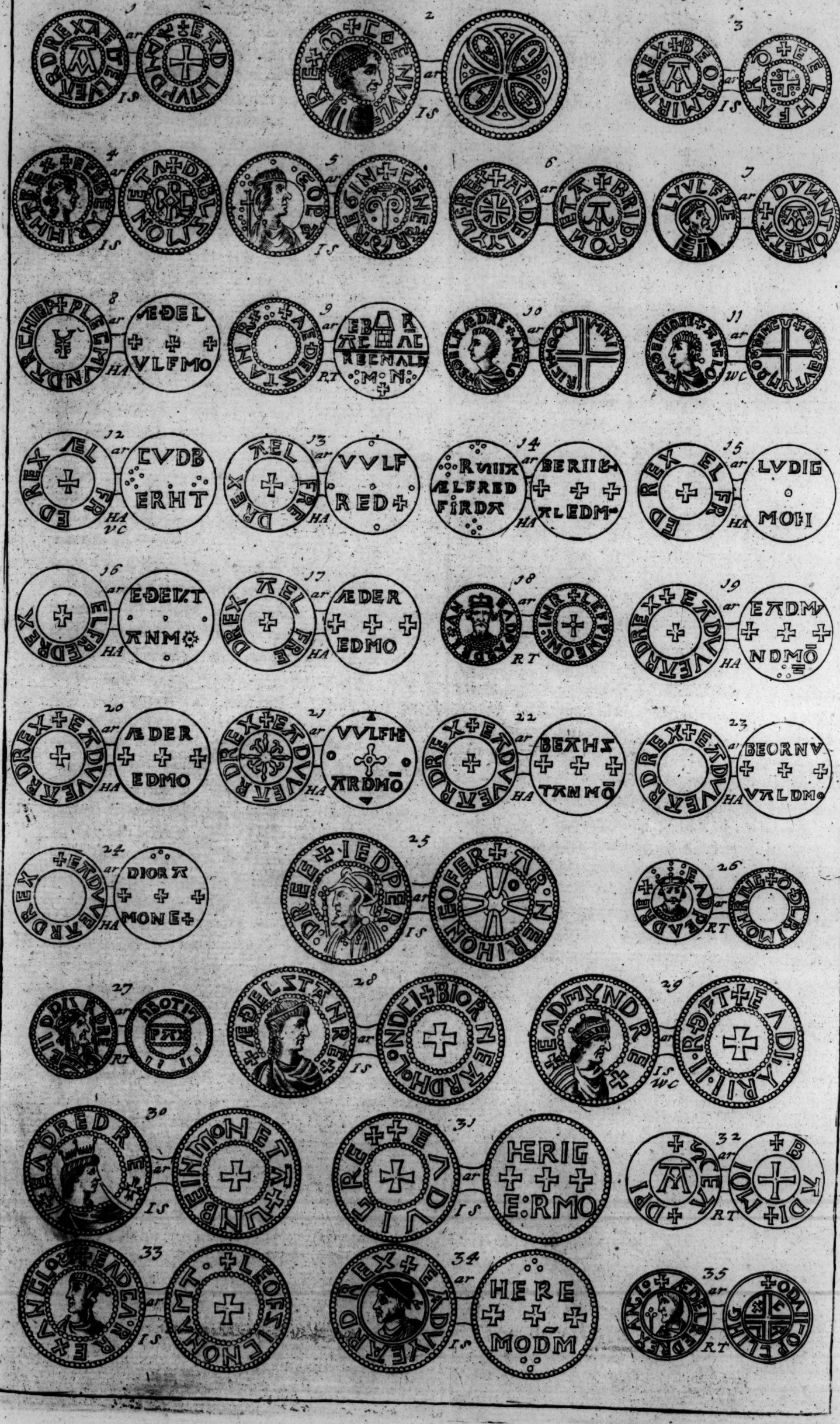
35. 35th: It ſeems to be of Edmund the Martyr, his name is inverted DNVMƎ; but what to make of the reſt of the letters I know not. Reverſe, ENSAM MOneta; perhaps, for Eveſham or Eſham in Worceſterſhire.

SAXON COINS. TAB. II.

NOTES upon TAB. II.

By Mr. WALKER.

1. To the firſt; there were two Ethelweards, one of the South, the other of the Weſt-Saxons; this ſeems to be of the latter. In ſome writers he is called Ethelheardus. Little is remembered of him, beſides that, when king Ina went to Rome, anno 728, he aſſumed the government of the kingdom, and fought a battle with prince Oſwald; with what ſucceſs is not mentioned. He is ſaid to have governed fourteen years. On the reverſe is Edmund, with a ligature of ſeveral letters, which cannot ſtand for St. Edmund the Martyr,


1 ar IS
2 ar IS
3 ar IS
4 ar IS
5 ar IS
6 ar
7 ar
8 ar HA
9 ar RT
10 ar
11 ar WC
12 ar HA VC
13 ar HA
14 ar HA
15 ar HA
16 ar HA
17 ar HA
18 ar RT
19 ar HA
20 ar HA
21 ar HA
22 ar HA
23 ar HA
24 ar HA
25 ar IS
26 ar RT
27 ar RT
28 ar IS
29 ar IS WC
30 ar IS
31 ar IS
32 ar RT
33 ar IS
34 ar IS
35 ar RT

33.

Martyr, ſince that happened not till anno 870. After which time there was none, except Ethelbert, the ſon of Ætheluulf; but he alſo was before the martyrdom of St. Edmund. I rather think that cypher to ſignify ſome mark of the Monetarius.

2. The ſecond is Coenuulf, called commonly Kenulph, Kinulf, Ceoluulf. One of that name was adopted to be king of the Northumbrians by Ofric. Little more is known of him than that he left his kingdom, and became a religious at Lindisfarn. Another was king of the Weſt-Saxons, who reigned in great ſplendor and renown thirty-one years. He was once worſted by the great Offa at Benſington (now Benſon) in Oxfordſhire. He was ſlain at Mereton in Surry (by Kinheard, a ſeditious nobleman, who had been baniſhed by him) as he was with a lady there, too much affected by him, about anno 786. But this Coenuulf ſeems to have been a king of Mercia, a very worthy prince, This coin is of him; he was a very powerful and victorious, as well as pious, prince; and accounted one of the great Saxon monarchs. He diſpoſſeſſed Ethelbertus Pren, king of Kent, and took him priſoner, but afterwards releaſed him without ranſom or any other condition.

3. The third is Beormeric (by Speed called Brithric; for of that other name we find no mention in hiſtories) was king of the Weſt-Saxons, and ſucceeded Coenuulf. In the third year of his reign, was the firſt appearance of the pirates upon theſe coaſts. Pirates I call them, becauſe they were not owned by any ſovereign prince till long after, but were a confluence of all ſorts of thieves, who, by ſpoil and robbery, arrived to much wealth, and had the confidence to erect a kind of community or republic at a ſtrong town, now called Wollin, in Pomerania; whence they went out to rob, and laid up their prey there. Brithric baniſhed Ecgberht, fearing both the goodneſs of his title and his great abilities; yet, dying childleſs, he left the kingdom to him, anno 800. He was poiſoned by his wife, the wicked Eadburga; taſting, by chance, of a cup which ſhe had prepared for one of his favourites. Upon his death, ſhe fled, with all her treaſures, into France; when, coming to Charles the Great, he aſked her whom ſhe deſired to marry, himſelf or his ſon, there preſent? She fooliſhly anſwered, that, if it were in her choice, ſhe would marry his ſon, becauſe he was the younger. Whereupon the emperor told her, that, if ſhe had choſen himſelf, ſhe ſhould have married his ſon; but that, now, ſhe ſhould retire to ſuch a monaſtery; whence alſo, for her incontinency, ſhe was ſhortly turned out, and died begging.

4. The fourth is Ecgberht, who, partly by conqueſt, partly by the ſubmiſſion of other kingdoms, united all into one dominion, calling it England; becauſe, as it is ſaid, himſelf, the king of the Weſt-Saxons, was an Angle. It ſeems that Almighty God ſaw it neceſſary, for reſiſting the violence of the Heatheniſh pirates, to unite the intire force of all the nation, yet little enough to defend themſelves. He was a prince (though but of ſmall ſtature) of extraordinary wiſdom and valour; for, being baniſhed by Brithric, he applied himſelf to Charles the Great, who beſtowed upon him a conſiderable poſt in his army. And he was ſignally bleſſed with a numerous ſucceſſion of moſt worthy princes of his family and blood; which, indeed, was neceſſary for the preſervation of the nation, and its peace and unity.

5. The fifth, Cenedryd Regina, ſome ſuppoſe to have been wife to the great Offa, the Mercian, and to have reigned after his death; and that Eopa was one of her chief miniſters. But ſhe rather ſeems to have been the eldeſt daughter of Kenuulf, the Mercian: to whom alſo he left the care of Kenelm, his ſon; whom, out of ambition, ſhe cauſed to be murthered by his educator. After his death, ſhe reigned ſome time, and, perhaps, might be married to ſome of the Weſt-Saxon princes; as Eopa (a name frequent amongſt the Saxons) was the ſon of Ingilidus or Ingilfus, brother of Ina; and therefore, probably, might be in ſome great, perhaps, the chief, employment under her, or elſe married to her; and, for that reaſon, placed upon her coin; and not as a king, or a biſhop, though he hath a croſs in his hand. That ſhe was a Mercian appears by the letter M upon the reverſe.

6, 7. The ſixth and ſeventh are of king Æthelwolf, ſon and heir of Egbert, a peaceable and devout, yet very valiant, prince. He firſt gave the tithe of his own eſtate, and afterwards of the whole kingdom, with the conſent of the nobility, to the maintenance of the clergy. He obtained a very great and glorious victory over the Danes at † Aclea. He ſubdued alſo part of North Wales, upon the intreaty of Burhred king of Mercia; and, out of great bounty and moderation, reſigned it to him. After, ſettling the kingdom, he had ſo much leiſure as to go to Rome (a journey mentioned with honour by Anaſtaſius Bibliothecarius) where he ſojourned in very great eſteem twelve months. In his return, he married Juditha, the beautiful daughter of Carolus Calvus; who, after Etheluulf's death, was re-married to Baldwin Ferreum-latus, Foreſter, and afterwards count of Flanders. At his return, his undutiful, if not alſo rebellious, ſon, Æthelbald, endeavoured to exclude him the kingdom. Yet, notwithſtanding the nobility freely offered their aſſiſtance againſt Æthelbald, rather than engage in a war with his own people, he, in wonderful moderation, conſented to divide the kingdom, and contented himſelf with the worſe half.

† Perhaps, Ockham, in Surry.

8. The eighth, Plegmund, is out of its place; yet not to be omitted, becauſe on the reverſe is the pallium, or archiepiſcopal ornament received from the pope, who thereby acknowledged and authoriſed ſuch an one to the dignity of an archbiſhop; and from this alſo ſeems derived that which is now ſince, even till this time, the arms of that archbiſhopric, though otherwiſe faſhioned. This of Plegmund is not unlike the pedum of the oriental biſhops.

9. The ninth. It is uncertain for which Æthelſtan this was made, for there were divers. One was king of Kent, a very valiant and victorious prince againſt the Danes (whether he was the ſon of Egbert, or Ætheluulf, is not eaſily diſcovered from our authors; I rather think him the ſecond ſon of Egbert.) Another was a Daniſh king, called Godrun, who was overcome by king Alfred at Edington, and afterwards chriſtened, and called, at his baptiſm, Æthelſtan; of whom hereafter. But this ſeems, moſt probably, to have been the ſon and ſucceſſor of Edward Senior. Regnald on the reverſe ſeems to have been the ſon of Guthferth, the ſon of Sihtric, a Daniſh king in Northumberland. Anno 923, he took York; which he ſeems to have kept, till recovered by Æthelſtan; yea, though anno 924, it be ſaid, that the Scots, and Regnald, and the ſon of Eadulf, and all the inhabitants of Northumberland, had choſen Edward Senior to be their lord and father. That was only for fear of his arms, and they rebelled again preſently after his death. I cannot but lament the

Chron. Sax.

miſery of this nation in thoſe times, when (v. g.) in Northumberland, the Daniſh invaders had one king, the Saxons another; and they had not their limits diſtinguiſhed, but lived promiſcuouſly one amongſt another; ſo that here was always certain war, or uncertain peace. In the time of king Edmund, anno 945, Regnald was baptiſed; but relapſing (as it ſeems) he was by king Edmund driven out of his kingdom. The building upon the reverſe may, perhaps, ſignify ſome repairing of the minſter; and AC may alſo ſtand for Archiepiſcopus. It is reported by divers of our hiſtorians, that Æthelſtan, in his march towards the North, ſeeing a great number of people going upon the way, demanded whither they went; and, being anſwered that they went to to viſit the ſhrine of St. John of Beverley, who wrought many miracles, he reſolved to go thither alſo, and, after having paid his devotions, vowed, that, if St. John would pray to God for victory over his enemies, he would redeem his knife (which he there preſented and left) with ſomewhat of value; which he did at his return with victory. And I have been informed, that, about 1660, the people, going to repair ſomething in that church of Beverley, light accidentally on the coffin of St. John; upon the opening of which, they found the dried body of the ſaint and an old-faſhioned knife and ſheath.

See Yorkſhire at Beverley.

10. The tenth and eleventh are of the valiant, devout and bountiful third ſon of king Ætheluulf. He fought many and great battles againſt the Danes, for the moſt part, ſucceſsfully. At Aſhdown (near Lamborn in Berkſhire) was a moſt terrible fight againſt the whole body of the Daniſh forces, divided into two wings; one under two of their kings, the other led by their earls. King Æthered divided his army likewiſe into two bodies; the one commanded by his brother Ælfred; the other by himſelf. Ælfred was ordered to ſuſtain their charge, whilſt king Æthered heard public prayers; and, though word was brought him that the battle was begun, and his brother fiercely charged, yet he would not riſe from his prayers till all was ended; and then, after a moſt terrible battle, he obtained an entire and glorious victory, wherein were ſlain one of their kings, and moſt part of their earls and chief commanders. In another battle, this moſt worthy, valiant, and benign prince was mortally wounded, and died at Winborn in Dorſetſhire.

11. In the eleventh, the name is Æthered, as it is alſo in the teſtament of king Ælfred; the letters of the former reverſe I cannot interpret; in the latter, is *Oſgut moneta*. The other letters I underſtand not.

12. From the twelfth to the eighteenth, they are of the the great Ælfred. The reverſes of all, or moſt of them, ſeem to be noblemen and governors. The reverſe of the twelfth ſeems to be in honour of St. Cuthbert, one of the firſt, greateſt, and moſt famous of our Engliſh ſaints. His life is written both in proſe and verſe by the venerable Bede, who was born ſome time before Cuthbert died; ſo that his ſtory was then freſh in memory. When king Ælfred was, in his loweſt eſtate, abſconding in Athelney, St. Cuthbert is ſaid to have appeared to him, and to his wife's mother, declaring to them, that Almighty God was reconciled to him, and pardoned his offences (the chief whereof were the neglect of his duty and too much addiction to hunting in his youth, as St. Neot warned him) and would ſuddenly give him a ſignal victory over his enemies (which happened at Edington in Wiltſhire) and would reſtore him to his kingdom. The king, in gratitude, gave, to the ſervice of God, in St. Cuthbert's church, the province called now the biſhopric of Durham, and put his name upon his coin; as he did likewiſe that of Uulfred, count or chief governor of Hampſhire, upon the thirteenth. 13.

Of the fourteenth I underſtand neither ſide. The 14.
reverſe ſeems to be Bernwaled; but it is unknown to me who he was. So is alſo that of the fifteenth, 15.
only it was an eminent name among them, as was alſo Æthelſtan on the ſixteenth. That upon the 16.
ſeventeenth was, probably, the valiant and noble 17.
viceroy of Mercia, married to the king's daughter Ethelfleda, a woman of admirable wiſdom, courage, and zeal; in ſum, a daughter worthy of ſuch a father.

The eighteenth is of Edward Senior, that victo- 18.
rious and glorious ſon and ſucceſſor of king Ælfred; equal to his father in valour and military ſkill, but inferior to him in learning and knowledge. His actions are ſufficient for a volume. On his head is a cloſe (or imperial) crown, which is borne by few, if any other, beſides the kings of England. The reverſe is Leofwine, or Lincoln.

The twenty-third, Beornwald. I rather read it 23.
Deorwald, i. e. *Deirorum ſylva*, York-woulds; the chief town whereof was Beverley; and the rather, becauſe of the twenty-fourth, *Diora Moneta*, which 24.
ſeems to be the money of the *Deiri*, or Yorkſhiremen.

The reſt of the coins of this prince are eaſily underſtood. The names upon the reverſes ſeem to have been noblemen or governors. The twenty-fifth is re- 25.
markable for the ſpelling, Jedword; the reverſe is Arnerin on Eoferwic, i. e. York. The twenty-ſixth 26.
hath the reverſe Othlric on Ring; which might be Ringhornam in Lancaſhire, a large town, and one of the eight which was built by his ſiſter Ethelflede. Of the twenty-ſeventh I do not underſtand the re- 27.
verſe.

The twenty-eighth is of that moſt famous and wor- 28.
thy king Æthelſtan, the true progeny of ſuch a father and grandfather. In his youth, his grandfather king Ælfred ſaw ſuch a ſpirit and indoles in him that he foretold, if it ſhould pleaſe God that he came to the crown, he would perform very great actions for the good of his country; and he made him alſo (I think the firſt that we find to have received that honour in this nation) a knight, and gave him ornaments accordingly; the more likely, becauſe Ælfred alſo ordered the robes and ceremonies of the coronation. This prince extended his victories northward, even into Scotland: Which countries, till his time, were never peaceably ſettled, becauſe the two nations, the Saxons and Danes, were mingled together in their habitations, and yet, having ſeveral kings and laws, they could never be long in quiet. Upon the borders of Scotland, he fought one of the moſt terrible battles that ever was in England, againſt Anlaf king of Ireland, Conſtantine king of Scotland, and a very mighty and numerous army; wherein were ſaid to be ſlain five kings, and ſeven earls or chief commanders, beſides vaſt numbers of inferior officers and ſoldiers. Authors ſay, that king Æthelſtan's valiant chancellor and general, Turketill, did, with wonderful courage and ſtrength, break through the enemies ranks till he met with king Conſtantine and ſlew him, with his own hand. Others ſay, that Conſtantine was not ſlain, but his ſon. Turketill, after all his wars and greatneſs, reſigning his eſtates and wealth,

repaired

repaired to the monaſtery of Croyland, and lived in it till his death. The reverſe is *Biorneard moneta Londo*nenſis civitas or *Holond ci*. The former reading is the true.

29. The twenty-ninth is king Edmund, brother, and not inferior, in valour or counſel, to Æthelſtan. He purſued the deſign of reducing all his ſubjects to perfect unity and peace, by extirpating thoſe rebellious irreconcileable enemies, the Danes. In the beginning of his reign, he cleared Mercia of them; for king Edward, ſeeing the kingdom ſo much depopulated by thoſe deſtructive wars, ever ſince the entrance of the Danes, did, upon promiſe and oath of fealty and obedience, (as his father alſo had done amongſt the Eaſt-Angles) permit theſe Danes to live amongſt his natural ſubjects; and chiefly in the great towns; thinking, that, becauſe of their profeſſion of arms and ſoldiery, they would better defend them than the Saxons, who were more induſtrious and ſkilful in labour and huſbandry. The Danes alſo, having been themſelves beaten and conquered by him, were very ready to promiſe obedience, peace, and loyalty. But the Saxons, by their labours growing rich; and the Danes, retaining their former tyrannical and lazy diſpoſitions; began to oppreſs and domineer over the natives. Edmund, therefore, began, after Mercia, to reduce Northumberland, where remained the greateſt number of them (for Edward himſelf had ſuppreſſed thoſe in Eaſt-Anglia) and to reduce thoſe northern counties into the form of provinces; and committed Cumberland (as a feud) to Malcolm king of Scotland. His zeal for juſtice coſt this heroical prince his life; for, celebrating the feſtival of St. Auſtin, and giving thanks for the converſion of the nation, he ſpied among the gueſts one Leof, a notable thief, whom he had before baniſhed. The king's ſpirit was ſo moved againſt him, that, riſing from the table, he ſeized upon him, threw him to the ground, and was about to do ſome violence unto him. The thief, fearing what he had deſerved, with a ſhort dagger, which he concealed, wounded the king mortally; who died in a ſhort time, to the great grief and affliction of his people. The reverſe is very imperfect; but it may, perhaps, be Edward Moneta Theodford, or rather Eadmund Martyr, to whoſe church he gave the town called St. Edmund's-bury.

30. The thirtieth is Eadred, who did not degenerate, in the leaſt, from his father king Edward, or his brethern, the precedent kings. He completed the reduction and ſettlement of the North, making Oſulf the firſt earl of it. The Scots voluntarily ſubmitted, and ſwore allegiance to him. Anno 955, in the fifth year of his reign, and flower of his youth, he ſickened, and died, and was exceedingly lamented by his ſubjects.

31. The thirty-firſt is Eadwig, ſon of king Edmund, who, being come to age, received the kingdom; ſo lovely a perſon, that he was named the Fair. His actions are variouſly reported by hiſtorians; generally they accuſe him of voluptuouſneſs and neglect of his affairs, inſomuch that a great part of the North applied themſelves to his brother Edgar, and ſet him up againſt Edwy, who with ſorrow (as it is thought) ſickened, and died, Anno 958. Heriger on the reverſe ſeems to have been mint-maſter.

32. The thirty-ſecond, S^cus Edwy, is here placed next to his name-ſake; but it is a miſtake, for it ſhould be S^cus Edwynus. There were two St. Edwins, both Northumbrians; the firſt a monk, the ſecond a king. He laid the foundation of the cathedral of York, and was ſlain by Penda, and Cadwallin the Briton (to whom Penda, being taken priſoner, had ſworn ſubmiſſion) Offred, his ſon, and the whole army being diſperſed. His head was brought to York-minſter; and that whole kingdom came into very great diviſions and calamities. But this was not coined by him, nor do we know by whom; neither is it known to what king Badi, the mint-maſter, belonged; only that letter A is upon divers coins of the Weſt-Saxons, and therefore, probably, this alſo belonged to ſome of thoſe kings.

The thirty-third, Eadgar, ſon of king Edmund, 33.
peaceably enjoyed the fruits of the labours and dangers of his predeceſſors. A man admired by all, both foreigners and natives, for his great piety, juſtice, prudence, and induſtry in governing the kingdom: *Sine prælio omnia gubernavit prout ipſe voluit*; i. e. "he governed all at his pleaſure, and that with-"out war." The reverſe is *Leofſig Moneta Hamptonenſis*.

The thirty-fourth is of Eadward, ſon of king Ed- 34.
gar, by Ethelfleda the Fair (called alſo Eneda) daughter of duke Ordmear. He is much commended for a virtuous, well diſpoſed, and hopeful prince; and ſuch the ſmall remainders of his hiſtory do truly repreſent him to be. But, by order of his ſtep-mother Alfritha, to whom he was too obedient, he was murthered, to make way to the throne for her ſon Æthelred. Edward was accounted a ſaint and martyr, becauſe of the many miracles ſaid to be done at his tomb; which occaſioned the removal of his body from Wereham to a more honourable place (Shafteſbury;) and the murderer, repenting of that wicked action, ſpent the reſt of her days in grief and ſevere penances. Who that Heremod on the reverſe was we know not.

The thirty-fifth is of Æthelred, ſon of Edgar 35.
by Alfritha, the only weak and ſlothful prince of all the line of king Egbert, as endeavouring to govern his kingdom, not by true juſtice and valour, as his predeceſſors had done, but by tricks, and (as they call it) policy. Firſt, he gave an opportunity to the Danes to renew their invaſions; and then, negligently or unfortunately, oppoſing them, he brought the kingdom into great poverty and calamity, and afterwards into ſubjection to thoſe ancient enemies and robbers of the country; by his lazineſs loſing all that his forefathers by their induſtry had acquired, as hiſtorians ſay St. Dunſtan foretold of him at his baptiſm. Egbert began the advancement of the kingdom by reducing it into one monarchy; his ſucceſſors valiantly defended, and ſettled and augmented it, by ſubduing the Danes and all other enemies; Edgar enjoyed it in full peace, proſperity, and glory; and his ſon, this Æthelred, ſuffered it to run down again into a worſe condition than ever. And, indeed, it would be ſtrange to imagine ſo great a change in one man's time, did it not appear, that there was no cauſe of ruin left unpractiſed in his long reign, viz. his own negligence, cowardice, want of intelligence, and unſkilfulneſs in war; and the great factions, enmities, and treaſons of the nobility; the particulars whereof have filled the tedious relations of our hiſtorians.

NOTES

NOTES upon TAB. II.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, ÆTHELVEARD REX (Occident. Saxonum.) Reverſe EADMVND Monetarius.
2. 2d, COENVVLF REX (Merciorum.) Reverſe, LVL.
3. 3d, BEORMIRIC REX (Cœnwulf's ſucceſſor.) Reverſe, EELHEARD; whether a nobleman, or minter, is uncertain.
4. 4th, ECGBEARHT REX (the Great.) Reverſe, DEBLS MONETArius; the monogram makes EBORACum.
5. 5th, EOBA; but the head of Cynethrith, the wife of Offa. Reverſe, CYNETHRETH REGIN-M in the center) is for *Merciorum*.
6. 6th, AETHELVVLF REX. Reverſe BRITH MONETArius.
7. 7th, ÆtheLVVLF REx. Reverſe, DVNN MONETArius.
8. 8th, PLEGMVND ARCHIEPiſcopus; a paſtoral ſtaff. Reverſe, ÆTHELVVLF MOnetarius.
9. 9th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (the monarch;) the reverſe is evidently EBORAC. A. (AEccleſia as Eccleſia is frequently writ in this barbarous age.) Civitas REGNALD MONeta.
10. 10th, ETHELRED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe ſeems to have been GodRIC MOneta On LVND or LIN.
11. 11th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, OSGVT MOnetarius On WINCeaſteꝛ (Wincheſter.)
12. 12th, ÆLFRED REX. Reverſe, CVDBERHT.
13. 13th, AELFRED REX. Reverſe, VVLFRED.
14. 14th, ÆLFRED, below ORSNA, and above FORDA, as it is by Sir Andrew Fountain more correctly deſcribed; it ſeems deſigned for Oxford, which was ſometimes writ Oxnaford, as appears by the Saxon Chron. anno 912. Reverſe, BERNFALED or BERNFALD Regis MOnetarius. (D and R being interwoven in the true draught of it.)
15. 15th, ELFRED REX. Reverſe, LVDIG MONetarius.
16. 16th, Reverſe, ETHELSTAN MOnetarius.
17. 17th, ÆTHERED (Æthelred, E and L in one) MOnetarius.
18. 18th, EADꝑ (W) ARD REX ANglorum. Reverſe, LEFWINE ON LINK (Lincoln.) This, with the reſt of the ſame form, I take to be Edward the Confeſſor's (not Edward Senior) and communicated them, as ſuch, to Sir Andrew Fountain, who has afforded them his ſanction. The next is EADWEARD of a different orthography; upon which it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that, as there were three Edwards before the coming of the Normans, ſo there are as many material diſtinctions upon the coins that bear the ſame name; which, in my ſlender opinion, may be thus beſt accommodated to the ſeveral princes. Thoſe with the half-face and ſcepter to Edward Senior: Thoſe with the full-face and arched crown to Edward the Confeſſor: And thoſe without either crown or ſcepter, and, indeed, for the moſt part, without any effigies at all, to Edward the Martyr; which have alſo this further diſtinction in the form of the VV, not ꝑ; and they differ alſo in orthography, the latter part of the name being always WEARD not ꝑARD. By this diſtribution, each king has his diſtinct monies; and, without this, Edward the Martyr is wholly excluded; which is hard upon him, who reigned five years in an age wherein the Saxon monies are moſt plentiful.
19. 19th, EADVVEARD REX. Reverſe EADMVND MONeta.
20. 20th, The ſame. Reverſe, ÆTHERED MOneta.
21. 21ſt, The ſame. Reverſe, WLFHEARD MONeta.
22. 22d, The ſame. Reverſe, BEANSTAN (or BEAHSTAN Beeſton.) MOneta.
23. 23d, Reverſe, BEORNWALD MOneta.
24. 24th, Reverſe, DIORA MONEta.
25. 25th, IEDꝑ (W) ERD REX. Reverſe ARNERIM ON EOFERꝓic (York) in which northern parts the name is often by the vulgar pronounced Yedward to this day. Dr. Wotton reads the reverſe ARN. Eopl Regis MONetarius EOFRꝓic. And ſo the next ODL REgis MONetarius.
26. 26th, EADWERD REX. Reverſe, ODeLRIc MONeta (or Monetarius) de RINLrofa, hodie Runckhorne, as Sir Andrew Fountain reads it.
27. 27th, EADWARD REx. Revdrſe, Sꝑ (W) EART. MONetarius ꝑInceaſteꝛ, Wincheſter, with PAX in the middle.
28. 28th, ÆTHELSTAN REX. Reverſe, BIORNEARD MOneta LONDini CIvitatis.
29. 29th, EADMVND REX. Reverſe, EADGAR, MOneta de NORTHWIC.
30. 30th, EADRED REX. Reverſe, VNBEIN MONETArius.
31. 31ſt, EADWIG REX. Reverſe, HEREGER MO.
32. 32d, SC (Sanctus) EADWI. Reverſe, BADI MONetarius.
33. 33d, EADGAR REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, LEOFSIC MOneta HAMTonenſis.
34. 34th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, HEREMOD Monetarius.
35. 35th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, ODA MOnetarius de WELINGford: In the four quarters is CRVX.

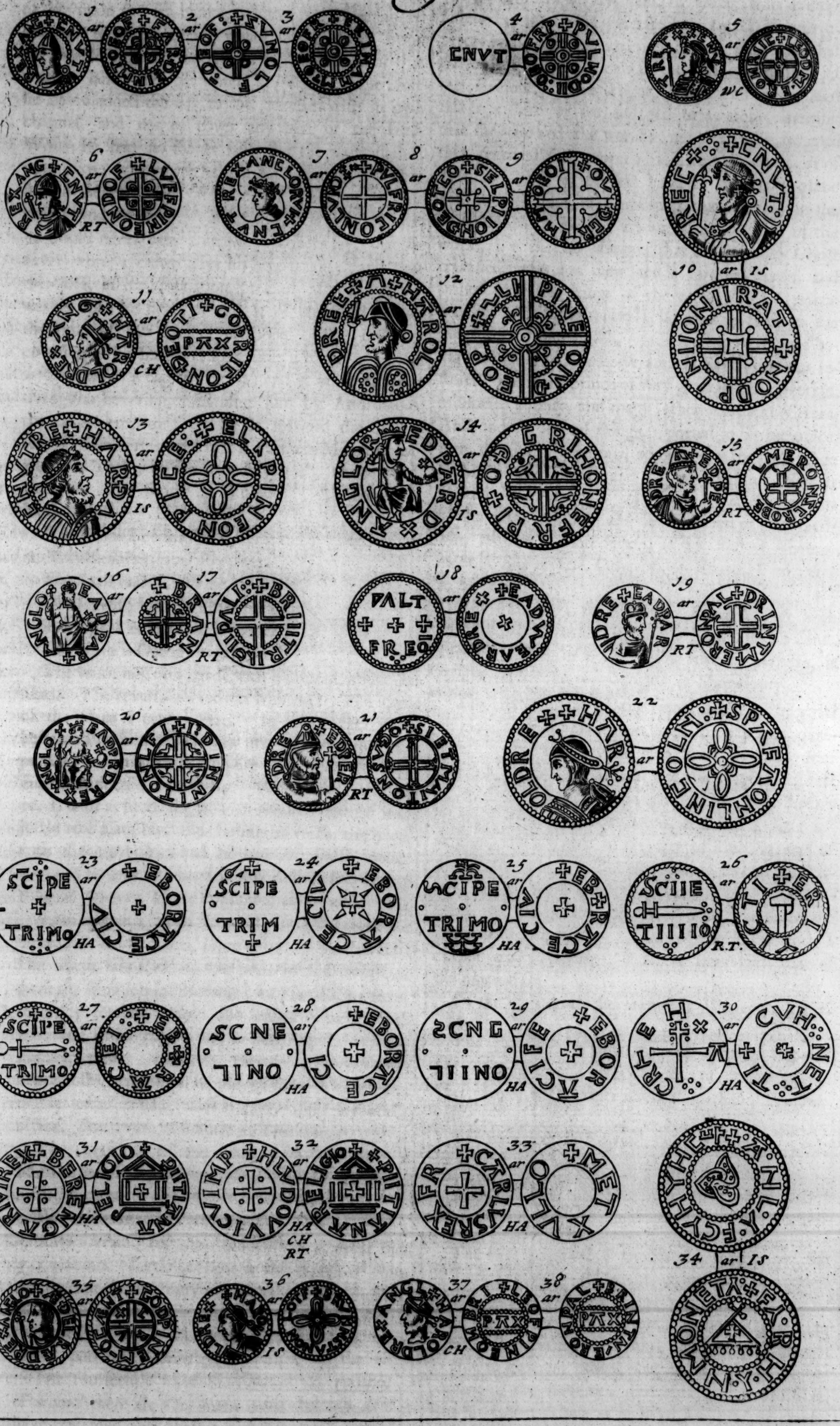
SAXON COINS. TAB. III.

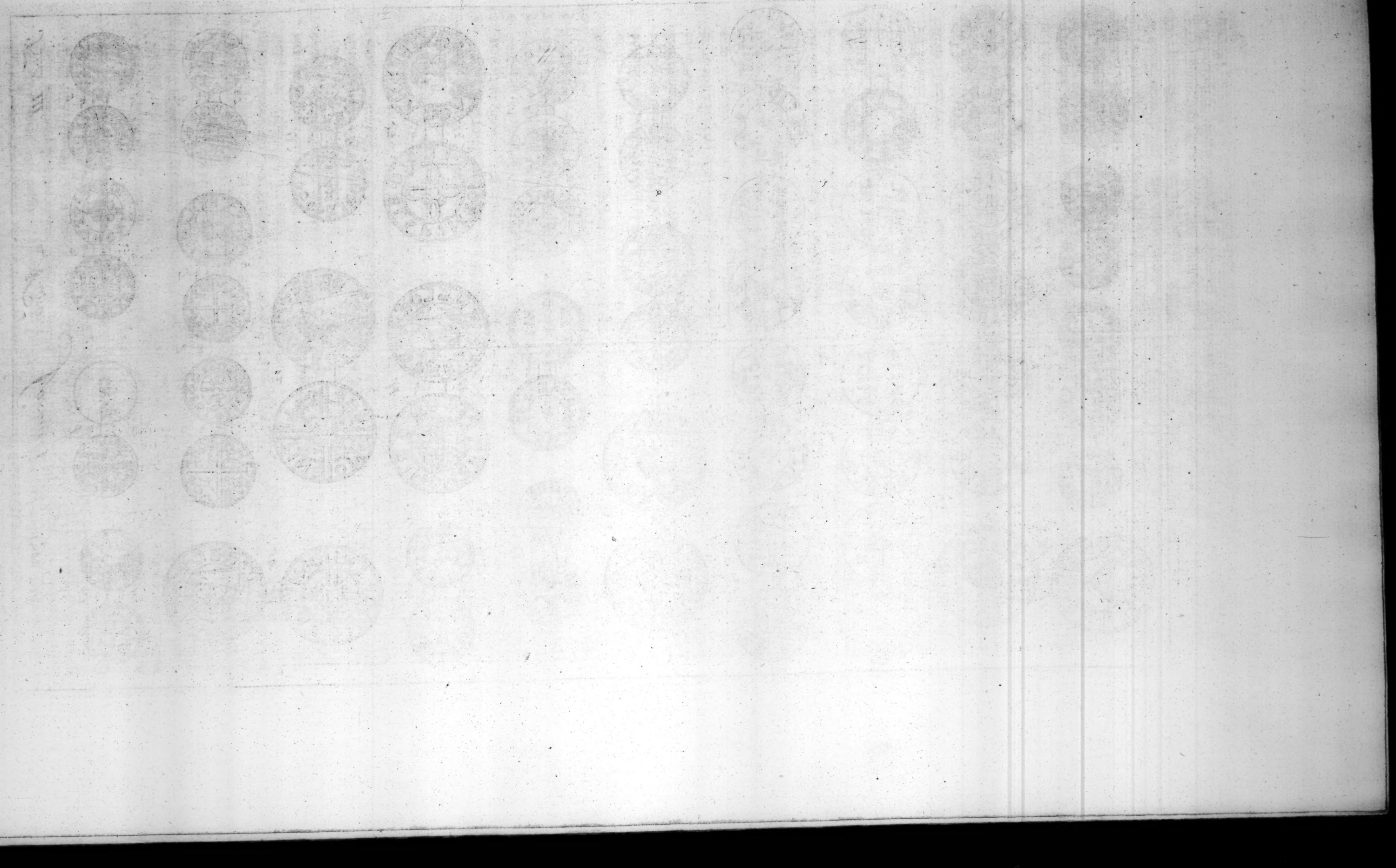
NOTES upon TAB. III.

By Mr. WALKER.

1. All the firſt ten are of Cnut (called the Great) the firſt Daniſh king of England. There are very many of his coins extant. I have only deſcribed thoſe wherein is ſome notable variety. Though Swane, His father, made divers conqueſts, and ſeveral countries as well as perſons (preferring his activeneſs before Æthelred's ſloth without regarding the juſtice of the cauſe) ſubmitted to him, and paid largely for his protection; yet he was never king, nor aſſumed (he nor his ſon) the title, till Edmund Ironſide conſented to divide the kingdom with him. Amongſt all theſe figures of Cnut, only one (the ſeventh) is with a crown; and that an open one contrary to that of the Engliſh kings before him, and adorned with lilies; which would make me ſuſpect that coin to be counterfeit, were it not that our hiſtorians ſay, that, when he was young, he wore his crown, at the great aſſemblies of the nobility, ſo many

Tabula III. *Nummi Saxonici.* *Page 100.*





many times in the year; as was the cuſtom both here, and in France and Germany, and I think with all European Princes, in thoſe times. But, one time, being mightily flattered by his courtiers, he chanced to be upon the ſea-banks, whither he commanded his chair to be brought; where ſitting down upon the beach in great majeſty, he told the ſea, that that was his land, and the water his water; wherefore he commanded the ſea to be content with its own channel, and not to cover any part of the land. Which he had no ſooner ſaid, but the water daſhed upon him; whereupon he told his flatterers, that they ſhould henceforward forbear all boaſting of his power and greatneſs. After this, it is reported that he would never wear a crown. Others ſay, that he never wore a crown after his coronation; and that then alſo, at his coronation, preſently after the crown was ſet upon his head, he took it off, and fixed it upon the head of our Saviour crucified. The ordinary covering of his head was ſometimes a mitre (as fig. 6.) at other times a cap (as fig. 5.) and at other times a triangular covering, uſed after him by Andronicus, the eaſtern emperor; and by St. Edward the Confeſſor. The reverſe of the firſt is Farthein Monet Eoforwic, i. e. York; of the ſecond, Sunolf; of the third, Crinam. The fourth is Wulnoth. All coined at York.

2, 3. 4.

5. The fifth is Leodmer, and ſeems to have been coined at Raculfminſter, now Reculver.

6. The ſixth hath Luffwine, or Dover.

7. The ſeventh hath Wulfric on Lunden.

8. The eighth is Selwi, at Theotford.

9. The ninth is Outhgrim, at York.

10. The tenth is Cnut, aged, with a diadem about his head. The reverſe is Nodwin Moneta: The name of the place I cannot read. In his younger years, he ſpared no labour, nor any art, juſt or unjuſt, oppreſſion or murder, to acquire and ſettle the kingdom to himſelf and poſterity. Which being performed, as well as he could, he endeavoured to act more juſtly and plauſibly, that he might retain the obedience of the people, which he had ſo unjuſtly gotten. Yet, not long before his death, he diſpoſſeſſed Olavus, king of Norway, of his dominion, about anno 1029.

11. The eleventh is of Harold, Cnut's ſecond ſon, called, for his ſwiftneſs, Hare's-foot. To his eldeſt ſon Suane, ſuſpected to be none of his own, Cnut gave the kingdom of Norway; to Harold, his ſecond ſon, (by foreign writers alſo called a baſtard) the kingdom of England; and to Hardacnut, his ſon by Emma, he gave Denmark. Harold's reign was ſhort, about four years; and employed more in endeavouring to ſettle his title, than in performing any worthy action. The reverſe is Godric at Theotford.

12. The twelfth is of the ſame, with a diadem about his helmet. The reverſe is Sliwine on Theodford.

13. The thirteenth is of Harthacnut. He reigned about two years, and died ſuddenly at a great feaſt in Lambeth. Little of note is mentioned of him, beſides that he was very affectionate to his mother's children; and that he loved good eating, making four meals a day. The reverſe is Elnwine on Wice. ——perhaps, Worceſter.

14. The fourteenth is of St. Edward the Confeſſor; of whom there are very many coins ſtill extant. I have preſented only thoſe of moſt variety. This repreſents him him as a young man ſitting with a ſtaff or ſcepter (which, among the Romans, was the *haſta pura* and *ſceptrum*, ſometimes made of ivory, and many times with an eagle on the top of it; inſtead of which, our kings, uſed commonly a croſs, though not always of the ſame faſhion; ſometimes alſo a lily:) In his left hand, a globe, with a croſs faſtened in it. This was uſed only by Chriſtian emperors and kings, as intimating that they had that power through the virtue of the croſs, or paſſion, of our Saviour. The Pagan Roman emperors uſed rather a ſtern or oar faſtened to a globe, ſhewing that they ſteered the world; not expreſſing whence they received that power: Whereas Suidas ſaith of Juſtinian, that in his left hand he carried a globe with a croſs upon it; ſignifying, that, by faith in the croſs of Chriſt, he was advanced to be lord of the world, i. e. that he obtained that dominion by Chriſt crucified, who was now made lord of lords, and prince over the kings of the earth. This prince was ſon to king Æthelred; ſo that in him, to the great joy of the Engliſh, (the Daniſh government being extinguiſhed) the noble ancient Saxon line was reſtored. He was a prince of very great juſtice, devotion, mildneſs, bounty, and many other excellent virtues. And, indeed, ſeveral things, reported to his prejudice, ſeem capable of a rational apology; as the hard uſage of his mother Emma and his wife Edith. Neither wanted he courage or diligence; but the factions of the great nobility, and the ambition of earl Godwin, required a more ſevere, if not auſtere, government. The reverſe, Othgrim on Efrwic, I conceive to be York.

The fifteenth is of the ſame Edward, but with an unuſual ornament upon his head; in his hand, a ſcepter ending in a lily. The reverſe, perhaps, is Alimer on Scrobe.——coined at Shrewſbury. 15.

The ſixteenth is of the ſame, with an imperial or cloſe crown; his ſcepter hath three pearls croſswiſe. On the reverſe is a croſs between four martlets, I ſuppoſe; which was the original or firſt of thoſe arms they call the arms of the Weſt-Saxons (though arms and eſcutcheons, &c. are a later invention) and are now of the city of London, and of divers other places: But they are, in ſeveral particulars, altered from what they were, in his time; perhaps, for the greater beauty. The reverſe of the ſixteenth is imperfect. That of the ſeventeenth I cannot read; perhaps, it is the ſame with that of the nineteenth. 16. 17.

Of the eighteenth the reverſe is Walter on Eoferwick. 18.

The nineteenth is Edward, with a crown imperial and ſcepter; on it a croſs like that of an archbiſhop. The reverſe is Drintmer on Wal. perhaps, Wallingford. 19.

The twentieth is Edward, with a crown pearled; the reverſe may be——dinnit on Leiceſter. 20.

The twenty-firſt hath another unuſual ornament on his head; the reverſe is Sietmait on Sutho——perhaps, ſome place in Suffolk. 21.

The twenty-ſecond is of Harold, a younger ſon of Earl Godwin. How he gained the kingdom, whilſt the rightful heir Edgar was alive, except by force and power, I know not. Some ſay, that king Edward bequeathed it to him, conceiving Edgar not ſo able to govern; others, that he was choſen by the conſent of the nobility; but this is not probable. But his father, as long as he lived, had uſed all means, juſt and unjuſt, to get the great offices of command into his hands, which, coming after his death to Harold, the beſt and worthieſt of his children, he made uſe of accordingly. Before his reign, he had ſhewed 22.

himſelf very valiant, diligent, and loyal alſo; at leaſt more than his brethren; and, as ſoon as crowned, he endeavoured, by all prudent and fitting means, to obtain the favour of the people. But his reign laſted not long, and was taken up with wars and troubles: at laſt, fighting raſhly and indiſcreetly with William Duke of Normandy, he was ſlain with two of his brethren; the third being killed before in a battle near York. And ſo ended the great power and ambition of earl Godwin and his family; as alſo of the kingdom of the Saxons.

23. From the twenty-third to the twenty-eighth, is Sancti Petri moneta; moſt of them coined at York, yet with ſeveral ſtamps. I am in great doubt whether theſe were coined for peter-pence (or romeſcot) which was an annual tax of a penny each houſhold, given for the Weſt-Saxon kingdom by king Ina, about anno 720; and for Mercia by king Offa; and paid at the feſtival of S. Petri ad vincula: at firſt, as ſome ſay, for the education of Saxon ſcholars at Rome; but, afterwards, as a grant for the uſe of the pope himſelf, not then ſo well provided as afterwards. (The like tax, of three halfpence and a ſieve of oats for each family, was, about the ſame time, given by the Polonians, upon the ſame reaſons.) Or, it may be, it was the ordinary money coined by the archbiſhop, whoſe famous cathedral was St. Peter's; for, amongſt the great number of ſuch coins, I have ſeen very few (one is the 26th in this table) ſtamped elſewhere. Beſides, there is ſuch great variety in the ſtamps, that very many (more than ſeem to be neceſſary for that payment) muſt needs have been coined, nor is the ſword a proper ſymbol for St. Peter.

26. The twenty-ſixth. What the word in the reverſe ſignifies, whether the name of a perſon or place, I know not.

28, 29, 30. The twenty-eighth, and twenty-ninth, St. Neglino, I do not underſtand, as neither the thirtieth. Theſe coins of St. Peter, with the three following, and divers others ſcattered in the other plates, were found at Harkirk in the pariſh of Sephton in Lancaſhire, as they were digging for a burying-place; and were all afterwards engraved and printed in one large ſheet; but, having ſeen many of the ſame, it was not fitting to omit them here.

31. The thirty-firſt is of Berengarius, king of Italy, in Charles the Great's time. The reverſe ſhews the building of ſome church; but what church we know not; the words Chriſtiana Religio ſhew alſo ſo much.

32. The thirty-ſecond is Ludovicus Pius. The reverſe is much the ſame.

33. The thirty-third is of Carlus Magnus, and informs us of his true name, which was not Carolus from Charus or Carus; but Carlus, in the northern languages, ſignifying a man, vir, or a ſtrong man. Metullo was one of the coining-places in France, in his time.

34. The thirty-fourth is Anlaf Cyning; a name very troubleſome, about the times of Æthelſtan, and after. There ſeem to have been two of them; one king of Ireland; another of ſome part of Northumberland. V. Tab. II. c. 28. What that not unelegant figure in the midſt implies, as alſo that in the reverſe, except it be the front of ſome church, I cannot conceive; as neither who that Farhin or Farning was. I much doubted why Anlaf, a Pagan, ſhould ſtamp a church with croſſes upon his coin, till Mr. Charleton ſhewed me, on a coin of Sihtric (Anlaf's father) a Chriſtian, the very ſame figures; the mint-maſter, for haſte, or ſome other reaſon, making uſe of the ſame ſtamp.

35. The thirty-fifth is of the unfortunate Æthelred, and is mentioned here, becauſe coined by earl Godwin in Kent. Whence appears what I hinted before, that the nobility and governors put their names upon the coins, and not only the mint-maſters, as was more frequent in France.

36. The thirty-ſixth is of Harold, the ſon of Godwin. The reverſe is Brunſtan on Lot fecit. Brunſtan ſeems to have been only a mint-maſter: where Lot is I know not.

37. The thirty-ſeventh is of Harold, the ſon of Cnut. The reverſe is Leofwine on Brightſtoll.

38. The thirty-eighth hath the reverſe Brintanmere on Wallingford, as I conceive. Theſe three by misfortune were miſplaced, yet fit to be known, becauſe of the places of their ſtamping.

NOTES upon TAB. III.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, CNVT REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, FARÐEIN MOnetarius de EOFerwick (York.)

2. 2d, Reverſe, SVNOLF MOnetarius de EOFerwick.

3. 3d, Reverſe, CRINAN MOnetarius de EOFeRwick.

4. 4th, CNVT. Reverſe, WvLNOTH MOnetarius de EOFeRWick.

5. 5th, CNVT REX. Reverſe, LEODMER ON RINCofa (Runcofam, built by Ethelfleda, Sax. Chron. anno 913.)

6. 6th, CNVT REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, LVFFWIN ON DOF (Dover.)

7. 7th, CNVT REX ANGLORVM. Reverſe, WVLFRIC ON LVNDene (London.)

8. 8th, Reverſe, SELWIN ON THEOTFOrd (Thetford.)

9. 9th, Reverſe, OVTHGRIM MOnetarius de EOFerwick.

10. 10th, CNVT REX. Reverſe, NODWIN MONetarius de IIRAT.

11. 11th, HAROLD REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, GOTHRIC ON THEOTFord, with PAX in the center.

12. 12th, HAROLD REX Anglorum. Reverſe, SLEWINE ON THEODford.

13. 13th, HARTHACNVT REX. Reverſe ELWINE ON WIGEnaceartep (Worceſter.)

14. 14th, EDWARD reX ANGLORum. Reverſe, OTHGRIM ON EFeRWIc (York.)

15. 15th, EDWErD REX. Reverſe, ÆLMER ON SCROBEſbyniʒ (Shrewſbury.)

16. 16th, EADWARd reX ANGLOrum. Reverſe BRANd on Walingford.

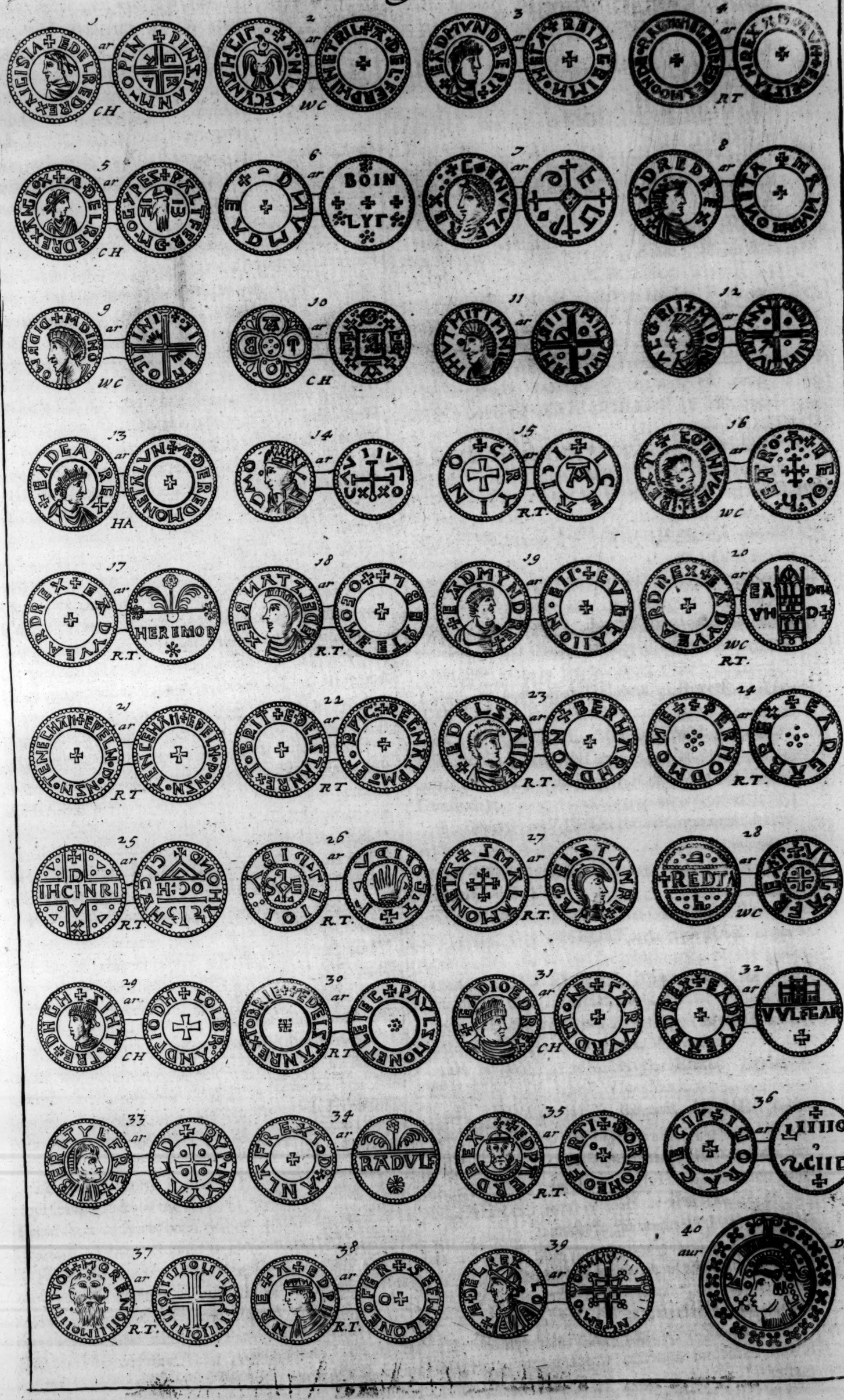
17. 17th, BRINTRIL ON WALIngford.

18. 18th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, WALTER on EOxeppic.

19. 19th, EADWARD REX. Reverſe, DRINTMER ON WALingſtopð.

20. 20th, EADWaRD REX. ANGLOrum. Reverſe, RDIN NIT (or rather BRIN) ON LEIceſter.

21. 21ſt, EDWERD REX. Reverſe, SIETMAIT ON SVTHO: as Mr. O. W. or rather SIETMaN MONetarius de SVÐIC: as Sir Andrew Fountain, more


1 ar CH
2 ar WC
3 ar
4 ar RT
5 ar CH
6 ar
7 ar
8 ar
9 ar WC
10 ar CH
11 ar
12 ar
13 ar HA
14 ar
15 ar R.T.
16 ar WC
17 ar R.T.
18 ar R.T.
19 ar
20 ar WC R.T.
21 ar RT
22 ar RT
23 ar R.T.
24 ar R.T.
25 ar R.T.
26 ar R.T.
27 ar R.T.
28 ar WC
29 ar CH
30 ar RT
31 ar CH
32 ar
33 ar
34 ar
35 ar R.T.
36 ar
37 ar R.T.
38 ar R.T.
39 ar
40 aur DP

more accurately, for Sudbury (called ꝺuꝺbeꝛı, Sax. Chron.)

22. 22d, HAROLD REX. Reverſe, SWAFA ON LINCOLN.

23. 23d, SCI (Sancti) PETRI. Reverſe, EBORACEnſis or EBORACEnſium CIVitas.

24. 24th, SCI. PETRI. Moneta. Reverſe, EBORACEns: CIVitas.

25. 25th, SCI. PETRI MOneta. Reverſe, EBORACEns: CIVitas.

26. 26th, SCI. PETrI MOneta. Reverſe, ERIVHT or ERMIT M.

27. 27th, SCI. PETRI. MOneta. Reverſe, EBORACEns: cIvitas. The two next are, doubtleſs, deſigned by the bungling minters of thoſe ages for the ſame inſcriptions.

28. 28th, SC (Sanctus) N (for P) E⊤rI N (for M) O. Reverſe, EBORACEns: CIvitas.

29. 29th, The ſame miſtake. Reverſe, EBORAcens; CIEE for CIVEtas; by the change of V conſonant into F, as is frequent in other languages: (Mr. Lhuyd's comparative Etymol. in his Arch. Brit.)

30. 30th, As engraved, I can make nothing of it.

31. 31ſt. BERENGARIVS REX. Reverſe, CHRISTIANA RELIGIO.

32. 32d, HLVDOVVICVS IMPerator. I have one of them, and the laſt three letters are very diſtinctly IMP. not IRE, as engraved before. Reverſe, XIPSTIANA RELIGIO.

33. 33d. CARLVS REX FRancorum. Reverſe, METXVLLO.

34. 34th, ANLAF CVNINC (King.) Reverſe, FARNAN MONETA. Dr. Wotton ſuppoſes this coined at Farne-iſland, when Anlaf was baptiſed; and this to be the book with ſeven ſeals, &c.

35. 35th, ÆTHELRÆD REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, GODWINE MOneta CÆNTpaꝛe (Cantwari,) the people of Kent.

36. 36th, HAROLD REX. Reverſe, BRVNNSTAN ON LOTF; I ſuppoſe for DCOTFord.

37. 37th, HAROLD REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, LEOFWINE ON BRIcgꝛcop (Briſtow.)

38. 38th, BRINTNÆR (or MÆR) ON ꝑALingꝛoꝺ; in the center of each is PAX.

SAXON COINS. TAB. IV.

NOTES UPON TAB. IV.

By Mr. WALKER.

In this plate are collected divers unknown coins, yet ſuch as I conceive to have belonged to theſe nations; ſome alſo of former kings are repeated; but, for the moſt part, the faces, and, in all, the reverſes, are divers. They are added here, in hopes that it may not be ungrateful, to them who have the curioſity to collect theſe rarities, to have the more aſſiſtance for the underſtanding of them.

1. The firſt is of the unfortunate king Æthelred, the face unlike the ordinary one; the reverſe is CRVX; between the four branches of the croſs, Winſtan moneta on Wincheſter.

2. The ſecond, a ſpread eagle, Anlaf cyning. The reverſe Æthelred minetric. which ſeems to be mint-maſter.

3. The third is Eadmund Rex. Reverſe, Reingrim moneta. Which Edmund this was is uncertain. Beſides the ſon of Edward Senior (of whom we have ſpoken before, Tab. II. c. 29.) there is none famous in our hiſtories, but Edmund ſirnamed Ironſide, the valiant ſon of king Æthelred; and St. Edmund, king of the Eaſt-Angles. Edmund Ironſide reigned ſo ſhort a time, that there are very few, if any, coins extant of him; thoſe, which may probably be thought his, are in this table. He was a very bold indefatigable ſoldier, but unfortunate, being in moſt of his enterpriſes betrayed or defeated by the traitor Edric; who, being a man of a mean family, got by his inſinuations into power; of a crafty wit, and fair-ſpoken tongue: he exceeded all men living of thoſe times in malice and treachery, in pride and cruelty. His brother Agelmer was the father of Wulnoth the father of earl Godwin.

The fourth is Ethelſtan Rex Anglorum. Reverſe, Hegenredes moneta on Deorabi. Coined at Derby. 4.

The fifth is another face of king Ethelred. Reverſe, Watlfreth moneta Gippeſwic. Ipſwich is the place of coining it. 5.

The ſixth is Eadmund. Reverſe, Boin LYG. Who it was I know not. 6.

The ſeventh ſeems to be of Coenuulf, king of the Weſt-Saxons. Of whom ſee Tab. II. c. 2. of the Northumbrians. I know not where to begin to read the letters on the reverſe, nor do I underſtand them. 7.

The eighth is Eadred Rex. The reverſe is Manna moneta. This face reſembles not that in Tab. II. c. 30. 8.

The ninth, eleventh, twelfth, and thirty-ſeventh, ſeem to be of the ancient Iriſh kings, the only ones that I ever ſaw. The letters are very unuſual, and therefore difficult to be read or underſtood. The ninth I conjecture to be Dida Medino. The reverſe two hands in the oppoſite angles of a croſs. The word ſeems to be Iniconeic, a name (as I am informed) ſtill extant in Ireland. 9, 11, 12, 37,

The tenth, if it be not Offa, I know not who it is. 10.

The eleventh is of an Iriſh prince (I conceive) by the words Midino on the ninth coin. Midini upon this and the twelfth ſeems to refer or belong to Midia, now called Meath, one of the diviſions and counties in Ireland. 11.

The thirteenth is Eadgar Rex. Reverſe, Æthered moneta Lundoniæ. It was probably one of the Edwards, but, the effigies being like none of the others, I know not of whom it is. 13.

The fourteenth, Dmo, unleſs it be one of the Edmunds, I cannot gueſs at it; but the countenance, cloaths, &c. are not like any of the others. The reverſe alſo is equally unknown. 14.

The fifteenth I do not underſtand. 15.

The ſixteenth is Coenuulf, a Mercian; but not like any of thoſe already deſcribed. The reverſe, Ceolheard, I underſtand not. 16.

The ſeventeenth is ſet down, becauſe of the beauty and unuſualneſs of the reverſe. 17.

The eighteenth. There were divers Æthelſtans; one was the ſon either of Egbert or Ætheluulf, and was king of Kent; another was the ſon of Edward Senior, of whom before; the third was a Daniſh king, called Gormund, who, being overcome by Ælfred at the battle of Eddington, ſubmitted himſelf and his army, either to embrace the Chriſtian religion, or depart the whole country. Himſelf, with thirty of his chief commanders, were baptiſed, with a great part of the army; the reſt quitted the realm. King Ælfred was his godfather, and called him Æthelſtan, and gave him the kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles, then very much diſpeopled by the cruel wars. I take this coin to be of him; and the rather, becauſe the reverſe 18.

verſe ſeems to be Daniſh language, and not underſtood by me.

19. The nineteenth is of Edmund: I ſhould attribute it to the valiant Ironſide, if I could find others of his coins; but his reign was ſhort and troubleſome.

20. The twentieth is of St. Edward the Confeſſor; publiſhed here, becauſe by the reverſe it ſhould ſeem, what I have read alſo, that he either founded or re-edified the great church of St. Edmund at Bury.

21. The twenty-firſt is Æthelnoth on Snotenegham (Nottingham.) Who is meant by it I know not; but it is of no value, ſince both ſides are the ſame.

22. The twenty-ſecond ſeems to be of the great Æthelſtan; what [to Brie] means, I know not †. The reverſe is Regnald moneta Eoferwic.

† Perhaps, *totius Britanniæ.*

Sim. Dun. p. 24. Seld. Tit. of Hon. p. 606. The twenty-third, I believe, was of Ethelſtan, king of Kent, a very valiant prince, and fortunate againſt the Danes; he died young. The reverſe is

23. Berharhed on, but no place named.

24. The twenty-fourth is of king Edgar, of whom we have ſpoken before. The reverſe is Wermod moneta.

25. The twenty-fifth is Sci Canuti. This rare coin was lent us by that ingenious and worthy gentleman Mr. Ralph Thoreſby; which, he ſaith, was ſent him out of Sweden, being found in a vault in Juitland. The reverſe in a croſs IHC (Jeſus) INRI (Jeſus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum). A and D are conjectured to be Anglia and Dania; that king (as Saxo Grammaticus, Hiſt. lib. lxii, noteth) looking upon his pretenſions to the crown of England as juſt as any of his predeceſſors, was reſolved to attempt the regaining of it.

See Mr. Thoreſby's own note.

26. The twenty-ſixth I cannot interpret.

27. The twenty-ſeventh is alſo of Æthelſtan, probably king of Kent; becauſe of his helmet made after an antique faſhion, but uſeful; covering the nape of the neck, and a bar deſcending as low as his noſe; he hath alſo a gorget. The reverſe, Smala, I take to be the name of the mint-maſter.

28. The twenty-eighth is Wiglaf. After that Beornuulf was ſlain by the Eaſt-Angles, and Ludican by Egbert, this Wiglaf obtained (I know not how) the Mercian kingdom. But he, being alſo overcome by Egbert, reſigned, and Egbert reſtored it to him under a certain tribute; and ſo he reigned thirteen years. Little is recorded of him. Redward was mint-maſter.

29. The twenty-ninth is Sihtric Rex DHGH. What theſe letters ſignify is unknown to me. He was a Daniſh king in Northumberland, and was, for his pride and tyranny, very much hated of his neighbours. To ſtrengthen himſelf, he deſired to marry Edith, the ſiſter of the great Æthelſtan; who would not conſent, till he promiſed to become a Chriſtian, as he did, and was baptiſed, but died not long after. His two ſons, becauſe they would not turn Chriſtians, fled their country. Gudferth went into Scotland, and Anlaf into Ireland; where they wrought all the miſchief they could againſt the Engliſh, till Æthelſtan utterly vanquiſhed them both. V. Tab. II. c. 9. The reverſe is Colbrand. Why may not this be that Colbrand, in the romance of Guy of Warwick, mentioned by Knighton and others to have combated, and been vanquiſhed by, that famous earl? whoſe valour deſerved better than to have been diſcredited by thoſe fabulous, if not ridiculous, exaggerations. However, it appears by this coin, that thoſe perſons were contemporaries, in the time of king Æthelſtan, and of a Daniſh king (whom the fable miſcalls) enemy, for a long time, to Æthelſtan. The two combatants alſo ſeem to have been very eminent for their valour and employments. Upon theſe true conſiderations (according to the cuſtom of the times about the holy war) ſome ill-employed perſons raiſed that ſorry childiſh fable.

30. The thirtieth is of Æthelſtan; to brie I underſtand not. The reverſe, Pauls moneta Leiec. ſeems to imply its being coined at Leiceſter.

31. The thirty-firſt I read Eadred Rex. The reverſe, Garuurd moneta.

32. The thirty-ſecond is Eadward Rex. The reverſe, Uulfgar, under the front of a church, probably Weſtminſter-abbey.

33. The thirty-third is Berthulf Rex, of the Mercians; whom we have mentioned before. The reverſe is Byrnuuald.

34. The thirty-fourth is Anlaf Rex to do; the meaning unknown. The reverſe is Radulf, under ſuch a plant as is alſo in a coin of St. Edward's.

35. The thirty-fifth is a very old face; if of any, I ſuppoſe it muſt be of St. Edward. The reverſe is Thorr on Eoferwic.

36. The † thirty-ſixth is St. Neglin. I have already declared that I knew not who he was.

† See Mr. Thoreſby's own note.

37. The thirty-ſeventh ſeems to be of an Iriſh prince; to me not legible.

38. The thirty-eighth is Edwin Rex. This ſeems to have been the glorious king of the Northumbrians; who, being forced out of his country by a cruel and tyrannical uſurper, betook himſelf to Redwald, king of the Eaſt-Angles; who alſo, after many promiſes and threats, agreed to deliver him up to his enemy. At which time, the worthy Edwin was comforted by a meſſenger from God, promiſing him ſafety, his kingdom, &c. and, laying his right hand upon Edwin's head, bad him remember that ſign; which when it came to paſs, he ſhould receive the goſpel. This Edwin faithfully promiſed, and afterwards faithfully performed, as may be read in venerable Bede's ſecond book of the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, which, in a great part, is concerning this valiant, victorious, religious prince. His converſion fell out in the year of Chriſt 627. The reverſe is Sefwel on Eoferwic.

39. The thirty-ninth hath a coronet upon his helmet. Æthel. Rex may either be Ethelred, Ethelwolf, or Æthelſtan; though the face repreſents none of them. The reverſe is not legible.

40. The fortieth is taken out of Dr. Plot's Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire; it was found in digging the works at Oxford, and is, or not long ſince was, in the poſſeſſion of Sir John Holman. It is ſuppoſed to be the gold given by St. Edward the Confeſſor at his curing the ſerophulæ, or the king's-evil. It is worth noting that it hath upon it the figure of a woman veiled (not unlike a nun;) whether of the Bleſſed Virgin, or ſome other holy woman, I cannot determine. But it ſeems much more proper for that function than that now uſed of an angel; which was taken from the French.

Mr. Walker's account from whom he had the coins.

It remains that we declare whence we received theſe coins. HA were ſuch as were found in making a burial-place at Harkirk, in the pariſh of Sephton, in Lancaſhire.

J S is John Speed in his Chronicle; which he copied out of Sir John Cotton's ſtore in his famous library.

W C are thoſe which were, with great care, judgment, and expence, collected by that moſt worthy and ingenious treaſurer of ancient learning, Mr. William

liam Charleton; whoſe kindneſs deſerves a greater teſtimony than this place permits.

R T is Mr. Ralph Thoreſby, of Leeds in Yorkſhire; who by his great induſtry hath augmented his father's conſiderable ſtock of this ſort of knowledge.

C H is Mr. Charles Hills, very well known by his eminent ſkill in all natural and alſo antique learning.

D P is Dr. Plot, well known every-where; D T Dr. Trumball; W K is Will. Kingſley, Eſq; of Canterbury. Divers alſo of them are in our own poſſeſſion.

NOTES upon TAB. IV.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, ETHELRED REX AIGISIA, which ſeems to be deſigned for REX ANGLOrum, and to be either the engraver's or minter's miſtake. Reverſe, WINSTAN MOnetarius de WINceaꝛtep, (Wincheſter) CRVX.

2. 2d, ANLAF CVNVN GIT. Reverſe, ATHELFERD MINETRIL or MINETepe REGis, as Dr. Wotton reads it. I rather take the bird for a raven than an eagle, becauſe it was the celebrated enſign of the Danes; as Mr. Hearne in his notes upon king Alfred's life (p. 61.) very probably conjectures.

3. 3d, EADMVND REX (PT before the X ſeem redundant.) Reverſe, REINGRIM MONETArius.

4. 4th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, WALTFERTH MOnetarius de GYPESpic (Ipſwich) or GYPESlip (Iſlip) as Dr. Wotton. This piece is mine; and I cannot but obſerve, that there are more apparent ſigns of the piety of this king upon his monies, than of moſt of the other Saxon kings upon their's; as, here, a hand (to denote the divine Providence) betwixt Alpha and Omega, and upon others CRVX; ſo that he ſeems to deſerve a better character than Mr. O. W. (too much influenced by the monkiſh hiſtorians of thoſe ages) is pleaſed to afford him in Tab. III. n. 35.

5. 5th, EDELSAN REX AXORUM for Anglorum, or REx sAXONVM (Orientalium) as an ingenious author reads it; but upon the coin itſelf it is ſtrictly RVM. Reverſe, HEGENREDES MOnetarius ON DEORABYI or BYE (Derby.)

6. 6th, EADMVND the contrary way. Reverſe, BOINLVC or BOI. Monetarius, LVLeꝛpelð, as Dr. Wotton.

7. 7th, COENWLF REX. The reverſe ſeems to be PODELT or POOEL, whence the family of Pool or Powel.

8. 8th, EADRED REX. Reverſe, MANMA MONETA.

10. 10th, OFFA REX. Reverſe, EOBA, a nobleman.

13. 13th, EADGAR REX. Reverſe, ÆTHERED MONETA LVNðene (London.)

15. 15th, SC (Sancti) EADI, St. Edmund, by king Alfred or ſome ſucceeding king. The reverſe ſeems to be CIRVL MOneta, cẏꝛic ꝛceaꝛ, church-money; or Cẏꝛicbẏꝛiȝ, Chirbury, built by Ethelfleda, queen of the Mercians.

16. 16th, COENVVLF REX Merciorum. Reverſe, CEOLHEARD.

17. 17th, EADVVEARD REX. Reverſe, HEREMOD, a nobleman, or minter.

18. 18th, ÆTHELSTAN REX, the averſe way. Reverſe, ABERTEE MOneta EOferwick, York; where there is a ſtreet, to this day, which bears his Daniſh name, Godrun- (as in the Saxon Chronicle) or Gudrum-gate.

19. 19th, EADMVND REX, Reverſe, perhaps, EVGEAN ON EII or EN. Dr. Wotton reads it CVRCA MONETarius, and deduces thence the name of Croke.

20. 20th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, EADMVND.

21. 21ſt, ETHELNOTH ON SNOTENGHAM (Nottingham;) the original is a very beautiful coin, but, by ſome accident, both ſides are alike; ſo that there is no king's name; though, perhaps, none was ever deſigned, but Ethelnoth's only, who was a nobleman deſervedly celebrated, in the Saxon Chronicle, for his ſervices againſt the Danes, anno 894. In which century, we find the names of two archbiſhops, Ceolnoth and Plegmund, upon their reſpective monies, whoſe example, poſſibly, this noble Ealdopman imitated, or might have the like privilege granted him by royal authority. This I am the rather induced to believe, becauſe the coin is on both ſides one of the faireſt minted pieces of thoſe ages.

22. 22d, ETHELSTAN REX TOtius BRITanniæ. Reverſe, REGNALD MOneta EFORWIC (York.) I wonder a perſon ſo curious as Mr. O. W. ſhould be at a loſs, as to the meaning of TO BRIT. Simeon Dunelmenſis, ſpeaking of this monarch, ſaith, *primuſque regum, totius Britanniæ adeptus eſt imperium*; "he was the firſt king of all Britain;" and left this ſhould be thought the language only of his own age (anno 1160) the learned Selden puts it out of doubt, that this title was uſed, in thoſe ages, by an original charter, wherein one of the Saxon kings (anno 730) ſubſcribes himſelf *Rex Britanniæ*,

Dec. Script. P. 24.

Tit. of Hon. p. 606.

23. 23d, ETHELSTAN (ſon of Edward Senior, as Sir Andrew Fountain apprehends) REX. Reverſe, BERNARHDE ON, but no place mentioned. Dr. Wotton makes the three laſt letters to ſignify Eopl On Nopðpic.

24. 24th, EADGAR REX. Reverſe, DVRMOD MONEtarius. Our common chroniclers are ſo taken up with this king's title of the Peaceable, that they almoſt wholly wave his wars; but it appears by a certain charter of his (in the introduction to Ireland, tit. Ouſtmanni) "that he conquered the greateſt part "of Ireland, with her moſt noble city, Dublin." Of which noted paſſage this rare coin ſeems to be a confirmation, it being found in digging amongſt ſome ancient ruins at Dublin, from whence it was ſent me under the notion of an Iriſh coin; and ſo it may be, in ſome reſpect, though of our Britiſh monarch. During whoſe wars it ſeems to have been coined there, Durmod, or Dermot, being a name familiarly known to thoſe that are converſant in the Iriſh annals.

25. 25th, Of St. Canutus, was found under-ground in Gotland, an iſland in the Baltic ſea, and was ſent me by a friend from Sweden. It is inſcribed + CI. CAN (Sancti Canuti)—ANG. (Angliæ) that king looking upon his pretenſions to the crown of England to be as juſt as the greateſt of his predeceſſors. Reverſe, within a croſs A and D, for Anglia and Dania, with IHC (Jeſus) and INRI, the initials of Pilate's inſcription. This name is written LNVT in all the coins found in England; but it is written CANVTVS, in old Latin Gothic characters, upon his coffin found in a vault, when St. Canutus's church in Ottenſee was repaired, anno 1582.

26. The 26th is not ſtrictly engraved, having on one ſide EBORACI, though rudely performed; the other ſide I cannot unriddle, though by the hand it may ſuppoſed to be Ethelred's.

27. 27th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (Cantii.) Reverſe, SMALA MONETArius, a croſs croſslet, as it is called in heraldry. In anſwer to Dr. Wotton's query, the coin itſelf has both + and S before MALA.

28. 28th, WIGLAF REX Merciorum. Reverſe, REDMAN. Monetarius.

29. 29th, SIHTRIC REX DHGH (but theſe four letters are not intelligible by me.) Reverſe, COLBRAND. PIODGH, perhaps, PEONHO, Pen in Somerſetſhire, a place noted for the Daniſh affairs. Saxon Chronicle.

30. 30th, ÆTHELSTAN REX TOtius BRItanniE. Reverſe, PAVLS MONETarius LEICeſter.

31. 31ſt, EADRED REX. Reverſe, SARVVARD MONETarius.

32. 32d, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, WLFGAR.

33. 33d, BERHTVLF REX (Merciorum.) Reverſe, BVRNVVALD.

34. 34th, ANLAF REX TODo, perhaps, deſigned for NORD (Northumberland.) Reverſe, RADVLF.

35. 35th, EDꝑ (W) AERD REX. Reverſe, THORR ON EOFERꝑ (W) i. e. York. By Domeſday-book it appears, that Torr, or Thor, one of the Saxon barons, had a vaſt eſtate in theſe northern parts (particularly in Richmondſhire) in the time of Edward the Confeſſor; of which being diſpoſſeſſed by the Conqueror, moſt of it lay waſte, at the time of that memorable ſurvey: the place of his reſidence, according to the cuſtom of thoſe ages, was called Thoreſby, from the Saxon Bÿe habitatio; from which place the family of that ſirname came, which is yet at Leeds, in the ſame county.

36. 36th, SCI (Sancti) PETRI MOneta. Reverſe, EBORACEnſis CIVitas: the letters of both ſides are inverted.

37. 37th, I can make no more of the thirty-ſeventh, though I have the original before me, than of N° 9: 11: 12: and 14; which Mr. Walker ſuppoſes to be the ancient Iriſh.

38. 38th, EDꝑ (W) IN. REX Anglorum. Reverſe, SEEVEL ON EOFERwic. This moſt rare piece is juſtly ſuppoſed to be the ancienteſt of any piece now in being of the Engliſh nation; and Seevel, the nobleman upon the reverſe, may very well be preſumed to be one of the anceſtors of the ancient and honourable family of the Saviles, of which Sir John, afterwards Lord Savile, and father to the earl of Suſſex, was the firſt alderman of Leeds, which place had been the ſeat of the kings of Northumberland, after this Edwin's martyrdom by the Pagans. Sir Henry Savile, by his noble edition of Chryſoſtom, &c. hath made the name as famous abroad, as his brother Sir John, the judge, and others, have done at home.

39. 39th, ÆTHEL—REX angLOrum. Reverſe, imperfect.

40. 40th, That Edward the Confeſſor was the firſt of our kings who cured the ſtruma is acknowledged by all, and that it was called the king's-evil, upon that account, is probable enough; but that he and the ſucceeding kings gave pieces of gold in this form may, I think, be juſtly ſcrupled, and can never be proved from EC, the ſuppoſed initials of his name, who is never ſtyled Confeſſor upon any monies or medals of undoubted antiquity; and, if gold had been coined and diſtributed upon this or any other occaſion in thoſe ages, a greater number of them, no doubt, would have been found in the cabinets of the curious, as well as their current monies; whereas nothing of that metal appears till Edward the Third's time; and that, perhaps, no other than the current ſilver monies of each prince, except gilded for diſtinction. Such an one, with an hole for the ribbon to be hung about the neck, was amongſt the curioſities in the old Lord Fairfax's muſæum, and is yet preſerved in this: It has the full face (as he is repreſented upon his great ſeal in Speed's Hiſtory) with the arched crown, and may poſſibly be one of the ſame numerical pieces given upon that occaſion. As for the curioſity deſcribed by the ingenious Dr. Plot in his Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire, and from him tranſmitted to number forty in this table, I look upon it as a ſort of amulet (for which thoſe darker ſuperſtitious ages had an extraordinary veneration) like that noble one of king Alfred, deſcribed by the learned Dr. † Hicks; and do conclude with Dr. Wotton, that thoſe pieces, inſcribed St. Edmund, were of the like nature.

† In his Theſaurus Ling. Vet. Septentr. p. 142.

---

*SAXON COINS. TAB. V.

* Procured by Mr. Thoreſby, ſince the laſt edition of the Britannia.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, ELRED REX nORðan Þymbnanic. Reverſe, DIARVALD MOneta. Diarwald, Deirorum Sylvæ, York-Wolds. This piece of the Northumbrian Elfred was probably coined at Beverley (which is upon the Wolds, as they are called, to this day) for the uſe of the Deiri, Diera, or Yorkſhiremen. Some incline to read it, Rex Doroberniæ, for Canterbury; but that city occurs not, I think, upon any of the monies of the Saxon kings, by the name of Dorobernia, but Cantwaraburg. Though, where LANT or Cent. follows rex, it may, perhaps, rather denote Lantpana, the people of Kent; for, though the place of mintage be mentioned on the reverſes of ſeveral of theſe ancient coins, yet, where ſuch a name ſucceeds that of the prince, I think it not properly confined to a city (king of Canterbury ſounding harſhly) but rather to denote the people of ſuch a province; as, *Offa rex Merciorum.* So Ceolwulf, of the ſame. So, afterwards, upon the reduction of the heptarchy, the monarch was ſtyled *Rex Anglorum*; ſee Tab. III. 35, &c. The ſquare (as on this coin) occurs frequently upon the pieces coined in thoſe northern parts; and I remember not whether upon any other.

2. 2d, BVRGRED REX (Merciorum.) Reverſe, DVDA MONETArius.

3. 3d, ÆÐELRÆD REX ANGLORum (the king's head.) Reverſe, EADꝑ (W) OLD MOnetarius ON (de) LENTpapaburg. This is that Æthelred or Æthered, who was elder brother to king Alfred.

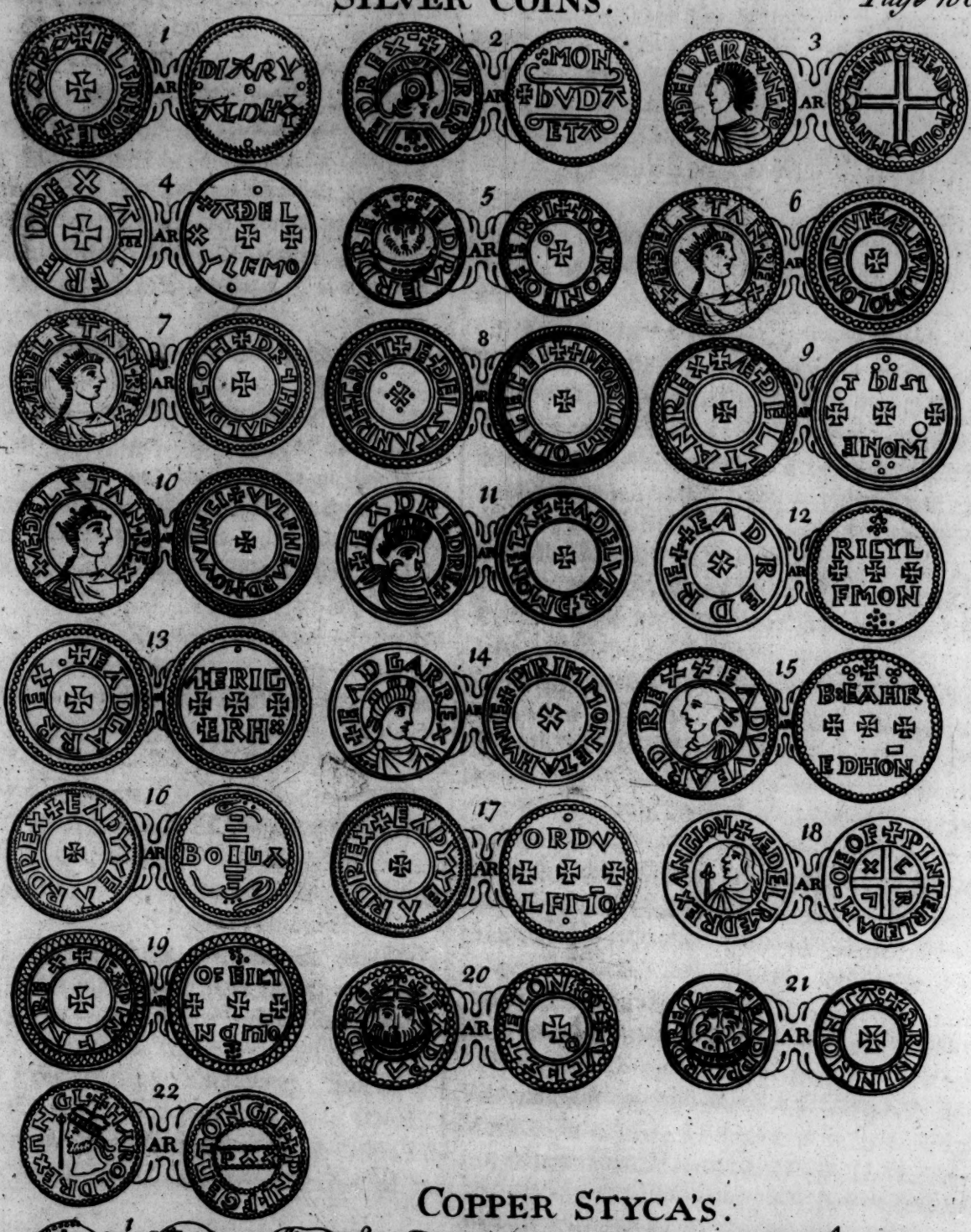
4. 4th, AELFRED REX. Reverſe, AÐELVLF MOnetarius: it is a coin of Alfred the Great.

5. 5th, EDꝑ (W) ARD REX (king Edward Senior, with a half face and ſcepter.) Reverſe, ÐORR ON EOFERꝑ (W) IC, York.

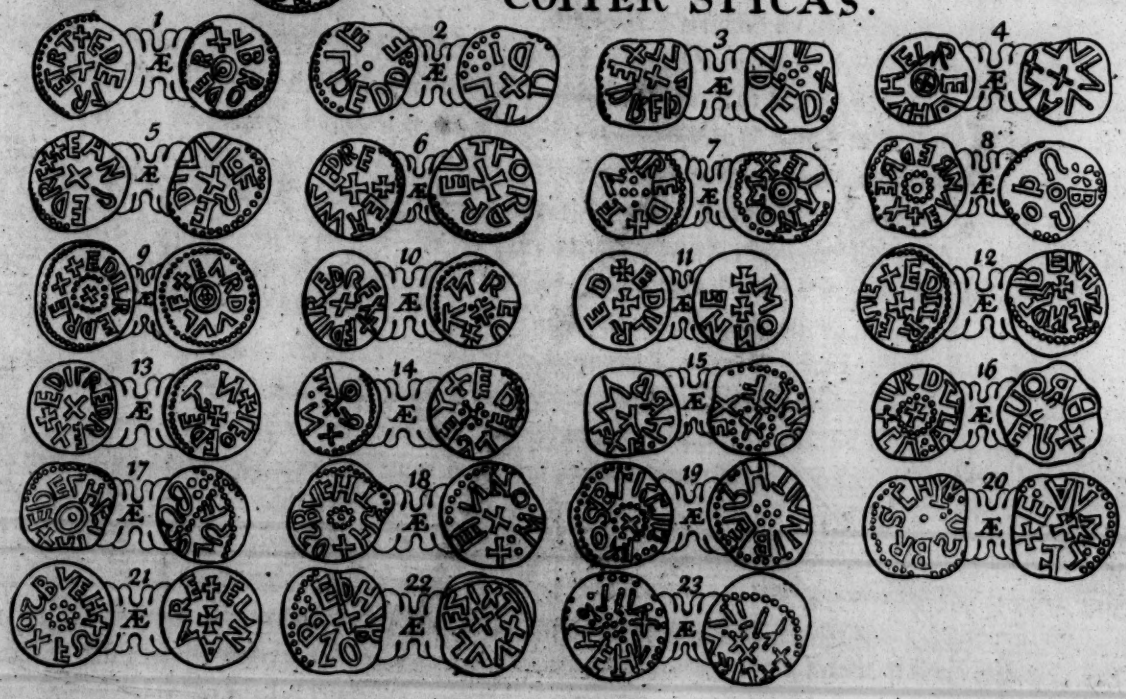
6. 6th, ÆÐELSTAN REX, the king's head. Reverſe, ÆLFꝑ (W) ALD MOneta (or Monetarius) LONDini CIVItatis.

7. 7th, The ſame. Reverſe, DRINTVALD MONetarius: Dr. Wotton reads it M CON (the M and C interwoven, and the C angled) Monetarius CONventpe;

SILVER COINS.



COPPER STYCA'S.



Kutting Sculp.

ventpe; and ſo it is engraved in Sir Andrew Fountain's Numiſmata (6th of Æthelſtan's;) but this piece wants the lineolæ that ſhould compoſe the C with two angles.

8. 8th, ÆÐELSTAN REX·TOtius BRTI (Britanniæ) no head. Reverſe, DEORVLF MO (moneta) LEGECEIceſter (Cheſter.)

9. 9th, EÐELZTAN REX (no head.) Reverſe, RIDT MONEtarius, the averſe way.

10. 10th, ÆÐELSTAN REX, the king's head very well performed. Reverſe, WLFHEARD MOnetarius WIN: CI. (Wincheſter Civitatis.)

11. 11th, EADRED REX, the king's head. Reverſe, ÆÐELVERD MONETArius.

12. 12th, EADRED REX (no head.) Reverſe, RICYLF MONetarius.

13. 13th, EADGAR REX (no head.) Reverſe, HERIGÆR MOnetarius.

14. 14th, EADGAR REX, the king's head, very well done for thoſe ages. Reverſe, PIRIM. MONETA HVNTEnoune; this piece is neither in Sir Andrew Fountain, nor the Britannia, before.

15. 15th, EADWEARD REX, the head of Edward the Martyr. Reverſe, BEANRED MONetarius.

16. 16th, The ſame inſcription; but no head. Reverſe, BOIGA monetarius.

17. 17th, The like. Reverſe, ORDVLF M⁻O (monetarius).

18. 18th, ÆÐELRED REX ANGLORum: The king's head and ſcepter. Reverſe, ƿ (W) INTERLEDA M⁻O (moneta) EOFeppic (York) with CRVX in the quarters of the croſs. In others of the ſame prince we have SVMERLED, to balance this,

19. 19th, EADMVN REX; whether the Martyr, or Ironſide, I determine not. Reverſe, O⅂EIMuND MOnetarius; the name ſcarce legible, but the ſame with Sir A. F.'s V. 17.

20. 20th, EADƿ (W) ARD REX, the head of Edward the Confeſſor. Reverſe, VGTEL ON EOƿeppic. I think the time ſcarce agrees to Oſketel the archbiſhop, as an ingenious author inclines to read it.

21. 21ſt, The like. Reverſe, BRININ Monetarius ON TAme; as I chuſe to read it, rather than MONETA; Tame, in Oxfordſhire, being a noted place, in thoſe ages.

22. 22d, HAROLD REX ANGLOrum, the king's head crowned, and ſcepter. Reverſe, ƿ (W) VLFGEAT ON GLEape-ceꝛtep (Glouceſter) with PAX in the middle.

All thoſe above are ſilver: thoſe which follow are of the braſs ꝛtyca; eight of which (as the liards de France) made a penny, as appears by the Saxon verſion of Mark xii. 42. A conſiderable number of theſe (and, amongſt others, the firſt, I think, that ever were diſcovered of king Alla's coin) were found, anno 1695, near Rippon, at a place called Alice-hill, I preſume, for Alla's-hill, who was ſlain anno 826 (not 926, as Speed, and from him Iſaacſon, miſtake:) moſt of thoſe, found here, were the kings of Deira, and ſub-reguli, after Egbert had reduced it to be part of his monarchy.

1ſt, Ethelbert. EÐELRET ReX. Reverſe, V BRODER. 1.

2d, Alred. ALRED REX (the L and R reverſed, as they are frequently in theſe coins.) Reverſe, LADDI. 2.

3d, Alred. ALRED REX. Reverſe, IVV RED. 3.

4th, AELREV. Reverſe, VVNAV. 4.

5th, Eanred. EANRED REX. Reverſe, VVLFRED. 5.

6th, The ſame. Reverſe, ƿORDRED. 6.

7th, EANRED. Reverſe, MONNE, the averſe way. 7.

8th, EANRED REX. Reverſe, BRODR. 8.

9th, Ethelred. EDILRED REX. Reverſe, EARDVVLF. This Eardwulf was afterwards king. Another has EDILRED RE⁻. Another only EDILRED R. Some have only a ſingle point, others a ſtar of ſix rays in the center, and others a croſs. 9.

10th, EDILRED REX. Reverſe, ANRED. 10.

11th, Reverſe, MONNE. 11.

12th, Reverſe, BERHTVE HDFL; the F and L in Bertwulf are conjoined. Dr. Wotton takes the latter word for DVNEL. 12.

13th, Reverſe, LEOFDES M. Dr. Wotton reads it LEOFREL, M. 13.

14th, EDELꝛEY. Reverſe, ꝛOE Monetarius. 14.

15th, Eardulf, or Ardulf. EARDVVF. Reverſe, I—ΓnVLFX. 15.

16th, VRDVVLF V⅂ (Ardulf, cunning.) Reverſe, BRODER, Broder or Brother: the name continued till the Daniſh times: *Ego* BROTHER miles occurs with other knights, &c. as witneſſes to a charter of Canutus. 16.

17th, Ethelhelm EDILHELm. Reverſe, BRODER. Neither of theſe perſons occur in the moſt accurate liſt now remaining of the kings of Northumland. Ethelhelm, I ſuppoſe, was ſome ſub-regulus or unden-cyning (as the nobleman is rendered, John iv. 46) in the confuſion which it was reduced to in its declining ſtate. 17.

18th, Oſbright. OSBvLHL REX. Reverſe, MONNE. Another has the very ſame inſcription; yet the form of the letters and points ſo different, as ſhew it coined in another mint. 18.

19th, OSBERLHL REx. Reverſe, WINBERHt or Bertwine. Another has the T in Winebertt, which this wants. Another has OSBERVLHT, without Rex or ſo much as R. 19.

20th, OSBERLHL (r) EX. Reverſe, EAN-VV[E for Eanwulf: This has been covered with a white-waſh to reſemble ſilver. Another different only in the central points : . : or ÷|÷ 20.

21ſt, OSBERLHL REx. Reverſe, ELNA MONetarius Regis, as Dr. Wotton reads it. 21.

22d, O ∴ ⋛q]HREB. Reverſe, VVLFSIX. (Wulfſige, Dr. Wotton.) 22.

23d, Alla; ΛLLHE REx. Reverſe not intelligible to me.] 23.

DANES.

D A N E S.

* They are often called by our writers, by a miſtake, Daci, Dahen.

WHAT the original of the * Danes was, themſelves are in a great meaſure ignorant. Danus, the giant, ſon of Humblus, is long ſince diſcarded by antiquaries, together with Goropius's derivation from a hen. Andreas Velleius, a Dane and a very learned man, fetches it from the Dahi, a people of Scythia; and [a] Marc, which does not ſignify bounds, but a country. Our countryman Ethelwerd was of opinion, that the name came from the city Donia. For my part, I have always thought, that they were the poſterity of the Danciones, placed by Ptolemy in Scandia (who, by the change of a letter, are, in ſome copies, called Dauciones) and that from thence they unburthened themſelves into Cimbrica Cherſoneſus, which the Angles had left; until the learned and moſt judicious antiquary Jonas Jacobus Venuſinus made a very curious diſcovery of ſome plain remains of the Daniſh name in the Sinus Codanus and Codanonia, which Pomponius Mela mentions in thoſe parts. Theſe names the northern people pronounced groſly Cdan and Cdanonus; but Mela, to reduce them to the genius of the Latin, made them Codanus and Codanonia; as after-ages mollified Gdanum into Danſk, Clodovæus into Lodouic, Knutus into Canutus.

In the margin, *Theſibus, de fabula quæ pro hiſtoria ſe venditat.*

No mention is made of the name before the time of Juſtinian the emperor, about the year of our Lord 570; for, about that time, they began to make inroads into France; and the Latin writers of the hiſtory of England call them Wiccingi, from their trade of piracy; Wiccinga (as we are aſſured by Alfric) ſignifying, in Saxon, a pirate. They likewiſe term them Pagani (the Pagans) becauſe, at that time, they were not converted to the Chriſtian religion. But the Engliſh themſelves, in their own language, called them Deniſcan, and, very commonly, Heathon men. Give me leave to ſet down here what Dudo of St. Quintin, an author of conſiderable antiquity, has ſaid concerning theſe Danes; as I had it out of the library of that indefatigable antiquary, John Stowe, a citizen of London, to which I had always free acceſs: "The "Danes, like bees out of a hive for confuſion, and "after a barbarous manner with their ſwords drawn, "ſwarmed out of Scanza (i. e. Scandia;) when their "leacherous heat had improved them to ſuch an in"finite number; for when, they were grown up, "their way was to quarrel with their fathers or grand"fathers, and very often among themſelves, about "the eſtate; the land they then had not being large "enough for them. Upon which, according to an "ancient cuſtom, a number of their young men were "muſtered by lot, and driven into foreign parts, to "cut out their fortunes with the ſword. When they "were ready to be diſpatched away, their cuſtom "was to ſacrifice to † Thur, the God whom they "anciently worſhipped; not with ſheep, or oxen, but "the blood of men. This they looked upon as the "moſt precious of all ſacrifices; and, after the prieſt "had determined by lot who ſhould die, they were "barbarouſly knocked on the head with yokes of "oxen, and killed at one ſtroke. Each of thoſe "who were to die by lot, having his brains daſhed "out at a ſingle blow, was afterwards ſtretched upon "the ground, and ſearch was made for the fibre on "the left ſide, that is, the vein of the heart. Of "this they uſed to take the blood, and pour it upon "the heads of ſuch as were deſigned for the march; "and, imagining that this had ſecured the favour of "the Gods, they immediately ſet ſail, and fell to "their oars." There was another way which the Danes had of appeaſing their Gods, or rather of running into moſt deteſtable ſuperſtition; which Ditmarus, a biſhop, and an author ſomewhat older than Dudo, thus deſcribes: "But, becauſe I have heard Lib. 1.
"ſtrange things of the ancient ſacrifices of the †† Northman-
"Normans and Danes, I would not willingly paſs ni.
"them over. There is a place in thoſe parts, the
"capital city of that kingdom, called Lederun, in
"* the province of Selon. There they meet, once * Pagi.
"every nine years, in January, a little after our
"twelfth-day, and offer to their Gods ninety-nine
"men and as many horſes, with dogs and cocks in"ſtead of hawks; being fully perſuaded (as I ob"ſerved before) that theſe things were moſt accept"able to their Gods."

Religion of the Danes.

† From hence is our Thurſday.

About the time of king Egbert, in the eight-hundredth year after Chriſt, they firſt annoyed our coaſts. Afterwards, making havock of every thing, and plundering all over England for many years, they deſtroyed the cities, burnt the churches, waſted the lands, and, with moſt barbarous cruelty, drove all before them, ranſacking and overturning every thing in their way. They murdered the kings of the Mercians and Eaſt-Angles, and then took poſſeſſion of their kingdoms, with great part of that of Northumberland. To put a ſtop to theſe outrages, a heavy tax was impoſed upon the miſerable inhabitants, called † Dangelt; the nature of which this paſſage, taken out of our old laws, will fully explain: "The "pirates gave firſt occaſion to the paying of Dani"geld; for they made ſuch havock of the nation, "that they ſeemed to aim at nothing leſs than its "utter ruin. And, to ſuppreſs their inſolence, it "was enacted, that Danigeld ſhould be yearly paid "(which was twelve pence for every hide of land in "the whole nation) to maintain ſo many forces as "might withſtand the incurſions of the pirates. All "churches were exempt from this Danigeld, nor "did the lands, in the immediate poſſeſſion of the "church, contribute any thing; becauſe they put "greater confidence in the prayers of the church, "than the defence of arms."

The Daniſh plunders.

† i. e. a certain ſum paid to the Danes, from the Saxon Gyldan, to pay; and thence our Yield.

But, when the Danes came to diſpute the point with Alfred king of the Weſt-Saxons, he, what by retreats, and what by attacks, did not only drive them

[a] Marc I think is never uſed to ſignify a country: our marches, it is true, contain a certain plot or quantity of ground; but then the original of the name was their being frontiers, or bounds.

out

out of his own territories, but ſlew the petty king of the Mercians, and, in a manner, cleared all Mercia of them. And his ſon, Edward the elder, purſuing his father's conqueſts, recovered the country of the Eaſt-Angles from the Danes; as Athelſtan, his natural ſon, to crown their victories, after a great ſlaughter of them, ſubdued the kingdom of Northumberland, and by his vigorous purſuit put the Danes into ſuch a fright, that part of them quitted the kingdom, and the reſt ſurrendered themſelves. By the valour of theſe princes was England delivered out of that gulph of miſeries, and had a reſpite of fifty years from that bloody war. But, after Æthelred (a man of a cowardly ſpirit) came to the crown, the Danes, raiſing freſh hopes from his unactive temper, renewed the war, and made havock of the nation; till the Engliſh were forced to purchaſe a peace with annual contributions, which were very great. And ſo inſolently did they behave themſelves, that the Engliſh
1012. formed a plot, and, in one night, ſlew all the Danes through the whole nation, to a man; hoping, that ſo much blood would quench the flaming fury of that people; and yet, as it happened, it did but add more fuel to it: for Sueno, king of the Danes, incenſed by that general maſſacre of his ſubjects, invaded England with a powerful army, and, in an outrageous and violent manner, deſtroying all before him, put Ethelred to flight, and conquered the whole
* Cnut in the coins. nation, and left it to his ſon * Canutus. He, after a long war with Ethelred, who was returned, and
The Danes infeſted England 200 years, reigned about 20. with his ſon Edmund ſirnamed Ironſide (but without any deciſive battle) was ſucceeded by his two ſons, Harold, his natural ſon, and Canutus the Bold. After the death of theſe, the Daniſh yoke was ſhaken off, and the government returned to the Engliſh; for Edward (whoſe ſanctity gained him the name of Con- Edward the Confeſſor.
feſſor, the ſon of Ethelred by a ſecond wife) recovered the regal dignity. England did now begin to revive; but preſently (as the poet ſays)

Mores rebus ceſſere ſecundis.

The loads of fortune ſunk them into vice.

The clergy grew idle, unactive, and ignorant; the laity gave themſelves over to luxury and ſupineneſs; all diſcipline was laid aſide; the ſtate, like a diſtempered body, was conſumed with all ſorts of vice: but pride, that forerunner of deſtruction, had, of all others, made the greateſt progreſs. And, as Gervaſius Dorobernenſis obſerves of thoſe times, "They ran ſo greedily into wickedneſs, that it was "looked on as a crime to be innocent." All theſe things plainly tended to ruin.

"The Engliſh at that time (ſays William of "Malmſbury) wore cloaths that did not reach beyond "the middle of the knee; their heads were ſhorn, "and their beards ſhaven, only the upper lip was "always let grow to its full length. Their arms "were loaded with golden bracelets, and their ſkin "dyed with painted marks. The clergy, content "with a ſuperficial ſort of learning, had much ado "to mutter out the words of the ſacraments, &c."

THE NORMANS.

AS, in former ages, the Franks firſt, and afterwards the Saxons, coming out of that Eaſt-coaſt of Germany as it lies from us, I mean, the more northerly parts of it, annoyed Gaule and Britain with their piracies, and, at laſt, became maſters, the Franks of France, and the Saxons of Britain; ſo, in ſucceeding times, the Danes firſt, and then the Normans, followed the ſame method, came from the ſame coaſt, and had the ſame ſucceſs; as if Providence had ſo ordered it, that thoſe parts ſhould conſtantly produce and ſend out a ſet of men to make havock of Gaule and Britain, and eſtabliſh new kingdoms therein.

Nordmanni. The Normans had their name from the northern parts from whence they came (for Nordmanni ſignifies no more than Northern men;) in which ſenſe
Nordleudi. Helmoldus. they are likewiſe termed [a] Nordleudi, i. e. a northern people, as being the flower of the Norwegians, Swedes, and Danes. In the time of Charles the Great, they carried on their trade of piracy in ſuch a barbarous manner, both in Friſeland, Holland, England, Ireland, and France, that that prince, when he ſaw their veſſels in the Mediterranean, cried out with a deep ſigh, and with tears in his eyes: "How am LiberSangal. de Geſtis Caroli Magni. "I troubled, that they ſhould venture upon this "coaſt, even while I am living. I plainly foreſee "what a ſcourge they are like to prove to my ſucceſ-"ſors." And, in the public Litanies of the church, there was afterwards inſerted, "From the fury of "the Danes, good Lord deliver us." They reduced the Franks to ſuch extremities, that Carolus Calvus was forced to buy a truce of Haſting, the commander of the Norman pirates, with the earldom of Chartres; and Carolus Craſſus gave Godfrid, the Norman, part of Neuſtria with his daughter. After that, by force of arms they fixed near the mouth of the Seine, in thoſe parts which formerly had been called by corruption Neuſtria, as being part of Weſtraſia (for ſo Neuſtria.

[a] From the Saxon Leod, a people or nation.

the middle-age writers term it;) the Germans ſtyled it Weſtenriich, i. e. the Weſtern kingdom; it contains all between the Loyre and the Seine to the ſea-ward. They afterwards called it Normannia, i. e. the Country of the Northern men; when Carolus Simplex had made a grant of it in fee to their prince Rollo (whoſe godfather he was) and had given him his daughter to wife. "When Rollo," as we are informed by an old manuſcript belonging to the monaſtery of Angiers, had Normandy made over to him by Carolus Stultus, with his daughter Giſla, he would not ſubmit to kiſs Charles's foot. And, when his friends urged him by all means to kiſs the king's foot, in gratitude for ſo great a favour, he made anſwer in the Engliſh tongue, NE SE BY GOD, that is, Not ſo by God. Upon which, the king and his courtiers, deriding him, and corruptly repeating his anſwer, called him Bigod; from whence the Normans are, to this day, termed Bigodi." For the ſame reaſon, it is poſſible, the French alſo, at this day, call hypocrites, and ſuperſtitious ſort of men, Bigods.

Bigod.

This Rollo, who, at his baptiſm, was named Robert, is by ſome thought to have turned Chriſtian out of deſign only; by others, with deliberation and ſerioufneſs. Theſe latter add, that he was moved to it by God in a dream; which (though dreams are a thing I do not give much heed to) I hope I may relate without the imputation of folly, as I find it atteſted by the writers of that age. The ſtory goes, that, as he was aſleep in the ſhip, he ſaw himſelf deeply infected with the leproſy, but that, waſhing in a clear ſpring at the bottom of a high hill, he recovered, and afterwards went up to the top of it. This he told a Chriſtian captive in the ſame ſhip, who gave him the following interpretation of it: That the leproſy was the abominable worſhip of idols, with which he was defiled: The ſpring was the holy laver of regeneration, wherewith being once cleanſed, he might climb the mountain, that is, attain to great honour, and heaven itſelf.

Dukes of Normandy.

This Rollo had a ſon called William, but ſirnamed Longa Spata, from a long ſword which he uſed to wear. William had a ſon called Richard, the firſt of that name, who was ſucceeded by his ſon and grandſon, both Richards. But, Richard, the third of that name, dying without iſſue, his brother Robert came to the dukedom, and had a ſon by his concubine, named William; the ſame is commonly called the Conqueror and Baſtard. All theſe were princes very eminent for their atchievements, both at home and abroad. Whilſt William, now come to man's eſtate, was duke of Normandy, Edward the Holy, ſirnamed Confeſſor, king of England and laſt of the Saxon line, to the great grief of his ſubjects, departed this life. He was ſon of Emma, a † couſin of William's (as daughter to Richard, the firſt of that name, who was duke of Normandy) and, while he lived under baniſhment in Normandy, he had made William a promiſe of the reverſion of the crown of England. But Harold, the ſon of Godwin, and ſteward of the houſhold under Edward, got poſſeſſion of the crown; whereupon his brother Toſto on one hand, and the Normans on the other, uſed their utmoſt endeavours to dethrone him. After he had ſlain his brother Toſto and Harold king of Norway (whom Toſto had drawn over to his aſſiſtance) in a 1066. ſet battle near Stamford-bridge in Yorkſhire, and, though with loſs, had gained the victory; within leſs than nine days, William, ſirnamed Baſtard, duke of Normandy, (building upon the promiſe of king Edward lately deceaſed, as alſo upon his adoption and relation to Edward) raiſed a powerful army, and landed in England, in Suſſex. Harold preſently advanced towards him, though his ſoldiers were harraſſed, and his army very much weakened by the late fight. Not far from Haſtings, they engaged; where Harold advanced in perſon into the heat of the battle, and, behaving himſelf with great valour, loſt his life. Abundance of the Engliſh were ſlain, though it is almoſt impoſſible to find out the exact number. William, after he had won the day, marched through Wallingford, with his army, towards London, where he was received and inaugurated: "The kingdom," as himſelf expreſſes it, "being allotted him by divine Providence, and granted by the favour of his lord and couſin the glorious king Edward." And, a few lines after, he adds "That the bounteous king Edward had by adoption made him heir to the crown of England." Though, if the Hiſtory of St. Stephen of Caen may be credited, theſe were the laſt words that he ſpoke upon his death-bed: "The regal diadem, which none of my predeceſſors wore, I gained not by any hereditary title, but by the favour of Almighty God." And a little after: "I name no heir to the crown of England, but commend it wholly to the eternal Creator, whoſe I am, and in whoſe hands are all things. It was not an hereditary right that put me in poſſeſſion of this honour; but, by a deſperate engagement, and much blood-ſhed, I wreſted it from the perjured king Harold, and, having ſlain or put to flight all his abettors, made myſelf maſter of it."

Charter of William the Conqueror.

Hiſtory of St. Stephen's Monaſtery at Caen in Normandy.

But why am I thus ſhort upon ſo conſiderable a revolution of the Britiſh ſtate? If you can have patience to read it, take what I drew up, (it is poſſible, with too little accuracy and thought, but however, with the integrity of an hiſtorian) when, raw and young, and very unfit for ſuch an undertaking, I had a deſign to write the hiſtory of our nation, in Latin:

Harold king.

"Edward the Confeſſor dying without iſſue, the nobility and commonalty were put into great diſtraction about naming the new king. Edgar, commonly called Ætheling, Edmund Ironſide's * great great grandchild by a ſon, was the only perſon left of the Saxon line, and, as ſuch, had an hereditary title to the crown. But his tender years were thought altogether incapable of government; and, beſides, his temper had in it a foreign mixture, as being born in Hungary, the ſon of Agatha, daughter to the emperor Henry the Third, who was at too great a diſtance to bear out the youth, either by aſſiſtance or advice. Upon theſe accounts, he was not much reſpected by the Engliſh, who valued themſelves upon nothing more than to have a king out of their own body. The general inclination was towards Harold, Godwin's ſon, much famed for his admirable conduct, both in peace and war; for, though the nobleneſs of his birth lay but on one ſide, and his father had by treaſon and plunder rendered himſelf eternally infamous, yet, what by his courteous language and good humour, his liberal temper and warlike courage, he had ſtrangely inſinuated himſelf into the affections of the people. As none undertook dangerous attempts with greater chearfulneſs; ſo, in the utmoſt extremities no man was ſo ready with advice. His courage and ſucceſs were ſo eminent in the Welch wars (which

The Norman conqueſt.

* *Abnepos ex filio.*

Harold's character.

† *Cognata.*

Normans.

William's meſſage to Harold.

" (which he had, ſome time before, happily brought " to an end) that he was looked upon as a moſt " accompliſhed general, and ſeemed to be born on " purpoſe to ſettle the Engliſh government. More- " over, it was hoped that the Danes (who were, at " at that time, the only dread of this nation) would " be more favourable to him, as being the ſon of " Githa, ſiſter to Sueno, king of Denmark. From " what other parts ſoever, attempts, whether foreign " or domeſtic, might be made; he ſeemed ſufficient- " ly ſecured againſt them by the affections of the " commonalty, and his relation to the nobility. He " had married the ſiſter of Morcar and Edwin, who, " at that time, bore the greateſt ſway; and Edric " (ſirnamed the Wild) a man of a high ſpirit, and " great authority, was his near kinſman. It fell " out too very fortunately, that, at the ſame time, " Sueno, the Dane, was engaged in the Swediſh wars; " and there was an ill underſtanding between Wil- " liam the Norman and Philip king of France: For " Edward the Confeſſor, while he lived under baniſh- " ment in Normandy, had made this William an ex- " preſs promiſe of the crown, in caſe himſelf died " without iſſue; and Harold (who was then " kept priſoner in Normandy) was bound under a " ſtrict oath, as guarantee, to ſee it performed, and " made it one part of the conditions, that he ſhould " marry the duke's daughter. For theſe reaſons, " many thought it moſt adviſeable to make a preſent " of the crown to the duke of Normandy, that, by " diſcharging the promiſe, they might prevent both " the war that threatened them, and deſtruction, the " certain puniſhment of perjury; and that, by the " acceſſion of Normandy to England, the govern- " ment might be eſtabliſhed in the hands of ſo " great a prince, and the ſtrength and figure of the

Harold made king.

" nation conſiderably increaſed. But Harold quick- " ly cut off all debates that looked this way; for, " finding that delays would be dangerous, the very " day that Edward was buried, contrary to the ge- " neral expectation, he poſſeſſed himſelf of the go- " vernment; and, with the applauſe of thoſe a- " bout him who proclaimed him king, without any " ceremony of inauguration, he put on the crown " with his own hand. This action of his very much " diſguſted the clergy, who looked upon it as a breach " of faith. But, as he was ſenſible how difficult it " was for a young prince to eſtabliſh his govern- " ment without the reputation of piety and virtue, " to cancel that crime and to ſettle himſelf on the " the throne, he bent all his thoughts towards pro- " moting the intereſt of the church and the dignity of " monaſteries. He ſhewed Edgar Ætheling Earl of " Oxford, and the reſt of the nobility, all the reſpect " imaginable; he eaſed the people of a great part of " their taxes; he beſtowed vaſt ſums of money upon " the poor; and, in ſhort, what by the affability of " his diſcourſe, and patience in hearing others, and " equity in all cauſes, he gained himſelf wonderful " love as well as authority.

William's meſſage to Harold.

" As ſoon as William, duke of Normandy, had " certain intelligence of theſe matters, he pretended " to be infinitely afflicted for the death of Edward, " when, all the while, the thing that lay upon his " heart was his being diſappointed of England, " which he had made himſelf ſure of. Without " more ado, by advice of his council, he ſent over " ambaſſadors to remind Harold of his promiſe and " engagement, and to demand the crown. Harold, " after mature deliberation, returned him this an- " ſwer, That, as to Edward's promiſe, the crown of " England could not be diſpoſed of by promiſe; nor " was he obliged to take notice of it, ſince he govern- " ed by right of election, and not of inheritance. " And, for what concerned his own engagement, " that that was plainly extorted by force, treachery, " and the fear of perpetual impriſonment; and did " likewiſe tend to the manifeſt damage of the nation, " and the prejudice of the nobility; and therefore " he looked upon it as null in itſelf: That, if he " could make good his promiſe, he ought not; or, " if he would, it was not in his power; ſince it was " made without the knowledge of the king, or con- " currence of the people: That the demand ſeemed " highly unreaſonable, for him to ſurrender the go- " vernment to a Norman prince, who was alto- " gether a ſtranger; when he had been inveſted with " it by the unanimous conſent of all orders.

" The Norman duke did not at all reliſh this " anſwer, but plainly perceived that Harold was " laying out for ſalvo's to avoid the charge of per- " jury. Upon which, he ſent over another embaſſy " on the ſame errand, to put him in mind of the " ſtrictneſs of his oath; and that damnation from " God, and diſgrace among men, are the certain re- " wards of perjury. But, becauſe William's daugh- " ter (who, as betrothed to Harold, was a tye upon " him for the diſcharge of his promiſe) was now " dead, they were entertained with greater coldneſs, " and returned with the ſame anſwer as at the firſt. " Now, nothing was like to enſue but open war. " Harold prepares a fleet, levies ſoldiers, places gar- " riſons in the moſt convenient parts of the ſea-coaſt; " in ſhort, omits nothing which may contribute to- " wards repelling the Normans.

" In the mean time, what was never ſo much as Toſto in- " thought of, the firſt ſtorm comes from Toſto, vades Ha- " Harold's own brother. He was a man of a high rold. " ſpirit and cruel temper, and had, for ſome time, " preſided over the kingdom of Northumberland " with great inſolence, till, at laſt, for his barbarous " treatment of his inferiors, his inſolent carriage to- " wards his prince, and a mortal hatred to his own " brethren, he was caſhiered by Edward the Con- " feſſor, and went over into France. And, at this " juncture, encouraged, in all probability, by Bald- " win Earl of Flanders, and drawn-in by William " duke of Normandy (for Toſto and William had " married two of Earl Baldwin's daughters) he de- " clared open war againſt his brother, whom he had, " for a long time, mortally hated. He ſet out from " Flanders with 60 ſail of pirate-ſhips, and waſted " the Iſle of Wight, and very much annoyed " the Kentiſh coaſt; but, being frighted at the " approach of the royal navy, he ſet ſail, and, ſteer- " ing towards the remote parts of England, landed " in Lincolnſhire, and plundered that county. There " he was engaged by Edgar and Morcar and defeated; " then he made for Scotland, with a deſign to re- " new the war.

" Now were all thoughts in ſuſpenſe, upon the " expectation of a double invaſion, one from Scot- " land, and another from Normandy; and their " fears were heightened by the dreadful appearance " of a comet at Eaſter, for about ſeven days to- A comet. " gether. This (as it uſually does in troubleſome " times) ſet the diſtracted brains of the people to " work, to preſage what miſeries were to follow; " but Harold, having a ſtrict eye to every part of " the kingdom, fortified the South-coaſt with garri-

" ſons.

" ſons. He was not apprehenſive of much danger
* Malcolmus. " from Scotland and Toſto, becauſe * Mil-Columbus,
" king of Scots, was diverted by a civil war.

William prepares for an invaſion.

" In the mean time, William was continually
" thinking of a deſcent into England. He occaſion-
" ally adviſed with his officers, and found them
" chearful and full of hopes; but all the difficulty
" was how to procure money to carry on ſo impor-
" tant a war. For, upon a propoſal made at a pub-
" lic meeting of the ſtates of Normandy about
" raiſing a ſubſidy, it was urged, That the nation
" was ſo exhauſted by their former wars with France,
" that, if they engaged in a new war, they ſhould
" have much ado even to act defenſively; that they
" were concerned rather to ſecure their own, than to
" invade others; that, how juſt ſoever the war might
" be, there was no neceſſity for it, and that, in all
" probability, it would prove of dangerous conſe-
" quence; and, laſtly, that the Normans were not
" bound by their allegiance to ſerve in foreign wars.
" No conſiderations could bring them to raiſe a ſup-
* Filius Oſberti. " ply, though William * Fitzoſbert, a man generally
" beloved both by duke and people, promoted it
" with the utmoſt zeal; and, to encourage others,
" engaged to build 40 ſhips, at his own charge, for
" the ſervice of the war.

" The duke, finding himſelf diſappointed in this
" public way, tries other methods; and, ſending for
" the wealthieſt of them, one by one, ſpeaks them
" fair, and deſires that each would contribute ſome-
" thing towards the war. This drove them to a ſort
" of emulation who ſhould be moſt zealous in the aſ-
" ſiſtance of his prince, and made them promiſe
" largely; and, an account being taken of the con-
" tributions, a ſum beyond expectation was raiſed in
" an inſtant. Matters being carried thus far, he
" ſollicits his neighbouring princes for aid, the Earls
" of Anjou, Poictou, Mayne, and Bulloigne, upon
" this encouragement, that they ſhould have a ſhare
" of the lands in England. Next, he applies himſelf
" to Philip king of France, and promiſes, that, in
" caſe he contribute his aſſiſtance, he will take an
" oath of fealty, and hold England under him. But
" conſidering it was not by any means the intereſt
" of France, that the neighbouring Norman, who al-
" ready did not ſeem much to value him, ſhould be
" ſtrengthened by the addition of England (as princes
" are always jealous of the growing power of their
" neighbours;) Philip was ſo far from encouraging
" the deſign, that he uſed all means to divert him from
" it. But nothing could draw him from his reſolu-
" tion; wherein he was now confirmed and juſtified
" by the authority of pope Alexander. (The pope,
" about that time, began to uſurp a juriſdiction o-
" ver princes; and he approved the cauſe, and ſent
" him a conſecrated banner as a token of victory and
" empire, and excommunicated all who ſhould op-
" poſe him.) Hereupon he raiſed a great army, and
" got together a vaſt fleet to St. Valeric's (a town
" at the mouth of the river Soame) where he lay
" wind-bound for ſome time; and, that he might
" have a fair wind, he ſpared neither prayers nor
" offerings to St. Valeric, the ſaint of the place.

" Harold, after he had a long time expected him
" in vain, reſolved to diſband his army, lay up his
" ſhips, and leave the ſea-coaſt; partly becauſe provi-
" ſions began to fail, and partly becauſe the earl of
" Flanders had aſſured him, that William had no de-
" ſign upon England this year. Which he eaſily
" believed, becauſe putting to ſea would be very
" dangerous, at that time, when the æquinox was
" juſt at hand. While he was ſettling theſe mat-
" ters, all on a ſudden an unexpected invaſion puts
" him under a neceſſity of getting his army together;
" for Harold, ſirnamed Durus and Harfager, king
" of Norway (who had, for a long time, pirated up-
" on the northern parts of Britain, and poſſeſſed
" himſelf of the iſles of Orkney) was drawn over
" by Toſto upon a proſpect of the kingdom of Eng-
" land, and enters the river Tyne with about 500
" rovers, where he was joined by Toſto. After they
" had plundered thoſe parts, they weighed anchor,
" and, ſailing along the coaſt of Yorkſhire, came
" into the Humber, where they began to break out
" into all kinds of military execution. But, to ſtop
" their progreſs, Edwin, and Morcar, two earls, at-
" tacked them with a confuſed undiſciplined army,
" which, being overpowered by the Norwegians, ran
" away. The greater part, among whom were the
" two earls, made a ſhift to get off, but many were
" drowned in their paſſage over the river Ouſe. The
" Norwegians, without more ado, reſolved to lay
" ſiege to York; but, upon hoſtages given on both
" ſides, the place was ſurrendered. A few days af-
" ter, Harold, having got his whole army together,
" marched towards York, and from thence towards
" the Norwegians, who had incamped in a very ad-
" vantageous place. Behind, they were ſecured by
" the ſea; on the left, by the bay of the Humber,
" where their fleet rode at anchor; and, on the
" right and front, by the river Derwent. Notwith-
" withſtanding all this, Harold attacked them very
" vigorouſly, and the firſt ſkirmiſh was at a * bridge
" over the river Derwent, where, it is ſaid, one ſingle
" Norwegian bore up, for ſome time time, againſt
" the whole Engliſh army, till at laſt he was ſhot
" dead. Next, the battle was removed to the camp,
" where the advantages on both ſides were equal
" for a while. At laſt, on the ſide of the Norwe-
" gians, the ranks were broken; and Harold, king
" of Norway, with Toſto, and the greateſt part of
" their army, were ſlain. The booty which Harold
" got by this victory was very conſiderable; gold
" and ſilver in great plenty, and every ſhip of that
" large fleet, except twenty ſmall veſſels, which he
" gave to Paul earl of Orkney, and Olavus (ſon of
" Harold who was ſlain) to carry off their wounded;
" firſt taking an oath of them, that they would never
" again diſturb England. Harold was exceedingly
" heartened with this victory, and hoped that it
" would as much diſhearten the Normans; though
" his own ſubjects began to hate him, for not diſ-
" tributing the ſpoil among the ſoldiers. All his
" thoughts were ſpent in the ſettlement of the na-
" tion, which, eſpecially in thoſe parts, was in a mi-
" ſerable condition.

Invaſion of the king of Norway.

* Stanford bridge near York.

Prepara for a ba

" In the mean time, William, the Norman, had a
" favourable wind; he ſet ſail about the end of Sep-
" tember, and, by the benefit of a gentle gale, paſſed,
" with his whole fleet, to Pevenſey in Suſſex. He
" found the coaſt clear; and, to cut off all hopes of
" eſcaping by flight, he fired the ſhips. After he had
" built a caſtle there, for a retreat, he went forward
" to Haſtings, where he built another, and put a gar-
" riſon in it. Next, he publiſhed the reaſons of this
" invaſion; to revenge the death of his kinſman Al-
" fred, whom, among many other Normans, Godwin,
" Harold's father, had ſlain; and to take ſatisfaction
" for the injuries which Harold had done, in baniſh-
" ing Robert archbiſhop of Canterbury, and accept-

William lands.

" ing

" ing the crown of England, contrary to his own " expreſs oath. And he alſo publiſhed a ſtrict or- " der among his ſoldiers, that none ſhould plunder " the Engliſh.

" News of theſe things was quickly brought to " Harold; who, judging it moſt adviſeable to en- " gage the Norman as ſoon as poſſible, diſpatches " meſſengers to all parts, beſeeches his ſubjects " to be true to him, gets his whole army together, " and marches, with all ſpeed, to London. Wil- " liam ſent an ambaſſador to him there, who, " with great importunity, demanding the crown, did " ſo provoke and incenſe him, that he very hardly " reſtrained himſelf from violence. His late victory " had wrought him up to ſo much inſolence and aſ- " ſurance, that it was a difficult thing to bring " him down. Forthwith, he ſent ambaſſadors to " William, with very ſevere threatenings of what he " was to expect, unleſs he returned immediately to Nor- " mandy. William diſmiſſed them with a genteel " anſwer, and with great civility. Harold, in the " mean time, makes a general muſter at London, " and finds his forces conſiderably leſſened by the " late battle with the Norwegians; but, however, " makes up a ſtrong body, out of the nobility and " others, whoſe concern for the public ſafety had " invited them to take arms. Preſently, he marches " into Suſſex, though altogether contrary to the advice " of his mother; and, with undaunted reſolution, in- " camps in a plain ſcarce ſeven miles from the Nor- " mans."

Preparations for a battle.

" William, with his army, advanced towards him. " Spies were ſent out by both ſides. Thoſe of the " Engliſh, either out of ignorance or deſign, gave a " prodigious account of the number, preparations, " and diſcipline of the Normans. Upon this, Gy- " thus, Harold's younger brother, and a very fa- " mous ſoldier, did not think it adviſeable to run " the hazard of a deciſive battle. He told the king, " that the iſſue of war was, at beſt, dubious; that " victories depended oftener upon fortune than cou- " rage; and that mature deliberation was the greateſt " part of military conduct. He adviſed him, in caſe " he had made a promiſe to William of the reverſion " of the kingdom, at leaſt, not to fight in perſon; " becauſe no forces could guard him againſt his " own conſcience, and God would certainly puniſh " every breach of promiſe; adding, that nothing " could caſt a greater damp upon the Normans, " than if he ſhould raiſe a new army, to engage " them afreſh. He farther promiſed, that, if he " would truſt him with the management of the bat- " tle, he would diſcharge the duty of a faithful " brother and a reſolute general; adding, that, as " he had the ſupport of a good conſcience, he might " defeat the enemy more eaſily, or, at leaſt, die more " happily in the ſervice of his country.

" The king did not like ſuch language, as think- " ing that all this plainly tended to the diſhonour of " his perſon; for, as he could be very well content " to run the hazard of a battle, ſo the imputation of " cowardice was a thing he could not bear. As for " the terrible account they gave of the Normans, he " made light of it, and could not think it conſiſted " with his dignity or former behaviour, now he was " come to the laſt hazard, like a coward, to run a- " way, and ſo to bring upon himſelf eternal reproach. " Thus, whom God has marked for deſtruction he " always infatuates.

" While theſe things were going forward, William, " out of a pious care for the intereſt of Chriſten- " dom, and to prevent the effuſion of Chriſtian " blood, ſent out a monk, as mediator between both: " Who propoſed theſe terms to Harold, either to re- " ſign the government, or to own it a tenure in fee " from the Norman, or to decide the matter in ſingle " combat with William, or, at leaſt, to ſtand to the " pope's determination. But he, like one who had " loſt the government over himſelf, rejected all propo- " ſitions, and referred his cauſe entirely to the tri- " bunal of God. Next day (which was the 14th of " October) he promiſed to give them battle, fooliſh- " ly flattering himſelf with ſucceſs, becauſe it was " his birth-day. That night, the Engliſh ſpent in " revels, feaſting, and ſhouting; but the Normans " in prayers for the ſafety of their army, and for " victory. Next morning, by break of day, both " armies drew up. In Harold's, the Kentiſh-men " with their halberts were in the van (for, by an old " cuſtom, they claim the front of the battle;) and, " † in the rear were Harold and his brother, the mid- " land Engliſh, and the Londoners. The van of the " Norman army was led up by Roger of Montgo- " mery and William Fitzoſborne; and conſiſted of " the horſe of Anjou, Perche, Maine, and Little Bri- " tain; moſt of which had ſerved under Fergentas, " the Briton. The main battle, made up of " Poictovins and Germans, was commanded by Gef- " frey Martel and a German ſtipendiary. In the " rear, was the duke himſelf with a ſtrong body of " Normans and the flower of the nobility. The " archers were mixed through the whole army.

† *Altero agmine.*

" The Normans, after a regular ſhout, ſounded to The battle. " battle, and advanced. They charged firſt with a *Cantus Rol-landi.* " volley of arrows, from all parts; and that, being a " ſort of attack to which the Engliſh were ſtrangers, " proved exceeding terrible; for they fell ſo thick, " that they thought the enemy was got into the " midſt of their army. Next, they charged the " front of the Engliſh; who, reſolving rather to " die upon the ſpot, than retreat, kept their ranks, " and repulſed them with great loſs. The Normans " attacked them a ſecond time; and they bore up " ſtoutly one againſt the other. Thus, hand to hand, " and man to man, they were, for ſome time, very " warmly engaged; but the Engliſh kept cloſe in " one body, and maintained their ground with ſo " much bravery, that the Normans, being moſt miſer- " ably harraſſed, were upon the point of retreating, " had not William acted the part as well of a com- " mon ſoldier as a general, and by his authority pre- " vented their retreat. By this means, the battle " was continued, and the Norman horſe were ſent, " with all ſpeed, to reinforce them, while the Engliſh " were overwhelmed with ſhowers of arrows; and " yet, for all that, they kept their ranks: For Ha- " rold, behaving himſelf in all reſpects like a brave " general, was every-where ready with ſuccours; " and William on the other ſide was nothing inferior. " He had two horſes killed under him; and, after " he ſaw that nothing could be done by force, he " began to act by ſtratagem. He ordered his men " to ſound a retreat, and to give ground, but ſtill " to keep their ranks. The Engliſh, taking this " for flight, thought the day was certainly their own;

" whereupon they broke their ranks, and, not doubt-
" ing of victory, purſued the enemy in great diſorder.
" But the Normans, rallying their troops on a ſud-
" den, renewed the battle, and, incloſing the Eng-
" liſh in that diſorder, killed great numbers, while
" they ſtood doubtful whether they ſhould run or
" fight. But a conſiderable number, poſting them-
" ſelves on the higher grounds, got into a body, and
" encouraged one another, and oppoſed the ene-
" my with great reſolution, as if they had made
" choice of that place for an honourable death. At
The victory. " laſt, Harold was ſhot through the head with an
" arrow, and there, with his two brothers, Gythus
" and Leofwine, loſt his life. Upon this, Edwin
" and Morcar, with ſome few who had ſaved their
" lives, eſcaped by flight (giving way to the hand
" of Providence and the preſent neceſſity) after they
" had fought, without intermiſſion, from ſeven o'clock
" in the morning till the duſk of the evening. The
" Normans loſt in this battle about 6000 men, and the
" Engliſh a far greater number. William, overjoyed
" with his victory, ordered a ſolemn thankſgiving to
" Almighty God, and pitched his tent in the middle
" of the ſlain, where he ſtayed that night. Next
" day, after he had buried his dead, and granted
" leave to the Engliſh to do the like, he returned to
" Haſtings, to conſider of proper methods how to
" purſue his victory and to refreſh his ſoldiers.

" As ſoon as the news of this victory reached
" London and other cities of England, the whole
" nation was in a ſurpriſe, and in a manner confound-
" ed. Githa, the king's mother, was ſo overcome
" with grief, that no way was found to comfort
" her. She humbly deſired of the Conqueror the
" bodies of her ſons, which ſhe buried in Waltham-
" abbey. Edwin ſent away queen Algitha, his
" ſiſter, into the remote parts of the kingdom. The
" nobility deſired the people not to deſpair, and be-
" gan to conſider of methods how to ſettle the na-
" tion. The archbiſhop of York, with the city of
† *Claſſiarii.* Boteſcarles. " London, and the † ſea-men (commonly called Bo-
" teſcarles) were for making Edgar king, and for
" renewing the war with William. Edwin and Mor-
" car were ſecretly contriving to get the government
" into their own hands. But the biſhops, prelates,
" and others upon whom the pope's anathema made
" a deeper impreſſion, thought it moſt adviſeable
" to ſurrender, and not to incenſe the conqueror with
" a ſecond battle, the iſſue whereof was but at beſt
" doubtful; nor reſiſt God, who, for the crying ſins
" of the nation, had delivered England into the
" hands of the Normans.

William marches to London. " William, leaving a garriſon in Haſtings, reſolved
" to march in a hoſtile manner directly to London;
" but, to diffuſe a greater terror through the nation,
" and to make all ſure behind him, he divided his
" forces, and marched through part of Kent, Suſſex,
" Surry, Hampſhire, and Berkſhire. As he went, he
" burnt the villages and houſes, and plundered them,
" paſſed the Thames at Wallingford, and filled all
" places with the utmoſt conſternation. The nobi-
" lity, all this while, were at a ſtand what to do,
" nor could they be perſuaded to lay aſide private a-
" nimoſities, and conſult the public intereſt of the
" nation. The clergy, to gain abſolution from the
" curſes and cenſures of the pope (by which he did
" at that time tyrannize over men and kingdoms)
" and conſidering that affairs were now deſperate,
" ſtood ſo firm to their reſolution of ſurrendering,
" that many, to ſave themſelves, withdrew out of
" the city. But Alfred, archbiſhop of York, Wol-
" ſtan biſhop of Worceſter, with ſome other biſhops,
" and Edgar Ætheling, Edwin and Morcar, met
" the Norman conqueror at Berkhamſted. He made
" them moſt glorious promiſes; upon which, hoſtages
" were given, and they ſubmitted themſelves to his
" protection. Forthwith, he went to London, where
" he was received and ſaluted king, with great joy
" and acclamation. Next he prepared all neceſſaries
" for the inauguration, which he had appointed to
" be on Chriſtmas-day; and, in the mean time, em-
" ployed all his thoughts for the ſettlement of the
" nation.

" This was the period of the Saxon government
" in Britain, that laſted ſix hundred and ſeven years.
" Which ſignal revolution in the kingdom ſome im-
" puted to the avarice of the magiſtrates; others
" to the ſuperſtitious lazineſs of the clergy; a third
" ſort to the comet which then appeared and the in-
" fluence of the ſtars; a fourth attributed it to God,
" who, for hidden, and always juſt reaſons, diſpoſes
" of kingdoms. But others, who looked into the
" more immediate cauſes, charged it upon the im-
" prudence of king Edward, who, under the ſpecious
" ſhow of religious chaſtity, neglected to ſecure a
" ſucceſſion, and thereby made the kingdom a prey
" to ambition."

What an inſolent and bloody victory this was, the monks, who wrote about it, do fully inform us: Nor can we queſtion, but in this, as in all others, diſorder and wickedneſs had the upper hand. William, in token of his conqueſt, laid aſide the greateſt part of the Engliſh laws, introduced the Norman cuſtoms, and ordered that all cauſes ſhould be pleaded in French. The Engliſh were diſpoſſeſſed of their hereditary eſtates, and the lands divided among his ſoldiers; but with this reſerve, that he ſhould remain the † direct proprietor, and oblige them to do homage to him and his ſucceſſors: that is, that they ſhould hold them in fee immediately of the king, and themſelves be * feudatory lords and in actual poſſeſſion. He made a ſeal alſo, on the one ſide of which was engraven,

† *Directum dominum.*

* *Fiduciarii.* The ſeal of William the Conqueror.

Hoc Normannorum Gulielmum noſce patronum.

By this the Norman owns great William duke.

On the other ſide,

Hoc Anglis ſigno regem fatearis eundem.

By this too, England owns the ſame their king.

" Further," as William of Malmſbury tells us,
" in imitation of Cæſar's policy, who would not
" have thoſe Germans, that ſkulked in the foreſt of
" Ardenna, and by their frequent excurſions very
" much annoyed his army, ſuppreſſed by the Ro-
" mans, but by his allies the Gauls; that, while
" foreigners deſtroyed one another, himſelf might
" triumph without bloodſhed: In imitation of this,
" William took the ſame methods with the Engliſh;
" for there were ſome, who, after the firſt battle of
" the unfortunate Harold, had fled into Denmark
" and Ireland, where they got together a ſtrong body
" of men, and returned three years after: To op-
" poſe

" poſe them, he diſpatched away an Engliſh army " and general, and let the Normans live at their " eaſe; for, which ſide ſoever got the beſt, he " found his intereſt would go forward. And ſo it " proved; for, after the Engliſh had ſkirmiſhed, for " ſome time, one with another, the victory was pre- " ſented to the king without trouble." And in ano-
The Engliſh thrown out of their honours. ther place: " After the power of the laity was de- " ſtroyed, he made a poſitive declaration, that no " monk or clergyman of the Engliſh nation ſhould " pretend to any place of dignity; condemning " the eaſineſs of king Canutus, who maintained the " conquered party in full poſſeſſion of their honours. " By which means, after his death, the natives found " ſo little difficulty in driving out the foreigners " and recovering their ancient freedom."

After he had ſettled theſe matters, his principal care was to avoid the ſtorm of the Daniſh war (which he ſaw hanging over his head) and even to purchaſe a peace. On this occaſion, he made Adalbert archbiſhop of Hamburgh, his agent; for Adam Bremenſis ſays, " There was a perpetual quarrel between " Sueno and the Baſtard; but our archbiſhop, be- " ing bribed by William, made it his buſineſs to " ſtrike up a peace between the two kings." And it is very probable that there was a peace concluded; for, from that time, England was never apprehenſive of the Danes. William made it his whole buſineſs to maintain the dignity of his government, and to ſettle and eſtabliſh the kingdom by wholeſome laws; for ſo Gervaſius Tilburienſis tells us: " After the " famous Conqueror of England (king William) had " ſubdued the furtheſt parts of the iſland, and ter- " rified the rebels by dreadful examples; that they " might not be in a condition to break looſe for the " future, he reſolved to bring his ſubjects under the " obedience of written laws. Whereupon, the laws " of England, according to their threefold diviſion, " that is, Merchenlage, Denelage, and Weſt-Sexen- " lage, being laid before him; ſome of them he ab- " rogated, and others he approved, and added to " them ſuch of the foreign Norman laws as he found " moſt conducive to the peace of the kingdom." Next (as we are aſſured by Ingulphus, who lived at that time) " He obliged all the inhabitants of Eng- " land to do homage, and to ſwear fealty to him a- " gainſt all others. He took a ſurvey of the whole " nation; ſo that there was not a ſingle hide of land " in England, of which he did not know both the va- " lue and the owner. Not a lake, nor any other " place, but was regiſtered in the king's rolls, with " its revenue, rent, tenure, and owner; according to " the relation of certain taxers, who were choſen, in " each tract, to deſcribe the places belonging to it. " This roll was called the Roll of Wincheſter, and
Domeſday-book, called by Gervaſius Tilburienſis, *Liber Judiciarius.* " by the Engliſh Domeſday, as being an univerſal " and exact account of every tenement in the whole " nation." And I the rather make mention of this book, becauſe I ſhall have frequent occaſion to quote it hereafter, under the name of William's Tax-book, The Notitia of England, The Ceſs-book of England, The public Acts, and The Survey of England.

Jury of twelve. But, as to Polydore Virgil's aſſertion, that William the Conqueror firſt brought in the jury of twelve, nothing can be more falſe; for it is plain from Ethelred's laws, that it was in uſe many years before the conqueſt; nor can I ſee any reaſon why he ſhould call it a terrible jury. Twelve men, who are free-holders, and qualified according to law, are duly ſummoned out of the neighbourhood; theſe are bound by oath to give their real opinion, as to matter of fact; they hear the council on both ſides and the evidence; then they take along with them the † depoſitions of both parties, and are cloſe confined, and denied meat, drink, and fire, till they agree upon their verdict (unleſs the want of theſe may indanger ſome of their lives.) As ſoon as they have delivered it, the judges give ſentence according to law. And this method was looked upon by our wiſe anceſtors to be the beſt, for diſcovering of truth, hindering of bribes, and preventing partiality.

† *Inſtrumenta.*

The warlike courage of the Normans. How great the Norman courage was may be learnt from other writers: I ſhall only obſerve, that, being ſeated in the midſt of warlike nations, they never made ſubmiſſion their refuge, but always arms. By theſe, they poſſeſſed themſelves of the noble kingdoms of England and Sicily; for Tancred, * nephew to Richard the Second, duke of Normandy, and his ſucceſſors, performed many glorious exploits in Italy, drove the Saracens out of Sicily, and ſet up a kingdom of their own; ſo that a Sicilian hiſtorian ingenuouſly confeſſes, that it is entirely owing to the Normans, that the Sicilians enjoy their native ſoil, their freedom, and their Chriſtianity. Their valiant behaviour in the wars of the Holy Land exceedingly increaſed their honour. Which gave Roger Hoveden occaſion to ſay, " That bold France, after ſhe " had experienced the Norman valour, drew back; " fierce England ſubmitted; rich Apulia was † re- " ſtored to her flouriſhing condition; famous Jeru- " ſalem and renowned Antioch were both ſubdued." Since that time, England has been equal, for warlike exploits and liberal education, to the moſt flouriſhing nations of the Chriſtian world; ſo that the Engliſh were peculiarly made choice of for guards to the emperors of Conſtantinople. For (as our countryman Malmſbury has told us) " John, ſon of " Alexius Comnenus, very much admiring their " fidelity, ſhewed them greater reſpect than he " did any others, and recommended them to his " ſon, as men deſerving his eſteem;" and they were, for many years together, the emperor's guards. Nicetas Choniata calls them Inglini Bipenniferi; and Curopalata, Barangi: " Theſe attended the emperor " wherever he went (with halberts upon their " ſhoulders) as often as he ſtirred abroad out of his " cloſet; and prayed, in Engliſh, for his long life, " claſhing their halberts one againſt another to make " a noiſe." As to the blemiſh which Chalcondilas has caſt upon our nation, of having wives in common, truth itſelf wipes it off, and confronts the extravagant folly of the trifling Greek: " For," (as my moſt learned and excellent friend Ortelius ſpeaks upon this very ſubject) " what one perſon relates of " another is not always goſpel."

* *Nepos.*

Th. Fazellus, lib. 6. decadis poſteriorıs.

† *Sortita reſloruit.*

The Engliſh guards to the emperors of Conſtantinople.

Barangi.

Chalcondilas.

Theſe are the people which have inhabited Britain; of whom there remain, to this day, the Britons, the Saxons or Angles, with a mixture of Normans, and, towards the North, the Scots. Hereupon, there are two kingdoms in the iſland, England and Scotland, which were long divided; but † were happily united under one imperial diadem in the moſt potent prince, king James [the Firſt.*]

† Are now, C.

* See hiſt. of union under Q. Anne, before Scotland.

It is not material to take notice of the Flemings, who, about † five hundred years ago, came over hither,

† Four C.

hither, and had leave of the king to ſettle in Wales; ſince we ſhall mention them in another place. Let us then conclude this part with that of Seneca:

In the county of Pembroke.

De Conſolatione, to Albina.

"From hence it is manifeſt, that nothing has continued in its primitive ſtate. There is a continual floating in the affairs of mankind. In this vaſt orb there are daily revolutions; new foundations of cities laid, and new names given to nations, by the extinction of the former name, or the addition of it to that of a more powerful party." And conſidering that all theſe nations which invaded Britain were northern; as were alſo others, who about that time over-ran Europe, and, after it, Aſia; Nicephorus's obſervation, founded upon the authority of Scripture, is very true: "As God very often "ſends terrors upon men, from heaven; ſuch are "thunder, fire, and ſtorms; and from earth, as the "opening of the ground and earthquakes; and out "of the air, as whirlwinds and immoderate rains: "ſo thoſe Northern terrors are, as it were, reſerved "by God to be ſent out for puniſhments, when, and "upon whom, the Divine Providence ſhall think "fit."

Nicephorus.

THE

THE DIVISION OF BRITAIN.

How countries are divided.

LET us now proceed to the diviſion of Britain. Countries are divided by geographers, either naturally, according to the rivers and mountains; or provincially, with reſpect to the ſeveral people who inhabit them; or * arbitrarily, and with † political views, according to the pleaſure and juriſdiction of princes. The firſt and ſecond of theſe diviſions are here and there treated of, throughout the whole work; but the third (i. e. the political) ſeems proper to this place; which yet is ſo much obſcured by time, that, in this matter, it is eaſier to detect error, than to diſcover truth.

* πολιτικως.
† πολιτικῶς.

Diviſions of Britain.

Our hiſtorians affirm, that the moſt ancient diviſion of Britain was into Loegria, Cambria, and Albania; that is (to ſpeak more intelligibly) into England, Wales, and Scotland. But I look upon this to be of later date, both becauſe it is threefold, ariſing from the three people, the Angles, the Cambrians, and the Scots, who, at laſt, ſhared the iſland among them; and alſo becauſe there is no ſuch diviſion mentioned by claſſic authors; no, nor by any other, before our countryman Geoffry of Monmouth: For (as the critics of our age have obſerved) his romance had not been all of a piece, unleſs he had given Brute three ſons, Locrinus, Camber, and Albanactus, to anſwer the three nations that were here, in his time; in the ſame manner as he had before made a Brutus, becauſe this iſland was called Britain; and they no way doubt but, if there had been more nations at that time in Britain, he would have found more ſons for Brute.

In the opinion of many of the learned, the moſt ancient diviſion of Britain is that of Ptolemy, in his ſecond book of Mathematical Conſtruction, where, treating of parallels, he divides it into Great and Little Britain. But, with due ſubmiſſion to perſons of ſo great learning, I conceive they would be of opinion, that our iſland is there called Britannia Magna, and Ireland Parva, if they would conſider the diſtances from the æquator a little more accurately, and compare it with his geographical works. Not but ſome modern writers have called the hither and ſoutherly part of this iſland Great, and the farther towards the North Little; the inhabitants whereof were formerly diſtinguiſhed into Mæatæ and Caledonii, that is, into the inhabitants of the plains and of the mountains, as the Scots are, at this day, into Hechtland-men and Lowland-men. But the Romans, neglecting that farther tract, "becauſe," (as "Appian ſays) "it could be of no importance or "advantage to them," and fixing their bounds not far from Edinburgh, divided the hither part (after it was reduced to the form of a province) into two, the Lower and the Upper; as may be gathered from Dio; for he calls the hither part, with Wales, the Upper; and the farther, lying northward, the Lower. And this is confirmed by Dio's account of the ſeats of their legions. The ſecond legion, Auguſta, at Caerleon in Wales; and the twentieth, called Victrix, at Cheſter or Deva; are both placed by him in Upper Britain. But he tells us, that the ſixth legion, called Victrix, whoſe reſidence was at York, ſerved in Lower Britain. I ſhould think this diviſion was made by Severus the emperor, ſince Herodian aſſures us, that, after he had conquered Albinus (the then general of the Britons, who poſſeſſed himſelf of the government) and ſettled the affairs of Britain, he divided the whole province into two parts, and appointed a lieutenant for the government of each.

Great and Little Britain.

L. 55. Britannia inferior and ſuperior.

Iſca, Caerleon ar Vsk.

Afterwards the Romans divided the province of Britain into three parts [a] (as we learn from a manuſcript of Sextus Rufus, viz. Maxima Cæſarienſis, Britannia Prima, and Britannia Secunda; which I fancy may be traced from the ancient biſhops and their dioceſes. Pope Lucius, in Gratian, intimates that the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of the Chriſtians was modelled according to the juriſdiction of the Roman magiſtrates; and that the archbiſhops had their ſees in ſuch cities as had formerly been the reſidence of the Roman governors. "The cities," ſays he, "and the places where primates are to preſide, are "not of a late model, but were fixed many years "before the coming of Chriſt; to the governors of "which cities the Gentiles alſo made their appeals "in their more weighty affairs. In which very cities "alſo, after the coming of Chriſt, the apoſtles and "their ſucceſſors ſettled patriarchs or primates; "who have power to judge the cauſes of biſhops, "and † others of great conſequence." Now, ſince Britain had formerly three archbiſhops, London, York, and Caerleon, it is my opinion, that the province which we now call Canterbury (for thither the ſee of London was tranſlated) made the Britannia Prima; that Wales, which was ſubject to the biſhop of Caerleon, was the Secunda; and that the province of York, which then reached as far as the ‖ wall, was the Maxima Cæſarienſis.

Britannia triplex.

Diſt. 8. c. 1.

Primates.

† *Majores cauſæ.*

‖ *Limitem.*

The next age after that, when the conſtitution of the

Britain divided into five parts.

[a] Uſſerii Antiquitat. Britan. p. 51.

the Roman government was every day changed (either through ambition, that more might be preferred to places of honour; or the policy of the emperors, to curb the growing power of their preſidents) they divided Britain into five parts Britannia Prima, Secunda, Maxima Cæſarienſis, Valentia, and Flavia Cæſarienſis. Valentia ſeems to have been the northern part of the Maxima Cæſarienſis, which Theodoſius, general under the emperor Valens, recovered from the Picts and Scots, and, out of compliment to his maſter, called it Valentia, as Marcellinus teſtifies in thoſe words: "The province which had fallen "into the enemy's hands he recovered, and re- "duced to its former ſtate; ſo that, by his means, "it enjoyed a lawful governor, and was alſo, † by "appointment of the prince, afterwards called Va- "lentia." It is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the ſon of Theodoſius (who, upon his being emperor, was called Flavius Theodoſius, and made ſeveral alterations in the empire) might add the Flavia, becauſe we never meet with Britannia Flavia, before the time of Flavius. To be ſhort, then, Britannia Prima was all that ſouthern tract, bounded, on one hand, with the Britiſh ocean, and, on the other, with the Thames and the Severn ſea: Britannia Secunda was the ſame with the preſent Wales; Flavia Cæſarienſis reached from the Thames to Humber; Maxima Cæſarienſis, from Humber to the river Tyne, or Severus's wall; Valentia, from the Tyne to the wall near Edinburgh, called by the Scots Grameſdike; which was the limit of the Roman empire.

Notitia Provinciarum.

Lib. 28.

† *Arbitrio.*

Britannia Prima.

Britannia Secunda.

Flavia Cæſarienſis.

Maxima Cæſarienſis.

Valentia.

And here I cannot but obſerve, that very learned men have betrayed a want of judgment, in bringing Scotland into this number; ſome urging that it was the Maxima Cæſarienſis; others, the Britannia Secunda. As if the Romans had not neglected that cold frozen climate, and included in this number ſuch provinces only as were governed by conſular lieutenants and preſidents; for the Maxima Cæſarienſis and Valentia were under perſons of conſular dignity; and the other three, Britannia Prima, Secunda, and Flavia, under preſidents.

If any one aſk me what grounds I have for this diviſion, and accuſe me of ſetting falſe bounds; he ſhall hear, in few words, what it was that led me into this opinion. After I had obſerved, that the Romans called the provinces Primæ which were neareſt Rome (as Germania Prima, Belgica Prima, Lugdunenſis Prima, Aquitania Prima, Pannonia Prima, all nearer Rome, than ſuch as are called Secundæ) and that the more refined writers called the Primæ the Upper, and the Secundæ the Lower; I concluded the ſouth part of our iſland, as nearer Rome, to be the Britannia Prima; for the ſame reaſon, ſince the Secundæ Provinciæ (as they call them) were moſt remote from Rome, I thought Wales muſt be the Britannia Secunda. Further, obſerving that, in the decline of the Roman empire, thoſe provinces only had conſular governors which were the frontiers (as is evident from the Notitia, not only in Gaule, but alſo in Africa;) and that Valentia, with us, as alſo Maxima Cæſarienſis, are called Conſular Provinces; I took it for granted, that they were neareſt and moſt expoſed to the Scots and Picts, in the parts above-mentioned. And, as for Flavia Cæſarienſis, I cannot but fancy that it was in the middle of the reſt, and the heart of England; wherein I am the more poſitive, becauſe I have an ancient writer, Giraldus Cambrenſis on my ſide. Theſe were the diviſions of Britain under the Romans.

Afterwards, the barbarous nations invading it on all hands, and civil wars prevailing more and more among the Britons themſelves, it lay, for ſome time, as it were, without blood or ſpirits, and without any face or appearance of government. But at length, that part which lies northward was branched into the two kingdoms of Scots and Picts, and the pentarchy of the Romans, in this hither part, was made the heptarchy of the Saxons; for they divided this whole Roman province (except Wales, which the remains of the Britons poſſeſſed themſelves of) into ſeven kingdoms, viz. Kent, South-Sex, Eaſt-Angle, Weſt-Sex, Northumberland, Eaſt-Sex, and Mercia.

Saxon heptarchy.

But, what this heptarchy of the Saxons was, as alſo what were the names of the places in that age, you will more eaſily apprehend by this chorographical table:

Conſidering that ſuch tracts or countries, as theſe kingdoms contained, could not ſo conveniently be repreſented in a ſmall chorographical table, by reaſon of its narrowneſs; I choſe to explain it by this other ſcheme (which gives the reader an entire view of it at once) rather than by a number of words.

The Saxon Heptarchy.

1. The kingdom of Kent contained	The county of	Kent.
2. The kingdom of the South-Saxons contained	The counties of	Suſſex. Surry.
3. The kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles contained	The counties of	Norfolk. Suffolk. Cambridge with the Iſle of Ely.
4. The kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons contained	The counties of	Cornwall. Devon. Dorſet. Somerſet. Wilts. Hants. Berks.

5. The

The Saxon Heptarchy.

5. The kingdom of Northumberland contained	The counties of	Lancaſter. York. Durham. Cumberland. Weſtmorland. Northumberland; and Scotland to the Frith of Edinburgh.
6. The kingdom of the Eaſt-Saxons contained	The counties of	Eſſex. Middleſex, and part of Hertfordſhire.
7. The kingdom of Mercia contained	The counties of	Glouceſter. Hereford. Worceſter. Warwick. Leiceſter. Rutland. Northampton. Lincoln. Huntingdon. Bedford. Buckingham. Oxford. Stafford. Derby. Salop. Nottingham. Cheſter, and the other part of Hertfordſhire.

England divided into counties.

BUT, while the heptarchy continued, England was not divided into what we all counties, but into ſeveral ſmall partitions, with their number of hides; a catalogue of which, out of an old fragment, was communicated to me by Francis Tate, a perſon excellently ſkilled in our law-antiquities; but, it only contains that part which lies on this ſide the Humber.

* A hide (as ſome will have it) includes as much land as one plough can till in a year; but, as others, as much as four virgats.

Myrcna contains 30,000 * hides.
Woken-ſetna 7000 hides.
Weſterna 7000 hides.
Pec-ſetna 1200 hides.
Elmed-ſetna 600 hides.
Lindes-farona 7000 hides.
Suth-Gyrwa 600 hides.
North-Gyrwa 600 hides.
Eaſt-Wixna 300 hides.
Weſt-Wixna 600 hides.
Spalda 600 hides.
Wigeſta 900 hides.
Herefinna 1200 hides.
Sweordora 300 hides.
Eyſla 300 hides.
Wicca 300 hides.
Wight-gora 600 hides.
Nox-gaga 5000 hides.
Oht-gaga 2000 hides.
Hwynca 7000 hides.
Ciltern-ſetna 4000 hides.
Hendrica 3000 hides.
Vnecung-ga 1200 hides.
Aroſeatna 600 hides.
Fearfinga 300 hides,
Belmiga 600 hides.
Witherigga 600 hides.
Eaſt-Willa 600 hides.
Weſt-Willa 600 hides.
Eaſt-Engle 30,000 hides.
Eaſt-Sexena 7000 hides.
Cant-Warena 15,000 hides.
Suth-Sexena 7000 hides.
Weſt-Sexena 100,000 hides.

Though ſome of thoſe names are eaſily underſtood, at firſt ſight, it will be extremely hard to trace out the reſt; for my part, I freely confeſs, they require a more acute judgment than I am maſter of.

Afterwards, when king Alfred had the whole government in his own hands; as our forefathers the Germans (which we learn from Tacitus) adminiſtered juſtice according to the ſeveral lordſhips and villages, taking a hundred of the common-people as aſſiſtants in the adminiſtration; "ſo he" (to uſe the words of Ingulphus of Crowland) "firſt divided England "into counties, becauſe the natives themſelves com- "mitted robberies, after the example and under co- "lour of the Danes. Moreover, he made the coun- "ties to be divided into centuries, or hundreds, and "tithings; ordering that every man in the kingdom "ſhould be ranked under ſome one hundred and "tithing, The governors of provinces were, before "that, called * lieutenants; but this office he di- "vided into two, viz. judges (now called juſtices) "and ſheriffs, which ſtill retain the ſame name. By "the care and induſtry of theſe, the whole kingdom, "in a ſhort time, enjoyed ſuch perfect peace, that, "if a traveller had let fall a ſum of money ever ſo "large in the evening, whether in the fields, or the "public high-ways, if he came next morning, or "even a month after, he ſhould find it whole and "untouched." This is more largely explained by the Malmſbury hiſtorian: "Even the natives" (ſays he) "under pretence of being barbarians" (i. e. Danes) "fell to robberies; ſo that there was no ſafe "travelling without arms. But king Alfred ſettled "the centuries, commonly called hundreds, and the "tithings, that every Engliſhman, living under the "protection of the laws, might have his certain hun- "dred and his tithing. If any one was accuſed of a "miſdemeanor, he ſhould get bail in the hundred "and tithing; or, if he could not, ſhould expect "the ſeverity of the laws. But, if any one, ſtand- "ing thus accuſed, ſhould make his eſcape, either "before or after bail, the whole hundred and tithing "was † liable to be fined to the king. By this pro- "ject, he ſettled peace in the kingdom; ſo that, "even

Called, in the coins, Aelfred.

Hundreds.

* *Vicedomini.*

† *Regis mulctam incurreret.*

" even upon the high-roads where four ways met,
" he commanded golden bracelets to be hung up,
" thereby to deride the avarice of travellers, while
" none durſt venture to take them away."

Wappentacs, tithings, and laths.

Theſe hundreds are, in ſome parts of the kingdom, called wappentaches; and, if you deſire to know the reaſon, I will give it you out of Edward the Confeſſor's laws: " When any one received the
" government of a wappentach, on a ſet day and in
" the place where the meeting uſed to be held, all
" the elder ſort met him; and, when he had alighted
" from his horſe, they roſe up to him. Then he
" held up his ſpear, and took ſecurity of every one
" there, according to cuſtom; for whoever came
* *Cum lanceis ſuis ipſius haſtam.* " touched * his ſpear with their's; and this touching
" of armour confirmed them in one common in-
" tereſt, and was a public league. In Engliſh, arms
" are called wepun, and taccape is to confirm, as
" if this were a confirmation of arms; or, to ſpeak
" more agreeably to the Engliſh tongue, [a] wepentac
" is a touching of armour; for wepun ſignifies ar-
" mour, and tac is touching. There were alſo other
" juriſdictions above thoſe of wapentaches, which
" they called Ðnihingar, as including the third part
" of the province; and they who were lords over
" them were ſtyled Ðnihingepepar. To theſe appeals
" were made, in all ſuch cauſes as could not be de-
" termined in the wapentaches; ſo that what the
" Engliſh named a hundred they called a wapen-
" tach; and what was, in Engliſh, three or four
" hundreds, they called [b] Ðnihinge. But, in ſome
" provinces, what they called a trihing was, in Eng-
" liſh, termed lep; and what could not be deter-
" mined, in the Ðnihinge, was carried into the ſhire."

Shires.

Theſe counties (which if you would expreſs, in proper Latin, may be termed either Conventus or Pagi) we call by the name of ſhires, from the Saxon word ſcyre, ſignifying to branch and divide. By the firſt diviſion, there were only 32 counties; for, in the year 1016, in the reign of Æthelred, Malmſbury aſſures us there were no more. In the life of Æthelred he writes thus: " At this time, the Danes invaded
" ſixteen counties, whereas there are but thirty-two in
" all England." And, in thoſe days, the counties were divided according to the different ſorts of laws; for the laws of England were three-fold; thoſe of the Weſt-Saxons, called Weſt-ſaxenlage; thoſe of the Danes, called Denelage; and thoſe of the Mercians, called Merchenlage. Under the Weſt-Saxon law, were comprehended nine counties, Kent, Suſſex, Surry, Berkſhire, Hampſhire, Wiltſhire, Somerſetſhire, Dorſetſhire, and Devonſhire. To the Daniſh laws belonged fifteen counties, viz. Yorkſhire, Derbyſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Lincolnſhire, Northamptonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, Hertfordſhire, Eſſex, Middleſex, Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridgeſhire, and Huntingdonſhire. The other eight were governed by the Mercian law; theſe were Glouceſterſhire, Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire, Warwickſhire, Oxfordſhire, Cheſhire, Shropſhire, and Staffordſhire. But, when William the Firſt made his ſurvey of the kingdom, there were reckoned thirty-ſix counties, as the Polychronicon tells us; though the public records, in which he regiſtered that ſurvey, reckon no more than thirty-four: for Durham, Lancaſhire, Northumberland, Weſtmorland, and Cumberland, did not come into the number; the three laſt (as ſome would have it) being then under the Scots; and the other two either exempt from taxes, or included in Yorkſhire. But all theſe, being afterwards added to the number, made it (as it is at this day) thirty-nine. Beſides which, there are thirteen more in Wales; [c] ſix whereof were in Edward the First's time; and the reſt Henry the Eighth ſettled by act of parliament.

Diviſion of England, according to laws.

Lib. MS. S. Edmundi.

Domeſday-book.

Wales divided into counties.

In each of theſe counties, eſpecially in times of public diſturbance, there is appointed a deputy under the king, by the name of lieutenant; who is to take care that the ſtate be no way damnified. The firſt inſtitution hereof ſeems to be owing to king Alfred, who ſettled in every county the Cuſtodes regni, or keepers of the kingdom. Theſe were afterwards reſtored by Henry the Third, under the title of Capitanei; for, in the fiftieth year of his reign, " he" (as John of London has it) " held a parliament, in
" which this wholeſome law was enacted, that in
" every county there ſhould be one * captain main-
" tained by the king, who, by the aſſiſtance of the
" ſheriff, ſhould curb the inſolence of the robbers.
" Upon which, many were ſo affrighted, that they
" left that trade, and the royal authority began to
" revive." This was wiſely enough ordered; but, whether Canutus the Dane, when he made a tetrarchy in a monarchy, did not act more prudently, let our politicians determine: for " he" (as Hermand the archdeacon ſays) " being a man of very great
" ſagacity, and dividing the government of the king-
" dom into four ſhares, put each under a tetrarch
" whom he had found faithful to him. The govern-
" ment of the Weſt-Saxons, which was the greateſt,
" he took to himſelf; † Mercia, the ſecond part, he
" committed to one Edric; the third, called Nor-
" thumbre, to Yrtus; and earl Turkille had the
" fourth, i. e. Eaſt-Anglia, a very plentiful coun-
" try." This account I owe to the diligence of Mr. Fr. Thynne, who is a great proficient in the ſtudy of antiquities, and was pleaſed to communicate theſe particulars to me.

Lieutenants.

* *Capitaneus.*

897. Matt. Weſtm.

He flouriſhed in 1070.

† *Mercia.*

Ann. 1607.

But, every year, an inhabitant, of the † gentry, is ſet over the county, and ſtyled vice-comes, i. e. a deputy of the comes or earl; and, in our language, ſheriff, i. e. one ſet over the county; and he may very properly be termed the quæſtor of the county or province: for it is his buſineſs to collect the public revenues of the county; to gather into the Exchequer all fines, even by diſtraining; to attend the judges, and execute their orders; to impannel twelve men, who are to determine matters of fact and bring in their verdict to the judges (who, with us, are only judges of law, not of fact;) to ſee ſuch as are condemned duly executed; and to give judgment in petty cauſes.

Sheriff of the ſhire.

† *Minoribus nobilibus.*

Twelve men.

There are alſo, in every county, certain Eirenarchæ, or juſtices of the peace, ſettled by king Edward the Third; and thoſe take cogniſance of murders, felonies, treſpaſſes, and many other miſdemeanors. Beſides, every year, the king ſends into each county two of the juſtices of England, to give ſentence upon priſoners,

Juſtices of the peace.

Judges of aſſize.

[a] See Sir Henry Spelman's Gloſſary, under the word Wapentachium.

[b] Of which the Ridings in Yorkſhire are a corruption.

[c] But the ſtatute of 34 and 35 of Hen. VIII, chap. 26, tells us, That eight ſhires were of ancient and long time, to wit, thoſe of Glamorgan, Caermarthen, Pembroke, Cardigan, Flint, Caernarvon, Angleſey, and Merioneth; and four others were made by the ſtatute of 27 Hen. VIII, chap. 26, beſides Monmouthſhire; namely, Radnor, Brecknock, Montgomery, and Denbigh; ſo that, in King Edward's time, there ſeem to have been eight.

ſoners, and to make a gaol-delivery. But of theſe more hereafter, when we come to the courts.

England divided into pariſhes.

As to the eccleſiaſtical government: after the biſhops of Rome had aſſigned to each preſbyter his church, and ſet them over diſtinct pariſhes; Honorius, archbiſhop of Canterbury, about the year of our Lord 636, firſt began to divide England into pariſhes, as we read in the Canterbury Hiſtory.

Provinces.

At this time, England has two provinces and two archbiſhops; Canterbury, primate of all England and metropolitan; and York. Under theſe are * twenty-four biſhops: † twenty-one under Canterbury, and the reſt under York. What theſe biſhoprics are, with their ſeveral counties, or dioceſes, is ſet forth in theſe words of that excellent perſon the moſt reverend Father in God Matthew Parker, archbiſhop of Canterbury, a great patron of learning, and particularly of antiquities:

* 25, C.
† 22, C.
Biſhoprics.

In the province of CANTERBURY.

CAnterbury, with Rocheſter, contains the county of Kent. London, Eſſex, Middleſex, and part of Hertfordſhire, Chicheſter, Suſſex. Wincheſter, Hampſhire, Surry, and the Iſle of Wight; with Guernſey and Jerſey, iſlands lying upon the coaſt of Normandy. Saliſbury, Wiltſhire and Berkſhire. Exeter, Devonſhire and Cornwall. Bath and Wells jointly, Somerſetſhire. Glouceſter, Glouceſterſhire. Worceſter, Worceſterſhire and part of Warwickſhire. Hereford, Herefordſhire and part of Shropſhire. Coventry and Litchfield, Staffordſhire, Derbyſhire, and the other part of Warwickſhire; as alſo that part of Shropſhire which borders upon the river Repil. Lincoln, the largeſt, ſix counties, Lincolnſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Huntingdonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, and the other part of Hertfordſhire. Ely, Cambridgeſhire and the Iſle of Ely. Norwich, Norfolk and Suffolk. Oxford, Oxfordſhire. Peterborough, Northamptonſhire and Rutlandſhire. Briſtol, Dorſetſhire. To which eighteen dioceſes in England muſt be added thoſe of Wales, which are deprived of an archbiſhop of their own, and are alſo made fewer; * ſeven hardly coming entire into four. Theſe are † St. David's (whoſe ſeat is at St. David's) Landaff, Bangor, and Aſaph or Elwenſis.

* *Septem vix in quatuor abeuntibus.*
† *Menevenſis.*

In the province of YORK.

YORK itſelf comprehends Yorkſhire and Nottinghamſhire. Cheſter, Cheſhire, Richmondſhire, and Lancaſhire, with part of Cumberland, Flintſhire, and Denbighſhire. Durham, the biſhopric of Durham and Northumberland. Carliſle, part of Cumberland and Weſtmorland. To which number may be added the biſhopric of Sodor, in the Iſle of Man.

Among theſe, the archbiſhop of Canterbury has the firſt place; the archbiſhop of York, the ſecond; the biſhop of London, the third; the biſhop of Durham, the fourth; and the biſhop of Wincheſter, the fifth. The reſt take place, according to the time of their conſecration. But, if any of the other biſhops happen to be ſecretary of ſtate, in virtue thereof, he claims the † firſt place, [next to theſe.] There are, beſides, twenty-ſix deaneries, thirteen whereof were erected, in the larger churches, by king Henry the Eighth, upon his expulſion of the monks. The archdeaconries are ſixty; and the dignities and prebends make five hundred and forty-four.

† Fifth, C.

There are alſo nine thouſand two hundred eighty-four pariſh-churches under the biſhops; of which three thouſand eight hundred forty-five are appropriate, as is plain from the catalogue exhibited to king James [the Firſt] which I have here ſubjoined. Now, appropriate churches are ſuch as, by authority of the pope and the conſent of the king and biſhop of the dioceſe, were, on certain conditions, annexed to thoſe monaſteries, biſhoprics, colleges, and hoſpitals, whoſe revenues were but ſmall; either becauſe they were built upon their ground, or granted by the lords of the manor. Such a ſettlement is expreſſed, in law, by being united, annexed, and incorporated for ever. But, upon the ſubverſion of the monaſteries, theſe (to the great damage of the church) were made * lay-fees.

Pariſhes.

* *Feuaa laicalia.*

	Dioceſes.	*Pariſh-Churches.*	*Churches appropriate.*
In the province of CANTERBURY,	Canterbury,	257	140
	London,	623	189
	Wincheſter,	362	131
	Coventry and Litchfield,	557	250
	Saliſbury,	248	109
	Bath and Wells,	388	160
	Lincoln,	1255	577
	Peterborough,	293	91
	Exeter,	604	239
	Glouceſter,	267	125
	Hereford,	313	166
	Norwich,	1121	385
	Ely,	141	75
	Rocheſter,	98	36
	Chicheſter,	250	112
	Oxford,	195	88
	Worceſter,	241	76
	Briſtol,	236	64
	St. David's,	308	120
	Bangor,	107	36
	Llandaff,	177	98
	St. Aſaph,	121	19
	Peculiars in the province of Canterbury.	57	14
The whole number in the province of CANTERBURY.		8219	3303
In the province of YORK,	York,	581	336
	Durham,	135	87
	Cheſter,	256	101
	Carliſle,	93	18
The whole number in YORK		1065	592
The whole number in both provinces		9284	3845

But, in the book of cardinal Wolſey, which was written in the year 1520, there are reckoned, in all the counties, 9407 churches. I know not how this difference ſhould happen, unleſs it be, that ſome were demoliſhed, in the laſt age; and the chapels, which are parochial, are omitted; and others, which are barely chapels, reckoned among the pariſh-churches, However, I have ſet down the number of churches, at the end of each county, out of that book of the cardinal.

There were alſo, in the reign of king Henry the Eighth, (if it be not a crime to mention them) monuments

Monaſteries.

numents of the piety of our forefathers, erected to the honour of God, and the propagation of Chriſtianity and of learning, and the ſupport of the poor; I mean, the religious houſes (i. e. monaſteries, or abbies, and priories) to the number of 645; whereof 40 were ſuppreſſed by a grant from pope Clement the Seventh, obtained by cardinal Wolſey, who had then laid the foundation of two colleges, one at Oxford, and another at Ipſwich: and, preſently after, about the 36th of Henry the Eighth, a torrent (as it were) caſting down the banks, broke in upon the eccleſiaſtical ſtate of England; and, to the ſurpriſe of the world, and the grief of the nation, at once, caſt down the greateſt part of the religious, with their curious ſtructures; for the ſame liberty, which the pope had granted the cardinal, the king, by conſent of parliament, took himſelf; whereupon, in the year 1539, all religious houſes, with their revenues, which had 200l. a year, or under, were granted to the king; in number 376. * And, in the year 1539, under a ſpecious pretence of rooting out ſuperſtition, the reſt were given up to the king's diſpoſal, with the colleges, chauntries, and hoſpitals [ten years after.] At which time, there were † valued or taxed 605 religious houſes ſtanding; colleges (beſides thoſe in the univerſities) 96; hoſpitals, 110; chauntries and free-chapels, 2374. Moſt of theſe, in a ſhort time after, were demoliſhed, and their revenues ſquandered away, and the rich treaſures, which had been gradually conſecrated to God by the pious munificence of the Engliſh, from the time they received Chriſtianity, were, in a moment, diſperſed, and (if I may uſe the word without offence) profaned.

Hen. V. had, before that, diſſolved 100 priories of Monks Aliens.

* The next year, C.

† *Cenſitæ ſive taxatæ.*

THE DEGREES OF ENGLAND.

AS to the diviſion of our ſtate, it conſiſts of a king or monarch, the nobles, citizens, * freemen (which we call yeomen) and tradeſmen.

* *Ingenuis.*

The king. The king, ſtyled by our anceſtors Coning, and Cyning, (a name [a] under which is couched both power and wiſdom) and by us contracted into king, has, in theſe kingdoms, the ſupreme power and a mere government; he neither holds his empire by vaſſalage, nor receives it by inveſtiture from another, nor owns any ſuperior but God. As that oracle of the law has delivered it, "Every one is under him, and himſelf "under none but God." He has very many † imperial rights (which the learned in the law term the holy of holies, and individuals, becauſe they are inſeparable; but the common people, the king's prerogative;) and theſe, they tell us, are denoted by the flowers in the king's crown. Some of theſe the king enjoys by written laws; others by cuſtom, which, without any expreſs law, is eſtabliſhed by the tacit conſent of the whole body; and ſurely he deſerves them, "ſince by his watchfulneſs every man's houſe, "by his labour every man's eaſe, by his induſtry "every one's pleaſure, and by his toil every one's re-"creation, is ſecured to him." But theſe things are too ſublime to belong properly to our preſent ſubject.

Bracton, l. 1. c. 8.

† *Jura majeſtatis.*

Seneca.

Next the king is his eldeſt ſon; and as he, among the Romans, who was deſigned ſucceſſor, was, at firſt, called * prince of the youth, and afterwards (as flattery prevailed) Cæſar, noble Cæſar, and the moſt noble Cæſar; ſo our's was by our Saxon anceſtors termed Ætheling, i. e. noble, and, in Latin, Clyto, from the Greek κλυτὸς, famous; that age affecting the Greek tongue. Upon which, that ſaying concerning Eadgar, the laſt heir male of the Saxon line, is ſtill kept up among the people: Eadgar ſe ðelinг, Engla landes deorlinг, i. e. Eadgar the noble, England's darling. And, in the ancient Latin charters of our kings, we often read, Ego E. vel Æ. Clyto, † the king's ſon. But this name of Clyto I have obſerved to be given to the king's children in general. After the Norman conqueſt, he had no ſtanding honorary title, nor any other that I know of, but barely the king's ſon, or the king's eldeſt ſon; till Edward the Firſt ſummoned to parliament his ſon Edward, under the title of prince of Wales, and earl of Cheſter; to whom alſo he afterwards granted the dukedom of Aquitain. And the ſon, when he came to be king Edward the Second, ſummoned his own ſon Edward to parliament (then ſcarce ten years of age) under the title of earl of Cheſter and Flint. But this Edward, coming to the crown, created Edward his ſon (famous for his mighty exploits in war) duke of Cornwall; ſince which time, the king's eldeſt ſon [b] is born duke of Cornwall. And, a little after, he honoured the ſame perſon with the title of prince of Wales by ſolemn inveſtiture. The principality of Wales was conferred upon him in theſe words, "to him and his "heirs kings of England." And as the heirs apparent of the Roman empire were (as I obſerved juſt now) called Cæſars; of the Grecian, Deſpotæ, lords; of the kingdom of France, Dauphins; and of Spain, Infantes; ſo thoſe of England have been ever ſince ſtyled Princes of Wales. And this title continued till the time of Henry the Eighth, when Wales was entirely united to the kingdom of England. But when the divided kingdoms of Britain † were reduced into one, under the government of the moſt potent prince king James [the Firſt;] his eldeſt ſon Henry, the darling and delight of theſe kingdoms, ‖ was ‖ Is, C. ſtyled prince of great Britain; whom nature made capable of the nobleſt attainments; and that God would bleſs him with all the richeſt virtues and honour immortal, that he † might outdo both * Britain's hopes and the glorious atchievements of his forefathers; that he † might enjoy length of days and all other bleſſings; * was the conſtant and hearty prayer of Great Britain: [But not more conſtant, nor more hearty, than are the prayers of every true Briton, at this day, who has a juſt value and concern for his religion and liberty, that the like bleſſings may be plentifully poured upon his royal highneſs, GEORGE Prince of Wales, together with his illuſtrious conſort, and their royal iſſue; upon whoſe ſucceſſion to the throne (after his preſent majeſty, the beſt of kings) not only the happineſs and proſperity of theſe nations, but the very being of our conſtitution, under God, entirely depends.]

Prince of Wales.

* * Now, C.

† Are, C.

† May, C.

* Our, C.

† May, C.

* Is, C.

The prince.

* *Princeps juventutis.*

Ætheling. Clyto.

† *Regis filius.*

Our nobles are divided into greater and leſs. The greater nobles we call dukes, marquiſſes, earls, and barons; who either enjoy theſe titles by hereditary

[a] Either relating to cene, which, in Saxon, ſignifies ſtout, valiant, &c. or to cunnan, which ſignifies to know or underſtend; from whence a deſigning ſubtle man is called a cunning man.

[b] If he be the eldeſt ſon; but, if the firſt dies, the ſecond is not born to the ſame title. See concerning this in Cornwall.

right,

right, or receive them from the king, as the reward of their merits.

A duke. A DUKE is the next title of honour to the prince. At firſt, this was a name of office, and not of honour. About the time of Ælius Verus, they who were appointed to guard the frontiers were firſt called dukes; and this title, in Conſtantine's time, was inferior to that of a count. After the deſtruction of the Roman empire, the title continued to be the name of an office; and the great numbers who, in the Saxon times, are ſtyled Duces in the ancient charters, were, in Saxon, only called Ealdormen. The ſame alſo, who are named dukes, are termed counts too; for inſtance, moſt people call William the Conqueror of England duke of Normandy, whereas William of Malmſbury ſtyles him count of Normandy. However, that both duke and count were names of office is plain from that form of creation which we find in Marculphus, an ancient writer:

Marculphi Formulæ. "The royal clemency is particularly ſignaliſed, upon "this account, that in all the people goodneſs and "watchfulneſs are required; nor is it convenient to "commit the judiciary power to any who has not "firſt approved his loyalty and valour. Since there- "fore we have ſufficiently experienced your fidelity "and worth, we commit to you the * office of a "count, duke, or † preſident, ‖ in that lordſhip "which your predeceſſor governed, to act in and rule "over it. Provided always, that you be entirely "true to our government; and that all the people, "within thoſe limits, live under and obey your au- "thority; and that you rule juſtly according to law "and cuſtom; that you zealouſly protect widows "and orphans; that you ſeverely puniſh the crimes "of robbers and malefactors; ſo that thoſe, who "live orderly under your government, may be eaſy "and undiſturbed; and that whatever profit ariſes "from † that office to the Exchequer you bring, "yearly, with your own hands, into our coffers."

* *Actionem.* † *Patriciatus.* ‖ *In pago illa.* † *Actione.*

Sigonius, l. 5. *Regni Italici.* It began to be an honorary title under Otho the Great, about the year 970; for he, to engage perſons of valour and wiſdom more effectually in his intereſt, honoured them with what he called * royalties. Thoſe royalties were either dignities, or lands in fee. The dignities were thoſe of dukes, marquiſſes, counts, captains, valvaſors, and valvaſins. It was late before it became an hereditary title in France; not till Philip the Third, king of France, granted that they ſhould be thenceforth ſtyled dukes of Britain, who were before called promiſcuouſly dukes and counts. But in England (in the Norman times, when the Norman kings themſelves were dukes of Normandy) none had that honour, for a long time; till Edward the Third created Edward, his ſon, duke of Cornwall, "by a † garland on his head, a ring on his finger, "and a * ſilver verge;" as the dukes of Normandy were formerly created by a ſword and a banner delivered to them, and afterwards by girding on the ſword of the duchy, and by a circle of gold garniſhed on the top with little golden roſes. And the ſame king Edward the Third created his two ſons, Lionel, duke of Clarence, and John, duke of Lancaſter, in parliament, "by girding on a ſword, and putting "upon their heads a furred cap, with a circle of gold "ſet with pearls, and by the delivery of a charter." From that time, many hereditary dukes have been created in this kingdom, with theſe and the like expreſſions in the charters: "The name, title, ſtate, ſtyle, "place, ſeat, pre-eminence, honour, authority, and "dignity of duke of N. we give and grant; and do "inveſt you therein, by the putting on a ſword, and "a cap with a golden circle upon your head, and "the delivery of a golden verge."

* *Regalia.* † *Sertum.* * A gold verge afterwards came into uſe.

Mat. Paris concerning John created duke of Normandy.

Marquiſſes. A MARQUIS (i. e. [a] according to the import of the word, "one who is ſet to guard the marches "or limits)" is a title of honour, the next to a duke. This title came late into England, none being inveſted with it before the time of Richard the Second; for he made his favourite, Robert Vere earl of Oxford, marquis of Dublin; but that honour was merely titular; for they who had the care of the frontiers were commonly called lords marchers, and not marquiſſes, as we ſtyle them. They are created by the king, "by the girding on a ſword, putting "on a cap of honour and * dignity, and delivering "a charter." And here I ſhall take the liberty to relate what I find recorded in the parliament-rolls: when John de Beaufort, earl of Somerſet, was made marquis of Dorſet by Richard the Second, and was deprived of that title by Henry the Fourth, the commons in parliament made an humble requeſt to the king, that he would reſtore him to the title of marquis; but he himſelf oppoſed the motion, and openly declared that it was † a novel dignity, altogether unknown to our anceſtors; and therefore that he did not by any means deſire it, nay, that he utterly refuſed it.

* *Dignitatis.* 4 Hen. IV. † *Novam.*

Earls. The title of EARL, which holds the third place, ſeems to have been derived from our German anceſtors; for, as Tacitus tells us, "they had always * "earls attending their princes, for counſel, and for "authority." But others are of opinion, that both the Franks and we received the title from the Romans; for the emperors, after the empire was come to its height, began to keep about them a ſort of domeſtic ſenate, which was called Cæſar's † retinue; and theſe, by whoſe counſel they acted in war and peace, were called Comites, attendants; from whence we find frequently, in old inſcriptions, *Comiti Impp.* In a few years, this name prevailed ſo much, that all magiſtrates * who gave their attendance at that council, or had been of it, were ſtyled Comites; and thereupon it was afterwards extended to all who had the ſuperviſal of any buſineſs; and Suidas (as Cujacius has told us) defines Comes, ὁ λαῦ ἄρχων, "a governor of the people." From whence alſo we learn, that, before Conſtantine the Great, the name Comes was not a name of dignity. But he, modelling the Roman government a-new, and endeavouring to oblige as many as poſſible by favours and honours, firſt inſtituted the title of Comes, as merely honorary, without any duty: and there were certain rights and privileges annexed to the title; to accompany the prince, not only when he appeared in public, but in his palace and private retirements; and to be admitted to his table, and to his ſecret conſultations. Upon which we read in Epiphanius, Ὃς καὶ παρ' αὐτῦ, &c. i. e. "Who alſo obtained of the king the dig- "nity of a count." At length, ſuch as had the favour of this title had other honours conferred upon them to which duty was annexed; and, again, to thoſe who were before in office, and engaged in the affairs of ſtate, he ſuperadded this honour. By this means, the name of count came to imply both dignity and government; and, being at firſt but temporary, it was afterwards for term of life. But, when the Roman empire was divided into ſeveral kingdoms, this title was ſtill retained; and our Saxons called

* *Comites.* † *Comitatus.* * *Qui ſacrum comitatum obſervarunt.* Paratit. ad Cod.

[a] From the Saxon mearc, a bound; and mearcan, mearcian, to ſet out, mark diſtinctly, &c. in the ſame language.

thoſe

thoſe, in Latin, *Comites* and *Conſules*, who, in their own tongue, were named Ealdormen. The ſame perſons were ſtyled by the Danes, in their own language, Eorlas, i. e. honourable men, as Ethelwerd tells us; and by a little melting of that word, we call them, at this day, Earls. For a long time, they were ſimply ſo called, till, at laſt, an addition was made of the name of the place over which they had juriſdiction. But this dignity was not as yet hereditary. (The firſt hereditary earls in France, by the way, were the earls of Bretagne.) But, when William the Norman Conqueror, had poſſeſſed himſelf of the government of this kingdom, earls began to be feudal, hereditary, and patrimonial; and theſe (as appears from Domeſday-book) were ſtyled ſimply earls, without any addition; as, earl Hugh, earl Alan, earl Roger, &c. Afterwards, as appears by ancient records, earls were created with an addition of the name of the place, and had the third penny of the county aſſigned them. For inſtance, Mawd the empreſs, daughter and heir of king Henry the Firſt, created an earl in this form of words, as appears from the charter now in my hands: "I Mawd, daughter of "king Henry, and queen of England, do give and "grant to Gaufred de Magnavilla, for his ſervice, "and to his heirs for ever, the earldom of Eſſex; "and that he have the third penny in the ſheriff's "court, iſſuing out of the pleas, as an earl ought "to have from his county, in all things." This is the moſt ancient creation-charter that I ever ſaw. Likewiſe, Henry II, king of England, created an earl in theſe words: "Know ye that we have made "Hugh Bigod earl of Norfolk, namely, of the third "penny of Norwich and Norfolk, ſo as no earl "in England may hold his county more freely." Which an old book belonging to Battle-abbey explains thus: "It was an ancient cuſtom throughout "England, that the earls of counties ſhould have "the third penny for their own uſe; * from whence "they were called Comites, earls." And another anonymous author delivers it more diſtinctly: "Comitatus is derived from Comes, or elſe this from "that. Now he is called Comes (an earl) becauſe "he enjoys in every county the third part of the "profits ariſing from the pleas. But yet all earls "do not enjoy them, but ſuch only who have them "granted by the king, hereditarily, or perſonally." So that Polydore Virgil, as to the cuſtom of the preſent age, delivers this matter right: "It is a cuſtom "in England, that titles of counties be diſpoſed of, "at the pleaſure of the prince, even without the "poſſeſſion of the places from whence they derive "their title. Upon which account, the king uſually "gives to ſuch as have no poſſeſſions in the county "a certain annual penſion out of the Exchequer, "in lieu thereof."

Eorles, at this day, earls. P. Pithæus in his Memorabilia Campaniæ.

* i. e. from Comitatus.

They were formerly created, without any farther ceremony than the bare delivery of the charter. Under king Stephen, who ſeized the crown, while the kingdom was imbroiled with civil wars, there were ſeveral that uſurped the title of earl, whom the hiſtory of the church of Waverly calls * "falſe earls, "and imaginary earls," where he tells us how they were depoſed by king Henry II. But king John (as far as my obſervation has carried me) was the firſt who uſed the girding of a ſword; for Roger Hoveden writes thus: "King John, on his coronation-"day, girt William Marſhal with the ſword of the "county of † Strigulia, and Geoffry Fitz-Peter, with "that of the county of Eſſex; and theſe, though "they were called earls before, and had the govern-"ment of their counties, had not been yet girt with "the ſword of the county, but, that very day, they "ſerved at the king's table with their ſwords on." In the following age, there was an additional ceremony of putting on a cap with a golden circle (which is now changed into a † coronet with rays) and a * robe of ſtate. Which three, namely, a ſword and a belt, a cap with a coronet, and a robe of ſtate, are, at this day, carried by three ſeveral earls before him who is to be created; and then he is to be introduced to the king upon his throne, between two earls in robes of ſtate, and himſelf in a † ſurcoat; where, kneeling upon his knees while the inſtrument of his creation is read, at theſe words, "The ſame T. we "advance, create, appoint, and conſtitute earl of S. "and accordingly do give, grant, and by the girding of "a ſword inveſt him with the name, title, ſtate, ſtyle, "honour, authority and dignity of earl of S;" the king puts on him a long robe, hangs a ſword at his neck, puts a cap with a coronet upon his head, and delivers into his hand the inſtrument of his creation, as ſoon as it is read. But theſe things do not properly belong to my deſign.

* *Pſeudocomitis.*

Girding of a ſword.

† *Penbrochia* in other writers.

† *Coronam radiatam.*

* *Trabea honoraria.*

† *Supertunica.*

As to a cuſtom now in uſe, that whoever is to be be created earl, if he be not a baron before, muſt firſt be advanced to the dignity of a baron; it is a new thing, and only practiſed ſince the days of king Henry VIII. Among the earls or counts, they were by far the moſt honourable, who were called [a] counts palatine; for, as the title of palatine was a name common to all who had any office in the king's palace, ſo that of count palatine was a title of honour conferred upon ſuch who were before Palatini, with a kind of royal authority to be judges within their own territories.

Counts palatine.

P. Pithæus.

After the earls the next in order are the VISCOUNTS, called in Latin *Vicecomites*. This, as an office, is an ancient title; as a dignity, but modern; for it was never heard of among us, before Henry the Sixth's time.

Viſcounts.

Among the greater nobility, the BARONS have the next place; and here, though I am not ignorant of what the learned write concerning the ſignification of this word in Cicero, yet I am willing to cloſe with the opinion of Iſidore, and of an ancient grammarian, who will have barons to be mercenary ſoldiers. This ſeems to be pretty plain from that known place of Hirtius in the Alexandrian war: "They run to the "aſſiſtance of Caſſius; for he always uſed to have "barons, and a good number of ſoldiers, for ſud-"den occaſions, with their weapons ready about "him, and ſeparate from the reſt." Nor is the old Latin and Greek Gloſſary againſt us, when it tranſlates Baro by ἀνὴρ, a man; as always in the laws of the Longobards, Baro is uſed for a man.

Barons.

The etymologies of this name, which ſome have fancied, do not by any means pleaſe me. The French heralds will have barons to be ſo called from Par-hommes in French, that is, of equal dignity; the Engliſh lawyers ſay it is from *robora belli*, the ſinews of war; ſome Germans think it a contraction of banner-heirs, i. e. ſtandard-bearers; and Iſidore derives it from βαρεῖς, i. e. grave or weighty. Alciatus thinks the name comes from the Berones, an ancient people of Spain, which he ſays were formerly

In his Parerga.

[a] Of the nature and authority of theſe counts palatine, ſee Cheſhire.

ſtipendiaries. But that other, from the German Bar, i. e. a free man, pleaſes me better.

See Goldaſtus, p. 414.

The preciſe time, when this name came into our iſland, I have not yet diſcovered; the Britons diſown it; and there is not the leaſt mention made of it in the Saxon laws, nor is it reckoned in Alfric's Saxon Gloſſary among the titles of honour; for, there, Dominus is tranſlated Laford, which we have

Lords.

contracted into Lord. And, among the Danes, the free lords, ſuch as our barons are, at this day, were called thanes, and (as Andreas Velleius tells us) are termed ſo ſtill. In Burgundy, the uſe of this name is very

About the year 580.

ancient; for Gregory of Tours ſays thus, "The "barons of Burgundy, as well biſhops as others of "the laity, &c." The firſt mention of a baron in England, that I have met with, is in a fragment of the laws of Canutus, king of England and Denmark; and, even there, according to the different copies, it is read Vironis, Baronis, and Thani. But that the barons are there meant is plain from the laws of William the Conqueror, in which that word in the laws of Canutus is tranſlated by Baro. Take the whole paſſage: "Let the * exercituals be ſo mode-

* Heriots or reliefs.

"rated, as to be tolerable. An earl ſhall pro-"vide ſuch things as are fitting, eight horſes, four "ſaddled and four unſaddled; four ſteel caps, and

† *Lanceæ.*

"four coats of mail; eight † javelins, and as many

|| Poſſibly for mancuſæ, i. e. 30 pence.

"ſhields; four ſwords, and two hundred || mancæ "of gold. But a king's viron, or baron, who is "next to him, ſhall have four horſes, two ſaddled "and two unſaddled; two ſwords, four javelins, and "as many ſhields, one ſteel cap, and fifty mancæ of "gold."

Many thanes in England, in the Conqueror's time

In the beginning of the Norman times, the valvaſors and thanes were reckoned, in order and dignity, next to the earls and barons; and the greater valvaſors (if we may believe thoſe who have written concerning Feudal tenures) were the ſame that barons are now; ſo that Baro may ſeem to have come from that name, which time has, by little and little, made ſomewhat ſmoother. But, even then, it was not a title of any great honour; for, in thoſe times, there were earls who had their barons under them; and I remember I have read, in the ancient conſtitutions of France, that there were ten barons

* *Capitanei.*

under one earl, and as many * chieftans under a baron. It is likewiſe certain, that there are charters ſince the Norman conqueſt, wherein the earls write thus, "To all my barons, as well French as Engliſh, "greeting, &c.' Nay, even citizens of the better rank were called barons; ſo, in Domeſday-book, the citizens of Warwick are ſtyled barons; and the citizens of London, with the inhabitants of the Cinque-ports, had the ſame title given to them. But, a few years after, as ſenators of Rome were choſen according to their eſtates, ſo they were accounted barons, with us, who held their lands by an entire barony, or thirteen knight's fees and one third of a knight's fee; "Every fee," as we have it in an ancient book, "being computed at twenty pounds, "which, in all, make 400 marks; for that was the "value of one entire barony; and they who had "lands and revenues to this value were wont to be "ſummoned to parliament." It ſeems to have been a dignity with juriſdiction; which our court-barons do, in ſome meaſure, ſhew. And the great number of barons, is an argument that they were ſuch lords who could hold pleas within their own juriſdiction (like thoſe whom the Germans call free heirs) eſpecially if they had their caſtles; for then they anſwer-

Court-barons.

the definition of Baldus, the famous lawyer, who calls "him a baron that had a † mere and mixt "government in ſome caſtle, by the grant of the "prince." And (as ſome would have it) all who held baronies ſeem to have claimed that honour; ſo that ſome of our lawyers think, that baron and barony, earl and earldom, duke and dukedom, king and kingdom, were in the nature of conjugates. It is

† *Merum mixtumque imperium.*

Matt. Paris, page 1262.

certain that, in that age, king Henry III. reckoned 150 baronies in England. From hence it is that, in the charters and hiſtories of that age, almoſt all nobleman are ſtyled barons; a name which, in thoſe times, was exceeding honourable; the baronage of England including, in a manner, all the prime orders of the kingdom, dukes, marquiſſes, earls, and barons.

Baronage of England.

But that name has been much more honourable, ſince king Henry III, out of ſuch a multitude which was ſeditious and turbulent, ſummoned to parliament, by writ, ſome of the † beſt only: "For he," the words are taken out of an author of conſiderable antiquity, "after thoſe great diſturbances and heart-"burnings between himſelf, Simon de Montefort, "and other barons, were laid, appointed and ordain-"ed, that all ſuch earls and barons of the kingdom "of England, to whom the king ſhould vouchſafe "to direct his writs of ſummons, ſhould come to "his parliament, and no others, unleſs their lord "the king ſhould pleaſe to direct other writs to them "alſo." And what he began, a little before his death, was ſtrictly obſerved by Edward the Firſt and his ſucceſſors. From that time, they only were looked on as barons of the kingdom whom the king by ſuch writs of ſummons had called to parliament; until Richard the Second, in the eleventh year of his reign, created John de Beauchamp of Holt baron of Kidderminſter, by the delivery of a diploma, bearing date the 10th of October. From which time, the kings have often conferred that honour by diploma (or rather honorary letters) and the putting on of an honorary long robe. And that way of creating barons by diploma, and the other of writs of ſummons, in uſe, at this day; though they are mentioned therein, not by the name of baron, but of chevalier. They who are thus created are called barons of parliament, barons of the kingdom, and barons honorary, to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who are commonly called barons according to the ancient conſtitution; as, thoſe of Burford and Walton, and ſuch as were barons to the counts palatine of Cheſter and of Pembroke, who were feudal, and barons by tenure only.

† *Optimos.*

Summons to parliament.

The parliamentary barons are not (like thoſe of France and Germany) barons by name only, but are all, by birth, peers, noblemen, † the ſtates, and counſellors born; being ſummoned by the king in this form, "to treat of the weighty affairs of the nation, "and to give counſel upon them." They have their peculiar immunities and privileges; as, in criminal cauſes, to be judged by their peers only; not to be put to an oath, but to deliver the truth upon honour; not to be impannelled among the jury of twelve to inquire into fact; not to be liable to the writs Suplicavit, Capias, Eſſoigns; with many other privileges, which I leave to the lawyers, whoſe proper buſineſs it is to treat of thoſe and other things of the like nature.

† *Magnates.*

Beſides theſe, the two archbiſhops, and all the biſhops

Biſhops barons.

biſhops of England, are barons of the kingdom, or parliamentary barons; and ſo (in the memory of our * grandfathers) were ſeveral governors of monaſteries, of whom this is a liſt:

* So ſaid, anno 1607.

Abbots parliamentary barons.

- Glaſſenbury.
- St. Auſtin's, Canterbury.
- St. Peter's Weſtminſter.
- St. Alban's.
- St. Edmundſbury.
- Peterborough.
- St. John's, Colcheſter.
- Everſham.
- Winchelcomb.
- Crowland.
- Battaile.
- Reading.

Abbot of
- Abingdon.
- Waltham, St. Croſs.
- Shrewſbury.
- Cirenceſter.
- St. Peter's, of Glouceſter.
- Bardney.
- St. Benedict of Hulm.
- Thorney.
- Ramſey.
- Hyde.
- Malmeſbury.
- St. Mary's at York.
- Selby.

Prior of
- Coventry.
- The order of St. John of Jeruſalem, commonly ſtyled maſter of the knights of St. John; who would alſo be accounted the firſt baron of England.

To theſe it belonged (as it ſtill does to the biſhops) "by right and cuſtom, in every parliament," as the public records have it, "to be preſent in perſon "as peers of the realm, with the reſt of the peers; "to conſult, treat, order, decree, and define, by vir- "tue of their baronies held of the king." For William the Firſt (as the eccleſiaſtics of that age complained, though thoſe of the next looked upon it as their greateſt glory) "put biſhoprics and abbies Matth. Paris "(who held baronies in Frank almoigne, and ſo "were free from all ſecular ſervices) under military "ſervice; inrolling every biſhopric and abbey at "pleaſure, according to the number of ſoldiers which "he and his ſucceſſors might demand of them, in "times of war."

Since that, eccleſiaſtical barons enjoy all the immunities which the other barons of the realm do, except that they are not judged by their peers; for, as they, by the canons of the church, are not to be preſent in ſanguinary cauſes, ſo, in the ſame cauſes, themſelves are to be judged, as to fact, by a jury of twelve. But, whether this be agreeable to the ſtrict rules of the law, let the lawyers determine.

Vavaſors. VAVASORS, or VALVASORS, formerly took place next the barons; a name derived by our lawyers from *valvæ*, folding-doors; and a dignity that ſeems to have come to us from the French; for, Sigonius. during their dominion in Italy, they called thoſe valvaſors who governed the people, or part of them, under the duke, marquis, earls or chieftan, and (as Butler, the lawyer, words it) "had a full power of "puniſhing, but not the right of fairs and mar- "kets." This was a title of honour very uncommon among us; and, whatever it was, is long ſince grown into diſuſe. In Chaucer's time, it was not very conſiderable, as appears from what he ſays of his Frankelin, or freeholder:

"A ſheriff had he been, and a contour
"Was no-where ſoch a worthy vavaſour."

Leſſer noblemen. The LESSER noblemen are the [baronets] knights, eſquires, and thoſe whom we commonly call gentlemen.

Baronets. [BARONETS are (as appears by the name) an inferior ſort of barons, and the loweſt degree of thoſe that enjoy hereditary honour. This was firſt inſtituted by king James the Firſt, in the eleventh year of his reign, and is given by patent to a man and the heirs male of his own body lawfully begotten.]

Knights. KNIGHTS, called by the Engliſh lawyers, in Latin, *milites*, have, almoſt in all nations, had their name from horſes. Thus they are called Cavelliers by the Italians, Chevaliers by the French, Reuters by the Germans, Marchogs by the Welch; all, with reſpect to riding. They are called knights, only by the Engliſh; a word, that, in the Saxon, as alſo in the German tongue, ſignifies promiſcuouſly a ſervant (or one that does ſervice) and a young man. And therefore, in the old Saxon goſpels, the diſciples are called Leornung cnyhts; and in another place we read Incnyht for a client; and our old common-lawyer Bracton mentions the Radcnihtes, i. e. ſerving-horſemen; who held lands, upon this condition, that they ſhould furniſh their lord with horſes; from whence, by ſhortening the name, (as we Engliſh love contractions) I have long thought that the word knights deſcended to us.

Knights why called Milites. But, for what reaſon the laws of our country, and all the writers ſince the Norman conqueſt, ſhould term them, in Latin, *Milites*, I do not well apprehend. Not but I know, that in the decline of the Roman empire, the name of *Milites* was transferred to ſuch as were always about the king's perſon, and had the moſt conſiderable poſts in the prince's retinue. But, if I am not much miſtaken, the firſt who were called ſo, among us, were they that held lands beneficiary, or in fee, to ſerve in the wars; for ſuch fees were called military, and they who, in other countries, are called feudatories, were with us ſtyled Milites, ſoldiers (as the Milites of the king, of the archbiſhop of Canterbury, of earl Roger, of earl Hugh, &c.) becauſe they had lands beſtowed upon them, on this condition, that they ſhould fight for them, and pay them fealty and homage; whereas others, who ſerved in the wars † as ſtipendiaries, were called Solidarii and Servientes.

† *Pro ſolidis ſolidarii.*

Theſe (Milites or Equites, which you pleaſe to call them) are fourfold: The moſt honourable are thoſe of the order of St. George or the Garter; the ſecond, the bannerets; the third, of the Bath; and the fourth, ſuch as we call ſimply knights, and, in Latin, *Equites aurati*, or Milites, without any addition. Of the knights of the order of St. George I will ſpeak in their proper place, when I come to Windſor: Of the reſt, briefly, in this place.

Bannerets. BANNERETS, otherwiſe called baronets (but falſly) have their name from a banner; for they were allowed, upon the account of their bravery, to uſe a ſquare banner as well as the barons; and from thence they are by ſome truly called equites vexillarii, and by the Germans banner-heires. I cannot trace

trace their antiquity beyond the reign of Edward the Third, when England was at its height for martial diſcipline; ſo that, till time ſhall bring to light a more probable account, I muſt believe that this honorary title was then firſt invented, as a reward to valour. In the public records of that age, among the military titles, there is mention made of bannerets, and of *homines ad vexillum*, who ſeem to be the ſame; and of *homines ad arma* (men attending in arms.) And I have read a charter of king Edward the Third, by which he advanced John Coupland (for taking David the Second, king of Scots, priſoner in a battle at Durham) to the honour of banneret, in theſe words: "Deſiring ſo to reward "the ſaid John, who took David de Bruis, "and delivered him up to us; and to ſet ſuch a "mark of eſteem upon his loyalty and valour as "may give others an example to ſerve as faithfully, for the future; we have advanced the ſaid "John to the dignity of a banneret, and, to ſupport "that title, have, for us and our heirs, granted to "the ſame John the ſum of 500 l. yearly, to him "and his heirs, &c." Nor may it be improper to mention, out of Froiſſardus, the form by which John Chandos, a celebrated ſoldier in his time, was made a banneret. When Edward prince of Wales was ready to engage Henry the Baſtard, and the French, in defence of Peter king of Caſtile; John Chandos came to the prince, and delivered into his hands his banner folded, with theſe words: "My lord, "this is my banner; may it pleaſe you to unfold "it, that I may this day carry it; for I have, by "the bleſſing of God, ſufficient revenue for this." The prince, and Peter king of Caſtile, who ſtood by him, took the banner in their hands, and reſtored it unfolded, with words to this effect: "Sir John, "as you expect ſucceſs and glory, behave your-"ſelf with courage, and ſhew what man you are." Having received the banner, he returned to his men full of joy, and holding it up, "Fellow-ſoldiers," ſays he; "behold my banner and your's, if you de-"fend it ſtoutly as your own." In after-ages, whoever was to be honoured with this title (either before a battle, to excite courage, or after, as a reward of bravery) was brought before the king or his general, carrying an oblong † enſign called pennon (wherein his arms were painted) and going between two of their ſenior knights, with trumpeters and heralds before him; and the king, or general, wiſhing him ſucceſs, commanded the end of the pennon to be cut off, that ſo the banner, inſtead of an oblong, might be made a ſquare.

Pars 2. Pat. 15 E. III. M. 22 & 23.

† *Signum.*

Knights of the Bath.

Concerning the milites or equites Balnei (knights of the BATH) I have obſerved nothing more ancient, than that this dignity was in uſe among the old Franks; and that Henry the Fourth, king of England, on the day of his coronation, did, in the Tower of London, confer knighthood upon forty-ſix eſquires, who had watched all night before, and had bathed themſelves; that he gave to every one of them a green coat reaching down to the ancle, ſtrait-ſleeved, and furred with minivere; and that they had on the left ſhoulder * two white ſilk twiſts hanging looſe, with † toſſels. Theſe, in the * laſt age, were ſuch of the greateſt of the nobility as had not been knighted before, and were choſen to this honour, at the coronation of the kings and queens, or at their marriages; and ſometimes, when their ſons were made princes of Wales, dukes, or knights. It was then done with a variety of ceremonies, which are now in a great meaſure diſuſed. At † preſent, they who are appointed by the king to this honour (not that I intend a full account of the order) the day before their creation, put on a grey hermit-habit, a hood, a linen coif, and a pair of boots; and in that dreſs go devoutly to divine ſervice, to begin their warfare there, as principally intended for the honour and ſervice of God. They ſup together that night, each one being attended by two eſquires and a page; after ſupper, they withdraw to their bed-chamber, where there is prepared for each of them a little bed with red curtains, and the arms of their families upon them; with a bathing-veſſel cloſe by, covered with a linen cloth, in which, after having commended themſelves to God, they waſh, to put them in mind that they ought to keep their bodies and minds undefiled. Early next morning, they are awaked with muſic, and dreſs themſelves in the ſame habit. Then the high conſtable, the earl marſhal, and others appointed by the king, go to them, and call them out in order, and give them an oath to fear God, and defend his church; to honour the king, and maintain his prerogative, and to protect widows, virgins, orphans, and all others (as far as they are able) from injury and oppreſſion. After they have taken this oath, they are conducted to morning-prayer by the king's muſic, with the heralds before them; and from thence, to their chamber again, where they put off their hermit-habit, and dreſs themſelves in a mantle of red taffata (the emblem of blood and war) and a white hat adorned with a plume of white feathers hanging at the * pendant cordon of their mantle. Then they take horſe, and their horſes are accoutred with black ſaddles and trappings, ſpecked with white, and have a croſs on their forehead. Each has his page on horſe-back, carrying before him a ſword with a gilt hilt, at which there hang golden ſpurs; and alſo eſquires riding on both ſides of them. In this ſtate, with trumpets ſounding before them, they march to court, where they are conducted by two ſenior knights into the king's preſence. Then the page delivers the belt, and the ſword hanging in it, to the lord chamberlain, and he, with great reverence, gives it to the king, who † puts it on over-thwart the knight, and orders the two ſenior knights there to put on the ſpurs. Theſe formerly were wont, after wiſhing them joy, to kiſs the knees of the perſon to be knighted. After the creation, they uſed, heretofore, to ſerve up diſhes at the king's table. Then they dine together, ſitting all one ſide, each under an eſcutcheon of his own arms. At evening-prayer, they repair to the chapel, and offer their ſwords upon the altar, and then lay down money to redeem them. As they return, the king's head cook ſtands with his knife in his hand, admoniſhing them to ſhew themſelves faithful and worthy knights, or he will cut off their ſpurs with diſgrace and infamy. On the coronation-day, they attend the king in their proper ſtation, with ſword and ſpurs on, attired in a blue mantle; with a knot of white ſilk (the emblem of a clear and propitious day) in the form of a croſs, and a hood upon the left ſhoulder. Thus much may ſuffice, upon a ſubject which my deſign does not oblige me to treat of particularly.

† So ſaid, anno 1607.

* *Funiculus chlamydis.*

† *Tranſverſim cingit.*

* *Duplicem funiculum ex albo ſerico.*
† *Torulis.*
* So ſaid, anno 1607.

Now, of the knights ſimply ſo called, without any other addition; an order, though loweſt at this day, yet, Knights.

yet of greateſt antiquity and honour, in the original inſtitution; for, as the Romans, whoſe habit was a gown, gave the ſame to all, as they arrived at the ſtate of manhood, ſo our anceſtors the Germans preſented their youth with arms, as ſoon as they were found of ability to manage them. This we learn from Cornelius Tacitus: "No one by cuſtom was "to take arms, till the city judged him able to bear "them; and then, in the public aſſembly, either "one of the princes, or the father, or ſome relation, "honoured him with a ſhield and javelin. This is "the gown, with them; this the firſt honour "conferred upon their youth; before this, they "are only members of a family; from that time, of "the commonwealth."

De Moribus Germanorum.

Now, ſeeing theſe military youths were called, in their language, Knechts, as they are alſo in our's; I am of opinion, that both the name and the inſtitution are to be derived from thence. This was the primitive and moſt plain method of creating knights; that which was in uſe among the Longobards, and the Franks, and our forefathers; all deſcended from the Germans. Paulus Diaconus tells us of a cuſtom among the Longobards, "That the king's ſon is "not permitted to dine with his father, till arms are "beſtowed on him by the king of ſome other na-"tion." And we find, in the hiſtory of the Franks, that their kings gave arms to their ſons and others, and girt them with a ſword; and Malmſbury ſays, that our king Alfred conferred knighthood upon his * nephew Athelſtan, a youth of extraordinary hopes; giving him a ſcarlet mantle, a belt ſet with jewels, and a Saxon ſword with a golden ſcabbard.

Lib. 1. c. 22.

* *Nepotem.*

Afterwards, when religion had gained ſo great reſpect in the world, that nothing was thought to be be done well or ſucceſsfully, unleſs religious men had the firſt hand in it, our anceſtors (a little before the coming-in of the Normans) were wont to receive the ſword from them. This, Ingulphus (who lived at that time) tells us: "He who was to be con-"ſecrated to lawful warfare did, the evening before, "make confeſſion of his ſins, with contrition, to ſome "biſhop, abbot, monk, or prieſt; and, being ab-"ſolved, ſpent that night in the church, in order to "hear divine ſervice next day; then he offered his "ſword upon the altar, and, after the goſpel, the "prieſt put it (as then hallowed) with a bleſſing, † "upon the knight's ſhoulder; and ſo, having re-"ceived the ſacrament, he became a lawful knight." Nor was this cuſtom preſently diſuſed by the Normans; for thus ſays John of Saliſbury in his Polycration: "There was a cuſtom, that, on the day "when any one was knighted, he went to the "church, and, laying his ſword upon the altar, of-"fered it there; by this ſolemn profeſſion, devoting "himſelf to the ſervice of the altar, and alſo obliging "himſelf to be ever ready to aſſiſt it with his ſword; "that is, to do his duty to it." Petrus Bleſenſis alſo: "The young men, at this day, receive their "ſwords from the altar, and that they may thereby "profeſs that they are ſons of the church, and that "they take their ſwords, for the honour of the "prieſthood, the protection of the poor, the puniſh-"ment of malefactors, and the liberties of their "country: Yet theſe good ends of the inſtitution "are little remembered, in our days; for, from "the very time of their knighthood, they rebel a-"gainſt the Lord's anointed, and make havock of "the revenues of the church."

† *Militis cello.*

Epiſt. 94.

As for the cuſtom of having a ſword girt on them, it is, without doubt, derived from the diſcipline of the Romans; for, as they thought it unlawful to fight an enemy, before they had taken the military oath with their ſword drawn, ſo our anceſtors believed they could not lawfully go to war, before they were conſecrated by this ceremony to the ſervice; and, in that manner, we find William Rufus, king of England, made a ſoldier, in form, by archbiſhop Lanfranc. Yet this cuſtom by degrees grew into diſuſe, from the time, as Ingulphus ſays, that it was jeſted on and exploded by the Normans; and a ſynod was held at Weſtminſter, in the year 1102, whereby it was decreed, "That abbots "ſhould not create knights." Yet ſome interpret this, "That abbots ſhould not grant church-lands "to be held by knight's ſervice."

Cic. l. 1. Offic. de Catonis filio.

Afterwards it became a cuſtom for kings to ſend their ſons to neighbouring princes, to receive knighthood at their hands. Thus our Henry the Second was ſent to David king of Scots; and Malcolm king of Scots to our Henry the Second on the ſame errand; and ſo our Edward the Firſt was ſent to the king of Caſtile, to receive military arms, or the *virilia*; for ſuch was the form and ſtyle in the creations of that time. Then alſo to the ſword and girdle were added the gilt ſpurs, as a further ornament; and hence they are called, at this day, Milites, and Equites, aurati. The privilege of a ſeal was alſo granted them; for, till they were created knights, they might not uſe a ſeal, as I infer from the Abingdon-book, which has theſe words: "Which writing Richard earl of Cheſter "intended to ſeal with his mother Ermentrud's ſeal; "for (being not as yet knighted) all his letters "were ſealed with his mother's ſeal." In the following age, it is pretty apparent, that knights were made, upon account of their eſtates; for they who had a great knight's fee (that is, if we may credit old records, * 680 acres of land) claimed the honour of knighthood, as thereby intitled to it. Nay, in Henry the Third's reign, whoever had the yearly revenue of fifteen pounds, in lands, was compelled in a manner, to receive this dignity; ſo that the title was become rather a burthen, than an honour: "In the year 1256, the king iſſued a proclamation, "whereby it was ordered and declared, through "the realm, that whoever had * fifteen † librats of "land, or above, ſhould be knighted, for increaſe "of the military ſtrength of England, as it was in "Italy; and that they who would not, or could "not, ſupport the honour of knighthood, ſhould "compound for a diſpenſation." This is the reaſon why we ſo often find, in the records, "For * "reſpite of knighthood, A. of N. J. H. &c." and ſuch preſentments as theſe by the jurors: "R. of "St. Laurence holds an entire fee, and is of full "age, and not yet knighted, and therefore amerced." To that time, and ſomewhat longer, (unleſs I am much deceived) in all our law-forms, where a jury of twelve is impannelled to be judges of fact, he who who had a knight's fee was ſtiled Miles, or Knight; and thoſe who were created by the king, Milites gladio cincti.

* Others 800.

Hiſt. Minor. Matthæi Paris.

* An entire knight's fee.

† *Libratas terræ.*

* *Reſpectu.*

And, in thoſe days, when the king made a knight, as the ſame Matthew Paris relates, "He ſat in ſtate "upon his throne, and in robes of gold of the moſt "coſtly * bawdkin, with a little crown of gold upon "his head; and to every knight he allowed 100 s. "† for equipage." And not only the king, but the earls alſo, conferred knighthood, in that age; for

* *Bawdkino.*

† *Harneſiamentis.*

the ſame author has told us, how the earl of Glouceſter, having proclaimed a tournament, knighted his brother William; and how Simon de Montefort, earl of Leiceſter, conferred the ſame honour upon Gilbert de Clare. And ſo it was in France, as appears from the ſtyle of the patents, "whereby any one "who has procured letters, to that purpoſe, is allow-"ed to be created by what knight he pleaſes." From that time, none have received this honour in England, but either from the king himſelf, or the prince of Wales (permitted by his father ſo to do) or from the general of the army as the king's lieutenant; and that, upon account of ſome brave actions either done or expected, or elſe for ſervices in the civil adminiſtration.

And this was, without queſtion, a wiſe contrivance of our kings, when they had no more fees to give away; for nothing could be more effectual to encourage bravery, and lay an obligation upon their beſt and moſt deſerving ſubjects, ſuch as were nobly deſcended and men, of great eſtates, than, as a teſtimony of their favour to beſtow upon them the honourable title of knights; which, in old time, was a name of dignity only; for, when the prince conferred it deliberately, and upon merit, it was thought a high reward and favour, and looked on as a badge of the greateſt honour. They who were thus knighted eſteemed it the price of virtue, a laſting honour and memorial to their family, and the great glory of their name; ſo that it is ſaid by our lawyers, that Miles is a name of dignity, but not Baro; for a baron in ancient times (if he was not alſo a knight) was written barely by his Chriſtian name and the name of his family, without any addition, except that of Dominus, which is likewiſe applicable to knights. But the name knight ſeems to have been an additional title of honour to the greateſt dignities, ſeeing kings, dukes, marquiſſes, earls, and barons, were ambitious both of the name and dignity. And here I cannot but inſert, what Matth. Florilegus writes concerning the creation of knights in Edward the Firſt's time: "The king, to enlarge his expedition into "Scotland, publiſhed a proclamation through Eng-"land, that whoever was by hereditary ſucceſſion "bound to be a knight, or had wherewithal to ſup-
1306. "port that dignity, ſhould be preſent at Weſtmin-"ſter at the feaſt of Whitſuntide, there to receive all
† *Equitatura.* "knightly accoutrement (ſave † equipage) out of "the king's wardrobe. Accordingly, there aſſem-"bled thither 300 young gentlemen, the ſons of
* *Diſtribuebantur purpurâ.* "earls, barons, and knights; and * had purple "liveries, ſilk ſcarves, and || robes richly imbroidered
|| *Cyclades.* "with gold, beſtowed upon them, according to their "ſeveral qualities. And, becauſe the king's palace,
† *Novum Templum.* "though very large, was too little to receive the con-"courſe, they cut down the apple-trees at the † New "Temple in London, and raſed the walls, and ſet up "pavilions and tents, wherein the young gentlemen "might dreſs themſelves, in garments imbroidered "with gold; and, that night, as many of them as
* *Suas vigilias faciebant.* "the Temple would hold * performed their watch-"ing therein. But the prince of Wales, by his fa-"ther's order, together with the chief of them, "watched in the church of Weſtminſter. And ſo "great was the ſound of trumpets, minſtrels, and
† *Conventus jubilatio.* "acclamations of joy there, that the † chaunting "of the convent could not be heard from quire to "quire. The day following, the king knighted his "ſon in his palace, and gave him the dukedom of "Aquitain. The prince, being thus knighted, went to "the church of Weſtminſter, that he might confer the "ſame honour upon his companions. And ſuch "was the preſs and throng about the high altar, "that two knights were killed, and many fainted, "though every knight had at leaſt three or four ſol-"diers to conduct and defend him. The prince "himſelf, the throng was ſo great, was forced to "knight them upon the high altar, having made his "way thither by his * warlike guards." At preſent, he who is to be knighted kneels down, and in that poſture is lightly ſtruck upon the ſhoulder with a naked ſword by the prince, ſaying thus in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, i. e. "Be thou a Knight, "in the name of God;" and then he adds, *Avancez Chevalier*, i. e. "Riſe up Sir Knight."

* *Per dextrarios bellicoſos.*

What relates further to this order; how famous, how glorious, and how eminent a reward it was accounted by men of honour, in former days; how religious they were, in the point of fidelity and plain-dealing, when it was a ſufficient ſurety, if they promiſed upon the honour of a knight; how liberal and generous they were; and what contribution was due from every knight's fee, when the king's eldeſt ſon was honoured with this dignity; all theſe things I leave to other writers. As alſo, when they had committed a crime that was capital, how they were ſtripped of their ornaments; the military belt ungirt, their ſword taken from them, their ſpurs cut off with a hatchet, their gloves taken away, † and their arms inverted; juſt as it is in degrading thoſe who have liſted themſelves in the ſpiritual warfare; the eccleſiaſtical ornaments, the book, chalice, and ſuch-like, are all taken from them.

Degradations of knights.

† *Clypeo gentilitio inverſo.*

I leave it likewiſe to be conſidered, whether theſe knights have been by ſome rightly ſtyled knights Bacchallers, and whether Bacchallers were not a middle order between knights and eſquires; for ſome records run, "The names of the Milites, Baccalaurei, "and Valecti of the earl of Glouceſter." Hence ſome will have Bacchallers to be ſo called quaſi Bas Chevaliers; though others derive the name from battailer, a French word which ſignifies to fight. Let them examine further, whether the honour of knighthood (which formerly, when very rare, was ſo very glorious, and the eſtabliſhed reward of virtue) becomes not mean and little, as it grows common, and is proſtituted to every one who has the vanity to deſire it. Æmilius Probus formerly complained of the ſame thing, in a like caſe, among the Romans.

Knights bachelors.

In dorſo Pat. 51 H. III.

Next to the knights, in order, were the Armigeri, ESQUIRES, called alſo Scutiferi, Homines ad arma, and, among the Goths, Schilpor, from bearing the ſhield; as heretofore, among the Romans, Scutarii; who had that name, either from their coat of arms, which they bore as badges of their nobility; or becauſe they † carried the armour of princes and great men: For, anciently, every knight was ſerved by two of theſe; they carried his helmet and buckler, and were his inſeparable companions; holding lands of the knight, their lord, in eſcuage, as he held of the king by knight's ſervice. Eſquires are, at this day, of five ſorts; for thoſe I juſt now ſpoke of are out of uſe. The chief are they who are choſen to attend the king's perſon. Next them are the eldeſt ſons of knights, and their eldeſt ſons ſucceſſively. In the third place, the eldeſt ſons of the younger ſons of barons and of others of the greater nobility; and, when ſuch heir-male fails, the title dies with him. The fourth, in order, are they whom the king himſelf, together with a title, honours with arms, or makes eſquires; adorning them with a collar of S. S.

Eſquires.

† *Ab armis erant.*

of

of ſilver, and a pair of ſilver ſpurs; whence, at † this day, in the weſt parts of the kingdom, they are called White-ſpurs, to diſtinguiſh them from knights; or Equites aurati, who have ſpurs of gold; and, of theſe, the eldeſt ſons only can bear the title. In the fifth place, they are reputed eſquires, who are in any great office in the government, or ſerve the king in any honourable ſtation.

† So ſaid, anno 1607.

But this name of eſquire, which in ancient times was a name of office only, firſt crept in among the titles of honour, as far as I have obſerved, in the reign of Richard the Second.

Gentlemen.

GENTLEMEN are either thoſe in general who are deſcended of good families, or they whom virtue or fortune have raiſed above the common level.

Citizens.

CITIZENS, or Burgeſſes, are ſuch as are in public offices in their ſeveral towns or cities, or are elected to ſit in parliament.

Yeomen, Gemen, in Saxon, i. e. common-people.

The common-people, or YEOMEN, are ſuch as ſome ſtyle Ingenui; the law calls them *homines legales*, i. e. freeholders; thoſe who can ſpend at leaſt forty ſhillings of their own, yearly.

Labourers. * *Opifices.*

* LABOURERS as ſuch as labour for wages or profit; artiſans, mechanics, ſmiths, carpenters, &c. who were termed *capite cenſi*, and *protelarii*, among the Romans.

THE

THE LAW-COURTS OF ENGLAND.

AS for the tribunals or courts of juſtice in England, there are three ſeveral ſorts of them; ſome ſpiritual, others temporal, and one mixt; which laſt is the greateſt and by far the moſt honourable, called the parliament; a French word of no great antiquity. Our Saxon anceſtors named it ꝑıꝛenaȝemoꝛ, that is, "an "aſſembly of the wiſe men;" and Ꞇeꝑæðnıꝛꝛ, or council; and Mıcıl ðynoð (from the Greek word ſynod) a great meeting. The Latin writers, of that and the next age, call it "*Commune Concilium*, *Curia* "*altiſſima*, *Generale Placitum*, *Curia Magna*, *Magna-* "*tum Conventus*, *Præſentia Regis*, *Prælatorum*, *Pro-* "*cerumque collectorum*, *Commune totius regni Concilium*, "*&c.*" And, as Livy calls the general council of Ætolia Panetolium, ſo this of our's may be termed very properly Pananglium; for it conſiſts of the king, the clergy, the nobility, and knights and burgeſſes elected; or, to expreſs myſelf more plainly in law-language, "the king, the lords ſpiritual and tem- "poral, and the commons," who repreſent the body of the nation. This court is not held at any ſet time, but is called, at the king's pleaſure, when matters of great difficulty and importance are to be conſidered, for the general benefit of the ſtate; and then again is diſſolved, when he pleaſes: [only, by a late ſtatute, he is now obliged, in law, to ſummon a new parliament once every ſeven years, at leaſt:] it has a ſupreme and over-ruling authority in making, confirming, repealing, and explaining laws, reverſing attainders, determining cauſes of more than ordinary difficulty between ſubject and ſubject, and, to be ſhort, in all things which either concern the ſtate in general, or any particular perſon.

Parliament.

Stat. 1. Georg. I. c. 38. Before, by 6 W. & M. three.

King's court.

Immediately after the coming-in of the Normans, and for ſome time before, the next to this was the King's court, which was held in the king's palace, and followed the king wherever he went; for in the king's palace there was a peculiar place for the chancellor or clerks, who had the iſſuing-out of writs and the ordering of the ſeal; and likewiſe for judges, who had not only power to hear pleas of the crown, but all cauſes between private perſons. There was alſo an Exchequer for the treaſurer and his receivers, who had charge of the king's revenue. Theſe, each of them, were accounted members of the king's family, and had their meat and cloaths of the king. Hence Gotzelin, in the life of St. Edward, calls them Palatii Cauſidici; and Joannes Sariſburienſis, Curiales. But, beſides theſe, and above them, in the adminiſtration of juſtice, was the Juſtitia Angliæ, Prima Juſtitia, Juſtitiarius Angliæ, and Juſtitiarius Angliæ Capitalis, i. e. "the chief juſtice of Eng- "land;" who was conſtituted, with a yearly ſtipend of a thouſand marks, by a patent in this form: "The "king to all the archbiſhop, biſhops, abbots, priors, "counts, barons, viſcounts, foreſters, and all other "his faithful ſubjects of England, greeting. Whereas, "for our own preſervation, and the tranquillity of "our kingdom, and for the adminiſtration of juſtice "to all and ſingular the ſubjects of this realm, we "have conſtituted our truſty and well beloved Philip "Baſſet juſtice of England, during our royal will "and pleaſure; we do injoin and require you, by "the faith and allegiance you owe us, that, in all "things relating to the ſaid office, and the preſerva- "tion of our peace and the peace of our kingdom, "you be aiding and aſſiſting to him, ſo long as he "ſhall continue in the ſaid office. Witneſs the "king, &c."

The chief juſtice.

But, in the reign of Henry the Third, it was enacted, that the Common-Pleas ſhould not follow the king's court, but be held in ſome certain place; and therefore, a little after that, the Chancery, the Pleas of the crown, and the Exchequer, were removed from the king's court, and eſtabliſhed a-part in fixed and certain places, as ſome (how truly I know not) have told us.

Having premiſed thus much, I will add ſomewhat concerning theſe courts and others that ſprung from them, as they ſtand, at this day; and, ſeeing ſome of them are courts of law, namely, the King's-Bench, Common-Pleas, Exchequer, Aſſizes, † and the Court of Admiralty; and * another of equity, viz. the Chancery ‖; I will briefly inſert, under the ſeveral heads, what I have learnt concerning each.

† Star-Chamber, Court of Wards, C.
* Others, C.
‖ The Court of Requeſts, and the Councils in the Marches of Wales, and in the North, C.

The King's-Bench, ſo called, becauſe the kings themſelves were wont to preſide in that court, takes cogniſance of all pleas of the crown, and many other matters relating to the king and weal public; it has power to examine and reverſe the judgments of the Common-Pleas. The judges there, beſides the king himſelf, when he is pleaſed to be preſent, are the chief juſtice of England, and † three others, or more, as the king pleaſes.

The King's-Bench.

† Four, C.

The Common-Pleas has this name, becauſe the pleas between ſubject and ſubject are by the common law triable therein. The judges are the chief juſtice of

Common-Pleas.

of the Common-Pleas, and † three others, or more, to aſſiſt him. Officers belonging to this court are the keeper of the writs, three prothonotaries, and ſeveral others of an inferior rank.

† Four, C.

Exchequer.

The Exchequer derived that name from a table at which they ſat; for ſo Gervaſius Tilburienſis tells us, who lived in the year 1160: "The Exchequer is a "ſquare table about ten feet long, and five broad; "contrived, like a dining-table, to ſit round. On "every ſide, it has a ledge about four fingers broad. "Upon it is ſpread a cloth of black, and no other "colour, bought in Eaſter-term, with ſtripes diſtant "from each other about a foot, or a ſpan." A little after, "This court, by report, has been from the "very conqueſt of the realm by king William, the "deſign and model of it being taken from the Ex-"chequer beyond ſea." In this, all matters belonging to the king's revenue are heard. The judges are the lord treaſurer of England, the chancellor of the Exchequer, the chief baron, and † three other barons. The officers of this court * are the king's remembrancer, the treaſurer's remembrancer, the clerk of the pipe, the comptroller of the pipe, the five auditors of the ancient revenues, the foreign oppoſer, clerk of the eſtreats, clerk of the pleas, the marſhal, the clerk of the ſummons, the deputy-chamberlains, two ſecondaries in the office of the king's remembrancer, two ſecondaries in the office of the treaſurer's remembrancer, two ſecondaries of the pipe, four other clerks in ſeveral offices, &c. In the other part of the Exchequer, called † the Receipts, two chamberlains, a vice-treaſurer, clerk of the tallies, clerk of the pells, four tellers, two joiners of the tallies, two deputy-chamberlains, the clerk of the tallies, the keeper of the treaſury, four purſuivants ordinary, two ſcribes, &c. [a] The officers alſo of the tenths and firſt-fruits belong to this court; for, when the pope's authority was ſuppreſſed, and an act paſſed, that the tenths and firſt-fruits of all eccleſiaſtical benefices ſhould be paid to the king, theſe officers were inſtituted. [Which revenue hath, ever ſince, been enjoyed by the crown, until our late gracious ſovereign Queen Anne, out of a tender concern for religion and the eſtabliſhed church, gave it, in perpetuity, for the augmentation of the maintenance of the poorer clergy; which pious gift was confirmed, in parliament, in the ſecond year of her reign.]

† Three or four, C.

*Anno 1607.

† *Receipta.*

Juſtices itinerant.

Beſides theſe three royal courts of judicature, for the ſpeedy execution of juſtice, and to eaſe the ſubject of much labour and expence, Henry the Second ſent ſome of theſe judges, and others, every year, into each county; who were called juſtices itinerant, or juſtices in eyre. Theſe had juriſdiction, as well in pleas of the crown as in common cauſes, within the counties aſſigned them; for that king, as Matthew Paris ſays, by the advice of his ſon and the biſhops, "appointed juſtices in ſix ſeveral parts of "the kingdom; in each part three; who took an "oath to do every man right and juſtice." This inſtitution expired, at length, in Edward the Third's time; but it was, in ſome meaſure, revived by act of parliament, a little after; for, the counties being divided into ſo many circuits, two of the king's juſtices go thoſe circuits, twice every year, for the trial of priſoners or gaol-delivery. Hence, in Law-Latin, they are called "*Juſticiarii gaolæ deliberandæ:*" They are likewiſe to take cogniſance of all aſſizes of novel diſſeiſin, and of ſome other things, (from which they are called juſtices of aſſize;) and are alſo to try all iſſues between party and party, in any of the king's three great courts, by † their peers. Hence they are commonly called juſtices of Niſi prius, from the writs directed to the ſheriff, which have the words Niſi prius in them.

† *Per pares.*

The Star-Chamber.

The † Star-Chamber, or rather the court of the king's council, * took cogniſance of all matters criminal, perjuries, impoſtures, cheats, exceſſes, &c. This court † was, in age, the moſt ancient, and, in dignity, the moſt honourable, of them all; for it ſeems to be as early as appeals from the ſubjects to their ſovereign, and the birth and riſe of the king's council. The judges ‖ were perſons of the greateſt honour and eminence, being of the king's privy-council. It had the name of Star-Chamber, ever ſince it was held in a chamber of that name at Weſtminſter adorned with ſtars; which † had been long ſet a-part for that uſe; for, in an act of parliament in Edward the Third's time, we find Conſeil en le Chambre des Eſtoielles, pres de la Receipte al Weſtminſter, i. e. "The council in the Star-Chamber, "near the Receipt at Weſtminſter." The authority and juriſdiction of this court was ſo much enlarged and confirmed in parliament by that wiſe prince, Henry the Seventh, that ſome have falſly aſcribed the inſtitution of it to him. The judges of this court * were the lord chancellor of England, the lord treaſurer of England, the lord preſident of the council, the lord keeper of the privy ſeal, and all of the king's council, whether perſons ſpiritual or temporal; alſo ſuch of the parliamentary barons as the king † thought fit to call; with the two chief juſtices, or two other judges in their abſence. The officers ‖ were the clerk of the council, the clerk of the writs, and of the proceſs of the council of the Star-Chamber, &c. Cauſes in this court * were not tried *per pares* according to the common law, but after the method of the civil law. [But this court, having been guilty of great abuſes (as was declared in parliament) was entirely taken away by a ſtatute made in the ſixteenth year of king Charles the Firſt.]

† It is taken away.

* Takes, C.

† Is, C.

‖ Are, C.

† Has, C.

* Are, C.

† Shall think, C.

‖ Are, C.

* Are, C.

Cap. x.

The Court of Wards.

The Court of † Wards and Liveries (ſo called from wards or ‖ minors, whoſe cauſes * were here tried) was inſtituted by Henry the Eighth; whereas, before, their cauſes were heard in the courts of Chancery or Exchequer; for, by an old cuſtom (derived from Normandy, and not, as ſome write, inſtituted by Henry III.) when any one † died holding lands of the king in capite by knight's ſervice, both the heir and the eſtate, with the revenues of it, * were in ward to the king, till he completed the age of one and twenty, and then he † might ſue out his livery. The judge, in this court, ‖ was the maſter-general; under him a ſuperviſor of the liveries, an attorney-general, a receiver-general, an auditor, a clerk of the liveries, a clerk of the court, forty feudaries, and a meſſenger. [But this court, with all the powers thereunto belonging, was taken away and utterly aboliſhed by a ſtatute made in parliament in the twelfth year of king Charles the Second.]

† It is taken away.

‖ *Pupillis.*

* Are, C.

† Dies, C.

* Are, C.

† May, C.

‖ Is, C.

Cap. xxiv.

In after-ages, two other courts were inſtituted for correcting of errors; one for thoſe of the Exchequer;

[a] The preſent liſt of officers, as delivered by a good hand, is as follows: king's remembrancer, deputy king's remembrancer, eight attornies, treaſurer's remembrancer, five attornies, office of pleas, maſter and four attornies, two auditors of the impreſt, deputy-auditor, two auditors of the revenues, deputy-auditor, clerk of the pipe, comptroller of the pipe, a marſhal, maſter of the firſt-fruits and comptroller, deputy remembrancer of the firſt-fruits, clerk of the eſtreats, receiver, two chamberlains, two deputy-chamberlains, a chief uſher, four under-uſhers, &c.

the other for thoſe of the King's-Bench. The judges of the firſt are the chancellor and the treaſurer of England, taking ſuch of the judges to their aſſiſtance as they ſhall think fit; thoſe of the latter are the judges of the Common-Pleas and the barons of the Exchequer.

The Court of Admiralty. * *Locumtenens.*

The Court of Admiralty has juriſdiction in maritime affairs, and is adminiſtered by the admiral of England, his * lieutenant, a judge, two clerks, a ſervant of the court, and the vice-admirals. Now, for the courts of equity.

The Court of Chancery.

The Chancery takes its name from the chancellor, a title of no great honour under the old Roman emperors, as we learn from Vopiſcus. At preſent, it is a name of the greateſt dignity, and the place of chancellor is the higheſt honour in the ſtate. Caſſiodorus derives the word *à cancellis*, i. e. rails, or baluſtres, becauſe they examine matters † in a private apartment incloſed with rails, ſuch as the Latines called *cancelli*: "Conſider," ſays he, "by what name "you are called. What you do within the rails can-"not be a ſecret; your doors are tranſparent, your "cloiſters lie open, your gates are all windows." Hence it plainly appears, that the chancellor ſat expoſed to every one's view, within the rails or cancels; ſo that his name ſeems to be derived from them. Now, it being the buſineſs of that miniſter (who is the mouth, the eye, and the ear of the prince) to ſtrike or daſh with croſs lines, * lattice-like, ſuch writs or judgments as are againſt law or prejudicial to the ſtate, which is not improperly called cancelling; ſome think the word chancellor was deduced from thence. And thus we find it in a modern Gloſſary: "A chancellor is he whoſe office it is to inſpect "the writing, anſwers, and orders of the emperor; "to cancel thoſe that are wrong, and ſign thoſe that "are right." Nor is that of Polydore Virgil true, namely, "that William the Conqueror inſtituted a "college of ſcribes to write letters-patents, and "named the maſter thereof CHANCELLOR;" for it is evident, that chancellors were in England before the conqueſt.

† *Intra ſecreta cancellorum.* Epiſt. 6. lib. 11.

* *Cancellatim*

How great the honour and authority of chancellor is, at this day, is ſo very well known, that I need not enlarge upon it: to ſhew how great it was formerly, I will ſubjoin a word or two from an ancient author: "The dignity of the chancellor of England "is this; to be reputed the ſecond perſon in the "kingdom, and next to the king; with the † king's "ſeal (whereof he has the keeping) to ſeal his own "injunctions; to have the ordering of the king's "chapel; to have the cuſtody of all archbiſhoprics, "biſhoprics, abbies, and baronies, vacant and fallen "into the king's hands; to be preſent at the king's "council, and to repair thither without ſummons; "to ſeal all things by the hand of a clerk who car-"ries the king's ſeal; and to have all matters diſ-"poſed and ordered with his advice. Alſo, * that "by the grace of God, leading a juſt and upright "life, he may (if he will himſelf) die archbiſhop or "biſhop; whereupon it is, that the CHANCEL-"LORSHIP is not to be bought."

Robert Fitz-Stephens, who lived under Henry II.

† *Altera parte ſigilli regii.*

* *Ut, ſuffragantibus ei per Dei gratiam vitæ meritis, non moriatur, niſi archiepiſcopus, vel epiſcopus, ſi voluerit.*

The manner of making a chancellor (to obſerve this, by the way) was, in Henry the Second's time, by hanging the great ſeal about the neck of the perſon choſen to that office. But, in Henry the Sixth's reign, the method was thus, as appears from the records: "Upon the death of the chancellor of Eng-"land, three great ſeals, one of gold and the other "two of ſilver, which were kept by the chancellor, "are, immediately after his deceaſe, locked up in a "wooden cheſt, and ſealed by the lords preſent, and "ſo conveyed into the treaſury. From thence they "are brought to the king, who, in the preſence of "the nobility, delivers the ſame into the hands of "the ſucceeding chancellor, (having taken an oath, "before him, that he will well and faithfully admi-"niſter that office;) firſt, the great ſilver ſeal; next, "that of gold; and, laſtly, the other of ſilver. "After he has received them, he puts them into the "cheſt again, and ſends them home ſealed with his "own ſeal; where, before certain of the nobility, "he cauſes the king's letters patent and writs to be "ſealed with them. When a chancellor is diſcharged, "he delivers up the three ſeals into the king's hands, "in the preſence of his nobles; firſt, the ſeal of "gold; then, the broad ſeal of ſilver; and, next, "the other ſilver one of a leſs ſize." At this day, only one ſeal is delivered to the chancellor; nor is there any mention of theſe three ſeals, but in the reign of Henry the Sixth. In proceſs of time, much honour and authority was added to the office of chancellor by ſeveral acts of parliament, eſpecially ſince all that rigour and ſtrictneſs, crept into the common law and the pleadings by niceties to a word, became ſo inſnaring, that a court of equity was found neceſſary; and this was committed to the chancellor, to judge according to the rules of equity, and to moderate the rigour of juſtice, which is often oppreſſion. There preſide, in this court, the lord chancellor of England, and twelve maſters of chancery, as aſſeſſors; the chief whereof is the keeper of the rolls belonging to that court, and thence called *magiſter rotulorum*, or maſter of the rolls. There † are alſo many other officers belonging to this court; ſome concerned about the great ſeal, namely, the clerk of the crown, the clerk of the hanaper, a ſealer, a chauff-wax, a comptroller of the hanaper, twenty-four curſitors, and a clerk of the ſubpœna-writs. Other concerned in the bills exhibited there: a prothonotary, the ſix clerks or attornies of the court, and a regiſter. There are alſo the three clerks of the petit bag, the clerk of the preſentations, clerk of the faculties, clerk for examining letters-patents, clerk for diſmiſſions, &c.

† Anno 1607.

There * was another court which ſprung out of the king's privy-council, called the Court of Requeſts, from the addreſſes of petitioners delivered there; where private cauſes ‖ were heard as in chancery, if firſt preſented to the king or his privy-council; and ſometimes otherwiſe. In this court, buſineſs † was adminiſtered by the maſters of the requeſts, and a clerk or regiſter, with two or three attornies. As for thoſe councils [which were heretofore] held in the marches of Wales, and in the North, I will treat of them, God willing, in their proper places.

The Court of Requeſts.

* Is, C.

‖ Are, C.

† Is, C.

The chief ſpiritual courts are the ſynod, which is called the convocation of the clergy, and is always held at the ſame time with the parliament; and the provincial ſynods, in each province.

Spiritual Courts.

After theſe are the courts of the archbiſhop of Canterbury; namely, the Court of Arches, the judge of which is the dean of the arches, ſo called from St. Mary's church in London, famous for its arched ſteeple. All appeals within the province of Canterbury are made to him; [but this, not properly as dean of the arches, in virtue of which title, ſtrictly ſpeaking, he has juriſdiction only over divers peculiars in the city of London; but as he is alſo official principal to the archbiſhop.] There are in this court

Court of Arches.

Gault. Mapes.

* ſixteen

* Now above twenty. * ſixteen advocates, or more, as the archbiſhop ſhall think fit, all of them doctors of law; with two regiſters, and † thirty-four proctors [or more, if the archbiſhop pleaſes.] † Ten, C.

The Court of Audience. The Court of Audience, wherein all complaints, cauſes, and appeals of the biſhops of the province, are received.

The Court of Prerogative. * *Hæreditatibus.* The Court of Prerogative, wherein a commiſſary judges * of the eſtates of perſons deceaſed, whether inteſtate, or with will.

The Court of Faculties. † *Præfectus.* The Court of Faculties, managed by a † maſter who takes cogniſance of the requeſts of thoſe who deſire that the rigour and ſeverity of the canon-law may be moderated; and by a regiſter, to record ſuch diſpenſations as are granted.

The Court of Peculiars. As to the Court of Peculiars (which has juriſdiction in certain pariſhes exempt from the biſhop of the dioceſe where they lie, and peculiarly belong to the archbiſhop, with other things of leſs note) I omit them; for I confeſs it was imprudent in me to dip at all in ſubjects of this nature; but Guicciardin encouraged me in it by doing the like in his deſcription of the Netherlands.

I intended here to inſert ſome few things, chiefly concerning the antiquity of the great officers of the realm; the chancellor (whoſe office we have already deſcribed) the treaſurer, the preſident of the council, the keeper of the privy ſeal, the lord great chamberlain, the lord high conſtable, the earl marſhal, the lord ſteward of the king's houſhold, &c. But, ſince I hear that this is deſigned by other hands, I am ſo far from deſiring to foreſtal them, that I ſhall moſt willingly impart to the undertakers whatever obſervations I have made upon thoſe heads.

A POSTHUMOUS

A

POSTHUMOUS DISCOURSE

CONCERNING THE

ETYMOLOGY, ANTIQUITY, and OFFICE

OF

EARL MARSHAL of ENGLAND.

Written in Engliſh by Mr. CAMDEN.

Epiſt.

Etymology.

SUCH is the uncertainty of etymologies, that arguments drawn from them are of leaſt force, and therefore called by an ancient Grecian Μάρτυρα ἀλάζονα, as proofs only which do nothing but ſet a good face on the matter. Nevertheleſs, ſince Plato will have them admitted, if there be a conſonancy and correſpondence between the name and the thing named, we will produce three etymologies of this word marſhal, wherein the name is, or hath been, anſwerable to the office, in ſome part or other, in ſignification; for the word Mareſcallus is uſed for a principal officer in the court; in the camp, for a ferrar and an harbinger. The Germans, from whom the word was firſt borrowed, called him Mareſcalk; the Latines, mollifying the ſame, Mareſcallus; the office, Mareſcalcia; the French, Mareſcaux; and we Marſhal. All deduced from the German Mareſcalk, which, according to the received opinion, is compounded of mare, or mark; which do both, ſay they, ſignify an horſe; and ſcalk, which doth not ſignify ſkilful, as ſome will, but an officer, ſervant, or attendant. So Godſchalck is interpreted God's ſervant; and, in the old German *Nunc dimittas ſervum*, this word ſervus is tranſlated ſcalk; ſo that jointly the word notifieth an officer and attendant about horſes. This etymology is confirmed, firſt, by the laws of the Alamanni: "If any marſhal, who "has the care of twelve horſes, kill any perſon, let "him pay four ſhillings." Then, out of Choniates, who, writing the life of Baldwin, emperor of Conſtantinople, ſaith, that this word Mareſcaldos noteth him whom the Grecians called πρωτοστάτην, which, according to the name, doth ſignify him who marcheth foremoſt before the army. To maintain this etymology, they ſay it may not ſeem ſtrange, that ſo high an office, as it is now, ſhould be derived from horſes, ſince all preferment, in ancient time, as one ſaith, had the firſt riſe from the ſtable; and ſuch as were there brought up proved moſt ſerviceable horſemen; and many other names, which time hath advanced to high dignity, had very mean and ſmall originals. But this etymology lies open to ſome objections, as, that the marſhals now have no command over the horſes or ſtable; but certain it is, that, in divers offices, though the functions are altered, the name remaineth. And, as Varro writeth, Equiſo, among the Latines, doth not only ſignify maſter and ruler of the horſes, but alſo of all other things committed to his charge; ſo accordingly it is to be ſuppoſed this word marſhal not only ſignifies an officer of horſes, but alſo other civil and military matters appropriated to his function. It is ſaid alſo, that mare doth not ſignify an horſe in the German tongue, but, as in our's, that which is more ignoble in that kind; and that names are to be impoſed *à potiori*. And though it is moſt certain out of Pauſanias, that mare ſignifies an horſe to the old Gauls, as it doth ſtill to our Britons, their deſcendants; yet they ſay it is unfitting to compound one word of two different languages. But Quintilian ſheweth the contrary in Epirhedium, Anti-cato, Biclinium, Epitogium; being compounded of Greek, Latin, and other tongues; and to this etymology do they incline, who will have the marſhal to be called, in Latin, *Magiſter Equitum*, rather than *Tribunus Militum*.

There is alſo another deduction of marſhal from maer, the Latin word major, and ſala, which ſignifieth a king's court in the High Dutch; for that they were *magiſtri domûs* and principal officers for ordering the court.

There is a third derivation of this name from marke, as it ſignifieth a march, bound, or limit; and ſcalck, which is miniſter, as we ſaid before. From mark, in this ſenſe, we have marchio for a lord marcher, and mark-grave, in the very ſame ſenſe; and therefore he relieth upon this opinion who calleth the marſhal, in Latin, *Prætor comitatus auguſtalis*, as being the civil judge within the limits of the court which

which we now call the verge, for that the verge, or rod of the marſhal's authority, ſtretcheth ſo far; and they alſo who call the marſhal, in Latin, *Deſignator caſtrorum*; for it was incident to his office to be, as it were, an harbinger, and to appoint limits and lodgings, both in war and peace. Of theſe etymologies, perhaps, one may be true; and, perhaps, none.

Antiquity. When this word entered firſt into England, I cannot reſolve. I do not find that our Saxons uſed it, or any other name equivalent unto it, unleſs it was Stal-here, which ſignifieth maſter of the ſtable; but that may ſeem rather anſwerable to the name of conſtable; yet Eſgar, who was Stal-here to king Edward the Confeſſor, writeth himſelf, in a donation to Waltham, *Regiæ Procurator aulæ*; whereas William Fitz-Oſborne, in the Chronicles of Normandy, is called the marſhal. I believe that William Tailleur, the author, ſpoke according to the time he lived in, and not according to the time he wrote of. Fauchet, a learned man in the French antiquities, ſaith the name of marſhal was firſt heard, about the time of Lewis le Groſſe, who was, in time, equal to our king Henry the Firſt and Stephen of England; and from thence, doubtleſs, we borrowed that name, as many others. The firſt author that uſed the word, in England, was Petrus Bleſenſis, chancellor, as he was then called, but, indeed, ſecretary, to king Henry the Second of England, who uſed this word Mareſcallus for an harbinger, in theſe words, complaining of them: "*Vidi* Epiſt. 14. "*plurimos, qui mareſcallis manum porrexerunt liberalem*; "*hi, dum hoſpitium poſt longi fatigationem itineris cum* "*plurimo labore quæſiſſent, cum adhuc eſſent eorum* "*epulæ ſemicrudæ, aut cum jam fortè ſederent in menſâ,* "*quandoque etiam cum jam dormirent in ſtratis, mareſ-* "*calli ſupervenientes in ſuperbiâ & abuſione, abſciſſis* "*equorum capiſtris ejectiſque foràs ſine delectu & non* "*ſine jactura ſarcinalis, eos ab hoſpitiis turpitèr expelle-* "*bant*:" [i. e. "I ſaw very many who reached out "a bountiful hand to the marſhals. When they had, "with much ado, found a lodging after the fatigue "of a long journey, and, while their meat was half "raw, or, perhaps, while they were ſitting at table; "nay, ſometimes when they were aſleep in their beds; "the marſhals, coming upon them, would, in a ſu-"percilious and abuſive way, cut the collars of the "horſes, and throw out the loading without diſtinc-"tion and not without damage, and turn the people "out of their lodgings in a ſhameful manner."]

The firſt mention, that I find of a marſhal in record, is, in the red book of the Exchequer, written in the time of Henry the Second, which hath reference unto the time of king Henry the Firſt, "*Regis* "*avus*," that is, Henry the Firſt, "*feoffavit Wiga-* "*num mareſcallum ſuum de tenementis quæ de eo tenuit* "*per ſervitium mareſcalciæ ſuæ, & rex reddidit ea* "*Radulpho filio Wigani, tanquam mareſcallo ſuo.*" [i. e. "The king's grandfather, viz. Henry the Firſt, "infeoffed Wigan, his marſhal, in certain tene-"ments which he held of him by ſervice of the mar-"ſhalſy; and the king reſtored them to Ralph, ſon "of Wigan, as his marſhal."] What marſhal this was, I cannot determine. The ſecond mention of marſhal is in the firſt of king John, and hath alſo a reference to the time of king Henry the Firſt, in the charter wherein king John confirmeth the office of marſhal to William Marſhal, earl of Pembroke, in theſe words: "*Johannes Dei gratiâ, &c. Sciatis nos* "*conceſſiſſe, & præſenti noſtrâ cartâ confirmaſſe, dilecto* "*& fideli noſtro Willielmo Mareſcallo com. de Pembroco* "*& hæredibus ſuis, magiſtratum mareſcalciæ curiæ* "*noſtræ, quem magiſtratum Gilbertus mareſcallus Hen-* "*rici regis avi patris noſtri & Johannes filius ipſius* "*Gilberti diſrationaverunt coram prædicto rege Henrico* "*in curiâ ſuâ contra Robertum de Venois, contra Wil-* "*lielmum de Haſtings, qui ipſum magiſtratum calumnia-* "*bantur; & hoc judicio, quia defecerunt ſe à recto ad* "*diem, quem eis conſtituerat prædictus rex Henricus in* "*curiâ ſuâ, ſicut carta ipſius regis, quam vidimus, teſ-* "*tatur.*" [i. e. "John, by the grace of God, &c. "Know ye, that we have granted, and by this our "preſent charter, have confirmed, to our well-be-"loved and faithful William Marſhal, earl of Pem-"broke, and to his heirs, the office of marſhalſy, "in our court; which office Gilbert, marſhal of "king Henry our grandfather, and John, ſon of "the ſaid Gilbert, claimed before the ſaid king, in "his court, againſt Robert de Venois and William "de Haſtings, who alſo claimed the ſame office; "and in this judgment, becauſe they did not make "good their claim, at the day which the ſaid king "Henry appointed them, as the king's own charter, "which we have ſeen, witneſſeth——"]

Here is to be noted, out of theſe authentic records, that there were marſhals, in the time of king Henry the Firſt, anſwerable, in time, to the firſt marſhals of France; that there were more marſhals than one; and that William Marſhal, earl of Pembroke, had only *magiſtratum mareſcalciæ curiæ*, that is, marſhalſy of the king's houſe: which office was ſo long inveſted in that family, that it gave them a ſirname; as alſo to other families which have been marſhals in great houſes; and, laſtly, that it was given to William Marſhal and his heirs, and ſo it was challenged by them as hereditary. Nevertheleſs, it is certain, that the next ſucceeding king, Henry the Third, took away that office from Richard Marſhal, the ſon of the ſaid William; for, among the grievances of the ſaid Richard, he complained, as appeareth in the Hiſtory of Thomas Rudborne, that the king, in theſe terms, "*ſpoliavit me officio mareſcalciæ, quod hæreditariò ad* "*me pertinet & poſſedi, nec aliquo ad illud me reſtituere* "*voluit requiſitus.*" [i. e. "Deprived me of the office "of marſhal, which belongs to me in right of inhe-"ritance, and which I was in poſſeſſion of; and "would by no means reſtore it to me, when demand-"ed."] Perhaps, upon this ground, which Rigordus, the French hiſtorian, writeth, in this age, of the marſhalſhip of France, "*Hæreditaria ſucceſſio in* "*talibus officiis locum non habet.*" [i. e. "Hereditary "ſucceſſion has no place in ſuch offices."] And, after he was dead, and his brethren, his five ſiſters and coheirs, which, as appeareth by the partition, had every one a thouſand five hundred and twenty pounds yearly rent, began to contend about the office of the marſhalſhip, and the manor of Hampſted-marſhal, in the county of Berkſhire, belonging to the ſame; Roger Bigod, ſon of the eldeſt daughter, with great difficulty, obtained the ſame; for, as Matthew Paris writeth in 1246, "*Multiplicatis interceſſionibus,* "*conceſſa eſt mareſcalcia, cum officio & honore, comiti* "*Rogero Bigod, ratione comitiſſæ filiæ comitis magni* "*Willielmi Mareſcalli primogenitæ, matris ſuæ.*" [i. e. "Upon repeated interceſſions, the marſhalſy, with "the office and honour, was granted to earl Roger "Bigod, in right of his mother, the counteſs, who "was eldeſt daughter of the great earl William "Marſhal."] His nephew, Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk, was forced to ſurrender to king Edward the Firſt this office, with all his inheritance in England, Ireland, and Wales, for certain inſolences againſt

Earls Marſhals.

againſt the king; and this Roger, or his uncle Roger, was he who firſt ſtyled himſelf, as pride is higheſt, when a downfal is neareſt, mareſcallus Angliæ; whereas all his predeceſſors uſed no other ſtyles than the ſimple addition of mareſcallus, as Gulielmus, Ricardus, Gilbertus, mareſcallus, comes Pembrociæ. And, no doubt, but as the greatneſs of William Marſhal the elder, called the Great earl, which he had gotten in the minority of king Henry the Third, gave the firſt greatneſs to this office; ſo there was a far greater acceſs of dignity thereunto, when king Edward the Second granted to Thomas of Brotherton, his half brother, a prince of the blood, the lands of Bigod, and, ſhortly after, the office of marſhalſhip with the rights thereunto belonging, and performing the ſervice accordingly. After the death of Thomas of Brotherton, we find William Montacute earl of Sarum, Thomas Beauchamp earl of Warwick, Henry Lord Piercy, John Fitz-Alan, Lord Maltravers, Thomas Holland earl of Kent; and then Thomas Mowbray, right heir unto Brotherton, had the office of marſhal of England, with the name, ſtyle, title, ſtate, and honour, granted unto him in the twentieth year of king Richard the Second, *de aſſenſu parliamenti ſibi & hæredibus ſuis maſculis de corpore.* [i. e. "By aſſent of parliament, to him and to the "heirs male of his body begotten."] Yet, nevertheleſs, the next year after, he being baniſhed, it was granted to Thomas Holland, duke of Surry, as ample as it was to him, that he might as well bear, in the preſence as abſence of the king, a rod of gold, inamelled at both ends, with the king's arms in the upper end, and his own in the lower end. Afterwards, according to the alteration of times, ſometimes the Mowbrays and the Howards deſcended from them, ſometimes others, by interruptions upon ſundry occaſions, enjoyed the ſame dignity.

Office. Of what belonged to that office anciently I have read nothing; but that, at the coronation of king Richard the Firſt, William Marſhal, earl of Pembroke carried the royal ſceptre, which had the croſs on the top; and, at the coronation of queen Eleanor, wife to king Henry the Third, the marſhal carried a rod before the king, made way both in church and court, and ordered the feaſt, as Matthew Paris writeth. There is a treatiſe carried, about the office of the earl marſhal, in the time of king Henry the Second; and another of the time of Thomas of Brotherton; where I find, confuſedly, what belonged to them in court and camp: as, in court, that, at the coronation, the marſhal ſhould have the king's horſe and harneſs, and the queen's palfrey; that he ſhould hold the crown at the coronation; that he ſhould have, upon high feaſts, as the high uſher, the table-cloths and cloth of ſtate for that day; that he keep the hall in quiet; that he ſhould bring offenders within the verge before the high ſteward; that he ſhould aſſign lodgings, and, when the king paſſed the ſea, each man to his ſhip; that he ſhould have for his livery three winter robes at Chriſtmas, and three ſummer robes at Whitſuntide; that he ſhould allow but twelve common women to follow the court (in which ſervice, I ſuppoſe, he had Hamo de Gaynton his ſubſtitute, who was called Mareſcallus meretricum; by which ſervice, he held the manor of Cateſhall in the county of Surry;) that he ſhould have a deputy in the King's-Bench; that he ſhould keep vagabonds from the court. In the camp, that he ſhould lead the forward; that the conſtable, with him, ſhould hold courts in the camp; that he ſhould have certain ſpecial forfeitures, as armour and weapons of priſoners; to appoint lodgings; to be abroad till all be lodged; to have fees of armourers and victuallers of the camp; to have all the armour and whole cloth of towns taken by compoſition; to have the ranſom of priſoners eſcaped, if they be taken again; with many ſuch-like, too long here to be ſpecified; and, in peace and war, the marſhal ſhould execute the conſtable's commands in arreſts and attachments; and that appeareth by the proceſs between Grey and Haſtings. In the ſecond ſtatute of Weſtminſter, held 13 Ed. I, when many grievances of the marſhal were complained of, it was ordained in theſe words: "*Mareſcallus de quolibet comite &* "*barone integram baroniam tenente, de uno palfrido ſit* "*contentus, vel de pretio, quale antiquitùs percipere* "*conſuevit, ita quòd ſi ad homagium, quod fecit, pal-*"*fridum vel pretium in formâ prædictâ ceperit, ad mi-*"*litiam ſuam nihil capiat. Et ſi fortè ad homagium* "*nihil ceperit, ad militiam ſuam capiat. De abbatibus* "*& prioribus integram baroniam tenentibus, cum ho-*"*magium aut fidelitatem pro baroniis ſuis fecerunt, ca-*"*piat palfridum vel pretium, ut prædictum eſt. Hoc* "*idem de archiepiſcopis & epiſcopis obſervandum eſt.* "*De his autem, qui partem baroniæ tenent, ſive ſint* "*religioſi, ſive ſeculares, capiat ſecundum portionem* "*partis baroniæ, quam tenent. De religioſis tenentibus* "*in liberam elymoſynam, & non per baroniam vel par-*"*tem, nihil de cætero exigat mareſcallus.*" [i. e. "The "marſhal of every earl and baron, holding by an en-"tire barony, ſhall be contented with one palfrey, "or with the price of it, ſuch as he hath uſed to "have, of old; ſo that, if he took a palfrey, or the "price of one, at the doing of his homage, in the "form aforeſaid, he ſhall take nothing, when he is "made knight; and, if he took nothing at the doing "of his homage, when he is made knight, he ſhall "take. Of abbots and priors, holding a whole ba-"rony, when they do homage or fealty for their ba-"ronies, he ſhall take one palfrey, or the price, as "is ſaid before. And this ſhall alſo be obſerved "amongſt archbiſhops and biſhops. But, of ſuch "as hold but one part of a barony, whether they "be religious or ſecular, he ſhall take according to "the portion of the part of the barony that they hold. "Of religious men that hold in free alms, and not "by a barony, nor part of a barony, the marſhal, "from henceforth, ſhall demand nothing." And, about that time, were ſet down all the droits belonging to the earl marſhal, in a roll which was laid up in the wardrobe; but that vaniſhed ſhortly after: for, as it appeareth by record, in the eighteenth of Edward the Third, the king directed a brief to the barons of the Exchequer of the fees and all other things belonging to the office of earl marſhal; and they returned, in their certificate annexed to the brief, nothing but certain petty allowances of money, wine, and candles, for the marſhal, and *magiſter mareſcallus*, and for the four marſhals for every day, *qua faciant herbergeriam.* And, out of the red book of the Exchequer, they certify in theſe words: "*De officio* "*mareſcalciæ ſurvivit Gilbertus Mareſchal, comes de* "*Strigal, cujus eſt officium tumultus ſedare in domo regis,* "*liberationes hoſpitiorum facere, oſtia aulæ regis cuſto-*"*dire. Accipit autem de quolibet barone facto milite à* "*rege & quolibet comite eâ die palfredum cum ſella.*" [i. e. "In the office of marſhalſy ſurvives William "Marſhal, earl of Strigal; whoſe duty it is to ap-"peaſe tumults in the king's houſe, and to make "delivery of lodgings, and to keep the gates of the "royal

Origin

Succeſſion.

" royal palace. He hath, of every baron who is " made knight by the king, and of every earl, that " day, a horſe, with the ſaddle."] And, by an inquiſition taken about the 11th of Henry the Fifth, it appeareth, that there belongeth, to the earl marſhal's diſpoſing, the office of the marſhal in the King's-Bench, and the marſhal of the Exchequer, with the office of the crier before the marſhal, and the marſhal of the hall of the king's houſe, and ſome other ſuch places. But the greateſt increaſe of the authority of this office hath been, ſince there were no conſtables; for the kings, ſince that time, have referred many matters to them, which, in former times, were proper to the conſtable. Neither had the marſhal any precedency, in reſpect of his place, until king Henry the Eighth, in the 31ſt year of his reign, by parliament, aſſigned him a place next to the lord conſtable, and before the lord admiral.

WILLIAM CAMDEN.

Another DISCOURSE concerning the Original and Succeſſion of the Earls Marſhals of ENGLAND.

Written in Engliſh by Mr. CAMDEN.

Original. SOME learned men, who have diſcourſed of offices and magiſtracies, in reſpect of ſome conveniencies in military matters, have thought the office of marſhal, in our age, to be anſwerable to that of the *tribuni militum*, in the ancient Roman ſtate; and of the protoſtrator, in the late ſtate of the Greek or Eaſtern empire. But this name of marſhal, now in uſe, which, in proceſs of time, hath aſcended to ſo high a dignity, began at the time when the Goths, Vandals, Franks, and other Northern people overflowed Europe, who, ſettling themſelves in the provinces of the Romans, and liking well their policy and government, began not only to imitate the ſame, but alſo to tranſlate their titles of civil and military dignities into their own tongues; ſo they tranſlated, retaining the ſignification, Limitanei Duces into Marche-graffes, Scutati into Shield-Knights, Præfectus Palatii into Seneſchalk, Comes Stabuli into Mar-ſtaller, Miniſter Dei into Gods-ſchalk, and Præfectus Equitum into Mar-ſchalk: for all they, who have lately traced out etymologies, do conſent, that, as mar and mark ſignify a horſe, ſo ſchalk ſignifies a ruler, an officer, or provoſt. But the French mollified this harſh concurrence of conſonants, and have made of Seneſchalk, Marſchalk, &c. Senſchal and Marſhal. This name (though perhaps, the office might be) was not in uſe in this realm in the Saxon government; only they had their ſtaller, which, by ſignification and authority of hiſtorians, doth ſeem to be all one with the conſtable. But, as this name came out of Germany with the Franks into France, ſo, out of France, it firſt arrived here with the Normans; and Roger de Montgomery, who was marſhal of the Norman army at the conqueſt, is accounted the firſt marſhal of England.

Succeſſion. For ſome years after, there is in hiſtories no mention of this office, until in the confuſion under king Stephen; when, as Maud, Fitz-Empreſs, for ſtrengthening of her party, made Milo earl of Hereford and conſtable of England, ſo he, for aſſuring his faction, made Gilbert Clare earl of Pembroke and marſhal of England, with the ſtate of inheritance, who, in reſpect of his uſual habitation at Strigal, was commonly called earl of Strigal; in which office his ſon Richard, ſirnamed Strongbow, ſucceeded, who firſt opened the way to the Engliſh for the conqueſt of Ireland; by whoſe only daughter and heir, it deſcended to William Marſhal, who had by her five ſons, who all died without iſſue; and five daughters, the eldeſt of them named Maud, to whom, in the partition, was aſſigned the office of marſhal of England, with the manor of Hampſted-Marſhal, which, as it is in old records, the marſhals held in *mareſcaugiâ & per virgam mareſchalliæ*.

This Maud was married to Hugh Bigod earl of Norfolk, whoſe ſon Roger, in right of his mother, was marſhal of England; and after him Roger Bigod, his nephew by the brother, who, incurring the diſpleaſure of king Edward the Firſt, by denying to ſerve him in Guienne, practiſing to hinder the king's expedition into Flanders, and diſſuading the commons to pay ſubſidies impoſed by parliament in that reſpect, for recovery of the king's favour, ſurrendered up to the king, for ever, both his earldom of Norfolk and office of marſhal of England; which king Edward the Second granted to his brother Thomas of Brotherton, from whom it came inheritably to Thomas Mowbray, earl of Nottingham, whom king Richard the Second created earl marſhal of England; whereas, in former times, they were ſtyled only marſhals of England; and ſo from the Mowbrays to the Howards, late dukes of Norfolk. Yet this office hath not ſo deſcended without interruption in the aforeſaid families, but that, upon diſfavours and attainders, it hath been often conferred upon others, as appeareth by this catalogue of them, wherein they are ſet down ſucceſſively:

The Marſhals of ENGLAND.

Roger de Montgomery, earl of Shrewſbury.
Walter Giffard, earl of Buckingham.
Robert Fitz-Ede, baſe ſon of king Henry I.
Gilbert de Clare, earl of Pembroke.
Richard, his ſon, earl of Pembroke.
William Marſhal the elder, earl of Pembroke.
William, his ſon, earl of Pembroke.
Richard, his brother, earl of Pembroke.
Gilbert, his brother, earl of Pembroke.
Walter, his brother, earl of Pembroke.
Anſelm, his brother, earl of Pembroke.
Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk.
Roger, his brother's ſon, earl of Norfolk.
Roger, lord Clifford.
Nicholas, lord Segrave.
Thomas Brotherton, ſon to king Edward the Firſt, earl of Norfolk.

William

William Montacute, earl of Saliſbury.
Thomas Beauchamp the elder, earl of Warwick.
Edmund Mortimer, earl of March.
Henry, lord Piercy.
John Fitz-Alan, lord Maltravers.
Thomas Holland, earl of Kent, half brother to king Richard the Second.
Thomas Mowbray, earl of Nottingham.
Thomas Holland, duke of Surry.
John Montacute, earl of Saliſbury.
Ralph Nevill, earl of Weſtmorland.
Thomas Mowbray, earl of Nottingham.
John, his brother, duke of Norfolk.
John Holland, earl of Huntingdon.
John Mowbray, duke of Norfolk.
John Mowbray, his ſon, duke of Norfolk.
Richard, ſon of king Edward the Fourth, duke of York and Norfolk.
Thomas Grey, knight.
John Howard, duke of Norfolk.
William marquis of Berkeley and earl of Nottingham.
Henry duke of York, ſon to king Henry the Seventh.
Thomas Howard, earl of Surry, afterwards duke of Norfolk.
Charles Brandon, duke of Suffolk.
Thomas Howard, duke of Norfolk.
Edward Seymour, duke of Somerſet.
John Dudley, duke of Northumberland.
Thomas Howard, duke of Norfolk, reſtored.
Thomas Howard, his nephew, † late duke of Norfolk.

† So ſaid, anno 1607.

George Talbot, earl of Shrewſbury.
Robert Devereux, earl of Eſſex, deſcended from Eva de Breoſa, daughter and coheir of William Marſhal, earl of Pembroke, by the Bohuns, earls of Hereford and Eſſex; and from Ralph Bigod, brother unto Roger Bigod, marſhal, by Lacy, Verdon, and Crophul.
[Thomas Howard, earl of Arundel and Surry.
Henry Howard, ſon of Thomas aforeſaid.
Thomas Howard, ſon of Henry, and duke of Norfolk.
Henry Howard, brother of the laſt Thomas, and to the heirs male of his body.
Henry Howard, ſon of the laſt Henry.
Thomas Howard, the preſent duke of Norfolk.]

[Concluſion of the GENERAL Deſcription of BRITAIN.]

Under what ſign Britain lies.

SOME perhaps will expect to be told from the aſtrologers, under the influence of what ſign and planet our Britain lies. I am not wholly a ſtranger in thoſe learned errors; and therefore, for the ſatisfaction of the curious, I will ſay ſomething, though the conjectures of aſtrologers are ſo different in this point, that the variety of opinions ſeems to ſhake the reality of the thing, and to leave no room even for truth. M. Manlius, an ancient poet, intimates that Capricorn preſides here, according to that verſe,

Tu, Capricorne, regis quicquid ſub ſole cadente
Expoſitum.——

"Thou, Capricorn, preſideſt o'er
"Whate'er lies on the weſtern ſhore."

Ptolemy, Albumazar, and Cardan made Aries; John de Muris would have Saturn; the friar Perſcrutator, Eſquidus, and Henr. Silenus, make the moon the ruling planet, becauſe it is, as they ſay, in the ſeventh climate. Roger of Hereford, Thomas of Ravenna the philologer, and Hiſpalenſis, prefer Piſces. To conclude, Schonerus and Pitatus ſubject us to Gemini, upon no better grounds than the reſt; ſo that there is no manner of agreement among them.

NOW, by God's aſſiſtance, I will begin my journey through the counties of England; in which (according to the old wiſh at firſt ſetting out) may ſucceſs and happineſs attend me. In my deſcription of each county, I will ſhew, with as much plainneſs and brevity as I can, who were the ancient inhabitants, what was the reaſon of the name, what are the bounds of the county, the nature of the ſoil, the places of greateſt antiquity, and of greateſt eminence, at preſent; and, laſtly, who have been dukes or earls of each, ſince the Norman conqueſt. In the ſucceſſions of the earls (to own ingenuouſly the aſſiſtance which I have had) I muſt freely acknowledge that Thomas Talbot (a perſon excellently verſed in the public records, and a complete maſter of our antiquities) has given me very great light.

The method of the ſucceeding work.

I will begin this work at the remoteſt point weſtward, that is, at Cornwall, and thence will proceed to a ſurvey of the other counties, in imitation of Strabo, Ptolemy, and the moſt ancient geographers, who, in their deſcriptions, always begin at the moſt Weſtern parts, as firſt from the great meridian.

PART OF SCOTLAND

THE IRISH SEA

PART OF IRELAND

BRISTOL CHANNEL

ST. GEORGE CHANNEL

THE ENGLIS

Mule of Kintyre
Port Patrick
Bay of Glenluz
Mule of Galloway
Carick vergus
Dumfreice
Kirkudbright
Bonbuss
Chapel of the Crune
Carlile
Pt of Ayr
Ierby Pt
I. MAN
Peel
Douglas
Long Ness
The Calf of Man
St Bees head
Ravenglas
Millum C.
Walney I
Formby H
Hilary Pt
Holy Head
ANGLESEY
Ormshead Pt
Hilbre I.
Bangor
Dublin
Dublin Bay
Drogheda
Wexford
Nevyn
Bruchipult Pt
Laningan Pt
Bradsey Pt
Sarnabugh Pt
Cardigan I
Strumble Head
St Davids
Bishop & Clark
Ramsey I.
Gresholm I.
Scaline I.
Milford Haven
St Gonens Pt
Pembroke
Tenby
Worms head Pt
Nash Pt
Lundy I.
Mort Bay
Barnstaple Barr
Hartland Pt
Stratton
Padstow
St Ives
Market Jew
The Lands End
Falmouth
Talland Pt
Lizard Point
Start Point
Portland
Exmouth
Torr Bay
Dartmouth
Plymouth Sound
Falmouth
Bristoll
Flatholmes
Stepeholmes
Kelso
Lauder
Wooller
Alnwick
Morpeth
Hexham
Billingham
Durham
Sunderland
Stanhope
Appleby
Brough
Kendal
Askrigg
Richmond
Ripon
Leeds
Tadcaster
Barnesley
Lancaster
Preston
Blackburn
Clitheroe
Skipton
Settle
Gisborn
Knaresborough
Wetherby
Doncaster
Manchester
Bolton
Wigan
Warrington
Chester
Northwich
Nantwich
Whitchurch
Shrewsbury
Ludlow
Bridgnorth
Wolverhampton
Stafford
Lichfield
Derby
Nottingham
Newcastle
Leicester
Coventry
Warwick
Worcester
Hereford
Gloucester
Tewkesbury
Cheltenham
Evesham
Stratford
Banbury
Oxford
Abingdon
Reading
Newbury
Salisbury
Shaftsbury
Wells
Bath
Bristol
Taunton
Exeter
Sherborne
Dorchester
Blandford
Wimborne
Poole
Cranborn
Winchester
Basingstoke
Andover
Farnham
Guildford
Dorking
Kingston
Croydon
Epsom
Reigate
Godstone
Tunbridge
Sevenoaks
Maidstone
Rochester
Canterbury
Dover
Sandwich
Ashford
Romney
Hythe
Rye
Hastings
Battle
Lewes
Brighton
Arundel
Chichester
Portsmouth
Southampton
Lymington
Ringwood
Christchurch
Salisbury
Devizes
Marlborough
Newbury
Reading
Henley
Windsor
Staines
Kingston
Guildford
Farnham
Alton
Petersfield
Midhurst
Horsham
Crawley
Reigate
Dorking
Epsom
Croydon
Kingston
Staines
Windsor
Eton
Slough
Uxbridge
Harrow
Watford
Barnet
Hertford
Ware
Bishops Stortford
Saffron Walden
Newmarket
Cambridge
Royston
Baldock
Hitchin
Stevenage
Welwyn
St Albans
Hemel Hempstead
Berkhamsted
Tring
Aylesbury
Thame
Wallingford
Abingdon
Oxford
Woodstock
Chipping Norton
Moreton in the Marsh
Stow on the Wold
Northleach
Cirencester
Fairford
Lechlade
Malmesbury
Chippenham
Devizes
Marlborough
Hungerford
Newbury
Basingstoke
Alton
Farnham
Guildford
Godalming
Haslemere
Petersfield
Midhurst
Chichester
Arundel
Worthing
Shoreham
Brighton
Lewes
Battle
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Hythe
Romney
Ashford
Tenterden
Cranbrook
Tunbridge Wells
Sevenoaks
Dartford
Gravesend
Rochester
Chatham
Sittingbourne
Faversham
Canterbury
Whitstable
Margate
Ramsgate
Deal
Sandwich
Dover
Folkestone
Hythe
Romney
Rye
Winchelsea
Hastings
Battle
Lewes
Brighton
Shoreham
Worthing
Arundel
Chichester
Portsmouth
Gosport
Fareham
Southampton
Romsey
Lymington
Ringwood
Christchurch
Wimborne
Poole
Corfe
Swanage
Weymouth
Portland
Bridport
Lyme Regis
Axminster
Honiton
Exeter
Crediton
Okehampton
Tavistock
Plymouth
Saltash
Liskeard
Launceston
Camelford
Wadebridge
Padstow
Bodmin
Lostwithiel
Fowey
Truro
Falmouth
Helston
Penzance
St Ives
Redruth
Camborne
Hayle
St Just
Penzance
Helston
Falmouth
Truro
Fowey
Lostwithiel
Bodmin
Wadebridge
Padstow
Camelford
Launceston
Liskeard
Saltash
Plymouth
Tavistock
Okehampton
Crediton
Exeter
Honiton
Axminster
Lyme Regis
Bridport
Weymouth
Swanage
Corfe
Poole
Wimborne
Christchurch
Ringwood
Lymington
Romsey
Southampton
Fareham
Gosport
Portsmouth
Chichester
Arundel
Worthing
Shoreham
Brighton
Lewes
Battle
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Hythe
Romney
Ashford
Tenterden
Cranbrook
Tunbridge Wells
Sevenoaks
Dartford
Gravesend
Rochester
Chatham
Sittingbourne
Faversham
Canterbury
Whitstable
Margate
Ramsgate
Deal
Sandwich
Dover
Folkestone

ENGLAND

By Rob.t Morden

A Scale of Miles

10 20 30 40 50

10 20 30 40 50

10 20 30 40 50

Sold by Abel Swale Aurnsham: & John Churchil.

NORTH

VIII IIII III VIII XII Minuits

EAST

30 55 30 54 30 53 30 52 51 30

1 Degree West SOUTH 1 Degree East 2 3

THE ENGLISH CHANNEL

THE GERMAN OCEAN

PART OF FLANDERS

PART OF FRANCE

Barwick
Holy Island
The Staples
Cocket I.
Tinmouth haven
Hartlepool
Tees mouth
Whitby
Scarborough
Flamborough Head
Bridlington
Spurn Head
Patrington
Saltfleet
Wells
Cromer
Winterton Neß
Yarmouth
Lestoffe
East Ness
Southwold
Aldborough
Orford
Landguard Fort
Harwich
Gunfleet
Burnham
Thames R.
Shelneß
North Foreland
Margate B.
Sandown C.
Deale C.
Walmer C.
South Foreland
Ostend
Newport
Dunkirk
Calais
Graveling
Boulogne
Dengeneß
Beachy Pt.
Hastings
Rumney
Rye
Lid
Winchelsey
Pevensey
Chichester
Portsmouth
Isle of Wight
Selsey
Shoreham
Arundel
Lewes
Kilham
Pocklington
Flamborough
Filey
Scarborough
Whitby
Durham
Newcastle
Morpeth
Alnwick
Berwick
Lincoln
Boston
Ely
Cambridge
Norwich
Yarmouth
Oxford
Reading
Winchester
Salisbury
Canterbury
Rochester
Maldon
Ipswich
Colchester
Sudbury
Bury
Thetford
Lynn
Wells
Holt
Walsham
Aylsham
Dereham
Swaffham
Brandon
Newmarket
Huntingdon
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Newark
Retford
Doncaster
Pontefract
Leeds
York
Malton
Richmond
Darlington
Stockton
Sunderland
Durham
Northumberland
Cumberland
Westmorland
Lancashire
Yorkshire
Lincolnshire
Nottinghamshire
Derbyshire
Staffordshire
Leicestershire
Rutlandshire
Northamptonshire
Huntingdonshire
Cambridgeshire
Norfolk
Suffolk
Essex
Hertfordshire
Middlesex
Surrey
Kent
Sussex
Hampshire
Berkshire
Buckinghamshire
Oxfordshire
Bedfordshire
Warwickshire
Shropshire
Cheshire
Wales

THE

COUNTIES

OF

ENGLAND

AND

WALES.

WALES

ENGLAND

OF

COUNTIES

THE

CORNWALL.

By Robert Morden.

PART of THE IRISH SEA

THE ENGLISH CHANNEL

A Table of ye Explanation of ye Figures in ye Map

1 Breland Isle
2 Gullrock
3 Caragloaf
4 Whitland Bay
5 The Lands End of Antivestium et Bolerium promt
6 Nantgißall Cove
7 Port Curvo
8 Armed Knight
9 Penman Dove
10 Trefusis
11 Flushing
12 Arwanack
13 Penkenel
14 Iregumton
15 St. [illegible]
16 Ire[illegible]
17 Fen[illegible]
18 St. [illegible]
19 Ma[illegible]
20 Ire[illegible]
21 Cor[illegible]
22 Kil[illegible]
23 Ire[illegible]
24 Ire[illegible]
25 Ire[illegible]
26 Ire[illegible]
27 St. S[illegible]
28 Ire[illegible]
29 Shi[illegible]

Scenar Cast. St Ives St. Ives Bay Gudrens Isle Kilguth Botalleck Carnonbigh Anorsham Pendon Vow Pendon And Morrath Tregenno Trentwith Vni Lalant Canyick Boscasil Kernufak Tringwenton Madernwel Bosfuergus S Iust S Michaels Chap Madern Lalant Twidnack Rosmoram Lugtion Sennan Sancred Scales Gulval Treworgans Cas-horn Petnos Penzance S Burien Terladinas Trevil Driff Newlin Pauls Ch. Ponder Kirithies Bocketenna Trewolf Mousehole Bolisto Rokestal Rundleston Leven Lamorney Pt. S. Clements I. Monts Bay Peran uthno Pengwenyon Pt. M. Gunwallow Predannor Pt. Portleran Pengerhick Antron S Iohns Penras Breag Germo Sithny Trewolthal Kenneg Bay Englants Key The Lowe Gwythion Irerene Philack Bodrigy Pokenhorn Rudgway Cofwyn Gwyner S.t Earth Garlin Clowant Relubas Binerton Trowtervoneth Talu ar Godolphin Golsury Illogan Market Iew Crowan & Hall Minamber Porkellys Magdalen Chap Givendron Trewolthal Sithny Trerothock Penrose Merther Uny Penryn Sparyor Helston Wick Reskymer Mawgan Carminow Skiberio Trela warren Wininton Bonython Mullian G Ruan Treva: bees L Ruan Gunwallo Lizard Lezard ot Ocrinum sive Dannoniorum prom. Teluddy Ludguan Madern Irwithen Nans Viuy Redruth Camborn Kenmargh Beacon Treuins Stithians Theram Carantuc Perran sands Vivie Cubert Windsor Kergo St Annes Ireloftick Mawla St Allan Ryan Guarmik Aborrow Trewoyon Kenwyne Polwheele Truro Launce Ireganet hax Arwothal Trerasus Keyr Chur Pecock Kicklow Penfignance Guynap Tolquidy Philly Tahuern Turner ware Pengwin Ferran Tregare S Iust S Mawes S. Gerran Trewinn S. Anthony Falmouth Conpenton Benallock Merthern Ponwarren Falmouth Haven et Oltium Cenionu Pendennis Cast Margan Helford Haven Nate Peynt Trembrose S Kevern Robinsons Cove The Manacles Hilly Down S Grade Goon Frisic Mudgian Munacha S Anthony St Martin Trewolthal Trerosa Keste Pasrage Tregony Kerneth Creed Trevithick Refco Irenowth Ladock Penhal D. Royalton Gramp Lanlivery Bay Gunwrath Bay

6 Degrees 50 40 30 20

ble of ye Explanation
ye Figures in ye Map

sle	15 St. Michel
	16 Treganyan
	17 Fenton Gallon
Bay	18 St. Clement
End of	19 Merther
um et	20 Trewardynock
prom	21 Corneley
ll Cove	22 Killiow
o	23 Trethurfe
night	24 Trehan
ove	25 Tragardon
	26 Treſilkan B.
	27 St. Stephens
	28 Trematon
	29 Shillingham

Here Note ye in all ye Maps These Marks Signifie
A. Market Town
A Pariſh
A Villagi or Hamlet
An Abby or Religious Place
A Caſtle
A House

E A
S H
I S H
C H A N N E L L.
P A R T of D E V O N S H I R E.

Ham
Moor Minſtow
STRAT:
Dunacomb
Botborow
Maning
N. Lee
Duck pool
Allercomb
Stow
Kilkhampton
Ilcomb
TON
Norton
Beels Haven
Preſtill
Strutton Century
Deſborow
Byna: way
Stratton
Launcells
Thurlebar
Elford
HUN
Markam
Borrow
Bere
Bridgruel
Whaleſborough
Hilton
Poundſtock
Langford
Wulſton
Morris
Trebaſſel
Penſand
Whiſton
Melock
Dyzard
Gennis
Penlene
Trefrey
Swanacot
Tameron
Ygboro
Tetcote
Bonye
Cracington
Jacobston
Wadeſast
Boſcaſtle
Minſter
Otterham
Langdon
DRED.
Boyton
Tintagil Caſtle
Trevena
Tintagil
Irevalga
St Juliet
Pulſatch
Borden
North
Pethewin
LES:
Warſtow
Part of Devon Sh
St. Giles
Lenewth
Treneglos
EAST
Werrington
Iregargit
NEWSEOWTH
Treſmere
Tremene
Egloſkerry
Penhall
Bedrin
Terwindle
Derndeton
Clethor
Lean Caſt
S Stephens or Newport
Rufhearack
Irevagay
Iſſunger
S Teath
Treberrack
Camelford
Trewen
New Bridg
Launceſton
Stuppert Peynt
Edith Chap
Crigmere
Ireforo
Lanno
Trebunget
Tregodock
Nelvin
S Kewe
Advent
Iamyll
Beſel
Allernon
Botadon
Town
Pridiaux
Padſtow
Frogpil
Tregedu
HUN
Brevard
Lawhiton
Bradſton
Irevera
Merin
S Michael
Rowtor
Foymel
Lanarnick
Betonel
Greſton
Irevena
S Ervan
Petherwick
DRED.
Trelaſk
Landew
Irethunt
Burnere
Beden
Wardbridg
Irewinon
Irevour
Burgus
Arthurſhal
Irocurrel
Pollgreen
Trevene
Margan
Penpont
Pendre
Northill
Caracon Beacon
Kilmair Chooſwring
Hurles
Berie Bridg
Stoke Climland
Blisland
Lanhidrock
Lanivet
Lercetham
Plaſh Bridg
Linkenhorn
Carbulloc Park
Colomb
Royalton
Helland
HUNDRED
Temple
Dofmery
Peel
Bynethwood
Maniton
Southil
Buckeren
Denſheret
Cardingham
Warlegan
Pincheley
Trenegore
Trethery ſtones
Trenowth
Kern Bridg
Calſtock
Hinckons down
Kellington
Caſtle Hill
Maye
S Ires
Trebigh
Bickton
S Dominick
Nacton
New Bridg
Newton
S Melyn
Crocadon
Pillaton
Cliſton
Clayper Bridg
Blofſenhimo
Cargern
Landilpe
Nother Bridg
Saltaſh
Stone houſe
Plimouth
Crimble Paſſage
Eaſt Low
Weſt Low
Tregautha
S Johns
Melock
Edgcom
Maker
Rame
Ram Head
Penlet Point
Cawſham Bay
Plimouth Haven or Tamarri Oſtium
Bodmin
Lanhidrock
Repryn
Glynford
Pinock
Tophouſes
Trenegore
Trewargy
Tremaly
Leſkeard
Pencreek
Correther
Lanreth
Caryne
Caryne Bridg
Pool
Chaſſrench
Port
Weſnarth
Moruah
Bindon B
Sherioke
Weſtonford
Tregonok
W Antony
E Antony
Criſhole
Lanreath
Duloe
S Germans
Bake
S Erne
S Earth
Trewargy
Trewardreth
Colquit
Foweyn
Pondennick
Lauranock
Plint
Lanteglas
Trelayn
Lanſellos
Talland
Killegute
Polperry
Tellant Point
S Michaels Iſle
Black Bittle Pt
Gwyn Rock
Dudman Pt
Sumdrath Bay
Portilly
Bodregan
Penwarn
Trenowth
Trewarmeth Bay
Prideaux Bay
Portquin
Portlyſick
Port Reveren Cove
Inland Iſle
Tintagil
Boſcaſtle
Tregony
Grampond
Kerneth
Creed
Court
Towin
Mevan
Auſtle
Trelowith
Polmere
Polkeries
Trevithick
Trenowth
Trevacus
Reſcoſa
Pentuana
Menageſs
Trinity
Lanhadar
S Gurran
Tregonnon
Penwarn
Polruddon
Trenowth
Bodregan
Portilly
Lanteglos
Talland
Killegute
Polperry
Bittle Pt
Seythre Bay
Tellant Point
S Michaels Iſle
Ram Head
Penlet Point
Cawſham Bay
Plimouth Haven or Tamarri Oſtium
Crimble Paſſage
Stone houſe
Plimouth
Eaſt Low
Weſt Low
Tregautha
S Johns
Melock
Edgcom
Maker
Rame
Saltaſh
Kellington
Launceſton
Bridgruel
Leſkeard
Bodmin
Lanhidrock
Repryn
Glynford
Pinock
Tophouſes
Trenegore
Trewargy
Tremaly
Leſtwthiel
Grampond
Tregony
Fowey
Lanteglas
Talland
Killegute
Polperry
Tellant Point
S Michaels Iſle
Ram Head
Penlet Point
Cawſham Bay
Plimouth Haven or Tamarri Oſtium
Crimble Paſſage
Stone houſe
Plimouth
Eaſt Low
Weſt Low
Tregautha
S Johns
Melock
Edgcom
Maker
Rame
Saltaſh
Kellington
Launceſton
Bridgruel
Leſkeard
Bodmin
Lanhidrock
Repryn
Glynford
Pinock
Tophouſes
Trenegore
Trewargy
Tremaly
Leſtwthiel
Grampond
Tregony
Fowey

A Scale of 10 Miles
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

5 50 40 30 20

m and
n,

rica
ne/fat.

DANMONII.

THAT tract, which, according to geographers, is, as it were, the first of all Britain, reaching out a long way to the West, and contracted by little and little, is bounded on the North by the Severn sea, on the South by the British ocean, and on the West by St. George's channel. It was formerly inhabited by those Britons who are called in Solinus Dunmonii, in Ptolemy Damnonii, or, as they are more correctly termed, in other copies, Danmonii. Which name, if it be not derived from the inexhaustible mines of tin, found in those parts and called by the Britons Moina, [and so implies as much as a hill of mines, for which it hath been always more famous than for any thing else; if, I say, it be not derived from thence, it] probably comes from dwelling under the mountains: for, through the whole county, they live low and in vallies, a way of dwelling that the Britons call Danmunith; in which sense, the very next county is termed by them Duffneint, i. e. low vallies, at this day. But, whether the Ostidamnii, called also Ostæi and Ostiones, and mentioned by Strabo out of Pithæas of Marseilles, be the same with our Danmonii, I would desire the antiquaries to consider a little more accurately; for (as they tell us) they were seated in the remotest parts of Europe, upon the Western ocean, over-against Spain, not far from the island Ushant, or Uxantissa; which circumstances do exactly agree, in every particular, to this country of Danmonii. And further, since by Artemidorus those Ostiones are called Cossini (as Stephanus, in his book of Cities, has hinted) I would intreat them also to consider, whether, instead of Cossini, we ought not to read Corini; for this country is also called Corini. After the same manner, † Fusii is read for Furii, Valesii for Valerii, [Vetusius for Veturius.] If the geographers exclude the Ostidamnii and Cossini from this place, it will be extremely hard to find any other for them upon the Western ocean. [Pancirollus, in his Commentary upon the Notitia, thinks that the Tribunus Cohortis Cornoviorum should be read Cornubiorum, and so makes that to be one of the Roman names of this tract; how truly, let others judge. But, by whatever names they were anciently called] their bounds are divided, at this day, into two parts, Cornwall and Devonshire; of which, in their order.

Ostidamnii.

Cossini.

† Quintil. Inst. l. 1. c. 4. Liv. l. 3. Pag. 177.

CORNWALL.

CORNWALL, called also by modern writers, in Latin, *Cornubia*, reaches out to to the West the fartheſt of all Britain, and is inhabited by those remains of the Britons, which Marianus Scotus, calls Western Britons. By them, in the British tongue, (for they have not yet quite lost their ancient language) it is called Kernaw, as lessening by degrees like a horn, and on every side running out into high promontories, like so many horns; for the Britons call a horn Corn, and horns in the plural number Kern; though others will have the name Cornwall derived from one Corinæus, a supposed companion of Brute; and have it called Corinea, according to that of the fabulous poet:

Pars Corinea datur Corinæo, de duce nomen
Patria, déque viro gens Corinensis habet.

"Cornwall by grant to Corinæus came;
"The country from the prince receiv'd its name."

But, if you look into antiquity, it is no new thing for places to take their names from such a situation. In Crete and the * Precopensian Chersonese, some promontories are called Κριῦ μέτωπα, Ram's horns; because, like ram's horns, they shoot forth into the sea. So Cyprus was formerly called by the Greeks Ceraſtis, because it hangs into the sea, with large promontories representing horns. [So also the city of Carnon, otherwise Carna, was called, merely on account of its standing upon an angle, cut out by two highways that met there in a point; and Corsica was called by the Phœnicians Carnatha; which was afterwards mollified by the Greeks into Κερνέαλις, Κέρνος, Κύρνος; all from its having so many promontories. And these names, being all in the Eastern countries, may seem to favour an opinion produced by a ‖ late author, that this country had the name originally from the Phœnicians, who traded hither for tin; cheren, in their language, being a horn: for, besides that there is no other promontory in our island of that name, though the shape of several would very well answer it (which argues, that it was no custom, amongst the Britons, to give such names;) besides, this, I say, the nature of the thing seems to favour it; for, the form depending intirely upon the increase or decrease of the sea-coast, sailors might better discover it at a distance, than the inhabitants could do by land, or by the assistance of their little boats, with which they plied only upon the very shores.]

‖ Sammes's Brit. p. 59.

But, however this be, it is no wonder that this tract should be called Kernaw and Corn, since it is, like a horn, crooked, and (if I may so say) horned with promontories. On account of which, in the times of

of the Saxon wars, when great numbers of the Britons retreated into this country, truſting to the nature and ſituation of it; (for, as for the land-roads, they knew they were, by reaſon of mountains and the breaches made by æſtuaries, in a manner unpaſſable; and that thoſe by ſea were extremely dangerous to perſons altogether ignorant of them;) then the Saxon conquerors, who, in their language, called foreigners, and every thing that was ſtrange, * Wealh [as pealh-þeoð, a foreign nation; pealh-ꝑꝛoð, an interpreter;] named the inhabitants of this part Cornpealaſ and Weſt-pealaſ. From hence aroſe the Latin name *Cornwallia*, and, in later writers, *Cornubia*; as alſo that of ſome writers, *Occidua Wallia*, i. e. Weſt Wales.

* Wealh, Camd.

[Another etymology of the name is from Carn, which ſignifies, in Britiſh, a rock; and it muſt be owned this ſeems to be eaſy and natural; for that the place ſuits this conjecture is agreed by all; and our hiſtories inform us, that, when the Britons betook themſelves to thoſe parts, they had a particular eye to the rocks and mountains, as the moſt likely places for ſhelter; ſo eminent was that country for them. Which opinion is the leſs improbable, if we conſider, that ſeveral of theſe rocky hills, to this day, retain the name of Carn, as Carn-Innis, Carn-chy, Carn-bray, Carn-margh, Carn-ulac, &c.

As to the ſecond branch of the name, * Voſſius, † Buchanan, ‖ Cluver, and others, rejecting the forementioned opinion of its coming from Wealh, have advanced another; affirming it to come from Gaule, by a change of (g) into (w) according to the German dialect; for, (ſay they) the Saxons, coming over, and obſerving them to have the ſame language with the Gauls, as alſo the ſame cuſtoms and ways of living, preſently termed them Gaules, or Waules. But, beſides that the Saxons could not be ſo much ſurpriſed at this affinity, having, by their piracies for many years, got a tolerable knowledge of both nations, * the name of Weallaſ was not uſed till the utter ſubverſion and expulſion of the Britons. Bede calls them Britones, and, in Alfred's verſion of him, we meet with Bꝛẏttaſ, and Bꝛeoꝺene, Bꝛeꝺene, Bꝛẏꝺene, &c. but not a word of the Weallaſ or Wallia; whereas, to expreſs Gaule, we find Gallia and Galliapice. The firſt mention of it is in the laws of king Ina, which were made, at leaſt, a hundred years after the extirpation of the Britons; and, when that was effected, what could be more natural than to call thoſe Peregrinos and Extraneos (pilgrims and travellers) whom they had forced to quit their native coutry, and to look out for a new ſeat?]

* De Vitiis Serm. l. 2. c. 20.
† Rerum Scotic. l. 2.
‖ German. Antiqu. l. 1. c. 9.
* Somner's Gloſſar.

So far is Cornwall from borrowing its name from the conquering Gauls, as is urged by ſome writers, out of compliment to that nation. But, if they were as knowing at home as they are inquiſitive abroad, they would find, that their Bretagne, upon the ſea-coaſt, is ſo called from our's; and that a little tract therein, called Cornovaille, where the Corniſh language is ſpoken, was ſo named from thoſe of our nation who tranſplanted themſelves thither: for as thoſe Weſtern Britons of our's were aſſiſting to the Armoricans in France, in their wars againſt Cæſar, (which was, indeed, his pretence for the invaſion of Britain) and afterwards, marching over thither, and changing the name, called it Bretagne; ſo, in former ages, they ſent aids to their countrymen, the Britons, againſt the Franks; and in thoſe cruel Daniſh wars many of them went over thither, where they left that more modern name of Cornovaille.

Cornovaille in Armorican Bretagne.

Strabo.

This county (as if nature had deſigned to arm it againſt the incurſions of the ſea) is, for the moſt part, mountainous; in the bottoms it is pretty fruitful, of itſelf; but they make it incredibly rich, with a ſort of ſea-weed called orewood, and a fat kind of ſea-ſand. The ſea-coaſt is beautified with many towns, which are able to man out a conſiderable fleet. The inner parts abound with rich mines; for tin, to the vaſt advantage of the inhabitants, is dug up in great plenty; of which houſhold veſſels are made (not inferior to ſilver in brightneſs) and carried, for table-uſe, to all parts of Europe. They make their tin of little black ſtones, which they either dig, or gather off the ſands, after they are waſhed. Now, there are two ſorts of theſe ſtannaries or metal-works; one they call lode-works; the other ſtream-works. The latter is in the lower places, when they trace the veins of tin by ditching, by which they carry off the water [that would otherwiſe break in upon them;] the former is in places that are higher, when they ſink the holes (called ſhafts) in the mountains to a vaſt depth, and work by undermining. In both kinds, they ſhew wonderful art and ingenuity, as well in draining the waters and reducing them to one channel, as in ſupporting and propping up their pits; not to mention their arts of breaking, waſhing, melting and refining their metals, than which nothing can be more ingenious.

Orewood.

Tin.

The ſtannaries.

That the ancient Britons dealt in tin-mines is plain from Diodorus Siculus, who lived under Auguſtus; not to mention Timæus the hiſtorian in Pliny, who tells us, that the Britons fetched tin, out of the iſle of Icta, in their little wicker-boats covered with leather. [From whence by the way, Cæſar's Portus Iccius, called, in ſome copies, Ictius, and, in the Greek verſion, Ἰκτιος and Ὀκτιος λιμὴν, might have the name, as being the chief port to the iſland Icta.] For Diodorus tells us, that the Britons who lived in thoſe parts, digging tin out of a rocky ſort of ground, carried it in carts at low water to certain neighbouring iſlands; and that thence the merchants tranſported it into Gaule, and then on horſe-back in thirty days to the ſprings of Eridanus, or the city Narbona, as to a common mart. Æthicus too (he, whoever he was, that groundleſsly claims the honour of being tranſlated by St. Jerom) intimates the ſame thing, and adds, that he himſelf gave directions to thoſe workmen. The Saxons ſeem not to have meddled with them, or, at moſt, only to have employed the Saracens; for the inhabitants, to this day, call a mine that is given over Attal-Sariſin, that is, the leavings of the Saracens.

Lib. 6. cap. 8. & 9.

After the coming in of the Normans, the earls of Cornwall had vaſt revenues from thoſe mines; eſpecially Richard, brother to Henry III. And no wonder, when Europe was not ſupplied with tin from any other place; for, as for the mines in Spain, the incurſions of the Moors had ſhut them up; and the veins in Germany (which too are only in Miſnia and Bohemia) were not then diſcovered, nor opened before the year of Chriſt 1240. At which time, as a writer of that age has it, "the metal called tin was "found in Germany (by a certain Corniſh-man who "was baniſhed his country) to the great damage of "Richard earl of Cornwall". [The tin alſo, which is brought from the Eaſt-Indies, was but lately found out.] Afterwards a charter was obtained for them by Edmund, earl Richard's brother, with ſeveral immunities: by whom alſo the ſtannary-laws were framed and confirmed under his own ſeal, laying

ing a certain impoſt upon the tin, payable to the earls of Cornwall.

Pag. 327. The polity of the tinners.

Theſe liberties, privileges, and laws [(particularly recited in Plowden's Commentaries)] were afterwards confirmed and enlarged by Edward III, who divided the whole ſociety of tinners, (till then, as it were, one body) into four parts, or quarters, called, from the places, Foy-more, Black-more, Trewarnaile, and Penwith. He conſtituted one general warden or overſeer over all the reſt, to do juſtice in cauſes both of law and equity, and to ſet over every company a ſubwarden, who, every month, within their reſpective juriſdictions, are to determine all controverſies; and ſuch ſentences, from the ſtannum or tin, are called ſtannary judgments; but from theſe an appeal is ſometimes made to the lord warden himſelf. And, leſt the tribute ſhould not be duly paid, to the prejudice of the dukes of Cornwall, (who, according to ancient cuſtom, for every thouſand pounds of tin, are to have 40 ſhillings) it is provided, that whatever tin is made ſhall be carried to one of the † four towns appointed for that purpoſe; where, twice every year, it is weighed, and ſtamped, and the impoſt paid; and, before that, no man may ſell or convey it away, without being liable to a ſevere fine. [The ſtamp is the ſeal of the duchy; and the towns are Leſkard, Leſtwithiel, Truro, and Helſton; to which Penſance alſo is added and made a coinage-town. In Edward I's time, Bodmin made up a fifth; but, in the reign of Edward II, upon a petition to the king and council, made by the men of Leſtwithiel, it was given in favour of the latter, and Bodmin was deprived of that privilege. There are alſo two other coinages, which the tinners call poſt-coinages, and for which they pay 4d. for every hundred weight: theſe are at Lady-day and Chriſtmas. After the coinage and other legal duties are ſatisfied, the tinner is at liberty to ſell his tin as he thinks fit, except the king or duke has a mind to buy it; for they have a right of præemption. But though Cornwall now has the greateſt ſhare in theſe mines, (there being little or no tin made in Devonſhire;) yet, in king John's time, there was more found in that county, than in Cornwall; for it appears that the coinage of Devonſhire was then ſet to farm for 100l. per annum, whereas that of Cornwall yielded but 100 marks. And, according to this proportion, the * tenth thereof is, at this day paid by the crown to the biſhop of Exeter. But king John did not firſt beſtow theſe tenths upon the church (as ſome ſay) for he only reſtored them, upon a complaint made by the biſhop, that thoſe who rented the ſtannaries refuſed to pay him his due.

† Now five.

* 16l. 13s. 4d.

In the 33d year of king Edward I, the tinners of Cornwall prayed and obtained a charter of their liberties, diſtinct from thoſe of Devonſhire, according to the form of king Henry's confirmation; and the merchants, buying tin in Cornwall, obtained a grant of two coinages yearly, that is, at the feaſts of St. John and St. Michael; and, from the date of king Edward's charter, the tinners of Cornwall became a ſeparate body from thoſe of Devonſhire. But, the officers of the ſtannaries, in both counties, under colour of their liberties, uſing divers oppreſſions, upon complaint made, 50 Edward III, an explanation of the charters was made by act of parliament; which was confirmed, and the juriſdiction of the ſtannaries further reſtrained by a ſtatute in the 17th of Charles I.

Prince Arthur, eldeſt ſon to king Henry VII, made certain conſtitutions relating to the ſtannaries, which the tinners refuſed to obſerve; and, taking a greater liberty than was juſtifiable by their charters, king Henry VII. (who ſeldom let ſlip any opportunity of filling his coffers) made that a pretence, after prince Arthur's death, to take the ſtannaries into his own hands. But, finding that they did not turn to ſo much account as he propoſed, he was prevailed with to accept of 1000l. for all the pretended forfeitures, granting them his charter of pardon. By which charter he farther granted, that no law relating to the tinners ſhould be made, without the conſent of twenty-four ſtannators; and thoſe to be choſen by the mayor and council of a borough in the four diviſions, ſix out of each.

In the working of theſe tin-mines, there has been often found, mixed with the tin, another ſort of ore which was yellow, commonly called mundic; neglected for a long time by the tinners; and, when it was worked along with the tin, went all away in a ſmoke, which was looked upon to very unwholſome. But it has been lately tried and wrought ſingly by ſome curious undertakers, and is found to turn to very great advantage by affording true copper; ſo that, whereas, before, the value of the tin made that neglected, now, the extraordinary return that copper makes is like to leſſen the value of tin. This mundic, as in ſome reſpects it is very unwholſome, ſo in others it is a ſovereign remedy. Where there have been great quantities of it, the working of the mines was very dangerous, by reaſon of the great damps and unwholſome ſtreams, which, often riſing on a ſudden, choked the workmen; but for this it makes ſome amends by another effect; for, being applied to any wound before it is wrought, it preſently heals it; and the workmen, when they receive cuts or wounds, (as they often do in the mines) uſe no other remedy, but the waſhing them in the water which runs from the mundic-ore. But, if it be dreſſed and burnt, the water in which it is waſhed is ſo venomous, that it feſters any ſore, and kills the fiſh of any river it falls into.] Mundic.

Nor is tin the only mineral found here; but there are likewiſe gold, ſilver, and diamonds naturally cut into angles and poliſhed; ſome of which are as big as a walnut, and only inferior to thoſe in the Eaſt, in blackneſs and hardneſs. [They are alſo exceeding good to be cut into ſeals, whether of coats of arms, creſts, or any other device; having ſoftneſs enough to receive the inſtrument, and hardneſs enough to retain the figure; which they do better than ſilver, gold, or ſteel, or, perhaps, than any other ſtone.] Corniſh diamonds.

Sea-holm is found in great plenty upon the coaſts; and all manner of grain, though not without great induſtry in the huſbandman, is produced in ſuch plenty, that it does not only ſupply their own neceſſary uſes, but Spain alſo yearly with vaſt quantities of corn. They make likewiſe a very gainful trade of thoſe little fiſhes they call pilchards, which are ſeen upon the ſea-coaſt in great ſwarms, from July to November: theſe they catch, ſalt, ſmoke, barrel, preſs, and ſo ſend them in great quantities to France, Spain, and Italy, where they are a welcome commodity, and are called fumado's. [At one fiſhery, viz. Mouſe-hole, many times 800, ſometimes 1000 hogſheads of fumado's are ſaved in a year; but they do not gut them (as is uſually done with other kinds of fiſh;) the intrails being the fatteſt part, and recommending the reſt.] Upon theſe, Michael, a Sea-holm. Pilchards. Fumado's, perhaps, Pliny's Gerres.

Bal. Cent. 4. N. 10. Wood's Ant. p. 85.

Corniſh-man, [who flouriſhed in the year 1250, and was] by much the moſt eminent poet of his age, writing againſt Henry of Auranches, poet-lauret to king Henry III. (who had played upon the Corniſh-men, as the fag-end of the world) in defence of his country has theſe verſes, which I ſhall here ſet down for your diverſion:

Non opus eſt ut opes numerem quibus eſt opulenta,
Et per quas inopes ſuſtentat non ope lenta:
Piſcibus & ſtanno nuſquam tam fertilis ora.

'Twere needleſs to recount the wond'rous ſtore,
Vaſt wealth and fair proviſions for the poor;
In fiſh and tin, they know no rival ſtore."

Nor is Cornwall more happy in the ſoil than in the inhabitants, who as they are extremely well bred, and ever have been ſo, even in thoſe more ancient times; (for, as Diodorus Siculus obſerves, "by converſation "with merchants trading thither for tin, they became "remarkably courteous to ſtrangers") ſo are they luſty, ſtout, and of a competent ſtature; their limbs are well-ſet; and for wreſtling (not to mention that manly exerciſe of hurling the ball) they are ſo eminent, that they go beyond all other countries, both in art and firmneſs of body. And the forementioned poet Michael, after a long harangue made upon his country-men, telling us, in his jingling verſe, how king Arthur always ſet them in the front of the battle, at laſt, concludes ſtoutly,

Wreſtling. Hurling.

Quid nos deterret? ſi firmiter in pede ſtemus,
Fraus ni nos ſuperet, nihil eſt quod non ſuperemus.

What can e'er affright us, if we ſtand our ground?
If fraud confound us not, we'll all confound."

And this, perhaps, may have given occaſion to the tradition of giants formerly inhabiting thoſe parts; for Hauvillan, a poet who lived † five hundred years ago, deſcribing certain Britiſh giants, has theſe verſes concerning Britain:

† four, C.

Hauvillan, in his Architrenium.

——Titanibus illa
Sed paucis famuloſa domus, quibus uda ferarum
Terga dabant veſtes, cruor hauſtus, pocula trunci,
Antra lares, dumeta thoros, cœnacula rupes,
Præda cibos, raptus venerem, ſpectacula cædes,
Imperium vires, animos furor, impetus arma,
Mortem pugna, ſepulchra rubus: monſtriſq; gemebat
Monticolis tellus: ſed eorum plurima tractus
Pars erat occidui, terror majórque premebat
Te furor, extremum Zephyri, Cornubia, limen.

——Of Titan's monſt'rous race
Only ſome few diſturb'd that happy place.
Raw hides they wore for cloaths, their drink was blood,
Rocks, were their dining-rooms, their prey their food;
Their cup ſome hollow trunk, their bed a grove;
Murder their ſport, and rape their only love;
Their courage frenſy, ſtrength their ſole command;
Their arms what fury offer'd to their hand;
And, when at laſt in brutiſh fight they dy'd,
Some ſpacious thicket a vaſt grave ſupply'd.
With ſuch vile monſters was the land oppreſt,
But moſt the farther regions of the Weſt;
Of them thou, Cornwall, too waſt plagu'd above the reſt.

But whether this remarkable firmneſs of conſtitution (which conſiſts of a due temperature of heat and moiſture) be cauſed in the Danmonii by the fruitful breeſes of the Weſt-wind, and their weſterly ſituation, (as we ſee, in Germany the Batavi, in France the Aquitani and Rutheni, which lie furtheſt to the Weſt, are moſt luſty;) or rather is owing to ſome peculiar happineſs in the air and ſoil; is not my buſineſs nicely to conſider.

Weſtern people the ſtrongeſt.

[After this account of the ſoil and the inhabitants, we will proceed to their privileges and language, in which they may ſeem, in ſome meaſure, to be another kingdom.

To begin with the privileges. In the 21ſt of Eliſabeth, it was ordered, that all charge of cuſtom (for tranſporting of Corniſh cloth) upon any Engliſhman within the duchy of Cornwall, ſhould be diſcharged; and that, for the future, no cuſtom ſhould be paid for it. This was firſt granted them by the Black Prince, and hath always been enjoyed by them, in conſideration that they have paid, and do ſtill pay, 4s. for the coinage of every hundred of tin, whereas Devonſhire pays no more than 8d.

Privileges of Cornwall.

They have alſo the freedom to take ſand out of the ſea, and carry it through the whole county, to manure their ground with. * This they enjoy by a grant from Richard duke of Cornwall, which is confirmed, anno 45 Henry III, by that king; whereupon, in the next reign, on an inquiſition made, we find a complaint that Saltaſh had lately taken yearly 12s. for each barge that carried ſand up the Tamar, whereas nothing ought to have been demanded.

* R. Chart. de anno 45 Henry III.

By this it appears, that, ever ſince Henry III, at leaſt, this has been the chief way of † improving their ground; and they ſtill continue the ſame method, carrying it ten miles up into the country, and, a great part of the way, upon horſes backs. Mr. Ray is of opinion, that the virtue hereof depends chiefly upon the ſalt mixed with it; which is ſo copious, that in may places ſalt is boiled up out of a lixivium made of the ſea-ſand; and the reaſon why ſand, after it hath lain long in the ſun and wind, proves leſs uſeful and inriching, is becauſe the dews and rain which fall upon it ſweep away a good part of its ſalt.

† Philoſoph. Tranſact. Numb. 113, page 293.

They had likewiſe a privilege of trading to all parts of the world, granted them by king Charles I, in recompence of their loyalty; and the ſame king writ them a ‖ letter of thanks, which begins thus: "We are ſo highly ſenſible of the extraordinary merit "of our county of Cornwall, &c." and concludes with an order, to have it read and preſerved in every church and chapel throughout the county.

‖ From Sudley-caſtle, Sep. 3, 1643.

Their government is now much the ſame with the reſt of England; for, in the 32d of Henry VIII, a preſident and council were erected for the Weſt; but Cornwall and ſome others, deſirous to be under the immediate government of the king and common law, vigorouſly oppoſed it; ſo that it came to nothing.

Government of Cornwall.

Their language too is Engliſh; and (which is ſomewhat ſurpriſing) is obſerved by travellers to be more pure and refined than that of their neighbours, Devonſhire and Somerſetſhire. The moſt probable reaſon

Language.

† Claud. c. 45.

reaſon whereof ſeems to be this, that Engliſh is to them an introduced, not an original, language; and thoſe that brought it in were the gentry and merchants, who imitated the dialect of the court. Their neat way of living and houſewifery, upon which they juſtly value themſelves above their neighbours, does probably proceed from the ſame cauſe.

The old Corniſh tongue is almoſt quite driven out of the country, being ſpoken only by the vulgar in two or three pariſhes at the Land's-end: and they too underſtand Engliſh. In other parts, the inhabitants know little or nothing of it; ſo that, in all likelihood, a ſhort time will deſtroy the ſmall remains that are left of it. It is a good while ſince only two men could write it, and one of them no ſcholar nor grammarian, and then blind with age. And, indeed, it cannot well be otherwiſe; for, beſides the inconveniencies common to them with the Welch (ſuch as the deſtruction of their original monuments, which Gildas complains of; and the Roman language breaking in upon them, hinted by the ſame Gildas, with Tacitus and Martial;) beſides theſe (I ſay) their language has had ſome peculiar diſadvantages. One is the loſs of commerce and correſpondence with the Armoricans, under Henry VII; before which time, they had mutual interchanges of families and princes with them; and the preſent language of that people * is no other, in its radicals, than the Corniſh, and they ſtill underſtand one another. The affinity between them, and the agreement of the Welch with both, will be beſt apprehended by a ſpecimen of the Lord's prayer in each.

Cauſes of the decay of the Corniſh.

* Howell's Let. 19.

The Lord's Prayer in

Corniſh.	Welch.	Armoric.
Ny Taz ez yn neau, bonegas yw tha hanaw. Tha Gwlakath doaz. Tha bonogath bo gwrez en nore pocaragen neau. Roe thenyen dythma yon bara givians ny gan rabn weery cara ny givians mens o cabin. Ledia ny nara idn tentation. Buz dilver ny thart doeg.	*Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd, ſanctteiddier dy enw: Deued dy deyrmas; bid dy ewyllys ar yddaiar megis y mac yn y nefoedd dyro i ni heddyw ein bara beunyddiol: a maddeu i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddewn ni i'n dyledwyr: ac nar arwain mi brofe digaeth, eithr gwared in rhag drwg.*	*Hon Tat, petung ſo en eoûn, ot'h Hano bezet ſamtifiet De vet de omp ho Rovântelez. Ha volanté bezet gret voar an doüar euel en eoûn Roit dezomp hinou hor bara bemdezier. Ha pardonnit dezomp hon offançon evelma pardon nomp d'ac re odeus hon offançet. Ua n'hon digaçit quel e' tentation. Hoguen hon delivrit a droue.*

But they affirm the affinity, in general, to be much greater than appears here. However, the remains of the Corniſh being ſo very narrow, the inſerting the creed alſo in that language, as it will gratify the lovers of antiquity, ſo will it preſerve to poſterity ſome of that little we have ſtill left.

The Creed in Corniſh.

Me agreez *en* du Taz ollgologack *y wrig en* neu *han* noare. *Ha yn* Jeſu Creſt *y* vabe *hag agan* arlyth auy *conſeuyys dur* an ſperiz ſanz, geniz thart an Voz Mareea, ſufferai dadn Ponc Pilat, *ve goris dan Vërnans ha bethis, ha thes kidnias* the yffarn, *y ſavas arta yn* tryſa dyth, *ha ſeth war dighow dornyndue* taz ollgologack, thurt *ena eu ra dvaz tha juga yn* beaw han varaw. *Me* agreez *yn* ſperiz ſanz, ſanz Cathalic Eglis, *yn* communion yn ſans, *yn givyans* an pegh, *yn derivyans yn* corf, han Bowians *ragnevera. Andellarabo.*

Another particular cauſe of the decay of the Corniſh language is, that, when the act of uniformity was made, the Welch had it in their own tongue; but the Corniſh, being in love with the Engliſh, to gratify their novelty, deſired (it ſeems) to have the common liturgy in that language. To which we may add a third cauſe, namely, the giving over of the Guirimears, i. e. great ſpeeches, which were formerly uſed at the great conventions of the people, and conſiſted of ſcriptural hiſtories, &c. Theſe were held in the ſpacious and open downs, wherein earthen banks were thrown up on purpoſe, large enough to incloſe thouſands of people, as appears by their ſhape in ſeveral places, which remains to this day.

Theſe (with the coming in of artificers, tradingmen, miniſters, &c.) muſt have contributed very much to this general neglect of their original language; ſo that almoſt nothing now appears of it in their converſation, and but very little in any old writing. Three books, in Corniſh, are all that can be found; one written in an old court-hand on vellum, containing the hiſtory of the paſſion of our Saviour in 1036 verſes: it always has Creſt for Chriſt, according to the ancient Roman way of writing Chreſtus for Chriſtus; ſo † Suetonius: "Judæos, impulſore Chreſto, tumultuantes, &c." But, perhaps this may not be any mark of its antiquity, becauſe the Corniſh pronounce it Creſt. By the characters and pictures, it looks like the time of Richard III, or thereabouts; and poſitively determines againſt tranſubſtantiation. The other two are tranſcribed out of the Bodleian library; one is tranſlated, and the other was ſome years ſince tranſlating, by the only † perſon, perhaps, who then perfectly underſtood the tongue.]

† Claud. c. 25.

† Mr. Keigwyn.

Now let us deſcribe the promontories, cities, and rivers mentioned by the ancients, (for that is our main deſign;) and, beginning at the utmoſt promontory, firſt take a view of the Southern, then of the Northern coaſts, and, laſtly, of the courſe of the river Tamar, which divides this county from Devonſhire; [having firſt obſerved, that, on a iſland ſeparated from the Land's-end, ſo that a boat with oars may paſs between, ſtood Caren an Peale, commonly called The Armed Knight. Caren ſignifies a rock, and pele a ſpire; which ſpire was ten fathoms above the ordinary flux of the ſea, and very narrow at the top. In the year before the beheading of king Charles Firſt, it was prodigiouſly cut off by a ſtorm, in that part where it was fourteen feet ſquare; and, falling, it broke in three pieces.] But this by the way.

The utmoſt promontory, which lies out into the Iriſh

Iriſh ocean, and is 17 degrees diſtant from the Fortunate Iſlands, or rather from the Azores, is called by Ptolemy Bolerium; by Diodorus Belerium; poſſibly from the Britiſh Pell, which ſignifies a thing very remote. Ptolemy calls it alſo Αντιβέστιον, or Antiveſtæum; and the Britons Penrhinguaed, i. e. the promontory of blood; but theſe are only the bards or poets; for the Britiſh hiſtorians call it Penwith, i. e. a promontory to the left; as the Saxons, Penpyrteopt; Steort, with them, ſignifying ground ſtretched out into the ſea. From hence the whole hundred is called Penwith, and by the inhabitants, in their language, Pen von las, i. e. the end of the earth; in which ſenſe the Engliſh call it the Land's-end, as being the fartheſt part of the iſland weſtward. Now, if this promontory was ever called Helenum, as Volaterranus and the more modern writers affirm, it was not ſo named from Helenus ſon of Priam, but from Pen Elin, which in Britiſh (as Ancon among the Greeks) ſignifies an elbow; for, ſince the Greeks called crooked ſhores Ancones, (which Pliny affirms of the Ancona in Italy) it cannot be any abſurdity to ſuppoſe that this winding ſhore was called, in the ſame ſenſe, by the Britons Pen-Elin, and that thence came the Latin *Helenum*. As to the name Antiveſtæum, I have ſometimes doubted, whether it was not of a Greek original; for obſerving it very common with the Greeks to call places from the names of thoſe which were oppoſite to them (and that not only in Greece, where they have Rhium and Antirrhium; but alſo in the Arabian gulf, where are Bacchium and Antibacchium; and, in the gulf of Venice, Antibarrium, as directly facing the Barrium in Italy;) obſerving theſe, I ſet myſelf to ſearch whether there was any place, oppoſite to our Antiveſtæum, that went under the name of Veſtæum. But, finding nothing of that, I betook myſelf to the Britiſh language, and yet, there, can meet with no ſatisfaction. The inhabitants are of opinion, that this promontory did once reach farther to the Weſt; which the ſeamen poſitively conclude from the rubbiſh they draw up. The neighbours will tell you too, from a certain old tradition, that the land, there drowned by the incurſions of the ſea, was called Lioneſſe.

Belerium or Antiveſtæum

Steort what it ſignifies.

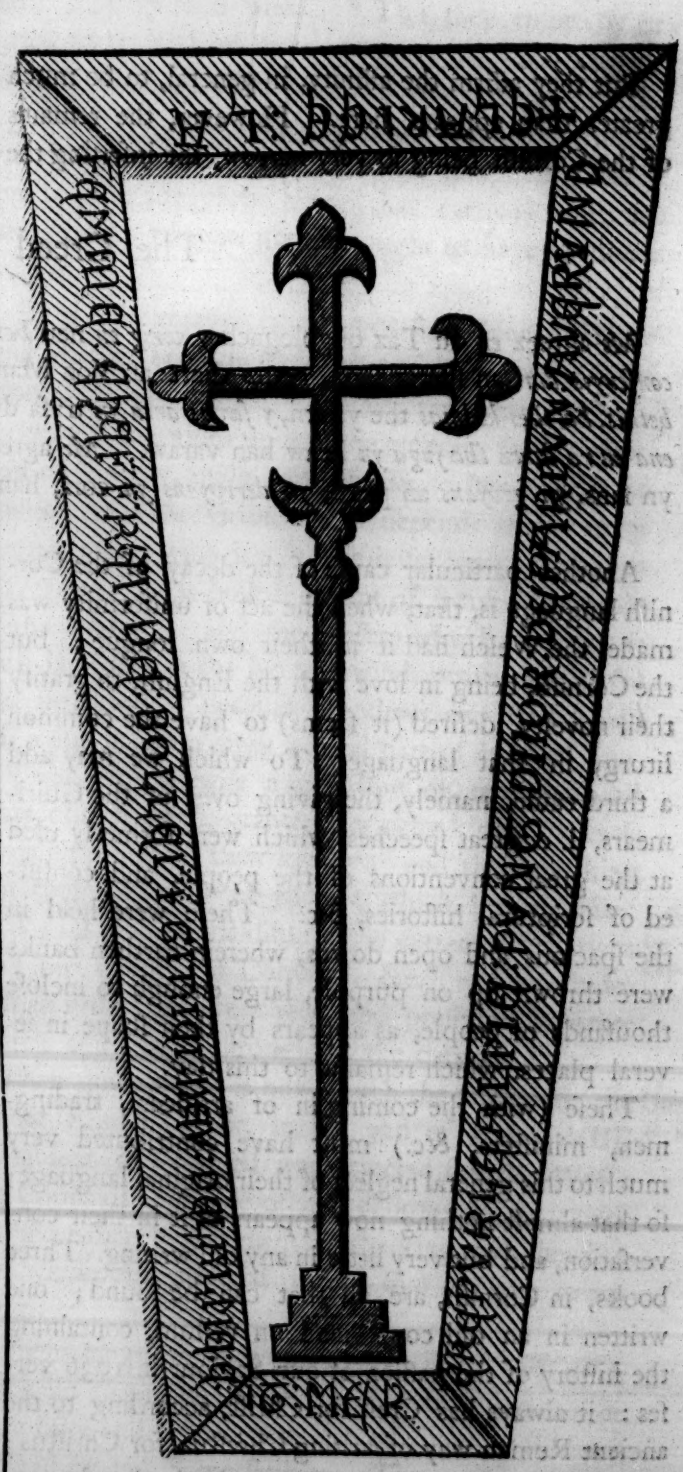
Lioneſſe.

[To which opinion, of the promontories reaching further, theſe hints may, perhaps, contribute ſomething of probability: That, about the middle way between between the Land's-end and Scilly, there are rocks called, in Corniſh, Lethas; by the Engliſh Seven-ſtones; and the Corniſh call that place within the ſtones Tregva, i. e. a dwelling; where it has been reported that windows, and other ſtuff, have been taken up with hooks (for that is the beſt place of fiſhing:) That, from the Land's-end to Scilly, is an equal depth of water: That St. Michael's Mount is called, in Corniſh, Careg cowſe in clowſe, i. e. the hoary rock in the wood: That it is certain there have been large trees, with roots and body, driven in by the ſea between St. Michael's Mount and Penſance, of late years. To theſe we may add a tradition, that, at the time of the inundation ſuppoſed here, Trevelyan ſwam from thence, and, in memory thereof, bears gules an horſe argent iſſuing out of the ſea proper.]

In the utmoſt rocks of this promontory, when they are bare at low water, there appear veins of white lead and braſs; and the inhabitants ſay there was formerly a watch-tower, with lights for the direction of ſailors. It was, without doubt, deſigned for a guide to the traders to Spain; for Oroſius has told us, "That the high watch-tower of Brigantia in "Gallicia, of a moſt admirable ſtructure, was built "*ad ſpeculam Britanniæ*," that is, if I apprehend him right, either for the uſe of ſuch as traded from Britain to Spain, or elſe over-againſt the watch-tower of Britain; for there is no other place in this iſland that looks towards Spain. There now ſtands a little village called St. Burien's, formerly Eglis Buriens, i. e. the church of Buriana or Beriana, dedicated to Buriana, a certain religious Iriſh woman; for this country did all along pay ſo much veneration to the Iriſh ſaints, as well as their own, that, between both, there was hardly a town but what was conſecrated to one of them. There is a tradition, that king Athelſtan gave it the privilege of a ſanctuary, when he arrived here from his conqueſt of the Scilly-Iſlands. However, it is certain, that he built a church here; and that, in William the Conqueror's time, here was a college of canons, to whom the neighbouring grounds belonged.

St. Burien's.

[This St. Burien's is an independent deanery, formerly belonging to the pope, and ſeized into the king's hands by one of the Edwards. It contains within its juriſdiction the pariſhes of Burian, Zennen, and St. Leven; and, the biſhops of Exeter holding it in commendam, all ſpiritual juriſdiction is ſo entirely lodged in them, that there lies no appeal from them, but to the king directly. Upon a tomb in the church is this inſcription:



The inſcription is old French; and the import of it

it ſeems to be this: "Clarice, the wife of Geffrei "de Bolleit, lies here; God of her ſoul have mercy. "They who ſhall pray for her ſoul ſhall have ten "days of pardon." In this pariſh is a place called Bollait, to which there is no doubt but the name on the inſcription refers.

Biſcawwoune. Not far from hence, in a place called Biſcawwoune, are nineteen ſtones placed in a circle, about twelve feet diſtant one from another; and in the center there ſtands one much larger than any of the reſt. We may probably conjecture this to have been ſome trophy of the Romans under the later emperors; or [(if the Romans never paſſed the Tamar, † as, indeed, there are neither ways nor coins to prove that they did)] the trophy of Athelſtan the Saxon, after he had ſubdued the Danmonii.

A trophy.

† See comment. upon the monument of Julius Vitalis by Dr. Muſgrave.

[But it may yet be worth the reader's inquiry, whether it is not more probably an ancient ſepulchral monument of the Britons; eſpecially ſince it plainly appears, from the inſcriptions of † other ſtones thus ſet up on end, that they were ſuch. One particularly in Wales, obſerved by a * very learned perſon (incompaſſed, indeed, with a ditch, inſtead of ſtones) has an inſcription to this ſenſe, "Mayeſt thou awake."]

† See in this county, under the title of Hurlers.

*Mr. Lhwyd.

From hence to the South, the ſhore, wheeling in by little and little, makes a bay in the form of a new moon, called Mountſbay; where they ſay that the ocean, breaking violently in, drowned the land. Upon this lies Mouſehole, in Britiſh, Port-Innis, that is, the port of the iſland [(from an iſland lying before it;)] for which the privilege of a market was procured of Edward I. by Henry de Tieis, who had the dignity of a baron, and was lord of Alwerton and Tiwernel in this county. And Penſance, i. e. the head of the ſand, [or rather the head of the ſaint; for that this laſt is the right name appears from the arms of the town, which are St. John Baptiſt's head in a charger. If this did not put it beyond diſpute, it would not be abſurd to imagine the original name to have been Penſavas; which ſignifies the head of the channel, and agrees very well with the nature of the place.] This is a little market-town; not far from whence * was that noted ſtone Main-amber, which, though of a vaſt bigneſs, you might move with your little finger; notwithſtanding which, a great number of men could not remove it out of the place. [In the late civil wars, it was thrown down by the governor of Pendennis, not without great labour in the undermining.

Mountſbay.

Barons of Tieis.

Penſance.

* Is, C. Main-amber, i. e. the ſtone of Ambroſius.

St. Maddren's well. In the pariſh of Penſance, is [a] St. Maddren's well, the cures whereof have been very remarkable. * Biſhop Hall tells us, that a cripple, who, for ſixteen years together, was forced to walk upon his hands, by reaſon the ſinews of his legs were contracted, was induced by a dream to waſh in this well; which had ſo good an effect, that himſelf ſaw him both able to walk and to get his own livelihood.]

* Myſtery of Godlineſs.

Next, upon this bay, ſtands [Gulwall, where is the tombſtone of an ancient Briton, now turned into a foot-bridge, and commonly called the blue-bridge; on which is this inſcription:

Gulwall.

The name, probably, in Britiſh, was Kynadhav' ap Ichdinow.

Upon this bay alſo ſtands] Merkiu, i. e. the market of Jupiter, becauſe a market is there kept on Thurſday [Jupiter's day;] but this no good harbour. In the very corner is St. Michael's Mount, which gives name to the whole bay, called formerly Dinſol, as it is in the book of Landaff; by the inhabitants Careg-Cowſe, i. e. a hoary rock; and, in Saxon, Mychelſtow. Laurence Noel has obſerved, a perſon of great learning; who, in † the laſt age, did firſt reſtore the Saxon language ſpoken by our anceſtors, which had been quite laid aſide and forgotten. Here is a rock pretty high and craggy, which, when the tide is in, is incompaſſed with water; but, when out, is joined to the main land. Upon this rock, John earl of Oxford, not many ages ſince, truſting to the natural ſtrength of the place, fortified himſelf againſt king Edward IV, and defended it bravely, though without ſucceſs; for his men yielded, upon the firſt aſſault of the king's party. Upon the very top of the rock, within the fort, was a chapel dedicated to St. Michael the Archangel; and William, earl of Cornwall and Moriton, who, by the munificence of William the Conqueror, held large poſſeſſions in theſe parts, built a cell there for a monk or two, who pretended that St. Michael had appeared in that mount. But this viſion the Italians alſo are very earneſt to fix upon their Garganus; and the French upon their Michael's Mount in Normandy. At the bottom of this mountain, within the memory of our * grandfathers, as they were digging for tin, they met with ſpear-heads, axes, and ſwords of braſs, all wrapped-up in linnen; of the ſame ſort with thoſe found long ago in Hircynia in Germany, and others of the like kind in Wales: for it is plain from the monuments of antiquity, that the Greeks, Cimbrians, and Britons, made uſe of braſs weapons; notwithſtanding that the wounds made by them are leſs hurtful, on account of a medicinal virtue in braſs, which Macrobius takes notice of from Ariſtotle. Thoſe ages were not ſo well verſed in the killing-arts as our's is. In the rocks underneath, and all along

St. Michael's Mount.

Mychelſtow.

Laurence Noel.

† This, C.

* Fathers, C.

Braſs weapons.

[a] I know not whether this is a diſtinct inſtance from another that is ſaid to be undoubtedly true. Two perſons, who had found the preſcriptions of phyſicians and ſurgeons ineffectual, went to this well (according to the ancient cuſtom) on Corpus-Chriſti eve, and, laying a ſmall offering upon the altar, drank of the water; lay upon the ground all night; in the morning took a good draught more; and each of them carried away ſome of the water in a bottle. Within three weeks they found the effect of it, and (their ſtrength increaſing by degrees) they were able to move themſelves upon crutches. Next year, they took the ſame courſe, after which they were able to go up and down by the help of a ſtaff. At length, one of them, being a fiſherman, was, and, if he be alive, is ſtill able to follow his buſineſs. The other was a ſoldier under colonel William Godolphin, and died in the ſervice of king Charles I.

After this, the well was ſuperſtitiouſly frequented: ſo that the rector of the neighbouring pariſh was forced to reprove ſeveral of his pariſhoners for it. But, accidentally, meeting a woman coming from it with a bottle in her hand, and being troubled with colical pains, he deſired to drink of it, and found himſelf eaſed of that diſtemper.

The inſtances are too near our own times, and too well atteſted, to fall under the ſuſpicion of idle traditions or legendary fables: but it is worth our obſervation, that the laſt inſtance deſtroys the miracle; for, if he was cured upon accidentally taſting it, the ceremonies of offering, lying on the ground, &c. contributed nothing; and ſo, the virtue of the water claims the whole remedy.

† Pyrrhocorax. Corniſh cough.

this coaſt, breeds the † pyrrhocorax, a crow with a red bill and red feet; which therefore is not peculiar to the Alps, as Pliny imagined. This bird is found by the inhabitants to be an incendiary, and very thieving; for it often ſets houſes on fire privately, and ſteals pieces of money, and then hides them.

In this place the country is the moſt narrow, and contracted into a ſort of iſthmus, there being ſcarce four miles diſtance between this and the Upper or Severn ſea. A little beyond the mountain is a bay,

Mountſbay.

pretty wide, called Mountſbay, from the mountain; it is a very ſafe harbour from the ſouth and ſouth-eaſt winds, and at low water is ſix or ſeven fathoms deep. More to the eaſt ſtands Godolcan [(they now

Godolphin-hill. Family of the Godolphins.

call it Godolphin;)] a hill famous for ſtore of tin-mines, but much more noted for its lords of that name, whoſe virtues are no leſs eminent than their family is ancient, [and whoſe honour, however conſiderable before, hath been greatly augmented, of late years, by Sidney earl of Godolphin, who was advanced by king Charles the Second to the dignity of a baron of this realm by the title of baron Godolphin of Rialton, and was afterwards raiſed to the more honourable titles of viſcount Rialton and earl of Godolphin by queen Anne; in the firſt year of whoſe reign, he was conſtituted lord treaſurer of England; in the adminiſtration of which high and important office, his abilities and integrity were equally

Sammes's Brit.

conſpicuous. Godolonac is ſaid by a late writer to ſignify, in the Phœnician language, a place of tin.] But the name, in Corniſh, comes from a white eagle; and this family has a long time borne, for their arms, in a ſhield gules, an eagle diſplayed between three flower-de-luces argent.

From St. Michael's Mount to the ſouth, there juts out a peninſula; at the entrance whereof, we

Helſton.

meet with Helſton, in the language of the natives Hellas, from the ſalt-water thereabouts; a town famous for the privilege of ſtamping tin. And, a little lower, by the conflux of a great many waters,

Loopole.

is made a lake two miles long, called Loopole, ſeparated from the ſea by a little ridge running out; and, when the violence of the waves breaks through that, it makes a wonderful roaring all over the neighbourhood. At a little diſtance from thence there is a military camp (they call it Erth) built in a large circumference of great ſtones, heaped one upon another without mortar; ſuch as are to be met with, here and there, in other places, and made, as I ſuppoſe, in the Daniſh wars; nor is it unlike thoſe fortifications of the Britons, which Tacitus calls "a "rude and confuſed ſtructure of great ſtones." The peninſula itſelf (pretty large and well ſtocked with

Menna. Meneg.

little villages) is called Meneg; without all doubt, the ſame with Menna, which Jornandes, in his Getics, deſcribes from Cornelius (I know not whether the ſame with Tacitus) a writer of annals; and which ſome copies read Memma: "It is" (ſays he) in "the furtheſt part of Britain, and abounds with "ſeveral ſorts of metal; affording good paſture, "and contributing more to the nouriſhment of cattle, "than of men." But, as for what he ſays of "its "abounding with ſeveral ſorts of metal," it is now ſo far from it, that it ſeems, long ſince, to have been quite drained. [This Meneg, as alſo the Erth in it,

Sammes's Brit. p. 59.

a late writer will have to be of a Phœnician original; the firſt, from Meneog, ſignifying kept-in by the ſea; and the ſecond, from Arith, a common name, as he ſays, for lakes; and this military fence, being placed by a lake, may well enough be ſuppoſed to have its denomination from thence.] It is by the ſeamen called the Lizard; by Ptolemy the Promontory of the Danmonii and Ocrinum; by Æthicus, in that monſtrous Geography of his, Ocranum; and reckoned among the mountains of the Weſtern ocean. I dare not be poſitive, that it took its name from Ocra, which (as Sextus Pompeius has it) ſignifies a craggy mountain; though it is certain that Ocrea, among the Alps, as alſo Ocriculum and Interocrea, were ſo called from their ſteep rough ſituation. But, ſince Ochr, in Britiſh, ſignifies an edge, what if we ſhould ſuppoſe that this promontory had its name from being edged and pointed like a cone?

Ocrinum. The Lizard.

The ſhore, ſhooting in again from this Meneg, makes a bay full of winding creeks [in which is Mawgan, where is a ſtone commonly called Mawgan-croſs, with this inſcription:

Mawgan.

The characters are all plain, except the ſecond G in Gnegumi, who might probably be ſome Britiſh prince. A little further, the ſhore opens] to receive the ſmall river Vale, upon which, ſomething inward, ſtood an old town, called Voluba, mentioned by Ptolemy. But it has, long ſince, either loſt its being, or its name; which yet does ſtill, in ſome meaſure, remain in Valemouth or Falemouth. This harbour is as noble as the Brunduſium of Italy, and very capacious; for an hundred ſhips may ride in its winding bays at ſuch a diſtance, that, from no one of them, ſhall be ſeen the top of another's main-maſt. It is alſo ſecure from winds, being guarded on all ſides with high creeks. At the very entrance, there is a high uneven rock, called by the inhabitants Crage; and each ſide of it is fortified with a caſtle, built by king Henry VIII, for the ſafety of the place, and terror of the enemy: that on the eaſt is St. Maudit's; and that on the weſt Pendinas; of which an antiquarian poet writes thus:

Voluba.

Falmouth.

Pendinas.

Pendinas tenet aſperi cacumen
Celſum montis, & intonat frequenter.
Mauditi quoque ſubſidet rotundum
Caſtrum, & impetu fulminat furenti,
Portus oſtia quà patent Falenſis.

High on a craggy rock Pendennis ſtands,
And with its thunder all the port commands;
While ſtrong St. Maudit's anſwers it below,
Where Falmouth's ſands the ſpacious harbour ſhow.

But the harbour itſelf is called by Ptolemy Cenionis oſtium, without all diſpute, from the Britiſh word Geneu, ſignifying a mouth and an entrance; which Tregony, the name of a town hard by, confirms; as much as if one ſhould ſay, "a little town "at the mouth; [if, indeed, there is any occaſion for the diminutive, as I am informed there is not; and this is the more probable, becauſe † Tira and by contraction tra, in the Phœnician, is ſo far from ſignifying any inconſiderable place, that it denotes a fort or caſtle. The not knowing the ſignification of this word ſeems, in former days, to have led ſome of the Corniſh gentry into an error, in taking their coat-armour, according to the import of their name. Thus, Trefuſis (which really ſignifies a walled town or fortified place) is turned into three fuſils; and ſo

Cenionis oſtium.

Tregony.

† Sammes's Brit. p. 60.

three

three ſpindles are in the arms of the family. Trenances is a place or town by a vale; but, becauſe it ſounds not unlike tres enſes, a feſs between three ſwords is borne by this family. Many more inſtances of this kind might be given, eſpecially where the initial Tre (as if it were of a Latin original) hath determined them to take three of whatever they chuſe.] But to return. In the reign of king Charles the Second, Charles lord Berkley, and viſcount Fitzharding, was, in the ſixteenth year thereof, created, at the ſame time, lord Botetort and earl of Falmouth; but, he loſing his life, the year following, in the ſea-ſervice againſt the Dutch, and leaving no iſſue male, this honour was extinct: in which year, an act of parliament was alſo paſſed for the making of the church, erected here at Falmouth, a pariſh-church, and no part of the pariſh of St. Gluvias, or chapelry of St. Budocke.

Stat. 16. Car. II. n. 18. 22, 23, Car. II. n. 20.

This place gives the title of viſcount to the family of Boſcawen, to which dignity it was advanced, in the reign of king George the Firſt.

There are ſome towns which ſtand upon the inner parts of this harbour. Penryn, a famous market; where Walter Broneſcombe, biſhop of Exeter, anno 1288, built a collegiate church (called Glaſnith) [with * thirteen prebendaries, as the hiſtory of the foundation, in the ledger-book of that college, expreſsly ſaith.] Arwenack, the ſeat of the ancient and famous family of the Killegrews. Truro, in Corniſh, Truru, ſo called from three ſtreets, in a manner incompaſſed with two little rivers; and diſtinguiſhed by being a mayor-town, and by the privileges it has in the buſineſs of the ſtannaries. Grampound, the moſt remote from the harbour; [to the burghers whereof John of Eltham, earl of Cornwall, in his charter which is ſtill extant, granted and confirmed the whole ville of Grampont, and all the lands of Coytfala, which, in the Britiſh, ſignifies Fala-wood; and, at this day, there are certain lands adjoining to the town, and within the precincts of the borough, called Cois-fala. Which remains of the old name, and the ſituation of the town, exactly agreeing with that of Voluba in Ptolemy, ſeem to juſtify a conjecture, that, upon erecting the adjoining bridge over the river Vale, it exchanged the name of Voluba for Ponſmur; by which name (in Britiſh, ſignifying a great bridge) Edmund earl of Cornwall infranchiſed it; and this, being put into French, is exactly Granpond, or, as it is called, at this day, Grampond. Upon the ſea-coaſt, at ſome diſtance, is Tregonan, the ſeat of the Tredenhams, an ancient and well-allied family.] Below this is Roſeland, a plot of ground lying along the ſea-ſide; ſo called, as ſome would have it, from roſetum, a garden of roſes; or, as others, becauſe it is ericetum, a heath; for Ros, in Britiſh, ſignifies a heath. From whence Roſs in Scotland, and another Roſs in Wales, have had their names, as being a dry, thirſty ground; but this, by the induſtry of the huſbandmen, is made more rich and fruitful. [Notwithſtanding which conjectures, this neither borrows the name from a roſe, nor from a heath; but from Roſe or Roſs, which is, in Corniſh, a vale or valley. The ſound of this word, implying ſomething of a roſe, and the beauty of that flower, hath led ſome families into the ſame error, in their taking of arms, as the forementioned Tre hath done others: ſo Roſagan (which ſignifies no more than a white valley) took three red roſes; Roſcarrock (i. e. a rock in the valley) a roſe and a tench; Penroſe (i. e. head of the valley) a bend ſet about with roſes;

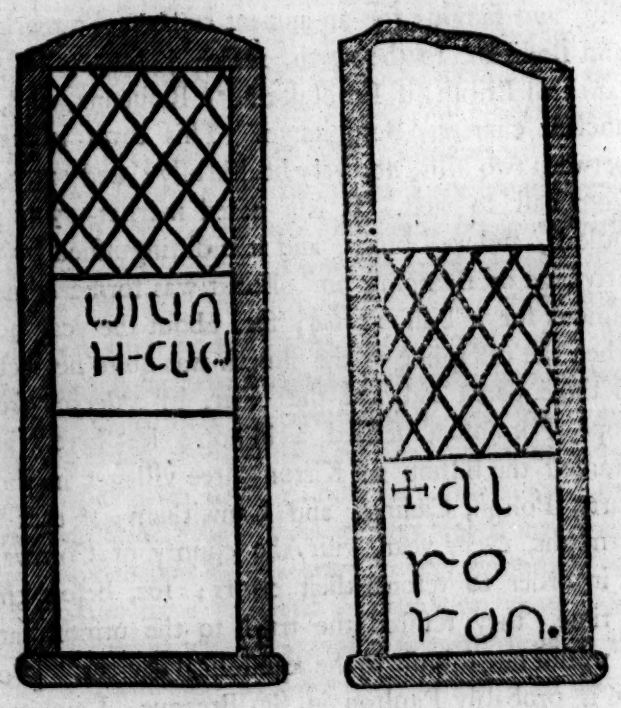
Penryn. Glaſnith. * 12, C. Arwenack. Truro. Grampound. Voluba. Tregonan. Roſeland. Roſs.

with others of the ſame kind. Farther up in the land is Lanhidrock, the ſeat of the right honourable the earl of Radnor, whoſe great grandfather was created baron of Truro by king Charles I, and his grandfather earl of Radnor by king Charles II.] From Roſeland the ſea immediately follows the dentings of the land, and makes a large bay, called Trueardraith-bay, that is to ſay, "the bay of a town at the ſand." [On the ſummit of St. Auſtle-Downs, about a mile from the town, are ſeveral ancient barrows, or burying-places.]

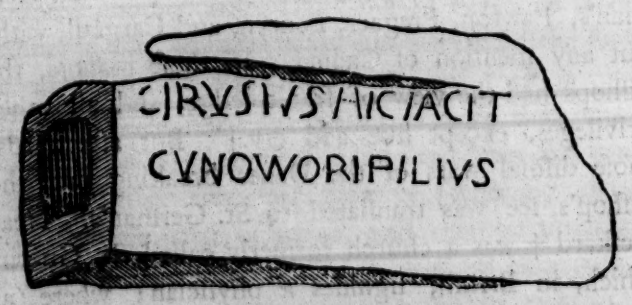
Lanhidrock.

Scarce two miles from Trewardith, where the river Fowey runs into the ſea, is Fowey-town, in Britiſh, Foath, ſtretched along the creek; it was very famous, in former times, for ſea-fights; the memory whereof remains in the arms of the place, which are a compound of all thoſe of the Cinque-ports. On each ſide of the harbour, is a fort, built by Edward IV, who, a little after, upon a diſpleaſure conceived againſt the men of Fowey, for preying upon the French coaſts, though a peace had been made with that kingdom, took from them all their ſhips and naval ſtores. Over-againſt Fowey, on the other ſide, ſtands Hall, noted for its pleaſant walks on the ſide of an hill, and † the ſeat of Sir William Mohun, knight, of an ancient and noble family; deſcended from the Mohuns, earls of Somerſet; and the Courtnies, earls of Devonſhire: [ſince which time, it has been ſold; and the ſeat of the lord Mohun (while living) was at Boconnock. Not far from Fowey is St. Blaiſe, where is a croſs by the alms-houſe, on two ſides of which are the following inſcriptions:

Fowey. Hall. † Anno 1667. Mohuns. St. Blaiſe.



In the high-way, near Fowey, is a ſtone, commonly called the Long Stone, on which is this inſcription:



The reading is, *Ciruſius hic jacit Cunomori filius*; for the w in *Cunomori* muſt needs be an M reverſed, the letter w being but lately introduced into any alphabet. This man's name, in Britiſh, was Kirys ap Kynvor; and it is probable, that Pol Kirys (a village, within half a mile of this ſtone) received the name from him. About a mile from the ſtone is a round ditch-

ditch, called Caſtle-dore, where, within the memory of man, urns full of aſhes have been dug up; and the like hath been heretofore found in the neighbouring pariſh of Trewardrith.

Uzella. The Britons had not the letter x.

More within land, upon the ſame river, ſtands the Uzella of Ptolemy; and it has not yet quite loſt the name, being called, at this day, Leſtwithiel, from its ſituation; for it was upon a high hill, where is Leſtormin, an ancient caſtle; though it is ſince removed into the valley. Now, uchel, in Britiſh, ſignifies high and lofty; from whence the Uxellodunum in Gaule is ſo named, becauſe the town, as being built upon a mountain, has a ſteep rugged aſcent every way. This, in the Britiſh hiſtory, is called Pen-Uchel-coit, i. e. a high mountain in a wood; by which ſome will have Exeter to be meant. But the ſituation of it in Ptolemy, and the name it has to this day, do ſufficiently ſhew, that it was the ancient Uzella. Now, it is a little town and not much frequented; for the channel of the river Fowey, which, in the laſt age, uſed to carry the tide to the very town,

Uxellodunum in France.

How the ports in Cornwall came to be ſtopt up.

and convey veſſels of good burthen, is now ſo ſtopped up by the ſands coming from the lead-mines, that it is too ſhallow for barges; and, indeed, all the harbours of this county are in danger to be choked up by theſe ſands. However, it is the county-town, where the ſheriff, every month, holds the county-court, and where the warden of the ſtannaries has his priſon; for it has the privilege of coinage, by the favour (as they ſay) of Edmund earl of Cornwall, who formerly had his palace here. But there are two towns which do greatly eclipſe the glory of this Uzella; Leſkard, to the eaſt, ſeated on a high hill, and famous for an ancient caſtle and a market: and Bodman, to the north, ſcarce † four miles diſtant; in Britiſh (if I miſtake not) Boſuenna, and, in ancient charters, Bodminiam. This town is ſeated between two hills, not very healthfully; and extended from eaſt to weſt. It is a noted market-town, populous, and well built; and it is diſtinguiſhed by the privilege of ſtamping tin. But it was formerly more famous for a biſhop's ſee; for, about the year 905, when the diſcipline of the church was quite neglected in thoſe parts, Edward the elder, by a decree from pope Formoſus, ſettled a biſhop's ſee here, and granted the biſhop of Kirton three villages in thoſe parts, Polton, Cæling, and Lanwitham; "that he "might, every year, viſit the county of Cornwall, "in order to reform their errors; for, before that "time, they reſiſted the truth to the utmoſt, and "would not ſubmit to the apoſtolical decrees." [Polton is probably Paulton in St. Breague; Lawhitton ſtill belongs to the biſhop; but where Cæling was ſeated doth not appear. The manors mentioned hereabouts to be the biſhop's are Lawhitton, St. German's, Pawton, Pregaer, Penryn, and Cargaul, without any mention of Cæling. In thoſe manors, the biſhops had the view of frankpledge, and all other privileges, except hue and cry.] But afterwards, thoſe diſmal wars of the Danes breaking out, the biſhop's ſee was tranſlated to St. German's. Near Leſkard † was a church formerly called St. Guerir, which, in Britiſh, ſignifies a phyſician; where (as Aſſer tells us) king Alfred, while he was in the midſt of his devotion, recovered of a fit of ſickneſs. But, when Neotus, a man of eminent ſanctity and learning, was buried in that church, he ſo much eclipſed the glory of the other ſaint, that from him the place began to be called Neoteſtow, i. e. the place of Neoth, and now St. Neoth's; and the religious there were called clerks of St. Neot, who had pretty large revenues, as appears from Domeſday. [At preſent, the very footſteps of the old church or college are quite gone; ſo that there are no ruins of it within the pariſh, nobody knows where it ſtood, nor are there any church-lands that are known to have formerly belonged to it; which makes it probable, that it was alienated long before the reformation. Here is, at preſent, a fine country church; and in the windows ſeveral pictures relating to ſome particular traditions of the Jews; which are exactly delivered in a Corniſh book, now in the * public library at Oxford. It is probable they had theſe traditions immediately from the Jews themſelves, who were here, in great numbers, about the tin.] Hard by (as I have been told) in the pariſh of St. Clare, there are, in a place called Pennant, i. e. the head of the valley, two ſtone monuments; one with the upper part hollow in form of a chair; the other, called Other-half-ſtone, inſcribed with barbarous characters now almoſt worn out:

Leſkard.

Bodman.

† Two, C.

The book of Wincheſter Monaſtery.

Inqu. An. 9. Edw. II.

† Is, C.

St. Neoth's.

* Archiv. B. 31.

St. Clare.

Which I think are to be read thus: *Doniert: Rogavit pro anima:* unleſs we may imagine, that theſe two points (:) after *Doniert* are the remains of the letter E, and ſo read, *Doniert erogavit*; implying that he gave that land to the religious, for the good of his ſoul. I cannot but think, that this *Doniert* muſt be that petty king of Cornwall, which the annals call Dungerth, and tell us he was drowned in the year 872; [not only by reaſon of the affinity of the names, but alſo becauſe the letters are exactly the ſame with thoſe on a monument in Denbighſhire, which was ſet up by Konken, king of Powys, at the very ſame time.]

Hard by is a heap of pretty large rocks, under which is a great ſtone, formed ſo like a cheeſe, that it ſeems to be preſſed by the others; from whence the whole has the name of Wringcheeſe. [They were, doubtleſs, naturally and accidentally ſo piled one upon another; lying aſkew, and not perpendicularly, the leaſt at the bottom.] A great many ſtones likewiſe, almoſt in a ſquare, are to be ſeen upon the adjoining plain; whereof ſeven or eight are at equal diſtances from one another. The neighbouring people call them Hurlers, from a pious perſuaſion, that they are men transformed into ſtones, for playing at ball on Sunday. Others will have them to be a trophy, in memory of ſome battle; and others think they have been ſet for boundaries, becauſe, in the authors that have writ about bounds, they have read, that large ſtones uſed to be gathered by

Wring-cheeſe.

Hurlers.

by both parties, and erected for limits. [Theſe are oblong, rude, and unhewn ſtones, pitched in the ground on one end, ſtanding upon a down in three circles, the centers whereof are in a right line; the middlemoſt circle the greateſt. They ſeem neither to be trophies, nor land-marks, † but burying-places of the ancient Britons; for the Other-half-ſtone, not far from thoſe Hurlers, appears by the inſcription to have been a ſepulchral ſtone. And that alſo called the Long-ſtone, ſtanding in the downs about half a mile from the Hurlers (above two yards and a half high, with a croſs on both ſides) was, doubtleſs, a funeral monument. The figure of it is this:

† See Biſcawwoune before, in this county.

About two miles from the river Loo is the preſent ſeat of the ancient family of the Trelawnies; to which, by marriage with one of the daughters and coheirs of Courtney earl of Devonſhire, a great part of the inheritance of that noble family came. They were poſſeſſed of this place, only ſince the reign of queen Eliſabeth; having before been, for many ages, ſeated firſt at Trelawny, and afterwards at Minehead (a town, diſtant about ſix miles, on the ſame river Loo) where they ſtill have a large houſe (the place of their former reſidence) called Pool. Towards the northern coaſt of this county is Trerice, the ſeat of the ancient family of Arundel, of which Sir John Arundel, in conſideration of his eminent loyalty and ſervices to the crown, was advanced by king Charles the Firſt to the dignity of a baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Arundel of Trerice.]

Pool.

Trerice.

Loo river.

The river Loo opens itſelf a paſſage into the ſea upon this coaſt, and, at its mouth, communicates the name to two little towns joined together by a ſtone-bridge. That upon the † eaſt ſide, as newer, flouriſhes moſt; but time has very much decayed the other, which is more * weſtward; though it ſtill retains the honour of a mayor and aldermen. From hence we meet with nothing memorable, till we come to Liver, a little river abounding with oyſters; which runs by St. German's, a ſmall village, whither the biſhop's ſee was tranſlated, for greater ſafety, in the time of the Daniſh war. There is a little religious houſe dedicated to St. German of Auxerre, who ſuppreſſed the Pelagian hereſy, then growing again in Britain. After the ſucceſſion of ſome few biſhops, Levinus, biſhop of Kirton, a great favourite of Canutus the Dane, obtained a royal grant to have it annexed to his own ſee; from which time, there has been but one biſhop for this county and Devonſhire, who now has his ſee at Exeter; and he appointed this little village of St. German's for a ſeat to his ſuffragan. There ‖ was nothing left at it, long ſince, beſides fiſhermen's huts, who * got themſelves a pretty good livelihood by fiſhing in the ſea and the neighbouring rivers; [but even that is now wholly laid aſide.] At a few miles diſtance, upon the ſame river, Trematon ſtill ſupports the name of a caſtle by its ruinous walls; where (as it is in Domeſday) William earl of Moriton "had his caſtle and market;" and it was the head of a barony of the earls and dukes of Cornwall, as we learn from the Inquiſitions. When the Liver has paſſed by this place, it empties itſelf into the Tamara, the limit of this county (near Saltaſh, formerly Effe, once the ſeat of the † Valtorts, now pretty well ſtored with merchants, and endowed with many privileges;) where Mount-Edgecomb, the ſeat

† West, C.

* Upon the eaſt, C.

St. German's.

‖ 1607.

* Get, C.

Trematon.

† Of the crooked valley.

Edgecomb.

of the ancient family of the Edgecombs, is pleaſantly ſituated, with a proſpect of the winding harbour beneath it. [This place and a great part of the pariſh of Maker, though on the weſt ſide of the Tamar, do not properly belong to Cornwall, but Devonſhire; only, as to eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction, they are within the archdeaconry of Cornwall, On the other hand, the tract over-againſt Saltaſh, on the eaſt ſide of the Tamar, is within Cornwall; and ſo it is alſo about Northamerton. The reaſon whereof is probably this, that, upon the diviſion of ſhires, ſome eminent perſons, living on one ſide of the river, and having part of their eſtates on the other, procured the latter to be included in the ſame county with the former. So the family of Valletort or de Valle tortâ, having their manſion on the eaſt ſide of the river, (perhaps, at or about Plymouth, where is yet known the manor of Vawtort or Valletort) had probably ſome branch of their eſtate on the weſt ſide, and got that united to Devonſhire. And thus all that tract of ground, of which Mount-Edgecomb is a part, being called by the name of Vawtort's home, continues a part of Devonſhire. Whether that ſmall part of Kent near Woolwich, lying on the Eſſex ſide; alſo, a piece of Oxfordſhire near Culham on the Berkſhire ſide; and a ſlip of Staffordſhire on the Derbyſhire ſide; whether theſe, I ſay, may not have happened, 'on the like occaſion, can only be reſolved by thoſe who have opportunity to conſult the private records and hiſtories of the reſpective places. But to return.] Next to Mount Edgecomb is Anthony, remarkable for its neatneſs, and a fiſhpond which lets in the ſea, from whence it is furniſhed with fiſh, both for uſe and pleaſure; but much more for the * lord of it, Richard Carew, who not only lived up to the dignity of his anceſtors, but excelled them all in the ornaments of virtue. Thus far we have been upon the ſouth coaſt; now let us ſurvey the north.

Anthony.

* Anno 1607.

The northern ſhore, from the Land's-end, running forward on a long tract of ſandy banks waſhed up by the ſea, comes to a town hanging into the ſea like a ſort of little tongue, called St. Ives; from Iva, an Iriſh woman of great piety, who lived here. It was formerly called Pendinas; and the harbour below, which receives the river Haile, has its name from the town, being called by the ſeamen St. Ives-bay. The town itſelf is now but ſmall; for the north-weſt-wind, the tyrant of this coaſt, by heaping-in ſands upon it, has been ſo very prejudicial to it, that they have removed the ſituation more than once. From hence, the country growing broader on both ſides, and running eaſtward, the northern ſhore, with an oblique winding, goes north-eaſt to Padſtow, meeting with nothing remarkable in its way, beſides a chapel built upon the ſand, and dedicated to St. Piranus, another Iriſh ſaint, buried here; to whoſe ſanctity a ſilly childiſh writer has attributed the finding proviſion for ten Iriſh kings and their armies, for eight days together, with no more than three cows; as alſo the bringing to life dead hogs and dead men. Farther from the ſhore is [Rialton, which gave the title, firſt of baron, and then of viſcount, to the right honourable Sidney earl of Godolphin, lord high treaſurer of England; and] St. Columb's, a little market-town, dedicated to Columba, an exceeding pious woman and a martyr; and not to Columbanus the Scot (as I am now fully ſatisfied by her life, [tranſlated from the Corniſh.)] Near which, at a little leſs diſtance from the ſea, ſtands Lhanheron, [heretofore] the ſeat of the family of the Arun-

St. Ives.

Rialton.

St. Columb's.

Camd. Epiſt. p. 91.

Lhanheron.

Family of the Arondels.

dels, knights, who, on account of their vaſt riches, were not long ſince called the great Arondels. They are ſometimes ſtyled, in Latin, *De Hirundine*, and appoſitely enough, in my opinion; for a ſwallow, in French, is Arondel; and their arms are in a field ſable ſix ſwallows argent. It is certainly an ancient and noble family, as alſo very largely allied; to the name and arms whereof William Brito, a poet, alludes, when he deſcribes a warlike gentleman of this family aſſaulting a Frenchman, about the year 1170:

—— Hirundelæ velocior alite, quæ dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cujus in ægide ſignum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis, clypeóque nitenti,
Quem ſibi Guilielmus læva prætenderat ulna,
Immergit validam præacutæ cuſpidis haſtam.

Swift as the ſwallow, whence his arms device
And his own name are took, inrag'd he flies
Through gazing troops, the wonder of the field,
And ſticks his lance in William's glittering ſhield.

At a little diſtance is a double rampire on the top of a hill, and a cauſey leading to it; it is called Caſtellan Danis, i. e. the camps of the Danes; becauſe the Danes, when they infeſted the Engliſh coaſts, incamped here, as alſo in other places hereabouts.

Caſtle-Danis.

Not far from hence is the river Alan, called alſo Camb-alan, and Camel, from its winding channel (for cam, with them, implies ſo much.) Running gently into the upper ſea, it has, at the mouth, a little market-town called Padſtow, contracted from Petrockſtow (as it is called in the Hiſtories of the Saints) from one Petrocus, a Britiſh ſaint) who lived here in a religious way; whereas the town was before called * Loderic and Laffenac. [Leland ſays of it, that in old writings it is called Adelſtow, i. e. Athelſtan's place, king Athelſtan being looked upon as the chief author of its privileges; but he tells us alſo, that the tomb and ſhrine of St. Petrock were remaining in the eaſt part of the church.] It is very conveniently ſeated for trading into Ireland, being but twenty-four hours eaſy ſail; and is very much adorned by a beautiful houſe in the neighbourhood, like a caſtle, which N. Prideaux, a Gentleman of an ancient name and family, † lately built in thoſe weſtern parts.

Padſtow.

* Vid. Uſſer. Antiq. p. 292.

† So ſaid 1607.

About five miles above Padſtow is Wadebridge, a bridge of ſeventeen arches, and much the largeſt in the whole country. ‖ It was built by one Lovebone, vicar of the place, to prevent thoſe dangers which paſſengers on horſeback were expoſed to by ferrying over. The foundations of ſome of the arches were firſt laid upon quick-ſands; which made the undertaker deſpair of effecting his deſign, till he laid packs of wool for the ground-work.] At the head of the river Alan, is ſeated Camelford, otherwiſe writ Gaffelford, a little village, formerly called Kamblan, in the opinion of Leland, who tells us that Arthur, the Engliſh Hector, was ſlain here; for (as he adds) pieces of armour, rings, and braſs-trappings for horſes, are ſometimes dug up here by the countrymen; and, after ſo many ages, the tradition of a bloody victory in this place is ſtill preſerved. There are alſo extant ſome verſes of a middle-age poet, about Camel's running with blood, after the battle of Arthur againſt Mordred; which, becauſe they ſeem to flow from a good vein, I will venture to inſert:

Wadebridge.

‖ Lel. Itinerar. vol. ii.

Gaffelford.

—— Naturam Cambala fontis
Mutatam ſtupet eſſe ſui, tranſcendit inundans
Sanguineus torrens ripas, & volvit in æquor
Corpora cæſorum, plures natare videres
Et petere auxilium, quos undis vita relinquit.

—— Camel's ſtream
Feels the ſad change, and wonders whence it came:
The yielding banks are drown'd with riſing blood,
And mangled corpſe lie gaſping on the flood:
Poor half-dead wretches ſpend their fainting breath
In cries for reſcue from a ſecond death.

It is certain (not to deny the truth of this ſtory concerning Arthur) that we read, in Marianus, of a bloody battle here between the Britons and Saxons, in the year 820; ſo that the place may, in ſome meaſure, ſeem to be ſacred to Mars. And, if it be true that Arthur was killed here, the ſame ſhore gave him his firſt breath, and deprived him of his laſt; for, upon the neighbouring ſhore, ſtands Tindagium (the birth-place of the great Arthur) part of it, as it were, on a little tongue thruſt out; and part upon an iſland formerly joined to the main land by a bridge. They now call it Tindagel, though nothing is left but the ſplendid ruins of an ancient ſtately caſtle; [which, Leland ſaith, hath been a marvellous ſtrong and notable fortreſs, made by the nature of the place in a manner impregnable; eſpecially, the dungeon on a high terrible rock invironed with the ſea, with a draw-bridge from the reſidue of the caſtle to it.] Of this a modern poet writes thus:

Tindagel, Arthur's birth-place.

Eſt locus Abrini ſinuoſo littore ponti
Rupe ſitus media, refluus quem circuit æſtus;
Fulminat hic late turrito vertice caſtrum,
Nomine Tindagium veteres dixere Corini.

On a ſteep rock, within a winding bay,
A caſtle ſtands ſurrounded by the ſea,
Whoſe frequent thunder ſhakes the trembling hill,
Tindage of old 'twas called, now Tindagel.

It would be tedious to relate here, from the Hiſtory of Geoffrey, how Uther Pendragon, king of Wales, fell in love with the wife of Gorlois, prince of Cornwall, in this caſtle; and how, by magic art aſſuming the ſhape of her huſband, he defiled the lady, and begot this Arthur. The verſes of our countryman John Hauvillan ſhall ſuperſede that:

Architrenius.

—— Facie dum falſus adulter
Tindagel irrupit, nec amoris Pendragon æſtum
Vincit, & omnificas Merlini conſulit artes,
Mentitúrque ducis habitus, & rege latente,
Induit abſentis præſentia Gorlois ora.

Nor could the prince conceal his raging flame,
But in falſe ſhapes to Tindagel he came,
By Merlin's art transform'd from king to duke,
And Gorloi's perſon for Pendragon's took.

This Uther Pendragon was a prince in whom were all the accompliſhments of a ſoldier, and who valiantly ſupported the ſinking ſtate of his country againſt the Saxons. I dare not affirm, that the royal banner of the Engliſh (having the effigies of a dragon with a golden head, ſo well known to our neighbours, and ſo terrible to the Pagans in the holy wars under Richard the Third) was derived from him. I rather think

A dragon in the banners of the kings of England. Gervaſius Tilburienſis.

think we owe it to the Romans, who, for a long time, uſed the eagle, after Marius had rejected the ſtandards of a wolf, a minotaur, a horſe, &c. and came, at laſt, under the latter emperors, to make choice of a dragon. Upon which, Claudian,

———Hi picta draconum
Colla levant.———

Exalted banners wrought with dragon's heads.

And Nemeſianus,

Signa micant, ſinuátque truces levis aura dracones.

In enſigns mov'd by gentle air
Fierce dragons heads erect appear.

That the Weſt-Saxon kings carried a dragon in their ſtandards we have the authority of Hoveden. But, as for that other banner of the Saxons (which Bede calls Tufa) and the Reafan of the Danes, I will ſay nothing of them in this place, leſt I ſhould be thought to make too large a digreſſion.

The banner called Tufa.

Upon the ſame coaſt (which is not very fruitful, and wants wood) there ſtand expoſed to the ſea Botereaux-caſtle, corrupted by the vulgar into Boſ-caſtell, and built by the lords of it the Botereauxs, who bore in a ſhield argent three toads ſable. William Botereaux was the firſt perſon of note and eminence in this family, and married Alice daughter, of Robert Corbet, whoſe ſiſter was concubine to king Henry I; and had by her Reginald earl of Cornwall. From this William eleven flouriſhed ſucceſſively; but Margaret, only daughter to the laſt, was married to Robert Hungerford, by whoſe poſterity the eſtate came to the Haſtings, after it had been much augmented, in extent honour, by the marriages of the Botereauxs with the heireſſes of the noble families of the Moeles, St. Laud or St. Lo, and Thweng. [By her, Robert had iſſue Robert lord Hungerford and Molins, and he Thomas lord Hungerford, his ſon, whoſe ſole heireſs, Mary, was married to Edward lord Haſtings and Hungerford; by whom he had George, the firſt of that ſirname earl of Huntingdon. This caſtle, with a large inheritance, continued in that family, until the reign of queen Eliſabeth.]

Botereaux.

Orig. 48. E. III. R. 12.

From hence, northward, the land riſes and ſhoots itſelf ſo far into the ſea, that the county between the two ſeas * above 30 miles broad, though it has been hitherto but very narrow. At the greateſt breadth of it, Stow ſtands upon the ſea-coaſt, the ancient ſeat of the family of the Grenvills, famous for their antiquity and nobility; [and, of later years, raiſed to the dignity of earls of Bath; who have built here a very ſtately houſe.] Among the reſt, Richard, in the time of William Rufus, ſignaliſed his courage in the conqueſt of Glamorganſhire in Wales; and, in † the laſt age but one, another of the ſame Chriſtian name, exceeding the nobility of his birth by his own bravery, loſt his life gallantly in an engagement with the Spaniards at the Azores. Not far from this is Stratton a market-town noted for gardens, and its garlic; [near which place, the Corniſh forces for king Charles I. gained a victory over the parliament-army. In the place there followed a prodigious crop of barley, ten or twelve ears on one ſtalk; ſo, formerly, after the battle of the Danes in Sworn-field, a certain ſhrub ſprang up) (therefore called Dane-ball or Dane-wort, by others dwarf-elder) which is ſaid to be no-where found but there, or tranſplanted from thence.] Next to this is Lancells, a new ſeat of the ancient family of the Caumonds, now extinct.

* 23, C.

Stow.

Grenvills.

† Lately, C.

Stratton.

1643.

De Calvo Monte.

The river Tamara, now Tamar, riſing here, not far from the northern ſhore, runs ſwiftly and violently towards the ſouth; and, after it is increaſed with with many little rivulets, paſſes by Tamara, a town mentioned by Ptolemy, now Tamerton; and, at a little diſtance from it, is Lanſtuphadon, i. e. the church of Stephen, commonly called Launceſton; a pretty little town, ſituate upon a riſing; which, out of two other boroughs, Dunevet and Newport, hath grown into one town. In the beginning of the Normans, William earl of Moriton built a caſtle here; [the moles whereof on which the kepe ſtood, as Leland tells us, were of a large and terrible height; and that the arx of it, having three ſeveral wards, was the higheſt, though not the biggeſt, that ever he ſaw in any ancient work in England.] It had alſo a college of canons, as appears by Domeſday-book, where it is called Launſtaveton; which name it had, without doubt, from the college there, dedicated to St. Stephen, and, about the year, 1150, converted into a monaſtery by * Reginald earl of Cornwall. This change the biſhops of Exeter (too much carried away by paſſion and intereſt) did vehemently oppoſe, fearing it might come to be a biſhop's ſee, and ſo leſſen their juriſdiction. At this day, it is moſt remarkable for the public gaol, and for the aſſizes [having been † conſtantly kept there, till it was provided by a ſpecial act of parliament, that it ſhould be in the power of the lord chancellor, or lord keeper of the great ſeal, to appoint any other place in the county, for the holding of them.]

Tamara river.

Launceſton.

* William Warwiſt, biſhop of Exeter. Lel.

† Often, C.

1 George. I.

Tamar, going from hence, has the view of a high mountain, ſtretched out a great way in length, called by the Saxon annals Hengeſteſdun, by Marianus Hengeſdoun, and by him interpreted the mountain of Hengiſt; the name it has, at preſent, is Hengſton-hill. It was formerly pretty rich in veins of tin, and the ſtanding place where the tinners of Cornwall and Devonſhire met every ſeventh or eighth year in great numbers to concert their common intereſts. At this place alſo, in the year 831, the Danmonian Britons, with the aſſiſtance of the Danes, trying to break into Devonſhire to drive out the Engliſh who had then got poſſeſſion of it, were totally routed by king Egbert, and cut off almoſt to a man. Lower down near Saltaſh (a little market-town, as I obſerved before, placed upon a riſing ground, and having a mayor, with certain privileges) the Tamar receives the river Liver, upon which ſtands the town of St. German's mentioned above. With this increaſe, it paſſes to the ſea, and makes a harbour, called, in the life of Indractus, Tamerworth, after it hath been the boundary between Cornwall and Devonſhire; for king Athelſtan (who was the firſt king of England that entirely ſubdued thoſe parts) made this the boundary between the Corniſh Britons and his own Engliſh, after he had removed the Britons out of Devonſhire; as we learn from Malmſbury, who calls the river Tambra. Whereupon Alexander Necham, in his hymns upon the Divine Wiſdom, writes thus:

Hengſton-hill, i. e. a hill of horſes.

Marianus. Scotus.

Saltaſh.

Loegræ Tamaris diviſor Cornubiæque,
Indigenas ditat pinguibus iſciis.

Cornwall from England Tamar's ſtreams divide,
Whence with fat ſalmon all the land's ſupply'd.

This

Urſula and the 11,000 virgins. Drayt. Polyolb. p. 131. at large.

This place ſeems to require ſomething to be ſaid concerning Urſula, a virgin of great ſanctity, born here, and of the 11,000 Britiſh virgins. But whilſt ſome hold, that they were drowned, in the time of Gratian the emperor, about the year 383, upon the coaſt of Germany, as they were ſailing to Armorica; and others tell us, that, in the year 450, at Cologn upon the Rhine, in their return from Rome, they ſuffered martyrdom from Attila the Hun, that inſtrument of the divine vengeance: this difference among authors has made ſome, inſtead of believing it an hiſtorical truth, ſuſpect it to be a mere fable. But as to that Conſtantine (called by Gildas "the tyran-"nous whelp of an unclean Danmonian lioneſs)" and the diſforeſting of all this county under king John, (for, before that, it is thought to have been a foreſt, [or rather was certainly a foreſt, as appears by the inſtrument of that king, in the 5th year of his reign, whereby he expreſly diſforeſts all Cornwall;)] of theſe matters let the hiſtorians give an account, for they are beſide my buſineſs.

Earls of Cornwall.

As to the earls, Candorus, called by others Cadocus, is mentioned by modern writers as the laſt earl of Cornwall of Britiſh extraction; his arms (as the heralds tell you) are fifteen beſans, in a field ſable. The firſt earl, of Norman deſcent, was Robert Moriton, brother to William the Conqueror, as ſon of Herlotta; to whom ſucceeded William, his ſon. This William, ſiding with Robert the Norman againſt Henry I, king of England, was taken priſoner, and loſt both his liberty and honours; in whoſe place, Henry II, whilſt he was making warlike preparations againſt Stephen, advanced Reginald, natural ſon to Henry I, to the earldom; (for that king was ſo very incontinent, that he had no leſs than thirteen children that were illegimate.) Reginald dying without lawful iſſue male, Henry II. (aſſigning certain lands to his daughters) reſerved this earldom for his young ſon John, then but nine years of age; upon whom his brother Richard I. afterwards beſtowed it, with other counties. But, John coming to the crown of England, his ſecond ſon Richard had this honour, with the earldom of Poictou, conferred upon him by his brother Henry III. This Richard was a powerful prince, in his time; as alſo a religious perſon, valiant in war, and of great wiſdom and conduct; behaving himſelf in Aquitain with wonderful courage; where alſo he had great ſucceſs. Going to the Holy Land, he forced the Saracens to a truce, refuſed the kingdom of Apulia when offered him by the pope, quieted ſeveral tumults in England, and, being choſen king of the Romans by ſome of the ſeven electors of Germany in the year 1257, was crowned at Aix la Chapelle. There is a common verſe, which intimates that he bought this honour:

Rob. de Monte 1175.

Nummus ait pro me nubit Cornubia Romæ.

Cornwall to Rome almighty money join'd.

For, before that time, he was ſo famous a moneyed-man, that a contemporary writer has told us he was able to ſpend a hundred marks a day, for ten years together. But, the civil wars breaking out in Germany, he quickly returned to England, where he died, and was buried at the famous monaſtery of Hales, which himſelf had built; a little after, his eldeſt ſon Henry (in his return from the holy wars, as he was at his devotions in a church at Viterbium in Italy) had been villainouſly murdered by Guido de Montefort, ſon of Simon earl of Leiceſter, in revenge for his father's death. Whereupon his ſecond ſon Edmund ſucceeded in the earldom of Cornwall; who dying without iſſue, that large eſtate returned to the king; he (in the language of the lawyers "being found next in blood and heir at law." Now, ſince Richard and his ſon Edmund were of the blood royal of England, I have often wondered, as others have alſo done, how they came to bear arms different from thoſe of the royal family, viz. in a field argent a lion rampant gules, crowned or, within a border ſable garniſhed with beſants. And the only reaſon I can offer for it is, that they might poſſibly do it in imitation of the royal family of France, (ſince this way of bearing arms came to us from the French.) For the younger ſons of the kings of France have arms different from the crown, to this day; as we may obſerve in the families of Vermandois, Dreux, and Courtneys. And as Robert duke of Burgundy, brother of Henry I, king of France, took the ancient arms of the dukes of Burgundy; ſo this Richard, after he had the earldom of Poictou beſtowed upon him by his brother king Henry III, might probably take the lions gules crowned, which (as French authors inform us) belonged to his predeceſſor, earls of Poictou; and might add that border ſable garniſhed with beſants, out of the ancient arms of the earls of Cornwall: for, as ſoon as the younger ſons of France began to bear the royal arms with ſome difference, we preſently followed them, Edward I's children being the firſt inſtance. But whither am I rambling to pleaſe myſelf with the niceties of my own profeſſion? After Cornwall was united to the crown, Edward II. (who had large poſſeſſions given him by his father, in thoſe parts) conferred the title of earl of Cornwall upon Pierce Gaveſton, a Gaſcoine, who had been the great debaucher of him, in his youth. But he, being ſeized by the barons for corrupting the prince, and for other crimes was beheaded, and ſucceeded by John de Eltham, younger ſon of Edward II; who being young and dying without iſſue, Edward III. erected Cornwall into a dukedom, and, in the year 1336, inveſted Edward, his ſon, a moſt accompliſhed ſoldier, with the dukedom of Cornwall, "by a wreath on "his head, a ring upon his finger, and a ſilver "verge." Since which time (as I ſhall obſerve from the record, leaving the lawyers to make a judgment about it) the eldeſt ſon of the king of England is born earl of Cornwall; "and, by a ſpecial act made "in that caſe, he is to be preſumed of full age, as "ſoon as ever he is born; ſo that he may claim "livery and ſeiſin of the ſaid dukedom, the ſame day "he is born; and ought by right to obtain it, as if he "had fully completed the age of twenty-one." [But this (according to the expreſs word of the grant) is limited to the firſt-born ſon and heir; ſo that Richard de Bourdeaux, ſon to the Black Prince, was not duke of Cornwall by virtue hereof, but was created by charter; nor was Eliſabeth, eldeſt daughter to king Edward IV, ducheſs hereof, becauſe it is limited to the ſon. Neither was Henry VIII, in the life-time of his father, after the death of prince Arthur, duke hereof, becauſe he was not the eldeſt ſon.]

The arms of the earls of Cornwall.

Bande d' or et d'azur a la bordeure de geueules.

Ray's Remains, p.

Memoriales de Aquitaine.

Dukes of Cornwall.

Orig. 35 Hen. VI.

The duke of Cornwall hath alſo royalties and prerogatives in certain actions, and in the ſtannaries, wrecks, cuſtoms, &c. for which, and the like, he appoints ſeveral officers under him. But theſe matters are laid open, more diſtinctly and fully, by Richard

Carew

Carew of Anthony (a perſon no leſs eminent for his honourable anceſtors, than his own virtue and learning) who hath deſcribed and drawn this country, not in little, but at large; and whom I cannot but acknowledge to have been my chief guide through it.

There are in this county 161 pariſhes.

A Catalogue of more rare Plants growing wild in Cornwall.

Alſine ſpuria puſilla repens, foliis ſaxifragæ aureæ. "Small creeping round-leaved baſtard chick-weed." On moiſt banks in many places both of Cornwall and Devonſhire, together with campanula cymbalariæ foliis. This plant is figured by Dr. Plukenet Phytograph. Tab. vii. and deſcribed in Synopſ. Stirp. Britan.

Ray's Remains, p. 271. Alſine paluſtris minor ſerpilli folio. It hath long, weak, trailing branches; the ſtalk is round and red, the leaves of a pale green, by pairs; the flowers grow verticillatim about the ſtalk, at every joint; each particular flower is compounded of five, as it were tubuli, in figure like the ſeed-veſſel of lark's-ſpur; it grows in watery places near ſprings. Nothing more common than oſmunda regalis, about ſprings and rivulets in this country. Camomile grows in ſuch plenty along the way-ſides, that one may ſcent it, as one rides. At Truro, about the key, grows in plenty a kind of thlaſpi, which we are wont to call thlaſpi minus fol. naſturtii. hortenſ.

Aſparagus paluſtris Ger. marinus J. B. marinus craſſiore folio Park. maritimus craſſiore folio C. B. "Marſh-aſparagus or ſperage." It is found growing on the cliffs at the Lizard point in Cornwall.

Aſcyrum ſupinum villoſum paluſtre C. B. Park. Aſcyr. 2. ſive ſupinum ἐλώδης Cluſii Ger. emac. "Round-leaved marſh St. Peter's wort." On boggy grounds about ſpringing waters in many places, moſt abundantly towards the Land's-end in this county.

Campanula cymbalariæ foliis Ger. emac. Park. Cymbalariæ foliis vel folio hederaceo C. B. folio hederaceo, ſpecies Cantabricæ anguillaræ J. B. "Tender ivy-leaved bell-flour." On many moiſt and watery banks in this county, and elſewhere in the Weſt of England.

Centaurium paluſtre luteum minimum. "The "leaſt marſh centaury." On a rotten boggy ground between St. Ives and Penſance. It grows alſo in ſeveral like places thereabouts.

Chamæmelum odoratiſſimum repens flore ſimplici J. B. nobile ſeu odoratius C. B. Romanum Ger. "Sweet-ſcented creeping camomile, or common ca-"momile." It grows ſo plentiful upon the downs in this county, that you may ſcent it all along, as you ride.

Erica foliis corios multiflora J. B. Coris folio ſecundæ altera ſpecies Cluſ. Juniperifolia Narbonenſis, denſè fruticans Lob. "Fir-leaved heath with many flowers." On Goon-hill downs, going from Helſton to the Lizard-point, plentifully. This is different from the ſecond erica coris folio of Cluſius, notwithſtanding that C. Bauhine, and Parkinſon, following him, make it the ſame therewith; for Cluſius himſelf diſtinguiſheth them.

Euphraſia lutea, latifolia, paluſtris. Euph. latifolia viſcata ſerrata H. Reg. Blæſ. "Great yellow "marſh eye-bright." About boggy and watery places, eſpecially towards the further end of this county, plentifully. Figured in Dr. Plukenet's Phytogr. Tab. xxvii.

Fœniculum vulgare Ger. Park. vulgare minus nigriore & acriore ſemine J. B. vulgare Germanicum C. B. item ſylveſtre ejuſdem. "Common fennel or "fincle." All along the cliffs between Lalant and St. Ives, and thereabouts, plentifully.

Geranium puſillum, maritimum, ſupinum, betonicæ folio noſtras. "Small ſea-craneſbill with betony "leaves." In ſandy and gravelly places near the ſea, about Penſance and elſewhere, abundantly. This is figured by Dr. Plukenet in his Phytographia, Tab. xxxi. Fig 4.

Gnaphalium maritimum C. B. maritimum multis J. B. marinum Ger. marinum ſeu cotonaria Park. "Sea-cudweed or cotton-weed." On the beach or gravelly ſhore between Penſance and St. Michael's-mount plentifully.

Gramen dactyloides radice repente Ger. dactylon folio arundinaceo majus C. B. repens, cumpanicula graminis mannæ J. B. canarium, Iſchæmi paniculis Park. "Creeping cock's-foot graſs." Found by Mr. Newton on the ſandy ſhores, between Penſance and Marketjew, plentifully.

Herniaria glabra. Herniaria Ger. J. B. Millegrana major ſeu herniaria vulgaris Park. Polygonum minus S. Millegrana minor C. B. "Smooth-leaved "rupture-wort." At the Lizard-point plentifully.

Hyacinthus autumnalis minor Ger. Park. Autumnalis minimus J. B. ſtellaris autumnalis minor C. B. "The leſſer autumnal ſtar-hycacinth." On the promontory called the Lizard-point plentifully.

Piſum maritimum Anglicum. "The Engliſh ſea-"peaſe." The ſame, I ſuppoſe, which grows on the heath between Aldborough and Orford in Suffolk, where ſee the Synonyma. On the beach near Penſance, where the gnaphalium marinum grows.

Lamium meliſſæ fol. grows in great plenty on a woody bank (by a comb) to the ſouth of Saltaſh.

Linaria odorata Monſpeſſulana J. B. An linaria capillaceo folio erecta, flore odoro C. B? Linar. caryophyllata albicans C. B. "Blue ſweet-ſmelling "toad-flax." Near Penryn along the hedges plentifully. It grows ſometimes a yard high. The leaves are not ſet confuſedly on the ſtalk, as in the common linaria, but in rundles at diſtances. The ſtalks are brittle, much branched towards the top; and the flowers ſtand not thick cluſtering together, but more ſparſed, or at greater intervals, and are of a pale blue, and ſtreaked all along, heel and all, with a a deeper. The lower lip, at the gaping, is ſpotted with yellow.

Linum ſylveſtre anguſtifolium, floribus dilutè purpuraſcentibus vel carneis C. B. ſylv. anguſtifolium J. B. An linum ſylveſtre anguſtifolium 6. Cluſ.? an lini ſylv. quinti varietas ejuſdem? "Narrow-leaved "wild-flax." In the paſtures by the ſea-ſide about St. Ives and Truro plentifully.

Peplis J. B. Jer. Park. maritima folio obtuſo C. B. "Small purple ſea-ſpurge." On the ſandy ſhores between Penſance and Marketjew plentifully.

I have not found this any where elſe in England; but in hot countries, as in Italy, abundantly.

Pinguicula flore minore carneo. "Butterwort "with a ſmall fleſh-coloured flower;" in moiſt meadows and marſh grounds about Kilhampton and elſewhere.

Polygonum ſerpyllifolium verticillatum. Polyg. parvum flore albo verticillato J. B. An polygala repens nuperorum? Lob. repens Park. repens nivea C. B. "Verticillate knot-graſs with thyme-like "leaves." It grows in watery places near ſprings, between St. Columb's and St. Michael's, and about Penſance, and towards the Land's-end in many places.

To theſe I ſhall add a ſort of grain ſown plentifully towards the further end of this county, that is,

Avena nuda Ger. J. B. C. B. Park. "Naked "oats," called hereabouts pillis or pill-corn, from its being naturally, as it were, pilled or denuded of the huſk, wherewith the common oat is covered. It is much eſteemed, and of equal price with wheat.

Ray's Remains, p. 2667.

At Kilkhampton, on the rocks, is a ſmall ſort of alga, broad and variouſly divided, and, as it were, curled at the top; beſides corallina alba et rubra. Nothing more frequent hereabouts, in boggy and ſpringy places, than aſphodelus Lancaſtrenſis et lyſimachia galericulata minor: It hath a freſh-coloured flower, and the lip thereof is ſpotted with ſmall red ſpots. Here alſo is a ſmall ſort of pinguicula; which ſeems to differ ſpecifically from the common. It hath leſſer leaves, crumpled up about the edges, almoſt pellucid; red veins frequently and manifeſtly viſible. The flower is much ſmaller than that of the common pinguicula, and paler, and more of the fleſh-colour (Conferantur.) The cotyledon paluſtris flower alſo grows here; the ſtalks on which the flowers grow are ſmall and low, bearing, at the top, five or ſix very ſmall fleſh-coloured flowers, conſiſting of five ſharp-pointed leaves; (exam.) Vaſcula ſeminalia, ſunt ea compreſſa, didyma, velut thlaſpios cujuſdam.

DEVONSHIRE.

THE hither county of the Danmonii, already mentioned, is now commonly called Denſhire [and Devonſhire] by the Corniſh Britons Deunan; by the Welch Britons Duffneint, that is, deep vallies, becauſe they live every-where low, in the bottoms; by the Engliſh Saxons * Deornarcyne, from whence comes the Latin *Devonia*, and the contracted name uſed by the vulgar, Denſhire; and not from the Danes, as ſome, who would be thought antiquaries, do ſtiffly maintain. This county, as it ſhoots out on both ſides into a greater breadth than Cornwall, ſo has it more commodious harbours on each. [It is 54 miles broad, and 61 long; and has in it abundance of rivers, more, perhaps, than any other county in England; and bridges to the number of 166, according to the general computation.] † Nor has it been leſs rich in tin-mines, eſpecially towards the weſt part; [an evidence whereof are the four ſtannaries or juriſdictions, with as many ſtannary-courts and towns of coinage, viz. Plimpton, Taviſtock, Aſhburton, and Chegford. By theſe are choſen, from time to time, at the direction of the lord warden, certain jurates to meet in a general ſeſſion of parliament at Crockern-Torr, a high hill in the midſt of Dartmore. This parliament has power to make laws concerning the ſtate of the mines and ſtannaries, a volume whereof was printed in queen Eliſabeth's time, the earl of Bedford being then lord warden. Such regular courts and proceedings give us an eſtimate of the great quantities of tin that muſt have been formerly dug up here, the regulation whereof ſhould require ſo much ſolemnity. Beſides, it expreſsly appears (as was obſerved in Cornwall) that, in king John's time, Devonſhire produced greater ſtore of tin than that county; the coinage of this being ſet to farm for 100 l. yearly, and that only for 100 marks. But, now, Cornwall has almoſt the whole trade; and, though they ſtill work in ſome parts of this county, it turns to no conſiderable advantage: however, the government remains, and the Devonſhire tinners are not under the lord lieutenant of the county, but form a ſeparate militia by themſelves.

* Deuenrcþype, C.

† Nor is it, C.

There were formerly, in Devonſhire, mines of gold and ſilver, ‖ as appears from ſeveral grants made by king Edward III. and other kings, with a reſervation of the tenths to the church. Iron-mines have been diſcovered too; but, for a want of fuel, and for ſome other reaſons, they are not yet wrought to perfection. Mineral chalybeate waters are at Cleave, Taviſtock, Lamerton, Lifton, Bampton, and other places in the county;] which is alſo inamelled with finer meadows, and ſheltered with more woods, than Cornwall, and very full of towns and houſes. But the ſoil in ſome places is again as poor and lean; which, however, makes a good return to the huſbandman, if he has ſkill in huſbandry, with diligence and and a good purſe: for, indeed, there are not many places in England, where land requires greater charge in the tillage; it is almoſt barren in many parts, unleſs it be improved by a * certain ſand from the ſea, which renders it very fruitful, and, as it were, impregnates the glebe; and therefore, in places more remote from the ſhore, it is dear: [which dearneſs has, I ſuppoſe, in ſome places put them under a neceſſity of uſing marle, lime, and the turf of the ground ſkinned off and burnt to aſhes; a method of agriculture very agreeable to † Virgil's rule,

‖ Sir J. Pet. Fod. Reg.

A rich ſand * Vid. Cornwall, and Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 103. p. 29.

† Georg. i.

Sæpe etiam ſteriles, &c.

With crackling flames to burn the barren earth
Has oft produc'd an advantageous birth;
Whether an higher nutriment it get,
And ſecret vigour from the genial heat;
Or 'cauſe, the noxious dregs being purg'd by fire,
The uſeleſs juices in moiſt fumes perſpire;
Or that the heat relax the ſtubborn maſs,
And find new ways for nouriſhment to paſs,

And

et.

and
Corn-
d
ranf.
p.

g. i.

XVIII
XVI
Lundy I
Part of Branton Hund
Nortstone and Bay
Bag point
Cryde Bay
Barnstable Bay
Herculis Promontorium
Hartland
Frithelstock
PART OF CORNWALL
Launston
Lidstow or Lyfton
Penhale
Stratton
Saltash
Tamar R.
Plymouth ol Tamare Ostium
Ram Head
Mewstow
Yalme mouth
Armouth
St Michaels
Ilfordcomb
Combemerton
SHERWELL
BRANTON
HUNDRED
FREMINGTON
BARNSTABLE
SOUTH MOULTON HUNDRED
BEDIFORD
HUNDRED
HARTLAND HUNDRED
SHEBBEARE
TORRINGTON
HUNDRED
BLACK TORRINGTON
HUNDRED
HATHERLEY
HUNDRED
LYFTON HUNDRED
Okehampton
TAVESTOKE HUNDRED
ROBOROUGH HUNDRED
PLYMTON
ARMINGTON ROUGH
Plymton
Modbury
HUNDRED
TAUNTON
LEYHUNDRED
Chimlighe
WITHERIDGE
WOOLFORD
CHAGFORD
HUNDRED
Bow
Chagford
Kingsbridge
A Scale of Miles
5 10
5 10
5 10
50 40 30 20 10 4

DEVONSHIRE

By Rob.rt Morden.

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.

PART OF SOMERSETSHIRE

XIII XII

Minhead Porlock Culbone Selworthy Dunster Almsworthy Wethipole Bampton Regis Dulverton Bampton Wellington Chard Axminster Lyme Exeter Sidmouth Tiverton Crediton Honiton Culliton Bapton Buckland Whitstanton Vinsham Membury Thornicomb Devonshire Hawkchurch Drake Uplyme Compyne Axmouth Otterton Otterton point Store point Start Point Tor Bay Berry Pt. Combes Pt. Dartmouth Haven Mew stone Trinite chap. Seton ol Moridunum

HUND BUDLEY EXMINSTER HEYTOR HEMYOCK

15 10 5 51 55 50 45 40 35 30 25 20 15

50 40 30 20 10 3

Lidford.

Lid.

Brent-To

The Gul
bins.
* Fuller's
Worthies

Tavistock
The foun
dation-ch
er.

And feed the tender plants; or make
It hard, ſo that it no impreſſion take
From the ſoft courtſhip of deſcending ſhowers,
Or from the ſun's, or wind's, more active powers.

That the Romans were in poſſeſſion of this county appears from the foſſe-way croſſing it, and from Roman coins dug up in ſeveral places; as, a gold coin of Nero in Exeter, and another of Theodoſius at a place near Barnſtaple; ſeveral ſilver coins alſo, as of Severus and other emperors; and of braſs a great many.

There were, indeed, two Roman ways, which led to Iſca Danmoniorum; one from Durnovaria, by the ſea-ſide, taking in Moridunum; the other from Iſchalis, now called Ilcheſter; the broken parts of both which ways are ſtill to be ſeen in ſeveral places. The Weſt-Saxons made this county, for ſome time, the ſeat of their kingdom; and, after their removal thence, committed it to the cuſtody of the earls, which were at that time officiary. The Danes mightily infeſted it, and left behind them, on ſeveral high hills, a rude kind of fortification, commonly called Danes-caſtle.]

In deſcribing this county, my way ſhall be, firſt, along the weſt ſide, bounded by the Tamar; then along the ſouth, which lies upon the ocean; from thence along the eaſtern bounds where it touches upon the counties of Dorſet and Somerſet, I will return to the north coaſt which is bounded by the Severn ſea.

The Tamar, which divides theſe counties, firſt, on this ſide, receives the little river Lid from the eaſt; upon which ſtands Lidſton, a ſmall market-town; and
Lidford. Lidford, now a little village, but formerly a famous town; moſt grievouſly ſhattered by the Danes in the year 997. This town (as it appears from that book wherein William I. took his ſurvey of England) was wont to be taxed, at the ſame time, and after the ſame manner, that London was. [It had then in it 140 burgeſſes; and, as an argument of what importance it was, the cuſtody of the caſtle here was committed, from time to time, to perſons of the greateſt quality. Whatever were the cauſes of its decay, the mayoralty of it is now loſt; and, whereas it ſent burgeſſes to parliament, it was diſcharged from that obligation, *propter paupertatem*, in conſideration of its
Lid. poverty.] This little river Lid, being here at the bridge pent up with rocks, has made itſelf ſo deep a fall into the ground by continual working, that the water is not to be ſeen, but only the murmur of it is heard to the no ſmall admiration of thoſe that paſs over.

Brent-Torr. [From Lidford, two or three miles weſtward, ſtands Brent-Torr, a name ſignifying a high rocky place. On the top of this high hill is a pariſh-church, dedicated to St. Michael, and a famous ſea-mark. The Gubbins. And hard by there is a village named the Gubbins, the inhabitants whereof have been by miſtake * repreſented as a lawleſs Scythian ſort of people.]

Taviſtock. The foundation-charter. Lower down, the Teave, a little river runs, into the Tamar; upon which flouriſhes Teaviſtoke, commonly Taviſtock, formerly famous for an abbey, which Ordulph, the ſon of Ordgar earl of Devonſhire, being admoniſhed by a viſion from heaven, built about the year of our Lord 961. "The place," ſays Malmſbury, "is pleaſant for the convenience of "wood, for fine fiſhing, and for an uniform church; "the banks of the river lie along juſt by the ſhops, "which, by the force of its current, waſhes away all "the rubbiſh caſt into it. St. Rumon, a biſhop, is "much talked of here, where he lies buried. And "there is ſeen in the ſame monaſtery the ſepulchre "of Ordgar; and the huge bulk of Mauſolæus, his "ſon, is looked upon as a wonderful ſight; he is "called Ordulf, of a gigantic growth and prodigious "ſtrength." For he could break the bars of gates, and go along a little river ten feet broad, ſtride-wiſe, if we may credit the ſaid William. But it had hardly continued thirty-three years from the foundation, when it was burnt down by the Danes; yet it flouriſhed again, and, by a laudable inſtitution, here were lectures of our our old mother-tongue (I mean the Saxon language, which is now grown into diſuſe) continued down to the laſt age, leſt (that which hath almoſt now happened) the knowledge of it ſhould be quite loſt. [This ſchool in which the Saxon tongue was taught, is ſtill in being; and (as I have heard) there was alſo, in the beginning of the late civil wars, a Saxon Grammar printed in Taviſtock. With the ſame deſign, to preſerve that ancient language, and to promote the antiquities of our own kingdom, Sir Henry Spelman founded a Saxon lecture in Cambridge. This town has given ſeveral great lawyers to the ſtate; as, Sir John Glanvill, a judge; Serjeant Glanvill, his ſon; and Sir John Maynard; and hath been further honoured by giving the title of marquis to the dukes of Bedford. Two miles from hence is Lamerton-pariſh, in the church Lamerton. whereof is an ancient monument of the Tremaines, where may be ſeen the effigies of Nicholas and Andrew Tremaine, twins, who were alike in all lineaments; ſuffered like pain, though at a diſtance; deſired to ſleep, walk, eat, and drink together; and were ſlain together, at New-haven in France, anno 1663. Nearer to the ſea is Beare-Ferris, ſo named from Beare-Ferris. the family called De Ferrariis, anciently famous in this county. In this pariſh were ſilver-mines in the reign of king Henry VI, which were re-entered by Sir John Maynard, but have been ſince diſcontinued.] The Tamar having received the Teave, comes to its mouth; where the Plym, in conjunction with it, rolls into the ſea, and gives name to the town of Plymouth ſeated on it, which was formerly Plymouth. called Sutton. This ſeems to have been two towns; for we find mention, in the records of parliament, of of Sutton Vautort and Sutton Prior, as it partly be- 13 Hen. VI. longed to the family of the Valletorts, and partly to the Priors. In the laſt age, from a ſmall fiſhing-village it grew to a large town; and is not inferior to a city, in the number of inhabitants, as we ſee it at this day. The convenience of the harbour was the cauſe of this riſe; which receives the greateſt ſhips that are, without ſpreading the ſails, and yields them a ſafe harbour though never ſo big, as well in the Tamar as the Plym. [Here are alſo two docks, begun in 1691, and finiſhed in 1693; and, of late years, a new yard was erected, 1200 feet ſquare; and a dry dock capable of a firſt-rate ſhip, with a baſon before it of above 200 feet ſquare; as alſo dwelling-houſes, ſtore-houſes, a rope-houſe, and all other conveniencies required to an arſenal, calculated for the ſervice of ſo important a place.] Beſides, it is ſufficiently fortified againſt an enemy; for, in the very middle, the Iſle of St. * Nicholas [of two acres or * St. Michael, C. more] lies before it; which is alſo fortified. And then the harbour, at the town, is guarded on both ſides, and ſhut up with a chain croſſing it, upon occaſion; being fortified on the ſouth by a baſtion; and by a caſtle, on the next hill, built, (as is thought) by the Valletorts. [They have alſo a royal citadel,

built

built by king Charles the Second, conſiſting of five regular baſtions and 165 guns; which, added to the numbers in the other fortifications, make, in all, 253.] The whole town is divided into four tribes, which we call wards; and which are all governed by a mayor, conſtituted by Henry VI; and under him, formerly, a † captain was appointed to every ſingle ward, each of whom had alſo his inferior officers. [It had anciently but one church, till a new one was erected in the 16th year of king Charles the Firſt, and conſecrated in the reign of king Charles the Second.] As to the fable of Corinæus's wreſtling with Gogmagog the giant, in this place, it may ſuffice to ſubjoin a verſe or two, from the Architrenius, concerning our giants:

† *Capitaneus.*

Stat. 16, 17, Car. I. N. 31.

Gogmagog.

Hos, avidum belli robur, Corinæus Averno
Præcipites miſit; cubitis ter quatuor altum
Gogmagog Herculea ſuſpendit in aëra lucta,
Anthæumque ſuum ſcopulo detruſit in æquor;
Potavitque dato Thetis ebria ſanguine fluctus,
Diviſumque tulit mare corpus, Cerberus umbram.

With thoſe rude monſters bred in wars and blood,
Brave Corinæus clogg'd the Stygian flood;
High in the air huge Gogmagog he ſhook,
And pitch'd the vile Antæus from his rock;
His hated carcaſe on the wave was toſt,
And Cerberus ſtarted at his mon'ſtrous ghoſt.

The Haw.

That rock, from which the giant is reported to have been thruſt, is now called the Haw, a hill between the town and the ſea; on the top whereof, which is a delicate plain, there is a very pleaſant proſpect on all ſides, and a curious compaſs, for the uſe of ſailors. The town is not very large, but its name and reputation is very great among all nations; and this not ſo much for the conveniency of the harbour, as for the valour and worth of the inhabitants: for, to mention no more, this town gave being to Sir Francis Drake, knight, in maritime atchievements, without diſpute, the greateſt captain of our age; who, firſt, to repair the loſſes he had ſuffered from the Spaniards, as I have heard himſelf ſay, did, as it were, block up the bay of Mexico, for two years together, with continual defeats; and travelled over the Streights of Darien; whence having deſcried the South-Sea (as the Spaniards call it) it made ſuch impreſſion on his mind, that, like Themiſtocles inflamed with the trophies of Miltiades, he thought he ſhould be wanting to himſelf, his country, and his own glory, if he did not complete the diſcovery. Therefore, in the year 1577, ſetting ſail from hence, and entering that ſea by the Streights of Magellan, through the aſſiſtance of God and his own conduct, though not without great change of fortune, he, next to Magellan, ſailed quite round the world, in two years and ten months time; whereupon a certain author has thus complimented him:

Sir Francis Drake.

Drake, pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemque ſemel mundi vidit uterque polus,
Si taceant homines, facient te ſidera notum,
Sol neſcit comitis immemor eſſe ſui.

Drake, who in triumph round the world haſt gone,
Whom both the lines and both the poles have known;
Should envious men their juſt applauſe deny,
Thy worth would be the ſubject of the ſky:
Phœbus himſelf would ſing thy deathleſs praiſe,
And grace his fellow-trav'ller with his rays.

But the reſt of his exploits, and thoſe of others born here, who have been famous for naval atchievements, being not within the compaſs of my deſign, are left to hiſtorians. [I will only add, with reference to Sir Francis Drake, that, as both he and Mr. Cavendiſh began their voyage from this town, for diſcovery of the unknown parts of the world, ſo, by his contrivance and at his own proper charge, there was brought hither a large ſtream, from a great diſtance, through many windings and turnings, which is a mighty benefit to the place; carrying ſeveral mills, and ſerving the other common uſes of the inhabitants.] Nor have I any thing farther to ſay here, but that, in the reign of William Rufus, Ealphege, a learned and a married prieſt, flouriſhed in this place; for, before the year 1102, the clergy were not prohibited to marry, here in England. Then Anſelm, archbiſhop of Canterbury, firſt introduced this violence to the Holy Scriptures and human nature, as our hiſtorians of that age complain; and as Henry of Huntingdon expreſsly ſays of Anſelm: "He pro- "hibited the clergy of England to have wives, who "before that were not prohibited. Some thought "it a matter of great purity, others of great dan- "ger; leſt, affecting cleanneſs above the power of "human nature, they ſhould ſink into horrible un- "cleanneſſes, to the great ſcandal of the Chriſtian "name."

The clergy firſt reſtrained from marrying in England.

[To conclude; this place hath given the title of earl, firſt, to Charles Fitz-Charles, created baron of Dartmouth, viſcount Totneſs, and earl of Plymouth, in the year 1675; and, ſince, to Thomas lord Windſor, advanced to the higher honour of earl of Plymouth, in the thirty-fourth year of king Charles the Second.

Off Plymouth is the Edyſtone, a moſt dangerous rock to ſailors, till a light-houſe (begun in the year 1626) was erected thereon; which, being blown down by the dreadful ſtorm in November 1703, an act of parliament was paſſed in the fourth year of queen Anne, for the erecting of a new one, by certain duties upon all veſſels.]

Edyſtone.

Inward from Plymouth, and not far from the river Plym, ſtands Plimpton, a pretty populous market-town, where are ſtill the remains and deformed ruins of a caſtle, of which many held by a tenure which our lawyers call Caſtlegarde; for this was the chief ſeat of the Redverſies or Riparii (it is written both ways) who were barons of Plimpton and earls of Devonſhire. [Theſe were accounted the head of the honour of the county of Devon, having 89 knights fees appendant. Afterwards, by marriage, the caſtle, manor, and honour of Plimpton, together with the earldom of Devonſhire, and other large eſtates, paſſed into the family of the Courtneys.] Next to this ſtood Plimpton St. Mary, which loſt its glory, * not long ſince, when the college of canons there was diſſolved, which William Warlewaſt, biſhop of Exeter, had formerly built. [Here had been, before, a college of a dean and four prebendaries, founded by ſome of the Saxon kings; but, becauſe they would not part with their wives, they were diſplaced by the ſaid biſhop, and a priory of canons regular erected in their ſtead.] More eaſtward, appears Modbury, a ſmall town which belongs to the famous

Plimpton.

* At the diſſolution.

Godw. biſhops. Dudg. Monaſt.

Modbury.

and

and ancient family of the Campernulphs, who are alſo called De Campo Arnulphi, and by the vulgar Campernouns, knights; and who received a great acceſſion of honour by the heir of the Vautorts. [From the Forteſcues of Wimpſton in this pariſh, was deſcended chancellor Forteſcue, author of the famous book *De Laudibus Legum Angliæ*. Of this family Hugh Clinton, in the year 1721, was called up to the houſe of peers, as deſcended from the ancient barons Clintons, who by ſeveral ſummons had enjoyed it, from the time of Edward the Firſt. Between Modbury and Kingſbridge is a fair bridge over the river Avon about a quarter of a mile long. At the mouth of the river, ſtands St. Michael's rock, ſeveral acres in circumference; in which are to be ſeen the remains of an old chapel. This ancient rhyme ſeems to refer to it:

Champernoun.

Where Avon's waters with the ſea are mix'd
St. Michael firmly on a rock is fix'd.

Kingſbridge is a pretty market-town, pleaſantly ſituated, and particularly deſerves our notice, for the benefaction of a † late charitable citizen of Exeter, who founded here a free-ſchool, and endowed it. Near which is Dodbrooke, ſingular for a cuſtom of paying tythe to the parſon for a certain ſort of liquor called white ale.]

Kingſbridge.

† Mr. Criſpin.

Dodbrooke.

From the mouth of the Plym, where the ſouth ſhore of theſe parts begins, the country goes on with a wide and large front as far as Stert, [in Saxon Steopt] a promontory, as the word ſignifies in that language: But, as ſoon as the ſhore winds back again, the river Dart breaks through it, which flows from the inner part of the county, and runs ſwiftly thro' ſome dirty and mountainous places, thence called Dartmore, where loadſtones have been found. Then the Dart, very ſteep and ſtrong, (waſhing away with it the ſands from the ſtannaries, which by degrees choke up its channel) runs through the foreſt of Dartmore, where "David de Sciredun held lands in "Sciredun and Siplegh by knight's ſervice, on con-"dition that he ſhould find two arrows, when our "lord the king came to hunt in that foreſt." [It was firſt made a foreſt by king John, and had anciently in it many tin-works; it is very large, being twenty miles in length and fourteen in breadth, and yielding paſture, every ſummer, to near 100,000 ſheep, beſides a proportionable number of other cattle. It alſo ſupplies, the north, weſt, and ſouth, with variety of pleaſant rivers.] Then the Dart runs by Dartinton, the barony heretofore of the Martins (who were lords of Keims in Wales) as far as Totneſs. This ancient little town, hanging from weſt to eaſt upon the ſide of a hill, was formerly of great note: "It did not "geld," according to Domeſday, "but when Exe-"ter gelded; and then it yielded 40 pence, and was "to ſerve upon any expedition either by land or "ſea; and Totneſs, Barnſtaple, and Lidford ſerved, "as much as Exeter paid." King John granted the power of chuſing a mayor for their chief magiſtrate, and Edward I. endowed it with many privileges; and afterwards it was fortified with a caſtle by the Zouches, as the inhabitants believe. It was formerly the eſtate of Judeal, ſirnamed de Totenais; afterwards of William Bruier, a perſon nobly deſcended; by one one of whoſe daughters it came to the Breoſes, and from them by a daughter likewiſe to George de Cantelupo, lord of Abergevenny; whoſe ſiſter Melicent, being married to Eudo de la Zouche, brought it to the barons Zouche; and in them it continued, till, John baron Zouche being baniſhed for ſiding with with Richard III, Henry VII. gave it, as I have heard, to Peter Edgecomb, a perſon both wiſe and noble. [In the reign of king Charles the Firſt, it gave the title of earl to George lord Carew of Clopton, ſon of Dr. George Crew, dean of Windſor; and, in that of king Charles the Second, the title of viſcount to Charles Fitz-Charles, earl of Plymouth.]

Stert, a tail, in High Dutch.

Dartmore.

TeſtaNevilli.

Totneſs.

Hard by this town ſtands Bery-Pomery, denominated from the Pomeries, one of the nobleſt families in theſe parts; who, ſomewhat more to the eaſt, and a little further from the river, had a very neat caſtle. They derive their pedigree from Radulph de Pomery, who, in William the Conqueror's time, held Wich, Dunwineſdon, Brawerdine, Pudeford, Horewood, Toriland, Helecom, and this Bery, &c. [The noble lordſhip of Bery-Pomery, in the reign of king Edward the Sixth, came into the family of the Seymours.] From Totneſs the neighbouring ſhore was heretofore called Totoneſe: and the Britiſh hiſtory tells us, that Brutus the founder of the Britiſh nation, landed here; and Havillanus, in the poetical way, following the ſame authority, writes thus:

Pomery.

In Architrenio.

Inde dato curſu, Brutus comitatus Achate,
Gallorum ſpoliis cumulatis navibus æquor
Exarat, & ſuperis auraque faventibus uſus,
Litora fœlices intrat Totoneſia portus.

From hence great Brute with his Achates ſteer'd,
Full fraught with Gallic ſpoils their ſhips appear'd;
The winds and gods were all at their command,
And happy Totneſs ſhew'd them grateful land.

The river Dart (which I ſpoke of) being paſt Totneſs-bridge, where it heaps up the ſand brought along with it from the ſtannaries, ſees nothing on either ſide, but fertile grounds, till it comes, at laſt, ſlowly, and, as it were, tired, to its mouth; where, upon a long hill, ſtands Dartmouth, which, by reaſon of the commodiouſneſs of a harbour defended by two caſtles, is a town well-ſtored with merchants, and with the beſt ſhips. It has a mayor, by the grant of king Edward III. The Zouches, Nicholas de Teukeſbury, and the Brients (according to ſeveral changes of the times) were formerly owners of it; and it hath often ſtoutly reſiſted the French. In the year 1404, Monſieur de Caſtell, a Frenchman, who had ſhut up the trade in theſe parts by his piracies, and had burnt Plymouth, whilſt he attacked this place, was ſet upon by the peaſants and the women, who cut him off with his whole party. [In the year 1682, George Legg was advanced to the title of baron of Dartmouth; and, in the year 1710, William Legg, his only ſon, being principal ſecretary of ſtate to her majeſty queen Anne, was advanced to the honour of earl of Dartmouth.]

Dartmouth.

T. Walſingham.

I muſt not here neglect to mention Stoke-Fleming, which is hard by; and (taking its name from a nobleman in Flanders, formerly lord of it) came by a daughter of Mohun to the Carews.

Stoke-Fleming.

The ſhore going back from hence, the ſea preſſes after it, and by that great inlet makes a bay of about twelve miles in compaſs, called, at this day, Torbay, which is a ſecure harbour for ſhips, when the wind is at ſouth-weſt; and has a ſmall village ſituate upon it of the ſame name, the ſeat of the Bruiers heretofore, (who, in Richard I's and king John's time,

Torbay.

were men of great note;) but afterwards of the Wakes. [Of late years, it has been memorable for the landing of the prince of Orange, afterwards king William the Third, for the deliverance of theſe kingdoms, when they were upon the point to be deſtroyed and ſwallowed up by Popery and arbitrary power. St. Mary's church, in this place, was the firſt church founded in the county, according to tradition. Near this bay is a remarkable * well, called Lay-well, which ebbs and flows, and ſometimes bubbles up like a boiling pot. The water (as clear as cryſtal, very cold in ſummer, and never freezing in winter) is accounted by the neighbours to be medicinal in ſome fevers; it appears not to have any communication with the ſea, nor is the water brackiſh at all. The ebb and flow are every hour, and about five or ſix inches.

* Philoſophical Tranſact. N. 204.

Moreley. Farther up in the country is Moreley, remarkable for its church, built upon this occaſion: In the time of Edward I, Sir Peter Fiſhacre, knight, (upon a controverſy between him and the parſon of Woodley about tythes) killed the parſon in a rage; and, being conſtrained to anſwer the ſame at Rome, he was by the pope condemned to build this church, where he lies buried. From hence, towards Dartmore, lies Wythicomb; where, in a violent ſtorm of thunder and lightning, a ball of fire came into the church in time of divine ſervice, killed three perſons, wounded ſixty-two, turned the ſeats upſide down, and did great damage. A like ſtorm happened at Crews-Morchard in this county, which rent the ſteeple; melted the bells, lead, and glaſs; and nothing eſcaped but the communion-plate.

Wythicomb. 14 Car. I.

Crews-Morchard. Anno 1689.

But to return to the ſhore: near Torbay is a ſeat of the Ridgways, a family of good antiquity in this country;] and near the ſame place ſtands Cockington, where the family of the Cary's, different from that of the Carews, have long flouriſhed in great repute; from which the barons of Hunſdon (of whom in their proper place) are deſcended, [as alſo the noble families of the earls of Dover and Monmouth; and viſcount Falkland in North-Britain.] A little higher ſtands Hacomb, where formerly lived Jordan Fitz-Stephens, knight, denominated, from this place, de Hacombe; by whoſe daughter Cecily it came to the family of the Archdeacons; from whom likewiſe, by Hugh Courtney, it came at laſt to the Carews, whoſe family is very famous and numerous in theſe parts; for Jane, the daughter of this Hugh and heir to her mother, being married to Nicholas, baron Carew, had many children; and, their eldeſt ſon Thomas proving undutiful to his mother, ſhe ſettled this fair inheritance upon the three younger ſons (from whom are deſcended the three families, of Carews, de Hacombe, Anthony and Bery) and upon John Vere, her ſon by a ſecond huſband, from whom † were deſcended the earls of Oxford [of that name.]

Cary of Cockington.

Hacomb.

The family of the Carews.

† Are, C.

Hence we come to Teignemouth, a ſmall village upon the mouth of the river Teigne, from which alſo it takes the name; where the Danes, who were ſent before to diſcover the ſituation of Britain and the harbours, firſt landed, about the year of Chriſt 800; and, having killed the governor of the place, had that early preſage of future victory, which afterwards they purſued with the greateſt cruelty, through the whole iſland. [Of late years alſo, the ſame town was burnt by the French.] More inward, near the riſe of the Teigne, ſtands Chegford, where formerly flouriſhed the famous family of the Prows; then Chidley, or Chidleigh, which gives name to the numerous family of the Chidleys, [and the title of baron to the noble family of the Cliffords; of which family Sir Thomas, lord high treaſurer of England, was created baron of Chidleigh by king Charles II.]

Teigne-mouth.

The firſt landing of the Danes.

Chegford.

Chidley.

Near the mouth of Teigne is Biſhops-Teignton, ſo called, becauſe it belonged to the biſhops; where, upon account of a ſanctuary in it, John de Grandiſon, a Burgundian, biſhop of Exeter, foreſeeing what might happen in after-times, built a very fine houſe, that "his ſucceſſors" (as the words of his will are) "might have where to lay their heads, in caſe their "temporalities were, at any time, ſeized into the "king's hands." Yet ſo far was this from anſwering his deſign, that his ſucceſſors are now deprived of this houſe, and almoſt all the reſt.

B. Teignton.

Six miles from hence, the river Iſca, mentioned by Ptolemy, which the Britons call Iſc, and the Saxons Ex, flows out of a large mouth into the ocean. Whether it took this name from Iſcaw, which ſignifies, in Britiſh, elders, I cannot tell. Some derive it from reeds, which the Britons call heſk, and with which the northern nations (as did the Britons) thatched their houſes, and faſtened the joints of their ſhips; but, ſeeing no reeds are found here, I cannot agree to it. The head of this river lies in Exmore, a filthy barren ground near the Severn ſea; the greateſt part whereof is in Somerſetſhire. [The river riſes after a manner that is not very common, and which may be of uſe towards explaining the origin of fountains. Some of the hills in this moor are very high, and on the top of one of the higheſt is a plain, almoſt of a round figure, near a mile in diameter, which is full of little ſprings; and, there being no declivity nor eaſy paſſage for the waters, they ſwell upon the ſurface of the earth. The perpetuity of which waters, without any regard to the ſeaſons of the year or the weather, ſeems to be an argument, that they are not condenſed from clouds or miſts, but brought hither by an under-current.]

The river Iſc.

Pliny.

In Exmore ſome monuments of antiquity ſtill remain; namely, ſtones ſet in the form of a triangle in ſome places; in others, of a circle; and one among them is inſcribed with Saxon or rather Daniſh letters, for the direction of thoſe, as it ſhould ſeem, who travelled that road. [Alſo, of later years, ſeveral urns, with Roman coins in them (and ſome Greek) have been found, in digging of the barrows.] Ex or Iſc flows from hence ſouthward, firſt by Twifordton, ſo called from the two fords, at preſent Tiverton, to which the woollen trade brings both gain and glory, [and which, both the caſtle and manor, by a match with one of the coheirs of the Courtneys, came to the Trelawnies, but has been, for ſome time, in the family of the Weſts. Here Peter Blundell, a clothier, built a free-ſchool, and endowed it with a liberal maintenance, for a ſchool-maſter and uſher. He gave two fellowſhips and as many ſcholarſhips to Sidney-college in Cambridge, and one fellowſhip and two ſcholarſhips to Baliol-college in Oxford, for ſcholars bred-up in this ſchool.] Then it runs through pretty rich grounds, and is enlarged chiefly by two little rivers, Creden from the weſt, and Columb from the eaſt. Upon Creden, in the time of the ancient Saxon church, there flouriſhed a biſhop's ſee in a town of the ſame name, called Cridiantum, now contracted into Kirton, where was born that Winifrid, or Boniface, who converted the Heſſians, Thuringians and Friſians, of Germany, to the Chriſtian religion. [He was archbiſhop of Mentz, and, having had the title of legate of the apoſtolical ſee under ſeveral popes, was martyred by the Pagans, anno

Exmore.

Ancient ſtones.

Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Tiverton.

Winifrid the German apoſtle.

anno 354; and his day, in the Roman calendar, is the 5th of June.] Now, it is only remarkable for a thin market. It had a houſe of the biſhops of Exe-
† Laſt, C. ter; and, within the memory of the † laſt age but one, was much more noted for a college of twelve prebendaries, who are now diſſolved; [and, the houſe, together with the manor, having been alienated to the Killegrews, there do not remain the leaſt foot-ſteps of the biſhop's having any concern there, except the name of a great meadow, called My Lord's
Columb, Meadow.] The river Columb, which comes from the eaſt, waſhes Columbton, a ſmall town that takes its name from it; which king Alfred, by his laſt
Poltimore. will, left to his younger ſon; and, near Poltimore, the ſeat of the famous and very ancient family of Bampfield, it runs into the river Iſc. And now the Iſc (grown bigger, but dividing itſelf into many ſtreams, very convenient for mills) flows to the city Iſca, to which it leaves its name. Hence Alexander Necham [(once prior of St. Nicholas in this place:)]

Exoniæ fama celeberrimus Iſcia nomen
Præbuit.——

To Exeter the famous Ex gives name.

The city is called Iſca by Ptolemy, by Antoninus
Iſca Dan-moniorum, Exeter. Iſca Dunmoniorum for Danmoniorum, and by others falſly Auguſta, as if the ſecond legion, called Auguſta, had quartered here; whereas that was garriſoned at the Iſca Silurum, as ſhall be ſhewn hereafter. It was called by the Saxons [Exan-ceaſtep and] Exan-ceaſtep; and Monketon, from the monks; at this day, it is called Exeter, by the Latines Exonia, and by the Welch Caer-iſk, Caer-uth, and Pen-caer, that is, a chief city: for Caer (that I may note it once for all) ſignifies a city, in Britiſh; hence they
Caer what it ſignifies. call Jeruſalem Caer Salem; Paris, Caer Paris; Rome, Caer Ruffayne. So Carthage, in the Punic tongue, as Solinus teſtifies, was called Cartheia, that is to ſay, a new city. Among the Syrians likewiſe I have heard, that Caer ſignified a city; and, ſeeing it is taken for granted that the whole world has been peopled by them, it ſeems very probable, that they alſo left their tongue to poſterity, as the mother of all future languages. "This city" (as Malmſbury ſays) "though the ground about it is wet and filthy, "and will ſcarce bear a crop of bad oats, often "yielding empty ears without grain; yet, by reaſon "of its ſtately buildings, as well as the richneſs of "the citizens, and reſort of ſtrangers, all kind of "merchandiſe is ſo plentiful in it, that one need lack "nothing there that is uſeful or neceſſary." It ſtands on the eaſt ſide of the Iſc, upon a hill of an eaſy and gentle riſe to the eaſt, and ſteep to the weſt; incompaſſed with a ditch, and very ſtrong walls, with many towers. The city is a mile and a half in circuit, with ſuburbs ſhooting out here and there, for a long way: it contains fifteen pariſh-churches [ſeveral of which were, in the late civil wars, expoſed to public ſale by the common crier)] and in the higheſt part, near the eaſt gate, it has a caſtle, called
Rugemount. Rugemount, formerly the ſeat of the Weſt-Saxon kings, afterwards of the earls of Cornwall; which now has nothing to recommend it, beſides its antiquity and ſituation; [being ſuppoſed to be the work of the Romans; and, as a place of great truſt and importance, committed, from time to time, to perſons of the beſt rank.] For it commands the city under it, and the country on all ſides; and has a very pleaſant proſpect to the ſea. In the eaſt part of the city ſtands the cathedral in the midſt of fine houſes quite round it, built by king Athelſtan (as the private hiſtory of this place witneſſes) in honour to St. Peter, and filled by him with monks; at laſt, the monks being removed to Weſtminſter, Edward the Confeſſor graced it with an epiſcopal ſee, having transferred the biſhoprics of Cornwall and Kirton hither, and made Leofric, a Briton, firſt biſhop of it; whoſe ſucceſſors have much improved the church, both in buildings and revenues. [It was, for a long time, no bigger than our Lady's chapel. In the year 1112, William Warlewaſt, biſhop, laid the foundation of the preſent choir. Two hundred years after, Peter Quivell, another of the biſhops, began the nave of the preſent church; to which John Grandiſon, alſo biſhop, added an iſle on each ſide. Anno 1450, biſhop Lacy built the chapter-houſe; and, about the ſame time, the dean and chapter built the cloiſter; ſo that this church was about four hundred years in building, and yet the ſymmetry of it is ſuch as one might eaſily imagine the work of one ſingle man. The organ here is accounted one of the largeſt in England, the greateſt pipe being fifteen inches in diameter, which is two more than that of the celebrated organ at Ulme.] William Bruier, the ninth 1224.
biſhop from Leofric, in lieu of the diſplaced monks, brought in a dean and twenty-four prebendaries. In
Joſephus Iſcanus. that age, flouriſhed Joſephus Iſcanus, who owes both his birth and name to this place; a poet of very lively wit, whoſe pieces were ſo highly approved, that they met with an applauſe equal to the ancients; for his poem of the Trojan war has been twice publiſhed in Germany, under the name of Cornelius Nepos.
Cornelius Nepos. [This city alſo gave birth to Henrietta Maria, youngeſt daughter to king Charles I; to William Petre, who was ſecretary and privy-counſellor to king Henry VIII, Edward VI, queen Mary, and queen Eliſabeth, and ſeven times ambaſſador in foreign parts; and, laſtly, to Sir Thomas Bodley, employed by queen Eliſabeth to ſeveral foreign courts; but eſpecially famous for his founding the public library in the univerſity of Oxford, called after his own name.]

When Iſca firſt fell under the Roman juriſdiction does not plainly appear; I am ſo far from affirming that it was conquered by Veſpaſian (as Geoffry of Monmouth aſſerts) when, in the time of Claudius the Emperor, Suetonius tells us he was firſt ſhewn to the world, that I rather think it was ſcarce built ſo early. Yet, in the time of the Antonines, it was probably of good note; for Antoninus continues his Itinerary to this city, and no further. It fell not abſolutely under the dominion of the Saxons, before the 465th year after their coming into Britain; for
Will. Malm. then Athelſtan forced the Britons out of it (who, before that, lived in the city, in equal power with the Saxons) and drove them beyond the river Tamar, and incompaſſed the city with a ditch, a wall of ſquare ſtone, and bulwarks. Since that time, our kings have granted it many privileges; and among the reſt (as we read in the book of William the Conqueror) "This city did not geld, but when London, York, "and Wincheſter gelded; that was half a mark of "ſilver for a knight's fee. And, in caſe of an ex-"pedition by land or by ſea, it ſerved after the rate "of five hides." It hath alſo, from time to time, ſuffered many and great diſaſters; once ſpoiled by the outrage of the Danes, in the year of our Lord 875; but, moſt diſmally, by Sueno, the Dane, in the

the year 1003 (being betrayed by one Hugh, a Norman, the governor) when it was laid level from the eaſt to the weſt gate. And it had ſcarce began to recruit, when William the Conqueror laid cloſe ſiege to it; at which time, the citizens not only ſhut their gates againſt him, but galled him with many bitter reflections. However, part of their wall happening to fall down (which the hiſtorians of that age attribute to the hand of Providence) a ſurrender quickly followed. At that time (as it is in the ſaid Survey) "The king had in this city three hundred houſes; "it paid fifteen pounds a year. Eight and forty "houſes were deſtroyed, after the king came into "England." After this, it was preſſed by three ſieges, yet eaſily eſcaped them all; firſt by Hugh Courtney, earl of Devonſhire, in the civil war between the houſes of York and Lancaſter; again, by Perkin Warbeck, a ſham counterfeit prince, who, though a young man and of mean deſcent, yet, pretending to be Richard duke of York, the ſecond ſon of king Edward IV, raiſed a very dangerous war; [for their oppoſition to whom, the king gave great commendation to the citizens, and beſtowed upon them the ſword he then wore, to be borne before the mayor; and alſo a cap of maintenance;] thirdly, by the ſeditious Corniſhmen, in the year 1549, when the citizens, though in extreme want of all ſorts of proviſions, continued loyal, till John, baron Ruſſel, raiſed the ſiege. [For which deliverance, the 6th of Auguſt was appointed to be, and is ſtill, annually obſerved as a day of thankſgiving, and commonly called Jeſus-day. As a reward of their loyalty on this occaſion, king Edward the Sixth gave them the rich manor of Ex-iſland.]

But Exeter has not ſuffered ſo much by theſe enemies, as by certain heaps (wears, as they call them) which * Hugh Courtney, earl of Devonſhire, in a difference that he had with the citizens, threw into the channel of the river Iſc, whereby ſhips are hindered from coming to the town; ſo that all merchandiſe † was brought thither by land from Topſham, a little village three miles from the city, [that belonged to him; for which one of the Hughs of this family (perhaps, the ſame) procured a weekly market and a yearly fair; and, for the improvement whereof, this obſtruction was probably made.] Nor are theſe heaps ‖ quite removed, though it has been commanded by an act of parliament, [and ſeveral attempts have been made for that end; but none with ſo good ſucceſs, as the new works in the time of king Charles the Second; by the benefit of which (however vaſtly expenſive to the city) lighters of the greateſt burden [and ſhips of one hundred ton and upwards] do now come up to the city-key.] From theſe wears, a ſmall village, hard by, is called Weare, but formerly Heneaton, which belonged heretofore to Auſtin de Baa, from whom, by right of inheritance, it came to John Holland, who, in a ſeal that I have ſeen, bore "a lion rampant gardant "among flower-de-luces." The government of this city [(incorporated by king John)] is adminiſtered by twenty-four; of whom one yearly is choſen mayor. who, with four bailiffs, manages all public affairs; [and it was alſo made a diſtinct county by king Henry VIII.] As for the poſition, the old Oxford-Tables have defined its longitude to be 19 degrees 11 minutes; and its latitude, 50 degrees 40 minutes.

This city (that I may not be guilty of an omiſſion) has had its dukes; for Richard, the ſecond king of England of that name, made John Holland, earl of Huntingdon, his brother by the mother's ſide, firſt duke of Exeter. Henry IV. deprived him of this honour, and left him only the title of earl of Huntingdon, which (being beheaded ſoon after) he loſt, together with his life. A few years after, Henry V. beſtowed this dukedom upon Thomas Beaufort, earl of Dorſet, deſcended from the houſe of Lancaſter, and an accompliſhed ſoldier. He dying without iſſue, John Holland, the ſon of John already mentioned, (as heir to Richard, his brother, who died without iſſue, and to his father) was reſtored to all again, having his father's honours beſtowed on him by the bounty of Henry VI; and he left the ſame to his ſon Henry, who, whilſt the Lancaſtrians ſtood, flouriſhed in great renown; but after, when the houſe of York came to the crown, he became a melancholy inſtance, how unſafe it is to rely upon the ſmiles of fortune: for this was that Henry duke of Exeter, who, notwithſtanding his marriage with the ſiſter of Edward IV, was reduced to ſuch miſery, that he was ſeen to beg his bread, in rags and bare-footed, in the Low-countries. And, at laſt, after the Barnet-fight, where he behaved himſelf gallantly againſt Edward IV, he never was ſeen more, till his body was caſt upon the ſhore of Kent, as if he had been ſhipwrecked. Long after this, Exeter had its marquis, namely, Henry Courtney, deſcended from Catharine, daughter of Edward IV; and raiſed to that honour by Henry VIII. But to this marquis, as well as to the firſt duke, a great fortune did but raiſe great ſtorms; which alſo quickly ſunk him, while he endeavoured innovations in the government: for, among other things, becauſe with money and counſel he had aſſiſted Reginald Poole (who was afterwards cardinal, and had left England, to intrigue with the emperor and the pope againſt his king and country, who had withdrawn from the Romiſh communion) he was arraigned, found guilty, and beheaded, with ſome others. By the bounty of king James [the Firſt,] Thomas Cecil, lord Burghley, enjoyed the title of earl of Exeter; a perſon truly good, and the worthy ſon of a moſt excellent father, being the eldeſt ſon of William Cecil, baron Burghley, lord treaſurer of England, whoſe wiſdom did long ſupport and maintain the peace of this kingdom. [He was ſucceeded by William, his ſon and heir; who, dying without iſſue male, left that honour to David Cecil, ſon of Sir Richard Cecil (who was ſecond ſon to Thomas earl of Exeter.) Which David was ſucceeded by John, his ſon and heir; who had iſſue John, the next earl, father of John, who, dying unmarried, was ſucceeded by his brother and heir, Bronlow, the preſent earl.

On the eaſt of Exeter is a pariſh called Heavy-tree, memorable for the birth of Richard Hooker, the judicious author of the Eccleſiaſtical Polity; and of that great civilian, Dr. Arthur Duck. The next pariſh is Pinhoe, remarkable for bringing forth the two Raynolds's (John and William, brothers) zealous maintainers both of the Reformed and the Popiſh religion, in their turns. Not far from whence is Stoke-Canon, given by king Canute to the church of Exeter; a repreſentation of which gift was to be ſeen, not long ſince, in a window of the pariſh-church there, viz. a king with a triple crown, and this inſcription, *Canutus Rex donat hoc Manerium Eccleſ. Exon.* i. e. "King Canutus gives this manor to the church "of Exeter." Four miles eaſt of Exeter, we paſs the

* Edward, C.

† Is, C.

‖ Removed, C.

Weare.

Ch. 24 Ed. III.

Dukes of Exeter.

Phil. Comineus, cap. 50.

Earls of Exeter.

1605.

Heavy-tree.

Pinhoe.

Stoke-Canon.

Clyſt-heath. the river Clyſt, near which upon Clyſt-heath, the Corniſh rebels were totally defeated, anno 1549, by John lord Ruſſel, afterwards earl of Bedford.]

From Exeter, to the mouth of the river, there is Exminſter. nothing of antiquity, beſides Exminſter, formerly Exanminſter, bequeathed by king Alfred to his younger Powderham. ſon; and Powderham, a caſtle built by Iſabel de Ripariis, which has a long time been the ſeat of a very noble family, the Courtneys, knights and baronets; who, being deſcended from the earls of Devonſhire, and allied to many great families, are flouriſhing to this day, and are moſt worthy of ſuch noble anceſtors. Sir William Courtney, knight of the ſhire for the county of Devon, was by his preſent majeſty, in the ſecond year of his reign, May 4, 1762, created a peer of Great Britain, by the ſtyle and title of viſcount Courtney, of Powderham-caſtle, in the county of Devon. Upon the very mouth on the other ſide Exanmouth. (as the name itſelf ſpeaks) ſtands Exanmouth, known for nothing, but the bare name and the fiſher-huts therein.

Otterey. More, eaſtward, Otterey, that is, a river of otters or water-dogs, as the name itſelf implies, runs into Honiton. the ſea; it paſſes by Honiton, a town well known to ſuch as travel theſe parts. [Here the market was anciently kept on Sundays, as it was alſo in Exeter, Launceſton, and divers other places, till, in the reign of king John, they were altered to other days. Over Vennyton-bridge. the river Otterey is Vennyton-bridge, at which, in the time of Edward VI, a battle was fought againſt the Corniſh rebels.] Otterey gives name to divers places, of which the moſt remarkable, above Honiton, is Mohuns-Otterey, which belonged formerly to the Mohuns, from whom it came by marriage to the Carews; and, below Honiton, (near Holdcomb, the ſeat of the family of Le Denis, knights, who derive their original and name from the Danes) St. Mary's Otterey, ſo called from the college of St. Mary, which John de Grandiſon, biſhop of Exeter, founded, who had got the wealth of all the clergy of the dioceſe into his own hands: for he had perſuaded them to leave him all they had, when they died; as intending to lay it out in charitable uſes, in endowing churches, and building hoſpitals and colleges; which, they ſay, he performed very religiouſly. [This college was afterwards ſuppreſſed by a parliament held at Leiceſter, in the reign of Henry V.]

From the mouth of this Otterey, the ſhore with Budley. many windings goes on to the eaſt by Budley, [famous for being the birth-place of that great ſtateſman Sidmouth. and hiſtorian Sir Walter Rawleigh; Sidmouth, now one of the chiefeſt fiſher-towns in thoſe parts;] and Seaton. Seaton, formerly, as the other two, a fine harbour, but now ſo choked with ſand, heaped before the mouth of them by the ebbing and flowing of the ſea, that this benefit is almoſt quite loſt. [Here, at Seaton, the inhabitants formerly endeavoured to cut out a harbour, and procured a collection under the great ſeal for that purpoſe; but now there remain no foot-Moridunum. ſteps of that work.] That this is the Moridunum of Antoninus, which is ſeated between Durnovaria and Iſca (if the book be not faulty) and is maimed; and written Ridunum, in the Peutengerian Table; I ſhould conjecture, both from the diſtances and the ſignification of the name; for Moridunum is the ſame, in Britiſh, that Seaton is in Engliſh, namely, "a "town upon a hill by the ſea." Near this ſtands Wiſcomb. Wiſcomb, memorable on account of William, baron Bonevill, who lived there; whoſe heir Cecily brought, by marriage, the titles of lord Bonevill and Harrington, with a fair eſtate in thoſe parts, to Thomas Grey, marquis of Dorſet. See this in the county of Somerſet.

Below theſe, the river Ax empties itſelf from a very ſmall channel; after it has paſſed by [Ford, to Ford. which abbey the Courtneys were great benefactors. Baldwin, archbiſhop of Canterbury, in the reign of king Richard I, was firſt a monk, and afterwards abbot here. Then is runs to] Axminſter, a town fa- Axminſter. mous only in ancient hiſtories for the tombs of thoſe Saxon princes who were ſlain in the bloody battle at Brunaburg, and brought hither; it ſtands on the very edge of this county. Below this place, Reginald Mohun of Dunſter, to whom the manor of Axminſter came hereditarily by the fourth daughter of William de Bruier, built the abbey of Newenham, in Newenham Regiſter. the year 1246. [The river Ax, after a ſhort courſe, Axmouth. in this county, runs into the ſea at Axmouth, formerly a good harbour for ſhips; and ſeveral attempts have been made by the family of the earls to repair it, but hitherto without ſucceſs.]

From hence the eaſtern bound runs in a crooked line, by villages of little note, to the Severn ſea, which we will now coaſt.

The firſt ſhore, after we leave Cornwall, lying for a long way upon the Severnſea, is called by Ptolemy Hercules's promontory. It retains ſomething of that Hercules's promontory. name in the preſent one of Hertypoint; and hath on it two ſmall towns, Herton and Hertland, formerly famous for the relics of Nectan, a holy man, to whoſe honour a ſmall monaſtery was here built by Githa, W. Malmſb. earl Godwin's wife, who had a particular veneration for Nectan, upon a conceit that her huſband had eſcaped ſhipwreck, in virtue of his merits. Yet, afterwards, the Dinants, called alſo Dinhams, who came originally from Britain in Armorica, and poſſeſſed this place, were accounted the founders; from whom deſcended baron Dinham, high treaſurer of Dinham. England in Henry the VIIth's time, by whoſe ſiſters and heirs this eſtate was divided between Zouche, Fitzwarin, Carew, and Arundel. [The poſſeſſions of the foreſaid monaſtery were confirmed by Richard I, with the grant of great immunities, particularly of a court holding plea of all matters, excepting life and member, ariſing within their own lands. In the time of queen Eliſabeth, a bill was preferred, in the houſe of commons, for the finiſhing of this port.]

The name of the foreſaid promontory has given Whether Hercules came into Britain. credit to a very formal ſtory, that Hercules came into Britain, and killed I know not what giants. Whether that be true, which the mythologiſts affirm, that there was no ſuch man as Hercules, but that it is a V. Sammes's Brit. p. 56. mere fiction to denote the ſtrength of human prudence, whereby we ſubdue pride, luſt, envy, and ſuch-like monſters; or whether by Hercules be meant the ſun, according to the Gentile theology; and thoſe twelve labours undergone by him be an emblem only of the zodiac and its twelve ſigns, which the ſun runs through yearly; as to theſe, let them that have aſſerted them look to the truth of them. For my part, I readily believe there was a Hercules, nay, if you pleaſe, that there were forty-three of them, as Varro does; all whoſe actions were aſcribed to that one, the ſon of Alcmena: yet I cannot imagine, that Hercules was ever here, unleſs he was wafted over in that cup which Nereus gave him, and of which Athenæus makes mention. But you will object, that Franciſcus Philelphus in his Epiſtles, and Lilius Giraldus in his Hercules, affirm this very thing. With ſubmiſſion, theſe later writers may move me, but they will not convince me, when Diodorus Sicu-

lus, who has written the hiſtory of Greece from the firſt known ages of it, expreſsly tells us, "that neither Hercules nor Bacchus ever went into Britain." And therefore I take it for granted, that the name of Hercules was given this place, either by ſome Greeks out of vanity, or ſome Britons upon a religious account. Theſe, being a warlike people, had brave men in great admiration; ſuch eſpecially as had deſtroyed monſters: the Greeks, on the other hand, dedicated every thing they found magnificent in any place to the glory of Hercules; and, becauſe he was a great traveller, they who travelled were wont to offer ſacrifices, and conſecrate the places where they arrived, to him. Hence come Hercules's rock in Campania, Hercules's haven in Liguria, Hercules's grove in Germany, and Hercules's promontories in Mauritania, Galatia, and Britain.

Clovelly. [Not far from this promontory is Clovelly-harbour, ſecured with a pier erected at great charges by the Cary's, who have had their ſeats here, from the time of Richard II; it is now the moſt noted place in thoſe parts for herring-fiſhing. At a little diſtance

South-hold. lies Hole or South-hold, the native place of Dr. John Moreman, vicar of Maynhennet in Cornwall, towards the latter end of Henry VIII; memorable upon this account, that he was the firſt who taught his pariſhioners the Lord's prayer, creed, and ten commandments, in the Engliſh tongue. By which we learn, in how ſhort a time this language did entirely prevail againſt the native Corniſh.]

As the ſhore goes back from the promontory of Hercules, two rivers, the Towridge and Taw, which are the only rivers in this north part of the county, fall from one mouth into the ſea. The Towridge, riſing not far from the promontory of Hercules already mentioned, runs towards the eaſt; and, receiv-

Okehamp-ton. ing the Oke, which has given name to Okehampton [formerly but] a little market-town; where Bald-

Domeſday. win, the viſcount, had his caſtle, in William the Conqueror's time, as appears from Domeſday. [It had ninety-two knights-fees belonging to it, and is at preſent a good market-town, incorporated by king James [the Firſt;] ſends burgeſſes to parliament, and gives the title of baron to the family of the Mohuns, of whom John, ſon of Sir Reginald Mohun, baronet, was firſt advanced to this honour, in the fourth year of king Charles the Firſt, by the title of lord Mohun

Stamford-Courtney. of Okehampton. More to the north lies Stamford-Courtney, where began a great inſurrection, in the time of king Edward VI, by two of the inhabitants; one of whom would have no gentlemen, the other no

North-Taw-ton. juſtices of peace. At a little diſtance is North-Tawton, where is a pit of large circumference, ten feet deep; out of which ſometimes ſprings up a little brook or bourn, and continues for many days; it is taken by the common people to be a forerunner of public calamity, like that bourn in Hertfordſhire, called Woobourn-moor. Directly to the north, upon

South-Moul-ton. the river Moule, lies South-Moulton, an ancient incorporated town, formerly called Snow-Moulton; at which time it was held by the Martyns, by ſerjeanty, to find a man with a bow and three arrows to attend the earl of Glouceſter, when he ſhould hunt thereabouts.]

Torrington. The Towridge turns its courſe ſuddenly towards the north by Torrington, to which it gives name; ſeated on the ſide of a hill, and hanging over it, for a conſiderable way. [In old records it is called Chepan-Torrington; an ancient borough, which ſent burgeſſes to parliament; but that privilege hath been long diſcontinued, both here and in other places of this county. It was incorporated by queen Mary, by the name of mayor, aldermen, and burgeſſes; and yielded the title of earl to George duke of Albemarle, the great inſtrument in the reſtoring of king Charles II; and, after him, to Chriſtopher, his only ſon. By whoſe death, this, among the other titles, became extinct, and was beſtowed upon Arthur Herbert, admiral; and, he alſo dying without iſſue, this place hath given the title of baron to the honourable Thomas Newport, a younger branch of the family of the earls of Bradford; and, ſince that, the title of viſcount to the family of Byng, in the perſon of George Byng, famous for his great knowledge of naval affairs, and the eminent ſervices which he did to his country at ſea, on ſeveral important occaſions. October 21, 1720, he was conſtituted rear-admiral of Great Britain and treaſurer of the navy. January 20, 1720-21, he was ſworn of the privy-council; and, on September 9, 1721, was created a [a] baron and viſcount. Thence it runs by Biddiford, pretty famous, for the reſort of people to it, and for an arched ſtone-bridge. [This is ſo high, that a ſhip of fifty or ſixty tons may ſail under it. For which, and for the number of its arches, it equals, if not exceeds, all others in England. It was begun by Sir Theobald Granvill; and, for the finiſhing of it, the biſhop of the dioceſe granted out indulgences, to move the people to liberal contributions; and, accordingly, great ſums of money were collected. This place hath been in the poſſeſſion of the Greenvills, ever ſince the conqueſt; a family famous for Sir Richard Greenvill's behaviour in Glamorganſhire, in the reign of William Rufus; and for another of the ſame name under Queen Eliſabeth, who, with one ſhip, maintained a ſea-fight, for twenty-four hours, againſt fifty of the Spaniſh galleons; and, at laſt, yielded upon honourable terms, after his powder was ſpent, having ſlain above one thouſand of the Spaniards, and ſunk four of their greateſt veſſels. Which family hath ſince been honoured with the titles of baron of Biddiford and Kilhampton, viſcount Lanſdown, and earl of Bath.] Below Biddiford, the Towridge joins the Taw, which, riſing in the very heart of the county, is firſt carried by Chimligh, a little market-town, not far from Chettelhampton, a ſmall village, where Hierytha, calendared among the ſhe-ſaints, was buried. From thence, flowing by Tawton, where Werſtan and Putta, the firſt biſhops of Devonſhire, had their ſee, about the year 906; and by Tawſtoke which ſtands over-againſt it, and * was the ſeat of the right honourable the Bourchiers, earls of Bath; it haſtens to Barnſtaple. This is accounted an ancient town, and, for neatneſs and populouſneſs, far ſurpaſſes all upon this coaſt; ſituated among hills in the form of a ſemicircle, and upon the river, which makes, as it were, the diameter to it. This river, upon a ſpring-tide at every new and full moon, overflows the fields to that degree, that the town itſelf ſeems a peninſula; but then, as the poet ſays, "when "the ſea returns into the ſea," it is ſo ſmall, that it will hardly carry little veſſels; being diffuſed, in a winding current, among the ſands. On the ſouth there is a ſtately bridge, built by one Stamford, a citizen of London; on the north, near the confluence of the little river North-Ewe, are the remains of a

Collins's Peerage. Biddiford. Greenvills. Chimligh. Chettelhampton. J. Hooker, of the biſhops of Exeter. * Is, C. Barnſtaple. *Se æquor retundit in æquor.*

[a] Bill ſignat. 8 Geor. I.

caſtle,

caſtle, which is commonly ſaid to have been built by king Athelſtan; but ſome aſcribe it to Judael de Totenais. For the defence of it, certain lands hereabouts are held in Caſtle-garde. It had formerly walls quite round, whereof there is hardly the leaſt ſign remaining. This Judael de Totenais had it ‖ *Clientelari jure.* given him, to hold, by ‖ tenure, of king William I; and, after that, the Tracy's held it a conſiderable time; next to them the Martyns; and then, in the reign of Richard II, it came to John Holland, earl of Huntingdon, who was afterwards duke of Exeter; and, laſt of all, to the crown; but queen Mary gave this manor to Thomas Marrow, whoſe ſon ſold it. In the reign of William I (as it is in Domeſday) "it had forty burgeſſes within the burg, and nine "without." Henry I. endowed it with many privileges, and king John with more. It was governed a long time by a mayor and two bailiffs; but queen Mary granted it a mayor, two aldermen, and a common-council of four and twenty. The inhabitants, for the moſt part, are merchants, who drive a conſiderable trade with France and Spain. Nor muſt I forget to take notice of two very learned men and moſt famous divines educated in this town's ſchool; John Jewell, biſhop of Saliſbury; and Thomas Harding, profeſſor in Lovain; who very warmly and acutely engaged each other, upon the ſubject of religion.

John Jewell. Tho. Harding.

Raleigh.

From hence, the Taw (paſſing by Raleigh, which formerly belonged to its noble lords of the ſame name, and, after, to the famous family ſirnamed de Chicheſter; and then, being enlarged by the river Towridge) runs into the Severn ſea, but finds not the Kinuith-caſtle, mentioned by Aſſerius. Yet there was upon this coaſt a caſtle of that name, and ſo ſituated, that there was no approaching it on any ſide but the eaſt; where, in the year 879, Hubba, the Dane, who had harraſſed the Engliſh, and cut off great numbers of them, was himſelf cut off; and the place was, from thenceforward, call Hubbeſtow by our hiſtorians. At the ſame time, the Daniſh ſtandard, called Reafan, was taken by the Engliſh; which I the rather obſerve, becauſe, from a little ſtory in Aſſer Menevenſis, who has recorded theſe things, it may be gathered, that the Danes had a crow in their ſtandard, which is ſaid to have been wrought in needle-work by the daughters of Lothbroc, the Dane; and, as they conceived, it made them invincible.

Kinuith.

Hubbeſtow.

There is nothing, henceforward, to be ſeen on this northern ſhore but [Braunton, where many hundred acres of land are overflown by the ſands; and the place, from them, is called Santon; tall trees, ſome of thirty feet in length, have been dug up here: and Mort, to which Sir William Tracy, one of the murderers of Thomas Becket, archbiſhop of Canterbury, retired, twenty-three years after the fact; contrary to what the vulgar chronicles ſay, that all who were concerned in that murder died miſerably, in three years after: and] Ilfracomb, which is a pretty ſafe harbour for ſhips; [and remarkable for the lights kept here for the direction of ſailors; and much more for Mr. Camden's being prebendary hereof; which preferment belongs to the church of Saliſbury, and might then be enjoyed by lay-men.] To this joins Comb Martin, below which have been * opened ſome old lead-mines, not without veins of ſilver alſo. Now Comb, (that I may obſerve it once for all) which is frequently added to the names of places in theſe parts, ſignifies a low ſituation, or a vale, and, perhaps, may come from the Britiſh word Kum,

Braunton.

Mort.

Ilfracomb.

* Lately opened, C.

Comb what it ſignifies. Nicotius.

which has the ſame meaning; and the French alſo retain it in the ſame ſenſe to this day. [The addition of Martin is from Martin de Tours, a Norman lord, who had great poſſeſſions here, in the time of Henry I. The ſilver-mines, juſt now mentioned, were firſt diſcovered in Edward the Firſt's days, when three hundred and thirty-ſeven men were brought from the Peak in Derbyſhire to work here. In the reign of king Edward III, they yielded that king great profits towards carrying on the French war. After they had been long neglected, they were re-entered in queen Eliſabeth's time, who preſented a cup made here to the then earl of Bath, with this inſcription:

Martin de Tours.

In Martin's comb I long lay hid,
Obſcure, depreſs'd with groſſer ſoil,
Debaſed much with mixed lead
Till Bulmer came, whoſe ſkill and toil
Reformed me ſo pure and clean,
As richer no-where elſe is ſeen.

Theſe ſilver mines were again wrought in, not many years ſince.]

More to the ſouth-eaſt, and adjoining to Somerſetſhire, ſtands Bampton, formerly Baentun, which, in William the Conqueror's time, fell to Walter de Doway or Duacenſis, with other very large eſtates elſewhere; of whoſe poſterity Juliana an heireſs (married to William Paganell, commonly Paynell) had iſſue Fulco de Bampton: he alſo had a ſon, William; and Chriſtiana, the wife of Cogan, an Iriſhman, whoſe poſterity came to the eſtate, the heir of William dying without iſſue. From the Cogans it came by inheritance to the Bourchiers, earls of Bath, thro' the hands of Hancford and the Fitzwarins. [This place brought forth John de Bampton, in the time of king Henry VI; a Carmelite monk and a learned man, who firſt read Ariſtotle publicly in the univerſity of Cambridge, where he commenced doctor, and wrote divers books; and it hath been noted, of late years, for an excellent chalybeate ſpring.]

Bampton.

Paganell or Paynell.

In the beginning of the Norman government (not to mention Hugh, the Norman, whom queen Emma had formerly ſet over this county) king William I. made one Baldwin hereditary viſcount of Devonſhire and baron of Okehampton; and he was ſucceeded in the honour of viſcount by his ſon Richard, who died without iſſue male. King Henry I. afterwards "conferred upon Richard de Redveriis, firſt, "Tiverton, and, after that, the honour of Plimp-"ton, with other places appertaining to it; and then "made him earl of Devonſhire, granting him the "third penny of the yearly revenue of this county. "But the revenues belonging to the king did not, at "moſt, exceed thirty marks; out of which the ſaid "earl was to deduct ten, yearly, for his own ſhare. "After theſe, he obtained the Iſle of Wight of the "ſaid king, and thence was ſtyled earl of Devonſhire "and lord of the iſle." He had a ſon, Baldwin, who was baniſhed for ſiding with Maud, the empreſs, againſt Stephen; yet Richard, the ſon, recovered this his father's honour, and left two ſons, Baldwin and Richard, ſucceſſively earls of Devonſhire, who died without iſſue; and then this honour fell to their uncle William, ſirnamed de Vernon. He had a ſon, Baldwin, who died, in the life-time of his father; having firſt (by Margaret, daughter of Guarin Fitz-Gerald) had Baldwin, the third of that name, who was earl of Devonſhire. He had two children; Baldwin, the laſt earl of this family, who died without iſſue (and changed

Earls of Devonſhire.

Ford-abbey Regiſter.

changed " the gryphon clenching a little beaſt," which his anceſtors uſed in their ſeal, into " a " ſcutcheon or, a lion rampant azure;") and Iſabel, who was married to William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle; and had a ſon, Thomas, who died young; and Avellina, married to Edmund, earl of Lancaſter, whom ſhe very much inriched. But, ſhe ſoon dying without iſſue, Hugh Courtney, deſcended (as it is delivered down to us) from the royal line of France, and allied to the former earls, was by king Edward III, by his letter only, without any other ceremony, created earl of Devonſhire; for ſo he commanded him to uſe that title. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Hugh; after whom Edward, his grandchild by his ſon Edward, enjoyed it; and, dying, left it to his ſon Hugh. He likewiſe left it to a ſon, Thomas, who died, in the 36th year of king Henry VI. This Thomas had three ſons, Thomas, Henry, and John; whoſe condition, during the bloody wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, was very uncertain, they ſtill reſolutely adhering to the Lancaſtrians. Thomas was beheaded at York; and Henry, his brother, who ſucceeded, underwent the ſame fate, ſeven years after, at Saliſbury. And, although king

Clauſ. 9 Ed. III. m. 35. in dorſo.

9 Edw. IV. Edward IV. created Humfrey Stafford, lord Stafford of Southwick, earl of Devonſhire, who died that ſame year; yet John Courtney, the youngeſt brother, would never part with this title, till he loſt his life in Tewkſbury-fight. From henceforward this family, for a long time, lay, in a manner, extinct; yet it flouriſhed again under Henry VII, who reſtored Edward Courtney, the next heir male, to the honour of his anceſtors. He had a ſon, William, earl of Devonſhire, who married Catharine, daughter of Edward IV; by whom he had Henry, earl of Devonſhire, who was alſo marquis of Exeter, and was beheaded, in Henry the VIIIth's time. His ſon Edward, a noble young gentleman of great hopes, being reſtored to all by queen Mary, died at Padua in Italy; for, to uſe the words of Quadrigarius, " The better the " man, the ſhorter the life." In the 46th year after his death, Charles Blount lord Montjoy, viceroy of Ireland, (a perſon not only of ancient and noble extraction, but famous for conduct and learning) as a reward for having recovered Ireland, and reduced it to its former ſtate, by driving out the Spaniards,

1603. and either defeating the rebels, or forcing them to ſubmit, was by king James [Iſt] created earl of Devonſhire, advanced to many other honours, and by the bounty of the king raiſed to great riches; but death ſoon put an end to the enjoyment of all this wealth and honour. [Whereupon the ſame king, in the 16th year of his reign, created William, lord Cavendiſh of Hardwick, earl of Devonſhire; whoſe ſon and grandſon, both Williams, ſucceſſively enjoyed that dignity; as did alſo his great grandſon, of the ſame name, till, by the ſpecial favour of king William and queen Mary, he was, in the ſixth year of their reign, * created marquis of Hartington and duke of Devonſhire; which titles are now enjoyed by the ſame family.

* May 12, 1694.

There are in this county 394 pariſh-churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Devonſhire.

Avena nuda Ger. J. B. C. B. Park. " Naked oats " or pillis." This by report is ſown in ſome places of this county, as well as in Cornwall.

C. alſine ſpuria puſilla repens, foliis ſaxifragæ aureæ. " Small round-leaved creeping baſtard chick-" weed." This is no leſs frequent in this county, than in Cornwall, on the like watery banks.

Aſcyrum ſupinum, villoſum, paluſtre. " Marſh " round-leaved St. Peter's wort." On moiſt boggy grounds and about ſhallow pools of water. See the ſynonyma in Cornwall.

C. campanula cymbalariæ foliis. " Ivy-leaved bell-" flower." No leſs common in this county than in Cornwall, in the like places.

Eryngium vulgare J. B. vulgare & Camerarii C. B. mediterraneum Ger. mediterraneum ſive campeſtre Park. On the rock which you deſcend to the ferry from Plymouth over into Cornwall. This plant probably groweth not wild any where in England, except here, near Daventry in Northamptonſhire, and on the ſhore called Friar-gooſe near Newcaſtle-upon-Tyne. —Erythrodanum.

Gramen junceum, maritimum, exile Plimoſtii Park. p. 1271. " Small ſea ruſh-graſs of Plymouth." Near Plymouth on the wet grounds.

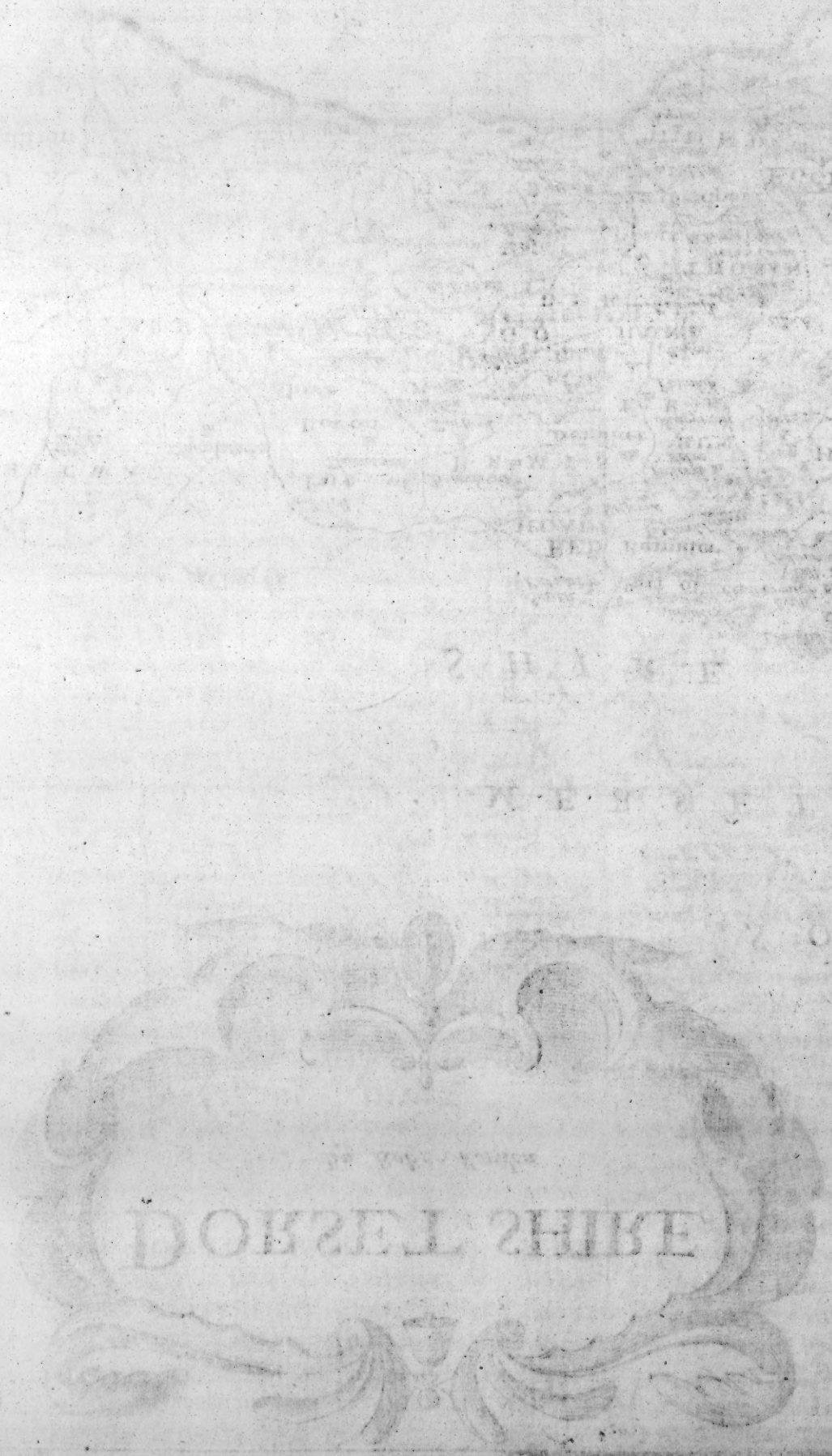
Juncus acutus maritimus capitulis rotundis C. B. acutus maritimus alter Park. " Sea-ruſh with glo-" bular heads." Found by Mr. Stephens in Braunton-boroughs in this county.

Lichen ſeu muſcus marinus variegatus. Fungus auricularis Cæſalpini J. B. Fucus maritimus gallopavonis pennas referens C. B. " The turkey's fea-" ther." Found by the ſame Mr. Stephens, on the rocks near Exmouth, plentifully.

Lamium montanum meliſſæ folio C. B. Meliſſa Fuchſii Ger. Meliſſophyllon Fuchſii Park. Meliſſa adulterina quorundam, amplis foliis, & floribus non grati odoris J. B. " Balm-leaved archangel, baſtard-" balm." In many woods in this county, and, particularly near Totneſs. This is the plant, I ſuppoſe, that the authors of Phytologia Britannica meant by meliſſa Moldavica, which they ſay grew in Mr. Champernon's wood by his houſe on the hill-ſide near Totneſs; for meliſſa Moldavica is a plant ſo far from growing wild with us, that it continueth not long in gardens ſelf-ſown.

Rubia ſylveſtris Park. ſylv. aſpera, quæ ſylveſtris Dioſcoridis C. B. ſylveſtris Monſpeſſulana major J. B. nonnullis rubia hexaphyllos. " Wild madder." It grows on the rocks near the bridge at Biddiford, and all along the hedges on both ſides the way between Weſtly and Biddiford, and in many other places of this county.

Near Houlſworthy, in the hedges, are great numbers of a kind of wild cherry-trees, with a long ſharp-pointed leaf.


DORSET SHIRE

XII Minuits of Time

XI

X

10

DORSET SHIRE

By Rob: Morden

PART OF SOMERSET SHIRE

PART OF THE

51

50

40

30

Charde

Wambrok

WHITWAY

Long Bridg

Church Stoke

Stockland

Membury

Dalwood

Axmister

Shute

Musbury

Culliton

Devon Shire

Part of

Thorncomb

Broadwinsor

Burstock

Pilleston Pen

Lerson hill

Bettescomb

Marshwood Park

Crekad Park

Wotton

Marshwood Vale

Simondsborough

Whitchurch

Yplime

Charmouth

Stauton S. Gabriel

Cherbrook

Lime

The Cobb

Car R.

Ex R

Ford

Part of

RED HOAUE

Bemister

Cheddington

Mesterne

BEMIS TER HUN

Bemister

Abbotstock

Netherbury

GO HUN DER

Melplash

Burph

THORN

Bridport

Allington

Waldish

Baunton

Shepton

Burton

Chilcomb

Litton

Long Bredy

Winterborne

EGGERTON HUND

UGSCOMB

Puncknol

Spire

Bexington

Abbotsbury

Portsham

Gerards Waddon

Langton

Buckland

Cheil

Bank

Melbury Osmond

Lewcomb

Melbury Bub

Melbury

Samford Vlcomb

Hilfield

Halstock

East Chelborough

West Chelborough

Corscomb

Everthot

TOLLER FORD HUN

Hund

Frome Quinton

Great Mintern

Martrevirs

Batcomb

Toller Welve

Maperton

Noke

Paunton

Milton

Melton

Poorestock

Great Toller

Lill. Toller

Frome

Frampton

Wonford

West Compton

East Compton

Nether Comb

Longlocker

Br apprill

Alkerrel

Southover

Bradford Peverel

Dorche

HUND

Winterborne

Stapleton

Little Bredy

Fardington

Ryton

Buckland

Langton

West

Checkl

Bank

Sherborn

Nether Compton

Over Compton

Evill

Glasen

Bradford

Cliston or Chiston

North Wotton

Leveston

Thornford

Lillington

Bere Hagard

Yeatminster

Rime

Whitehart

Chetnal

Lighe

HUN

YETMINS

TERTO

Stoke

Hermitage

Batcomb

Great Mintern

Maiden Newton

Godmanst

Porston

Grimston

Stra

Walton

Bradford Peverel

Dorche

Fardington

Ryton

Buckland

Langton

Weke

Oborn

Caudel prise

Blackmore

Fon

Foke

Westha

Long Burton

Yet nest

Glan

Hilfield

Pied

Nerne

Wither Cerne

Sherborn

Evill

Culliton

Lime

Frampton

Dorche

Weke

Sold by Abel Swale Arnsham and Iohn Churchil

10 3 Degrees 50 40

IX VIII VII

PART OF WILT SHIRE

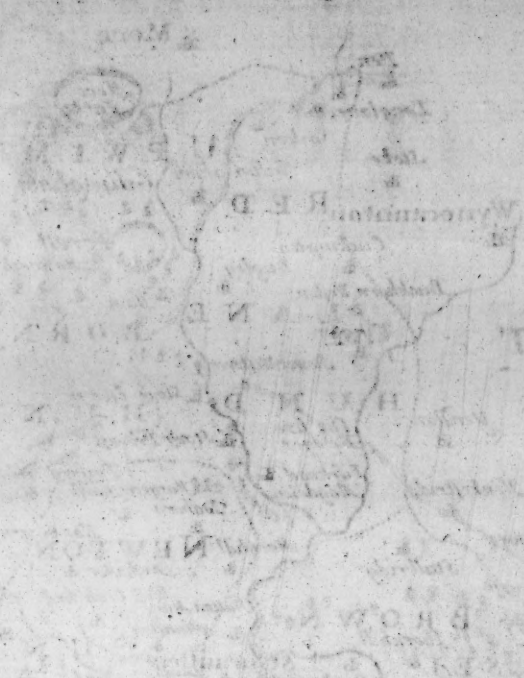
PART OF HAMP SHIRE

51 50 40 30 20

Mere
Mere Park
Pen
Longlane Mill
Silton
Stoke
Gillingham
UPWIM
Gillingham
Wynecaunton
RED
Forest
Cuckington
Motcomb
Bugley
Buckhorn Weston
Yam
Septonia
LANE
BORN
Shaftbury
Kington
Stower Westover
Stower Estover
HUND
HUND
Yenston
Can
Melbury
Fifehead Bridges
Stower Priorsf
Fifehead Magdalen
Margaret Marsh
Tisford
Henkestridge
Todbere
Compton
Marshill
NEWTON
Farnham
Tollandrid
Cramborn Chace
Sexpenny Henley
CRAM
Woodcotes
Pentridg
Blagdr Park
Damarum
St Andres Gliset
Monkton
Bouridg
Crumborn
Ashmore
St Michael Gliset
Alhallowes Rimborn
Stalbridg
Bedister
West Orchard
Stepington
Funtenel
Sutton
KNOWL
Edmondsham
Thornhill
Manston
BROWN
BORN
All Saints Gliset
Chettel
Gunfield
Tarrant
Yerenminster
Shrawton
Rainston
Stapleton
Tarrant Ninton
Launston
Tarrant
Monkton
Tarrant
Morechurch
Pimpern
Rawson
Fyfehead
Fifpenny Aukford
Knighton
Holwel
Belchalwel
WHITE
PIM
HUND
BADBURY
Richampton
Vinton
Martell
Holt Forest
Wirtwood
Mannington
Holte
Brianston
Blanford
Rainston
Tarrant
Rushton
Allen
Little Hinton
St Leonards
Iberton
Hasilbeare
Blanford Mary
Langton
Kingston Lacy
Barensley
Velland
Pudham
Turnwood
Stokewake
Charlton
Craford
The Lodg
HUND
CHURCH
PERNE
Stickland
Spesbury
Shapwick
VINDOG LADI
Little Cranford
Preston
Hilton
Horton
Quarleston
Clenston
HUND
Wimborn-minster
Longham
Maypowder
Middleton
Berford
Canford
Perley
Buckland
Alton
Plushe
Whitchurch
Winterborn
Charborough
Sturminster Marshal
Lake
Kingston
Horsey Melcomb
Bingham Melcomb
Anderston
Tompson
Corfe Mullen
Lytchet Matravers
Lechiot Beacon
COGDEAN
HUND
BERE
Piedenched
Chaselborn
Kingston
Muston
Longflet
Pudle Hinton
Dereliss
Morden
South Lechiot
Parke Stone
Bere
HUND
Muston
Wickford
PUDDLETON
Nether Cerne
Malborn
Pool
Mines
Burston
Tolpuddel
Blexworth
Holton
Nauvorthy
THE
RUSH
Turners Puddle
Walterston
Puddleton
Athelhampton
Aspuddel
Brass Pudle
Hyde
Keforth
Aren Point
Porston
EORGE HUNDRED
OWIN
Stinford
Athel Hampton
Tinkleton
Brankfey Island
North Haven Point
Brankfey Castle
South Haven Point
MORE
Walton
Bockhampton
Borington
Aren
Bursey Island
Warham
HUND
HAS
Froom
Woodford
Morton
Burton
Wergret
Sterberough
St Elyns
URNOVARIA
Straford
East Holme
Knighton
Came
Stoke
Slepe
Newton
FRITH
LER
Vitecomb
Binder
Sherford Bridg
Owre
Fardington
Fryerd Morn
Warmwell
Winfrith
West Holme
The
The Lodg
Isle of Purbeck
CUL
Bradmain
Owre
Galton
Combekance
Creecharrow
Corfe Castle
ROW
HUND
Studland Cast or Handfast Point
Mount Poyntings
West Creech
East Chalden
Studland
Pounington
Church Knoll
Affington
BAR
LIFORD
HUND
Sutton
Poxwel
East Lulworth
Barnston
Hareston
ROW
West Lulworth
Lutton
Osmington
Helwardan
Egleston
Steple
Kingston
Sandrich Bay
HUN
Ringston
Blackmanst
Bradley
Worthe
Preston
East Tinham
Kunbridg
Sandwich
Peverel Point
Encomb
Langton Walles
Weymouth
St Aldams Chappel
Melcomb Regis
Sandsfoot Castle
Weke
Portland Castle
St Chefelton
Portland
Portland Church
Isle
ENGLISH CHANNEL

A Scale of Miles
5 10
5 10
5 10

30 20 10 2



DUROTRIGES.

NEXT to the Danmonii eaſtward, Ptolemy, in his Geographical Tables, has placed the Δυροτρίγες, *as he ſtyles them in Greek, who in Latin copies are alſo written Durotriges: The very ſame people, whom the Britons, about the year of our Lord* 890, *called Dwr-Gwyr, according to Aſſerius Menevenſis, who lived at that time, and was himſelf a Briton by birth. The Saxons called them* Dop-ƿettan, *as we, at this day, call this tract the county of Dorſet and Dortſetſhire. The name of Durotriges is ancient, and purely Britiſh, and ſeems very probably to be derived from Dour or Dwr, which, in Britiſh, ſignifies water; and Trig, an inhabitant;* Dwr what. *as if one ſhould ſay "dwellers by the water or ſea-ſide." Nor is there any other etymology of the names of thoſe places which begin or end in Dur or Dour in ancient Gaule (where formerly they ſpoke the ſame language with that of Britain;) ſuch are Durocaſes, Durocottorum, Duranius, Dordonia, Durolorum, Doromellum, Divodurum, Breviodurum, Batavodurum, Ganodurum, Octodurum, and many others, as well in Gaule as Britain. But the Saxon word* Dop-ƿetta *is a compound of Britiſh and Engliſh, and of the ſame import and ſignification as Durotriges; for*

Setta, what. Settan, *among our Saxon anceſtors as well as other Germans, ſignified "to inhabit or dwell upon." Thus we find the dwellers upon mountains called, in their language,* Dun-ƿettan; *thoſe who dwell upon the Chiltern-hills,* Cyltepn-ƿettan; *and thoſe who border upon the river Arow,* Apow-ƿettan; *as the Germans called the people who dwelt among the woods Holt-ſatten, from inhabiting the holts or woods. Nor did the Britons deviate from the ſenſe of the ancient name, when they called theſe Durotriges Dwr-Gweir, that is, "dwellers on the ſea-coaſt;" ſince their country, for about* 50 *miles together, fronts the Britiſh ocean, being ſtretched out in length, from eaſt to weſt, with an uneven ſhore, full of turnings and windings.*

DORSETSHIRE.

THE county of Dorſet is bounded on the north by Somerſetſhire and Wiltſhire, on the weſt by Devonſhire, on the eaſt by Hampſhire, and ſouthward (on which ſide it is of the largeſt extent) it is all ſea-coaſt, lying, as I juſt now obſerved, for 50 miles together, upon the Britiſh ocean, [which ſupplies it with great plenty of the beſt fiſh, and gives it an opportunity to improve itſelf by trade. The inhabitants reckon it much for their honour, what they affirm king Charles II. to have declared, "that he never ſaw a "finer country, either in England, or out of it."] The ſoil is fruitful, and, in the north part, it has woods and foreſts ſcattered here and there; whence, with ſeveral green hills that feed great flocks of ſheep, and with pleaſant paſtures and fruitful vales, it comes down to the ſea-ſhore; which I ſhall follow, in my deſcription, knowing no better method or guide.

At the very entrance into this county from Devonſhire, the firſt place, that appears upon the ſea-coaſt,

Lyme. is Lyme, a little town ſtanding upon a ſteep hill, and ſo called from a rivulet of that name gliding by

* Can, C. it. This [formerly] * could ſcarce be called a ſea-

† Is, C. port town, though it † was frequented by fiſhermen, and hath a kind of harbour below, which they call the Cobbe, well ſecured againſt ſtorms by rocks and lofty trees. There are now no trees. [But, ſince, it is much improved, having very conſiderable merchants; and the pier, for the nature and largeneſs of it, being one of the beſt in England, though very chargeable. It is alſo a borough, conſiſting of ſixteen capital burgeſſes and a recorder; whereof there is a mayor, with two juſtices. The mayor, the next year after his mayoralty, is a juſtice of the peace, and, the year following, juſtice and coroner.] We ſcarce meet with the name in ancient books; only I have read, that king Kinwulf, in the year of our Lord 774, gave "the land of one manſion to the church of Scireburn, "near the weſtern banks of the river Lim, not far "from the place where it falls into the ſea, that ſalt "might be boiled there to ſupply the neceſſities of "that church." [But, in our time, it is made more remarkable, for being the landing-place of the unfortunate duke of Monmouth, when he aſſerted his Jun. 11, 1685. pretended right to the crown. He brought with him but one man of war of about thirty guns, and two other ſmall veſſels, with arms for about 4000 men, not above 100 coming over with him. But, notwithſtanding the great increaſe of his forces, in a very ſhort time, he was routed in a pitched battle, and his attempt proved fatal to him and his followers.]

Hard by, the river Car, empties itſelf into the ſea; where ſtands Carmouth [commonly Charmouth] a Carmouth. little village, at which the pirating Danes had the fortune to beat the Engliſh in two engagements; firſt conquering king Egbert, in the year of our lord 831; and then king Æthelwulf, eight years after. Next, is Burtport, or rather Birtport, [and Bridport, and by Burtport famous for hemp. ſome, ſaith Leland, written Bruteport;] ſeated between two ſmall rivers meeting there, in a ſoil which produces the beſt hemp. In this town an hundred and twenty houſes were computed, in Edward the Confeſſor's time; but in William the Conqueror's reign (as appears by Domeſday-book) there were no

more than an hundred. It was heretofore ſo famous for making ropes and cables for ſhips, that it was provided by a † ſpecial law, which was made to continue for a certain time, that ſuch tackle, for the uſe of the Engliſh navy, ſhould be made no-where elſe. Nor can this place bear out the name of a port, though, at the mouth of the river that runs by it, which is incloſed with hills on both ſides, nature has projected a very commodious place for an harbour, and ſeems to call upon art and induſtry to finiſh it. [And theſe, it was believed, would have effected it, till the inhabitants, of late years, made the attempt, and failed in the undertaking; the tides perpetually barring it with ſand, againſt which they could not find any remedy. North-eaſt from hence is Wingford-Eagle, * near which, in a ground called Ferndown, upon the road to Bridport, is a barrow (among many others thereabouts) which was ſearched and opened ſome years ſince. Upon the firſt removing of the earth, they found it full of large flints, and, at length, came to a place perfectly like an oven, curiouſly clayed round; and in the midſt of it a fair urn full of very firm bones, with a great quantity of black aſhes under it. And, what is moſt remarkable, one of the diggers, putting his hand into the oven, when firſt opened, pulled it haſtily back, not being able to endure the heat; and ſeveral others, doing the like, affirmed it to be hot enough to bake bread. † The ſame natural heat is often found by our mineral-men in their mines, ſo that, ſometimes, they are not able to touch them. Digging further, they met with ſixteen urns more, but not in ovens; and, in the middle, one with ears; they were all full of ſound bones and black aſhes. Not far from hence is Winterborn; ‖ in the pariſh whereof, within an incloſure near the great road to London, ſtand certain ſtones, nine in number, in a circular form. The higheſt is ſeven feet; the next higheſt almoſt ſix; the reſt are broken, and now not above a yard high. And upon the ſame road, half a mile further, ſtand three ſtones which are four feet high. The ſtones of both theſe monuments ſeem to be petrified lumps of flint.]

† *Privata lege.*

Wingford-Eagle.

* Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

† Dr. Jorden of Baths, c 14. p. 106.

Winterborn.

‖ Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

From Bridport, the ſhore, winding very much, runs out into the ſea; where * a bank of gravel and pebbles thrown up, and called Cheſil, (with a narrow ſea running between it and the ſhore) continues, for † nine miles together; which, when ‖ the ſouth-wind riſes, gives and commonly cleaves aſunder; but the * north-wind binds and conſolidates it. By this ſhelf of ſand Portland, formerly an iſland, is now joined to the continent. As for the etymology of the name, I know it not, unleſs it be called Portland, becauſe oppoſite to the port call Weymouth; but it ſeems the better conjecture of the two, that it took its name from one Port, a gallant Saxon, who, about the year of our Lord 523, annoyed this coaſt. This Portland, towards the decline of the Saxon government (for no mention is made of it by writers before) ſuffered as much by the Danes as any place whatever. But, after that war was at an end, it came to the church of Wincheſter; for when Emma, the mother of king Edward the Confeſſor, (having been accuſed of incontinency with Alwin biſhop of Wincheſter, and her reputation at ſtake) cleared herſelf from the guilt, in the cathedral church of Wincheſter, by paſſing, bare-footed and unhurt, over nine red-hot plough-ſhares (which was a common way of trial in thoſe days, call Ordeal;) ſo that the miracle of her deliverance proved the memorial of her chaſtity to ſucceeding generations: ſhe, in memory of it, gave nine farms to that church; and her ſon Edward, repenting that he had accuſed his mother wrongfully, laid this whole iſland, with other revenues, to it. [After which donation of Edward, the iſland continued in the church of Wincheſter, to the time of Edward I; in whoſe reign Gilbert de Clare, earl of Hertford and Glouceſter, (probably looking upon it as an impregnable place) gave other lands to the church in exchange for it; through whoſe heirs it come to the crown.] It is ſcarce ſeven miles round; [but, ſaith Leland, if a man ſhould compaſs it by the very roots and the deepeſt ſhore, it would amount to ten.] A ridge of rocks round it raiſes it higher there than in the middle, where it is flat and low; it is here and there inhabited, and affords good plenty of corn, with commodious paſture for ſheep; but ſo little wood, that they are forced to make uſe of cow-dung, dried in the ſun, for fewel. [In the year 1632, it gave the title of earl to Richard lord Weſton of Neiland, lord high treaſurer of England; who was ſucceeded by ſeveral of the ſame family. And, in the reign of king William the Third, William Bentinck was advanced to the honour of earl of Portland, in conſideration of his great and faithful ſervices to that prince; his ſon and heir, Henry, was advanced to the further dignity of duke of Portland.]

V. Somner's Gloſſar. to Dec. Script.

The inhabitants are the moſt famous, of all the Engliſh, for ſlinging of ſtones. Among the ſea-weeds they often meet with Iſidis plocamon, that is, "Iſis's "hair;" which (as Pliny has it from Juba) is a ſort of ſhrub produced by the ſea, not unlike coral; it has no leaves, and, when cut, it changes colour, growing black and hard; and the leaſt fall breaks it. To the eaſt, it has one only church, and a few houſes adjoining; [(in Leland's time, the iſland had about eighty in number, and there had been as many more, as appeared by the ruins:)] to the north, it has a caſtle built by king Henry VIII, commanding the mouth of the port called Weymouth. This is a ſmall town at the mouth of the little river Wey; [which gave the title of viſcount to the right honourable Thomas Thynne of Longlete, created, in the 34th year of king Charles the Second, baron Thynne of Warminſter and viſcount Weymouth.] The Wey ſees, upon the oppoſite bank, Melcomb, called Melcomb Regis, that is, "King's Melcomb;" and parted from Weymouth only by the harbour. The privileges of a port were taken from it by act of parliament, but afterwards recovered. Theſe (ſtanding, formerly, upon their diſtinct immunities, and rivalling each other) are now united by act of parliament, (it is to be hoped to the benefit of both;) and, having communication by a bridge * lately made, are very much enlarged in buildings.

Iſidis plocamon, Iſis's hair.

Itinerar. MS. Vol. III.

Weymouth.

Melcomb.

11 Hen. VI.

* So ſaid ann. 1607.

From thence the ſhore lies ſtraight to the Iſle of Purbeck, which is full of heath, woods, and foreſts, † well ſtocked with fallow deer and ſtags; [(but the ſouth part is very good land,)] and, under ground, here and there, it has veins of marble [and many ſorts of good ſtone; from which (as tradition informs us) the cathedral church of Saliſbury was ſupplied, and large quantities thereof are ſtill carried to London, to the great advantage of the inhabitants.] In the middle of it there ſtood an old caſtle called Corfe, a very ancient ruin, and at laſt conſumed by age; but it is a notable memorial of the ſpite of mothers-in-law: for Ælfrith (to make way for her own ſon Etheldred to the throne) having a viſit paid her here, by her ſon-in-law Edward, king of England, as he came from hunting, ſet certain ruffians upon him,

Purbeck.

† Not ſo now.

Corfe.

The ill-will of ſtep-mothers.

† Seven, Lel.

‖ South-eaſt, Lel.

*North-weſt, Lel.

Portland.

Hiſtor. Winton.

Trial called Ordeal.

Clavil.

Poole.

Warham

him, who ſlew him; while his impious ſtep-mother glutted her eyes with that bloody ſcene. Which impiety ſhe afterwards uſed her utmoſt endeavours to expiate, by taking the habit of a nun, and building of religious houſes. [The firſt foundation of this caſtle is not diſtinctly cleared by any hiſtory, though there are ſome circumſtances that ſeem to juſtify a conjecture of its being built by king Edgar; for, by an inquiſition taken 54 Henry III, concerning the abbeſs of Shaftſbury's claim of wreck in her manor of Kingſton in Purbeck, it is thus mentioned: *Juratores dicunt*, &c. i. e. "The jurors ſay, that, before "the building of the caſtle of Corfe, the abbeſs and "nuns of St. Edward at Shaſton had the wreck of "the ſea within their manor of Kingſton, without "let or moleſtation." Now, the nunnery of Shaſton was founded, anno 941, by king Edmund; after which time the caſtle muſt have been built; and it is probable this was not done in either of the two ſucceeding reigns, which were but ſhort; till Edgar (the peaceable, the rich, and the great builder too, for he founded and repaired forty-ſeven monaſteries) came to the crown. After the ſtrength and ſafety of the realm began to conſiſt in caſtles, this was one of the chief, belonging to the crown; and, in the 42d of Henry III, when Simon Montfort had taken the king priſoner, it was the third caſtle required to be delivered up to that party, and was afterwards by Mortimer looked upon as the fitteſt place wherein to ſecure his priſoner Edward II. It was repaired by king Henry VII, and, in the late civil wars, was a garriſon for the king, and defended by the owner of it, the lord chief juſtice Banks; nor did it come into the enemies hands otherwiſe than by the treachery of one who, pretending to have brought relief, let in the beſiegers. The town is one of the nine boroughs of the county which ſend burgeſſes to parliament; and, what is remarkable, the principal members of it (eſpecially as many of them as have borne the office of mayor) are called barons, as the chief citizens of London anciently were, and the governing part of all the cinque-ports ſtill are.] This Purbeck is called an iſland, though it be but a peninſula, being every way waſhed by the ſea, except weſtward; [(on which ſide alſo, the river Froom, and another little river, do almoſt make it an iſland:)] To the eaſt, the bank of the ſea winds very much inward, and finding a narrow inlet or paſſage (oppoſite to which, within, is an iſland with a block-houſe called Brenkſey [now gone to decay,]) widens itſelf into a bay of great breadth. [In this iſland there is
Clavil. one family of the name of Clavil, recorded in Domeſday-book to have been here, in the time of the Conqueror.]

Poole. North of Purbeck, in a peninſula hard by, is Poole, a ſmall town ſurrounded every way with water, but to the north, where it is joined to the continent, and has only one gate. It is not unlikely, that it took the name from a bay below it, which, in a calm, looks like a ſtanding water, ſuch as we call a pool. This, in the laſt age [but one,] was improved, from a ſedge-plat with a few fiſhermen's huts, to a well frequented market-town, and grew exceedingly in wealth and fair buildings. [Leland attributes the riſe of this
Warham. town to the decay of Warham, imagining, that, while the ſhips could go up ſo far, and there unlade, it was in a proſperous condition; but, when for want of depth of water they loſt that road, they took up at Poole, and ſo by little and little inriched it. And yet it ſhould ſeem to have been formerly alſo a town of ſome note and of good antiquity; for it appears by records, that, in the 2d of Edward II, the free burgeſſes of Poole (Thomas Plantagenet, earl of Lancaſter, being then lord of it, in right of his wife) paid to the ſaid lord the ſum of 81. 13s. (equal to about 80l. now) for the farm of their liberties; and, in the 14th of Edward III, they ſent burgeſſes to parliament.] King Edward VI, by an act of parliament, transferred the franchiſes of the port of Melcomb, which he had diſfranchiſed, to this place; and he gave leave to the mayor to incloſe it with walls, which were afterwards begun at the harbour by Richard III, who deſervedly bears the character of one of the worſt of men, and the beſt of kings. But from that time (by I know not what ill deſtiny, or rather negligence of the inhabitants) it decayed, ſo that the houſes for want of inhabitants were dropping down; till of late years, it became again a place of conſiderable trade and greatly improved in buildings.]

The river Froom. Into the weſt corner of this bay Froom, a famous river of this county, diſcharges itſelf; for ſo it is commonly called, though the Saxons (as we learn from Aſſerius) named it Frau; and, becauſe this bay was
Fraumouth. formerly called Fraumouth, later ages have probably imagined, that the river was called Froom. It has its riſe at Everſhot, near the weſtern bounds of the ſhire; from whence it runs eaſtward by Frampton, to
Frampton. which it gave the name; and is joined by a rivulet from the north that flows by Cerne-abbey, which was
Cerne-abbey. Malmſb. Geſt. Pont. fol. 142. b. built by Auſtin, the Engliſh apoſtle, when he had daſhed to pieces the idol of the Pagan Saxons there, called Heil; and had delivered them from their ſuperſtitious ignorance. A little beneath this, Frau or Froom, (call it which you pleaſe) dividing itſelf, makes a kind of iſland, and firſt viſits that ancient town which, in the Itinerary of Antoninus, is called
Dorcheſter. Durnovaria, that is, "the paſſage over the river." Ptolemy, according to different copies, calls it erroneouſly Durnium and Dunium. This has the name of the principal town of the county; and yet it is neither large nor beautiful, the walls having been pulled down by the Danes, who have thrown up ſeveral barrows about the town. [It has very wide ſtreets, and is delicately ſituated on a riſing ground, opening, at the ſouth and weſt ends, into ſweet fields and ſpacious downs. It is a corporation, formerly governed by two bailiffs and burgeſſes; but it was, in the 5th of Charles I, incorporated a-new by the name of mayor, bailiffs, aldermen, and burgeſſes, with an enlargement of privileges, franchiſes, and immunities; it appears, that, in the 29th of Henry VIII, it contained three hundred and forty-nine houſes.] This place daily diſcovers very viſible tokens of antiquity; ſuch are the Roman military or conſular way, with braſs and ſilver coins of the Roman emperors, which the common people call king Dorn's pence, whom they fondly believe, from the name, to have been the founder of the town. [In the time of the Romans, it was one of the two winter ſtations of their legions, mentioned in thoſe parts; Vindogladia (now Winburn) being the other.] And, a mile off, there is a ditch with a bulwark on the top of an hill,
Maiden-caſtle. pretty large in circumference, and called Maiden-caſtle, which one may eaſily ſee was a ſummer-camp of the Romans. [They, who have curiouſly viewed the place, have traced out the particular uſes of each part; as, that the weſtern part of it, facing the prætorium, was for the foot; and it could not contain leſs than three legions, i. e. about eighteen thouſand ſoldiers: that the eaſt part, behind the prætorium,

was

was for the horſe and carriages; and that, between both, on each ſide the prætorium, the tribunes and other officers were ſeated. On the ſouth ſide of this work, is a place that ſeems to be the mouth of a hollow cave, which ſome nice obſervers will have to be artificial; but for what uſe it ſhould be contrived is altogether uncertain.] This town ſuffered moſt, when the cruel and barbarous Sueno renewed the Daniſh wars; and when Hugh, the Norman, a man of treacherous principles, and governor of theſe parts, ſuffered the country to be plundered and deſtroyed. But in what condition it was, about the beginning of the Norman times, learn, if you pleaſe, from Domeſday-book: "In king Edward's reign, there were one "hundred and ſeventy houſes in Dorcheſter; theſe "defended themſelves for all the king's ſervices, and "paid geld for ten hides, but to the work of * huſ- "carls one mark of ſilver, excepting thoſe cuſtoms "which † were for one night's entertainment. There "were in it two mint-maſters. There are now only "eighty-two houſes; and one hundred have been "totally demoliſhed, ſince Hugh was ſheriff." If this language be obſcure and unintelligible, as Sextus Cæcilius ſaid in a caſe of the like nature, it is not to be imputed to want of ſkill in the writer, but to want of capacity in the reader. [From this place, Henry lord Pierpoint, earl of Kingſton, viſcount Newark, and baron of Holme, was created marquis of Dorcheſter, in the 20th year of king Charles the Firſt; who dying without iſſue male ſurviving, this title lay dead, till queen Anne, in the fifth year of her reign, advanced the right honourable Evelyn, earl (and, ſince duke) of Kingſton, to the title of marquis of Dorcheſter.]

* Buthſecarles, i. e. claſſiarii, Hov. f. 257.

† *Ad firmam noctis.*

Woodford. From hence the river Froom runs by Woodford, * Brient, C. where formerly Guido * de Brien, a martial hero, had a ſmall caſtle; afterwards the habitation of Humphrey Stafford of Southwick, by whoſe coheir it deſcended (as I have been told) to [Sir Edmund Cheney, of Strangways. Brooke; and by his daughter to] T. Strangways, a native of Lancaſhire, who came to a fair eſtate in this country, and whoſe poſterity built a very fine ſeat at Bindon. Milbery. From hence it runs by Bindon, called by the Saxons Beanbun (which likewiſe had its monaſtery) where Kinegilſe, in the year 614, [as is commonly ſaid] with great difficulty, overcame the Britons. [But it is obſervable, that, in all the copies of the ancient Saxon Annals, the place of that victory is called Beambune, and not Beanbun; and I ſee no reaſon why this action may not very well be removed to Bampton, upon the borders between Somerſetſhire and Devonſhire. The march of the Britons, and all other circumſtances, do no leſs agree to this; and the old name does much better ſuit it, it being uſual for after-ages to add the (p) after (m) to ſtrengthen (as it were) the pronunciation: unleſs one ſhould ſuppoſe that Beamdune was the ancient name of Bindon, and that thoſe works upon a hill ſouth of it (namely, a double-formed camp) were done by one of thoſe two people.] † Some time ſince, it was the ſeat of the lord of Marney, and afterwards gave the honourable title of viſcount to Thomas Howard, knight of the Garter, whoſe father named Thomas (ſecond ſon of Thomas Howard, the ſecond duke of Norfolk of that name) queen Eliſabeth created viſcount Howard of Bindon, when, by marrying [Eliſabeth] daughter and heir of baron Newboroughs Marney, he came to the great eſtate of the Newboroughs in theſe parts. [And, in the 5th year of queen Anne, Henry Howard, lord Walden, eldeſt ſon to the earl of Suffolk, was created baron of Cheſterford and earl of Bindon.] The family, juſt now mentioned, who are called de Novoburgo, commonly Newborough, [(to whoſe eſtate the family of Marney came by John lord Marney, father of the ſaid Eliſabeth, marrying the daughter and heir of Sir Roger Newborough)] derive their pedigree from a younger ſon of Henry, the firſt earl of Warwick of the Norman race; and held here Winfrott with the whole hundred, (the gift of king Henry I.) "by ſervice of "chamberlain in chief of our lord the king," as it is in the inquiſition. But I have read, that, in Edward the Third's reign, it was "held in ſerjeanty, by hold- "ing the baſon for the king to waſh on his corona- "tion-day." Ralph Moigne likewiſe held the adjoining manor of Owres by "ſervice of ſerjeanty in "the kitchin" (the gift alſo of king Henry I; [(and, ſince, the poſſeſſion of the lord Stourton, as being deſcended of William de Stourton, who, in the time of Richard II, married Eliſabeth, the daughter, and afterwards heir, of Sir John Moigne;)] and "R. "de Wells held the manor of Wells adjoining, ever "ſince the conqueſt of England, by the ſervice of "being baker." But this by the way.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Newborough.

Winfrott.

Grand ſerjeanty.

Where Froom diſcharges itſelf into the bay on which Poole is ſeated, near the mouth of it ſtands Warham, by the Saxons called Weapeham, very ſtrong and ſecure on all ſides but the weſt; being, every way elſe incompaſſed by the river Trent, the Froom, and the ſea; [and fortified, on the weſt ſide, as alſo on the eaſt, with earthen walls, both ſtrong and high.] In Edward the Confeſſor's time (as it is recorded in Domeſday-book) it had one hundred and forty-eight houſes and two mint-maſters; but, in William the Conqueror's days, there were but ſeventy houſes. It afterwards reflouriſhed, and was in great proſperity (fortified with walls quite round, had a mint-office, was full of inhabitants, and had a very ſtrong caſtle, built by William the Conqueror) till the reign of Henry the Second. But, from that time, it ſuffered much by the wars and the caſualties of fire, together with the ſea's robbing them of their haven; and ſo is nearly run to ruin; and the ground, that was in the very heart of the ancient town, produces great quantities of garlic. [It is probable enough, that this aroſe out of the ruins of a little poor place called Stowborough, (in the ſame manner that the preſent Saliſbury has riſen out of the ruins of the old;) for Stowborough, though but a mean place, is ſtill governed by a mayor: which ſhews, that it has formerly been much more conſiderable; and the natural ſtrength of Warham, among other things, might invite them, in thoſe troubleſome times, to remove thither. At preſent, there are not the leaſt remains of the caſtle before-mentioned; only the ground upon which it was built is called Caſtle-hill. An argument of its once flouriſhing condition is the number of churches, which they reckon were in all eight; but now only three are uſed. The eaſt part alſo of the town, and much of the weſt, is now turned to gardens; but the principal ſtreets remain ſtill.]

Warham.

Stowborough.

The little river Trent has likewiſe its mouth here, named ſo by Aſſer, though the inhabitants now call it Piddle; from whoſe northern bank, ſcarce three miles off, I ſaw the ruinous walls of an old abbey called Middleton, which king Athelſtan founded, by way of atonement for taking away both the life and crown of his brother Edwin: for, when his ambitious deſire of government had overcome the principles of natural juſtice, he put the poor youth, who was

Trent.

Middleton.

heir

heir apparent to the crown, with his little page, into a * ſmall ſkiff without any tackle, that he might charge the ſea with his own guilt; and Edwin, helpleſs and diſtracted with grief, threw himſelf headlong into the ſea. [The greateſt part of the abbey is ſtill ſtanding, as having been the ſeat of the Tregonwells, from the time of the diſſolution; from whom it came (by the marriage of the daughter and heir of John Tregonwell) to the Lutterells of Dunſter-caſtle; and from them, by marriage, to the family of Banks.]

* *Actuariola.*

* Beneath this Middleton, another little river, riſes, which runs by a ſmall market-town called Bere, where, for a long time, the ancient and famous family De Turbidâ villâ, commonly called Turberville, had their ſeat.

* On the weſt ſide of the church. Bere. Turberville.

But to return to the weſt part of the ſhire. At the riſe of Froom, where the ſoil is exceeding fruitful, Blackmore-foreſt (once well wooded, now more naked) affords very good hunting. It is commonly called "the foreſt of White-hart, [though long ſince diſforeſted.] The inhabitants have a tradition concerning the occaſion of this name, that king Henry III, hunting here, and having run down ſeveral deer, ſpared the life of "a milk-white hart," which afterwards T. de la Linde, a gentleman of this county, and his company, took and killed; but they were ſoon made ſenſible how dangerous it is to provoke a lion: for the king, being highly incenſed at it, fined them ſeverely; and the very lands they held do, to this day, pay into the king's Exchequer, annually, a pecuniary acknowledgment by way of fine, called † White-hart-ſilver. Sherbourn, which is likewiſe called Sherbourn-caſtle, borders upon this foreſt; formerly Scipebupn, that is, "a ſpring of clear water;" [and, accordingly, as Leland ſaith, in ſome old evidences termed *Fons clarus.*] It is placed on the decline of a hill, and is very pleaſant (as Malmſbury writes) "by reaſon of the multitude of inhabitants and a "delightful ſituation;" it is, at preſent, the moſt frequented town in this county, their woollen manufacture turning to great account. [Leland ſaith, in his time, it was about two miles in compaſs, and ſubſiſted partly by making of cloth, but moſtly by all manner of trades jointly.] In the year of our lord 704, an epiſcopal ſee was erected here; and Aldelm was conſecrated the firſt biſhop. Afterwards, in the reign of king Etheldred, Herman, biſhop of Sunning, being advanced to this biſhopric, transferred his epiſcopal ſee hither, and annexed the biſhopric of Sunning to it, which, in William the Conqueror's reign, he removed to Saliſbury, reſerving Sherbourn to his ſucceſſors for a retiring-place; to whom it belonged for many ages, and one of them, named Roger, built a fortified caſtle in the eaſt part of it, beneath which were a large marſh and many fiſh-ponds; but theſe, being filled up, are converted into fruitful meadows. [And, as all the old biſhoprics have been cruelly lopped, ſo Saliſbury has loſt this (the chief rents only reſerved) to the crown. The main uſe it hath ſerved has been to gratify great favourites; none of whom having long enjoyed it, a remark hath been made, from this and other like inſtances, that church-lands will not ſtick by lay-owners.]

Foreſt of White-hart.

White-hart-ſilver.

† This ſeems to have been only Leet-money. Sherbourn. *Fons limpidus.*

The cathedral church, immediately upon the tranſlation of the ſee, was converted into a monaſtery, and ſeems very ancient; though, * many years ago, in an uproar between the townſmen and the monks, it was ſet on fire; the ſigns of which appear plainly, at this day, in the † blackneſs of the ſtones. [This quarrel (as Leland tells us) was occaſioned by the monks taking the liberty to baptiſe in the chapel of All-hallows; the font-ſtone whereof one of the townſmen defaced.] Below this, the river Ivel (of which we ſhall ſpeak elſewhere) with many turnings and windings, runs weſtward to Clifton, formerly the ſeat of the family of ‖ Malbanch, from which it deſcended by inheritance to the family of the Horſies, knights; [and from them, by purchaſe, to the Heles; and now it belongs to the Hervies;] and here the Ivel enters Somerſetſhire.

* Not many, C.

† *Aduſtus color.*

Ivel river.

‖ Maulbauch, C. Clifton.

More to the eaſt, the famous river Stour (riſing out of ſix ſprings in Wiltſhire, and yielding great plenty of tench and eels) flows to Stourton, the ſeat of the barons of Stourton. When it firſt enters this county, it runs by Gillingham-foreſt, where Edmund, ſirnamed Ironſide, defeated the Danes in a memorable battle; and then it viſits Shaftſbury three miles off, ſeated on the top of a high hill; by the Britons called Caer Paladur (as the common-people falſly imagine) and Septonia; by the Saxons Sceaftebyrig, perhaps, from the remarkable church-ſpire, which they call a ſcheaft. A little before the Normans came in, it had one hundred and four houſes and three mint-maſters, as I have read in Domeſday-book, ſo often cited. It was afterwards more famous for a nunnery founded by the pious lady Elfgiva, wife to Edmund, great * grandſon of king Alfred; and it had in it about ten pariſh-churches. But it is moſt remarkable for what our hiſtorians ſay of one Aquila, who propheſied concerning the change of the Britiſh government. Some think it was the bird called Aquila, an eagle; others, that it was a perſon of that name, who foretold, that the government of Britain, after having been in Saxon and Norman hands, ſhould return, at length, to the ancient Britons: and theſe would have the town to be older than time itſelf, though it was undoubtedly built by king Alfred; for Malmſbury, the hiſtorian, has told us, that there was an ancient ſtone, in his time, removed out of the ruins of the walls into the chapter-houſe of the nuns, which had this inſcription:

Stourton.

Gillingham.

Shaftſbury.

* *Pronepos.*

The prophecy of Aquila.

ANNO DOMINICAE INCARNATIONIS AELFREDVS REX FECIT HANC VRBEM. DCCCLXXX. REGNI SVI VIII.

"King Alfred built this city, in the year of our "Lord DCCCLXXX, and the eighth year of his "reign."

I was the more willing to inſert this inſcription for clearing of the truth, becauſe it is wanting in all the copies I have ſeen, except one which belongs to the lord Burghley, lord treaſurer of England. [This place gave the title of earl to Sir Anthony Aſhley Cooper, lord Aſhley of Winburn St. Giles's, in the twenty-fourth year of king Charles the Second; in which year he was alſo made lord chancellor of England.]

From thence the Stour running by Marnhill, (from which Henry Howard had his title of baron Howard of Marnhill, before he was created earl of Northampton, [and which is now the poſſeſſion of the Huſſies)] makes to Stourminſter, that is, a "a monaſtery or "minſter upon the Stour;" a very mean town and of a low ſituation; to which Newton-caſtle is joined by a ſtone bridge, where there is a mole of earth raiſed with no ſmall pains, [and cut-off by a deep and wide ditch from the high land behind it;] but nothing remains of the caſtle, except the name. Nor

Stour.

Baron Howard of Marnhill.

Stourminſter. is there any thing of greater antiquity, relating to this place, than that king Alfred, by will, gave Stourminſter to his younger ſon; [and, that one hundred years after, king Edgar gave it (being thirty hides) to the abbey of Glaſſenbury; as king Edmund Ironſide gave Newton-caſtle (being ſeventeen hides) to the ſame abbey: both which have ſince been part of Aubr. MS. the poſſeſſions of the Frekes, and now belong to the Pitts.] In the neighbourhood, at Silleſton, are two * Both with treble, C. pretty high hills; one called Hameldon, with a * treble rampire; in or near to which Roman coins are ſaid to have been dug up; the other Hodde, [only with a ſingle rampire; and it may ſeem to have been a camp, where the enemies to the more ſettled garriſon in Hameldon lodged. By whom it was caſt up is hard to determine; however, we may conclude it not to have been a work of the Romans, both becauſe of its irregularity, and its being omitted by Antoninus. The place where theſe hills are is, at preſent, called Shillingſton; and more anciently Auckford-Eſkilling, as having been the poſſeſſion of the family of Eſkilling.]

Okeford. Not far off (I cannot be particular in the place) was Okeford, [which, in the reign of king Stephen, or before, was the inheritance of the great family de Lincolnia (called by the French de Nichol;) and, Alured being an uſual name in that family, it was ſometimes named Auckford-Alured, as in the 9th of Edward I; and ſometimes Auckford-Nichol, as in the 10th of Edward I, when the lord thereof procured it a fair and market. The difference and reaſon of the name is the more worthy of obſervation, becauſe it ſecures us againſt an error, that theſe might be diſtinct places.] It was afterwards the chief barony of Robert the ſon of Pagan, commonly called † Brient, C. Fitz-Payne: he married the daughter of Guido de † Brien, who alſo had his barony in theſe weſtern parts Dugd. Bar. par. 1. p. 572. in Edward the Third's reign; but, for want of heirs male of the family of Fitz-Payne, [(from whom the common-people, to this day, corruptly call the place Fipenny Okeford)] the titles of baron Fitz-Payne, * Brient, C. and * Brien, coming firſt to the Poynings (barons alſo in that age) did, by a daughter of their family, in the reign of Henry VI, center (together with the Poynings) in the Piercies earls of Northumberland. † The laſt, C. But, within the memory of the † laſt age but one, by the favour of Henry VIII, the dignity of baron Poynings revived in Thomas Poynings, a warlike man, who had many illegitimate children; and, with him, it ſoon expired.

Barons Fitz-Payne, Barons Brien, Barons Poynings.

Brienſton. From hence the Stour paſſes by Brienſton, that is, "Brientius's town," the ſeat of the ancient and knightly family of the Rogers. [In which family it continued, till Sir William Portman purchaſed it, who left it to Henry Portman, his adopted heir; and he, by buildings and otherwiſe, much adorned and improved it. This was held in grand ſerjeanty by a pretty odd jocular tenure, viz. "by finding a man to go "before the king's army for forty days, when he "ſhould make war in Scotland," (ſome records ſay in Wales) "bare-headed and bare-footed, in his ſhirt "and linen-drawers; holding in one hand a bow "without a ſtring, in the other an arrow without Blandford. "feathers." [Next it goes to Blandford, a market-town; which, having been by an accident burnt down * The laſt, C. in the * laſt age but one, was rebuilt, with great advantage, in point of beauty and the number of inhabitants. [This is an ancient borough, which, in the 22d and 33d of Edward III, ſent burgeſſes to parliament. In the 34th of Edward I, Henry Lacy, lord of the manor of Kingſton-Lacy, had divers burgeſſes in it, belonging to that manor, paying in all 40s. a year rent; and, of late years, it hath been honoured by giving the title of marquis to the illuſtrious general, John duke of Marlborough.] From thence, flowing by Tarrent [(part of the large poſſeſſions of Henry Portman)] where Richard Poor, biſhop of Saliſbury, founded a little nunnery, it haſtens to that ancient town called Vindogladia, and mentioned by Vindogladia. Antoninus; by the Saxons called Wynburnham, now commonly Winburn, and, from its monaſtery, Win- Winburn. burnminſter: from hence it is juſt ſixteen miles to Dorcheſter; the ſame diſtance that Antoninus makes between Vindogladia and Durnovaria. I ſuppoſe it took the name from its ſituation between two rivers [the Stour and the Alen;] for Windugledy, in Bri- Stour. Alen. tiſh, ſignifies between two ſwords; and that the Britons called their rivers peculiarly by the name of ſwords is plain from Aberdugledian (the Britiſh name of Milford-haven) that is, "the mouth of two ſwords," becauſe two rivers called Gledian, that is, ſwords, run into it. The modern name alſo ſeems to be taken from rivers; for Winburn is a compound of Vin, a piece of the old word, and the Saxon Burn, ſignify- Burn what among the Saxons. ing a river; by the addition of which word they were wont to expreſs the names of places that ſtood by the water-ſide. The town is ſeated at the foot of a hill, being large and very well inhabited; it was of great reputation in the Saxon times, I believe, upon no other account, but for the remains of the Roman magnificence. In the year 713, when Cuthburg, ſiſter to Ina, king of the Weſt-Saxons, being weary The Saxon Annals. of a married life, had procured a divorce from her huſband, the king of the Northumbrians; ſhe founded a nunnery here, which being conſumed by age, a new church was erected in the place, with a fair vault under the choir, and a very high ſpire (beſides the ſteeple) [which is now fallen, and nothing remains, but the fine tower on which it ſtood.] Into this prebendaries were introduced, inſtead of nuns; where, in the memory of the * laſt age but one, Reginald * The laſt, C. Poole was dean, who afterwards was made a cardinal and archbiſhop of Canterbury; adding to the nobility of his birth (for he had royal blood in his veins) the ornaments of piety, wiſdom, and eloquence. [He was ſon to Margaret Poole, counteſs of Saliſbury and daughter to George duke of Clarence, who was brother to king Edward the Fourth.] King Etheldred (one of the beſt of princes and brother of Alfred) who was ſlain in a battle with the Danes at Wittingham, lies buried in this church; upon whoſe tomb († not long ſince repaired) this inſcription is to be † So ſaid anno 1607. read:

IN HOC LOCO QVIESCIT CORPVS S. ETHELDREDI REGIS WEST-SAXONVM, MARTYRIS, QVI ANNO DOMINI DCCCLXXII. XXIII. APRILIS, PER MANVS DANORVM PAGANORVM OCCVBVIT. i. e.

"In this place reſts the body of St. Etheldred "king of the Weſt-Saxons, martyr, who, in the year "of our Lord DCCCLXXII, on the XXIII. of "April, fell by the hands of the Pagan Danes."

Near whom lies buried Gertrude, marchioneſs of Exeter, and mother of Edward Courtney, the laſt earl of Devonſhire of that family; and, on the other ſide of the choir, John de Beaufort duke of Somerſet, with his wife; whoſe daughter Margaret, counteſs of

of Richmond, mother of Henry VII, a princeſs of extraordinary piety, founded a ſchool in this place for the education of youth; [which hath ſince been conſiderably improved by the bounty of queen Eliſabeth.] But to ſhift the ſcene from the church to the town. When the Danes endeavoured to raiſe a civil war among the Engliſh, and had broken the alliance between king Edward the elder and Æthelwald, his kinſman; Æthelwald, highly ambitious of government, and out of an inveterate hatred to his prince, fortified this place with the ſtrongeſt works he could contrive; but, as ſoon as Edward approached with his army, and had incamped at Baddan-byrig, now
Badbury. called Badbury, he fled to his confederates, the Danes. This Badbury is a hill ſcarce two miles off, intrenched with a triple ditch, where they ſay a caſtle ſtood, formerly the ſeat of the Weſt-Saxon kings. But, if ever there was ſuch a one, it is now ſo entirely deſtroyed, that I could not diſcover the leaſt footſteps of it. [It is probable, that this was a ſummer-ſtation of a legion, or part of a legion, which might have their winter-ſtation at Winburn. But, however this may be, that it belonged to the Romans is evident from their coins found there; where alſo a Roman ſword and divers urns have been lately dug up; and what puts it beyond all diſpute is a foſſe-way beginning there, which leads to Sorbiodunum or old Saliſbury.]

In the neighbourhood, I ſaw Kingſton, a little vil-
Kingſton-Lacy. lage, called Kingſton-Lacy, becauſe it belonged to the Lacy's, earls of Lincoln, together with Winburn; to whom it came by bargain and ſale, through the hands of Quincy earl of Wincheſter, from the earls of Leiceſter; (for king Henry I. gave it to Robert earl of Mellent and Leiceſter;) and, at laſt, both places came to the houſe of Lancaſter, who (as I have ſaid) had a particular favour for Winburn. [It is now called Kingſton-hall, and the poſſeſſion of the family of Banks, of whom Sir Ralph Banks built upon it a ſtately houſe; and his grandfather, Sir John Banks, bought it of the adopted ſon of Charles Blount, earl of Devonſhire, to whom it was given by king James I; having come to the crown by Henry IV, ſon to John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaſter.] At a little diſtance from Winburn, the Stour
Alen. receives a ſmall river called Alen; upon which ſtands St. Giles's Winburn, the ſeat of the honourable and ancient family of Aſhley, knights. [It came by de-
Aſhleys, knights. ſcent to the earl of Shaftſbury, from Sir Anthony Aſhley (who was in ſeveral public employments, in the reign of queen Eliſabeth;) he having giving his only daughter and heir in marriage to Sir John Cooper of Rockbourn in Hampſhire, who had iſſue by her Sir Anthony Aſhley Cooper; who, in the year 1661, was made a peer of this realm by the title of Baron Aſhley of Winburn St. Giles's; having choſen that title, purſuant to an article in the aforeſaid marriage, that, if Sir John Cooper, or his heirs, ſhould come to be honoured with the degree of peerage, they ſhould take that for their title.] Upon the ſame river
Maltravers. ſtands Wickhampton, once the patrimonial eſtate of the barons of Maltravers; the laſt of whom, in the reign of Edward III, left only two daughters; one married to John de Arundel, the grandfather of John earl of Arundel, who left to his heirs the title of baron of Maltravers; the other to Robert le Rous, and afterwards to John Keynes, knight. From hence the
Canford. Stour paſſes by Canford; below which James Baron of Montjoy (a great virtuoſo, particularly in metals)
Copperas. Allum. began to make copperas and allum. It was from this place alſo that John earl of Warren forcibly took away Alice Lacy, the wife of Thomas earl of Lancaſter, to his own great ſhame, and no leſs damage to all England; as appears at large by our Chronicles. Here the river Stour leaves Dorſetſhire, and, running through ſome parts of Hampſhire, diſcharges itſelf into the ocean; having firſt received a little river which runs by Cranborne, a * town very well Cranborne.
watered; where, in the year of our Lord 930, Æil- * *Aquis irriguum.*
ward, a nobleman, ſirnamed Meaw from his fair complexion, founded a little monaſtery, which Robert Fitz-Hamon, a Norman, (to whom the eſtate of Æilward deſcended) removed to Tewkſbury, leaving only a monk or two here. From Ailward it came, through the hands of the Clares earls of Glouceſter, and Burhs earls of Ulſter, to Lionel duke of Clarence, and by him to the crown. Robert Cecil was Viſcount
viſcount of Cranborne; whom king James [the Iſt,] Cranborne. 1604.
in the firſt year of his reign, did, in conſideration of his great wiſdom, honour with the title of baron Cecil of Eſſendon; in his ſecond year, with that of viſcount Cranborne; and, in his third, with the title of earl of Saliſbury.

As to the earls and marquiſſes of this county, Wil- Earls and marquiſſes of Dorſet.
liam the Conqueror, as ſoon as he had got the crown, The life of Oſmond, MS. Matt. Par. 1189.
made Oſmund, who was earl of Seez in Normandy, biſhop of Saliſbury, the firſt earl of Dorſet, and alſo his own chancellor; having a great opinion of his piety, wiſdom, and abilities. A long time after, See the dukes of Somerſet.
Richard II, in the 21ſt year of his reign, advanced John de Beaufort, ſon to John of Gaunt and earl of Somerſet, to be marquis of Dorſet; of which honour he was afterwards deprived by Henry the Fourth, out of ſpite to Richard II. And when, in full parliament, the Houſe of Commons (with whom he was much in favour) did earneſtly intercede, that his dignity of marquis might be reſtored; he utterly refuſed it, as an upſtart title, never known in the world before; and his younger brother, Thomas de Beaufort, was created earl of Dorſet, who afterwards, for his great valour, was honoured by Henry V. with the title of duke of Exeter and the government of the
county of Harcourt; for he gallantly defended Har- Harcourt.
flew in Normandy againſt the French, and defeated the earl of Armeniac in a pitched battle. After his deceaſe without iſſue, Henry VI. created Edmund, of the ſame houſe of Lancaſter, firſt earl, and then marquis, of Dorſet, and at laſt duke of Somerſet; whoſe ſons being all cut-off in the civil wars, and the houſe of Lancaſter quite routed, Edward IV. created Thomas Grey, of the family of Ruthin, who was his ſon-in-law (for the king had married Grey's mother) marquis of Dorſet, when, in right of his wife, he was come to the great eſtate of the Bonvils in this and the neighbouring counties. Thomas, his ſon, and Henry, his grandſon by the ſaid Thomas, ſucceeded him; which laſt was created duke of Suffolk by Edward VI, upon his marriage with Frances, daughter of Charles Brandon duke of Suffolk, and niece to king Henry VIII, by his ſiſter. He ſuffered, for high treaſon, in queen Mary's reign; having had 1553.
too late experience how dangerous a thing it is to marry into royal families, and to encourage one's ſelf, or others, in that kind of ambition.

From this time, the title of Dorſet was conferred on none, till king James [the Firſt,] in the beginning of his reign, advanced Thomas Sackville, baron of Buckhurſt, lord treaſurer of England, (a perſon of great wiſdom and application) to the earldom of Dorſet, as a juſt reward of his extraordinary merit and

and eminent ſervices to the public. [Who, dying of an apoplexy, April 19, 1608, was ſucceeded by Robert, his ſon and heir; whoſe ſecond ſon Richard ſucceeded his father; Thomas, the eldeſt ſon, dying before, and unmarried. This Richard dying without iſſue, his younger brother, Sir Edward Sackville, ſucceeded him in his honours, who, firſt, was lord chamberlain to queen Mary, wife of king Charles I, and afterwards lord chamberlain to the king. His ſon Richard was next earl, and was ſucceeded by Charles, his ſon by the lady Frances, daughter to Lionel earl of Middleſex, and at length heir to James earl of Middleſex, her brother; upon which account, the ſaid Charles was created earl of Middleſex by letters patents bearing date April 14, 27 Car. II; in which honours he was ſucceeded by his only ſon Lionel-Cranfield Sackville; who was advanced by her majeſty queen Anne to the higher honour of duke of Dorſet.]

There are in this county 248 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Dorſetſhire.

Calamograſtis ſive gramen tomentoſum Park. Gramen tomentoſum, calamograſtis quorundam, & vulgi gramen plumoſum Lob. Belg. Gr. arundinaceum paniculâ molli ſpadicea majus C. B. "The "ſoft or woolly reed-graſs." This groweth in the borders of dry fields in many counties of this kingdom, eſpecially in Dorſetſhire Park. p. 1182. I am ſuſpicious there will be no ſuch graſs found in this or any other county of England; neither am I ſatisfied what ſort of graſs Lobel meant by this title. See his deſcription of his own tranſlation out of his Dutch Herbal, in Parkinſon.

Carduus ſtellatus luteus foliis cyani C. B. Solſtitialis G. R. Spina ſolſtitialis J. B. Cardui ſtellati varietas, jacea lutea Cluſii Lob. "St. Barnaby's "thiſtle." By the hedges not far from Cirenceſter in Glouceſterſhire. Mr. Bobert.

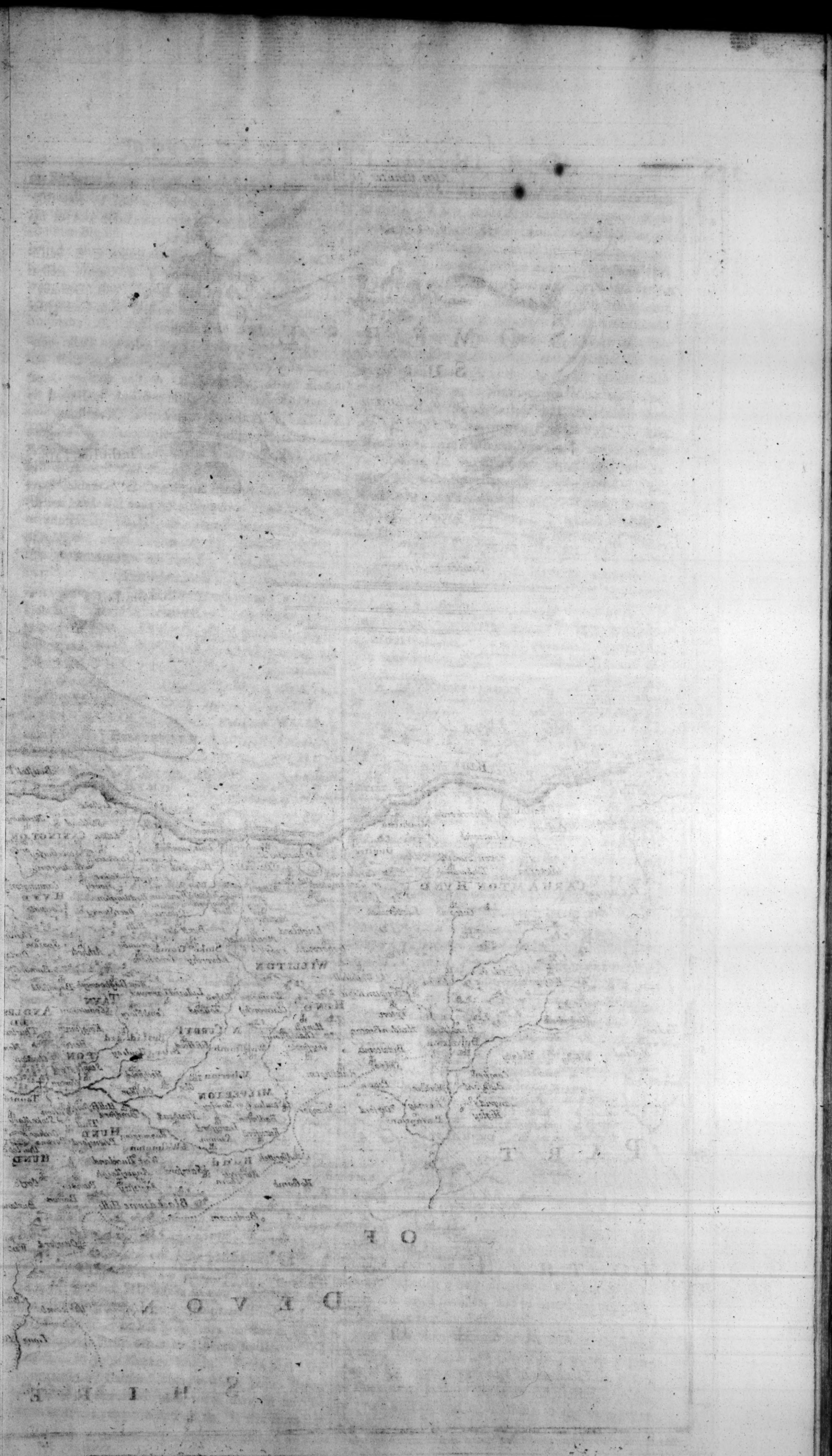
Cyperus longus Ger. longus odoratus Park. odoratus radice longa, ſeu cyperus officinarum C. B. paniculâ ſparſa ſpecioſa J. B. "The ordinary ſweet "cyperus-graſs, or Engliſh galingal." Found by Mr. Newton in the Iſle of Purbeck, Dorſetſhire.

Gale frutex odoratus Septentrionalium, elæagnus cordi J. B. Myrtus Brabantica, ſive elæagnus cordi Ger. Rhus myrtifolia Belgica C. B. Sylveſtris ſive myrtus Brabantica vel Anglica C. B. "Gaule, ſweet "willow, or Dutch myrtle." In a low level marſh-ground, near Wareham in this county, plentifully.

Malva arborea marina noſtras Park. "Engliſh "ſea tree-mallow." About the cottages of the village called Chiſſel in Portland Iſland.

Sedum Portlandicum Ad. Lob. majus marinum Anglicum Park. "Portland ſengreen." Lobel writing ſo ambiguouſly of this plant, and we having not ſeen nor heard of it at Portland, I ſhould not have thought it worth mentioning, but that I find it in ſome catalogues of gardens.

Vermicularis frutex minor Ger. fruticoſa altera Park. Sedum minus fructicoſum C. B. An cali ſpecies ſeu vermicularis marina arboreſcens J. B. "Shrub-"ſtonecrop, or rather glaſſwort." On the ſtone beach running from the ſhore of Dorſetſhire almoſt to Portland Iſland.



SOMERSET SHIRE

by Rob.t Morden

Scales of Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

5 10

5 10

Flatholmes Illand

Shepholm I.

Uzella R.

Start Point

Bearstall Point

Porlock Bay

Porlock

Almersworthy

Culbone

Oure

Minehead

Lucomb

Dunster

Watchet

Wotton Courtney

Timberscomb

Stoke Pero

Carenton or Carhampton

Old Cleeve

Willion

Wichcomb

Cutcomb

Luxborough

Nettlecomb

Leighland

Treborough

Monksilver

Comb

Stoke

Gomm

Crocombe

Ashbrittle

Spaxton

Elworthy

Crowthorn

Durleigh

Wineford

Withipole

Exton

Webbihill

WILLITON

Brupton Regis

Brimpton

Ralph

Lidiard Lawrence

Brumfield

Haubridge

Upton

Clatworthy

Tolland

Combe Florey

Tuchen

Barlinch

Haddon Beacon

Horsey Chamberlayne

HUND

TAVN

ANDERSILE LD

Dulverton

Bitcombe

Chipstable

Wiveliscomb

Fitzhead

Molland

W Anstey

E Anstey

Skilgate

Raddington

Milverton

Hatchfield

Oke

Orchard

Comberford

Crooks

Compton Bussford

Morebath

Petton

Langridg Higley

Exbridge

Dipford

Clayhanger

Bampton

MILVERTON

Stanleigh or Stowley

Badleston

Kittisford

Langford Rivton

Nynehead

Bradford

Thull

Hill Bishops

Wilton

Stoke Mary

Taunton

Wellington

Pyrmford

Orchard Pyrmford

Hund

Jamford

Angersleigh or Anglesley

West Buckland

Holcombe

Blackdowne Hill

Burlescam

Pimmer

Burland

Corse

Overstone

West

Combe

Whitstaunton

Long Bridge

PART OF DEVON SHIRE

Lisfoke

Stokland

Kilton

CANINGTON

Stoke Gursey

Bridgeton

Donyford

Alverton

Strenuite

Houlford

Nether Stowey

Cannington

HUND

Wort Quantock

Orchard Wyndham

Doddington

Sampford Bret

Quantock

Over Stowey

Coripate

Bicknoller

Hills

Standford

Bridge Water

Ashcott

Spaxton

Durleigh

Brumfield

Combrook

TAVN

ANDERSILE LD

Thurlscum

Kingsdown

Hester

Monkton

Crooks

Taunton

NORTH

Huntsgill

PETHERTON

Paulet

Bryton

Down End

HUND

Baudrip

Chedzoy

Water

Bridge

Hobs Pass

Braine

Berrow

Burnham

Brent

Lympsham

Uphill

Weston

Worle

Kewstock

Hutton

Locking

Wrington

Barrow

Congresbury

Yatton

Claverham

Kenn

Clevedon

Portishead

Pill

Abbots Leigh

Leigh

Bedminster

Redcliff

Bristol

Keynsham

Saltford

Brislington

Stapleton

Mangotsfield

Pucklechurch

Westerleigh

Siston

Warmley

Bitton

Oldland

Kingswood

Hanham

Upton Cheyney

Bitton

Swineford

Bath

Batheaston

Lansdown

Weston

Twerton

Walcot

Claverton

Monkton Combe

Limpley Stoke

Freshford

Hinton

Midford

Dunkerton

Tucking Mill

Camerton

Timsbury

Paulton

Farmborough

Marksbury

Clutton

Chewton Mendip

Ston Easton

Litton

Emborough

Pensford

Publow

Whitchurch

Knowle

Brislington

Keynsham

Saltford

Bath

Batheaston

Lansdown

Weston

Twerton

Walcot

Claverton

Monkton Combe

Limpley Stoke

Freshford

Hinton

Midford

Dunkerton

Tucking Mill

Camerton

Timsbury

Paulton

Farmborough

Marksbury

Clutton

Chewton Mendip

Ston Easton

Litton

Emborough

Pensford

Publow

Whitchurch

Knowle

Bedminster

Redcliff

Bristol

Keynsham

Saltford

Brislington

Stapleton

Mangotsfield

Pucklechurch

Westerleigh

Siston

Warmley

Bitton

Oldland

Kingswood

Hanham

Upton Cheyney

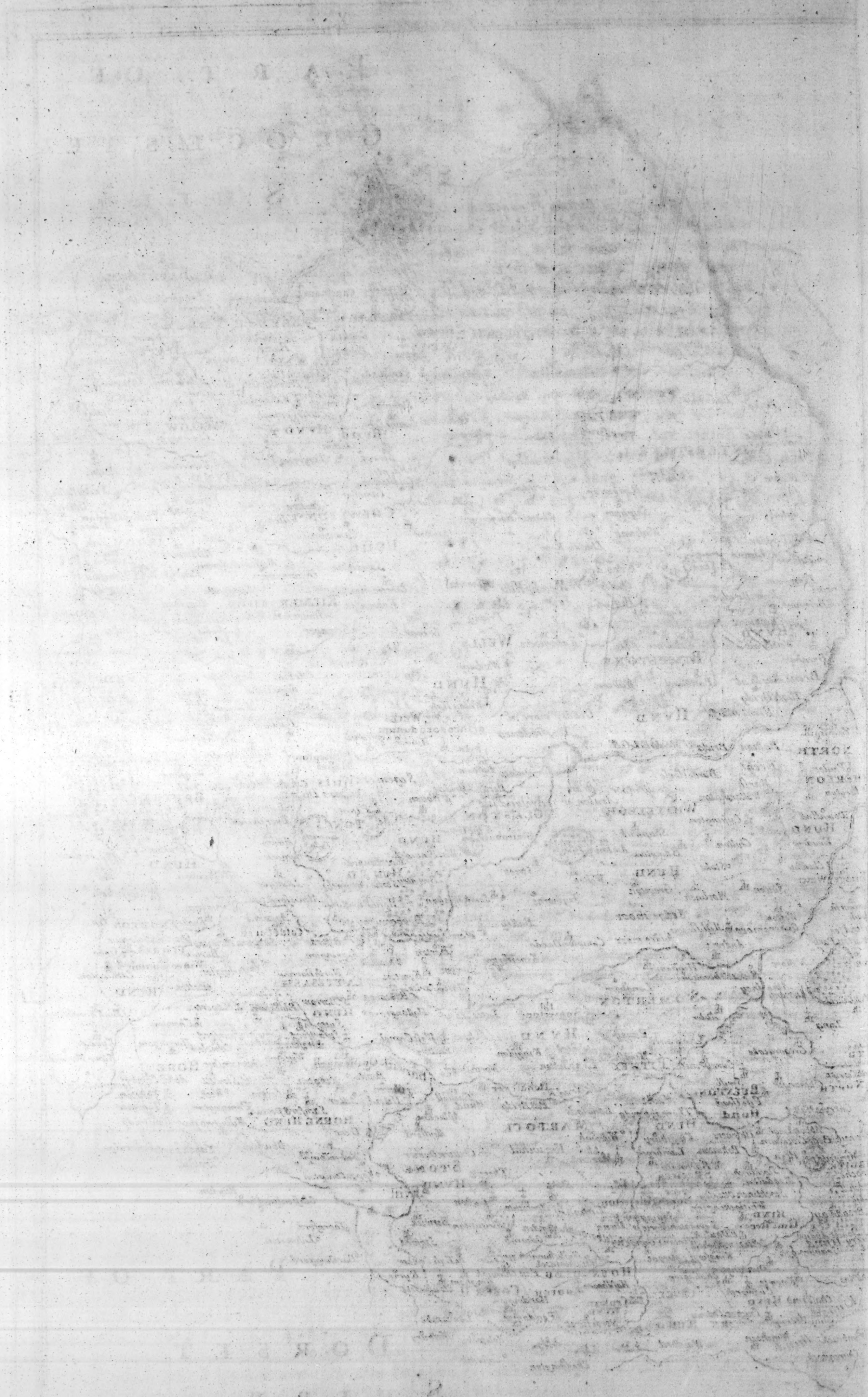
Bitton

Swine

PART OF GLOCESTER SHIRE

PART OF DORSET SHIRE

Portishead
Avon Flu
BRISTOL
Porshut
Crockham Pill
Weston
S George
Portbury
S Vincents Rock
PORTBVRY HUN
Lye
Walton
Clapton
Fayland
Wraxall
Bedminster
Wakes Tower
Tickham
Clereden
Long Aston
HARCLIFE
Bisport
Felwood Fee
Nayley
Burton
Barrow
Ken
Chewley
Blackwell
BEDMISTER H
Dundrey
Part
Brockley
Felton
CHEWE
Norton
Kingston
Chewton
Winford
Broad Weldon
Bishopsthus
Pensford
Congersbury
Lawrence Wick
Woodspring
Puckston
Wrington
Raylbury
Stanton Drue
Butcom
Chewton
Sutton Court
Part of
Pury Bridge
Brent
Nemmet
Worle
Cuttock
WINTERSTOKE
Weston sup Mare
Hutton
Banwell
Churchill
Rowberrow
Berrington
Compton Martin
Blackdon
Veley
West Harry
HVND
Uphill
Shipham
Charter House
East Harry
CHEWETON
Welton
Blayden
Chiston
Winscomb
Lytton
Hund
Lutton
Compton
Cheddar Rock
Axbridge
Mendip Hills
Mineries
Priddy
Cheddar
Wast
Hutch
Badsworth
Redstocke
WELLS
Westbury
Wokey Hole
Cheo Dunum
Godney
Godney more at
Gedney more at
Wick
Pool
Bastian
Bridg
Ines BELGÆ
Burdle House
Heath moor
Marsh
Wellarington
WHITELEGH
Aveland Isle
GLASTON
Glastenbury
Sharpwick
Ashton
Edington
Chilton
Chedzey
Stoke
Bridge Water
Sutton
Merlinch
Greinton
Walton
Blythorne
Sedge moor
Weston
Queensmore
Middlesea
Andre
Audes moor
Cumpton Dundo
Butley
Kine Weston
West Charlton
Higham
Longham
Somerton
Lytes Cary
Hestangrove
Milton
West Camel
Queen Camel
Witcomb
Charlton Cart
HORE
Abbots Combe
Temple Combe
Yeriton
Timmer
Pomington
Corton
Week
Stonehill
Kingston
Brodie
Chilton
Hund
Abbot
Stanford Dorcas
HORNE HUND
Milburne port
Henbridg
Trenc
Obuirde
Ladle purse
Stalbridge
Grothill
Yetter Compton
Haydon
Glasenbradford
Thornford
Lillington
Beraggard
Stafford
Rymo
Cosscombe
Cheddington
Wayford
Winchan
Hamd
Cambrack
Churchstock
Cricket Thomas
Chard
Knowle
Challington
Dunnington
Kingsbury
Maryot
Seaborough
Hinton
Hamlter
Whitlechington
Stockwood
Ottersey
Kingston
Lambrook
Pohnam
Horsington
Thornygbridg
Fifehead
Longlode
Fill Bridg
Ilchester
Ordred
Tintinhul
Martock
Witcomb
Kingsbury



BELGÆ.

NEXT the Durotriges, to the north and east, were the Belgæ; who, from the name and other good authorities, seem to have come into Britain from the Belgæ, a people of Gaule; for the Belgæ (as Cæsar learned of the Rhemi) were descended from the Germans, and, passing over the Rhine, were induced by the fruitfulness of the place to settle there, after they had expelled the Gauls. "*From whence,*" *as the same author has it,* "*they passed over into Britain, to plunder and conquer; and were all called by the names of the cities where* "*they had been born, and from whence they came over thither; and, making war upon the inhabitants, they set-*" *tled there, and began to cultivate the land.*" *It does not precisely appear at what time they came over, unless possibly Divitiacus, king of the Suessiones, who flourished before Cæsar, might transplant the Belgæ hither; for he had the government of a great part of Britain as well as of Gaule. Neither is it clear from whence the name of Belgæ should come. Hubert Thomas* † *of Liege, a very learned man, was of opinion, that Belgæ is a German word, because the Germans call the Gauls and Italians Wallen, and some of them term them Welgen. John Goropius, a Belgian, will have it to come from the Belgic word Belke, signifying anger, as if they were more prone to anger than others. But since the name of Belgæ does not seem to be properly derived from the language used, at this day, by the Low-Dutch, which is almost the same with our English-Saxon (for it was carried thither by those Saxons, which Charles the Great transplanted into Brabant and Flanders;) I am inclined to favour the opinion of those who fetch it from the old Gaulish tongue (which our Welch, in a great measure, keep entire) and who will have the Belgæ so named from Pel, i. e. remote; for they were the remotest people in Gaule, and at the greatest distance from the Roman province, as well in situation, as in breeding and humanity. And the poet tells us, that the Morini, a people of Gallia Belgica, were the most remote, when he calls them* extremi hominum, "*the remotest* "*of mankind.*" *But now let us come to our Belgæ, whose territories were very large, viz. Somersetshire, Wiltshire, and the inner part of Hampshire.*

† Leodius.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE county of Somerset [called by the Saxons Sumurſæteꝛcyne (as the inhabitants were called Sumurſætaꝛ, Sumoꝛſæte, and Sumæꝛſætꝛ; now] commonly Somersetshire) is a large and plentiful country. On the north the Severn sea beats upon it, to the west it bounds upon Devonshire, to the south upon Dorsetshire, and to the east upon Wiltshire and part of Gloucestershire. The soil is very rich and chiefly employed in grain and pasturage; it is very populous and tolerably well furnished with harbours. Some think this name was first given it, because the air is gentle and, as it were, a summer-air, in those parts; in which sense the Britons, at this day, call it Gladarhaf, translating the word out of our language. But the truth is, as in summer-time it may really be termed a summer-country, so no less may it in the winter-season be called a winter-country; so wet, moist, and marshy it is, for the most part; which makes it very troublesome to travellers. However, I shall not scruple to affirm, that this name was certainly given it from Somerton, formerly the chief and most celebrated town of the county; since Asser, a very ancient author, calls it, every-where, the county of Somerton.

Upon the Severn sea (where this county borders on the Danmonii) the two first places we meet with are Porlock, in Saxon Poꝛtlocan; and Watchet, formerly Wecedpoort; two harbours, which, in the year 886, suffered very much from the fury of the Danes. * [Watchet was again harrassed by them, anno 997; and, among the rest of the neighbours in those westerly parts, suffered whatever fire and sword could inflict. Porlock was the place where Harold landed from Ireland (anno 1052;) who, being opposed by the inhabitants and neighbouring people, slew great numbers of them, and carried off a large booty.] Between these two lies Dunster-castle, in a low ground, every way shut up with hills, except on that side which faces the sea; it was built by the Moions or Mohuns, from whom it came, by bargain, to the Lutterells. This family of the Mohuns was, for a long time, very famous and powerful, and flourished from the days of William the Conqueror (under whom the castle was built) to the reign of Richard II. Of the same family were two earls of this county, William, and Reginald who was deprived of that honour in the Barons wars. From that time, their posterity were in the number of barons; the last whereof, John, left three daughters; Philippa, wife of Edward duke of York; Elisabeth married to William de Monte-acuto or Montacute, second earl of Salisbury of that name; and Mawd to the lord Lestrange of Knokyn. The mother of these

Porlock. Watchet.

* Chron. Sax.

Dunster.

The family of the Mohuns, or Moions.

(as the ſtory goes) obtained, of her huſband, below this town, ſo much ground for a * common to the inhabitants, as ſhe could go about barefoot in one day.

* *Compaſcuus ager.*

Minehead. [Near this caſtle is Minehead, which was, with many other lordſhips, given by William the Conqueror to Sir William de Mohun; from whoſe family it came to that of Lutterell. It is one of the moſt frequented paſſages to Ireland, and is lately improved by the catching of herrings, which come up the Severn, about Michaelmas, in mighty ſhoals, and, being caught and cured, are ſent hence to markets up the Mediterranean, with great advantage. In the 12th year

Cap. 9. of William the III, a ſtatute was made, for the recovering, ſecuring, and keeping in repair, this harbour, "for the benefit and ſupport of the navigation and "trade of this kingdom." On the rocks and pebbles, where the Severn waſhes them, more eſpecially near

Old-Cleve. Old-Cleve, between Dunſter and Watchet, grows the

Lichen marinus. lichen marinus (ſea-liverwort) commonly called laver. Hither, when the tide is out, the inhabitants come and gather it, and, when cleanſed and pickled, ſend it to a great diſtance; being of a pleaſant taſte, very nouriſhing, a good antiſcorbutic, and of excellent uſe

Orchard-Wyndham. by way of diet and medicine. In this vale lies Orchard-Wyndham, once belonging to the Orchards. who had formerly great poſſeſſions in this country, From them it came to the Sydenhams, and from them by marriage to the Wyndhams. Near which place, at Nettlecomb, was a ſeat of the Rawleighs, whoſe monuments are ſtill to be ſeen in the pariſh-church; and who were ſucceeded by the Trevelyans, of Corniſh extraction, inriched afterwards, by marriages, with great eſtates in Devonſhire and this county, particularly in and near this place. In this neigh-

Quantocks-head. bourhood, is Quantocks-head, for many years one of the ſeats of the ancient family of Lutterell; of whom Robert was ſummoned to parliament among the barons of this realm, in the 23d year of Edward the Firſt. From Eaſt-Quantocks-head, runs a ridge of hills (of the ſame name) through a rich country, ſouthward, as far as the vale of Taunton-Dean; affording a proſpect extremely pleaſing to the eye, by reaſon of its great variety of ſea and land, of barrenneſs and fruitfulneſs. At the ſouth end of which hills is Cothurſton, the ancient ſeat of the family of Stawel, which is of great antiquity in this county; but the houſe was, in the civil wars, brought to a heap of ruins.]

Near the caſtle of Dunſter aforeſaid are two ſmall villages, dedicated to two of their country-ſaints:

Carenton. Carenton is the name of the one, from Carentocus,

Decombes. the Briton; the other, St. Decombes, from Decumanus, who, ſetting ſail out of South Wales, landed here (as we find it in an ancient agonal) "in a horrid "deſert full of ſhrubs and briars, the woods thick "and cloſe, ſtretched out a vaſt way both in length "and breadth, ſtrutting up with lofty mountains, "ſevered wonderfully by the hollow vallies." Here, having bid farewell to the vanities of the world, he was ſtabbed by an aſſaſſin, and ſo got the reputation

Stoke-Curcy. Family of the Curcies. of a ſaint among the common-people. Stoke-Curcy, a barony ſo named from the lords of it, lies at a little greater diſtance from the ſea; the ſeat of William de Curcy, butler to king Henry I. Of which fami-

John de Curcy. ly was that John de Curcy who ſubdued Ulſter in Ireland; a perſon deſigned by nature to be great and honourable, endued with a brave ſpirit and a majeſty of ſoul; whoſe ſignal valour muſt be learnt from the Iriſh hiſtories. [More eaſtward from hence, at

Cannington. ſome diſtance from the ſea, is Cannington, at or about which place, in the year 1010, we find the Danes practiſing their old methods of burning and plunder. The preſent name agrees well with the ancient Caningan, and the ſituation of it with the marches of that army. Nor do the mæpſcef (the marſhes) which are added to it, leſs confirm the opinion, it being as hath been ſaid (eſpecially in the winter) "extremely wet and fenny." This place was given by king Charles the Second to the lord Clifford of Chudleigh.] From the adjoining coaſt to the Stert-point, the ſhore ſhoots out by little and little, where two of the largeſt rivers in the whole county, meeting together, empty themſelves at one mouth, called by Ptolemy the æſtuary of Uzella, from the river Ivel, which leaves that name before it comes hither. It riſes in Dorſetſhire, and, at its firſt coming into Somerſetſhire, it gives name to a well-frequented market-town called Evell, and receives a little river, upon which is Camalet, a ſteep mountain of a very difficult aſcent, on the top whereof are the plain footſteps of an old decayed camp, and a triple rampire of earth caſt up, including twenty acres. The inhabitants call it Arthur's palace; but that it was really a work of the Romans is plain from the Roman coins daily dug up there. [† The hill is a mile in compaſs at the top, four trenches circling it, and between each of them an earthen wall. On the very top of the hill, as hath been ſaid, is an area of twenty acres or more, where in ſeveral places, as Leland obſerves, might be ſeen the foundations of walls; and there was much duſky blue ſtone, which the people of the adjoining villages had, in his time, carried away. Beſides the coins, Stow tells us of a ſilver horſe-ſhoe there dug up, in the memory of that age; and Leland deſcribes it in a kind of extaſy: "Good "Lord, what deep ditches, what high walls, what "precipices are here! In ſhort, I look upon it as a very great wonder both of art and nature."] What the Romans might call it I am altogether ignorant, unleſs it be that Caer Calemion which we meet with in Ninnius's catalogue, by a tranſpoſition of letters for Camelion. Cadbury, the adjoining little village, may probably enough be thought that Cathbregion, where Arthur (as Ninnius has has it) routed the Saxons in a memorable battle. Another town of the ſame name, North-Cadbury, was given by king Henry III. to Nicholas de Moeles, who had married Hawiſia, one of the two coheirs of James de *Novo mercatu*, or New-market. This man's poſterity lived a long time in great ſplendor, till John, in Edward the Third's time, dying, left only iſſue two daughters, Muriela and Iſabel; one of them married to William Botereaux, and the other to Thomas Courtney. [A funeral inſcription, upon the northern wall of St. Margaret's, Weſtminſter, mentions one John Mulys of Halmſton in Devonſhire, *familiâ oriundum ſui nominis, quæ inſignita erat olim titulo de North-Cadbury*, i. e. "deſcended from a family of that name, which was "formerly diſtinguiſhed by the title of North-Cad-"bury." It continued in the family of the Botereaux's, till the death of William, the laſt lord Botereaux, who dying, in the 2d year of Edward IV, without iſſue male, this lordſhip, with a very great inheritance, deſcended to Margaret, his daughter and ſole heir, married to Robert lord Hungerford; from whom it deſcended to Mary, lady Hungerford, their great-grand-daughter, who was married to Edward lord Haſtings and Hungerford, father to George, the firſt of that ſirname, earl of Huntingdon; in which family it continued to the reign of king James I, when

** Chron. Sax. MS.

The æſtuary of Uzella.

Evell.

Camalet. Vid. Stow's Annals, page 60. Drayt. Polyolb. p. 54.

† Leland's Itinerar. Vol. II. Selden's notes upon the Polyolb.

Cadbury.

Moeles.

when Sir Francis Haſtings, younger ſon to Francis earl of Huntingdon, being poſſeſſed of the ſame, and having no children, did alienate it.]

Iſchalis. Ilcheſter. From hence the river Ivel runs to Iſchalis, mentioned by Antoninus, now Ilcheſter, called (if I miſtake not) in Ninnius's catalogue Ponta-vel-coit, for Pont-Ivel-Coit, i. e. "a bridge over the Ivel in a wood;" and, by Florence of Worceſter, Givelceſter. It is now famous for nothing but its market and the antiquity of the place; for now and then they dig up coins of the Roman emperors, of gold, braſs, and ſilver. That it was formerly large, and incompaſſed with a double wall, is evident from the ruins. [Leland ſays it is one of the moſt ancient towns in all that quarter, and that it had had four pariſh-churches; the ruins of two of them were ſtanding, in his time; the third was quite demoliſhed, and one uſed.] About the coming in of the Normans, it was a populous * *Burgenſes.* place, having in it a hundred and ſeven * burghers; and, at that time, it was a place of ſtrength, and well fortified; for in the year of Chriſt 1088, when the nobility of England had formed a wicked conſpiracy to depoſe William Rufus, in order to advance Robert, his brother, duke of Normandy, to the throne, Robert Moubray, a warlike man, after he had burnt Bath, vigorouſly aſſaulted this place, but in vain. However, time has done what he could not do, having, at laſt, as it were, ſtormed and taken it.

Muchelney. A little lower, the confluence of the Ivel and the Pedred form a river-iſland called Muchelney, i. e. "the large iſland;" wherein are ſome remains of the walls of an old monaſtery, which hiſtorians tell us Pedred river. was built by king Athelſtan. The Pedred, commonly called Parret, riſes in the very ſouth bound of the county, and, with a winding channel, runs by † Crock-herne C. Chard. † Cruckern, in Saxon † Cpucepne; [eaſt from whence lies Chard, which ſtands ſo high as to have in it a ſtream of water that, by being turned (as it eaſily may be) north or ſouth, will run, as is affirmed, either into the Whitlaking-ton. Severn, or the South ſea: near which lies Whitlakington, the ſeat of the Spekes, in a rich and healthy ſoil; who have, for many centuries flouriſhed in Devonſhire and this county, there being reckoned, in the genealogy thereof, from Richard l' Eſpec to the preſent heir, no leſs than twenty deſcents.

Hinton St. George. Below Cruckern, commonly called Crookhorn, is Hinton St. George, on a plain raiſed higher than the rich feeding country adjacent, and much lower than the neighbouring hills; from which plain, in a clear day, there is a vaſt proſpect, extended wide, to both the ſeas. This excellency of the ſituation by nature has been greatly improved by new-modelling of the park, and adorning it with plantations; and by ſpacious and beautiful gardens. It is the ſeat of John earl Powlet, whoſe family, being of the ancient gentry of this county, and of great figure in it, was by king Charles the Firſt made noble, under the title of baron Powlet of Hinton; which queen Anne changed into that of baron Hinton St. George, with the addition of two other titles, viz. viſcount of the ſame place and earl Powlet.

East-Chenock. Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 56. Pedderton. Then the Pedred runs near Eaſt-Chenock, where is a ſalt-ſpring, above twenty miles from the ſea; and ſo] by Pedderton, to which it gave the name; formerly Pedridan, the palace of king Ina, now famous only for a market and fair, procured from Henry VI. by Henry Dubeney. Then the Parret runs into the Ivel, and robs it of its name. Three miles hence, Montacute, in Domeſday-book Montagud. to the eaſt, it ſalutes Montacute, ſo named by the earl of Moriton, brother by the mother's ſide to William I; († who built a caſtle on the very top of the hill, and a religious houſe at the bottom of it) becauſe it riſes by degrees into a ſharp point; whereas, before that time, it was named ‖ Logoreſburg [or Logareſburch] and Biſchopeſton. But the caſtle has been quite deſtroyed and gone, theſe many years; and the ſtones carried off, to build the religious houſe, and other things. Afterwards, on the very top of the hill, was a chapel erected, and dedicated to St. Michael; the arch and roof curiouſly built of hard ſtone, and the aſcent to it round the mount, up ſtone ſtairs, for near half a mile. Now as the monaſtery and chapel are both demoliſhed, the greateſt ornament it has is a beautiful houſe, which the worthy Sir Edward Philips, knight, ſerjeant at law [(whoſe grandſon, Sir Edward Philips, dying ſome years ſince, left no iſſue male;)] built at the foot of the mountain. [This is one of the moſt remarkable buildings in the weſt of England, being of free-ſtone ſquared, very large, with a beautiful and magnificent front.] The place gave a name to the honourable family of the Mon- Lords of Montacute. tacutes, deſcended from Drogo * the Young. Of * *Juvene.* this family there were four earls of Saliſbury; the laſt left iſſue one only daughter, who, by Richard Nevil, had the famous Richard earl of Warwick (that † whirlwind of England) and John marquis of Mon- † *Turbinem.* tacute; both killed in the battle of Barnet, in the year 1472. But the title of baron Montacute was conferred upon Henry Poole (ſon of Margaret, daughter of George duke of Clarence by a daughter of the ſaid Richard Nevil, earl of Warwick) in the time of king Henry VIII, who preſently after beheaded him. Queen Mary beſtowed the title and honour of viſcount Montacute upon Anthony Brown, whoſe grandmother was daughter of John Nevil, marquis of ‖ His grandchild, by a ſon, now enjoys it, C. Montacute; [‖ and this honour ſtill continues in the ſame family.]

Next to this is Odcomb, which, though but a very Odcomb. ſmall town, muſt not be omitted, becauſe it has had its baron William de Briewer, (for ſo his father was Barons Briewers. called, as being born * in a heath;) who, having * *In ericeto.* great intereſt at court, and being a particular favourite of Richard I, was reſpected and careſſed by all, and ſo got a very large eſtate, with which, by the marriage of his daughters, (for his ſon died without iſſue) he made a great acceſſion to the eſtates of the Brees, Wakes, Mohuns, La-ferts, and Piercy's. [And hard by is Brimpton, the habitation of Sir Philip Syden- Brimpton. ham, baronet; whoſe family hath lived, for many centuries, in this county, with great repute.] Below Odcomb, at a little diſtance, is Stoke under Hamden, Stoke. where the Gornays had their caſtle, and built a college. This family ſurnamed de Gornaico, and commonly Gornay, was very ancient and illuſtrious, deſcended from the ſame ſtock with the Warrens, earls of Surry, and the Mortimers. But, ‡ in the laſt ‡ The laſt, C. age but one, it was extinct, and part of that eſtate came, by the Hamptons, to the knightly family of the Newtons, who value themſelves upon a Welch extraction, and that, not long ago, they were called Caradocks. Nor muſt we forget to mention, that Matthew Gornay was buried here; a ſtout ſoldier in the time of Edward III; who ‖ died in the 96th year ‖ Sept. 26, ann. 1406. of his age, after he had been (as the inſcription [in French] witneſſeth) at the ſiege of D'algizer againſt the Saracens, and at the battles of Benamazin, Scluſe, Creſſy, Ingenos, Poictiers; and Nazara, in Spain.

Next, the Parret waters Martcock, a little market- Martock. town which formerly William of Bologne, ſon to king Stephen, gave to Faramuſius of Bologne, whoſe Faramuſius of Bologne. only

Fienes. only daughter and heir, Sibyl, was married to Ingelram de Fienes, and from them are deſcended the Fienes
† Zele, C. barons of Dacre, and the barons of Say and † Sele. [In the 22d of James I, Sir William Fienes was advanced to the dignity of viſcount Say and Sele.] From hence the Parret [receiving a river from the eaſt, which runs near Marſton, a lordſhip deſcended to Charles 4th earl of Orrery, from his great-grandfather the earl of Cork, on which account, he choſe the title of baron of Marſton, when he was created a peer of Great Britain by her majeſty queen Anne] cuts its way into the north, through a muddy plain,
Langport. by Langport, a market-town pretty well frequented:
Aulre. and by Aulre, a little village of a few ſmall huts; which yet ſeems to have been once a town of better note: for when Alfred had ſhattered the Danes, and, ſtraitening them in a ſiege, had forced them to ſurrender, and to take an oath to depart out of his do-
* Godrus, C. minions with all expedition; and * Godrun, their king, (as Aſſer tells us) had promiſed to embrace Chriſtianity; then Alfred in this place was his godfather, and "lifted him out of the ſacred font of "regeneration," with great ſolemnity.

The Parret, running from hence, receives the river
Thone. Thone; which, riſing at a great diſtance in the weſtern part of the county, next Devonſhire, paſſes,
Wivelſcomb. through pleaſant fields, [near Wivelſcomb, where was found not long ſince, an urn full of Roman coins]
Wellington. to Wellington, which, in the reign of Edward the elder, was the ground of ſix manſion-houſes; at which
Lediard. time, he gave this, together with Lediard, which was of twelve manſion-houſes, to the biſhop of Sherbourn. It is now a little market-town, receiving its greateſt glory from from an honourable inhabitant (for perſons eminent for virtue, and good ſervices to their coun-
J. Popham. try, ought never to be forgotten) John Popham, memorable, as for the antiquity of his noble deſcent, ſo for his ſtrict juſtice and unwearied diligence. This perſon, being chief juſtice of the king's bench, adminiſtered with ſo much evenneſs, and ſuch a tempered ſeverity, that England, for a long time, was moſtly indebted to him for its domeſtic peace and ſecurity. [He built, in this place, a large, ſtrong, and beautiful houſe, which, in the time of the great civil war, was turned into a garriſon, and was held againſt the king, not by any of the founder's name (as hath, without juſt reaſon and contrary to fact, been affirmed) but by Bovet of Taunton; who, getting poſſeſſion of the houſe by a ſtratagem, did (together with his accomplices) defend it, for ſome time, againſt Sir Richard Greenvil; by which means it was turned to ruins.]

Taunton. The Thone, going from hence with a gentle and eaſy courſe, waſhes Thonton or Taunton, and gives it the name: it is a neat town, delicately ſeated, and, in ſhort, one of the eyes of this county. Here Ina, king of the Weſt-Saxons, built a caſtle, which Deſburgia, his wife, levelled with the ground, after ſhe had driven Eadbricth, king of the Eaſt-Saxons, out of it, who had got poſſeſſion, and made it a kind of curb to a counquered country. In the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, "it gelded," ſo it is in Domeſday-book "for fifty-four hides, had ſixty-three "burghers, and was held by the biſhop of Win-"cheſter, whoſe pleadings were here kept thrice a "a year. Thoſe cuſtoms belong to Taunton; burgh-"eriſte, robbers, breach of the peace, hannifare, "pence of the hundred, and St. Peter's pence; to "hold thrice a year the biſhop's pleadings without "admonition; to go into the army with the biſhop's "men." [Let me obſerve here, that what is rendered Peter-pence is, in the text, *Denarii S. Petri circieti*; which the learned Selden thinks ought to be read *circſeti*; but I am rather of opinion, that the true reading is *circſceati* from the Saxon Sceat, revenues or riches, implying Peter-pence to be the revenues of the church. In the 10th year of the reign of king William, an act paſſed for the making and keeping the river Thone navigable from Bridgewater to this place.] The country all about is beautified with green meadows, and abounds in delightful gardens and orchards, which, with the thickneſs of the villages, does wonderfully charm the eyes of the ſpectator. Among
Orchard. the villages, thoſe of moſt note are Orchard, which had its lords of the ſame name; from whom it deſcended, by inheritance, to the Portmans, knights. [But, that family being extinct in the late Sir William Portman, he left it to the Seymours, his couſin-germans by the mother's ſide; who now enjoy it, and have their reſidence here; taking the name of Portman.] The next is Hach-Beauchamp, and then
Hach-Beauchamp. Mallet. Cory-Mallet; the latter part whereof is added from the name its lords; for it was the ſeat of the Mallets, who were of Norman extraction, and from whom it
Pointzes. came, in a ſhort time, by an heireſs, to the Pointzes. Of which family Hugh, in the time of Edward III, was among the parliamentary barons; and ſome others
* Anno 1607. of it are, * at this day, knights of great figure and
Barons Beauchamps. ſplendor. But, as to the Beauchamps, otherwiſe called de Bello campo, they flouriſhed in great honour, from the time of Henry II; eſpecially after Cecil de Fortibus, deſcended from the earls de Ferrariis, and from that famous marſhal of England, William earl of Pembroke, married into this family. But, in the reign of Edward III, the eſtate came to be divided by ſiſters, between Roger de S. Mauro, or Seymour, and J. Meriet, both of them deſcended from ancient and honourable anceſtors. This was the cauſe why Henry VIII, after he had married Jane Seymour, mother of Edward the Sixth, created Edward Seymour, her brother, viſcount Beauchamp;
Viſcount. Beauchamp. whom Edward VI. afterwards advanced to the honour of duke of Somerſet. [On the ſouth of Taunton is
Trull. Trull, which gave birth to Sir George Bond (lord mayor of London, in the year 1588;) from whoſe daughter deſcended the great general of this age, John duke of Marlborough.]

Parret. Where the Thone mixes with the Parret, there is made a river-iſland formerly called Æthelingey, i. e.
Athelney. "an iſland of nobles," now commonly Athelney, which to us is no leſs remarkable for king Alfred's abſconding there, when the Dane over-ran all before him; than are thoſe Minturnenſian fens to the Italians, for being a hiding-place to Marius; for to that king (as an ancient poet writ of him)

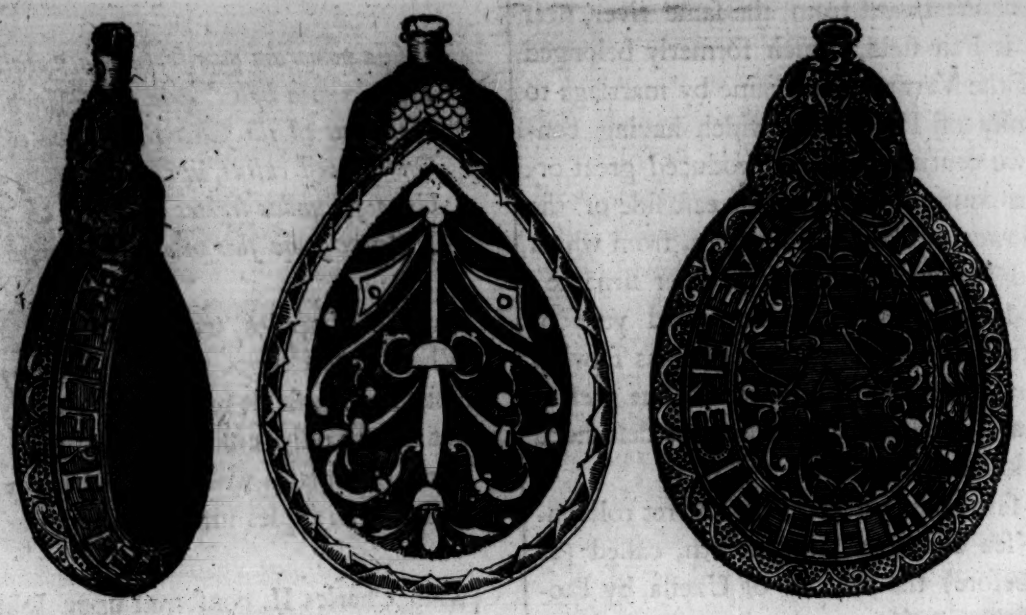
——*Mixta dolori*
Gaudia ſemper erant, ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modo victor erat, ad craſtina bella pævebat,
Si modo victus erat, ad craſtina bella parabat.
Cui veſtes ſudore jugi, cui ſica cruore
Tincta jugi, quantum ſit onus regnare probârunt.

Allay'd with grief the cautious joys appear'd,
And, when he hop'd the moſt, the moſt he fear'd.
Conqu'ring, he expected ſtill the rallying foe;
O'ercome, he fitted for a ſecond blow.
Whoſe ſweaty hands, and garments ſtain'd in blood,
Shew that a crown is but a noble load.

And,

And, truly, this iſland is very well made for a place of refuge; for the ſtanding pools and inundations (which Aſſer called by a Latin-Saxon word Gronnas) make it inacceſſible: "It had formerly a "bridge between two towers, which were built by "king Alfred; alſo, a very large ſet of alders full of "goats and deer; but the firm ground is not above "two acres broad. Upon this he built a monaſtery; "the whole ſtructure whereof," Malmeſbury here ſpeaks for me, "is ſupported by four poſts faſten-"ed in the ground, with four arched chancels round "it" [Near Athelney, ſome years ſince, was found a moſt remarkable curioſity, belonging formerly to king Alfred, and loſt by him (in all likelihood) when he abſconded at this place, after he was defeated by the Danes:

Gronnes.



The inſcription plainly ſhews, that it was king Alfred, who cauſed this picture to be made; the language being Saxon, and thus engliſhed: "Alfred "commanded me to be made." And it is the opinion of a very † learned perſon, that the occaſion of it was the viſion of St. Cuthbert, which William of Malmſbury ſpeaks of, appearing to him and his mother the ſame night (after he had been beaten by the Danes, and retired into Athelney) and aſſuring him that he ſhould be a great king. In memory whereof, we may well ſuppoſe that the image upon it is St. Cuthbert's (to whoſe merit he was wont to aſcribe his future ſucceſſes over the Danes;) and not only ſo, but being plainly made, on purpoſe to hang on a ſtring, it is very probable, that himſelf conſtantly wore it, in honour to this his tutelar ſaint.]

†Dr. Hickes, Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 260. Vid. Theſaur. Septentr. p. 142.

The Parret, after it has got again into one channel, does not go far alone, before it is joined by another river from the eaſt, which runs by Somerton [(in Saxon, Sumupton)] formerly the chief town of the county, as giving name to the whole. It had a caſtle belonging to the Weſt-Saxon kings, which Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, poſſeſſed himſelf of by ſtorm; but now it has yielded to time, ſo that nothing of it appears; and the town would ſcarce ſupport that name, were it not for a great beaſt-fair kept there from Palm-Sunday to the middle of June; for thoſe parts make grazing their great employment. [It gives the title of baron to the chief of the family of Stawel, in conſideration of whoſe loyalty, king Charles the Second advanced Ralph Stawel to the title of a baron of England, by the name of lord Stawel baron of Somerton. North of the ſame river lies Sedgemoor, where the forces of king James II. engaged and defeated the duke of Monmouth and his party; and, with the loſs of eighteen men (for no more were killed on the king's ſide) put a timely end to an inſurrection which might otherwiſe have drawn on a civil war. In the 10th year of William the Third, it was provided by a ſtatute then made, that the ancient water-courſes of this moor ſhould be opened, and new ones made, for rendering it more healthful and profitable to the inhabitants.]

Somerton.

Sedgemoor.

After the Parret has received this river, it [runs at ſome diſtance from Enmore, a ſeat of the Mallets; the laſt gentleman of which name, owner of this ſeat, having no iſſue male, left an only daughter Eliſabeth; by whoſe marriage with John Wilmot, earl of Rocheſter, this great eſtate was carried into that family, and afterwards, for want of an heir male, was divided among her three daughters and coheirs. Buckland Sororum, in theſe parts, was anciently a nunnery, but, of late years, hath been the ſeat of the lords Hawley of Dunamore in Ireland. Somewhat lower, the Parret] viſits a large and populous town, commonly called Bridgewater, as is thought from the bridge and the water; but the ancient charters refute that conjecture, which always call it expreſly Burgh-Walteri; and it is highly probable, that it took the name from Walter de Doway, who was a ſoldier under William the Conqueror, and had many lands beſtowed on him in this county. Nor is it otherwiſe called in that charter, wherein Fulk Paynel, lord of Bampton, gave poſſeſſion of this place to William de Briewer, to ingratiate himſelf with that gentleman, who was a particular favourite of king Richard the Firſt. The ſon of this William, of the ſame name with the father, having licence granted him by king John to fortify a caſtle, built one here, which time has now deſtroyed; and he began a bridge, which was finiſhed at a great expence by Trivet, * a nobleman of Cornwall. But, when William de Briewer the younger died without iſſue, this by partition fell to Margaret, his ſiſter; by whoſe daughter, which ſhe bore to William de la Fert, it came to the family of the Chaworths or de Cadurcis, and from them by inheritance to the dukes of Lancaſter. But the greateſt honour it ever had was its being made a county by king Henry VIII, upon his creating Henry Dubeney earl of Bridgewater; [whoſe ſiſter and coheir Cecily was married to John Bourchier, the firſt earl of Bath of that family; the ſaid Henry dying without iſſue male,

Enmore.

Buckland.

Bridgewater.

* *Nobilis & Cornubia.*

Earl of Bridgewater.

male, this title lay dead till the 15th of James I, when it was conferred upon John Egerton, baron of Ellesmere, viscount Brackley, and son to the lord chancellor Egerton. He was succeeded by his son John; and this John by a son of the same name, who was succeeded by the right honourable Scroop earl of Bridgewater, his son; advanced, in the reign of king George the First, to the higher dignity of duke of Bridgewater. Near this place is Chidley-mount, where Roman coins have been found; and out of the ruins of which, as some think, the town of Bridgewater sprang. Westward from the same river, near Stoke-Curcy, is Fair-field, which formerly belonged to a branch of the Verneys, but came by marriage to the Sussex-family of Palmer, in which having continued near two centuries, it has produced great ornaments to this county. And on the east side of the river, a little lower, is Pawlet, a lordship, from which two great and ancient families took their firname; for Sir John Pawlet, dying in the second year of Richard II, left issue two sons; Sir Thomas Pawlet, his son and heir, from whom is descended the present earl Pawlet; and William, from whom is descended the present duke of Bolton.]

Chidley-mount.

Aubr. MS.

Fair-field.

Pawlet.

Below, at a few miles distance, the Parret rolls into the Severn sea out of a wide mouth, called (as we observed before) the æstuary of Uzella by Ptolemy, and by some, at this day, Evelmouth; but, by the ancient English, Pedpedan-muð; [and, by the Saxon-annals Pedpidan-muð;] where (as Marianus tells us) about the year 845, Ealstan, bishop of Sherbourn, utterly routed the dispersed army of the Danes. At the same æstuary, we meet with another river, which some call Brius, rising out of that spacious wood in the east part of this county (called by the Britons Coitmaur, by the Saxons Selwood, i. e. as Asser interprets it, "a great wood)" not far from Pen, an inconsiderable village, where the God of war seems to have conspired the extirpation of the British name, and also the utter ruin of the Danes: for Keniwalch, the West-Saxon, gave the Britons such an entire defeat in this place, that they were never able to make head against the Saxons; and, many ages after, in the same place Edmund Ironside gained a memorable victory over the Danes, while he pursued Canute the Dane, who had possessed himself of the kingdom; [though they were too hard for Ethelred, when he encountered them in this very place, anno 1001. In the adjoining parish of Mere are still the remains of these engagements, namely, four camps; one whereof, particularly, having a double ditch, appears to have been a Danish work.] This river first visits Bruiton, and gives it that name; a place famous for the tombs of the Moions, who built a monastery there: [and for being the seat of the lord Fitzharding, a younger branch of the family of Berkley. Not far from which is Charlton-Musgrave, so called (to distinguish it from the several other Charltons in this county) from a family of that name, in whose possession it remained for many years. John Musgrave, of this place, was by virtue of the estate he had in Wiltshire, sheriff of that county, in the second year of Richard III; from whose second son John (the eldest dying without issue male, and the estate going with daughters into other families) are descended all of this firname, in this county and Devonshire: The chief of whom, at present, is Musgrave of Nettlecomb in this county. Lower, upon the foresaid river, lies Alford; where rises a mineral water, of a purging nature, no way inferior to Epsom, or any other of the purging kind; and it is of great benefit to these western parts of England, being carried hence to places very remote.] Then the river, running a long way through nothing but small villages, with the increase of a few rivulets, waters many fruitful fields, till, meeting with a softer soil, it in a manner stagnates, and makes an island, called formerly Avalon, in British, from the apples there; afterwards Inis-Witrin, i. e. "a glassy "island;" and in the same sense Glaſtn-ey, in Latin *Glasconia*, a poet of pretty good antiquity has these verses concerning it:

Uzella.

Brius.

Selwood. V. Flor. Wigorn. p. 317.

Mere.

Bruiton.

Charlton-Musgrave.

Alford.

Insula pomorum quæ fortunata vocatur,
Ex re nomen habet, quia per se singula profert.
Non opus est illi sulcantibus arva colonis,
Omnis abest cultus, nisi quem natura ministrat.
Ultro fœcundas segetes producit, & herbas,
Nataque poma suis prætonso germine sylvis.

The isle of apples, truly fortunate,
Where unforc'd goods and willing comforts meet.
Not there the fields require the rustic's hand,
But nature only cultivates the land.
The fertile plains with corn and herbs are proud,
And golden apples smile in every wood.

[King Charles II. conferred upon John Mordaunt, second son of John Earl of Peterborough, the title of lord Mordaunt of Rygate, and viscount Avalon; who, marrying Elisabeth, daughter of Thomas Cary, second son to Robert Earl of Monmouth, had by her the present earl of Peterborough and Monmouth.]

In this island stood the monastery of Glassenbury, which is very ancient; deriving its original from Joseph of Arimathea, the same who buried Christ's body, and whom Philip, the apostle of the Gauls, sent into Britain to preach the gospel; for this is attested by the most ancient histories of this monastery, and also by an epistle of St. Patrick, the Irish apostle, who led a monastic life here for thirty years together; [(if, indeed, it be true, that he wrote the account of Avalonia ascribed to him, which Dr. Ryves, in his discourse relating to that saint, denies.]) From hence this place was by our ancestors called "The first "ground of God, The first ground of the saints in "England, The rise and foundation of all religion in "England, The burying-place of the saints, The "mother of the saints; and they said of it, that it "was built by the very disciples of our Lord." Nor is there any reason why we should call this in question, since I have before shewn, that the Christian religion, in the very infancy of the church, was preached in this island; and since Freculphus Lexoviensis has told us, that this Philip "brought barbarous "nations, bordering upon darkness, and living upon "the ocean, to the light of knowledge and haven "of faith." But let us return to the monastery, and describe it out of Malmesbury's little treatise upon that subject: When that small ancient church founded by Joseph was wasted with age, Devi, bishop of St. David's, built a new one in the place; and, when time had worn out that too, twelve men, men coming from the north of Britain, repaired it; but, at length, king Ina (who founded a school at Rome for the education of the English youth, and, to maintain that, as also for the distribution of alms at Rome, taxed every single house in the kingdom at one penny) pulled this down, and built a stately church dedicated to Christ, St. Peter, and St. Paul, [afterwards the see of Savaricus, bishop of Bath.] Just under

William of Malmesbury's Antiquities of Glassenbury. Usser. Ant. p. 53, fol. See the title, Romans in Britain.

Anno 698.

under the roof whereof, round it, he ordered theſe verſes to be written:

Theſe verſes, with a very little alteration, are in the ivth book of Venantius Fortunatus's poem, partly in praiſe of the church at Paris, and partly of that of Nantes.

Siderei montes, ſpecioſa cacumina Sion,
A Libano geminæ flore comante cedri;
Cœlorum portæ lati duo lumina mundi,
Ore tonat Paulus, fulgurat arce Petrus:
Inter apoſtolicas radianti luce coronas,
Doctior hic monitis, celſior ille gradu;
Corda per hunc hominum reſerantur, & aſtra per illum:
Quos docet iſte ſtylo, ſuſcipit ille polo.
Pandit iter cœli hic dogmate, clavibus alter;
Eſt via cui Paulus, janua fida Petrus.
Hic petra firma manens, ille architectus habetur,
Surgit in his templum quo placet ara Deo.
Anglia, plaude lubens, mittit tibi Roma ſalutem,
Fulgor apoſtolicus Glaſconiam irradiat.
A facie hoſtili duo propugnacula ſurgunt,
Quod fidei turreis urbs caput orbis habet.
Hæc pius, egregio rex Ina refertus amore,
Dona ſuo populo non moritura dedit.
Totus in affectu divæ pietatis inhærens,
Eccleſiæque juges amplificavit opes.
Melchiſedech noſter merito rex, atque ſacerdos,
Complevit veræ relligionis opus.
Publica jura regens, & celſa palatia ſervans,
Unica pontificum gloria, norma fuit.
Hinc abiens, illinc meritorum fulget honore,
Hic quoque geſtorum laude perennis erit.

The two fair tops that lofty Sion grace,
Cedars of Libanus that all ſurpaſs!
The world's great lights, and the two gates of heaven;
Thunder from one, from one is lightning giv'n.
Among the bleſt apoſtles they excel,
Peter in honour, and in learning Paul.
One ope's men's hearts, and one the ſtarry ſphere;
One guides to heav'n, and one receives us there:
One's doctrine ſhews our journey, and one's keys;
One is the way, and one the gate of bliſs.
The builder one, one the foundation laid;
By both a temple for kind heav'n is made.
England, be glad, and pay juſt thanks to Rome,
Eternal health to Glaſſenbury's come.
Againſt our foes two fortreſſes are ſhown,
That all the world the faith's great tow'rs ſhall own.
Bleſs'd Ina, faithful ſervant of his God.
Theſe laſting gifts upon his realm beſtow'd.
Virtue and goodneſs all his thoughts poſſeſs'd,
The church's old revenues he increas'd,
Our great Melchiſedech, our prince and prieſt.
His equal care of piety and ſtate
To crowns and mitres an example ſet.
In heav'n his works their bleſs'd reward receive,
And here his worthy praiſe ſhall ever live.

In thoſe early times, religious perſons devoted themſelves here to the ſervice of God; and eſpecially the Iriſh; who were maintained at the king's charge, and inſtructed the youth in religion and the liberal ſciences; for they made choice of a ſolitary life, that they might attend divine ſtudies with greater quiet and retirement, and inure themſelves to a ſevere courſe of life to prepare them for the croſs. But, at length, Dunſtan, a man of excellent wit and judgment, after his reputation of ſanctity and learning had given him free acceſs to the converſation of princes, inſtead of theſe brought in monks of a newer order, namely, Benedictines; and he was himſelf firſt made abbot over that large body ſettled there; and theſe, by the bounty of good and virtuous princes, got ſo much wealth as even exceeded that of kings. After they had, for about 600 years together, reigned, as it were, in great abundance (for all their neighbours were at their beck) they were driven out by Henry VIII; and the monaſtery, which by degrees had grown into a little city, was demoliſhed, and laid level with the ground: how large and how ſtately it has been may be learnt from the ruins.

I ſhall be reckoned among the credulous of our age, if I ſpeak any thing of the walnut-tree here, which never * budded before the feaſt of St. Barnabas, and, on that very feaſt-day, ſhot out leaves in great abundance; or the † hawthorn-tree which ‖ budded on Chriſtmas-day, as if it were in May; and yet (if men may be truſted) theſe things are affirmed by ſeveral credible perſons. [The hawthorn-tree has been cut down theſe many years; yet there are ſome ſtill growing in the county from branches of that; as, particularly, one in the garden * of the poſſeſſor of the ground, where the other ſtood; and another in a garden now belonging to an inn there. Mr. Ray thinks the former of theſe is what is commonly called *Nux Sancti Johannis*, which ſhoots out about Midſummer or the nativity of St. John, but twelve days after the feaſt of St. Barnabas; and that the hawthorn, ſo much talked of here, differs but accidentally from the *Frutex* commonly ſo called; aſcribing this ſingular effect either to chance or art.] Before I leave this head, take in ſhort what Giraldus Cambrenſis, an eye-witneſs, has delivered, at large, concening Arthur's grave in this church-yard.

* Buds, C.

† *Cornus*, C.
‖ Buds, C. *Oxyacantha.*

* W. Stroud.

Hiſt. Plant. l. xxv. c. 1. & l. xxvi. c. 6.

When Henry II, king of England, had learned from the ſongs of the Britiſh bards, that Arthur, the moſt noble hero of the Britons, whoſe valour had ſo often diſcomfited the Saxon forces, was buried at Glaſſenbury between two pyramids, he ordered ſearch to be made for the body; and they had ſcarce dug ſeven feet deep, when they light upon a * croſſed ſtone, or a ſtone in the back-part whereof was faſtened a rude leaden croſs of a good breadth. This, being drawn out, appeared to have an inſcription upon it; and under it, almoſt nine feet deep, they found a coffin made of hollow oak, wherein were depoſited the bones of the famous Arthur. As to the inſcription, which was taken from the original, and was formerly written and preſerved in the monaſtery of Glaſſenbury, I thought it proper to ſubjoin a draught of it, becauſe of the antiquity of the letters. They have a ſort of barbarous and Gothic appearance and are a plain evidence of the barbarity of that age, which was overſpread with an ignorance ſo groſs and fatal, that it afforded not one pen to celebrate the name of king Arthur. A ſubject, without all diſpute, worthy the parts and invention of the moſt learned; who, by praiſing ſo great a prince, might have alſo procured to themſelves an immortal name. That mighty bulwark of the Britiſh government may juſtly reckon this among his greateſt misfortunes, that the age did not afford a † panegyriſt equal to his virtues. But now take a view of the croſs and inſcription:

The warlike Arthur.

* *Cippus.*

† *Præconem.*

Nor

Nor will it be improper to ſubjoin what our countryman Joſephus Iſcanus, no mean or ordinary poet, has ſaid of Arthur, in his Antiocheis;

Hinc celebri fato fælici claruit ortu
Flos Regum Arthurus, cujus cùm facta ſtupori,
Non micuere minùs, totus quòd in aure voluptas,
Et populo plaudente favus. Quemcunque priorum
Inſpice, Pelæum commendat fama tyrannum,
Pagina Cæſareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alcidem domitis attollit gloria monſtris.
Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec ſidera ſolem
Æquant: annales Latios Graiósque revolve,
Priſca parem neſcit, æqualem poſtera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges ſupereminet omnes,
Solus præteritis melior, majórque futuris.

From this bleſs'd place immortal Arthur ſprung,
Whoſe wond'rous deeds ſhall be for ever ſung;
Sweet muſic to the ear, ſweet honey to the tongue.
Look back, turn o'er the great records of fame,
Proud Alexander boaſts a mighty name,
The Roman annals Cæſar's actions load,
And conquer'd monſters rais'd Alcides to a god.
But neither ſhrubs above tall pines appear,
Nor Phœbus ever fears a rival ſtar;
So would our Arthur in conteſt o'ercome
The mightieſt heroes bred in Greece or Rome.
The only prince that hears this juſt applauſe,
Greateſt that e'er ſhall be, and beſt that ever was.

This hero (to obſerve it, by the way, out of Ninnius, if it be worth our notice) was called Mab-Uter, i. e. a horrible ſon, "becauſe, from his childhood, "he was of a cruel temper; and Arthur, which "ſignifies, in Britiſh, a horrible bear, or an iron "hammer to break the † grinders of lions."

† *Molæ.*

Take alſo, if you pleaſe, ſome other monuments of this place, though not altogether ſo ancient, out of William of Malmſbury: "What is a myſtery to "all mankind I would willingly ſet down, if the "truth might poſſibly be ſifted out; i. e. what thoſe "pyramids mean, ſome feet diſtant from the old "church, and facing the monks church-yard. The "higher, and that nearer the church, has five ſtories, "and is twenty-ſix feet high. This, though it is "ready to fall for age, has yet ſome monuments of "antiquity plainly legible, but not ſo plainly intel-"ligible; for, in the uppermoſt ſtories, there is an "image of an epiſcopal figure. In the ſecond, an "image ſhewing ſomething of a king-like pomp, and "theſe letters, HER. SEXI. and BLISWERH. "In the third too are theſe names, WEMCHESTE. "BANTOMP. WINEWEGN. In the fourth, "HATE. WVLFREDE. and EANFLEDE. In "the fifth (which is the lowermoſt) an image, and "this writing, LOGWOR. WESLIELAS, and "BREGDENE. SWELWES. HWINGENDES. "BERNE. The other pyramid is eighteen feet high, "and has four ſtories, in which are written HEDDE "biſhop, and BREGORRED, and BEORWALDE. Pyramids at Glaſſenbury.

"What theſe may ſignify I dare not raſhly deter-"mine, but only make a probable conjecture, that "the bones of thoſe men, whoſe names are written "on the outſide, may be laid in hollow ſtones within. "As for LOGWOR, he is poſitively affirmed to be "the perſon from whom the place now called * Mon-"tacute was formerly named LOGWERESBEORH. "[From BREGDEN, is BRENTAKNOLLE, now "called Brentemers:] And BEORWALDE too was "abbot after HEMGISELUS."

* *Mons acutus.*

To give a liſt of the Weſt-Saxon kings buried here would be beſide my buſineſs; yet I cannot but mention Edgar the Peaceful (if it were upon no other account, but that he always laboured after peace) and ſubjoin his epitaph, penned very well for that age: Edgar the Peaceful.

Auctor opum, vindex ſcelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Edgarus regna ſuperna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quòd caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros:
Nequitiæ lapſum, juſtitiæque locum.
Novit enim regno verum perquirere falſo,
Immenſum modico, perpetuúmque brevi.

He that good actions did with honours crown,
Inrich'd the realm, the daring vice put down,
Edgar to heaven, which he deſerv'd, is gone.
Our Solomon in laws and laſting peace,
Yet honour'd more than with a conqueror's praiſe,
While bold oppreſſion fell, and juſtice kept her place.
Churches to God, to churches monks he gave,
To monks poſſeſſions they ſhould never leave.
Thus, for a ſhort, a falſe, a bounded reign,
He knew a vaſt, a true, an endleſs one to gain.

Below Glaſſenbury, the three rivers, meeting there, make a fen; and, afterwards diſcharging themſelves together at one little mouth, run weſtward in one channel to the æſtuary of Uzella by Gedney-moor; or (as others will have it called) Godney-moor, affirming it to import as much as God's iſland, and that it was granted to Joſeph of Arimathea: then, paſt Weadmore, a village of king Alfred's, which he gave by his laſt will to his ſon Edward; [and, at the like Gedney-moor. Weadmore. Aubr. MS.

Edington. like diſtance on the other ſide, by Edington, where, about fifty years ſince, were found ſeveral hundreds of moulds of fine clay for coining; and, near them, a floor of chequer-work;] and then, through that Brentmerſh. fenny ſpacious tract, Brentmerſh, which the monks of Glaſſenbury have interpreted a "country of fen-" frogs;" and its little town * Brentknol, "a little "hill of frogs."

* See Glaſſenbury.

Mendip-hills. From hence to the eaſt, Mendip-hills run out a great way, both in length and breadth. Leland calls them minerary hills; and, I think, not amiſs, ſince in old records they are named Muneduppe; abounding with lead-mines, and affording very good paſture. [In theſe it is free for any Engliſhman to work, except he has forfeited his right by ſtealing any of the ore, or tools, of others; and their law or cuſtom, in that caſe, is very remarkable. The groviers, (for ſo the miners are called, as the pits they ſink are called groves) living at ſome diſtance, leave their tools, and the ore they have got, ſometimes open upon the hill, or, at moſt, only ſhut up in a ſlight hut. Whoever among them ſteals any thing, and is found guilty, is thus puniſhed: he is ſhut up in a hut, and then dry fern, furz, and ſuch other combuſtible matter, is put round it, and fire ſet to it. When it is on fire, the criminal, who has his hands and feet at liberty, may with them (if he can) break down his hut, and, making himſelf a paſſage out of it, get free and be gone; but he muſt never come to work, nor have to do any more, on the hill. This they call burning of the hill. There is lead alſo dug Broad-well. on Broadwell-down, and other parts thereabouts, lying between Wrinton and Blackwell. About the weſt end of Mendip-hills is found plenty of † lapis calaminaris, lying near the ſurface of the earth. This, calcined, and mixed with copper, makes braſs. Here are alſo ſome veins of magneſia, or mangoneſſe, and of yellow oker.] In theſe hills there is a cave of a vaſt winding length, wherein are diſcovered ſome wells and rivulets. Ochy-hole is the name of it; and the inhabitants thereabouts have broached as many wild fanciful ſtories concerning it, as the Italians have of their Sibyl's cave in the Apennine Alps. But, without doubt, it had the name from Ogo, a Britiſh word ſignifying a cave; as the iſland Eubœa, from a cave of the ſame nature, was called by a name like this, OCHA. [By others it is called Wockey-hole; and derived from poc, which ſignifies crooked or creeky; from whence the Britiſh Ogo might alſo come. From a very narrow entrance it opens into a large vault, the roof whereof (either by reaſon of its height, or the thickneſs of the air) they who go in cannot diſcover by the light of the candles which they carry with them. After having clambered over ſeveral rough and unequal paſſages among the moiſt rocks, you come, at laſt, to a ſtream of very clear cold water, which did, in all likelihood, heretofore diſcharge itſelf by the mouth of the cave that now is; but, changing its courſe, and breaking out by an under current, was the cauſe that the cave, of conſequence, came to be as we now ſee it. In ſeveral places of this cave one may perceive, that the droppings of water increaſe the rock, and are turned into ſtone; in ſome places hanging down like icicles.] Not far from this cave, in the reign of Henry VIII, in plowing, they caſt up an oblong plate of lead, which had been erected for a trophy, with this inſcription:

† Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 193.

Ochy-hole.

Strabo.

TI. CLAVDIVS CAESAR AVG. P. M. TRIB. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. DE. BRITAN.

This ninth tribuneſhip of Claudius fell in with the year 802 from the building of Rome, and with the conſulſhip of Antiſtius and M. Suillius; at which time, great diſturbances happened under P. Oſtorius, proprætor of Britain. From the circumſtances of this time, give me leave to infer ſome conjectures. That, this ſame year, Claudius had two ſignal victories over the Britons, is atteſted by an ancient coin of that emperor, the beſt evidence that can be given. On one ſide of it is this inſcription, TI. CLAVD. CAESAR AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. PP. On the reverſe, DE BRITAN. with a triumphal arch, the figure of an horſeman at full ſpeed, and two trophies. Now, who theſe Britons were that he conquered, Tacitus informs us; for he ſays, that Claudius, by the conduct of Oſtorius, ſubdued two of the Britiſh people this year, namely, the Iceni and the Cangi, Cangi, a people of Britain.

But ſeeing the Iceni are at a great diſtance, and, as it were, in another hemiſphere; what if we ſhould ſay, that this trophy was erected in memory of a victory over the Cangi, a ſmall people comprehended under our Belgæ; and that thoſe Cangi were ſeated here? for not far from hence is the Iriſh ſea, near which he places the Cangi; and there ſeem to be remains of the name Cangi in ſome places hereabouts, as in the hundreds of Cannington and Canings; in Wincaunton, which is ſometimes called Cangton; and Cainſham, as much as to ſay, the manſion of the Cangi. But let the reader judge of theſe matters; for my own part (as I ſaid) I do not go beyond conjecture, but only endeavour to trace out the Cangi, * which I ſtill hope to meet with in another place. [And yet (if we conſider two or three reaſons more, that may ſtill be added to ſtrengthen the foregoing) we may poſſibly ſee ſufficient inducements to reſt here, without ſearching further; for, 1. the whole courſe of Oſtorius's march ſeems to convince us, that the Cangi lived in this part of the iſland; eſpecially if the Iceni may, upon the authority and reaſons of a late * author, be brought to thoſe parts where the Ikenild-ſtreet paſſed. After he had quelled the Iceni, he immediately marched againſt the Cangi; but, before he had finiſhed his conqueſts over them, the commotions of the Brigantes required his preſence in their country, and "brought back" the general, as the hiſtorian ſays. Now, if the Cangi had inhabited Cheſhire, they had almoſt lain in his way to the Brigantes, who therefore could not be ſaid to bring back the general. But, after they were ſubdued, he comes back, and ſettles a colony at Camulodunum, which (if the reſemblance of the name, the nature of the place, and all the ſigns of a Roman ſtation be of any force) we may place at † Camalet in this county. Beſides, it muſt needs be in thoſe parts, becauſe the Romans marched from thence to ſubdue the Silures, from whom they marched againſt the Ordovices. And can we imagine that any prudent general (as Oſtorius, no doubt, was) would harraſs his ſoldiers with ſuch a needleſs march as from Cheſhire or Staffordſhire into South Wales, and ſo leave enemies behind him in North Wales; into which they would firſt have bent their courſe, if Camulodunum had been ſo near it, as * ſome endeavour to prove? 2. Lipſius's conjecture, of reading (inſtead of the Cenimagni of Cæſar) Iceni, Cangi, confirms this opinion; for, if that be allowed, then, from Cæſar's own words, thoſe Iceni and Cangi muſt be placed in the ſouth parts of Britain, near the Bibroci (in Berkſhire,) and the Segontiaci (in Hampſhire;) ſo that the ſituation of the

Annal. l. xii. c. 32.

* So Camd. Vid. Cheſhire. Camd. Ep. p. 24. Still. Orig. p. 32. Plot, Staffordſhire, c. 10.

* Plot's Hiſt. of Staffordſhire, cap. x. ſect. 3.

† See the deſcription of it below.

* Plot's Hiſt. of Staffordſhire.

Cangi will, in all probability, fall in North Wiltſhire and Somerſetſhire. 3. The memory of theſe people preſerved in ſeveral names of places beſides thoſe already mentioned: ſuch are Caningan-mæꝑꝛceꝛ in the Saxon Chronicle, which are, undoubtedly, the marſhes in Somerſetſhire. In Wiltſhire there is the hundred of Canings; and in it a town of the ſame name, called in old writings Caningas; as in another hundred is Alcannings (as much, poſſibly, as old, or old Cannings.) And that ancient town of Calne (eſpecially if ſpelled, as we find it in Domeſday, Cauna, or, as at this day Caun) ſeems to retain ſomething of the name. 4. Why may not the Severn ſea be that which Tacitus ſays looks towards Ireland, near which the Cangi lived; and Avon, in thoſe parts, the Antona of Tacitus, on the banks whereof Oſtorius, before the rebellion broke out, had made ſeveral garriſons? but this by the way.]

Chuton. Amongſt the hills is Chuton, the ſeat (if I miſtake not) of William Bonvill, whom Henry VI, by the name of William de Bonvill and Chuton, ſummoned to parliament among the barons, and made him knight of the garter, and inriched his ſon by a marriage with baron Harrington's only daughter, who was then but young. But, when he very ungratefully ſided with the houſe of York in the civil wars, as if ſome fury had haunted him for revenge, he was an eye-witneſs of the untimely death of that his only ſon, and of baron Harrington, his grandchild by him, ſlain in the battle of Wakefield. And preſently after, to make his old-age as miſerable as it could be, whilſt he was in ſome hope and expectation of better days, himſelf was taken in the ſecond battle at St. Alban's, and, when his glaſs had nearly run out, was beheaded, leaving behind him Cecilia, his grand-daughter and heir, then very young, but afterwards married to Thomas Grey, marquis of Dorſet, to whom ſhe brought a large eſtate; but this gentleman's honour was, in ſome meaſure, reſtored to him, by an act of parliament declaring him innocent. [The ſaid William and his wife lie interred in the chancel of the church; and it is now the manor, as well as title, of the lord Waldgrave; which family, by king James I, were created barons Waldgrave of Chuton; and, in the reign of king George the Second, was advanced to the dignity of earl. Towards the north is Chue Magna or Biſhops-Chue, where is dug up a red bolus, called by the country-people Reding; from thence diſtributed, all over England, for the marking of ſheep and ſuch other uſes; it is alſo often uſed by apothecaries inſtead of bolus Armenus. And at Stowey, on the ſide of a hill above the church, riſes a large ſpring that is never dry. The water, coming from thence, as it runs through Stowey, covers the things that it meets in its courſe with a ſtony cruſt. This effect it has not in the very ſource, nor within twenty yards where it riſes; the place where it works moſt is about forty or fifty yards from the riſing, at a fall higher than a man's length. There it ſheathes every thing with ſtony caſes, and makes the ſides of the bank a hard rock; and from thence, all along its ſtream, it covers ſticks, &c. with a cruſt. †]

Baron Bonvill.

2 Edward IV.

Chue Magna or Biſhops-Chue.

Stowey.

† Mr. Locke's Letter in Boyle's Hiſt. of Air, p. 140.

Under Mendip-hills, to the north, is the little village Congerſbury, ſo called from one Congarus, a perſon of great ſanctity; (Capgrave tells us he was the ſon of an emperor of Conſtantinople) who here lived a hermit; and Harpetre, formerly a caſtle belonging to a family of the ſame name, which deſcended hereditarily to the Gornays, and from them to the Ab-Adams, who (as I have read) reſtored it to the Gornays, [to whom ‖ the preſent poſſeſſors are related. To the north-weſt from theſe hills, lies Churchill; which gave ſirname to the family that happily produced the celebrated hero of this age, John duke of Marlborough. Wroxhall (in ſome old writings called Wrokeſhale) hath been, for a long time, the ſeat of the Gorges; of which ancient family Ralph de Gorges was, in the 47th year of Henry III, made governor of Sherbourn-caſtle, and, a little after, of the caſtle of Exeter; from whoſe time the family hath been continued here, and is lately reduced to a female iſſue.] But to return. Southward, not far from the famous cave, at the bottom of Mendip-hills, is a little city (built upon a rocky ſoil) and an epiſcopal ſee. Leland tells us (upon what grounds I know not) that it was formerly called Theodorodunum; the name of it now is Wells, ſo called from the wells which ſpring up in all parts of it; ſo * Suſa in Perſia, Croia in Dalmatia, and Pagaſe in Macedonia, had their names from wells or fountains; from whence alſo this church is called "the church "of Wells." It may juſtly challenge the pre-eminence in this county, both for populouſneſs and the ſtateline ſs of its buildings. It has a church and a college built by king Ina to the honour of St. Andrew; which was preſently endowed with large revenues by ſeveral great men. Among the reſt king Kinewulph gave to it a great many neighbouring places, in the year 766; for thus his charter runs: "I Kinewulph, king of the Weſt-Saxons, for the "love of God, and (which ſhall not be here parti-"cularly mentioned) ſome vexations of our Corniſh "enemies, do, by the conſent of my biſhops and "noblemen, humbly make over, by gift, a certain "parcel of ground to the apoſtle and ſervant of God, "St. Andrew; i. e. xi manſions near the river called "Welwe, towards the increaſe of the monaſtery, "ſituate near the great fountain called Wielea." Which I ſet down here, both on account of its antiquity, and becauſe ſome are of opinion that the place took its name from this river. The church, indeed, is exceeding beautiful, and nothing can be finer than its frontiſpiece towards the weſt, which is one entire pile of ſtatues curiouſly wrought out of ſtone, and of great antiquity.

‖ Newtons.

Churchill.

Wroxhall.

Wells.

* This rather from σῦσον, a lily: Stephanus in his book De Urbibus; and Barletius.

The biſhop's palace is very ſplendid, and, towards the ſouth, looks like a caſtle, as it is fortified with walls and a ditch; and the prebendaries houſes, on the other ſide, are exceeding neat; for there are twenty-ſeven prebends, with nineteen petty-canons, beſides a dean, a precentor, [a treaſurer,] a chancellor, and three archdeacons, that belong to this church. [In the 34th year of Henry VIII, an act of parliament paſſed for the dean and chapter of Wells to be one ſole chapter of itſelf.] A biſhop's ſee was ſettled here, in the time of Edward the Elder; for, when the pope had excommunicated this Edward, upon pretence that the diſcipline of the church was quite neglected in this weſterly part of his kingdom, he, knowing himſelf, notwithſtanding to be a nurſing father of the church, erected three new biſhopries, Kirton, Cornwall, and this of Wells, where he made Eadulph firſt biſhop. Not many years after, Giſo was ſet over this dioceſe, whom Harold earl of the Weſt-Saxons and of Kent (gaping after the revenues of the church) did ſo perſecute, that this ſee was almoſt quite deſtroyed. But William the Firſt, after he had conquered Harold, lent a helping hand to Giſo then in exile, and to this diſtreſſed church; at which time (as is evident from Domeſday-book) "the "biſhop

Cap. 15.

905.

History of Bath.

Congerſbury.

Harpetre.

" biſhop held the town itſelf, which gelded for fifty " hides." Afterwards, in the reign of Henry I, John de Villula, a Frenchman of Tours, was elected biſhop, and tranſlated the ſee to Bath; by which means theſe two grew into one, and the biſhop has his title from both; ſo that the ſame perſon is ſtyled biſhop of Bath and Wells: which occaſioned ſome hot diſputes between the monks of Bath and the canons of Wells, about the election of the biſhops. [But yet it is obſervable, that, almoſt two hundred years after John, the biſhops were called biſhops of Bath only, and ſometimes of Glaſſenbury, but not of Wells; for,] in the mean time, † Savaricus, biſhop of Bath, being alſo abbot of Glaſſenbury, tranſlated his ſee thither, and was ſtyled biſhop of Glaſſenbury; but that title died with him, and the difference between the monks and the canons was, at laſt, compoſed by that Robert who divided the revenues of his church into ſo many prebends, and ſettled a dean, a ſub-dean, &c. Biſhop Jocelin alſo, about the ſame time, augmented the church with new buildings; and, in the memory of † our grandfathers, Ralph de Shrowſbery (as ſome call him) built a very neat college for the vicars and ſinging-men adjoining to the north part of the church; and alſo [as is ſaid by ſome] incloſed the biſhop's palace with a wall. [But that was certainly done by Ralph Erghum (the fourth biſhop after Shrowſbery) who finiſhed this work and his life together, 10 Apr. A. D. 1400; whereas Shrowſbery died 14 Aug. anno 1336. The truth of this is evident from a record made by a monk of Bath who lived at the ſame time, and, not long after, in a menology to the 10th of April, wrote as follows: *Obiit Dominus Radulphus Epiſcopus Bathon. & Well. iſto die Sabbati; qui vallavit muris & foſſis palatium Epiſcopi apud Wells, & jacet ibidem, Anno Dom. MCCCC. litera Dominicali C.* i. e. " On that Sabbath, died Ralph, biſhop of Bath " and Wells, who made a wall and a trench about " the biſhop's palace at Wells, where he lies buried, " A. D. MCCCC. the dominical letter C." This book was written by the monk, anno 1428.] In the way from the palace to the market, Thomas Bekington, biſhop, built a very beautiful gate, and twelve ſtately ſtone houſes of the ſame height hard by in the market-place; in the middle whereof is a market-houſe ſupported by ſeven outer pillars and a curious arch, built by biſhop William Knight and dean Woollman, for the uſe of the market-people. [It is commonly called the Croſs; and, beſides that, there has been built a fair market-houſe, of late years, between the ſaid croſs and the gate which leads to the palace.] All theſe are in the eaſt part of the town. In the weſt is a pariſh-church dedicated to St. Cuthbert; and, near it, an hoſpital built by Nicholas Bubwith, biſhop, for twenty-four poor people. [Weſt of Wells, juſt under Mendip-hills, lies Cheddar, famous for the excellent and prodigious great cheeſes made there, ſome of which require more than one man's ſtrength to ſet them on the table, and are of a delicate taſte; equalling, if not exceeding, the Parmeſan. Above this place is a gap, as it were, cut into the hill, which affords a narrow paſſage for travellers between, and has ſtupendous high rocks on both ſides, famous in this country, under the name of Cheddar-cliffs. At the foot of theſe rocks riſes a great and clear ſpring, which, within a quarter of a mile of the ſource, drives twelve mills.]

Out of the mineral mountains before-mentioned riſes the river Froom, which [(ſpringing at ſome diſtance from Stratton, from which Sir John Berkley was, for his eminent ſervices to the crown, created by king Charles II. lord Berkley of Stratton)] haſtens eaſtward by thoſe pits of coal that are made uſe of by ſmiths, as moſt proper to ſoften iron; and, before it has run a great way, wheeling towards the north, it is the boundary between this county and Glouceſterſhire; and it waſhes Farley, [once] a caſtle on a hill [(but now pulled down)] belonging, not many years ſince, to the Hungerfords, where formerly Humphrey Bohun built a monaſtery; at a little diſtance from Philips-Norton, a famous market-town, taking its name from the church, dedicated to St. Philip; [and not far from Wellow, in which manor was diſcovered, anno 1685, a Roman chequered pavement; as was alſo another at Bathford, in a room which was found under-ground in digging; the pavement whereof was chequered work of white, blue, and red; and a third, near Knoll-hill in this county.]

Lower down is Selwood before-mentioned, a wood that ſpreads itſelf a long way both in length and breadth, and is thick ſet with trees. From this (as Ethelwerd tells us) the neighbouring country was called Selwoodſhire; [(his words are, *Sealwudſcire, Epiſcopatus Scireburnenſis*, " the biſhopric of Sherbourn,")] and a town near it is, to this day, called Froom-Selwood, ſupported moſtly by the woollen manufacture. Scarce two miles from hence, to the weſt, is a ſmall but pretty neat caſtle, built by the De la Mares, and thence called Nonney de la Mare, which by inheritance deſcended from them to the Powletts. Not far from hence is Witham, where king Henry III. built a nunnery. [After the diſſolution of religious houſes, it came into the family of Hopton, and was the poſſeſſion of the famous lord Hopton, whoſe fidelity and ſervices to the crown, in the moſt perilous times, deſervedly raiſed him to that honour.]

And now Froom, increaſed by ſome little rivers out of this wood, at laſt, throws itſelf into the noble river Avon, which with a winding courſe preſently runs to that ancient city, called by Ptolemy, from the Baths, Ὕδατα θέρμα, i. e. " Hot waters;" and, by Antoninus, *Aquæ ſolis*. " Waters of the ſun:" by the Britons, Yr ennaint Twymin, as alſo Caer Badon; by the Saxons Baþancerten, hat Baþan, and (from the concourſe of ſick people) [Accmannerceartep,] Ackmancheſter, as much as a " city of valetudinarians;" [and, by Florence of Worceſter, Acamanni civitas.] * Stephanus calls it Badiza; we, at this day, Bath; and the modern Latin Bathonia. It lies low in a plain not very large, and is, as it were, fortified on every ſide with hills of an equal height, which ſend down many ſprings into the city, to the great advantage of the citizens. In the city itſelf ariſe three hot ſprings of a bluiſh and ſea colour, which exhale a thin ſort of miſt, and ſomething of † an ill ſavour, proceeding from corrupt water mixed with earth and brimſtone; (for the water itſelf has a ſulphureous and bituminous matter incorporated with it.) They are an effectual remedy to ſuch bodies as, by reaſon of ill humours, are dull and heavy; for, by virtue of their heat, they cauſe ſweating, and by that means the ſtrength of the humour is abated. But it is not at all hours that they are wholſome; for, from eight in the morning till three in the afternoon, they are extremely hot, and boil up violently, by which they are mudded, and throw up a filthy ſort of ſtuff from the bottom; ſo that, at theſe times, they [‖ uſed formerly to be] ſhut up; nor * did any go into them, till by their ſluices they had eaſed themſelves of that ſtuff, and were purged.

See in the Decretals, againſt making innovations, whilſt the ſee is vacant.

† Savanaricus, C.

1193.

† So ſaid ann. 1607.

Cheddar.

Cheddar-cliffs.

Froom. Stratton.

Farley.

Philips-Norton.

Wellow. Aubr. MS. Gale, p. 88, 89.

Bathford.

Knoll-hill.

Selwood.

Lib. ii. c. 11.

Nonney de la Mare.

Witham.

Avon.

Aquæ ſolis.

* De Urbibus. Bath.

The baths.

† *Mephitis.*

‖ Are, C.

* Do. C.

purged. [But now the bath may be entered without danger at any time; and in the hot weather, when the ſcum ariſes, the guides of the bath take ſome time to cleanſe the water, (which they generally do at their coming in;) and many bathers are in the morning in the bath till dinner-time, without any prejudice from the ſcum.] Of theſe three that which is called the croſs-bath, from a croſs formerly erected in the middle of it, is very gentle and moderately warm. Upon the ſide of it are * ſixteen ſtone-ſeats, and it is incloſed with a wall. The ſecond, † fifty-eight feet and a half diſtant, is much hotter, whereupon it is called Whot-bath, or Hot-bath. Near theſe is an hoſpital built by Reginald biſhop of Bath, to relieve the neceſſities of the ſick; and thoſe two are in the midſt of a ſtreet on the weſt ſide of the city. The third, which is the largeſt, is in the very heart of the city, and is called the king's or royal bath; it is near the cathedral church, and incloſed alſo with a wall. It is accommodated with ‖ twenty-eight ſeats arched over, [and with other ſtone benches,] on which the men and women ſit apart; and both of them, when they go into the water, put on linen drawers. Where the cathedral church now ſtands, a temple is ſaid to have been formerly dedicated to Minerva. It is out of all doubt that Solinus Polyhiſtor means theſe baths, when he ſays, "In Britain there are hot ſprings, "richly accommodated with all conveniencies for the "ſervice of mankind; their tutelar deity is Minerva, "in whoſe temple thoſe perpetual fires never turn to "embers, but, when they go out, are converted into "round pieces of hard ſtone." Notwithſtanding which, Athenæus affirms, that all hot baths, naturally ſpringing out of the earth, are ſacred to * Hercules; and, indeed, amongſt other old monuments almoſt quite defaced by age, there is here upon the walls ſomething of an ancient image of Hercules holding a ſerpent in his hand. But, rather than any difference ſhould ariſe upon this head, we are willing to grant, that baths were dedicated both to Hercules and Minerva; for the Greeks have told us, that Minerva was the firſt who furniſhed Hercules with a bath, after he had finiſhed his labours. It is enough, if I am allowed to conclude, upon Solinus's authority, that, ſince (as he ſays) Minerva was the tutelar goddeſs of thoſe ſprings, this muſt be the ſame city which the Britons called Caer Palladdur, that is, in Latin, *Urbs Palladiæ aquæ*, or "the city of Pallas's water"; for the thing, name, and meaning do exactly anſwer.

The finding of theſe ſprings is by our fabulous traditions referred to a Britiſh king called Bleyden † Doyth, i. e. "Bleyden the ſoothſayer; with what ſhew of truth, I leave others to determine. However, Pliny aſſures us, that this magic art was in ſuch wonderful eſteem among the Britons, that even the Perſians ſeemed to have derived it from hence; but, as to theſe baths, I dare not attribute their original to that art. Some of our own nation, too ſupinely, affirm, that Julius Cæſar firſt found them out. But I cannot but think, that it was late before the Romans came to know them, ſince Solinus is the firſt that makes any mention of them. The Saxons, indeed, about the * 44th year after their landing in Britain, by a breach of articles renewing the war, laid ſiege to this city; but, being ſurpriſed by the warlike Arthur, they betook themſelves to Badon-hill, where (though in deſperate condition) they fought it out at laſt, and were ſlain in great numbers. This ſeems to be the ſame hill with that we now call Lanſdown, hanging over a little village near the city, named Bathſtone, and ſhewing, at this day, its bulwarks and a rampire. I know there are ſome who ſeek for it in Yorkſhire; but let Gildas himſelf reſtore it to this place; for, in an old manuſcript copy of his hiſtory in the Cambridge library, where he treats of the victory of Aurelius Ambroſius, he ſays: "To the year "of Badon-hill ſiege, which is not far from the mouth "of the Severn." But, if this will not convince them, let them underſtand farther, that the adjoining vale, lying along the river Avon for a great way together, is called, in Britiſh, Nant-Badon, i. e. the value of Badon; and, where to ſeek Badon-hill but near Badon-valley, I cannot tell. For a long time after this, the Saxons, diſcouraged from making any more attempts upon this city, left it quiet to the Britons. But, in the year of Chriſt 577, after Ceawlin, king of the Weſt-Saxons, had defeated the Britons at Deorham, this city, being both beſieged and ſtormed, firſt ſurrendered to the Saxons; and, † in a few years, recovering itſelf, took the new name of Akmanceſter, and grew up to a good degree of ſplendor: for Oſbrich, [(or rather Oſrick, a petty king of the Wiccii,)] in the year 676, built a nunnery; and preſently after, when it came into the hands of the Mercians, king Offa built another church; but both were deſtroyed in the Daniſh wars. Out of the ruins of theſe there grew up another church dedicated to St. Peter, to which Edgar, (ſirnamed the Peaceful) becauſe he was here inaugurated, granted ſeveral immunities, the memory whereof the inhabitants ſtill keep up by certain anniverſary ſports. [But yet it is ſaid to be found, upon an accurate ſearch into the records of the place, that the church, wherein Edgar was crowned, was the very building raiſed by Offa, which ſtood ſome years after; and that, after Offa's time, there was no new church built till the year 1010, when Elphege, archbiſhop of Canterbury, founded one.] In the time of Edward the Confeſſor (as we read in Domeſday-book) "it gelded for twenty "hides, when the ſhire gelded. There were ſixty-"four burgeſſes of the king's, and thirty of others." But this flouriſhing condition laſted not long; for, preſently after the Norman conqueſt, Robert Mowbray, nephew to the biſhop of Conſtance, who raiſed a warm rebellion againſt William Rufus, plundered and burnt it. But it recovered, in a ſhort time, by the aſſiſtance of John de Villula, born at Tours in France, who, being biſhop of Wells, did (as Malmſbury informs us) for five hundred ‖ pounds purchaſe the city of Henry I; whether he tranſlated his ſee, though [as ſome ſay] ſtill retaining the name of biſhop of Wells, and built him here a new cathedral. [But, as to the retaining of the name, it muſt be obſerved, that biſhop Godwin affirms the contrary; and a curious perſon, who examined the records, affirms, in his Hiſtory of Bath, that he ſubſcribed himſelf only Joannes Bathon.] The ſaid cathedral, not long ago, being ready to drop down, Oliver King, biſhop of Bath, laid the foundation of another near it, exceeding large and ſtately; which he nearly finiſhed. And, if he had quite finiſhed it, without all doubt, it had exceeded moſt cathedrals in England; but the too early death of that great biſhop, with the public diſturbances, and the avarice of ſome perſons, who (as it is ſaid) converted the money, gathered through England for that end, to other uſes, envied the place this glory. [It is probable, that, in memory of him, were ingraven theſe two verſes, which are ſtill to be ſeen on the weſt end of this church:

"The

* 12, C.

† Scarce 200, C.

‖ 32, C.

Temple of Minerva.

* Ἡρακλεῖα φώρα, in Diogeniano, Cent. 5.

Caer Palladdur.

† Cloyth, C.

Britons very ſkilful in the magic art.

* Anno 520, and ſo more than 44.

Badon-hill.

Bathſtone.

† Not till about 930, as ſome ſay.

‖ Marks, C.

Dr. Guidot.

" The trees, goeing to cheese a king,
" Said, be to us thou, Oliver, king."]

However, from that time forward, Bath has been a flouriſhing place, both for the woollen manufacture, and the great reſort of ſtrangers; and it is incompaſſed with walls, wherein they have fixed ſome ancient images and Roman inſcriptions, to evidence the antiquity of the place; but age has ſo worn the letters, that they are ſcarce legible. And, leſt any thing ſhould be wanting to the dignity of Bath, it has honoured divers of our nobility with the title of earl; for we read that Philebert de Chandew, born in Bretagne in France, had that title conferred upon him by king Henry VII. King Henry VII, afterwards, in the 28th year of his reign, created John Bourchier, lord Fitz-Warin, earl of Bath; who, dying in the 31ſt year of the ſame king, was ſucceeded by John, his ſon, who died in the third year of queen Eliſabeth. He, before the death of his father, had a ſon, John lord Fitz-Warin, from whom deſcended * William, who greatly improved the nobility of his birth by the ornaments of learning. [William, dying July 12, 1623, left this honour to Edward, his only ſon, then living, who having no iſſue male that ſurvived him, the title, upon his death, came to Sir Henry Bourchier, as ſon to Sir George Bourchier (who was third ſon to John, the ſecond, of that name, earl of Bath.) This Henry dying, without iſſue, anno 1654, the title lay vacant till king Charles the Second's reſtoration, when, among other honours, it was conferred (together with the titles of baron of Kilkhampton and Biddiford, and viſcount Grenevil of Lanſdown) upon John Grenevil, for his eminent ſervices to that prince, and his being particularly inſtrumental in bringing about that happy change.] Geographers make the longitude of this city to be twenty degrees and fifty-ſix minutes; the latitude fifty-one degrees and twenty-one minutes. For a concluſion, take, if you pleaſe, thoſe verſes, ſuch as they are, concerning Bath, made by Necham, who flouriſhed † four hundred years ago:

Earls of Bath.

Inquiſ. 31 Hen. VIII.

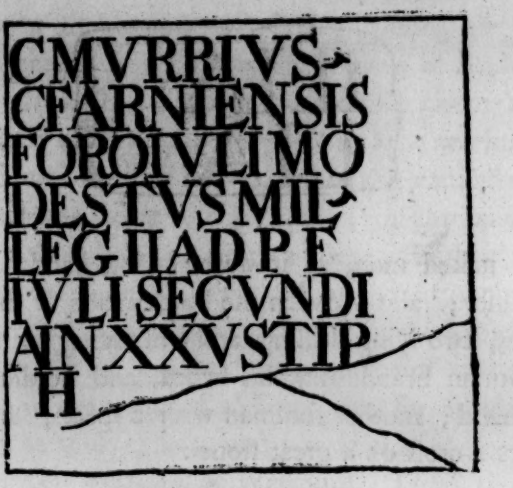
* The preſent earl, C.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Bathoniæ thermas vix præfero Virgilianas,
Confectio proſunt balnea noſtra ſeni.
Proſunt attritis, collifis, invalidiſque,
Et quorum morbis frigida cauſa ſubeſt.
Prævenit humanum ſtabilis natura laborem;
Servit naturæ legibus artis opus.
Igne ſuo ſuccenſa quibus data balnea fervent,
Ænea ſubter aquas vaſa latere putant.
Errorem figmenta ſolent inducere paſſim.
Sed quid? ſulphureum novimus eſſe locum.

Scarce ours to Virgil's baths the preference give,
Here old decrepit wretches find relief.
To bruiſes, ſores, and ev'ry cold diſeaſe,
Apply'd, they never fail of quick ſucceſs.
Thus human ills kind nature does remove;
Thus nature's kindneſs human arts improve.
They're apt to fancy brazen ſtoves below,
To which their conſtant heat the waters owe.
Thus idle tales deluded minds poſſeſs;
But what? we know that 'tis a ſulph'ry place.

Take alſo (if you think them worth your reading) two ancient inſcriptions lately dug up near the highway below the city in Waldcot-field, and removed by Robert Chambers, a great admirer of antiquities, into his gardens, where I tranſcribed them:



Adjutricis, piæ, felicis.

Hic ſitus eſt.

I ſaw likewiſe theſe † antiquities faſtened on the inner ſide of the wall, between the north and weſt gates: Hercules holding up his left hand, with his club in the right; in a broken piece of ſtone is this writing in large and beautiful letters,

† Vid. Muſgrav. Belg. Brit. p. 70, 212.

Decurioni. Glevi, i. e. Glouceſter.

Next, leaves folded in, Hercules bending two ſnakes; and, in a ſepulchral table between two little images, one whereof holds an Amalthæan horn, there is written in a worſe character, and ſcarce legible,

Menſes. Dies. Filiæ Kariſſimæ fecerunt.

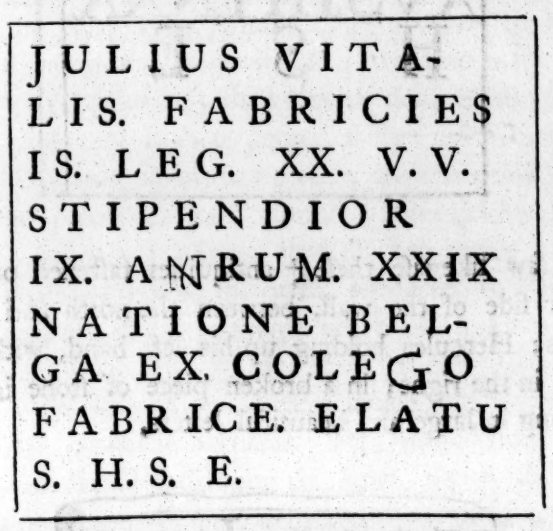
A little below, in a broken piece of ſtone, and large letters, is

Between the weſt and ſouth gates, Ophiucus infolded by a ſerpent; two men's heads with curled locks, within the copings of the walls; a hare running, and joined to this, in a great ſtone, in letters acroſs:

A naked man, as it were, laying hands upon a a ſoldier; alſo between the battlements of the walls, leaves, two lying, kiſſing, and embracing each other; a footman brandiſhing his ſword, and holding forth his ſhield; another footman with a ſpear; and theſe letters a-croſs on a great ſtone:

And Meduſa's head with her ſnaky hairs.

[To theſe we will add another monument which was found, a mile from this place, in the year 1708, in repairing the foſſe-way:



To be read thus: "*Julius Vitalis, Fabricienſis Le-* "*gionis Viceſimæ Valerianæ Victricis, Stipendiorum no-* "*vem, Annorum viginti novem, Natione Belga, ex Col-* "*legio Fabricienſium elatus, hic ſitus eſt.*" Upon which inſcription, ſome critical Notes and Explications, together with a Commentary, were publiſhed not many years ſince. As alſo upon the fragment of an equeſtrian ſtatue, with a *Haſta pura* in the right hand, and a *Parma* in the left; which was found near this city, and is to be ſeen there; and which the learned annotator is willing to determine to Geta, as well from a ſimilitude that he hath obſerved between the face of this ſtatue and the coins of Geta, as from the particular fondneſs which that emperor is known to have had for horſes.

Dodwelli Not. Crit. Muſgrave, Comment. Philoſ. Tranſ. p. 283.— ann. 1711.

Muſgrave, Geta Brit. Philoſ. Tranſ. p. 385. N. 29.

The ſoil, for ſome miles about Bath, eſpecially to the weſtward, as at Coſton and thereabouts, is ſo very ſtony, that, when it is newly ploughed, one would rather take the ridges for ſo many pitched cauſies to walk on, than for a ploughed land to ſow corn in; ſo little of earth is to be ſeen among thoſe ſtones which the plough-ſhare turns up; yet, here, they have excellent wheat, though, perhaps, not altogether ſo much as in deeper land. The countrymen attribute their good crops, moſtly, to the ſtones; and, if thoſe were carried off, the earth left upon the hard rock would be ſo little, that it would not cover their corn; and ſo light, that the wind would blow it away.

Coſton.

Between Bath and Briſtol, a little river runs into the Avon, * upon which is Stanton-Drew, the latter part whereof might ſeem to point out ſome relation to the old Druids (but that Drew is the name of an ancient family in the weſtern parts;) and the monument there, called the Wedding, would ſtrengthen ſuch a conjectur. The occaſion of the name Wedding is a tradition which paſſes among the common-people, "That, as a bride was going to be married, "ſhe and the reſt of the company were changed into "theſe ſtones." They are in a circular form, five or ſix feet high; and the whole monument is bigger than Stonehenge, the diameter here being 90 paces; though no appearance of a ditch. On the top of a hill between Bath and Cainſham, is a great camp called Stanton-bury; the works thereof are large and double, and they are eſtimated at about thirty acres.]

Stanton-Drew.

* Aubr. MS.

Stanton-bury

Upon the river Avon (which is the boundary here between this county and Glouceſterſhire) and on the weſtern banks of it, is Cainſham aforeſaid, ſo named from Keina, a devout Britiſh virgin, [from whom the Keines of this county have thought themſelves deſcended; and] whom many of the || laſt age but one, through an over-credulous temper, believed to have changed ſerpents into ſtones, becauſe they found, in the quarries thereabouts, ſome ſuch little ſporting miracles of nature. And I have ſeen a ſtone brought from thence, like a ſerpent, in a round, the head whereof, though but imperfect, jutted out [as it ſeemed] in the circumference, and the end of the tail was in the center; but the moſt of them want the head. [And, indeed, all our naturaliſts now agree, that ſuch ſtones are formed in *Nautili* ſhells, and that there are no heads belonging to them. Indeed, many of them have rough and broken pieces of ſtone iſſuing from them beyond the moulded wreath at the broad end; which may lead one to imagine, that thoſe pieces were imperfect heads; but really they are not ſo. Such kind of ſnake-ſtones of all ſizes, from above a foot to an inch or two in diameter, are found frequently in their quarries.] In the neighbouring fields, and other places hereabouts, the herb percepier grows naturally, all the year round. It is a plant ** which hath been ſuppoſed peculiar to England; [but Mr. Ray affirms, that the ſame is often met with in foreign countries:] one taſtes in it a ſort of tartneſs and bitterneſs; it is never higher than a ſpan, and grows in buſhy flowers without a ſtalk. It provokes urine ſtrongly and quickly; and there is a water diſtilled from it of great uſe, as P. Pœna, in his Miſcellanies upon Plants, has obſerved. [Between this place and Briſtol, upon the Avon, is Briſtleton, abounding in the ſame ſort of coal that is brought from Newcaſtle. From Briſtleton in ſeveral places of the adjacent country, as far as Stratton and Mendip-hills, as alſo northward in Glouceſterſhire, are found veins of this coal, which afford a ſtrong and cheap firing to all thoſe parts. Theſe veins are covered with a ſhell of a black hard ſtony ſubſtance, called wark; which will ſplit like blue ſlate, but is much more brittle, and not near ſo hard. Upon dividing this wark, there is often found, upon one of the ſeparate ſurfaces, the perfect ſhape of a fern-leaf, as if it had, by a ſkilful hand, been ingraven; which, as an exact mould or caſe, receives the protuberant figure of the like leaf ſtanding out on the other ſide.]

|| The laſt, C. Serpents of ſtones.

Percepier.

** Is peculiar to England, C. Hiſt. Plant. l. iv. c. 14.

Briſtleton.

Wark.

Scarce five miles from hence, the river Avon parts

Briſtol

Briſtol. Briſtol in the middle, called by the Britons Caer Oder Nant Badon, i. e. "the city Odera in Badon-"valley." In the Catalogue of Ancient Cities it is named Caer Brito, and, in Saxon, Bpiȝdꝛtoꝑ, i. e. "a famous place." But they, who have * affirmed it to be the *Venta Belgarum*, have impoſed both upon themſelves and the world. This city is placed partly in Somerſetſhire and partly in Glouceſterſhire, but does not belong to either, having diſtinct magiſtrates of its own, and being a county incorporate by itſelf. It ſtands upon a pretty high ground, between the Avon and the little river Froom; and, with walls and rivers, is guarded very well; for it was formerly incloſed with a double wall. It makes ſuch a beautiful ſhow, both of public and private buildings, that it anſwers its name; and there are what they call goutes (in Latin *Cloacæ*) built in the ſubterraneous caverns of the earth, to carry off and waſh away the filth; ſo that nothing is wanting here, either for neatneſs or health. But, by reaſon of theſe, carts are not uſed here, but only ſledges, [which do not indanger the arches of the goutes.] It is alſo ſo well furniſhed with the neceſſaries of life, and is ſo populous, that, next to London and York, it may juſtly claim the pre-eminence over all the cities in Britain; for the trade of many nations is drawn hither by the conveniency of commerce, and of the harbour, which receives veſſels under ſail into the very heart of the city. And the Avon ſwells ſo high by the coming in of the tide, that ſhips upon the ſhallows are borne up eleven or twelve fathoms. The citizens drive a rich trade through Europe, and make voyages to the remoteſt parts of America. At what time, and by whom, it was built, is hard to ſay; but it ſeems to be of a late date, ſince in all the Daniſh wars, it is not ſo much as mentioned in our hiſtories. For my part, I am of opinion it roſe in the declenſion of the Saxon government, ſince it is not any where taken notice of before the year of our Lord 1063, when Harold (as Florence of Worceſter has it) ſet ſail from Briſtol to invade Wales. In the beginning of the Norman times, Berton, an adjoining † farm, and this Briſtol, "paid to the king," as is in Domeſday-book, "110 marks of ſilver; and the burgeſſes "returned, that biſhop G. had 33 marks, and one "mark of gold." [Who this biſhop was is not expreſſed in Domeſday, nor have we any more than the bare initials, either of his name or ſee. If we durſt ſay that G. were inſtead of S. (for thoſe two letters are not unlike) Sherbourn or Saliſbury (under whoſe juriſdiction it ſeems to have formerly been) would ſolve the difficulty; but, if that will not do, I find none of the biſhops names about that time beginning with G. If we preſerve the reading, Glevum, or Glouceſter, offers itſelf faireſt; which, though annexed at times to Litchfield and Worceſter, ſeems, notwithſtanding, to have had the title of a biſhops's ſee.] But this by the way. Afterwards, ‖ Geoffrey, biſhop of Conſtance, raiſing a rebellion againſt William Rufus, choſe this for the ſeat of war, and fortified the little city with that inner wall (I ſuppoſe) part of which remains to this day. But, a few years after, the ſuburbs began to enlarge on every ſide; for, on the ſouth, Radcliff (where were ſome little houſes belonging to the ſuburbs) is joined to the reſt of the city by a ſtone bridge, which is ſo thick-ſet with houſes, that you would not think it a bridge, but a ſtreet. This part is included within the walls, and the inhabitants have the privileges of citizens. There are hoſpitals built in all parts for the poor, and elegant churches to the honour of God. Among the reſt the moſt beautiful by far is St. Mary's of Radcliff, without the walls, into which is a noble aſcent by a great many ſteps. So large is it, and the workmanſhip ſo exquiſite; the roof ſo artificially vaulted with ſtone, and the tower ſo high; that, in my opinion, it far ſurpaſſes all the pariſh-churches in England that I have yet ſeen. In it the founder, William Canninges, has two honorary monuments; one in the habit of a magiſtrate, for he was five times mayor of this city; the other in the habit of a clergyman, for, in his latter days, he took orders, and was dean of the college which himſelf founded at Weſtbury. Hard by it is alſo another church called Temple, the tower whereof, as often as the bell rings, moves to and again, ſo as to be quite parted from the reſt of the building; and there is ſuch a chink from top to bottom, that the gaping is three fingers wide when the bell rings, growing firſt narrower and then again broader. Nor muſt we omit St. Stephen's church; the ſtately tower whereof was, in the memory of * our grandfathers, built by one Shipward, a citizen and merchant, with great charge and curious workmanſhip. On the eaſt and north parts alſo, it was enlarged with very many buildings, and thoſe included within the walls, being likewiſe defended by the river Froom; which, after it has paſſed by theſe walls, runs calmly into the Avon, making a ſafe harbour for ſhips, and a creek convenient to load and unload wares, which they call the kay. Below this, between the confluence of the Avon and the Froom, is a champain ground, which is ſet round with trees, and affords the citizens a pleaſant walk. Upon the ſouth-eaſt, where the rivers do not incompaſs it, Robert, natural ſon to king Henry I, (commonly called Robert Rufus, conſul of Glouceſter; becauſe he was earl of Glouceſter) built a large and ſtrong caſtle for the defence of his city; [(which is now quite demoliſhed and built into a ſtreet;)] and, out of a pious principle, ſet aſide every tenth ſtone for the building of a chapel near the priory of St. James, which he had alſo erected, juſt under the city. He took to wife Mabil, daughter and ſole heir of Robert Fitz-Hamon, who held this city in fealty of William the Conqueror. This caſtle, being yet ſcarce finiſhed, was beſieged by king Stephen, but he was forced to draw off his forces, without effecting any thing; and the ſame perſon, not many years after, being a priſoner therein, was a fair inſtance how uncertain the events of war are. Beyond the river Froom, over which at Froom-gate is a bridge, one goes obliquely up a hill of a ſteep and difficult aſcent, from whence there is a pleaſant proſpect of the city, and of the haven below it. This, on the top, ſpreads into a large and green plain, ſhaded all along the middle with a double row of trees; among which is a pulpit of ſtone, and a chapel, wherein they ſay, that Jordan, companion to St. Auſtin, the Engliſh apoſtle, was buried; but it is now a free-ſchool. This place, not to mention the private houſes, is beautified, on all ſides, with public and ſtately buildings: on one ſide with a colllegiate church called Gaunt, from its founder Sir Henry Gaunt, knight, who, quitting the world, did here dedicate himſelf to the ſervice of God; † but, by the munificence of T. Carre, a wealthy citizen, it was converted into an hoſpital for orphans. On the other ſide, over-gainſt it, are two churches dedicated to St. Auſtin; the one but ſmall and a pariſh-church; the other larger, and the biſhop's cathedral, adorned by king Henry VIII. with ſix prebendaries. Now, the

* Leland. Comm. in Cygn. Can.

Berton. † *Prædium.*

‖ Robert, C. William of Wirceſter.

Radcliff.

Weſtbury.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

The marſh.

Gaunt's.

† But now it is, C.

the greateſt part of it is pulled down, and the collegegate, which, indeed, is curiouſly, built, has this inſcription:

REX HENRICVS II. ET DOMINVS ROBERTVS FILIVS HARDINGI FILII REGIS DACIAE, HVIVS MONASTERII PRIMI FVNDATORES EXTITERVNT.

That is,

"King Henry II. and lord Robert, the ſon of Harding, ſon to the king of Denmark, were the "firſt founders of this monaſtery."

This Robert, Harding's ſon, of the blood royal of Denmark, was a principal man in Briſtol, and ſo much beloved by king Henry, that (by his favour) Maurice, his ſon, married the daughter of the lord de Berkley; from whence his poſterity, who have flouriſhed in great ſtate, are, to this day, ſtyled * barons of Berkley; ſome whereof were buried in this church. [The honour of this place hath been increaſed by giving the title of earl to John lord Digby of Sherbourn, created 20 Jac. I; to whom ſucceeded in the ſame honour George, his ſon, and John, his grandſon, who died without iſſue; and the ſame title hath been conferred upon the right honourable John Harvey, who had before been created baron Harvey of Ickworth.]

Barons of Berkley.
* Earls.
Regiſter of the monaſtery.

Where the Avon paſſes from hence, are high rocks on both ſides the river, as if nature had induſtriouſly contrived them. One of theſe, which hangs over the river on the eaſt ſide, is called St. Vincent's, and is ſo ſtocked with diamonds, that one may gather whole buſhels of them. Nothing but the great plenty leſſens their value among us; for, beſides that in tranſparency they even vie with thoſe from the Indies, they do not yield to them in any other reſpect except hardneſs; but their being ſmoothed and filled by nature into ſix or four corners does, in my mind, render them more admirable: [however, if we may truſt our naturaliſts, they aſſure us, that very often cryſtals and beryls, and even ſometimes the common ſpars, in many parts of England as well as elſewhere, are of that figure.] The other rock on the weſtern bank is likewiſe full of diamonds, which, by a wonderful contrivance of nature, are contained in hollow reddiſh flints (for the ground here is red) as if theſe were big with young. The Avon, after it has paſſed by theſe rocks, is, at laſt, with a full channel, diſcharged into the Severn ſea; [furniſhing Briſtol (at the vernal equinox, or about that time) with a diſh, perhaps, not to be met with but in this county, which they call elvers. Some time in the ſpring, the river about Cainſham is yearly covered over and coloured black with millions of little eels ſcarce as big as a gooſe-quill, though ſome would have them a particular ſpecies. Theſe, with ſmall nets, they ſkim up in great numbers, and, by a peculiar way of ordering them, make them ſcour off their ſkins. Being thus ſtripped, and looking very white, they make them up into little cakes, which they fry and ſo eat them.]

Britiſh diamonds.

Elvers.

It remains now, that I give a catalogue of the earls and dukes of this county of Somerſet. The firſt earl of Somerſet is ſaid to have been William de Mohun or Moion, the ſame probably that * Maud the empreſs in her charter (whereby ſhe created William de Mandevil earl of Eſſex) makes uſe of as a witneſs, under the name of Comes W. de Moion, i. e. "earl W. de Moion." From this time, we meet with no diſtinct mention of the earls of Somerſet, unleſs it be in this reſcript of king Henry III. to Peter de Mawley, which I will ſet down, in order to invite others to ſpend their judgment upon it: Patents an. 1 Hen. III.

Earls and dukes of Somerſet.

* M. Par. Hiſt. Min.

"Know ye, that we have received the homage of our "beloved uncle, William earl of Sarum, for all the "lands which he holds of us, eſpecially for the county "of Somerſet, which we have given to him with all "the appurtenances, for homage and ſervice, reſerving ſtill to ourſelves the royalty; and therefore "we command you, that you grant him full ſeiſin "of the ſaid county with all its appurtenances, and, "for the future, not to intermeddle with any thing "belonging to the ſaid county, &c. And we charge "all our earls, barons, knights, and free tenants of "the county of Somerſet, that they do fealty and homage to the ſaid earl, with a reſerve only of fidelity "to the king; and that, for the future, they be obedient and anſwerable to him as their lord." Whether one may from hence conclude, that he was earl of Somerſet, as alſo of Devonſhire, (for the king wrote in the ſame words to Robert Courtney alſo concerning this William) I leave to the judgment of others. Under the ſame Henry III. (as we read in a book in French belonging to the family of the Mohuns, knights) it is ſaid that Pope Innocent, on a ſolemn feſtival, made Reginald Mohun earl of Eſte, i. e. (as our authors interpret it) of Somerſet, by the delivery of a golden roſe, with the grant of an annual penſion to be paid at the altar of St. Paul's in London; ſo that he ſeems not to have been ſtrictly and properly an earl, but an apoſtolical earl; for ſo ſuch were termed, in that age, who were created by the pope (as thoſe, created by the emperor, were called imperial earls) having a power of licenſing notaries and ſcribes, making baſtards, legitimate, &c. under ſome certain conditions. A conſiderable time after, John de Beaufort, natural ſon to John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter by Catharine Swinford, (being, with his brothers and ſiſter, made legitimate by king Richard II, with the aſſent of parliament) was advanced to the honour of earl of Somerſet, and afterwards created marquis of Dorſet; but was preſently deprived of that honour by Henry IV, and had only the title of Somerſet remaining. He had three ſons, Henry earl of Somerſet, who died young; John, created by king Henry V. the firſt duke of Somerſet, who had an only daughter Margaret, mother to king Henry VII; and Edmund, who ſucceeded his brother in the dukedom, and was, for ſome time, regent of France. But, being recalled, he was accuſed of having loſt Normandy, on which account he ſuffered many indignities from the people; and, in that lamentable war between the houſes of Lancaſter and York, he was ſlain, in the firſt battle of St. Alban's. Henry, his ſon, ſucceeded him, who, being a time-ſerver, (one while ſiding with the houſe of York, and another with the houſe of Lancaſter) was by the York-party taken priſoner in the battle of Hexham, and was puniſhed for his inconſtancy with the loſs of his head. And his brother Edmund, who ſucceeded him in this honour, the laſt duke of Somerſet of this family, after the defeat of the Lancaſtrian party at Twekſbury, was dragged (being all over blood) out of the church wherein he had taken ſanctuary, and beheaded. The legitimate heirs male of this family being thus extinct, firſt Henry VII. honoured Edmund, his young ſon, with this title, who ſoon after died; and, next,

An apoſtolical earl.

See the earls of Dorſet.

Henry

Henry VIII. his natural ſon Henry Fitz-Roy. He dying without iſſue, Edward VI. inveſted Edward de Sancto Mauro, commonly called Seymour, with the ſame; who, being full of honours, and, as it were, loaded with titles (for he "was duke of Somer-"ſet, earl of Hertford, viſcount Beauchamp, baron "of St. Maur, uncle to the king, governor to the "king, protector of his kingdoms, dominions, and "ſubjects; lieutenant of his forces by ſea and land, "treaſurer and earl marſhal of England, governor "of the iſlands of Guernſey and Jerſey, &c.") was, as if he had been fortune's foot-ball, ſuddenly kicked down, for a very ſlight crime, and that too contrived by the treachery of his enemies; and deprived of his honours and life together. [By the attainder of Edward duke of Somerſet, this title lay vacant for a long time; only Sir Robert Carr, knight of the bath, was, by the favour of king James I, created earl of Somerſet; who falling under diſgrace upon the account of Sir Thomas Overbury's death, and having only a daughter, that honour was again extinct. Upon the reſtoration of king Charles II, William Seymour, marquis of Hertford, was, for his eminent ſervices, reſtored to the title of duke of Somerſet, and was ſucceeded by William, grand-child by Henry, his third ſon, (William and Robert, the two elder brothers, dying unmarried;) William alſo died unmarried, and had for his ſucceſſor John lord Seymour, his uncle, who died without iſſue; whereupon this title devolved upon the heirs of Sir Francis Seymour (third ſon to Edward lord Beauchamp, ſon and heir to Edward earl of Hertford;) deſcending firſt to Francis, grandſon of the ſaid Francis; who being baſely murdered in Italy, the title deſcended to Charles, his brother, the preſent duke of Somerſet.]

There are in this county 385 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Somerſetſhire.

Aria Theophraſti Ger. alni. effigie lanato folio major C. B. ſorbus Alpina J. B. ſorbus ſylveſtris, aria Theophraſti dicta. Par. "White-beam-tree." On the rocks over-againſt St. Vincent's rock near Briſtol, and in many other places on hilly and rocky grounds among other ſhrubs and trees.

Aſplenium ſive ceterach J. B. Ger. Park. Aſplenium ſive ſcolopendra, ceterach officinarum C. B. "Ceterach, ſpleenwort, miltwaſt." On the ſtone walls about Briſtol plentifully.

Carduus tomentoſus Anglicus Lob. Ad. Park. "Engliſh woody-headed thiſtle." Obſerved by Lobel in many barren fields of this county, particularly near Mr. Saintloo's houſe. This plant is, without doubt, the ſame carduus tomentoſus, corona fratrum dictus of Parkinſon. Carduus capite tomentoſo of J. B. eriocephalus Ger. emac. capite rotundo tomentoſo C. B. And ſo C. Bauhine and Parkinſon, deceived by Lobel, who, in his Icons, gives two figures of the ſame thiſtle, make two ſpecies of one. This is found in ſeveral other counties of England, but not very frequently.

Ciſtus humilis Alpinus durior, polii noſtratis folio candicante Plukenet. Phytograph. Tab. xxii. "Dwarf "ciſtus or ſun-flower with poley-mountain leaves." Found by Dr. Plukenet on Brent-downs in this county, near the Severn ſea.

Colchicum commune C. B. Anglicum purpureum Park. Ger. Colchicum J. B. "Meadow-ſaffron." In ſome meadows about Bath. It is alſo found in many meadows in Glouceſter and Worceſter ſhires, and elſewhere in the weſt of England.

Equiſetum ſive hippuris lacuſtris foliis manſu arenoſis. On a bog by Smochall, a wood near Bath. Phyt. Brit. See the ſynonyma in the Kentiſh Catalogue.

Ferrum equinum Germanicum ſiliquis in ſummitate C. B. Ger emac. equinum comoſum Park. ornithopodio affinis, vel potius ſoleæ aut ferro equino herba. J. B. "Tufted horſe-ſhoe-vetch." On the hills about Bath, and between Bath and Marlborough. Phyt. Brit.

Hedera terreſtris ſaxatilis Lobelii Park. p. 677. Saxatilis Ger. emac. ſaxat. magno flore C. B. aſarina aut hederula ſaxatilis Lob. item. aſarina ſterilis Savenæ & Narbonenſis agri ejuſdem. "Stone ale-"hoof." In ſome places of Somerſetſhire, as Parkinſon ſaith, he found it quoted among Lobel's papers which came to his hands. I do not much rely upon Lobel's memory, as to the places of plants; and fear there will be no ſuch herb found in this country; yet, for the authority of ſo great a botaniſt, I would not omit it.

Lunaria minor Ger. Park. botrytis J. B. racemoſa minor vel vulgaris C. B. "Moonwort." About Bath, eſpecially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruiton, in the next cloſe to the church-yard. Ger. p. 406. There is ſcarce a county in England but this plant may, ſomewhere or other be found in it; yet, becauſe it is not common, and the knowlenge of it deſired by many, I thought fit to mention a particular place for it, but upon Gerard's authority, not my own knowledge.

Ornithogalum anguſtifolium majus, floribus ex albo vireſcentibus C. B. Aſphodelus bulboſus Ger. bulboſus Galeni, ſeu ornithog. majus flore ſubvireſcente Park. aſphodelus bulboſus Dodonæi, ſeu ornithogalum ſpicatum flore virente J. B. "Spiked ſtar "of Bethlehem with a greeniſh flower." Obſerved by Thomas Williſel on a hill three miles on this ſide of Briſtol, in the way to Bath. It may be the ſame place with that mentioned in Phyt. Brit. viz. in the way between Bath and Bradford, not far from little Aſhley.

Polygonum maritimum longiùs radicatum noſtras, ſerpylli folio circinato craſſo nitente, fortè polygonum lentifolium C. B. 282. & Prod. 131. Polygonum minus Monſpelienſe Park. 446. Found by Dr. Plukenet on the Severn ſhore near Weſton ſuper mare.

Polygonatum hellebori albi folio, caule purpuraſcente D. Bobert. "Solomon's ſeal with white hel-"lebore-leaves and a purpliſh ſtalk." In the woods on the north ſide of Mendip-hills.

Rapunculus corniculatus montanus Ger. flore globoſo purpureo J. B. folio oblongo, ſpica orbiculari C. B. alopecuroides orbiculatus Park. "Horned "rampions" Between Selbury-hill and Beacon-hill in the way to Bath. Phyt. Brit. Upon the credit of which book I do not at all rely; only, becauſe the place makes it probable, I have put it down.

Scorodopraſſum primum Cluſii Ger. emac. allium ſphæriceo capite, folio latiore, ſive ſcorodopraſſum alterum C. B. "Great round-headed garlic of the "Holms iſland." Found growing plentifully there by Mr. Newton.

Trifolium ſtellatum, C. B.—Ray's Remains.

Vermicularis frutex minor Ger. fruticoſa altera Park.

Park. Sedum minus fruticoſum C. B. An cali ſpecies ſeu vermicularis marina arboreſcens J. B. " Shrub-ſtone-crop or glaſs-wort." Found, on the Holms iſland in the Severn ſea, by Lobel, plentifully.

Vicia ſylvatica multiflora maxima P. B. perennis multiflora ſpicata major Moriſ. hiſt. " Great-tufted " wood vetch." In a wood near Bath. Phyt. Brit. This is alſo found in many places in the north and weſt parts of England.

Virga aurea maxima radice repente D. Bobert, aurea ſerrata latifolia C. B. aurea ſerratis foliis Park. aurea Arnoldi Villa-novani Ger. emac. aurea ſive ſolidago Saracenica latifolia ſerrata J. B. " Broad-leaved " indented golden-rod." Found plentifully, by the ſide of a ſmall river between Wells and Glaſſenbury, by Mr. Bobert.

WILTSHIRE.

*Vid Somerſetſhire, in initio.

† Wilſetta, C.

WILTSHIRE, (* which was likewiſe inhabited by the Belgæ) is a midland county; called by the Saxons [† pilτunſcyne (as the inhabitants were called pilſætaſ and pilſæte)] and by the modern Latin hiſtorians *Wiltonia*, from its once chief town Wilton, which alſo took its name from the river Willy: [We find it alſo called by Latin writers *Provincia Semerana* and *Severnia*, or *Provincia Severorum.*] It is bounded on the weſt with Somerſetſhire [and Glouceſterſhire;] on the eaſt with the counties of Berks and Southampton; on the north with Glouceſterſhire; and on the ſouth with Dorſetſhire and part of Hampſhire. A country renowned not only for the valour of its natives, who, (as Joannes Sariſburienſis [one of the beſt ſcholars of his age, and biſhop of Chartres in France] tells us in hisPolycraticon) together with thoſe of Cornwall and Devonſhire,.did, on account of their bravery, challenge the honour of being the reſerve in our Engliſh expeditions; but alſo for the extraordinary fertility of the ſoil in all kinds, and for its delightful variety, which affords a very pleaſant proſpect. [This is the largeſt midland county in England, as may be eaſily obſerved by the || ancient computation of its hides; for we find that in Wiltſhire (as it is there termed) were 4800 hides, which is more, by 2000, than any ſhire mentioned by that author. The 39 miles in length, and 29 in breadth which Speed aſſigns it, will be found too little both ways, upon an accurate ſurvey.]

Lib. vi. c. 18.

|| Appendix to the iid Tome of the Engliſh Hiſtorians.

The northern part, once overſpread with woods, which are now almoſt deſtroyed, is full of pleaſant riſings, and watered with clear ſtreams; for Iſis, which is * called Tamiſis, and is the chief of the Britiſh rivers, (with others of leſs note, of which I ſhall make mention in their proper places) while it is yet but ſmall, glides through it. [But, upon this firſt mention of the river Thames, it will not be improper to obſerve, that, though the current opinion is that it had that name from the conjunction of the Thame and the Iſis, it plainly appears, that that river was always called Thames, or Tems, before it came near the Thame. For inſtance, in an ancient charter granted to abbot Aldhelm, there is particular mention made of certain lands upon the eaſt part of the river, *cujus vocabulum Temis, juxta vadum qui appellatur Summerford*; and this ford is in Wiltſhire. The ſame thing appears from ſeveral other charters granted to the abbey of Malmſbury, as well as that of Eneſham; and from the old deeds relating to Cricklade. And, perhaps, it may with ſafety be affirmed, that, in any charter of authentic hiſtory, it does not ever occur under the name of Iſis; which, indeed, is not ſo much as heard of, but among ſcholars; the common people, all along from the head of it to Oxford, calling it by no other name, but that of Thames. So alſo the Saxon Temeſe (from whence our Tems immediately comes) is a plain evidence, that that people never dreamt of any ſuch conjunction. But further; all our hiſtorians who mention the incurſions of Æthelwold into Wiltſhire, A. D. 905; or of Canute, A. D. 1016; tell us, that they paſſed over the Thames at Cricklade. As for the original of the word, it ſeems plainly to be Britiſh, becauſe there are ſeveral rivers, in ſeveral parts of England, of almoſt the ſame name with it; as Tame in Staffordſhire, Teme in Herefordſhire, Tamar in Cornwall, &c. And a learned † perſon of that nation affirms it to be the ſame with their Tâf, which is the name of many rivers in Wales; the Romans changing the pronunciation of the Britiſh (f) into (m) as the Latin word *Demetia* is, in Welch, Dyfed.] But this by the way.

* Afterwards called, C.

Thamiſis, not from a conjunction of Thame and Iſis.

Eneſham.

† Mr. Lhwyd.

The ſouth part, being a large champain fruitful country, feeds innumerable flocks of ſheep, and is watered with other rivers, land-floods, and running ſprings. The middle of this ſhire is, for the moſt part, plain and level; a-croſs which, from eaſt to weſt, a wonderful ditch is thrown up, for many miles together; it is called by the neighbouring inhabitants Wanſdike, and they have a groundleſs tradition, that it was made by the devil on a Wedneſday. The Saxons, indeed, termed it Wodeneſdic, that is, Woden's or Mercury's ditch, probably from Woden, the falſe god and father of the Heathen Saxons. I have always thought, that it was caſt up by the Saxons for a boundary between the dominions of the Weſt-Saxons and the Mercians; for this country was the ſeat of war, during the contentions between theſe two kingdoms for the enlarging of their territories. [But others are of opinion, that it was made long before the ſettlement of the Mercian kingdom, viz. by Cerdic, the firſt king of the Weſt-Saxons, or by Kenric, his ſon, againſt the incurſions of the Britons, who, even in king Ceawlin's time, (as Malmſbury tells us) made frequent inroads into this county from their garriſons at Bath, Glouceſter, and Cirenceſter.] And the village Wodenſburg [which Brompton,

Wanſdike.

Wodenſburg.

eſham.

Mr. Lhwyd.

Vanſdike.

Wodenſ-
burg.

PART OF GLOCESTER SHIRE

PART OF SOMERSET SHIRE

PART OF DORSET SHIR

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchil

X XII VIII

51 30 20 10

50 30 20 10

Cuckerton · Kemble · South Sarney · Sharncote · Poole Reines · Somerford · Okesey · Ashley · Crudewel · Tetburye · Kankerton · Long Newnton · Myntye · Shipton moine · Brokenborough · Charlaton · Bradon Forest · Westonbrie · Malmesburye · Oldbury · Castongraye · Didmeton · C. Sherston · Foxley · The Lea · Brinkworth · Sapworth · Norton · Bradfelde · Colepark · Aston · Badmanton Lisle · Luckington · Badmanton Grast · Alderton · Rodborn · Corston · Great Greenham · Turfeld · Hullaington · Segary · Littleton Drew · Stanton Quivico · Clock · Lyneham · Nettleton · Grittleton · Castlecombe · Kington Priory · Kington S. michael · Langley Burel · Littlecote · Chippenham · Slaughterford · Allington · Chipnam · Marsfeld · Coldaston · Coleme · Corsham · Pewsham Forest · Caterne · Lacock · Swanswick · Ditche-ridge · Box · Bancaston · Brumham · Brumham House · Walcot · Bathford · Broughton Gifford · Blakemore Forest · Bath · Claverton · Chalfeld · Holt · Witsomb · Combe · Leigh · Woolly · Linecotton · The Devyses · Stoke · Bradford · Trubridge · Polshot · South Stoke · Westwood · Freshfords · Reevil · Wellow · Henton · Farley Castle · Wingfield · Steplecashton · Eddington · Phillips Norton · Whorwellsdon · Brafton · Wrulverton · Rode · Broke · Laverton · Westbury · Lullington · Beckington · Dilton · Brackley · Cosley · Upton · Froom · Warminster · Norton Bavant · Clayhill · Knook · Upton · Selwood Forest · Longleat · Deverell Longbridge · Sitherington · Corton · Hornynsham · Brixton Deverell · The Frarye · Munkston Deverell · Maiden Bradley · Dameram Hun · Kilmanton · Kingston Deverell · Bruham · Pertwood · Chiklat Ridge · Chiklat · Chilmarke · Dinton · Berwick Leonard · West Knoyle · Mere · Hyndon · Woodland · Zeales · Meare · East Knoyle · Tisbury · Penn · Longlane Mill · Gillingham Forest · Stoke · Cucklington · Gillingham · Sedgehill · Semley · Bugley · Motcombe · Shaftesbury · Nether Dunhed · Over Dunhed · Ludwell · Charleton · Tolland Royall · Cranborne · Chalke · Asten · Hun.

Scale: 50 30 20 10

WILT SHIRE

By Robt. Morden.

PART OF BARK SHIRE

PART OF HAM SHIRE

Scales of Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

Wood-
borough

Wan-
borough

A limi
fosse.
Offa-d

¶ Mo
Ang.

Chur
Pulto

Cric

• I
Sc
P.

†
A

ton, by miſtake, calls Bonebury] is near this ditch; where Ceawlin, the moſt valiant king of the Weſt-Saxons, A. D. 590, endeavouring to defend the frontiers of his kingdom, was routed in a bloody battle by the Britons, and [ſome malecontent] Saxons, to that degree, that he was forced to fly his country, and, being pitied by his very enemies, died miſerably in exile. [But Woodborough, three miles ſouth of the dike, being the only village that has any remains of Wodenſburg in the name, and there being not the leaſt ſign or tradition of a battle fought there; others gueſs, that Wanborough, on the borders of Wiltſhire and Berkſhire, is the town mentioned by our hiſtorians; for (ſay they) as Wodenſdic paſſed into Wanſdic, ſo might Wodenſburg, for the ſame reaſon, be changed into Wanburgh, or Wanborough. And, without doubt, this has been formerly a town of great note, as appears by the quantities of Roman coins that have been frequently found therein; and the neighbourhood of a Saxon camp on Badbury-hill ſhews, that the battle muſt have been fought hereabouts.] But, that I may omit other actions, [it is certain] that Ina, the Weſt-Saxon, and Ceolred, the Mercian, fought here, with equal ſucceſs. This ditch is much like that which Offa made to ſeparate the Britons from his Mercians, called Offa-dike to this day; there are others of the like nature to be ſeen in the kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles, whereby they fortified themſelves againſt the incurſions of the Mercians; (of which I ſhall treat more largely in their proper places.) [The rampire and graff of this are very large; and the rampire is on the ſouth ſide. And, beſides this ditch, there are ſeveral others of leſs note ſtill viſible upon the plains, eſpecially about Stonehenge; and in the ‖ Saxon charter of lands belonging to Wilton-abbey, mention is made of no leſs than thirteen diſtinct dikes; ſo that, probably, the Saxons might draw them, to divide the great lordſhips, or for ſome ſuch purpoſe.]

Woodborough.

Wanborough.

A limitfoſſe. Offa-dike.

‖ Monaſt. Ang. T. ii.

In North Wiltſhire, the Thames, [before it comes to Cricklade, receives, from the north, a little river called Churn; not far from which is Pulton, a town that is within the bounds of Glouceſterſhire, and yet belongs to and is reckon'd part of Wiltſhire; where was a priory of the order of St. Gilbert, founded, in the time of Edward I.] Then the Thames runs by the town called Cricklade; and by others Grekelade, from the Greek philoſophers, as ſome credulouſly think; by whom, as it is recorded in the Hiſtory of Oxford, an univerſity was here founded, which was afterwards tranſlated to Oxford. [It is called Creckanford, Cricgelada, &c. and by the Saxon Annals Cpeccaȝelaðe and Cpæccilaðe. And here (if the monkiſh writers could always be relied on) we might ſafely ſettle a Greek ſchool, which they, in a manner, unanimouſly affirm to have been founded, or rather reſtored, by that learned archbiſhop of Canterbury Theodorus. But thoſe overcredulous authors ſeem to have no other grounds beſides the bare affinity of names; and, to make that a good argument, * they are willing to have it called Grekelade; which makes their opinion the more plauſible. How true the matter of fact may be, I ſhall not undertake to determine; ſince † that point has been already managed pretty warmly on both ſides. It is certain, however, that Cricklade has formerly been a town of great repute; for it appears by the Red Book in the Exchequer, that there once belonged to it 1300 hide-lands; and it gave name to the hundred of Cricklade, which is now united to that of Highworth. But, if its Greek ſchool have nothing to ſupport it, beſides the ſimilitude of names, it may with more reaſon be derived either from the Britiſh Cerigwlâd, i. e. a ſtony country (to which the nature of the ſoil does very well agree;) or from the Saxon cpæcca, a brook; and laðian, to empty; for, here, the Churn and Rey empty themſelves into the Thames. It has now a free-ſchool, founded by Robert Jenner, Eſq; and ‖ well endowed by him.] Below this place is Lediard Tregoze, the ſeat of the knightly family of St. Johns, which Margaret de Bello Campo, or Beauchamp, afterwards ducheſs of Somerſet, gave to Oliver St. John, her ſecond ſon; to her it came, as heireſs to thoſe great names of Patiſhull, Grandiſon, Tregoze, [and Ewias; from whence it is alſo called in ſome records, Lediard Ewias.] Near this is Wotton-Baſſet, whoſe additional name ſhews that it once belonged to the noble family of the Baſſets. [From them it came to Hugh Diſpenſer, and, upon his attainder, to the crown. King Edward III. gave it to his ſon Edmund de Langley, duke of York; and] in the † laſt century but one (as I have been informed) it was the ſeat of the duke of York, [probably the ſame] who here incloſed a very large park for deer. All the country hereabouts (once covered with Breden-wood, now called Breden-foreſt) was miſerably waſted by Ethelwald Clito, and his auxiliary Danes, A. D. 905. On the weſt ſide of this foreſt, the forementioned river Avon glides on ſmoothly; which, ariſing almoſt in the very north limit of this county, runs towards the ſouth, and was (as Ethelwerd obſerves) for ſome time the boundary of the Weſt-Saxons and Mercian kingdoms; at which there were ſeveral great battles fought. [It is called, for diſtinction-ſake, Lower Avon (probably the Antona of Tacitus, and the Bladon of William of Malmſbury;) which, at its firſt entrance into Wiltſhire, croſſes the foſſe-way, that is ſtill very plain, in this part of the country. From Cirenceſter it comes into this county near Kemble, and ſo runs on weſt of Crudwell (which gave the title of baroneſs to lady Mary Lucas of Crudwell, whoſe father John, Lord Lucas, ‖ built here a free-ſchool, with a * competent endowment; and it afterwards gave the title of baron to her grandſon, eldeſt ſon and heir to the duke of Kent, whoſe father married the ſaid Mary, and who was called by writ to the houſe of peers under that title: who dying before his father, and by the father's death the dukedom itſelf being extinct, the titles of marchioneſs Grey and baroneſs Lucas of Crudwell devolved on Jemima, his grand daughter.) Then the way runs, by Aſhley, to Long Newnton; then weſt of Broken-bridge to Eaſton-Grey; and ſo not far from Sherſton, which appears to have been a Roman ſtation, as well by its ſituation near this conſular way, as by the Roman coins frequently found at it. Some of the ſilver ones, viz. of Antoninus, Fauſtina, Gordianus, and Fl. Julianus, are depoſited in Aſhmole's muſæum in Oxford. What its name was in the Roman times, we have no light from hiſtory; but this, in all probability, was the place of battle between king Edmund and the Danes, A. D. 1016; called by the Saxon Chronicle Sceoppan; for, as the agreement of the names juſtifies the conjecture, ſo do the particular circumſtances, both of the place and action. The ſeveral barrows hereabouts put it beyond diſpute, that here has been a battle; and the inhabitants have, to this day, a tradition, that it was againſt the Danes. Now this of king Edmund's lays the beſt claim to it, both becauſe Sherſton is nearer to Pen (where the laſt battle before this was fought) than any town yet aſſigned

Churn. Pulton.

Cricklade.

Lediard Tregoze.

‖ 40l. ann.

Wotton-Baſſet.

† The laſt, C.

Breden-foreſt

L. iv. c. 4.

Lower Avon.

Foſſe-way.

Kemble.

Crudwell.

‖ Aubr. MS. Wilt.

* 20 l. ann.

Sherſton.

Pen.

* Decem Scriptores, p. 814. l. 59.

† Vita Regis Alfredi.

293

assigned to be the place; and also because the account, that Florence of Worcester has left us of that matter, agrees very well with it. He expressly says, that his Sceorstan was in Wiccia, within the borders whereof this Sherston is; for there is no doubt but Wiccia extended on both sides the Severn, as far as the kingdom of Mercia did: now, it hath been observed out of Ethelwerd, that the Avon was the limit between Mercia and the kingdom of the West-Saxons; and the learned * Sir Henry Spelman tells us, that Aldhelm, abbot of Malmsbury, was present at a Mercian synod; so that, without doubt, this part of Wiltshire belonged to Mercia, and consequently this Sherston might be in Wiccia. And this is confirmed by that passage in Brompton, where he says, "that "the cities of Cirencester and Chippenham were in "the south part of the country of the Wiccians."

* Concil. Tom. i. p. 199.

From Sherston the fosse-way passes by Alderton and Littleton-Drew, and so east of West-Kington; † in which parish, on a down, called Ebdown, is a single-ditched camp, supposed to be Roman. Hence it goes to Castle-comb, and so west of Slaughtenford; the very name of which denotes what the constant tradition of the inhabitants has handed down, concerning a great slaughter of the Danes in this place. Their camp might probably be ‖ that double intrenchment in Bury-wood, between Colern and North-Wraxall; not far from which the fosse enters Somersetshire, at the shire-stones.] But to return to the Avon. While it is yet shallow, it runs at the bottom of the hill upon which Malmsbury is built; and, having received another brook, it almost incompasseth it. This [(called by the Saxon Annals Mealdelmesbyrig)] is a neat town, and in good repute, on account of the clothing-trade; and it was, as the *Eulogium Historiarum* reports, together with the castles of Lacock and Tetbury, built by Dunwallo Mulmutius king of the Britons, and by him called Caer Bladon. [(Geoffrey of Monmouth also, without any warrant from authentic history, affirms it to have been a town in the Roman times, and built some hundreds of years before their coming into this island)] When it had been destroyed by the wars, there arose out of its ruins (as historians have it upon record) a castle, which our ancestors, in their language, named Ingelborne, at the same time that the Saxon petty kings had their palace at Caerdurburge, now Brokenbridge, a village scarce a mile from hence. [This castle belonged to the bishops of the West-Saxons, and, in all probability, is the place from whence the charters from Eleutherius to Aldhelm are thus dated, *Actum publicè juxta flumen Badon*, i. e. "dated publicly upon "the river Badon."] It was known by no other name but that of Ingelborn, for a long time after; till one Maildulphus, an Irish Scot, and a great scholar, and eminent for his devotion and strictness of life, being delighted with the pleasantness of the wood under this hill, lived here an hermit; but afterwards, instituting a school, and with his scholars devoting himself to a monastic life, he built a little monastery. From this Maildulphus, the town of Ingelborn began to be called Maildulfesburg, and by Bede *Maildulfi urbs*, "Maildulf's city;" which, in process of time, was contracted into Malmsbury. In some historians and ancient charters granted to this place, it is written Meldunum, Maldubury, and Maldunsburg. Among Maildulf's scholars Aldhelm was the most eminent; who, being designed his successor, did, by the help of Eleutherius bishop of ‖ Winchester, (to whom the ground of right belonged) built here a stately monastery, of which himself was the first abbot; and from him this town in a certain MS. is called Aldelmesbyrig. But this name soon grew out of use, though the memory of that holy man (as being canonised) still remains. [A meadow also, near this place, * is called St. Aldhelm's mead; and, before the reformation, they had several other memorials of him, as his psalter, the robe wherein he said mass, and a great bell in the abbey-steeple, called St. Aldhelm's bell. The village also, about six or seven miles south-east from Malmsbury, called Hilmarton, is probably denominated from this saint; for, in Domesday-book, it is written Aldhelmertone.] Upon his feast-day, there is a great fair here; at which time, a company of soldiers were usually listed to prevent disorders amidst such a concourse of people, [but I think that is disused at present.] And truly his memory deserves immortal honour, not only for the sanctity of his life, but also for his learning; due allowances being made for the ignorance of the times he lived in. He was the first Saxon that ever wrote in Latin, and the first that taught the Saxons the way of composing Latin verse; and so performed what he promised of himself, in these verses:

W. Kington. † Aubr. MS. Ebdown.

Slaughtenford.

‖ Ibid.

North-Wraxall.

Malmsbury.

Caer Bladon.

Ingelborne.

Brokenbridge.

Maildulphus.

Aldhelm.

‖ West Saxonum.

* Aubr. MS.

Hilmarton.

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice musas.

I to my country first, if fates permit,
Will bring the muses from their native seat.

The great Athelstan made this Aldhelm his tutelar saint, and, for his sake, granted the town large immunities, and inriched the monastery with ample donations; he chose this for the place of his burial, and the inhabitants shew his monument to this day. [Which monument, notwithstanding, is so far from having been erected immediately after his death, that it seems to have been set up long since the conquest, and possibly since the reformation; for William of Malmsbury tells us, that this king was interred under the high altar, whereas the monument is in the nave of the church; and grass now grows where the choir was. A. D. 956, after the monks had been in possession of this monastery for the space of two hundred and seventy years, they were turned out by the command of king Eadwy, and secular priests were put in their room; but the monks were restored by king Edgar. Bishop Herman would willingly have translated the bishop's see hither, but was prevented in his design by the diligence of the monks; so that the † Abingdon historiographer is under a mistake, when he tells us, that the seat of the bishop of Berkshire and Wiltshire was at Malmsbury; as is also Radulphus de Diceto, when he calls Odo, who was bishop of Ramesbury, bishop of Malmsbury; and Gervasius Tilburiensis, when he says, "that St. Aldhelm "had the city of Maidulf, that is, Scireburn."] From the time of Athelstan, the abbey was famous for its wealth; and here was educated (besides many other learned men) William, from this town called Malmsburiensis, to whose learned pains the civil and ecclesiastical History of England are greatly indebted. The town (entirely supported by the abbey) was fortified by Roger bishop of Salisbury; who, when the war broke out between Henry of Anjou and king Stephen, secured it with walls, and a castle, which was once besieged by king Henry II, * and (after a brave defence) taken. This magnificent bishop erected buildings, here and at Salisbury, "for space very large, "for

† Monast. Angl. T. i. P. 97.

William of Malmsbury.

* But in vain, C.

" for coſt very chargeable, for ſhew very beautiful. " The ſtones are ſet in ſuch exact order, that the " joints cannot be ſeen, and the whole ſtructure ſeems " to be but one ſtone." But the caſtle, not many years after, by the permiſſion of king John, was, raſed for the conveniency of the monks, that ſo the abbey might be enlarged; which daily increaſed in buildings and revenues, [and exceeded all the reſt in Wiltſhire, both in riches and honour (the lord abbot ſitting in parliament as a peer of the realm)] till the fatal diſſolution of monaſteries. Then the lands and riches, which had been ſo many years in gathering, were diſſipated; though, in ancient times, accounted " the offerings of pious Chriſtians, and penances for " ſins, and the patrimony of the poor." And the church itſelf had ſuffered the common fate, had not one Stump, a rich clothier, by a great deal of interceſſion and more money, redeemed it for the uſe of the town's-folks, who turned it into a pariſh-church; and a great part of it is yet remaining. [Robert Jenner, goldſmith of London, built an alms-houſe here for eight perſons, and endowed it with 40 l. a year.]

Concil. Aquiſgran.

1 Car. I.

Danteſey.

From Malmſbury, the Avon runs to Danteſey, which gave name to the lords of it, a knightly family, once very eminent in theſe parts; from whom it deſcended to the Eaſterlings, commonly known by the name of Stradlings; and from them to the family of Danvers. Of which Henry Danvers was dignified, by the favour of king James [the Iſt,] with the title and honour of baron Danvers of Danteſey, [and, by king Charles I, with that of earl of Danby. He it was who built the phyſic-garden in the univerſity of Oxford; and, among many other acts of charity, he founded here an alms-houſe and free-ſchool. Upon the attainder of his brother and heir Sir John Danvers, the town was given by king Charles II. to James, then duke of York, whoſe ſecond ſon James was created baron of Danteſey; it was afterwards part of the dowry of queen Mary, and, ſince the revolution, hath belonged to the earl of Peterborough and Monmouth.

Baron Danvers.

Bradenſtoke.

The Avon, bending its courſe ſouthward from hence, runs near Bradenſtoke; the ſame place, without doubt, to which Æthelwold carried his devaſtations, in the year 905. At which time, Brompton ſays, he put to military execution all Brithendune, (i. e. all in Bradon-foreſt) as far as Brandeſtok, or as, Higden more rightly calls it, Bradenſtoke; ſo that Polydore Virgil, Hollinſhed, Speed, and our late hiſtorians, are much miſtaken, in aſſerting this to be Baſingſtoke in Hampſhire.] Six miles from Danteſey, the Avon receives, from the eaſt, a rivulet, which [riſes at the bottom of Oldbury-hill, whereon is a large oval camp, with double trenches, poſſibly Daniſh; and] runs through Calne, an ancient little town, on a ſtony ſoil, adorned with a neat church; where, during the contentions between the monks and [ſecular] prieſts, about the celibacy of the clergy, a great ſynod was convened, A. D. 977. But, in the midſt of the diſpute, the houſe, in which the ſtates of the kingdom were aſſembled, (the beams breaking, and the timber-frame burſting aſunder) ſuddenly fell to the ground, together with the biſhops and nobility of the kingdom; by which fall moſt were bruiſed, and ſome killed; Dunſtan alone, who preſided in the ſynod, and of the monks party, eſcaped unhurt. By which miracle (for ſo it was accounted in thoſe times) the monaſtic inſtitution was probably very much confirmed, [though ‖ ſome hiſtorians make this a judgment upon the nobility, for betraying and murdering their late king Edward. As for the town of Calne,

Oldbury-hill. Aubr. MS.

Calne.

A ſynod about the celibacy of the clergy.

‖ Huntingdon and Brompton.

it probably aroſe out of the ruins of the old Roman colony on the other ſide of the water, near Studley, where Roman coins are frequently found. It was one of the palaces of the Weſt-Saxon kings, and, at the time of the conqueſt, enjoyed great privileges, one whereof was, that it never gelded; for, ſays Domeſday-book, " Caune never gelded, and there- " fore it is not known how many hides are therein." The name of Caſtle-field, given to the common-field adjoining to it; and of Caſtle-ſtreet, given to the ſtreet which leads to that field; ſhew that here hath formerly been a caſtle, but no footſteps of it are now to be ſeen.

Studley.

Caſtle-field.

Not far from Calne is Cummerford, probably the Cynemæpeꝛꝛoꝛd of the Saxon Chronicle; called by Florence of Worceſter Kimeresford; where Æthelmund, earl of Mercia, making an inroad into the country of the Weſt-Saxons, was met by Werſtan earl of Wiltſhire; between whom was a bloody battle, wherein both commanders loſt their lives; but the victory fell to the Wiltſhire-men. Upon * ſecond thoughts, the circumſtances of that action ſeem to agree more exactly to this place, than to Kempsford in Glouceſterſhire; for, ſetting aſide that the Saxon name is more eaſily melted into Cummerford, Higden tells us it was out of the bounds of Mercia: " Ethel- " mund," (ſays he) " leaving his own territories, " marched out as far as the ford," Chimeresford; and, if ſo, it cannot be in Glouceſterſhire. There are alſo the remains of a large intrenchment near this Cummerford, which ſets this matter ſo much the more beyond diſpute.]

Cummerford.

* Gloſſar. ad Chron. Sax.

From Calne the Avon, now grown bigger, runs to Chippenham, by the Saxons called Cyppanham, [by Brompton Urbs Chipenham; one of the chief towns in the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, and ſo very often mentioned in the hiſtories of thoſe times.] Now it is only famous for its market, from whence it had the name; for Cyppan, in the Saxon language, ſignifies to traffic, and Cypman a merchant; and we yet retain Cheppen and Chappman, or, as the Germans ſpeak, Coppman; [(and of the ſame original alſo is Cheapſide in London.)] In thoſe times, it was the country-houſe of the Saxon kings, which king Alfred by will bequeathed to his younger daughter. Now there is nothing worth ſeeing, but the church; built, as appears from the coats of arms on the walls, by the lords Hungerford. [But whether the church was founded by the Hungerfords, or not, (which ſome diſpute) it is more than probable, that the chapel, ſtill called Hungerford's chapel, was founded by Walter lord Hungerford; for, in the 21ſt of Henry VI, he obtained licence for the founding of a chantry in the chapel of our Lady, within the pariſh-church of this place. Queen Mary, in the beginning of her reign, granted her charter to this corporation, which conſiſts of a bailiff and twelve burgeſſes.] Over-againſt this town, though at ſome diſtance from the river, lies Coſham, now a ſmall village, but heretofore the country-palace of king Etheldred, and the retiring-houſe of the earls of Cornwall; [of whom Richard granted them ſeveral privileges, which they ſtill enjoy; and Edmund obtained for them a charter for a weekly market. Since the reſtoration of king Charles II, Margaret Hungerford built here an alms-houſe and a free-ſchool.] From Chippenham, you ſee Caſtlecomb, an ancient caſtle, famous on account of the Walters of Dunſtavill, lords of it; from whom the Wriotheſleys, earls of Southampton, derive their pedigree; for Petronilla, daughter and heir of the laſt Walter, was married to Robert de Montford, and had

Chippenham.

Cyppan what it is.

Hungerford's chapel.

Coſham.

Caſtlecomb.

a ſon named William, who ſold this caſtle and the reſt of his lands to Bartholomew Badilſmere; from whom it came (as I have heard) to the Scroops, who have held it ever ſince. But let us now return to the

Leckham. courſe of the river; on which lieth Leckham, the eſtate of the noted family * of the Bainards, where

* Now (by marriage) of Mountague.

Lacock. Roman coins are very often found; and Lacock, [where alſo, in a field hard by, (as Leland ſaith) much Roman money uſed to be found, from which the

Silverfield. place was called Silverfield; and] where that pious matron Ela, counteſs of Saliſbury, in her widow-

Henton. hood, built (as ſhe did likewiſe at Henton [in Somerſetſhire,]) a monaſtery, A. D. 1232, to the honour of the Bleſſed Virgin and St. Bernard; in which ſhe devoted herſelf, ſoul and body, to the ſervice of God.

Brumham. The Avon, with banks thick-ſet with trees, hath not run far beyond Brumham, once the ſeat of the

* De S. Amando. lord * Samond, before it receives a rivulet from the eaſt, which riſes near the caſtle De Vies, Deviſes, or

The Vies, Devizes. the Vies; the *Diviſio* of Florentius Wigornienſis, the *Diviſæ* of Neubrigenſis, [the *Viſæ* of Matthew of Weſtminſter, and the *Wyſæ* of Walter Hemingford. That this town was built by Dunwallo, king of the Britons, is ſcarce probable; neither is it eaſy to imagine that it could be inhabited by the Romans, though,

Rund-way-hill. on the utmoſt part of Rund-way-hill which overlooks the town, there is a ſquare ſingle-trenched camp, that ſeems to point out to us the preſence of the Romans

Phil. Tranſ. N. 268. in thoſe parts; and there have been diſcovered in the neighbourhood of this place ſeveral hundred pieces of ancient Roman coin of different emperors; and, within a few yards, ſeveral pots, without coins, but ſuppoſed to be of the ſame antiquity. Very lately alſo, there hath been dug up a large urn, full of Ro-

† Vid. Muſgrav. Belg. Brit. p. 124, &c. man coins; and a number of little † braſs ſtatues of ſeveral of the Heathen gods and goddeſſes, crouded between three flat ſtones, and covered with a Roman brick.] It was once a noble caſtle, ſtrongly fortified by art and nature; but it is now ruined by time. The annotator upon the life of king Alfred hath told us, upon the authority of tradition, that the caſtle here was built by that king; but hiſtorians tell us] it was built at the vaſt expence of Roger biſhop of Sarum (that it might excel all the caſtles in England;) [and, at leaſt, it was repaired by him.] This man's fortune had advanced him from a poor maſs-prieſt to be the ſecond man in the kingdom; but fortune (as one ſaith) favours no man ſo far, as to exempt him from the fear of loſing what ſhe gave; for king Stephen, conceiving ſome diſpleaſure againſt him, took from him this caſtle and that of Sherbourn, together with his great wealth, and ſo harraſſed the poor old man in priſon, with hunger and other vexations, that, between the fear of death and the torments of life, he was unwilling to live, and knew not how to die. About this time, it was very much controverted, whether it be lawful for biſhops by the canon-law to hold caſtles; or, if this by ſpecial permiſſion was indulged, whether, in troubleſome times, they ought not to be at the king's diſpoſal? [Speed ſays, "This "was one of the goodlieſt caſtles in Europe;" and Hollinſhed, "That it was the ſtrongeſt hold in England." Which made Ralph Fitz-Stephen, in the war between king Stephen and Mawd the empreſs, after he had poſſeſſed himſelf of it, boaſt, that by the aſſiſtance of it he would ſubdue all the country between London and Wincheſter. The government of this caſtle was formerly looked upon to be ſuch an honourable poſt, that it has been accepted by the greateſt among the nobility. It was not ſo entirely demoliſhed, but that ſome ſhew of fortifications was left, till the civil wars, when it was beſieged more than once; and Sir Ralph Hopton's being incloſed therein by Sir William Waller occaſioned that memorable battle, called

* Rundway-fight, July 13, 1640. * Rundway-fight, from the down upon which it was fought. Now all the fortifications are diſmantled, and the very top of the keep (which Leland calls a work of "incredible coſt") is dug up by gardeners. The town is a very populous corporation, conſiſting of two great pariſhes; and is governed by a mayor, recorder, &c.]

The Avon, joined by this rivulet, bends its courſe towards the weſt, and preſently another brook from the ſouth runs into it, which gives name to the houſe called Brooke, ſituated upon it. This houſe was heretofore the ſeat of John Pavely, lord of the hundred of Weſtbury; and it afterwards gave the title of baron to Robert Willoughby (becauſe, by the Cheneys, he was deſcended from the family of Pavely) when king Henry VII. advanced him to that honour; of which king he was a great favourite, and by him, as it is reported, was made, for ſome time, lord high admiral; for which reaſon, he gave the rudder of a ſhip for his cogniſance, [(painted alſo in ſeveral windows of his houſe;)] as Pompey, the admiral of the Roman navy, ſtamped the ſtern on his medals. But this family was ſoon extinct; for he left but one ſon, Robert baron Brooke, who had by his firſt wife a ſon called Edward, who died in his father's life-time, and left one daughter, afterwards married to Sir Fulk Grevil; by his ſecond wife, he had two daughters, by whom this large eſtate came to the marquis of Wincheſter and the lord Montjoy. [In the eighth year of William III, Sir Richard Verney, being a deſcendant, through the heireſs of Grevil, from Robert Willoughby, baron of Brooke, laid claim to that title; which was allowed in parliament.]

Barons Brooke.

Not far from hence, to the eaſt, lies Edindon, here- Edindon.
tofore Eathandune, [without doubt, a Roman town, as is evident from the foundations of houſes that have been dug up here for a mile together, and the finding of ſilver and copper coins of ſeveral Roman emperors; ſome of which have been given to the Royal Society, and to Aſhmole's muſæum in Oxford. Theſe circumſtances, and the ſituation of this Heddington exactly on the road between Bath and Marlborough, made the learned commentator on king Alfred's life conclude it to be the Verlucio of Antoninus, placed by him fifteen miles from Aquæ Solis, and twenty from Cunetio. But, Heddington not being above twelve from Bath, and but ten from Marlborough, we muſt † look for Verlucio in ſome other place.] Here king Alfred won the moſt glorious victory that ever was obtained over the ravaging Danes, and drove them to that extremity, that they took a ſolemn oath immediately to depart the land. In this place alſo, William de Edindon, biſhop of Wincheſter, (a great favourite of king Edward III.) who was born here, and from hence took his ſirname, founded a college of canons called Bonhommes. [South from hence Bonhommes.
is Steeple-Lavington, or Eaſt-Lavington, commonly Eaſt-Lavington.
called Market-Lavington, from the great corn-market weekly kept here on Wedneſdays. How long it has been a market does not preciſely appear; but, in the 35th of Henry VI, William de Beauchamp lord St. Amond bequeathed his body to be buried in the chapel of the chantry of this place; and, at his death, which happened in the ſame year, it was ſeized, among ſeveral other lordſhips in Wiltſhire, of Chippen-Lavington; which is the ſame with ‖ Market-Lavington;

† See afterwards.

‖ See, before, Chippenham.

ton; and, if ſo, it has been a market above two hundred years at leaſt. The manor belongs now to the right honourable Montague earl of Abingdon; as doth alſo the next village called Weſt-Lavington, or Lavington-Epiſcopi; where his lordſhip hath a very pleaſant ſeat, finely accommodated with a park, gardens, a grotto, and ſeveral other conveniencies. It came to him by deſcent from his father, who had it by marriage with the incomparable lady Eleonora, one of the daughters of Sir Henry Lee by Ann, his wife, to whom it deſcended as heireſs to the Danvers's and Danteſey's, who had been lords of this manor for many generations; two of whom founded and liberally endowed the free-ſchool and alms-houſes in this town. In this pariſh is Littleton-Painel, now an obſcure village, though heretofore a market-town; which privilege was obtained for it, in the 12th of Edward II, by John lord Paganel or Painel.

Weſt-Lavington.

Littleton-Painel.

The next river that the Avon receives is the Were, which runs not far from Weſtbury, a ſmall mayor-town that probably aroſe out of the ruins of the old Roman one, about half a mile to the north; which, without doubt, was once very famous, as appears by the great quantities of Roman coins that have been here found. If the Verlucio of Antoninus were ſettled here, the diſtances from Aquæ Solis and Cunetio, which agree better in this town than in any other, would juſtify ſuch a conjecture; and Hollinſhed calls the rivulet that runs near it Were, which might give a name to the town ſeated upon it, Verlucio; the late learned annotator upon Antoninus alſo chuſes to ſettle it in this place. The new name Weſtbury is purely Saxon; and it was natural enough for them to give this name to a town which they found to be the moſt conſiderable in theſe weſtern parts, calling it, by way of eminency, Peꝛtanbẏꝛig, in the ſame manner as they did the great neighbouring wood known by the name of Selwood; for ſome copies of the Saxon Annals read it ſimply Peꝛtanꝑuba, others Peꝛtan-ðelepuba. Near Weſtbury is a village called Leigh, or Ley, which is moſt probably the place where king Alfred incamped, the night before he attacked the Danes at Eddington; for the name comes very near it, it being an eaſy miſtake for the Saxon ſcribe to write ſcglea for æt-Lea. Here is alſo a field called Courtfield, and a garden adjoining, incompaſſed with a mote; and there is a tradition, that here was a palace of one of the Saxon kings. Clay-hill, by the found, might ſtand fair to be this Æglea; but then it would have been very ill conduct, in king Alfred, to have pitched his tent upon ſuch a high place, viſible from all parts of the country, when he intended to ſurpriſe the enemy; ſo that it is more likely, that he marched along this vale, which was then overſpread with woods, being part of Selwood-foreſt. Beſides, Clay-hill ſhews no marks of any trenches, or the like; and it is too far from Eddington, where the fight was, namely, in the fields, between the town and Bratton-caſtle; which, without doubt, was the fortification, whither the Danes fled after their rout, and held out a ſiege of fourteen days: for it is ſeated upon the extremity of a high hill, which commands all the country; being incompaſſed with two deep ditches, and rampires proportionable. The form of it is oval, in length three hundred and fifty paces, and almoſt two hundred broad in the wideſt part; near the middle is a large oblong barrow, ſixty paces long, probably the burying-place of ſome of the Daniſh nobility ſlain here. Within this vaſt intrenchment there have been ſeveral pieces of old iron-armour ploughed up. It hath but two entrances, fortified with outworks; one towards the ſouth-eaſt, opening to the plain; the other towards the north-eaſt, leading directly down to Eddington.] Upon a hill ſomewhat lower, on the ſame little river Were, ſtands Trowbridge; in old time, Tpubabpiꝛ, that is, "a ſtrong or true "bridge;" but for what reaſon it had this name does not appear. [It is much more probable, that the right name is Trolbridge; for, beſides the natural melting of l into u, there is a tithing in the liberty and pariſh called Trol, and a large common near it of the ſame name. Alſo in a manuſcript Hiſtory of Britain (which is a compendium of Geffrey of Monmouth) the place is written Trolbridge; where it is ſaid to have been built by Molmutius.] Now it is very noted for the clothing-trade, and ſhews the ruins of a caſtle, which belongs to the duchy of Lancaſter. [Leland ſaith, that, in his time, it was clean down; and that there were in it ſeven great towers, two of which were ſtanding. He adds, that the earls of Sarum were lords of this place, then the dukes of Lancaſter, and, in his time, the earl of Hertford. Now, the court of the duchy of Lancaſter, for the county, is annually held in this town about Michaelmas.] The Avon, increaſed by this rivulet, waters Bradford, in old time Bradanford, (ſo called from the "broad "ford;") which ſtands on the ſide of a hill, and is built all of ſtone; where a bloody battle was fought in the civil wars between Kenilwachius, king of the Weſt-Saxons, and Cuthred, his kinſman. [It was likewiſe famous, in the Saxon times, for the monaſtery built here by Aldhelm, and deſtroyed in the Daniſh wars; as alſo on the account of a ſynod probably held here, A. D. 964, in which St. Dunſtan was elected biſhop of Worceſter.] Here the Avon leaves Wiltſhire, and enters into Somerſetſhire, running towards Bath.

Were.

P. 134.

Weſtbury.

Ley.

Courtfield.

Clay-hill.

Æglea.

Trowbridge.

Trolbridge.

Bradford.

Ann. 652.

From hence the weſtern limits of this ſhire go directly ſouthward [by Farley-caſtle, which, though in Somerſetſhire, yet part of the park belonging to it lies in Wiltſhire; and in this part, not many years ago, was dug up a Roman pavement of chequer-work, a piece whereof was given to Aſhmole's muſæum in Oxford; and] by Longleat, the curious and ſplendid houſe (though, more than once, damaged by fire) of the knightly family of the Thynnes, deſcended from the Botevile's; [and innobled in the perſon of Thomas Thynne, who was created viſcount Weymouth by king Charles the Second;] to Maiden-Bradley, ſo named, becauſe one of the daughters and heirs of Manaſſer Biſſet, a famous man in his time, being herſelf a leper, built a hoſpital here for leprous maids, and endowed it with her own inheritance; [(though others account this a vulgar fable, and affirm that the hoſpital was built long before the diviſion of that eſtate among daughters:)] her father had founded a priory here before, [in the reign of king Stephen.] Stourton, the ſeat of the barons of Stourton, who were dignified with this title by Henry VI, after a very great eſtate had fallen to them by marriage with the heireſs of the family of Le Moigne or Monk (not Mohun as ſome have erroneouſly imagined;) and from thence their creſt is "a demi-monk "with a" [penitential] "whip in his hand." The town took its name from the river Stour, riſing here out of ſix fountains, "between which" [proper] the Stourtons, lords of this place, bear, for their arms, "a bend or in a field ſable." [From hence the ſouthern limit goes to Mere, ſo called, probably, from being a meare or land-mark; for it is near the borders

Farley-caſtle.

Longleat.

Maiden-Bradley.

Vid. Worceſterſhire, Kidderminſter.

Barons of Stourton, 26 Hen. VI.

Dugd. Baron.

Mere.

borders of Wiltſhire, Somerſetſhire, and Dorſetſhire. In the neighbourhood of this town and Stourton, are four intrenchments; one of which, in Stourton-park, is double-ditched, and is called by Leland Whiteſhole-hill, probably the camp of the Danes in one of the battles at Pen.]

Whiteſhole-hill.

By the foreſaid Maiden-Bradley, glides a little river called Dever-ril, becauſe, like the Anas in Spain, and the Mole in Surry, which took their names from thence, it * dives under the earth, and, riſing up again a mile from hence, haſtens to Verlucio, a very ancient town, mentioned by Antoninus the emperor in his Itinerary; which name it has not yet quite loſt, being [as is ſuppoſed] called Warminſter, a compound of that old name and the Saxon word Mynſtep, which ſignifieth a monaſtery. [But, though this is the common opinion, it is not backed with coins or other remains of the Romans that have been diſcovered there; and it is therefore referred to the judgment of the reader, upon what is offered before, whether Weſtbury is not a more probable place for it. Concerning its ſtate in the Saxon times, I think our hiſtorians are ſilent; only we may obſerve, that, upon the downs on the eaſt ſide of the town, there are two camps; one called Battle-bury, having double works, and ſo probably Daniſh; the other Scratchbury, a ſquare ſingle-trenched fortification.] It formerly had peculiar privileges; for it is recorded, in the book of William the Conqueror, that *nec geldavit nec hidata fuit*; that is, "it paid no tribute." Now, it is only famous for a great corn-market [on Saturdays;] and it is ſcarce credible what quantities of corn are every week carried hither, and preſently ſold.

Dever-ril.

* Nothing is to be heard of this at preſent.

Verlucio.

Warminſter.

Battle-bury.

Scratchbury.

From this place, towards the ſouth, north, and eaſt, all along the middle of the ſhire, the downs are ſo wide, that ſcarce any bounds can be diſcovered; from whence they are called the plains; but thinly inhabited, and infamous, heretofore, for frequent robberies. The ſouth part of them is watered by two pleaſant rivers, the Willey-bourn, the Guilou of Aſſerius; and the Nadder, commonly called Adderbourn. Willey-bourn, having its riſe at Warminſter, runs by Heyteſbury or Hegedſbury, heretofore the ſeat of the barons of Hungerford; [where Walter lord Hungerford, lord high treaſurer of England, founded an hoſpital for twelve poor men and one woman; with an allowance for a chaplain, who was likewiſe to be warden, and to teach a free-ſchool. But, this being not fully performed in his life-time, Margaret, widow of his ſon Robert lord Hungerford, effected it, and it remains to this day.] From hence it runs to a village called Willey; oppoſite to which, there is a very large camp fortified with a deep double ditch, and called by the neighbouring inhabitants Yaneſbury-caſtle. From its figure, † it has been thought by ſome to be a Roman camp; ſome think it was Veſpaſian's, when, being lieutenant of the 20th legion under Claudius, he ſubdued two nations, in this part [of England,] to the Roman empire; and ſome remains of Veſpaſian's name are thought to be in Yaneſbury. [But, on the other hand, it is alledged, that the Roman camps were, for the moſt part, ſquare, and had only a ſingle vallum; whereas this has a double ditch. Its being ſo very like Bratton-caſtle, only ſomething bigger, and of an oval form, induces one to think it Daniſh. The length of it is three hundred and ſixty paces, and it has three entrances; one towards the north, another towards the ſouth, and a third (which is the principal, and fortified with outworks after the Daniſh faſhion) towards the eaſt.]

Saliſbury-plains.

Heyteſbury.

Willey.

Yaneſbury-caſtle.

† you may eaſily conclude it to have been, C.

The Nadder, riſing in the ſouth border of this county, with a winding ſtream creeps like an adder (from whence it ſeems to have its name, [næddpe, in Saxon, ſignifying an adder, which is corruptly written for a nadder or nedder, as it is ſtill called in the northern parts of England,)] nor far from Wardour, a beautiful caſtle, which once belonged to the ancient family of St. Martin. To omit ſeveral of its intermediate owners [(amongſt whom were the lords Lovel and J. Tutchet lord Audley)] it came into the poſſeſſion of John Arundel, created by king James [the Firſt] lord Arundel of Wardour, of whom very honourable mention ought here to be made, becauſe, in his youth, he piouſly went to ſerve in the wars againſt the ſworn enemies of Chriſtendom, the Turks; and there, for his valiant behaviour at the ſtorming of Gran, had the honour to be made a count of the empire, by patent from the emperor Rodolph II. in 1595. theſe words: "Foraſmuch as he hath behaved himſelf courageouſly in the field, and at the ſiege of ſeveral cities and caſtles; and eſpecially hath given an eminent proof of his valour at the aſſault made upon the water-town near Gran, taking the flag from the Turks with his own hands; we have created, made, and nominated him, and all and every one of his children, his heirs and lawful iſſue of both ſexes, for ever, true counts and counteſſes of the ſacred empire; and have dignified them with the title and honour of a count imperial, &c." [No leſs valiant was the lady Arundel, who, in the year 1643, with only twenty-five men, made good this caſtle for a week, againſt one thouſand three hundred of the parliament-forces, from whom (contrary to the articles of ſurrender) the caſtle and parks received great damage.] On the other ſide of the river is Hache, of little note at preſent, but famous, in the reign of king Edward I, for its baron Euſtace de Hache, who was then ſummoned to parliament among the reſt of the nobility.

Nadder.

Wardour-caſtle.

Baron Arundel.

Count of the empire.

Hache.

Baron of Hache.

At the conflux of theſe rivers, the Willey waters a place denominated from it Wilton, once the chief town of the county, to which alſo it gave its name. It was anciently called Ellandunum; as appears from ſome old charters, which expreſsly makes mention of Weolſthan earl of Ellandunum, that is, "of Wilton;" and again, that "he built a little monaſtery at Ellandunum," that is, "at Wilton;" [and alſo from the ‖ Monaſticon Anglicanum, and from Mr. Brian Twine's Collections, where we find Ellendinia or Ellenduna, that is, "Ellenge donne, or a place naked, deſolate, or wild;" from hence is Wylddon or Wylddoun; and he ſays, immediately after, that he takes Ellendune to be Saliſbury-plain. But he tells us not, in what language it is that Ellan or Ellenge ſignifies wild; or in what age Wilton was called Wyldton or Wylddoun.] From the name Ellan, I am induced to think this river the Alanus which Ptolemy places in this tract. At this place, Egbert king of the Weſt-Saxons fought ſucceſsfully with Beorwulf the Mercian, A. D. 821; but the battle was ſo bloody on both ſides, that the river ran plentifully with the blood of near relations. [However, it is thought by ſome, that this battle was fought elſewhere, and that the circumſtances of it make the foregoing opinion, that this is the old Ellandune, ſomewhat ſuſpicious; for it is not probable (ſay they) that Egbert, the moſt powerful prince in the iſland, ſhould let an enemy make an inroad into the very heart of his kingdom, without oppoſition; and it is as unaccountable why none of our hiſtorians ſhould tell

Wilton.

Ellandunum.

‖ T.ii.p.851.

Wylddoun.

Alan river.

tell us, that the battle was fought at Wilton, when it is plain the town was known by that name long before; therefore to place Ellendune here ſeems to them as unreaſonable, as Brompton's ſettling it in Middleſex. But, if the authority of the * Wincheſter Annals may be allowed in this caſe, the controverſy is clearly decided; for they tell us expreſsly, that this fight was at Ellendune, a manor belonging to the prior of Wincheſter: now, this ſeems to be no other place than Elingdon near Highworth (upon the borders of the Mercian kingdom) which once belonged to the monaſtery of St. Swithin. But to return.] Here alſo, at Wilton, A. D. 871, king Alfred, fighting againſt the Danes, had the advantage at the beginning; but, the fortune of the battle changing, he was driven out of the field. In the times of the Saxons, it was a very populous place. King Edgar founded here a nunnery (as the hiſtorians relate) and made his daughter Edith abbeſs; but it is evident from an ancient charter of Edgar himſelf dated A. D. 974, that the nunnery was much older; for in it are theſe words: "The religious houſe which was "built by my great-grandfather king Edward, in a "noted place, by the inhabitants called Wilton." And we read in the life of Edward the Confeſſor: "Whilſt St. Edward was building the abbey of St. "Peter at Weſtminſter, Editha, his wife, imitating "the royal charity of her huſband, laid the founda-"tion of a ſtately monaſtery of ſtone, inſtead of the "wooden church at Wilton, where ſhe was educated." The town did not much decay (though miſerably plundered by Swane the Dane) until the biſhops of Saliſbury turned the road into the weſtern counties another way; [before which time (as Leland ſaith) it had twelve pariſh-churches, that are now reduced to one.] Since that time, it has dwindled, by little and little, into a ſmall village; only it hath the honour of a mayor for its chief magiſtrate, and the moſt beautiful houſe of the earls of Pembroke, built out of the ſuppreſſed abbey; but, in old time, Sorbiodunum was (as New Sarum, which aroſe out of its ruins, is) a mighty injury and detriment to it. Antoninus's Itinerary calls that town Sorbiodunum, which the Saxons afterwards named Seapẏrbẏrig, and the modern Latin writers *Sarum* and *Sariſburia*; for the courſe of the Itinerary, and the remains of the name, evidently ſhew this, without my remarking it. And Searesbirig * may ſeem to have been derived from Sorbiodunum, the Saxon word Bẏrig (which denoteth a town) being put in the place of Dunum, which word the Britons and Gauls uſually added to places of a high ſituation, as this Sorbiodunum is; ſo that (as one very well ſkilled in the Welch language informed me) Sorviodunum ſignifieth a dry hill; which is a a more probable conjecture than the far-fetched derivation of it from Saron in Beroſus, or from Severus the emperor, from whom they call it Severia. [Yet others there are who, though complete maſters of the Welch tongue, cannot diſcover any thing in it which both anſwers the ſound of Sorbiodunum, and at the ſame time, can poſſibly be wreſted to that ſenſe. The Saxons, indeed, ſeem to have drawn their Seapẏrbẏrig from this quality of the ſoil, ſeapan in that language ſignifying to dry; which I take to be a more probable original of the Saxon name, than either Hollinſhed's derivation from Saliſbury in Germany, or John Roſs's from a tower built here by Julius Cæſar, which he ſays might be called *Cæſaris burgus*, and ſo corrupted into Sariſburge, as Cæſar Auguſta in Spain into Saragoſa. But, ſetting aſide that Julius Cæſar did not purſue his victories thus far, that denomination is not warranted by any author; and, to be ſure, Antoninus would have uſed the true genuine Roman name, if there had been any ſuch. How it came by the name Severia, I cannot certainly tell; but it is poſſible enough, that Severus, the emperor, living moſt of his time in Britain, might ſometimes reſide here, and, either by re-edifying the town, or doing ſome other memorable thing at it, might derive to it that name, which occaſioned the calling of this county *Severnia* and *Provincia Severorum*. However, in general, that it was much frequented, in the times of the latter emperors, appears by the coins of Conſtans, Magnentius, Conſtantine, and Criſpus, found here. Agreeably to the other branch of the name Dunum] it was built on a high hill, and, as Malmſbury ſaith, "The town was more like a caſtle than "a city, being invironed with a high wall; and, "notwithſtanding it was very well accommodated "with all other conveniencies, yet ſuch was the want "of water, that it was ſold there at a great rate." This gave occaſion to the diſtich, which was made upon Old Sarum by one that lived in thoſe times:

Eſt tibi defectus lymphæ, ſed copia cretæ;
Sævit ibi ventus, ſed Philomela ſilet.

Water's there ſcarce, but chalk in plenty lies,
And thoſe ſweet notes, that Philomel denies,
The harſher muſic of the wind ſupplies.

By the great pieces of walls and bulwarks yet to be ſeen, it ſeems to have been a very ſtrong place, and about half a mile in circumference. Kenric, the Saxon, after he had fought the Britons with ſucceſs, A. D. 553, was the firſt of the Saxons who won it; [and, between his taking it and king Egbert's age, we meet with no mention of it: but this prince very often reſided at it, and king Edgar called here a parliament or great council, A. D. 960;] but † Swane, the Dane, damaged it very much by fire, about A. D. 1003. It recovered its ancient ſplendor, when by the authority of a ſynod, [anno 1076, (decreeing that all biſhop's ſees ſhould be removed into great towns out of villages)] and by the munificence of William the Conqueror, Herman, biſhop of Sherbourn and Sunning, tranſlated his ſee hither; and his immediate ſucceſſor, Oſmund, built the cathedral church. [After the conqueſt, it flouriſhed mightily, the Norman kings very frequently living, and ſometimes holding their parliaments, here.] And the ſaid William the Iſt, after he had made his ſurvey of England, ſummoned all the eſtates of the kingdom hither, to ſwear allegiance to him. At that time, as it is in Domeſday-book, "Saliſbury gelded for "fifty hides; and of the third penny the king had "* xxs. by weight, and of the increaſe lx lb. by tale." This I obſerve, becauſe not only the Romans, but alſo our anceſtors, uſed to weigh as well as tell their money. Not long after, in the reign of ‖ Henry III, by reaſon of the inſolences of the garriſon-ſoldiers, and the ſcarcity of water, the inhabitants began to remove and ſeated themſelves in a low ground ſcarce a mile off, to the ſouth-eaſt; which, being the conflux of the Avon and the Nadder, is, as it were, a rendezvous of ſeveral rivers. [For the caſtle, which formerly belonged to the biſhop, had, upon the difference between king Stephen and biſhop Roger, been ſeized by the king, who placed a governor and a garriſon in it. But that was looked upon as a violation

* Monaſt. Ang. tom. i. p. 31.

Sorbiodunum.

Old Saliſbury.

* Was undoubtedly derived, C.

Dunum what it ſignified with the Gauls and Britons.

Severia.

Its condition in the Saxon times.

† Canute, C.

Money by weight and by tale.

* xx Sol. ad penſum—lx. libras ad pondus.

‖ Ric. I, C.

Cauſe of the removal.

violation of the liberties of the church, and gave occaſion for frequent differences; by which the biſhop and canons were induced to think of removing into a place where they might be leſs diſturbed. This was projected by Herebertus Pauper [brother and immediate predeceſſor of Richard Poor) in the reign of Richard I; but, that king dying before the deſign could be effected, and the turbulent reign of king John enſuing, they were forced to lay aſide the thoughts of it till Henry the Third's reign, when it was revived and completed by Richard Poor. Not but the citizens, for the cauſes above-mentioned, began by degrees to remove from Old Sarum, in the reign of Richard I; which ſerves to correct the error of thoſe who think that the biſhop and clergy removed firſt, and that the citizens followed; or, at leaſt, that they removed about the ſame time.] Of this removal Petrus Bleſenſis makes mention in his Epiſtles; for thus he deſcribes Old Sarum: "It was "a place expoſed to the wind, barren, dry, and ſoli- "tary; a tower was there, as in Siloam, by which "the inhabitants were, for a long time, inſlaved." And, afterwards: "The church of Saliſbury was a cap- "tive on that hill; let us therefore, in God's name, "go down into the level; there the vallies will yield "plenty of corn, and the champaign fields are of a "rich ſoil." And of the ſame place the forementionpoet writes thus:

New Saliſbury. Epiſt. 105.

Quid Domini domus in caſtro? niſi fœderis arca
In templo Baalim; carcer uterque locus.

A church within a camp looks juſt as well,
As th' ark of God in the vile houſe of Baal.

And he thus deſcribes the place to which they deſcended:

Eſt in valle locus nemori venatibus apto
Contiguus, celeber fructibus, uber aquis.
Tale Creatoris matri natura creata
Hoſpitium toto quæſiit orbe diu.

Near a fair chace a happy vale there lies,
Where early fruit the burden'd trees ſurpriſe,
And conſtant ſprings with gentle murmurs riſe.
Not careful nature o'er the world could meet
With ſuch another for our Lady's ſeat.

As ſoon as they were removed, that they might begin at the houſe of God, Richard Poor, the biſhop, in a pleaſant meadow before called Merifield, laid the foundation of the great church, a ſtately pile of building, [on the 4th of the calends of May, A. D. 1220; for the more effectual carrying on of which, we find that the ſame biſhop, in his conſtitutions, recommended to all prieſts in his dioceſe to put dying perſons in mind of a charitable contribution to this intended fabric:] which (with its high ſteeple [of 410 feet from the ground] and double croſs-iſles) by a venerable kind of grandeur ſtrikes the ſpectators with a ſacred joy and admiration. It was, in the ſpace of forty three years finiſhed at vaſt expence, and dedicated, A. D. 1258, in the preſence of king Henry III; concerning which that ancient poetaſter hath theſe tolerable verſes:

Merifield. New cathedral.

Regis enim virtus templo ſpectabitur iſto,
Præſulis affectus, artificumque fides.

The prince's piety, the workman's ſkill,
The biſhop's care, the ſtately pile ſhall tell.

But much better are thoſe of the famous and learned Daniel Rogers:

Mira canam, ſoles quot continet annus, in unâ
Tam numeroſa, ferunt, æde, feneſtra micat.
Marmoreaſque capit fuſas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprenſas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totque patent portæ, quot menſibus annus abundat.
Res mira, at verâ res celebrata fide.

† How many days in one whole year there be, † Dr. Heylin.
So many windows in our church we ſee.
So many marble pillars there appear
As there are hours thro'out the fleeting year.
So many gates as moons one year does view,
Strange tales to tell, yet not ſo ſtrange as true.

For they ſay, that this church hath as many windows as there are days in the year, as many pillars and pilaſters as there are hours, and as many gates as months. On the ſouth ſide of the church is the cloiſter, as great and of as fine workmanſhip as any [in England] to which is adjoined the biſhop's ſtately palace; and on the north ſide ſtands, apart from the cathedral, a very ſtrong-built and high bell-tower. This church, in a ſhort time, ſo increaſed in wealth and revenues, that it maintains a dean, a chanter, a chancellor, a treaſurer, and * forty-one prebendaries, all very well endowed; (ſome of whom viz. thoſe that they call canons reſident) have very good houſes near the church; and all theſe are incloſed with a wall, apart from the town. [Beſides the forty-one ſingle prebends, there are four annexed to the dignities of the biſhop, dean, chancellor, and treaſurer. When the church of New Sarum was built, it had fifty, beſides thoſe annexed, as aforeſaid; but, by the ſuppreſſion of five, the diſſolution of two, and alienation of two more, they were reduced to this number. There were five more alienated, but five others were erected in their ſtead; of which, Mr. Camden enjoyed that of Ilfracomb, above thirty years.] Leland. * 33, C.

Whilſt the biſhop was building the church, the citizens, in like manner, with great zeal, founded the city, ſettled the civil government thereof, and ſupplied every ſtreet with a rivulet; and, having obtained licence from Simon the biſhop to fortify it, they threw up a ditch on that ſide which is not defended by the river. And to ſuch ſplendor did New Saliſbury riſe by degrees, out of the ruins of Old Sorbiodunum, that (preſently after the high road into the weſt was by royal authority turned through this) town) it became the ſecond city in thoſe parts; being very populous, abounding in all neceſſaries, eſpecially fiſh; and adorned with a very fine council-houſe of wood, which ſtand in a ſpacious market-place. But it hath nothing of which it may ſo juſtly boaſt, as of John Jewell, ‖ biſhop of this place, the wonder of his age for his knowledge in divinity, and a moſt ſtrenuous defender of the reformed religion. After this, Old Sarum, ſtill declining, was, in the reign of Henry VII, wholly deſerted; ſo that now there ſcarce remains a turret of the caſtle, which yet, for a long time after the inhabitants had left the town, was the ſeat of the earls of Saliſbury; and, in the reign of Edward III, there was a noted controverſy about ‖ Late biſhop, C. 29 Edw. Term

about it; for Robert biſhop of Sarum, by virtue of a writ which our lawyers call *Breve de Recto*, brought in queſtion the right of William Montacute earl of Sarum to this caſtle. The earl anſwered, that he would defend his right by combat; ſo, on the day appointed, the biſhop brought to the liſts his champion cloathed in a white garment to the mid-leg; over which he had a ſurtout of the biſhop's coat of arms; there followed him a knight carrying the ſpear, and a page the ſhield. Preſently after, the earl led in his champion arrayed after the ſame manner, accompanied by two knights bearing white ſtaves. Juſt as the champions were about to begin the duel, whilſt they withdrew to have their weapons viewed and examined, unexpectedly came an order from the king, that the cauſe ſhould not be decided then, leſt the king ſhould loſe his right. In the mean time, they compounded the matter, the earl agreeing to ſurrender all his right in the caſtle to the biſhop and his ſucceſſors for ever, upon the receipt of two thouſand five hundred marks.

A duel about the caſtle of Sarum, or (as others ſay, Sherbourn.

[The other ornaments of this place, in ſhort, are the library built by biſhop Jewell, and the chapter-houſe, of a large octagonal figure, ſuſtained only by a ſmall marble pillar in the middle; as alſo the college, built and endowed by biſhop Ward for ten miniſters widows.

In that part of the ſuburbs of Saliſbury called Harnham, ſtood the college de Vaulx, which was built by Giles de Bridport, biſhop of this place, A. D. 1260, for the entertainment of ſeveral ſcholars who retired hither, upon account of ſome diſturbances at Oxford. Here they ſtudied univerſity-learning, and, having a teſtimonial from their chancellor of their progreſs in learning, frequently went to Oxford and took their degrees; and ſo they continued even till Leland's time, who, ſpeaking of it, has theſe words: "That part of theſe ſcholars remain in the "college in Sareſbyri, and have two chaplains to ſerve "the church there dedicated to St. Nicholas; the re-"ſidue ſtudy at Oxford, &c."

Harnham.

Beyond this is the great bridge called Harnham-bridge, built by virtue of a privilege which Richard Poor obtained of Henry III, when New Sarum was incorporated, viz. "That, for the benefit of the "ſaid city, they change and remove the ways and "bridges leading to it, and do therein what to them "ſhall ſeem meet, provided it be without injury to "any perſon." In purſuance of thoſe powers, Robert Bingham, his next ſucceſſor, built this ſtately bridge, anno 1245; which I the rather take notice of, becauſe it made ſuch a conſiderable alteration in Wilton and this place; for, by bringing the great weſtern road this way, the firſt preſently decayed, and the latter (which, by the bye, *Matthew of Weſtminſter reckons a county of itſelf diſtinct from Wiltſhire) daily improved.]

Harnham-bridge.

* Vid. p. 200, & Monaſt. Ang. T. i. p. 197.

Saliſbury had earls very early, whoſe pedigree I will draw very fully and faithfully, out of the hiſtory of Lacock. [Not to mention Edrick duke of Mercia, whom Knighton ſtyles earl of Saliſbury;] Walter de Evereux, Earl of Roſmar in Normandy, had by the munificence of William the Conqueror very large poſſeſſions in this ſhire, which he bequeathed to his younger ſon Edward, ſirnamed of Saliſbury, who was born in England; leaving his other lands in Normandy, with the title of earl of Roſmar, to † Walter, his eldeſt ſon, whoſe line, not long after, was extinct. This Edward of Saliſbury flouriſhed in the twentieth year of William the Conqueror, and is often mentioned in Domeſday-book, but without the title of earl. His ſon Walter founded a ſmall monaſtery at Bradenſtoke, and there, in his old-age, after he had had a ſon called Patrick, who was the firſt earl of Saliſbury, by Sibylla de Cadurcis or Chaworth, he aſſumed the habit of a [black] canon. This Patrick, the firſt earl, was ſlain by Guy of Luſignan, A. D. 1169, in his return from a pilgrimage to St. James of Compoſtella; and he was ſucceeded by his ſon William, who died at Paris, in the reign of Richard I. Ela, his only daughter, by the favour of the ſaid king, Richard, was married to William Longſpee, ſo ſir named from the long ſword which he uſually wore; a natural ſon of king Henry II; to whom, upon this marriage with Ela, accrued the title of earl, and her coat of arms, viz. "Azure ſix lioncels rampant or." His ſon was alſo called William Longſpee, from whom Henry III. (being offended, becauſe he ſigned himſelf with the croſs, and went to the holy wars, without his leave) took the title of earl, and the caſtle of Sarum. He, notwithſtanding, perſiſted in his deſign, and went into Egypt with St. Lewis king of France, and, fighting valiantly in the midſt of his enemies near Damiata, which the Chriſtians had taken, died in the bed of honour, a little before that holy king was unfortunately taken priſoner. He had a ſon, called alſo William, who did not enjoy the title of earl; and had only one daughter named Margaret, who was, notwithſtanding, called counteſs of Saliſbury, and married to Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, by whom ſhe had one only daughter, viz. Alice, the wife of Thomas earl of Lancaſter; who being outlawed, king Edward ſeized the lands that ſhe had made over to her huſband; ſome of which, viz. Trowbridge, Winterbourn, Ambreſbury, and other manors, king Edward III. gave to William de Montacute "in as "full and ample manner as ever the progenitors of "Margaret counteſs of Sarum held them." And, at the ſame time, he made the ſaid William de Montacute earl of Sarum; and "by the girding on of a "ſword the ſaid earldom was veſted in him and his "heirs for ever." This William was king of the Iſle of Man, and had two ſons; William who ſucceeded his father in his honours, and died without iſſue; and John, a knight, who died before his brother, leaving, by Margaret, his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas * de Monthermer, John earl of Saliſbury, who, being a time-ſerver, and conſpiring againſt king Henry IV, was ſlain at † Cirenceſter, A. D. 1400, and afterwards attainted of high treaſon. Notwithſtanding which, his ſon Thomas was reſtored in blood and eſtate; being one of the greateſt generals of his age, whether we conſider his extraordinary diligence in whatever he undertook, his unwearied conſtancy in purſuing, or his quickneſs in executing, all his deſigns. Whilſt he beſieged Orleans in France, he was wounded by a dart from a ‖ baliſt, of which he died, A. D. 1428. Alice, his only daughter, was married to Richard Nevil, to whom ſhe brought the title of earl of Sarum; who, following the York-party, was taken priſoner in the battle of Wakefield, and beheaded: He was ſucceeded by Richard, his ſon, earl of Warwick and Saliſbury; who, taking delight in deſperate enterpriſes, engaged his country in a freſh civil war, in which he loſt his own life. Iſabella, one of his daughters, was married to George duke of Clarence, brother to king Edward IV, by whom he had a ſon called Edward, who was unjuſtly beheaded, in his childhood and innocence, by king Henry

Arms of the earls of Sarum.

Matt. Pariſ. P. 973 & 1051.

Walſingham, P. 74.

Words of the patent.

* *De monte Hermerii.*

† Chicheſter, C.

‖ *è tormento majori.*

Pat. 20. Hen. VI. 1461.

† Gerold. Dugd. Bar. T. i. p. 174.

Henry VII; and his ſiſter Margaret (to whom the title of counteſs of Saliſbury was reſtored) ſuffered the ſame fate from Henry VIII, when ſhe was ſeventy years of age; according to the uſual practice, among princes, to put to death or perpetually impriſon their kindred, upon ſlight ſurmiſes, which at all times are eaſily raiſed, that they and their poſterity may be eſtabliſhed in the throne. Ann, the other daughter of Richard Nevil earl of Warwick and Saliſbury, was wife to Richard III, and, after ſhe had borne him Edward prince of Wales who died young, and whom Edward IV. made earl of Saliſbury) ſhe herſelf died, not without ſuſpicion of poiſon. From that time, this honorary title ceaſed, until, A. D. 1605, the moſt potent prince king James [the Iſt] dignified therewith Robert Cecil (ſecond ſon of the Neſtor of our age and nation, William Cecil) for his great wiſdom, and the eminent ſervices done thereby to his king and country; whom (as I have ſaid) he had before honoured with the titles of baron Cecil of Eſſenden, and viſcount Cranburn, for his extraordinary diligence and merit, in promoting the public welfare of the kingdom. [Which honourable titles deſcended to William, his ſon and heir; whoſe eldeſt ſon Charles dying in the life-time of his father, the honour was next enjoyed by James his grandſon, who was father of James, the preſent earl.] So much concerning the earls of Saliſbury. [Not far from this

Weſt-Dean. place is Weſt-Dean, the ſeat of Sir John Evelyn, knight of the Surry-family; and now, being devolved to a daughter, is the poſſeſſion of the right honourable Evelyn, duke of Kingſton.]

Dunćton. Below Saliſbury, upon the Avon, is ſeated Dunćton, or Donketon, which is reported to be a very ancient

Bogo, commonly Beauvois. borough, and famous for the ſeat of Beauvois of Southampton, who, being much celebrated by the bards for his valour, is reckoned by the common-people among our great heroes. [Not far from whence,

Langford. is Langford, not long ſince the ſeat of the honourable the Hares, barons of Coleraine in Ireland; which title was extinct in that family, but was revived again in a barony, Gabriel Hanger, Eſq; being created lord Coleraine, Dec. 1, 1761.]

Saliſbury is every way incompaſſed with an open plain, except towards the eaſt; on which ſide it hath

Clarendon. the neighbourhood of the large park of Clarendon, very commodious for keeping and breeding of deer, and once beautified with a royal palace. Of this park, and the twenty groves therein, Michael Maſohertus, L L. D. made the following verſes:

* This name was made by his own fancy, as a poet.

*Nobilis eſt lucus, cervis clauſura, * Saronam*
Propter, & à claro vertice nomen habet.
Viginti hinc nemorum, partito limite, boſcis
Ambitus eſt paſſus, mille cuique ſuus.

A noble park near Sarum's ſtately town,
In form a mount's clear top call'd Clarendon.
Here twenty groves, and each a mile in ſpace,
With grateful ſhades, at once, protect the place.

King-manor and Queen-manor. [In the park at Clarendon, are the footſteps of two royal palaces, King-manor and Queen-manor; and, beſides the famous parliament held here, in the time of Henry II, another was ſummoned to meet here by king Edward II, A. 1317; but the differences at that time between the king and the barons were ſo high, that nothing of moment was tranſacted. This place was honoured, in the time of king Charles II, by giving the title of earl to Edward Hyde, baron of Hindon, viſcount Cornbury, and lord chancellor of England; who, dying at Roan in Normandy, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon Henry; this title is now extinct.

Not far from Clarendon is Farle, where Sir Stephen Farle. Fox, out of reſpect to his native place, founded an hoſpital for ſix old men and as many old women; with a maſter who is to teach a free-ſchool, and to officiate in the church; which he alſo built from the ground anew (in the room of an old ruined chapel) and procured it to be made parochial. North of this is Frippſbury, a very great intrenchment of a rude Frippſbury. circular form, its diameter containing 300 large paces; it is ſingle-trenched, but the ditch is deep, and the rampire high; only, about 80 paces within the outer circumvallation, is a deep trench without a rampire. It has but two entrances, one by the eaſt, and the other on the weſt; and there is a probabillty of its being Saxon.]

About ſix miles north of Saliſbury, on the plain, is to be ſeen *inſana ſubſtructio* (to uſe Cicero's words) Stonehenge. that is, "a wild kind of ſtructure;" for, within a trench, are placed huge unhewn ſtones in three circles, one within another, in the figure of a crown; ſome whereof are twenty-eight feet in height, and ſeven in breadth; on which others, like architraves, are borne up, ſo that it ſeems to be a hanging pile; from whence we call it Stonehenge, as the ancient hiſtorians, from its greatneſs, called it *Gigantum chorea*, the giants dance. [It is ſituated on a riſing ground, in- Stonehenge deſcribed. vironed with a deep trench, ſtill appearing, and about thirty feet broad. From the plain it has had three entrances, the moſt conſiderable of them lying north-eaſt; at each of which were raiſed, on the outſide of the trench, two huge ſtones gate-wiſe; parallel whereunto, on the inſide, were two others of leſs proportion. After one has paſſed this ditch, he aſcends thirty-five yards before he comes at the work itſelf, which conſiſts of four circles of ſtones. The outward circle is about one hundred feet in diameter, the ſtones whereof are very large; four yards in heighth, two in breadth, and one in thickneſs. Two yards and a half within this great circle is a range of leſſer ſtones. Three yards further is the principal part of the work, called by Mr. Inigo Jones "the cell," of an irregular figure made up of two rows of ſtones; the outer of which conſiſts of great upright ſtones, in height twenty feet, in breadth two yards, and in thickneſs one yard. Theſe are coupled, at the top, by large tranſome ſtones like architraves, which are ſeven feet long, and about three and a half thick. Within this was alſo another range of leſſer pyramidal ſtones, of about ſix feet in height. In the inmoſt part of the cell Mr. Jones obſerved a ſtone (which is now gone) appearing not much above the ſurface of the earth, and lying towards the eaſt, four feet broad and ſixteen feet long; which was his ſuppoſed altar-ſtone.] But, ſeeing it cannot fully be deſcribed by words, I have here ſubjoined the ſculpture of it:

Our

Our countrymen reckon this among the wonders of the nation; for it is unaccountable how ſuch ſtones ſhould come there (ſeeing all that country wants ordinary ſtones for building;) and by what means they were raiſed. Of theſe things I ſhall not attempt any exact account, but only lament, that the founders of this noble monument cannot be traced out; yet it is the opinion of ſome, that theſe ſtones are not natural, or ſuch as are dug out of the quarries; but artificial, of fine ſand cemented together by a glewy ſort of matter, like thoſe monuments which I have ſeen in Yorkſhire. And this is no new thing; for do we not read in Pliny, that the ſand of Puteoli, if covered with water, is preſently turned into ſtone; and that the ciſterns at Rome, being made of ſand and ſtrong lime, are ſo tempered, that they ſeem to be real ſtone; and that ſmall pieces of marble have been ſo cemented, that ſtatues made of it have been taken for one entire piece of marble? [However, others who have viewed them (and particularly Mr. Inigo Jones, who hath written an entire diſcourſe concerning them) affirm, that they are purely natural.] The tradition is, that Ambroſius Aurelianus, or Uther, his brother, erected it by the help of Merlin the mathematician, in memory of the Britons there ſlain by treachery, in a conference with the Saxons; from whence Alexander Necham, a poet of the middle age, in a poetical way, but without any great fancy, made the following verſes, grounding them on the Britiſh Hiſtory of Geoffrey:

Artificial rocks.

Nobilis eſt lapidum ſtructura, chorea gigantum,
Ars experta ſuum poſſe, peregit opus.
Quod ne prodiret in lucem ſegnius, artem
Se, vireſque ſuas conſuluiſſe reor.
Hoc opus adſcribit Merlino garrula fama,
Filia figmenti fabula vana refert.
Illa congerie fertur decorata fuiſſe
Tellus, quæ mittit tot Palamedis tives.
Hinc tantum munus ſuſcepit Hibernia gaudens,
Nam virtus lapidi cuilibet ampla ſatis.
Nam reſperſus aquis magnam transfundit in illâ
Vim, queis curari ſæpius æger eget.
Uther Pendragon molem tranſvexit ad Ambri
Fines, devicto victor ab hoſte means.

O quot nobilium, quot corpora ſacra virorum,
Illic Hengiſti proditione jacent!
Intercepta fuit gens inclyta, gens generoſa
Intercepta, nimis credula, cauta minus.
Sed tunc enituit præclari conſulis Eldol
Virtus, qui letho ſeptuaginta dedit.

The Giants dance, the ever famous pile,
Where painful art hath ſhewed her deepeſt ſkill.
Old ſtories this aſcribe to Merlin's ſpells,
And prating fame the mighty wonder tells.
At firſt, the monſtrous work in Scythia ſtood,
Thence joyful Ireland took the happy load.
For all the ſtones ſome uſeful ſecrets have,
And, ſteep'd in waters, healing virtues leave.
Renown'd Pendragon, from the conquer'd iſle,
Remov'd to Amber's plains his wond'rous ſpoil.
Of what brave ſouls are there the relics laid,
By wicked Hengiſt's treacherous arts betray'd!
Stout hearts they had, and ſtrength unmatch'd in war;
But too much credit, and too little care.
Yet furious Eldor here his valour ſhew'd,
And clear'd his way with ſev'nty traitors blood.

Others relate, that the Britons built this as a magnificent monument for the ſame Ambroſius, in the place where he was ſlain by the enemy; that this pile might be, as it were, an altar, erected at the public charge, to the eternal memory of his valour.

[This celebrated piece of antiquity hath engaged the pens of ſeveral curious and learned perſons, and almoſt as many as have written have fallen into ſeveral and diſtinct opinions concerning the occaſion and antiquity of it: which opinions, with ſome few remarks upon them, it may not be improper to ſubjoin; and ſuch a ſhort view is all that the nature of our preſent deſign will admit. The opinions about it may be reduced to theſe ſeven heads: 1. That it was a work of the Phœnicians, as Mr. Sammes in his Britannia conceits; a conjecture that has met with ſo little approbation, that I ſhall not ſtay to confute it. 2. That it was a temple of the Druids long before the coming in of the Romans; which Mr. John Aubrey, fellow of the Royal Society, endeavours to prove in his manuſcript treatiſe, intitled *Monumenta Britannica*. 3. That it was an old triumphal Britiſh monument, erected to Anaraith, the goddeſs of victory, after a bloody battle won by the illuſtrious Stanings, and his Cangic giants, againſt Divitiacus and his Belgæ; and that the captives and ſpoils were ſacrificed to the ſaid idol in this temple; an opinion advanced (upon what grounds I know not) in an anonymous MS. written about the year 1666. 4. That it was a monument raiſed by the Britons in memory of queen Boadicea; which is advanced by the author of Nero-Cæſar. 5. That it was a temple built by the Romans to the god Cœlum or Terminus, of the Tuſcan order; which is Mr. Jones's opinion, in his ingenious conjectures upon this ſubject. 6. That it was the burial-place of Uther Pendragon, Conſtantine, Ambroſius, and other Britiſh kings; or, as others would have it, a monument ſet up by Ambroſius, in memory of the Britons ſlain here. 7. That it was a Daniſh monument, erected either for a burial-place, or as a trophy for ſome victory, or for the election and coronation of their kings.

Opinions concerning Stonehenge.

Penès Dom. Paſchal.

Theſe are all the opinions that have been advanced about it; and, in general, I think, we need not ſcruple to affirm, that it is a Britiſh monument, ſince it does not appear that any other nation had ſo much footing in this kingdom, as to be authors of ſuch a huge and magnificent pile; for, to paſs by the Phœnicians, that it could not be built by the Romans is evident from the rudeneſs of the whole work; ſo then (as † Mr. Aubrey has very well obſerved) "whilſt "Mr. Jones plçaſes himſelf with retrieving a piece of "architecture out of Vitruvius, he abuſes his reader "by a falſe ſcheme of the whole work." For the cell is not of an exact hexagonal figure, but very irregular, and comes nearer a heptagon; ſo that the whole work cannot be formed upon the baſis of four equilateral triangles, as Mr. Jones ſuppoſed; neither are the entrances into the trench ſo regular, and ſo equidiſtant, as that author would make them. Till theſe and ſome other doubts (which may be raiſed from the order of the building) be reſolved; and till we are aſſured from good authority, that the Romans uſed to build ſuch ſtupendous piles, ſix or ſeven miles from any of their ſtations (no inſcription nor Roman coin being found near this;) it cannot be ſafe to cloſe with Mr. Jones, though his book otherwiſe is a learned and ingenious piece.

† Mon. Brit. MS.

Nor could it be built by the Danes, as for many other reaſons, ſo particularly becauſe it is mentioned in ſome manuſcripts of Ninnius, who, as every body knows, wrote almoſt two hundred years before the Danes were maſters of any conſiderable part of this iſland. Other arguments which make againſt this may be found in Mr. Webb's Vindication of Stonehenge reſtored, wherein he hath endeavoured, with great learning, to defend his father-in-law Mr. Jones's ſcheme, though that is itſelf falſe.

Not Daniſh.

One great argument by which Mr. Jones eſtabliſhes his own opinion is, that it is a thing altogether improbable, that the Britons could build ſuch a monument. But the contrary is evident from the fortifications of Caractacus's camp; from the vaſt ſtones mentioned by Dr. Plott to be in or near the Britiſh city or fortification hard by Wrotteſley in Staffordſhire; and from the parcels of ſtones (not unlike Stonehenge) that are in ſome parts of Scotland and Wales, whither the Romans and Danes never came. It is true, that thoſe monuments have not their architraves (which Stonehenge has, not only in the ſtones round the cell, but alſo on the great ſtones of the outmoſt circle;) and this makes it probable, that Stonehenge was built after the Romans came in, and in imitation of ſome of their ſtructures; though, as to the general part of the work, it appears to have been unartificial, and ſavours of their primitive rudeneſs; for that the Britons, among other parts of humanity and elegance, learned ſomething of architecture from the Romans, is plain from the life of Agricola.

Stonehenge Britiſh.

In that other point, namely, the occaſion upon which it was built, it is eaſier to confute thoſe opinions that have already appeared, than to deliver a true one. There is no authority to convince us of the truth of what Nero-Cæſar, or Mr. Paſchal's manuſcript, have laid down; and it is not eaſy to aſſent to the later Britiſh writers, who tell us it was the ſepulchre of the Britiſh kings, or elſe raiſed in memory of the Britons here maſſacred by the Saxons; for, not to mention the improbability of what thoſe authors have delivered, they tell us further, that the kings buried, or Britons martyred, in this place, were Chriſtians. Now, if ſo, it is ſtrange, that there ſhould be no croſs, nor any other token of the Chriſtian faith, about this monument. What reaſon can be given why the ſur-

Stonehenge to what end built.

viving

viving friends of these princes and noblemen should not be so careful of their memory, as they of the same age were of king Arthur's, in whose monument at Glassenbury was found so distinct an inscription? But what makes more against this opinion are the ashes and pieces of burnt bones frequently found here; by which it is plain, that it could be no Christian burial-place, since sacrifices, and the custom of burning the dead, grew out of use, upon the receiving of the Christian faith.

Name of Stonehenge. For the name, Leland's opinion that the British one, Choir gaure, should not be translated Chorea gigantum, a choir of giants; but Chorea nobilis, a noble choir; or else that gaure is put for vaure, which makes it Chorea magna, a great choir; is probable enough. But the true Saxon name seems to be Stanhengest (and so it is written in the † Monasticon, out of a manuscript of good authority) from the memorable slaughter which Hengist, the Saxon, here made of the Britons; for, though it is not very probable, that they were erected by Ambrosius in memory of the Britons, yet, without doubt, that treacherous slaughter was made at or near this place. If this etymology may be allowed, then that other received derivation, from the hanging of the stones, may be as far from the truth, as that of the vulgar, Stone-edge, from stones set on edge. However, it is not likely, that, by the Heɔpanne Byrgelre mentioned in the Saxon Chartulary of Wilton-abbey, Stone-henge is to be meant, as the editors of the Monasticon would have it; for not only the words may be well attributed to any barrow raised by the Romans or Danes (by the latter especially, who are often called in the Saxon Annals Hæþene-men, and accordingly, by Latin writers, Pagani;) but the bounds also of those places, where this *Paganorum sepulchretum* is noted for a land-mark, could never extend so far, by a great many miles, as to Stonehenge. But, whichsoever of these opinions is true, these two things are certain: [as we observed before] men's bones are frequently dug up here; and that a village hard by, which lies upon the Avon, is called Ambresbury, that is, "Ambrose's town;" [by Matthew of Westminster *Pagus Ambri*;] where, as the British history tells us, some ancient kings lie buried: and the Eulogium relates, that here was a monastery of three hundred monks, [to pray for the souls of those who were slain by the treachery of Hengist;] which monastery was destroyed by a barbarous villain, one Gurmundus, [whom no body else ever heard of. It is also said to have been the burial-place of Quinever, wife to the victorious king Arthur, whose tomb was found here within the last century, and this inscription on the wall in massy gold letters, R. G. A. C. 600. The] antiquity of which is very suspicious, not only because, by this computation, she must have lived almost fifty years after king Arthur; but also because several historians of good credit affirm, that she was buried at Glassenbury.] Alfritha, wife to king Edgar, (to expiate her crime, in killing her son-in-law king Edward, by penance and good works) built and endowed a stately nunnery in this place: [Here also was a synod held, in king Edgar's reign; and here, A. D. 995, Elfric was elected archbishop of Canterbury. It enjoyed great privileges, at the time of the conquest; for, in Domesday-book, we find, *Amblesbury nunquam geldavit, nec hidata fuit.* In the year 1177, the abbess and thirty nuns were, for their incontinence and loose lives, expelled, and dispersed into other religious houses, to be kept under stricter discipline; whereupon king Henry gave this monastery to the abbey of Fontevrault, and a convent of those nuns were sent over the same year, and admitted into full possession of this abbey. It afterwards came to be in great repute, and Mary, daughter of king Edward I, and thirteen noblemen's daughters, were veiled here; on Assumption-day, A. D. 1285;] as also queen Eleanor, widow of king Henry the Third, renouncing all royal pomp, devoted herself to God here among the nuns. Ambrosius Aurelianus, who gave name to the place, in the decay of the Roman empire, took upon him the government of Britain, as P. Diaconus reports; and succoured his sinking country, and, by the assistance of the valiant Arthur, repelled the assaults of the enemy, conquering great armies composed of the most warlike nations of Germany; and, at length, in a set battle upon these plains, he lost his life in the service of his country. But Gildas and Bede write, that his † ancestors were * emperors, and slain here; and, if so, why may not I positively affirm, that he was descended from that Constantine, who (in the fourth consulship of Theodosius the younger, from the hope they had that good fortune would attend the name) was chosen emperor in Britain, and afterwards murdered at Arles?

Ambrosius Aurelianus.

About four miles from Ambresbury, on this side the Avon, is a warren commonly called Everly-warren; where is a great breed of hares, which afford the recreation of hunting to the neighbouring gentry; but the number is not so great as that the adjacent inhabitants are forced to demand a guard of soldiers against them, as Pliny reports, that the inhabitants of the Baleares did; though they are alike mischievous to the harvests. [This was the country-seat of king Ina; above which, in the way to Luggershal, on the highest hill in Wiltshire, called Southbury-hill, is a vast fortification, incompassed with two deep ditches, and of an oval figure. All along the declivity of the hill, there runs a deep trench ditched on both sides, made, probably, to secure their communication with some watering-place in the neighbouring bourn. It plainly appears to have been a Danish camp, whereby they seem to have commanded all this part of the country; and six or seven barrows, in the plain beneath, may be thought to preserve the memory of a battle here.] Near this is Luggershal, heretofore the castle of Geoffrey Fitz-Peters, the rich earl of Essex, and lord chief justice of England. [Near to which is Escourt, where (not far from a great causey supposed to be a Roman vicinal way) there was dug up, in the year 1693, a large earthen vessel with two lesser pots in it; one of which was full of ashes, or bones. The largest of these might probably be an ‖ Obruendarium of the Romans, wherein they inclosed their *Vascula cineraria*, &c. About four miles north of this place is Great Bedwin, which in the Saxon times * was the metropolis of the bounds of Cissa, a viceroy of Wiltshire and Berkshire, under the king of the West-Saxons. This Cissa built a castle in the south part of that city, and called it Cisse; the ditches of which are yet to be seen. Here it was, that Wulfere and Escwin fought a bloody battle, anno 675; and the place has been honoured, in our age, by giving to the world the most famous physician of his time, Dr. Thomas Willis. Nor far from hence is Tokenham, a seat of the duke of Somerset;] and Wolf-hall, the seat of the noble family of the Seymours or de Sancto Mauro, who became lords of great possessions in this county, by marriage with an heiress of the Esturmies, who bore "argent, three "demi-

Everly-warren.

Southbury-hill.

Luggershal.

Escourt.

Tokenham.

Wolf-hall.

Esturmy or Sturmy.

† Tom. i. p. 97.

† *Parentes.*

* *Purpurâ indutos.*

‖ Rigaltii Observat. in Auctores Agrarios.

* Monast. Angl. T. i. p. 97. Hist. Abend.

Ambresbury.

" demi-lions gules," and had been, ever ſince the time of Henry II, hereditary bailiffs and keepers of the neighbouring foreſt of Savernac (famous for plenty of game, and for a ſort of ſweet-ſmelling fern.) In memory whereof, their great hunting-horn, tipped with ſilver, is ſtill preſerved by the Seymours.

Savernac-foreſt.

[Being now returned to the banks of the Avon, we meet with Uphaven, for which Peter de Manley procured a weekly market of Henry III, by preſenting to him a palfrey. About a mile to the weſt is a large irregular camp called Caſterly; it has but a ſingle trench; and the name ſeems to point out to us ſomething of Roman. About two miles, north-weſt, is Merdon, which might probably enough be the Mepetune or Mepedune in the Saxon Annals; famous for the battle between king Etheldred and the Danes: for here remain, to this day, the marks of intrenchments, and the largeſt barrow in theſe parts, except Silbury; together with the tradition of a fight, and of ſome great man's being buried under the barrow.]

Uphaven.

Caſterly.

Merdon.

† Eaſtward, C.

A little more † weſtward, the river Cunetio, by the Saxons called Cynetan, but vulgarly Kennet, riſes near a village of the ſame name; which ſome would have to be the Cunetio mentioned by Antoninus; but the diſtances on both ſides contradict that aſſertion. Here Silbury, a round hill, juſt now mentioned, riſes to a conſiderable height, and ſeems, by the faſhion of it, and by the ſliding down of the earth about it, to have been caſt up by men's hands. Of this ſort there are many in this county, round and copped, which are called burrows or barrows; perhaps, raiſed in memory of the ſoldiers ſlain there; for bones are found in them, and I have read, that it was a cuſtom among the northern people, that every ſoldier, who ſurvived a battle, ſhould bring a helmet full of earth towards the raiſing of monuments for their ſlain fellows. Though I rather think this Silbury-hill to have been made for a boundary, if not by the Romans, yet by the Saxons, as well as the ditch called Wodenſdike; ſeeing there were frequent battles in this country between the Mercians and Weſt-Saxons about their limits; and Boetius, and the writers who treat of ſurveying, tell us, that ſuch heaps were often raiſed for land-marks. [This is the largeſt and moſt uniform barrow in the county, and, perhaps, in all England. Upon what account it was raiſed, we have no light from antiquity; the tradition is, that king Sill, or king Silber, was buried here, which, if compared with hiſtory, comes neareſt to Ceol, king of the Weſt-Saxons, who might poſſibly be ſlain hereabouts, as his uncle and predeceſſor Ceaulin was ſlain at Wodenſdike; unleſs one ſhould ſay, that it comes from ȝel, great; and beorȝ, a hill or barrow. Upon theſe downs are ſeveral ſorts of barrows: 1. Small circular trenches with very little elevation in the middle. 2. Ordinary barrows. 3. Barrows with ditches round them. 4. Large oblong barrows, ſome with trenches round them, others without. 5. Oblong barrows with ſtones ſet up all round them. It is very probable, that few, or none, of theſe are land-marks.

C. Kennet river.

Silbury.

Burrows or barrows.

In his Geometry.

Several ſorts of barrows.

About half a mile from Silbury is Aubury, ‖ a monument more conſiderable in itſelf, than known to the world; for, a village of the ſame name being built within the circumference of it, and (by the way) out of its ſtones too, what by gardens, orchards, incloſures, and the like, the proſpect is ſo interrupted, that it is very hard to diſcover the form of it. It is invironed with an extraordinary vallum, or rampire, as great and as high as that at Wincheſter; and, within it, is a graff of a depth and breadth proportionable; from which we may infer, that it could not be deſigned for a fortification, becauſe then the graff would have been on the outſide. From the north to the ſouth port are ſixty paces, and as many from the weſt port to the eaſt. The breadth of the rampire is four perches, and that of the graff the ſame. The graff hath been ſurrounded, all along the edge of it, with large ſtones pitched on end, moſt of which are now taken away; but ſome marks, remaining, give liberty for a conjecture, that they ſtood quite round.

‖ Aubury. Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

From this place to Weſt-Kennet † is a walk that has been incloſed on each ſide with large ſtones; one ſide, at preſent, wants a great many, but the other is almoſt, if not wholly, entire; above which place, on the brow of the hill, is another monument, incompaſſed with a circular trench, and a double circle of ſtones, four or five feet high, though moſt of them are now fallen down; the diameter of the outer circle is forty yards, and of the inner fifteen. Between Weſt-Kennet and this place is a walk much like that from Aubury thither, at leaſt a quarter of a mile in length. About eighty yards from this monument, in an exact plain round it, there were ſome years ago great quantities of human bones and ſkeletons dug up; which probably were the bones of the Saxons and Danes ſlain, at the battle of Kennet, A. D. 1006. In the ploughed field, near Kennet, ſtand three huge upright ſtones, called the devil's coits; which (if * Dr. Plott's opinion be true) may be Britiſh deities. Upon the ſouth ſide of the Kennet, on the eaſt part of the Martenſal-hill, is a ſingle trenched quadrangular camp; the form whereof argues it to be Roman; and a braſs coin of Conſtantine, which was found near this hill, ſtrengthens that conjecture.

† Aubr. ibid. Weſt-Kennet.

The devil's coits.

* Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire, ch. x. §. 10. Martenſal.

On the north ſide of the Avon are barrows, &c. ſcattered all over the downs. That large oblong barrow in Munkton-field, called Milbarrow, is more eſpecially remarkable, as being invironed with great ſtones about ſix or ſeven feet high; and, in this as well as in all other circumſtances, it is ſo like thoſe which ‖ Wormius deſcribes, that there is no doubt but it was the ſepulchre of ſome Daniſh commander. About four miles north from hence is Barbury-caſtle, ſeated on the top of a high hill, and incompaſſed with a double ditch; the vaſt fortification whereof, the barrows on the adjacent plain, the ſimilitude of names, the courſe and time of the Saxon victories, with all other circumſtances, ſeem to point out this as the Bepanbyrȝ, where Kenrick, king of the Weſt-Saxons, and his ſon, Ceaulin, fought againſt the Britons, in the year 556. Beſides, the modern name of this place comes much nearer to Bepanbyrȝ, than Banbury doth, where this battle hath been fixed; for it is obſervable, that (an) when it is in the ſecond ſyllable of the Saxon name of a place, is generally left out, in our modern pronunciation; ſo Babbanbyrȝ is now Badbury, Mepantune now Merton, Otanforo now Otford, Exanceaſtep now Exeter. Nor is it at all probable, that the Saxons could carry their conqueſts ſo far as the borders of Northamptonſhire, in that year; add to this, that the name of Banerbyrȝ is not to be found in any copy of the Saxon Chronicle; ſo that an argument drawn from thence is of no force. But now let us follow the courſe of the Kennet.] At firſt, it runs through fields wherein are abundance of rocky ſtones ſtanding up (from whence there is a village called Rockley.) Among theſe

‖ Lib. i. c. 7.

Milbarrow.

Barbury-caſtle.

V. Oxfordſhire.

Rockley.

theſe ſtones there now and then breaks out water on a ſudden like a * land-flood, which the country-people call Hungerborn, believing it a prognoſtic of great ſcarcity. From thence the Kennet runs to a town of its own name, called Cunetio by Antoninus, and placed twenty miles from Verlucio. At which diſtance, the old town, called by the new name of † Marlborough (heretofore Marleberge, [and in the Saxon Annals Mærlbeorȝe) is ſeated along the ſide of a hill, from eaſt to weſt, upon the banks of the river Cunetio. I ſhall not pretend to determine whether this new name came from Marga, which, in our language, we call marle, and uſe it for the improvement of our lands; but this is certain, that it lies at the foot of a hill of white ſtone, which our forefathers called marle, before they had borrowed the word chalk from the Latin *calx*. The derivation of this place from Merlin's tomb, which Alexander Necham, in his book of Divine Wiſdom, hammered out in this diſtich, is ridiculous:

* *Torrentis.* Hungerborn, i. e. a rivulet of Hunger.

† Cunetio, Kennnet. Gale, p. 134.

Marga.

Merlini tumulus tibi Merlebrigia nomen
Fecit, teſtis erit Anglica lingua mihi.

——— Great Merlin's grave
The name to Marlborough, in Saxon, gave.

[The caſtle here ſeems to have been a Roman work by the braſs Roman coins that were found in ſhaping the mount, now belonging to the duke of Somerſet; which was contrived out of the keep of the caſtle.]

The hiſtory of the fortune, as well as the name and antiquity, of this Cunetio, were all buried in oblivion, from the coming in of the Saxons to the Norman conqueſt; for, in that interval, not ſo much as its name occurs in any of our Annals, [except the reverſe of a * Saxon coin, on which is engraven CVH ·:· NET ·:· TI.; and the learned annotator's obſervation is, that it is to be meant of Cunetium.] In the next age we read, that John, ſirnamed *Sine terra* or Lack-land, who was afterwards king of England, had a caſtle here, which, in his rebellion againſt his brother king Richard I, was taken by Hubert, archbiſhop of Canterbury. The thing that it was afterwards moſt famous for was the great † parliament here aſſembled, which unanimouſly made a law for the ſuppreſſing of riots, commonly called Statutum de Marleborow. This caſtle is * now, by the injury of time, nothing but ruins; there are only, within the ditch, ſome few remains of the walls, and near it an ale-houſe, with a caſtle for the ſign. But the inhabitants boaſt of nothing more than of the font (probably of ‖ touchſtone) in the neighbouring church of Preſhut; in which, as the tradition goes among them, ſeveral princes were baptiſed. And I cannot omit what I have read, namely, that every freeman, by ancient cuſtom, * gave to the mayor, at his admiſſion, a couple of greyhounds, two white capons, and a white bull. [Now, they only pay ſomething in money, in lieu of it; but the arms of the town plainly point to this cuſtom, being blazoned thus: "Party per ſaltier gules and azure, on the firſt quarter gules a bull argent, on the ſecond azure a cock or capon argent, the third as the ſecond; and on the baſe gules are three greyhounds current argent, between two roſes gules." This place afforded the title of earl to James lord Ley, lord high treaſurer of England, created, Feb. 5, 1 Car. I; to whom ſucceeded his ſon and grandſon; but, the laſt being ſlain in the ſea-fight againſt the Dutch, 1665, without

* Vit. Alfredi, t. iii. n. 30.

† 52 Hen. III.

*Anno 1607.

‖ *Lapis obſidianus.*

* Gives, C.

Earls.

iſſue, the honour came to William, his uncle, who alſo died without iſſue. In the year 1689, John lord Churchill (who had, before, been created by king Charles the Second baron of Aymouth in Scotland, and, by king James the Second, lord Churchill of Sandridge) was advanced by king William and queen Mary to the dignity of earl of Marlborough; and by queen Anne, in the year 1702, was honoured with the title of marquis of Blandford and duke of Marlborough, and with other ſignal favours ſince; which he had highly merited by a long courſe of the greateſt and moſt important ſervices that a ſubject could perform to his prince and country: which honours, in default of iſſue male, have, ſince the death of his only ſon, John, ſtyled marquis of Blandford, (a youth of very great hopes) been ſettled, ſucceſſively, upon the ſeveral daughters of the ſaid duke and their iſſue, according to the tenor of a particular ſtatute made for that purpoſe.]

See Blenheim in Oxfordſhire.

On the ſame ſide of this river lies Rameſbury, a ſmall village, now only famous for its pleaſant meadows; though once honoured with the ſee of a biſhop, who was the dioceſan of this county; but the ſee, being joined to Sherbourn by Herman, the eighth biſhop, was, at laſt (as I have ſaid before) tranſlated to Saliſbury, and carried, with it, all the glory from this place; becauſe at Rameſbury "there was neither a chapter of the clergy, nor any thing for "their maintenance." On the other ſide the river, more to the eaſt, is Littlecot, to be mentioned on account of John Popham, lord of it, who, being chief juſtice of the King's-bench, diſcharged that office with the greateſt applauſe, as I have ſaid before.

Rameſbury.

Wil. Malmſbury of Biſhops.

Littlecot.

Hitherto we have ſurveyed the county of Wilts; which, as it is in Domeſday-book, (for I do not think it improper to note this) paid the king "10l. for an "hawk, 20s. for a ſumpter-horſe, one hundred ſhil-"lings and five † ores for hay." I am wholly ignorant what ſort of money theſe ores were; only thus much I have obſerved, out of the Regiſter of Burton-abbey, that twenty ores were worth two marks of ſilver.

† Vid. Præfat. ad Vit. Alfredi. Ore what.

The earls of this ſhire have been but few (though of different families,) beſides thoſe of Saliſbury, which I have mentioned before; for, excepting Weolſthan, before the Norman conqueſt; [and Ethelhelm, about the year 886;] it had none, that I know of, till Richard the Second's time; who advanced William le Scrope to that honour: but this man's grandeur ſtood and fell with his prince; for, when that king was dethroned, this earl was beheaded. Not many years after, he was ſucceeded by James Butler earl of Ormond, who was raiſed to this dignity by king Henry VI; but, when the houſe of Lancaſter was in a declining condition, he was attainted; and king Edward IV. conferred this title on John Stafford, younger ſon of Humphrey duke of Buckingham, to whom ſucceeded his ſon Edward, who died without iſſue. King Henry VIII. afterwards beſtowed this honour upon Henry Stafford, deſcended from the Buckingham family; who, having, for ſome time, enjoyed this ditle, died without iſſue. At laſt, it came to the family of the Bollens, by the favour of the ſame king; who made Thomas Bollen viſcount Rochford (deſcended from one of the two coheirs of Thomas Butler earl of Ormond) earl of Wiltſhire; whoſe daughter Ann the king married; a match unfortunate to herſelf, her brother, and her parents; but very fortunate to England, becauſe ſhe it was that gave birth to that excellent princeſs queen Eliſabeth, who-

Earls of Wiltſhire.

Queen Eliſabeth.

who deſerves immortal honour, for her moſt prudent adminiſtration; and for her own perſonal virtues, great, and heroical, beyond her ſex. But, when this Thomas Bollen died, without iſſue male, of grief occaſioned by the unhappy fate of his children, this title lay dormant, till king Edward VI. dignified therewith William Pawlet lord St. John of Baſing, whom afterwards he raiſed to be marquis of Wincheſter, and lord high treaſurer of England; and in whoſe family it ſtill remains. [For to William ſucceeded John, his ſon and heir; to whom ſucceeded, in theſe honours, his only ſon, William; and to him John, his ſon; the father of Charles, who, in the firſt year of king William and queen Mary, was alſo created duke of Bolton; and to whom ſucceeded, in his honours and eſtate, Charles, the preſent earl of Wiltſhire, marquis of Wincheſter and duke of Bolton.]

See Baſing in Hampſhire.

There are in this county 304 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Wiltſhire.

Agrifolium baccis luteis nondum deſcriptum Phyt. Brit. "Yellow-berried holly." By Warder-caſtle belonging to the lord Arundel. This I take to be rather an accidental variety of holly, than a diſtinct ſpecies. It hath alſo been found elſewhere, as at Wiſton in Suffolk.

Filix fœmina odorata Phyt. Brit. "Sweet-ſcented "female fern." Somewhere about the marquis of Hertford's foreſt of Savernake; which I remember the old earl took ſo much notice of, that he cauſed a fair inſcription to be made in his garden-pond, at his houſe of Totnam near it, to direct to it. Mr. Stonehouſe. This may be inquired into by thoſe herbariſts that live hereabouts.

Gramen caninum ſupinum longiſſimum nondum deſcriptum Phyt. Brit. "Long trailing dog's graſs." By Mr. Tucker's at Madington nine miles from Saliſbury, with which they fat hogs, and which is four and twenty feet long. We are not yet ſatisfied what ſort of graſs this might be, and recommend the inquiſition thereof to the induſtrious and ſkilful herbariſts of this country.

Gramen geniculatum aquaticum majus & minus Park. who blames Caſp. Bauhine for referring this to the iſchæmon, calling it gramen dactylon aquaticum. He tells us, that they both grow in ſundry places of England, but have been eſpecially obſerved, the greater to grow about Wilton, and a great meadow lying among the bridges at the town's end; and the other at Warminſter, both in this county. I fear they were neither of them well known to Parkinſon, and wiſh they do not loſe their labour that ſearch for them in thoſe places.

Naſturtium ſylveſtre erucæ affine C. B. ſylv. Valentinum Cluſio J. B. Park. Eruca naſturtio cognata tenuifolia Ger. "Creſſe-rocket." Found by Mr. Lawſon on Saliſbury-plain not far from Stonehenge.

Onobrychis ſeu caput gallinaceum Ger. vulgaris Park. foliis viciæ, fructu echinato major C. B. Polygalon Geſneri J. B. "Medic vetchlin or cockſ-"head, commonly but falſly called ſaint-foin." It is ſaid to grow on the further end of Saliſbury-plain; and it probably may, though I never happened to ſee it there, becauſe the ſoil ſeems to be of the ſame nature with Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath, on the borders whereof it grows plentifully.

Polygonatum vulgare Park. "Solomon's ſeal." See the ſynonymes in the Kent. Cat. In a buſhy cloſe belonging to the parſonage of Alderbury near Clarendon, two miles from Saliſbury. Park. page 699.

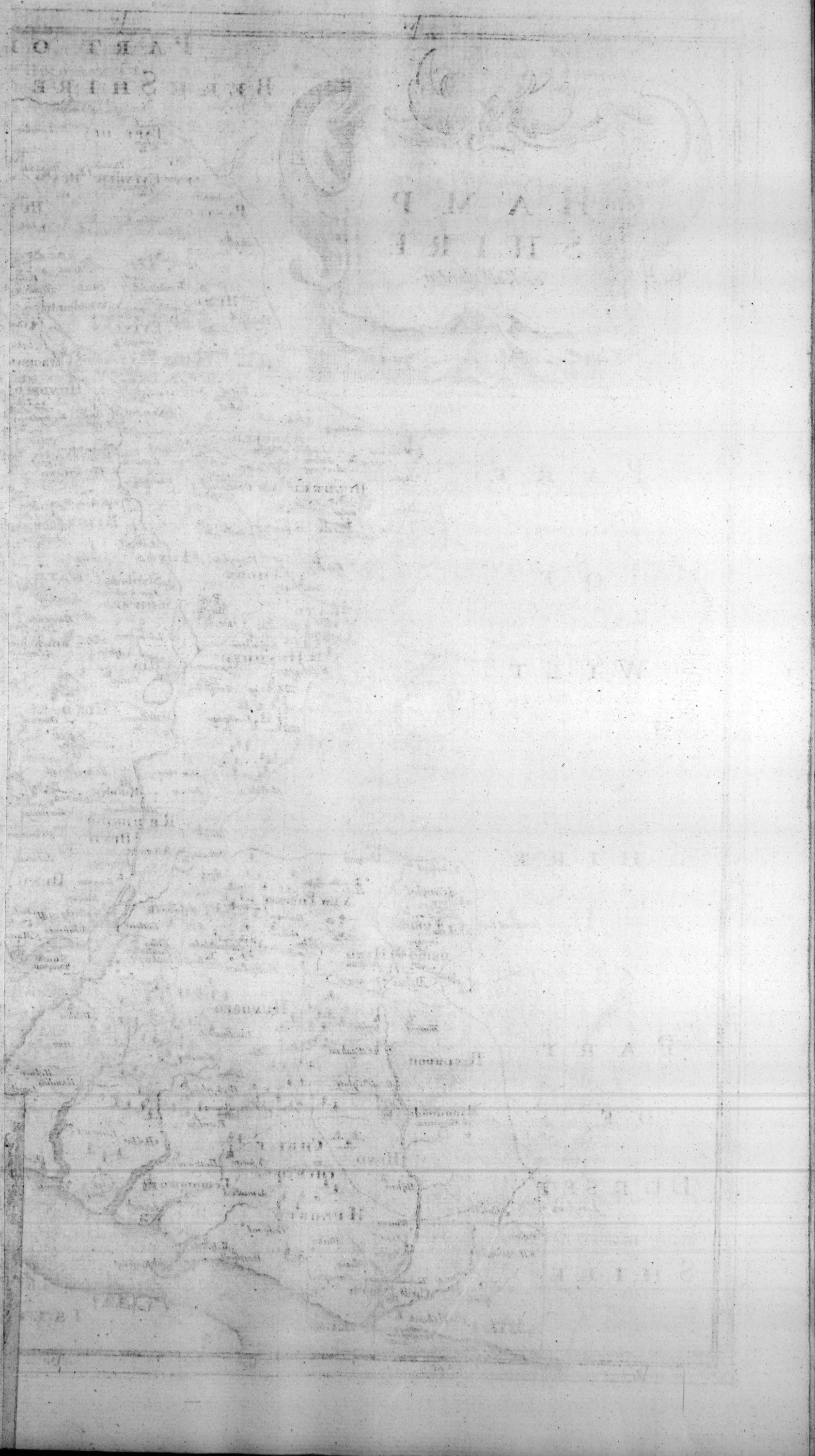
Polygonatum humile Anglicum D. Bobert. "Dwarf-"Engliſh Solomon's ſeal." Found by Mr. Philip More, gardener of Gray's-inn, in the woods of Wiltſhire.

HAMPSHIRE.

† Hantɛ-ɾchẏn, C.

NEXT to Wiltſhire is that country which by the Saxons was called † Hamtunɾcẏne, [and by later writers Hamteſchyre and Hamteſhire;] now commonly Hampſhire. [Florence of Worceſter calls it Hantunſcyre (a miſtake of the librarian for Hamtunſcyre; ſince the Saxon Annals call it ſo, and he tranſcribed from them;) from whence, however, and from the names Hantſcyre and Hentſcyre in Domeſday-book, our modern Hants and Hampſhire (generally uſed as the true names) do plainly proceed.] The inner part of this county, without doubt, belonged to the Belgæ; and that which lies along the ſea-coaſt to the Regni, an ancient people of Britain. It is bounded, on the weſt, by Dorſetſhire and Wiltſhire; on the ſouth by the ocean; on the eaſt by Suſſex and Surry; and on the north by Berkſhire. It is a ſmall county, very fruitful in corn, and in many places well wooded; it is rich in herbage, and has ſea commodities in great plenty; being well contrived, by its many creeks and harbours, for all ſorts of traffic. It is thought to have been one of the firſt that was reduced to the powet of the Romans, ſince our hiſtories report, that it was conquered by Veſpaſian; and there are ſufficient grounds to believe it: for Dio tells us, that Plautius and Veſpaſian, when they were ſent by the emperor Claudius againſt the Britons, divided their forces into three parties for the greater conveniency of landing, leſt they ſhould be repulſed [once for all] if they attempted a deſcent, all at one place. And from Suetonius we learn, that Veſpaſian in this expedition engaged the enemy thirty times, and brought under the Roman yoke the Iſle of Wight (which lies oppoſite to this county) and two other valiant people; for which victories

Veſpaſian.



HAMP SHIRE

by Robt Morden.

PART OF BERKSHIRE

PART OF WILTSHIRE

PART OF DORSETSHIRE

PART OF ISLE OF WIGHT

ANDOVER

HUNDRED

KINGSCLERE

Kingsclere

EVINGER HUND

PASTROW HUNDRED

Whitchurch

HUND

EVINGER

ANDOVER

HUND

WHORWEL

HUNDRED

Andover

BARTON STACY HUNDRED

BUDLES

KINGS THORN

Stokebridge

GATE SOMBORN

GATE HUNDRED

HUN

HUND

Winchester

Ruinley

REDBRIDG HUND

HUND

NEW FORREST

FORDING BRIDG HUND

HUNDRED

RINGWOOD

Ringwood

CHRIST CHURCH HUNDRED

Christ Church

Somerford

Milford

Hurst Cast

Yarmouth

Newton

Black cliffe

Hengistbury head

Bascomb Coperas house

Iford

Longham

Parley

Preston

E. Holdenhurst

Winton

Avon

Sopley

Hurton

Milton

Burton

Tadiford

Armwood

Leamington

Sway

Batramsley

Boldre

Lennard

Exbury

Lepe

Beaulieu

Hoburn

Langley

Yawley

Raydon

Brokenburst

Lindhurst

Hith

Dibdon

Ellingham

Moyle Coburte

Harbridg

Ibsley

Thruxton

Fyfield

Abbotsworth

Kimpton

Goldsten

Amport

Shipton

Quarley

Goodworth Clatford

Danbury hill

Longstoke

Upmalop

Nether Wallop

Broughton

Old Bridge on Brage

Bossington

W. Tytherley

E. Tytherley

E. Dean

Lockerley

Sherfield

Pennait

Standbridg

Barton Peverell

Eastley

Chilworth

N. Stoneham

Mansbridg

Bassetlands

Wildern

Sarsfield

N. Charford

S. Charford

Whitsbury

Breamore

House and Park

Roakwood

Burgate

Fordingbridg

Migiam

Bickton

Harbridg

Ibsley

Ellingham

Moyle Coburte

Ringwood

Ringwood ol. Regnum

Thruxton

Fyfield

Abbotsworth

Kimpton

Goldsten

Amport

Shipton

Quarley

Goodworth Clatford

Danbury hill

Longstoke

Upmalop

Nether Wallop

Broughton

Old Bridge on Brage

Bossington

W. Tytherley

E. Tytherley

E. Dean

Lockerley

Sherfield

Pennait

Standbridg

Barton Peverell

Eastley

Chilworth

N. Stoneham

Mansbridg

Bassetlands

Wildern

Sarsfield

N. Charford

S. Charford

Whitsbury

Breamore

House and Park

Roakwood

Burgate

Fordingbridg

Migiam

Bickton

Harbridg

Ibsley

Ellingham

Moyle Coburte

Ringwood

Ringwood ol. Regnum

Longham

Parley

Preston

E. Holdenhurst

Winton

Avon

Sopley

Hurton

Milton

Burton

Tadiford

Armwood

Leamington

Sway

Batramsley

Boldre

Lennard

Exbury

Lepe

Beaulieu

Hoburn

Langley

Yawley

Raydon

Brokenburst

Lindhurst

Hith

Dibdon

Ellingham

Moyle Coburte

Harbridg

Ibsley

HOLBSHOT HUND
CHUTELEY HUNDRED
BARMANSPIT HUND
MICHELDEVER HUND
MAYNSBORO HUND
BOND SBOROW HUND
ALTON HUNDRED
ODIHAM HUND
SELBORNH
FAWLEY
EASTMEANE
MEANWMeane HUND
STOKE HUNDRED
FINCHDEANE HUNDRED
PORTESDOWN HUND
MANSBRIDGE HUND
GRUNDALL
PART OF SURREY
PART OF SUSSEX
PART OF THE WIGHT
Scales of Miles

River Ave
or Avona.

Cerdic's-
ford.

Natanleo
or Nazal

Whether
nleod
urelius
mbrosi
ere the
erſon.

victories by land, and his fortunate voyages at ſea, Valerius Flaccus compliments him, and makes him more proſperous than Julius Cæſar:

——— *O tu pelagi cui major aperti*
Fama, Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus lülos.

——— O you, whoſe glorious reign
Can boaſt new triumphs o'er the conquer'd main,
Since your bold navy paſs'd the Britiſh ſea
That ſcorn'd the Cæſars and the Roman ſway.

And Apollonius Collatius Novarienſis writes thus of him:

Ille quidem nuper felici Marte Britannos
Fuderat. ——— ———

——— The Britons he, of late, o'ercame
In proſp'rous war.———

How, in the courſe of this war, *Titus* reſcued his father Veſpaſian from imminent danger, when he was cloſely beſieged by the Britons; and how a ſnake twiſted round him, at that time, without doing him any harm; which he interpreted an omen of being afterwards emperor; theſe things you may learn from Dio and Forcatulus.

I, confining myſelf to my own province, ſhall begin with the weſt ſide of this county, and, having firſt ſurveyed the ſea-coaſts, and the rivers that fall into the ocean, ſhall then paſs to the inland parts.

River Avena, or Avona.

Near the weſtern bounds of the county, runs the gentle ſtream of the Avon, which, as ſoon as it enters Hampſhire, comes to the ford of Cerdic, called formerly Cerdic's-ford, [(from the Saxon Cenbicer-ford;)] afterwards Cerdeford, and now by contraction Chardford; all from Cerdic, a valiant Saxon; for, in this place, the famous Cerdic engaged the Britons, and gave them ſo terrible a defeat, that he not only enlarged the limits of his own government, but left it eaſy for poſterity to maintain his conqueſts. Before this, in the year of our Lord 508, he had, in a very ſharp engagement, conquered Natanleod [(called by others Nazaleod,)] a potent king of the Britons, together with great numbers of that people; and from his name a tract of land, reaching to this place, was called Natanleod, as we read in the Saxon Annals; in the ſearch of which tract I have been very curious, but cannot yet find the leaſt footſteps of the name. [It is, indeed, more than probable, that this king's name was not Natanleob, but rather Natan or Nata, which, by the addition of leob, i. e. "a "country," ſignifies "the tract or country of Natan;" and one of the copies of the Saxon Annals calls it Natanleag, that is, "the field of Natan;" which ſuggeſts what cannot be ſo well inferred from the other, viz. ſome remains of the old name, as in Netley and Nutley, in this county.] Who this Natanleod [or Natan] was, I cannot imagine; yet, it is moſt certain, that, at the ſame time, Aurelius Ambroſius had many conflicts with the Saxons in theſe parts, with various ſucceſs: notwithſtanding which, this great man is never mentioned in the Annals of our Saxon anceſtors, who, as I obſerve, have been forward enough in reciting thoſe battles wherein they had the advantage, but mention none of thoſe wherein they were worſted; therein betraying too great partiality to their own cauſe. Hence the river runs by Regnewood, or Ringwood; in Domeſday-book, Rincewed; which was that Regnum (a town of the Regni) mentioned by Antoninus, as is plain from the courſe of the Itinerary, the remainder of the old name, and the ſignification of the preſent; for Ringwood, with the Saxon addition, ſeems to ſignify "the wood of the "Regni." That this was formerly a place of note and diſtinction is probable from the adjacent hundred, which derives the name from it; but it is now only famous for a good market. [Not far from Ringwood is Lymington, which hath given the title of viſcount to John Wallop, a perſon of great honour and virtue, and ſince advanced to the dignity of earl of Portſmouth.] The Avon, running from Ringwood, takes in the river Stour, which comes out of Dorſetſhire; and, at the confluence of theſe two, there ſtands a ſmall, but well-frequented, market-town, now called Chriſt-church, from the church dedicated to Chriſt; and heretofore, from its ſituation between two rivers, called Twinamburne, on the ſame account as the Interamna in Italy. It was formerly defended by a caſtle, and adorned with an ancient church of prebendaries; which, being built in the Saxon age, was, in the reign of William Rufus, * repaired by Ralph Flammard, biſhop of Durham, (who had been dean there) and plentifully endowed by Richard de Rivers earl of Devonſhire, to whom king Henry I. gave this place in fee; and it continued in great repute to the time of Henry VIII. and the fatal period of monaſteries. Below this town, the Stour and the Avon, joining, empty themſelves into the ſea at one mouth, which Ptolemy called "the mouth of the river Alaun;" and very truly; for I can ſcarce believe, that Avon was the proper name of this river, ſince that word is an appellative, and the name by which the Britons called rivers in general. I rather think it was called Alaun, becauſe there ſtill remain ſome footſteps of that word in the villages which ſtand upon it, as Allinton, Allingham, &c. On the eaſt ſide of this river, William the Conqueror deſtroyed all the towns, villages, and churches; and, turning out the poor inhabitants, made a foreſt for wild beaſts about thirty miles in circuit, which the Engliſh, in that age, called Ytene; we, at this day, New-foreſt; of which Walter Mapes, who lived in the next age, writes thus: "The "Conqueror took away much land from God and "men, and made a ſacrifice of it to the wild beaſts "and his hunting-dogs; by which he demoliſhed "thirty-ſix mother-churches, and drove away the "poor inhabitants belonging to them." This he did, either to make a more eaſy paſſage for his Normans to come into England (for it lies oppoſite to Normandy) in caſe of a new inſurrection in the iſland, after his ſuppoſed conqueſt; or to indulge himſelf in hunting; or to raiſe money by any methods, how unjuſt ſoever; for he, more merciful to beaſts than to men, appointed a moſt grievous pecuniary mulct, and other ſevere penalties, to be inflicted on thoſe who ſhould treſpaſs on his game. But divine vengeance cloſely purſued this impious project of the king; for Richard, his ſecond ſon, and William Rufus, king of England, another of his ſons, both loſt their lives in this foreſt; the latter caſually ſhot with an arrow by Walter Tirrel; the other ſtruck dead by a peſtilential blaſt. [The place, where William Rufus was killed, is called (ſaith Leland) "Throughham, where "there yet ſtandeth a chapel.")] And alſo Henry, his grand-child by Robert, his eldeſt ſon, while he was here eagerly purſuing his ſport, was caught by the head in the boughs, and there ended his life; to teach us,

Natanleod, or Nazaleod.

Whether Natanleod and Aurelius Ambroſius were the ſame perſon.

Regnum or Ringwood.

Chriſt-church.

Twinamburne.

* *Reſtaurata.*

The river Alaun.

New-foreſt.

Example of divine vengeance.

Throughham.

us, that the crimes of parents are often puniſhed upon their childrens children. [In this foreſt are nine walks, and to every one a keeper; it has two rangers, a bow-bearer, and a lord-warden; which office (as † Leland ſays) formerly belonged, by right of inheritance, to the earls of Arundel; but it is at preſent in the hands of the duke of Bolton. In it alſo is the caſtle of Malwood, ‖ the area whereof contains many acres; the form of it inclines towards a ſquare; and on its banks or works (which are ſingle, and not very great) there grow oaks. On the north ſide near it, is the oak that buds on Chriſtmas-day, and withers again before night; which was ordered by king Charles the Second to be paled round. The tradition is, that William Rufus was killed near this caſtle; and that this is the tree upon which Tirrel's arrow glanced. In the ſame foreſt, at Godſhill near Fordingbridge, * is a camp, upon the hill which is overgrown with oaks; one ſide is a ſteep cliff, and the other double-trenched.] Of this foreſt there are extant ſome verſes of John White, biſhop of Wincheſter; which falſly attribute the making of it to William Rufus; however, becauſe many readers are pleaſed with them, it may not be amiſs to inſert them in this place:

† Itinerar. MS. vol. vi.

Malwood-caſtle.

‖ Aubr. MS.

Godſhill.

* Ibid.

Templa adimit Divis, fora civibus, arva colonis
Rufus, & inſtituit Beaulenſi in rure foreſtam:
Rex cervum inſequitur, regem vindicta, Tirellus
Non bene proviſum transfixit acumine ferri.

Towns, fields, and churches, took from God and men,
A ſpacious foreſt made in Beaulieu-plain:
The king a hart, vengeance the king purſu'd,
And Tirrel's arrow drunk his guilty blood.

He calls it Rus Beaulenſe; becauſe, near this place, king John founded a ſmall monaſtery, called Beaulieu, from its pleaſant ſituation; which continued very famous, till within the memory of the † laſt age but one: for here was an inviolable ſanctuary, and a ſafe refuge for criminals; and our forefathers thought it an unpardonable ſin to take from hence the moſt bloody murderers or traitors. But, when our anceſtors did in ſeveral parts of England erect theſe ſanctuaries or temples of mercy (as they called them) they, indeed, ſeem rather to have followed the example of Romulus, than of Moſes, who commanded, that they who were guilty of wilful murder ſhould be taken from the altar, and put to death; and appointed a city of refuge only for them who ſhould ſlay a man by chance, without lying in wait for him.

Beaulieu.

† Laſt age, C.

Sanctuary.

Exodus xxi. Joſeph. lib. Antiq. iv.

But, that ſo great a tract of ground as this foreſt, on the ſea-coaſt, might not lie defenceleſs and expoſed to the enemy, Henry VIII. began to ſecure it with caſtles; for, in that neck of land that runs into the ſea, from whence is the ſhorteſt paſſage to the Iſle of Wight, he built Hurſt-caſtle, which commands the ſea on all ſides. And, more to the weſt, he built another ſtrong fort, called Calſhot inſtead of Caldſhore, to ſecure the entrance of Southampton-bay; for here, by the great diſtance of the two ſhores, and the oppoſite ſituation of the Iſle of Wight, is a very commodious harbour, which Ptolemy calls the mouth of the river Triſanton; in my opinion, for Traith Anton, that is, "the bay of Anton;" (for Ninnius, an ancient author, calls it, almoſt by the ſame name, "the mouth of the Trahannon;") [if Traith do, indeed, ſignify a bay; which, according to Dr. Davis, implies only a * treaty, or treatiſe.] The river that runs into this bay, which we now call Teſt, was in former times (as we learn from the Lives of the Saints) named Terſtan; and that it was before called Ant, or Anton, is probable from the towns upon it, Antport, Andover, and Hanton: ſo far am I from thinking that it was ſo called from one Hammon, a Roman killed here; which yet Geoffrey of Monmouth delivers in his romancing way, and is followed by a poet who has this paſſage concerning that Hammon:

Hurſt-caſtle.

Calſhot-caſtle.

Mouth of the river Triſanton.

Welch Dict.

* Tractatus.

Ant.

——— Ruit huc, illucque ruentem
Occupat Arviragus, ejuſque in margine ripæ
Amputat enſe caput, nomen tenet inde perempti
Hammonis portus, longumque tenebit in ævum.

——— As to the bank he fled,
Inrag'd Arviragus, with happier ſpeed,
Aim'd a fierce blow, and fell'd his trembling head.
And thus great Hammon's death, proclaim'd by fame,
To Hamton gives an everlaſting name.

[This was, poſſibly, the Cepbiceſopa of the Saxons; which ſeems to have been in the weſtern parts of England; for the ſame perſons that Matthew of Weſtminſter affirms to have landed *in occidentali parte Britanniæ* (in the weſt part of Britain) are ſaid by the Saxon Annals to have come aſhore at Cepbiceſopa. If, upon ſuch a conjecture, we might remove it from Yarmouth into theſe parts, I know no place can lay better claim to it than this, whether we conſider the ſituation, or the other circumſtances.]

At this port is ſituated * the town of Southampton; near which, to the north-eaſt, once ſtood another town of the ſame name, which was the Clauſentum of Antoninus; as is probable by the diſtance from Regnum on one ſide, and Venta on the other: and, as Triſanton ſignifies "the bay of Anton," ſo Clauſentum ſignifies, in Britiſh, "the port of Entum;" for I have learnt, that Claudh implies the ſame among the Britons as χυτὸς λιμὴν did among the Greeks, that is, †† "a haven made by caſting up banks." That this place was called Hanton and Henton no one need queſtion; becauſe, in Domeſday-book, the whole county is expreſsly called Hantſcyre, and in another place Hentſcyre; and the town itſelf, from its ſouthern ſituation, Southampton. [However, it muſt be confeſſed, that, in the Saxon Annals, which are of greater antiquity, the county is called Þamtunſcỳne; and this town Þamtun; which are of a pure Saxon original, and can have no relation to Anton, the ſuppoſed name of the river Teſt.] What the condition of the ancient town was is difficult to determine; but it was ſituated in that place where is now St. Mary's field, and reached as far as the harbour; and it ſeems to have extended to the other ſide of the river alſo; for a little higher at Bittern (a place juſt oppoſite) Francis Mills, a worthy gentleman, who ‖ lived there, ſhewed me ſome rubbiſh, and pieces of old walls, and the trenches of an ancient caſtle half a mile in compaſs, which, at full tide, is three parts ſurrounded with water. The antiquity of it is ſo ſufficiently atteſted by the Roman coins which have been dug up here, that, if it was not the caſtle of the ancient Clauſentum, you may well judge it to have been one of thoſe forts which the Romans erected on the ſouthern coaſt (as Gildas tells us) to prevent the Saxon piracies and inroads. [It is not long ſince that a golden coin was found here; but the place, where coins

* *Urbecula.* Southampton. Clauſentum.

†† *Portus ex foſsâ terrâ extructus.*

Bittern.

‖ Lives, C.

coins were formerly dug up, is now a dock for the building of men of war.]

When all parts were miſerably harraſſed with the Daniſh wars, Old Hanton fell a prey to that people, in the year 980; and, in the time of William the Conqueror, to uſe the expreſſion of his own book, the king had in that town only eighty men or tenants in demeſne. But, about * 400 years ago, when king Edward III. and Philip of Valois contended for the kingdom of France, it was burnt by the French; out of the aſhes whereof there ſprang up another more conveniently ſituated between two rivers, the ſame that we ſee at this day; [once] famous for the number and neatneſs of its buildings, the wealth of the inhabitants, and reſort of merchants. [But, now, it is not in the ſame flouriſhing condition, as formerly it was; for, having loſt a great part of its trade, it has loſt moſt of its inhabitants too, and the great houſes of merchants are now dropping to the ground, and only ſhew its ancient magnificence.] It hath a double ditch, and ſtrong walls, with ſeveral battlements; and, for the ſecurity of the harbour, a ſtrong caſtle of ſquare ſtone was built, upon a high-raiſed mount, by Richard II. That action of Canute, the moſt potent king of England and Denmark, (reproving the baſeneſs of a flattering courtier, who pretended that all things would obey his royal will and pleaſure) was in this place, and is well worth the mentioning: "When he came," ſays Henry of Huntingdon, "to ſhore, he commanded a chair to be ſet for "him, and ſaid to the ſea flowing up to him, Thou "art under my dominion, and the ground on which "I ſit is mine, nor did ever any man diſobey my "commands with impunity: therefore, I command "thee not to come upon my ground, nor to wet the "cloaths or the feet of me, thy lord and maſter. But "the rude waves preſently came up, and wet his "royal feet; upon which he ſtepped back, and ſaid, "Let all the inhabitants of the world know, that "the power of monarchs is a vain and empty thing, "and that none deſerves the name of a king, but "he whoſe will, by an eternal decree, the heaven, "earth, and ſea do all obey. Nor would he ever "after ſuffer the crown to be put on his head, &c."

* 300, C.

The χρεία of Canute.

Of the two rivers between which this town is placed, the weſtern one, (now called Teſt, but formerly, I think, Anton) riſing out of the foreſt of Chute, runs firſt to Andover, in the Saxon Andeaꝛapan, [and Andeꝛepan;] that is, "the ferry or "paſſage of the river Ande;" where, in the year † 893, Æthelred, king of England, (when the Danes were plundering his kingdom) that he might bleſs his harraſſed nation with a ſafe and laſting peace, did adopt Anlaf the Dane; though this league of friendſhip was ſoon broken, for ſo great an honour could not reſtrain that barbarous foreigner from his uſual rapines. [It is now a populous corporation, wherein is a free-ſchool founded by John Hanſon, A. D. 1569; and an hoſpital for the maintenance of ſix men, built and endowed by John Pollen. About a mile from this town is a Roman camp called Berehill; and, half a mile hence, is another large camp, with double works; and there is a third ſome miles to the north, near a village called Egbury. At Quarley-hill, alſo, is a great fortification, with quadruple works on one ſide. The two outward trenches are diſtant, farther than ordinary, from one another; from the outer to the ſecond are ſixty paces; from the ſecond to the third thirty-ſix paces. This is anſwered by another great camp, called Dunbury, near Grately; and about ſix miles hence is Okebury, another large Roman camp, which ſeems to be anſwered by Frippeſbury, about five miles diſtant from it.] From Andover this river runs near Whorwel, where queen Ælfrith built a monaſtery, to expiate her heinous crime of murthering king Edward her ſon-in-law, and alſo to atone for the murder of her former huſband, the noble earl Athelwold, whom king Edgar, upon an invitation to go a hunting, ſlew in this place, becauſe he had put a trick upon him in a love-intrigue, and had by indirect arts got from him his lady Ælfrith, the greateſt beauty of her age. [This is the ſeat of John Weſt, lord Delawar, whoſe anceſtor was ſummoned to parliament by writ, as long ſince as the fifth year of king Henry the Sixth.] After this, the Teſt takes in another ſmall river, called Wallop, or rather Wellop; that is (if we interpret it from our own ancient language) "a little fountain on the ſide "of a hill;" which gives the name to the ancient and knightly family of the Wallops, who live near it. Hence the river runs in ſearch of Brige or Brage, an ancient town placed by Antoninus nine miles from the old Sorbiodunum; at which diſtance, it finds, between Saliſbury and Wincheſter, and not far from its banks, a ſmall country-village called Broughton; and, if the old Brage was not at this place, I am of opinion it was entirely demoliſhed, when William the Conqueror converted theſe parts into the foreſt we juſt now mentioned. Next, Rumſey, in Saxon Rumꝛeȝ, (where king Edgar built a nunnery, the church whereof is ſtill ſtanding) is viſited by this river; which preſently falls into Southampton-bay, at the *Vadum Arundinis*, as Bede calls it, which he interprets Redford; but now, from the bridge where the ford was, inſtead of Redford, it is called Redbridge; where, in the infancy of the Saxon church, ſtood a monaſtery. Of this one Cymberth was abbot, who baptiſed (as Bede tells us) two young brothers of Arvandus, petty king of the Iſle of Wight, juſt as they were about to be murdered; for, when Cedwalla the Saxon invaded that iſland, theſe two boys made their eſcape, and hid themſelves at a little town called Ad Lapidem, till being betrayed, they were killed, at the command of Cedwalla. If you aſk where this little town Ad Lapidem ſtood, I ſhould gueſs at Stoneham, a ſmall village next to Redbridge, as the name itſelf very plainly directs me. The other river which runs on the eaſt ſide of Southampton, [(now called Itching, from a town of that name near its head)] ſeems to have been formerly called Alre; for a market-town on the bank of it, not far from the lake out of which it riſes, is now called Alresford, i. e. "the ford of "Alre;" which place (in the words of an old Regiſter of the church of Wincheſter) "the religious "king Cenewalch, out of a moſt pious diſpoſition, "gave to the church of Wincheſter, after he had "received the Chriſtian ſacraments from biſhop Birinus, at the beginning of Chriſtianity in thoſe "parts." In the year 1220, Godfrey Lucy, biſhop of Wincheſter, * reſtored the market here, and called the place New-market, perhaps, in reſpect of the old Alresford that lies near it; but this new name did not laſt long with the people, who have the ſole prerogative in words and names. [The town, on May-day, 1690, was deſtroyed by a fire, which began in ſeveral parts of it, almoſt at the ſame time; and burnt down alſo their market-houſe and church; but the houſes and the market-houſe are rebuilt. Before

Whorwel.

Wallop.

Brige.

Broughton.

Rumſey.

Teſt.

Andover.

† 994, Chr. Sax.

Anlaf adopted by king Æthelred.

Aubr. Mon. MS.

Egbury.

Quarley-hill.

Redbridge.

Ad Lapidem.

Stoneham.

Itching.

Alre.

Alresford.

A book of Waverley monaſtery.

* *Innovavit.*

New-market.

this fire, the place was in ſo good a condition, that there was not one inhabitant who received aſſiſtance out of the collections for the poor. From this place to Aulton goes all-along a Roman high-way; and, nearer the river's head, are three noted ſeats: Chilton-Candover, built by the late Sir Robert Worſley; the Graunge, by the late Sir Robert Henley; and Abbotſton, by the late duke of Bolton.] Near Alresford lies Tichborn, which I muſt not omit, becauſe it has given the name to an eminent and ancient family.

Chilton-Candover. Graunge. Abbotſton. Tichborn.

On the weſtern bank of this river lies the famous city of the Britiſh Belgæ, which Ptolemy and Antoninus called Venta Belgarum; the Britons, to this day, Caer Gwent; the Saxons ꝑıntancepteꝛ, [ꝑınteceaſteꝛ, ꝑınceaſteꝛ, ꝑıncepteꝛ;] the Latin writers commonly *Wintonia*; and we, at this day, Wincheſter. Yet there are ſome writers who would have this to be the *Venta Simenorum*, and give Briſtol the honour of being the *Venta Belgarum*; but, that there were no ſuch people as the Simeni in this iſland, I ſhall prove when I come to the Iceni. In the mean time, be they ever ſo deſirous to confirm that conjecture, by ſeeking any where elſe for the towns which Antoninus places near Venta, they may depend upon it, that they will find nothing to their purpoſe.

Venta Belgarum. Wincheſter.

The original of Venta [(from which the biſhop of Wincheſter is often called, in our hiſtories, *Epiſcopus Ventanus* and *Wentanus*)] is by ſome fetched from *Ventus* (wind;) by others from *Vinum* (wine) and, again, by others from Wina, a biſhop; ‖ who all of them might be aſhamed of ſuch trifling derivations. I ſhould rather ſubſcribe to the opinion of our country-man Leland, who derives the word from the Britiſh Guin or Guen, that is, "white," as if it were Caer Gwin, the white city. And why ſhould it not, ſince from this colour the old Latines gave names to the cities Alba Longa and Alba Regia, and the Greeks to Leuca, Leucas, and other places? For this Venta (as alſo two other towns of the ſame name, *Venta Silurum* and *Venta Icenorum*) is ſituated in a ſoil of chalk and whitiſh clay.

‖ *Qui bonæ menti litarent.*

This city, without doubt, was very famous, in the Roman times; for it was here that the Roman emperors ſeem to have had their † imperial weaving-ſhops, this being the chief of all the Britiſh Ventæ, and lying neareſt Italy; for, in the Notitia, there is mention made of a procurator or governor of the Cynegium Ventenſe or Bentenſe in Britain, which Jacobus Cujacius, the eminent civilian, reads *Gynæcium*, and interprets the royal weavery, in his ‖ Paratitles to the Codes. Guidus Pancirollus is of the ſame opinion, and writes, that theſe Gynæcia were appointed for weaving the cloaths of the emperor and army, and for the making of ſails, linen, * ſhrouds, and other neceſſaries for the furniture of their houſes, or quarters. Wolphgangus Lazius thinks, that this procurator had the care of the emperor's † dogs in this place; and thus much is certain, that Britiſh dogs have been thought preferable to all others in Europe, inſomuch that Strabo ſays they have ſerved as ſoldiers; and the ancient Gauls uſed them in their wars; and they were brought up by the Romans for their ſports in the amphitheatre, and the pleaſures of hunting; for they were (as Strabo ſays) εὐφυεῖς πρὸς τὰς κυνηγεσίας, that is, "naturally made for excellent hunters." Hence Nemeſianus,

† *Textrina ſua ſacra.*

The Cynegium of the Roman emperors in Brit. Gynæcium.

‖ *Paratitla.*

* *Stragula.*

† *Cynegium.* Britiſh dogs.

——*Diviſa Britannia mittit*
Veloces, noſtrique orbis venatibus aptos.

——The Britons, from this world disjoin'd,
Fleet dogs, and uſeful for our hunting, ſend.

And Gratius of their goodneſs and value:

Quòd freta ſi Morinûm dubio refluentia ponto
Veneris, atque ipſos libeat penetrare Britannos,
O quanta eſt merces, & quantum impendia ſupra!

But if at fartheſt Calais you arrive,
Where doubtful tides the paſſive ſhore deceive;
And thence your dang'rous courſe to Britain ſteer;
What ſtore you'll find, and how exceſſive dear!

The ancient Greeks alſo were acquainted with, and highly eſteemed, that kind of dogs among us, which was called Agaſæus, and we yet term a gaze-hound; as Oppian will tell you in the firſt book of his Cynegetics:

Agaſæus, gaze-hound, a Britiſh dog.

Ετι δέ τι σκυλάκων γένος ἄλκιμον ἰχνευτήρων,
Βαιὸν, ἀταὶρ μεγάλης ἀντάξιον ἔμμεν ἀοιδῆς.
Τὲς τράφεν ἄγρια φῦλα Βρετανῶν αἰολονώτων,
Αὐτὰρ ἐπικλήδην σφὰς Ἀγασαίης ὀνόμηναν.
Τῶν ἤτοι μέγεθος μὲν ὁμόιιον ἴτιδανοῖσι
Λίχνοις οἰκιδίοισι τραπεζήεσσι κύνεσσι.

Which Bodinus renders thus in Latin:

Eſt etiam catuli ſpecies indagine clara,
Corpus huic breve, magnifico ſed corpore digna;
Picta Britannorum gens illos effera bello
Nutrit, Agaſæóſque vocat viliſſima forma
Corporis, ut credas parаſitos eſſe latrantes.

Another ſort of dogs for lurching known,
Tho' ſmall in bulk, in value yield to none.
In Britain bred, they thence the name receive
Of gaze-hounds; by their bigneſs you'd believe
They've mungril curs that under tables live.

Claudian likewiſe ſpeaks thus of our maſtiff-dogs:

Magnáque taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

And Engliſh maſtiffs us'd to bend the necks
Of furious bulls.——

Maſtiffs.

But this by way of digreſſion only

In this city (as our hiſtorians tell you) in the time of the Romans, lived that Conſtans the monk, who was firſt made Cæſar and afterwards emperor by his father Conſtantine; and who uſurped the government in oppoſition to Honorius, out of a conceit that ſucceſs would attend the name. "For, long before "this," as Zoſimus, ſpeaking of that time, delivers it, "there were, as well in cities as villages, large "colleges of monks," who before had led a ſolitary life in mountains, woods, and dens, from whence they derive their † name. That old piece of wall of great ſtrength and thickneſs, ſtill to be ſeen towards the weſt gate of the cathedral church, ſeems to be the remains of this ancient college; but the monk, who was here declared Cæſar, after he left this place, ſoon met with death, as a juſt judgment upon his father's ambition, and his own contempt of religion. During the Saxon heptarchy, though this place was once or twice ſacked, yet it recovered, and was the palace

Conſtans from a monk made Cæſar.

Monaſteries in cities.

† Μόνος.

lace of the Weſt-Saxon kings, and adorned with magnificent churches, and was honoured with an epiſcopal ſee; and had from king Athelſtan the privilege of ſix money-mints. In the Norman times alſo, it flouriſhed very much, and the archives (or repoſitory of public records) were in it. Thus it continued long in a proſperous condition, excepting one or two accidents of fire, and that it was plundered by the ſoldiers in the civil war between king Stephen and Maud the empreſs. Hence our poet Necham, who lived in that age:

Guintoniam titulis claram, gaziſque repletam
Noverunt veterum tempora priſca patrum.
Sed jam ſacra fames auri, jam cæcus habendi
Urbibus egregiis parcere neſcit amor.

For wealth and ſtate, for honour and renown,
In good old times, fair Wincheſter was known:
But in our age, in our degenerate days,
When all the world tyrannic gold obeys,
The richeſt cities are the ſureſt preys.

[In the beginning of the late civil wars (to obſerve this by the way) the ſoldiers, opening the marble-coffin of William Rufus, which lies in the choir, found on his thumb a golden ring with a ruby ſet in it.]

But to return: All the forementioned loſſes were ſufficiently repaired by king Edward III, when he ſettled here the ſtaple for cloth and wool. What figure this city made in former ages is not now to be known, which (as the ſame Necham writes)

The ſtaple.

——Flammis toties gens aliena dedit.
Hinc facies urbis toties mutata, dolorem
Prætendit, caſus nuntia vera ſui.

——So oft the hapleſs town
The rage of foreign flames hath undergone;
She ſhew'd her ſad misfortunes in her face,
And diſmal looks her ancient griefs expreſs.

At this day the city is pretty populous, and well watered by the divided ſtreams of the river; extended length-ways from eaſt to weſt, and about a mile and a half in compaſs within the walls, which have ſix gates; the paſſage alſo to each, for a conſiderable way, being ſuburbs.

† Stands, C. At the ſouth ſide of the weſt gate, † ſtood an ancient caſtle, which has been often beſieged; but never ſo ſtraitly, as when Maud the empreſs maintained it againſt king Stephen. At laſt, the empreſs cauſed a report to be ſpread of her death, and was put in a coffin to deceive the enemy, and ſo was carried off as one dead. [In the place where this caſtle ſtood, is now a royal palace, begun by king Charles II. The foundation was laid on the 23d of March, 1683; (in the digging for which, they found a pavement of brick, and coins of Conſtantine the Great, and others;) but, being not finiſhed before the death of that prince, it remains only the model of a noble deſign. There was particularly intended a large cupola, thirty feet above the roof, which would have been ſeen a great way to the ſea; and alſo a fair ſtreet leading to the cathedral-gate in a direct line from the front of the houſe; for which, and for the parks, the ground was procured. The ſouth ſide is 216 feet, and the weſt 326; and the ſhell, as it remains, is ſaid to have coſt 25,000 pounds.] Of the * round table which now hangs up, and which the common-people take for king Arthur's table, I ſhall obſerve no more than this, that it plainly appears to be of a much later date; for in former ages, when thoſe military exerciſes called tournaments (inſtituted for the trial and improvement of warlike ſpirits) were much in vogue, they had this kind of round tables, that there might be no diſpute for precedency among the nobility. And this ſeems to be a very ancient cuſtom; for Athenæus tells us, that the old Gauls ſat at round tables, and that their armour-bearers ſtood at their backs with their ſhields. Almoſt in the middle of the city, only a little more to the ſouth, Kenelwalch king of the Weſt-Saxons (after that college of monks, of the Roman age, was deſtroyed) "built here a "church," as Malmſbury writes, "very ſplendidly "for thoſe times; on the ſite whereof was afterwards erected a cathedral of the ſame model, "though more ſtately." In this ſee, from Wina whom Kenelwalch made firſt biſhop, there has been a long ſeries of ſucceſſors no leſs eminent for wealth and honour, than for piety and devotion; and by a peculiar privilege they are chancellors to the archbiſhop of Canterbury and prelates of the garter. Some of theſe, at a great expence, have, from time to time, beautified and enlarged this church; particularly, Edington and Walkelin; but above all Wickham, who, at a prodigious charge, built the weſt part of the church from the choir; a neat and curious piece of work; in the middle of which, between two pillars, is his own monument. The church has been accordingly dedicated to ſeveral patrons, Amphibalus, St. Peter, St. Swithin, and, laſtly, to the Holy Trinity; by which name it is called at preſent. Among the the Saxons, it was in great repute, for its being honoured with the ſepulture of ſome of their kings; whoſe bones were gathered by Richard Fox, the biſhop; and put into little gilded coffins, which, with their ſeveral inſcriptions, he placed upon a wall that runs along the upper part of the choir. It was formerly called ‖ Ealden-mynſter, i. e. "the old mo- "naſtery or minſter," to diſtinguiſh it from the more modern one, * Nepan-mynſter, i. e. "new minſter;" which king Alfred founded, and, for a place on which "to build the offices belonging to it, bought of the "biſhop a certain piece of ground, for every foot "whereof he paid one mark, according to the pub- "lic ſtandard." This new college, as well as the old one, was firſt founded for married prieſts; who were afterwards expelled by Dunſtan archbiſhop of Canterbury, upon the miracle of a croſs ſpeaking, and condemning the order; and ſo monks were brought into their room. Theſe two monaſteries had their walls ſo near one another, that, when they were ſinging in one, the noiſe was a diſturbance to the other; upon which, there aroſe ſome quarrels between the two ſocieties, and theſe afterwards broke into open feuds. This reaſon and another inconveniency of a great flow of water (which ran down the ſtreets from the weſt gate, and, ſtagnating at this new monaſtery, infected the air) cauſed the church, 200 years after its firſt building, to be removed into the northerns ſuburbs, to a place called Hide; where, by the licence of Henry I, the monks built a large and beautiful monaſtery, which, within a few years, was burnt down by the treachery and contrivance of Henry of Blois, biſhop of Wincheſter; as a private Hiſtory of that place tells us. By this fire was conſumed that famous croſs, the gift of Canute the Dane, which (as ſome old records deliver it) coſt him one year's revenue of the whole kingdom. But the monaſtery

King's palace. Aubr. Mon. MS.

K. Arthur's round table. * *Menſa cir-* *cularis ſive orbicularis murus.*

Tournaments.

Lib. iv. Deipnoſophiſt.

Biſhops of Wincheſter.

‖ Ealdan-mynſter, Chron. Sax.

* Nipan-mynſter, Chron. Sax.

Hide-abbey.

monaſtery roſe again in a noble fabric) as the ruins teſtify) growing by degrees, till the fatal period for the deſtruction of the monks; for, then, this was demoliſhed; and that other of the Holy Trinity, which is the cathedral church, upon the ejection of the monks, had a new foundation of a dean and twelve prebendaries. On the eaſt ſide of the cathedral, ſtood a ſpacious palace of the biſhop's, called Wolveſey. [built, A. D. 1137, by Henry biſhop of Wincheſter, and] fortified with ſeveral turrets, and almoſt ſurrounded by the river, and reaching to the city-walls. [This was ſeized in the late civil wars, and pulled down, to make money of the lead and other materials; but, ſince the reſtoration, biſhop Morley laid out † a great ſum on a handſome ſtructure for that uſe, and, dying before it was finiſhed, left 500 pounds to complete it. Over the door is this inſcription: *Georgius Morley Epiſcopus has ædes propriis impenſis de novo ſtruxit*, A. D. 1684. "George Morley, biſhop, built "this houſe anew at his own charge, A. D. 1684.] In the ſouth ſuburbs, there is a neat college within its view, which William of Wickham, biſhop of this ſee, (one of the greateſt patrons and encouragers of learning that England had, and whoſe memory will by that means be conveyed to all poſterity) built for a public ſchool, and which ſends out great numbers of learned men into the church and ſtate. In this there is a plentiful maintenance for a warden, ten fellows, two maſters, ſeventy ſcholars, [‖ three chaplains, three clerks, an organiſt, ſixteen choriſters, and the ſtatutable ſervants.] There were alſo other noble buildings in this city (moſtly conſecrated to religious uſes) which I ſhall not mention, becauſe time has deſtroyed them; though I cannot but take notice of the * nunnery, founded by Ælfwide, wife to king Alfred; it having been ſo noble a pile (as the ruins of it ſtill ſhew) and the place out of which Henry I. took his wife Maud, daughter of Malcolm king of Scots, by whom the royal families of the Saxons and Normans were united; whereby that prince gained much on the affections of the Engliſh: for ſhe was † granddaughter to Edmund Ironſide, by his ſon Edward, The baniſhed; and a lady endowed with all the virtues becoming a queen, but more eſpecialy eminent for piety and devotion. Whereupon this old tetraſtich was made in her commendation:

Wolveſey. Ledger-book of St. Croſs.

† 2300l.

A college built by William of Wickham.

‖ With ſome others, C.

* *Parthenonem.* St. Mary's abbey.

Maud wife to Henry I.

† *Proneptis.*

Proſpera non lætam fecêre, nec aſpera triſtem:
Aſpera riſus ei, proſpera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non ſceptra ſuperbum;
Sola potens humilis, ſola pudica decens.

Nor bleſs'd, rejoic'd, nor, when unhappy, mourn'd;
To laughter, grief; and joy to fear ſhe turn'd.
Nor beauty made her frail; nor ſceptres proud;
Humble, though great; and ſcarce more fair than good.

[There have been in this city (as appears by biſhop Andrew's Regiſtry) 32 pariſh-churches, which are now all demoliſhed except eight. In the cathedral church-yard is a college erected by the late biſhop Morley, anno 1672, for ten miniſters widows, and by him very well endowed with a yearly revenue.]

College.

Of Guy earl of Warwick ſo famous in ſtory, (who here in ſingle combat overcame Colbrand, the Daniſh ‖ giant;) and of Waltheof earl of Huntingdon, beheaded in this place, where afterwards was the chapel of St. Giles; and of the famous adjoining hoſpital of St. Croſs, founded by Henry de Blois, brother of king Stephen, and biſhop of this city; and farther endowed by Henry de Beaufort, cardinal: Of theſe I ſhall ſay nothing, becauſe they are related, at large, in our common hiſtories.

‖ Typhœus.

As to the earls of Wincheſter; to paſs by Clito, a Saxon, who, at the coming in of the Normans, was deprived of this * hereditary honour; king John made Saer Quincy earl of Wincheſter, whoſe arms were † "a feſſe with a ‖ label of ſeven," as I learned from his ſeal. To him ſucceeded Roger, his ſon, who bore "in a field gules ſeven * maſcles voided or." But, he dying without iſſue male, the honour was extinct in him; for he married the eldeſt daughter and coheir, by a former wife, of Alan lord of Galloway in Scotland, in whoſe right he was conſtable of Scotland. But he had only three daughters by her; the eldeſt, married to William de Ferrariis, earl of Derby; the ſecond to Alan de le Zouche; the youngeſt to Comine earl of Buchan in Scotland. A long time after, Hugh le Deſpencer was honoured with the title, during life, by king Edward II, who doated much on him; but he and his ſon had too late experience how fatal it often proves to be the favourites of a prince, for both were put to death the fury of the people. A good while after, by the bounty of king Edward IV, Lewis de Burges, a Belgian, lord of Gruthuſe, and prince of Steinhuſe, (who had entertained that prince in Flanders, when he fled thither for refuge) obtained this title, with arms not much differing from thoſe of Roger de Quincy; but, after the death of king Edward, he ſurrendered it to king Henry the Seventh. In the * laſt age but one, William Pawlet, lord treaſurer of England, was honoured by Edward VI. with a new title of marquis of Wincheſter, which his poſterity now enjoys, [with the additional title of ‖ duke of Bolton in Yorkſhire.] Wincheſter ſtands in the longitude of 22, and the latitude of 51, according to the obſervations of later ages. [On St. Catharine's-hill near Wincheſter, * there is a camp with a ſingle work, and ſingle graff, neither exactly round nor ſquare, but according to the ground of the hill.] Eaſt from Wincheſter, the river Hamble diſcharges itſelf out of a large mouth into the ſea; Bede calls it Homelea, and ſays it runs through the country of the Jutes, and falls into the Solente; for ſo he calls the channel between Britain and the Iſle of Wight, into which the two oppoſite tides come up at certain hours from the ocean, and meet here with great violence, and were ſo aſtoniſhing a ſight to thoſe ancient inhabitants, that they reckoned it one of the wonders of Britain. Of which, take Bede's own words: "Two tides, "which flow round the Britiſh iſland out of the vaſt "northern ocean, do daily meet together and en-"counter each other beyond the mouth of the river "Homelea; and, the conflict ended, the waves re-"tire into the ſea from whence they came." Into this channel another ſmall river empties itſelf, which, riſing near Warnford, runs between the foreſt of Waltham (where † was a ſtately ſeat of the biſhops of Wincheſter, [ruin'd in the late civil wars)] and the foreſt of Bere, by Titchfield, where was formerly a ſmall monaſtery, built by Peter de Rupibus biſhop of Wincheſter, and ſince the chief ſeat of the Wriothſleys earls of Southampton; [the laſt of whom dying without iſſue male, this eſtate came to Edward, firſt earl of Gainſborough, by marriage with Eliſabeth, daughter and coheir of the ſaid earl, whoſe ſon dying without iſſue male, it deſcended to two daughters coheirs.

Earls of Wincheſter.

* *Avito.* The Quincy's arms.

† *Baltheus militaris.*

‖ *Lemniſcus.*

* *Rhombos.*

* Within our memory, C.

‖ See earls of Wiltſhire.

St. Catharine's-hill.

* Aubr. MS.

Hamble.

Solente.

Waltham.

† Is, C.

Bere.

Tichfield.

Hence

Hence the ſhore winds inwards, and, together with the iſland called Portſey, makes a creek; at the upper part of which flouriſhed formerly Port-peris, where tradition ſays, that Veſpaſian landed. Our anceſtors gave it the new name of Portcheſter, not from Port, the Saxon; but from portus, a harbour: for Ptolemy, from its largeneſs, calls it Μέγας λιμὴν, i. e. "the ſpacious port;" and ſo a place in Africa was called Portus magnus, as we learn from Pliny. There is a large caſtle ſtill remaining, which commands a free and full proſpect to the harbour below; but, when the ſea, retiring from this ſhore, made the harbour by degrees leſs commodious, they removed hence to Portſey, an adjoining iſland, about fourteen miles round. At high tide it is incompaſſed with ſea-water, of which they make ſalt; and it is joined to the continent by a bridge, which had a fort to defend it. Athelfled, wife of king Edgar, gave this iſland to New-Minſter in Wincheſter; and, at the entrance or mouth of the creek, our anceſters built a town, which from thence they called Portſmouth, i. e. "the mouth "of the port." This, in time of war, is very populous, but not ſo in time of peace; and they apply themſelves more to war and navigation, than to the politer ſtudies. It has a church, of ancient work; and an hoſpital (which they call God's-houſe) founded by Peter de Rupibus biſhop of Wincheſter. It was fortified with a wall of timber lined with mud, and a high mount to the north-eaſt, near the gate; and two forts of free-ſtone at the entrance of the harbour, which the inhabitants ſay were begun by king Edward IV, and finiſhed by Henry VII, who, they add, ſettled a garriſon in this town. But queen Eliſabeth, at a vaſt expence, ſo fortified it by new works, that it * was hard to ſay how a place † could poſſibly be made ‖ ſtronger; and the garriſon keep guard night and day, ſome at the town-gates, and others upon the top of the church-tower, where, by the tolling of a bell, they give notice what numbers of horſe and foot are, at any time, coming towards the town, and, * by hanging out the colours, ſhew from what quarter they come. [The appearance of this place (as to the extent, ſtrength, and magnificence of the land-fortifications, as well as things belonging to marine affairs) is very much improved of late years; for, through the growth of naval action in England, it is now reckoned amongſt the principal chambers of the kingdom for the laying up of its royal navy, as being furniſhed on ſhore with docks wet and dry, ſtore-houſes, rope-yards, materials and requiſites of all kinds for the building, repairing, rigging, arming, victualling, and complete fitting to ſea, ſhips of the higheſt rates. It has alſo dwelling-houſes and ample accommodations for a commiſſioner, and all the ſubordinate officers and maſter-artiſans, needful for the conſtant attending and executing the day and night ſervices of the navy in this port, both in peace and war. It hath given the title of ducheſs to Louiſa de Queroaille, created by king Charles II, in the year 1673.]

Portſey.
Portus magnus.
Portſey.
Portſmouth.
God's-houſe.
* Is, C.
† Can, C.
‖ New fortifications to be added, Stat. 7. Ann. c. 26.
* *Oſtenſo vexillo.*

Aug. 19. Hence, from Portes-bridge, upon a little turning of the ſhore, I ſaw Havant, a ſmall market-town; and near it Warblington, formerly a beautiful ſeat of the earls of Saliſbury, now of the family of the Cottons †. Before theſe there lie two iſlands; the larger called Haling; the leſs Thorney, from the thorns; and each has its pariſh-church. In ſeveral places along this ſhore, out of the ſea-water that comes up, they make ſalt; which, at firſt, is of a ſort of pale green colour, but, by an art they have, it is afterwards boiled into a pure white; and it is of this ſea-

Havant.
Warblington.
† Knights, C.
Haling.
Thorney.

ſalt, not of the other which is made in our Engliſh pits, that St. Ambroſe is to be underſtood: "Let "us look upon thoſe things which are common, and "withal full of kindneſs to man; how water is turned "into ſuch firm and ſolid ſalt, that it is often cut "with inſtruments of iron; which is uſually ſeen in "the Britiſh ſalts, that are cruſted into a ſubſtance "as hard and white as marble, and are very wholeſome, &c."

British ſalt. Hexameron, lib. iv. cap. 11

At a greater diſtance from the ſea, * lived the Meanvari, whoſe country (together with the Iſle of Wight) Edilwalch, king of the South-Saxons, received from Wulpher, king of the Mercians, who was his godfather, and, at his baptiſm, gave him this as a token of adoption. Their country is now divided into three hundreds, with a very little change from the ancient name, viz. Meanſborough, Eaſtmean, and Weſtmean; [(this laſt has the name of a tithing;)] within which is a high hill fortified at the top with a large trench, and called Old Wincheſter, where tradition tells us there was an ancient city; but now there is not the leaſt mark or ſign of it; ſo that it ſeems to have been only a Roman ſummer-camp. [In theſe parts, the learned annotator upon the Itinerary places a people of the Iceni (diſtinct from thoſe that are commonly known by that name) about the river Itching; and, indeed, Cæſar himſelf ſpeaks of the Icenimagni or Cenimagni (deſcended probably from the Cenimanni in Gaule) as neighbours to the Segontiaci; and the names of Meanſtoke, Meanſborough, and Mean, are ſuppoſed by him to be the remains of the ancient name Cenimagni; how truly, I dare not ſay.]

* Live, C.
Meanvari.
See Bede, lib. iv. c. 13.
Old Wincheſter.
Gale, p. 109.
Bell. Gall. L. v.

Below the forementioned fort, lies Warnford, where Adam de Portu, a man of great wealth and figure in thoſe parts, under William the Conqueror, rebuilt the church, as we learn from this rude diſtich in the wall:

Warnford.

Addæ hic Portu, benedicat ſolis ab ortu,
Gens Deo dicata, per quem ſic ſum renovata.

Good folks, in your devotions ev'ry day,
For Adam Port, who thus repair'd me, pray.

[Now, the inſcription is thus:

Ade hic de Portu Solis benedicat ab ortu,
Gens cruce ſignata, per quem ſic ſum renovata.

And, as by theſe the repairer is diſcovered, ſo is the founder of it by three others upon the ſouth ſide:

Fratres orate, prece veſtra ſanctificate,
Templi factores, ſeniores & juniores;
Wilfrid fundavit, bonus Adam ſic renovavit.

All you that come here,
Beſtow a kind prayer
On the church's builders,
Both youngers and elders;
What pious Wilfrid rais'd
Good Adam increas'd.]

More inward there border upon theſe the Segontiaci, who ſubmitted themſelves to Cæſar, and inhabited the northern limits of this county, in the hundred of Holeſhot; in which we meet with Aulton, a market-town that king Alfred left by will to the keeper of Leodre; and Baſingſtoke, a well-frequented mar-

Segontiaci.
Aulton.
Baſingſtoke.

ket, which ſhews a very neat chapel, dedicated to the Holy Ghoſt, built by William, the firſt lord Sandes, who lies buried there; upon the roof, the hiſtory of the prophets, apoſtles, and diſciples of Chriſt, is very curiouſly deſcribed with their ſeveral pictures. Below this place, to the eaſt, lies Baſing [memorable, of old, for a battle of Etheldred and Alfred againſt the Danes, wherein the latter were conquerors; and, ſince,] famous for its lords of that ſirname, and the St. Johns, Poynings, and Pawlets: for, when Adam de Portu, lord of Baſing, married the daughter and heir of Roger de Aurevall, whoſe wife was daughter and heir of the noble family of the St. Johns, William, ſon of the ſaid Adam, in great reſpect, took the name of St. John, which was derived to his poſterity, in a lineal ſucceſſion. But, when Edmund de St. John, in the time of Edward III, died without iſſue, Margaret, his ſiſter, brought to her huſband, John de St. Philibert, the eſtate of the lords St. John; ſhe likewiſe dying without iſſue, Iſabel, her other ſiſter, wife of Luke Poynings, had by him Thomas lord Baſing, whoſe grand-child Conſtantia, by his ſon Hugh, was heir to this part of the eſtate; and, marrying into the family of the Pawlets, was the great grandmother of that William Pawlet, who by king Henry VIII. was made baron St. John of Baſing, and by king Edward VI. earl of Wiltſhire, and marquis of Wincheſter. He was lord high treaſurer of England, and, after he had in the moſt troubleſome times paſſed through a courſe of the higheſt honours, he died in a good old-age; a happineſs that courtiers ſeldom find. He built here a ſeat, both for largeneſs and beauty, exceeding magnificent; but ſo overcharged with its own weight, that his poſterity were forced to pull down a part of it.

Baſing.

St. Johns.

Out of an old miſſal of this family.

Pawlet.

He lived 97 years.

Near this place we ſee the Vine, a beautiful houſe of the † barons Sandes, and ſo called from vines, which we have had in Britain, more for ſhade than fruit, ever ſince the time of Probus the emperor; for it was he who gave liberty to the Britons, and others, to have vines. The firſt baron of this family was William Sandes, whom king Henry VIII. advanced to that honour, when, being his chamberlain, he had increaſed his eſtate by marriage with Margery Bray, daughter and heir of John Bray, and couſin of Reginald Bray, knight of the garter, and knight-banneret of great name. To him was born Thomas lord Sandes, [* who was ſucceeded by three of the ſame family, and of the name of William; the laſt of whom was ſucceeded by Henry, lord Sandes or Sandys.] Near this place, to the ſouth-eaſt, lies Odiam, † adorned with a palace of the kings; and once the priſon of David II, king of Scots. It was formerly a free borough of the biſhops of Wincheſter; the caſtle whereof, in the reign of king John, was defended by thirteen Engliſhmen, for fifteen days together, againſt Lewis, dauphin of France, who attacked it vigorouſly on all ſides.

Vines firſt brought into England.

† Now extinct. Vopiſcus.

Barons de Sandes.

* Grandfather to William now living, C.

† Ann. 1607. Odiam.

Matth. Paris.

Higher up, among theſe Segontiaci, upon the north border of the county, lay the city of the Segontiaci, called Vindonum; [and in manuſcripts (ſaith Dr. Gale) Vindini, from Vindinum in Gaule, the chief city of the Aulerci Cenimagni, who ſettled here.] This Vindonum, leaving its old name, took that of the inhabitants, as Lutetia in France borrowed its new name from the Pariſians; for this place was called by the Britons Caer Segonte, that is, "the city of "the Segontiaci;" (and ſo Ninnius terms it in his catalogue of cities;) we, at this day, call it Silceſter; and Higden ſeems to give it the name of Britenden, from the Britons. I am induced to call this the ancient Vindonum, becauſe it agrees with the diſtances of Vindonum from Gallena or Guallenford, and from Vinta or Wincheſter, in the Itinerary of Antoninus; and further, becauſe a military way is ſtill viſible between this Silceſter and Wincheſter. Ninnius tells us, that this city was built by Conſtantius, ſon of Conſtantine the Great; and that it was once called Murimintum, perhaps, for Muri-vindun, that is, "the "walls of Vindonum," for the Britons retain the word Mure, which they borrowed from the Roman language; and, as to the V conſonant, they often, in pronunciation, change it into M. "On the ground "whereon this city was built" (I ſpeak in Ninnius's words) "the emperor Conſtantius ſowed three grains "of corn, that no perſon, inhabiting there, might "ever be poor." So Dinocrates, at the building of Alexandria in Egypt, (as Marcellinus has it) ſtrewed all the outlines with † wheat, by which omen he foretold, that that city ſhould always be ſupplied with plenty of proviſions. The ſame author reports, that Conſtantius died here; and that his tomb was to be ſeen at the gate of the city, as appeared by the inſcription. But, in theſe matters, let Ninnius vindicate his own credit, who, indeed, has ſtuffed that little hiſtory with many trifling lyes; but thus much I dare affirm, that this was a flouriſhing city, in that age; and I myſelf have found there ſeveral coins of Conſtantine Junior, ſon of Conſtantine the Great, which on the reverſe have the figure of a building, with this inſcription, PROVIDENTIAE CAESS. But all writers agree, that Conſtantius, whom Ninnius makes the builder of this city, died at Mopſueſtia, or Mebſete, in Cilicia; and was thence carried to Conſtantinople to be interred among his anceſtors. I deny not, but that a Cenotaphium or honorary tomb might be ſet up here for the emperor; for ſuch-like ‖ barrows of earth were often made, in memory of the dead; round which the ſoldiers had yearly ſolemn courſes or exerciſes, in honour of the deceaſed party.

Murimintum.

† *Farina.*

‖ *Tumuli.* Honorary tombs, or barrows.

When the Roman empire began to decline, and the barbarous nations made incurſions on all ſides into the provinces, the Britiſh armies, fearing that they might be involved in the calamity of their neighbours, choſe themſelves emperors; firſt Marcus, and then Gratian; and preſently murdered both. And, laſt of all, in the year 407, and in this city Caer Segont, they * choſe one Conſtantine, purely for the ſake of his name and againſt his own will; as Ninnius and Gervaſius Dorobernenſis tell us. He, ſetting ſail from Britain, arrived at Bologne in France, and got all the Roman forces, as far as the Alps, to join him; he defended Valence, a city of Gaule, with great reſolution, againſt the forces of Honorius the emperor; and placed garriſons upon the † Rhine, which had been a long time neglected; he alſo built fortreſſes at the ſeveral paſſes of the Alps. In Spain, by the aſſiſtance of Conſtans, his ſon, whom from a monk he had raiſed to the title of Auguſtus, he was very ſucceſsful; and then, ſending letters to Honorius to beg pardon for ſuffering the ſoldiers to caſt the purple upon him, he received an imperial robe from the emperor. Buoyed up with this, he paſſed the Alps, with a deſign to march to Rome; but, hearing of the death of Alaric the Goth, who had been a friend to his cauſe, he retreated to Arles, where he fixed the imperial ſeat, and commanded the city to be called ‖ after his own name, and ſummoned thither a ſolemn meeting of ſeven provinces. In the mean time, Gerontius raiſed a faction againſt his maſter; and, after he

* *Purpurâ induerunt.* Conſtantine Aug. choſen emperor, for the ſake of his name.

† *Rhenum.*

‖ *Conſtantinæ urbs.*

Vindonum. Comment. in Itinerar. p. 135.

Silceſter.

he had traiterouſly ſlain Conſtans, his ſon, at Vienne in Gaule, beſieged Conſtantine the father, in Arles; but, when one whom the hiſtorians call Conſtantius, (ſent by the emperor Honorius) was marching againſt him with an army, Gerontius laid violent hands upon himſelf. In the mean time, Conſtantine, being reduced to great ſtraits, and by ſome unſucceſsful ſallies brought to deſpair, quitted his burthenſome honour, and, entering into the church, took on him the order of a * prieſt; upon which, the city was preſently ſurrendered, and he led priſoner into Italy, where he was beheaded, with Julian, his ſon, (whom he had intitled the moſt noble) and Sebaſtian, his brother. The hiſtory of theſe affairs, which is before delivered more at large, I have here abridged from Zoſimus, Zoſomen, Nicephorus, Oroſius, and Olympiodorus, that truth may triumph over the vanity of thoſe who, by the help of their own invention, have adulterated this hiſtory with idle and ridiculous fables.

* *Preſbyteri.*

Julian intitled the moſt noble.

Our hiſtorians report, that in this city was the inauguration of our valiant king Arthur; and, ſoon after, the place was demoliſhed, either in the Saxon wars, or when Athelwolf (in rebellion againſt king Edward, his brother, and aſſiſted by that crew of Daniſh robbers) deſtroyed all this country as far as Baſingſtoke. Nothing now remains but the walls, which (though they have loſt their coping and battlements) ſeem to have been exceeding high; for, by the rubbiſh and ruins, the earth is grown ſo high, that I could ſcarce thruſt myſelf through a * paſſage which they call Onion's-hole, though I ſtooped very low. The walls remain, in a good meaſure, entire; only with ſome few gaps in thoſe places where the gates have been; and, out of theſe walls, there grow oaks of ſuch a vaſt bigneſs, incorporated, as it were, with the ſtones, and their roots and boughs are ſpread ſo far round, that they raiſe admiration in all that behold them. The walls are about two Italian miles in compaſs; ſo that, perhaps, it was from the largeneſs of the place, that the Saxons called it Selceſter, that is, "the great city;" for Sel ſeems, in their language, to have ſignified great; ſince Aſſerius Menevenſis interprets the Saxon word Selwood, by Sylva magna, i. e. "a great wood." On the weſt ſide of the walls, where it is level, there runs a long ridge, caſt up for a defence to the place; it contains about eighty acres, being a very good ſoil, now divided into ſeparate fields, with a little grove to the weſt; and eaſtward, near the gate, a farm-houſe, with a ſmall church of modern building, in which I ſearched for ancient inſcriptions, but found only ſome coats of arms in the windows, viz. "in a field ſabre ſeven fuſils "argent bendwiſe;" as, alſo, "in a field ſable a feſſe "between two chevrons" or; and "in a ſhield or "an eagle diſplayed with two heads, gules." I find theſe laſt to be the arms of the Blewets, to whom this eſtate came, after the time of William the Conqueror; the ſecond are the arms of the noble family of Bainard of Leckham; and the firſt is the coat of the family of the Cuſanz, through whom the eſtate paſſed by inheritance from the Blewets to the Bainards. But, in the reign of William the Conqueror, this was the eſtate of William de Ow, the Norman, who, being accuſed of high treaſon, choſe to maintain his innocence by a duel; but, being conquered, he was, by the command of William Rufus, puniſhed with the loſs of his eyes and teſticles. The inhabitants of the place told me it had been a conſtant obſervation among them, that, though the ſoil here is fat and fertile, yet, in a ſort of baulks that croſs one another, the corn never grows ſo thick as in other parts of the field; and along theſe they believe the ſtreets of the old city to have run. They very frequently dig up Britiſh tiles, and great plenty of Roman coins, which they call Onion-pennies, from one Onion whom they fooliſhly fancy to have been a giant, and an inhabitant of this city; they alſo often find inſcriptions, which the ignorance of the country-people has deſtroyed, and rendered uſeleſs to the world. There is only one remaining, which was brought up to London, and placed in the garden of the honourable William Cecil baron of Burghley, and lord high treaſurer of England:

* *Angiportum.* Onion's-hole.

Sel what.

Arms of the Blewets, Bainards, and Cuſanz.

MEMORIÆ
FL. VICTORI-
NÆ. T. TAM:
VICTOR CONIUX
POSVIT.

I ſhall not be poſitive, as ſome are, that this was a monument in memory of Victorina, who was called Mater Caſtrorum, i. e. "mother of the camps;" and who ſet up the Victorini, ſon and grandſon, and Poſthumus, Lollianus, Marius, and Tetricus, in Gaule and Britain, againſt Gallienus the emperor. But I have ſomewhere read, that there were two victors in Britain, and thoſe at the ſame time; one, the ſon of Maximus the emperor; the other, * captain of the guards to the ſame emperor, and mentioned by St. Ambroſe in his Epiſtles. However, I dare affirm, that neither of theſe was the victor who ſet up this monument, in memory of his wife.

* *Prætorio Præfectus.*

As there is one Roman military way that runs ſouth from hence, directly to Wincheſter; ſo is there another that goes weſtward, through Pamber (a thick and woody foreſt;) thence by ſome places now uninhabited, near Litchfield, that is, "the field of car-"caſes;" and ſo to the foreſt of Chute, very pleaſant, by reaſon of its ſhady trees, and the diverſions of hunting; where the huntſmen and foreſters admire the paved ridge, which is plainly viſible, though here and there interrupted.

Pamber.

Chute-foreſt.

More to the north, almoſt on the limits of this county, I ſaw King's-cleare, formerly a ſeat of the Saxon kings, now a well-frequented market; [within a mile of which is an ancient ſquare camp, and ſome obſcure remains of a large building, that is ſaid to have been a caſtle;] Sidmanton, the ſeat of the knightly family of Kingſmils; [(within half a mile of which, on Ladle-hill, is another ancient incampment;)] and Burgh-cleare, under a high hill, on the top of which is a military camp (ſuch as our anceſtors called burgh) ſurrounded with a large trench; and, there being a proſpect from hence all the country round, a beacon † was built upon it, which by fire * gave notice to the neighbouring parts of the approach of an enemy. [And a very proper place this was for ſuch a purpoſe, there being from hence a clear proſpect northward to Cuckhamſley-hill (where another beacon was uſed to be kept) and eaſtward almoſt as far as Reading, and ſouthward all over Hampſhire, as far as the Iſle of Wight.] This kind of watch-towers have the name of beacons, from the old word Beacnian, i. e. "to beckon;" they have been in uſe, here in England, for ſeveral ages; in ſome places made of a high pile of wood, and in others of little barrels filled with pitch, ſet on the top of a high pole in places moſt expoſed to view, where ſome always keep watch in the night; and formerly the horſemen, called by

King's-cleare.

Sidmanton.

Ladle-hill.

Burgh-cleare.

† Is, C.

* Gives, C.

by our anceſtors Hobelers, were ſettled in ſeveral places, to ſignify the approach of an enemy by day. [North-weſt from hence, on the edge of Berkſhire, is a ſquare camp, near Weſt-Woodhay, in a place called Wallborough, which, without doubt, took the name from the fortifications.]

Woodhay.

This county (as well as all the reſt which we have been hitherto deſcribing) belonged to the Weſt-Saxon kings; and (as Marianus tells us) when Sigebert was depoſed for tyrannical oppreſſions of his ſubjects, he had this county aſſigned him, that he might not ſeem intirely diveſted of government. But, for his repeated crimes, they afterwards expelled him out of thoſe parts too; and the miſerable condition of this depoſed prince was ſo far from moving pity, that, concealing himſelf in the wood Anderida, he was there killed by a ſwine-herd.

Anderida.

This county has had very few earls, beſides thoſe of Wincheſter, which I have mentioned before. [In the Saxon times, particularly in the year 860, (in the time of king Ethelbert) Oſric ſeems to have had this honour, by his leading up the Hampſhiremen againſt the Danes, together with Ethelwulf and his Berkſhiremen; though by the Saxon Annals they are both ſtyled Ealdormen. Whether, in king Edgar's time, Ælfhere, and afterwards Ælfhelm, had the ſame honour, I dare not be poſitive.] About the coming in of the Normans, one Bogo, or * Beavoyſe, a Saxon, had this title; who, in the battle at Cardiff in Wales, engaged the Normans. He was a man mightily famed for his valour and conduct; but, while the monks endeavoured to extol him by legendary tales, they have obſcured and drowned his truly noble exploits. From that time, we read of no earl of this county, till the reign of Henry VIII, who advanced William Fitz-Williams (deſcended from the daughter of the marquis Montacute, and then very old) to the honours of earl of Southampton and lord high admiral of England; but, he ſoon dying without iſſue, king Edward VI, in the firſt year of his reign, conferred that honour upon Thomas Wriotheſley lord chancellor of England; and his grandſon Henry, by Henry, his ſon, † enjoyed the ſame title; who, in his younger years, improved the nobility of his birth with the additional ornaments of learning and military arts, that, in his riper age, he might employ them in the ſervice of his king and country. [After his death, this honour deſcended to Thomas, his ſon; who, upon the reſtoration of king Charles II, was created knight of the garter, and made lord high treaſurer of England. He was thrice married, but left no iſſue male, nor any other to inherit his title; ſo that Charles Fitz-Roy, eldeſt ſon to the ducheſs of Cleveland, had the honour of duke of Southampton conferred upon him by king Charles the Second, in the 27th year of his reign; being alſo created, at the ſame time, baron of Newbury and earl of Chicheſter.]

* *Beavoſius.*

† Now joys, C.

There are in this county 253 pariſhes and 18 market-towns.

ISLE of WIGHT.

TO this county of Southampton there belongs an iſland which is ſtretched out over-againſt it, to the ſouth: by the Romans called Vecta, Vectis, and Victeſis; by Ptolemy, Οὐίκτησις; by the Britons, Guith; by the Saxons, [piht and pihtland,] puitland and picht-ea; (for they called an iſland Ea) and by us, at this day, the Iſle of Wight and Whight. It is ſeparated from the continent of Britain by ſuch a ſmall rapid channel (formerly called Solent) that it ſeems to have been joined to it; whence (as Ninnius obſerves) the Britons called it Guith, which ſignifies a ſeparation: as Sicily, in the opinion of Julius Scaliger, had its name from the Latin Seco, becauſe it was broken off, and, as it were, diſſected from Italy; whence (with ſubmiſſion always to the critics) I would read that paſſage in the ſixth of Seneca's Natural Queſtions, *Ab Italia Sicilia reſecta*; and not *rejecta*, as it is commonly read. [But this opinion concerning the original of the name, however plauſible, is not univerſally agreed to; for, though Ninnius, a Briton, has called it Guith, yet it was after the coming in of that people which our hiſtorians term *Jutæ*, and the Saxons Jotaſ and Jutna cynn; and, at the ſame time, all agree that this iſland fell to their ſhare, upon the expulſion of the Britons. Now, Bede expreſsly names them *Vitæ*, which the Saxon idiom, of courſe, would make *Witæ*, as it changed Vir into Wen; and the interpreter of Bede calls the Jutes, who came over, Geatar, or Getes; which points out to us their firſt original from the Goths, once ſo conſiderable a people in Germany. In the * laws of Edward the Confeſſor, they are named Guti, which, as † Sir Henry Spelman obſerves, by a cuſtom of changing gu into wy or wi, becomes the ſame with Wyti or Witi; and the Saxon aſpiration, uſed in hundreds of the like inſtances, brings it to the true writing piht and pihtland. If the names may be thus reconciled without ſtraining, the reaſon of the thing makes the conjecture probable enough; for what can we imagine more natural than that this people ſhould call their diviſion after their own name, in the ſame manner as the Saxons and Angles (the two other ſharers) fixed their names upon their reſpective bounds, as any one may obſerve by the ancient diviſion of England? But, of theſe two opinions, every one is at liberty to chuſe which he pleaſes.] From the nearneſs of ſituation, and likeneſs of the name, we may gueſs this Vecta to be that Icta which (as Diodorus Siculus has it) at every tide ſeemed to be an iſland; but, at the time of the ebb, the ground between this iſland and the continent was ſo dry, that the old Britons uſed to carry over their tin in carts, in order to tranſport it into France. But I cannot think this to be Pliny's Mictis, though ſo like Mi-

* Ca

† Gl Guti

the

the name Vecta; for in that iſland there was white lead, whereas in this there is not any one vein of metal that I know of.

This iſland, from eaſt to weſt, is of a lentil or oval form; in length, twenty miles; and in the middle, where it is broadeſt, twelve miles over; the ſides lying north and ſouth. To ſay nothing of the abundance of fiſh in this ſea, the ſoil is very fruitful, and inables the inhabitants to export corn to other parts; there is every-where plenty of rabbits, hares, partridge, and pheaſants; and it has, beſides, a foreſt and two parks, which are well ſtocked with deer, for the diverſion of hunting. Through the middle of the iſland, there runs a long ridge of hills, where is plenty of paſture for ſheep; whoſe wool, next to that of Lemſter and Cotteſwold, is reckoned the beſt, and is in ſuch requeſt with the clothiers, that the inhabitants make great advantage of it. In the north part, there is very good meadow-ground, paſture, and wood; the ſouth part is all, in a manner, a corn country, incloſed with ditches and hedges. At each end, the ſea, from the north, edges in to ſuch a degree, that it makes almoſt two iſlands; which, indeed, are called ſo by the inhabitants, viz. that, at the weſt end, Freſh-water-iſle; the other, at the eaſt end, Binbridge-iſle. In Bede's time, there were in it 1200 † families; now, it has thirty-ſix towns, villages, and caſtles. As to eccleſiaſtical government, it is under the juriſdiction of the biſhop of Wincheſter; as to civil, under the county of Southampton. The inhabitants facetiouſly boaſt how much happier they are than their neighbours, ſince they never had either * monks, lawyers, or foxes: [but, as to monks, it is certain, that St. Mary's, in Cariſbrook, was a cell of black monks, belonging firſt to Lyra in Normandy, and afterwards to the abbey of Montgrace in Yorkſhire, and then to the Ciſtercians of Sheen; beſides which, there were in the iſland three priories.]

Freſh-water-iſle. Binbridge-iſle. † 1607. * *Cucullatos monachos.*

Newport. The places of greateſt note are theſe: Newport, the beſt market in the iſland, formerly called Medena, and Novus Burgus de Meden, i. e. "the new borough "of Meden;" whence the country (as it lies eaſt or weſt) is divided into Eaſt-Meden and Weſt-Meden. [This place hath given the title of earl to Montjoy Blount, created Auguſt 3, in the 4th of Charles I; who was ſucceeded, in the ſame honour, by his ſon and heir George Blount; and he, by Henry, his brother. In the year 1711, Thomas Windſor (ſon of Thomas lord Windſor, earl of Plymouth) who had been created viſcount Windſor of the kingdom of Ireland by king William the Third, was by queen Anne created baron Montjoy, from this place.]

Eaſt-Meden. Weſt-Meden.

Cariſbrook. Next, is Cariſbrook, an old caſtle in the very middle of the iſland, [eminent in the Saxon times;] and ſo called by a ſtrange mangling of the name for [ꝓiꝺꝛ-ȝapabuꝛh, or] Whitgareſburg, from one Whitgar, a Saxon; of whom more hereafter. It was, * in the laſt age, magnificently rebuilt by the governor. To this caſtle belonged very many knights fees, and, for antiquity, it exceeds all others in the iſland; [being alſo frequently mentioned in our modern hiſtories, ſince the impriſonment of that pious and religious prince, king Charles the Firſt, in this caſtle.] Brading, another market-town. Newton and Yarmouth mayor-towns, which alſo ſend burgeſſes to parliament. This Yarmouth and Sharpnore have their caſtles, which with Worſley's-tower ſecure the north-weſt ſhore. Oppoſite to theſe, and not above two miles diſtant, is Hurſt-caſtle, built upon a little tongue of land in Hampſhire. Quarre, where a ‖ monaſtery was founded,

* Lately, C. Brading. Newton. Yarmouth. Hurſt-caſtle. ‖ A nunnery, C.

A. D. 1132, [by Baldwin earl of Devonſhire, and conſecrated to the Virgin Mary.] Godſhill, where J. Worſley erected a free-ſchool. Weſt-Cow and Eaſt-Cow, now both in ruins, were built at the entrance into Newport by Henry VIII; of which Leland,

V. Mon. Angl. Godſhill. Weſt-Cow. Eaſt-Cow.

Couæ fulmineæ duæ coruſcant;
Hæc caſum colit, ille Solis ortum
Vectam quà Neoportus intrat altam.

The two great Cows that in loud thunder roar,
This on the eaſtern, that the weſtern ſhore,
Where Newport enters ſtately Wight.——

On the north-eaſt ſide, ſtands Sandham-caſtle, fortified, like the reſt, with great pieces of cannon. Sandham.

The iſland is alſo well fortified by nature, being incompaſſed with a continued ridge of rocks; and ſome lie under water all along before the iſland, to the great hazard and danger of ſailors. But the moſt dangerous are the Needles, ſo called, becauſe they are very ſharp and pointed; and the Shingles, which lie before the weſt corner of the iſland; as, on the eaſt ſide, are the Owers and the Mixon; and, on the north coaſt, the Brambles; ſhelves which often deceive the ſeamen; and, if there be any place where an enemy may conveniently land, that, according to the old way, is fenced with ſtakes faſtened in the ground.

Owers. Mixon. Brambles.

But, for all this, it is not ſo well fortified by its rocks or caſtles, as by its inhabitants, who are naturally warlike and courageous, and, by the daily diligence and care of the governor, have the methods of exerciſe ſo perfect, that, be the ſervice they are put upon what it will, they are maſters of it; for they ſhoot at a mark admirably, keep their ranks, and march orderly: as occaſion requires, they can cloſe into a round, or looſen their ranks; they can endure long marches, and the fatigues of hot and duſty weather; in ſhort, they are maſters of whatever is requiſite in a good ſoldier. The iſland, of itſelf, can raiſe 4000 ſuch men, in times of war; beſides, there are 3000 of the Hampſhire militia, and 2000 of the Wiltſhire, appointed for the defence of the iſland, upon all emergencies. And, that they may, with greater eaſe, make head againſt an enemy, it is divided into eleven parts, every one of which has its centoner, or centurion; and its vintons, or vicenarii, i. e. "leaders "of twenty;" not to mention the † great cannon, and the centinels who keep watch on the high hills where the beacons ſtand; and their poſts and couriers (by an obſolete name called Hobelers) who are to give intelligence of all occurrences to the governor.

Ann. 1607. † *Tormenta majora.*

Veſpaſian was the firſt who reduced this iſland to the power of the Romans, while he ſerved as a private officer under Claudius; for thus Suetonius writes of him: "In the reign of Claudius, by the favour "of Narciſſus, he was ſent lieutenant of a legion into "Germany; being thence removed into Britain, he "fought thirty pitched battles with the enemy, ſub-"dued two powerful nations, took above twenty "towns, together with the Iſle of Wight, which lies "upon the coaſt of Britain; partly under the com-"mand of Aulus Plautius, a conſular lieutenant, "partly under the conduct of the emperor Claudius "himſelf: for which he was honoured with trium-"phal ornaments; and, in a ſhort time after, with "* ſacerdotal dignities." It was at this iſland that Alectus, when he had uſurped the government of Britain,

In the life of Titus Veſpaſian, c. iv. * *Duplex ſacerdotium.*

† *In ſpeculis & inſidiis collocata.*

tain, † lay in wait for the Romans with his fleet; who yet, by the help of a favourable fog, got to ſhore undiſcovered by the enemy, and ſet fire to their own ſhips, that there might be no temptation to run away. The firſt of the Saxons that ſubdued it was Cerdicus; and he gave it to Stuffa and Whitgar, who put the

Anno 530.

greateſt part of the Britiſh inhabitants to the ſword in Whitgaraburgh, called ſo from him, and now by contraction Cariſbrook. Wolpher, king of the Mercians, afterwards ſubdued this iſland, and gave it, together with the country of the Meanvari, to Edelwalch, king of the South-Saxons, when he ſtood godfather to him. Ceadwalla, king of the Weſt-Saxons, (after Edelwalch was killed, and Arvandus, a petty prince of the iſland, was made away) joined it to his own dominions, and cruelly maſſacred almoſt all the natives of the iſland. He gave three hundred hides, the fourth part thereof, to biſhop Wilfred, who firſt inſtructed the inhabitants in the Chriſtian religion. But let Bede ſpeak in his own words:

Bede l. iv. c. 13.

Bede, l. iv. c. 16.

" After Ceadwalla had got the kingdom of the " Geuiſſi, he took alſo the Iſle of Wight, which, till " then, was wholly given to idolatry; and by a bloody " maſſacre endeavoured to extirpate the natives, and " in their ſtead to people it with his own country-" men; obliging himſelf, as they ſay, by a vow " (though he was not as yet become a Chriſtian) that, " if he conquered the iſland, he would devote the " fourth part, both of it and of his ſpoil, to God; " which he accordingly did by giving it to biſhop

* *Fortè de gente ſua ſuperveniens.*

" Wilfrid, for the ſervice of God; for * he, being " of that country, happened to be there. The iſland " is judged by the Engliſh to include twelve hundred

† *Familiarum.*

" † hides; whereupon three hundred of them were " given to the biſhop. But he committed that part " which he received to one of his clerks, by name " Bernwin, who was his ſiſter's ſon; giving him a " prieſt, whoſe name was Hildila, with order to bap-" tiſe, and preach the word to all who were deſirous " of ſalvation. Where I think myſelf bound to ob-" ſerve, that, among the firſt-fruits of thoſe who were " converted in that iſland, two young boys of the " blood royal, brothers to Arvandus king of the " iſland, were, by the ſpecial grace of God, crowned " with martyrdom; for, when the enemy was ready " to invade the iſle, theſe young brothers made their " eſcape to the next province, where, coming to a

Jutarum. See p. 192.

" place that is called Ad Lapidem, and thinking to " ſecure themſelves there from the fury of the con-" quering prince, they were betrayed, and ordered " to be put to death: which coming to the ears of a " certain abbot and prieſt called Cynbreth, who, at " a ſmall diſtance from thence, had a monaſtery in

Reodford.

" a place called Reodford, i. e. " the ford of reeds;" " he came to the king, who was then privately in " thoſe parts for the cure of the wounds he had re-" ceived in the Iſle of Wight, and deſired of him, " that, if thoſe young brothers muſt be killed, he " would pleaſe firſt to permit them to be baptiſed. " This requeſt the king granted; upon which, the " abbot having inſtructed them in the word of truth, " and baptiſed them, he gave them a ſure title to " the kingdom of heaven; and, immediately after, " the executioner coming to them, they joyfully ſub-" mitted to a temporal death, as a certain paſſage to " eternal life. And in this order, after all the pro-" vinces of Britain had received the Chriſtian faith, " the Iſle of Wight was alſo converted; in which, " notwithſtanding, becauſe of the miſeries of a fo-" reign yoke, none had the dignity of a miniſter or " biſhop, before Daniel, who is now biſhop of the " Weſt-Saxons and the Geuiſſi."

From this time, authors ſay nothing of this iſland till the year 1066, when Toſtus, brother to king Harold, invaded it with ſome pirate-ſhips from Flanders, out of ſpite to his brother; and, " when he had " compelled the inhabitants to pay him a certain tri-" bute, he ſailed off." A few years after (as I find in an ancient book belonging to the priory of Cariſbrook, which was ſhewn me by Robert Glover, Somerſet-herald, our great oracle in genealogical antiquities) " as William the baſtard conquered England, " ſo William Fitz-Oſborne (who was his marſhal, and " earl of Hereford) conquered the Iſle of Wight, and " was lord of it." A long time after, the French, in the yeat 1377, ſurpriſed and plundered the iſle; they made another unſucceſsful attempt A. D. 1403, being bravely repulſed; as they were again, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, when the French gallies ſet fire to one or two ſmall cottages, within the memory of our * fathers.

Florence of Worceſter.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Lords of the Iſle of Wight.

As to the lords of this iſle, William Fitz-Oſborne being preſently after ſlain in the wars of Flanders, and his ſon Roger attainted and baniſhed, it came into the king's hands, and Henry I, king of England, gave it to Richard de Ridvers (otherwiſe called Redvers and de Ripariis) earl of Devonſhire, and with it the fee of the village of Chriſt-church, where this Richard built a caſtle, as likewiſe another at Cariſbrook; but his ſon Baldwin (in the troubleſome reign of king Stephen, when there were as many tyrants in England as lords of caſtles, who all uſurped a power of coining money, with other branches of ſovereign authority) was deprived of this caſtle by king Stephen. His poſterity, however, recovered their ancient right; whoſe pedigree I have already drawn, where I treated at large of the earls of Devonſhire. At length, Iſabella, widow of William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle and Holderneſs, ſiſter and heir of Baldwin, the laſt earl of Devonſhire of this family, was very hardly prevailed with to ſurrender all her right and title, †† by deed, to king Edward I.

†† *Per chartam.*

Since that time, the kings of England have held this iſle; and Henry de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, was by king Henry VI. (of whom he was a mighty favourite) " crowned king of the Iſle of Wight, and " afterwards intitled firſt earl of all England." But this new and extraordinary title died with him. Richard Woodevile, earl of Rivers, was afterwards made lord of the Iſle of Wight by Edward IV, and Reginald Bray * farmed it of king Henry VII. (whoſe darling he was) at the yearly rent of three hundred marks. Beſides theſe lords, it has had a noble family called de Inſula or Liſle; one of whom, in the reign of Edward II, was ſummoned to parliament by the name of John de Inſula Vecta, i. e. " of the Iſle of Wight."

* *In firmam accepit.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Hampſhire.

Aſcyrum ſupinum villoſum paluſtre C. B. Park. " Marſh St. Peter's wort with woolly leaves." On a rotten mooriſh ground not far from Southampton abundantly; it grows on the like grounds in many places, eſpecially of the Weſt-country.

Alopecuros maxima Anglica Park. altera maxima Anglica paludoſa Ger. emac. altera maxima Anglica paludoſa, ſeu gramen alopecuroides maximum J. B. Lob.

Lob. Ad. part. alt. "The great Engliſh marſh-fox-tail-graſs." In the moiſt paſtures of this county, near the ſalt-works, and an ancient houſe called Drayton, about two miles from Portſmouth, over-againſt the Iſle of Wighr, plentifully. Lobel.

Aſphodelus luteus acorifolius paluſtris Anglicus Lobelii J. B. Lancaſtriæ verus Ger. emac. deſcr. Pſeudo-aſphodelus paluſtris Anglicus C. B. Lancaſhire. "Aſphodel or baſtard-aſphodel." On a bog in a heath in the mid-way between Saliſbury and Southampton. This is very common in bogs and watery places, both in the weſt and north parts of England.

Bardana minor, Ger. Xanthium ſeu lappa minor J. B. Park. Lappa minor, xanthium Dioſcoridis C. B. "The leſſer burdock." I once found it in the road from Portſmouth to London, about three miles from Portſmouth. But it, being an annual plant, may be loſt again there.

Ciſſampelos altera Anglica minima Park. p. 173. "The leaſt Engliſh black bindweed." This grows about Drayton near Portſmouth; it differs little from the common black Bindweed but in the ſmallneſs of its parts, which may be owing to the barrenneſs of the ſoil.

Dryopteris Penæ & Lobelii Ger. emac. p. 1135. "True oak-fern." This Mr. Goodyer found in a very wet moor or bog, called White-row-moor, where peat is now dug a mile from Petersfield in Hampſhire. This is found in many wet and boggy grounds in divers counties of England; it is called by Jo. Bauhine Filix minor non ramoſa; and, by us, Filix minor paluſtris repens.

Erica maritima Anglica ſupina Park. "Engliſh "low ſea-heath." Found by Lobel about Portſmouth. Park. p. 1485. This we have found in many places on the ſea-coaſts, both in Eſſex and Suffolk.

Malva arborea marina noſtras Park. "Engliſh "ſea-tree-mallow." About Hurſt-caſtle near the Iſle of Wight, where alſo grows crithmum chryſanthemum in great plenty on the miry marſh-ground.

Mercurialis mas & fœmina J. B. vulgaris mas & fœmina Park. Ger. Merk. teſticulata ſive mas Dioſcoridis & Plinii; & ſpicata ſive fœmina eorundem C. B. "French Mercury, the male and female." On the beach near Ryde in the Iſle of Wight plentifully.

Nidus avis flore & caule violaceo-purpureo colore, an pſeudo-limodoron Cluſ Hiſt. p. 270. Ger. emac. p. 228. Found in the border of a field called Marborn, near Habridge in Haliborn a mile from Aulton. Mr. Goodyer.

Pulmonaria foliis echii Ger. rubro flore, foliis echii J. B. anguſtifolia cæruleo rubente flore C. B. "Bu-"gloſs cowſlips, or long-leaved ſage of Jeruſalem." Found by Mr. Goodyer flowering, May 25, in a wood by Holbury-houſe in the new foreſt, Hampſhire.

Rapunculus corniculatus montanus Ger. flore globoſo purpureo J. B. folio oblongo, ſpica orbiculari C. B. Alopecuroides orbiculatus Park. "Horned "rampions with a round head of flowers." Found by Goodyer in the incloſed chalky hilly grounds by Maple-Durham, near Petersfield in Hampſhire; it grows in divers places of the downs in Suſſex.

As for the geniſtella Anglica ſpinoſa ſupina, ſive chamæſpartum ſupinum, which Lobel is ſaid to have obſerved growing not far from Southſea-caſtle, where it flowered in July and Auguſt, with ſlender trailing branches of a long ſpan;

And the geniſtella ſive chamæſpartum rectum, flore & acutis ſpinis ſparto ſupino paribus & ſimilibus, found by the ſame Lobel flowering in July near Portſmouth, both which he is ſaid to have deſcribed in the margin of his Dutch Herbal P. B. we could not find any ſuch plants in thoſe places, neither heard of them.

ATTREBATII.

THE Attrebatii, as in France, ſo likewiſe in Britain, border upon the Belgæ. Now that name is wholly diſuſed, and the country they inhabited is commonly called Berkſhire; but it ought to be taken for granted (ſince Cæſar informs, that the foreigners that came out of Gallia Belgica inhabited the ſea-coaſts of Britain, and ſtill retained the names of their own countries) that our Attrebatii removed hither from among the Attrebates in Gaule, who, according to Ptolemy, poſſeſſed the maritime parts of Gaule, upon the Seine, to wit, that very contry, which may be ſaid, in a manner, to lie oppoſite to our Attrebatii. Therefore Cæſar ſaid, not without great probability, that Comius Attrebatenſis was a perſon of conſiderable authority in theſe parts, that is, among his own countrymen; and that, after his being conquered by Cæſar, he fled hither; when, as we have it in Frontinus, his ſhips being run a-ground, he commanded his ſails to be hoiſted up, and by that means hindered Cæſar's purſuit; who, ſeeing his full ſails afar off, and ſuppoſing he made away with a freſh gale, deſiſted from following him farther. Whence they had this name of Attrebatii is a matter ſtill in diſpute; as for thoſe that derive it from Attrech, which they would have to ſignify "a land of bread" in the old Gauliſh tongue, I am afraid they are miſtaken. Let it be ſufficient for me, that I have ſhewn from whence they came into Britain; as for the etymology of their name, I leave it to the ſearch of others.

BERKSHIRE.

THE county, which we call Berkſhire, was termed by the Latin writers *Bercheria*, and anciently by the Engliſh Saxons Beppocrcýpe; which name Aſſerius Menevenſis derives from Berroc, a certain wood where box grew in great abundance; others from an "oak "disbarked" (ſo the word Beroke ſignifies) to which, when the ſtate was in more than ordinary danger, the inhabitants were wont in ancient times to reſort, and conſult about public affairs. [However, it is certain, that, in the moſt ancient Saxon Annals, the name is Beappucrcýpe, melted by degrees into Beappucrcýpe and Bappucrcipe, from whence the preſent name of Berkſhire is immediately derived.] The north ſide of this county is waſhed by the winding, but pleaſant and gentle, ſtreams of the Iſis or Ouſe († which afterwards takes the name of Thamiſis, the Thames) and firſt ſeparates it from Oxfordſhire, and then from Buckinghamſhire. The ſouth ſide, towards Hampſhire, is watered by the river Kennet, till it runs into the Thames; weſtward, where it borders upon Wiltſhire, and is broader, as likewiſe in the middle parts, it is rich and fruitful, eſpecially where it falls into a valley, which they call the Vale of White Horſe, from I know not what ſhape of a white horſe, fancied on the ſide of a whitiſh hill. But the eaſt ſide, which borders upon Surry, is downright barren, or, at beſt, bears but little; and it is very much taken up with with woods and foreſts.

Berroc.

† See this notion confuted in Wiltſhire.

Faringdon.

To the weſt, near the Ouſe, ſtands Faringdon on a high ground, now noted for its market, but formerly for a certain fortification built by Robert, earl of Glouceſter, againſt king Stephen; who, nevertheleſs, took it at the expence of much blood and labour, and laid it ſo level with the ground, that nothing of it is now to be ſeen. But (as we find in the Chronicle of Waverley-abbey) king John, in the year MCCII, "moved by divine inſpiration, granted the "ſite, with all its appurtenances, for the building of "an abbey for the Ciſtercian order.

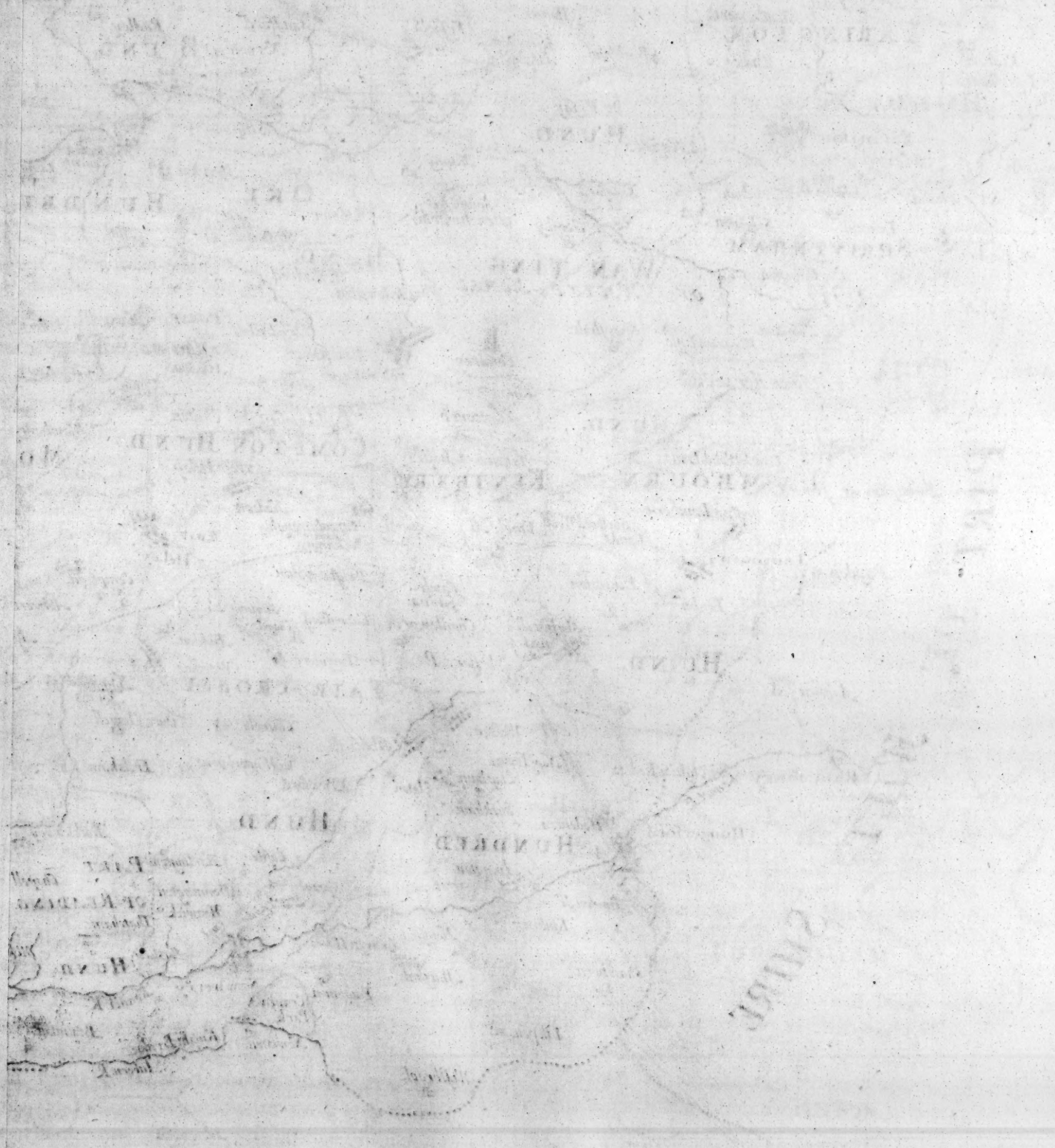
Guil. Neubrigenſ.

From hence the Ouſe, fetching a great compaſs, and making its way towards the north, waters ſeveral villages of little note, till, winding inwards again, and dividing its ſtream, it arrives at Abingdon, a handſome town, well frequented; called firſt by the Engliſh-Saxons ðeoverham, then Abbanðune; doubtleſs, from the abbey, rather than from Abbenus, I know not what Iriſh hermit, as ſome have written. "It was a place," as we have it in the old book of Abingdon, "upon the plain of a hill, ex-"tremely pleaſant to the eye, a little beyond the "village which is now called Suniggewelle, between "two very fine rivulets, which incloſing between "them the place itſelf (as it were a ſort of bay) "yield a delightful proſpect to the beholders, and "a convenient ſubſiſtence to the inhabitants. It was "in ancient times called Sheoveſham, a famous city, "goodly to behold, full of riches, incompaſſed with "very fruitful fields, green meadows, ſpacious paſttures, "and flocks of cattle abounding with milk. Here "the king kept his court; hither the people reſorted, "while conſultations were depending about the great-"eſt and moſt weighty affairs of the kingdom." [For which reaſon and its ancient name Sheoveſham (written by Leland, whether from record, or by miſtake, I know not, Seukeſham) it is not unreaſonable to think this the very place wherein two ſynods were held; one in the year 742, and the other in 822; both ſaid

Abingdon.

Abbandune.

to



Minuets of Time VI V

50 45 40 35 30 25 20 15

PART OF OXFORD SHIRE

PART OF WILT SHIRE

PART OF HAM

Thames R. Wightam Godstow Botley Lawrence Kirkesey Cumner Oxford South Kirkesey N. Moore New Bridg Little Farrington Langford Part of Bark Shire Grafton Radcot Bridg Longworth GANFELD HORMER Besselsleigh Watton Sunningwel Apleton Lechlade S. Johns Br. Kemsot Eaton Little worth HINTON Fyfield Sandford Radley Courtney Ruscote Inglesham Wadley Buckland Kingston Baptist Norcott HUND. Abington Clifton HUND. Pusay Garford Ock R. Farington Yatsield Shipton Culham Sutton Courtny Apleford Hyworth N. Coxwel Coxwel P. Fernham Stanford Lyford Kirkham Drayton Long Whittenham N. Whittenham Coleshal Longcut Salington Goosey South Denchworth Hanny OKE HUNDRED. Millton Stephenton Mill Shrivenham SHRIVENHAM HUND. Uffington WANTING OF WHITE HORSE Ardrington W. Hendred Dutcett Brightwel Crowmarsh THE VALE Compton Kingston Lisle Spershalt PART OF READING HUND. Harwell N. Morton S. Morton G. Hagbourn L. Hagbourn Low Ging Wantage Ging Upton Childrey Aston Tirrold Choulsley Aston Blewberry Maston Ashbury White Horse Hill Kings Letcomb Buckhamsley hill Chilton Hinton HUND. COMPTON HUND. MORTON Lamb Wood Lands Letcomb Basset West Ilsley Bishopton LAMBOURN KENTBURY Upp Lamborn Shelford Wood Lands Fawly M. Hodcott Farinburrough Cum Catmore East Ilsley Lamborn Baydon E. Garston Fawly parva Bright walton Compton Aldworth Isbury Shefford mag Chadleworth Lacumsted Chapel Stanmore Biddon Ashamsted HUND. HUND. Auburn Peysmore Wordles End FAIR CROSSE Hamsted Norris Pangbourn Hamton Weston Wellford Chicvely Oure Chapell New Towne Winterburne Erilsham Ramesbury Kennet R. Chilton Lodge Clapham Elston Boxford Hedenton Wickham Hungerford HUNDRED HUND Buckleburry Bradfield Avington Castle Harlington PART OF READING Denington Henwick Thatcham Chapell Row Barton H. Speene Kinbury Hemsted Craven H. Shawborn Marshal Enborn Newberry Craven Park Kennet R. HUND Inkpen Newtown Knight Bridge Brynton Westbrook Aborn R.

Scale of Miles

Great 5 10

Midle 5 10

Small 5 10

Printed for Abel Swall and Awnsham & John Churchill

30 20 10 1 Degr

BARK SHIRE

by

Rob^t. Morden

PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

PART OF SURREY

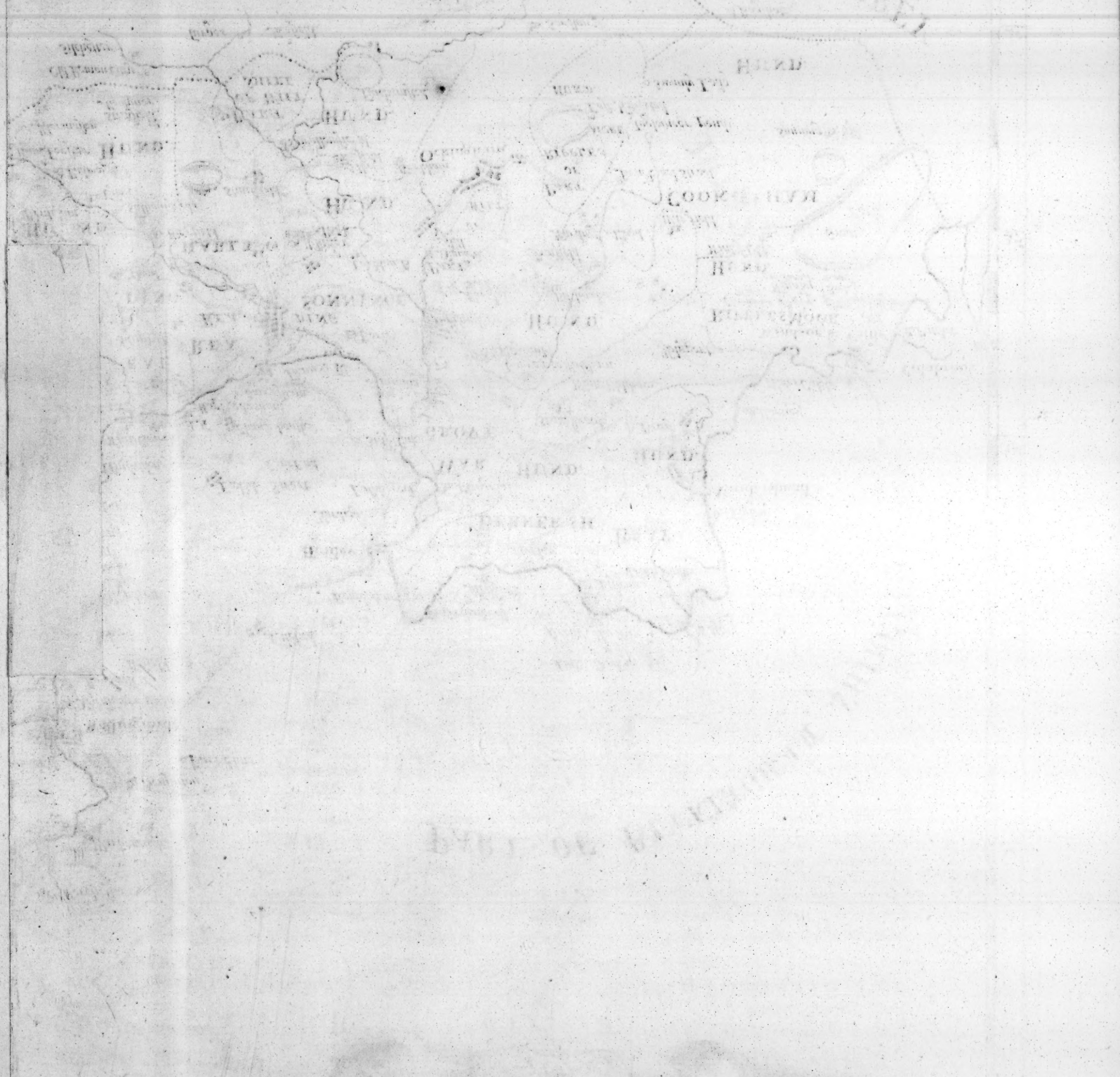
SHIRE.

Morchester
Warborough
Shillingford
Brightwel
Benfinton
Bart Elms
Cowmarsh
Wallingford
Newnham warren
Mungwell
Tuffield
N Stoke
Nettlebed
Woodcott
South Stoke
Clf Mill
Goreing
Streatly
Guttendon
Exlade Street
Cane End
Basildon
HUND.
White Church
Hardwick H.
Chaise heath
Mapledurham
Caversham
Tidmersh
Purley
TH EAL
Thames R.
Tilhurst
REA
Earley
Sulham
REA
DING
SONNINGE
Bradfield
DING
Theal
Englesfield
CHARLTON
Whitley Park
Loddon B
Bitsfield
HU ND.
Benham
Sulhamsteeds
Uston
Shinfield
Padworth
Hum. Forster
HUND.
Aldermaston
Stratfield Mortimer
PART OF WILT SHIRE
Old Roman City
Silchester
Turges
Mecfield
Swallowfield
HUND.
Finchamsted
Ockingham
Birkham
Aberfield
PART OF WILT SHIRE
Henley
Remenham
Greenland
Medham
Hurley
Little Marlow
Great Marlow
Medsore
Bisham
Cookham
BRAY
BERNERSH
Harding
Lashbrook
Wargrave
WAR
GROVE
HUND.
Shiplake
Loddon R.
Sturming
Thames R.
Laurence Waltham
Ruscomb
Fulford
HUND.
Shrridge wood
Billingbare
PART of Sunford Hill
Binfield
Harding's Wood
Warfield
COOKHAM
PART OF RIPPLES MORE
Brackenel Street
Inglemeer pond
East Hamsted
HUND.
Swanly Lodg
HUND.
Sandhurst
Bagshot
Yately
Blackwater
Taplow
Maidenhead
HUND.
Bray
Darney
Water Oakly
Shotteslrook
White Waltham
Holyport
Colnbrook
Windsor Castle
Datchet
RIPPLES MOOR
Cranborns Wood
Windsor and Forest
Old Windsor
Park
HUND.
Winkfield
Great Park
Summing hill

40
35
30
25
20
15

Sutton Nicholls sculp

1 Degree from London
50
40
30



be at Cloſey-Doo: for, though it hath been ſettled, in Kent, at a place called Cliff at Hoo, yet that conjecture is wholly founded upon the ſimilitude of names, and doth by no means agree with what is ſuppoſed, that Cloveſhoo was probably in Mercia; and Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, had the greateſt hand in it, becauſe the Saxon Annals mention him particularly, as preſent; and Cliffathoo in Kent is too much in a corner, to anſwer the character of Cloveſhoo, which is mentioned but twice in the Annals, and both times expreſsly ſaid to be the place of a ſynod. And, in a council at Hertford, in 672, we find it decreed, "That there ſhould be two ſynods yearly; "but, becauſe there were ſeveral incidental cauſes "which might prevent them, it was unanimouſly a-"greed, however, that there ſhould one meet yearly, "the firſt day of Auguſt, at the place called Clofe-"ſhoh." Which cannot be ſuppoſed, unreaſonably, to point out a place ſo little for the conveniency of moſt of the members, but may very rationally be meant of this place; a place, perhaps, by reaſon of its ſituation, as eligible by all parties, as could well be thought of.] But to return. As ſoon as Ciſſa, king of the Weſt-Saxons, had built the abbey here, it began by degrees to lay aſide its old name, and to be called Abbandun, and Abbington, that is, "the abbey's town." This abbey had not flouriſhed long, before it was thrown down, as it were, in an inſtant, by the violent fury of the Danes; yet it ſoon after recovered itſelf, through the liberality of king Edgar; and afterwards, by the induſtry of the Norman abbots, it grew to that magnificence by degrees, as to ſtand in competition almoſt with any abbey in Britain, for riches and grandeur, as its preſent ruins ſtill declare. But the town, though it had its dependence for a long time on the abbey, yet, ſince the year 1416, when King Henry V. built bridges over the Ouſe (as appears by a diſtich in a window of St. Helen's church there) and turned the high road hither for a ſhorter cut, it became ſo much frequented, as to be reckoned among the principal towns of this county; having a mayor, and much inriching itſelf by ſteeped barley ſprouting and chitting again, which the Greeks call byne, and we malt. It hath, beſides, a croſs of excellent workmanſhip in the middle of the market-place; erected, as they report, in the reign of king Henry VI, by the fraternity of St. Croſs, which was inſtituted by him. [At preſent, this is one of the towns for the public buſineſs of the county, and is particularly honoured by affording to the family of Bertie the title of earl; which was firſt conferred upon James lord Norris, of Rycot, in the 34th year of king Charles the Second.

As Ciſſa was the founder of the foreſaid abbey, ſo Cilla "ſiſter of king Cedwalla," as I have it out of an old book, "built a nunnery at Helneſtow near the "Thames, where herſelf preſided over the virgins, who "were afterwards tranſlated to Witham. In the "heat of the war between Offa and Kinulph, the nuns, "upon the building of a caſtle there, retired from "thence; for, after that Kinulph was overthrown, "whatſoever lay under his juriſdiction, from the "town of Wallingford, in the ſouth part from "Ichenild-ſtreet as far as * Eſſebury, and in the "north part as far as the river Thames, king "Offa ſeized." [At the ſouth part of Oxford, there begins a great cauſey, going from friar Bacon's ſtudy, for near two miles, towards Abingdon; † which one would imagine, at firſt ſight, to have been a work of the Romans; but it appears by records to have been made by Robert Doiley, in the time of William the Conqueror.]

Near Abingdon, to the north-weſt, lies Lee, which by the daughter of a certain knight ſirnamed de Lee, came to the family of the Beſiles, and thence was called Beſiles-Lee; and from that family, in right of marriage, to Richard Fettiplace; whoſe progenitor, Thomas, brought ſome honour to his poſterity by matching with Beatrix, natural daughter of John I, king of Portugal, from whom they are deſcended. But now let us return. Near Abingdon, the little river Ock, which waſhes the ſouth ſide of the town, and over which Sir John St. Helen's, knight, did formerly build a bridge, falls gently into the Ouſe; it hath its riſe in the vale of White-horſe, a mile or two from Kingſton-Liſle, anciently the poſſeſſion of Warin de Inſula or L'iſle, a renowned baron. John Talbot, a younger ſon of that famous warrior John earl of Shrewſbury, being by the mother's ſide deſcended from that baron, was firſt created baron Liſle (as Warin de Inſula was before, in regard of his being poſſeſſed of this place; as if that honour were annexed to it) and afterwards viſcount Liſle. This title, by the favour of our kings, in a continued ſeries remained in his poſterity; for (briefly to ſum up all) when Thomas Talbot, ſon of John before-mentioned, died without iſſue, being ſhot through the mouth with an arrow, as he was defending his eſtate in a ſkirmiſh againſt baron Berkley; Edward Grey, who had married his ſiſter, received the ſame honour from king Richard III, and had a ſon named John, whoſe only daughter and heir, being an infant, was contracted to Charles Brandon by king Henry VIII, and thereupon he became viſcount Liſle; but, ſhe dying before the ſolemniſation of the marriage, this his title died with her. The ſame king Henry afterwards conferred this honour upon Arthur Plantagenet, a natural ſon of king Edward IV, who had married Eliſabeth, the ſiſter of John Grey viſcount Liſle, and widow of Edmund Dudley; and, upon his dying without iſſue-male, John Dudley, ſon of Edmund Dudley by the ſame Eliſabeth Grey, afterwards duke of Northumberland, was honoured by the ſame king with this title. But, he being attainted, queen Eliſabeth reſtored in blood his ſon Ambroſe; and, before ſhe created him earl of Warwick did, the ſame day, create him baron Liſle; and Robert Sidney, his ſiſter's ſon, a perſon illuſtrious for his noble deſcent, and his own virtues, was honoured with the title of viſcount Liſle, in the year 1605, by king James [the Firſt;] who had before created him baron Sidney of Penſhurſt, and made him chamberlain to his royal conſort queen Anne. [The ſame perſon was alſo advanced to the honour of earl of Leiceſter, in the 14th year of the ſame king; all which honours have been continued down, and do ſtill remain, in the ſame name and family.

Above the head of the river Ock, near Aſhbury-park, * is a camp, of a figure as near round as ſquare, the diameter above an hundred paces, and the works ſingle; which ſeems to prove it Daniſh. But the works are now almoſt quite ſpoiled and defaced by digging for the Sarſden-ſtones (as they call them) to build a houſe in the park, belonging to the lord Craven.

Above the ſame hill is another camp with ſingle works, but very large; and, at about two furlongs diſtance, is a barrow called Dragon-hill; but, whether from hence one may conclude this to be the *tumulus* of Uther Pendragon, ſince the conjecture is

Cliff at Hoo.

Clofeſhon.

Henricus Quintus quarto fundaverat anno, rex pontem Burford ſuper undas atque Culbamford.

Byne. Malt.

* Now Aſhbury near White-horſe-hill.

† Aubr. Mon. Brit.

Beſiles-Lee.

Fettiplace.

Kingſton-Liſle.

Viſcounts Liſle.

* Aubr. Monum. MS.

Sarſden-ſtones.

Dragon-hill.

not warranted by any direct teſtimony from hiſtory, I leave others to determine; as alſo, whether the white horſe, on the ſide of the hill, was made by Hengiſt, ſince the horſe was the arms or figure in his ſtandard. About a mile from the hill, are a great many large ſtones, which, though very confuſed, it muſt, have been laid there with deſign, ſome of them being placed edge-wiſe; but the reſt, indeed, appear ſo diſorderly, that one would imagine they had only been emptied out of carts.]

Denchworth. Puſey. * Now the, C.

From Kingſton-Liſle, the river Ock, juſt now mentioned, runs between Denchworth, and Puſey (* the poſſeſſion of a family of that ſirname, and held by a horn given to their anceſtors by kingCanutus the Dane. [Thus much the inſcription implies; but both the character and ſtyle thereof are modern, many hundreds of years after the conqueſt; ſo that, of what antiquity ſoever the horn itſelf may be, the inſcription muſt have been added long after the age of Canutus. Not but the tradition of Canutus's giving it may probably be very true, ſince there are ſo many inſtances of this kind, in many parts of England; and Ingulphus has expreſsly told us, that, in thoſe days, it was common to make grants of lands by horns, among other things.] The two Denchworths are hard by, where two noble and ancient families did long flouriſh; Hide at South-Denchworth, and Fettiplace at North-Denchworth; both which ſeem to have ſprung from the ſame ſtock, ſince they give the ſame coat of arms; [and are now ſeated, the firſt at Kingſton, and the ſecond at Swinbrock.] After this, the Ock receives a nameleſs rivulet, which flows out of the ſame vale to Wantage, called, in the Saxon, Wanatinȝ; anciently a royal village, and the birth-place of the famous king Alfred, which he bequeathed, at his death, to Alfrith. It was made a market-town, a long time after, by the intereſt of that valiant ſoldier Foulk Fitzwarin, upon whom Roger Bigod, earl marſhal of England, had beſtowed it, for his ſingular courage and conduct in war; and † afterwards it owned for its lords the Bourchiers earls of Bath, deſcended from the race of the Fitzwarins; of which family ſome are buried here. [A mile above Wantage, eaſt from Aſhbury, there is a very large camp on the brow of a hill, of a quadrangular form, and ſingle-worked; from which it appears to be Roman. Eaſt from thence is Cuckamſley-hill, called, in the Saxon, Cuichelmeȝ-Dleape, and by Florence of Worceſter Cuiccelmeſlawe; from whence, by degrees the preſent name is melted, and the word hill added by tautology, for want of knowing, that Dleape, in the Saxon, implies ſo much; ‖ over this it was, that the Danes paſſed in their depredations, after they had deſtroyed Wallingford, in the year of our Lord 1006.]

Wantage.

† It now owns, C.

Aubr. MS.

Cuckamſley-hill.

‖ Chron. Sax. An. 1006.

The Ouſe, leaving Abingdon, preſently receives the Tame out of Oxfordſhire (of which river elſewhere.) Now, by a compound word being called * Thamiſis (the Thames) it firſt makes a viſit to Sinodun, a high hill defended with a deep ditch, where it is certain that, in ancient times, there was a Roman fortification; for, when the ground is broken up with the plough, Roman coins (a certain ſign of antiquity) are, now and then, found by the ploughmen.

* See this confuted in Wiltſhire. Sinodun.

Brettwell. Robert Montenſis.

Beneath it, at Brettwell, there was a caſtle (if it was not really upon this hill) which Henry II. took by ſtorm, a little before his making peace with king Stephen. From hence the Thames bends its courſe to the once chief city of the Attrebatii, which Antoninus calls † *Galleva Attrebatum*, and Ptolemy *Galeva*; both, through the careleſneſs of copiers, inſtead of Gallena; and theſe likewiſe, in the Greek copies, obtrude upon us Νάλλνα, by a tranſpoſition of the letters, for Γαλλήνα; for I have thought, that it was ſo called in the Britiſh tongue, as it were Guall-hen, that is, "the old fort: which name being ſtill kept, and ford, from a ſhallow place in the river, added to it, the Saxons, in ancient times, called it Gual-lenȝaforꝺ and pallenȝaforꝺ; and we now-a-days, by contraction, Wallingford; [as it is alſo called in the Saxon Annals (according to the ſeveral ages) pealinȝaforꝺ, palinȝeforꝺ, and palinȝforꝺ.] In Edward the Confeſſor's time, it was counted a borough, and contained in it (as we find in Domeſday-book) "276 * houſes, yielding nine pounds † "tax; and thoſe that dwelt there did the king ſer-"vice on horſeback, or elſe ‖ by ſea. Of thoſe "houſes, eight were deſtroyed for the caſtle." It was formerly walled about, and, as may be ſeen by the track [of the ditch and wall, (beginning from the caſtle, ſaith Leland,)] was a mile in compaſs, [or more.] It hath a caſtle ſeated upon the river, very large, and ſo well fortified in former times, that the hope of its being impregnable hath made ſome perſons over-reſolute; for, when the flames of civil war had ſet all England on fire, we read that king Stephen did, every now and then, attempt it by a ſiege, but always in vain. We much wondered at its greatneſs and magnificence, when we were boys; and reired thither from Oxford (for it * was a retiring-place for the ſtudents of Chriſt-Church at Oxford.) It is double-walled, and ſurrounded with two ditches; [Leland ſays, with "three dikes, large and deep, and well watered."] In the middle ſtands a tower, raiſed upon a very high mount; in the ſteep aſcent whereof, which you climb by ſtairs, I ſaw a well of an exceeding great depth. The inhabitants believe it was built by the Danes; but I ſhould rather judge, that ſomething was here erected by the Romans, and afterwards demoliſhed by the Saxons and Danes, when Sueno the Dane harraſſed the country, up and down in theſe parts. At length, it recovered under William I, as plainly appears by Domeſday-book, where it makes mention of eight * houſes being pulled down for the caſtle, as I juſt now obſerved; yet William Gemeticenſis takes no notice of this caſtle, when he writes, that William the Norman, after Harold's defeat, immediately led his army to this city (for ſo he terms it) and, paſſing the Thames at the ford, incamped here before he marched to London. At this time, Wigod, an Engliſhman, was lord of Wallingford, who had an only daughter given in marriage to Robert D'Oily; by whom he had Maud his ſole heir, married firſt to Miles Criſpin, and, after his death, by the favour of king Henry I, to Brient † Fitz-Count; and he, being bred a ſoldier, and taking part with Maud the empreſs, ſtoutly defended this caſtle againſt king Stephen (who had raiſed a fort over-againſt it at Craumeſh) till the peace, ſo much wiſhed for by England in general, was concluded in this place, and an end put to that terrible quarrel between king Stephen and king Henry II. And then the love of God did ſo prevail upon Brient and his wife, that, quitting the tranſitory vanities of this world, they wholly devoted themſelves to Chriſt; and, by that means, this honour of Wallingford fell to the crown. This appears by theſe words taken out of an old Inquiſition in the Exchequer: "To his well beloved "lords,

† Placed by Dr. Gale at Henley in Oxfordſhire; which ſee. Gallena.

Ford.

Wallingford.

* Hagas. † De Gablo. ‖ Per aquam.

* Is now, C.

Lords of Wallingford.

† Filio Comitis.

* Hagas.

Of the ho-

nour of Wallingford in Testa de Nevil in the Exchequer. ‖ *Salutem.*

" lords, our lords the king's juſtices and the barons " of the Exchequer, the conſtable of Wallingford, ‖ " greeting. Know ye that I have made diligent " inquiſition by the knights of my bailiwick, in " purſuance of my lord the king's precept directed " to me by the ſheriff; and this is the ſum of the in- " quiſition thus taken: Wigod of Wallingford held " the honour of Wallingford in king Harold's time, " and afterwards in the reign of king William I; " and had by his wife a certain daughter, whom he " gave in marriage to Robert D'Oily. This Robert " had by her a daughter named Maud, who was his " heir. Miles Criſpin eſpouſed her, and had with her " the aforeſaid honour of Wallingford. After Miles's " deceaſe, our lord king Henry I. beſtowed the aforeſaid " Maud upon Brient Fitz-Count, &c." Yet afterwards, in the Reign of Henry III, it belonged to the earls of Cheſter, and then to Richard, king of the Romans and earl of Cornwall, who repaired it; and to his ſon Edmund, who founded a collegiate chapel within the inner court: but, he dying without iſſue, it returned to the crown, and was annexed to the dukedom of Cornwall; ſince when, it hath fallen much to decay. More eſpecially, about the time when that plague and mortality, which followed the conjunction of Saturn and Mars in Capricorn, raged over all Europe, in the year of our Lord 1348, this Wallingford was ſo exhauſted, that whereas before it was very well inhabited, and had twelve churches in it; [(Leland ſays, fourteen, and that, in his time, ſeveral were living who could ſhew the places where they all ſtood;)] now it has but one or two. But the inhabitants rather lay the cauſe of this their decay upon the bridges built at Abingdon and Dorcheſter; by which means the high road is turned from thence. [Notwithſtanding which misfortunes, their malt-trade, and the conveniency of ſending corn and other commodities by water to London, do ſtill ſupport it; ſo that, of late years, it is very much increaſed, both in buildings and number of inhabitants. It is a corporation governed by a mayor and ſix aldermen, who are juſtices of the peace within the borough; and they have a free-ſchool, and a market-houſe wherein the mayor and juſtices keep the quarter-ſeſſions.]

A terrible plague.

See the like inſtance at Wilton in Wiltſhire.

From hence, ſouthward, the Thames glides gently between very fruitful fields on both ſides, by Moulesford, which king Henry I. gave to Girald Fitzwalter; from whom the noble family of the Carews are deſcended; a family that hath received the addition of much honour by its matches with the noble families of Mohun and Dinham, and others in Ireland, as well as England. Not far from hence is Aldworth, where are certain tombs, and ſtatues, upon them larger than ordinary, much wondered at by the common-people, as if they were the portraitures of giants; when, indeed, they are only thoſe of certain knights of the family of De la Beche, which had a caſtle here, and is ſuppoſed to have been extinct for want of iſſue male, in the reign of Edward III. And now at length the Thames meets with the Kennet, which, as I ſaid before, waters the ſouth ſide of this county, and, at its firſt entrance, after it has left Wiltſhire, runs beneath Hungerford, called, in ancient times, Ingleford Charnam-ſtreet, a mean town, and ſeated in a moiſt place; which yet gave both name and title to the honourable family of the barons of Hungerford, firſt advanced to its greatneſs by Walter Hungerford [ſon of Sir Thomas, ſpeaker to the houſe of commons in the 51ſt of Edward III, the firſt parliament wherein they had a ſpeaker)] who was ſteward of the king's houſhold under Henry V, and had conferred upon him by that prince's bounty (in conſideration of his eminent ſervices in the wars) the caſtle and barony of Homet in Normandy, " to hold to " him and his heirs male by homage and ſervice, to " find the king and his heirs at the caſtle of Roan " one lance with a fox's tail hanging to it;" which pleaſant tenure I thought it not amiſs to inſert here among more ſerious matters. The ſame Walter, in the reign of Henry VI, was lord high treaſurer of England, and created baron Hungerford; and, by his prudent management, and his matching with Catharine Peverel (deſcended from the Moels and the Courtneys) much augmented his eſtate. His ſon Robert, who married the daughter and heir of the lord Botereaux, inriched the family much more; and afterwards Robert, his ſon, who had to wife Eleanor, daughter and heir of William Molines, (upon which account he was honoured, among the barons of the kingdom, by the name of lord Molines, and, during the civil wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, was beheaded at Newcaſtle) made great additions to it. Thomas, his ſon, ſlain at Saliſbury in his father's life-time, left Mary, an only daughter, married to Edward lord Haſtings, with whom he had a great eſtate; but Walter, brother to the ſaid Thomas, begot Edward Hungerford, father of that Walter whom Henry VIII. created baron Hungerford of Heyteſbury, and condemned afterwards for a very heinous crime; nevertheleſs, queen Mary reſtored his children to every thing but the dignity of barons. [This town is famous for the beſt trouts; but, though ſituated upon a great road, neither its buildings nor market are grown conſiderable. The conſtable (who is annually choſen) is lord of the manor, and holds it immediately of the king; they have a horn holding about a quart; the inſcription whereof affirms it to have been given by John of Gaunt, along with the rial-fiſhing, (ſo it is there expreſſed) in a certain part of the river.] Not far from hence, to the ſouth, lies Widehay, for a long time the ſeat of the barons of St. Amand, whoſe eſtate by marriage came to Gerard Braybroke; and Eliſabeth, his eldeſt grand-daughter by his ſon Gerard, transferred the eſtate by marriage to William Beauchamp, who, being ſummoned to parliament by the name of William Beauchamp of St. Amand, was a baron; as was alſo his ſon Richard, who had no iſſue that was legitimate.

Prima pars dupl. Patent. Norman. 6 Hen. V.

Barons Hungerford.

Widehay.

Barons of St. Amand.

Beauchamp of St. Amand.

From hence, the river Kennet (taking its courſe between Hempſted Marſhal, anciently held * by the rod of the marſhalſea, and belonging to the marſhals of England; where Thomas Barry, treaſurer of the houſhold to queen Eliſabeth, built a very beautiful ſeat, [ſince the ſeat of the lord Craven;] and Benham Valence, ſo called, from its belonging to William Valence earl of Pembroke;) comes to Spinæ, an old town mentioned by Antoninus; which, retaining its name to this day, is called Spene; but, inſtead of a town, it is now a poor little village, ſcarce a mile from Newbury, a noted town, that had its riſe out of the ruins of it; for Newbury, with us, is as much as the New Borough, in regard to Spinæ, the more ancient place; which is quite decayed, but had left the name in a part of Newbury, which is ſtill called Spinham-lands. And, if there were nothing elſe, it were enough to prove Newbury to have had its original from Spinæ, that the inhabitants of Newbury own the little village Spene for their mother, though Newbury (compared with Spene) is, in point of building

Hempſted Marſhal.

* Per virgam Mareſcalliæ.

Spinæ.

Newbury,

Spinham-lands.

ing and neatneſs, a very conſiderable town, much inriched by clothing, and commodiouſly ſeated upon a plain, with the river Kennet running through it. At the Norman conqueſt, this town fell to the ſhare of Ernulph de Heſdin earl of Perch, whoſe great-grandſon Thomas earl of Perch being ſlain at the ſiege of Lincoln, the biſhop of Chalons, his heir, ſold it to William Marſhal earl of Pembroke, who likewiſe held the manor of Hempſted hard by (and ſpoken of before) as did his ſucceſſors, marſhals of England, till Roger Bigod by his obſtinacy loſt his honour of earl marſhal and poſſeſſions too; which, notwithſtanding, by much † interceſſion he obtained again, for life. [Of late years, it is better known in our hiſtories, on account of the engagements there, between his majeſty king Charles I. and the parliament army, in the late civil wars.]

Lib. Inquiſitionum.

† *Precarió.*

The Kennet continues its courſe from hence, and receives the little river Lamborn, which, at its riſe, imparts the name to a ſmall market-town, that, in ancient times, belonged to Alfrith, king Alfred's couſin, having been left him by the ſaid king by will; and afterwards it was the Fitzwarin's, who obtained for it the privilege of a market from king Henry III. * It alſo belonged to the knightly family of Eſſex, which ‖ derived its pedigree from William de Eſſex, under-treaſurer of England in Edward the Fourth's time; and from thoſe of the ſame ſirname in Eſſex, who have lived in great repute and honour there. From thence this little river runs beneath Dunnington, a ſmall but very neat caſtle, ſeated on the brow of a woody hill, having a fine proſpect, and windows on all ſides very lightſome; [which, in the late civil wars, was a garriſon for the king.] They ſay it was built by Sir Richard de Abberbury, knight, founder alſo of God's-houſe beneath it, for the relief of the poor. Afterwards it was the reſidence of Chaucer; then of the De la Poles; and, within the memory of * the laſt age but one, of Charles Brandon duke of Suffolk. [Here was an oak, ſtanding till within theſe few years, commonly called Chaucer's oak; under which he is ſaid to have penned many of his famous poems. In the 37th year of king Henry VIII, an act of parliament paſſed, to inable the king to erect this caſtle into an honour.

Lamborn.

* Now it belongs, C.

‖ Derives, C.

Dunnington-caſtle.

* Our fathers, C.

Chaucer's oak.

And now the Kennet, having run a long way, paſſes by Aldmerarſton, which Henry I. gave to Robert Achard, from whoſe poſterity, by the De la Mares, it came at length by marriage to the Foſters, a knightly family; [and was the ſeat of the lord Stawel; which title was extinct in Edward, the 4th lord Stawel, who died at his ſeat juſt mentioned, April 13, 1755; but the title was revived in his daughter Mary, married, September 3, 1750, to the right honourable Henry Bilſon Legge; ſhe being created, May 20, 1760, a baroneſs, by the ſtyle and title of baroneſs Stawel.] At laſt, it runs into the Thames, having firſt, with its windings, incompaſſed a great part of Reading. This little city or town of Reading (called, in the Saxon, Rēadȳġe, from Rhea, that is, "the river;" or from the Britiſh word Redin, ſignifying fern, which grew in great plenty hereabouts; [but by the Saxon Annals called Readingᵹ, Rædingᵹ and Redingᵹ;)] for the neatneſs of its ſtreets and the fineneſs of its buildings; for its riches, and the reputation it * got for the making of cloth; goes beyond all the other towns of this county. [But, of later years, the conveniency of the river giving great encouragement to the malt trade, they apply themſelves eſpecially to that, and find it turn to ſo good account, that their employment about cloth is in, a great meaſure, laid aſide; for, whereas they have had formerly ſevenſcore clothiers, now their number is but very ſmall.] And it hath loſt its greateſt ornaments, the beautiful church and a very ancient caſtle; for Aſſerius tells us, that the Danes kept poſſeſſion of this caſtle, when they drew a ditch between the Kennet and the Thames; and that they retreated hither, after king Ethelwolph had routed them at Inglefield, a little village in the neighbourhood which gives name to a noble and ancient family. But it was demoliſhed by king Henry II, (becauſe it had been a place of refuge for king Stephen's party) to ſuch a degree, that nothing now remains of it, but the bare name in the next ſtreet. [Where this caſtle ſtood; * Leland ſays, he could not exactly diſcover; but he imagines it might ſtand at the weſt end of Caſtle-ſtreet. It is probable, that ſome part of the abbey was built out of the ruins of it, and it might, perhaps, be upon the very ſpot where the abbey was. Now, there is not ſo much as a tradition of any caſtle that ever was there; only, about the precincts of the abbey, are ſome ſigns of fortifications; but thoſe they affirm to have been caſt up no longer ſince than the laſt civil wars, and the tracks alſo of the two baſtions are according to the modern way of fortification. However, the coins found there are an evidence of the antiquity of the place (one particularly of gold, and another of braſs;) but, of what people, I have not learned.] Near the caſtle, king Henry I, having pulled down a little nunnery, (founded formerly by queen Alfritha, to expiate certain crimes) built a moſt magnificent abbey for monks, and inriched it with great revenues; which prince, to uſe the very words of his charter of foundation, "becauſe three abbies in the "kingdom of England were formerly for their ſins "deſtroyed, that is, Reading, Chelſea, and Leon-"minſtre; and were long in lay-mens hand; did, "by the advice of the biſhops, found a new monaſ-"tery at Reading, and endow it with Reading, Chel-"ſea, and Leonminſtre." In this abbey was interred the founder himſelf king Henry, together with his daughter Maud, as appears by the private hiſtory of the place; though ſome report that ſhe was buried at Becc in Normandy. She, as well as that Lacedæmonian lady Lampido, mentioned by Pliny, was a king's daughter, a king's wife, and a king's mother; that is, daughter of this Henry I, king of England; wife of Henry IV, emperor of Germany; and mother of Henry II, king of England. Concerning which, take here a diſtich inſcribed upon her tomb, in my judgment, ingenious enough:

Reading.

* Hath gotten, C.

Inglefield.

* Itinerar. MS.

Maud the empreſs.

Magna ortu, majorque viro, ſed maxima partu,
Hic jacet Henrici filia, ſponſa, parens.

Great born, match'd greater, greateſt brought to bed,
Here Henry's daughter, wife, and mother's laid.

And ſhe might well be counted greateſt and moſt happy in her iſſue; for Henry II, her ſon, (as Joannes Sariſburienſis, who lived in thoſe times, hath obſerved) "was the beſt king of Britain, and the moſt "fortunate duke of Normandy and Aquitain; and, "as well in great actions, as conſpicuous virtues, a-"bove all others. How valiant, how magnificent, "how wiſe and modeſt he was, almoſt from his "very infancy, envy itſelf can neither conceal nor "diſſemble, ſince his actions are ſtill freſh in our me-"mory and illuſtrious; ſince he hath extended the "monuments

De Nugis Curial. l. vi. c. 18.

" monuments of his valour from the bounds of Bri-
" tain to the marches of Spain." And, in another place, concerning the ſame prince: " Henry II, the
" mightieſt king that ever was in Britain, thundered
" it about Garumna, and, beſieging Tholouſe with
" ſucceſs, did not only ſtrike terror into the inhabi-
" tants of Provence as far as the Rhoſne and Alps;
" but alſo, by demoliſhing their ſtrong-holds, and
" ſubduing the people, made the princes of France
" and Spain to tremble, as if he threatened univer-
" ſal conqueſt." I will add, if you pleaſe, a word or two relating to the ſame prince, out of Giraldus Cambrenſis: " From the Pyrenæan mountains to the
" weſtern bounds and fartheſt limits of the northern
" ocean, this our weſtern Alexander hath ſtretched
" forth his arm; as far therefore as nature in theſe
" parts had enlarged the land, ſo far hath he ex-
" tended his victories. If the bounds of his expedi-
" tion be ſought for, ſooner would the globe of the
" earth fail, than they end; for, where there is va-
" lour and reſolution, lands may poſſibly be wanting,
" but victories can never fail; matter for triumphs
" may be wanting, but triumphs themſelves never.
" How great an addition to his glories, titles, and
" triumphs was Ireland! With how great, and how
" laudable courage, did he pierce through the very
" ſecret and unknown places of the ocean!" But take here an old verſe upon his death, which fully expreſſes, in ſhort, both all this, and alſo the glories of his ſon king Richard I:

Mira cano, ſol occubuit, nox nulla ſecuta eſt.

Strange! the ſun ſet, and yet no night enſu'd.

Richard I. For Richard was ſo far from bringing night upon this our nation, that, by his victories in Cyprus and Syria, he enlightened it with brighter beams of glory. But this by way of digreſſion; let us now return from perſons to places: This monaſtery, wherein king
* Is now, C. Henry I. lies interred, * was converted into a royal
† Stands, C. ſeat; adjoining to which † ſtood a very fine ſtable, ſtored with noble horſes of the king's; [but all theſe are now demoliſhed, probably in the late civil wars; the remaining buildings being very far from anſwering ſuch a character.] Concerning this place, take the verſes of a poet, who, deſcribing the Thames as running by it, ſays,

Hinc videt exiguum Chawſey, properatque videre
Redingum nitidum, texendis nobile pannis.
Hoc docet Alfredi noſtri victricia ſigna,
Begſcegi cædem, calcata cadavera Dani:
Utque ſuperfuſo monuerunt ſanguine campi.
Principis hic Zephyro Cauroque parentibus orti
Cornipedes crebris implent hinnitibus auras,
Et gyros ducunt, greſſus glomerantque ſuperbos,
Dum cupiunt noſtri Martis ſevire lupatis.
Hæccine ſed pietas? heu dira piacula, primum
Neuſtrius Henricus ſitus hic, inglorius urna
Nunc jacet ejectus, tumulum novus advena quærit
Fruſtra; nam regi tenues invidit arenas
Auri ſacra fames, regum metuenda ſepulchris.

Thence little Chawſey ſees, and haſtens on
To Reading, fam'd for cloth, an handſome town.
Here Alfred's troops their happy valour ſhow'd
On ſlaughter'd Begſceg and his Pagans trod,
And drown'd the meadows in a purple flood.
Here too in ſtate the royal courſers ſtand,
Proud to be govern'd by our Mars's hand.
Full ſtretch'd for race they take their eager round,
And, neighing, fill the air, and, trampling ſhake the ground.
But where, poor baniſh'd Virtue, art thou gone?
Here Henry lies without a ſingle ſtone,
Equall'd, alas, with common dead too ſoon.
So fatal avarice to kings appears,
It ſpares their crowns more than their ſepulchres.

[From this town, Sir Jacob Aſtley, for his eminent ſervices to king Charles the Firſt, was by that prince created lord Aſtley of Reading; and, in the year 1716, William Cadagon, who had greatly ſignaliſed his valour and conduct, under our famous general John duke of Marlborough, in the courſe of the French war, was advanced to the honour of baron of Reading; and afterwards, in the year 1718, to the honour of baron of Oakley, viſcount Caverſham, and earl of Cadogan; the laſt mentioned place, viz. Caverſham or Cauſham, being the place of his lordſhip's reſidence, and not above two miles diſtant from Reading. Near which, ſome years ſince, was diſcovered a large ſtratum of oiſter-ſhells, lying on a bed of green ſand, and extending to five or ſix acres of ground, with a bed of bluiſh clay immediately above it. Among theſe, divers have been found, with both the valves or ſhells lying together; and, though, in moving them, one of the valves hath frequently broke off from its fellow, it is plain, by comparing and joining them, that they originally belonged to each other.] Philoſoph. Tranſact. Numb. 261.

Scarce half a mile from Reading, among fine green meadows, the Kennet joins the Thames; which, by the conflux being now broader, ſpreads itſelf towards the north, by Sunning, a little village, that one would wonder ſhould ever have been the ſee of eight biſhops, who had this county and Wiltſhire for their dioceſe; yet our hiſtorians tell us it was. The ſame was afterwards tranſlated by Herman to Sherbourn, and at laſt to Saliſbury; to which biſhopric this place ſtill belongs. Not far off ſtands Laurence Waltham, where the foundations of an old fort are to be ſeen, and Roman coins are often dug up. Thence the Thames paſſes by [Hurley, from which place Sir Richard Lovelace, in the third year of king Charles the Firſt, was advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Lovelace of Hurley; then by] Biſtleham, contracted now into Biſham, at firſt the eſtate of the knights-templars, then of the Montacutes, who built a little monaſtery here; afterwards, of that famous and worthy knight Sir Edward Hobey, a perſon to whom I owe a very particular reſpect, and whoſe more than ordinary obligations are, and always will be, ſo much the ſubject of my thoughts, that I can never poſſibly forget them. Sunning. Laurence Waltham. Hurley. Biſtleham. Biſham. Sir Edward Hobey.

The Thames, leaving Biſham, fetches a compaſs to a little town called in former ages South-Allington, now Maidenhead, * from I know not what Britiſh maiden's head; one of thoſe eleven thouſand virgins, who, as they returned home from Rome with Urſula, their leader, ſuffered martyrdom near Cologne in Germany, from that ſcourge of God, Attila. Neither is the town of any great antiquity; for, no longer ago than † our great-grandfather's time, there was a ferry, in a place ſomewhat higher, at Babham's-end. Maidenhead. * *A cultu capitis*, &c. † So ſaid ann. 1607.

But, after they had built here a wooden bridge upon piles, it began to have inns, and to be ſo frequented, as to outvy its neighbouring mother Bray; a much more ancient place, as having given name to the whole hundred. I have long been of opinion, Bibroci. that the Bibroci, who ſubmitted themſelves to Cæſar's protection, inhabited theſe parts; and why ſhould I not think ſo? Here are very clear and plain remains of the name; alſo, Bibracte, in France, is now contracted into Bray; and not far from hence Cæſar croſſed the Thames with his army, (as I ſhall ſhew in its proper place) when theſe parts ſubmitted to him. Certainly, ſhould one ſeek for the Bibroci elſewhere, ever ſo diligently, he would, I believe, hardly find them.

Windſor. Among theſe Bibroci, flouriſhes Windſor, in the Saxon [ꝑınðleſoꝛꝺa, ꝑınðleſoure, ꝑınðleſora, and] ꝑınðleſꝺora, perhaps, from the winding ſhore; [oꝛꝺe, in that language, ſignifying a bank or ſhore.] It is termed Windleſhora in king Edward the Confeſſor's Charter, who, in theſe very words, made a grant of it to Weſtminſter: "To the praiſe of Almighty "God, I have granted, as an endowment and per-"petual inheritance, to the uſe of thoſe that ſerve "the lord, Windleſhora, with its appurtenances." And I have read nothing more ancient concerning Windſor. But the monks had not held it long, when William the Norman, by exchange, brought it back to the crown; for thus his charter runs: "With the "conſent and favour of the venerable the abbot of "Weſtminſter, I have entered into a compoſition about "Windſor's being in the poſſeſſion of the crown, be-"cauſe that place ſeems commodious for the king, by "reaſon of the nearneſs of the river, and the foreſt "for hunting, and many other conveniencies; being * *Perbendi-nationi.* "likewiſe a place fit for the king's * retirement; "in lieu whereof, I have granted them Wokedune "and Ferings." Scarce any royal ſeat can have a more pleaſant ſituation; for, from an high hill, it hath a moſt delightful proſpect all round. Its front over-looks a long and wide vale, chequered with cornfields and green meadows, cloathed on each ſide with groves, and watered with the calm and gentle Thames; and behind it there ariſe hills every-where, neither craggy, nor over-high; adorned with woods, and, as it were, conſecrated by nature to the exerciſe of hunting. The pleaſantneſs of it hath drawn many of our princes hither, as to a retiring-place; and here king Edward III. (that potent prince) was born, to conquer France; who built new from the ground a caſtle in bigneſs equal to a little city, fortified with ditches and towers of ſquare ſtone; and, having preſently after ſubdued the French and the Scots, he kept, at the ſame time, John, king of France, and David king of Scots, priſoners here. This caſtle is divided into two courts; the inner, which looks towards the eaſt, contains in it the king's palace, than which, if you conſider the contrivance of the buildings, nothing can be more ſtately and magnificent. On the north ſide, where it looks down to the river, queen Eliſabeth added a moſt pleaſant terrace-walk. The outer court hath, at its entrance, a ſtately chapel, dedicated by king Edward III. to the bleſſed virgin Mary and St. George of Cappadocia; but it was brought to its preſent magnificence by king Edward IV. [In our time, the lodgings, hall, chapel, &c. have been, at a vaſt expence, exceedingly adorned and beautified with curious paintings, and other noble improvements.]

Here king Edward III. (for the adorning and encouraging of military virtue with honours, rewards, and glory) inſtituted a moſt noble ſociety of knights, which, (as ſome report) from his own garter, given for the ſignal in a battle that proved ſucceſsful, he ſtyled knights of the garter; they wear on the left leg, a little below the knee, a blue garter, carrying this motto imbroidered in letters of gold, and in French, HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE; and faſten the ſame with a buckle of gold, as a token of concord and a tie of the ſtricteſt amity, to the end there might be among them a kind of conſociation and community of virtues. Others refer it to the garter of the queen, or rather of Joan counteſs of Saliſbury (a lady of incomparable beauty) that fell from her as ſhe was dancing, and was taken up by the king; at which the nobles, that ſtood about him, laughing, the king told them, that the time ſhould ſhortly come, when the higheſt honour imaginable ſhould be paid to that garter. This is the common report; neither need it ſeem a mean original, conſidering, that, as one ſaith, *nobilitas ſub amore jacet*, i. e. "love carrries in it a nobleneſs of mind." There are ſome too, who make the inſtitution of this order much more ancient, aſcribing it to king Richard I, and perſuading themſelves, that king Edward only revived it; how truly, I know not. Yet, in the very book of the firſt inſtitution, which William Dethick, garter principal king at arms, gave me a ſight of (a gentleman very inquiſitive after every thing relating to honour and the nobility) we read thus: "When king Richard led his army againſt the "Turks and * Saracens, Cyprus, and Acon, and was "very weary of ſuch lingering delays, while the ſiege "was carried on with a wonderful deal of trouble; "at length, upon a divine inſpiration, (by the appa-"rition, as it was thought, of St. George) it came "into his mind to draw upon the legs of ſome cho-"ſen knights of his a certain tach of leather, ſuch as "he had then ready at hand; whereby being mind-"ed of the future glory promiſed them, if they con-"quered, they might be incited to behave themſelves "with courage and reſolution; in imitation of the "Romans, who had ſuch a variety of crowns, where-"with, upon ſeveral accounts, they preſented and ho-"noured their ſoldiers, that, by inſtigation and allure-"ments of this kind, cowardice might be ſhaken off, "and valour and bravery might ſpring up, and ſhew "themſelves with greater vigour and reſolution." 1350. Order of the garter. * *Agarenos.*

However, the mightieſt princes of Chriſtendom have reckoned it, among their greateſt honours, to be choſen into this order, and, ſince its firſt inſtitution, there have been already admitted into this order (which conſiſts of twenty-ſix knights) * twenty-eight kings or thereabouts, beſides our kings of England who are termed ſovereigns thereof; not to mention a great many dukes and other perſons of the greateſt quality. And here it will not be amiſs to ſet down the names of thoſe who were firſt admitted into this order, and are commonly called the founders of the order; for their glory ought never to be obliterated, who, in thoſe days, had very few equals in point of military valour and bravery, and were upon that account diſtinguiſhed and advanced to this honour: * 22, C. Sovereigns. Founders of the order.

Edward the Third, king of England.
Edward, his eldeſt ſon, prince of Wales.
Henry duke of Lancaſter.
Thomas earl of Warwick.
Capdall de Buche.

Ralph

Ralph earl of Stafford.
William Montacute earl of Saliſbury.
Roger Mortimer earl of March.
John L'iſle.
Bartholomew Burgwaſh.
John Beauchamp.
John de Mohun.
Hugh Courtney.
Thomas Holland.
John Grey.
Richard Fitz-Simon.
Miles Stapleton.
Thomas Walle.
Hugh Wrotheſley.
Niel Loring.
John Chandos.
James de Awdeley.
Otho Holland.
Henry Eme.
Zanchet Dabridgecourt.
Walter Paveley.

On the left ſide of the chapel, are the houſes of the warden or dean, and the twelve prebendaries; on the right ſide, is a building much of the nature of the Grecian Prytaneum in which twelve aged ſoldiers, gentlemen born, are maintained. Theſe wear conſtantly a ſcarlet gown, reaching down to their ancles, with a purple mantle over it; and are bound to be at divine ſervice, and to offer up their prayers to God daily for for the knights of the order. Between the two courts, there riſes a high mount, on which the round tower ſtands; and near it ſtands another lofty tower, called Wincheſter-tower, from William of Wickham, biſhop of Wincheſter, whom king Edward III. made overſeer of the work. Some report, that Wickham, after he had built the tower, cut theſe words (which are not to be expreſſed with the ſame turn in Latin) on a certain inner wall, "This made Wickham." Which ſentence, in the Engliſh tongue, that ſeldom makes any diſtinction of caſes, bears ſuch a doubtful conſtruction, as renders it uncertain, whether he made the caſtle, or the caſtle made him. This was carried to the king by ſome ſecret backbiters, and ſo repreſented to his prejudice, as if Wickham did arrogantly challenge to himſelf all the honour of the building; which when the king took ill, and ſharply chid him for, he made this anſwer, that he had not arrogated to himſelf the honour of ſo magnificent and royal a palace, but only accounted this piece of work the foundation of all his preferments: "Neither "have I," continued he, "made this caſtle, but "this caſtle hath made me, and, from a mean condi-"tion, hath advanced me to the king's favour, and to "riches and honours." Under the caſtle, towards the weſt and ſouth, lies the town, indifferently large and populous; ſince king Edward the Third's time, this hath been growing into repute; and the other, which ſtands farther off, now called Old Windſor, hath, by little and little, fallen to decay: in which (in the reign of William I, as we read in his book) "there were an hundred * houſes, whereof two and "and twenty were exempt from taxes †; out of the "reſt there went thirty ſhillings." Here is nothing elſe worth the mentioning, except [the beautiful ſeat of the duke of St. Alban's; and] Eaton, which lies over-againſt Windſor on the other ſide of the Thames, and is joined to it by a wooden bridge. It hath a fine college, and a noted ſchool for humanity-learning, founded by king Henry VI; wherein, beſides the provoſt, eight fellows, and the choir, ſixty ſcholars are maintained, and taught grammar, and, in due time, are preferred to the univerſity of Cambridge. But this is reckoned in Buckinghamſhire. There remains nothing more to be ſaid of Windſor, but that there is an honourable family of barons, ſirnamed de Windſor, who derive their original from Walter, the ſon of Other, caſtellan of Windſor, in the reign of William I; from whom likewiſe, Robert Glover Somerſet-herald (a perſon very induſtrious and ſkilful in the art of heraldry) hath proved, that the Fitzgeralds in Ireland, earls of Kildare and Deſmond, are deſcended. And now let it not be thought troubleſome to run over theſe verſes upon Windſor, taken out of The Marriage of Tame and Iſis, written ſome years ſince; in which father Thames endeavours to celebrate the dignity of the place, and the majeſty of queen Eliſabeth, then keeping her court there:

Wickham's apophthegm.

Old Windſor.

* *Hagæ,*

† *De gable.*

Eaton.

Barons of Windſor.

Jam Windeſoræ ſurgunt in culmina ripæ
Turrigeræ, celſo lambentes vertice cœlum.
Quas ubi conſpexit doctæ † gratatus Etonæ,
Quæ fuit Orbiliis nimium ſubjecta plagoſis;
Cæruleum caput ille levans, ita farier infit:
Aerias moles, gradibus ſurgentia templa,
Ferratos poſtes, pinnas, vivaria, vere
Perpetuo lætos campos, Zephyróque colono
Florentes hortos, regum cunabula, regum
Auratos thalamos, regum præclara ſepulchra,
Et quæcunque refers; nunc, Windeſora, referre
Deſine, Cappadocis quanquam ſis clara Georgî
Militiâ, procerúmque cohors chlamydata nitenti
Cincta periſcelidi ſuras, te lumine tanto
Illuſtret, tantis radiis perſtringit & orbem;
Ut jam Phryxæum ſpernat Burgundia vellus,
Contemnat cochleis variatos Gallia torques,
Et cruce conſpicuas Pallas, Rhodos, Alcala, & Elba:
Soláque militiæ ſit ſplendidi gloria veſtræ,
Deſine mirari, lætari deſine tandem.
Omnia concedunt uni, ſuperatur in uno
Quicquid habes, tibi major honos, tibi gloria major,
Accola quod noſtræ ripæ ſiet incola vobis
Elizabetha. (Simúlque ſuo quaſi poplite flexo
Tamiſis en! placidè ſubſidet, & inde profatur)
Eliſabetha ſuis Diva & Dea ſola Britannis,
Cujus inexhauſtas laudes ſi carmine noſtro
Complecti cuperem, Melibocco promptius Alpes
Imponam, numerémque meas numeroſus arenas.
Si quaſdam tacuiſſe velim, quamcunque tacebo,
Major erit; primos actus, veteréſque labores
Proſequar? ad ſeſe revocant præſentia mentem.
Juſtitiam dicam? magis at clementia ſplendet.
Victrices referam vires? plus vicit inermis.
Quòd pietas floret, quòd non timet Anglia Martem,
Quòd legi nemo, quòd lex dominatur & omni,
Quòd vicina truci non ſervit Scotia Gallo,
Exuit atque ſuos ſylveſtris Hibernia mores,
Criniger Ultonius quòd jam miteſcere diſcit,
Laus ſibi ſola cadit, nil non debetur & illi;
Crimina quæ pellunt, tantâ quæ principe dignæ
Omnes templa ſacro poſuerunt pectora Divæ;
Relligio Superos ſanctè monet eſſe colendos,
Juſtitia utilibus ſemper præponere juſtum
Edocet; ut præceps nil ſit, prudentia ſuadet;
Temperies ut caſta velit, cupiatque pudica
Inſtruit; immotam mentem conſtantia firmat.
Hinc EADEM SEMPER, rectè ſibi vindicat illa.
Proferat undoſo quis tantas carmine laudes?
Sola tenet laudum quiquid numerabitis omnes.
Sit felix, valeat, vivat, laudetur, ametur;

† *Thamiſis.*

Queen Eliſabeth.

Queen Eliſabeth's motto.

Dum

Dum mihi ſunt fluctus, dum curſus, dum mihi ripæ,
Angligenûm fœlix princeps moderetur habenas,
Finiat una dies mihi curſus, & ſibi vitam.

Now on the bank fam'd Windſor's towers appear,
Mount their high tops, and pierce the utmoſt air.
At this (but firſt does Eaton's walls ſalute,
Where ſtern Orbilius governs abſolute,
And in proud ſtate his birchen ſceptre ſhakes)
Thames lifts its azure head, and thus he ſpeaks:
Windſor, no more thy ancient glories tell,
No more relate the wonders of thy hill;
Thy forts, thy fens, thy chapel's ſtately pile:
Thy ſpires, thy ſmiling fields, thy happy ſprings;
Thy cradles, marriage-beds, or tombs of kings.
Forget the knights thy noble ſtalls adorn,
The garter too by them in honour worn:
Though that great order found the firſt in fame,
And ſwells ſo high with mighty George's name,
That Burgundy contemns her golden fleece,
And the light French their ſcallop'd chains deſpiſe.
Rhodes, Alcala, and Elbe, with ſhame, diſown
The painted croſſes on their mantles ſhown.
Theſe glories now are all eclips'd by one,
One honour vies with all thy old renown.
When on thy courts, and on my bank, we ſee
Eliſabeth (then Thames with bended knee
Stoops low to pay obeiſance to her name,
And thus goes on pleas'd with his mighty theme:)
Eliſabeth, whom we with wonder ſtyle
The queen, the ſaint, the goddeſs of our iſle:
Whoſe praiſe ſhould I endeavour to rehearſe,
Within the narrow bounds of feeble verſe;
As ſoon huge Athos might on Atlas ſtand,
Rais'd by my ſtrength; as ſoon my weary hand
Might count the endleſs globules of my ſand.
If any grace on purpoſe I'd conceal,
What I paſs by will prove the greateſt ſtill.
If her paſt deeds inſpire my joyful tongue,
Her preſent actions ſtop th' imperfect ſong.
Should her ſtrict juſtice fill my riſing thought,
Her mercy comes between and drives it out.
Or, was my ſubject her triumphant arms,
Alas! more trophies grace her conqu'ring charms.
That virtues flouriſh, and the peaceful gown;
That all to laws are ſubject, laws to none:
That Scotland hath refus'd the Gallic yoke,
And Ireland all her ſavage arts forſook:
That Ulſter's ſons, at laſt, reform'd appear,
To her they owe; the fame belongs to her.
Virtues, that ſingle make us thro'ly bleſt,
United, all adorn her princely breaſt.
To heaven her godlike mind religion bears,
Juſtice to profit honeſty prefers.
Deliberate prudence cautious thoughts inſpires,
And temp'rance guides her innocent deſires.
Her ſettled conſtancy's unſhaken frame
Deſerves the noble motto, STILL THE SAME.
But ah! my numbers all are ſpent in vain,
And graſp at that they never can contain.
Should ſome wild fancy all the encomiums join
That worth could e'er deſerve, or poet feign,
The panegyrick would be ſtill too mean.
O may her years increaſe with her renown,
May conſtant joys attend her peaceful crown,
While I my ſtreams or banks can call my own!
And, when ſhe dies (if goddeſſes can die)
May I ſtraight fail, and be for ever dry!

[Not far from Windſor, on a hill called St. Leonard's hill, have been diſcovered great numbers of antiquities, ſuch as coins, inſtruments of war, and an ancient lamp.] St. Leonard's hill.

The reſt of Berkſhire, ſouthward from Windſor, and ſhadowed with woods and groves, is commonly called Windſor-foreſt, and is but thinly planted with villages, (of which Okingham is the moſt noted, for bigneſs, and its clothing-trade; but it is well-ſtocked every-where with game. [Nor is there any other thing remarkable in this part, except a large camp at Eaſt-Hampſtead, commonly called Cæſar's camp.] Windſor-foreſt. Oakingham. Aubr. Mon. Brit. Eaſt-Hampſtead.

Now (ſince we have often ſpoken of foreſts already, and ſhall hereafter have occaſion to ſpeak of them) if you deſire to know what a foreſt is, and whence the name comes, take it here out of the Black Book of the Exchequer: "A foreſt is a ſafe harbour for beaſts; "not of every ſort, but for ſuch only as are wild; not "in every place, but in ſome certain places fit for "that purpoſe; whence it is called *foreſta, quaſi fereſ-* "*ta*, that is, *ferarum ſtatio.*" And it is incredible how much ground the kings of England have ſuffered every-where to lie waſte, and have ſet apart and incloſed for deer; or, as our writers term it, have afforeſted. Nor can I believe, that any thing was the cauſe, but an immoderate delight in * hunting (though ſome attribute it to want of people;) for, ſince the Daniſh times, they have continually afforeſted more and, more places, and for the preſervation of the game there, have impoſed very ſtrict laws, and appointed a chief ranger, or foreſter, to take cogniſance of all cauſes relating to the foreſts; who might puniſh, with loſs of life or limb, any one that ſhould kill the deer in any chace or foreſt. But Joannes Sariſburienſis ſhall briefly relate theſe things, in his own words out of his Polycraticon: "That "which will make you more admire; to lay gins for "birds, to lay ſnares, to allure them with ſprings or "pipe, or to intrap them any manner of way, is by "proclamation often made a crime, puniſhable with "the forfeiture of goods, or loſs of limb and life. "You have heard, that the fowls of the air, and fiſhes "of the ſea, are common; but theſe are the king's, "and are claimed, by the foreſt-law, wherever they "fly. With-hold thine hand, and forbear, leſt thou "fall into the huntſman's hands, and be puniſhed "for treaſon. The huſbandmen are debarred their "fallows, whilſt the deer have liberty to ſtray abroad; "and, that their feeding may be enlarged, the far- "mer is cut ſhort of the uſe of his own grounds. "What is ſown or planted they keep from the coun- "try-man, and paſturage from the graziers; and "throw the bee-hives out of the flowery plots; nay, "even the bees themſelves are ſcarce ſuffered to en- "joy their natural liberty." Which courſes, ſeeming too inhuman, had often been the occaſion of great diſturbances, till, by the barons revolt, the *charta de foreſta* was extorted from Henry III; wherein, having abrogated thoſe rigorous laws, he granted others more equitable, to which they, who live within the limits of the foreſts, are, at this day, bound to be conformable. Afterwards, two juſtices were appointed for theſe cauſes, whereof one preſides over all the foreſts on this ſide of the river Trent; the other over thoſe beyond it as far as Scotland; and both, with great authority. Through all this county (as we find in the Survey-book of England) "The taine, or king's "knight, holding of him as lord, whenſoever he died, "left to the king, for a relief, all his armour, one "horſe with a ſaddle, and another without a ſaddle; "and, Chief ranger. * Or for finding the court in veniſon. Juſtices in Eyre.

" and, if he had either hounds or hawks, they were " tendered to the king, that, if he pleaſed, he might " take them. When geld was given in king † Ed- " ward's time through all Berkſhire, an hide yielded " 3d. ob. before Chriſtmas, and as much at Whit- " ſuntide."

† The Confeſſor.

[Berkſhire gave the title of earl, firſt to Francis Norris, created January 28, 1620; but, he dying without iſſue male, it was beſtowed upon Thomas Howard, lord Howard of Charlton, and viſcount Andover; who was ſucceeded, in this honour, by Charles, his ſon and heir; and Charles by Thomas Howard, his brother: which Thomas dying without iſſue male, the title of earl of Berkſhire deſcended to Henry-Bowes Howard, grandſon of William, who was the fourth ſon of Thomas, the firſt earl of Berkſhire, of this family.]

There are in this county 140 pariſhes.

THE countries we have been travelling over, that is, thoſe of the Danmonii, Durotriges, Belgæ, and Attrebatii, while the Saxons had the ſovereignty here in Britain, belonged to the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons; which they, in their language, called * peaſt-ſeaxan-ric, *as they called themſelves* Geſuÿriſ, *from Cerdic's grandfather, who laid the foundation of this kingdom; whence ſome call them Geuiſſi, and others Viſi-Saxones, from their weſtern ſituation, as the weſtern Goths are named Viſi-Gothi. Theſe, at length, when the Engliſh empire was grown to maturity, reduced the Saxon heptarchy into a monarchy, which, neverthleſs, afterwards, through the lazineſs of their kings, quickly grew, as it were, decrepid and vaniſhed; ſo that herein we daily ſee it confirmed, that the race of the moſt valiant and noble families, as the ſhoots of plants, have their firſt ſprouting up, their time of flowering, and maturity; and, in the end, by little and little, fade and die.*

* Weſt-Seaxna-ric is the true Saxon name.

More rare plants growing wild in Berkſhire.

Myrtus Brabantica ſive elæagnus cordi Ger. " Gaule " or Dutch myrtle." See the ſynonymes in Dorſetſhire. By old Windſor-park corner. Park. p. 1451.

Orchis galeâ & alis ferè cinereis J. B. Cynos orchis latifolia hiante cucullo minor C. B. latifolia minor Park. major altera Ger. " The man orchies." On Cawſham-hills by the Thames-ſide, not far from Reading.

Polygonatum Ger. vulgare Park. latifolium vulgare C. B. Polygonatum, vulgò ſigillum Solomonis J. B. " Solomon's ſeal." In a field adjoining to the Waſh at Newbury, and in divers other places of Berkſhire. Obſerved by my worthy friend Mr. George Horſnell, ſurgeon in London.

Hieracium pulmonaria dictum anguſtifolium. Pulmonaria Gallica ſeu aurea anguſtifolia Ger. emac. " Narrow-leaved golden lung-wort." Found in an old Roman camp at Sidmonton near Newbury Ger. emac. p. 305.

REGNI.

NEXT the Attrebatii, to the eaſt, the Regni (called by Ptolemy Ρήγνοι) inhabited thoſe counties which we now call Surry and Suſſex, with the ſea-coaſt of Hampſhire. As to the etymology of the name, I am inclined to conceal my preſent opinion, becauſe it is poſſible it may be as much out of the way, as if I ſhould affirm the Ρήγνοι to be ſo called from their being a regnum or kingdom, to which the Romans granted the privilege of continuing under kingly government; for, as Tacitus tells us, Cogidunus, king of the Britons, had certain cities put under his juriſdiction, according to an ancient cuſtom of the Romans, with no other deſign but that they might have kings their ſlaves. But this conjecture to myſelf does not appear probable, and to others will ſeem abſurd; and ſo I give it up. As for the etymology of the Saxon names (which are of a later date) I readily cloſe with them, ſince they have ſuch a clear appearance of truth; namely, South-ſex from the South-Saxons; and Surry from the ſoutherly ſituation, with regard to the river; for that this is the meaning of Suth-rey, no one can deny, who conſiders that † Over-rhey, in the old Saxon, ſignifies "over the river."

† Ofre, in the Saxon, is a bank. Vid. Southwark.

SURRY.

Rhey.

SURRY, called by Bede Suthriona, commonly Suthrey and Surry; by the Saxons, from its ſituation on the ſouth ſide of the river, ſuðrea (for ſuð, with them, ſignifies the ſouth, and * Ea a river;) joins, on the weſt, to Berkſhire and Hampſhire; on the ſouth to Suſſex; on the eaſt to Kent; and on the north it is waſhed, and parted from Middleſex, by the river Thames. The county is not very large, but pretty rich, where it lies upon the Thames; and, where it is an open champain, it is tolerably fruitful in corn, and more ſo in hay, eſpecially to the ſouth, where a continued low vale runs along (called formerly, from the woods, Holmeſdale) which a mixture of woods, fields, and meadows, renders exceeding pleaſant. Here and there, are long ridges of hills; the parks are every-where ſtored with deer, and the rivers with fiſh; which two afford the agreeable pleaſures of hunting and fiſhing. It is by ſome compared to a coarſe garment, or cloth of a ſlight and coarſe make, with a green border; the inner part of the county being barren, but the outer, or, as it were, the hem, more fruitful. In the ſurvey of it, I will make the Thames, and the rivers that flow into it, my guides (by which means I ſhall omit nothing memorable; becauſe all the places of any note, for antiquity, lie upon the rivers:) [having firſt premiſed in general, that the moſt conſiderable piece of antiquity, that this county affords us, is the famous Roman way called Stone-ſtreet, viſible in ſeveral parts of it. It goes through Darking-church-yard, as they plainly find by digging the graves; and, between that place and Stanſted, it is diſcovered upon the hills, by making of ditches. Afterwards, in the pariſh of Okeley (which in winter is extremely wet) it is very plainly traced. Had not the civil wars prevented, we might, before this time, have had a more diſtinct account of it; for Thomas, earl of Arundel and Surry, had made ſome attempts towards the exact diſcovery of its remains, tracing it from Arundel through all the deep country of Suſſex; but the wars, coming on, hindered his farther progreſs.]

* Rea, C.

Holmeſdale.

Stone-ſtreet.

Okeley.

The Thames (to go along with the ſtream of it) as ſoon as it has left Berkſhire, glides to Chertſey, called [in the Saxon Ceortſeye and] by Bede *Ceroti inſula*, i. e. "the iſland of Cerotus;" but now it ſcarce makes a peninſula, except in winter-time. In this, as a place moſt retired from the commerce of the world, Frithwald, "a petty king of Surry under "Wulpher king of the Mercians," (for ſo he ſtyles himſelf in the foundation-charter) and Erchenwald, biſhop of London, built a little monaſtery, in the infancy of the Engliſh church; which was, for ſome time, the burying-place of that moſt religious king, Henry VI; whom the York-family, after they had dethroned him, cut off, to make themſelves ſecure of the crown; and buried him here, without the leaſt mark of honour. But king Henry VII, removing him to Windſor, buried him in a new tomb with the ſolemnity becoming a king, and was ſuch an admirer of his religion and virtues (for he was an exact pattern of Chriſtian piety and patience) that he applied himſelf to pope Julius, to have him put in the calendar of the ſaints. And this had certainly been done, if the pope's avarice had not ſtood in the way, who demanded too large a ſum for the king's apotheoſis or canoniſation; which would have made it look, as if the honour had not been paid ſo much to the ſanctity of the prince, as to the gold.

Chertſey.

666.

Henry VI.

Hiſtory of Canterbury.

Below this place, the little river Wey empties itſelf into the Thames, [and brings in great profits to this part of the county, having been made navigable by the induſtry (among others) of a worthy knight, Sir Richard Weſton, late of Sutton-place; to whom the whole ſhire is obliged, as for this, ſo for ſeveral other improvements, particularly in clover and ſaintfoin.] The Wey, running out of Hampſhire, at its firſt coming

Wey.

Clover.

Saintfoin.

SURREY

by
Rob.t Morden

Scale of Miles
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Great
4 8 Middle
4 8 Small

PART OF BARKSHIRE

PART OF HAMPSHIRE

PART OF

Stanes
Egham
Enfield green
Thorplee
Backham lane
Backham
Thorpe
Lalam
Wyck
Stroude
Chertsey
Sunbury
Sheperton
Walton
Walley Wood
Potnel
Trotsworth
Bottles
Addleston
Windham
New lodge
Gracious Pond
Seas
Valley End
Bagshot
Basingstoke
West End
Cobham
Wisley
Byfleet
Sanders
Blackwater
Mayford Green
Horsel Green
Horsel
Bisley
Chapley Hill
Frimley
Purford
Purford Park
Malley
Male end
Heath Side
Brookwood
Kemsl
Ebertham
Lomsott
Kittlewell
Wokeing
Knob Hill
Mayford
Send Heath
Ockham Mill
Newark
Ripley
Bridge End
Ockham
Send
Branshot
Purbright
Pickford Bridge
Sutton
Backers Gate
Perry Hill
Worplesdon
Henley Park
Cobits
Sutepree
Burpham Croft
East Clandon
West Horsley
Westwood
Ash
Wipley
Littlefield
Broadstreet
Stoughton
Grafange Hill
West Clandon
Runwick als Dipnet
Aldershot
Wike
Stoke
Meroe
Black Heath
Badshot
Hale
Guildford Manner
Guildford
Martha Chappel
Tanghan
Wanborough
Gilhermehill
Artington
Upper Works
Middle Works
Lower Works
Albury
Albury Park
Shere
Farnham Castle
Funfold
Seale
Shoeland
Puttenham
Littleton
Farnham
Hampton
Peasmarsh
Compton
Polstead
Vasted
Shalford
Chinthurst
Weston
Little London
Gunshall
Wotton
Compton
Wauerley
Shidleford
Ferncombe
Wreckleshan
Attleford
Bramley
Wonersh
Shamley
Sutton Street
Tylsford
Peper Harrow
Catshill
Wood Street
Redland Street
Elsted
Godalming
Ridgbridge Hill
Holinbury
Ockenford
Frensham
Milford
Tuesley
Munsted
Palmers Cross
Breacham
Cranley
Knoll
Ewhurst
Litchery Bridge
Wheley Street
Enton
Bungate
Witley
Thursley
Cherte
Marcomb
Scotsland
Kambledon
Gorebick Green
Brownshouse
Vachery
Burdley
Fann
Loyley
Pitfall
Baynards
Tophole
Haslemere
Brestwick
Chidingfold
Dunsfold
Chidingfold green
Shotover Mills
Burningfold

Minutes of Time from London.

35

32

30

25

20

15

10

0 5 10 15

PART OF MIDDLESEX

PART OF KENT

SUSSEX

LONDON

Eling
Westdon
New Branford
Old Branford
Cheswick
Berry
Barnstree
Westshine
Mortlack
Barn Elms
Richmond
Putney
Fewhampton
Petersham
Ham House
New Park
Ham
Kingston
Combe Nevill
Hide Park
Hampton Court
Thame Ditton
Malden
Long Ditton
Chertsworth
Chesington
Worcester House
Theagate
Ewell
Nonsuch Park
Cheame
Sutton
Norton
the Wells
Ebsham als Epsom
the Race
Burg House
Asstead gate
Asted
Leatherhead
Norbury
Banstd
Dunnes
Tadworth
Walton on the Hill
Mickleham
River Rumeshridge Ground
Nedley
Box Hill
Swallow
Buckland
Colley
Reygate
Darking
Beachworth Castle
Betchworth
Milton
Westcot Heath
Holms Dale
Dawes Green
Holmwood Barrow
Newdigate Hamlet
Newdigate
Okeley
Street
Chappel
Causway
Temple
Leigh
Dorers
Aleswood
Woodhatch
Lingfield Street
Kingswood Place
Badfield Bridg
Kensington
Westminster
Little Chelsey
Chelsey
Lambeth
South Lambeth
Battersey
Fulham
Clapham
Wandsworth
Ballum
Wimbledon Place
Upper Tooting
Low Tooting
Wimbledon
Martin Street
Martin
Lower Morden
Upper Morden
Upper Micham
Middle Green
Micham
Broad Green
Croydon
Bedington
Woding
Wallington
Carshalton
Woodcote
Woodmanston
Banstd
Sandsted
Chipsted
Colsdon
Chalden
Hedley
Mugholes Street
Gatton
Wiggey
Nutfield
Lingfield Street
Woodhatch
Alesfwood
Kingswood
Hamm
Roundhill
Hourne
Bastow Lods
Smalfield
Lay Street
Horley
Woodstreet
Thunder field
Farm hill
Burstow
Hody Court
Bishopps Court
New Chappel
Blindley Heath
Crowhurst
Lingfield Com
Lingfield
Blockfield
Woodstock Bridg
Eton Bridg
Starbourgh Castle
Gravilpits
Badfield Bridg
Grinsted
Limpsfield
Okested
Farrow Green
Okested Street
Godston
Walkhamsted
Tanridg
Lagham
Titsey
Caterham
Hackstall
Bletchingley
Addington
West Wickham
Farley
Chelsham
Worlingham
Woolingham
Bigin Hill
Keston
Leves Green
Adscombe
Keys
Becken ham
Bromley
Elmores Green
Woodside
Upper Green
Deptford
Newcross
Lewsham
Peckham Rye
Dulwich
Knights Hill
Stretham
Pens Green
Lower Tooting
Upper Tooting
Newington Green
Walworth
Camberwell
Peckham
Stockwell
Hatcham
Rotherhith
Limehouse
Ratcliff
Wapping
Shadwell
Whitechapel
Mile End
Bethnal Green
Hackney
Islington
Clerkenwell
Holborn
Strand
Westminster
Chelsea
Kensington
Fulham
Hammersmith
Chiswick
Brentford
Old Brentford
Isleworth
Hounslow
Heston
Cranford
Harlington
Harmondsworth
Colnbrook
Stanwell
Staines
Ashford
Littleton
Shepperton
Walton
Weybridge
Chertsey
Egham
Thorpe
Virginia Water
Windsor Forest
Windsor
Eton
Datchet
Horton
Wraysbury
Ankerwyke House
Runnymede
Magna Charta Island
Cooper's Hill
Bishopsgate
Cripplegate
Aldersgate
Newgate
Ludgate
Temple
Blackfriars
Southwark
Bermondsey
Rotherhithe
Deptford
Greenwich
Blackheath
Lewisham
Peckham
Camberwell
Walworth
Newington
Lambeth
Vauxhall
Battersea
Wandsworth
Putney
Barnes
Mortlake
Kew
Richmond
Ham
Petersham
Twickenham
Teddington
Hampton
Hampton Court
Thames Ditton
Esher
Claremont
Oatlands
Weybridge
Walton
Shepperton
Chertsey
Egham
Thorpe
Virginia Water
Windsor Forest
Windsor
Eton
Datchet
Horton
Wraysbury
Ankerwyke House
Runnymede
Magna Charta Island
Cooper's Hill

arnham

Waverl

Oxenfo

Godaln
Catteſh

Haſcon
Aubr.
Chapel

Loſeley

Guildf

Is, C
* So fa
anno 1

† *Hag*

Milita
cimati

† *Red*
vit.

arnham. coming into Surry, viſits Feornham, commonly Farnham; ſo named as being "a bed of ferns;" given by Ethelbald, king of the Weſt-Saxons, "to the "biſhop and congregation of the church of Win-"cheſter." In this place it was that, about the year 893, king Alfred worſted the plundering Danes with a handful of men, and afterwards, when king Stephen had granted licence, to all who ſided with him, to build caſtles, Henry of Blois, his brother and biſhop of Wincheſter, built a caſtle upon the hill that hangs over the town; which, becauſe it was a harbour for ſedition, king Henry III. demoliſhed; but, after a long time, the biſhops of Wincheſter, whoſe it is to
Waverley. this day, rebuilt it. Not far from hence, at Waverley, William Gifford, biſhop of Wincheſter, built a little monaſtery for Ciſtercian monks. From thence the Wey [receiving a little river, on which ſtands
Oxenford. Oxenford, where, in digging, hath been found old Engliſh money, and alſo rings; and then] running
Godalming. by Godalming, which king Alfred gave by will to
Catteſhull. Ethelwald, his brother's ſon; and not far from Catteſhull-manor, which Hamo de Catton held, "to be "marſhal of the whores, when the king ſhould come "into thoſe parts;" and at a little diſtance from [Haſ-
Haſcomb. Aubr. MS. Chapel-hill. comb, in which pariſh, on a place called Chapel-hill, are the remains of an old Roman camp; and from]
Loſeley. Loſeley, where, within a park, I ſaw a delicate ſeat of the knightly family of the Mores; by theſe places
Guildford. (I ſay) the Wey comes to Guildford, in the Saxon, Gulde-ford; and in ſome copies Gegldford. It is now a market-town of great reſort, and well ſtored with good inns; but it was formerly a villa of the Engliſh-Saxon kings, and was by will given to Athel-
‖ Is, C. wald by his uncle. There ‖ was a houſe of the king,
* So ſaid anno 1607. (though * gone much to decay;) and, not far from the river, the ruinous walls of an old caſtle, which has been pretty large. In the middle of the town is a church, the eaſt end whereof, being arched with ſtone, ſeems to be very ancient. Here (as we learn
† *Hagæ.* by Domeſday-book) "the king had ſeventy-five † "houſes, wherein one hundred ſeventy-five men "dwelt." But it is famous for nothing ſo much as the treachery and inhumanity of Godwin earl of Kent, who, in the year of our Lord 1036, when Alfred, king Ethelred's ſon, and heir to the crown of England, came out of Normandy to demand his right, received him with ſolemn aſſurances of ſafety, but preſently treated him in ſuch a manner as was very inconſiſtent with that promiſe; for, in the dead of the night, ſurpriſing the ſix hundred Normans which were the retinue of the royal youth, he puniſhed them (as
Military decimation. our writers word it) by a "decimation;" not, according to the ancient rules of war, by drawing out every tenth man by lot, and then killing him; but, killing nine, he diſmiſſed every tenth man, and afterwards, with the extremeſt cruelty
† *Redecimavit.* † retithed thoſe tenths which he had ſaved. And as to Alfred himſelf, he delivered him to Harold the Dane, who firſt put out his eyes, and then clapped him in chains, and kept him in priſon to his dying-day. [This place (noted heretofore for clothing and clothiers) hath given the church of England, ſince the reformation, two famous prelates, George and Robert Abbot; the one archbiſhop of Canterbury, who founded here a very fine hoſpital, and lies buried in Trinity-church; the other that learned biſhop of Saliſbury, his brother. They were both ſons of a clothier, and had a brother Sir Maurice Abbot, who was lord mayor of London, at the ſame time when they were biſhops; upon which trade this obſervation hath been made, that ſeveral of the moſt eminent families, among the nobility in this nation, have had their riſe from it. Here is a curious free-ſchool founded by king Edward the Sixth, to which (as alſo to Baliol-college in Oxford) one Hammond was a great benefactor. This place gave the title of counteſs to Eliſabeth, viſcounteſs of Keymelmeaky in Ireland; and that of earl to John Maitland, duke and earl of Lauderdale; and, in the year 1683, Sir Francis North, lord keeper of the great ſeal of England, was advanced to the honour of baron of Guildford. Near Guildford, upon the river Wey, is the friary, lately the ſeat of Daniel Colwall, eſquire; adjoining to which is a delightful park; both, at preſent, the poſſeſſion of the lord Onſlow, who, by marriage, hath made great acceſſions to the ancient eſtate of that honourable family. Some-
Staughton. thing nearer the Thames is Staughton, the ſeat of a family of that name, whoſe pedigree is probably as ancient as any in this county; but it is now, at laſt, out of that line by the death of Sir Lawrence Staughton, baronet; a young gentleman of great hopes.
Clandon. About two miles from Guildford is Clandon-place, the ſeat of the lord Onſlow, deſcended from Onſlow of Onſlow-hall in Shropſhire, an ancient gentleman's family; their firſt ſettlement in this county was at Knowle in Crandley; thence they removed to Clandon-place, being pleaſantly ſituated on the edge of Clandon-down; from whence is a goodly proſpect into ten ſeveral counties. It is well ſhaded with wood, and ſupplied with good water, and hath been much improved by the late poſſeſſor, Sir Richard Onſlow, who was ſpeaker of the honourable houſe of commons, in the eighth year of the reign of queen Anne, as his anceſtor of both the names was, in the eighth year of queen Eliſabeth; and who, as an acknowledgment of his ſignal ſervices to his country, and particularly of his firm adherence to the Proteſtant ſucceſſion in the Houſe of Hanover, was advanced by his majeſty king George to the honour of baron of this realm, by the title of lord Onſlow of Onſlow and Clandon.]

From Guildford, the Wey runs towards the north for a long way together, and meets with nothing memorable, except Sutton, the ſeat of the Weſtons,
Sutton. Anno 1607. knights; Woking a royal ſeat; and Pyriford, where,
Woking. Pyriford. † So ſaid, anno 1607. † in our memory, Edward, earl of Lincoln and baron Clinton, built a houſe [incloſed with a pleaſant park, well wooded; to which belong large royalties, fiſh-ponds, and a delightful decoy; now the ſeat of Denzill Onſlow, eſq; youngeſt ſon of Sir Richard Onſlow, of Clandon-place:] and in the neighbourhood is Ock-
William de Ockham. ham, where William de Ockham, that great philoſopher and founder of the nominals, was born, and had his name from the place; [the ſeat of Sir Peter king, lord chief juſtice of the Common-pleas, who was advanced, on May 29, 1725, to be a peer of this king-
Collins's Peerage. dom, by the ſtyle and title of lord king, baron of Ockham, in the county of Surry; and on June 1, 1725, declared lord high chancellor of England;] a perſon of great learning and knowledge. But, where it comes to empty itſelf out of a double mouth into the Thames, we ſee Otelands [once] a handſome ſeat
Otelands. of the King, within a park; [but now ſo decayed, that it hardly bears the figure of a good farm-houſe, having been demoliſhed in the late civil wars.] Near this Cæſar paſſed the Thames, and entered the terri-
Where Cæſar paſſed the Thames. tories of Caſſivelan; for this was the only place in the Thames formerly fordable, and that too not without great difficulty; which the Britons themſelves, in a manner, pointed out to him: for, on the other

ſide

ſide of the river, a ſtrong body of the Britons had planted themſelves; and the bank itſelf was fenced with ſharp ſtakes driven into the ground, and ſome of the ſame ſort were faſtened under water. "The "footſteps whereof" (ſays Bede) "are ſeen to this "day; and it appears, upon the view, that each of "them is as thick as a man's thigh, and that, being "ſoldered with lead, they ſtick in the bottom of the "river immoveable." But the Romans entered the river with ſo much vigour and reſolution, that, though they had only their heads above water, the Britons were not able to bear up againſt them, but were forced to quit the bank and fly. It is impoſſible I ſhould be miſtaken in the place, becauſe here the river is ſcarce ſix feet deep; and the place, at this day, from thoſe ſtakes, is called Coway-ſtakes; to which we may add, that Cæſar makes the bounds of Caſſivelan, where he fixes this his paſſage to be about eighty miles diſtant from that ſea which waſhes the eaſt part of Kent where he landed: now, this ford we ſpeak of is at the ſame diſtance from the ſea; and I am the firſt, that I know of, who has mentioned and ſettled it in its proper place. [Not far from hence, upon the Thames, is Walton, * in which pariſh is a great camp of about twelve acres, a ſingle work and oblong; a road lies through it, and it is probable that Walton takes its name from this remarkable Vallum.]

Coway-ſtakes.

Walton.

* Aubr. MS.

A few miles from Otelands, towards the eaſt, the little river Mole haſtens into the Thames, after it has croſſed the county from the ſouthern bound; but, being ſtopped, at laſt, in its way, by the oppoſition of hills, this, † like that noble river of Spain Anas, forces open a paſſage under-ground, as if it were a mole; from whence it has the name. But there is nothing famous upon this river; only, at ſome diſtance from its head (near the old military way of the Romans called Stone-ſtreet) is the town Aclea, commonly called Ockley, from the oaks. Here Ethelwolph, ſon of Egbert, (who, notwithſtanding he had entered into holy orders, did, by a diſpenſation from the pope, ſucceed his father in the kingdom) engaged the Daniſh army with ſucceſs (for he killed moſt of their braveſt men;) though with no great advantage to his country, that Daniſh Hydra ſtill ſprouting up a-new. [Here alſo is a certain cuſtom, obſerved time out of mind, of planting roſe-trees upon the graves, eſpecially by the young men and maids who have loſt their lovers; ſo that this church-yard is now full of them. It is the more remarkable, becauſe we may obſerve it to have been anciently uſed, both among the Greeks and Romans; who were ſo very religious in it, that we find it often annexed as a codicil to their wills; (as appears by an old inſcription at Ravenna, and another at Milan) by which they ordered roſes to be yearly ſtrewed and planted upon their graves. Hence that of * Propertius, implying the uſage of burying amidſt roſes (*Et tenerâ poneret oſſa roſâ;*) and old Anacreon, ſpeaking of it, ſays, that it does νεκροῖς ἀμύνειν, "protect the dead."

Mole river.

Anas, a river in Spain.

† See more inſtances, in Seld. Polyolb. p. 267.

Stone-ſtreet.

Ockley.

* L. i. Eleg. 2.

Upon the edge of Suſſex is Okewood (all that part being formerly one continued wood of oaks,) where ſtands a deſolate chapel of eaſe to five large pariſhes; three in Surry, and two in Suſſex, built by Edward de la Hale, as appears by a monument of the pious donor, who died in 1431, and lies buried here. The revenues, that of right belong to it, are above 200l. *per annum*, out of which there is not allowed above twenty nobles to one who now and then reads prayers to them. It is ſo much the more deplorable, becauſe the alienation long ſince appears to have been made through a miſtake; for it was made in queen Eliſabeth's time, by virtue of an inquiſition unjuſtly taken, upon pretence of its being a chantry for the maintenance of a maſs-prieſt to pray for the ſoul of the founder; whereas, really, it was built and endowed for no other uſe, but a chapel of eaſe, to inſtruct the people of the adjoining pariſhes, who were at too great a diſtance from their own pariſh-churches. Near this place are certain pits, out of which jet has been ſometimes dug.

Okewood.

But to return towards the north; at the head of a river which runs into the Wey, not far from Guildford, is Abinger; near the church-yard whereof is a heap or mount caſt up, which ſome imagine to have been a ſmall fortreſs raiſed by the Danes or Saxons. But it is plain, that it was done by neither, but by the neighbouring people, whom the high grounds on which they live put under a neceſſity of contriving a pond to water their cattle; and this rubbiſh was thrown out of that place. The forementioned river, riſing out of a hill hereabouts, runs to Albury, which (when but a mean ſtructure) was yet the delight of that excellent perſon Thomas earl of Arundel, a great lover of antiquities; who, purchaſing this place of the Randyls, made it his darling. Henry, his grandſon, duke of Norfolk, had no leſs affection for it; he began there a magnificent pile, cut a canal, planted ſpacious gardens and vineyards, adorned with fountains, grottoes, &c. But what is above all ſingular and remarkable is the deſign of an hypogæum, or perforation, through a mighty hill, and large enough, at one end, for a coach to paſs; about a furlong or more in length, and leading over into an agreeable and pleaſant valley; it was at firſt intended for a way to the houſe, but a rock, at the ſouth end, hindered that deſign. This noble ſeat is incloſed with a park, and much improved by the right honourable Heneage Finch, now earl of Ailesford; a perſon of great knowledge in the laws and conſtitution of this realm; who, having purchaſed it of the father of the preſent duke of Norfolk, is daily adding to its beauty. Nor is this place leſs celebrated for that famous mathematician William Oughtred, who lived and died rector of this pariſh; wherein are alſo the remains of an ancient ſquare Roman building, and a circle within it, ſuppoſed to be a temple; the ground-pinnings of both which, and alſo ſome of the baſes of the pillars, were plainly viſible in the laſt age, but have been ſince dug up, for the ſake of the ſtones and bricks; as, in the preſent age, pieces of Roman tiles and bricks have been found on the heath, where hath been a great deal of building in old time.

Abinger.

Albury.

Aubr. MS.

At a little diſtance from hence is St. Martha's chapel, ſeated conſpicuouſly on a copped mountain; this ſeems to have been thrown up by ſome fiery eruption or vulcano, as ſeveral other ſuch elevations towards the edge of Suſſex confirm. Beneath this hill is Chilworth, the ſeat of Morgan Randyl, Eſq; owner of the moſt conſiderable powder-works (brought firſt into England by George Evelyn, Eſq;) and beſt hop-gardens in England; and not far off is Tower-hill, the ſeat of the Brays, a very ancient and honourable family. But to return to the mole;] a little way from the head of this river, ſtands Gatton, now hardly a village, though formerly a famous town. For an argument of its antiquity, it ſhews Roman coins dug up there, and ſends two burgeſſes to parliament. Lower, is Rygate, (i. e. according to our ancient language, "the courſe or channel of a ſmall "river")

St. Martha's chapel.

Chilworth.

Tower-hill.

Gatton.

Rygate.

" river") ſtanding in a vale, which runs a great way eaſtward, and is called Holmeſdale [probably from holm-trees, which abound very much through all this tract;)] the inhabitants whereof, becauſe once or twice they defeated the plundering Danes, have this rhyme in their own commendation: Holmeſdale.

The vale of Holmeſdall
Never wonne, ne never ſhall.

This Rygate is more conſiderable for its largeneſs, than buildings; on the ſouth ſide of it, is a park full of little groves, wherein the moſt noble Charles, earl of Nottingham, baron of Effingham, and lord high admiral of England, † had his ſeat; and where formerly the earls of Warren and Surry built a ſmall monaſtery. On the eaſt ſide is a caſtle ſtanding upon a high ground, now neglected and decayed with age; it was built by the ſame earls, and is commonly called Holmes-caſtle, from the vale in which it ſtands. Under this there is a wonderful vault, of arched work made of free-ſtone, the ſame with that of the hill itſelf, and hollowed with great labour. The earls of Warren (as it is in the book of Inquiſitions) " held " it in chief of the king in his barony, from the " conqueſt of England." [In the 11th year of king Charles the Second, Charles Mordaunt, ſecond ſon of John earl of Peterborough, was advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Mordaunt of Rygate.] From thence the Mole runs by Bechworth-caſtle, for which Thomas Brown procured the privilege of a fair of Henry the Sixth; for it was the ſeat of the knightly family of the Browns (of which, in the memory of * our grandfathers, after Anthony Brown had married Lucy, fourth daughter of John Nevil marquis of Montacute, with whom he had a conſiderable fortune, queen Mary honoured his grandchild by his ſon with the title of viſcount of Montacute;) [but now that name, after a long ſeries of knights, is at laſt extinguiſhed in a daughter. Between Bechworth and Darking ſtands Deepden, the ſituation whereof is ſomewhat ſurpriſing, by reaſon of the riſings and uniform acclivities about it, which naturally reſemble a Roman amphitheatre, or rather, indeed, a theatre; it is open at the north end, and is of an oval form. Now it is moſt ingeniouſly caſt, and improved into gardens, vineyards, and other plantations, both on the area below, and on the ſides of the invironing hills; with frequent grottoes, here and there beneath the terraces, leading to the top; from whence one has a fair proſpect of that part of Surry, and of Suſſex, as far as the ſouth downs, for near thirty miles together. The honourable Charles Howard (lord of half the manor of Darking) is ſolely intitled to this ingenious contrivance.

Holmes-caſtle.

In baronia ſua de conqueſtu Angliæ.

Bechworth-caſtle.

Browns.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Deepden.

† Has, C.

MS.

Going along Holmeſdale (which extends itſelf to the foot of that ledge of mountains which ſtretch and link themſelves from the utmoſt promontory of Kent to the Land's-end) we have, on the right hand, White-down, where is a vaſt delf of chalk, which, in ſummer-time, they carry, with great labour, as far as the middle of Suſſex; as they bring of the ſame material, from the oppoſite hills by the ſea-coaſt of that county; and theſe two, being mingled together, are burnt into lime for the inriching of their grounds. Here are likewiſe dug up cockle-ſhells, and other *Luſus naturæ* with pyrites, bedded an incredible depth within the bowels of the mountains; upon which many yew-trees grow ſpontaneouſly, though, of late, they are much diminiſhed, and their places taken up with corn. Not far from the bottom of this hill, ſtands an ancient ſeat of the Evelyns of Wotton, among ſeveral ſtreams gliding through the meadows, adorned with gentle riſings, and woods which, as it were, incompaſs it; and theſe, together with the gardens, fountains, and other hortulane ornaments, have given it a place and name amongſt the moſt agreeable ſeats. In opening the ground of the church-yard of Wotton, to enlarge a vault belonging to this family, they met with a ſkeleton which was nine feet and three inches long, as the worthy and famous Mr. John Evelyn had it atteſted by an ancient and underſtanding man then preſent (who accurately meaſured it, and marked the length on a pole) with other workmen, who affirmed the ſame; they found it lying in full length between two boards of the coffin, and meaſured it, before they had diſcompoſed the bones. But, trying to take it out, it fell all to pieces; for which reaſon they flung it amongſt the reſt of the rubbiſh, after they had ſeparately meaſured ſeveral of the more ſolid bones.

White-down.

Wotton.

Hereabouts is a thing remarkable, though but little taken notice of; I mean that curious proſpect from the top of Lith-hill, which from Wotton riſes almoſt inſenſibly for two or three miles ſouth, but then has a declivity almoſt as far as Horſham in Suſſex, eight miles diſtant. From hence is ſeen, in a clear day, the goodly vale, and conſequently the whole county of Suſſex, as far as the ſouth downs, and even beyond them to the ſea; the entire county of Surry; part of Hampſhire, Berkſhire, Oxfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, and Hertfordſhire; as alſo of Middleſex, Kent, and Eſſex; and farther yet (as is believed) into Wiltſhire, &c. could one well diſtinguiſh them, without the aid of a teleſcope. The whole circumference cannot be leſs than two hundred miles, far exceeding that of the keep at Windſor, over which (as alſo over the city of London twenty-five miles diſtant) one ſees as far as the eye, unarmed with the glaſs, is able to diſtinguiſh land from ſky. The like, I think, is not to be found in any part of England, or, perhaps, Europe, beſides; and the reaſon why it is not more obſerved is partly its lying quite out of any road, and partly its riſing ſo gently, and making ſo little ſhow, till one is got to the very top of it. From the ſide thereof, a great part of the brow is ſlidden down into the grounds below, cauſed by a delf of ſtones dug out of the ſides of the mountain; and the bare places, (from whence the earth is parted) being of a reddiſh colour, plainly appear above forty miles off. Here we muſt not forget Darking, memorable for a very large camp in that pariſh, near Homebury-hill, and not far from the road between Darking and Arundel; it is double-trenched and deep, containing by eſtimation ten acres at leaſt.] A few miles to the north-weſt, we ſee Effingham, formerly the poſſeſſion of William Howard (that conqueror of the Scots, ſon to Thomas duke of Norfolk) who was created baron Howard of Effingham by queen Mary; and, being made lord high admiral of England, was, firſt, chamberlain to queen Eliſabeth, and afterwards keeper of the privy-ſeal. His ſon Charles ſucceeded him in * a flouriſhing condition, and † was alſo made lord high admiral of England; whom the ſame Eliſabeth, in the year 1597, for his valour and great ſervices, advanced to the dignity of earl of Nottingham. [The honour of this place ſtill remains in the ſame family.] But to return to the river.

Lith-hill.

Darking.

Homebury-hill.

Effingham.

* And is now, C.

† Is, C.

Homebury not so; it is about 4 miles S.W. of Dorking on the border of Ockley Shaire & Ewhurst; but there is a camp in Dorking parish called Anstey

The Mole, coming to White-hill, upon which the box-tree grows in great abundance, hides itſelf, or is

White-hill.

† Hill, C. The Swallow.

rather [a] ſwallowed up, at the foot of the † caſtle there; and, for that reaſon, the place is called Swallow: but, about two miles below, it bubbles up and riſes again; ſo that the inhabitants of this tract, no leſs than the Spaniards, may boaſt of having a bridge that feeds ſeveral flocks of ſheep; for the Spaniards have made this a common proverb, in relation to the place where the river Anas (now called Guadiana) runs under-ground for ten miles together. Our river Mole, appearing again, [ſpreads itſelf ſo very wide, as to require a bridge of many arches (a ſtately fabric of ſtone and tiles laid flat upon one another;)] and it goes with a ſlow current to the Thames, and enters it hard by Moulſey, to which it communicates the name; [having, in its courſe, ſeen Letherhead, on which down is a perfect Roman way, in the road from London to Darking; between Guildford and Ripley, and between Richmond and Putney, in this county, the Roman highway doth alſo appear in ſeveral places.]

A bridge upon which flocks of ſheep feed.

Moulſey.

Letherhead. Aubr. MS.

After our Thames has received the Mole, it runs directly to the north; by Kingſton (formerly called Moreford, as ſome would have it;) a market-town of very great reſort, and once famous for the caſtle of the Clares earls of Glouceſter; having had its riſe out of the ruins of a more ancient little town of the ſame name, ſituated in a level ground, and much expoſed to inundations. In this town, when the Daniſh wars had almoſt deſtroyed England, Athelſtan, Edwin, and Ethelred, kings, were inaugurated; whereupon, from the kings, it came to be called Kingſton, i. e. "a royal town." [Eaſt from hence, upon a gravelly hill, near the road, was a burying-place of the Romans; here are often found urns, and pieces of urns, which lie about two feet deep; one particularly was diſcovered, about the year 1670, of a kind of amber-colour, filled up half-way with black aſhes, and at the bottom ſomething like coarſe hair, as if it had been laid there before. At a little diſtance from the Thames, we ſee Comb-Nevil, a ſeat of the Herveys, where have been found medals and coins of ſeveral of the Roman emperors, eſpecially of Dioclefian, the Maximinians, Maximus, Conſtantine the Great, &c. and, between this place and Wimbledon, is a round camp, ſuppoſed therefore to be a work of the Danes.]

Kingſton. Matth. Paris.

Aubr. MS.

Comb-Nevil.

In the neighbourhood of Kingſton, the kings of England choſe them a ſeat, which from its ſhining or ſplendor they called Shene, but now it has the name of Richmond. [This, on account of the wholſomeneſs of the air, became the uſual nurſery of our late princes and princeſſes, when children.] Here it was, that the moſt potent prince, king Edward III, after he had lived long enough both to glory and nature, died of grief for the loſs of his warlike ſon; whoſe death was ſuch an affliction to him, and to all England, as was not to be conquered by the ordinary methods of conſolation. And, indeed, if ever England had a juſt occaſion for ſorrow, it was then; for, in the ſpace of one year, it was entirely bereaved of its two great ornaments in military diſcipline and untainted valour. Both theſe carried their conquering ſwords through France, and put ſuch a terror into that kingdom, as might deſervedly give the father, with Antiochus, the name of a thunderbolt; and the ſon, with Pyrrhus, that of an eagle. Here alſo died Anne, wife of king Richard II, ſiſter to Wenceſlaus the emperor, and daughter to the emperor Charles IV; ſhe firſt taught the Engliſh-women that way of riding on horſeback which is now in uſe, whereas formerly their cuſtom was (though a very unbecoming one) to ride aſtride like the men. Her huſband laid her death ſo much to heart, and mourned ſo immoderately, that he neglected and even abhorred the very houſe; but king Henry V. beautified it with new buildings; and in Shene, an adjoining little village, he founded a monaſtery of Carthuſians, which he called Bethlehem. In Henry the Seventh's time, this royal ſeat was quite burnt down by a moſt lamentable fire; but, like a phœnix, ſprung again out of its own aſhes, with greater beauty, by the aſſiſtance of the ſame Henry; and it took the new name of Richmond, from that country whereof he had been earl, whilſt a private perſon. This Henry had ſcarce put the laſt hand to his new ſtructure, but he ended his days here; by whoſe care, induſtry, counſel, prudence, and foreſight, the kingdom of England has ſtood hitherto unſhaken From hence it was alſo, that, ninety years after, his grandchild, the moſt ſerene queen Eliſabeth, after ſhe had, as it were, glutted nature with length of days upon earth, (for ſhe was about ſeventy years of age) was received by Almighty God into the heavenly choir. A princeſs, far exceeding her ſex, both in courage and conduct; as in face, ſo in diſpoſition, the true picture of her grandfather; the love of the world, and the delight of Britain. And ſo far was ſhe, though but a woman, from coming ſhort of the laſting and renowned virtues of her anceſtors, that, if ſhe did not exceed, ſhe did at leaſt fully equal them. Let poſterity believe this, without the leaſt doubt or ſcruple, (for I do not corrupt truth with flattery) that a virgin, for forty-four years together, did govern the nation with that prudence, as to be beloved by her ſubjects, feared by her enemies, and admired by all; a pattern ſuch as no age hitherto can produce the like. Her death put England under ſuch a general grief, that it muſt have lain in deſpair and deſolation, without the leaſt proſpect of comfort, but that, immediately upon her departure, the moſt ſerene James, the true and undoubted heir, marked out by all hearts and eyes for her ſucceſſor, ſhed forth his beams of comfort, and poſſeſſed all his ſubjects with the hopes of a laſting happineſs. When they looked upon him, they could ſcarce believe her dead; but why ſhould we talk of her dying, whoſe immortal virtues ſtill live, and whoſe ſacred memory will ever be preſerved, both in the minds of men, and the annals of time?

Shene.

Bethlehem.

Queen Eliſabeth's death, 1603.

Richmond, the place and village called Shene before Henry VII. Edward III.

As far as this place, the Thames receives the tide, about ſixty Italian miles from the mouth; and there is no other river in Europe, that I know of, where the tide comes up ſo many miles, to the great advantage of thoſe who live near it. Whether it be, that from this place there are hardly any windings, but the river is carried eaſtward in a channel more direct, and is generally fenced with higher banks, and opens a wider mouth than other rivers, to let in the ſea (which, as I have long thought, by the rapid circulation of the orbs from eaſt to weſt, is carried the ſame way;) this I leave to the inquiry of philoſophers,

How far the tide goes up the Thames.

Why it goes ſo far.

V. Scalig. de Subtil. Exerc. 52. Seld. in Polyolb. pag. 208.

[a] Notwithſtanding this, there is now an open channel above-ground, which winds round in the vallies, as other rivers do, all the way from Darking to Letherhead, with a conſtant ſtream of water, for the greateſt part of the year. Nor can it be certain, that that part of the water, which ſinks here into the earth, directs its courſe under-ground, the very ſame way that the channel runs above-ground; nor, by conſequence, that the bubblings up, near Letherhead, are the waters of the old river: but they may as well be ſprings which riſe in that place; and the waters of the Mole, for aught we can tell, may run a quite contrary way.

to

to whoſe judgments I willingly ſubmit, in this and the like matters. However, concerning theſe places, and this ſubject, take ſome few verſes (if you can reliſh them) out of the wedding of Tame and Iſis:

A dextra, nobis Richmondia, Shena vetuſtis
Celſa nitet, ſapiens namque hanc Richmondia dici
Henricus voluit, ſibi quod retuliſſet honorem
Et titulos Comitis Richmondia jure paterno:
Hectoris Edwardi ſcd deflet funera noſtri;
Prob dolor! hic illi regi mens libera ceſſit
Corpore contempto, ſedes habitura ſupernas.
Quem ſi non ſubitò rapuiſſent ferrea fata,
Aut te Valeſiis rapuiſſet Gallia victor,
Aut tibi Valeſios.

Now ſtately Richmond to the right is ſeen.
Richmond, whoſe name wiſe Henry chang'd from Sheen,
Who Richmond's earl had by his father been.
Long this our Hector Edward's fate hath mourn'd,
Whoſe godlike ſoul from hence to heav'n return'd,
And left the mortal fetters that it ſcorn'd.
Ah! had not the bleſs'd powers thee call'd too ſoon,
Or Valois had reſign'd the Gallic crown,
Or that had Valois loſt.——

And a few verſes after:

Tamiſis alternum ſentit reditumque fugamque
Huc reflui pelagi, quoties vaga Cynthia pronos
Octavâ librat cæli ſtatione jugales.
Aut tenet oppoſitam varianti lumine plagam,
Plenior increſcit celeremque recurrit in æſtum:
Atque ſuperbus ait, Concedant flumina nobis,
Nulla per Europæ dotatas nomine terras
Flumina tam longè ſic certis legibus undas
Alternas renovant, niſi fratres Scaldis & Albis.

Here Thame's great current, with alternate courſe,
Maintains its riſe and fall at conſtant hours.
When Phœbe reſts at our meridian line,
Or i'th' horizon-point does faintly ſhine,
In haſty waves the ruſhing waters join.
While the proud river thus his worth proclaims:
'Great you that Europe boaſts her nobleſt ſtreams,
'Yield all to me; for ſuch an ebb and flow
'No rival flood but Scheld and Elb can ſhow.

[In this neighbourhood is a delightful park belonging to the kings, and incloſed for the diverſion of hunting; adjoining to which are two pleaſant ſeats, Ham, the ſeat of the earl of Dyſert; and Peterſham, a ſeat of the earl of Rocheſter.]

Ham.
Peterſham.

More inward, at about four miles diſtance from the Thames, None-ſuch, a retiring-ſeat of our kings, * eclipſed all the neighbouring buildings. It was erected by that magnificent prince, king Henry VIII, in a very wholſome air; (being called, before, Cuddington) and was deſigned by him for a place of pleaſure and diverſion. It † was ſo magnificent, and withal ſo beautiful, as to arrive at the higheſt pitch of oſtentation; and one would think, that the whole art of architecture had been crouded into this ſingle work. So many images to the life ‖ were upon all ſides of it, ſo many wonders of workmanſhip, as * might even vie with the remains of Roman antiquity; ſo that it † might lay juſt claim to the name, and ‖ was very able to ſupport it; None-ſuch being, in Latin, *Nulla ejuſmodi*, or, as Leland expreſſes it in verſe,

None-ſuch.
* Eclipſes, C.
Cuddington.
† Is, C.
‖ Are, C.
* May, C.
† May, C.
‖ Is, C.

Hanc, quia non habeant ſimilem, laudare Britanni
Sæpe ſolent, Nullique parem, cognomine dicunt.

Beyond the reſt the Engliſh this extol,
And None-ſuch do by eminency call.

The houſe † was ſurrounded with parks full of deer, delicate orchards and gardens, groves adorned with arbours, little garden-beds, and walks ſhaded with trees; ſo that * pleaſure and health might ſeem to have made choice of this place, wherein to live together. But queen Mary exchanged it with Henry Fitz-Alan, earl of Arundel, for other lands; and he, after he had enlarged it with a well-furniſhed library, and ſome new works, left it, at his death, to the baron Lumley, a perſon whoſe whole courſe of life was truly anſwerable to his high character; from whom, by bargain, it returned to the crown. [But now there is nothing left of all this noble and curious ſtructure, ſcarce one ſtone remaining upon another; which havock is owing to the late civil wars.] Near this place (for I cannot think it unworthy the mentioning) is a vein of potter's earth, out of which thoſe little veſſels, that the goldſmiths uſe to melt their gold in, are made; and, upon that account, it carries a good price.

† Is, C.
* *Amœnitas cum ſalubritate.*

The ſmall and clear river Wandle, abounding with the beſt trouts, riſes at Caſhalton, a little diſtant from hence; and, running by Morden, waſhes a town upon its weſtern bank, ſituated in a moſt fruitful place, called Merton, in the Saxon, Mepeburne, formerly famous for the death of Kenulph, king of the Weſt-Saxons, who was ſlain in the cottage of a certain harlot here (his miſtreſs) by † prince Kinehard; and the prince himſelf, being preſently killed upon the ſpot by the friends of Kenulph, was puniſhed as his treachery deſerved. Now, it ſhews nothing but the ruins of a monaſtery built by Henry I, at the inſtance of Gilbert viſcount of Surry; which was famous for a parliament held in it under Henry III. 1235.

The Wandle river.
Merton.
† Clyto.

Afterwards, the Wandle is augmented by a ſmall river from the eaſt, which riſes at Croydon, formerly Cradiden, lying under the hills, and particularly famous for a palace of the archbiſhops of Canterbury (whoſe it has been now a long time) † and for coals, which the inhabitants trade with. They tell you, that a royal palace ſtood formerly on the weſt part of the town, near Haling, where the rubbiſh of buildings is, now and then, dug up by the huſbandmen; and that the archbiſhops, after it was beſtowed on them by the king, added it to their own palace, near the river; near which, the moſt reverend father in God John Whitgift, archbiſhop of Canterbury, of bleſſed memory, out of a moſt pious diſpoſition, built and endowed a beautiful hoſpital for the relief of the poor, and a ſchool for the promotion of learning. As to the torrent which the vulgar affirm to riſe here ſometimes, as a preſage of dearth and peſtilence; it ſeems hardly worth the mentioning, though, perhaps, it may have ſomething of truth in it. Near this place is Beddington, where is a moſt neat and curious houſe, adorned with pleaſant orchards and gardens, [firſt] built by Sir Francis Carew, knight; for it is an ancient ſeat of the Carews, who are deſcended from Nicholas baron Carew of Moulesford (the Carews of Devonſhire have the ſame original too) and have flouriſhed

Croydon.
† Anno 1607.
The bourn.
Beddington.

flouriſhed a long time in this county, eſpecially ſince J. Carew married the daughter and one of the two coheirs of the noble baron Hoo. [But, as the orchards and gardens in general, ſo particularly its orange-trees, deſerve our mention; they have now been growing there more than a hundred years, and are planted in the open ground, under a moveable covert, during the winter-months. They were the firſt that were brought into England by a knight of that noble family, who deſerves no leſs commendation than Lucullus met with, for bringing cherry and filbert trees out of Pontus into Italy; for which we find him celebrated by Pliny and others. At ſome diſtance from hence is Bottle-hill, on the top of which is a Roman camp, with a ſingle rampart and ſquare; and another, on the top of a neighbouring hill near Catheram.]

Bottle-hill.

Wimbledon. Wibbandune, now commonly Wimbledon, is ſeated upon the other bank of the Wandle, where (after the Britiſh war was ended, and too much happineſs began to breed civil diſſenſions among the Saxons) Ethelbert, king of Kent, firſt raiſed a civil war againſt his own countrymen; but Ceaulin, king of the Weſt-Saxons, happily defeated him in this place, with a very great ſlaughter on Ethelbert's ſide; particularly the two captains Oſlan and Cneben were ſlain; from the latter whereof, it is poſſible that the military fortification I ſaw here, of a circular form, called Benſbury, for Cnebenſbury, might take its name. Now, its greateſt ornament is a houſe, as ſtately in its ſtructure, ſo made exceeding pleaſant by its proſpect and gardens; it was built by Sir Thomas Cecil, Kt. ſon of that moſt wiſe and prudent ſtateſman the lord Burgley, in the year 1588, when the Spaniſh armada was upon our coaſts.

The firſt civil wars among the Saxons.

Benſbury.

Two miles from hence, to the ſouth, on the very top of a hill is a little wood called, at this day, Woodcote, where are the plain remains of a ſmall town, and ſeveral wells built of little pieces of flints; [beſides other certain marks of antiquity;] the neighbourhood talk much of its ancient populouſneſs and wealth, and the number of its † ſenators. [It is now a pleaſant ſeat among groves, much adorned of late years; to which belong thoſe medicinal wells that riſe in the adjoining common. They are tinctured with allum, and are in ſo much repute, as to occaſion a very great increaſe of buildings in the pariſh of Epſom, for the reception and entertainment of ſuch as reſort hither for the ſake of the ſpaws, with the diverſion of the neighbouring downs.] This Woodcote I take to be the city which Ptolemy calls Noiomagus, Antoninus Noviomagus; nor need I inſiſt upon any other arguments for it, beſides that of diſtance; for it is ten miles from London, and eighteen from Vagniacæ or Maidſtone; the diſtance that is noted by the old Itinerary. They therefore are very much out of the way who have placed this Noviomagus either at Buckingham, or Guildford. * It was the chief city of the REGNI, and is taken notice of by Marinus Tyrius, a very ancient geographer; whom Ptolemy thought fit to cenſure, becauſe he had put Noviomagus in Britain in a more northerly climate than London, and yet, in the method of his Itinerary, had made it more ſoutherly. [To the weſt, is Aſhſted, where the honourable Sir Robert Howard (brother to the earl of Berkſhire) incloſed a fair new houſe within a park, and laid out and planted the fields, paſtures, and arables about it in ſuch order and with ſo great improvements, as to make it vie with the moſt conſiderable dry ſeats in this county. There was near it, formerly, a mean decayed farm-houſe; yet, for the wholeſome air breathing from the hills, it was often reſorted to by Thomas earl of Arundel and Surry, of whoſe grandſon Sir Robert purchaſed it.]

Wimbledon.

Epſom-wells.

Noviomagus.

Aſhſted.

† *Patriciorum.*

* Perhaps, at Hollow-wood-hill; ſee Kent.

Upon the Thames, next to the mouth of the Wandle, (where is a little town called from it Wandſworth) ſtands the ſmall village Batterſea, in old Saxon Paṫṛẏkʃ-ea, and in Latin *Patricii inſula*, i. e. "Patrick's iſle;" [which gave the title of baron to Henry St. John (created alſo, at the ſame time, viſcount St. John) who hath his ſeat here. Nor far from hence lies Dulwich; where William Allen (ſometime a famous comedian) did, in the reign of king James I, erect and endow a pretty college and a fair chapel for ſix poor men, and as many poor women; with a ſchool for the education of twelve children. Here are alſo medicinal ſprings called Sidenham-wells, as there are likewiſe at Stretham; both frequented in their proper ſeaſons.] Near theſe was the royal ſeat called Kennington, whither the kings of England uſed to retire; the diſcovery of which it is in vain to aim at or endeavour, there appearing neither name nor ruins to direct us. Next is Lambeth, or Lomehith, that is, "a dirty ſtation or harbour;" formerly made famous by the death of Canutus, the valiant king of England, who there breathed out his laſt, in the middle of his cups; for he, giving himſelf over to eating and drinking, "ordered" (as Henry of Huntingdon has it) "that a royal meal ſhould be "ſerved up to his whole court, four times a day; "chuſing rather that diſhes ſhould be ſent off his "table untouched by thoſe whom he had invited, "than that other diſhes ſhould be called for by thoſe "who came uninvited." But now it is more famous for the palace of the archbiſhops of Canterbury; for, about the year of Chriſt 1183, Baldwin, archbiſhop of Canterbury, by exchange with the ‖ church of Rocheſter, became poſſeſſed of a manor in this place, wherein he began a palace for himſelf and his ſucceſſors; and this, by little and little, was enlarged by them. But, when the archbiſhops began to have thoughts of building a ſmall collegiate church here, good God! what numbers of appeals were packed to Rome by the monks of Canterbury, and what thunderings, threatenings, and cenſures, were levelled by the pope againſt the archbiſhops? For the monks were jealous, that this might prove an incroachment upon their privileges, and deprive them of their right to elect the archbiſhop; nor could theſe diſturbances be quieted, till the little church, which they had begun, was, at the inſtance of the monks, laid level with the ground. Near this [(over the fields called St. George's-fields, in which a Roman highway is ſtill viſible)] is the moſt famous mart-town of all the county, called, at this day, the borough of Southwark; in Saxon, ſuþþeṗke, i. e. "a work or building "ing to the ſouth;" ſituated ſo to the ſouth over-againſt London, as that it ſeems to be a ſort of ſuburbs to it; but yet ſo large and populous, that it may vie with moſt cities in England, being as it were a diſtinct corporation of itſelf: for within the memory of * our fathers, it had its own bailiffs; but, in the reign of Edward VI, it was annexed to the city of London, and is, at this day, reckoned a member of it; for which reaſon we will defer the account of this place, till we come to London. [Only one thing we will take notice of here, which bears no relation to the ſaid city; viz. the grant of St. Mary Overey's church to the church-wardens and their ſucceſſors for

Wandſworth. Batterſea.

Sidenham-wells.

Kennington.

Lambeth.

‖ Biſhop, C.

Southwark.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

for ever, together with the tithes, to provide two chaplains, at their pleaſure, who are neither preſented nor endowed; and thus it differs from all other churches in England. In this church lie buried the learned biſhop Andrews and our famous Engliſh poet Gower; but a very ample and ancient palace, with fair gardens, belonging to the biſhops of Winchester, is now converted into tenements.]

Barons St. John de Lagham.

Beneath this, the Thames leaves Surry; the eaſt boundary whereof runs in a direct line to the ſouth, near Lagham; which, in the reign of Edward I, had its parliamentary barons, called St. John de Lagham, whoſe eſtate came, at laſt, by a daughter and heir to J. Leodiard. Somewhat lower, almoſt in the very corner where it borders both upon Suſſex and Kent, is Sterborough-caſtle, formerly the ſeat of the lords de Cobham, who from this place were named

Sterborough.

de Sterborough; and, being deſcended from John de Cobham, lord of Cobham and Couling, and from the daughter of Hugh Nevil, flouriſhed for a long time in great ſplendor and reputation: for Reginald, in the reign of Edward III, was made knight of the garter, and admiral of the coaſt from the Thames-mouth weſtward; but Thomas, the laſt of them, marrying Anne, daughter of the duke of Buckingham, had by her one only daughter Anne, married to Edward Burgh, deſcended from the Piercies and earls

Barons Borough or Burgh.

of Athol; his ſon Thomas was created baron Burgh by king Henry VIII, and left a ſon William, father to Thomas, who was a great encourager of learning, and governor of Briel, and was made by queen Eliſabeth knight of the garter and lord deputy of Ireland, where he died [in defence of his country.] As to the account of Eleanor Cobham of this family, wife to Humphrey duke of Glouceſter, whoſe reputation was ſomewhat tainted, I refer you to the Engliſh hiſtories. [Here, in the cloſe, we muſt not omit the mention of one who was a general benefactor to the whole county; his name was Smith, once a ſilverſmith in London; but he did not follow that trade long. He afterwards went a begging for many years,

Dog-Smith.

and was commonly called Dog-Smith, becauſe he had a dog which always followed him; when he died, he left a very great eſtate in the hands of truſtees upon a general account of charity, and more particularly for Surry: [a] but this charity was not limited to Surry, but left to the truſtees to extend to other places of the kingdom, as they found occaſion; and ſo the revenue is greater out of this county, than what is paid in it.]

Earls of Surry who were alſo called earls of Warren. Arms of the earls of Warren.

We muſt now reckon up the earls: William Rufus, king of England, firſt made William de Warren governor of Surry, under the title of earl; whoſe arms were "checky, or and azure;" for, in his foundation-charter of the priory of Lewis, we read thus: "I have given, &c. for the good of my maſter king "William, who brought me over into England; and "for the good of my lady queen Maud, my wife's "mother; and for the good of my maſter king Wil-"liam, his ſon; after whoſe coming into England I "made this charter, and who created me earl of "Surry, &c." To him ſucceeded his ſon, and his grandchild by him, of the ſame name; but this laſt had only a daughter, who brought the ſame title, by marriage, firſt to William, ſon of king Stephen; and afterwards to Hamelin, baſe ſon of Geoffrey Plantagenet, earl of Anjou. But, the firſt huſband dying without iſſue, Hamelin had by her William earl of Surry; whoſe poſterity, taking the name of Warrens, bore the ſame title. This William married the eldeſt daughter and coheir of William Marſhal earl of Pembroke, widow of Hugh Bigod; and he had, by her, John; and John, by Alice daughter of Hugh le Brune, ſiſter by the mother's ſide to king Henry III, had William, who died before his father; and had, by Joanna Vere, daughter of the earl of Oxford, John, who was born after the death of his father, and was the laſt earl of this family. He was (as I learned from his ſeal) "earl of Warren, Surry, and Strathern in "Scotland; lord of Bromfeld and Yale; and †† "count palatine." But, he dying without lawful iſſue in the 21ſt of Edward III, his ſiſter and heir Alice was married to Edmund earl of Arundel, and by that marriage brought this honour into the family of the Arundels; from which it came, at laſt, by the Mowbrays, to the Howards; for Thomas Mowbray married the eldeſt ſiſter and coheir of Thomas Fitz-Alan, earl of Arundel and Surry. In the mean time, Richard II. conferred the title of duke of Surry upon Thomas Holland earl of Kent, who did not enjoy that honour long; for, while he was ſecretly endeavouring to reſcue the ſame Richard then taken priſoner, and to reſtore him to his crown, his plot was diſcovered, and himſelf, making his eſcape, was ſeized by the town of Cirenceſter, and beheaded. Next, Thomas de Beaufort, who was the king's chancellor, was poſſeſſed of this honour, if we may believe Thomas Walſingham; for he tells us, that, in the year 1410, "the lord Thomas Beaufort, earl "of Surry, died." But let Walſingham make good his aſſertion; for no ſuch thing appears in the records, but only that Thomas de Beaufort was, about that time, made chancellor. It is evident, however, from the public records of the kingdom, that king Henry VI, in the 29th year of his reign, created John Mowbray, ſon of John duke of Norfolk, earl of Warren and Surry; and, at length, king Richard III, after he had villainouſly poſſeſſed himſelf of the crown, did, in order to win the family of the Howards (deſcended from the Mowbrays) to his own party, create, on the ſame day, John, baron Howard, duke of Norfolk; and Thomas, his ſon, earl of Surry; in whoſe poſterity this honour continued, and doth ſtill remain. [For from this Thomas, whom Richard III. made earl of Surry, three of the ſame name and family ſucceſſively enjoyed the honour; the laſt whereof, dying in 1646, was ſucceeded by Henry, his ſon; and Henry by his ſon Thomas, who dying without iſſue, the title deſcended to Henry, his brother, who was ſucceeded by a ſon of the ſame name; but he, leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by Thomas, ſon of Thomas lord Howard, his younger brother; who, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by Edward, his brother and heir.

** Earls of March in France.

†† *Comes palatii.*

This county hath 140 pariſh-churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Surry.

Aria Theophraſti Ger. See the ſynonymes in Somerſetſhire. "The white beam-tree, or mountain

[a] After the truſtees had made a conſiderable improvement of the eſtate, and purchaſed ſeveral farms, they ſettled fifty pounds per annum, or thereabouts, upon every market-town in Surry, or gave one thouſand pounds in money. Upon every pariſh, except one or two, they ſettled a yearly revenue; upon ſome ſix pounds, others eight pounds; and upon the reſt more or leſs, as they thought convenient.

those is no exception except Chilworth & Warborough, but the latter is hardly a Parish.

" ſervice-tree." About Croydon. Park. 1421. Common in the copſes near the downs.

Acorus verus ſive calamus officinarum Park. Verus ſive calamus aromaticus officinarum C. B. Verus officinis falsò calamus Ger. calamus aromaticus vulgaris, multis acorum J. B. " The ſweet-ſmelling " flag or calamus." Found by Dr. Brown of Magdalen-college, Oxford, about Hedley in this county.

Buxus arbor. " The box-tree." On Box-hill near Darking, thence denominated, plentifully.

Dentaria major Matthiolo Ger. Orobanche radice dentata major C. B. radice dentata, ſeu dentaria major Matthiolo Park. Amblatum cordi ſive aphyllon J. B. " The greater toothwort." Thomas Williſell ſhewed it me, in a ſhady lane not far from Darking in this county, growing plentifully.

Rapunculus corniculatus montanus. See the ſynonymes in Hampſhire Cat. " Horned mountain-" rampion with a round head of flowers." On many places of the downs.

Vicia lathyroides noſtras, ſeu lathyrus viciæformis. " Chichling vetch." Found by Thomas Williſel in Peckham-field on the back of Southwark, in a ſqualid watery place.

SUSSEX.

NEXT to Surry lies Suſſex, in a long tract on the ſouth ſide of that county; it was anciently the ſeat of the Regni, and called, in Saxon, Suð-ȝex, now Suſſex, as much as to ſay, " the country of the South Saxons." A word compounded of the ſoutherly ſituation, and of the Saxons, who, in the heptarchy, placed the ſecond kingdom here. It lies all to the ſouth, upon the Britiſh ocean, with a ſtraight ſhore, and in an oblong figure; but it has but few [good] ports, the ſea being very dangerous, by reaſon of ſhelves and ſands, which make it rough; and the ſhore alſo is full of rocks. The ſea-coaſt of this county [about the middle] has very high green hills, called the Downs, which, conſiſting of a fat chalky ſoil, are very fruitful. The middle part, chequered with meadows, paſtures, corn-fields, and groves, makes a very fine ſhow. The hithermoſt and north ſide is ſhaded pleaſantly with woods, as anciently the whole country was, which made it unpaſſable; for the wood Andradſwald, in Britiſh, Coid Andred, ſo named from Anderida, an adjoining city, [and now commonly called the weald or wild] took up, in theſe parts, one hundred and twenty miles in length, and thirty in breadth, (memorable for the death of Sigebert king of the Weſt-Saxons; who, being depoſed, was [in a place called Pryfetesflodan] ſtabbed to death by a ſwine-herd.) [By conſequence, Andradſwald muſt, in its way to Hampſhire, take up a conſiderable tract of this ſhire; from whence we may infer, that the inhabitants (as to that part) were very few, and thin-placed, for a long time. This is plain from the two * Kentiſh antiquaries, affirming, that, for a great while, the whole weald was ſcarce any thing elſe beſides a deſert and vaſt wilderneſs; not planted with towns, nor peopled with men, but ſtuffed with herds of deer and droves of hogs only; for no part of the weald appears by the grants to have been let out by the king (the only lord and proprietor of it) in manors, but in ſo many dens, which implied only a woody place yielding covert and feeding for cattle; and there is no other uſe of them expreſſed, but only pannage for hogs; by one of the keepers whereof, Sigebert (as we juſt now obſerved) was ſlain.]

Downs.

Anderida ſylva.

Æthelw. l. ii. c. 17.

* Lambard's Perambulat. p. 224. Somner's forts and ports, p. 107.

This county has many little rivers; but thoſe that come from the north ſide preſently bend their courſe to the ſea, and ſo do not carry veſſels of burden. It is full of iron-mines, all over it; for the caſting of which, there are furnaces up and down the country, and abundance of wood is yearly ſpent; many ſtreams are drawn into one channel, and a great deal of meadow-ground is turned into ponds and pools, for the driving of mills by the † flaſhes, which, beating with hammers upon the iron, fill the neighbourhood round about it, night and day, with continual noiſe. But the iron, wrought here, is not every-where of the ſame goodneſs, yet generally more brittle than the Spaniſh; whether it be from its nature, or tincture and temper, Nevertheleſs, the proprietors of the mines, by caſting of cannon and other things, make them turn to good account; but, whether the nation is any way advantaged by them, is a doubt ‖ which the next age will be better able to reſolve. Neither * did this county want glaſs-houſes; but the glaſs (by reaſon of the matter, or making, I know not which) † was not ſo clear and tranſparent, and therefore was only uſed by the ordinary ſort of people. [So that now (whether it was, that it turned to little account, or that they found themſelves outvied by other places) there are no glaſs-houſes in the whole county. At preſent (as formerly,) they continue moſt famous for the iron-works, which are ſtill in ſeveral places of the county; ſome whereof have both a furnace and forge, others a forge only, and others only a furnace. Near Haſtings alſo are two powder-mills, where is made very good gunpowder; and in that end of the county, where the iron-works are, namely, the eaſt, charcoal is made in great abundance.]

Iron.

† *Suo impetu.*

‖ So ſaid anno 1607.

* Doth. C.

Glaſs-houſes.

† Is not, C.

Haſtings.

Charcoal.

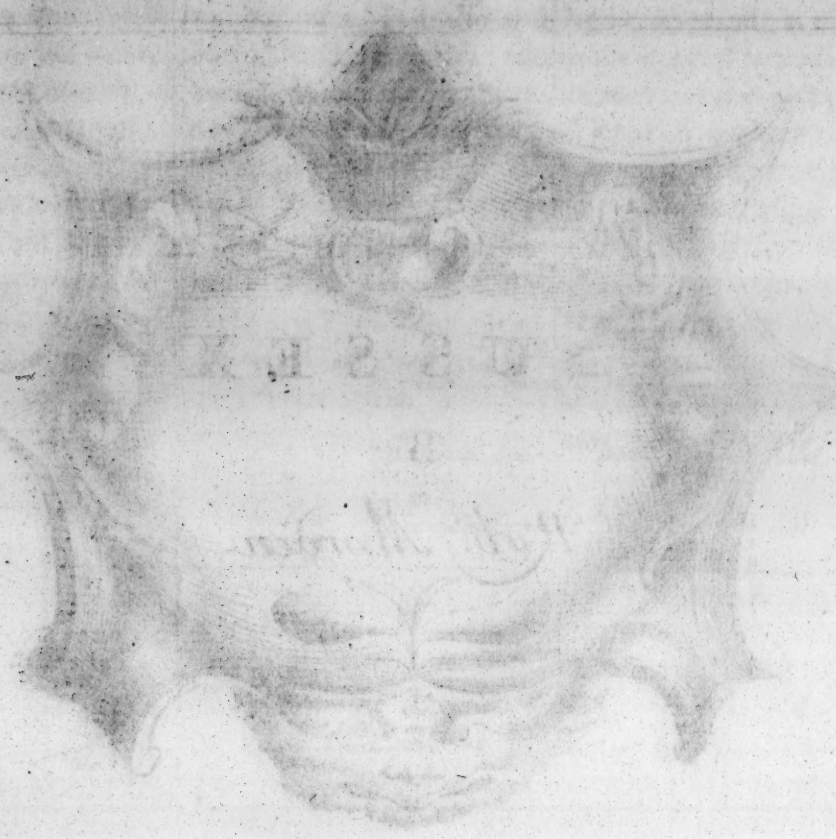
This whole county, as to its civil partition, is divided into ſix parts, which by a peculiar term they call rapes, that is, of Chicheſter, Arundel, Bramber, Lewes, Pevenſey, and Haſtings; each of which, beſides its hundreds, has a caſtle, river, and foreſt of its own. But, becauſe I have little knowledge of their ſeveral limits *, I deſign to ſteer my courſe along the ſhore, from weſt to eaſt; for the inner parts have only a village here and there, and ſcarce any thing worth the mentioning.

Civil diviſion.

* They are now duly divided in the maps.

On the very confines of Hampſhire and this county, ſtands Boſenham, commonly called Boſeham, invironed with woods and the ſea together; where, as Bede ſaith, " Dicul, a Scotch monk, had a very " ſmall

Boſenham.



SUSSEX

By

Rob.t Morden

III II I West Minutes of T

30 25 20 15 10 5 51 55 50 95 40

PART OF HANT SHIRE

PART OF SURREY

THE ENG

To London

To London

CHICHES-TER RAPE

ARUNDEL RAPE

BRAMBER RAPE

LEWES RAPE

Aroundel Forest

Selsey Peninsu

The manhope

Bognor Rocks

The Sluce

Worthing

Aldrington or Edenington

Adurni

Cimen shore

1 Degree 50 40 30 20 10

ites of Time | I | East | II | III

Scales of Miles
5 10
5 10
5 10

PART OF KENT

ENGLISH CHANEL

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill.

20 15 10 5 51 55 50 45 40 35 30

10 0 10 20 30 40

" ſmall cell, and five or ſix brothers, living poorly, " and ſerving God;" which was, a long time after, converted into a private retreat of king Harold. From this place, as he once in a little pinnace made to ſea for his pleaſure, he was by a ſudden turn of wind driven upon the coaſt of France, and there detained, till he had, upon oath, aſſured the kingdom of England to William of Normandy, after the death of King Edward the Confeſſor; by which means he drew upon himſelf his own ruin and the kingdom's overthrow. But how, by ſubtlety and double-dealing, that cunning catcher of ſyllables, Godwin, earl of Kent, and father of Harold, got this place and deluded the archbiſhop by a captious change of letters, Walter Mapes, who lived not many years after, ſhall inform you in his own words, out of his book *de Nugis Curialium*: " This Boſeham below Chicheſter," ſays he, " Godwin ſaw and had a mind to; and, being " accompanied with a great train of lords, he came " ſmiling and jeſting to the archbiſhop of Canter- " bury, whoſe town it then was: My lord, ſays he, " give me † Boſeham. The archbiſhop wondering " what he deſired by that requeſt, I give you, ſays he, " Boſeham. He preſently, with his company of " knights and ſoldiers, fell down (as he had before " deſigned) at his feet, and, kiſſing them, with a " world of thanks, retired to Boſeham, and by force " of arms kept poſſeſſion, as lord of it; and, having " his followers as witneſſes to back him, he gave the " archbiſhop, in the king's preſence, a great many " commendations as the donor, and ſo held it peace- " ably." Afterwards, as we read in *Teſta de Nevil* (which was an inquiſition of lands made in king John's time) " king William, who conquered Eng- " land, gave this to William Fitz-Aucher and his " heirs, in fee-farm, paying out of it yearly into the " Exchequer forty pounds of ſilver tried and weigh- " ed; and afterwards William Marſhal held it as his " inheritance."

arl Godwin's double caning.

Alluding rhaps, to *ſium*, a s, in former nes uſed doing hoge.

Chicheſter, in Britiſh, Caercei; in Saxon, Cirranceaſtep; in Latin, *Ciceſtria*; ſtands in a plain farther inwards, ‖ near the ſame arm of the ſea with Boſeham; a pretty large city and walled about. It was built by Ciſſa the Saxon, the ſecond king of this province, and took its name from him; for Ciſſanceaſter is nothing elſe but the city of Ciſſa, whoſe father Ælla was the firſt Saxon that erected a kingdom here. However, before the Norman conqueſt, it was of ſmall reputation, being only noted for St. Peter's monaſtery and a little nunnery. But, in the reign of William I. (as appears by Domeſday-book) " there " were in it an hundred † houſes, and it was in the " hands of earl Roger *; and there are † in the ſaid " place ſixty houſes more than there were before; " it paid fifteen pounds to the king, and ten to the " earl." Afterwards, when, in the reign of William I, it was ordained, that biſhops ſees ſhould be tranſlated out of little towns to places of greater note and reſort, and this city was honoured with the biſhop's reſidence, (which was before at Selſey) it, thereupon, began to flouriſh. Not many years after, biſhop Ralph built a cathedral church, which (before it was fully finiſhed) was by a caſual fire ſuddenly burnt down; but, by his endeavours, and king Henry I's liberality, it was raiſed up again; and now, beſides the biſhop, has a dean, a chanter, a chancellor, a treaſurer, two archdeacons, and thirty prebendaries. At the ſame time, the city alſo began to flouriſh; and it had certainly flouriſhed apace, had not the haven been a little too far off and leſs commodious; but †

heſter.

pon, C.

æ.

Monte rico, i. ntgo-

iſdem is.

id another.

now the citizens are about making it more convenient by a new channel. It is walled about in a circular form, and waſhed on every ſide, except the north, by the little river Lavant; [the courſe of which ſtream is very unaccountable, being ſometimes quite dry, but at other times (and that very often in the middle of ſummer) ſo full as to run with ſome violence.] It hath four gates opening to the four quarters of the world, from whence the ſtreets lead directly, and ſo croſs in the middle, where the market is kept, and where biſhop Robert Read built a fine ſtone piazza. As for the caſtle, which ſtood not far from the north gate, it was anciently the ſeat of the earls of Arundel, who from hence wrote themſelves earls of Chicheſter; but it was afterwards converted to a convent of Franciſcans. All the ſpace between the weſt and ſouth gates is taken up with the cathedral church, biſhop's palace, and the dean and prebendaries houſes; which, about king Richard I's time, were again burnt down; and Seffrid, the ſecond biſhop of that name, re-edified them. The church itſelf is not great, but very neat, with a high ſtone ſpire; and, on part of the ſouth ſide of the church, the hiſtory of its foundation is curiouſly painted, as alſo the pictures of the kings of England; on the other part are the pictures of all the biſhops as well of Selſey as of Chicheſter; all done at the charge of biſhop Robert Sherborn, who beautified this church very much, and has his motto ſet up every-where, *Credite operibus*, and *Dilexi decorem domus tuæ, Domine.* But the great tower, which ſtands near the weſt ſide of the church, was built by R. Riman, and, as is reported, (upon his being prohibited the building a caſtle at Applederham adjacent, where he lived) with thoſe very ſtones which he had provided for the caſtle. [Beſides the cathedral, there are, within the walls of the city, five ſmall churches. Chicheſter hath given the title of earl to Francis Leigh, lord Dunſmore, and, after him, to Charles Fitz-Roy natural ſon to king Charles II.

Earls of Chicheſter.

Some years ſince, a Roman inſcription was diſcovered in this city; the remains of which may be ſeen in the Philoſophical Tranſlations, No. 379. The learned diſcoverer of it, Mr. Gale, after giving us his Annotations upon it, fills up the lacuna's by probable conjectures; the reaſons of which he gives, and conceives that the whole may be read thus:

Neptuno et Minervæ Templum pro ſalute Domûs Divinæ, ex Auctoritate Tiberij Claudij Cogidubni Regis, Legati Auguſti in Brittanniâ, Collegium, Fabrorum, et Qui in eo a Sacris [or] *Honorati ſunt, de ſuo dedicaverunt; Donante aream Pudente Pudentini filio.*

Chicheſter, by this inſcription found at it, (adds the ſame perſon) muſt have been a town of eminence, very ſoon after the Romans had ſettled here; and, in proceſs of time, it ſeems to have been much frequented, by the Roman roads, ſtill viſible, that terminate here from Portſmouth, Midhurſt, and Arundel.

Near this place, to the north, is St. Rook's-hill; ‖ and upon it is ſtill to be ſeen an old camp, the diameter whereof is two furlongs and better. The form is circular; from which it may be gathered, that it is not Roman, but probably Daniſh. The true name of it ſeems to be St. Roch's-hill; for he was patron of the pilgrims; and here was formerly a chapel, which might poſſibly be dedicated to him. A mile and a half from this

‖ St. Rook's-hill.
‖ Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Gonſhil. this place, to the weſt, is a camp called Gonſhil, which, being of a different form, muſt probably have been the work of ſome other people; the figure of it is an oblong ſquare, which comes neareſt to the Roman way of incamping. Near Chicheſter, to the weſt, there has been alſo another large Roman camp, The Brile. called the Brile, of an oblong form, four furlongs and two perches in length, and two furlongs in breadth. It lies in a flat low ground, with a great rampire and ſingle graff; and in ſuch a place as makes it probable enough, that it was that of Veſpaſian, after his landing. In the neighbourhood of Chicheſter, are alſo ſeveral houſes of the nobility, ſo advantageouſly ſituated, as to afford a moſt delightful and entertaining proſpect to the ſea: at ſome diſtance, Stanſted, Stanſted. the ſeat of the earl of Scarborough; and Up-Park Up Park. (ſo called from the high ground and the park incloſing it) belonging lately to Ford lord Grey, earl of Tankerville; and, after that, to Charles lord Oſſulſton, who married the only daughter of the ſaid earl, and, in the year 1714, was created earl of Tan- Goodwood kerville. Then, nearer the city, Goodwood, the ſeat Halnaker. of his grace the duke of Richmond; and Halnaker, lately come to the earl of Derby by his marriage with the daughter and ſole heir of Sir William Morley.]

Selſey. Selſey before-mentioned, in Saxon Sealf-eÿ, that is, as Bede interprets it, "the iſle of ſea-calves," Seals. (which we, in our language, call ſeals, a creature that always makes to iſlands and ſhores, to bring forth its young) ſtands a little lower: "A place," as Bede ſays, "incompaſſed with the ſea, unleſs on the weſt * *Jactus fundæ.* "ſide, where it has an entry into it of about a * "ſtone's-caſt over." [The ſtreet of Selſey ſtands on a dry gravelly ſoil, and is not unhealthful to ſuch a degree as places, ſituated ſo low, and ſo near the ſea, uſually are; it is famous for its excellent cockles, and for producing the beſt wheat.] It contained eighty-ſeven families, when Edinwalch, king of this province, gave it to Wilfrid, biſhop of York, then in exile; who firſt preached the goſpel here, and, as he writes, "not only ſaved from the bondage of the Slaves. "devil two hundred and fifty bondmen by baptiſm, "but alſo, by giving freedom, delivered them from "being ſlaves to men." Afterwards, king Cedwalla, who conquered Edinwalch, founded a monaſtery here, and honoured it with an epiſcopal ſee; which Stigand, the twenty-ſecond biſhop, tranſlated to Chicheſter, where it now flouriſhes, and owns Cedwalla for its founder. In this iſle there are ſome obſcure remains of that ancient little city, in which thoſe biſhops reſided; covered at high water, but plainly viſible at low water.

Beyond Selſey, the ſhore opens to make way for a river that runs out of St. Leonard's foreſt; firſt by Leonard's foreſt. Amberley, where William Read, biſhop of Chicheſter, Amberley. in the reign of Edward III, built a caſtle for his Arundel. ſucceſſors; and then by Arundel, ſeated on the ſide of a hill; a place of great name, but, of itſelf, not very conſiderable, nor very ancient; for I have not ſo much as read its name before king Alfred's time, who gave it in his will to Athelm, his brother's ſon; unleſs we ſhould believe Portus Adurni to be corruptly written, by a tranſpoſition of letters, for Portus Arundi. [It is now a market-town, and a borough ſending two burgeſſes to parliament; and it is Mullets. famous for the beſt mullets, which come up, in great plenty, into this river. The noted high-way, viz. Stanes-ſtreet. Stanes-ſtreet cauſey, which is in ſome places ten yards broad, but in moſt ſeven, comes to this town out of Surry by Belinghurſt; it is a yard and a half Belinghurſt. deep in ſtones (which they diſcover by cutting paſſages to let in the water) and runs in a ſtraight line; and it is made of flints and pebbles, though no flints are found within ſeven miles of it.] The etymology of Arundel is neither from Bevoſius's romantic horſe, nor from Charudum, a promontory in Denmark, as Goropius Becanus dreamed; but from a vale lying along the river Arun, if Arun be the name of the Arun. river, as ſome have told us, and, upon that account, have named it Aruntina vallis. [However, there are thoſe who, on one hand, contend for the ſtory of Bevis's horſe, and, on the other hand, will by no means admit this derivation from Arun; and they offer their reaſons for both. That Bevis was founder of the caſtle (they ſay) is a current opinion handed down by tradition; and there is a tower in in it ſtill known by the name of Bevis's tower, which Bevis's-tower. they tell you was his own apartment. Beſides, they think it natural enough to imagine, that the name of a horſe might be Arundel, from his ſwiftneſs; ſince that word, in French, ſignifies a ſwallow, and the preſent arms of the town (which is corporate by preſcription) are a ſwallow. Now why (ſay they) might not Bevis's Arundel as well have the honour of naming a town wherein his maſter had a particular intereſt, as Alexander's Bucephalus had of a city? Then, againſt the derivation from Arun, they urge, that that river is called High-ſtream, to diſtinguiſh High-ſtream. it from the other ſmall rivulets or ſtreams; and it ſeems to have borne the ſame name (as to the ſenſe at leaſt) all along. The Norman Engliſh called it Hault-rey; and, anſwerably, the middle-aged Latin writers, *Alta ripa* (for Rye, a town in this county, is Rye. called, in Latin, *Ripa*; and ſeveral branches, breaking out of the High-ſtream, are, at this day, called ripes or rifes.) There was alſo an ancient family of knights, owners of much land in theſe parts, (even in the boſom of this great river, in the pariſh of Hardham, otherwiſe Feringham) called from it de Hault Feringham. Rey; and their poſterity remains in theſe parts to this day, under the name of D'Awtrey, in Latin *De alta Ripa*. Much leſs, add they, will the interpretation, *Aruntina vallis*, ſuit either the name of the place, or the circumſtances of it; for, though it be written ſeveral ways, yet no one makes it end in dale; nor is a low tract of ground ever expreſſed by that word in this county (as it is in other parts of England) but by a level; as Pevenſey-level, Lewes-level, Bramber-level, Arundel-level, with many others. And the commiſſioners of ſewers call the impoſition laid upon land, for the repair of public banks and ſluices, a level-tax. Of theſe opinions every one is at liberty to take which he pleaſes; and we will now return to the town itſelf.] All the fame thereof is owing to the caſtle, which flouriſhed under the Saxon government, and was, as we read, preſently after the coming in of the Normans, repaired by Roger Montgomery, who was thereupon ſtyled earl of Arundel; for it is large and well fortified with works. But his ſon Robert Beleſme, who ſucceeded his brother Hugh, was outlawed by king Henry I, and loſt that and all his other honours; for, breaking into rebellion againſt the king, he choſe this caſtle for the ſeat of war, and fortified it very ſtrongly; but he had no better ſucceſs than what generally attends treaſon, for the king's forces, ſurrounding it, at length, took it. Upon this Robert's outlawry and baniſhment, the king gave the caſtle, and the reſt of his eſtate, to Adeliza, daughter of Godfrey (ſirnamed † Barbatus, of Lo- † Long-beard. vain,

vain, and duke of Lorrain and Brabant) his ſecond queen, for her dowry; in whoſe commendation a certain * Engliſhman wrote theſe verſes, very ingenious for that unlearned age:

* V. Henry Hunt. lib. vii. p. 218.

Anglorum regina, tuos, Adeliza, decores
Ipſa referre parans muſa, ſtupore riget.
Quid diadema tibi pulcherrima? Quid tibi gemma?
Pallet gemma tibi, nec diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura miniſtrat:
Non † exornari forma beata poteſt.
Ornamenta cave, nec quicquam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo.
Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat dominam, te, precor, eſſe meam.

† In other copies *meliorari.*

When Adeliza's name ſhould grace my ſong,
A ſudden wonder ſtops the Muſe's tongue.
Your crown and jewels, if compar'd to you,
How poor your crown, how pale your jewels ſhew!
Take off your robes, your rich attire remove;
Such pomps will load you, but can ne'er improve.
In vain your coſtly ornaments are worn,
You they obſcure, while others they adorn.
Ah! what new luſtre can theſe trifles give,
Which all their beauty from your charms receive?
Thus I your lofty praiſe, your vaſt renown,
In humble ſtrains am not aſham'd t' have ſhown:
Oh! be not you aſham'd my ſervices to own.

She, after the king's death, matched with William * D'Aubeney, who, taking part with Maud the empreſs againſt king Stephen, and defending this caſtle, was by the ſaid Maud, † lady of the Engliſh, (for that was the title ſhe uſed) created earl of Arundel, in recompence for his good ſervices; and her ſon, king Henry II, gave the ſame William the whole rape of Arundel, "to hold of him by the ſervice of "eighty-four knights fees and an half;" and to his ſon William king Richard I. granted (in words to this effect) "Arundel-caſtle, together with the whole "honour of Arundel, and the third penny of the "pleas out of Suſſex, whereof he is earl." And, when, after the fifth earl of this ſirname, the iſſue male failed, one of the ſiſters and heirs of Hugh, the fifth earl, was married to John Fitz-Alan lord of Clun, whoſe ‖ great grandſon Richard, "on account of his being "ſeized of the caſtle, honour, and lordſhip of Arundel "in his own demeſne as of fee, and in regard of this "his poſſeſſion of the ſame caſtle, honour, and lord-"ſhip, and without any other conſideration, or cre-"ation, was earl of Arundel, and the name, ſtate "and honour of the earl of Arundel, &c. peaceably "enjoyed;" as appears by a definitive judgment in parliament in favour of John Fitz-Alan, challenging the caſtle and title of Arundel, againſt John Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, "the right heir by his mo-"ther, * in the neareſt degree." From hence it is inferred, "That the name, ſtate, and dignity of earl, "was annexed to the caſtle, honour, and lordſhip of "Arundel," as may be ſeen in the Parliament-rolls, anno 27 Henry VI; out of which I have copied theſe notes, word for word. Of theſe Fitz-Alans, the eleventh earl lived in † our time, and, dying without iſſue male, was ſucceeded by Philip Howard, his grandſon by a daughter; who, not being able to digeſt the injuries and hard meaſure put upon him by the cunning of ſome envious men, fell into the ſnare which they had laid for him, and, being brought into the utmoſt danger of his life, died. But his ſon Thomas, a moſt honourable young gentleman, innobled with an eager purſuit after virtue and glory worthy his great birth, and alſo of an affable obliging temper, was reſtored by king James [the Iſt] and had all his father's honours returned to him by act of parliament. [This Thomas, dying anno 1646, was ſucceeded, in his honours, by his ſon Henry, who, in the life-time of his father, was ſummoned to parliament by the titles of lord Mowbray and Maltravers; by whoſe death, anno 1652, this title came to Thomas, his eldeſt ſon, reſtored alſo, the 13th of Charles II, to the title of duke of Norfolk, which had been forfeited by the attainder of Thomas, the laſt duke. By this means, the title of duke of Norfolk came to Henry, his brother, with the earldoms of Arundel and Surry, which he left to Henry, his ſon; who dying, without iſſue, in the year 1701, this, and the other high and honourable titles belonging to this noble family, deſcended to Thomas, the preſent duke of Norfolk, ſon of Thomas lord Howard, younger brother of Henry, the laſt duke.]

* De Albeneio, or, as others, de Albineto, and de Albiniaco. Now Dawney.
† *Anglorum domina.*

Earls of Arundel and Suſſex.

See the earls of Suſſex.

‖ *Pronepos.* Chartæ Antiquæ 10. m. 29.

Parl. 11. Hen. VI.

* *Arctiſſimo gradu.*

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Except the caſtle and its earls, Arundel hath nothing memorable; for the college, founded there by the earls, having loſt its revenues, is now ſunk. There are ſome monuments of the earls in the church; and, amongſt them, one of alabaſter more noble than the reſt, in which (in the middle of the choir) lie earl Thomas and Beatrix, his wife, daughter of John king of Portugal: neither muſt I paſs by an inſcription, very beautifully gilt, and ſet up here, to the honour of Henry Fitz-Alan, the laſt earl of this line; ſince ſome perſons will be pleaſed to ſee it:

VIRTUTI ET HONORI SACRUM.

MAGNANIMUS HEROS, CUJUS HIC CERNITUR EFFIGIES, CUJUSQUE HIC SUBTER SITA SUNT OSSA, HUJUS TERRITORII COMES FUIT: SUI GENERIS AB ALANI FILIO COGNOMINATUS, A MALATRAVERSO, CLUNENSI, ET OSWALDESTRENSI HONORIBUS EXIMIIS DOMINUS INSUPER AC BARO NUNCUPATUS: GARTERIANI ORDINIS EQUESTRIS SANE NOBILISSIMI SODALIS, DUM VIXIT, ANTIQUISSIMUS: ARUNDELLÆ COMITIS GUILIELMI FILIUS UNICUS ET SUCCESSOR, OMNIUMQUE VIRTUTUM PARTICEPS: QUI HENRICO VIII. EDWARDO VI. MARIÆ ET ELIZABETHÆ ANGLIÆ REGIBUS, A SECRETIS CONSILIIS, VILLÆ QUOQUE CALESIÆ PRÆFECTURAM GESSIT, ET CUM HENRICUS REX BOLONIAM IN MORINIS OBSIDIONE CINXERAT, EXERCITUS SUI MARESCALLUS PRIMARIUS, DEINDE REGIS FUIT CAMERARIUS: EJUSQUE FILIO EDWARO DUM CORONARETUR MARESCALLI REGNI OFFICIUM GEREBAT: EIQUE SICUT ANTEA PATRI CAMERARIUS FACTUS. REGNANTE VERO MARIA REGINA CORONATIONIS SOLENNI TEMPORE SUMMUS CONSTITUITUR CONSTABULARIUS, DOMUSQUE REGIÆ POSTMODUM PRÆFECTUS, AC CONSILII PRÆSES, SICUT ET ELIZABETHÆ REGINÆ, CUJUS SIMILITER HOSPITII SENESCALLUS FUIT.

ITA VIR ISTE GENERE CLARUS, PUB-

LICIS BENE FUNCTIS MAGISTRATIBUS CLARIOR, DOMI AC FORIS CLARISSIMUS, HONORE FLORENS, LABORE FRACTUS, ÆTATE CONFECTUS, POSTQUAM ÆTATIS SUÆ ANNUM LXVIII. ATTIGISSET, LONDINI XXV. DIE FEBRUARII, ANNO NOSTRÆ SALUTIS A CHRISTO MDLXXIX PIE ET SUAVITER IN DOMINO OBDORMIVIT.

JOANNES LUMLEY, BARO DE LUMLEY, GENER PIENTISSIMUS, SUPREMÆ VOLUNTATIS SUÆ VINDEX, SOCERO SUAVISSIMO, ET PATRONO OPTIMO MAGNIFICENTISSIME FUNERATO, NON MEMORIÆ, QUAM IMMORTALEM SIBI MULTIFARIIS VIRTUTIBUS COMPARAVIT, SED CORPORIS MORTALIS ERGO, IN SPEM FELICIS RESURRECTIONIS RECONDITI: HANC ILLI EX PROPRIIS ARMATURIS STATUAM EQUESTREM PRO MUNERE EXTREMO UBERIBUS CUM LACHRYMIS DEVOTISSIME CONSECRAVIT.

That is,

" Sacred to virtue and honour.

" The valiant hero, whoſe effigies you here ſee, " and whoſe bones are buried underneath, was " earl of this territory: he had his ſirname, from " being the ſon of Alan; and moreover took the ho- " nourable titles of lord and baron of Maltravers, " Clun, and Oſwaldeſtre: he was knight of the gar- " ter, and lived to be ſenior of that noble order: " only ſon to William earl of Arundel, and heir both " of his eſtate and virtues. He was privy-counſellor " to Henry VIII, Edward VI, queen Mary, and " queen Eliſabeth, kings [and queens] of England; " alſo governor of Calais; and, when Bologne (a " town of the old Morini) was beſieged by the ſame " king Henry, he was general of the army. He was " afterwards lord chamberlain to the ſaid king, and, " at the coronation of his ſon Edward, executed the " office of marſhal of England; to which king he " was lord chamberlain, as he had been to his father. " Upon queen Mary's coming to the crown, he was " made high conſtable of England for the coro- " nation, afterwards ſteward of her houſhold, and " preſident of the council; which honour he had un- " der queen Eliſabeth, to whom he was likewiſe ſteward " of the houſhold.

" Thus, this perſon, noble by birth, by the ho- " nourable diſcharge of offices yet more noble, and " moſt of all ſo by his great exploits at home and " abroad, with his honour untainted, his body bro- " ken with labour, and worn out with age, in the " ſixty-eighth year of his life died in the Lord, de- " voutly and peaceably at London, on the 25th of " February, in the year of our Lord 1579.

" John Lumley, baron of Lumley, his moſt duti- " ful and diſconſolate ſon-in-law, and executor, with " the utmoſt reſpect put up this ſtatue with his ar- " mour (after he had been buried in great pomp) " for the kindeſt of fathers-in-law and the beſt of " patrons, as the laſt office he was able to pay him: " not to preſerve his memory (for that his many vir- " tues had made immortal) but his body, which " was committed to the ground in hopes of a joyful " reſurrection."

As for the river which runs by this place, and has its ſpring in the north part of the county, it is enlarged by the influx of many rivulets on both ſides; the moſt noted of which waſhes Cowdrey, a noble ſeat of viſcount Montacute; and has on its other ſide Midhurſt, proud of its lords the Bohuns, who bear for their arms a croſs azure in a field or; and who, from Ingelricus de Bohun under king Henry I, flouriſhed till Henry the Seventh's days, who gave the daughter and heir of John Bohun in marriage to Sir David Owen, knight, natural ſon of Owen Theodore [or Tudor] with a large inheritance. Theſe Bohuns (to note, by the way, the antiquity of a word now grown out of uſe) were, for ſome time, the king's ſpigurnels by inheritance, that is, " the ſealers " of his writs;" which office, together with the ſerjeantry of the king's chapel, was reſigned to king Edward I. by John de Bohun, the ſon of Franco; as we read in an old charter concerning that particular matter. [Near to Midhurſt is the ſeat of the lord Montague, whoſe anceſtors were advanced to that honour by queen Mary, in the year 1554; who has lately embraced the Proteſtant religion.]

Cowdrey. Midhurſt. Bohuns of Midhurſt. Their arms. Spigurnel what it ſignifies.

We have next a ſight of Petworth, which William D'Aubeney earl of Arundel gave, together with a large eſtate, to Joſceline of Lovain (a Brabanter, queen Adeliza's brother, and younger ſon of Godfrey duke of Brabant, deſcended from the ſtock of Charlemain) upon his marriage with Agnes, the only daughter and heir of the Piercies; ſince which time, the poſterity of that Joſceline (having aſſumed the name of Piercy, as we ſhall elſewhere tell you) have held and enjoyed it; a family, certainly very ancient and noble, which derive their deſcent from Charlemain, by a ſeries of anceſtors much leſs interrupted, than either the dukes of Lorrain or Guiſe, who value themſelves ſo highly upon that account. This Joſceline, as I have ſeen in a donation of his, uſed the following title: " Joſceline of Lovain, brother " of queen Adeliza, caſtellan of Arundel." [But, the iſſue male of that noble family failing in Joſceline, the eleventh and laſt earl of Northumberland, this, together with the other large eſtates in divers parts of England, came, by his marriage with Eliſabeth, ſole daughter and heir of the ſaid Joſceline, to Charles duke of Somerſet, whoſe courage and zeal for the Proteſtant religion, in refuſing to introduce the pope's nuncio, will be ever recorded to his honour, in the hiſtories of the reign of king James the Second; and to whom this ancient ſeat owes the noble improvements which it hath received, as well in the buildings, as in other ornaments and accommodations ſuitable thereunto.]

Petworth. The Piercies. See Northumberland, in the end.

As the ſhore goes back from the mouth of the Arun, near Tering, lies Offingtons, † the ſeat of William Weſt, baron De-la-War. This of the Weſts is a noble and ancient family, who, having much advanced themſelves by matching with the heirs of Cantelupe of Hempſton, and of Fitz-Reignald Fitz-Herbert, were adorned alſo with the title of baron by the heir general of the lord De-la-Warr. Hard by is a military fort compaſſed about with a bank rudely caſt up, where the inhabitants believe that Cæſar intrenched and fortified his camp; but Ciſsbury, the name of the place, plainly ſhews that it was the work of Ciſſa, who was the ſecond king of this kingdom, of the Saxon race, ſucceeding Ælla, his father; and

Offingtons. † Ann. 1607. The family of the Weſts. Barons De-la-Warr. Ciſsbury.

and who, with his brother Cimen and a conſiderable
Cimen-ſhore. body of Saxons, landed on this coaſt at Cimen-ſhore, ſo called from the ſaid Cimen; a place which now hath loſt its name, but that it was near Wittering, king Cedwalla's charter of donation, made to the church of Selſey, is a convincing proof. There is another fort likewiſe, two miles from Ciſsbury, which
Chenkbury. they commonly call Chenkbury.

Broodwater. Camois. Thence, near the ſea, lies Broodwater, the barony of the lords de Camois, who flouriſhed, from the time of Edward I, till * our grandfathers remembrance, when by female heirs the eſtate came to the Lewkenors and Radmilds. Of this family John Camois, ſon of lord Ralph Camois, (a precedent not to be paralleled in that, or our own age) "out of his "own free will," (I ſpeak from the Parliament-rolls themſelves) "gave and demiſed his own wife Marga-
A wife given and granted to another. Parl. 30 Edw. I. "ret, daughter and heir of John de Gaideſden to "Sir William Painel, knight; and to the ſame "[William] voluntarily gave, granted, releaſed, and "quit-claimed all the goods and chattels which ſhe had, "or otherwiſe hereafter might have, and alſo whatever "was in his hands of the aforeſaid Margaret's goods "and chattels, with their appurtenances; ſo as nei-"ther himſelf, nor any other in his name, might, "nor for ever ought to claim or challenge any inte-"reſt in the aforeſaid Margaret from henceforth, or "in the goods and chattels of the ſaid Margaret." Which is, what the ancients ſaid in one word, *Ut omnia ſua ſecum haberet*, "that ſhe ſhould take away "with her all that was her's. By occaſion of which grant, when ſhe demanded her dowry in the manor of Torpull, an eſtate of John Camois, her firſt huſband, there commenced a memorable ſuit; but ſhe was caſt in it, and ſentence paſſed, "That ſhe "ought to have no dowry from thence." This I mention with indignation; but I perceive pope Gregory might have good ground to write to archbiſhop Lanfrank, that he heard there were ſome among the Scots who not only forſook their wives, but ſold them too; ſince, even in England, they gave and demiſed them in this manner.

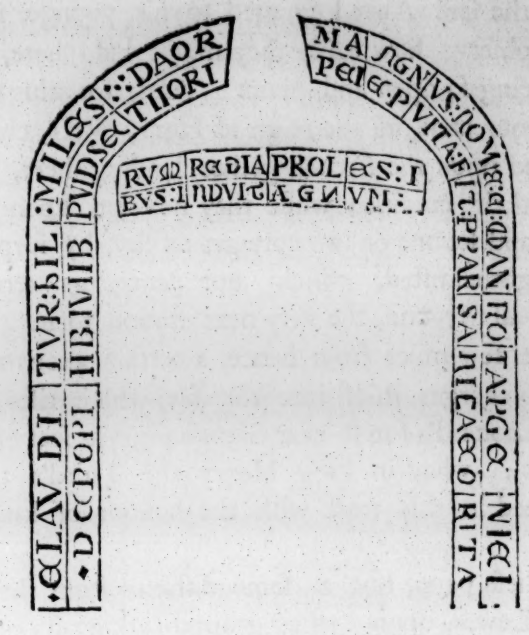
* So ſaid ann. 1607.

Shoreham. Upon the ſhore, a little lower, appears Shoreham, anciently Score-Ham, which by little and little has dwindled into a poor village, now called Old Shoreham; having given riſe to another town of the ſame name, the greateſt part whereof is alſo ruined and under water, and the advantage of its port, by reaſon of the banks of ſand caſt up at the mouth of the river, is wholly taken away; whereas, in former ages, it was wont to carry ſhips under ſail as high as
Bramber-caſtle. Bramber, a pretty good diſtance from the ſea. This was formerly a caſtle of the Breoſes; for king William I. gave it to William de Breoſe, from whom the Breoſes, lords of Gower and Brecknock, are deſcended; and from them alſo are deſcended the knightly families of the Shirleys in this county and Leiceſterſhire. But now, inſtead of a caſtle, there is nothing but a heap of ruins; beneath which lies
Stening. Stening a well-frequented market; and in Alfred's will, if I miſtake not, it is called Steningham.

Portus Adurni. Notitia Provinciarum. That ancient port, called Portus Adurni, is, as it ſhould ſeem, ſcarce three miles from the mouth of this river; where, when the Saxons firſt infeſted our ſeas, the band of Exploratores under the Roman emperors had their ſtation; but it is now choked up with heaps of ſand driven in; for both the name, ſtill remaining almoſt entire, and alſo ſome adjacent cottages, called
Portſlade. Portſlade, that is, "the way to the port," perſuade
Ederington. us to think, that this was Ederington, a little village which the ſaid Alfred granted to his younger ſon; not to obſerve how eaſily they might land here, the ſhore being ſo open and plain. And, for this very reaſon, our men, in the reign of Henry VIII, chiefly reckoned upon the French gallies landing here, and waited their coming; while they hovered upon our coaſts, and ſet one or two cottages on fire, by ſurpriſe, at Brighthelmſted, which our anceſtors termed Brighthelmſted. Bpiȝhtealmer-tun, the very next ſtation to it.

Some few miles from hence, a certain anonymous river diſcharges itſelf into the ſea, which riſes out of St. Leonard's foreſt near Slaugham, the ſeat of the Slaugham. Coverts; who, in king Henry the Third's time, flouriſhed in this tract with the honour of knighthood.

In theſe parts, but at ſome diſtance from the ſea, ſtands Lewes, upon a riſing ground (taking its name, Lewes. perhaps, from paſtures, called by the Saxons Leȝȝa) which is, for largeneſs and populouſneſs, one of the chief towns of the county. In the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, "it paid ſix pounds and four ſhillings "* for tax and toll. The king had there one hun-* *De gablo & theloneo.* Domeſday-book. "dred twenty-ſeven burgeſſes. It was their cuſtom, "if the king had a mind to ſend his ſoldiers to ſea "without them, that of all of them, whoſeſoever the "the land were, there ſhould be collected twenty "ſhillings, and they had it † who ſerved in the † *In navibus arma cuſtodiebant.* "ſhips. Whoſoever ſells an horſe, within the bo-"rough, gives the provoſt ‖ one penny, and the ‖ *Nummum.* "buyer gives another; for an ox or cow, a half-"penny; for a man, fourpence; whereſoever with-"in the rape he buys. He that ſheds bloods * pays * *Emendat tro, &c.* "ſeven ſhillings. He that commits adultery, or a "rape, eight ſhillings and four pence, and the wo-"man as much. The king hath the adulterer, and "the archbiſhop the woman. When the money is "new-made, every mint-maſter gives twenty ſhillings. "Of all theſe payments, two parts went to the king, "and a third to the earl." William de Warren, the firſt earl of Surry, built a caſtle here, at the foot whereof he dedicated a priory to St. Pancraſe, and filled it with Cluniac monks, "in regard of the "holineſs, religion, and charity, which he found in "monaſtery of Clugny in Burgundy," (I cite this out of the original inſtrument of foundation) whilſt, going in pilgrimage together with his wife, he lodged therein; but this † was converted into a houſe of the † Is now converted, C. earls of Dorſet. There are, however, ſix churches ſtill remaining in the town; of which, not far from the caſtle, and beneath it, there ſtands a little one, deſolate, and over-grown with brambles; in the walls whereof are ingraven, arch-wiſe, certain rude verſes in an obſolete character, which imply, that one Magnus, deſcended of the blood royal of the Danes, and devoted to a ſolitary life, was buried there. But, here, take the verſes themſelves, though imperfect, and gaping, if I may ſo ſay, by reaſon of the ſtones being disjointed:



Which, perhaps, are to be read thus:

Clauditur hic miles Danorum regia proles,
Magnus nomen ei, magnæ nota progeniei.
Deponens Magnum, prudentior induit agnum:
Præpete pro vita fit parvulus anachorita.]

Here lies a knight of Denmark's royal blood,
Magnus his name, whence his great race is ſhow'd.
Reſigning all his grandeur, he became
Hermit from ſoldier, and from wolf a lamb.

During the reign of the Saxons, upon Athelſtan's making a law that no money ſhould be coined but in towns only, he appointed two minters here. But afterwards, in the time of the Normans, it became famous for a bloody battle between king Henry III. and the barons; in which the hopeful on-ſet of the king's party, at firſt, proved their overthrow, at laſt; for while prince Edward, the king's ſon, breaking through ſome of the barons troops, careleſly purſued the enemy too far, as making ſure of the victory; the barons, rallying their forces, gave a freſh charge, and ſo routed the king's army, that they compelled him to offer conditions of peace which were very unreaſonable, and to deliver his ſon prince Edward, with others, into their hands. [Not far from this place is Laughton, where, the Pelhams have flouriſhed, for many ages; of whom Thomas, the late poſſeſſor, was created a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Pelham of Laughton, in the 5th year of queen Anne.*]

1263. The battle of Lewes.

M. Paris, p. 1350.

Laughton.

* Vide Newcaſtle, in Northumberland.

From Lewes, paſſing by a large lake well-ſtored with fiſh, near Furle, the ſeat of the Gages, (who, advancing their eſtate by marriage with one of the heirs of the houſe of St. Clare, became a family of good note; we come to Cuckmer, a pretty good harbour. Then, having paſſed the promontory, called, from the beach, Beachy, the next place that comes in our way is Pevenſey, anciently Peopenrea, by the Normans Pevenſel, commonly Pemſey; a caſtle, in former times, belonging to Robert earl Moreton, half-brother (by the mother's ſide) to William the Conqueror; afterwards to William ſon of king Stephen, who ſurrendered it again to Henry II. (from whom he had received it as a free gift) together with the lands formerly belonging to Richer de Aquila, or of the eagle, from whom they had the name of the honour of the eagle. It remained a long time in the crown, till king Henry III. granted it to the earls of Richmond † of Bretagne, from whom it paſſed to the crown again; but now there are no remains of the caſtle but the old walls. Some part of this honour of the eagle Henry IV. afterwards gave to the family of Pelhams, for their loyalty and valour. [This * Mr. Somner (diſallowing the common conjecture of Newenden in Kent) was inclined to think the ancient Anderida, where was the band of the Abulæ; grounding upon Gildas's words, which expreſs the ſituation of theſe garriſons, *in littore oceani ad meridiem*, "on "the ſea-ſhore to the ſouth;" and alſo upon the deſign of them, which was to diſcover and ſpy out the invading enemy; and, laſtly, upon the antiquity of the place, which archbiſhop Uſher makes the old Caer Penſavelcoit of the Britons; the coit, i. e. wood, implying the ancient ſtate and condition of this county. In the year 1727, Spencer Compton, a perſon of great honour and abilities, who had been ſpeaker of the houſe of commons, and who had been created baron of Wilmington, (whoſe ſeat was in this neighbourhood) was, in the year 1730, advanced to the higher honours of viſcount Pevenſey and earl of Wilmington. This title is extinct.] Hard by ſtands Herſt, among the woods, and has its name from its woody ſituation; for the Saxons called a wood Hyꝑſt. This, immediately after the firſt coming in of the Normans, was the ſeat of certain gentlemen, who from the place were, for ſome time, named De Herſt, till William, ſon of Walleran de Herſt, took the name of Monceaux, perhaps, from the place of his birth (a thing uſual in that age;) whereupon that name was annexed to the place called ever ſince, from its lord, Herſt Monceaux; from whoſe poſterity it deſcended hereditarily to the Fiennes. Theſe Fiennes, called likewiſe Fenis and Fienles, are deſcended from Ingelram de Fienes, who married the heir of Pharamuſe of Boloigne; of whom king Henry VI. "accepted, declared, and reputed," Richard Fenis to be baron of Dacre. And king Edward IV. who was choſen honorary arbitrator between him and Humphrey Dacre, "confirmed it to the ſaid Richard "Fenis, and to his heirs lawfully begotten;" becauſe he had married Joan, "the couſin and next "heir" of Thomas baron Dacre; ſince which time, his poſterity have flouriſhed under the title of barons of Dacre, till George Fienes, lord Dacre, † died without iſſue: whoſe only ſiſter and heir, Margaret, was married to Sampſon Lennard, eſquire, a perſon of extraordinary virtue and civility; [and their deſcendants, in the right of the ſaid Margaret, were lords Dacre, and afterwards advanced to the dignity of earls of Suſſex.]

* Forts and ports in Kent.

Vide Kent, at Appledore.

Herſt what it ſignifies.

Regiſter of the monaſtery of Robertsbridge.

Herſt Monceaux.

Family of the Fiennes.

Pat. 37. H. VI.

An. 13 Edw. VI.

Lord Dacre of the ſouth.

† 1549.

But to return; at this Pevenſey (to give you a ſhort account, becauſe the place requires it, of that which I have related more fully elſewhere) William the Norman arrived, with his whole navy, upon the coaſt of Britain, landed his army, and, having ſtrongly intrenched his camp, ſet his ſhips on fire, that their only hope might lie in their courage, and their ſafety in victory. He, ſoon after, marched to a plain near Haſtings, where the diſpute for the crown of England was finally determined, and the Saxon government came to an end; for, there, our Harold (notwithſtanding his forces were much diminiſhed by a former fight with the Danes, and fatigued by a long march) gave him battle, in a place called Epiton, on the 14th of October, 1066. When the Normans had given the ſignal, the encounter began with flights of arrows from both armies, which held for ſome time; then, coming to a cloſe engagement, they maintained the battle a long while: but, when the Engliſh, with admirable courage and bravery, had received

1066.

King Harold's fight with William the Conqueror.

† *Britanniæ.*

Furle.

Cuckmer.

Beachy.

Pevenſey.

Florentius Wigorn. p. 452.

Rob. de Monte, 1158.

Treaty between king Henry and king Stephen.

The honour of the eagle.

received the firſt attack, they were furiouſly charged by the Norman horſe; and, when theſe could not make their way, they, as they had before agreed, retreated, but kept their ranks. The Engliſh, thinking they fled, broke their ranks, and, without any order, purſued the enemy; who, rallying their forces, charged afreſh on every ſide, and, incompaſſing them round, repulſed them with a mighty ſlaughter: yet the Engliſh, having got the higher ground, ſtood it out a long time, till Harold himſelf was ſhot through with an arrow, and fell down dead; upon which they preſently turned their backs, and betook themſelves to flight.

Battle-abbey. The Norman, exalted with this victory, erected an abbey in memory of the battle, and dedicated it to St. Martin (which he called Battle-abbey) in that very place where Harold, after many wounds, died in the midſt of his enemies, that it might be an eternal monument of the Norman victory. About this abbey there grew up afterwards a town of the ſame name, or, to uſe the words of the private hiſtory, "as the abbey increaſed, there were built a-"bout it one hundred and fifteen houſes, of which "the town of Battle conſiſted;" wherein there is Sangue-lac. a place, (called by a French name Sangue-lac, from the blood there ſhed) which, after a ſhower of rain, from the nature of the ſoil, ſeems to look reddiſh; and thereupon *Guilielmus Neubrigenſis* wrote thus, but with little truth: "The place in which there was "a very great ſlaughter of the Engliſh fighting "for their country, if it happen to be wet with a "ſmall ſhower, ſweats out real and, as it were, freſh "blood, as if intended for a teſtimony, that the "voice of ſo much Chriſtian blood doth ſtill cry "from the earth to the Lord." But William the Conqueror granted many and great privileges to this abbey; amongſt others, to uſe the very words of the charter, "If any thief, or murderer, or per-"ſon guilty of other crime, fly for fear of death, "and come to this church; let him have no harm, "but be freely diſmiſſed. Be it lawful alſo for the "abbot of the ſame church to deliver from the "gallows any thief or robber whatſoever, if he "chance to come by, at the execution."

A market on Sunday. Henry I. likewiſe (to give you the very words of his charter) "granted a market to be kept there "on the Lord's day, free from all duty whatſo-"ever." But Anthony viſcount Montague, who, * So ſaid ann. 1607. * not long ſince, built a beautiful houſe there, did lately, by authority of parliament, obtain to have the market changed to another day; and, as for the privilege of ſanctuary for thoſe more heinous and grievous crimes, they are, here and every-where elſe, aboliſhed by act of parliament: for they found, that, the fear of puniſhment being once removed, men grew bold and deſperate in wickedneſs; and that the hope of impunity was the greateſt motive to it. Neither here, nor in the neighbourhood, did I Aſhburnham. ſee any thing worth notice, but only Aſhburnham, which has given name to a family of as great antiquity as any in this tract. [Of this place and family, John Aſhburnham built here a handſome church with three chancels; whoſe ſon, of the ſame name, was created baron Aſhburnham, of Aſhburnham, in the year 1689; and, in the year 1731, his ſon of the ſame name, was advanced to the higher honour of earl, upon the ſame title. Here alſo is a noble houſe of the lord Aſhburnham, which, for ſtately buildings and convenient gardens, is ſaid to be one of the beſt in this county. North-eaſt from hence lies Breede, the court whereof is a branch of that at Breede. Battle, and hath the ſame privilege and proceſs. The lands in the manor of Breede, though in Suſſex, deſcend according to the cuſtom of gavel-kind. Here is a kind of court kept every three weeks, where actions between man and man are tried; and the officers are exempt from attending the aſſizes or ſeſſions.]

Haſtings before-mentioned, called, in Saxon, Haſtings. Haſtinga-ceaſtep, lies ſomewhat higher, upon the ſame ſhore. Some there are who ridiculouſly derive it from Haſte, in our tongue; becauſe, as Matthew Paris writes, "At Haſtings, William the Conqueror "haſtily ſet up a fortreſs of timber." But it rather ſeems to have taken this new name from Haſting, the Daniſh pirate, who, where he landed for booty, built ſometimes little fortreſſes; as we read, in Aſſerius Menevenſis, of Beamflote-caſtle built by him in Eſſex, and of others at Appledore and Middleton in Kent. Here, in the reign of king Athelſtan, was a mint. It is the chief of the cinque-ports, which, Cinque-ports with its members Winchelſea, Rye, &c. was bound to find twenty-one ſhips for any naval expedition. If you have a mind to know in what form, both this and the reſt were bound to ſerve the king in his wars at ſea, for thoſe ample immunities which they enjoy; take it in the very words, wherein it was anciently recorded in the king's Exchequer: "Haſtings, with its members, ought to find twenty-"one ſhips at the king's ſummons; and there ought "to be in every ſhip twenty-one men, able, fitly "qualified, well armed, and well furniſhed for the "king's ſervice; yet ſo, that the ſummons be made, "on the king's behalf, forty days before. And, "when the aforeſaid ſhips and men are come to "the place whereunto they were ſummoned, they "ſhall abide there in the king's ſervice, for fifteen "days, at their own proper coſts and charges; "and, if the king ſhall have further need of their "ſervice after the fifteen days aforeſaid, or will "have them ſtay there any longer, thoſe ſhips, "with the men, while they remain there, ſhall be "in the king's ſervice, at the king's coſts and "charge, ſo long as the king pleaſes. The maſ-"ter [of each ſhip] ſhall have ſixpence a day, and "the conſtable ſixpence a day, and every one of "the reſt three-pence a day."

Henry Hunt. Hiſt. 7. f. 211.

The whole rape of Haſtings, together with the honour, was held by the earls of Ewe in Normandy (deſcended from a natural ſon of Richard I, duke of Normandy) till Henry the Third's time, when Ralph de Iſſodun in France married Alice, whoſe poſterity loſt a noble eſtate in England, "becauſe," as the lawyers then delivered it, "they were under the "king of France's allegiance." Moreover, as there were certain gentlemen in this county, at the beginning of the Norman times, ſirnamed de Haſtings, one of whom, Matthew de Haſtings, held the manor of Grenocle by this tenure "that he ſhould Inquiſitio 5. Edw. I. "find at this haven an oar, whenever the king "would croſs the ſeas;" ſo the noble family of Haſtings, now earls of Huntingdon, do enjoy this title of Haſtings: for king Edward IV. beſtowed it, with certain royalties, upon William Haſtings, his William lord Haſtings. chamberlain; who is commended by Cominæus, for that, having received a yearly penſion from Lewis XI, the French king, he could not upon any terms be prevailed with to give him an acquittance under his hand: "I will in no caſe," ſaid he, "that "my hand be ſeen among the accounts of the French

Comites Anceſes, vulgo de Augi. Earls of Ewe.

" king's treaſury." But this man, by ſinking too deep into the friendſhip of kings, overwhelmed himſelf; for, whilſt he delivered his mind too freely in a private conference with the uſurper Richard III, he was unexpectedly hurried away, and, without trial, beheaded immediately. [He had, notwithſtanding, an honourable burial at St. George's chapel at Windſor, leaving iſſue Edward lord Haſtings, his ſon and heir.] Nor muſt we forget to take notice, that king Henry VI. innobled Thomas Hoo, a worthy perſon, (whom he had made knight of the garter) with the title of baron Hoo and Haſtings; whoſe daughters and heirs were married to Geoffrey Bollen (from whom, by the mother's ſide, queen Eliſabeth was deſcended) to Roger Copeley, John Carew, and John Deveniſh.

26 Hen. VI. Baron Hoo and Haſtings.

Hence the ſhore retires into a winding creek, within which ſtands Winchelſea; [not called Winchelſeum, as being expoſed to the winds, accordin to Twine's opinion; but more truly interpreted by Mr. Somner " a wateriſh place ſeated in a cor-" ner;" which exactly anſwers the ſituation of the place, lying at the corner of Kent and Suſſex.] It was built in the time of king Edward I, when a more ancient town of the ſame name, in Saxon, Wincelꝛ-ea, was ſwallowed up by the ſea, in a terrible tempeſt, anno 1250; (at which time, the face of the earth, both here and in the adjoining coaſt of Kent, was much altered.) Its ſituation I will ſet before you in the very words of Thomas Walſingham: " Situated it is upon a very high hill, very " ſteep on that ſide which looks towards the ſea, " or overlooks the road where the ſhips lie at an-" chor; whence it is that the way, leading from " that part to the haven, goes not ſtraight forward, " leſt it ſhould by a ſteep deſcent force thoſe that " go down to fall head-long, or them that go up " to creep on their hands, rather than walk; but, " lying ſide-ways, its winds, with many crooked " turnings to one ſide and the other." At firſt it was incloſed with a rampart, and, after, with a very ſtrong wall; but, as it began to flouriſh, it was ſacked by the French and Spaniards, and, by the retirement of the ſea, fell to decay, all on a ſudden. [The new town was endowed with the ſame privileges that the old one had, namely, thoſe of the cinque-ports, to which it belongs as one of the ancient towns; but the ſea, which before had ſwallowup the old town, left the new one, before it was quite finiſhed. It ſtill retains that of ſending two burgeſſes to parliament, though the electors are very few, the town being moſt miſerably decayed by the loſs of its market and trade; an argument whereof is, that the graſs grows in the very ſtreets (though they are all paved) to that degree as makes the very herbage ſometimes † conſiderable. The town abounded every-where with fine ſtone-arched vaults, for the ſtowing of merchants goods, during its flouriſhing ſtate. It ſeems at firſt to have been built with admirable regularity, the ſtreets ſtanding all at right angles, and divided into thirty-two ſquares, or quarters, as they are now called; the ſtone-work of the three gates is yet ſtanding. There were anciently in it three pariſh-churches, though now there is only the chancel of the largeſt remaining, which is the preſent pariſh-church; and in which are the monuments of three knights-templars (as it ſeems by their lying croſs-legged in armour; one of which appears, by the arms, to have been of the family of Oxenbridge, who were formerly of great note in theſe parts.

Winchelſea.

† 4l. per ann.

This place hath afforded the title of counteſs to Eliſabeth, wife to Sir Moyle Finch, and daughter and heir to Sir Thomas Heneage, knight; who was before created viſcounteſs of Maidſtone by king James the Firſt: which titles deſcended to her poſterity, till the death of the laſt earl without iſſue; when it devolved to another branch of the ſame family, in the perſon of Daniel Finch earl of Nottingham.

At ſome diſtance from Winchelſea is Selcomb, where (as alſo in ſeveral places of this county) are mineral waters of the ſame nature with thoſe of Tunbridge, and altogether as ſtrongly impregnated.] By the aforeſaid accident at Winchelſea, and the benefit of the ſea, its neighbour Rye began to flouriſh, or rather to reflouriſh; for that it flouriſhed in ancient times, and that William of Ipres, earl of Kent, fortified it, Ipres-tower, and the immunities and privileges that it had in common with the cinque-ports, ſufficiently ſhew. But, either by reaſon of the vicinity of Winchelſea, or the receſs of the ſea, it was inconſiderable for a long time; but, when Winchelſea decayed, and king Edward III. walled it about, it began to recover; and, within the memory of † the laſt age, the ocean, to make full amends for the injury it it had done, being (ſwelled with an extraordinary tempeſt) broke in ſo violently, and with ſuch advantage, that it made a very convenient port, which another tempeſt, in our age, did not a little improve. Since that time, it has greatly flouriſhed, in inhabitants, buildings, fiſhing, and navigation; and it is now the uſual paſſage from hence to Normandy. But, as to its name, whether it took it from Rive, a Norman word, which ſignifies a bank, I cannot ſay; yet, as in the Records it is very often called, in Latin, *Ripa*, and they who bring fiſh from thence are termed Ripiers, I rather incline to this original, and ſhould even more, if the French uſed this word for a ſhore, as Pliny does *Ripa*. [Near Rye, in the pariſh of Eaſt-Guildford, (which is the utmoſt bounds of Suſſex eaſtward) is a peculiar way of tithing their marſh-lands, whereby they pay only 3 s. per acre to the rector, while in paſture; but, if ploughed, 5 s.]

Selſcomb.

Rye.

Ipres-tower.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Ripiers.

Eaſt-Guildford.

Into Rye-haven the river Rother, or Rither, empties itſelf; which, ſpringing at Ritheramfeld, (for ſo the old Engliſh called the town which we call Rotherfeld) runs by Burgwaſh, formerly Burgherſh, which had its lords of that ſirname; amongſt whom was Bartholomew de Burgwaſh; a mighty man in his time, who, having approved himſelf in the moſt ſolemn embaſſies, and in the wars in Aquitain, to be a perſon of great prudence and undaunted valour, was created a baron of England, and admitted into the order of the garter, at the very firſt inſtitution, amongſt the founders, and was made conſtable of Dover-caſtle and warden of the cinque-ports. And his ſon, of the ſame Chriſtian name, no way degenenerating from his father's virtues, lived in great ſplendor and honour, but left only one daughter, who was married into the family of Le Deſpencer; from whom are deſcended many noble families, which remain to † this day. Echingham, next adjoining, had alſo a baron in the time of king Edward II, namely, William de Echingham; whoſe anceſtors were * ſtewards of this rape; but the inheritance by heirs females came at laſt to the barons of Windſor and the

River Rother.

Lords Burgherſh.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Baron Echingham.

* *Seneſchalli.*

the Tirwhitts. Then the Rother, dividing its waters into three channels, paſſes under Robert's-bridge, where, in the reign of Henry II, Alured de St. Martin founded a monaſtery, [called St. Mary's of Robert's-bridge, and of the Ciſtercian order; the part of it, which is now ſtanding, is a farm-houſe belonging to the earls of Leiceſter.] And ſo the Rother, running by Bodiam, a caſtle belonging to the ancient and noted family of the Lewkeners, and built by the Dalegrigs, falls into the ſea.

Robert's-bridge or Rother-bridge. St. Mary's.

Bodiam.

I have done with the ſea-coaſt of Suſſex. As for the inner parts, there is nothing worth the notice, unleſs I ſhould reckon up the woods and foreſts ſpread far and near over this tract, being the remains of the famous wood Anderida; among which, to begin at the weſt, the moſt noted are the foreſt of Arundel, St. Leonard's foreſt, [(not far from whence, to the north, is Ifield, from which Denzil Holles, the ſecond ſon of John earl of Clare, was created a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Holles of Ifield)] Word-foreſt, Aſhdown-foreſt (under which lies Buckhurſt, the ſeat of the ancient family of the Sackvilles; of which queen Eliſabeth advanced Thomas Sackville, a gentleman of great wiſdom, to be baron of Buckhurſt, took him into her privy-council, and made him a knight of the garter, and lord treaſurer of England; whom alſo king James [the Iſt] created earl of Dorſet;) then Waterdown-foreſt, and that of Dallington, which is the leaſt of all.

Ann. 1607. Arundel-foreſt.

St. Leonard's Ifield.

Word.

Aſhdown.

Baron Buckhurſt.

Suſſex had five earls of the family of D'Aubeney, who were likewiſe called earls of Arundel; the firſt of whom was William D'Aubeney, ſon of William, butler to king Henry I, and lord of Buckenham in Norfolk, who gave for his arms gules, a lion rampant or; and he was called ſometimes earl of Arundel, and ſometimes earl of Chicheſter, becauſe in thoſe places he kept his † chief reſidence. He had, by Adeliza, (daughter of Godfrey Barbatus, duke of Lorrain and Brabant, queen dowager to to king Henry I.) William, the ſecond earl of Suſſex and Arundel, father of William, the third earl; to whom Mabil, ſiſter and one of the heirs of the laſt Ranulph earl of Cheſter, bore William, the 4th earl; and Hugh, the 5th earl; who both died without iſſue; and alſo four daughters, married to Robert lord of Tateſhall, John Fitz-Alan, Roger de Somery, and Robert de Mounthault. Afterwards, the title of Arundel was revived, as I ſaid before, in the Fitz-Alans; but that of Suſſex lay, as it were, forgotten and loſt, to our * age, which hath ſeen five Ratcliffs, deſcended from the moſt noble houſe of the Fitz-Walters (who derive their pedigree from the Clares) bearing that honour; viz. Robert, created earl of Suſſex by king Henry VIII; who married Eliſabeth, daughter of Henry Stafford, duke of Buckingham, by whom he had Henry, the ſecond earl; to whom Eliſabeth, daughter of Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk, bore Thomas, who was lord chamberlain to queen Eliſabeth, and died without iſſue; a hero of great worth and honour, in whom were joined the wiſdom of a ſtateſman and the courage of a ſoldier, as both England and Ireland had reaſon to acknowledge. Henry, his brother, ſucceeded him; and, after Henry, Robert, his only ſon, an honourable young gentleman; [who, dying in the fifth of Charles I, left the title of earl of Suſſex to his ſon Edward; but, he having no iſſue, the family of the Ratcliffs, earls of Suſſex, ended in him, and that title was conferred, on the 25th of May, 1644, upon Thomas lord Savil of Pontefract, and was afterwards enjoyed by James, his ſon, who died without iſſue. Upon this, Thomas Leonard, lord Dacres of Gilliſland, anno 1674, had this honour conferred upon him; by whoſe death the honour, being again extinct, hath been conferred by king George upon Talbot Yelverton, who was before dignified with the honourable titles of viſcount Longueville and baron Grey of Ruthen; and, upon his death, was ſucceeded by George, his eldeſt ſon and heir.]

Earls of Suſſex. See the earls of Arundel.

† *Sedes præcipuas.*

* Ann. 1607.

21 Hen. VIII.

This county contains 312 pariſhes.

SO much for Suſſex, which together with Surry, was the ſeat of the Regni, and, afterwards, the kingdom of the South-Saxons, called, in Saxon, † ſuð-ſeaxan-ric; *which in the thirty-one years after the coming in of the Saxons, was begun by Ælla, who, according to Bede, "firſt among the kings of the Engliſh "nation, ruled all the ſouthern provinces, which are parted by the river Humber and the adjacent limits." The firſt Chriſtian king was Edilwalch, baptiſed in the preſence of Wulpher, king of Mercia, his godfather, who gave him, in token of adoption, two provinces, namely, the Iſle of Wight and the province of the Meanvari; but, in the 306th year from the beginning of this kingdom, upon Aldinius the laſt king's being ſlain by Ina, it came wholly under the dominion of the Weſt-Saxons.*

† The kingdom of the South-Saxons.

† The true reading is Suth-ſeaxna-ric.

More rare plants growing wild in Suſſex.

Alyſſon Germanicum echioides Lob. Bugloſſum ſylveſtre caulibus procumbentibus C. B. Borago minor ſylveſtris Park. Cynogloſſa fortè topiaria Plinii & echium lappulatum quibuſdam J. B. Aparine major Plinii Ger. "Small wild bu-"gloſs, by ſome great gooſe-graſs and German mud-"wort." Found by Boxley in this county.

Chamædrys ſpuria foliis pediculis oblongis inſidentibus. An chamædrys ſpuria affinis rotundifolia ſcutellata? C. B. Alyſſon Dioſcoridis montanum. Col. "Wild or baſtard germander with "leaves ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks." In moiſt woods and hedges. I obſerved it firſt at Cockfield in Suſſex.

Filix ſaxatilis ramoſa maritima noſtras. Filix ſaxatilis criſpa Parkinſoni D. Merret Pin. "Small-"branched ſtone-fern." I obſerved this firſt growing

ing

ing on the rocks by the ſea-ſide in this county, where it was ſometimes daſhed by the ſea-water.

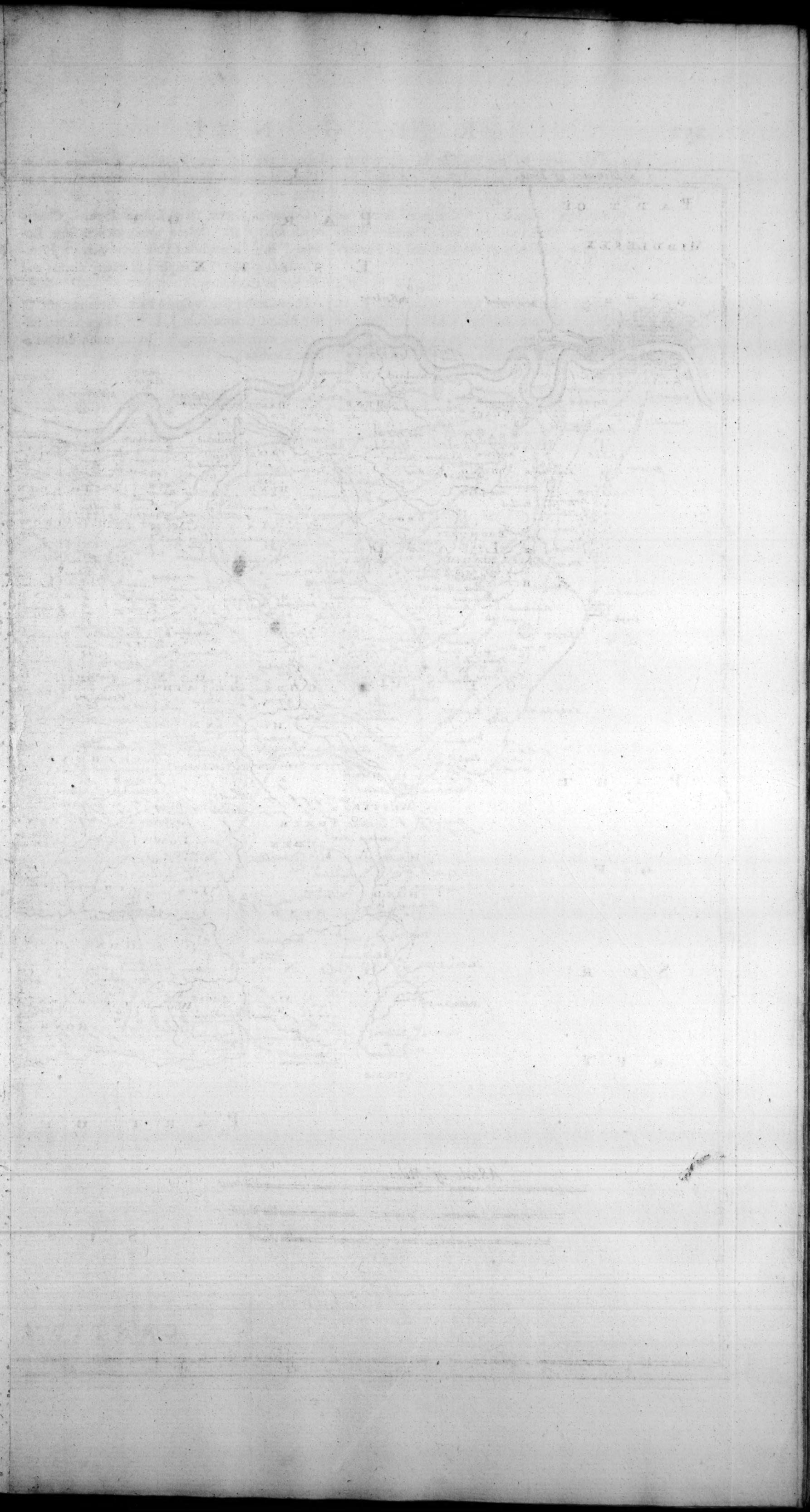
Fœniculum vulgare. "Common fennel or "fincle." Obſerved by Mr. Thomas Williſell to grow plentifully at the weſt end of Pemſey-marſh.

Lathyri majoris ſpecies flore rubente & albido minore dumetorum, ſive Germanicus J. B. ſylveſtris Dod. anguſtifolius Cluſii ex ſententia J. B. ſylv. major C. B. ſylv. Dodonæi Park. "The other great wild lathyrus or peaſe everlaſting." I found this firſt near Poynings, a village on the Downs of Suſſex; ſince, Mr. Dale hath found it in Eſſex.

Oenanthe cicutæ facie Lobelii Park. Chærephylli foliis C. B. Succo viroſo, cicutæ facie Lobelio J. B. Filipendula cicutæ facie Ger. "Hem-"lock drop-wort." Frequent in watery ditches and rivulets in this county.

Peucedanum Ger. vulgare Park. Germanicum C. B. Minus Germanicum J. B. "Hogs-fennel, ſul-"phur-wort, hare-ſtrong." In the marſh ditches about Shoreham.

CANTIUM.



Minutes of Time

PART OF MIDDLESEX

PART OF ESSEX

PART OF SURREY

PART OF SUSSEX

THAMES Flu

LONDON

Stratford

Barking

Blackwal

Deptford

Greenwich

Woolwich

Graves Thurrock

Thurrock Magna

E. of Tilbury

Tilbury Fort

Coringham

Stanford Hope

Mucking

South Benfleet

Hadleigh Cast.

Leigh

to Shoebery

CANVEY I.

to the Chappel

Mouse

Shivering Sand

Part of the Long Sand

Oaze Edge

Buoy of the Noure

Redsand

Spaniard

Woolpack

Redbury

Middle

Margat Sand

White Buoy

Narrowes

Cullumbine

E. of Smale

Cant.

Croydon

Westerham

Maidstone

Ryc

Rye

Folkston

Sandgate Castle

Wyke Haven

Wylop Gut

Marshland Gut

Clobsden Gut

Stone end

Dungeness

A Scale of Miles

Great

Midle

Small

1 Degree

KEN

by Rob.t Mor

KENT
by Rob.t Morden.

PART OF ESSEX

PART OF SUSSEX

THAMES Flu

Coringham
Stanford Ridge
Mucking
Graves Thurrock
Thurrock Magna
West Tilbury
Tilbury Fort
Gravesend
Milton
Rochester
Chatham
Maidstone
Tunbridge
Tunbridge Wells
Sevenoke
Dartford
Darent R.
Medway R.
Swanscombe
Northfleet
Cobham
Lullingstone
Eynsford
Otford
Wrotham
Malling
Aylesford
Boxley
Leeds
Hollingbourne
Lenham
Charing
Ashford
Wye
Godmersham
Chilham
Canterbury
Harbledown
Bridge
Barham
Elham
Lyminge
Folkestone
Hythe
Romney
Lydd
Dungeness
Rye
Winchelsea
Battle
Hastings
Bexhill
Pevensey
Eastbourne
Beachy Head
Seaford
Lewes
Brighton
Shoreham
Arundel
Chichester
Selsey Bill
Portsmouth
Gosport
Fareham
Southampton
Winchester
Alresford
Alton
Farnham
Guildford
Godalming
Dorking
Reigate
Croydon
Kingston
Hampton Court
Richmond
Windsor
Staines
Egham
Chertsey
Weybridge
Esher
Epsom
Ewell
Sutton
Wimbledon
Putney
Fulham
Chelsea
Westminster
London
Southwark
Lambeth
Deptford
Greenwich
Woolwich
Erith
Crayford
Bexley
Lee
Eltham
Lewisham
Dulwich
Camberwell
Peckham
Hackney
Stepney
Limehouse
Poplar
Blackwall
Stratford
Bow
Mile End
Whitechapel
Shoreditch
Islington
Hampstead
Highgate
Finchley
Barnet
Edgware
Harrow
Uxbridge
Hillingdon
Ruislip
Pinner
Wembley
Willesden
Acton
Ealing
Brentford
Hounslow
Isleworth
Twickenham
Kew
Mortlake
Barnes
Putney Heath
Wandsworth
Battersea
Clapham
Streatham
Tooting
Mitcham
Croydon
Addington
Sanderstead
Coulsdon
Caterham
Godstone
Oxted
Limpsfield
Westerham
Edenbridge
Penshurst
Tonbridge
Hadlow
Yalding
Lenham
Faversham
Sittingbourne
Milton
Newington
Rainham
Gillingham
Chatham
Rochester
Strood
Cliffe
Higham
Shorne
Gravesend
Northfleet
Dartford
Crayford
Bexley
Erith
Plumstead
Woolwich
Charlton
Greenwich
Deptford
Lewisham
Lee
Eltham
Bromley
Beckenham
Penge
Sydenham
Forest Hill
Peckham
Camberwell
Dulwich
Norwood

‖ From whence, in heraldry, Canton is put for a corner; and the country of the Helvetii is called by the French Cantones, as if one ſhould ſay corners.

* Rumney-marſh.

Plin. lib. xv. c. 25. Cherries brought into Britain, about the year of Chriſt 48.

† *In quincunx-em directæ.*

CANTIUM.

*I AM now come to Kent, a county, which William Lambard, a perſon eminent for learning and piety, has deſcribed ſo much to the life in a complete volume, and who has withal been ſo happy in his ſearches, that he has left very little for thoſe that come after him; yet, in purſuance of my intended method, I will ſurvey this among the reſt, and, leſt (as the comedian ſays) any one ſhould ſuſpect me * of plagiariſm, or inſincerity, I here gratefully acknowledge, that his work is my foundation.*

* *Subleſta fide agent.*

Time has not yet deprived this country of its ancient name; but, as Cæſar, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Ptolemy, and others, call it Cantium, *ſo the Saxons (as Ninnius tells us) named it* Cant-ɣuap-lanꝺ, *i. e.* "*the country of men inhabiting Kent;*" *and we, now, Kent. Lambard derives this name from Cainc, ſignifying, in Britiſh, a green leaf, becauſe it was formerly much ſhaded with woods. But for my part (if I may be allowed the liberty of a conjecture) when I obſerve that, here, Britain ſhoots out into a large corner eaſtward, and farther take notice, that ſuch a corner in Scotland is called Cantir; that the inhabitants alſo of another corner, in that part of the iſland, are by Ptolemy called* Cantæ; *and that the Cangani were poſſeſſed of another corner in Wales, (not to mention the Cantabri, inhabiting a corner among the Celtiberians, who, as they had the ſame original, ſo they ſpoke the ſame language with our Britons;) upon theſe grounds, I ſhould gueſs it to have had that name from the ſituation: and the rather, becauſe our French have uſed* ‖ *Canton for a corner, borrowing it, probably, from the ancient language of the Gauls (for it is neither from the German nor Latin, which two, together with that ancient one, are the only ingredients of our modern French;) as alſo becauſe this county is called* Angulus, *or a corner, by all the old geographers; for it faces France with a large corner, ſurrounded on every ſide by the æſtuary of the Thames and the ocean, except to the weſt, where it borders upon Surry; and upon part of Suſſex, to the ſouth. [Whether the* Κόντιαι *of Herodotus are the Cantii of Cæſar and our Kentiſhmen, as ſome have thought, I ſhall not take upon me to determine.]*

Carion. corruptly read in Diodorus Siculus.

‖ From whence, in heraldry, Canton is put for a corner; and the country of the Helvetii is called by the French Cantones, as if one ſhould ſay corners.

KENT.

THIS country, which we now call Kent, is not altogether uniform; to the weſt, it is more plain, and ſhaded with woods; but, to the eaſt, riſes with hills of an eaſy aſcent. The inhabitants, according to its ſituation, from the Thames ſouthward, diſtinguiſh it into three plots or portions (they call them degrees;) the upper, lying upon the Thames, they look upon to be healthy, but not altogether ſo rich; the middle to be both healthy and rich; the lower to be rich, but withal unhealthy, * becauſe of the wet marſhy ſoil in moſt parts of it; it is, however, very fruitful in graſs. As for good meadows, paſtures, and corn-fields, it has theſe in moſt places, and abounds with apples beyond meaſure; as alſo with cherries, which were brought out of Pontus into Italy, ſix hundred and eighty years after the building of Rome; and, one hundred and twenty years afterwards, into Britain. They thrive exceeding well in thoſe parts, and take up great quantities of ground, making a very pleaſant ſhew, by reaſon † they are planted ſquare, and ſtand one againſt another, which way ſoever you look. It is very thickſet with villages and towns, and has pretty ſafe harbours, with ſome veins of iron; but the air is a little thick and foggy, becauſe of the vapours riſing out of the waters. The inhabitants, at this day, may juſtly claim that commendation for humanity, which Cæſar beſtowed upon thoſe in his time; not to mention their bravery in war, which a certain monk has obſerved to be ſo very eminent in the Kentiſhmen, that, in their engagements among the reſt of the Engliſh, the front of the battle was looked upon to belong properly to them, as to ſo many * Triarii; [who, among the Romans, were always the ſtrongeſt men, and upon whom the ſtreſs of the battle lay.] This is confirmed by John of Saliſbury in his Polycraticon: "As a reward" (ſays he) "of that ſignal cou-"rage which our Kent, with great might and ſtea-"dineſs, ſhewed againſt the Danes, they do, to this "day, lay claim to the honour of the firſt ranks, and "the firſt charge in all engagements." And Malmſbury too has written thus in their praiſe: "The coun-"try-people and the citizens, in Kent, retain the "ſpirit of that ancient nobility, above the reſt of the "Engliſh; being more ready to afford reſpect and "kind entertainment to others, and leſs inclinable "to revenge injuries."

* Rumney-marſh.

Plin. lib. xv. c. 25. Cherries brought into Britain, about the year of Chriſt 48.

† *In quincuncem directæ.*

The warlike courage of the Kentiſhmen.

* Theſe were always in the rear. Roſin. Ant. Rom.

Cæſar, (to ſpeak ſomething by way of preface, before I come to the places themſelves) in his firſt attempt upon our iſland, arrived on this coaſt; and, the Kentiſh Britons oppoſing his landing, there was a hot diſpute, before he got to the ſhore. In his ſecond expedition alſo, he landed his army here; and the Britons, with their horſe and their † chariots, received

Julius Cæſar.

† *Eſſedis.*

ceived him warmly at the river Stour; but, being quickly repulſed by the Romans, they retired into the woods. Afterwards, they had ſome hot ſkirmiſhes with the Roman cavalry in their march; but ſtill the Romans were, upon all accounts, too hard for them. Some time after, they attacked the Romans again, broke through the middle of them, and, having ſlain Laberius Durus, a tribune, made a ſafe retreat, and next day ſurpriſed the foragers, &c. all which I have before related out of Cæſar. At this time, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, and Segonax, were governors of Kent, whom he therefore calls kings, becauſe he would be thought to have conquered kings; whereas they were really no more than * lords of the country, or noblemen of the better ſort. After the Roman government was eſtabliſhed here, Kent was under the governor of Britannia Prima; but the ſea-coaſt, which they termed Littus Saxonicum, or the Saxon ſhore, had (like the oppoſite ſhore, from the Rhine to Xantoigne) a peculiar governor, from the time of Dioclesian, called by Marcellinus "count of the ſea-coaſt," and, by the Notitia, "the honourable, the count of the Saxon ſhore "in Britain;" whoſe particular buſineſs it was to fix garriſons upon the ſea-coaſt in places convenient, to prevent the plunders of the barbarians, eſpecially the Saxons, who heavily infeſted Britain; [to which end, he had under him two thouſand two hundred foot and horſe.] He was under the command of "the illuſtrious, the maſter of the foot," whom they ſtyled præſentalis, [(from his conſtant preſence in the army;)] and who, beſides the particular garriſons for the ports, did put under him the Victores Juniores Britanniciani, the Primani Juniores, and the Secundani Juniores, (theſe are the names of ſo many companies) to be in readineſs upon all occaſions. His office or court he had in this manner: *Principem ex officio magiſtri præſentalium à parte peditum, numerarios duos, commentarienſem, cornicularium, adjutorem, ſubadjuvam, regendarium, exceptores, ſingulares*, &. i. e. "A prin-"cipal or maſter out of the maſters or generals rela-"ting to the foot, two accountants," [(one for the emperor's gifts, another of his privy purſe;)] "a "goaler, a judge-advocate" [who wrote and publiſhed the ſentences of the magiſtrates, and was called Cornicularius, from a horn, by the winding of which he commanded ſilence in the court;] "an aſſiſtant" [to * officiate, in caſe of the abſence or infirmity of the proper officer;] "an under-aſſiſtant, a regiſter, "the particular receivers," [ſuch as kept the accounts of the army belonging to the pay-office; from which the ſingulares ſeem to be different, and to ſignify ſome particular and ſingular employments, as informers, &c. To which, the Notitia adds, *& reliquos officiales*, i. e. "all the under-officers, &c."] And I no way doubt but it was in imitation of this method of the Romans, that our anceſtors ſet over this coaſt a governor or portreve, commonly called warden of the cinque-ports; becauſe, as the count of the Saxon ſhore preſided over nine, ſo does he over five ports.

But, after the Romans had quitted Britain, Vortigern, who had the government of the greateſt part of it, ſet over Kent a guorong, i. e. "a viceroy or "freeman;" without whoſe knowledge, he frankly beſtowed this country (as Ninnius and Malmſbury affirm) upon Hengiſt the Saxon, on the account of his daughter Rowenna [as is generally ſaid] with whom he was paſſionately in love. [But the Saxon Chronicle (which ſays nothing of that Rowenna) ſhews us, that Hengiſt rather got it by force of arms, having worſted Vortigern in two pitched battles; one, at Ailesford; and the other at Crayford, where he killed four thouſand Britons, and put the reſt to flight.] Thus was the firſt kingdom of the Saxons ſettled in Britain, in the year of Chriſt 456; called by them Cantpapa-pỳc, i. e. "the kingdom of the "Kentiſhmen;" which, after three hundred and twenty years, upon Baldred the laſt king's being conquered, came under the juriſdiction of the Weſt-Saxons, and continued ſo till the Norman conqueſt; [(though, indeed Baldred's leaving that kingdom to his ſon Athelſtan ſeems to imply, that he was not ſo entirely conquered, as to be the very laſt king of this country.)]

At the Norman conqueſt (if we may believe Thomas Spot, the monk, no ancient writer ſaying any thing of it) the Kentiſhmen, carrying boughs before them, ſurrendered themſelves to William the Conqueror at Swaneſcomb (a ſmall village, where they tell us that Swane the Dane had formerly incamped,) upon condition that they might have the cuſtoms of their country preſerved entire; that, eſpecially, which they call gavel-kind. By this all lands of that nature are divided among the males by equal portions, or, in default of iſſue male, among the females; and by it they enter upon the eſtate at fifteen years of age, and have power to make it over to any one, either by gift or ſale, without conſent of the lord. By the ſame the ſons ſucceed to this ſort of lands, though their parents be ſentenced for theft, &c. ſo that what we find, in an ancient book, is very true, though not elegantly written: "The county of Kent urges, "that that county ought of right to be exempt from "any ſuch burthen, becauſe it affirms that their "county was never conquered as was the reſt of "England, but ſurrendered itſelf to the Conqueror's "power upon articles of agreement, by which it was "provided that they ſhould enjoy all their liberties "and free cuſtoms which they then had and uſed." [The foregoing relation is oppoſed by † Mr. Somner and others; and yet it muſt be confeſſed to have ſome remains in their preſent conſtitution. And whoever oppoſes it will be obliged to find ſome other fair account how they, in particular, come to retain that cuſtom of gavel-kind, which once prevailed all over Britain, as it does ſtill in ſome parts of Wales; and why the heirs, particularly in Kent, ſucceed to the inheritance, though their father ſuffer for felony or murder?]

William the Conqueror afterwards, to ſecure Kent, which is looked upon to be the key of England, ſet a conſtable over Dover-caſtle; and he conſtituted the ſame perſon (in imitation of the ancient Roman cuſtom) governor of five ports, ſtyling him warden of the cinque-ports. Thoſe are Haſtings, Dover, Hithe, Rumney, and Sandwich; to which Winchelſea and Rye are added as principals, and ſome other little towns as members only. And, becauſe they are obliged to ſerve in the wars by ſea, they enjoy many and large immunities; for inſtance, from payment of ſubſidies, and from wardſhip of their children as to body [(while that continued a law in England;)] as alſo not to be ſued in any courts but within their own town. And † ſuch of their inhabitants as have the name of barons, at the coronation of the kings and queens of England, ſupport the canopy, and, for that day, have their table ſpread and furniſhed upon the king's right hand, &c. And the lord warden himſelf, who is always one of the nobility of approved loyalty, has, within his juriſdiction, in ſeveral caſes, the

See the general part, under the title Romans in Britain.

* *Reguli.*

Count of the Saxon ſhore. Notitia.

Calv. Lex.

* Brady, Præf. &. p. 41.

Warden of the cinque-ports.

Kent delivered to the Saxons.

Chron. Sax. anno 830. Chron. Mailros, p. 142.

Gavel-kind.

† Somner's Gavel-kind, Præf. & p. 63.

Lord warden of the five ports.

See in Suſſex.

† *Ex incolis qui baronum nomine gaudent.*

the authority of admiral and other privileges. But now let us come to the places.

The Thames, the chief of all the Britiſh rivers, runs (as I obſerved juſt now) along the north part of this county; which, leaving Surry, and by a winding courſe almoſt returning to the channel above, [receives the river Ravenſbourn. Upon this river there yet remains a large fortification, the area whereof is incloſed with treble rampires and ditches of a vaſt height and depth, near two miles in circuit; which muſt certainly have been the work of many hands, but of whoſe is uncertain. * Some would have it to be the camp which Cæſar made, when the Britons gave him the laſt battle, with their united forces, juſt before he paſt the Thames in purſuit of Caſſivelaun; but it is not probable, either that Cæſar had time to caſt up ſuch a work, or that he would not have mentioned a thing ſo conſiderable, in his Commentaries. It is much more likely (if at all the work of the Romans) to have been done ſome time after, when they had reduced the nation into a province, and made them ſtations at certain diſtances for the better quartering their armies; and (to offer a conjecture) this is poſſibly what remains of the old Noviomagus, which ſeems to be hereabouts, between London and Maidſtone. It is, indeed, a little too far diſtant from London, and ſo likewiſe from Maidſtone, the old Vagniacæ, (the ſtations on each hand of it;) being about twelve miles from London in a ſtraight line, and twenty at leaſt from Maidſtone; whereas, in the Itinerary, it is but ten and eighteen. But ſo alſo is Woodcot in Surry, ‖ where Noviomagus hath been placed; for, though that be but ten miles from London, as the Itinerary ſets it, it is at leaſt thirty from Maidſtone. And this opinion of its being here is favoured both by † Mr. Somner and our * learned biſhop Stillingfleet, who conclude, from the courſe of the Itinerary, that it muſt neceſſarily be ſomewhere in Kent; but yet Dr. Gale, in his late learned Comment on the Itinerary, continues it at Woodcot, upon that exact diſtance of ten miles from London.

Ravenſbourn river.

* Philpot's Villare Cant. p. 203.

Woodcot. ‖ See Camden in Surry.

† Antiq. Cant. p. 24. * Orig. Brit. p. 63.

Somewhat lower, near the ſame river, lies Bromley, remarkable not only for the biſhop of Rocheſter's palace, but for a college or hoſpital erected there, in the reign of king Charles II, by Dr. John Warner, biſhop of Rocheſter, for the maintenance of twenty poor miniſters widows, with the allowance of twenty pounds per annum to each, and fifty to their chaplain; which is the firſt of this kind that was ever erected in England, and was the pattern whereby George Morley biſhop of Wincheſter, and Seth Ward biſhop of Saliſbury, did both proceed, in the like endowment at their reſpective ſees. Near the place where Ravenſbourn falls into the Thames,] it ſees Deptford, a moſt noted dock, where the royal navy is built, and repaired; there is alſo ſettled a famous ſtore-houſe, [and the whole area of the yard is now widened to more than double what it formerly was, with a wet dock of two acres for ſhips, and another of an acre and half for maſts; beſides an enlargement of its ſtore-houſes, dwelling-houſes, launches, &c. ſuitable thereto, and to the greatneſs of the preſent ſervice.] Here is a ſettled corporation, ſomething like a * college, for the purpoſes of the navy, [as ſome have ſaid; but, more truly, for the uſe of the ſeamen: for by a grant, 4 Henry VIII, made to the ſhip-men and mariners of this realm, they were inabled to begin (to the honour of the Bleſſed Trinity and St. Clement) a guild or brotherhood perpetual concerning the craft or cunning of mariners, and for the increaſe and augmentation of the ſhips thereof; which, as the body corporate of the ſeamen of England, ſtill continues (and this, the ſeat of it) under the ſtyle of the Trinity-houſe of Deptford Strond, but without the leaſt ſhare, either of truſt or authority, in the navy royal.]

Bromley.

Stat. 22 Car. II. n. 15.

Deptford

* Holy Trinity-houſe.

It was formerly called Weſt-Greenwich, and, upon the conqueſt of England, fell to the ſhare of Giſlebert de Mamignot, a Norman [baron;] whoſe grandchild by a ſon, Walkelin by name, [(and lord warden of the cinque-ports)] defended Dover-caſtle againſt king Stephen, [or (as Mr. Lambard reporteth it) delivered it to him, and for that reaſon, after the king's death, abandoned the charge, and fled into Normandy.] He left behind him an only ſiſter, who, upon the death of her brother, brought by marriage a large eſtate, called the honour of Mamignot, into the family of the Sayes; [from whom it received the name of Sayes-court, which it ſtill retains, though now enjoyed by the ancient family of the Evelyns.]

Mamignot.

Peramb. p. 125.

Sayes-court.

From hence the Thames goes to Grenovicum, commonly Greenwich, i. e. "the green creek" (for the creek of a river is called, in German, wic;) formerly noted for being the harbour of the Daniſh fleet, and for the cruelty that that people exerciſed upon Ealpheg archbiſhop of Canterbury (whom they put to death, by moſt exquiſite torments, in the year 1012.) His death, and the occaſion of it, Ditmarus Merſepurgius, who lived about that time, has thus deſcribed, in the eighth book of his Chronicle; "By the rela- "tion of Sewald, I came to know a very tragical, "and therefore memorable, act; how a treacherous "company of † northern men, whoſe captain Thur- "kil now is, ſeized upon that excellent archbiſhop "of Canterbury, Ealpheg, with others; and, ac- "cording to their barbarous treatment, fettered him, "and put him to the extremities of famine, and other "unſpeakable pains. He, overpowered by human "frailty, promiſes them money, fixing a time againſt "which he would procure it; that, if, within that "time, no acceptable ranſom offered itſelf whereby "he might eſcape a momentary death, he might, "however, purge himſelf by frequent groans, to be "offered a lively ſacrifice to the Lord. When the "time appointed was come, this greedy gulf of pi- "rates call forth the ſervant of the Lord, and with "many threatenings preſently demand the tribute "which he had promiſed. His anſwer was, Here "am I like a meek lamb, ready to undergo all things, "for the love of Chriſt, which you ſhall preſume to "inflict upon me, that I may be thought worthy of "being an example to his ſervants. This day, I am "no way diſturbed. As to my ſeeming to deceive "you, it was not my own will, but the extremity of "want that forced me to it. This body of mine, "which, in this * pilgrimage, I have loved but too "much, I ſurrender to you as a criminal; and I "know it is in your power to do with it what you "pleaſe; but my ſinful ſoul, over which you have "no power, I humbly commend to the Creator of "all things. While he ſpoke theſe things, a troop "of profane villains incompaſſed him, and got toge- "ther ſeveral ſorts of weapons to diſpatch him; which "when their captain Thurkil perceived at ſome diſ- "tance, he ran to them in all haſte, crying, I deſire "you will not by any means do this; I freely divide "among you my gold, ſilver, and whatever I have "or can procure, (except the ſhip only) on condi- "tion you do not offend againſt the Lord's ‖ anointed.

Greenwich.

† *Northmanni*, ſignifying the Danes.

* *Exilio.*

‖ *Chriſtum.*

"But

" But this fair language did not ſoften the unbridled " anger of his fellows; harder than iron and rocks, " and not to be appeaſed but by the effuſion of in- " nocent blood, which they preſently and unani- " mouſly ſpilt, by pouring upon him ox-heads and * Is, C. " ſhowers of ſtones and ſticks." This place * was famous for a royal ſeat, which was built by Hum- Placentia. phrey duke of Glouceſter, and called by him Placentia. King Henry VII. very much enlarged it, added a ſmall houſe of friars Mendicants, and finiſhed that tower begun by duke Humphrey on the top of a high hill, from which there is a moſt pleaſant proſpect down to the winding river and the green meadows. It was [finiſhed by king Henry VIII, and afterwards] much enlarged and beautified; for which it was indebted to its new inhabitant, Henry Howard earl of Northampton. [But that houſe now is in a manner quite demoliſhed, and another was begun in the place by king Charles the Second, which ſtands imperfect. The caſtle alſo, or tower, is now quite raſed, and a royal obſervatory ſet in the place by the ſame king Charles the Second, furniſh with all ſorts of mathematical inſtruments fit for aſtronomical obſervations; ſuch as clocks, teleſcopes, quadrants, and a deep dry well for obſervation of the ſtars, in the day-time; all which have been, for many years, moſt diligently and ſkilfully uſed by the learned Mr. Flamſted, the king's mathematician. The ſame earl of Northampton built alſo an hoſpital here, endowing it with lands for the maintenance of a governor and twenty poor men; he built likewiſe two others in Shropſhire and Norfolk, as appears by the epitaph on his magnificent tomb in the ſouth iſle of the church in Dover-caſtle; where he lies, not interred, but in a marble coffin, which is ſupported above the marble table of his tomb, about five feet from the ground. The epitaph is this:

Henricus Howardus, Henrici Comitis Surriæ filius; Thomæ, ſecundi Norfolciæ Ducis, Nepos; & Thomæ tertii frater; Comes Northamptoniæ; Baro Howard de Marnhill; privati Sigilli Cuſtos; Caſtri Durovernenſis Conſtabularius; quinque Portuum Cuſtos, Cancellarius, & Conſtabularius; Jacobo magnæ Britanniæ Regi ab intimis Conſiliis; Ordinis Periſcelidis Eques auratus, & Academiæ Cantabrigienſis Cancellarius; inter Nobiles literatiſſimus; in ſpem reſurgendi in Chriſto hic conditur.

Obiit 15° *die Junii* MDCXIV.

Inclytus hic Comes tria Hoſpitalia fundavit & latifundiis ditavit, unum Greenwici in Cantio, in quo xx egeni & Præfectus; Alterum Cluni in Comitatu Salopiæ, in quo xii egeni cum Præfecto; Tertium ad Caſtrum Riſing in Com. Norfolciæ, in quo xii pauperculæ cum Gubernatrice, in perpetuum aluntur.

The latter part whereof, in relation to the foreſaid charities, runs thus in Engliſh:

" This renowned earl founded three hoſpitals, and " endowed them with lands; one at Greenwich in " Kent, in which a governor and twenty poor men; " another at Clun, in Shropſhire, in which a gover- " nor and twelve poor men; a third at the caſtle of " Riſing in Norfolk, in which a governeſs with twelve " poor women; are maintained for ever."

Here queen Mary was born, and here Edward the Sixth died.]

But the greateſt ornament by far, that Greenwich has had, is our Eliſabeth, who, being born here, by the goodneſs of Providence, did ſo enlighten Britain, nay, and even the whole world, with the rays of her royal virtues, that no praiſe can equal her merit; but, as to what concerns Greenwich, take alſo the verſes of our antiquary Leland:

Ecce ut jam niteat locus petitus,
Tanquam ſidereæ domus cathedræ.
Quæ faſtigia picta? quæ feneſtræ?
Quæ turres vel ad aſtra ſe efferentes?
Quæ porro viridaria, ac perennes
Fontes? Flora ſinum occupat venuſta
Fundens delicias nitentis horti.
Rerum commodus æſtimator ille,
Ripæ qui variis modis amænæ,
Nomen contulit eleganter aptum.

How bright the lofty ſeat appears!
Like Jove's great palace pav'd with ſtars.
What roofs, what windows, charm the eye?
What turrets, rivals of the ſky?
What conſtant ſprings? what ſmiling meads?
Here Flora's ſelf in ſtate reſides,
And all around her does diſpenſe
Her gifts and pleaſing influence.
Happy the man, whoe'er he was,
Whoſe lucky wit ſo nam'd the place,
As all its beauties to expreſs.

I have nothing farther to obſerve in this place, unleſs it be (not to ſuffer the memory of deſerving and worthy perſons to periſh) that William Lambard, a perſon of great learning and ſingular piety, built an hoſpital here for relief of the poor, which he called queen Eliſabeth's college for the poor; [and that John duke of Argyle, a perſon of diſtinguiſhed figure and abilities, was created a peer of England, in the fourth year of queen Anne, by the titles of baron of Chatham and earl of Greenwich. Near Greenwich, is Leuſham, for the erecting in which place, two free-ſchools and an alms-houſe, by Abraham Colfe, clerk, an act of parliament was made, in the 16th year of king Charles the Second.] Queen Eliſabeth's college. Leuſham. Stat. 16 Car. II. n. 14.

Behind Greenwich, ſcarce three miles diſtant, lies Eltham, which was alſo a retiring-place of the kings; built by Anthony Bec biſhop of Durham and patriarch of Jeruſalem, and beſtowed by him upon Eleanor, wife to king Edward I, after he had craftily got the eſtate of the Veſcies, to whom it formerly belonged; for it is ſaid, that this biſhop, whom the laſt baron of Veſcy made his feoffee in truſt (that he might keep the eſtate for William de Veſcy, his young ſon, but illegitimate) did not deal ſo fairly by this orphan, as he ought to have done. Eltham. Book of Durham.

Below Greenwich, the Thames, throwing down its banks, has laid ſeveral acres of ground under water; and ſome perſons, having for many years endeavoured to keep it out at vaſt expence, ſcarce find their works and walls able to defend the neighbouring fields againſt the violence of the ſtream. There is great plenty of cochlearia or ſcurvy-graſs growing here, which ſome phyſicians will have to be Pliny's Britannica; and, upon that account, I mention it in this place. [But Mr. Ray, the great botaniſt of this age, affirmed, that this was not cochlearia rotundifolia ſive Batavorum, which we call garden-ſcurvy-graſs (though that alſo is found in many places on our coaſts, and on ſome midland mountains;) but The breach. Scurvy-graſs.

cochlearia

cochlearia Britannica, or ſea-ſcurvy-graſs; and ſo cannot be the Britannica of Pliny, though it may have the ſame virtues. What the true Britannica of Pliny and the ancients is, Abraham Muntingius thinks he has found out; he makes it to be "the great water-"dock," hydrolapathum maximum, Ger. Park.] But, in relation to this Britannica, take Pliny's own words: "In Germany, when Germanicus Cæſar re-"moved his camp forward beyond the Rhine, in the "maritime tract there was one fountain (and no more) "of freſh water, which if one drank of, his teeth "would drop out in two years time, and the joints "of his knees become looſe and feeble. Thoſe evils "the phyſicians termed ſtomacace and ſceletyrbe. The herb Britannica. "For remedy thereof, the herb called Britannica "was found out, as not only good for the ſinews "and mouth, but alſo againſt the quinſy, ſtinging "of ſerpents, &c. The Friſians, where our camp "was, ſhewed it to our ſoldiers; and I wonder for "what reaſon it ſhould be ſo called, unleſs the inha-"bitants of the ſea-coaſts gave it the name of Bri-"tannica, as lying ſo near Britain." But the learned Hadrianus Junius, in his Nomenclator, gives another, and, indeed, more probable, reaſon of the name; whom, for your ſatisfaction, pleaſe to conſult; for this word Britannica has drawn me too far out of my road already.

See in the Britiſh iſles concerning the *armamentarium Britannicum*.

Woolwich. [From Greenwich the Thames goes on to Woolwich; which, how it came to be overlooked by the hiſtorians of this county, is much to be wondered; and the more, for its having contributed to the number of our ſhips royal equally with any other two, beſides its right, by ſeniority, to the title of mother-dock to them all; witneſs her * having given birth to

* So anno 1695.

The	Harry Grace de Dieu,	3 Hen. VII.	
	Prince Royal,	8 Jac. I.	
	Sovereign Royal,	13 Car. I.	
	Nazeby, afterwards the Charles,	7	Car. II.
	Richard, afterwards the James,	10	
	St. Andrew,	22	

But, whatever that omiſſion was owing to, Woolwich muſt be owned to ſerve the crown, among thoſe of the greateſt importance, at this day.]

Darent river. The Thames, growing narrower, is met by the river Darent; which, coming out of Surry, flows with a gentle channel [by Weſtram, where is a ſeat of the

Sevenoke. earl of Jerſey; and] not far from Sevenoke, ſo called (as they ſay) from ſeven oaks of an exceeding height; [and only remarkable for a lord mayor of that name, who gratefully built an hoſpital

See ſtat. 39 Eliſ. and ſchool there; and for the defeat given by Jack Cade and his followers to Sir Humphrey Stafford, whom the king ſent againſt them; adjoining to which

Knoll. is Knoll, the ſeat of the dukes of Dorſet.] Then it

Chevening. Wid. Shelford in Nottinghamſhire. runs to [Chevening, not long ſince the ſeat of Thomas Lennard, earl of Suſſex; now, the ſeat of James Stanhope, earl Stanhope, viſcount Mahone, and baron Elvaſton; which honours have been moſt deſervedly conferred upon him by king George, in conſideration of the ſignal ſervices performed by him to his country, as well in the camp, as in the court and the ſenate; and particularly that of viſcount Mahone, in teſtimony of his gallant behaviour in the Spaniſh war. Then to] Otford. Otford, [where Offa, king of the Mercians, ſo completely ſubdued Ealhmund, king of Kent, and his whole country, anno 773, that he endeavoured to transfer (as it were in triumph) the archiepiſcopal chair into his own dominions; which he effected ſo far, that he got Litchfield exempted from the juriſdiction of Canterbury, obtaining a pall for it of pope Adrian I, anno 766: the ſees of Worceſter, Legeceſter, Sidnaceſter, Hereford, Helmham, and Dunwich, being alſo erected into a province for it; in which ſtate it continued from the year 766 to 797, in all thirty-one years. And in that time (as Matthew of Weſtminſter tells us) there ſat three archbiſhops at Litchfield, viz. Ealdulphus, Humbertus, and laſtly Higbertus, in whoſe time, the ſee of Canterbury was reſtored to its former dignity by Kinulf, or Kenwolf, who was likewiſe king of the Mercians. It was farther] famous for a bloody defeat of the Danes, in the year 1016; and proud of its noble palace, built by Warham, archbiſhop of Canterbury, for him and his ſucceſſors, with ſuch ſplendor and magnificence, that Cranmer, his immediate ſucceſſor, to avoid envy, was forced to exchange it with Henry VIII. Lullingſton, where was formerly a caſtle, the ſeat of a noble family of the ſame name, lies lower down upon the Darent, [which runs next to Derwent, otherwiſe Darent, giving its name to the place; where Vortimer, the ſon of Vortigern, (who was depoſed, as Nennius tells us, not for * marrying Hengiſt's, but his own daughter) ſet upon the Saxons, and killed many of them;] and, at its mouth, gives name to Darentford, commonly Dartford, a large and throng market, [infamous for the rebellion of Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, which began here; but now of late re-innobled by giving title to Sir Edward Villiers, who, March 20, 1690, was created baron Villiers of Hoo in this county, and † viſcount Villiers of Dartford.] Below this place, Darent receives the little river Crecce; at Creccanford, now Creyford, a ford over this river, Hengiſt the Saxon, eight years after the coming in of the Saxons, engaged the Britons; where he cut off their commanders, and gave them ſuch a bloody defeat, that afterwards he quietly eſtabliſhed his kingdom in Kent, without fear of diſturbance from that quarter.

Anno 766, 794, 795, 797.

Lullingſton.

* See towards the beginning of this county.

Dartford.

† See Jerſey.

Crecce river. Creyford.

From Darent to the mouth of Medway, the Thames ſees nothing but ſmall towns; the omiſſion whereof would be no damage either to their reputation, or any thing elſe. However, the moſt [noted and] moſt conſiderable of them are theſe: [Green-hithe, where, as Mr. Lambard tells us, Swane, king of Denmark, landed and incamped himſelf; but it ſeems rather to have been higher up in the country, at the town called Swaneſcomb; there appearing no remains of any ſuch fortification now at Greenhithe, nor any tradition of it; whereas Swaneſcomb ſeems to have taken its name from ſome ſuch occaſion.] Graveſend, as noted as moſt towns in England, for being a ſort of ſtation between Kent and London; where king Henry VIII. fortified both ſides of the river. On the back of this, a little more within land, ſtands Cobham, for a long time the ſeat of the barons of Cobham; the laſt whereof, John Cobham, built a college here, and a caſtle at Couling, leaving an only daughter, wife of John de la Pole, knight; who had by her an only daughter Joan, married to ſeveral huſbands; but ſhe had iſſue only by Reginald Braybrooke. Her third huſband, John de Oldcaſtle, was hanged, and burnt, for endeavouring innovations, [or more truly reformations,] in religion. But the only daughter of Reginald Braybrooke, named Joan, was married to Thomas Brook, of the county of Somerſet; from him, the ſixth in a lineal deſcent, was Henry Brook, baron Cobham, who, becauſe fortune did not humour him in every thing, was driven by his ungovernable

Green-hithe. Mr. Lambard's Perамb. p. 482.

Swaneſcomb.

Graveſend.

Cobham. Barons of Cobham. See ſtat. 39 Eliſ.

paſſions to throw off his allegiance to the moſt gracious of kings; for which he had the ſentence of death paſſed upon him, but his life was ſpared, for a monument of the clemency of his prince. † In the year 1714, Sir Richard Temple was created baron of Cobham, and, in the year 1718, advanced to the dignity of viſcount Cobham; his ſiſter, after his lordſhip's deceaſe, was created counteſs of Temple to her and her heirs male by letters patent, bearing date October 18, 1749, 23 George II.

† See Stow, in Buckinghamſhire. Collins's Peerage.

Hoo. 1603. Cliff.

From Graveſend, a ſmall tract, like a Cherſoneſe, called Hoo, ſhoots itſelf out a long way to the eaſt, between the Thames and the Medway; the ſituation of it is not very wholeſome. In it is Cliff, a pretty large town, ſo named from the cliff upon which it ſtands; but, whether this be that Clives at Hoo, famous for a ſynod in the infancy of the Engliſh church, I dare not (as ſome others are) be poſitive, partly becauſe the ſituation is not very convenient for a ſynod, and partly becauſe the old Clives at Hoo ſeems to have been in the kingdom of Mercia. [According to the opinions of Sir Henry Spelman and Mr. Talbot, both eminent antiquaries, three ſeveral councils were held in this place; the firſt called by Cuthbert archbiſhop of Canterbury, at which was preſent Ethelbald king of Mercia, anno 742; the ſecond under Kenulph, alſo king of Mercia, anno 803; and the third under Ceolwulf, his ſucceſſor, anno 822: upon which account Mr. Lambard alſo doubts whether Cloveſhoo was not in Mercia rather than in Kent, the kings of Mercia being either preſent at them, or the councils called by their authority; neither of which would probably have been at a place ſo remote from them, or ſo incommodious for ſuch a purpoſe. Nevertheleſs, Mr. Lambard, upon the authority of Talbot (yet reſerving a power of revoking upon better information) agrees that Cliff at Hoo muſt be the place; and the rather, becauſe he finds no ſuch place as Cloveſhoo within the precincts of Mercia, though there be divers places there that bear the name of Cliff as well as this. But a latter conjecture ſeems to come nearer the truth, placing it at Abbandun, now Abbington, in the kingdom of Mercia, near the middle of the nation; and therefore moſt convenient for ſuch an aſſembly. This place anciently, before the foundation of the abbey there, was called Sheoveſham, which might, either by corruption of ſpeech, or careleſſneſs of the ſcribes, be eaſily ſubſtituted inſtead of Cloveſham or Cloveſhoo, as any one, moderately ſkilled in theſe affairs, will eaſily grant.]

Nom. Locorum Explicat. in verbo Clofeſhoo: Somner's Saxon Dict.

Medway.

The river Medwege, now Medway, (in Britiſh, if I miſtake not, Vaga, whereunto the Saxons added Med; [for the making of which navigable in Kent and Suſſex, a ſtatute paſſed in the 16th year of king Charles the Second;)] riſes in the wood Anderida,

Weald.

called Weald (i. e. "a woody country) which, for a long way together, covers the ſouth part of this county.

Penſhurſt.

At firſt, being yet but ſmall, it runs by Penſhurſt, the ſeat of the ancient family of the Sidneys, deſcended

Sidney.

from William de Sidney, chamberlain to Henry II. Of this family was Henry Sidney, the famous lord lieutenant of Ireland, who, by the daughter of John Dudley, duke of Northumberland and earl of Warwick, had Philip and Robert. Robert was honoured, firſt with the title of baron Sidney of Penſhurſt, and then with that of * viſcount Liſle by king James [the Firſt, to which the title of earl of Leiceſter was alſo added by the ſame prince.] But Philip (not to be omitted here without an unpardonable crime, the great glory of that family, the great hopes of mankind, the moſt lively pattern of virtue, and the darling of the learned world) hotly engaging the enemy, at Zutphen in Gelderland, loſt his life bravely and valiantly. This is that Sidney, whom as Providence ſeems to have ſent into the world, to give the preſent age a ſpecimen of the ancients; ſo did it on a ſudden recall him, and ſnatch him from us, as more worthy of heaven than of earth. Thus, when virtue is come to perfection, it preſently leaves us; and the beſt things are ſeldom laſting. Reſt then in peace, O Sidney! (if I may be allowed this addreſs;) we will not celebrate thy memory with tears, but with admiration. Whatever we loved in thee, (as the beſt of authors ſpeaks of that beſt governor of Britain) whatever we admired in thee, continues, and will continue in the memories of men, the revolutions of ages, and the annals of time. Many, as inglorious and ignoble, are buried in oblivion; but Sidney ſhall live to all poſterity; for, as the Greek poet has it, "Virtue is "beyond the reach of fate."

* *Vicecomes inſulæ.* See in Berkſhire. Sir Philip Sidney.

Tacitus of Agricola.

From hence the river Medway goes on to Tunbridge, where is an old caſtle built by Richard de Clare, who had it by exchange for Briony in Normandy, his grandfather Godfrey, natural ſon to Richard I, duke of Normandy, being earl of Ewe and Briony; for, after a long conteſt about Briony, Richard, (as we are told by Gulielmus Gemeticenſis) "in re-"compence for the ſame caſtle, took the town of Tun-"bridge in England; for they affirm, that the * "Lowy of Briony was meaſured about with a line, "and that he received an equal quantity of ground "at Tunbridge, meaſured by the ſame line, which "was brought over into England." But his ſucceſſors, earls of Glouceſter, † held the manor of Tunbridge of the archbiſhops of Canterbury, upon condition that they ſhould be ſtewards at the inſtalment of the archbiſhops, and ſhould grant them the wardſhip of their children. [For the better maintenance of a free-ſchool here, we find ‖ two ſtatutes, expreſsly aſſuring certain lands and tenements for that purpoſe. This place hath given the title of viſcount to William Henry of Naſſau, nearly allied to his majeſty king William the Third, and created by him, in the ſeventh year of his reign, baron of Enfield, viſcount Tunbridge, and earl of Rochford; to whom ſucceeded William his eldeſt ſon, the preſent poſſeſſor of the honours aforeſaid. South from hence, at about four or five miles diſtance, lie the famous chalybeate ſprings called Tunbridge-wells, ſo happily tempered with martial ſalt, and ſo uſeful in carrying off many radicated diſtempers, and procuring impregnation, that they have been frequented of late to that degree, as to cauſe the building of a great number of houſes all about the place, together with a fair chapel, wherein there are prayers read twice a day, during the ſeaſon; moſt of which houſes being ſituated in the pariſh of Tunbridge, the whole are ſtyled Tunbridge-wells, though the wells themſelves are in Spelhurſt, the neighbouring pariſh.]

Tunbridge.

* The Lowy of Tunbridge. *Leuca.*

† *Clientelari jure.*

‖ 14 Eliſ. 31 Eliſ.

Tunbridge-wells.

Then the Medway glides forward, [near Hunton, where, in the year 1683, was found in digging, about ſix yards deep, a hard floor or pavement, compoſed of ſhells or ſhell-like ſtones, about an inch deep, and ſeveral yards over; they are of the ſort called conchites, and reſemble ſea-fiſh of the teſtaceous kind; but yet it appears not, upon inquiry, that, in the memory of man, any floods from the river have reached ſo far as this place. Then the Medway runs on, not far from Fair-lane, the ſeat of the lord Bernard;] nor far from Mereworth, where is a houſe like a little caſtle,

Hunton.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 155.

Fair-lane.

Mereworth.

caſtle, which from the earls of Arundel came to the Nevils lords of Abergavenny, and to Le Deſpenſer; whoſe heir, in a right line, * was Mary Fane, to whom, and her heirs, king James [the Firſt,] in his firſt parliament, "reſtored, gave, granted, &c. the name, "ſtyle, title, honour, and dignity of baroneſs le De-"ſpenſer; and that her heirs ſucceſſively be barons le "Deſpenſer for ever." The Medway haſtens next to Maidſtone, which (becauſe the Saxons called it Medwegſton and Mebpeazerton) I am inclined to believe was the Vagniacæ mentioned by Antoninus, and to be called by Ninnius, in his catalogue of cities, Caer Megwad, corruptly for Medwag; nor do the diſtances gainſay it, on one hand from Noviomagus, and on the other from Durobrovis; of which by and by. [And this, perhaps, is as near the mark, or nearer (if ſimilitude of ſound be of any importance) than the conjecture of archbiſhop Uſher, who would have the Caer Meguaid or Megwad of Ninnius rather to be Meivod in Montgomeryſhire; which alſo he would have to be the Mediolanum of Antoninus, and not our Vagniacæ. This, doubtleſs, was ſo named from the river Vaga, and that ſo ſtyled from its extravagant ſtraggling and winding, as it does hereabouts.] Under the later emperors (as we learn from the Peutegerian Table publiſhed * lately by M. Velſerus) it is called Madus; and thus we ſee the change of ages is the change of names. This is a neat and populous town ſtretched out into a great length [and, ever ſince the Roman times, it hath been eſteemed conſiderable in all ages, having had the favour and protection of the archbiſhops of Canterbury;] in the middle is their palace begun [as is ſaid] by John Ufford, and finiſhed by Simon Iſlip. [But, if archbiſhop Ufford began it, he muſt certainly be very early in it, † not living after his election much above ſix months, and never receiving either his pall or conſecration; inſomuch that he is ſeldom numbered among the archbiſhops. Archbiſhop Courtney was alſo a great friend to this town, who built the college here, where he ordered his eſquire, John Boteler, to bury him, in the cemetery of this his collegiate church, and not in the church itſelf; where yet he has a tomb, and had an epitaph too, which is ſet down in ‖ Weaver: but this ſeems rather to have been his cenotaph than his real place of burial, it having been cuſtomary, in old time, for perſons of eminent rank and quality, to have tombs erected in more places than one; for Mr. Somner tells us, that he found in a ledger-book of Chriſt-church, that king Richard the Second, happening to be at Canterbury, when he was to be buried, commanded his body (notwithſtanding his own order) to be there interred, * where he ſtill lies at the feet of the black prince in a goodly tomb of alabaſter yet remaining.] Here is likewiſe one of the two common gaols of this county; and it is beholden for a great many immunities to queen Eliſabeth, who made their chief magiſtrate a mayor inſtead of a portgreve, which they had till that time; a thing I the rather take notice of, becauſe this is an ancient Saxon word, and, to this day, among the Germans, ſignifies a governor, as markgrave, reingrave, landtgrave, &c. [Nor has it yet much fallen from its ancient dignity, it remaining to this day the ſhire-town (as they call it) where the aſſizes for the county are uſually kept. It is alſo a borough, ſending two burgeſſes to parliament. In ſhort, it is a large, ſweet, and populous town, and is, of later years, rendered more remarkable by giving the title of viſcount Maidſtone to the honourable family of the Finches, earls of Winchelſea; (Eliſabeth wife of Sir Moyle Finch, ſole daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Heneage, being firſt advanced to the dignity of viſcounteſs Maidſtone, July 8, 21 James I, with the remainder to the heirs males of her body;) and for a fight which happened here, June 2, 1648, between Sir Thomas Fairfax, general for the parliament, and ſome Kentiſh gentlemen who had taken arms in defence of king Charles I, and poſted themſelves in this town; which they ſo well defended, though unequal in number, (the ſtreets being well manned, and the houſes well lined within) that general Fairfax, with an army of near ten thouſand men, could not gain it from them till after three aſſaults by ſtorm, which it endured with ſuch obſtinacy, that the veteran ſoldiers confeſſed, that whatever they got was by inches and dearly bought, and that they had never met with the like deſperate ſervice during all the war.]

Here, * at Maidſtone, the Medway is joined by a ſmall river from the eaſt, which riſes, [ſaith Lambard, at Bygon; others at Ewel, in a little wood leſs than a mile † weſt of Lenham;] very probably the Durolenum of Antoninus, written falſly in ſome copies Durolevum: for Durolenum, in Britiſh, is "the "water Lenum;" and, beſides the remains of the name, the diſtance from Durovernum and Durobrovis confirms this to be the Durolenum; not to mention its ſituation upon a conſular way of the Romans, which formerly (as Higden of Cheſter affirms) went from Dover, through the middle of Kent. But others will not allow this to be the Aqua-Lena, thinking rather that that is the ſpring, in the town called Streetwell, perhaps, from the Strata of the Romans that formerly led hither; which (as it is pleaded) might give name to the ſtation here called Durolenum, ‖ it having the true diſtance in the Itinerary from Durobrovis or Rocheſter according to Aldus's copy, which is ſixteen miles; but not ſo from Durovernum or Canterbury, which, in all the copies I have yet ſeen, is but twelve from Durolevum, whereas it is diſtant from Lenham at leaſt ſixteen. It is farther pleaded, that no Roman antiquities were ever found about Lenham, to confirm that opinion. The diſtances then diſagreeing ſo much, and no antiquities appearing, it is plain there is little elſe left, beſides the ſimilitude of names, to ſupport it. What then if we ſhould pitch upon Bap-child, a place lying between Sittingbourn and Oſpringe, the ancient name whereof is Baccancelb, afterwards contracted into Beck-child, and now corruptly called Bap-child? For, as Dur denotes water, ſo Bec, in the Saxon, anſwers that; or at leaſt the termination celd, implying a pool, will, in ſome meaſure, ſuit the old name. But, what is of more conſequence, in this matter, is its being in the Saxon-times a place of very great note, inſomuch that archbiſhop Brightwald, anno 700, held a ſynod at it. Now, it is a general remark made by antiquaries, that the Saxons particularly fixed upon thoſe places where the Romans had left their ſtations; from whence at preſent ſo many of our towns end in Cheſter; and, even at this day, here are the ruins of two old churches or chapels, beſides the pariſh-church. Moreover, if the Roman road between the Kentiſh cities was the ſame with the preſent, then Durolevum (which, by the bye, is only read Durolenum to reconcile it to Lenham) muſt be ſomewhere about this pariſh, becauſe no other place in the preſent road is of ſo agreeable a diſtance between the ſaid cities. Now, there cannot be a ſhorter cut between Rocheſter and Canterbury than the preſent, unleſs one ſhould level

* Is, C.

Baroneſs le Deſpenſer. Out of the letters patents.

Vagniacæ. Maidſtone.

* So ſaid anno 1607. Madus.

† Anglia Sacr. vol. i. p. 42, & 118, 119.

‖ Fun. Mon. p. 285.

* Somner's Hiſt. of Cant. pag. 265, 266.

Portgreve.

* Below, C.

† At Lenham, C.

Durolenum. Leneham.

‖ Burton's Comment. on the Itin. p. 213.

Bap-child.

level hills, or travel through bogs; and yet, by this, the distance between is about twenty-five miles, the same with the * Itinerary; as also, where Durolevum comes between, thirteen to it from Rochester, and twelve from it to Canterbury, make exactly the same number. That there are no visible remains of the old road may be very well attributed to this, that, having been all along one of the most frequented roads in England, and used probably ever since the Roman works were made, it is now levelled with the adjacent earth, and only serves for a good bottom. The old causey, indeed, between Canterbury and Lemanis does still in part remain, and is called Stone-street, being the common way into those quarters; but then, for these thousand years, that has been private and inconsiderable, with respect to this other; and the soil also may make a difference: for that which goes to Lemanis has a foundation all of natural rock and hard chalk, and the adjoining fields afford a sufficient quantity of most lasting materials; whereas, from Rochester to Canterbury, the soil is of itself soft and tender, and the neighbouring parts yield no such supply of durable materials.

* Itin. 2. & 4.

Stone-street.

As to its having been a constant road, it may be thus made probable: In Bede's time, the distance between Rochester and Canterbury was * twenty-four miles (and so some call it at this day twenty-four, others twenty-five;) so that it could not be altered then. In the 12th century, there was a Maison Dieu erected at Ospringe, for the receiving knights-templars coming into and going out of the kingdom; and † Chaucer, going in pilgrimage to St. Thomas, passed through Boughton to Canterbury, as they still do.

* Page 116. Edit. Wheel.

† Poems, p. 54.

However, it must be owned, that Durolenum may be placed, with greater probability, at Lenham, than, with * Mr. Somner, or Mr. Burton, at Newington near Sittingbourn; where it is true many Roman antiquities have been found; yet, being but eight miles from Rochester, and seventeen from Canterbury, it is altogether out of distance on both sides. But, though no antiquities (as hath been said) do appear at Lenham, there is a thing exceeding remarkable mentioned on the tomb of Robert Thompson, esq; in the church there, who was grandchild to that truly religious matron Mary Honywood, wife of Robert Honywood of Charing, esq; "She had, at her decease, "lawfully descended from her, three hundred sixty-"seven children; sixteen of her own body, one hun-"dred and fourteen grand-children, two hundred "twenty-eight in the third generation, and nine in "the fourth: her renown liveth with her posterity; "her body lieth in this church, and her monument "may be seen in Mark's-hall in Essex, where she "died."]

* History of Canterbury, p. 25. Itin. p. 179, 180, &c.

Boston Malherbe.

Hard by Lenham, at Boston Malherbe, the noble family of the Wottons * dwelt a long time; of which, † within our memory, flourished Nicholas Wotton, doctor of laws, privy-counsellor to king Henry VIII, Edward VI, queen Mary, and queen Elisabeth; ambassador to foreign courts nine times, and employed thrice in a treaty of peace between the English, French, and Scots; and so he ran through the course of a long life, with great commendation, both for piety and prudence: as also Edward Wotton, the son of his nephew by a brother, whom, for his great experience and knowledge, queen Elisabeth made lord controller, and king James [the First] created baron Wotton of Merlay. [Afterwards, this estate came by marriage to the family of the Stanhopes, earls of Chesterfield. In the second year of king Charles the Second, Charles Henry Kirkhoven was created lord Wotton of Bocton Malherbe.]

* Has dwelt, C.

† So said anno 1607.

Baron Wotton.

Nor hath this river any other thing memorable upon it, besides Leeds-castle, built by the noble Crevequers, called in ancient charters de Creuecuer and de Crepito Corde. Afterwards, it was the unfortunate seat of Bartholomew baron of Badilsmere, who treacherously fortified it against king Edward the Second, who had given it him; but afterwards he found the rewards of his treachery upon the gallows. Take, if you please, the whole relation, out of a little history of Thomas De-la-More, a noble person who lived in the same age, which I * lately published: "In the "year 1321, came queen Isabel to the castle of Leeds "about Michaelmas, where she had designed to lodge "all night, but was not suffered to enter. The king, "highly resenting this, as done in contempt of him, "called together some neighbouring inhabitants out "of Essex and London, and gave them orders to "besiege the castle. Bartholomew de Badilsmere "was he who owned it, and, having left his wife "and sons in it, was gone, with the rest of the ba-"rons, to spoil the estate of Hugh de Spenser. The "besieged, in the mean time, despairing of succour, "the barons, with their associates, came as far as "Kingston, and, with the mediation of the bishops "of Canterbury and London, and the earl of Pem-"broke, petitioned the king to raise the siege, pro-"mising to surrender the castle into his hands, after "the next parliament; but the king, considering "that the besieged could not hold out long, and, "moreover, incensed at this their contumacy, would "not listen to the petition of the barons. After they "had dispersed themselves to other parts, he gained "the castle, though with no small difficulty; and, "sending his wife and sons to the Tower of Lon-"don, hanged the rest that were in it."

Leeds-castle.

Family of the Crevequers.

* So said anno 1607.

Thus the Medway, after it has received the little river Len, passes through fruitful corn-fields; and by Allington-castle (where Thomas Wyat senior, a learned knight * built a fair house) runs to Ailesford, in Saxon, Ægelesford, called by Henry Huntingdon Elstre, and by Ninnius Epifford; who has also told us, that it was called Saissenaeg-haibail by the Britons, because of the Saxons being conquered there; as others have, in the same sense, called it Anglesford: for Guortimer the Briton, son of Guortigern, fell upon Hengist and the English-Saxons here; and, having disordered them so at the first onset, that they were not able to stand a second charge, he put them to flight; and they had been routed once for all, had not Hengist, by a singular art of preventing dangers, betaken himself to the Isle of Thanet, till that resolute fierceness of the Britons was a little allayed, and fresh forces came out of Germany. In this battle, the two generals were slain; Catigern the Briton, and Horsa the Saxon: the latter was buried at Horsted, a little way from hence, and left his name to the place; the former was buried in great state, as it is thought, near Ailesford, where those four vast stones are pitched on end, with others lying cross-ways upon them; much of the same form with that British monument called Stonehenge. And this the common-people do still, from Catigern, call Keith-coty-house. [Hither also king Edmund Ironside pursued the Danes, and slew many of them, and from hence drove them into Shepey, where, had he not been stopped by the treachery of duke Eadric, he had finally destroyed them. Here also Radulphus Frisburn, under the patronage

Len.

Allington.

* Restauravit.

Ailesford.

Horsted.

Catigern's grave.

Keith-coty-house.

tronage of Richard lord Grey of Codnor, with whom he returned from the wars of the Holy Land, founded a houſe for Carmelites in Ailesford-wood, anno 1240, in imitation of thoſe whoſe lives he had obſerved in the wilderneſs of Paleſtine; * and they throve ſo well, that, quickly after, in the year 1245, there was a general chapter of the order held here, in which John Stock (ſo called from his living in a hollow tree) was choſen general of the order through the world. We will only add, that this place gave the title of earl to Heneage Finch (ſecond ſon of Heneage earl of Nottingham) who was ſucceſſively honoured with the titles of baron of Guernſey and earl of Ailesford, in conſideration as well of his noble deſcent, as his great knowledge in the laws and conſtitution of this kingdom.]

* Pitſ. de Script. p. 345, 354.

Boxley.

Nor muſt we forget Boxley, hard by, where William de Ipre, a Fleming, earl of Kent, built a monaſtery in the year 1145, ſupplying it with monks from Clarevalle in Burgundy; and not far from the oppoſite bank, juſt over againſt this, is Birling, formerly the barony of the Maminots, and then of the Sayes, whoſe eſtate at laſt came by females to the families of Clinton, Fienes, and Aulton.

Birling.

On the eaſt ſide of Medway (after it has paſſed by Halling, where Hamo de Heath, biſhop of Rocheſter, built a ſeat for his ſucceſſors; [and where Mr. Lambard, the firſt hiſtoriographer of this county, ſometime lived in the biſhop's houſe;)] a little higher up is an ancient city, called by Antoninus Duro-brus, Duro-brivæ, and in ſome other places, more truly, Duro-provæ, or Durobrovæ. Bede names it Duro-brevis; and, in the decline of the Roman empire, time had ſo contracted this name, that it was called Roibis; whence, with the addition of Ceaſtep, (which, being derived from the Latin *caſtrum*, was uſed by our anceſtors to ſignify a city, town, or caſtle) they called it Hpoueceaſtep, and by contraction Rocheſter; as the Latines called it Roffa, from one Rhoffus as Bede imagines, though to me there ſeem to be ſome remains of Roffa in the old Duro-brovis. And, as to the name, there is no reaſon to doubt of that; ſince (beſides the courſe of the Itinerary and Bede's authority) in the foundation-charter of the cathedral church it is expreſsly called Durobrovis; only this I would have to be obſerved, that the printed copies of Bede read Darueruum, where the manuſcripts have Durobrovis. It is placed in a vale, and on ſome ſides incompaſſed with walls, but not very ſtrong; and (as Malmſbury ſays) it is pent within too narrow a compaſs: ſo that it was formerly looked upon as a caſtle, rather than a city; for Bede calls it *Caſtellum Cantuariorum*, i. e. "the caſtle of the Kentiſh-men;" but now it runs out with large ſuburbs, towards the weſt, eaſt, and ſouth. It has had a great many misfortunes; in the year of our Lord 676, it was deſtroyed by Ethelred the Mercian, and, after that, was more than once plundered by the Danes. [It was ſacked by them, in the days of king Ethelred, anno 839, and beſieged by them again in anno 885, when they caſt up works round it; but it was relieved by king Alfred, and all the lands of the biſhopric were laid waſte by king Ethelred, anno 986.] For Ethelbert, king of Kent, had built a ſtately church in it, and honoured it with an epiſcopal ſee, making Juſtus the firſt biſhop; but, when that church was decayed with age, Gundulphus repaired it about the year 1080, and, turning out the prieſts, put monks in their ſtead; who are themſelves now ejected, and a dean, with ſix prebendaries, and * ſcholars fill their places. Near this church, there hangs over the river a caſtle, fortified very well both by art and nature; which, according to the common tradition, was built by Odo, biſhop of Bayeux and earl of Kent. But, without all doubt, William I. was founder of it; for we read in Domeſday: "The biſhop of Roveceſter holds in "Elesforde, for exchange of the ground upon which "the caſtle ſtands." It is certain, however, that biſhop Odo, depending upon an uncertain revolution, held this againſt William Rufus; and that, at laſt, for want of proviſions, he did not only ſurrender it, but was † degraded alſo, and quitted the kingdom. As to the repairing of the caſtle, take this out of the Textus Roffenſis: "When William II. would not "confirm Lanfrank's gift of the manor of Heden-"ham, in the county of Buckingham, to the church "of Rocheſter, unleſs Lanfrank, and Gundulph bi-"ſhop of Rocheſter, would give the king † one hun-"dred pounds of deniers; at laſt, by the interceſſion "of Robert Fitz-Hammon and Henry earl of War-"wick, the king yielded, that, inſtead of the money "which he demanded in conſideration of the grant "of the manor, biſhop Gundulph (becauſe he was "well verſed in architecture and maſonry) ſhould "build for him the caſtle of Rocheſter, all of ſtone, "and at his own proper charge. At length, when "biſhops, though with ſome difficulty, were brought "to a compliance in the preſence of the king, biſhop "Gundulph built the caſtle entirely, at his own coſt." And, a little while after, king Henry I. (as Florence of Worceſter has it) granted, to the church of Canterbury and the archbiſhops, the cuſtody and conſtableſhip of it for ever, and liberty to build a tower in it for themſelves. Since this time, it has undergone one or two ſieges; but then eſpecially, when the barons wars alarmed all England, and Simon de Montefort vigorouſly aſſaulted it, though in vain; and cut down the wooden bridge; inſtead of which, a curious arched ſtone-bridge [(one of the fineſt, if not the very beſt in England)] was afterwards built, with money raiſed out of the French ſpoils, by John Cobham and Robert * Knowles; the latter whereof raiſed himſelf by his warlike courage, from nothing, to the higheſt pitch of honour. [Of late years, it gave an additional title to the lord Wilmot of Adderbury in the county of Oxford, who, in conſideration of his great and many ſignal ſervices done to the crown at home and abroad, was created earl of Rocheſter by letters patents, bearing date at Paris, Dec. 13, 1652, 4 Charles II; who, dying anno 1659, was ſucceeded, in his honour, by his only ſon John, a perſon of extraordinary wit and learning. He dying without iſſue, July 26, 1680, Lawrence Hyde, ſecond ſon to Edward earl of Clarendon, viſcount Hyde of Kenelworth, and baron of Wotton Baſſet, was created earl of Rocheſter, November 29, 1682, 34 Charles II.]

Durobrevis. In an ancient table publiſhed by Velſer, Roibis. Ceaſter what.

Rocheſter.

* Scholaſtici.

† *De gradu dejectus.*

Textus Roffenſis; an ancient MS. book of that church.

† *Centum libras denariorum.*

* Called Canolius by the French.

The Medway poſts through the foreſaid bridge with a violent courſe like a torrent, but, preſently growing more calm, affords a dock to the beſt appointed fleet that ever the ſun ſaw, ready for action upon all occaſions, and built at a great expence by the moſt ſerene queen Eliſabeth, for the ſafety of her kingdoms, and the terror of her enemies; who alſo, for the ſecurity of it, raiſed a fort upon the bank. [This yard was at firſt confined to a narrow ſlip on the edge of the river, beneath the church; and furniſhed only with one ſmall dock; which, becoming too ſtreight for the then growing ſervice, was aſſigned to the uſe of the office of ordnance (where it ſtill remains) while that for the navy was, about the year

Chatham. The royal navy.

1622, removed to the place where it now is accommodated with all the requiſites of a royal arſenal, and thoſe ſince augmented by additions of docks, launches, ſtore-houſes, (one no leſs than ſix hundred ſixty feet long) maſt-houſes, boat-houſes, &c. all of a late erection, exceeding what had ever before been known in the navy of England. All theſe being ſo well fenced with new forts, ſuch as thoſe at Gil-
7 Ann. c. 26. lingham, Cockham-wood, the Swomp, &c. and ordered to be farther fortified by an expreſs law to that purpoſe; perhaps, there may not be a more complete arſenal than this, in the whole world. To theſe add
Sheerneſs. the royal fort of Sheerneſs in the iſle of Shepey (where, by the way, there hath been alſo eſtabliſhed a yard, as an appendix to Chatham, furniſhed for anſwering all occaſions of ſhips of lower rates reſorting thither, in time of action;) which fort was built, at the mouth of this river, by king Charles the Second, and ſtands more commodiouſly for the ſecurity of the river, than the caſtle of Queenborough did, which was built there for that purpoſe by king Edward III, but is now demoliſhed.

At Chatham alſo is repoſited that ſolemn and only yet eſtabliſhed fund of naval charity for the relief of perſons hurted at ſea in the ſervice of the crown, under the name of the cheſt at Chatham, inſtituted anno 1588; when, with the advice of Sir Francis Drake, Sir John Hawkins, and others, the ſeamen ſerving the then queen, did voluntarily aſſign a portion of each man's pay to the ſuccour of their then wounded fellows; which method, receiving confirmation from the queen, has been ever ſince maintained, and yet continues. Here alſo was erected an hoſpital for the like pious uſe, at the private coſt of Sir John Hawkins, in the 36th of the ſame queen.

And, now, having touched upon all the yards and docks in this county, in ſuch order as their ſituation required; and this one county having contributed more, than the whole number beſides, to the building, repairing, ſafe-harbouring, and equipping of the navy of England; we will here give the reader a ſhort view of the vaſt growth and improvement of the ſaid navy in this and the laſt age, according to the calculation made † ſome years ſince by Samuel † 1695.
Pepys, eſq; a perſon of great ſkill and experience in naval affairs; and to whoſe informations the reader is alſo indebted for the foremention'd accounts.

The different ſtates of the ROYAL NAVY.	In Mr. Camden's time.	At this day.
1. The number of ſhips and veſſels, from 50 tons and upwards	but 40 ſhips	above 200 ſhips.
2. The general tonnage of the whole	under 23,600 tons	above 112,400 tons.
3. The number of men required for manning the the ſame	under 7800 men	above 45,000 men.
4. The medium of its annual charge during the laſt five years of peace	under 15,500 l.	above 400,000 l.
4. The medium of its annual charge during the laſt five years of war	under 96,400 l.	above 1,620,000 l.

Now the Medway, grown fuller and broader, makes a pleaſant ſhew with its curling waves, and paſſes through fruitful fields, till, divided by Shepey-iſland, (which I fancy is the ſame that Ptolemy calls *Toliatis*) it is carried into the river of Thames by two
Weſt-Swale. mouths; the one whereof, weſtward, is called Weſt-Swale; and the eaſtern one, which ſeems to have cut
Shepey. Shepey from the continent, Eaſt-Swale; but by Bede
Eaſt-Swale. Genlad and Yenlet. This iſland from the ſheep (a multitude whereof it feeds) was called by our anceſtors Shepey, i. e "an iſland of ſheep;" it is exceeding fruitful in corn, but wants wood; and it is twenty-one miles in compaſs. Upon the northern
Minſter. ſhore, it had a ſmall monaſtery, now called Minſter, built by Sexburga, wife to Ercombert, king of Kent, in the year 710; below which, a certain Brabanter,
† So ſaid ann. 1607. † lately undertook to make brimſtone and copperas, of ſtones found upon the ſhore, by boiling them
• Hath, C. in a furnace. Upon the weſt ſide, it * had a very beautiful and ſtrong caſtle, built by king Edward the Third; and it was (as he himſelf expreſſes it) "pleaſant in ſituation, the terror of his enemies, and the "comfort of his ſubjects." To this he added a borough, and, in honour of Philippa of Hainault, his
Queenborough. queen, called it Queenborough, i. e. "the borough "of the queen." ‖ One of the conſtables of it was
‖ The preſent conſtable is, C. Edward Hoby, a perſon highly deſerving honour and reſpect, as having very much improved his own excellent wit with the ornaments of learning. To
Shurland. the eaſt is Shurland, formerly belonging to the Cheineys, * afterwards to Philip Herbert (ſecond ſon * Now, C.
to Henry earl of Pembroke) whom king James [the Firſt] the ſame day, created baron Herbert of Shurland and earl of Montgomery; [which ſtill remains in the ſame family.

The right honourable Eliſabeth lady Dacres, mother to Thomas earl of Suſſex, was innobled with the title of counteſs of Shepey, during life, September 6, 1680, the 32d of Charles II; ſince whoſe death, in conſideration of many eminent ſervices done the crown by the honourable Henry Sidney, eſq; fourth ſon of Robert, earl of Leiceſter, the titles of viſcount Shepey and baron of Milton, near Sittingbourn, were both conferred on him by king William the Third, April 9, 1689; who was alſo afterwards created earl of Rumney, and made lord warden of the cinque-ports, lord lieutenant of Ireland, and maſter of the ordnance.]

This iſland belongs to the hundred of Middleton, ſo called from the town of Middleton, now Milton; Milton.
[and (as we juſt now obſerved) erected into a barony.] It was formerly a royal villa, and of much more note than at preſent; though Haſting, the Daniſh pirate, fortified a caſtle hard by, in the year of 893, with a deſign to do it all the miſchief he could; [the footſteps whereof do yet remain at Kemſley-downs, beyond the church. This they now call (as being overgrown with buſhes) the Caſtle-ruff, whither Caſtle-ruff.
king Alfred coming againſt him, fortified himſelf, on the other ſide of the water; the ditches of which fortification,

fortification, and ſome ſmall part of the ſtone-work alſo, ſtill remain by the name of Bavord-caſtle, * *ſecus fontes Cantianos*, near unto Sittingbourn. But the Dane never did the town of Milton ſo much real miſchief as did Godwin earl of Kent, who, being in rebellion againſt Edward the Confeſſor, in the year 1052, entered the king's town of Middleton, and burnt it to the ground †; which, in all probability, ſtood, in thoſe days, near the church, and near a mile from the preſent town, and was, upon the rebuilding, removed to the head of the creek, where it now ſtands.] Near this is Sittingbourn, a town well ſtored with inns; [once both a mayor and market-town, but now, through diſuſe, enjoying neither;] and the remains of Tong-caſtle do alſo appear in the neighbourhood: this laſt was the ancient ſeat of Guncellin de Badilſmere, a perſon who enjoyed great honours; whoſe ſon Bartholomew was the father of that Guncellin, who, by the heireſs of Ralph Fitz-Bernard, lord of Kingſdown, had that ſeditious Bartholemew mentioned before. He again, by Margaret Clare, had Giles, who died without iſſue; Margery wife, of William Roos, of Hamlack; Maud, of John Vere earl of Oxford; Eliſabeth, of William Bohun earl of Northampton, and afterwards of Edmund Mortimer; and Margaret, of John Tiptoft; from whence deſcended a ſplendid race of princes and noblemen. [Not far from Sittingbourn is Tenham, from which place Sir John Roper, in the time of king James the Firſt, was created a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Tenham; which title has been ſucceſsfully enjoyed by ſeveral of his deſcendents.]

I, next, ſaw Feverſham, which is very commodiouſly ſituated; for the moſt plentiful part of this county lies round it, and it has a bay very convenient for importation and exportation; by which means it flouriſhes at this day, and above its neighbours. It is alſo noted for a fiſhery of oiſters. Theſe fiſhing-grounds were granted by king John to the abbot and convent of Feverſham. And it ſeems formerly alſo to have made a good figure, ſeeing king Athelſtan held a * meeting here of the wiſe-men of the kingdom, and made ſeveral laws, in the year of our Lord 903; and that Stephen, who uſurped the crown of England, built a monaſtery for Cluniacs, wherein himſelf, his wife Maud, and his ſon Euſtace were all buried. [And that this was founded for the monks of Clugny appears to be true by his foundation-charter printed in the † Monaſticon, he taking his firſt abbot and monks out of the abbey of Bermondſey of the ſame order; but yet ‖ Mr. Somner and * Mr. Southouſe, from the abſolutory letters of Peter abbot of Bermondſey, and of the prior and monks of St. Mary de Caritate, finding Clarembaldus, the firſt abbot of of Feverſham, and his monks, releaſed from all obedience and ſubjection to the church of Clugny, and to the abbot and prior aforeſaid †, are inclined to believe, that the abbot and monks of Feverſham (purſuant to their abſolution) preſently took upon them the rule and habit of St. Bennet. It is, notwithſtanding, clear they were ſtill eſteemed of the order of Clugny, for ſeveral years after; as farther appears by the confirmation-charters of king Henry II, king John, and Henry III, all printed in the ‖ Monaſticon; and by the bulls of pope Innocent III, Gregory X, and Boniface IX, all in * a MS. book in Chriſt-church, Canterbury: ſo that I gueſs the miſtake muſt like on Mr. Somner's and Mr. Southouſe's ſide, the abſolutory letters, in all probability, tending only to their abſolution from thoſe particular houſes making any claim upon them, and not from the order itſelf; though it cannot be denied † but that the abbot and monks of Reading were at firſt Cluniacs, and after became Benedictines, as, perhaps, theſe might do ſome years after their firſt foundation. And thus much for the eccleſiaſtical ſtate of this town. As for ſecular matters, it has of late days been honoured by giving title to Sir George Sands of Lees-court in this county, knight of the bath; who, in conſideration of his faithful ſervices to king Charles I, was, by king Charles II, advanced to the degree and dignity of a baron of this realm, by the title of baron Throwley, as alſo of viſcount Sands of Lees-court, and earl of Feverſham, by letters patents bearing date at Weſtminſter, April 8, in the 28th of Charles II, which he was only to enjoy for the term of life; with the remainder to Lewis lord Duras, marquis of Blanquefort in France, and baron of Holdenby in England; who, marrying the lady Mary, eldeſt daughter of the ſaid George earl of Feverſham, who died April 16, 1677, the ſaid lord Duras, being naturaliſed by act of parliament, anno 1665, ſucceeded his father-in-law in all his titles †; by whoſe death, that of the earl of Feverſham is now extinct; and Lees-court aforeſaid is become a ſeat of the earl of Rockingham, by his marriage with Catharine, the ſiſter of Mary, and (ſince the death of the earl of Feverſham) ſole heir of that eſtate.]

Near this place (as alſo in other parts of the county they diſcover, here and there, pits of a great depth; which, though narrow at the top, yet, more inward, are very capacious, having, as it were, diſtinct chambers, with pillars of chalk. Several opinions have been broached about them. For my part, I have nothing to offer as my own conjecture, unleſs they were thoſe pits out of which the Britons dug chalk to manure their ground, as they are ſaid to have done by Pliny: "For," ſays he, "they uſed to ſink "pits a hundred feet deep, narrow at the mouth, but, "within, of great compaſs;" and juſt ſuch are thoſe pits we deſcribe, nor are they met with any where but in chalky grounds. Unleſs ſome will imagine, that the Engliſh-Saxons might dig ſuch holes for the ſame uſes the Germans did, from whom they were deſcended: "They were wont," ſays Tacitus, "to dig "holes under-ground, and to cover them with great "quantities of dung; thus they proved a refuge a-"gainſt winter, and a garner for their corn; for the "bitterneſs of the cold is allayed by ſuch places. "And, if at any time the enemy ſurpriſe them, he "plunders only what is open and expoſed; the ſe-"cret corners and pits being either altogether un-"known, or ſafe, upon this account, that they are "to be ſought for."

From thence, upon an open ſhore abounding with ſhell-fiſh, and particularly oiſters, (the pits of which are very common) we ſee Reculver, in Saxon, Reaculf; but formerly by the Romans and Britons Regulbium, as it is called in the Notitia; which tells that the tribune of the firſt cohort of the Vetaſians lay here in garriſon, under the count of the Saxon ſhore (for ſo, in thoſe times, were the neighbouring ſea-coaſts ſtyled;) and it juſtifies this its antiquity by the coins of the Roman emperors dug up therein. This is the firſt Roman watch-tower that comes in our way; and, theſe caſtles or watch-towers being uſually built upon the higheſt ground that was near the place where it was thought convenient they ſhould be ſet, we may conclude that this ſtood in that ſquare plot of riſing ground, within which, after-

* Alfredi vita, p. 44, 45, 46.

† Chron. Sax. anno 1052.

Sittingbourn.

Tong.

The family of Badilſmere.

Tenham.

Feverſham.

Southouſe's Monaſt. Feverſh.

* *Prudentum conventus.*

† Vol. i. p. 688.

‖ Hiſt. of Cant. p. 244.

* Monaſticon Feverſhamienſe, p. 7, 8.

† Monaſt. Angl. p. 689.

‖ Ibid. p. 687, 688, 689.

* MS. inter munimenta eccleſiæ Chriſti Cantuar.

† Monaſt. Angl. vol. i. p. 417.

† Dugd. Bar. vol. ii. p. 488.

To what end the pits in Kent might be made.

Reculver.

Regulbium.

afterwards, king Ethelbert's palace, and, after that, the monaſtery, ſtood, and now the minſter or church only ſtands, incompaſſed with the foundations of a very thick wall, which may poſſibly be the remains of this ancient Roman fort, it being of the ſame figure with the reſt that are ſtill more perfect. However, that it was ſomewhere hereabouts, the great number of ciſterns, cellars, &c. daily diſcovered by the fall of the cliff, amply teſtify; together with the great quantities of Roman brick or tile, opus muſivum, coins, fibulæ, gold-wire, ear-rings, bracelets, &c. daily found in the ſands: which yet do all come from the land-ward, upon the fall of the cliffs; the earthen parts whereof being waſhed way by the ſea, theſe metalline ſubſtances remain likewiſe behind in the ſands, whence they are conſtantly picked out by the poor people of the place. And theſe they find here in ſuch great quantities, that we muſt needs conclude it to have been a place heretofore of great extent and very populous; and that it, one time or other, underwent ſome great devaſtation either by war or fire, or both. I think I may be confident of the latter, there being many patterns found of metals run together, whereof the Rev. Dr. Batteley, late archdeacon of Canterbury, (a curious and ſkilful collector of ſuch-like antiquities) had a cogent proof, viz. of a piece of copper and gold thus joined in the melting, which he had from thence. About half a mile off, there appears, in the cliff, a ſtratum of ſhells of the white conchites, in a greeniſh ſand, not above two feet from the beach.] Ethelbert, king of Kent, when he gave Canterbury to Auſtin the monk built here a palace for himſelf; Baſſo, a Saxon, adorned it with a monaſtery, out of which Brightwald, the eighth in the ſee of Canterbury, was called to be archbiſhop; whereupon it was from the monaſtery called alſo Raculf-minſter, when Edred, brother to Edmund the elder, gave it to Chriſt-church in Canterbury. At this day, it is nothing but a little country-village, and the ſmall reputation it has is derived from that monaſtery, the towers whereof, in the form of pyramids, are of uſe to ſea-men for the avoiding of ſands and ſhelves in the mouth of the river Thames; for as a certain poet has it in his Philippeis:

Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 268.

Raculf-minſter.

Hadrianus Junius. Hol. in mar.

Cernit oloriferum Tamiſim ſua Doridi amaræ
Flumina miſcentem.——

Sees Thames, renown'd for ſwans, with brackiſh waves
Mix her pure ſtream.——

[The ſea hath got all the town, except a very few houſes; and the church itſelf is in great danger to be loſt; for the preſerving of which, there are men almoſt continually employed to make good the walls or banks. The church-yard is walled about with a vaſt thick wall, which was of great compaſs, and contained within it the palace of king Ethelbert. The ruins of the wall are ſtill to be ſeen in many places.]

Now we are come to the iſle of Thanet, which is divided from the continent by the ſmall channel of the river Stour, called by Bede Wantſum, and made up of two different rivers in that woody tract named the Weald; [near one of which ſtands Hothfield, a ſeat of the earl of Thanet.] As ſoon as the Stour gets into one channel, it viſits Aſhford and Wye, noted market-towns; the latter but ſmall; the other, a large country-town, conſiſting chiefly of one ſtreet, both broad and long. Both of them had their college of prieſts; that at the latter was built by John Kemp, archbiſhop of Canterbury, a native of the place; [Wye had a lofty ſteeple in the middle, the ſpire whereof was formerly fired by lightning, and burnt down to the ſtone-work or tower; which too, of late, for want of timely repair, fell down of itſelf, and beat down the greateſt part of the church; in the room of which a very handſome one hath been erected.] It had alſo a peculiar well, into which God was moved to infuſe a wonderful virtue by the prayers of a certain Norman monk, if we may believe Roger Hoveden, whom I would by all means recommend to you, if you are an admirer of miracles. Page 457.

Stour. Wantſum.

Weald. Hothfield.

Aſhford. Wye.

Next, the Stour [leaving Eaſt-well, the ſeat of the earl of Winchelſea, with a noble park, from which is a large and pleaſant proſpect to the ſea; and paſſing by Olanige or Olantigh, i. e. "an eight or iſland;"] comes to Chilham, or, as others call it, Julham, where are the ruins of an ancient caſtle that one Fulbert of Dover is ſaid to have built; which family ſoon ended in an heir female, married to Richard, the natural ſon of king John, to whom ſhe brought this caſtle and very large poſſeſſions. He had two daughters by her, Lora, wife of William Marmion; and Iſabel, wife of David de Strathbogy earl of Athol in Scotland, and mother to that John earl of Athol, who, having been ſentenced for repeated treaſons, (to make his puniſhment exemplary and public, in proportion to the greatneſs of his birth) was hanged at London upon a gallows fifty feet high, and taken down, when half dead, and beheaded; and the trunk of his body thrown into the fire; a puniſhment too inhuman, and very rarely practiſed in this kingdom. Hereupon his goods being confiſcated, king Edward the Firſt gave this caſtle, with the hundred of Felebergh, to Bartholomew de Badilſmere; but he alſo, within a ſhort time, forfeited both for treaſon, as I but juſt now obſerved.

East-well.

Olanige.

Chilham.

Fulbert of Dover.

1306.

It is a current opinion among the inhabitants, that Julius Cæſar incamped here in his ſecond expedition againſt the Britons, and that thence it was called Julham, as if one ſhould ſay "Julius's ſtation, or "houſe;" and, if I miſtake not, they have truth on their ſide: for Cæſar himſelf tells us, that, after he had marched by night twelve miles from the ſhore, he firſt encountered the Britons upon a river; and, after he had beat them into the woods, that he incamped there; where the Britons, having cut down a great number of trees, were poſted in a place wonderfully fortified both by nature and art. Now, this place is exactly * twelve miles from the ſea-coaſt, nor is there another river between; ſo that, of neceſſity, his firſt march muſt have been hither, where he kept his men incamped for ten days, till he had refitted his fleet (which had been ſhattered very much by a ſtorm) and got it to the ſhore. Below this town is a green barrow, ſaid to be the burying-place of one Jul-Laber many ages ſince; who, ſome will tell you, was a giant; others a witch. For my own part, imagining all along that there might be ſomething of real antiquity couched under that name, I am almoſt perſuaded, that Laberius Durus, the tribune, ſlain by the Britons in their march from the camp we ſpoke of, was buried here; and that from him the barrow was called Jul-Laber.

* It is ſaid to be more.

Laberius Durus the tribune.

[Below Chilham, is Chartham, where, in the year 1668, in the ſinking of a well, was found, about ſeventeen feet deep, a parcel of ſtrange and monſtrous bones, together with four teeth, perfect and ſound, but

Chartham.

but in a manner petrified and turned into ſtone; each almoſt as big as the hand of a man. They are ſuppoſed by * learned and judicious perſons, who have ſeen and conſidered them, to be the bones of ſome large marine animal which had periſhed there, and that the long vale of twenty miles or more, through which the river Stour runs, was formerly an arm of the ſea (the river, as they conceive, being named Stour from Æſtuarium;) and laſtly, that the ſea, having by degrees filled up this vale with earth, ſand, ouſe, and other matter, did then ceaſe to diſcharge itſelf this way, when it broke through the iſthmus between Dover and Calais. Another opinion is, that they are the bones of elephants, abundance of which were brought over into Britain by the emperor Claudius, who landed near Sandwich, and who therefore might probably come this way in his march to the Thames; the ſhape and bigneſs of theſe teeth agreeing alſo with a † late deſcription of the grinders of an elephant; and their depth under-ground, being (as is conceived) probably accounted for by the continual waſhing-down of the earth from the hills.]

* Mr. Somner, and Dr. Wallis, Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 272, 275, 276.

† Dr. Mullins's anatom. Account

At five miles diſtance from Chilham aforeſaid, the Stour (dividing its channel) runs with a ſwift current to Durovernum, the chief city of this county, to which city it gives the name; for Durwhern ſignifies, in Britiſh, a rapid river. It is called by Ptolemy, inſtead of Durovernum, Darvernum; by Bede and others, Dorobernia; by the Saxons Cant-paṗa-bẏṛiȝ, i. e. "the city of the people of Kent;" by Ninnius and the Britons Caer Kent, i. e. "the city of "Kent;" by us, Canterbury; and, by the Latines, *Cantuaria*. A very ancient city it is, and, no doubt, was famous in the times of the Romans: "Not "very large," as Malmſbury ſays, "nor very little; "famous for its good ſituation, for the richneſs of "the neighbouring ſoil, for the entireneſs of the walls "incloſing it, for its conveniencies of water and wood; "and, beſides all this, by reaſon of the nearneſs of "the ſea, it has fiſh in abundance." While the Saxon heptarchy flouriſhed, it was the capital city of the kingdom of Kent, and the ſeat of their kings, till king Ethelbert, gave it, with the royalties, to Auſtin, when conſecrated archbiſhop of the Engliſh nation; who here fixed a ſee for himſelf and ſucceſſors. And, though the metropolitan dignity, together with the honour of the pall, (this was a biſhop's veſtment, going over the ſhoulders, made of ſheep's ſkin, in memory of him who fought the loſt ſheep, and, when he had found it, laid it on his ſhoulders; and it was imbroidered with croſſes, and taken off the body or coffin of St. Peter) was ſettled at London by St. Gregory, pope, for the honour of St. Auguſtine, it was removed hither; for Kenulfus, king of the Mercians, writes thus to pope Leo: "Becauſe Au-"guſtine, of bleſſed memory, (who firſt preached "the word of God to the Engliſh nation, and glo-"rioufly preſided over the churches of Saxony in "the city of Canterbury) is now dead; and his "body was buried in the church of St. Peter, prince "of the apoſtles, (which his ſucceſſor Laurentius "conſecrated;) it ſeemeth good to all wiſe men of our "nation, that that city ſhould have the metropolitan "honour, where his body is buried who planted the "true faith in thoſe parts." But whether or no the archiepiſcopal ſee and metropolitical dignity of this nation were ſettled here by authority of the wiſe men, i. e. (to ſpeak agreeably to our preſent times) by authority of parliament; or by Auſtin himſelf, in his

Durovernum

Canterbury.

Auſtin the Engliſh apoſtle.

What a pall is.

Anno 793.

life-time, as others would have it; it is certain, that the popes, immediately ſucceeding, fixed it ſo firm to this place, that they decreed an anathema, and hell-fire, to any one that ſhould preſume to remove it. From that time, it is incredible how the place flouriſhed, both by the archiepiſcopal dignity, and alſo a ſchool which Theodore, the ſeventh archbiſhop, founded there; and, though it was much ſhattered in the Daniſh wars, and has been ſeveral times almoſt quite deſtroyed by the caſualties of fire, yet it has always riſen again with greater beauty.

After the coming in of the Normans, when William Rufus (as it is in the Regiſter of St. Auguſtine's abbey) had "given the city of Canterbury entirely to "the biſhops, which they had formly held only by "courteſy;" by the relation which it bore to religion, and by the bounty of its prelates (eſpecially of Simon Sudbury, who repaired the walls) it did not only recruit, but on a ſudden grew up to ſuch ſplendor, as, even for the beauty of its private buildings, to be equal to any city in Britain; but, for the magnificence of its churches, and their number, to exceed the beſt of them. Among theſe are † were two peculiarly eminent, Chriſt's and St. Auſtin's; both inſtituted for Benedictine monks. As for Chriſt-church, it is in the very heart of the city, and riſes with ſo much majeſty, that, even at a diſtance, it imprints upon the mind a ſort of religious veneration. The ſame Auſtin that I ſpoke of before, repaired this church, which (as Bede tells us) had been formerly built by the Romans that were Chriſtians; he dedicated it to Chriſt, and it became a ſee for his ſucceſſors, which * 80 archbiſhops have now in a continued ſucceſſion been poſſeſſed of. Of whom Lanfrank and William Corboyl, when that more ancient fabric was burnt down, raiſed the upper part of the church to that majeſty wherein it now appears, as their ſucceſſors did the lower part; both done at great charges, to which the pious ſuperſtition of former ages very liberally contributed; for numbers of all ſorts (of the higheſt, middle, and loweſt ranks) flocked hither with large offerings to viſit the tomb of Thomas Becket, archbiſhop. He was ſlain in this church by the courtiers, for oppoſing the king too reſolutely and warmly in defence of the liberties of the church; and he was regiſtered on that account by the pope in the calendar of martyrs, had divine honours paid him, and was ſo loaded with rich offerings, that gold was one of the meaneſt treaſures of his ſhrine; "All," ſays Eraſmus, who was an eye-witneſs, "ſhined, "ſparkled, glittered, with rare and very large jewels; "and, even in the whole church, appeared a profuſe-"neſs above that of kings." [And, at the diſſolution, † the plate and jewels filled two great cheſts, each whereof required eight men to carry them out of the church.] So that the name of Chriſt [to whom it was dedicated] was almoſt laid aſide for that of St. Thomas. Nor was it ſo much famed for any other thing as the memory and burial of this man, though it has ſome other tombs that might deſervedly be boaſted of, particularly that of Edward prince of Wales, ſirnamed the Black; (a hero, for his warlike valour, almoſt a miracle) and of that potent prince, king Henry the Fourth. But king Henry VIII. diſperſed all this wealth which had been ſo long in gathering, and drove out the monks; in lieu whereof Chriſt-church has a dean, archdeacon, twelve prebendaries, and ſix preachers, whoſe buſineſs it is to plant the word of God in the neighbouring places. It had another church below

† Are, C.

* 73, C.

† Monaſt. Angl. vol. i. p. 18.

St. Auguſtine's commonly St. Auſtin's.

the city, which diſputed pre-eminence with this, known by the name of St. Auſtin's, becauſe St. Auſtin himſelf, and king Ethelbert by his advice, founded it to the honour of St. Peter and St. Paul, for a burying-place both of the kings of Kent and the archbiſhops (for it was not then lawful to bury in cities;) it was richly endowed by them, and the abbot there had a mint granted him, and the privilege of coining. [* After the diſſolution] though the greateſt part of it † lay in ruins, and the reſt * was turned into a houſe for the kings, yet any one that ‖ beheld it might from thence eaſily apprehend what it † had been. Auſtin himſelf was buried in the porch of it, and (as Thomas Spot has told us) with this epitaph:

* Now, C.
† Lies, C.
* Is, C.
‖ Beholds it may, C.
† Has, C.

Inclytus Anglorum præſul pius, & decus altum,
Hic Auguſtinus requieſcit corpore ſanctus.

The kingdom's honour, and the church's grace,
Here Auſtin, England's bleſs'd apoſtle, lays.

But Bede, who is a better authority, aſſures us, that he had over him this much more ancient inſcription:

HIC REQVIESCIT DOMINVS AVGVSTINVS DOROVERNENSIS ARCHIEPISCOPVS PRIMVS, QVI OLIM HVC A BEATO GREGORIO ROMANAE VRBIS PONTIFICE DIRECTVS, ET A DEO OPERATIONE MIRACVLORVM SVFFVLTVS, ET ETHELBERTVM REGEM AC GENTEM ILLIVS AB IDOLORVM CVLTV AD FIDEM CHRISTI PERDVXIT, ET COMPLETIS IN PACE DIEBVS OFFICII SVI DEFVNCTVS EST SEPTIMO KALENDAS IVNIAS, EODEM REGE REGNANTE.

This is,

"Here reſteth St. Auguſtine, the firſt archbiſhop "of Canterbury, who, being formerly ſent hither by "the bleſſed Gregory, biſhop of Rome, and ſupport-"ed of God by the working of miracles, both con-"verted Ethelbert, with his kingdom, from the wor-"ſhip of idols to the faith of Chriſt; and alſo, having "fulfilled the days of his office, died, on the 7th of "the calends of June, in the ſame king's reign."

Stilling. Orig. p. 21, 22.

[Againſt the authority of this inſcription, and the pretence thereof to ſo great antiquity, it is juſtly objected, that the ſtyle Archiepiſcopus could not then be in the weſtern church, as not being commonly allowed to metropolitans (according to Mabillon and others) till about the ninth century.]

With him, there were buried in the ſame porch the ſix archbiſhops who immediately ſucceeded; and, in honour of the whole ſeven, namely, Auſtin Laurentius, Mellitus, Juſtus, Honorius, Deus-dedit, and Theodoſius, were theſe verſes engraven in marble:

SEPTEM SUNT ANGLI PRIMATES
ET PROTOPATRES,
SEPTEM RECTORES, SEPTEM COELOQVE TRIONES;
SEPTEM CISTERNAE VITAE,
SEPTEMQVE LVCERNAE;
ET SEPTEM PALMAE REGNI, SEPTEMQVE CORONAE,
SEPTEM SVNT STELLAE, QVAS HAEC TENET AREA CELLAE.

Seven patriarchs of England, primates ſeven,
Seven rectors, and ſeven labourers in heaven,
Seven ciſterns pure of life, ſeven lamps of light,
Seven palms, and of this realm ſeven crowns full bright,
Seven ſtars are here beſtow'd in vault below.

It will not be material to take notice of another church near this; which (as Bede affirms) was built by the Romans, and dedicated to St. Martin; and in which (before the coming of Auſtin) Bertha of the blood royal of the Franks, and wife of Ethelbert, was uſed to have divine ſervice celebrated in the Chriſtian way. [Here is a very ancient font of ſtone; which tradition ſays is the ſame in which king Ethelbert was baptiſed.] As to the caſtle, which appears on the ſouth ſide of the city, with its decayed bulwarks; ſince it does not ſeem to be of any great antiquity, I have nothing memorable to ſay of it, but only that it was built by the † Normans. Of the dignity of the ſee of Canterbury, which was formerly exceeding great, I ſhall only ſay, that, as, in former ages, under the hierarchy of the church of Rome, the archbiſhops of Canterbury were primates of all England, legates of the pope, and (ſo pope Urban II. expreſſed it) as it were patriarchs of the other world, ſo, when the pope's authority was thrown off, it was decreed by a ſynod held in the year 1534, that, laying aſide that title, they ſhould be ſtill primates and metropolitans of all England. This dignity was * lately poſſeſſed by the moſt reverend father in God John Whitgift, who, having conſecrated his whole life to God, and all his labours to the ſervice of the church, died, in the year 1604, extremely lamented by all good men; he was ſucceeded by Richard Bancroft, a perſon of ſingular courage and prudence in all matters relating to the diſcipline and eſtabliſhment of the church. [As to its preſent ſtate, it is a city of great trade, to which the foreigners in it ſeem to have contributed very much; they are partly Walloons, and partly French; the firſt (being driven out of Artois, and other provinces of the Spaniſh Netherlands, in the reign of queen Eliſabeth, for adhering to the Reformed religion) came and ſettled here, and brought along with them the art of weaving ſilk into this kingdom. And this is now improved to ſuch perfection, that the ſilks, woven at Canterbury, equal, if not exceed, any foreign ſilk whatſoever; great quantities being ſent to London, where it is very much eſteemed by the merchants. The ſettlement of the French is but of late date, only ſince the laſt perſecution under Lewis XIV; but they are numerous and very induſtrious, maintaining their own poor, and living frugally. In the public ſervice, they join with the Walloons, who have a large place allowed them near the cathedral; and theſe, together, make a very great congregation.] Canterbury is fifty-one degrees, ſixteen minutes, in latitude; and twenty-four degrees, fifty-one minutes, in longitude.

† Rather by the Saxons.

Primate and metropolitan of all England.

* So ſaid ann. 1607.

The Stour, having gathered its waters into one channel, runs by Hackington, where Lora, counteſs of Leiceſter, a very honourable lady in her time, quitting the pleaſures of the world, ſequeſtered herſelf from all commerce with it, and devoted her whole life to the ſervice of God; at which time, Baldwin archbiſhop of Canterbury, began a church in this place to the honour of St. Stephen, and of St. Thomas of Canterbury; but, the authority of the pope prohibiting it, leſt it ſhould tend to the prejudice of the monks

Hackington.

of

of Canterbury, he let the deſign fall. However, from
St. Stephen's. that time the place has kept the name of St. Stephen's; and Sir Roger Manwood, knight, chief baron of the Exchequer, a perſon of great knowledge in our common law (to whoſe munificence the poor inhabitants
† So ſaid anno 1607. * Is, C. are very much indebted) was † lately its greateſt ornament; nor * was his ſon, Sir Peter Manwood, (knight of the bath) a leſs honour to it, whom I could
† Is, C. not but mention with this reſpect, ſince he † was ſo eminent an encourager of virtue, learning, and learned men. From hence the Stour, by Fordich (which
Fordich. in Domeſday-book is called "the little borough "of Forewich) famous for its excellent trouts, paſſes
Stourmouth. on to Stourmouth, where it divides its waters into two channels; and, leaving that name, it is called
Iſle of Thanet. Wantſum, and makes the iſle of Thanet on the weſt and ſouth ſides, which on other parts is waſhed by the ſea. Solinus called this Athanaton, and in ſome copies Thanaton; the Britons Inis Ruhin (as Aſſer witneſſes) poſſibly for Rhutupin, from the neighbouring city Rhutupium; the Saxons, Tanet and
Thanet. Tanetland; and we, Thanet. The ſoil is a white chalk, and very fruitful in corn and graſs; and it
* What was in Engliſh called a hide, and conſiſted (as it is thought) of 100 acres, was formerly in Latin, *Familia, Manſa*, and *Manens*. * Now, 15 or 1600. was reckoned to have had formerly ſix hundred * families in it; upon which it is corruptly read, in Bede, *milliarium ſexcentorum*, i. e. "ſix hundred "miles," inſtead of *familiarum ſexcentarum*, * "ſix hundred families." As to what Solinus obſerves, that there are no ſnakes in this iſland, and that the earth, carried from hence, kills them, experience has diſcovered it to be an error; ſo that the etymology ἀπὸ τῦ θανάτυ, from the death of ſerpents, falls to the ground. Here was the firſt landing of the Saxons; here they firſt ſettled, by the permiſſion of Vortigern; here was their place of refuge; and here it was, that Gourtimer the Briton gave them that bloody defeat,
Lapis Tituli. when at the *Lapis Tituli* (for ſo Ninnius calls it, as we, almoſt in the ſame ſenſe, Stonar; and it appears to have been a harbour) he obliged them to make a haſty and diſorderly retreat to their pinnaces, or little boats. [The only objection againſt this analogy between *Lapis Tituli* and Stonar, is, that in the ſame ancient records it is written, not Stonar, but Eſtanore; which writing, however, ſhews it to have been a landing-place, as the ſame termination doth in Cerdiceſore, Cymeneſore, and other harbours.] In this place (as the ſame author tells us) Guortimer commanded them to bury him, as a means to curb the inſolence of the Saxons; like Scipio Africanus, who ordered his tomb to be ſo contrived, as to look towards Africa, thinking that even the ſight of it would
† Forts and ports, p. 94, 95, 96, 97. * Orig. Brit. p. 322. caſt a terror upon the Carthaginians. [† Mr. Somner, and after him * the lord biſhop of Worceſter, ſeem rather inclined, from ſome reſemblance of the name, and the reaſons following, to place this at Folkſtone or *Lapis populi*; the preſent Stonar not being *ſupra ripam Gallici maris* (upon the ſhore of the French ſea) as Ninnius deſcribes his *Lapis tituli* to be; nor ſtanding high, but in a low place, apt to be overflowed, and therefore unfit for erecting a conſpicuous monument that was deſigned to ſtrike a terror at a diſtance; both which are more agreeable to Folkſtone; and, laſtly, becauſe Ninnius is not expreſs,
† Cap. 45, 46. that *Lapis Tituli* was in Thanet, † as he is concerning three other battles before: whence they conclude (and, perhaps, rightly) that, had it been in Thanet, he would have told us ſo, as he did in the reſt; which yet, being a queſtion too intricate to be debated here, is wholly left to the deciſion of the reader.] It was
Wippedfleete. alſo in this iſland, at Wippedfleete, (ſo called from Wipped, a Saxon, ſlain there) that Hengiſt routed the Britons, after they were almoſt worn out with a long courſe of engagements; [and yet a defeat here (unleſs it may be an objection againſt fixing Wippedfleete in this place) makes it look, as if the Saxons had been almoſt driven out of the Nation again; whereas they had defeated the Britons in many battles juſt before, and driven them out of Kent, as is evident from the Saxon Chronicle.] Many years after, Auſtin landed in this iſland, to whoſe bleſſing the credulous prieſts aſcribed the fruitfulneſs of it; and Gotcelin, a monk, cries out, "Thanet, a land happy "in fruitfulneſs, but moſt of all happy for its af-"fording reception to ſo many gueſts who brought "God along with them, or rather to ſo many citizens "of heaven." Egbert, ‖ the eighth king of Kent, to appeaſe the lady Domneua, whom he had formerly very much injured, granted her a fair eſtate here, [(as much as a hind ſhould run over at one courſe, which amounted to no leſs than forty-eight ploughlands, about a third part of the iſland; as appears by the map in the Monaſticon, and the courſe delineated in it;)] upon which ſhe built a nunnery for ſeventy virgins. Mildred was prioreſs there; who, for her ſanctity, was calendared among the ſaints. The kings of Kent were very liberal to it, eſpecially Withred, who (to ſhew the cuſtom of that age from this particular donation) "in order to complete his "grant, laid a turf of the ground he gave upon the "holy altar." Afterwards, this iſland was ſo harraſſed by the plundering Danes ("who by all kinds of "cruelty polluted this monaſtery of Domneua") that it did not recover, before the ſettlement of the Norman government.

Ann. 455, 457, 465.

‖ Third, C. 596.

Vol. i. p. 34. Minſter.

Nor muſt I here omit the mention of a thing very much to the honour of the inhabitants, thoſe eſpecially who live near the roads or harbours of Margate, Ramſgate, and Brodſteare; namely, that they are exceeding induſtrious, and are, as it were, amphibious creatures, and get their living both by ſea and land: they deal in both elements, are both fiſhers and ploughmen, both huſbandmen and mariners; and the ſelf-ſame hand, that holds the plough, ſteers the ſhip. According to the ſeveral ſeaſons, they make nets, fiſh for * cod, herring, mackarel, &c. go to ſea themſelves, and export their own commodities; and thoſe very men alſo dung their ground, plough, ſow, harrow, reap, and in; being quick and active in both employments; and ſo the courſe of their labours runs round. And when there happen any ſhipwrecks, as there do here now and then (for thoſe ſhallows and † ſhelves, ſo much dreaded by ſeamen, lie over-againſt it; namely, the Godwin, of which in its proper place among the iſlands; the Brakes, the Fourfoot, the Whitdick, &c.) they are extremely induſtrious to ſave the lading. [Of late years, this iſland hath been advanced to the honour of an earldom, the title of earl of Thanet being deſervedly given to Sir Nicholas Tufton, baron Tufton of Tufton in the county of Suſſex, (4 Charles I.) who dying the 30th of June, anno 1632, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſurviving ſon John, who, by his wife Margaret, eldeſt daughter and coheir of Richard earl of Dorſet, having ſix ſons, Nicholas, John, Richard, Thomas, Sackville, and George; and dying, May the 7th, 1664, ‖ was ſucceeded by four of them, the laſt of which was his ſon Thomas, a perſon of great honour and virtue, and of moſt exemplary charity.]

The great induſtry of theſe parts.

* *Aſellos.*

† *Pulvini.*

‖ Dugd. Bar. vol. ii. p. 454.

On the ſouth ſide of the mouth of Wantſum (which they imagine has changed its channel) and over-againſt

Rhutupiæ. Portus Trutulenſis.

gainſt the iſland, was a city, called by Ptolemy Rhutupiæ; by Tacitus Portus Trutulenſis for Rhutupenſis, if B. Rhenanus's conjecture hold good; by Antoninus Rhitupis portus; by Ammianus Rhutupiæ ſtatio; by Roſius "the port and city of Rhutubus;" by the Saxons (according to Bede) Reptaceſter, and by others Ruptimuth; by Alfred of Beverley Richberge; Richborough and, at this day, Richborough: thus has time ſported in varying one and the ſame name. [But, whether Rhutupiæ was the ſame with the Portus Rutupenſis, Rutupiæ ſtatio, or the old Ruptimuth, is (I confeſs) a * Ports and forts, p. 3, 4. queſtion among the learned. * Mr. Somner, it is plain, would have them to be two places, contrary to the opinion of Leland, Lambard, and others; wherein, in the general, he may be right, but it is by no means probable, that our Portus Rutupenſis was Sandwich, but rather Stonar, which he himſelf allows to have been an ancient port. Sandwich, indeed, lies almoſt as near to the old Rutupium as Stonar does, and conſequently might as deſervedly have aſſumed the name of Portus Rutupenſis, as Stonar could, if it had had the ſame conveniencies, in point of ſituation for ſuch a purpoſe, that Stonar once had; for this was evidently the road where the ſhips lay that came *ad urbem Rutupiæ*, as Ptolemy calls it; which was a little mile higher in the country, juſt as Leith in Scotland is the port to Edinburgh, and Topſham in England to Exeter; and this Lundenwic. too was afterwards the Lundenwic, or the port to which all ſuch as traded either to London from foreign parts, or from London into foreign parts, had their chief reſort.] What the original of the name might be, is not certainly agreed on; but, ſince Sandwich and Sandibay, places near this, [(if there was the port)] have their name from ſand; and Rhyd, Tufith, in Britiſh, ſignifies a ſandy ford; I would willingly derive it from thence. The city was ſtretched out along the deſcent of a hill, and there was a tower upon a high ground that overlooked the ſea, which now the ſands have ſo entirely excluded, that it ſcarce comes within a mile of the place; under the government of the Romans, it was exceedingly famous. From hence they commonly ſet ſail out of Britain for the continent, and here the Roman fleets arrived; Lupicinus, who was ſent over into Britain by Conſtantius, to ſtop the excurſions of the Scots and Picts, landed here the Herulian, the the Batavian, and the Mœſian * regiments; and * Numeros. Theodoſius, father of Theodoſius the emperor, (to whom, as Symmachus tells us, the ſenate decreed ſtatues on horſe-back for having quieted Britain) came to land here with his Herulii, Jovii, Victores, and Fidentes (which were ſo many cohorts of the Romans.) Afterwards, when the Saxon pirates ſtopped up all trade by ſea, and infeſted our coaſts with frequent robberies, the ſecond legion, called Auguſta, which had been brought out of Germany by the emperor Claudius, and reſided for many years at the Iſca Silurum in Wales, was removed hither, and † Præpoſitus. had here a † commander of its own under the count of the Saxon ſhore; which office was poſſibly borne by that Clemens Maximus, who, after he was ſaluted emperor by the ſoldiery in Britain, ſlew Gratian, and was himſelf afterwards ſlain by Theodoſius at Aquileia; for Auſonius, in his verſes concerning Aquileia, calls him *Rhutupinum latronem*, i. e. "the Rhutupian robber:"

Maximus armigeri quondam ſub nomine lixæ.
Fœlix quæ tanti ſpectatrix læta triumphi,
Fudiſti Auſonio Rhutupinum Marte latronem.
Vile Maximus, at firſt a knapſack rogue.
O happy you who all the triumph view'd,
And the Rhutupian thief with Roman arms ſubdu'd!

There was alſo another preſident of Rhutupiæ, Flavius Sanctus, whoſe memory the ſame poet has preſerved in his Parentalia, ſpeaking thus of him:

Militiam nullo qui turbine ſedulus egit,
*Præſide lætatus quo * Rhutupinus ager.*

* Some are of opinion that *Rhutupinus* in this place ſignifies all Britain.

Auſonius likewiſe beſtows an elegy upon his uncle Claudius Contentus, who had a great ſtock of money at uſury among the Britons, and mightily increaſed the principal by intereſt; but, being cut off by death, left it all to foreigners, and was buried here:

Et patruos Elegeia meos reminiſcere cantus,
Contentum tellus quem Rhutupina tegit.
And let my uncle grace the mournful ſound,
Contentus, buried in Rhutupian ground.

This Rhutupiæ flouriſhed likewiſe after the coming in of the Saxons; for authors tell us it was the palace of Ethelbert king of Kent, and Bede honours it with the name of a city; but, from that time forward, it decayed, nor is it ſo much as mentioned by any writer, except Alfred of Beverley, who has told us how Alcher, with his Kentiſh-men, routed the Danes, then incumbered with the ſpoil, about this place, called at that time Richberge. But, now, age has eraſed the very tracks of it; and, to teach us that cities die as well as men, it is, at this day, a cornfield, wherein, when the corn is grown up, one may obſerve the draughts of ſtreets croſſing one another, (for, where they have gone, the corn is thinner) and ſuch croſſings they commonly call, there, St. Auguſtine's croſs. Nothing now remains but St. Auguſtine's croſs. ſome ruinous walls of a ſquare tower, cemented with a ſort of ſand, extremely binding; one would imagine this had been the Acropolis; it looks down from ſo great a height upon the wet plains of Thanet, which the ocean, withdrawing itſelf by little and little, has quite forſaken. But the plot of the city, now ploughed, has often caſt up the marks of its antiquity, gold and ſilver coins of the Romans; and it ſhews its daughter a little below, called, from the ſand, by the Saxons Sondpic, and by us Sandwich. This is one of Sandwich. the cinque-ports, fenced on the north and weſt ſides with walls; on the reſt, with a rampire, a river, and a ditch. [It is an ancient town, being mentioned († ſays Somner) in one of the chartularies of the † Ports and forts, p. 15. church of Canterbury, in the year 979; but the * Saxon Chronicle tells us, that, above a hundred years * Chron. Sax. before, Athelſtan king of Kent, and a certain duke called Ealcher, overthrew the Danes, in a ſea-fight at Sondpic in Kent; from which time it grew greater and greater, upon the decay of Richborough and Stonar, till the days of Edward the Confeſſor; when, at the firſt inſtitution of the cinque-ports which now are, it was thought fitter to be eſteemed one of the five, than Stonar then was; ſince when, it has ſtill retained that title, being the ſecond port in order, and has always been eſteemed a town of trade and repute.] As it formerly felt the fury of the Danes, ſo did it, in the * laſt age, the fire of the French; it * So ſaid anno 1607. is now pretty populous, though the haven (by reaſon

of

of the ſands heaped in, and of that great ſhip of pope Paul the Fourth's ſunk in the very channel) has not depth enough to carry veſſels of the larger ſort. [Edward Montague, having gotten the ſole command of the Engliſh fleet in the late uſurpation, with ſingular prudence, ſo wrought upon the ſeamen, that they peaceably delivered up the whole fleet to king Charles the Second; for which ſignal ſervice, he was (July 12, 12 Charles II.) advanced to the honours of lord Mountague of St. Neot's, viſcount Hinchingbrook, and earl of Sandwich; a perſon of eminent courage, and knowledge in naval affairs, who died fighting the enemy at ſea, with great bravery, in the year 1672, and has been ſucceeded, in the honour, by ſeveral deſcendents. Not far from hence is Wingham which hath lately been honoured by giving the title of baron to the right honourable the lord Cowper, who, for his great eloquence, wiſdom, and knowledge in the laws, was alſo advanced to the honour of lord chancellor of Great Britain (being the firſt who bore that high office, after the happy union of the two kingdoms;) and who was afterwards advanced by king George the Firſt to the higher titles of viſcount Fordwich and earl Cowper.]

Wingham.

Below Rhutupiæ, Ptolemy places the promontory Cantium, as the utmoſt cape of this corner: read corruptly, in ſome copies Nucantium, and Acantium; and called by Diodorus Carion, and by us, at this day, the Fore-land. Notwithſtanding this, the whole ſhore hereabouts is called by the poets the Rhutupian ſhore, from Rhutupiæ; agreeable to which is that of Juvenal (where he ſatyrically inveighs againſt Curtius Montanus, a nice delicate epicure) concerning the oiſters carried to Rome from this ſhore:

Cantium prom.

——nulli major fuit uſus edendi
Tempeſtate meâ, Circæis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad ſaxum, Rhutupinóve edita fundo
Oſtrea, callebat primo deprendere morſu.

The exquiſiteſt palate in my time.
He, whether Circe's rocks his oiſters bore,
Or Lucrine lake, or the Rhutupian ſhore,
Knew, at firſt taſte; nay, at firſt look, could tell
A crab or lobſter's country by the ſhell.

And Lucan:

Aut vaga cùm Thetis, Rhutupináque littora fervent.

Or when Rhutupian billows beat the ſhore.

From the promontory Cantium, the ſhore, running ſouthward for ſome miles, is indented with the riſings of ſeveral hills; but, when it comes to Sandon (i. e. "a ſandy hill") and Deal, two neighbouring caſtles built by king Henry VIII, within the memory of * the laſt age, it falls and lies plain and open to the ſea. That Cæſar landed at this Deal, called by Ninnius Dole (and, in my judgment, very right; for ſo our Britons, at this day, call a low open plain upon the ſea or upon a river;) is the current opinion †; and Ninnius confirms it, when he tells us (in his barbarous ſtyle) that ‖ "Cæſar fought a war at Dole." A table alſo, hung up in Dover-caſtle, ſays the ſame thing; and Cæſar adds ſtrength to the opinion, when he ſays that he landed upon an open plain ſhore, and that he was very warmly received by the Britons; whereupon our country-man Leland, in his Cygnæa Cantio, ſays,

Sandon.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 193.

‖ *Cæſar ad Dole bellum pugnavit.*

Jactat Dela novas celebris arces,
Notus Cæſareis locus trophæis.

And lofty Deal's proud towers are ſhown,
Where Cæſar's trophies grace the town.

For he (to take the liberty of a ſhort digreſſion) having, as Pomponius Sabinus tells us out of Seneca, ſubdued all by ſea and land, caſt his eyes towards the ocean; and, as if the Roman world was not ſufficient for him, he began to think of another; and with a thouſand ſail of ſhips (for ſo Athenæus has it out of Cotta) entered Britain, fifty-four years before Chriſt; and, the next year after, a ſecond time: either to revenge himſelf upon the Britons, for having aſſiſted the Gauls, as Strabo will have it; or in hopes to find Britiſh pearls, as Suetonius ſays; or inflamed with a deſire of glory, as others tell us. He had before-hand informed himſelf of the harbours and the paſſage, not, as * Roger Bacon romances, by the help of magnifying-glaſſes from the coaſt of France, and by the perſpective art; but by ſpies, as both himſelf and Suetonius witneſs. [The day of his landing was the 26th of Auguſt in the afternoon; as hath been demonſtrated by an ingenious perſon, from all the circumſtances of the ſtory, and the ebbing and flowing of the tides.] What he did here himſelf has given us a pretty large account of, and I already out of him, and out of the loſt monuments of Suetonius concerning Scæva, who particularly ſignaliſed his valour at Dyrrachium, in the civil wars; and whom our country-man Joſeph, the poet, in thoſe verſes of his Antiocheis relating to Britain, will have to be of Britiſh extraction, though I think it is not true:

Cæſar's attempt upon Britain. See the title of Romans in Britain.

* In his book of Art and Nature.

Ed. Halley. Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 193.

Hinc & Scæva ſatus, pars non obſcura tumultus
Civilis, Magnum ſolus qui mole ſolutâ
Obſedit, meliorque ſtetit pro Cæſare murus.

Hence mighty Scæva too derives his ſtem,
Scæva in Roman wars no vulgar name;
He, when he ſaw the battered turret fall,
Back'd with its ruins, ſtood himſelf a wall;
Unmov'd the vain aſſaults of Pompey bore,
A ſtronger fortreſs than had been before.

But, as to Cæſar's actions in this country, learn them from himſelf, and from what we have ſaid concerning them before; for it has not been my good fortune to converſe with that old Briton, whom M. Aper (as Quintilian ſays) ſaw in this iſland, and who confeſſed that he was in the battle againſt Cæſar, when the Britons endeavoured to keep him from landing; and, beſides, it is not my preſent deſign to write a hiſtory.

Romans in Britain.

Juſt upon this ſhore are ridges, for a long way together, like ſo many rampires, which ſome ſuppoſe that the wind has ſwept up together; but I fancy it was that fence (or rather ſtation, or a fort of ſhip-camp) which Cæſar was ten days and as many nights in making to draw into it his ſhattered ſhips, and ſo ſecure them both againſt ſtorms, and alſo againſt the Britons, who made ſome attempts upon them, but without ſucceſs; for I am told, that the inhabitants called this rampire Rome's-work, that is, "the work

Cæſar's ſhip-camps.

Romes-work.

" of the Romans." And I am the rather inclined to believe that Cæſar landed here, becauſe himſelf tells us, that ſeven miles from thence (for ſo an ancient copy corrected by Fl. Conſtantinus, a perſon of conſular dignity, reads it) the ſea was ſo narrowly pent up between mountains, that one might fling a dart from the hills to the ſhore; and, all along from Deal, a ridge of high rocks, (called by Cicero *moles magnificæ*, " ſtately cliffs") abounding with ſamphire, in Latin, *Crythmus* and *Sampetra*, runs, for about ſeven miles, to Dover, where it gapes and opens itſelf to paſſengers; and the nature of the place anſwers Cæſar's character of it, as receiving and incloſing the ſea between two hills. In this break of that ridge of rocks lies Dubris, mentioned by Antoninus; called, in Saxon, Doꝼꝑa, and by us Dover. Darellus tells us out of Eadmer, that the name was given it, from being ſhut up and hard to come to; for, ſays he, " becauſe, in old time, the ſea, making a large harbour " in that place, ſpread itſelf very wide, they were " put under a neceſſity of ſhutting it up within cloſer " bounds;" but William Lambard, with a greater ſhew of probability, fetches the name from Dufyrrha, which, in Britiſh, ſignifies a ſteep place. The town, which is ſeated among the rocks, (where the harbour itſelf formerly was, while the ſea came up farther; as may be gathered from the anchors and planks of ſhips dug up) is more celebrated for the conveniency of its harbour (though it has now but little of that left) and the paſſage from thence into France, than either the neatneſs, or populouſneſs; for it is a famous paſſage, and it was formerly * provided by law, that no perſon, going out of the kingdom in pilgrimage, ſhould take ſhipping at any other place. It is alſo one of the cinque-ports, and was formerly bound to find twenty-one ſhips for the wars, in the ſame manner and form as Haſtings, of which we have ſpoken before; on that part lying towards the ſea (which is now excluded by the beach) there was a wall, of which there is ſome part ſtill remaining. It had a church dedicated to St. Martin, founded by Wihtred king of Kent; and a houſe of knights-templars; nothing of which is now to be ſeen: it alſo affords a ſee to the archbiſhop of Canterbury's ſuffragan, who, when the archbiſhop is taken up with more weighty affairs, has [(as often as any ſuffragan is appointed)] the adminiſtration of ſuch things as concern orders, but does not meddle in the buſineſs of epiſcopal juriſdiction. There is a large caſtle like a little city, with ſtrong fortifications and a great many towers, which, as it were, threatens the ſea under it, from a hill, or rather a rock, upon the right hand; this rock is on every ſide rugged and ſteep, but, towards the ſea, it riſes to a wonderful height; Matthew Paris calls it " the key and bar of Eng-" land." The common-people dream of its being built by Julius Cæſar; and I conclude, that it was really firſt built by the Romans, from thoſe Britiſh bricks in the chapel, which they uſed in their larger ſort of buildings. When the Roman empire began to haſten to its end, a * company of the Tungricans, who were reckoned among the aids palatine, were placed by them here in garriſon; part of whoſe armour thoſe great arrows ſeem to have been, which they uſed to ſhoot out of † engines like large croſs-bows, and which ‖ were formerly ſhewn in the caſtle as miracles; [but, now, no ſuch thing is to be ſeen.] Between the firſt coming in of the Saxons and the laſt period of their government, I have not met with ſo much as the mention either of this caſtle or the town, unleſs it be in ſome looſe papers tranſcribed from a table hung up and kept here; which tell us, that Cæſar, after he had landed at Deal, and had beaten the Britons at Barham-down (a plain hard by, very fit to draw up an army in) began to build Dover-caſtle; and that Arviragus afterwards fortified it againſt the Romans, and ſhut up the harbour; and, next, that Arthur and his men defeated here I know not what rebels. However, a little before the coming in of the Normans, it was looked on as the great ſtrength of England; and, upon that account, William the Norman, when he had an eye upon the kingdom, took an oath of Harold, that he ſhould deliver into his hands this caſtle, with the well. And, after he had ſettled matters in London, he thought nothing of greater conſequence than to fortify it, and to aſſign to his nobles large poſſeſſions in Kent, on condition that they ſhould be in readineſs at all times with a certain number of ſoldiers for the defence of it; but that ſervice is now redeemed with certain ſums of money yearly: " for, when Hubert de Burgo was " made conſtable of this caſtle," theſe are the words " of an ancient writer, " he, conſidering that it was " not for the ſafety of the caſtle to have new guards " every month, procured, by the aſſent of the king, " and of all that held of the caſtle, that every tenant, " for one month's guard, ſhould ſend ten ſhillings; " out of which certain perſons elected and ſworn, " as well horſe as foot, ſhould be maintained, for " guarding the caſtle." It is reported, that Philip, ſirnamed Auguſtus, king of France, (when his ſon Lewis made his attempts upon England, and had taken ſome cities) ſhould ſay, " My ſon has not yet " ſo much as footing in England, if he have not got " into his hands the caſtle of Dover;" looking upon it to be ſtrongeſt place in England, and to lie moſt convenient for France. Upon another rock over-againſt this, and almoſt of equal height, there are the remains of ſome very ancient building; one author, upon what grounds I know not, has called it Cæſar's altar; but John Twine of Canterbury, a learned old man, who in his youth had ſeen it almoſt entire, affirmed to me, that it was a watch-tower, to direct ſailors by night-lights; [(ſome part whereof is yet remaining, now vulgarly called Bredenſtone.] Such another there was over-againſt it at Bullen in France, built by the Romans, and repaired a long time after by Charles the Great (as Regino tells us, who writes it corruptly Phanum for Pharum) now called by the French Tour d'order, and, by the Engliſh, The old man of Bullen. Beneath this rock, within the memory of † the ſaid laſt age, the moſt potent prince king Henry the Eighth built a mole or pile (we call it the pier) wherein ſhips might * ride with greater ſafety; it was done with much labour, and at infinite charge, by faſtening large beams in the ſea, then binding them together with iron, and heaping on it great quantities of wood and ſtone; but the fury and violence of the ſea was ſoon too hard for the contrivance of that good prince, and the frame of the work, by the continual beating of the waves, began to disjoint. For the repair thereof, queen Eliſabeth expended great ſums of money, and, by † act of parliament, laid cuſtom for ſeven years upon every Engliſh veſſel that either exported or imported commodities. Here the lord-wardens of the cinque-ports (ſince Shipway was antiquated) have been of late ſworn; and, indeed, moſt of the other buſineſs relating to the ports in general, is done here. Here are all the courts kept, and from hence is the moſt frequent

Sampetra.

Dubris.

Dover.

* 4 Ed. III. c. 8. 9. Ed. III. c. 8. 4 Ed. IV. c. 10.

Archbiſhop of Canterbury's ſuffragan.

* *Numerus Tungricanorum.*

† *Baſiliſcis.*

‖ Are ſhewn, C.

Caſtle-guard changed.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Dover-pier.

* *Subſiſterent.*

† Alſo, ſtat. 11 W. III. 2 Ann.

Bredenſtone.

frequent paſſage out of England into France, which has rendered it famous through the world; and it hath been the more ſo by having given the title of earl to the right honourable Henry lord Hunſdon, viſcount Rochfort, † who, on the 8th of March, 3 Charles I, was advanced to the title of earl of Dover. He, dying about the year 1666, was ſucceeded by his ſon John; who dying, the year following, without iſſue male, this title lay extinct, till it was revived by king James II, in the perſon of the honourable Henry Jermain, eſq; nephew to the right honourable Henry earl of St. Alban's, who was created baron of Dover, May 13, 1685, 2 James II; and, being again extinct, queen Anne conferred the title of duke of Dover (together with thoſe of marquis of Beverley and baron of Rippon) upon his grace James duke of Queenſberry, in conſideration of his great and eminent ſervices.]

† Dugd. Bar. vol. ii. p. 398.

This coaſt is parted from the continent of Europe by a narrow ſea, where, ſome are of opinion, that it wrought itſelf a paſſage through; Solinus calls it *Fretum Gallicum*, or "the French ſtreight;" Tacitus Ammianus, *Fretum Oceani* and *Oceanum fretalem*, the "ſtreight of the ocean," and the "ocean-"ſtreight." Gratius the poet terms it,

Freta Morinûm dubio refluentia ponto.

The narrow ſeas on Bullen-coaſt that keep uncertain tides.

The ſtreight of Calais, or narrow ſeas.

The Hollanders call it Dehofden, from the two promontories; we, "the ſtreight of Calais;" the French, pas de Callais; for this is the place, as a poet of our own time has it,

——— *gemini quà janua ponti*
Faucibus anguſtis, latéque frementibus undis
Gallorum Anglorumque vetat concurrere terras.

Where the two foaming mouths of boiſt'rous ſeas
Preſerve a narrow, but a dreadful, ſpace,
And Britain part from Gaul. ———

"This narrow ſea," (as Marcellinus hath truly obſerved) "at every tide, ſwells with terrible waves, "and again [in the ebb] is as plain as a field; be-"tween two riſings of the moon, it flows twice, and "ebbs as often:" for, at the two times, when the moon mounts to our meridian, and when it is at the point oppoſite to it, the ſea ſwells here exceedingly, and a vaſt body of water ruſhes againſt the ſhore with ſuch a hideous noiſe, that the poet had reaſon enough to ſay,

——*Rhutupinaque littora fervent.*

And Rhutup's ſhore doth boil and bellow.

Epiſt. ii. ad Victricium.

And D. Paulinus, where he ſpeaks of the tract of the Morini, which he calls the "utmoſt bound of "the world," ſtyles this "an ocean raging with bar-"barous waves."

Whether Britain was ever joined to the continent.

Give me leave to ſtart a queſtion, here, not unworthy the ſearch of any learned perſon that has a genius and leiſure: Whether, in the place where this narrow ſea parts Gaule and Britain, there ever was an iſthmus or neck of land that joined them, which, being afterwards ſplit by the general deluge, or by the breaking in of the waves, or ſome earthquake, let the ſea through? For, certainly, no one ought to doubt but that the face of the earth has been changed, as well by the deluge, as by a long ſucceſſion of ages and other cauſes; and that iſlands, either by earthquakes, or the retreat of the waters, have been joined to the continent. That they have likewiſe, by earthquakes and the ruſhing in of waters, been broken off from the continent, is a point evident beyond diſpute from authors of the beſt credit; upon which Pythagoras, in Ovid, ſays.

Vidi ego quod quondam fuerat ſolidiſſima tellus
Eſſe fretum; vidi factas ex æquore terras.

I've ſeen the ocean flow where lands once ſtood;
I've ſeen firm land where once the ocean flow'd.

For Strabo, inferring things to come from things paſt, concludes that iſthmus's, or necks of land, have been wrought through, and will be again: "You "ſee" (ſays Seneca) "that whole countries are torn "from their places, and what lay hard by is now be-"yond ſea; you ſee a ſeparation of cities and na-"tions, as often as a part of nature either moves "itſelf, or the winds drive the ſea forward: the force "whereof, as drawn from the whole, is wonderful; "for, though it rage but in a part, yet it is of the "univerſal power that it ſo rages. Thus has the ſea "rent Spain from the continent of Africa; and, by "that inundation ſo much talked of by the beſt poets, "Sicily was * cut off from Italy." From whence is that of Virgil:

Nat. Quæſt. 6.

* *Reſecta*, al. *Rejecta*.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vaſta convulſa ruina
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetuſtas)
Diſſiluiſſe ferunt, cùm protinus utraque tellus
Una foret, venit medio vi pontus & undis,
Heſperium Siculo latus abſcidit, arvaque & urbes
Littore diductas anguſto interluit æſtu.

Theſe ſhores, long ſince, as old traditions ſpeak,
(Such ſtrange diſorders powerful time can make)
With violent fury did aſunder break,
When, battering waves, collecting all their force,
Through ſolid land urg'd their impetuous courſe,
While towns and fields on either ſide gave way,
And left free paſſage for a narrow ſea.

Pliny alſo has taught us, that Cyprus was broken off from Syria, Eubœa from Bœotia, and Beſbicus from Bithynia; which before were parts of the continent. But that Britain was ſo rent from the continent no one of the ancients has told us; only thoſe verſes of Virgil and Claudian, (which I have quoted in the very beginning of this work) together with Servius's conjecture, ſeem to hint ſo much. There, are, notwithſtanding, thoſe who think this to be affirmed by the ancients; as, Dominicus Marius Niger; John Twine, a very learned man; and whoever he was that wreſted theſe verſes concerning Sicily to Britain:

Page 1.

———*Britannia quondam*
Gallorum pars una fuit, ſed pontus & æſtus
Mutavere ſitum, rupit confinia Nereus
Victor; & abſciſſos interluit æquore montes.

Once did the Britiſh touch the Gallic ſhore,
Till furious waves the cliffs in ſunder tore;

Thus

Thus broke, they yielded to the conqu'ring main,
And Neptune ſtill in triumph rides between.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. pag. 271, 275, 276. V. Chartham.

[Of the ſame opinion were Mr. Somner and Dr. Wallis.]

Since therefore the authority of writers has left us no certain grounds in this matter, learned men, comparing ſuch narrow ſeas one with another, in order to diſcover the truth, propoſe theſe and the like heads to be obſerved and examined.

Whether the nature of the ſoil be the ſame upon both ſhores? Which, indeed, holds good here; for, where the ſea is narroweſt, both coaſts riſe with high rocks almoſt of the ſame matter and colour; which ſhould imply, that they have been broken through.

How broad the narrow ſea may be? And the ſtreights here are not much broader, than thoſe of Gibraltar or Sicily, to wit, twenty-four miles; ſo that one would imagine, at firſt ſight, that thoſe two tracts were ſeparated by the waves that now beat violently, firſt on one ſide, then on the other; for that it * was hollowed by earthquakes I dare not once imagine or ſuſpect, ſince this northern part of the world is very ſeldom ſhaken with earthquakes, and thoſe but inconſiderable.

* *Subſediſſe.*

How deep ſuch ſtreights may be? As that of Sicily does not exceed eighty paces, ſo this of our's ſcarce exceeds twenty-five fathoms; and yet the ſea, on both ſides of it, is much deeper.

How the bottom is, ſandy, hilly, or muddy; and whether, in ſeveral parts of ſuch narrow ſeas, there lie ſhelves of ſand? As for our's, I could not learn from the ſeamen that there are any ſuch, † except one in the middle of the channel, which, at low water, lay hardly three fathoms deep; [and, now, no ſuch are either to be heard of, or ſeen, in the ſea-charts.]

† Frowen ſhoal.

Laſtly, whether there be any place, upon either ſhore, that has its name, in the ancient language of the place, from a breach, rent, ſeparation, or the like; as Rhegium, upon the ſtreights of Sicily, is ſo called from the Greek ῥήγνυμι, that is, to break; becauſe, at that place, Sicily was broken off from Italy by the violence of the waters? But I can think of none here, unleſs we may imagine, that Vitſan, upon the coaſt of France, took its name from Gwith, ſignifying, in Britiſh, a divorce or ſeparation. [Againſt this, however, two arguments are plauſibly alledged; the firſt, that the Saxons call this place alſo Þpitſand, which ſignifies no more than a white ſand, diſcerned, as we may ſuppoſe, from the coaſt of Kent; the ſecond, that the name, implying a breach, ought in reaſon to be ſought for in the leſſer part of the diviſion, which is ſaid properly to be rent from the greater, and not the greater from that; as, the name of Sicily was given to Trinacria, and not to Italy.]

Sammes's Britan.

They who contend, that Britain remained one continent with France after the general deluge, argue from the wolves, which were formerly common in England, as they are ſtill in Scotland and Ireland. How is it poſſible, ſay they, that they ſhould be in iſlands (ſince all living creatures, that were not in the ark, were deſtroyed) unleſs, for a long time after, the whole earth had been one free continued paſſage, without any iſlands? St. Auguſtine employed his thoughts about this queſtion, and ſolved it thus: "Wolves and other animals may be thought to have "got into the iſlands by ſwimming; but they muſt "be ſuch as are near" (ſo ſtags every year ſwim out of Italy into Sicily for paſture.) "But then there are "ſome at ſuch a diſtance from the continent, that "it does not ſeem poſſible for any beaſt to ſwim to "them. If we ſuppoſe that men may have caught "them, and carried them over, it ſuits well enough "with the delight which they took in hunting; "though it cannot be denied but they might be carried over by angels, at the expreſs command of "God, or at leaſt by his permiſſion. But if they "ſprang out of the earth, according to their firſt "original, when God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth "a living ſoul; it is far more evident, that all kinds "were in the ark, not ſo much for the reparation of "the ſpecies, as to be a type of the ſeveral nations, "* becauſe of the ſacrament of the church; if the "earth produced many animals in the iſlands whither "they could not paſs." Thus he; nor can any thing be ſaid upon this ſubject nicer or more perfect. Let it be enough for me to have propoſed it; the conſideration of it I leave to the reader; and he that ſees fartheſt into the truth of this matter ſhall have my vote for a perſon of true quickneſs and ſagacity.

De Civitat. Dei, lib. xvi. c. 7.

* *Propter Eccleſiæ ſacramentum.*

Over-againſt this place, in the continent, were the Morini ſeated, ſo called in the ancient language of the Celtæ, as if one ſhould ſay, "maritime people," or "dwellers upon the ſea-coaſt." Their country is now called Conté de Guines, and Conté de Bolonois; and had formerly two moſt noted places, Geſſoriacum and Itium, from which laſt was the moſt convenient paſſage out of Gaule into Britain, as Cæſar tells us. Moſt are of opinion, that it is the ſame with Calais; but Hoſpitalius, the great and learned chancellor of France, a very excellent antiquary, affirms Calais not to be an ancient town; and that it was only a ſmall village, ſuch as the French call burgado's, till Philip earl of Bullen walled it round, not many years before it was taken by the Engliſh. Nor do we read, that, before thoſe times, any one ſet ſail from thence into Britain; for which reaſon, I think Itium is to be ſought for in another place, namely, a little lower near Blackneſs, at Vitſan, by us called Whitſan, a word which ſeems to carry in it ſomething of Itium: for that this was the common port from our iſland, and the uſual place alſo of ſetting ſail hither from that kingdom, may be eaſily obſerved from our hiſtories; inſomuch that Ludovicus Junior, king of France, when he came in pilgrimage to Thomas of Canterbury, humbly requeſted of that ſaint, by way of interceſſion, that none might be ſhipwrecked between Vitſan and Dover; implying, that, then, this was the moſt commodious paſſage to and again; and, indeed, this ſtreight is not any where more contracted. Though, at the ſame time, we muſt imagine, that the ſeamen did not ſteer their courſe only by the ſhorteſt roads, but that they had an eye to the commodiouſneſs of the harbours on both coaſts; and ſo, though the ſea be narroweſt between Blackneſs in France and the Neſſe in England, yet the paſſage now is between Dover and Calais, as, in former ages, before Vitſan was ſtopped up, it was between that and Dover; and, before, between Rhutupiæ and Geſſoriacum, from whence Claudius the emperor, and other generals whom I have elſewhere mentioned, ſet ſail into Britain. Pliny ſeems to call Geſſoriacum "the Britiſh haven of the Morini," poſſibly from their ſetting ſail thence for Britain; and Ptolemy (in whom it * is thought by ſome to have crept into the place of Itium) Geſſoriacum navale, "the harbour, "or dock, Geſſoriacum;" in which ſenſe alſo, the Britons call it Bowling long; [and a late || learned author doubts not to affirm, (nay, ſeems to have abundantly proved) that Geſſoriacum, or Bullen, was

Morini.

Itius portus.

Geſſoriacum.

* Hath crept, C.

|| Somner, de Portu Iccio.

The ſhorteſt paſſage between England and France.

was the very place from whence Cæſar ſet ſail;] for, that Geſſoriacum was the ſea-port-town called by Ammianus Bononia, by the French Bologne, by the Dutch Beunen, and by us Bullen, I dare poſitively affirm againſt Boetius, the Scotch writer, and Turnebus; depending upon the authority of Rhenanus, who had the ſight of an old military † table, wherein it was written *Geſſoriacum quod nunc Bononia*, i. e. "Geſſoriacum which is now Bononia;" as alſo upon the courſe of the Itinerary, which exactly anſwers the diſtance that Antoninus has made between the Ambiani, or Amiens, and Geſſoriacum. But what convinces me, beyond all the reſt, is, that the pirates in the faction of Carauſius, which, by one panegyric, (ſpoken to Conſtantius the emperor) are ſaid to be taken and ſhut up within the walls of * Geſſoriacum, are, in another, (ſpoken to Conſtantine the Great, his ſon) affirmed to have been routed at † Bononia; ſo that Bononia and Geſſoriacum muſt of neceſſity be one and the ſame town; and the older name of theſe two ſeems to have grown into diſuſe about that time: for we muſt not ſuppoſe, that authors of that note could poſſibly make a miſtake about the place before ſo great princes, and when the matter was ſo freſh in memory. But what have I to do with France? Thoſe places, I confeſs, I mentioned the more willingly, becauſe the valour of our anceſtors has been often ſignaliſed upon that coaſt, particularly in their taking of Calais and Bullen from the French; the latter whereof they ſurrendered, after eight years, for a certain ſum of money, at the requeſt of that prince; but held the firſt, in ſpite of them, for the ſpace of two hundred and twelve years. Now, let us return to Britain.

Bononia in Gaule.

† The Peutagerian Table now publiſhed by M. Velſer.

* Pag. 271. of the Baſil edition.

† Pag. 251.

From Dover, the chalky rocks, as it were hanging one by another, run in a continued ridge for five miles together, as far as Folkſtone; which appears to have been an ancient town, from the Roman coins daily found in it; but what name it had in thoſe times is uncertain. It was probably one of thoſe towers which the Romans (under Theodoſius the younger) as Gildas tells us, "built upon the ſouth coaſt of "Britain at certain diſtances," to guard it againſt the Saxons. In the time of the Saxons, it was famous, on the account of religion, from a nunnery built there by Eanſwida, daughter of Eadbald king of Kent; now, it is nothing but a little village, the ſea having worn away the greateſt part of it; it was, notwithſtanding, a barony of the family de Abrincis, from whom it came to Hamon de Crevequer, and by his daughter to John of Sandwich, whoſe grandchild Juliana, by his ſon John, brought the ſame, as a portion, to John de Segrave. [It hath been obſerved of ſome hills in this neighbourhood of Folkſtone, that they have viſibly ſunk and grown lower, within the memory of man.]

Folkſtone.

Barons of Folkſtone.

Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 349.

From hence the ſhore, turning weſtward, has Saltwood near it, [once] a caſtle of the archbiſhops of Canterbury, enlarged by William Courtney, archbiſhop of that ſee; and Oſtenhanger, where Edward, baron Poinings, who had many baſtard-children, began a ſtately houſe. At four miles diſtant is Hithe, one of the cinque-ports, from whence it had that name; Hið, in Saxon, ſignifying a port or ſtation; though at preſent it can hardly anſwer the name, by reaſon of the ſands heaped in there, which have ſhut out the ſea to a great diſtance from it. Nor is it very long ſince its firſt riſe, dating it from the decay of Weſt-Hithe; which is a little town hard by to the weſt, and was a harbour, till, in the memory of * our grandfathers, the ſea retired from it; but both Hithe and Weſt-Hithe owe their original to Lime, a little village adjoining, and formerly a very famous port, before it was ſhut up with ſands caſt in by the ſea. Antoninus and the Notitia call it Portus Lemanis; Ptolemy Λιμὴν, which being what we call a ſignificative word, in Greek, the librarians, to ſupply a ſeeming defect, writ it Καινὸς λιμὴν, and ſo the Latin interpreters have tranſlated it *Novus Portus*, i. e. "the new "haven;" whereas the name of the place was Limen or Leman, as it is, at this day, Lime. Here the captain of the company of Turnacenſes had his ſtation, under the count of the Saxon ſhore; and from hence to Canterbury there is a paved military way, which you may eaſily diſcern to be a work of the Romans; as is alſo a neighbouring caſtle called Stutfall, which included ten acres upon the deſcent of a hill; and the remains of the walls, built of Britiſh bricks and flints, are ſo cloſely cemented with a mortar of lime, ſand, and pebbles, that they ſtill bear up againſt time. [This * Mr. Somner allows to have been a Roman fort, but not the old Portus Lemanis, ſince that lies, according to all the copies of the Itinerary, ſixteen miles from Canterbury; whereas Stutfall is but fourteen, about the ſame diſtance (ſays he) that Dover is from it; wherefore he rather ſuppoſes, that there was a miſtake of the librarians in ſetting a V for an X, and that the diſtance, indeed, ſhould have been XXI, which ſets it about Rumney, the place that he would have to be the true Portus Lemanis. But this conjecture puts it more out of diſtance than before, and it is a much eaſier miſtake in the librarians to tranſpoſe a V and an I; which, being ſuppoſed, ſets it in a true diſtance again, according to Mr. Somner himſelf, viz. at XIV, and no more. Or (to admit of no miſtake in the librarians at all) if we ſet Lime at the ſame diſtance from Canterbury that Dover is, which is fifteen miles; and the lower ſide of Stutfall-caſtle, where the port muſt be, near a mile below Lime, as really it is (allowing too, that the Roman miles are ſomewhat leſs than the Engliſh;) we ſhall bring it again in true diſtance at XVI miles, without carrying it to Rumney, which, in all probability, in thoſe days lay under water, at leaſt in ſpring-tides: or, if not ſo, the marſh certainly did, between Stutfall and Rumney, which they could never paſs, nor did they ever attempt it; for we find the Roman way ends here, as it was neceſſary it ſhould, ſince it could not be carried farther, through a marſh, or rather ſea, eight miles together; for ſo far it is from hence to the town of Rumney.] Though Hithe is not a port at this day, it † retains a conſiderable badge of its ancient glory; for here, at a place called Shipway, the warden of the cinque-ports takes a ſolemn oath, when he enters upon his office; and here alſo, on certain days, controverſies were uſed to be decided between the inhabitants of the ports.

Lime.

Portus Lemanis.

Stony-ſtreet.

Stutfall.

* Ports and forts, p. 38.

† This belongs now to Dover; which ſee before. Shipway.

Saltwood.

Hithe, or Hide.

Weſt-Hithe.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Some have been of opinion, that a large river did once empty itſelf into the ſea at this place, becauſe a writer or two have mentioned the river Lemanus, and the mouth of Lemanis, where the Daniſh fleet arrived, in the year of our lord 892; but I believe they are miſtaken in the deſcription of the place, both becauſe here is no ſuch thing as a river, except a little one that preſently dies; and alſo becauſe [Henry] archdeacon of Huntingdon, an author of great credit, tells us, that this fleet arrived at the Portus Lemanis, without one word of the river: unleſs any one think (as, for my part, I cannot) that the

Rother river. river Rother, which runs into the ſea below Rye, had its channel this way, and changed it by little and

Rumney-marſh. little, when that champain tract, Rumney-marſh, grew into firm land; for this plain level (which from Lemanis contains fourteen miles in length, and eight in breadth, and has two towns, nineteen pariſhes, and about forty-four thouſand two hundred acres of land, very fruitful, and exceeding good for the fatting of cattle) has by degrees been joined by the ſea to the land. Upon this, I may as well call it "the "gift of the ſea," as Herodotus has called Egypt "the gift of the river Nile;" and as a very learned

Peter Nannius. perſon has ſtyled the paſtures of Holland "the gifts "of the north-wind and the Rhine;" for the ſea, to make amends for what it has ſwallowed up in other parts of this coaſt, has reſtored it here, either by retiring, or by bringing in a muddy ſort of ſubſtance from time to time; by which it comes to paſs, that ſome places which, † within the memory of our

† So ſaid anno 1607. grandfathers, ſtood upon the ſea-ſhore, are now a mile or two from it. How fruitful the ſoil is, what herds of cattle it feeds that are ſent hither from the remoteſt parts of England to be fatted, and with what art they raiſe walls to fence it againſt the incurſions of the ſea, are things which one can hardly believe, that has not ſeen them. For the better government of it, king Edward IV. made it a corporation, conſiſting of a bailiff, jurates, and a common-council. In the Saxon times, the inhabitants of it were called Mepſc-

* *Viri paluſtres.* ware, i. e. * "marſh or fen men;" the ſignification of which name agrees exactly to the nature of the ſoil. And, for my part, I do not underſtand Ethelwerd

795. (that ancient writer) when he tells us, "that Kinulph, "king of the Mercians, deſtroyed Kent, and the "country called Merſc-warum;" and, in another place, "that Herbythus, a captain, was ſlain by the Danes "in a place called Merſc-warum; unleſs he means

Rumney. this marſhy little tract. Rumney, or Romeney, and formerly Romenal, (which ſome conclude from the name to have been a work of the Romans) is the chief town of theſe parts, and one of the cinque-ports, having Old Rumney and Lid as members of it, which

See Suſſex under the title cinque-ports. (in the form above-mentioned) are bound jointly to fit out five ſhips for the wars. It is ſeated upon a high hill of gravel and ſand, and on the weſt ſide of it had a pretty large harbour (guarded againſt moſt of the winds) before the ſea retired from it. "The "inhabitants" (as Domeſday-book has it) "on ac-"count of their ſea-ſervice, were exempt from all "cuſtoms, except robbery, breach of the peace, and "foriſtell." And, about that time, it was at its

Anno 1287. height; for it was divided into twelve wards, and had five pariſh-churches, and a priory, and an hoſpital for the ſick. But, in the reign of Edward the Firſt, when the ſea (driven forward by the violence of the winds) overflowed this tract, and, for a great way together, deſtroyed men, cattle, and houſes; threw down

Prom-hill. Prom-hill, a little populous village; and removed the Rother (which formerly emptied itſelf here into the ſea) out of its channel, ſtopping up its mouth, and opening it a nearer paſſage into the ſea by Rye; then it began by little and little to forſake this town, which has been decaying ever ſince, and has fallen much from its ancient populouſneſs and figure. [But it hath afforded the title of earl to Henry Sidney, youngeſt ſon of Robert earl of Leiceſter; who dying unmarried, the title of baron of Rumney hath been conferred upon Sir Robert Marſham, baronet.]

Below this, the land ſhoots forth a long way to the

Neſſe. eaſt (we call it Neſſe, as reſembling a noſe;) upon

Lid. which ſtands Lid, a pretty populous town, whither the inhabitants of Prom-hill betook themſelves, after that inundation. And, in the very utmoſt promontory, called Dungeneſſe, where is nothing but beech

Dungeneſſe. and pebbles, there grow † holm-trees with ſharp

† *Ilices.* prickly leaves, and always green, like a little low wood, for a mile together and more. Among thoſe pebbles,

Stone-end. near Stone-end, is a heap of large ſtones, which the neighbouring people call the monument of St. Criſpin and St. Criſpinian, who, they ſay, were caſt upon this ſhore by ſhipwreck, and called from hence into their heavenly country. From hence, the ſhore, turning its courſe, goes directly weſtward, and has a ſort of peaſe which grow, in great plenty and naturally, amongſt the pebbles, in large bunches like grapes, in taſte differing very little from field-peaſe; and ſo it runs forward to the mouth of the Rother, which, for ſome ſpace, is the boundary between Kent and Suſſex.

The courſe of this river, as to the Suſſex-ſide, we have briefly ſpoken to before. On the Kent-ſide, it

Newenden. has Newenden, which, I am almoſt perſuaded, was the haven ſo long ſought for, called by the Notitia

Anderida. Anderida, by the Britons Caer Andred, and by the

Andreds-ceaſter. Saxons Andredſceaſtep; firſt, becauſe the inhabitants affirm it to have been a town and harbour of very great antiquity; next, from its ſituation by the wood Andredſwald, to which it gave the name; and, laſtly, becauſe the Saxons ſeem to have called it Brittenden, i. e. "a valley of the Britons" (as they alſo called Segontium, of which before;) from whence Selbrittenden is the name of the whole hundred adjoining. The Romans, to defend this coaſt againſt the Saxon pirates, placed here * a band of the Abulci,

* *Numerum.* with their captain. Afterwards, it was quite deſtroyed by the fury of the Saxons; for Hengiſt, having a deſign to drive the Britons entirely out of Kent, and finding it expedient to ſtrengthen his party by freſh ſupplies, ſent for Ælla out of Germany with great numbers of Saxons. Then, making a vigorous aſſault upon this Anderida, the Britons, who lay in ambuſcade in the next wood, diſturbed him to ſuch a degree, that when, at laſt, (after much blood-ſhed on both ſides) he by dividing his forces had defeated the Britons in the woods, and, at the ſame time, had taken the town; his barbarous heart was ſo inflamed with revenge, that he put the inhabitants to the ſword, and demoliſhed the place; "for many ages after" (as Huntingdon tells us) "there appeared nothing "but ruins;" till, under Edward the Firſt, the friars Carmelites, juſt come from Mount Carmel in Paleſtine, and deſiring ſolitary places above all others, had a little monaſtery built here, at the charge of Thomas Albuger, knight; upon which a town preſently ſprung up, and, with reſpect to the old one that had been demoliſhed, began to be called Newenden, i. e. "a new town in a valley." Lower down, the river Rother divides its waters, and ſurrounds

Oxney. Oxney, an iſland abounding with graſs; and, near

Appledore. its mouth, it has Appledore, where that peſtilent rout of Daniſh and Norman pirates, after they had been preying upon the French coaſts under Haſting, their commander, landed with large ſpoils, and built a caſtle; but king Alfred, by his great courage, forced them to accept conditions of peace. [This, in the time of the Saxons, anno 894, ſtood at the mouth of

* Anno 894. of the river Limene, as their * Chronicle tells us; whence it is plain, that Rumney, or at leaſt Wallandmarſh, was then all a ſea; for we never fix the mouth of a river, but at its entrance into the ſea: now, if the ſea came, ſo lately as anno 894, to the town of Appledore, in all probability, five hundred years before,

fore, in the Roman time, it might come as far as Newenden, the place of the city and caſtle of Anderida, erected here by the Romans to repel the Saxon rovers; the ſea here, in all ages, having retired by degrees. Here alſo, Mr. Selden ſettles it; but ‖ Mr. Somner rather inclines to believe, that either Haſtings, or Pevenſey, on the coaſt of Suſſex, muſt have been the old Anderida; founding his opinion upon what Gildas ſays concerning theſe ports and forts, viz. that they were placed *in littore oceani ad meridiem.* But, I ſuppoſe, this ought to be underſtood in a large ſenſe, every thing being to be taken for ſea, whither ſuch veſſels could come as they had in thoſe days; in which ſenſe, no doubt, Newenden might be accounted a ſea-town, and liable to ſuch pirates as the Saxons were, as well as either Pevenſey or Haſtings.]

‖ Ports and forts, p. 104, 105.

Cranbroke. Tenderden. Benenden.

Near, in a woody tract, are Cranbroke, Tenderden, Benenden, and other neighbouring towns, wherein the cloth-trade very much flouriſhed, ſince the time of Edward the Third, who, in the tenth year of his reign, invited ſome of the Flemings into England, by promiſes of large rewards, and grants of ſeveral immunities, to teach the Engliſh the cloth-manufacture, which is now become one of the pillars of the kingdom. [But the clothing-trade, in Kent, is very much decayed.]

The cloth-manufacture firſt in England.

Earls of Kent.

To reckon up the earls of Kent in their order (omitting Godwin and others, under the Saxons, who were not hereditary, but only officiary earls) Odo, brother by the mother's ſide to William the Conqueror, is the firſt earl of Kent that we meet with, of Norman extraction. He was, at the ſame time, biſhop of Baieux, and a perſon of a wicked and factious temper, always bent upon innovations in the ſtate; whereupon, after a great rebellion that he had raiſed, his nephew, William Rufus, deprived him of his whole eſtate and dignity, in England. Afterwards, when Stephen had uſurped the crown, and endeavoured to win over perſons of courage and conduct to his party, he conferred that honour upon William of Ipres, a Fleming; who, being (as Fitz-Stephen calls him) * "an inſupportable "burthen to Kent," was forced by king Henry the Second to march off, with tears in his eyes. Henry the Second's ſon likewiſe, (whom his father had crowned king) having a deſign to raiſe a rebellion againſt his father, did, upon the ſame account, give the title of Kent to Philip earl of Flanders; but he was earl of Kent no farther than by bare title and promiſe; for, as Gervaſius Dorobernenſis has it, "Philip earl of "Flanders promiſed his utmoſt aſſiſtance to the young "king, binding himſelf to homage by oath. In re-"turn for his ſervices, the king promiſed him reve-"nues of a thouſand pounds, with all Kent; as alſo "the caſtle of Rocheſter, with the caſtle of Dover." Not long after, Hubert de Burgo, who had deſerved ſingularly well of this kingdom, was, for his good ſervices, advanced to the ſame honour by king Henry the Third; he was an entire lover of his country, and, amidſt the ſtorms of adverſity, diſcharged all the duties that it could demand from the beſt of ſubjects; but he died diveſted of his honour, and this title ſlept, till the reign of Edward the Second. Edward be-
An. 15 Ed. II. ſtowed it upon his younger brother Edmund of Woodſtock, who, being tutor to his nephew king Edward the Third, fell undeſervedly under the laſh of envy, and loſt his head. The crime was, that he openly profeſſed his affection to his depoſed brother, and, after he was murdered, (knowing nothing of it) endeavoured to reſcue him out of priſon; but his two ſons, Edmund and John, enjoyed the honour ſucceſſively, and, both dying without iſſue, it was carried by their ſiſter (for her beauty, called "the fair maid "of Kent") to the family of the Hollands, knights; for Thomas Holland, her huſband, was ſtyled earl of Kent, and was ſucceeded, in that honour, by Thomas, his ſon, who died in the twentieth year of Richard the Second. His two ſons were ſucceſſively earls of this place; Thomas, who was created duke of Surry, and, preſently after, raiſed a rebellion againſt king Henry IV, was beheaded; and, after him, Edmund, who was high admiral of England, and, in the ſiege of † St. Brieu in Little Britain, died of a wound, in the year 1408. This dignity, for want of iſſue male in the family, being extinct, and the eſtate divided among ſiſters, king Edward the Fourth honoured, with the title of earl of Kent, firſt, William Nevil lord of Falconberg; and, after his death, Edmund Grey lord of Haſtings, Wexford, and Ruthyn, who was ſucceeded by his ſon George. He, by his firſt wife, Anne Widevile, had Richard earl of Kent, who, after he had ſquandered away his eſtate, died without iſſue; but, by his ſecond wife Catharine, daughter of William Herbert earl of Pembroke, he had Henry Grey, knight, whoſe grandchild Reginald, by his ſon Henry, was made earl of Kent by queen Eliſabeth, in the year 1572. He, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother Henry, a perſon plentifully endowed with all the ornaments of true nobility: [who alſo dying without iſſue, anno 1625, was ſucceeded by his brother Charles; who, by his wife Suſan, daughter of Sir Richard Cotton of Hampſhire, had iſſue Henry; who dying without iſſue, anno 1639, the honour (by reaſon of the intail upon the heir male) deſcended to Anthony Grey, rector of Burbach in the county of Leiceſter, ſon of George, ſon of Anthony Grey of Barnſpeth, third ſon to George Grey, the ſecond earl of Kent of this family: which Anthony, by Magdalen, his wife, daughter of William Purefoy, of Caldicot in the county of Warwick, eſq; had five ſons and four daughters, whereof Henry, the eldeſt ſon, ſucceeded in the honour, and had iſſue Henry (who died young) and Anthony earl of Kent; to whom ſucceeded Henry, his ſon, who was honoured by divers great offices in the court, and advanced to the title of viſcount Gooderick, earl of Harold, and marquis of Kent; and afterwards to the more honourable title of duke of Kent.]

† *Fanum Brioci.* Tho. Walſingham.

* *Violentus Cantii incubator.*

This county hath 398 pariſh-churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Kent.

Acinos Anglicum Cluſ. Pan. Acinos Dioſcoridis fortè ejuſdem in Hiſt. Acin. Anglica Cluſii Park. Clinopodium 3. ſeu ocimi facie alterum C. B. Clinopodium 4. Ger. emac. "Engliſh wild baſil." This grows in chalky mountainous, barren, and gravelly grounds, not only in Kent (where Cluſius found it) but in many other counties of England. I take it to be only a variety of the common acinos or ſtone-baſil, differing in having a thicker, even-edged, or not-indented leaf. The herb-women were wont formerly to ſell this plant for poley-mountain at London. I ſuppoſe they are now better informed.

Adiantum album Offic. Tab. Cam. Ruta muraria Ger. J. B. C. B. Ruta muraria ſive ſalvia vitæ Park. "White maiden-hair, wall-rue, tent-wort." This grows in many places on old ſtone-walls, and in the chinks of rocks; as in this county on Rocheſter-bridge;

bridge; on the walls of Sir Robert Barnham's houſe at Boćton Munchelſey; at Cobham, where all the houſes are covered with it; P. B. on Aſhford-bridge and at Dartford. Park.

† Alcea minor Park. "The leſſer vervain-mal-"low." Parkinſon, for ſynonyma of this, gives alcea Matthioli and Tragi, which others make ſynonymes of the common greater vervain-mallow. He tells us alſo, that it grows in ſome places of Kent, but names no particular ones; now Kent is a large ſpot of ground to ſeek out a plant in.

Alchimilla Ger. vulgaris C. B. major vulgaris Park. Pes leonis ſive alchimilla J. B. "Ladies mantle." This is found frequently growing in mountainous meadows and paſtures, eſpecially in the north of England, where by the common-people it is called bear's-foot; it grows alſo in the ſouthern parts, but more rarely. I have found it in ſome paſtures near my own dwelling in Eſſex, and can therefore eaſily believe Parkinſon, that it may be found at Kingſwood near Feverſham, and elſewhere in Kent.

Alga fontalis trichodes C. B. Alga ſive conſerva fontalis trichodes Park. Trichomanes aquaticum Dalechampii J. B. "Water maidenhair." I happened to find this plant in the ciſtern, or conduit-houſe, at Leeds-abbey in Kent, belonging then to Sir William Meredith; I do not however think it peculiar to Kent, but common to the like places all England over; though it hath not yet been my good fortune to meet with it elſewhere.

Alopecuros altera maxima Anglica paludoſa Ger. emac. altera maxima Anglica paludoſa, ſive gramen alopecuroides maximum J. B. Lob. Adv. part. alt. Alopec. maxima Anglica Park. "Great Engliſh "marſh fox-tail graſs." In the ſalt marſh by Eriffe church. P. B.

† Alſine cochleariæ longæ facie nondum deſcripta P. B. "Chick-weed reſembling the long-leaved ſcurvy-"graſs." Between the two parks at Eltham on the mud. What plant the authors of Phytologia Britannica meant by this name, I cannot eaſily divine. Some have thought that they intended Alſine longifolia uliginoſis proveniens locis J. B. However, no man, that I have heard of, hath as yet been able to diſcover any non-deſcript plant thereabouts.

† Alſine corniculata Cluſii Ger. J. B. Park. Lychnis ſegetum minor C. B. "Horned chickweed." This is a ſort of mouſe-ear chick-weed, and no campion, as C. Bauhine would have it. In Weſtgate-bay in the Iſle of Thanet P. B. I do not believe that it ever grew there, unleſs in ſome garden, or of ſeed accidentally ſhed. Its natural place is in Spain among corn.

The ſame authors of Phyt. Brit. tell us, that anchuſa lutea is alſo to be found in the ſame iſle; I believe as much as the former.

Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia Ger. aquat. rotundifolia non crenata C. B. aquat. 3. Lobelii, folio ſubrotundo non crenato Park. Samolus Valerandi J. B. "Round-leaved water-pimpernel." This herb, growing in many watery and marſh-grounds, and about little rivulets and ſprings in moſt counties of England, I ſhould not have mentioned as a peculiar of Kent, but that it is no very common plant, and others have aſſigned places to it in this county. In the ſalt marſhes two miles below Graveſend. P. B.

Anagallis fœmina Ger. cærulea fœmina J. B. terreſtris cæruleo flore C. B. Park. "Female or blue-"flowered pimpernel." This may probably be found in Rumney-marſh, as Parkinſon tells us. We have obſerved it among the corn in other places of England, but more ſparingly; beyond ſeas it is more plentiful in ſome countries than the red; however, I do not take it to be a diſtinct ſpecies, but only an accidental variety of pimpernel, differing only in the colour of the flower.

Armeria ſylveſtris altera caliculo foliolis faſtigiatis cincto Lob. Caryophyllus pratenſis Ger. pratenſis noſter major & minor Park. barbatus ſylveſtris C. B. Viola barbata anguſtifolia Dalechampii J. B. "Dept-"ford-pink." This is ſo called, either becauſe it grows plentifully in the paſtures about Deptford, or becauſe it was there firſt taken notice of by our herbariſts. It is not peculiar to Kent, but common to many other counties in meadows and paſtures, eſpecially where the ground is ſandy or gravelly.

Atriplex maritima laciniata C. B. maritima J. B. marina Ger. marina repens. Lob. Park. "Jagged "ſea-orach." At Queenborough and Margate in the iſle of Thanet, and in many other places on the ſandy ſhores Ger. Though I have not obſerved it in theſe places, yet I believe it may there be found as well as on the coaſts of Eſſex.

Braſſica arborea ſeu procerior ramoſa maritima Moriſon. An Braſſica rubra vulgaris? J. B. "Peren-"nial tree-colewort or cabbage." On the chalky cliffs at Dover plentifully.

Braſſica marina monoſpermos Park. marina multiflora, alba monoſpermos Lob. monoſpermos Anglica J. B. marina Anglica Ger. maritima C. B. "Engliſh ſea-colewort." This is common on ſandy ſhores and ſtone-beaches not only in Kent, but all England over. The tender leaves of it are by the country-people eaten as other coleworts, yea, accounted more delicate than they.

Buxus J. B. Ger. arboreſcens C. B. arbor vulgaris. Park. "The box-tree." I find, in the notes of my learned friend Mr. John Aubrey, that, at Boxley in this county, there are woods of them, as likewiſe at Boxwell in Cotſwold, Glouceſterſhire; which places took their denomination from them.

Caſtanea J. B. Ger. vulgaris Park. ſylveſtris, quæ peculiariter caſtanea C. B. "The cheſnut-tree." This I obſerved in ſome woods near Sittingbourn, whether ſpontaneous or formerly planted there, I cannot determine; I rather think ſpontaneous, it growing ſo frequent.

Centaurium minus luteum Park. "Small yellow "centaury." This differs little from the common purple centaury, except in the colour of the flower. Parkinſon, who alone, as far as I yet know, mentions this kind, tells us it grows in a field next unto Sir Francis Carew's houſe at Beddington near Croydon, and in a field next beyond Southflete-church towards Graveſend. I never yet met with it in England; but in Italy I have found, about Baiæ, a ſmall yellow centaury, differing from the centaurium luteum minimum of Columna, and agreeing, in all points, with the common ſmall purple centaury, but in the colour of the flower. Vide Park. p. 273.

Chamæpitys vulgaris Park. vulgaris odorata flore luteo J. B. lutea vulgaris ſeu folio trifido C. B. mas Ger. "Common ground-pine." From Dartford along to Southflete, Cobham, and Rocheſter; and upon Chatham-down near the beacon, &c. Park. p. 283.

Crithmum chryſanthemum Ger. Park. maritimum flore aſteris Attici C. B. marinum tertium Matthiolo, flore luteo buphthalmi J. B. "Golden-flowered ſam-"phire."

" phire." In the miry marſh in the iſle of Shepey, as you go from the king's ferry to Sherland-houſe. Ger. p. 534.

Crithmum ſpinoſum Ger. maritimum ſpinoſum C. B. maritimum ſpinoſum ſeu paſtinaca marina Park. Paſtinaca marina, quibuſdam ſecacul & crithmum ſpinoſum J. B. " Prickly ſamphire or ſea-parſnip." Near the ſea, upon the ſands and beach, between Whitſtable and the iſle of Thanet by Sandwich. Ger. p. 534. That it groweth here I will not warrant, having no better authority than Gerard's.

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus C. B. Park. rotundus litoreus inodorus Lob. J. B. rotundus litoreus Ger. " Round-rooted baſtard cype-" rus." In divers places of Shepey and Thanet. Park. p. 1265.

Equiſetum ſeu hippuris corolloides Ger. emac. An hippuris lacuſtris quædam foliis manſu arenoſis? Geſn. " Coralline horſe-tail." Found by Dr. Bowles on a bog near Chiſſelhurſt in this county.

Fagus C. B. Ger. Park. Fagus Latinorum, Oxya Græcorum J. B. " The beech-tree." It is common in this country, as alſo in Suſſex, Surry, Hampſhire, Hertfordſhire, &c. whence we cannot but wonder, that Cæſar ſhould † write, that there were in Britain all ſorts of trees for timber, except fir and beech. We may alſo take notice, that the horn-beam-tree is in this country called the horſe-beech; whence ſome learned men have been deceived, and induced to believe, that there grew two ſorts of beech here.

† Comm. de Bello Gallico.

Fungus perniciouſus 25tus ſive cinaræformis Park. pag. 1324. " Artichoke muſhroom." At Ripton near Aſhford, alſo on Bromley-green, and at a place in Rumney-marſh called Warborn. Park. loco præmiſſo.

Geranium columbinum diſſectis foliis, florum pediculis longiſſimis. " Dove's-root with jagged leaves, " and flowers ſtanding on long ſtalks." In the layes about Swanley near Dartford, and, doubtleſs, in many ſuch-like places.

Gentianella fugax quarta Cluſ. fugax minor Ger. brevi folio C. B. fugax 4. Cluſii, flore dilutè purpuraſcente & cæruleo elegantiſſimo J. B. Autumnalis centaureæ minoris foliis Park. " Autumnal gentian " with ſmall centaury leaves." Cluſius, in his Engliſh voyage, obſerved this not far from Dover. I was once ſuſpicious, that it might be no other than our common dwarf autumnal gentian; but I am ſince aſſured by credible perſons, that there is a ſort of autumnal gentian growing in England, which is ſpecifically different from the moſt common kind, and probably the ſame with that which Cluſius found near Dover.

Gentiana paluſtris anguſtifolia C. B. Pneumonanthe Ger. Gentianella autumnalis pneumonanthe dicta Park. Gentianæ ſpecies, calathiana quibuſdam, radice perpetuâ, ſive paluſtris J. B. " Marſh gentian or cala-" thian violet." Near Longfield by Graveſend, as alſo Green-hithe and Cobham; about Sir Percival Hart's houſe at Lillingſton, and in a chalky pit, not far from Dartford, by a paper-mill. Park. pag. 407. I never yet found it but on boggy and heathy grounds and moiſt places in Lincolnſhire and Yorkſhire.

Herba Paris Ger. J. B. Park. Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum C. B. " Herb Paris, true-love, or " one-berry." In ſhady woods and copſes in many places; as in Hinbury-wood three miles from Maidſtone, and in a wood called Harwarſh near to Pinneden-heath, one mile from the ſaid Maidſtone; in a wood by Chiſſelhurſt called Longwood, and in the next wood thereto, called Iſeets-wood, eſpecially about the ſkirts of a hop-garden adjoining; in a wood alſo over-againſt Boxley-abbey, a mile from Maidſtone, in great abundance, not far from the hedge-ſide of that meadow through which runs a rivulet. Park. p. 390. This is to be found in the like places all England over, but not commonly.

Hieracium montanum aſperum chondrillæ folio. C. B. " Rough mountainous hawk-weed with gum-" ſuccory leaves." This was found in Kent by Mr. Newton, but I remember not the place where.

Horminum pratenſe lavendulæ flore C. B. Park. " Wild clary with lavender-like flowers." Found by Cluſius near the riding-place at Greenwich. This is, without doubt, our common Engliſh wild clary; for the Horminum pratenſe foliis ſerratis C. B. which Parkinſon miſtakes for our common wild clary, grows not ſpontaneouſly with us in England, as far as I have yet ſeen or heard.

Hali geniculatum perenne fruticoſius procumbens. " Perennial procumbent ſhrub-glaſs wort." Found near Shepey-iſland by my learned friend Dr. Hans Sloane.

Lepidium latifolium C. B. Pauli J. B. piperitis ſeu lepidium vulgare Park. Raphanus ſylveſtris officinarum, lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio J. B. " Dittander, pepper-wort, poor-man's pepper." On a bank between Feverſham town and the haven. Parkinſon tells us it grows wild on Rocheſter-common, pag. 856.

Lychnis major noctiflora Dubrenſis perennis Hiſt. noſt. pag. 995. " Great night-flowering campion." Found on Dover-cliffs by Mr. Newton, who affirms it to be ſpecifically different from the L. ſylveſtris alba 9 Cluſii; and ſo I am inclined to believe it may, though the deſcription of Cluſius agrees in moſt particulars to this.

Mercurialis mas & fœmina J. B. Ger. vulgaris mas & fœmina Park. teſticulata ſeu mas Dioſcoridis & Plinii, & ſpicata ſeu fœmina eorundem C. B. " French mercury, the male and female." It grows very plentifully by a village called Brookland in Rumney-marſh. Park. p. 297.

Ophris bifolia paluſtris. Bifolium paluſtre Park. " Marſh tway-blade." In divers places of Rumney-marſh. Park. p. 505.

Orchis myodes flore coccineo elegans P. B. In Swaneſcomb wood. Though I know not what ſort of orchis the authors of Phyt. Brit. mean by this, yet, becauſe I remember my very good friend Mr. George Horſnell, ſurgeon in London, told me, that ſome of his acquaintance did formerly ſhew him ſuch a kind of elegant fly-orchis, I have given it a place in this Catalogue.

Orchis barbata fœtida J. B. barbata odore hirci breviore latioréque folio C. B. Tragorchis maximus & Trag. mas. Ger. Trag. maxima & Trag. vulgaris Park. " The lizard-flower or great goats-ſtones." Obſerved by Dr. Bowles near the highway between Crayford and Dartford. Mr. Watts hath ſince found it alſo in Kent; it hath not been yet my good fortune to meet with it.

Orobanche affinis nidus avis J. B. Orchis abortiva ruffa, ſive nidus avis Park. Orch. abort. fuſca C. B. Satyrion abortivum ſive nidus avis Ger. " Miſhapen orchis, or bird's-neſt." I found it in ſome thickets at Boſton Munchelſey near Maidſtone; I never obſerved many of them together in one place.

Piſum marinum Ger. aliud maritimum Britannicum Park. " Engliſh ſea-peaſe." At Gilford in

Kent over-againſt the Comber. Park. 1060. On the ſea-coaſt among the flints and pebbles near New Rumney. Upon the beach running along the ſhore from Dungeneſs weſtward. Camden's Brit. pag. 274. See more of this ſort of peaſe in the Suffolk Catalogue. Parkinſon makes two ſorts of Engliſh ſea-peaſe. The firſt he calls Piſum ſpontaneum maritimum Anglicum, and the ſecond Piſ. aliud marit. Brit. No man that I have heard of, beſides him, hath been as yet able to diſcover more than one.

Plantago major paniculâ ſparſâ J. B. latifolia ſpica multiplici C. B. paniculis ſparſis Ger. emac. latifolia ſpiralis Park. "Beeſom-plantain, or plantain with "ſpoky tufts." Found by Dr. Johnſon at Margate in the iſle of Thanet, and by Thomas Williſell at Reculver there.

Polygonatum Ger. vulgare Park. latifolium vulgare C. B. Polygonatum, vulgo ſigillum Solomonis J. B. "Solomon's ſeal." At Crayford, Ger. In a wood two miles from Canterbury by Fiſhpool-hill; and in Cheſſon-wood on Cheſſon-hill, between Newington and Sittingbourn. Park. pag. 699.

Rhamnus ſalicis folio anguſto, fructu flaveſcente C. B. ſecundus Cluſii Ger. emac primus Dioſcoridis Lobelio, ſive litoralis Park. Rhamnus vel oleaſter Germanicus J. B. "Sallow-thorn or ſea-buck-thorn." On the ſandy grounds about Sandwich and Deal, as alſo about Folkſtone on the other ſide of Dover.

Rubus ſaxatilis Alpinos Park. Chamærubus ſaxatilis C. B. Rubus Alpinus humilis J. B. Saxatilis Ger. "Stone-bramble or raſp." Parkinſon tells us it grows in the iſle of Thanet and other places in Kent; I never found it but among the mountains in the north.

Salix pumila folio ſubrotundo, utrinque lanuginoſo & argenteo. "Dwarf-willow with round leaves, and "a ſilver down on both ſides." On the ſandy grounds near Sandwich.

Satyrion abortivum V. Orobanche affinis. In the middle of a wood near Graveſend.

Serpyllum citratum Ger Park. Citrii odore J. B. foliis citri odore C. B. "Lemon-thyme." Between South-fleet and Longfield-downs, and between Rocheſter and Sittingbourn in the highway. Park. pag. 9.

Speculum Veneris majus Park. Veneris Ger. Onobrychis arvenſis, vel campanula arvenſis erecta C. B. Avicularia Sylvii quibuſdam J. B. "The greater "Venus's looking-glaſs." Parkinſon tells us it grows among the corn at Greenwich and Dartford. I was never yet ſo happy as to eſpy it among corn; poſſibly it might ſpring of ſeed caſt out among the weedings of gardens, and carried into corn-lands.

Spongia ramoſa altera Anglica, S. Sp. marina Anglica planta nodoſa Park. Fucus ſpongioſus nodoſus Ger. emac. "Sea-ragged ſtaff." Near Margate in the iſle of Thanet.

Verbaſcum flore albo parvo J. B. Lychnites flore albo parvo C. B. Lychnites Matthioli Ger. mas foliis longioribus Park. "White-flowered mullein." It is common in this country by the way-ſides.

Urtica Romana Ger. Park. Romana ſeu mas cum globulis J. B. urens, pilulas ferens, prima Dioſcoridis, ſemine lini C. B. "Common Roman nettle." Parkinſon ſaith it hath been found growing of old at Lidde by Rumney, and in the ſtreets of Rumney. Of the original whereof he tells us a very pleaſant ſtory. It is recorded (ſaith he) that, at Rumney, Julius Cæſar landed with his ſoldiers, and there abode for a certain time, whence the place (it is likely) was by them called Romania, and corruptly therefrom Romeney or Romney. But, for the growing of this nettle in that place, it is reported, that the ſoldiers brought ſome of the ſeed with them, and ſowed it there for their uſe, to rub and chafe their limbs, when, through extreme cold, they ſhould be ſtiff and benumbed; being told, before they came from home, that the climate of Britain was ſo extremely cold, that it was not to be endured, without ſome friction or rubbing to warm their blood, and to ſtir up their natural heat; ſince which time, it is thought it hath continued there, riſing yearly of its own ſowing.

This ſtory hath nothing of likelihood in it, becauſe the Roman nettle is found not only here, but in divers other places on the ſea-coaſt; nor had it been a ſtranger or exotic, would it probably have continued ſo long, coming up yearly of its own ſowing; outlandiſh plants uſually failing and being loſt, if not cultivated in gardens. Add hereto, that Julius Cæſar landed not hereabouts.

GLOUCESTER
SHIRE

GLOUCESTER SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden

PART OF

HEREFORD SHIRE

PART OF

MONMOUTH S.

PART OF SOMERSET SHIRE

THE SEVERN R.

NORTH PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE

Worcester
Powick
Kempsey
Malvern mag.
Malvern
Hanley Castle
Upton
Queenhell
Longdon
The Barrow
Lydbury
Preston
Marcley
Dimmock
Rempley
Oxnoll
Bromdon
Upton
Rolle
Aston
Newent
Ledencourt
Upleadon
Cosse Court
Cosse wood
Stigston
Ridmerly
Pendock
Chaceley
Elderfield
Tirley
Tayberton
Longhope
Bulley
Churcham
Blayson
Abenhall
Dean Par.
Dean Magna
Ruarden
Gotheridge Cast.
Wasford
Ponyeard C.
Hunt sham
Whitchurch
Gennarew
Dixton
English Bickner
St. Briavels
Colford
Monmouth
Staunton
Newland
Pennalt
Clurewall
Llandago
Tynterne
Tynterne Ab.
Pentery
Lancaute
Wyle R.
Tydenham
Chepstow
Mathorn
Sudbrok
Sherston Rock
Chesell Pill
Redwick
Kinges rode
Porshut Point
Porstuit
Crockhampill
Auon R.
Rownam Passage
Bedminster
Bristol
Kanesham
Barkley
Whitley P.
Stanchcombe
Dursley
Nybley
Wotton Hun.
Wotton Underedge
Alderley
Kingswood
Part of Wilts
Wickwarr
Chipsinsodbury
Sodbury Par.
Old Sodbury
Westerleigh
Wapley
Codington
Hamton
Durham
Marshfield
Pucklechurch
Abbotsbury
Sisson
Poynton
Colliston
Cold
Turnford
Elmore
Longney
Frocester
Stanley
Cambridge
Cowley
Brockworth
Hardwick
Bruckthorp
Runwick
Whitminster
Frethern
Eastington
Trampton
Stonehouse
Arlingham
Hasfield
Haresfield
Standish
Stanley Leonard
Prinknash
Upton Leonard
Wooton
Hardwicke
Elmore
Twinyeing
Ripple
Buseley
Birling
Strensham
Kempsey
Severn R.
Avon R.
Wye R.
Oldbury
The Arvacle
Thornbury
Rockhampton
Falefield
Shepenlyne
Stone
Yew Park
Tetherington
Alleston
Ranesworth
Lateridge
Oluestone
Tockington
Aunsburye
Compton
Ouer
Stoke Par.
Hendbury Hun.
Charleton
Laurence Weston
Redland
Polsbury
Abbot
Kingswood
Midland
Whanham
Stoke
Brushy ate
Langer field
Kambrook
Moore
Stoke Gifford
Filton
Chap
Stoke lodge
Shirehampton
Westbury
Aure
Blakeney
Purton Passage
Symbridge
Wanswell
Cromhall
Charfield
Kingswood
Tresham
Oldbury
Didmerton
Lyeterton
Alderley
Wotton Underedge
Bradley
Horsworth
Rockhampton
Thornbury
Iron Acton
Yate
Horton
Grombold Ash
Old Sodbury
Chipsinsodbury
Sodbury Par.
Wapley
Codington
Hamton
Durham
Marshfield
Pucklechurch
Abbotsbury
Sisson
Poynton
Colliston
Cold
Turnford
Elmore
Longney
Frocester
Stanley
Cambridge
Cowley
Brockworth
Hardwick
Bruckthorp
Runwick
Whitminster
Frethern
Eastington
Trampton
Stonehouse
Arlingham
Hasfield
Haresfield
Standish
Stanley Leonard
Prinknash
Upton Leonard
Wooton
Hardwicke
Elmore
Twinyeing
Ripple
Buseley
Birling
Strensham
Kempsey
Severn R.
Avon R.
Wye R.
Oldbury
The Arvacle
Thornbury
Rockhampton
Falefield
Shepenlyne
Stone
Yew Park
Tetherington
Alleston
Ranesworth
Lateridge
Oluestone
Tockington
Aunsburye
Compton
Ouer
Stoke Par.
Hendbury Hun.
Charleton
Laurence Weston
Redland
Polsbury
Abbot
Kingswood
Midland
Whanham
Stoke
Brushy ate
Langer field
Kambrook
Moore
Stoke Gifford
Filton
Chap
Stoke lodge
Shirehampton
Westbury
Aure
Blakeney
Purton Passage
Symbridge
Wanswell
Cromhall
Charfield
Kingswood
Tresham
Oldbury
Didmerton
Lyeterton
Alderley
Wotton Underedge
Bradley
Horsworth
Rockhampton
Thornbury
Iron Acton
Yate
Horton
Grombold Ash
Old Sodbury
Chipsinsodbury
Sodbury Par.
Wapley
Codington
Hamton
Durham
Marshfield
Pucklechurch
Abbotsbury
Sisson
Poynton
Colliston
Cold
Turnford
Elmore
Longney
Frocester
Stanley
Cambridge
Cowley
Brockworth
Hardwick
Bruckthorp
Runwick
Whitminster
Frethern
Eastington
Trampton
Stonehouse
Arlingham
Hasfield
Haresfield
Standish
Stanley Leonard
Prinknash
Upton Leonard
Wooton
Hardwicke
Elmore
Twinyeing
Ripple
Buseley
Birling
Strensham
Kempsey
Severn R.
Avon R.
Wye R.
Oldbury
The Arvacle
Thornbury
Rockhampton
Falefield
Shepenlyne
Stone
Yew Park
Tetherington
Alleston
Ranesworth
Lateridge
Oluestone
Tockington
Aunsburye
Compton
Ouer
Stoke Par.
Hendbury Hun.
Charleton
Laurence Weston
Redland
Polsbury
Abbot
Kingswood
Midland
Whanham
Stoke
Brushy ate
Langer field
Kambrook
Moore
Stoke Gifford
Filton
Chap
Stoke lodge
Shirehampton
Westbury
Aure
Blakeney
Purton Passage
Symbridge
Wanswell
Cromhall
Charfield
Kingswood
Tresham
Oldbury
Didmerton
Lyeterton
Alderley
Wotton Underedge
Bradley
Horsworth
Rockhampton
Thornbury
Iron Acton
Yate
Horton
Grombold Ash
Old Sodbury
Chipsinsodbury
Sodbury Par.
Wapley
Codington
Hamton
Durham
Marshfield
Pucklechurch
Abbotsbury
Sisson
Poynton
Colliston
Cold
Turnford
Elmore
Longney
Frocester
Stanley
Cambridge
Cowley
Brockworth
Hardwick
Bruckthorp
Runwick
Whitminster
Frethern
Eastington
Trampton
Stonehouse
Arlingham
Hasfield
Haresfield
Standish
Stanley Leonard
Prinknash
Upton Leonard
Wooton
Hardwicke

XI X IX

15 10 5 52 55 50 45 40 35 30

10 5 50 40 20

VIII VII VI

PART OF WARWICK S.

Goldcott Park

Cumbrock

Kyneton

Luddington

Bymton

Butford

Sauford

Powsletch

Bullersmarston

Whitchurch

Cleue

Norton

N. Littleton

Pebworth

Newbold

Kornton

Fladbury

Middle Littleton

S. Littleton

Brade marston

Cawhonyborn

Stoke

PART OF GLOSTER

Shennyngton

Aulkrington

Pershore

Cropthorn

Evesholme

Church Honyborn

Ilmyngton

Shipston

Broles

Epwell

Bricklanton

Kampton

Birlingham

Comerton mag.

Campden

Stretton

PART OF GLOSTER

Sutton

Cheringon

Stranham

Bredon Hill

Ashton

Westen

Sainsbury

Bradwey

Widford

Whichford

The Foss way

Kemmerton

Bekford

Washborn mag.

Snowshill

Barton

Moreton

Lemington

Lemington

Buckland

Wormington

Tadington

Burton super Mont

Seisenus

Longborow

Compton en par.

PART OF GLOSTER

PART OF WORSTER

Washborn par.

Tidenton

Didbrok

Hidelton

Oxenden

Stanley

Dixton

Prestcote

Langley Hill

Winchcombe

Tredington

Cleve

Postlip

Orchanstoke

Hun.

Southam

Elmaston

Swinden

Charleton Abbotts

Hawkyng

Notgrave

Cundicote

Quenford

Broadwell

Oddington

Stow on the Would

Addlesthorp

Idbury

Euenlod R.

Rissington Pur.

Exfeld

Broadwell

Cold Aston

Burton upon the water

Clapton

Salperton

Senhampton

Whittington

Dowdswell

Shipton

Turkdene

Haselton

Farmington

Hampnet

Yanworth

N. Leche

Sherborn

Windrushe

Barrington Pur.

Burford

Windrushe R.

Holewell

Lech R.

Byburye

Bowthorp

Cowlin St. Edwins

Quenington

Southorp

Thames R.

Letchlade

Inglesham

Castle eaton

Sharncote

Somerfordeanes

Crekelade

Thames R.

Tetbury

Longnewton

Brokenton

Malmesbury

Castongray

Sapworth

Luckinton

Alderton

Lyttleton drue

Nettleton

Westkyneton

Wraxhall

Marsfield

The Shire Stones

Turfold Acton

Ashley

Beuerston Cast

Newerton bagpath

Lashborough

Shipton

Loyterton

Westonbert

Oldbury

Didmerton

Ingleham

Castle eaton

Harston

Dreyfield

S. Carney

Laston

Pole

Somerfordeanes

Sharncote

Rodmarton

Aston

Kemble

Cherington

Minchinhampton

Torlaton

The Head of Isis

Cotes

Frampton

Radburgh

Woodchester

Stroud

Saperton

Sidingtons

Harnell

Poston

Pulton

Kempsford

Daglingworth

Okeley Wood

Cirencester

Pinbury Park

Byseley

Runwick

Stonehouse

Crothorne Hun.

Barrow Fair ford

Barnesley

Baunton

Badgenden

Dunsborn Rouse

Dunsborn Abbots

Paynswick

Beiley Hun.

Cotes Wouldе

Mascomb

Missenden

Bruckthorp

Upton Leonard

Prinknersh

Cranham

Elston

Wouldе

Wynston

Randcombe

Sarney

Byuel

Britle

Eastlech

Cowlin Deanes

Cowlin Rogers

Farmington

Sherborn

Windrushe

Barrington Pur.

Aulesworthe

Holewell

Ewelme

Cowley

Wyttombe

Yanworth

Stowell

Castenton

Cowlin Deanes

Cowlin Rogers

Aulesworthe

Holewell

Gloucester

Rapis Gate Hun.

Chedworth

Wynston

Randcombe

Byburye

Bowthorp

Cowlin St. Edwins

Quenington

Southorp

Thames R.

Letchlade

Inglesham

Castle eaton

Harston

Dreyfield

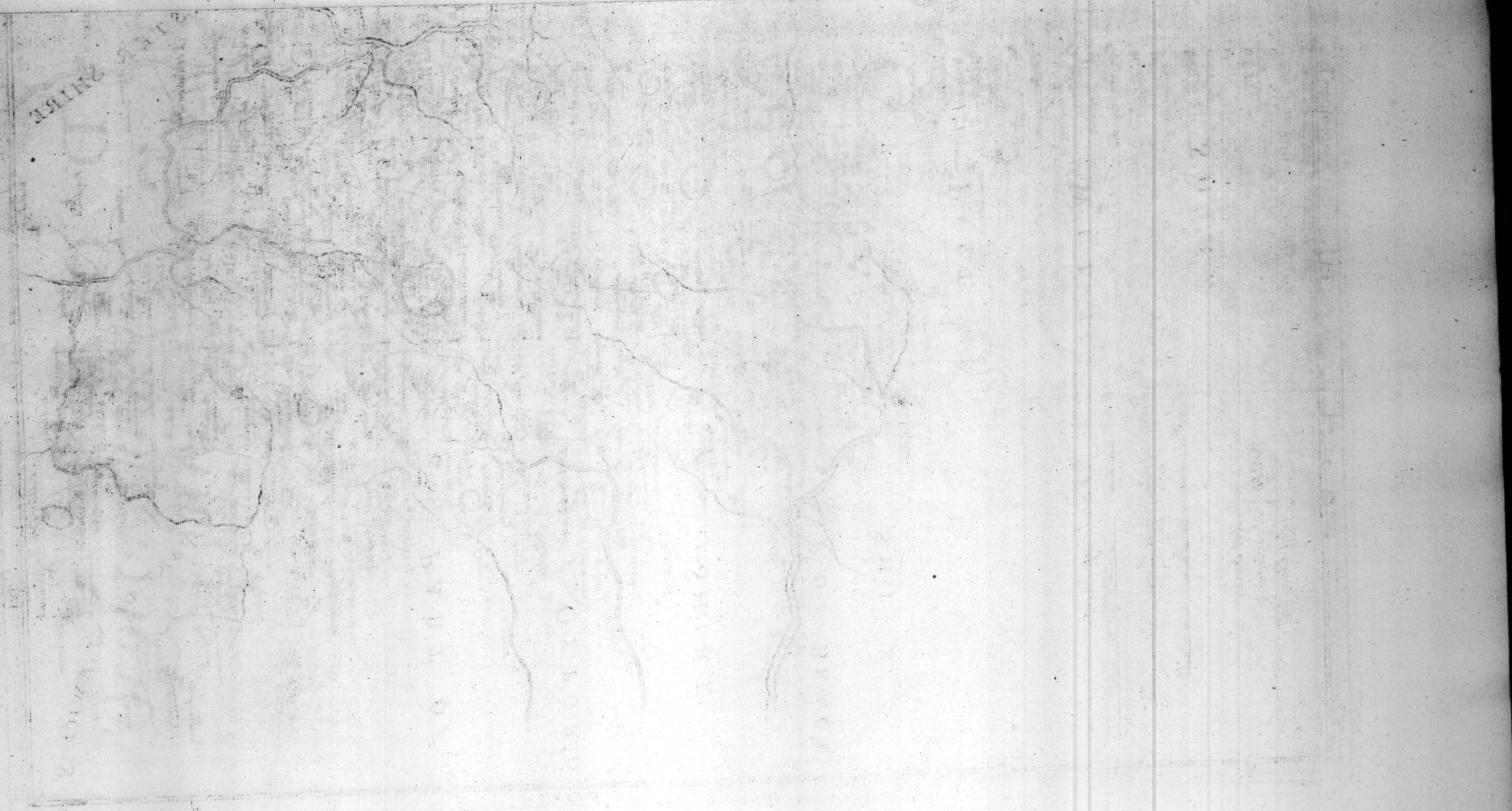
S. Carney

Laston

Pole

Somerfordeanes

Sharncote



DOBUNI.

WE have gone through all thoſe counties which are bounded by the Britiſh ocean, the Severn-ſea, and the river Thames; let us now take a ſurvey of the reſt, in their order; and, croſſing the river, and returning back to the Thames-head and to the æſtuary of the Severn, let us view the territories of the Dobuni who inhabited Glouceſterſhire and Oxfordſhire.

† Duffen, in Britiſh, deep or low.

*The name ſeems to be derived from † Duffen, a Britiſh word, becauſe of their living in a country which conſiſts for the moſt part of plains and vallies; whereupon the whole people took their denomination from thence; and, from ſuch a ſituation, Bathieia in Troas, Catabathmos in Africa, and Deepdale in Britain, received their ſeveral names. And I am the more eaſily induced to this opinion, becauſe I find that Dion calls theſe people, by a name of the ſame ſignification, Bodunni, if there is not a tranſpoſition of the letters; for * Bodo, or Bodun, in the ancient language of the Gauls, as Pliny informs us, ſignifies deep; which language I have before demonſtrated to be the ſame with the Britiſh: from whence, as he ſuppoſes, is the name of the city Bodincomagus, placed upon the deepeſt part of the river Poe; and that of the Bodiontii, a people that inhabited the deep valley now called Val de Fontenay, near the lake Lemane; not to mention Bodotria, the deepeſt frith in all Britain.*

* Bodo what it meant among the Britons and Gauls.

I have met with nothing in ancient authors concerning theſe Boduni, but that Aulus Plautius, who was ſent by Claudius to be prætor in Britain, took part of them into his protection, who before were ſubject to the Catuellani (their next neighbours;) and placed a garriſon among them, about the 45th year of our Lord; and this I have from Dio.

But, as ſoon as the Saxons had conquered Britain, the name of Dobuni was loſt, and part of them, with other inhabitants bordering upon them, were by a new German name called Wiccii; but from whence, without the reader's leave, I ſhould ſcarce preſume to conjecture: yet, if Wic, in Saxon, ſignify the creek of a river, and the Vignones, a German people, are ſo called, becauſe they dwell upon the creeks of rivers and the ſea, (as is affirmed by B. Rhenanus;) it cannot be abſurd to derive the name of Wiccii from Wic, ſince their habitation was about the mouth of the Severn, which is full of windings and turnings.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

GLouceſterſhire, in Saxon, [Gleaupceaſtpe-ſcýpe, Gleapceaſtpe-ſcýpe, and] Gleauceſtepſcýpe, was the chief territory of the Dobuni; it is bounded on the weſt by Monmouthſhire and Herefordſhire; on the north by Worceſterſhire; on the eaſt by Oxfordſhire and Warwickſhire; and on the ſouth by Wiltſhire and part of Somerſetſhire: a pleaſant and fertile county, extending from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt; [and ſaid to be ſixty miles in length, twenty-ſix in breadth, and one hundred and ſixty in circumference.] The moſt eaſterly part, which ſwells into riſing hills, is called Cotſwold; the middle part is a large fruitful plain, watered by the moſt noble river Severn, that gives, as it were, life and ſpirit to the ſoil; and the more weſterly part, lying on the other ſide of the Severn, is all ſhaded with woods. But enough of this; William of Malmſbury eaſes me of the labour, who fully deſcribes this county, and ſets forth the excellencies of it. Take what he writes in his book De Pontificibus:

Cotſwold.

" The vale of Glouceſter is ſo called from its chief " city; the ſoil yields plenty of corn and fruit (in " ſome places, by the natural richneſs of the ground; " in others, by the diligence of the country-man;) " enough to excite the idleſt perſon to take pains, " when it repays his labour with the increaſe of an " hundred-fold. Here you may behold highways " and public roads full of fruit-trees, not planted, " but growing naturally; the earth bears fruit, of " its own accord, much exceeding others, both in " taſte and beauty; many ſorts of which continue " freſh the year round, and ſerve the owner, till he " is ſupplied by a new increaſe. No county in Eng- " land has ſo many or ſo good vineyards as this, Vineyards. " either for fertility, or ſweetneſs of the grape; the " wine has in it no unpleaſant tartneſs or eagerneſs, " and is little inferior to the French, in ſweetneſs; " the villages are very thick, the churches handſome, " and the towns populous and many.

" To all this may be added, in honour of this " county, the river Severn, than which there is not Severn. " any in the land that has a broader channel, ſwifter " ſtream, or greater plenty of fiſh; there is in it, as " it were, a daily rage and fury of waters, which I " know not whether I may call a gulph or whirl- " pool, caſting up the ſands from the bottom, and " rolling them into heaps; and it comes with a great " torrent, but loſes its force at a bridge. Sometimes " it overflows its banks, and, marching a great way

" into

" into the neighbouring plains, returns back as con-
" queror of the land; the veſſel is in great danger
" which is ſtricken by it on the ſide; the water-
Hygre. " men are uſed to it, and when they ſee this hygre
" coming (for ſo they call it) they turn the veſſel,
" and, cutting through the middle of it, avoid its
" force."

What he ſays, concerning the hundred-fold increaſe, doth not at all hold true; neither do I believe, with thoſe idle and diſcontented huſbandmen, whom Columella reprehends, that the ſoil, worn out by exceſſive fruitfulneſs in former ages, is now become barren: but from hence (to paſs by other arguments) we are not to wonder, that ſo many places in this county from their vines are called vineyards, becauſe they formerly afforded plenty of wine; and that they yield none now is rather to be imputed to the ſloth of the inhabitants, than the indiſpoſition of the climate. [For, now, theſe vineyards have nothing left, in this county, but the places named from them, viz. one near Tewkſbury, at preſent called the Vineyard,
Overſbridge. and another on a riſing hill by Overſbridge near Glouceſter; where was a large houſe moted round, belonging to the biſhop of Glouceſter, built, about the year 1351, by the abbot of Glouceſter; but it was totally ruined in the late civil wars.] Why, in
* See 17 Ed. II. 16. ſome parts of this county (* as we read in our Statutes) the lands and tenements of condemned perſons
† Has now, C. (by a private cuſtom, which † had the force of a ſtatute) are forfeited to the king, only for a year and a day; and, after that term is expired, contrary to the cuſtom of all England beſides, do return to the next heirs, let the lawyers inquire, ſince it is not to my purpoſe; [and the cuſtom or privilege itſelf is now loſt by deſuetude; for, upon the ſtricteſt inquiries among underſtanding men, it does not appear, that it is uſed or claimed in any part of this county.] And now let us ſurvey, in order, thoſe three parts, which I mentioned before.

The more weſterly part beyond Severn (which was formerly poſſeſſed by the Silures) as far as the river Vaga or Wye which divides England and Wales, is all covered with thick woods, and, at this day,
Foreſt of Dean. is called Dean-foreſt; ſome of the Latin writers call it *Sylva Danica*, from the Danes; others with Giraldus, *Danubiæ Sylva*. But, unleſs it take the name from a ſmall neighbouring town called Dean, I ſhould fancy that, by cutting off a ſyllable, it is derived from Arden; which word the Gauls and Britons heretofore ſeem to have uſed for a wood, ſince two very great foreſts, the one in Gallia Belgica, the other amongſt us in Warwickſhire, are called by one and the ſame name, Arden. This formerly was ſo thick with trees, ſo very dark and terrible by reaſon of its ſhades and croſs-ways, that it rendered the inhabitants barbarous, and imboldened them to commit many outrages; for, in the reign of Henry the Sixth, they ſo annoyed the banks of the Severn with their
* 8 Hen. VI. robberies, that there was * an act of parliament made on purpoſe to curb and reſtrain them; but, ſince ſo
Iron. many rich veins of iron have been diſcovered hereabouts, thoſe thick woods by degrees are become much thinner. [The preſent foreſt of Dean contains about thirty thouſand acres; the ſoil is a deep clay, fit for the growth of oak; the hills, full of iron-ore, colour the ſeveral ſprings that have their paſſage
‖ Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 137. through them. ‖ Here are ſeveral furnaces for the making of iron, which by the violence of the fire becomes fluid, and, being brought to their forges, is beat out into bars of various ſhapes. The workmen are very induſtrious in ſeeking out the beds of old cinders, which, not being fully exhauſted, are burnt again in the furnaces and make the beſt iron. The oak of the foreſt was ſo very conſiderable, that it is ſaid to have been part of the inſtructions of the Spaniſh armada to deſtroy the timber of this place; but what a foreign power could not effect our own civil diſſenſions did; for it went miſerably to wreck in the civil wars.] In this foreſt, upon the river, ſtood two towns of good antiquity Tudenham and Tudenham.
Wollaſton, which Walter and Roger the brothers of Wollaſton.
Giſlebert de Clare, about the year 1160, took from the Welch; and hard by theſe is Lydney where Sir Lydney.
William Winter, vice-admiral of England, a moſt worthy knight, built a fair houſe. [(This family ſuffered much for their loyalty to king Charles the Firſt.] But moſt noted, for antiquity, is Antoninus's Abone, or Avone, which is not yet wholly deprived Abone.
of its old name, being now called * Aventon [a * Alvington is the common name. chapel of eaſe to Wollaſton, the eſtate of Henry duke of Beaufort;] a ſmall village, indeed, but by the Severn-ſide, and diſtant exactly nine miles, as he alſo makes it from Venta Silurum, or Caer Went; and, ſince Avon, in the Britiſh language, ſignifieth a Avon.
river, it is not improbable that it took its name from the river. In the ſame ſenſe, among us (to omit many others) we have Waterton, Bourne, Riverton; and the Romans had their Aquinum and Fluentium. And I am the more inclined to believe, that the town took its name from the river, becauſe, at this place, they uſed to ferry over; from whence the town oppoſite to it was called Trajectus by Antoninus: but, Trajectus.
without doubt, there is an error in the computation of the diſtances, ſince he makes it nine miles between Trajectus and Abone; whereas the river is ſcarce two miles over.

But ſuppoſe it may have loſt its name, or rather dwindled into a village, when paſſengers began to ferry over lower, or when Athelſtan expelled the The ferry.
Welch thence; for he was the firſt, according to William of Malmſbury, who drove the Welch beyond the river Wye; and, whereas, in former times, the Severn divided the Welch (or the Cambri) and the Engliſh, he made the Wye their boundary; whence our country-man Necham,

Inde Vagos Vaga Cambrenſes, hinc reſpicit
Anglos.

On this ſide, Wye the Engliſh views;
On that, the winding Welch purſues.

[In the late Commentary upon Antoninus, Abone is placed elſewhere, upon the river Avon, namely, at Hanham; which the author accordingly interprets, Hanham.
either as a contraction of Avonham, " a ham or " manſion at Abone;" or elſe a contraction of Henham, " an ancient ham or ſtation."]

Not far from the Wye ſtands, among tufts of trees, St. Breulais-caſtle more than half demoliſhed, famous for the death of Mahel, the youngeſt ſon of Miles St. Breulais.
earl of Hereford; for, there, the judgments of God overtook him for his rapacious ways, inhuman cruelties, and boundleſs avarice, always uſurping on other men's rights; (with all theſe vices he is taxed by the writers of that age;) for, as Giraldus tells us, being courteouſly entertained here by Walter de Clifford, and the caſtle taking fire, he loſt his life by the fall of a ſtone on his head from the higheſt tower. [This caſtle (now ruined) ſerves as a priſon for offenders in

in the foreſt. The government of it has been always eſteemed a place of honour, and ſeveral noblemen have been governors. Here it is that the mine-court, ſwain-mote, and ſpeech-court are kept, wherein are ſeveral old cuſtoms of pleading. By the river Wye lieth Newland, a large pariſh, ſtanding in a pleaſant plain, where are vaſt mine-pits of ſixty or ſeventy feet deep, and as large as a conſiderable church. Mr. Jones, a Hamburgh-merchant, erected here an alms-houſe for ſixteen poor men and women, and gave a very good houſe and ſtipend to a lecturer; of which the company of haberdaſhers in London are truſtees. North-weſt from hence is Weſtbury, a very large pariſh, reputed about twenty miles in compaſs.]

Mine-court. Swain-mote. Speech-court. Newland. Weſtbury.

Nothing more is remarkable, in this woody tract, but that Herbert, who married the daughter of the foreſaid Mahel earl of Hereford, was, in the right of his wife, called lord of Dean; from whom the noble family of the Herberts deduce their original, who gave riſe to the lords of Blanleveny, and, more lately, to the Herberts, earls of Huntingdon and Pembroke, and others. From which family (if we may credit D. Powel, in his Welch Hiſtory) was deſcended Anthony Fitz-Herbert, whom the court of Common-pleas, of which he was ſometime chief juſtice, and his own moſt elaborate treatiſes of the common law, do manifeſt to have been exceeding eminent in his profeſſion; but others affirm, that he was deſcended from the Fitz-Herberts, a knightly family in the county of Derby; and, indeed, in my opinion, more truly.

See in Derbyſhire. Anthony Fitzherbert.

The river Severn, called by the Britons Haffren, [runs, in this county, above forty miles, by land; it is in ſome places two or three miles over, and yet the tide floweth the whole length of the current as high as Tewkſbury. It is remarkable, that the tides, one year, are largeſt at full moon; the next, at the change; and that, one year, the night-tides are largeſt; the other, the day-tides.] After it hath run a long way in a narrow channel, at its firſt entrance into this ſhire, it receives the Avon, [(near which on the top of a hill called Towbery-hill, there is an incampment;)] and another ſmall river that runs into it from the eaſt; between which is ſeated Tewkſbury, in the Saxon tongue, Theocrbury; by others named Theoci Curia, and ſo called from Theocus, who there led the life of an hermit. It is a large and fair town, having three bridges leading to it over three rivers; famous for the making of woollen cloth and ſmart-biting muſtard, but formerly moſt noted for an ancient monaſtery founded by Odo and Dodo, two brothers, in the year of our Lord 715; where their palace formerly ſtood, as they teſtified by the following inſcription:

k. p. 791. owbery-ll. ewkſbury. iting-muſ-rd.

HANC AULAM REGIAM DODO DUX CONSECRARI FECIT IN ECCLESIAM.

This, being almoſt ruined by age and war, was repaired by Robert Fitz-hamon, a Norman, out of a pious deſign to make ſatisfaction, on his part, for the loſs that the church of Bajeux in Normandy ſuſtained, which Henry I. had conſumed with fire to free him from priſon, but afterwards, repenting of the fact, rebuilt. "It cannot," ſaith William of Malmſbury, "be eaſily conceived how much Robert Fitz-hamon adorned and beautified this monaſtery, where "the ſtatelineſs of the buildings raviſhed the "eyes, and the pious charity of the monks the af-

itz-hamon.

"fections, of all perſons that came thither." In this monaſtery, he and his ſucceſſors, earls of Glouceſter, were interred, who had a caſtle near it, called Holmes, that is now ruined. [Little of the abbey remains, except the church, which is parochial, and and had once a fair ſpire upon it. Mr. Fuller, in his Church-hiſtory, makes it a controverted point, whether the abbot of Tewkſbury had a voice in parliament; but, by biſhop Godwin's Annals it appears he had one, anno 1539; ſo that this county had four mitred abbies, Glouceſter, Cirenceſter, Tewkſbury, and Winchomb.] Nor was Tewkſbury leſs famous for the bloody overthrow that the Lancaſtrians received in this place, in the year 1471; in which battle many of them were ſlain, and more taken and beheaded, and their power ſo weakened, and their hopes ſo ſunk by the death of Edward, the only ſon of king Henry the Sixth, while very young, (his brains being barbarouſly beaten out here) that they were never after able to make head againſt king Edward IV; whence J. Leland writes thus of this town:

Holmes-caſtle.

Ampla foro, & partis ſpoliis præclara Theoci
Curia, Sabrinæ qua ſe committit Avona,
Fulget; nobilium ſacriſque recondit in antris
Multorum cineres, quondam inclyta corpora bello.

Where Avon's friendly ſtreams with Severn join,
Great Tewkſbury's walls, renown'd for trophies, ſhine,
And keep the ſad remains, with pious care,
Of noble ſouls, the honour of the war.

[This corporation was diſſolved, in the year 1688, by the proclamation of king James the Second.]

From hence we go down the ſtream to Deorhirſt, which is mentioned by Bede; it lies very low upon the Severn, whereby it ſuſtains great damage, when the river overflows. It had formerly a ſmall monaſtery, which was ruined by the Danes, but flouriſhed again under Edward the Confeſſor, who, as we read in his will, "aſſigned it, with the government there-"of, to the monaſtery of St. Denis near Paris." But, a little after, as Malmſbury ſaith, "it was only an "empty monument of antiquity." [Here a * gentleman of this place, in the year 1675, dug up, in his orchard, an old ſtone with this inſcription: *Odda Dux juſſit hanc Regiam Aulam conſtrui atque dedicari in honorem S. Trinitatis, pro animâ germani ſui Elfrici, quæ de hoc loco aſſumpta. Ealdredus vero Epiſcopus, qui eandem dedicavit 2 Idibus April 14. autem anno Regni S. Eadwardi Regis Anglorum:* i. e. "Duke Odda "commanded this royal palace to be built, and to be "dedicated to the Holy Trinity, for the ſoul of his "couſin Elfrick, which was parted from his body "in this place." But Ealdred was the biſhop who conſecrated it, on the ſecond of the ides of April, and the 14th year of the reign of the holy king Edward.] Over-againſt this, in the middle of the river, lies a place called Oleneaȝ and Alney by the Saxons ([and, in their ancient annals, more truly Olanrȝe)] now the Eight, i. e. "an iſland;" famous upon this account, that, when the Engliſh and Danes had much weakened themſelves by frequent encounters, in order to ſhorten the war, it was agreed, that the fate of both nations ſhould be determined here, by the valour of Edmund king of the Engliſh and Canutus king of the Danes, in a ſingle

Deorhirſt.

* Mr. Powel.

Oleneaȝ. Alney. Eight.

combat; who, after a long and doubtful encounter, agreed upon a peace, and the kingdom was divided between them; but, Edmund being quickly taken out of the world, not without ſuſpicion of poiſon, the Dane ſeized upon the whole. [However, it muſt be confeſſed, that general tradition will not allow this to be the place; neither is it juſtified by any analogy between the old and new names. Near Glouceſter, between Overſbridge and Mayſemore, there is an iſland called, to this day, the iſle of Alney, which, perhaps, may rather ſeem to be, as ſome are clear and poſitive, that it was, the very place of that action.]

Iſle of Alney.

From Deorhirſt the river Severn, after many windings, parts itſelf, to make the foreſaid iſle of Alney (which is rich and beautiful, with fruitful green meadows;) and then it haſtens to the chief city of the county, which Antoninus calls *Clevum* or *Glevum*; the Britons Caer Gloui; the Saxons [Gleapanceaſtep and] Gleaucepep; we Glouceſter; the modern Latines *Glovernia*; others *Claudioceſtria* from the emperor Claudius, who, as is reported, gave it that name, when he here married his daughter Geniſſa to Arviragus, the Britiſh king, whom Juvenal mentions:

Glouceſter.

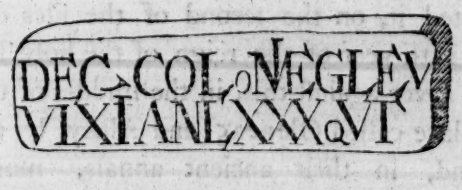
Regem aliquem capies, vel de temone Britanno
Excidet Arviragus.——

Some captive king thee his new lord ſhall own,
Or, from his Britiſh chariot headlong thrown,
The proud Arviragus comes tumbling down.

as if Claudius's three wives had brought him any daughters, beſides Claudia, Antonia, and Octavia; or as if Arviragus was known in that age, when his name was ſcarce heard of in Domitian's reign. But, leaving thoſe who corrupt antiquity by their own fancies, I rather adhere to Ninnius's opinion, who derives this name from Glouus, the great-grand father of king Vortigern; only I find *Glevum* mentioned long before by Antoninus (which the diſtance from *Corinium*, together with its name, ſhews to be the ſame place:) but, as the Saxon name Gleaucester came from *Glevum*, ſo *Glevum* by analogy came from the Britiſh name Caer Glowi, and that, I believe, from the Britiſh word Glow, which, in their language, ſignifies fair and ſplendid; ſo that Caer Glow is the ſame as a fair city. Upon the like account, among the Greeks, where the names Callipolis, Callidromos, and Calliſtratia; and, among the Engliſh, * Brightſtow; and in this county Fair-ford. This city was built by the Romans, on purpoſe to be a curb to the Silures; and a colony was placed here, called *Colonia Glevum*; for I have ſeen the remains of an ancient ſtone in the walls of Bath near the north gate, with the following inſcription, [ſtill remaining there:]

* Briſtol is written Bricgſtow, from a bridge.

Decurio.



This city lies extended upon the river Severn; and, on that ſide where it is not waſhed with the river, it is ſecured in ſome places with a ſtrong wall, being beautified with many fair churches and handſome well-built ſtreets. On the ſouth part, was once a caſtle, built of ſquare ſtone; but now almoſt quite ruined, [being only the common gaol for debtors and felons.] It was firſt erected in the time of William the Conqueror, and ſixteen houſes were demoliſhed in that place (as Domeſday-book mentions it) to make room for this edifice; about which (as Roger de Monte writes) Roger, the ſon of Miles, conſtable of Glouceſter, commenced an action at law againſt king Henry the Second; and Walter, his brother, loſt the right he had, both to the city and caſtle. Ceaulin, king of the Weſt-Saxons, firſt took this city by force of arms from the Britons, in the year 570; then it came under the juriſdiction of the Mercians, under whom it flouriſhed a long time in great repute. Here Oſrick king of the Northumbrians, by the permiſſion of Ethelred king of the Mercians, founded a large and ſtately nunnery, over which Kineburga, Eadburga, and Eva, all Mercian queens, ſucceſſively preſided; Edelfleda likewiſe, the famous lady of the Mercians, adorned it with a noble church, in which herſelf lies intombed. [This nunnery, being ruined and decayed, was repaired by Beornulph king of the Mercians, in the year 821; who changed the former inſtitution into ſecular prieſts, and they continued till Wolſtan biſhop of Worceſter placed regulars there, of the order of St. Benedict, in the year 1022.]

Not long after [the erection] when the whole county was ravaged by the Danes, thoſe ſacred virgins were forced to depart; "and the Danes," as Æthelwerd, that ancient author, writes, "after many "turns and changes of war, ſet up their tents at "Gleauceſter." And, thoſe more ancient churches having been ruined in theſe times of calamity, Aldred, archbiſhop of York and biſhop of Worceſter, erected a new one for monks, which is the preſent cathedral, and hath a dean and ſix prebendaries belonging to it; which church, in former ages, received great additions and ornaments from ſeveral benefactors; for J. Hanley and T. Farley, abbots, [are ſaid to have] added the virgin Mary's chapel; [or rather Ralph Willington (as hath been diſcovered by ſome ancient records) who alſo gave lands to find two prieſts for ever.] Nicholas Morwent built the weſtern front, from the ground, very beautifully; † Thomas Horton, abbot, joined to it the northern croſs ile; abbot ‖ Frowceſter built the curious neat cloiſters, and abbot Seabroke the great and ſtately tower.] [This tower is ſo neat and curious, that travellers have affirmed it to be one of the beſt pieces of architecture in England. Abbot Seabroke, the firſt deſigner of it, dying, left it to the care of Robert Tully, a monk of this place; which is intimated in thoſe verſes written in black letters, under the arch of the tower in the choir:

† G. Cam.

‖ Trowceſter, C.

Hoc quod digeſtum ſpecularis, opuſque politum,
Tullii hæc ex onere, Seabroke abbate jubente.

This fabric which you ſee, exact and neat,
The abbot charg'd the monk to make compleat.]

The ſouth ile was rebuilt with the offerings that devout people made at the ſhrine of king Edward the Second, who lies here interred in an alabaſter tomb; and not far from him lies, in the middle of the choir, the unfortunate Robert Curt-hoſe, eldeſt ſon of William the Conqueror, duke of Normandy, in a wooden monument. [The foreſaid offerings, at king Edward's tomb, were very large; for, preſently after his death, ſo great a reſpect was paidto the memory of their

injured

injured prince, that the town was ſcarce able to receive the votaries that flocked thither; and the Regiſter of the abbey affirms, that, if all the oblations had been expended upon the church, they might have built an entire new one, from the very foundation.] Beyond the choir, in an arch of the church, there is a wall built with ſo great artifice, in the form of a † *Anguloſum.* ſemicircle, † with corners, that, if any one whiſper very low at one end, and another lay his ear to the other end, he may eaſily hear every ſyllable diſtinct. [This, however, may poſſibly be accidental; for, if one ſurvey the outſide of the church, he will ſee, that two parts of it were tacked on, only as paſſages into a chapel erected there.] In the reign of William the Conqueror, and before, the chief trade of the city ſeems to have been forging of iron; for, as it is mentioned in Domeſday-book, there was ſcarce any other tribute required by the king, except certain * An icre ten bars. * icres of iron, and iron-bars, for the uſe of the royal navy; and a few pints of honey. After the coming in of the Normans, it ſuffered ſome calamities, when England was in a flame by the barons wars; being plundered by Edward, the ſon of Henry the Third; and, after, almoſt laid in aſhes by a caſual fire.

But, by the bleſſing of a continued peace, it flouriſhed again. [King John made it a borough, to be governed by two bailiffs; and king Henry the Third (who was crowned here) made it a corporation. On the ſouth ſide of the abbey, king Edward the Firſt erected a noble free-ſtone-gate, which is ſtill called Edward's gate. Edward's gate; and it was repaired by the laſt abbot, but almoſt demoliſhed in the late civil wars.] Afterwards, having the two adjacent hundreds added to it, [by king Richard the Third (who alſo gave it his ſword and cap of maintenance)] it was made a county of itſelf, and called "the county of the city of "Glouceſter." [But, after the reſtoration of king Charles the Second, the ſaid hundreds were taken away by an act of parliament, and the walls pulled down, becauſe they had ſhut the gates againſt king Charles the Firſt, when he laid ſiege to the place, in the year 1643. Before that ſiege, the city was adorned with eleven pariſh-churches; but five of them were then demoliſhed.] Henry the Eighth, in the † So ſaid anno 1607. memory of † our fathers, adorned it with an epiſcopal ſee, with which dignity (as Geoffrey of Monmouth ſaith) it was anciently honoured; and I have reaſon not to queſtion the truth of that aſſertion, * *Cluvienſis.* ſince the biſhop of * Cluve is reckoned among the Britiſh prelates (which name, being derived from *Clevum* or Glow, doth in part confirm my conjecture, that this is the *Glevum* mentioned by Antoninus.) [Alſo, in the hall of the biſhop's palace, is written *Eldadus Epiſcopus Gloceſtrenſis*; and biſhop Godwin ſays, that Theonus was tranſlated from Glouceſter to London, in the year 553. Here is great proviſion for the poor by hoſpitals; particularly Bartholomew's hoſpital maintains fifty-four poor men and women, to whom belong a miniſter, phyſician, and ſurgeon. And Sir Thomas Rich, baronet, a native of this place, gave ſix thouſand pounds by will for a blue-coat hoſpital, wherein are educated twenty boys; and ten poor men, and as many women, are maintained, and all cloathed annually. Beſides theſe (and three more) there are many other benefactions to encourage young tradeſmen, and to place out boys apprentices.

Juſt beyond Glouceſter, the Severn paſſeth by Hempſtead. Hempſtead, the church whereof, till that time impropriate, was changed into a rectory, upon a free gift of the impropriation made to it by John lord Scudamore, viſcount Sligo in Ireland; which ſaid gift was confirmed to the church by a ſpecial † act of parliament procured by him for that end. Then it paſſeth by Lanthony, a ruined priory, built, in the year 1136, as a cell to that of St. John Baptiſt in Wales. Above this, on a little hill, ſtood Newark-houſe, which belonged to the prior, and was rebuilt by the lord Scudamore, the owner thereof. Not far from hence, and at a little diſtance from the Severn, is Hardwicke, the ſeat of Sir Philip Yorke, appointed chief juſtice of the court of King's-bench, and created baron Hardwicke, October 31, 1733; to whom the ſeals, as lord chancellor, were delivered, February, 21, 1736-7; who was raiſed to the higher honours of * viſcount Royſton and earl of Hardwicke by letters patent bearing date April 2, 1754. His lordſhip departed this life, in the 74th year of his age; and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon, Philip earl of Hardwicke, high-ſteward of the univerſity of Cambridge, and F. R. S.

† 14 Car. II.

Lanthony.

Newark-houſe.

Collins's Peerage.

* Bill. ſignat. 27 Geo. II.

Below this, the river Stroud runs into the Severn; upon which ſtands a town of the ſame name, famous for clothing; the water whereof is ſaid to have a peculiar quality for dying reds. It is a market-town ſtanding on the aſcent of a hill, and is the chief reſidence of the clothiers in theſe parts, whoſe trade in this county amounts to five hundred thouſand pounds per annum; ſome making a thouſand cloths a year, for their own ſhare. Not far from hence, in the pariſh of Biſley, was born the famous friar Bacon, and educated at St. Mary's chapel (now St. Bury-mill on Stroud-river) wherein is a room called, at this day, friar Bacon's ſtudy. Between Stroud and Glouceſter, ſtandeth Painſwick, a market-town, ſaid to have the beſt and moſt wholſome air in the whole county; and near it, on the hill, was Kembſborough-caſtle, the fortifications and trenches whereof are ſtill viſible. This caſtle is exceeding high, having on the north ſide a vaſt precipice, and on the other ſides ſtupendous works; from whence is a moſt lovely proſpect over the vale to Malvern-hills, Shropſhire, Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire, and Monmouthſhire: beyond which lieth Prinknerſh, once the manſion of the abbot of Glouceſter; a pleaſant ſeat on the ſide of a hill, now the inheritance of the Bridgmans, deſcended from Sir John Bridgman, chief juſtice of Cheſter. A few miles from this city is Chiltenham, where is a famous mineral water much reſorted to of late years.

Stroud river.

Atk. p. 283.

Biſley.

Friar Bacon's ſtudy.

Painſwick.

Kembſborough-caſtle.

Malvern-hills.

Prinknerſh.

Phil. Tranſ. No. 461.

South of the river Stroud, and not far from Minchin-Hampton, (a neat market-town, once belonging to the nuns of Sion) is Wood-cheſter, famous for its teſſeraic work of painted beaſts and flowers, which appears in the church-yard, two or three feet deep, in making the graves. If we may believe tradition, earl Godwin's wife (to make reſtitution for her huſband's fraud at Berkley) built a religious houſe here, with thoſe pretty ornaments that are yet to be ſeen. Here anciently ſtood a chapel dedicated to St. Blaiſe; and, in digging up the foundations of it, there were found many modern coins, as alſo ancient Roman coins and other Roman antiquities. In a vault alſo many human bodies were diſcovered, whoſe ſkulls and teeth were entire, white, and firm.]

Minchin-Hampton.

Wood-cheſter.

Atk. p. 474.

But, now, to return to the river Severn; having left Glouceſter, and united its divided ſtreams, it waxes broader and deeper by the tide, and this makes it rage and foam like the ſea; towards which it runs with frequent turnings and windings. But, in its courſe, it toucheth upon nothing memorable [after

Lanthony

Cambridge. Lanthony already mentioned] except Cambridge, a ſmall country-hamlet [of five or ſix houſes] (where Cam, a little river, runs into it;) " at which bridge," as Æthelwerd writeth, " when the Danes, laden " with rich ſpoils, paſſed over by filing off, the Weſt- " Saxons and Mercians received them with a bloody " encounter, in Woodnesfield, in which Healfden, * *Reguli.* " Cinuil, and Inguar, three of their * princes, were " ſlain;" [which yet is ſaid by others to have been † V. Shropſhire. at † Bridgenorth.]

Berkley. On the ſame ſide of the river, not much lower, ſtandeth Berkley, in the Saxon tongue, Beopkenlau, [the largeſt pariſh in the county, which alſo gives name to the largeſt diviſion.] It is eminent for a ſtrong caſtle, and a mayor, (the chief magiſtrate, [though now only titular;)] as alſo for the lords thereof, the barons of Berkley, of an ancient and noble family; of which was William baron of Berkley, who, in the reign of Henry the Seventh, was made viſcount and marquis Berkley, earl of Nottingham, and marſhal of England; but, he dying without iſſue, thoſe titles died with him. [It is now honoured by giving title to the earls of Berkley, who have a fair caſtle here, though not ſo large as formerly; of whom, James, afterwards earl of Berkley, in conſideration of his early valour and ſignal ſervices at ſea, was ſummoned to parliament, in the life-time of his father.] If you Earl Godwin's deceit. would know by what ſtratagem Godwin earl of Kent (a man exceeding fit for the execution of any wicked deſign) got poſſeſſion of this place, take this ſhort * 400, C. account from Walter Mapes, who lived * five hundred years ago, for it is not unworthy the reader's peruſal: " Berkley is a village near the Severn, of the " yearly value of five hundred pounds; in which " was a nunnery governed by an abbeſs that was " both noble and beautiful. Earl Godwin, a notable " ſubtle man, not deſiring her but her's, as he paſſed by " left his nephew, a young, proper, handſome ſpark, " (under pretence of being ſeized with ſickneſs) till he " ſhould return back thither; and inſtructed him to " counterfeit an indiſpoſition, till he had got all who " came to viſit him, both the lady abbeſs, and as " many of the nuns as he could, with child. And, " to carry on the intrigue more plauſibly, and more " effectually to obtain the favour of their viſits, the " earl furniſhed him with rings and girdles, that by " thoſe preſents he might the more eaſily corrupt " and gain their inclinations. There needed no great " intreaty to perſuade this young gallant to undertake " an employment ſo amorous and pleaſing; the way to " deſtruction is eaſy and ſoon learnt; he ſeemed " wonderful cunning to himſelf, but all his cunning " was but folly. In him were concentered all thoſe " accompliſhments that might captivate fooliſh and " unthinking virgins; beauty, wit, riches, and an ob- " liging mien; and he was mighty ſollicitous to " have a private apartment to himſelf. The devil " therefore expelled Pallas, and brought in Venus; " and converted the church of our Saviour and his " ſaints into an accurſed pantheon, the temple into " a ſtew, and the lambs into wolves. When " many of them proved with child, and the youth " began to languiſh, being overcome with the exceſs " and the variety of pleaſure, he haſtened home with " the reports of his conqueſts (worthy to have the " reward of iniquity) to his expecting lord. The " earl immediately addreſſes the king, and acquaints " him, that the abbeſs and the nuns were gotten " with child, and had rendered themſelves proſtitutes " to all comers; all which, upon inquiſition, was " found true. Upon the expulſion of the nuns, he " begs Berkley, and had it granted him by the king, " and ſettled it upon his wife Gueda; but," as Domeſday-book hath it, " ſhe refuſed to eat any Domeſday-book. " thing that came out of this manor, becauſe of the " deſtruction of the abbey; and therefore he bought " Udeceſter for her maintenance, whilſt ſhe lived " at Berkley." Thus, a conſcientious mind can never reliſh ill-gotten poſſeſſions.

I had rather you ſhould be informed from hiſtorians than from me, how king Edward the Second, being deprived of his kingdom by the artifice of his wife, was afterwards murdered in this caſtle by the damnable ſubtlety of Adam biſhop of Hereford, who ſent The flyneſs of a biſhop. theſe enigmatical words to his keepers, without any points:

Edvardum occidere nolite timere bonum eſt.

To ſeek to ſhed king Edward's blood
Refuſe to fear I think it good.

ſo as, by the double ſenſe and conſtruction of the Murder of Edward II. words, they might be encouraged to commit the murder, and he plauſibly vindicate himſelf from giving any directions in it. [The little room, where this unhappy prince was murdered, is ſtill to be ſeen. The manor of King's-Weſton, though at twelve miles King's-Weſton. diſtance from Berkley, is yet in the ſame hundred, and was, (as appears by Domeſday) at and before the conqueſt, a parcel of the manor of Berkley. In the year 1678, it was purchaſed by Sir Robert Southwell, being a pleaſant ſeat, between the Avon and the Severn; it hath a proſpect into ſeveral counties, and the ſhips in King's-road are at an eaſy diſtance. The Southwells were formerly conſiderable in Nottinghamſhire, at the town of the ſame name, from whence they removed into Norfolk. In king James the Firſt's time, the eldeſt branch went into Ireland, where the ſaid Sir Robert did enjoy a fair eſtate, on the oppoſite ſhore to King's-Weſton, at Kinſale and thereabouts; which at preſent is enjoyed by his ſon and heir.] Below Berkley, the little river Avon runs into the ſea; at the head of which, ſcarce eight miles from the ſhore, on the hills near Alderley, a ſmall Alderley. town, are ſtones reſembling cockles and oiſters; which, Stones like cockles. whether they were living animals, or the ludicrous fancies of nature, let the natural philoſophers inquire. But Fracaſtorius, the prince of philoſophers * in our age, * So ſa- makes no queſtion but that they were animals ingen- ann. 1 dered in the ſea, and carried by the waters to the tops of mountains; for he affirms hills to have been caſt up by the ſea, and that they were at firſt only heaps of ſand tumbled together; alſo, that the ſea overflowed, where high hills now are; upon the return of which into its wonted courſe, iſlands and hills did firſt appear. But theſe things are beſide my purpoſe. [Alderley is of late famous for being the birth-place of Sir Matthew Hale, lord chief juſtice of England; who, dying in the year 1676, lieth buried in this church-yard under a tomb of black marble.]

The *Trajectus* which Antoninus mentions to be *Traject.* oppoſite to Abone, where they uſed to paſs the Severn, was, as I imagine by the name, at Oldbury, i. e. " an Oldbury " ancient borough;" (as now we ferry over at Auſt, Auſt-vill a village ſomewhat lower;) [which, as in both parts of the name it carries ſomething of antiquity, ſo it has that title confirmed to it by a large *Campus major* of the Roman fortifications: and, where the church now ſtands, was the *Campus minor*; there are in this county

county ſeveral more of the ſame kind.] Auſt aforeſaid was formerly called Auſt-Clive, for it is ſituated upon a very high craggy cliff. What the aforementioned Mapes has told us, as done in this place, is worth your knowledge: "Edward the elder," ſaith he, "lying at Auſt-Clive, and Leolin, prince of "Wales, at Betheſley, when the latter would neither "come down to a conference, nor croſs the Severn, "Edward paſſed over to Leolin; who, ſeeing the king, "and knowing who he was, threw his royal robes "upon the ground (which he had prepared to ſit in "judgment with) and leaped into the water breaſt-"high, and, embracing the boat, ſaid, Moſt wiſe king, "your humility has conquered my pride, and your "wiſdom triumphed over my folly; mount upon that "neck which I have fooliſhly exalted againſt you; ſo "ſhall you enter into that country which your good-"neſs hath, this day, made your own. And ſo, "taking him upon his ſhoulders, he made him ſit "upon his robes, and, joining hands, did * homage "to him."

Auſt-Clive.

Pride conquered by humility.

* *Hominium.*

[Not far from Auſt is Alveſton, in which pariſh is a large round camp, on the edge of an hill, from whence is a pleaſant proſpect of the Severn; and, near the camp, is a large barrow in which were found, upon digging, the bones of divers men laid in diſtinct tombs of ſtone. (Another camp alſo, which is an oblong ſquare, with a ſingle ditch is to be ſeen not far from hence, at a place called Caſtle-hill.)]

Alveſton. Atk. p. 217.

On the ſame ſhore lies Thornbury [(a titular mayor-town)] where are to be ſeen the foundations of a magnificent caſtle, which Edward † duke of Buckingham, deſigned to erect in the year 1511, as the inſcription teſtifies, [viz. "This gate was begun in 1511, 2 "Hen. VIII, by me Edward duke of Buckingham, "earl of Hereford, Stafford, and Northampton." He was beheaded, before he perfected his deſign: for he had intended to make the church at Thornbury collegiate, with a dean and prebendaries. They have here four ſmall alms-houſes, a free-ſchool, and a weekly market. The moſt conſiderable gentry, heretofore, paid an annual attendance at Thornbury-court, where the abbot of Tewkſbury was obliged perſonally to ſay maſs.] Seven miles from hence, the river Avon, running into Severn, divides Glouceſterſhire and Somerſetſhire; and, not far from the ſide of the river, is Puckle-church, anciently a royal villa called Puckle-kerks; where Edmund king of England was killed with a dagger, as he interpoſed between his ſewer and one Leof, a profligate fellow, who were quarrelling. Now, it is only a ſmall village, the ſeat of Sir Alexander Coming, by marriage with one of the coheirs of the Dennis's, whoſe family have been eighteen times high ſheriffs of this county. Beyond this, near Briſtol, lieth Kingſwood-foreſt, formerly of a much larger extent, but now drawn within the bounds of five thouſand acres; it conſiſts chiefly of coal-mines, ſeveral gentry being poſſeſſors of it by a patent from the crown. It is a controverted point, whether it be a foreſt or a chace; for it is ſaid to have been dependent upon Mickle-wood, that is now deſtroyed. Within it, are two fine ſeats, Barrs-Court in Bitton-pariſh, belonging to the Newtons, baronets; and Siſton-houſe to the Trotmans.

Thornbury.

† The laſt duke, C.

Puckle-church.

Kingſwood-foreſt.

Barrs-court.

Siſton-houſe.

Weſtbury.

Not far from Briſtol lieth Weſtbury, upon the Trin; which river is now dwindled into a little brook. Here was a famous college, incompaſſed with a ſtrong wall, built by John Carpenter, biſhop of Worceſter, about the year 1443; who deſigned to have been ſtyled biſhop of Worceſter and Weſtbury. This, with the adjacent pariſhes in Glouceſterſhire that lie round Briſtol, are under the juriſdiction of the biſhop of Briſtol.

About three miles from Briſtol, and three from Severn, is Pen-park-hole, the paſſage into which is down a ragged and rocky tunnel for thirty-nine yards; after which, the hole ſpreads into an irregular oblong figure ſeventy-five yards in length, and forty-one in breadth, with a large pool of water at the bottom of it.

Pen-park-hole. Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 143.

On the top of St. Vincent's rocks, near Briſtol, * is a roundiſh fortification or camp; the rampire and graffe thereof not great; for, by reaſon of the nearneſs of the rock, which is as hard as marble, the ground is not eaſily dug. Whether thoſe rocks towards the top conſiſt moſtly of petrified pieces of wood (as ſome are inclined to think) let the naturaliſts examine. The precipice of the rock over the river Avon has made all works on the weſt ſide needleſs. In the ſame pariſh is the hot well, famous for curing ſeveral diſtempers, and eſpecially a diabetes; and a very cold ſtream at Jacob's well, which is much eſteemed for its wholeſome waters. About two miles from St. Vincent's rocks, is Henbury, † where is a camp with three rampires and trenches; from which we may conclude it to have been rather the work of the Britons, than of any other people. But now to return.]

St. Vincent's rocks. * Aubr. MS.

Atk. p. 360. Hot well. Diabetes. Jacob's well.

Henbury. † Aubr. MS.

Near Puckle-church, lieth Winterbourn, of which the Bradſtones were lords [(ſo named from Bradſtone in the pariſh of Berkley, where they erected a chantry;)] from whom the viſcounts Montacute, barons of Wentworth, &c. are deſcended; as alſo Acton, which gave a name to a knightly family, whoſe heireſs, being married to Sir Nicholas Pointz in the time of Edward the Second, left it to her poſterity: Derham, a ſmall village, in Saxon, Deopham, where Ceaulin the Saxon, in a bloody engagement, ſlew three of the Britiſh princes, Commeail, Condidan, and Fariemeiol, with divers others; and ſo diſpoſſeſſed the Britons of that part of their country for ever. There are yet to be ſeen in the place huge rampires and trenches (the fortifications of their camps) and other evident ſigns of that memorable battle. [Theſe are (I ſuppoſe) the ſame with thoſe which † Mr. Aubrey takes notice of, upon Henton-hill in that pariſh. It is called Burril, is ſingle-trenched, and ſeems to have been ruined, before it was fully finiſhed. Within the bank, it contains twenty acres of arable land; but, on the weſt and ſouth ſides, there is not a bank nor trench; which probably was occaſioned by the ſteep meres that would not give leave to draw them.]

Winterbourn Bradſtones. Acton Ireton. Pointz. Derham.

Marianus. † Mon. Brit. MS. Henton-hill. Burril.

This was the barony of James de novo Mercatu, who, having ‖ two daughters, [Hawys and Iſabel] married one, firſt, to John de Botereaux, and then to Nicholas de Moils; and the other to Ralph Ruſſel; whoſe poſterity, being inriched by marriage with an heir of the honourable family of the Gorges, aſſumed that name. [From Ralph Ruſſel it deſcended to Sir Gilbert Dennis, who married the heireſs of that family; thence to the Winters, whoſe heireſs was married to William Blathwayt, who built here a ſtately fabric, in the room of the old one. Not far from hence lieth Great Badmington, a ſeat belonging to the dukes of Beaufort; which, having been made their country-reſidence ſince the demoliſhment of Ragland-caſtle, is ſo adorned with ſtately additions to the houſe, large parks, neat and ſpacious gardens, variety of fountains, walks, avenues, paddocks, and

‖ Three, C. Jacobus de novo Mercatu.

Great Badmington.

other contrivances for recreation and pleaſure, as to make it juſtly eſteemed one of the moſt complete ſeats in the kingdom. Here we muſt not omit Chipping-Sodbury, a market-town below the hills, which hath a free-ſchool, and was governed by a bailiff; but, about 16 1, it was made a corporation, with a mayor, aldermen, and burgeſſes; which was ſuppreſſed by the proclamation of king James the Second, in the year 1688. The next place is Wotton-under-edge, famous for clothing; where is a noble free-ſchool erected by Catharine, relict of Thomas lord Berkley, in the year 1385; and an alms-houſe by Hugh Perry, alderman of London, in 1632, which coſt one thouſand pounds; and the like ſum was given by Sir Jonathan Daws, ſheriff of London, for the relief of the poor. Near Derham, in the pariſh of Cold Aſton, was diſcovered, in plowing, a hole like the tunnel of a chimney; through which ſeveral perſons were let down, and found a cavity, wherein one might walk about half a mile one way, and it is not known how far the other; and, in walking, they obſerved ſeveral ſuch tunnels aſcending towards the ſurface of the earth. Alſo, at Tormarton, not far from Derham, to the north, are found in the fields ſtones about the bigneſs of bullets, which, being broken, look ruſty like iron-ore; there are alſo many cockle-ſhells incorporated into large ſtones; and a ſpring which has the petrifying quality of turning wood into ſtone.]

Chipping-Sodbury.

Wotton-under-edge.

Atk. p. 230. Aſton.

Tormarton. Atk. p. 784.

More northward is Durſley, the ancient poſſeſſion of the Berkleys, hence called Berkleys of Durſley (founders of the adjacent abbey of Kingſwood of the Ciſtercian order.) [It is a market-town, famous for clothing; and, as to Kingſwood-abbey, it is by all writers placed in Glouceſterſhire; whereas the whole pariſh is really in the county of Wilts, under the power of their ſheriffs and juſtices, but within the dioceſe of Glouceſter. It was founded by William Berkley in 1139, thence removed to Tetbury, and at laſt fixed here, till the diſſolution. From this Durſley, the earl of Berkley, at the ſame time that he was advanced to that honour, was created alſo viſcount Durſley.] Not far eaſtward, we behold Beverſton-caſtle, formerly belonging to the Gourneys and Ab-Adams, who flouriſhed under Edward the Iſt; and afterwards to the knightly family of the Berkleys; [but it is now in the poſſeſſion of the Hicks's, baronets. Beyond this lieth Tetbury, where is a great market for yarn: and a free-ſchool and alms-houſe, both owing to the bounty of Sir William Romney, a native of the place. It belonged to the Berkleys, but they ſold their right to the inhabitants, who now enjoy the tolls and profits of the markets and fairs. In this neighbourhood, at Kingſcot, Roman coins have been frequently found in the fields, after ſhowers of rain, which they call cheſle-money, perhaps, for caſtle or cheſter money; and alſo, in the year 1691, was found a Roman fibula, of the ſame ſhape and figure with that which is repreſented in the table annexed to the deſcription of Wales; and not far from hence is a large camp, called Bury-hill.]

Durſley.

Kingſwood-abbey.

Beverſton-caſtle.

Ab-Adams.

Tetbury.

Kingſcot. Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Cheſle money.

Bury-hill. Atk. p. 293.

Hitherto I have made curſory remarks upon the places in this county which are ſituate beyond or upon the Severn; now I will paſs to the eaſterly parts, which I obſerved to be hilly; to wit, Cotſwold, which takes its name from the hills and ſheep-cots, (for mountains and hills the Engliſh formerly called wolds; on which account an ancient Gloſſary interprets the Alps of Italy the Wolds of Italy.) Upon theſe hills are fed large flocks of ſheep, with the whiteſt wool; having long necks and ſquare bodies, by reaſon, as is ſuppoſed, of their hilly and ſhort paſture; whoſe fine wool is much valued in foreign parts. Under the ſide of theſe hills, as it were in a neighbourhood together, lie the following places remarkable for their antiquity.

Cotſwold.

Wold what in Engliſh.

Campden, commonly called Camden, a noted market-town, where (as John Caſtor avers) all the kings of the Saxon race had a congreſs in the year 689, to conſult how to carry on the war jointly againſt the Britons; which town, in William the Conqueror's time, was in the poſſeſſion of Hugh earl of Cheſter, and from his poſterity deſcended, by Nicholas de Albeniaco, to Roger de Somery. [It is a market-town, famous for ſtockings; it gave the title of viſcount to Sir Baptiſt Hicks, 4 Charles I; who was a great benefactor to this place by erecting an alms-houſe, rebuilding the market-place, and annexing the impropriation of Winfrith in Dorſetſhire, for the augmentation of the vicarage. He built here a curious houſe near the church (which was burnt in the late civil wars, leſt it ſhould be a garriſon for the parliament;) and he lies buried in the ſouth iſle of the church, which is adorned with ſuch noble monuments of marble as equal, if not exceed, moſt in England. He gave, in his life-time, ten thouſand pounds to charitable uſes, as his epitaph mentions; and, leaving only two daughters, the honour deſcended to the lord Noel, by marrying the eldeſt of them; whoſe poſterity were afterwards created earls of Gainſborough. Beyond Camden, on a riſing ground, is Ebburton, where the lord chancellor Forteſcue lies buried; but his monument was not erected till the year 1677.] Adjoining to Camden is Weſton, of no great antiquity. * Hales, † heretofore a moſt flouriſhing abbey, built by Richard earl of Cornwall and king of the Romans, and famous for its ſcholar Alexander de Hales, a great maſter of the knotty and more ſubtile ſort of ſchool-divinity; [unleſs it be true, what we find in his epitaph, in the Cordeliers church in Paris, that he died in 1245, a year before this abbey was begun: for the foundation was laid in the year 1246, and, when it was dedicated, the king, queen, and court, were all preſent at the ſolemnity. There are now but ſmall remains of it, only a neat cloiſter; the reſt being turned into a fair houſe, now in the poſſeſſion of William lord Tracy of ‖ Toddington two miles off, where alſo he has a ſtately houſe, the ſeat of his anceſtors.]

Campden.

Inq. 2 Ed. II.

Ebburton.

* Mr. Camden places here the houſe built by R. Sheldon, by miſtake for Weſton in Warwickſhire; which ſee.

† Not long ſince, C.

‖ See below.

Sudley, formerly Sudleagh, a beautiful caſtle, * heretofore the ſeat of Giles Bruges baron of Chandos, whoſe grandfather John was honoured by queen Mary with that title, [and whoſe noble and generous deſcendant, James Bridges, was advanced by king George the Firſt to the honour of duke of Chandos;] becauſe † they derive their pedigree from the ancient family of Chandos; of which there flouriſhed, in the reign of king Edward the Third, John Chandos, viſcount St. Saviour's in France, eminent for his ſervices, and great ſucceſs, in war. The former lords and inhabitants, hence called barons of Sudley, were of an ancient Engliſh race, deducing their original from Goda, the daughter of king Ethelred, whoſe ſon Ralph Medantinus, earl of Hereford, was the father of Harold lord of Sudley. His poſterity continued here a long time, till, the iſſue male being extinct, the heireſs married William Butler of the family of Wem, and brought him a ſon named Thomas. He was father of Ralph, lord high treaſurer of England, whom Henry the Sixth created baron of

* Sudley * Lately, C.

Barons of Chandos.

† He derived his, C.

Barons of Sudley.

of Sudley, and who new-built this caſtle; [the beſt part of which is now pulled down, as the neat church here was ruined in the civil wars.] His ſiſters were married into the families of Northbury and Belknape, by which the eſtate was, in a little time, divided into ſeveral families.

Toddington. Hard by this is Toddington, where the Tracies, of a worſhipful and ancient family, have long flouriſhed, and formerly received many favours from the barons of Sudley; but how, in the firſt reformation of religion, William Tracy, lord of this place, was cenſured after his death, his body being dug up and burnt publicly, for ſome ſlight words in his laſt will, which thoſe times called heretical; or how, in preceding times, another William Tracy imbrued his hands in the blood of Thomas archbiſhop of Canterbury; eccleſiaſtical writers have told us at large, and it is no part of my buſineſs to relate.

Winchelcomb. Winchelcomb is alſo ſeated here, a populous town, where Kenulph the Mercian king erected a monaſtery, and, on the day of its conſecration, freely ſet at liberty Edbricth king of Kent, then his priſoner, without ranſom.

It is ſcarce credible in what great repute this monaſtery was, for the ſake of the relics of king Kenelm, a child of ſeven years old, whom his ſiſter privately murdered to gain the inheritance; and who by that age was put into the catalogue of martyrs. [There are ſcarce any ruins viſible, either of the abbey, or

Ivy-caſtle. of that which was called Ivy-caſtle, or of St. Nicholas's church, that ſtood in the eaſt part of the town. The inhabitants made planting of tobacco their chief buſineſs, which turned to good account, till, reſtrained by the 12th of Charles II, they decayed by little and little, and are now generally poor.] The neighbourhood of this place was formerly reckoned as a county or ſheriffdom by itſelf; for we find, in an ancient manuſcript belonging to the church of Worceſter, theſe words: "Edric, ſirnamed Streona, that is, the

* *Adquiſitor.* "* acquirer, who under Ethelred, and for ſome time "after under Cnute or Canute, preſided and reigned "as viceroy over all England, joined the ſheriffdom "of Winchelcomb, which was then entire within "itſelf, to the county of Glouceſter."

Brimesfield. Giffords barons. Lower in the county lies Brimesfield, where the Giffords were formerly lords; [(of which family John Gifford, lord of this place, founded Glouceſter-hall in Oxford, for the monks of Glouceſter.)] To them, by marriage with the Cliffords, came a plentiful eſtate; but, ſoon after, it was carried by daughters to the lords Le Strange of Blackmer, the Audleys, and others. [This was formerly a place of ſome repute; for we find, that Lionel duke of Clarence had a charter for a weekly market here on Tueſdays, and a fair on the eve of Corpus-Chriſti: here was alſo a priory and a caſtle; but both are vaniſhed.]

Theſe places are ſituated among the hills; but under the hills, upon the eaſt confines of the county,

Foſſe-way. I ſaw that famous Roman highway called the foſſe.

Lemington. Out of Warwickſhire it comes down by Lemington, where there ſeems to have been a ſtation of the Romans, from the coins which are often plowed up there; ſome of which Edward Palmer, an induſtrious antiquary, whoſe anceſtors lived long here, very courteouſly beſtowed upon me. [The place belongeth now to the family of Juxon, the ſame with that of Dr. William Juxon, archbiſhop of Canterbury.] Thence

Stow on the Wold. it goes by Stow on the Wold, which, by its high ſituation, is too much expoſed to the winds. [It is now a great market, where (as the common obſervation goes) they have but one element, viz. air; there being neither wood, common field, nor water, belonging to the town. It hath an alms-houſe, a free-ſchool, and a multitude of poor. Here, in the year 1645, March 21, the forces of king Charles the Firſt, being overpowered, were routed by the parliament-army. Next, the foſſe goes by Burton, in ancient

Burton. grants Burgtone; which ſeems to have been a place of ſome note, as well by the name, as by the tracks of houſes which are diſcovered here, after great rains. Here alſo the marks of a camp of large extent are ſtill to be ſeen.] Then, by Northleach, ſo called

Northleach. from the rivulet running by it; [a market-town, with a neat church. Here is alſo a good grammar-ſchool founded by Hugh Weſtwood, eſq; who (as it is commonly reported) came afterwards to be low in the world, and, deſiring to be maſter of his own ſchool, was denied that favour by the truſtees. By a ſtatute made in the * fourth year of king James the Firſt, it

* Cap. 7. was ſettled upon Queen's college in Oxford. Near which, at Farmington, is an exceeding large Roman

Farmington. camp, called Norbury, eight hundred and fifty paces long, and four hundred ſeventy-three broad; the works are ſingle, and not very high; it is now a corn-field, and not far from it, weſtward, there is a barrow.] From Northleach, the foſſe-way goes to

Cirenceſter. Cirenceſter, to which town the river Churne, running ſouthward among the hills, and very commodious for mills, gave that name. This was a famous city, of great antiquity, called by Ptolemy Corinium, and

Corinium. by Antoninus Durocornovium, i. e. "the water Cor-"novium;" juſt fifteen miles (as he alſo obſerves it to be) from Glevum, or Glouceſter. The Britons called it Caer-cori and Caer-ceri; the Saxons Cyren-ceaſtep; and, at this day, it is called Circeſter and Circiter. The ruined walls plainly ſhew, that it hath been very large; for they are ſaid to have been two miles in circumference. That this was a conſiderable place is evident from the Roman coins, chequered pavements, and inſcriptions in marble, dug up here; (which, coming into the hands of ignorant and illiterate perſons, have been ſlighted and loſt, to the great prejudice of antiquities;) [alſo from the

Atk. p. 350. large vaults of brick, more lately dug up, ſuch as were in ancient times made by the Romans for baths;] and from thoſe conſular ways of the ſame people,

Military way of the Romans. which here croſſed each other: eſpecially, that which leadeth to Glevum, or Glouceſter, is ſtill viſible with

Bird-lip-hill. a high ridge, as far as Bird-lip-hill; and, to a curious obſerver, it ſeems to have been paved with ſtone. [From this place alſo a Roman highway runs to Cricklade, Stratton-St. Margaret, and ſo to Badon and Newbury.] The Britiſh Annals tell us, that this city was ſet on fire by one Gurmundus, I know not what African tyrant; and that he made uſe of ſparrows to effect it: whence Giraldus calls it "the city of "ſparrows:" and, from theſe memoirs, Necham writes thus:

Urbs vires experta tuas, Gurmunde, per annos
Septem. ——

A city that defy'd proud Gurmund's ſtrength
For ſeven long years. ——

Who this Gurmund was, I confeſs I am ignorant; [(the author of the Welch Hiſtory makes mention of one Gurmundus, an arch-pirate, captain of the Norwegians, who aſſiſted the Saxons:) the inhabitants ſhew a mount of earth near the town which they ſay Gurmund caſt up; but they call it Griſmund's Tower;

Tower; [which is to be ſeen on the weſt ſide, and is a ſteep round berry, like a windmill-hill; where men's bones of an unuſual ſize have been found, with a round veſſel of lead, and ſepulchres, with aſhes and pieces of bones, as Leland informs us.] Marianus, an ancient hiſtorian of good credit, ſays, that Ceaulin took this city from the Britons, after he had vanquiſhed their forces at Derham, and reduced Glouceſter. For a long time after, it was ſubject to the Weſt-Saxons; for we read how Penda the Mercian was defeated by Cineglise king of the Weſt-Saxons, when he laid ſiege to it with a mighty army. But at laſt it came, with the whole county, under the power of the Mercians, and ſo continued till the Engliſh monarchy began; under which it was grievouſly harraſſed by the incurſions of the Danes, poſſibly by that Gurmon the Dane whom hiſtorians call Guthrus and Gurmundus. Now, ſcarce the fourth part within the walls is inhabited, the reſt being paſture-grounds, and the ruins of an abbey, firſt built by the Saxons, as is reported, and repaired by Henry II; in which, as I am informed, many of the family of the barons of St. Amand are interred.

The caſtle that ſtood there was raſed by the command of Henry the Third, in the firſt year of his reign. The chief trade of the inhabitants is in the woollen manufacture; and they talk much of the great bounty of Richard the Firſt, who inriched the abbey, and (as they affirm) made them lords of the ſeven adjacent hundreds, to hold the ſame in fee-farm, to have the trial of cauſes, and to have the * forfeitures, amercements, and other profits ariſing thence, to their own uſe. [Which hundreds have been ſince veſted in Sir Robert Atkyns, knight of the bath, lord chief baron of the Exchequer, whoſe deſcendants have a fair ſeat and eſtate at Sapperton near this place; and whoſe family hath been very eminent in the law, the father, and two ſons, having ſat judges in Weſtminſter-hall, ſince the year 1660.] Moreover, [as to the town,] king Henry the Fourth granted them certain privileges, for their good ſervices againſt Thomas Holland earl of Kent, John Holland earl of Huntingdon, John Montacute earl of Saliſbury, Thomas de Spencer earl of Glouceſter, and others, who, being deprived of their honours, conſpired againſt him; and, being here ſecured by the townſmen, ſome of them were inſtantly ſlain, and the reſt beheaded. [Here was a church of prebendaries before the conqueſt; but, of whoſe foundation, is unknown; Rumbaldus (as † Leland affirms) chancellor to Edward the Confeſſor, was dean of this place, and buried here. They have had three parochial churches, St. Cecilia's, St. Lawrence's, and St. John's; which laſt is a very fair one, and the preſent pariſh-church. It hath in it five chapels; that of St. Mary's was very conſiderable, and of the perquiſites of it there is a large account in the MSS. of Sir William Dugdale in Oxford. The body of the church is a new work, ſaid to be built by Thomas Ruthall biſhop of Durham, a native of this place; whoſe arms, impaled with thoſe of the biſhopric of Durham, are to be ſeen in it. But, notwithſtanding this, he could not be the founder; for there is a tomb for Sir William Nottingham in 1427, whereas the biſhop died not till 1524, and the regiſter of St. Mary's chapel was made in 1460. Leland, indeed, has told us, that Aveling, the biſhop's aunt, gave one hundred pounds to the building of the goodly porch there; and his other relations contributed to the finiſhing of it. In this town are two fine ſeats; the one belonging to Allen lord Bathurſt, and the other (which was the ſite of the abbey) to Thomas Maſters, eſquire. Beyond Cirenceſter, lieth Fairford, where the fine church was built by John Tame, eſq; he died the 8th of May, 1500; and lies buried here. The church is particularly remarkable, on account of the painted glaſs, which the founder (a merchant) took in a prize-ſhip bound for Rome, and brought over into England. The windows are twenty-eight in number, and the paintings (which were deſigned by Albert Durer, an eminent Italian maſter) repreſent the hiſtories of the Old and New Teſtament; together with the fathers, martyrs, and perſecutors of the church. (The ſame perſon is ſaid alſo to have built Rendcomb-church, which place is now the habitation of Sir John Guyſe, baronet; where he had made him a pleaſant ſeat.) The Tames were poſſeſſed of it by the attainder of Nevil earl of Warwick, and here was a houſe on the north ſide of the church called Warwick-court; but there hath been ſince built a neat houſe, more remote from the church: near which is Lechlade, turned by the monkiſh writers into Latinlade, to ſupport their forged notion of its being a Latin univerſity; whereas, ‖ if they had underſtood their own original language, they would eaſily have perceived, that the name implies no more than the river Lech's unlading itſelf there into the Thames. To the vicarage of this place Lawrence Bathurſt, eſq; the impropriator, gave the whole rectory impropriate, to the value of two hundred and forty pounds per annum, by a will bearing date September 16, 1670; "to the end the "ſame may be reſtored, and enjoyed, as I conceive "in right the ſame ought to be, by the vicars, rec-"tors, or incumbents of the ſaid church of Lechlade "and their ſucceſſors, for ever;" as the words of the will are. Out of the ſaid eſtate of the Bathurſts, there are alſo other charities annually paid.]

Fairford. Atk. p. 433. Rendcomb-church. Warwick-court. Lechlade. ‖ See Somner's Gloſſ. to the X Scriptores, under the title Greglada.

The river Churne, having left Cirenceſter about ſix miles; [and run by Latton, where, about the year 1670, was found, in a ploughed field, a pavement of chequer-work;] joins the Iſis; for Iſis, commonly called Ouſe, (that might be originally of Glouceſterſhire) riſeth near the ſouth border of this county, not far from Torleton, a ſmall village, hard by the famous foſſe-way. This is that Iſis which, afterwards joining with Tame, * by adding the names together, is called Tamiſis, the chief of the Britiſh rivers; of which we may truly ſay, as the ancients did of Euphrates in the Eaſt, that it both plants and waters Britain. The poetical deſcription of its head or fountain, taken out of the marriage of Tame and Iſis, I have here added, which you may read or omit, as you pleaſe:

Latton. Aubr. Mon. MS. * See this confuted in Wiltſhire. The river Iſis afterwards Tamiſis.

Lanigeros quà lata greges Cotſwaldia paſcit,
Creſcit & in colles faciles, viſura Dobunos,
Haud procul à † foſſa longo ſpelunca receſſu
Cernitur, abrupti ſurgente crepidine clivi:
Cujus induratis reſplendent limina tophis,
Atria tegit ebur, tectumque gagate Britanno
Emicat, alterno ſolidantur pumice poſtes.
Materiam ſed vincit opus, ceduntque labori
Artifici tophus, pumex ebur, atque gagates.
Pingitur hinc vitrei moderatrix Cynthia regni
Paſſibus obliquis volventia ſidera luſtrans:
Oceano tellus conjuncta marita marito
Illinc cælatur, fraternaque flumina Ganges,
Nilus, Amazonius, tractuſque binominis Iſtri,
Vicini & Rheni, ſed & his intermicat auro
Vellere Phryxæo dives, redimitaque ſpicis

† Foſſe-way.

Clara

Clara triumphatis erecta Britannia Gallis, &c.
Undoſo hic ſolio reſidet regnator aquarum
Iſis, fluminea qui majeſtate verendus
Cæruleo gremio reſupinat prodigus urnam,
Intonſos crines ulvis & arundine cinctus,
Cornua cana liquent, fluitantia lumina lymphis
Diſpergunt lucem, propexa in pectore barba
Tota madet, toto diſtillant corpore guttæ:
Et ſalientis aquæ prorumpunt undique venæ.
Piſciculi liquidis penetralibus undique ludunt,
Plurimus & cygnus niveis argenteus alis
Pervolitat circum, &c.

Where Cotſwold's hillocks, fam'd for weighty ſheep,
Their eager courſe to the Dobunians keep;
Near the great foſſe, a ſpacious plain there lies,
Where broken cliffs the ſecret top diſguiſe.
Huge free-ſtones neatly carv'd adorn the gate,
The porch with ivory ſhines, the roof with jet,
And rows of pumice in the poſts are ſet.
But nature yields to art; the workman's ſkill
Does free-ſtone, ivory, pumice, jet excell.
Here wand'ring Cynthia, arbitreſs o'th' main,
Guides the dark ſtars with her refulgent train.
There earth and ocean their embraces join,
Here Ganges, Danube, Thermadon, and Rhine,
And fruitful Nile in coſtly ſculpture ſhine.
Above the reſt Great Britain ſits in ſtate
With golden fleeces cloath'd and crown'd with wheat,
And Gallic ſpoils lie trampled at her feet, &c.
Here awful Iſis fills his liquid throne;
Iſis whom Britiſh ſtreams their monarch own.'
His never-wearied hands a ſpacious urn
Down on his azure boſom gravely turn,
And flags and reeds his unpoll'd locks adorn.
Each waving horn the ſubject ſtream ſupplies,
And grateful light darts from his ſhining eyes.
His griſly beard all wet hangs dropping down,
And guſhing veins in wat'ry channels run.
The little fiſh in joyful numbers croud,
And ſilver ſwans fly o'er the cryſtal flood,
And clap their ſnowy wings, &c.

Earls of Glouceſter.

As to the earls of Glouceſter, ſome have obtruded upon us William Fitz-Euſtace for the firſt earl. Who he was, I have not yet found, in my reading; and I believe there never was ſuch a man; but what I have obſerved I will not conceal from the reader. †Dugd. Baron. p. 1. [Eldol the Briton is † ſaid to have had the title of earl of Glouceſter, in the year 461; and Swane, eldeſt ſon to Godwin earl of Kent, to have had the ſame honour.] It is ſaid [alſo] that, about the Norman Hiſt. Monaſt. Tewkſbury. invaſion, one Bithrick, a Saxon, was lord of Glouceſter, againſt whom Maud, the wife of William the Norman, was highly exaſperated, for his contempt of her beauty (for he had before refuſed to marry her;) and ſo maliciouſly contrived his ruin; and, when he was caſt into priſon, his eſtate was granted by the Conqueror to Robert, the ſon of Haimon of Fitz Haimon. Curboyle in Normandy, commonly called Fitz-Haimon; who, "receiving a blow on the head with a Guil. Malm. "pole, lived a great while diſtracted." His daughter Mabel (by others called Sibyl) was married to Robert, the natural ſon of king Henry the Firſt, who was made firſt earl of Glouceſter, and by the common writers of that age is called conſul of Glouceſter; a perſon, above all others in thoſe times, of a great and undaunted ſpirit, who was never diſmayed by misfortunes; and who performed many heroic and difficult exploits, with mighty honour, in the cauſe of his ſiſter Maud againſt Stephen, the uſurper of the crown of England. His ſon William ſucceeded in the honour, whoſe three daughters conveyed it to ſo many families; the eldeſt, Iſabella, brought this title to John, the ſon of king Henry the Second; but, when he had poſſeſſed himſelf of the throne, he procured a divorce from her, and ſold her for twenty thouſand marks to Geoffrey de Mandeville, the ſon Pat. 15. of Geoffrey, ſon of Peter earl of Eſſex, and created Joan. R. 4. him earl of Glouceſter. He being dead without iſſue, Almaric, * ſon to the earl of Eureux, had this ho- * *Ebroicenſis.* nour conferred upon him, as being born of Mabel, the youngeſt daughter of earl William aforeſaid; but, Almaric dying alſo without iſſue, the honour came to Amicia, the ſecond daughter; who, being married to Richard de Clare earl of Hertford, was mother to Gilbert de Clare earl of Glouceſter; whoſe ſon Richard, and his grandſon Gilbert 2, and great-grandſon Earls of Glouceſter and Hertford. Gilbert 3, (who was killed in the battle of Stirling in Scotland) ſucceſſively inherited this title; but, in the minority of Gilbert 3, Ralph de Mounthermer, who had clandeſtinely married the widow of Gilbert 2, and ‖ daughter of Edward the Firſt, did, for ſome ‖ Called Joanna D'Acres, becauſe born at Acon. time, enjoy the title of earl of Glouceſter.

But, when Gilbert arrived at the age of twenty-one years, he claimed the title, and was ſummoned to ſerve in parliament among the barons. After Gilbert 3, who died without iſſue, Hugh de Spencer, Tho. de la Mare, in the life of Ed. II. or Spencer junior, is by writers ſtyled earl of Glouceſter in right of his wife, who was the eldeſt ſiſter of Gilbert 3. But, he being hanged by the queen and her lords in ſpite to Edward II, whoſe favourite he was, Hugh de Audley, who had married the other ſiſter, by the favour of Edward III, obtained this honour; after whoſe death, king Richard II. erected this title into a dukedom, of which there were three dukes, with one earl between, and to all of them it was unfortunate and fatal.

Dukes of Glouceſter.

Thomas of Woodſtock earl of Buckingham, the youngeſt ſon of king Edward the Third, was the firſt who was dignified with the title of duke, but preſently deprived of it by king Richard the Second; for, being an ambitious man, and of an unquiet ſpirit, he was, by order of the king, ſurpriſed and ſent to Calais, and there ſmothered with a feather-bed; having before made a confeſſion under his hand (as appears in the parliament-rolls) that, by virtue of a patent which he had extorted from the king, he had arrogated to himſelf regal authority, appeared armed in the king's preſence, contumeliouſly reviled him, conſulted with learned men how he might renounce his allegiance, and entertained a deſign to depoſe him; for which, after he was dead, he was attainted of high treaſon by an act of parliament. He being thus taken off, the ſame king gave the title of earl of Glouceſter to Thomas de Spencer, who, a little after, met with no better fate than his great-grandfather Hugh had done; for he was † proſecuted by † *Exturbatus.* Henry the Fourth, and ignominiouſly degraded, and beheaded at Briſtol. Henry the Fifth created his brother Humphrey the ſecond duke of Glouceſter, who uſed to ſtyle himſelf "ſon, brother, and uncle "of kings, duke of Glouceſter, earl of Pembroke, "and lord high chamberlain of England." He was a great friend and patron of his country and of learning; but, by the contrivance of a woman, he was taken off at St. Edmunds-bury. The * third * Third and laſt, C. duke was Richard the Third, the brother of king

Edward the Fourth, who, having inhumanly murdered his nephews, uſurped the throne, which, within the ſpace of two years, he loſt with his life, in a pitched battle, and found by ſad experience, "that "uſurped power is never laſting."

Richard III. Concerning this laſt duke of Glouceſter, and his firſt acceſſion to the crown, give me leave to act the part of an hiſtorian, for a while; which I ſhall preſently lay aſide again, as not being ſufficiently qualified for ſuch an undertaking.

When he was declared protector of the kingdom, and had his two young nephews, Edward the Fifth king of England, and Richard duke of York, in his power, he began to aim at the crown; and, by a profuſe liberality, great gravity mixed with ſingular affability, profound wiſdom, and impartial juſtice to all people, joined with many ſubtle devices, he procured the affections of all, and particularly gained the lawyers to his ſide: and he ſo managed the matter, that an humble petition was preſented to him in the name of the eſtates of the realm, in which they earneſtly prayed, that, for the public good of the kingdom, and ſafety of the people, he would accept the crown, and thereby ſupport his tottering country, and not ſuffer it to fall into utter ruin; which, without reſpect to the laws of nature, and thoſe of the eſtabliſhed government, had been haraſſed and perplexed with civil wars, rapines, murders, and all other ſorts of miſeries, ever ſince Edward the Fourth, his brother, † being inchanted with love-potions, had contracted that unhappy match with Eliſabeth Grey, widow, without the conſent of nobles, or publication of banns, in a clandeſtine manner, and not in the face of the congregation, contrary to the laudable cuſtom of the church of England: and, what was worſe, after he had contracted himſelf to the lady Eleanor Butler, daughter to the earl of Shrewſbury; from whence it was apparent, that his marriage was unlawful, and that the iſſue proceeding thence muſt be illegitimate, and not capable of inheriting the crown. Moreover, ſince George duke of Clarence, the ſecond brother of Edward the Fourth, was by an act of parliament attainted of high treaſon, and his children excluded from all right of ſucceſſion, none could be ignorant, that Richard remained the ſole and undoubted heir of the crown; who, being born in England, they knew, would heartily conſult the good of his native country; and of whoſe birth and legitimacy there was not the leaſt queſtion or diſpute: whoſe wiſdom alſo, juſtice, gallantry of mind, and warlike exploits valiantly performed for the good of the nation, together with his noble extraction (as deſcended from the royal race of England, France, and Spain) they were very well acquainted with, and fully underſtood. Having therefore ſeriouſly weighed and conſidered theſe and many other reaſons, they did freely, voluntarily, and unanimouſly, according to their petition, elect him to be their king, and, with prayers and tears, did, out of the great confidence they had in him, humbly beſeech him to accept of the kingdoms England, France, and Ireland, which were doubly his, both by right of inheritance and of election; and that, for the love which he bore to his native country, he would lend his helping hand, to ſave and protect it from imminent ruin: which if he performed, they promiſed him all faith, duty, and aſſiſtance; otherwiſe they were reſolved to endure the utmoſt extremity, rather than ſuffer themſelves to be brought into the bonds of a diſhonourable ſlavery, from which at preſent they were freed. This humble petition was preſented to him, before he accepted the crown; afterwards it was alſo offered in the great council of the nation, and approved of; and by their authority it was enacted and declared (in a multitude of words, as the cuſtom is) that, by the laws of God, nature, and of England, and by a moſt laudable cuſtom, Richard, after a lawful election, inauguration, and coronation, was and is the true and undoubted king of England, &c. and that the inheritance of theſe kingdoms rightfully belongs to the heirs of his body lawfully begotten; and, to uſe the very words of the original record, "It was en-"acted, decreed, and declared, by the authority of "parliament, that all and ſingular the contents of "the aforeſaid bill are true and undoubted; and the "ſame our lord the king, with the aſſent of the three "eſtates of the realm, and the authority aforeſaid, "doth pronounce, decree, and declare to be true "and undoubted."

† *Philtris pellectus.*

I have explained theſe matters ſomewhat more largely, that it may be underſtood how far the power of a prince, pretended godlineſs, ſubtle arguings of lawyers, hope, fear, deſire of changes, and fair and ſpecious pretences, may prevail againſt all right and juſtice, even in the great and wiſe aſſembly of the nation; but the ſame cannot be ſaid of this Richard, as was of Galba, that he had been thought fit for empire, had he not reigned: for Galba, after he was ſettled in the empire, deceived all men's expectations; but this had been moſt worthy of a kingdom, had he not aſpired to it by wicked ways, ſo that, in the opinion of the wiſe, he is to be reckoned in the number of bad men, but of good princes. But I muſt not forget that I am a chrorographer, and ought therefore to lay aſide the hiſtorian.

[Henry, third ſon to king Charles the Firſt, born in 1639, was duke of Glouceſter, and died unmarried, the 13th of September, 1660; ſince which time, this title lay vacant, till William, the ſon of George prince of Denmark, was created duke of this place; a royal youth, who was adorned with extraordinary endowments of nature, and had arrived to a variety of knowledge and learning, rarely, if ever, ſeen in ſuch tender years.]

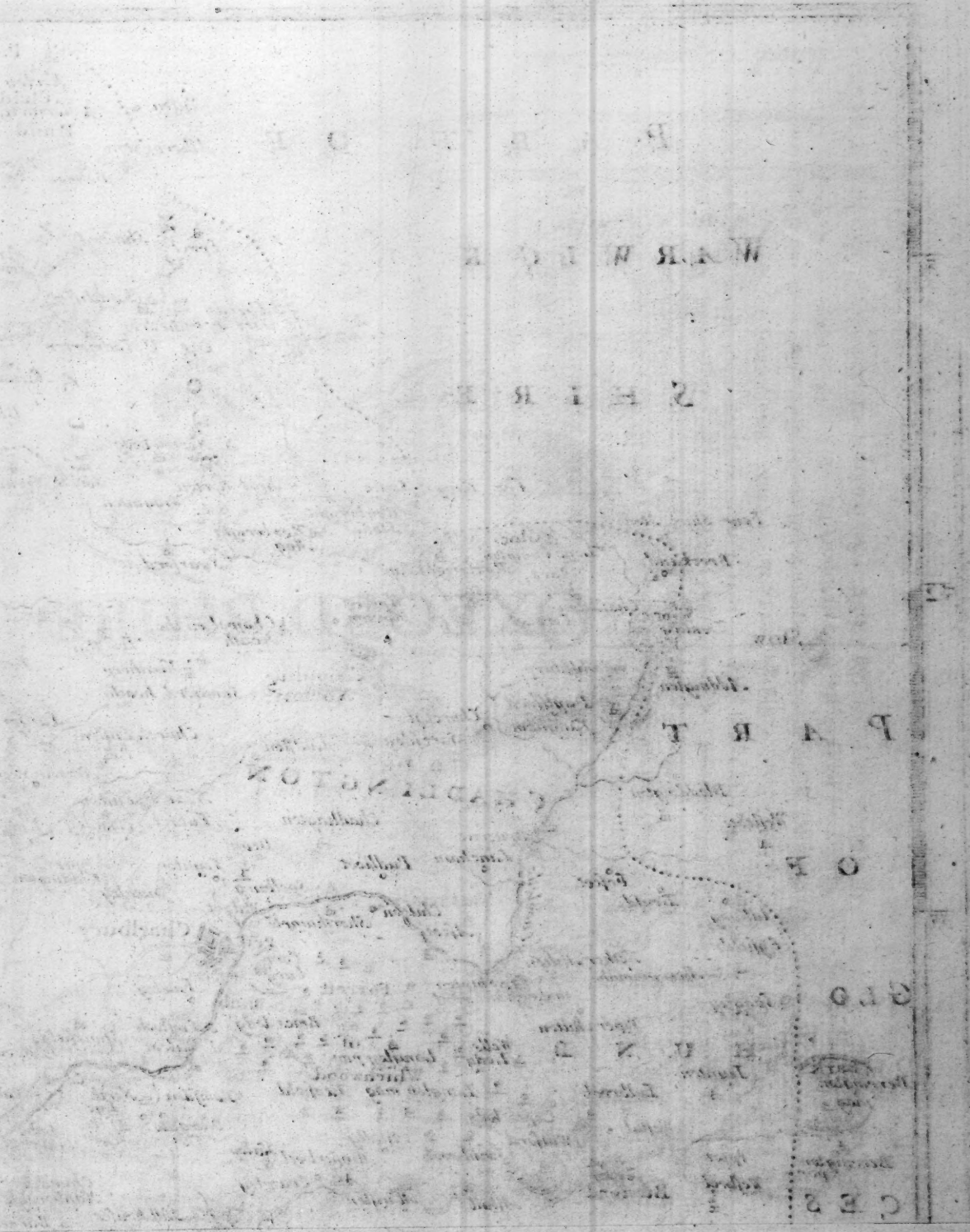
There are, in this county, 280 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Glouceſterſhire.

Androſæmum Campoclarenſe Col. Matthioli Park. quoad deſcr. hypericon elegantiſſimum non ramoſum, folio lato J. B. Aſcyron ſeu hypericum bifolium glabrum non perforatum C. B. "elegant broad-leaved imperforate St. John's-wort." On St. Vincent's-rock near Briſtol.

Aſparagus paluſtris Ger. "Marſh-aſparagus or ſpe-"rage, corruptly called ſparrow-graſs." See the other ſynonymes in Cornwall Cat. In Appleton meadow about two miles from Briſtol, where the country-people gather the buds or young ſhoots, and ſell them in the markets at Briſtol, much cheaper than our garden-kind is ſold in London. Park. p. 455. This ſhould ſeem rather to be the common or manured aſparagus growing wild, than the maritime; which differs from it, though growing in the ſame place, in having thicker leaves and a better taſte. Magnol.

Buxus


PART
OF
BUCKS

Minuits of Time VI V 1 Shire Stones IIII III

PART OF WARWICK SHIRE

PART OF OXFORD SHIRE

PART OF NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

PART OF BUCK ING

PART OF GLO TER

CHADLINGTON HUNDRED

BLOXHAM HUNDRED

BANBURY HUNDRED

Part of Chadlington Hund.

Part of Bradwell Grove

Part of Burford

Part of Deddington

Part of Bicester

Part of Ickford

Stotwel Cleydon Clatercote Wardington Cropredy Williamscot Burton mag Burton par Chalcomb Nuscot Middleton Cheny Grunsbury Warkworth Nanwel Drayton Nether Thorp Shelford North Newneton Couch hill Broughton Bodicot Astrup Kings Sutton Emley ali. Evenleigh Croughton Fulwel Mixbury Finmere Tingewick Souldern Tusmore Coiford Hardwick Shellwel Heath Newton Purcel Chitwood Stonor Fringford Stratton Goddinton Launton Twiford Bucknel Chesterton Bicester Gravenhall Blackthorn Amersden Merton or Meriuns Nether Arncot Piddington Fencot Upper Arncot Otmore Studley Oakley Oddington Islip Kirtlington Tackley Akeman Street way Middleton Stony North Brook Rousham Neyford Warren Neyford ad Pontem Middle Aston Grange Ardley Duns Ley Nether Worton Upper Worton North Aston Sumerton Friwel Fencot Souldern Finmere Tingewick Mixbury Fulwel Croughton Aynoe Deddington Clifton Hampton Darford St Michael Darford St John South Newneton Wiggington Milton Adderbury Bloxham Milcomb Wic Ham Broughton Bodicot Astrup Kings Sutton Emley ali. Evenleigh Banbury Nether Thorp Nanwel Drayton Wroxton Bolscot Alkerington Hornton Chadlington Ypton Horley Part of Clatercote Cropredy Burton mag Burton par Chalcomb Nuscot Middleton Cheny Grunsbury Warkworth Wardington Williamscot Cleydon Stotwel Shelford North Newneton Couch hill Broughton Bodicot Astrup Kings Sutton Emley ali. Evenleigh Croughton Fulwel Mixbury Finmere Tingewick Souldern Tusmore Coiford Hardwick Shellwel Heath Newton Purcel Chitwood Stonor Fringford Stratton Goddinton Launton Twiford Bucknel Chesterton Bicester Gravenhall Blackthorn Amersden Merton or Meriuns Nether Arncot Piddington Fencot Upper Arncot Otmore Studley Oakley Oddington Islip Kirtlington Tackley Akeman Street way Middleton Stony North Brook Rousham Neyford Warren Neyford ad Pontem Middle Aston Grange Ardley Duns Ley Nether Worton Upper Worton North Aston Sumerton Friwel Fencot Souldern Finmere Tingewick Mixbury Fulwel Croughton Aynoe Deddington Clifton Hampton Darford St Michael Darford St John South Newneton Wiggington Milton Adderbury Bloxham Milcomb Wic Ham Broughton Bodicot Astrup Kings Sutton Emley ali. Evenleigh Banbury Nether Thorp Nanwel Drayton Wroxton Bolscot Alkerington Hornton Chadlington Ypton Horley Part of Clatercote Cropredy Burton mag Burton par Chalcomb Nuscot Middleton Cheny Grunsbury Warkworth Wardington Williamscot Cleydon Stotwel

Chipping Norton Charlbury Woodstock Burford Witney Bicester Deddington Banbury

Stow Addington Daylsford Kingham Churchil Sarefsten Ludston Bleddington Westcote Bruerne Lindham Pudlicot Dean Chadlington Fulbrel Cleasley Enston Neat Cageingwel Middle Barton Radford Steple Barton Nether Kiddington Church Enston Sanford Wescot Barton Sandford heath Neathorp Ledwel Chapel on the Heath Upper Norton Cornwel Salford Rowlright Pay Rowlright mag Rowlright Stones Swarford Gloc. Pars Long Compton Pars The Kings Stone Four Shire Stone Brookend Chasleton Tadlisthorp Erenlade Pa. Worc. Pa. Fosc. Bould Idbury Eyfield Merrymouth Tangley Upper Milton Nether Milton Shipton under Wichwood Forrest Baub Brees lodg Wells Lodg Langley par Langley mag Leasfield Wichwood of Fulbrook Icynton Bark Berrington mag Berrington par Ypton Westrel Widford Swinbrook Astally Miosterlovel Haley Crawley Minster Astall Burford Sinet Caswel Witney Kill houses Newland Coggs Barnet gate Ralfrich Stone Church Hanborough Long Hanborough Nergate Ramsden North Lye Combe Park Woodstock Stunsfield Fawley Finstock Wilcot Cornbury Fort Shorthampto Chilton Ascot Spelbury Walcot Buckley Kiddington Clifton Darnford Clanton Yarnton Water Eaton Wood Eaton Begbrook Goosford Kidlington Thrup Hampton Poyle Kirtlington Hampton bay Blechington Weston on the Green Tackley Kirtlington Middleton Stony Rousham Chesterton Launton Bicester Gravenhall Blackthorn Amersden Merton or Meriuns Nether Arncot Piddington Fencot Upper Arncot Otmore Studley Oakley Oddington Islip Kirtlington Tackley Akeman Street way Middleton Stony North Brook Rousham Neyford Warren Neyford ad Pontem Middle Aston Grange Ardley Duns Ley Nether Worton Upper Worton North Aston Sumerton Friwel Fencot Souldern Finmere Tingewick Mixbury Fulwel Croughton Aynoe Deddington Clifton Hampton Darford St Michael Darford St John South Newneton Wiggington Milton Adderbury Bloxham Milcomb Wic Ham Broughton Bodicot Astrup Kings Sutton Emley ali. Evenleigh Banbury Nether Thorp Nanwel Drayton Wroxton Bolscot Alkerington Hornton Chadlington Ypton Horley Part of Clatercote Cropredy Burton mag Burton par Chalcomb Nuscot Middleton Cheny Grunsbury Warkworth Wardington Williamscot Cleydon Stotwel

Haddenham Ickford Shabbington Tythorp Elsfield Stanton St Johns Holton Water Perry Wighiham Cudlow Wheatley South Lye Curbridge Bradwel Grove Lew

Marsh Baldon Toot Baldon Clifton Hampden Long Wittenham Little Wittenham Sutton Courtney Appleford Culham Abingdon Radley Sunning Hill Shippon Dry Sandford Besselsleigh Wootton Boars Hill Cumnor Hill Cumnor Wytham Farmoor Eynsham Cassington Yarnton Begbrook Goosford Kidlington Thrup Hampton Poyle Oddington Islip Kirtlington Tackley Akeman Street way Middleton Stony North Brook Rousham Neyford Warren Neyford ad Pontem Middle Aston Grange Ardley Duns Ley Nether Worton Upper Worton North Aston Sumerton Friwel Fencot Souldern Finmere Tingewick Mixbury Fulwel Croughton Aynoe Deddington Clifton Hampton Darford St Michael Darford St John South Newneton Wiggington Milton Adderbury Bloxham Milcomb Wic Ham Broughton Bodicot Astrup Kings Sutton Emley ali. Evenleigh Banbury Nether Thorp Nanwel Drayton Wroxton Bolscot Alkerington Hornton Chadlington Ypton Horley Part of Clatercote Cropredy Burton mag Burton par Chalcomb Nuscot Middleton Cheny Grunsbury Warkworth Wardington Williamscot Cleydon Stotwel

OXFORD SHIRE

By Robt. Morden

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil.

A Scale of Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 Degree

Reading

Oxford

Thame

Henley

Wallingford

Abbington

Watlington

Letchlade

Bampton

Farrington

Sutton

Langtree Hundred

Binfield Hundred

Ewelm Hundred

Pirton Hundred

Lewknor Hundred

Thame Hundred

Dorchester Hundred

Ploughley Hundred

Bullington Hundred

Bampton Hundred

Part of Berk Shire

Part of Glocester Shire

Part of Wilt Shire

OXFORD SHIRE

Buxus arboreſcens Park. Buxus Ger. J. B. "The "box-tree." At Boxwell in Cotſwold. As I find in ſome notes communicated to me by my honoured friend Mr. John Aubrey.

Cardamine pumila bellidis folio Alpina Ger. emac. Plantula cardamines alterius æmula Park. ſinapi pumilum bellidis folio Cluſio J. B. "Daiſy-leaved lady's-"ſmock." Found by Mr. Newton on St. Vincent's-rock near Briſtol.

Ceterach, ſive aſplenium & ſcolopendria. "Spleen-"wort or miltwaſt." About St. Vincent's-rock among the heaps of ſtones plentifully, and on many walls about Briſtol.

Hyacinthus autumnalis minor. "Small autumnal "hyacinth." On the ſame St. Vincent's-rock. See the ſynonymes in Cat. Cornw.

Malva arborea marina noſtras, Park. "Engliſh "ſea-tree-mallow." On an iſland called Dinney, three miles from King's-road, and five miles from Briſtol. Park. p. 306.

Peucedanum minus Park. C. B. Phytop. pumilum Ger. Peucedani facie puſilla planta Lob. Selinum montanum pumilum Cluſii, foliis fœniculi aut peucedani, flore albo, ſemine ſelini J. B. "Rocks-parſ-"ley." On St. Vincent's-rock, near Briſtol.

Rubia ſylveſtris Park. See the other ſynonymes in Devon. Cat. "Wild madder." On St. Vincent's-rock. This hath been miſtaken for the common manured madder, from which it is ſpecifically diſtinct.

Sedum minus è rupe S. Vincentii. "Small "ſengreen of St. Vincent's-rock." The title directs to the place.

To theſe I ſhall add

Anemone tuberoſa radice Phyt. Brit. "Knobby-"rooted anemony or wind-flower," ſaid to grow on Cotſwold-hills near Black-Burton, and to be a great ornament to thoſe barren hills, by Mr. Heaton. My learned and inquiſitive friend, Mr. Edward Lloyd, ſought it there in vain.

Hippoſelinum Ger. emac. Hippoſelinum ſeu Smyrnium vulgare, Park. Macerone, quibuſdam Smyrnium; ſemine magno nigro J. B. Hippoſelinum Theophraſti, vel Smyrnium Dioſcoridis C. B. "Alexanders." On the rocks at Bechley going down to Aſt-ferry.

Naſturtium montanum annuum tenuiſſimè diviſum. "Finely-cut annual mountain-creſſes." Brought to Mr. Bobert from St. Vincent's-rock near Goram's-chair in the pariſh of Henbury, three miles from Briſtol. It is ſomething agreeable to the Naſturtium Alpinum tenuiſſimè diviſum ſeptimum C. B.

Allium Holmenſe ſphæriceo capite, ſcorodopraſſum primum Cluſii Ger. emac. Allium ſphæriceo capite, folio latiore, ſive ſcorodopraſſum alterum C. B. "Great round-headed garlic of the Holms-iſland." Found plentifully growing in the ſaid iſland in the Severn-ſea by Mr. Newton.

Sedum minus fruticoſum C. B. Vermicularis frutex minor Ger. fruticoſa altera Park. An culi ſpecies, ſeu vermicularis marina arborenſcens? J.B. "Shrub-ſtone-"crop or glaſs-wort." found by Lobel growing plentifully in the Holms-iſland.

OXFORDSHIRE.

THE county of Oxford, called by the Saxons [Oxnaforobrcyne, Oxenforobryne, and] Oxenforobrcþyne, commonly Oxfordſhire, did, as I obſerved before, belong to the Dobuni, [and by its ſituation (particularly to the north-eaſt, at Otmore, and the adjacent places) exactly anſwers the original of the name Dobuni, as being low and level.] On the weſt it borders upon Glouceſterſhire; on the ſouth, where it is broadeſt, the river Iſis divides it from Berkſhire; on the eaſt it is bounded by Bucks; and, upon the north, where it ends, as it were, in a cone, on the one ſide it has Northamptonſhire, and on the other Warwickſhire. It is a rich and fertile country; the lower parts are cultivated into pleaſant fields and meadows, and the
Are, C. hills * were covered with great ſtore of wood, [till the late civil wars; in which it was deſtroyed to ſuch a degree, that few places (except the Chiltern country) can anſwer that character at preſent; fuel in thoſe parts being ſo ſcarce, that it is commonly ſold by weight, not only in Oxford, but other towns in the northern parts of the ſhire.] Nor is it only fruitful in graſs and corn, but abounds with all ſorts of game both for hunting and hawking, and rivers well ſtocked with fiſh. [But, though moſt parts of it bear corn very well, its greateſt glory is the abundance of meadows and paſtures, to which the rivers add both pleaſure and convenience; for, beſides the five more conſiderable ones, the Thames, Iſis, Charwel, Evenlode, and Windruſh † it has at leaſt threeſcore and ten of an inferior rank, without including the ſmaller brooks.] The Iſis (* afterwards called Tamiſis) in a long courſe waſheth the ſouth ſide of this county. Charwel, a ſmall river abounding with fiſh, after it has divided this ſhire, for ſome ſpace, from that of Northampton, flows gently through the middle of the county, and divides it, as it were, into two equal parts. The river Tame waters and fructifies the eaſtern parts, till at laſt both theſe rivers, with ſeveral other little ſtreams, are received into the Iſis.

† Plott, p. 18.

* See this confuted in Wiltſhire.

The Iſis, when it has juſt touched upon Wiltſhire, is, at its firſt entrance into this county, ſtraitened by Rodcot-bridge; whence it paſſes by Bablac, famous for Robert de Vere, the great earl of Oxford, marquis of Dublin, and duke of Ireland; who, being highly in favour and authority with king Richard the Second, and for that reaſon no leſs envied and hated by his fellow-barons, has taught us this leſſon, That no power has force enough to ſecure thoſe

Rodcot-bridge. Balbac.

thoſe who enjoy it: for he, being here defeated in a
1387. ſkirmiſh with the nobles, was conſtrained to take the river, and ſwim for his life, which was the ſad cataſtrophe of all his greatneſs and glory; for he preſently fled the realm, and died in baniſhment [being ſtruck by a wild boar in hunting, of which wound he expired at Lovain anno 1392. Three years after, his body was brought over into England, and, by the care and expence of the king, ſolemnly interred at Colne in Eſſex.] In the poem of the marriage of Tame and Iſis we have theſe verſes of him:

——*Hic Verus notiſſimus apro,*
Dum dare terga negat virtus, & tendere contrà
Non ſinit invictæ rectrix prudentia mentis;
Undique dum reſonat repetitis ictibus umbo,
Tinnitúque ſtrepit circum ſua tempora caſſis,
Se dedit in fluvium, fluvius lætatus & illo
Hoſpite, ſuſcepit ſalvum, ſalvúmque remiſit.

A boar the creſt of the family of Vere.

Here Oxford's hero, famous for his boar,
While valour prompts behind, and prudence calls before;
While claſhing ſwords upon his target ſound,
And ſhowers of arrows from his breaſt rebound,
Prepar'd for worſt of fates, undaunted ſtood,
And urg'd his beaſt into the rapid flood:
The waves in triumph bore him, and were proud
To ſink beneath their honourable load.

After this, the Iſis, frequently overflowing the lower
Windruſh. grounds, receives it firſt addition from Windruſh, a ſmall brook, which flows out of the Cotſwold, and ſa-
Burford. lutes Burford ſtanding on the banks of it, in Saxon, Beorgford, and] Beorford; where Cuthred king of the Weſt-Saxons, then tributary to the Mercians, not being able to endure any longer the cruelty and intolerable exactions of king Ethelbald, met him in the open field with an army, [(probably on the place
Battle-edge. ſtill called Battle-edge, weſt of the town)] and beat him; taking his ſtandard, in which, we read, was the portraiture of a golden dragon. [Concerning this, Dr. Plott ſays, that there has been a cuſtom, in the
† Plott, p. 349. town, † of making a dragon yearly, and carrying it up and down the ſtreets in great jollity on Midſummer-eve; which ſeems to bear ſome relation to what is here ſaid of Cuthred's taking from the enemy a banner whereon was painted a golden dragon; only to the towns-men's dragon there is a giant added, but, for what reaſon, it is not known. This place is alſo famous for a council convened here by the kings Etheldred and Berthwald, anno 685; at which Aldhelm, abbot of Malmſbury, afterwards biſhop of Sherbourn, being preſent, among many others, was commanded by the ſynod to write a book againſt the error of the Britiſh churches in the obſervation of Eaſter; which I the rather take notice of here, becauſe Sir Henry Spelman calls it only Synodus Merciana, anno 705, without fixing any certain place, or
* De Pontif. lib. v the exact time; whereas both are evident from * Malmſbury and the Ledger-book of that abbey.]
Minſter-Lovel. From hence the Windruſh runs to Minſter-Lovel, heretofore the ſeat of the lords Lovel of Tichmerſh, who, being deſcended from one Lupel, a noble Norman, did long bear a conſiderable figure in theſe parts, and received great additions to their fortune by matches with the heirs female of Tichemerſh, of the lords Holland, of D'eyncourt and of the viſcounts Beaumont; but this family was extinct in Francis viſcount Lovel, lord chamberlain to king Richard the Third, who was baniſhed by Henry the Seventh, and at laſt ſlain in the battle of Stoke, taking part with Lambert, the impoſtor prince. His ſiſter Fridiſwide was grandmother to Henry, the firſt lord Norris. [In the firſt year of king George II, Thomas Coke was advanced to a peerage, by the title of baron Lovel of Minſter-Lovel.] Paſſing hence, the Windruſh viſits Whitney, an ancient town, which, before the conqueſt, belonged to the biſhop of Wincheſter; [being given by Alwin, biſhop thereof, (among the other manors beſtowed upon that church) on account of Emma's being cleared, by fire-ordeal, of the charge of adultery with him. In the year 1171, it was given by Henry, biſhop of that ſee, to his new-founded hoſpital of St. Croſs. For the ſettling of a free-ſchool at this place, erected and endowed by Henry Box, citizen of London, a particular ſtatute paſſed, in the 15th year of king Charles II.]

Lovel a baron. Whitney. Vid. Dorſetſhire. Ledger book of St. Croſs.

Near adjoining is Coges, the head of the barony of Arſic, the lords of which, deſcended from the earls of Oxford, have been long ſince extinct. Hardby, Wichwood-foreſt is of a large extent, and yet the bounds of it were once much wider; "for "king Richard the Third diſforeſted a great part "of Wichwood between Woodſtock and Bright-"ſtow, which king Edward the Fourth had taken "into the limits of that foreſt," as we are informed by John Rouſe of Warwick. The river Iſis, when it has received the Windruſh, paſſes [to Stanton-Harcourt, the ancient ſeat of the Harcourts, who are deſcended from the Harcourts in Normandy; and of whom, in our time, Sir Simon Harcourt hath been advanced to the honour of baron Harcourt of Stanton-Harcourt, September 3, 1711; and, on April 12, 1712, to the office of lord high chancellor of Great Britain, on account of his extraordinary abilities; more eſpecially, of his great knowledge in the laws and conſtitution of this realm. His lordſhip was farther advanced, July 24, 1721, by king George I, to the dignity of viſcount Harcourt; who was ſucceeded by his grandſon, (his lordſhip's eldeſt ſon, the honourable Simon Harcourt, dying at Paris in the year 1720) Simon, whom his late majeſty was pleaſed to dignify with the titles of viſcount Harcourt of Newnham-Courtney, and earl Harcourt of Stanton-Harcourt. The river goes next] to Einſham, in Saxon [Eigoneſham and] Eigoneſham, formerly a royal villa, ſeated among moſt delightful meadows. This place [among other garriſons in thoſe parts] Cuthwulph the Saxon firſt took from the conquered Britons; Æthelmar, a nobleman, adorned it with a monaſtery, which Ethelred king of England, in the year 1005, confirmed, [calling this in the charter a "famous place,"] and "ſigned the privilege of liberty," to keep to the words of the charter, "with the ſign of the holy "croſs; but this houſe of religion * was turned into a private ſeat, which † belonged to the earl of Derby. [Here it was alſo that in the year 1009, the ſame king Ethelred (by the advice of Alphage archbiſhop of Canterbury, and Wulſtan archbiſhop of York, held a general council, wherein many decrees were eſtabliſhed, relating to the government of church and ſtate; it is called by ‖ Sir Henry Spelman Æneham.] Below Einſham, the Evenlode, a ſmall rivulet, runs into the Iſis; which, flowing from the Cotſwold, [firſt ſees Chaſtleton, near which is a fortification that the learned Dr. Plott imagines might be caſt up about the year 1016, when Edmund Ironſide met Canute the Dane; but if that conjecture

Coges. Barons of Arſic. Wichwood-foreſt. Stanton-Harcourt. Collins's Peerage. Einſham. Chron. Sax. ann. 571. * Is, C. † Belongs, C. ‖ Concil. T. i. p. 510. Chaſtleton.

be

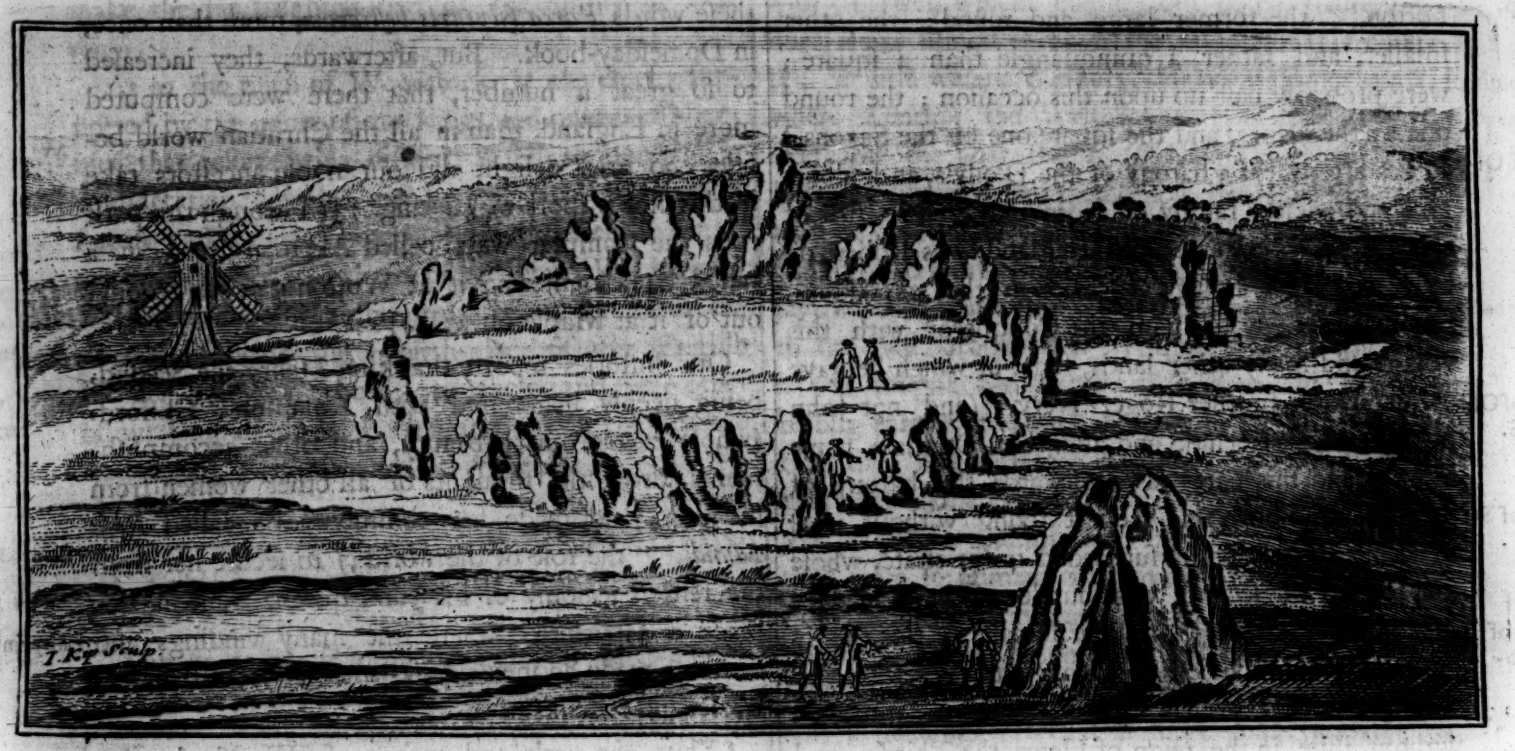
Four-ſhire-ſtone.

be built purely upon its being near the four-ſhire-ſtone, (which generally goes for the old ðceoptan, where the battle was fought) the place of the battle being (* as it probably ought) removed from this place, that opinion is deſtroyed.] It leaves, in the utmoſt borders of this county, a little farther from its banks, a great monument of antiquity; a number of vaſtly large ſtones placed in a circular figure, which the country-people called roll-rich-ſtones, and have a fond tradition, that they were once men, and were turned into ſtone. The figure of them, as rudely drawn a long time ago, I ſhall here repreſent to the reader's eye. They are irregular and of unequal height, and by the decays of time are grown ragged and very much † impaired. The higheſt of them, which lies out of the ring towards the eaſt, they called the king, becauſe they fancy he ſhould have been king of England, if he could have ſeen Long-Compton, a village which is within view at a few very ſteps farther; five larger ſtones, which on one ſide of the circle, are contiguous to one another, they pretend were knights or horſemen; and the others common ſoldiers. But ſee the draught.

* See Sherſton in Wiltſhire. p. 195

Roll-rich-ſtones.

† *Exeſa.*



*Plott, p. 339. † Aubr. MS.

[It * is a ſingle circle of ſtones without epiſtyles or architraves, and of no very regular figure; † except one or two, the reſt of them are not above four feet and a half high. What the occaſion of this monument might be is not hinted by any inſcription upon the ſtones, nor by any other marks about them; which ſeems to make it probable at leaſt, that it was not erected in memory of any perſons that were buried there: for, if ſo, we might expect (‖ as in other places of this kingdom) to meet with a croſs or ſomething of that kind implying the deſign, if Chriſtian; or, if Pagan, we might expect to find barrows at ſome ſmall diſtance. Beſides, a * curious antiquary in theſe parts, making a diligent ſearch, in the middle, for ſome remains which might lead us to the firſt deſign, and particularly for bones, found himſelf diſappointed; though, if we may take an eſtimate of this from another of the like nature, the bones (if there are any) may more probably be met with, without the circle *, as they were found ſome years ago at a little diſtance from that at Kynet in Wiltſhire, and have been formerly found at the famous Stonehenge.]

‖ See Cornwall.

* Ralph Sheldon, eſq.

* See Wiltſhire under Kynet.

† I ſhould think, C.

† One may then imagine this monument to have been raiſed in memory of ſome victory obtained here, perhaps, by Rollo the Dane, who afterwards poſſeſſed himſelf of Normandy; for, at the ſame time that he, with his Danes and Normans, infeſted England with depredations, we read that the Danes and Saxons had an engagement at Hogſnorton, and another at ‖ Sceorſtan in Huiccia, which I ſhould take for that great boundary-ſtone that ſtands hard by, and divides four counties or ſhires, for ſo the Saxon word Sceorſtan plainly intimates. [But others alledge, that how true ſoever this opinion of its being erected, in memory of ſome victory, may be in the main, yet the relation it has to Rollo the Dane will not agree with the engagement either at Hogſnorton or Sceorſtan; for the Saxon Annals tell us it was in 876 that this Rollo made inroads into Normandy, and that was after he had been in England; whereas the battle of Hogſnorton was in 917, and that of Sceorſtan a hundred years after. Nor does that paſſage of Walſingham, which tells us of the aſſiſtance which Rollo ſent to king Athelſtan, and which is inſiſted on by a later author, clearly take away the difficulty, unleſs we can ſuppoſe (what is hardly to be imagined) that Rollo could be of age to plunder England in the year 875, and to make incurſions into Normandy in 876; and that the ſame Rollo ſhould live to aſſiſt king Athelſtan, who came not to the crown till the year 925. But though this difficulty did not lie in the way, and the matter of fact were ſuppoſed to be true; yet, unleſs it appeared, at the ſame time, that the ſuppoſed defeat was in thoſe parts, there is nothing to ſupport the conjecture, beſides the bare affinity of names.

‖ At Sherſton in Wilts, V. Wiltſhire. p. 195

The common ſtory before-mentioned, which goes current among the people, though it be, upon the whole, ridiculous enough, yet may (as we very often find in ſuch traditional tales) have ſomething of truth at the bottom; for why may not that large ſtone at a little diſtance, which they call the king, be the Kong-ſtolen, belonging to the circle of ſtones raiſed uſually for the coronation of the northern kings (as Wormius informs us;) eſpecially ſince the learned * Dr. Plott has obſerved from the ſame Wormius, that this Kong-ſtolen, though ordinarily in the middle, was ſometimes at a diſtance from the circle? Not far from hence, in the fields of Stanton-Harcourt, ſtood two great ſtones, called the Devil's-coits, ſixty-five paces diſtant from

* See Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 342.

Aubr. MS.

one another; but one of them was taken down, ſeveral years ago, to make a bridge.]

Hogſnorton. As to Hogſnorton, the inhabitants were formerly ſuch clowns and churls, that it paſſed into a proverb, for a rude and ill-bred fellow "to be born at Hogſ-"norton; but this place is chiefly memorable for the fatal ſlaughter of the Engliſh in a fight with the Danes, under Edmund the elder. [Florence of Worceſter calls it Villa Regia, i. e. "a royal village;" and he makes the battle to be in the year 914, contrary to Brompton and Huntingdon, who tell us it was anno 911; and to the Saxon Chronicle, which has it in 917. The barrows of Tadmerton and Hogſnorton, * the former large and round; the other ſmaller, and rather a quinquangle than a ſquare; were probably caſt up upon this occaſion; the round one by the Danes, and the ſquare one by the Saxons.]

Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 334.

Book of Oſney. It was afterwards a barony of the D'oily's, an honourable and ancient family of Normandy. The firſt of

D'oily. that name, who came into England, was Robert de Oily, who, for his great ſervice in that expedition, was rewarded by William the Conqueror with this village and many other lands, ſome of which he gave

Regiſt. of Oſney, MS. to his ſworn brother Roger Ivery, [(and not John de Eiverio, as Leland, and after him Dugdale, name him;)] and this part was afterwards the barony of

Barony of St. Walery. St. Walery; but, this Robert dying without iſſue male, his brother Nigel ſucceeded in his eſtate, whoſe ſon, Robert the ſecond, was founder of the monaſtery

Regiſtry of Oſney-abbey. of Oſney. At length, an heir female of this family of D'oily was married to Henry earl Warwick, by whom ſhe had Thomas earl of Warwick, who died without iſſue, in the reign of Henry the Third; and Margaret who died likewiſe without iſſue, though ſhe had two huſbands, John Marſhal and John de Pleſſets, both earls of Warwick. Upon this (as the

37 Hen. III. charter of donation runs) "king Henry the Third "granted Hogſnorton and Cudlington to John de "Pleſſets or Pleſſy, which were the inheritance of "Henry D'oily, and fell into the king's hands, upon "the death of Margaret, who had been counteſs of "Warwick, and the wife of the aforeſaid John, as an "eſcheat of the lands of the Normans, to have and "to hold, till ſuch time as the lands of England "and Normandy ſhould be made common." But of this ancient and honourable family of D'oily there remains ſtill a branch in this county, who have the honour of being knights [and baronets.] [South

Great Tew. * Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 327. from hence is Great Tew; * near which was ploughed up an *Opus Teſſellatum*, or pavement cut into ſquares, ſomewhat bigger than dice, and of four different colours, blue, white, yellow, and red, all poliſhed and orderly diſperſed into works; as was

Steeple-Aſton. another at Steeple-Aſton hard by, which conſiſted likewiſe of ſquares of divers colours, and ſet in curious figures, though not cubic like the former, but oblong ſquares. And (to return to the courſe

Stunsfield. of the river Evenlode) at Stunsfield, a ſmall village two miles from Woodſtock, was found, in the year 1713, a large and entire teſſellated Roman pavement, thirty-five feet in length, and twenty in breadth, and not above two feet under-ground. The ſuperficies of it is all ſmooth and level; and it is compoſed of little ſquare pieces of brick and ſtone, of ſix different colours, orderly diſpoſed into works, and ſtrongly cemented together upon a bed of mortar, ſupported by ribbed arch-work underneath.]

* After a long courſe, C. Evenlode runs by no other remarkable place, but, * a little lower, takes in a ſmall brook, upon which is ſeated Woodſtock, in Saxon Wuðerтoc, i. e. "a woody place;" where king Etheldred heretofore held an aſſembly of the ſtates, and enacted ſeveral laws. Here was a magnificent palace built by king Henry the Firſt; [and (not to inſiſt upon the evidence of king Etheldred's calling a council here) it muſt have been a royal ſeat long before king Henry's time, ſince it was here that king Alfred tranſlated *Boëtius de Conſolatione Philoſophiæ*, as Dr. Plott has obſerved out of a MS. in the Cottonian library. Henry the Firſt alſo adjoined to the palace] a large park incloſed with a wall of ſtone; which John Rouſe affirms to have been the firſt park in England, though we meet with theſe words *Parca ſylveſtris beſtiarum*, more than once, in Domeſday-book. But, afterwards, they increaſed to ſo great a number, that there were computed more in England, than in all the Chriſtian world beſides; ſo great delight did our noble anceſtors take in this noble ſport of hunting. [(Through this park runs the conſular way, called Akeman-ſtreet, in a raiſed bank; entering it at Wotton-gate, and going out of it at Mapleton-well.)]

Woodſtock. First park in England.

Our hiſtories report, that king Henry the Second, being deeply inamoured with Roſamund Clifford, (whoſe extraordinary beauty, and other accompliſhments, drove the thoughts of all other women from his heart, and made her commonly be called *Roſa Mundi*, "the roſe of the world;) to ſecure her from the reſtleſs jealouſy of his Juno queen, built in this place a labyrinth, where the many windings and turnings made an inextricable maze; yet, at preſent we ſee no remains of it.

Labyrinth.

[Thus, the park and manor of Woodſtock continued in the crown, till the fourth year of queen Anne; in which her majeſty (inabled thereunto by an act of parliament) granted the intereſt of the crown in the honour and manor of Woodſtock, and hundred of Wotton, to John duke of Marlborough and his heirs, as a reward of his "eminent and unparalleled "ſervices" (as they are deſervedly ſtyled by the voice of the nation in parliament) and for perpetuating the memory thereof: for, being conſtituted captain-general of her majeſty's forces, and having, in the firſt year of her reign, ſecured and extended the frontier of Holland, by the taking of ſeveral towns from the French, and obliging them to ſeek ſhelter behind their lines; and alſo, the next campaign, having added all the country between the Rhine and the Maeſe to the conqueſts of the preceding year; he did, in the year 1704, (after a long and difficult march to the banks of the Danube, made with the utmoſt diligence, ſecrecy, and good conduct) attack and force the Bavarians, aſſiſted by the French, in their ſtrong intrenchments at Schellenberg; after which, he fought the enemy a ſecond time, and, though they had been reinforced by a royal army of the French king's beſt troops, and were commanded by a marſhal of France, and had the advantages both of number and ſituation, he "did," to uſe the language of the great council of the land, "gain as abſolute and glorious a vic-"tory as is recorded in the hiſtory of any age." The empire being thus reſcued, chiefly by his conduct and bravery, from the immediate ruin to which the defection of the duke of Bavaria had expoſed it, he was made a prince thereof by the emperor, from whom he afterwards received a grant of the lordſhip of Mindelheim, and is diſtinguiſhed, through the empire, by the ſtyle and title of prince of Mindelheim; and, the field of this glorious victory being at or near Blenheim, and the battle from thence called

Duke of Marlborough

Stat. 3. Ann.

Prince of Mindelheim.

called the battle of Blenheim, accordingly that noble and magnificent houſe, erected within this manor of Woodſtock "as a monument of his glorious ac-"tions," (for ſo the parliament expreſſes it) is called "the houſe or caſtle of Blenheim;" adorned with ſpacious and beautiful gardens, and all the other accommodations and ornaments ſuitable to ſo ſtately a fabric.

Blenheim-caſtle.

The ſucceeding victories of Ramillies, Oudenarde, Blarignies, &c. whereby this great general did exceedingly increaſe his former glories, and for which he received the ſolemn thanks of the nation in parliament, fall not within the compaſs of this deſign, but make the far brighteſt part of the hiſtory of that reign.

As to the town of Woodſtock, it was chiefly ſupported by the reſort of our kings and queens thither; but, that reſort being diſuſed, it fell to decay; in conſideration whereof, and for the recovery of it, a ſtatute paſſed in parliament, in the eighteenth year of queen Eliſabeth, to make it a ſtaple of wools.] Having * now nothing elſe to be proud of, it boaſts of the honour of being the † birth-place of our Engliſh Homer, Jeffrey Chaucer; to whom, and ſome other of our Engliſh poets, I may apply what the learned Italian ſung of Homer and other Greeks,

* Ann. 1607.

† *Alumnus ſuus.* Jeffery Chaucer.

———*Hic ille eſt, cujus de gurgite ſacro*
Combibit arcanos vatum omnis turba furores.

This he, to whoſe immortal ſpring of wit
Each water-poet owes his rivulet.

For he, defying every rival in wit, and leaving all our poetaſters at a long diſtance behind him,

———*jam monte potitus,*
Ridet anhelantem dura ad faſtigia turbam.

Sits down in triumph on the conquer'd height,
And ſmiles to ſee unequal rivals ſweat.

[Of late years alſo, this town hath given the title of viſcount to William Bentinck, who was created, at the ſame time, earl of Portland.]

The Iſis, when it has taken in the Evenlode, divides its channel, and cuts out many pleaſant iſlands, among which ſtood Godſtow, i. e. "the place of "God;" a nunnery [ſaid to be] founded by one Ida, a rich widow; and to have been improved and endowed by king John, to the intent thoſe holy virgins might (according to the devotion of that age) pray for the ſouls of king Henry the Second, his father, and Roſamund; for ſhe was buried here with this rhyming epitaph:

Godſtow.

Hac jacet in tumbâ Roſa mundi, non Roſa munda;
Non redolet, ſed olet, quæ redolere ſolet.

Roſe of the world, not roſe, the freſh pure flow'r,
Within this tomb hath taken up her bow'r;
She ſcenteth now, and nothing ſweet doth ſmell,
Which erſt was wont to ſavour paſſing well.

[But the name of the foundreſs was really Editha, an eminent and devout matron, who, upon a plot of ground given by John de St. John, erected it, at her own charge; and, at the latter end of December anno 1138, it was dedicated by Alexander, biſhop of Lincoln, to the honour of the virgin Mary and St. John Baptiſt. The additional endowment, by king John, before-mentioned, may alſo probably be a miſtake for Richard the Firſt, who, we find, in the firſt year of his reign, gave a large charter to this abbey. If it be an error, it is likely it aroſe from Thomas Walſingham's attributing the whole foundation to king John, and the occaſion of building it to a prophecy of Merlin.]

The Iſis, before its ſtreams are again united, meets with Charwel, which, coming out of Northamptonſhire, flows almoſt through the middle of this county; it firſt waters Banbury, formerly Banerbyrig, where Kenrick the Weſt-Saxon † is ſaid to have overcome the poor Britons (fighting ſtoutly for their lives and liberties) in a memorable battle. [But yet it may be queſtioned whether this place can juſtly lay claim to the battle, which, the Saxon Annals expreſly ſay, was at Beranbyrig; and this is proved, * before, to be moſt probably in Wiltſhire; but, wherever it was fought, the ſucceſs of it does not ſeem to belong entirely to the Saxons. It is true, before that, they had been too hard for the Britons in ſeveral engagements; but, here, the whole ſtrength of this people in the mid-land parts was united, and they were ſo numerous as to divide their army into nine battalions; ſo that, by the aſſiſtance of their numbers and reſolution, our hiſtorians confeſs they bore up ſo well, that, when night came, the battle was depending. And it is more than probable, if our writers would but ſpeak out, that they had the better of the Saxons at this turn; for, whereas this happened in 556, we find they held their garriſons in this county till the year 571, or, as ſome writers ſay, 580; which they could hardly be ſuppoſed to do, had the victory been ſo complete; but what ſeems of greateſt moment, in this matter, is the manner in which the Saxon Chronicle relates this engagement. The only objection, perhaps, that lies againſt the authority of that book, is partiality to the Saxons againſt the poor Britons, in the courſe of thoſe wars; and yet, upon this occaſion, it is content barely to tell us, ‖ that "Cynric and Ceaulin fought with the Bri-"tons at Beranbyrig;" which (as we may gather from other inſtances) had not probably been let paſs without expreſs mention of the victory, if it had fallen to the ſhare of the Saxons.] In the laſt [ſave one] Richard Nevil earl of Warwick, fighting for the Lancaſtrian intereſt, gave ſuch an abſolute defeat to the York-party [near this place] that he ſoon after took the diſtreſſed king Edward IV, and carried him off priſoner. [This battle was fought on a fair plain called Danes-moor near Edgcot in the county of Northampton, within three miles of Banbury; and ſome of our hiſtorians give a more favourable account of it on the York-ſide, namely, that the fortune of the day was not deciſive, but that the earl of Pembroke and lord Stafford, taking up their quarters at Banbury, quarrelled for an inn; which gave the earl of Warwick an opportunity to ſet upon them, and to take the earl of Pembroke and Sir Richard Herbert priſoners, who were barbarouſly beheaded. After this, upon a treacherous overture of peace, the earl of Warwick ſurpriſed the king at Wolvey, and carried him priſoner to Warwick.] The town, at preſent, is moſt famous for making good cheeſe[a].

Banbury.

† Overcame, C.

* See p. 208.

‖ Chron. Sax. ſub ann. 556.

Danes-moor fight.

cheese [a]. It has a castle, built by Alexander bishop of Lincoln (for this manor belonged to that see) who, in his way of living, consulted state and grandeur more than ease and safety, and brought very many mischiefs on himself by his vain and expensive buildings. Give me leave to add one remark, that the coins of Roman emperors, found here and in the fields adjoining, are a fair argument for the antiquity of this place. [In the year 1626, William lord Knollys of Grays-court, viscount Wallingford, was created earl of Banbury.]

Broughton. I must not here pass by Broughton, the seat of Richard Fienes or Fenis, to whom, and to the heirs of his body, king James [the First,] in the first year of his reign, "granted and confirmed the name, style, "title, degree, dignity, and honour of baron Say "and Sele;" he being descended in a right line from James Fienes lord Say and Sele, who was high treasurer of England in the reign of Henry the Sixth. The Charvel, for many miles after it has left Banbury, sees nothing but well cultivated fields and delightful meadows, among which stands

Islip. Islip, formerly Griftlipe, the birth-place of king Edward (whom, for his piety and chastity, our ancestors honoured with the title of Confessor;) as he himself witnesses in his original charter, whereby he gives this his manor to the church of Westminster; [the greatest part of which charter, being lately discovered, is now printed in the original Saxon. This place is called, in the pipe-rolls of Henry the Second, Hiltesleape; in a charter of Henry the Second, Ilesiepe; and, in a presentation of the abbey of Westminster, 6 Henry III, Ightesiep. But, in the said * original charter, it is called Lıꝺſlepe, which is easily melted into Islep, or Islip, by casting away the initial G; in the same manner that Lẏpeſꝑıc is changed into Ipswich, and Gifteley near Oxford into Ifley. In the chapel here,

* Antiq. of Ambrosden, p. 50.

King's chapel. which is called the King's chapel, there stood, not many years since, a font; the very same (as tradition has constantly delivered it down) wherein Edward the Confessor was baptised; but this, being put to an indecent use, as well as the chapel, was at last piously rescued from it, and removed to the garden of Sir Henry Brown, baronet, of Nether Kiddington in this county. The church continues in the patronage of the dean and chapter of Westminster; the late rector, Dr. Robert South, at his own expence, built a new decent chancel, and a beautiful parsonage-house, with other accommodations belonging thereunto.] Near

Heddington. this is Heddington, which king John gave for a barony to Thomas Basset. [Tradition says it was, in the Saxon times, a nursery of the king's children; and it seems likewise to have had a royal seat, where king Ethelred resided; particularly, when he granted a charter to the monastery of St. Frideswide, wherein the date is thus mentioned ("This privilege was idith "in Heddington;") and afterwards in Latin *(Scripta fuit hæc cedula jussu præfati Regis in villa Regia, &c.)* i. e. "This schedule was written, at the command "of the forementioned king, in the royal villa, &c." Another argument of a royal seat here was a free chapel, exempt from all customs due to the bishop of Lincoln and archdeacon of Oxford; which Maud the empress confirmed to the church of St. Frideswide.

At Islip, the Charwel is joined, from the east, with a small brook which runs by Burcester, in Saxon, Burceſter. Bupenceaꝛtep and Bepnaceaꝛtep, [perhaps, as much as to say *Birini castrum*; implying it to be a frontier-garrison of the West-Saxons against the Mercians, and raised out of the ruins of Alchester, by the advice and assistance of Birinus bishop of Dorchester.] A town of ancient name, but where I have observed nothing of [English] antiquity, only that Gilbert Basset and Egeline de Courtney, his wife, in the reign of Henry the Second, built here a monastery, in honour of St. [Mary and] Edburg; [(the memory of the latter being still preserved in St. Edburg's well, St. Edburg's well. and Tadbury-walk, corruptly, for the Edbury-walk;)] Tadbury-walk. and that the barons Le Strange of Knocking were * lately lords of this place. [Here is a fair and spa- * So said anno 1607. cious church; and, in the division of King's-end, King's-end. stands a pleasant and convenient seat of Mr. John Coker, lord of that manor. Most of the lands in Market-end are a part of the estate of Sir William Market-end. Glynne, baronet; whose beautiful seat is within two miles, at Ambrosden; where the parish-church is neat Ambrosden. and well-adorned, and the vicarage-house adjoining, of great strength and good prospect, built, in the year 1638, at the sole charge of Dr. John Stubbing, the then worthy vicar.] Towards the west, are some few remains of an old deserted station, which they call Alchester, perhaps, instead of Aldchester, or the Alchester. old Castrum. [The bounds of this quadrangular camp, or garrison, are still visible, though the area or site of it has been, for a long time, a part of the common field of Wendlebury. The reason of the Wendlebury. name is an evidence of its antiquity, whether we make it Aldchester, or Allecti castrum, from the Roman Allectus; an opinion ingeniously delivered, and maintained, with much shew of truth, in a short history of Alchester, the original MS. whereof was presented to Sir William Glynne by the learned and pious Mr. Samuel Blackwell, B. D. late vicar of Burcester, and now rector of Brampton in the county of Northampton.] Through this camp is a military way, from Wallingford, as the neighbours believe, to Banbury; they call this Akeman-street-way, a ridge whereof [is said to] appear, for some miles together, on the deep plains of Otmore, often overflowed in winter. [But, upon a nearer view of the course of Akeman- Akeman-street. street, the consular way, it does not pass thither through Otmore, but, coming down from Tuchwic-grounds in the common road from Ailsbury to Bisiter, and passing over that marshy vale which gave name to the neighbouring town of Mersh, it leaves there some Mersh. tracks of a stony ridge yet visible and useful, and crosses the rivulet or Worden-pool or Steanford, where it enters the county of Oxford and parish of Ambrosden; whence it ascends to Black-thorn-hill, and, passing cros Wrechwic-green, extends, on the north side of Gravenhull-wood, over the brook at Langford, and so leads close by the north bounds of Alchester, as far as Chesterton; † whence it goes to † Plott, p. Kirtlington town's end, and so over Charwel near 319. Tackley to Woodstock-park, which it enters near Wooton-gate, and passes out again at Mapleton-well near Stunsfield-stile, whence it holds on again as far as Stunsfield; and all this way in a raised bank. But here breaking off (though still keeping its name) it

[a] There is a credible story, that, while Philemon Holland was carrying on his English edition of the Britannia, Mr. Camden came accidentally to the press, when this sheet was working off; and, looking on, he found, that to his own observation of Banbury being famous for cheese the translator had added cakes and ale. But Mr. Camden, thinking it too light an expression, changed the word ale into zeal; and so it passed, to the great indignation of the Puritans, who abounded in this town.

goes

goes over the Evenlode to Wilcot, and ſo to Ramſden; a little beyond which village, at a place called Witty-green. Witty-green, it may be ſeen again, for a little way; but from thence to Aſtally, over Aſtal-bridge; and ſo through the fields, till it comes to Brodwell-grove, it is ſcarce viſible; but there it is as plain again as any where elſe, holding a ſtraight courſe into Glouceſterſhire, and ſo towards Bath, the old Akeman-ceaſter.

There is, indeed, an old way which ſeems to have led from Alcheſter to Wallingford, a part whereof is to be ſeen, at this day, running quite croſs Otmore; but it is not by any means the Akeman-ſtreet, though the people hereabouts call it by that name. There are in this county ſeveral branches running from this great road, which are deſcribed at large by the curious Dr. Plott, in his Natural Hiſtory of this county; to whom the reader is referred for a more diſtinct information concerning them.

Weſton. Merton. At a little diſtance is Weſton on the green, the ſeat of a branch of the family of Norris; and Merton, where was found a Daniſh ſpur, anſwering the † Mon. Dan. l. i. c. 7. p. 50. Fig. E. figure of that in † Olaus Wormius; which, together with the meeting of two military ways near it, induced a late author to believe, that this is the very place where Ethelred and Alfred fought with the Danes, in the year 871.]

But where the Charwel flows along with the Iſis, and meets it; and where their divided ſtreams make ſeveral little ſweet and pleaſant iſlands; is ſeated on Oxford. a riſing vale the moſt famous univerſity of Oxford, in Saxon, Oxenforo; our moſt noble Athens, the ſeat of our Engliſh Muſes, the prop and the pillar, nay, the ſun, the eye, the very ſoul, of the nation; the moſt celebrated fountain of wiſdom and learning, from whence religion, letters, and good manners, are plentifully diffuſed through the whole kingdom. A delicate and moſt beautiful city, whether we reſpect the neatneſs of private buildings, the ſtateline ſs of public ſtructures, or its healthy and pleaſant ſituation; for the plain on which it ſtands is walled in, * See, before, p. 291. as it were, with hills of * wood; which, keeping out, on one ſide, the peſtilential ſouth wind, and, on the other, the tempeſtuous weſt, admit only the purifying eaſt, and the north, which diſperſes all unwholſome vapours; from which delightful ſituation, authors tell us it was heretofore called Belloſitum. Some writers fancy, that this city, in the Britiſh times, had the name of Caer-Vortigern and Caer-Vember; and that it was built by God knows what Vortigerns or Memprics. Whatever its name was under the Britons, it is certain the Saxons called it Oxenforo, in the ſame ſenſe, no doubt, as the Grecians had their Boſphorus, and the Germans their Ochenfurt upon the river Oder; that is, "a ford of oxen." In this ſenſe, it is ſtill called by the Welch Rhid-Ychen; yet Leland, with ſome ſhew of probability, derives the name from the river Ous, in Latin, Iſis; and he believes it to have been heretofore called Ousford, ſince the little iſlands which the river here makes are called Ouſney.

Wiſe antiquity (as we read in our Chronicles) did, even in the Britiſh age, conſecrate this place to the Muſes; whom they tranſplanted hither, as to a more fertile nurſery, from Greek-lade, now a ſmall town V. Wiltſhire and Glouceſterſhire, and Somn. Gloſſ. in voc. Greglada. Lib. ii. de Natura Rerum. in Wiltſhire. Alexander Necham writes thus: "Italy "challenges the glory of civil law; divinity and the "liberal arts make Paris preferable to all other cities; "wiſdom alſo and learning have long flouriſhed at "Oxford, and, according to the prophecy of Merlin, "ſhall, in due time, paſs from thence to Ireland." But, in the Saxon age, (remarkable for the continual ruin and ſubverſion of towns and cities) this place underwent the common fate, and, during many years, was famous for nothing but the relics of Frideſwide, Frideſwide. a virgin of great eſteem for the ſanctity of her life, and firſt reputed a ſaint on this occaſion: When by a ſolemn vow ſhe had devoted herſelf to the ſervice of God and a ſingle life, earl Algar courted her for a wife, and, purſuing her, was miraculouſly (as the ſtory goes) ſtruck blind. "This lady" (as we read in William of Malmſbury) "built here a religious "houſe as a trophy of her preſerved virginity; into "which monaſtery, when, in the time of Ethelred, "ſeveral Danes, ſentenced to death, were fled for "refuge, the inraged Saxons burnt them and the "houſe together. But afterwards the penitent king "cleanſed the ſanctuary, rebuilt the monaſtery, re-"ſtored the old endowment, and added new poſſeſ-"ſions; and at laſt Roger Biſhop of Saliſbury gave "the place to one Wimund, a very learned canon "regular, who there ſettled a perpetual ſociety of "ſuch regular canons for the ſervice of God;" [and became the firſt prior of them.] But, leaving theſe matters, let us return to the univerſity. The Daniſh 886. ſtorms being pretty well blown over, that pious prince king Alfred reſtored the Muſes (who had ſuffered a long exile) to their former habitation, and built three colleges; one for grammarians, another for philoſophers, and a third for divinity: [of which John Rouſe of Warwick gives this account, that the firſt was founded at the eaſt end of High-ſtreet, endowed with competent ſalaries for twenty-ſix grammarians, and called Little Univerſity-hall; the ſecond in School-ſtreet, for the maintenance of twenty-ſix ſtudents in logic and philoſophy, and called the Leſs Univerſity-hall; and the third in High-ſtreet, near to the firſt, but higher to the weſt, with an endowment for twenty-ſix divines, and called Great Univerſity-hall, now Univerſity-college.] But you have a yet larger account of this, in the old Annals of the monaſtery of Wincheſter: "In the year of our Lord "DCCCVI, in the ſecond year of St. * Grimbald's "coming over into England, the univerſity of Ox-"ford was founded; the firſt regents there, and "readers in divinity, were St. Neot, an abbot and "eminent profeſſor of theology; and St. Grimbald, "an eloquent and moſt excellent interpreter of the "Holy Scriptures: grammar and rhetoric were taught "by Aſſerius, a monk; a man of extraordinary "learning: logic, muſic, and arithmetic, were read "by John, a monk of St. David's: geometry and "aſtronomy were profeſſed by John, a monk and "collegue of St. Grimbald, a man of a ſharp wit "and immenſe knowledge. Theſe lectures were often "honoured with the preſence of the moſt illuſtrious "and invincible monarch king Alfred, whoſe me-"mory to every judicious taſte ſhall be always "ſweeter than honey." Soon after this (as we read in a very fair MS. copy of that Aſſerius, who was himſelf, at the ſame time, a profeſſor in this place; [(‖ or of ſome other writer who has added the relation to the Hiſtory of Aſſerius;)] "there aroſe a ſharp "and grievous diſſenſion between Grimbald and thoſe "learned men whom he brought hither with him, "and the old ſcholars whom he found here at his "coming; for theſe abſolutely refuſed to comply "with the ſtatutes, inſtitutions, and forms of read-"ing, preſcribed by Grimbald. The difference pro-"ceeded to no great height for the ſpace of three "years,

* He died in 803, Chron. Sax.

‖ Uſſer. Primord p. 184.

" years, yet there was always a private grudge and " enmity between them, which ſoon after broke out " with the greateſt violence imaginable. To appeaſe " theſe tumults, the moſt invincible king Alfred, " being informed of the faction by a meſſage and " complaint from Grimbald, came to Oxford, with " a deſign to accommodate matters; and ſubmitted " to a great deal of pains and patience to hear the " cauſe and complaints of both parties. The con- " troverſy depended upon this: The old ſcholars " maintained, that, before the coming of Grimbald " to Oxford, learning did here flouriſh, though the " ſtudents were then leſs in number than they had " formerly been, by reaſon that very many of them " had been expelled by the cruel tyranny of Pagans. " They farther declared and proved, and this by the " undoubted teſtimony of their ancient Annals, that " good orders and conſtitutions for the government " of that place had been made before by men of " great piety and learning, ſuch as Gildas, Melkin, " Ninnius, Kentigern, and others, who had there " proſecuted their ſtudies even to old-age, and ma- " naged all things happily with peace and quiet; " and that St. German, coming to Oxford, and re- " ſiding there half a year, at the time when he went " through all England to preach down the Pelagian " hereſy, did exceedingly approve of their rules and " orders. The king, with incredible humility and " great attention, heard out both parties, earneſtly " exhorting them, with pious and healing intreaties, " to preſerve love and amity with one another. Upon " this, he left them, in hopes that both parties would " follow his advice, and obey his inſtructions; but " Grimbald, reſenting theſe proceedings, retired im- " mediately to the monaſtery at Wincheſter, which " king Alfred had lately founded; and, ſoon after, " he got his tomb to be removed thither to him, in " which he had deſigned his bones ſhould be put, " after his deceaſe. This was in a vault under the " chancel of the church of St. Peter's in Oxford; " which church the ſaid Grimbald had raiſed, from " the ground, of ſtones hewn and carved with great " art and beauty."

This happy reſtoration of learning received two or three interruptions, in the ſpace of a few years; for, in the reign of king Etheldred, the Danes ſacked and burnt the city; [(probably, out of revenge for the injuries which they had done them, in the year 1002, when, upon the king's commiſſion to kill all the Danes in England, the execution at Oxford was more particularly ſevere:)] and, ſoon after, Harold ſirnamed * Harefoot, was ſo incenſed againſt the place for the death of ſome of his friends in a tumult, and proſecuted his revenge in ſo barbarous a manner, that the ſcholars were miſerably driven from their ſtudies; and the univerſity, a ſad ſpectacle, lay, as it were, expiring, till the time of the Conqueror; when (as ſome ſay) he alſo beſieged and took this city; but thoſe who write ſo [may poſſibly] have been impoſed on by reading, in faulty copies, Oxonia inſtead of Exonia. [However, all the copies of Matthew Paris and Roger Wendover call it Oxonia; which is confirmed as well by other authorities, as an old tradition, that, while the Conqueror was in his march to the north, for the quiet of theſe parts, he came to Oxford; which refuſing to yield to him, and a ſoldier from the wall highly affronting him, he ſtormed it on the north ſide, and, getting poſſeſſion, gave the greateſt part of the city to Robert de Oily; who, in the Survey, had, within the walls and without, forty-two houſes inhabited, and eight lying waſte.] And, that it was even then a place of ſtudy, we may learn from the expreſs words of Ingulphus who flouriſhed in that age: " I Ingulph, being firſt placed at Weſt- " minſter, was afterwards removed to the ſtudy of " Oxford, where, in the learning of Ariſtotle, I im- " proved beyond moſt of thoſe who were of equal " years with me, &c." For what we now call univerſities they called ſtudies, as I ſhall by and by obſerve; [and, though ſome have doubted whether this paſſage was genuine, the † editors of Ingulphus found it in all the copies.] However, about this time, the city was ſo impoveriſhed, that, whereas (according to the general Survey) there were reckoned, within and without the walls, ſeven hundred and fifty houſes, beſides twenty-four manſions upon the walls, five hundred of them were not able to pay the geld or tax; when (to ſpeak from the authority of the ſame Domeſday-book) this city " paid, for toll and " gable and other cuſtoms, yearly, to the king, twenty " pounds and ſix ſextaries of honey, and to earl " Algar ten pounds." A little while after, Robert de Oily, a noble Norman before-mentioned, when for the reward of his ſervices he had received from the Conqueror a large portion of lands in this county, [(by order of the king, who doubted of the fidelity of thoſe parts)] built a caſtle on the weſt ſide of the city [anno 1071,] fortified with large trenches and rampires; and in it * a pariſh-church dedicated to St. George; to which the pariſhioners not having free acceſs, when the empreſs Maud was cloſely beſieged in this caſtle by king Stephen, the chapel of St. Thomas hard by [(weſtward from the caſtle)] was built for that purpoſe. He is ſuppoſed likewiſe to have ſurrounded the city with new walls, which age is now wearing away apace. Robert, his nephew, the ſon of his brother Nigel, chamberlain to king Henry the Firſt, by the perſuaſion of his wife Edith, daughter of Furn, who had formerly been concubine to that prince, did, in the iſland-meadows near the caſtle, build Oſeney-abbey, which the ruins of the walls ſtill ſhew to have been very large. [Hereby ſhe deſigned to expiate the ſins of her former unchaſte life, and, to prevail with her huſband, told him a ſtory of the chattering of birds, and the interpretation of a friar; which legendary tale, Leland tells us, was painted near her tomb in that abbey.]

At the ſame time (as we read in the Regiſter of the ſaid abbey of Oſeney) " Robert Pullein began to " read the Holy Scriptures at Oxford, which were " before grown almoſt out of uſe in England. This " perſon, after he had much profited the Engliſh and " French churches by his good doctrine, was invited " to Rome by pope Lucius II, and promoted to " the dignity of chancellor of that ſee." To the ſame purpoſe, John Rouſe of Warwick writes thus: " By the care of king Henry the Firſt, the lecture " of divinity, which had been long intermitted, began " again to flouriſh; and this prince built there a " new palace, which was afterwards converted by " king Edward the Second into a convent for Car- " melite friars." But, long before this converſion, there was born in that palace the truly lion-hearted prince, king Richard the Firſt, commonly called Ceur de Lion, a monarch of a great and elevated ſoul, born for the glory of England and protection of the Chriſtian world, and for the terror and confuſion of Pagans and Infidels; upon whoſe death a poet of that age has theſe tolerable verſes:

* *Levipes.*

† Ann. 1684.

* A church for canons ſecular of the order of St. Auſtin. Reg. Oſen. which ſays, that Rog. de Iveri was co-founder. 1074.

Oſeney-abbey. 1129.

Divinity-lectures.

Richard Ceur de Lion.

Viſcera

Viſcera Carleolum, corpus Fons ſervat Ebrardi,
Et cor Rothomagum, magne Richarde, tuum.
In tria dividitur unus, qui plus fuit uno,
Nec ſupereſt uno gloria tanta viro.

Hic, Richarde, jaces, ſed mors ſi cederet armis,
Victa timore tui, cederet ipſa tuis.

Great Richard's body's at Fontevrault ſhown,
His bowels at Carliſle, his head at Roan;
He now makes three, becauſe too great for one.

Richard lies dead; but death hath fear'd his power,
Could this proud tyrant own a conqueror.

[Upon the ground of the chamber wherein this prince was born, the Carmelites built a belfrey and tower, of which they uſed to boaſt, as the place of his nativity.]

The city being thus adorned with buildings, many ſtudents began to flock hither as to the common mart of learning and virtue; ſo that learning here quickly revived, chiefly through the care of the foreſaid Robert Pullein, a man born to promote the intereſt of the learned world, who ſpared no trouble nor pains to cleanſe and open the fountains of the Muſes (which had been ſo miſerably dried and obſtructed) under the favour and protection of king Henry the Firſt, king Henry the Second, and Richard, his ſon, whom I juſt now mentioned. And he met with ſuch ſucceſs in his endeavours, that, in the reign of king John, there were three thouſand ſtudents in this place, who went away all together, ſome to Reading, and ſome to Cambridge, [Maidſtone, Saliſbury, and other places,] when they could no longer bear the abuſes of the rude and inſolent citizens; but, when theſe tumults were appeaſed, they ſoon after returned. [This happened anno 1209, the 10th of king John, upon occaſion of a clerk in Oxford's accidentally killing a woman; and, complaint being made to the king then at Woodſtock, he commanded two of the ſcholars (who, upon ſuſpicion of that fact, had been impriſoned by the towns-men) to be immediately hanged without the city-walls. This ſo much offended and frighted the poor ſcholars, that they all deſerted the town; but the inhabitants, being ſoon ſenſible of the deſolation and poverty which they had brought upon themſelves, did upon their knees deprecate the fault, at Weſtminſter, before Nicholas the pope's legate, and ſubmitted to public penance; upon which, the diſperſed ſcholars, after five years abſence, returned to Oxford, and obtained new privileges, for their more effectual protection.]

Eſtabliſhment of the univerſity.

Then, and in the times following, as Divine Providence ſeemed to ſet apart this city for a ſeat of the Muſes, ſo did the ſame Providence raiſe up a great number of excellent princes and prelates, who exerciſed their piety and bounty in this place for the promoting and encouraging of arts and good literature; and when king Henry the Third came hither and viſited the ſhrine of St. Frideſwide, which was before thought a dangerous crime in any prince; and ſo took away that ſuperſtitious ſcruple, which had before hindered ſeveral kings from entering within the walls of Oxford; he here convened a parliament to adjuſt the differences between him and the barons, and at that time confirmed the privileges granted to the univerſity by his predeceſſors, and added ſome new ones of his own. After this, the number of learned men ſo far increaſed, as to afford a conſtant ſupply of perſons qualified with divine and human knowledge, for the diſcharge of offices in church and ſtate; ſo that Matthew Paris expreſsly calls Oxford "the ſecond ſchool of the church after "Paris; nay, the very foundation of the church." [The occaſion upon which he gave the univerſity ſuch an honourable title, anno 1256, was the biſhop of Lincoln's incroaching upon the liberties of the univerſity; whereupon they ſent delegates to the king at St. Alban's; to whom he made this remarkable addreſs in behalf of them: "O our Lord (for the "Lord's ſake) take care of the church, which is now "in a tottering ſtate. The univerſity of Paris, the "mother and miſtreſs of ſo many holy prelates, is "greatly diſturbed; and, if the univerſity of Oxford "(which is the ſecond ſchool of the church, yea, "the very foundation of the church) be diſturbed "at the ſame time, it is much to be feared, that the "whole church will be ruined and undone."] For the popes of Rome had before honoured this place with the title of an univerſity, which, at that time, in their decretals, they allowed only to Paris, Oxford, Bononia, and Salamanca; and, in the council of Vienna, it was determined, that "ſchools for the He-"brew, Arabic, and Chaldee tongues ſhould be "erected in the ſtudies of Paris, Oxford, Bononia, "and Salamanca (as the moſt eminent,) that the "knowledge of thoſe languages might be hereby "propagated and encouraged; and that, out of men "of the Catholic communion, furniſhed with ſuffi-"cient abilities, two ſhould be choſen for the pro-"feſſion of each tongue; for the maintenance of "which profeſſors in Oxford, all the prelates in "England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, and all "monaſteries, chapters, convents, colleges, exempt "and not exempt, and all rectors of pariſh-churches, "ſhould make a yearly contribution." In theſe words one may eaſily obſerve, that Oxford was the chief ſchool in England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland; and that thoſe places, which we now call academies and univerſities, were in former ages fitly called ſtudies; as St. Jerome ſpeaks of the flouriſhing ſtudies of France: for the name of univerſity, for public ſchools of learning, obtained firſt about the reign of king Henry the Third; and, if I am not miſtaken, this word did not at firſt ſo much ſignify the place of ſtudy, as the ſociety of ſtudents. But, perhaps, this may ſeem out of my road.

Univerſities called ſtudies. Epiſt. ad Ruſticum Monachum.

Colleges, halls, and ſchools.

Book of Mailros. Baliol-college.

Canditch.

St. Mary's-hall.

Now, the worthy patrons and favourers of learning began to furniſh the city and ſuburbs with ſtately colleges, halls, and ſchools; and to endow them with ample revenues; (for, before this time, the greateſt part of the univerſity ſtood without north gate;) and, in the reign of king Henry the Third, John Baliol of Bernard-caſtle, who died in the year 1269, father of John Baliol king of Scots, founded Baliol-college, and gave a name to it. [During his life, he ſettled yearly exhibitions upon ſome ſcholars, till he ſhould provide them a fit houſe and other accommodations; and, at his death, a little before Whitſuntide, anno 1269, he recommended to his wife and executors this pious project. Upon this, his relict Dervorguill ſettled thoſe exhibitioners in a tenement which ſhe hired of the univerſity in Horſmunger-ſtreet, now Canditch; and ſhe preſcribed ſtatutes for their government, anno 1282. Afterwards, in the year 1284, ſhe purchaſed another tenement near the ſame place, called St. Mary's-hall; and, when ſhe had repaired it, the

the ſociety were here ſettled by her charter, confirmed by her ſon Sir John de Baliol, afterwards king of Scots; and by Oliver biſhop of Lincoln.] Soon after, Walter Merton, biſhop of Rocheſter, tranſferred the college which he had built [at Maldon] in Surry, in the year * 1264, to Oxford, [(viz. to St. John Baptiſt-ſtreet,) anno 1267;] which he endowed, and called Merton-college; [and it received the laſt ſtatutes of the wiſe founder, in the year 1274.] Then William archdeacon of Durham repaired and reſtored the foundation of king Alfred, now called Univerſity-college; [which reſtoration is by Stow and Hollingſhed aſcribed to William Caerliph biſhop of Durham, in the reign of William the Conqueror: and by Leland, as falſly, to William Shirwood chancellor of Lincoln. But, undoubtedly, it belongs to William archdeacon of Durham, who, dying in the year 1249, left three hundred and ten marks to the chancellor and maſters of the univerſity, for the maintenance of ten, eleven, or twelve, maſters; with which money, about thirty years after the donor's death, a ſociety was here eſtabliſhed anno 1280, and their ſtatutes preſcribed by the univerſity in the year 1292. This college hath been lately much enlarged by the generous benefaction of Dr. John Radcliffe; who gave by will the ſum of five thouſand pounds, for the new-building of the maſter's lodgings, together with chambers for two new fellows, by him inſtituted for the ſtudy of phyſic; for whoſe maintenance an honourable ſalary is alſo appointed, for ten years; "the half of which time at leaſt" (as the words of the will are) "they are to travel in parts beyond ſea, "for their better improvement.]"

Merton-college.

* 1274, C. St. John Baptiſt-ſtreet.

Univerſity-college.

About the time of the ſaid reſtoration, the ſcholars having been ſomewhat rude to Otto, the pope's legate, (or rather his horſe-leech, ſent hither to ſuck the blood of the poor people,) they were excommunicated, and treated with great ſeverity. At this time, as Richard of Armagh tells us, there were reckoned in this univerſity no leſs than thirty thouſand ſtudents.

Under Edward II, Walter Stapleton biſhop of Exeter built Exeter-college and Hart-hall. [Upon his firſt deſign of a foundation for ſcholars, he purchaſed Hart-hall, and Arthur-hall, in the year 1314; and he there inſtituted a ſociety for a rector and twelve ſcholars: but, finding the place too narrow for his deſign, be bought ground for a new ſite in the pariſh of St. Mildred; and, having built convenient lodgings, he tranſlated his ſociety to this houſe, called at firſt Stapleton's-inn, and then Exeter-college.]

Exeter-college. Hart-hall. Arthur-hall.

The ſame king Edward the Second, after his example, built a royal college, commonly called Oriel, and St. Mary's-hall. [For the honour of the foundation of this college is attributed to king Edward the Second, though he did little more than grant a licenſe to Adam de Brom, his almoner, (April 20, 1324) to build and endow a college to be called by the name of St. Mary's-houſe. To this ſociety king Edward the Third, in the firſt year of his reign, gave a tenement called Le Oriele; on which ground ſtands the college ſo called. The preſent St. Mary-hall was a long time the parſonage-houſe to the rectors of St. Mary's; which church, with its appurtenances, being appropriated by king Edward II, anno 1325, to the college then founded by Adam de Brom, the houſe came alſo into their poſſeſſion, and was ſoon after appropriated to the reſidence of ſtudents.]

Oriel-college. St. Mary's-hall.

1318. Regiſt. Mon. Hide. About this time, the Hebrew tongue began to be read by a Jewiſh convert, "for whoſe ſtipend every "clerk in Oxford contributed one penny for every "mark of his eccleſiaſtical revenue."

After this, queen Philippa, wife of king Edward III, built Queen's-college. [For to her it owes its name, but its foundation to her chaplain Robert de Eglesfield, rector of Burgh under Stanmore in Weſtmorland; who, by the queen's favour, in the year 1340, purchaſed the ground and erected a collegiate-hall to be called *Aula Scholarium Reginæ de Oxon.* The revenues of it have been much improved by ſeveral benefactors; and, under the government of the late Dr. Timothy Halton, was built a very fair library. It was begun upon occaſion of the legacy of Dr. Thomas Barlow, the learned biſhop of Lincoln, and formerly provoſt of this college; who by will beſtowed upon it the greateſt part of his books, giving the reſt to Bodley's library, whereof he had been keeper. A later benefactor, Sir Joſeph Williamſon, principal ſecretary of ſtate to king Charles the Second, beſides many other teſtimonies of his regard to this college, (as the place of his education) bequeathed to it by will the ſum of ſix thouſand pounds; and this encouraged the then provoſt, Dr. William Lancaſter, to lay the foundation of a new college, which (by the addition of his own large bounty, and of other benefactions) was a good way advanced before his death, and, when finiſhed, will be a very ſtately, curious, and complete fabric.] Simon Iſlip, archbiſhop of Canterbury, alſo built Canterbury-college.

Queen's college.

Canterbury-college.

The ſcholars, now abounding in peace and plenty, grew inſolent, and divided into the factions of the northern and ſouthern men, carrying on the quarrel with open arms and all manner of hoſtility; upon which the northern men retired to Stamford, and began to ſet up public ſchools there; but, after a few years, when the ſtorm was blown over, and the feuds forgot, they all returned hither, and ſtatutes were enacted to prohibit all perſons from profeſſing at Stamford, to the prejudice of Oxford.

Northern and ſouthern ſcholars.

About that time, William Wickham, biſhop of Wincheſter, built a magnificent ſtructure, called New college, (into which the ripeſt lads are every year tranſplanted from his other college at Wincheſter.) [The deſign of this college was laid in the year 1369; and the ſaid prelate, having at ſeveral times purchaſed ground ſufficient for it, obtained the king's licenſe, (June 30, anno 1379, 3 Richard the Second;) and, on the 5th of March following, he did himſelf lay the firſt ſtone. It was finiſhed anno 1386, and, on the 14th of April, the warden and fellows were admitted with a ſolemn proceſſion.] Then Richard Angervil, biſhop of Durham, called Philobiblos, or "the lover of books," began a public library. [At his death, anno 1345, he left his voluminous library to Durham-college, with liberty of acceſs, upon certain conditions, to all ſcholars. At the diſſolution of this houſe, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, ſome of the books of this admirable collection were removed to the public library; ſome to Baliol-college, and ſome came into the hands of Dr. George Owen, a phyſician of Godſtow, who bought the ſaid college of Edward the Sixth.] His ſucceſſor Thomas de Hatfield built Durham-college, for the benefit of the monks at Durham; [which was furniſhed and endowed by that great and generous prelate, Richard de Bury.] Richard Fleming, biſhop of Lincoln, founded Lincoln-college. [This was begun anno 1427, (6 of Henry the Sixth) for a ſeminary of

New college.

Durham-college.

Lincoln-college.

divines

divines to confute the doctrines of Wicliff; and slightly endowed with the appropriation of three parish-churches in Oxford: and it therefore wanted another founder, Thomas Rotheram, bishop of Lincoln; who, in the year 1475, finished the building of the college, increased their revenues and gave them statutes, anno 1479: and, lately, they have received a very considerable augmentation of revenue from the generous bounty of the lord Crew, the present bishop of Durham; by which the head, and every fellow and scholar, is in actual possession for himself and successors, of a comfortable * addition to his former support.]

* Head, 20l. per annum. Every fellow, 10l. Every scholar and the bible-clerk, 10l. besides other benefactions.

About the same time, the Benedictine monks [as is commonly said] built Glouceſter-college, at their own proper cost and charges; where were constantly maintained two or three monks of every house of that order, who afterwards were to be readers or professors in their respective convents. [But it appears by other accounts, that it was built by John Giffard baron of Brimsfield; who, in the 11th of Edward the First, for the good of his soul and that of Maud de Longspe, his wife, founded this cell for the maintenance of thirteen monks from the Benedictine convent of Glouceſter. At the suppression of religious houses, it was given by Henry the Eighth for a palace to the bishops of Oxford; but, returning to the crown, it was at last purchased by Sir Thomas White, founder of St. John's-college; and, being conveyed to the use of the principal and scholars, was called Glouceſter-hall. But it hath been since erected into a college, under the name of Worceſter-college; being endowed by Sir Thomas Coke, a gentleman of that county.]

Glouceſter-hall.

Worceſter-college.

To say nothing of the canons of St. Frideswide, there were erected no less than four beautiful cells of friars in the suburbs, wherein there often flourished men of considerable learning.

In the next age, during the reign of king Henry V, Henry Chichley, archbishop of Canterbury, founded two eminent colleges; one of which he dedicated to the memory of All-souls. [This college was begun by the said archbishop (after the foundation of a college and hospital at Higham-Ferrers, the place of his nativity) in the year 1437; he endowed it for a warden and forty fellows, chiefly with the lands of priories-alien dissolved in the second year of Henry the Fifth. And, of late years, it hath been greatly adorned with a noble library, owing to the large and generous benefaction of colonel William Codrington, a member of this society; who gave by will six thousand pounds for the building thereof, and (besides his own excellent library) four thousand pounds to be laid out in books, for furnishing it.]

All souls-college.

Not long after, William Wainfleet, bishop of Winchester, erected Magdalen-college, remarkable for the building, and fine situation, and pleasure of the adjoining groves and walks. [This college was founded, anno 1458, on the site and lands of the dissolved hospital of St. John's, with so large endowments, and such conveniencies of all kinds, that it is esteemed one of the most noble foundations in the Christian world.]

Magdalen-college.

At the same time, the Divinity-school was erected; a work of such admirable contrivance and beauty, that the saying of Xeuxis may justly be inscribed upon it: "It is more easy to envy than to imitate this "work." [The ground on which it is built was purchased by the university anno 1427, and, upon several contributions, the structure was soon after begun, but was intermitted, till, by the piety and bounty of Humphrey, the good duke of Glouceſter; it was carried on, though not completed till 1480.]

Divinity-school.

Over this school was a library, furnished with one hundred twenty-nine choice volumes, procured from Italy at the great expence of the same Humphrey duke of Glouceſter, a chief patron and admirer of learning. [Besides this number (valued at above a thousand pounds,) he gave one hundred twenty-six volumes more in the year 1440, and in 1443 a much greater number, besides considerable additions, at his death, three years after.] However, most of these books are long since imbezzled and converted to private uses; but since (may all happiness attend it!) the worthy Sir Thomas Bodley, knt. formerly a member of this university, with extraordinary charge and indefatigable pains, * furnished a new library in the same place with the best books procured from all parts of the world, that the university might enjoy a public arsenal of wisdom, and himself immortal honour. And since it was a good custom of the ancients, in all their libraries, to erect statues of gold, silver, or brass, both to those who had instituted them, and those who had adorned them with excellent writings, that time and age might not triumph over their memories, and that the curiosity of mankind might be satisfied, while they inquired after them and their characters; for this reason, the chancellor of the university, at the same time providing for the memorial of himself, did in this library erect a statue of Sir Thomas Bodley, that great friend and patron of learning, with this inscription:

Public library.

Thomas Bodley.

* Is furnishing, C.

Plin. lib. xxxv. cap. 2.

THOMAS SACKVILLUS DORSETTIÆ COMES, SUMMUS ANGLIÆ THESAURARIUS, ET HUJUS ACADEMIÆ CANCELLARIUS,
THOMÆ BODLEIO EQUITI AURATO, QUI BIBLIOTHECAM HANC INSTITUIT, HONORIS CAUSSA PIE POSUIT.

That is,

THOMAS SACKVIL EARL OF DORSET, LORD HIGH TREASURER OF ENGLAND, AND CHANCELLOR OF THIS UNIVERSITY,
PIOUSLY ERECTED THIS MONUMENT, TO THE HONOUR OF SIR THOMAS BODLEY KNIGHT, WHO INSTITUTED THIS LIBRARY.

[The design of this library was first laid, in the year 1597. By the pious founder, the old library of duke Humphrey was repaired, and fitted for the reception of books, in 1599; and an additional east gallery begun, in the year 1610. Another gallery on the west, projected by him, was raised, with a house of convocation under it, anno 1638. But, all these being too narrow to contain the vast accession of books, there have been new galleries erected over each side of the middle ile, chiefly to receive the generous legacy of Thomas Barlow lord bishop of Lincoln, who had been elected keeper of this library, anno 1652; and, even before these, when one views the catalogue of printed books by Dr. Hyde, and the other of manuscripts by Dr. Bernard, he must admire the prodigious treasure, and neither envy Rome her vatican, nor India her gold. Very lately, Dr. John Radcliffe, a physician of great eminence, hath by will left the sum of forty thousand pounds for the building of another public library, between

Radcliffe's library.

the univerſity-church, and the public ſchools; together with an honourable ſalary of one hundred and fifty pounds a year to a keeper of the ſaid library, and one hundred pounds a year for ever, to buy books for the ſame.

* Seventh, C. Brazen-noſe-college.

In the reign of Henry the * Eighth [(anno 3)] for the farther advancement of learning, William Smith, biſhop of Lincoln; [and William Sutton, eſq;] built Brazen-noſe-college [(ſo called from a hall diſtinguiſhed by that name;)] which, anno 1572, was endowed by that pious and good old man Alexander Nowell, dean of St. Paul's, [with exhibitions for thirteen ſcholars. Of late years, it hath been adorned with a beautiful chapel, library, and cloiſters; the elegant ſtructure whereof was begun in the year 1656, and the chapel conſecrated by the biſhop of Oxford anno 1666.]

Corpus-Chriſti college.

About the ſame time, Richard Fox, biſhop of Wincheſter, founded Corpus-Chriſti-college, [which was deſigned for a ſeminary of monks to the priory of St. Swithin in Wincheſter, anno 1513; but the founder, diverted from that deſign, and aſſiſted by Hugh Oldham biſhop of Exeter, eſtabliſhed it for a ſociety of ſtudents, anno 1516, with endowments ſo ample, and ſtatutes ſo admirable, as have made very many of its members men of ſingular piety and learning.]

Chriſt-church-college.

After theſe, cardinal Wolſey, archbiſhop of York, on the ſite of the monaſtery of St. Frideſwide, began the moſt noble and ample foundation of all others, which king Henry the Eighth, with the addition of Canterbury-college, did richly endow, and gave it the name of Chriſt-church. [For after the ſaid cardinal had procured from pope Clement the Seventh a bull for diſſolving two and twenty religious houſes, and for converting them to the uſe of two colleges (one to be founded at Ipſwich, the place of his nativity; the other at Oxford, to which he owed his education;) he obtained the king's licenſe to inſtitute a college on the ſite of the priory of St. Frideſwide, to be called Cardinal-college; which he firſt deſigned for a dean and eighteen canons, and projected much greater things. But, before any ſettlement, came his fatal ruin anno 1529, when, among his other vaſt poſſeſſions, this college fell into the king's hands; who, in the year 1532, reſtored moſt of the allotted revenues, and had it called Henry the Eighth's college; but this he diſſolved in 1545, and, the year following, erected it into a cathedral church for a biſhop, a dean, and eight canons. The beauty and honour of this college were much advanced by the induſtry, piety, and bounty of Dr. John Fell, dean, and lord biſhop of Oxford; and it hath lately been adorned with a pile of building entirely new, which is very ſtately and beautiful.] The ſame mighty prince Henry the Eighth, at the expence of his own Exchequer, honoured the city with an epiſcopal ſee, [as hath been obſerved;] and the univerſity with public profeſſors. And, that the Muſes might ſtill be courted with greater favours, Sir Thomas Pope, knight, repaired Durham-college, and Sir Thomas White, knight, citizen and alderman of London, Bernard-college (both which lay almoſt buried in their own duſt;) and enlarged the buildings, and endowed them with lands, and gave them new names, dedicating the former to the Holy Trinity, the latter to St. John Baptiſt.

Cardinal-college.

Trinity-college.

[The firſt of theſe (Durham-college) was granted by king Edward VI. to his phyſician, George Owen of Godſtow; of whom, in the year 1554, it was purchaſed by Sir Thomas Pope, knight; and repaired and endowed the year following. Under the government of Dr. Ralph Bathurſt, it was adorned with fair additional buildings, and a chapel of exquiſite beauty, conſecrated April 12, 1694; and he was ſo great a benefactor to the college, as to be ſpecially mentioned, on all occaſions, among their public benefactors.

St. John's.

The ſite of the ſecond (Bernard-college) was, in the year 1555, obtained from the crown by Thomas White, alderman of London; this he enlarged, and endowed, anno 1557, by the title of St. John Baptiſt's-college; which, in buildings and revenues, has received a great augmentation from the liberal piety of archbiſhop Laud and archbiſhop Juxon; and lately from William Holmes, D. D. dean of Exeter, and preſident of this ſociety; and from another benefactor, who died a member of it, Richard Rawlinſon, L L. D. and fellow of the Royal and Antiquarian Societies.]

Public ſchools.

Ann. 1613.

Queen Mary built, from the ground, the public ſchools. [But the preſent fabric, which makes a ſtately quadrangle, was raiſed by the contributions of Sir Thomas Bodley and other benefactors.]

Jeſus-college.

Hugh Price, Dr. of Laws, [treaſurer of the church of St. David's] happily laid a new foundation, called, in honour of our Saviour, Jeſus-college. [He began to build, and competently endowed it, anno 1571; but the ſociety claim alſo the honour of a royal founder, viz. queen Eliſabeth; who furniſhed them with timber out of two adjoining foreſts. The wiſe and pious Sir Lionel Jenkins, ſecretary of ſtate to king Charles the Second, was ſo great a benefactor, as to be, in a manner, juſtly eſteemed another founder.

Wadham-college.

Wadham-college, deſigned by Nicholas Wadham, was completed by Dorothy, his relict; and Broad-gate-hall was converted into Pembroke-college; whoſe foundation is owing to the charity of Thomas Tiſdal and the induſtry of Richard Wightwicke.]

Ann. 1613. Pembroke-college.

* Sixteen, C. † Eight, C.

Theſe colleges, in number * nineteen, beſides † ſix halls, all fairly built, and well endowed, together with their excellent and uſeful libraries, ſo raiſe the credit and eſteem of Oxford, that it may be juſtly thought to exceed all the univerſities in the world.

Sheldon's theatre.

[But, above all other buildings, this univerſity juſtly boaſts of Sheldon's theatre, a work of admirable contrivance, and exceeding magnificent, built by the moſt reverend father in God Gilbert Sheldon, archbiſhop of Canterbury and chancellor of this univerſity, anno 1668; who, beſides an infinite expence upon the ſtructure, gave two thouſand pounds to purchaſe lands for the perpetual repair of it. The area, within which it ſtands, was, round the walls of it, adorned with ineſtimable relics of Grecian and Roman antiquities (of which the greateſt part is owing to the bounty of Henry Howard earl of Arundel; ſome alſo to the executors of Mr. Sheldon; others to Sir George Wheeler, &c.) which have been lately removed from thence into more convenient places, for the better preſervation of them.

Aſhmole's muſæum.

On the weſt-ſide of the theatre, ſtands Aſhmole's muſæum, a neat and curious edifice; of which the lower part is a chymical elaboratory, and the firſt floor on a noble aſcent a ſpacious hall, and the upper chamber a repoſitory of natural and artifical curioſities. The greateſt part of theſe are owing to the generoſity of Elias Aſhmole, eſq; who has preſcribed ſtatutes for the cuſtody of them; and he has repoſited in this place the excellent collection of MSS. made by himſelf and by his father-in-law Sir William Dugdale; near to which public buildings, is lately

Printing-houſe. lately added a large and ſtately printing-houſe, furniſhed with all accommodations ſuitable to the deſign.

And, when we are recounting the noble conveniencies for learning, with which thisuniverſity is adorned, Phyſic-garden. we muſt not omit the phyſic-garden founded by Henry Danvers, earl of Danby, in the year 1632; and by him endowed with an annual revenue for the maintenance and keeping thereof. This contains a vaſt variety of plants, and is of great uſe to all perſons who deſire to improve themſelves in botanical knowledge.]

Nor does Oxford yield the precedence to any other univerſity in living libraries (for ſo with Eunapius I may term perſons of profound learning;) nor in the admirable method of teaching all arts and ſciences, nor in excellent diſcipline, and a moſt regular government of the whole body. But why this digreſſion? Oxford is very far from ſtanding in need of a panegyric, having already gained the univerſal eſteem and admiration of the world; nor would I by any means ſeem extravagant in the commendation of my mother-univerſity. Let it ſuffice to ſay of Oxford what Pomponius ſaid of Athens: "It is ſo eminent, that "there needs no pointing at it." But, by way of concluſion, take this paſſage (which begins the hiſtory of Oxford from the proctor's book: "Chronicles "and hiſtories aſſure us, that ſeveral places, in "different parts of the world and at different times, "have been famous ſtudies of arts and ſciences; "but, of all ſuch places of ſtudy among the Latines, "Oxford appears to be the moſt ancient, to profeſs "a greater variety of knowledge, to be more firm in "adhering to the Catholic religion, and to enjoy "more good cuſtoms and privileges, than any other." The Oxford-aſtronomers obſerve this city to be in twenty-two degrees of longitude, or diſtance from the Fortunate iſlands; and in the northern latitude of fifty-one degrees and fifty minutes.

As ſoon as the Iſis and Charwel have joined their ſtreams below Oxford, the Iſis, with a ſwift and deeper current, paſſes on to the ſouth, to find out the Tame, which it ſeems long to have ſought for; nor does it Tame river. run many miles, before the ſaid Tame, riſing in the county of Bucks, comes and joins it: which river, at the entrance into this county, gives its own name Tame. to a market-town of a pleaſant ſituation among rivers; for the river Tame waſhes the north part of the town, and two little brooks ſhut it in on the eaſt and weſt ſides. This place [ſeems to have been of ſome note in the Saxon times; for we find that, in the year 970, archbiſhop Oſkytel ended his days in it; and, before that, Wulfere king of Mercia granted a charter in the villa which is called Thama. But it] has been in a flouriſhing condition, ever Clauſ. 3 Hen. III. ſince Henry biſhop of Lincoln, in the reign of Henry the Third, brought the great road, which lay below the town, through the middle of it. Alexander, that munificent biſhop of Lincoln, lord of this manor, to alleviate the general odium he had contracted by his * Founded, C. extravagant expences in building of caſtles, * refounded here a ſmall monaſtery [of the Ciſtercian order, or rather tranſlated it hither; for it was firſt founded at the village of Ottendun (and, as Leland ſays, upon Otmore) by Sir Robert Gait, knight; who, endowing it with five virgates of land, in Ottendun, called it, from an adjacent wood, Ottelei. But, the low ſite making it altogether unfit for a monaſtery, it was removed to Tame, and the church there dedicated to St. Mary, on July 21, 1138, the 3d of king Stephen; of which the biſhop was afterwards reputed the founder, (though he only tranſlated it) and gave part of his park at Tame for the ſite of it, with ſome other lands which had belonged to Nigel Kyre.] And, many years after, the Quatermans, a family in former times of great repute in theſe parts, built here an hoſpital for the maintenance of poor people. But neither of theſe foundations are at preſent to be ſeen; however, inſtead of them, Sir John Williams, knight, Lord Williams of Tame. (advanced to the dignity of a peer of this realm by queen Mary, under the title of baron Williams of Tame) founded here a beautiful ſchool and a ſmall alms-houſe.

From hence the Tame runs near Ricot, a neat ſeat, Ricot. which belonged formerly to the Quatermans; upon whoſe failure of iſſue male, it was ſold away by the Fowlers, and Hernes, till it came at laſt into the hands of the lord Williams before-mentioned, and by his daughter to the lord Henry Norris, whom queen Eliſabeth advanced to the dignity of peer, by Lords Norris. the title of baron Norris of Ricot; a perſon eminent for his honourable deſcent (being derived from the Lovels, who were allied to moſt of the great families in England, [by the marriage of Sir Edward Norris, knight, with Trideſaide, a younger daughter of Francis viſcount Lovel;)] and much more eminent for his ſtout and martial ſons, whoſe valour and conduct are ſufficiently known in Holland, Portugal, Bretagne, and Ireland. [This place ſtill continues in the family of the Norris's, and was part of the poſſeſſion of James earl of Abingdon, who had this honour conferred upon him, November 29, 1682; and, having married Eleanora, one of the daughters and coheirs of Sir Henry Lee, baronet, by her had iſſue his eldeſt ſon and heir Mountague, the preſent earl, who married the heireſs of the family and eſtate of the ancient and honourable Venables's, barons of Kenderton.]

The next place, viſited by the Tame, is Dorcheſter, Dorcheſter. called, by [Ninnius and Huntingdon, in the Catalogue of Britiſh cities, Caer Dauri; by Alfred of Beverley Caer Dorin;] by Bede Civitas Dorcinia; and by Leland Hydropolis, which is a name of his own invention, but well adapted to the nature of the place, Dour ſignifying water in the Britiſh tongue. That this was formerly a ſtation of the Romans, ſeveral of their coins, urns, &c. found frequently in this place, ſufficiently atteſt; [(and, of late, they have alſo met with ſome Britiſh coins; one particularly of Cunobeline, with this inſcription, *Cuno Taſcia.*) Afterwards,] our hiſtories tell us, it was long famous for a biſhop's ſee, founded by Birinus, the apoſtle of the Weſt-Saxons; who, having baptiſed Cinigilſe, a petty king of the Weſt-Saxons, to (whom Oſwald king of Northumberland was godfather) "the two "kings," as Bede tells us, "gave the biſhop this "city, to conſtitute here his epiſcopal ſee." This Birinus (as we learn from the ſaid Bede) was eſteemed, in that age, a miracle for piety and ſtrictneſs of life; whence a poet of ſome antiquity, who wrote his life in verſe, does thus extol him:

Dignior attolli quàm ſit Tyrinthius heros,
Quàm ſit Alexander Macedo; Tyrinthius hoſtes
Vicit, Alexander mundum, Birinus utrumque.
Nec tantum vicit mundum Birinus, & hoſtem,
Sed ſeſe bello vincens, & victus eodem.

Alcides leſs than thee ſhall men proclaim,
And Alexander own thy greater fame,
Tho' that his foes, and this the world o'ercame.

With

With foes and world Birinus did ſubdue
Himſelf, the vanquiſh'd and the victor too.

[And the Hiſtory of Alcheſter relates this inſtance of the veneration paid to Birinus by the common-people: "A round hill there ſtill appears, where "the ſuperſtitious enſuing ages built Birinus a ſhrine, "teaching them, that had any cattle amiſs, to creep "to that ſhrine."]

This ſee, after four hundred and ſixty years continuance, (leſt the name and authority of a biſhop might grow contemptible from ſo mean and inconſiderable a place, againſt which miſchief a canon had then been newly made) was tranſlated to Lincoln by Remigius, in the time of William the Conqueror. "At this time," ſays William of Malmſbury who flouriſhed in that age, "Dorcheſter was a ſmall and "unfrequented village, yet the beauty and ſtate of "its churches was very remarkable, as well for the "ancient work as the preſent care taken of them." From that time, it began ſenſibly to decay; and, the great road to London, which lay through the town, being turned another way, it is ſo weakened and impoveriſhed, that, though it was formerly a city, it now ſcarce deſerves the name of a town; nor has it any thing to boaſt of but the ruins of its former greatneſs, of which we find ſome ſigns and tokens in the adjacent fields. [For the making of the river Thames navigable from Bircot (a place not far from hence) to Oxford, a particular ſtatute paſſed in parliament, in the 21ſt year of king James the Firſt. South and by weſt of Dorcheſter, are two banks with a trench between them (therefore called Dike-hills) which, in the opinion of Dr. Plott, cannot be part of any Roman way, becauſe extended only as a ſtring to the great bow of the river Thames; but rather a fortification, ſuch as P. Oſtorius is ſaid by Tacitus to have raiſed on the rivers Antona and Sabrina; or elſe ſome of the outworks of the fortifications on Long Wittenham-hill, on the other ſide the water, which perhaps, was the Sinnodunum of the ancient Britons.] Near Dorcheſter, Tame and Iſis with mutual conſent join, as it were, in wedlock, and mix their names as well as their waters; being * henceforth called Tham-Iſis or the Thames, in like manner as the rivers Jor and Dan in the Holy Land, and Dor and Dan in France; from which compoſitions are Jordan and Dordan. This ſeems to have been firſt obſerved by the author of Eulogium Hiſtoriarum. Concerning the marriage of Tame and Iſis, I preſent you here with ſome verſes from a poem of that title, which you may read, or paſs over, as you pleaſe.

Sat. 21 James I. n. 32.

Dike-hills.

Long Wittenham-hill.

Tame and Iſis join.

* This confuted in Wiltſhire.

Hic veſtit Zephyrus florentes gramine ripas,
Floraque nectareis redimit caput Iſidis herbis,
Seligit ambroſios pulcherrima Gratia flores,
Contexit geminas Concordia læta corollas,
Extollitque ſuas tædas Hymenæus in altum.
Naiades ædificant thalamumque thorumque profundo
Stamine gemmato textum, pictiſque columnis
Undique fulgentem. Qualem nec Lydia Regi
Extruxit Pelopi, nec tu, Cleopatra, marito.
Illic manubias cumulant, quas Brutus Achivis,
Quas Brennus Græcis, rigidus Gurmundus Hibernis,
Bunduica Romanis, claris Arthurius Anglis
Eripuit, quicquid Scotis victricibus armis
Abſtulit Edvardus, virtuſque Britannica Gallis.
Hauſerat intereà ſperati conjugis ignes
Tama Cateuchlanûm delabens montibus, illa
Impatiens neſcire thorum, nupturaque greſſus
Accelerat, longique dies ſibi ſtare videntur,
Ambitioſa ſuum donec præponere nomen
Poſſit amatori. Quid non mortalia cogit
*Ambitio? notamque ſuo jam nomine * villam* * Tame.
Linquit, Norriſiis geminans ſalvete, valete.
Cernitur & tandem Dorceſtria priſca petiti
Augurium latura thori, nunc Tama reſurgit
Nexa comam ſpicis, trabea ſuccincta virenti,
Auroræ ſuperans digitos, vultumque Dione:
Peſtanæ non labra roſæ, non lumina gemmæ,
Lilia non æquant crines, non colla pruinæ:
Utque fluit, crines madidos in terga repellit,
Reddit & undanti legem formamque capillo.
En ſubitò frontem placidis è fluctibus Iſis
Effert, & totis radios ſpargentia campis
Aurea ſtillanti reſplendent lumina vultu,
Jungit & optatæ nunc oſcula plurima Tamæ,
Mutuaque explicitis innectunt colla lacertis,
Oſcula mille ſonant, connexu brachia pallent,
Labra ligant animos: tandem deſcenditur unà
In thalamum, quo juncta Fide Concordia ſancta,
Splendida conceptis ſancit connubia verbis.
Undique multifori ſtrepitat nunc tibia buxi,
Fluctícolæ Nymphæ, Dryades, Satyrique petulci
In numeros circùm ludunt, ducuntque choreas,
Dum pede concutiunt alterno gramina læti,
Permulcent volucres ſylvas modulamine paſſim,
Certatimque ſonat lætum reparabilis Echo.
Omnia nunc rident, campi lætantur, Amores
Frænatis plaudunt avibus per inania vecti:
Perſonat & citharа quicquid vidêre priores,
Pronuba victura lauro velata Britôna.
Hæc canit, ut tota diducta Britannia mundo,
Cùm victor rupes divulſerit æquore Nereus.
Et cur Neptuni lapidoſa grandine natum
Albionem vicit noſtras delatus in oras
Hercules illimes libatus Thamiſis undas:
Quas huc adveniens aras ſacravit Ulyſſes:
Utque Corinæo Brutus comitatus Achate
Occiduos adiit tractus: ut Cæſar anhelus
Territa quæſitis oſtendit terga Britannis, &c.

And after a few other verſes:

Dixerat: unito conſurgit & unus amore
Lætior exultans nunc nomine Tamiſis uno,
Oceanumque patrem quærens jactantior undas
Promovet.

Here, with ſoft blaſts, obliging Zephyrs paſs,
And clothe the flow'ry banks with long-liv'd graſs.
The fragrant crown, that her glad hands have made,
Officious Flora puts on Iſis' head.
The beauteous Graces have their buſineſs too;
They bruſh the weeping flowers from their ambroſial dew,
Which joyful Concord does, with pleaſing care,
Weave into chaplets for the God-like pair,
While Hymen's mounted taper lights the air.
In a fair vault beneath the ſwelling ſtream,
The marriage-bed the buſy Naiads frame;
Where brighteſt gems the painted columns grace,
And doubly ſhine with their reflected rays.
No ſuch great Pelops' kingdom could afford,
Nor laviſh Cleopatra for her lord.

On

On this the virgins in vaſt numbers pile
Proud ſpoils and trophies of the conqu'ring iſle;
What Bunduic, Gurmund, Brennus, Brute, brought home,
From Greece, from Gaule, from Ireland, and from Rome;
What mighty Arthur from the Saxons won,
What Edward from the Scots, and from the French his ſon.
Now had fair Tame ſigh'd for her promis'd ſpouſe,
While down the Cateuchlanian hills ſhe flows,
And, ſcarce ſaluting her old banks, runs by,
Bearing no load, but long virginity;
And this ſhe ſeems ambitious to lay down,
And ſee her lover's ſtreams augmented by her own.
With a faint kiſs ſhe mocks the walls of Tame,
And leaves behind her nothing but her name.
Yet, though impatient Iſis' arms to fill,
She ſtops to bid the Norriſes farewel.
Old Dorcheſter ſtands wond'ring at her ſpeed,
And gladly bids the happy match ſucceed.
Now does the joyful bride new-dreſs'd appear,
Freſh blades of corn tie up her golden hair,
Her ſhining gown plays with the purled air.
Bluſhing Aurora to her hand gives place,
Nor proud Dione boaſts ſo fair a face.
Her lips the roſe, her eyes bright gems outdo,
Her hair the lilies, and her ſkin the ſnow.
In ſtate ſhe ſwims, her careful hand throws back
Her floating treſſes on her ſilver neck.
Proud Iſis now his comely head diſplays,
And chears the drooping fields with golden rays;
Nor ſtays he to admire his Tama's charms,
But throws himſelf (ſweet load!) betwixt her arms.
Ten thouſand kiſſes do ten thouſand meet,
And with their breath the lovers ſouls unite.
Hence to their bed the happy pair go down,
Where Faith and Concord ſpeak them into one.
The pipes and cornets echo all around,
While the pleas'd ſtreams return the grateful ſound.
In joyful rings the merry nymphs advance,
And ſportive ſatyrs drive the wanton dance;
While choirs of winged ſongſters of the air
The woods and groves with tuneful numbers chear;
Echo, contented, now that ſhe's all tongue,
Sounds quick replies to their delightful ſong.
All things rejoice, and nature's ſelf is glad;
The painted flowers o'er ſmiling meadows ſpread
To th' univerſal joy conſent, and nod their head.
The wanton Loves their harneſs'd Loves drive on,
And clap to ſee their winged chariot run.
Auſpicious Juno, with a graceful ſmile,
Begins the ancient glories of the iſle;
On her fair brows unwither'd bays appear,
And thus ſhe ſings and tunes her trembling lyre:

How Neptune's ſpear the wond'ring iſthmus ſhook,
When their long hold the parted cliffs forſook!
What crimes, what vengeance, brought Alcides o'er,
To dye the cryſtal Thames with Albion's gore,
And ſpread his monſtrous carcaſe on the ſhore!
How hither his wild courſe Ulyſſes ſteer'd,
What altars to the angry Gods he rear'd!
How Brute with Corinæus came to land,
And made the ſavage nations own their new command!
How Cæſar's drooping legions homeward ſtood,
Glad to eſcape from thoſe they'd but in thought ſubdu'd, &c.

And, after ſome verſes interpoſed, the poet proceeds:

Thus ſang the Goddeſs! ſtraight the joyful ſtream,
Proud of the late addition to its name,
Flows briſkly on, ambitious now to pay
A larger tribute to the ſovereign ſea.

Hence the Thames paſſes on to Benſon, formerly Benſington; which Marianus calls a royal villa, and reports that it was taken from the Britons by Ceaulin in the year 572, and poſſeſſed by the Weſt-Saxons for two hundred years after; but then Offa king of Mercia, thinking both his intereſt and honour concerned that they ſhould hold nothing on this ſide the river, took this town by force [anno 778, or 779,] and joined it to his own kingdom. [Lying near the frontiers, in the conqueſt between the Weſt-Saxon and Mercian kings, it often changed its maſters.] At preſent, it is a ſmall village, and ſhews, at a little diſtance, a * houſe of our kings, which has been formerly a beautiful ſtructure, but is now much decayed, by reaſon of its unhealthy ſituation near low and wet ground. This ſeat, called Ewelm, commonly New Elm, from the elms growing here, was built by William de la Pole duke of Suffolk, who, by his marriage with Alice, only daughter of Thomas Chaucer, obtained a large eſtate in theſe parts; and, beſides this houſe, he built a neat church (in which the ſaid Alice lies interred) and a fair hoſpital, [called God's-houſe, conſiſting of two prieſts and thirteen poor men.] But John earl of Lincoln, his grandchild by John, his ſon, almoſt utterly ruined this family; for, being engaged in a conſpiracy againſt king Henry the Seventh, his honours were loſt by attainder, his eſtate confiſcated to the king, and he himſelf ſoon after ſlain in battle. After this, king Henry the Eighth, with the addition of ſome neighbouring manors, made an honour of this eſtate; and among thoſe manors was Wallingford, which had a long time appertained to the dukes of Cornwall.

Benſon.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Ewelm.

God's-houſe.

Stat. 32. H. VIII. n. 64.

[The rectory of this place (with a canonry of Chriſt-church) was by king James the Firſt, in the third year of his reign, annexed to the office of regius-profeſſor of divinity in Oxford; as he annexed alſo, at the ſame time, the government of the hoſpital here to that of profeſſor in phyſic; which prince was one of the higheſt patrons to learning, and a great benefactor to the two univerſities.]

From hence the Thames fetches a large and winding compaſs round the hundred of Henley, which is hilly and woody, and which ſome think to have been the country of the Ancalites, who ſubmitted to Cæſar. In this hundred, in the pariſh of Caverſham, near the river Thames, is the ſeat of the lord Cadogan; and in this pariſh is alſo the ſeat of John Loveday, eſq; a gentleman of great learning, who was educated at Magdalen-college in Oxford, where he took the degree of maſter of arts; he is no leſs remarkable for his communicative diſpoſition than he is for his learning and humanity; in this hundred is alſo Greys Rotherfield, a ſeat which was given by Walter Grey, archbiſhop of York, to his nephew William Grey, whoſe eſtate fell to the Lovels by the lord D'eincourt. *Afterwards, it became the ſeat of William Knolles, treaſurer of his Majeſty's houſhold, whom king James [the Firſt,] in conſideration of his faithful ſervices to queen Eliſabeth, and his readineſs to perform the like to him, advanced to the honour and title of Knolles baron of Rotherfield. [The perpetual advowſon of this church was lately * purchaſed and given, for ever, to Trinity-college.]

Ancalites.

Grey de Rotherfield.

* It is now, C.

Lord Knolles.

* By Mr. Rowney.

Near this place, upon the Thames, in the utmoſt limits of the county, ſtands Henley, formerly Hanleganz; where the greateſt part of the inhabitants are barge men, and get their livelihood by carrying wood and corn to London by water. [This Dr. Plott, takes to be the moſt ancient town in the whole county; ſo called (ſays he) from the Britiſh Hen, which ſignifies old, and Lley a place; and, perhaps, it might the head-town of the people called Ancalites, who revolted to Cæſar. But † Dr. Gale will have it to be the *Galleva Atrebatum* of Antoninus, on account of a military way running directly from Spinæ to this place, and the Roman coins found hereabouts; whereas, at Wallingford, where that ſtation hath been uſually ſettled, there is no ancient way, nor any other remains of antiquity. And, as to the difficulty of its lying within the bounds of the Dobuni, and not the Atrebates, he obſerves, that both ſides of the river ſtill belong to the town; that there are many inſtances of ſlips of one county within another; and that the greater and more ancient part of Wallingford itſelf lay in the country of the Dobuni; and yet it hath been long thought the city of the Atrebates. Beſides the coins before-mentioned, and the name of Ancaſtle (poſſibly from Ancalites) which remains in one part of the town,] it has nothing more ancient, that it can [certainly] boaſt of, than that it belonged formerly to the Molins; from whom, by the Hungerfords (who obtained, from king Henry the Sixth, a licenſe for two fairs yearly) it deſcended to the illuſtrious family of the Haſtings's. The bridge over the Thames, which is now of timber, they report to have been heretofore of ſtone and arched; but whether this was the bridge which Dio makes the Romans to have paſſed over in purſuit of the Britons in theſe parts, who had forded the river a little lower, is not ſo eaſy to determine.

Henley.

† Itinerar. p. 106.

Ancaſtle.

Xiphiline.

From Henley the Chiltern-hills run in a continued ridge to the north, and ſeparate this county of Oxford from that of Bucks; at the foot whereof are ſeated many little towns, of which the moſt remarkable is Watlington, a ſmall market-town belonging formerly to Robert D'oily. [This, by the name, one would imagine to be of no leſs than Britiſh antiquity, as ſeeming to point out to us * the old way of making their towns and cities; an account whereof Strabo has left, viz. "Groves fenced about with "trees cut down, and laid croſs one another; with-"in which they built them ſheds, both for them-"ſelves and cattle." The ſame way of fencing the Saxons called pæcelaſ, hurdles or wattles; from whence the town probably might have its name.] Then, at the foot of the ſame hills, is Sherbourn, heretofore a ſmall caſtle of the Quatermans; † afterwards a ſeat of the Chamberlains, deſcended from the earls of Tankerville, who bearing the office of chamberlain to the dukes of Normandy, their poſterity, laying aſide the old name of Tankerville, called themſelves Chamberlains, from the ſaid office which their anceſtors enjoyed. [At preſent, it is the ſeat of Thomas lord Parker; who, in conſideration of his great eloquence, and exact knowledge of the laws and conſtitution of this realm, had been ſucceſſively advanced to the high and important ſtations of lord chief juſtice of the king's bench, and of lord high chancellor of Great Britain.]

Watlington.

* Plott, p. 332.

Sherbourn.

† Now, C.

See Macclesfield in Cheſhire.

The title of earl of Oxford * long flouriſhed in the family of Vere, who derive their pedigree from the earls of Guiſnes, and their name from the town of Vere in Zeland; they owe the beginning of their greatneſs in England to king Henry the Firſt, who advanced Alberic de Vere, for his great wiſdom and conduct, to ſeveral places of honour and profit; as, to be chamberlain of England, and portreve of the city of London: and to his ſon Henry duke of Normandy ("ſon of the daughter of king Henry, and "heir to England and Normandy;" this was the title he uſed before his eſtabliſhment in this kingdom) in order to draw him from king Stephen who had uſurped the crown, and to oblige him to his own party, he granted and reſtored the office of chamberlain which he had loſt in thoſe civil wars, and offered him the choice of theſe four earldoms, Dorſet, Wilts, Berks, and Oxford; and, after this, Maud the empreſs, and her ſon Henry, then in poſſeſſion of the throne, did, by their ſeveral charters create him earl of Oxford. Of his poſterity, not to mention every particular perſon, the moſt eminent were theſe that follow: Robert, de Vere, who, being highly in favour with king Richard II, was by him advanced to the new and unheard of honours of marquis of Dublin and duke of Ireland, of which he left (as one well obſerves) nothing but ſome gaudy titles to be inſcribed upon his tomb, and matter of diſcourſe and cenſure to the world; for, ſoon after, through the envy of the other courtiers, he was degraded, and miſerably ended his life in baniſhment: John de Vere, a perſon of great knowledge and experience in war, and eminent for his conſtant fidelity to the Lancaſtrian party, fought often in the field againſt king Edward the Fourth, and for ſome time defended St. Michael's mount, and was the chief aſſiſtant to king Henry the Seventh, in obtaining the crown: another John, in the reign of Henry the Eighth; who was, in all parts of his life, ſo temperate, devout, and good, that he was diſtinguiſhed by the name of John the Good. He was great-grandfather to † earl Henry, the eighteenth earl of this family; and grandfather to the two noble brothers Francis and Horatio Vere, who, by their admirable conduct, and their many brave and ſucceſsful exploits in the Low-countries, added no ſmall luſtre to their ancient and honourable family. [The ſaid Henry married Diana, ſecond daughter to William Cecil earl of Exeter, and died at the ſiege of Breda, anno 1625, without iſſue; upon which, Robert Vere, the ſon and heir of Hugh, ſon and heir of Aubrey

Earls of Oxford.

* Hath flouriſhed, C.

† The preſent earl, C.

Aubrey de Vere, ſecond ſon of earl John the fifth, was, in the parliament held at Weſtminſter, in the ſecond of Charles I, reſtored to this title of earl of Oxford; who, taking to wife Beatrix van Hemmema of Friezland, had iſſue by her Aubrey, knight of the moſt noble order of the garter; who married Diana, daughter to George Kirk, eſq; but, he being deceaſed without iſſue male, this title lay extinct, until her majeſty queen Anne, in the tenth year of her reign, beſtowed it (together with that of earl Mortimer) upon Robert Harley, eſq; a perſon of great knowledge and abilities in parliamentary affairs, whom ſhe afterwards advanced to the dignity of lord high treaſurer of Great Britain; by whoſe ſon Edward, both the titles were inherited, and, upon his death without iſſue male, paſſed to Edward Harley, his brother's ſon.]

There are, in this county, 280 pariſh-churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Oxfordſhire.

Anagallis fœmina flore cæruleo. "Female or blue-"flowered pimpernel." At Battle near Oxford. Park. p. 554.

Arundo vallatoria foliis ex luteo variegatis. "Paint-"ed or gilded reed." Found by Mr. Bobert in the river Thames not far from Oxford. Though it be but an accidental variety, it deſerves to be mentioned, being very ornamental in gardens.

Atriplex vulgaris ſinuata ſpicata. D. Plot. Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. It is commonly found on dunghills growing together with gooſe-foot orach.

Geranium columbinum maximum foliis diſſectis D. Plot. Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. columbinum majus, foliis imis longis, uſque ad pediculum diviſis. Moriſ. Hiſt. "The greateſt dove's-foot crane's-bill with diſſected "leaves." In hedges about Marſton, and on that of Botley-cauſey next Oxford, in great plenty.

Gramen caninum ariſtatum, radice non repente ſylvaticum. "Dogs-graſs with awns." Found plentifully growing in Stoken-church woods. Mr. Bobert.

Gramen ſecalinum majus ſylvaticum. Gr. ſecalinum majus Park. an gr. hordeaceum montanum ſive majus? C. B. "Wild rye-graſs of the woods." In Stoken-church woods alſo. Idem.

Gramen cyperoides minimum, ranunculi capitulo rotundo. "Cyperus-graſs with a round crow-foot-head." Frequently found on the bogs on the weſt ſide of Oxford. Idem.

Gramen bromoides maximum hirtum Park. Feſtuca graminea perennis hirſuta, gluma langiore dumetorum, ſpicâ diviſâ. In Godſtow copſe near Oxford. Idem.

Helleborine flore albo vel damaſonium montanum latifolium C. B. Ger. Damaſonium Alpinum ſeu elleborine floribus albis J. B. Elieborine minor flore albo Park. "White-flowered baſtard-hellebore." In the woods near Stoken-church, not far from the way leading from Oxford to London.

Hordeum nudum ſeu gymnocrithon J. B. Zeopyron ſive tritico-ſpeltum C. B. Park. Hordeum nudum Ger. cujus figura huic plantæ minimè reſpondet. "Naked barley." It is ſown in the fields about Iſlip in Oxfordſhire and other places. It is really a ſpecies of wheat, and no barley; only its ear reſembles ,he hordeum dyſtichum.

Orobanche verbaſculi odore D. Plot. Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. "Birds-neſt ſmelling like primroſe-roots." At the bottoms of trees in the woods near Stoken-church.

Saxifraga Anglica annua alſines folio D. Plot. Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. "Annual pearl-wort." In the walks of Baliol-college gardens, and on the fallow-fields about Heddington and Cowley, plentifully; and in many other places.

Stachys Fuchſii J. B. Ger. major Germanica C. B. Park. "Baſe hore-hound." Near Witney-park in Oxfordſhire, and thereabouts, plentifully.

Tilia foliis molliter hirſutis, viminibus rubris, fructu tetragono. It is known by the name of the red lime, and grows naturally in Stoken-church woods. Mr. Bobert.

Tormentilla reptans alata, foliis profundiùs ſerratis. Pentaphyllum minus viride, flore aureo tetrapetalo, radiculas in terram è geniculis demittens. Moriſ. Hiſt. "Creeping tormentil with deeply indented "leaves." In the borders of the corn-fields between Hockley and Shotover-woods, and elſewhere.

Triticum ſpica multiplici C. B. Ger. Park. "Many-"eared wheat." It hath been ſown about Biceter and Weſton on the green.

Viola martia hirſuta major inodora D. Plot. Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. & Moriſ. Hiſt. Trachelii folio D. Merret. "Violet with throatwort-leaves." In Magdalen-college-copſe, Shotover-hills, Stow-wood, and mony other places, plentifully. It is found in moſt countries.

Viola paluſtris rotundifolia D. Plot. Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. "Round-leaved marſh violet." In the bogs about Stow-wood, and on the banks of Charwel between Oxford and Water-Eyton, but ſparingly.

Clematis daphnoides major C. B. Daphnoides latifolia ſeu pervinca major Park. "The greater "periwinkle." In the high-ways between Wolvercot and Yarnton, and in ſeveral hedges thereabouts. I am not yet fully ſatisfied, that this is a native of England, though it be found in the places mentioned; becauſe poſſibly it might owe its original to roots thrown out of gardens.

Sambucus fructu albo Ger. Park. "White-berried "elder." Obſerved by Mr. Bobert in the hedges near Watlington.

CATTIEUCHLANI.

ON the east of the Dobuni, border the people whom Ptolemy, according to different copies, calls Cattieuchlani, Cattidudani, Cathicludani; and Dio, Cattuellani. Which of these is the true name, I cannot easily determine; yet I must beg leave to be delivered of an abortive conjecture, which I long since conceived: I should think then, that these people were the ancient Cassii; that from them their prince Cassivellaunus, or Cassibelinus, took his name; and that they again, from their prince Cassivellaunus, were by the Grecians called Cattuellani, Cathuellani, and Cattieuchlani. Now the Cassii, mentioned by Cæsar among the British nations, did most certainly inhabit these parts; from whom a pretty large tract, in this county, still retains the name of Caishow. And since Cassivellaunus governed here, as is evident from Cæsar; and in his name that of the Cassii doth manifestly appear; it seems very Cassii. *probable, that Cassivellaunus denotes as much as the prince of the Cassii. If otherwise, why should Dio call this Cassivellaunus Suellan instead of Vellan; and Ninnius, the British writer, not Cassibellinus, but Bellinus, as if that were the proper name either of his person or dignity? Nor ought it to seem strange, that princes heretofore took their names from the people whom they governed; for thus the Catti in Germany had their Cattimarus; the Teutones their Teutomarus and Teutobochus; the Daci their Decebalus; and the Goths their Gottiso. And why might not our Cassii, in like manner, have their Cassibelinus? Especially when Belinus was a common name in this island; and some have thought, that the name of Cunobelinus, king of the Iceni, imported no more than the Belinus of the Iceni;* Bellin. *so that, if the Grecian writers did not from this Cassivellaunus extort the names Cattuellani, Cattieuchlani, &c. I must, as to this matter, freely confess myself in the dark.*

But, whence these people had the name of Cassii, I have not discovered, unless it was from their warlike valour; for Servius Honoratus informs us, that the stoutest and most vigorous soldiers were by the ancient Gauls (who spoke the same language with the Britons) called Gessi; whence Ninnius interprets the British word Cethilou "the seed "of warriors." Now, that the Cassii were renowned for martial prowess is most certain; for, before the arrival of Cæsar, they had waged continual war against their neighbours, and had reduced part of the Dobuni under their subjection; and then, upon Cæsar's invasion, the Britons constituted the prince of this country commander in chief of the forces of the whole island. They had too, by this time, extended their name and dominion to a considerable distance; for, under the general name of Cassii or Cattieuchlani, were comprehended all those people who inhabit three counties in the present division, viz. Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, and Hertfordshire; of which I shall now speak briefly in their order, having not much to say of any of them.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

BUckinghamshire abounds exceedingly in beech-trees, which the Saxons call Bucken; and it is probable, that from them the chief town Buckingham had its name; and, from that, the whole county: for so, in Germany, a country, famed for plenty of beeches, is called Buchonia; and, with us, the town of Buckenham in Norfolk is said to be surrounded by that sort of trees. [But, against this original, it is alledged, that the Saxons did not call those trees bucken, but (as appears by Ælfric's Glossary) bocar, and such things as were made of them, becen; that, our most ancient records shewing neither Bockingham nor Beckingham, but constantly retaining the second letter (u), it may be more natural to derive it from the Saxon buc, which the same Ælfric interprets cervus (a buck or hart;) it being very probable, that those woody parts abounded with deer; and that, as to the Buckenham in Norfolk, we have the authority of * Sir Henry Spelman, that no such trees grow thereabouts; which inclined him also rather to chuse the Saxon buc, cervus, for its original.]

* Iceni.

This shire, being of no considerable breadth, [(no more than eighteen miles)] is in length extended [thirty-nine miles] from the Thames northward, [the whole circumference being about one hundred thirty-eight.] On the south, it hath Berkshire (divided from it by the Thames;) on the west, Oxfordshire; on the north, Northamptonshire; on the east, first Bedfordshire, then Hertfordshire, and afterwards Middlesex. The soil is generally very fruitful, and the inhabitants thick-set and numerous, who generally follow grazing. The county is divided into two parts; one, a mountainous, or rather hilly country, towards the south and east, called the Chiltern, in Saxon Cylteɒn; the other, below this to the north, called the Vale. The Vale.

The Chiltern hath its name from the nature of the Chiltern. soil, Cylt or Chilt, in Saxon, signifying chalk; for it riseth, for the most part, into chalky hills, covered with woods and groves of beeches. [But neither is this derivation admitted without exception, inasmuch as, in the language of the Saxons, chalk is generally expressed by Cealc. Mr. Somner interprets it *locus gelidus*.

Vale.
tern.

PART OF NORTHAMTON SHIRE

PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PART OF OXFORD

Cold Bradfield
Turvey
Launden
Newenton
Olney
Astwood
Raveston
Clyston
Weston Underwood
Yardmead
Stoke Goldington
Emmerton
Goothurst
Aunslope
Fidgrave
Chicheley
Turingham
NEW PORT
Sherrington
Lathbury
Okeney
Little Linford
Castle Thorp
Newport
Haversham
N. Crowley
Wolverton
Great Linford
Milton
Great Wulston
Moulso
Calcot
Lactorodum
Stony Stratford
Bradwel
Broughton
Calverton
Little Wulston
Loughton
Middleton Keynes
Shenly
Upper Wadden
Sympson
Walton
Woburn
Fenny Stratford
Brickhil Bow
Little Brickhill
Water Eaton
Stoke Hammond
Newington Lotsfield
Blechley
Whaddon
Lottenho
Singlebury
G. Harwood
L. Harwood
Swanburn
Mursey
Winslow
Saudden
Drayton Parslow
Sulbury
G. Brickhil
Stuckley Deane
Stonkley
Linchlad
Hogston
Dunton
Mid
Tuttlecot
Cublington
Burcat
Winge
Ascot
Leighton
Eaton
Grove
Slapton
Dunstable
Wathing Street
Laybourn
Wingrave
Rowsham
Mentmore
Horton
Northall
Chidington
Hulcot
Hedgborn
Nutwick
Iscot
Bearton
Burcot
Bedgrave
Hardwick
Aston Abbots
Whitchurch
Pitchcot
Quainton
Oving
Dodershal
Hogshaw
Fulbrook
Garnbor
N. Merston
Middle Claydon
Claydon
E. Claydon
Steple Claydon
Twyford
Poundon
Goddenton
Hillesden
Adstock
Addington
Tadbury
Lenbury
Preston
Gawcot
Chilwood
Berton
Boreton
Buckingham
Thornborough
Nash
Thorton
Ouse R.
Tingwick
Ratley
Maids Moreton
Water Stratford
Shalston
Padford
Stow Chalkmore
Westbury
Lamport
Lekham
Sted
Pernsham
Achley
Fescot
Beachington
Turweston
Brackley
Bidlesden
Luffield
Part of Lillingston Lovel Oxfordshire
Lillingston Dayrell
Akeman Street way
Marsh Gibbon
Edgcot
Charendon
Greendon Underwood
Shipton
Luc
Quainton
Puddington
Lutgershall
Bernwood
Derton
Brill
Forrest
Oakley
Chilton
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Ashenden
Woodsham
Wotton
Waddesden
Lillies
Eydorp
Lamborden
Wormhall
Shabbington
Creaton
Cuddenton
Dunton
Stone
Upton

BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

By Robert Morden

Sold by Abele Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.

S. Nicholls sculp

Villiers
Westf.

Harlow

High
Hum.

Villa
Pafce

De
Pont

Lady
Kent

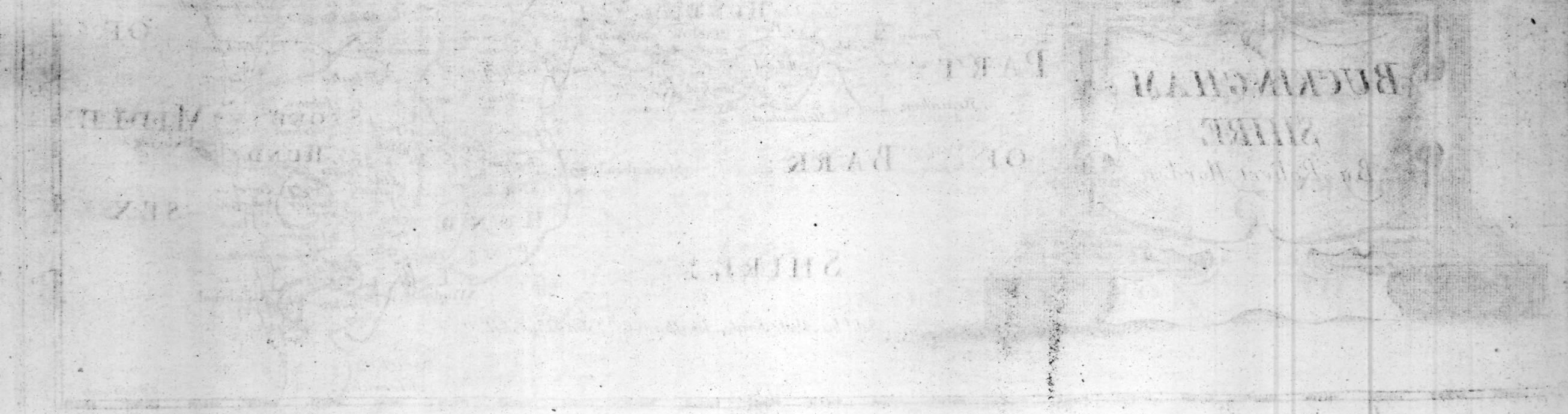
Hall H
Hunti

Pen

Bra

• S
an

CH



gelidus, i. e. "a cold place;" upon what grounds I know not, unleſs he have reſpect to our preſent Chil. In the year 1009, the Danes paſſed over theſe hills in their journey out of Kent into Oxfordſhire; upon the mention whereof, Florence of Worceſter ſays *Saltus qui dicitur Clitern*; i. e. "the wood or foreſt "which is called Clitern;"] for, heretofore, it was ſo thick with trees, that they rendered it impaſſable, till they were, in a good meaſure, cleared by Leofſtan abbot of St. Alban's, as a common receptacle and harbour for thieves. In this part, where the Thames winds itſelf round the bottom of the hills, is ſeated Marlow, a pretty conſiderable town, which has its name from a ſort of chalky clay which we call marle; this, being ſpread upon the fields, ſo fattens and inriches the ſoil, when it is worn out, that, after one year's lying fallow, they are always fit for tillage; and what they receive of the huſbandman they repay with wonderful increaſe.

Clitern-foreſt.

Marlow.

Near this town, a little river cuts its way through low grounds into the Thames; on the turning of which is ſeated High Wickham, or rather Wicomb; and, perhaps, it may have received its name from thence: for the German-Saxons call the winding of a ſea or river Wick, and in England there are abundance of places of like denomination, [ſo called, as being either on the windings of rivers, or having been the ſites of caſtles; the Saxon pic ſignifying both a bay and a caſtle.] This town, for largeneſs and beauty, compares with the beſt in the county, and, as it is governed by a mayor, is juſtly preferred to moſt of the reſt. About the time of the conqueſt, Wigod de Wallingford was lord of the borough of Wicomb, and of the * out-village belonging to it, as an old inquiſition expreſſes it; after whoſe death, Henry the Firſt appropriated it to the crown; but king John afterwards divided the out-village between † Robert de Vipont and Alan Baſſet. [Here was an hoſpital of St. John Baptiſt, the revenue whereof, upon the general diſſolution of religious houſes, came to the crown; as alſo certain rents there, belonging to a brotherhood of the Bleſſed Virgin, called our Lady's Rents; all which were by queen Eliſabeth, in the fourth year of her reign, granted to the mayor, bailiffs, and burgeſſes of Wicomb, for the maintenance of a free grammar-ſchool and certain alms-people there. Since this time, the rents being improved, more alms-people have been maintained; and, in the year 1684, new alms-houſes were erected.] North of Wicomb is the higheſt eminence ‖ of theſe parts, whence it ſtill keeps the Britiſh name Pen (for they call the head or top of any thing Pen; whence the Pennine Alps, and the Apennine, and ſeveral mountains among us, ſeem to be derived;) [though ſome of the inhabitants hereabouts tell you, that this character belongs more truly to Coleſhil, as being equal in height to the windows of Pen-ſteeple.] Near Pen lies Bradenham, of a commodious and healthy ſituation, [formerly] the chief reſidence of the barons of Windſor (of whom we have ſpoken in Berkſhire) from the time that William lord Windſor, in the memory of * our fathers, built here a ſeat for his family.

High Wickham.

* *Villa Foinſeca.*

† *De veteri monte.*

Lady's Rents.

‖ *Hujus regionis.*

Pen.

Bradenham.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

The Thames, having received that rivulet, keeps on its courſe [near Clifton, where a noble houſe, with a proſpect remarkably fine, was built by George Villiers, duke of Buckingham, in the reign of king Charles the Second; which is now the delightful ſeat of the earl of Orkney, by whom it hath been much improved and beautified. Nor far from this place hath lately been diſcovered, on the ſide of a chalky hill adjoining to the Thames, a round cave, nineteen feet high, and about ten feet in diameter; cut out of the ſolid rock towards the foundation, and conſiſting upwards of an artificial arch of hewn chalk; but nothing remains which may direct to the time or occaſion of this work. From hence the Thames runs on] to Eaton, famous for its ſeminary of learning; founded (as I have ſaid before) by that pious and good prince Henry the Sixth, [in the nineteenth year of his reign, by a charter bearing date at Windſor, September 12; near which is Bulſtrode the ſeat of the duke of Portland.] A few miles from hence, the Thames is augmented by the river Coln, [upon which is Denham, formerly the ſeat of the Peckhams, but now of Sir Roger Hill, who hath built here a very fine ſeat;] which river, dividing Buckinghamſhire and Middleſex, gives name to Colnbrook. This the exact diſtances on both ſides from Wallingford and London ſufficiently prove to be the Pontes of Antoninus; [where it is alſo fixed by Mr. Burton (however, by Leland and divers others, removed to Reading;)] nor is there any other town between thoſe two places, to which the name of Pontes, or Bridges, doth more properly agree; for here the Coln is divided into four channels, which, for the conveniency of travellers, have ſo many bridges over them; and that this name is derived from them is plain from the very word: in the ſame manner, as Gephyræ, a town of Bœotia, had its name from Bridges; and alſo Pontes in Gaule, whence the county of Ponthieu was ſo called; which (by the bye) came to the Engliſh crown, in the right of Eleanor, queen to Edward the Firſt, who was ſole heir of it, in the right of her mother, [Joan, ſecond wife to Ferdinand, third king of Caſtile, daughter and heir to Simon earl of Ponthieu.]

Taplow.

Eaton.

See in Berkſhire.

Bulſtrode.

Coln river.

Denham.

Colnbrook.

Pontes.

Du Tillet Recueil.

With theſe diviſions of its ſtreams, the Coln makes here ſome pleaſant iſlands, into which, in the year 894, the Danes fled from king Alfred, who cloſely purſued them; and they were protected by the natural ſtrength of the place, till the king, for want of forage, was obliged to draw off his army. On this turning of the river ſtands Eure or Euer, [(ſo called from Roger de Ivery, who came in with the Conqueror, and had this among other poſſeſſions beſtowed upon him;)] a little village, which [* king Richard having given to Robert, and] king John † confirmed to John Fitz-Robert, his ſon, lord of Clavering; his younger ſons, Hugh and Robert, took from thence their name; from the former of whom the lords of Eure, and from the latter the family of Eure in Axholm, is deſcended. More inward are two places which we muſt by no means paſs over; Stoke-Pogeis, called ſo from the Pogeis, formerly lords of it, from whom it devolved, by the right of inheritance, to the Haſtings, [having firſt deſcended by marriage to the Molins, from them to the Hungerfords, and, by Thomas lord Hungerford's daughter and ſole heir being married to Edward lord Haſtings and Hungerford, to the Haſtings. In this pariſh-church, George and Anne, the firſt earl and counteſs of Huntingdon, lie interred; † which probably might induce Edward lord Haſtings of Loughborough, their third ſon, greatly favoured and advanced by queen Mary, to found an hoſpital here, whither he himſelf, upon the death of that queen, retired, to a houſe adjoining, and there died. He is buried in a chapel built by him for the uſe of the hoſpital.] Alſo, Henry earl of Huntingdon, his nephew by a brother, built

Eure.

* Anno reg. 14.

† Given, C.

Stoke-Pogeis.

† Of which family Edward lord Haſtings of Loughborough founded here an hoſpital, C. Stat. 4, 5. Mar. n. 14.

here a ſplendid houſe. The other place is Fernham, the ſame (as I take it) which is called Fernham Royal; this the barons Furnival heretofore held by ſervice, "that, on the coronation-day, they ſhould "be obliged to find a glove for the king's right "hand, and to ſupport his left arm, that day, while "he held the royal ſceptre." From the Furnivals it deſcended, by the daughter of Thomas Nevil, to the Talbots earls of Shrewſbury; who, though, by way of exchange, they ſurrendered this manor to Henry the Eighth, yet they reſerved that honourable office to themſelves and their heirs for ever.

Fernham Royal.

The Coln, being joined higher by another rivulet from the weſt, carries it along: and, upon this, the firſt place obſervable is Miſſenden, where a monaſtery was founded by the D'oily's, and augmented by the noble family ſirnamed de Miſſenden. Next, in the vale, ſtands Amerſham, in Saxon, Agmunderham [(and ſo called, all along, as low as the time of king Henry the Seventh;)] which could heretofore neither boaſt of buildings nor populouſneſs, but is now both populous and well-built, and may juſtly be proud of its [ancient] lord Francis Ruſſel earl of Bedford, who lived an exact pattern of virtue and true honour, entirely beloved by all good men. [But, for the laſt hundred years, the Drakes have been lords of this place, and have a neat ſeat here called Shardelois.] The chief ſeat of the earls of Bedford is Cheyneis, more to the eaſt; where John, the firſt earl of this family, and his ſon, the before-mentioned Francis, and their ſucceſſors, lie intombed together. [This was formerly the poſſeſſion of the Cheyneys, who are very ancient in this county, and have ſeats at Cheſham-Boyes, hard by, and at Drayton-Beauchamp.] To Cheyneis adjoineth Latimers, called heretofore Iſel-Hampſtead; but it had the preſent name from the lords of it, the ancient barons Latimer. Here Sir Edwyn Sandys, knt. who married the only daughter of baron Sandys, † had a fine ſeat. [It anciently belonged to the Nevils, but is now the ſeat of the Cavendiſhes dukes of Devonſhire.]

Miſſenden.
Amerſham.
Cheyneis.
Latimers.
† Has, C.

Paſſing hence, ſcarce three miles northward, we come to the ridge of the Chiltern hills, which divides the whole ſhire, from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt, along many little villages; of which the moſt conſiderable is Hampden, whence an ancient and numerous family in this country took their name. [Not far from hence is Princes-Riſborough, near which, on the top of a hill, is a camp; and the way which goes by it is called by the vulgar Acknel-way. At the foot of this hill, was found a coin of the emperor Veſpaſian; and, from the top of it, is ſaid to be a proſpect of thirteen counties. Near this is Monks-Riſborough, which Æſcwin, biſhop of Dorcheſter, gave to the church of Canterbury and to Ælfric, the archbiſhop, about the year 995; it was afterwards aſſigned for a portion to the monks of Canterbury, whence it received the preſent name. In theſe parts, are two places which ſeem to be of great antiquity; the firſt is Elleſborough, near the church whereof, on a round hill, is an ancient fortification called Belinus's Caſtle, where the inhabitants tell you, by tradition, that king Belinus reſided; above which is alſo an high hill, that ſtill retains the name of Belineſbury-hill: the ſecond is Kymbel (great and little) which are ſuppoſed to take the name from Cunobeline king of the Britons; the places being alſo, in ancient records, written Cunebel. And this (together with ſeveral trenches and fortifications in theſe parts) confirms the notion, that this county was the ſeat of the action wherein the two ſons of Cunobeline were ſlain; and from hence they might probably retire, to give battle to Aulus Plautius.]

Hampden.
Princes-Riſborough.
Aubr. Mon. Brit.
Acknel-way.
Monks-Riſborough.
Elleſborough.
Belinus's Caſtle.
Belineſbury-hill.
Kymbel.

On the eaſtern angle of the hills, upon a deſcent ſtands Aſheridge, formerly a houſe of pleaſure of the kings, where Edmund earl of Cornwall, ſon to Richard king of the Romans, founded a monaſtery for an order of religious, then lately inſtituted and by him firſt brought into England, called * Bon-hommes; they wore a ſort of ſky-coloured habit, after the manner of the hermits. [The place is ſo called from a ridge or hill of aſhes, and is the ſeat of the earls of Bridgewater, and hath a great part of the religious ſtructure ſtill ſtanding,] From the top of theſe hills, we have a clear and full proſpect of the large vale, which I ſaid was the other part of the country; it is almoſt all champain; the ſoil is chalky, ſtiff, and fruitful; the rich meadows feed an incredible number of ſheep, whoſe ſoft and † fine fleeces are ſought after, even from Aſia itſelf. [In this moſt fruitful vale, one (lately) entire paſture, called Beryfield, (part of the inheritance of Sir Robert Lee, baronet) in the manor of Querendon, lets yearly for eight hundred pounds; and the lordſhip of Creſlow is no leſs remarkable, which, conſiſting not of above five hundred acres, hath yielded a rent of eight hundred pounds a year and upwards.] This vale has no woods but on the weſt-ſide, where among others is Bernwood, about which, in the year 914, the ‖ Danes committed great outrages; and then, perhaps, was ruined that ancient borough (for ſo the Roman coins, found there, witneſs it to be) which was afterwards a royal villa of Edward the Confeſſor, though it be now a ſmall country town, and, inſtead of Bury-hill, is by contraction called Brill. [However, there being no expreſs authority, that this town was ever called Burgus, or ſacked by the Danes; * others derive it from Bruel, a thorny place; and Bruer, a thorn.] In this low part of the county, though ſtored ſufficiently with towns and villages, we meet with few worth our obſervation, and thoſe ſeated by the Tame, or by the Iſis or Ouſe. [Upon the river Tame ſtands Ickford, thought to be the place of treaty between king Edward and the Danes, anno 907; and called by the Saxons Yttingaforo. I had once thought, that ſome remains of that name might ſtill be Itene (for ſo New-foreſt in Hampſhire was formerly called) or in Ifford near Chriſt-church in Hampſhire; but Brompton's writing the place Ichingford ſeems to favour the firſt conjecture. A little farther north is Borſtal, famous in theſe parts for the garriſon there, in the time of king Charles the Firſt; it was given, together with the rangerſhip of the foreſt of Bernwood, by one of the Williams, to Nigel of Borſtal, by the delivery of a horn, which is ſtill preſerved. This ſeat, through ſeveral heirs female of divers names, came to the Denhams, and from them, by one of the daughters of Denham, to the family of Lewis of Wales. *]

* Boni homines.
Aſheridge.
† Tenuiſſima.
Beryfield.
Anno 1695.
‖ See, below, at Aileſbury.
* * Kennet's Paroch. Antiq, p. 41.
Ickford.
Borſtal.
* Now, Awbries.

Not far from the ſaid river, which watereth the ſouth part of the vale, ſtands on a riſing ground a very fair market-town, large, and pretty populous, ſurrounded with a great number of pleaſant meadows and paſtures, and now called Aileſbury; whence the whole vale is named "the Vale of Aileſbury." The Saxons called it Æglefburge [otherwiſe, according to different copies, Æglefbyrg, Æglefburch, Ægelefburh,)] when Cuthwolph the Saxon took it by force, in the year * 571; as for its old Britiſh name, that, through the injury of time, is quite loſt. This town

Aileſbury.
The Vale.
* 572, C. and others, 580.—571, Chron. Sax.

St. Ædith. town was heretofore chiefly famous for St. Ædith, a native of it; who, when ſhe had prevailed with her father Frewald to give her this for her portion, preſently, upon the perſuaſion of ſome religious perſons, left the world and her huſband, and, taking on her the habit of a nun, grew ſo celebrated for ſanctity, even in that fruitful age of ſaints, that ſhe is reported to have done ſeveral miracles; together with her ſiſter Edburton. Edburg, from whom Edburton, a little village among the hills takes its name. [The Saxon Annals tell us, that, in the year 921, the Danes, leaving the ſiege of Toceſter, and coming upon the unarmed people, took a great booty of men and cattle hereabouts; that is, between Bernwood and Aileſbury.] In the time of the Conqueror, this was a manor royal, and ſeveral yard-lands were here given by the king, on condition "that the holders of them ſhould find "litter" (i. e. ſtraw) "for the king's bed," (I hope the nice part of the world will obſerve this) "whenever he ſhould come thither." [† It was ſo held by William of Aileſbury; and, beſides that ſervice, he was likewiſe to ſtraw his chamber, and to provide him three eels, whenever he ſhould come in winter: if he came in ſummer, beſides ſtraw for the bed, he was to provide ſweet herbs for the king's chamber and two green geeſe; all which he was to do thrice every year, if the king came ſo often thither.] In the reign of Edward the Firſt, certain knights, ſirnamed de Aileſbury, who bore for arms a croſs argent in a field azure, are reported (how truly I know not) to have been lords of this place; yet thus much is certain, that theſe knights were eminent in thoſe times; and that, by marriage with an heireſs of the Cahaignes, (formerly lords of Middleton-Cahaignes, [now commonly Middleton-Keynes) they came to a plentiful eſtate, which fell afterwards by marriage to the Chaworths, or de Cadurcis, and Staffords. The greateſt repute it hath is for cattle, [except that it hath the honour of giving the title of earl to the family of Bruce, deſcended from Robert Bruce, who was created baron of Skelton, viſcount Bruce of Ampthil, and earl of Aileſbury, by king Charles the Second, in the year 1664. (Of this family, Charles Bruce, afterwards earl of Aileſbury, was by queen Anne ſummoned to parliament, in the life-time of his father, by the title of lord Bruce of Whorlton, a ſeat of the family in the county of York.) As to Aileſbury, by reaſon of its ſtanding in the middle of the county, it is the uſual place of aſſizes and ſeſſions, which have added greatly to its wealth and populouſneſs.] It owes much to the munificence of * Baldwin chief juſtice, who not only adorned it with public edifices, but raiſed an excellent cauſey about three miles in length, where the road is deep and troubleſome; [by marriage with whoſe daughter and coheir, in the time of king Henry the Eighth, the manor came to the Packingtons.] All about, vaſt numbers of well-fleeced ſheep are plentifully fed, to the great profit Querendon. and advantage of their owners; eſpecially at Querendon (belonging [formerly] to the very eminent Sir Henry Lee, knight of the garter; [and now to his Eythorp. deſcendants;] at Eythorp, once belonging to the Dinhams, and afterwards to the Dormers, knights; [of which family was Robert Dormer, who, in the 13th of James I, was created baron of this realm by Winchindon. the title of lord Dormer of Winge;] and at Winchindon, [heretofore] belonging to the Godwins, knights, &c. [This laſt was the ſeat of the duke of Wharton; † which came to that family by Philip lord Wharton's marrying Jane, the daughter and heir

† Placit. Coron. de anno 14 Ed. I.

* Juſticiario.

† Dugd. Bar. T. iii. p. 390.

of Arthur Godwin, eſq; and hath been, of late years, greatly improved and adorned; its neighbour, Wad- Waddeſden. deſden, is remarkable for having three diſtinct rectories, of which each miniſter, or rector, hath his particular turn of officiating and portion of the revenue.]

By the Tame, lower down, we meet with nothing memorable, unleſs Cherdſley be (as many think it is) Cherdſley. the Cerdic-ſlega of the Saxons [written more truly Cepdicep-leaȝ, and] ſo called from Cerdicius who had here a ſharp engagement with the Britons. Near this place is Credendon, now Crendon, which was Crendon. the ſeat of the honour of Gifford; for by this name the vaſt eſtate was called that fell to the ſhare of Walter Gifford, at the conqueſt; who, being made earl of Buckingham, founded (as it is thought) the mo- Noteſley monaſtery. naſtery of Noteſley; and his couſin Hugh de Bolebec, Bolebec-caſtle. from whom by a female the earls of Oxford are deſcended, held here ſeveral eſtates of him. The ruins of * Bolebec-caſtle appear hard by, in the pariſh of Whitchurch.

* V. Northumberland, barony of Bolebec.

Uſa or Ouſe (formerly Iſa, and the ſecond Iſis, which flows gently through the north part of this ſhire) riſing in Northamptonſhire, and preſently entering this county, while its current is yet ſmall; paſſes by Bitleſden, which Robert de Mapertſhal, Bitleſden. lord of the place, gave to † Jeffrey de Clinton, cham- † Oſbert, C. berlain to king Henry the Firſt, (a powerful man at court) to ſave himſelf from being puniſhed as a felon, for ſtealing one of the king's hounds. But he received it back again from the chamberlain, with a kinſwoman of his in marriage; yet, in the civil wars in king Stephen's time, he loſt it again, and Ernald de Boſco, by the favour of Robert earl of Leiceſter, got it, and, in the year 1127, founded here a little monaſtery for Ciſtercian monks. [Then the river paſſes, at ſome diſtance, by Stowe, belonging to the Temples, who ſet- Stowe. tled here in the reign of queen Eliſabeth, and have built in this place a noble and beautiful ſeat; and who have been ſucceſſively advanced, in the perſon of Sir Richard Temple, baronet, to the honour, firſt of baron, and then of viſcount Cobham, in the county of Kent.] The next place that the Ouſe viſits is Buckingham, the chief town of the county; which Bucking- Edward the elder (in the year 915, as Marianus hath ham. it, [but, according to the Saxon Annals, 918,)] fortified with a rampire and turrets, on both ſides of the bank, againſt the incurſions of the Danes. Yet it ſeems to have been no conſiderable place, at the conqueſt; ſince, in the reign of the Confeſſor (as the Domeſday-book informs us) "it paid only for "one hide, and had twenty-ſix burgeſſes." The town is ſeated on a low ground; the Ouſe, very commodious for the mills, ſurrounds it on all ſides, but the north. The caſtle, ſeated in the middle of the town upon a great mount, of the very ruins of which ſcarce any thing now remains, as it were, divides the town into two parts; the greater part to the north, where ſtands the town-hall; the leſſer to the weſt, in which there is a church (though not very ancient) where was the ſhrine of St. Rumbald, born at King's St. Rumbald. Sutton, a neighbouring village, and by our anceſtors V. Northampton-ſhire, Brackley. eſteemed a ſaint. [He was patron of the fiſhermen, and his feaſt is ſtill annually obſerved in December, at Folkſtone in Kent. Near the church was once a ſtately prebendal houſe belonging to the church of Lincoln, which was endowed with lands of one thouſand pounds per annum. Here was alſo a chapel, called St. John Baptiſt's chapel. St. John Baptiſt's, founded by Matthew Stratton, and now converted into a free-ſchool. In this hundred

alſo

Caversfield. alſo is Caversfield; but, whether ſo called from Carauſius, as if one ſhould ſay Carauſius's-field, I dare not be poſitive. † However, it is very probable from the circumſtances, that this is the very place where Allectus ſlew Carauſius in battle. This part of the country ſeems alſo to have been the ſeat of action, when Aulus Plautius made the ſecond expedition of the Romans into Britain under Claudius the emperor; he obtained a victory over Caractacus and Togodumnus, ſons of Cunobeline, among the Boduni, or Oxfordſhire-men, (ſubject to theſe Catuellani or inhabitants of Bucks) and purſued them to the river Ouſe near Buckingham.

† Paroch. Ant. p. 7. 10. & Hiſt. Alch. App.

Kennet's Par. Ant. p. 6.

Thornton. Upon the ſouth bank of the Ouſe lies Thornton, anciently the ſeat of the Norman family of Chatillon; which, paſſing through the family of Barton and Ingleton, became the poſſeſſion of the Tyrrels, deſcended from an heir general of Robert Ingleton, the laſt of that name, in the beginning of Henry the Eighth: from whom are alſo deſcended both the other families of the Tyrrels in this county, of Caſtlethorp and Ckeley; and they all deſcended from one common anceſtor, Humphrey Tyrrel, nephew of Charles Brandon, duke of Suffolk; who was alſo one of the coheirs of Sir Humphrey le Bruin, as well as the ſaid Tyrrel. South-eaſt from Buckingham is Winſlow, a ſmall market-town, which king Offa gave to the monaſtery of St. Alban, in a council held at Verulam, anno 794.]

Vid. Eſſex. Winſlow.

From Buckingham and Thornton, the Ouſe moves, with a gentle current, to the north-eaſt; more eaſterly from the river, towards the woods, is Whaddon, formerly the ſeat of the Giffords, who were hereditary keepers of Whaddon-chace under the earl of Ulſter; from whom that office deſcended to the Pigots, who ſold into another family. Here * was the ſeat of the warlike family of the barons Grey of Wilton, who held the adjoining manor of Eaton by the ſervice of "keeping one gerfalcon of the king's;" whence that family † bore for their creſt "a falcon "ſitting on a glove." [But, upon the attainder of William lord Grey of Wilton, it came to the Villiers's, dukes of Buckingham; ſince the death of the laſt of whom, it paſſed by ſale to James Selby, and Thomas Willis, (ſon of the famous phyſician of that name) who have almoſt entirely pulled down the before-mentioned ſeat, built by the barons Grey of Wilton.] Not far from hence lies Saulden, where is a neat houſe built by the honourable and learned knight Sir John Forteſcue, for himſelf and his family; who, for his great wiſdom and prudence, was made chancellor of the Exchequer, and privy-counſellor to queen Eliſabeth and king James [the Firſt.] On the other ſide of the river, not far from the bank, are Leckhamſted, the ſeat of the Tyrrels; Lillingſton, the ſeat of the ancient family of De-hairel, commonly Dairell; and Luffeld, where was formerly a monaſtery founded by Robert earl of Leiceſter; but, the monks dying of the plague, it was deſerted. Higher on the ſouth bank of the river, the moſt conſiderable place is Stony-Stratford, ſo called from the ſtones, the public ſtreet, and the ford; becauſe the buildings are of free-ſtone, which is dug plentifully at Calverton, hard by; and it is ſeated on the public ſtreet or highway, commonly called Watling-ſtreet, which was a military way of the Romans; and ſome remains of it are plainly to be ſeen beyond the town: there was alſo a ford, though now it is ſcarce paſſable. The town is of conſiderable largeneſs, and has two churches [which no other town in this county can boaſt of.]

Whaddon.

* Is now, C. Barons Grey of Wilton.

† Bears, C.

Saulden.

Leckhamſted. Lillingſton.

Luffeld.

Stony-Stratford.

In the middle * ſtood a croſs (though not very ſplendid) erected, in memory of queen Eleanor of Spain, wife to Edward the Firſt; and adorned with the arms of England, Caſtile, and Leon, and of the county of Ponthieu, to which ſhe was heireſs. [She died at Hareby in Lincolnſhire; and ſuch croſſes were erected between that and Weſtminſter in all places where the corpſe reſted; but that, which was erected in this place, was pulled down in the civil wars, and no works of it are now remaining.] Where the ford was formerly, there is now a ſtone-bridge over the Ouſe; which uſes, in the winter-floods, to break out into the neighbouring fields, with great violence. The other ſide of the bank is ſomething higher, and there [at old Stratford] the inhabitants report the town to have heretofore ſtood; near it is Paſham, ſo called from paſſing the river; ſo that it may probably be that paſs which Edward the elder maintained againſt the plundering Danes, while he was fortifying Toceſter; but, after the building of the bridge at Stony-Stratford, this paſs was wholly neglected. If I ſhould gueſs this town to have been the Lactorodum of Antoninus, not only its ſituation on a military way, and the exact diſtances, would favour my conjecture, but the ſignification too of Lactorodum (fetched from the Britiſh tongue) which agrees exactly with this modern name; for the words, in both languages, are derived from ſtones and a ford. [It is alſo called Lactadorum, and ſometimes Lactodrodum and Lactorudum. * The old town in Gaule, called Lactorate, perhaps, might give it the name; ſince † Cæſar has obſerved, that the Gauls, coming over thither, "gave the ſame "names to towns as thoſe had which they left behind "them."] Paſſing hence, the Ouſe runs by Wolverton, the ſeat of the ancient family of the Longuevilles, [of which family Henry, lord Grey of Ruthin, was advanced to the dignity of viſcount Longueville, in the ſecond year of king William and queen Mary. Haverſham, from which place Sir John Thompſon was created a baron of this realm, in the eighth year of William the Third, by the title of baron Haverſham of Haverſham;] and Newport-Pagnel, ſo called from the lord of it, Fulk Paganel; from whom it deſcended to the barons Someries of Dudley, who had their caſtle here. [At Newport, a river falls into the Ouſe from the ſouth, which runs near Winge, the ſeat of the late earl of Caernarvon; by whoſe death, the honour of baron Dormer of Winge deſcended to a younger branch of the ſame family, the titles of viſcount and earl being extinct in him; and Blecheley, the church whereof hath been much beautified, at a great expence, by Brown Willis, eſq; the patron thereof.] From Newport the Ouſe runs by Terringham, giving a name and habitation to a famous and ancient family, [a younger branch whereof ſtill flouriſhes at Nether-Winchington; but this place hath ſince come to the Backwells, by marriage with the only daughter and heir of Sir William Terringham.] Then it goes to Oulney, a ſmall market-town, [but remarkable for its goodly church, with a beautiful ſpire-ſteeple, the only one (except Hanſlap) that is in the whole county, as I have been informed.] Thus far, and a little farther, reaches the county of Buckingham, along its boundary the Ouſe.

* Sta

Paſham.

Leach, in Britiſh, ſignifies ſtones; Ri and Ryd, a ford.

Lactodrodum.

* Burton's Itinerar. p. 143.

† De Bel. Gal. l. v.

Wolverton.

Haverſham.

Newport-Pagnel.

Winge.

Blecheley.

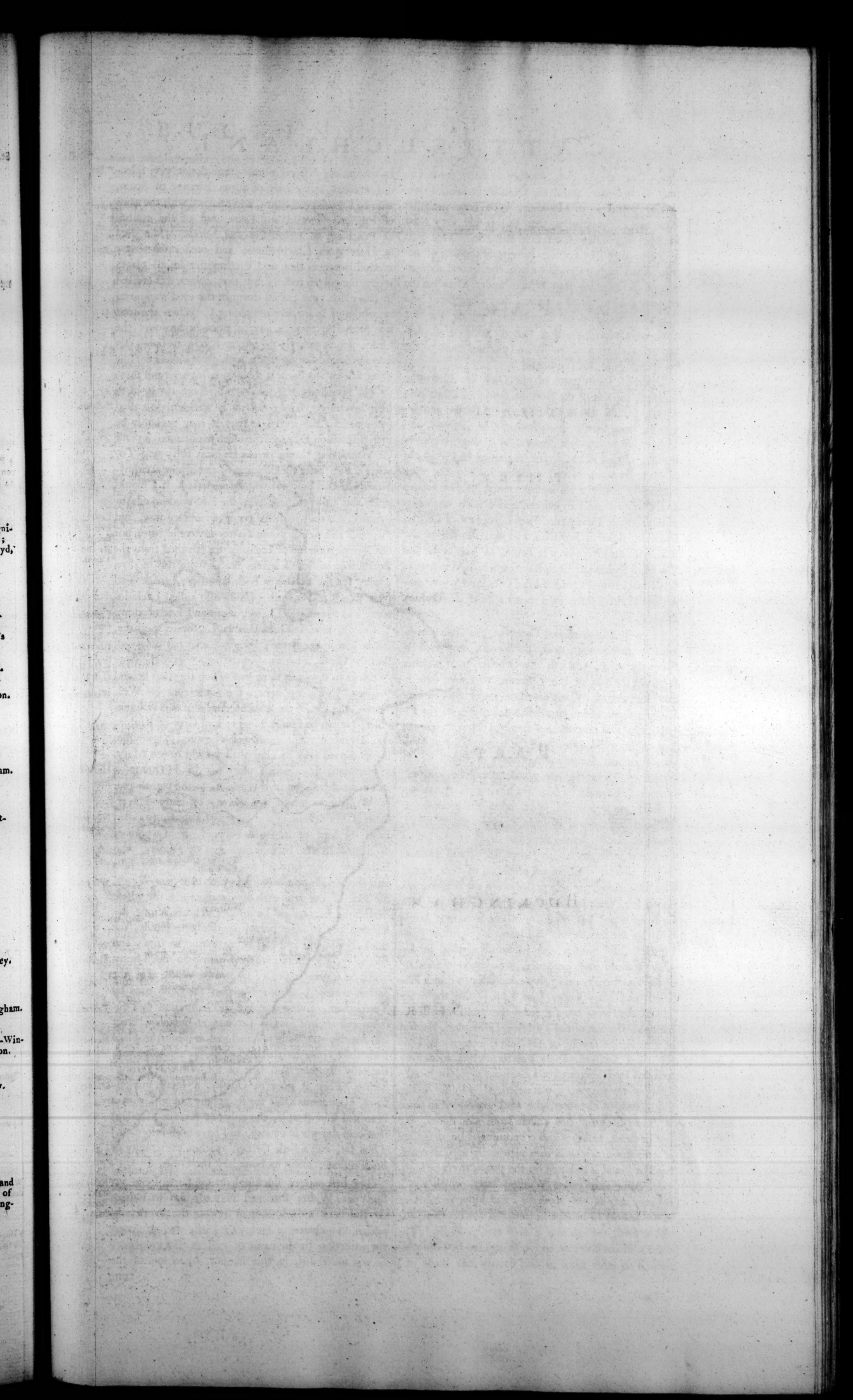
Terringham.

Nether-Winchington.

Oulney.

The firſt earl of Buckingham (as far as I can yet find) was Walter ſirnamed Gifford, ſon to Oſbern de Bolebec, a famous man among the Normans; whom, in a charter of Henry the Firſt, we find among the witneſſes, by the name of earl of Buckingham; he was ſucceeded, in this honour, by a ſon of the ſame

Earls and dukes of Buckingham.



PART OF NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchil

III Minuits of Time

II

Govington

Hargrave

Tilbrok

Kimbolton

Dean Vethor and Over

Shelton

Perton hall

Swineshead

Newton

Holcham Park

Yeldon

Melchborn Lord St. John's

Little Staughton

STODDEN HUND.

Risley

Knotting

Wimington

Puddington

Souldroppe

Farndish

Sharnbrock

Ihurley

Bletnesboo

Lord St. John's

Woodhil, or Odehill

Lords St. John's

Felmersham

Harold

Chellinton

WILLY

Milton Ernys

Carleton

Patenham

Stafford B.

Oakley

Braſield

Turvye

Clapham

Oulney

Newneton

Stevington

Brumham

Biddenham

Bedford

HUND.

Ouse R.

Aſtwood

Stagſden

Kempston

Wilſham

Wotton

REDBORNSTOKE

Crawley

Newport Pagnell

Cranfield

Merſton Morton

Houton Park

HUND.

Sawford

Barkman P.

Milbrok

Holcot

Litlington

Beckering P.

Aſpley Guiſe

Wanden

Steppingley

Crawley Huſbands

Ridgmont

Elſtrick

MANS=

Woburn

Everſholt

D. of Bedford Woburn Abbey

Tingrave

Little Brikhill

Great Brikhill

Poteſgrave

Milton Brian

Woodend

Tuddi

Berry Hall = HEAD.

Battleſdon

Heathand Reach

Tebworth

Hockley in the Hole

Tilſworth

Lynchlad

Egginton

Leighton

Stanbridg

Sowel

HUND.

Grove

Billington

Eaton Bray

Dunst

Slapton

Edleſboro

Whipſnade

55 50 45 40 35 30

20 15 10 5 52 55

BEDFORD SHIRE

By
Robt Morden.

PART OF HUNTINGTON SHIRE

PART OF CAMBRIDG SHIRE

PART OF HERTFORD SHIRE

Weston
Paxton
St. Neot
Eynesbury
Socon
Eaton
Berford parva
Rockkesdon or Rocksdon
Timpsford
Hund.
Berford magna
Willington
Cople
Cardington
Blunham
Tetworth
Everton
Potton
Hartley Coking
Bigleswade
Wormleighton
Sutton
Eyworth
Sandye ot Saleoa
Tadlow
Nether Cakut
Bigleswade
Northill
Wixmtree
Old Warden
Stratton
Dunton
Hund.
Haunes
Southill
Edworth
Langford
Shefford
Bleak hall
Cheikfand
Ashnick
Clifton
Henlow
Clophill
Arlesey
Campton
Clifton
Stotfold
Flit
D. of Kent
Hund
Mepsall
Radwell
Wrast
Over Gravenhurst
Standon
Holewell
Newton
Baldock
Flitton
Nether Graven hurst
Ilso
Shillington Hall
Bullockhill
Faldo
Higham Gobion
Hicklingford
Barton
Peniton
Hexton
Stretley
Hitchin
Sundon
Hund.
Loullilly
Chaulton
Biscot
Walden
Lygrave
Kings
Luton
Oninium or Agrivinium
Summers
Caddington
Kensworth
Market Street

Scales of Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

30 25 Minuits of 20 a Degree 15 10 5 0

I 15 10 5 52 55 50

ſame name, who, in the book of Abingdon-monaſtery, is ſtyled "Earl Walter the younger," and is ſaid to have died in the year 1164. In the reign of Henry the Second, the famous Richard Strong-bow earl of Pembroke (deſcended from the ſiſter and heir of Walter Gifford the ſecond) did, in ſome public inſtruments, make uſe of the ſame title; but it afterwards lay vacant for a long time, till it was conferred by Richard the Second, in the year 1377, on his uncle Thomas of Woodſtock (of whom we have ſpoken before among the dukes of Glouceſter.) Of his daughter, married to Edmund earl of Stafford, was born Humphrey earl of Stafford, created duke of Buckingham by Henry the Sixth; for whom fighting valiantly, he was ſlain at the battle of Northampton. To him ſucceeded Henry, his grandchild by his ſon Humphrey, [(ſlain, in the life-time of his father the duke, at the battle of St. Alban's, 34 Henry VI;)] which Henry was the chief means of bringing that tyrant Richard III. to the crown; and, preſently after, he endeavoured to depoſe him, becauſe [as it is ſaid] he would not reſtore to him the eſtate of the Bohuns, to which he was lawful heir. [But this could not be the cauſe; † for, after that tyrant's advancement, he ſigned a bill for the delivery of all thoſe lands unto him, whereto he pretended a right by deſcent from Humphrey de Bohun, ſometime earl of Hereford, and conſtable of England. Dugdale hath given us an abſtract of it; and he is of opinion, that the cauſe of this his carriage was either remorſe of conſcience for raiſing that king to the throne by the barbarous murder of his nephews, or elſe his obſerving himſelf to be neglected by him.] Being intercepted, he loſt his head, and found too late, that tyrants commonly pull down thoſe ſcaffolds by which they aſcended to their throne. His ſon Edward, being reſtored to all by the favour of Henry the Seventh, through the wicked practices of Cardinal Wolſey, loſt the favour of Henry the Eighth, and was at laſt beheaded for treaſon, becauſe, among other things, he had conſulted a wizard about the ſucceſſion to the crown; he died much lamented by all good men. When the emperor Charles the Fifth heard of his death, he is reported to have ſaid, that "a butcher's dog had run down the fineſt buck in "England;" alluding to Cardinal Wolſey's being the ſon of a butcher. From that time, the ſplendor of this family ſo decayed, that his poſterity enjoyed only the bare title of earls of Stafford. [After the attainder and execution of Edward, the title of Buckingham lay vacant, till the 14th of James I, when George viſcount Villiers was created earl of Buckingham; and, the next year, marquis of Buckingham; and, by a patent bearing date May 18, 21 James I, duke of Buckingham. This George, being barbarouſly murdered by one Felton at Portſmouth, Auguſt 23, anno 1628, was ſucceeded by George, his ſon; who, dying April 16, 1687, without iſſue, left the title vacant; and ſo it remained, till the ſecond year of queen Anne, when her majeſty created the right honourable John Sheffield duke of the county of Buckingham and Normanby.]

Dugd. Bar. T. i. p. 168.

See Mulgrave, in Yorkſhire.

There are, in this county, 185 pariſh-churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Buckinghamſhire.

I have not had opportunity of ſearching this county for plants, neither have any ſingular, local, or uncommon ſpecies, growing there, as yet come to my knowledge, except only

Sphondylium montanum minus anguſtifolium, tenuiter laciniatum, obſerved by Dr. Plukenet, near St. Giles's Chalfont, in the mountainous meadows.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

THE county of Bedford, commonly called Bedfordſhire, is one of the three which we obſerved before to have been inhabited by the Cattieuchlani; on the eaſt and ſouth, it joins to Cambridgeſhire and Hertfordſhire; on the weſt to Buckinghamſhire; and on the north to Northamptonſhire and Huntingdonſhire; and it is divided into two parts by the Ouſe running through it. In the north part, it is fruitful and woody; in the ſouth (where it is much larger) the ſoil is poorer, but yet tolerable; for it abounds with barley which is plump, white, and ſtrong. In the middle, it is pretty thick-ſet with woods; but, eaſtward, it is more dry, and wants wood.

The Ouſe, at its entrance into this county, firſt viſits Turvy [heretofore] the ſeat of baron Mordaunt; which family [now earls of Monmouth and Peterborough] is indebted to Henry the Eighth for that dignity; (for it was he that created John Mordaunt baron Mordaunt; a perſon of great wiſdom, who had married the daughter and coheir of H. Vere of Addington; [as it is to king Charles the Firſt, for being advanced, as we ſaid, to the higher dignity of earl.] Next, it glides by Harewood, a little village called formerly Hareles-wood, where Sampſon, ſirnamed The ſtrong, built a nunnery; and where, in the year of our Lord 1399, a little before the breaking out of thoſe commotions and civil wars wherewith England was a long time imbroiled, this river ſtood ſtill, and the water, retiring both ways, left a paſſage on foot along the channel, for three miles together, to the aſtoniſhment of the beholders. [The ſame thing happened again (as I have been informed) the 18th (or elſe the 28th) of January, in the year 1648; and, as the firſt was looked upon to be a prognoſtic of the civil wars that enſued, ſo may this be as well thought a prognoſtic of the death of king Charles the Firſt.] Afterwards, it runs under Odil or Woodhill, formerly Wahull, which had alſo its barons of Wahull, eminent for their ancient nobility; where was a caſtle,

Turvy. Barons Mordaunt.

Harewood.

See the Hypodigma, pag. 153.

Odil or Woodhill.

* Now come, C.

* which came by inheritance to the Chetwoods. [Leland tells us, that the caſtle, in his time, (then belonging to the lord Bray) was nothing but ſtrange ruins. This place is now the ſeat of the Alſtons.]

Bletſoe.

From hence the Ouſe, no leſs winding than the Meander, is carried through Bletneſho, commonly Bletſoe, formerly the ſeat of the Pateſhuls, afterwards of the Beauchamps; and now of the famous family of St. John, who formerly, by their valour, became maſters of a great eſtate in Wales, and, having had the honour of barons conferred upon them by queen Eliſabeth of bleſſed memory, were advanced by king James the Firſt to the more honourable title of earls of Bolingbroke: of whom, Pawlet St. John dying unmarried in the year 1711, the earldom became extinct; and this barony devolved upon Sir St. Andrew St. John, one of the deſcendants of Sir Rowland St. John, the fifth ſon of Oliver, the ſecond baron of Bletſoe.] To the St. Johns it came by Margaret de Beauchamp, an heireſs, married, firſt, to Oliver de St. John, from whom thoſe barons are deſcended; and, afterwards, to John duke of Somerſet, by whom ſhe had the famous Margaret counteſs of Richmond, a woman whoſe merit exceeds the higheſt commendations that can be given, and from whom the royal family of England is deſcended.

Barons St. John of Bletſoe.

Brumham.

From hence the Ouſe haſtens to [Brumham, the ſeat of the lord Trevor; who, being a perſon of great accompliſhments, and particularly knowing in the municipal laws of this realm, was for many years chief juſtice of the Common-pleas, and was advanced to the dignity of a peer of this realm by the title of Baron Trevor of Brumham. Next, the Ouſe goes

Bedford.

to] Bedford, in Saxon, Beðanforo, the county-town, and which gives a name to the whole; and it is ſo cut by the river, that one would imagine it two towns, but that it is joined by a ſtone-bridge. It is more eminent for the pleaſantneſs of its ſituation, and its antiquity, than for either beauty or largeneſs; and yet it has five churches, [and hath, of late years, been much improved by new buildings and a fair market-houſe, and the river alſo hath been made navigable. Though both ſides of this river are governed by the ſame magiſtrates, viz. a mayor, two bailiffs, &c. yet thus far they make their particular claims, that, whereas they have two weekly markets, the ſouth ſide has the Tueſday-one, conſiderable for all live cattle; and the north ſide the Saturday-one, for all ſorts of corn. Of the five churches alſo, two are ſeated on the ſouth, and three on the north ſide. St. Paul's (as * Leland tells us) is the principal church of the town, and was, before the conqueſt, a college of prebendaries; and ſo it was after it too, till the foundation of Newenham-priory; they had their houſes round the church, till they were tranſlated to Newenham by Roiſia and her ſon Simon de Beauchamp. In this town, anno 1561, was built and endowed a free-ſchool by Sir William Harper, a native hereof, bred a Merchant-taylor in the city of London, and afterwards lord mayor.] I dare not aſſent to thoſe who think Bedford the Lactodorum of Antoninus; for neither is it ſituated upon a military way (which is the ſureſt guide in our ſearch after the ſtations and manſions mentioned by Antoninus) nor were there ever any Roman coins dug up here. I have read, that it was called, in Britiſh, Liſwider or Lettidur; but this ſeems to be tranſlated from the Engliſh name: for Lettuy ſignifies, in Britiſh, "public "inns," and Lettidur, "inns upon a river;" and our Engliſh Bedford implies "beds and inns at a "ford." Below this town, about the year 572, Cuthwulph the Saxon did ſo ſhatter the Britons in a ſet battle, that he was ever after two hard for them, and had ſeveral towns ſurrendered to him; nor does it ſeem to have been neglected by the Saxons, ſince Offa, that powerful prince of the Mercians, made choice of this place (as Florilegus tells us) for his burial; but the Ouſe, being once very rapid, and riſing higher than ordinary, ſwept away his ſepulchre. The town was repaired by Edward the elder, after it had been deſtroyed in the Daniſh wars; which king did likewiſe add a little town on the ſouth ſide of the river, called by that age (to follow the beſt copy of Hoveden) Mikeſgate. In the time of Edward the Confeſſor (as we find in Domeſday-book) "it defended itſelf, for the half of an hundred, in "expedition and ſhips; the land of this village never "hided." But, under the Normans, it was a much greater ſufferer; for, after Pagan de Beauchamp, the third who was called baron of Bedford, had built a caſtle there, not one civil commotion aroſe in the kingdom but what had a blow at it, while it was ſtanding. Stephen, in the firſt place, when he had poſſeſſed himſelf of the kingdom of England againſt his ſolemn oath, took this caſtle, with great loſs on both ſides; afterwards, when the barons took up arms againſt king John, William de Beauchamp, lord of it, and one of the leaders in that faction, put it into their hands; but, about two years after, Falco de Breaut laid ſiege to it, and had it preſently ſurrendered to him by the barons, and beſtowed upon him by the king. But this ungrateful man afterwards renewed the war againſt Henry the Third, and pulled down the religious houſes to fortify his caſtle, and very much damaged the country all round; till at laſt the king laid ſiege to it, and, after ſixty days, having tamed the inſolence of the rebels, poſſeſſed himſelf of that nurſery of ſedition.

Mikeſgate.

I hope it may not be unacceptable to the reader, if I recite the methods by which this caſtle was taken, out of an old contemporary writer who was an eye-witneſs of it, to let us underſtand how that age was little inferior to ours in the contrivances of works and engines for the deſtruction of mankind: "On "the eaſt ſide" (ſays he) "were one petrary and two "mangonels daily playing upon the tower; and, on "the weſt, two mangonels battering the old tower; "as alſo one upon the ſouth, and another on the "north part, which beat down two paſſages through "the walls that were next them. Beſides theſe, there "were two machines contrived of wood, ſo as to be "higher than the caſtle and tower, erected on pur-"poſe for the * gunners and watchmen; they had "alſo ſeveral machines, wherein the gunners and "ſlingers lay in ambuſh. There was moreover ano-"ther machine, called Cattus, under which the dig-"gers, who were employed to undermine the walls "of the tower and caſtle, came in and out. The "caſtle was taken by four aſſaults; in the firſt, was "taken the barbican; in the ſecond, the outer ballia; "at the third attack, the wall by the old tower was "thrown down by the miners, where, with great "danger, they poſſeſſed themſelves of the inner ballia "through a chink; at the fourth aſſault, the miners "ſet fire to the tower, ſo that the ſmoke burſt out, "and the tower itſelf was cloven to that degree, as "to ſhew viſibly ſome broad chinks; whereupon the "enemy ſurrendered."

Warlike engines. V. Leo. Tachi, Conſtit. 5. ſect. 7. de Mangonis.

* Baliſtarii.

Concerning theſe mangonels, petraries, trabucces, bricoles, eſpringolds, and what our anceſtors called the

* Itinerar. MS.

the Warwolf, out of which, before the invention of bombs, they threw great ſtones with ſo much force as to break open ſtrong gates; concerning theſe (I ſay) I have ſeveral things to add, if they were not foreign to my purpoſe. But my author goes on: Falco continued excommunicated, till he had reſtored to the king the caſtles of Plumpton and Stoke-Curcy, as alſo the gold and ſilver veſſels, with what money he had; and then he was carried to London. Orders were given, in the mean time, to the ſheriff, to demoliſh the tower, and the outer ballia; but the inner ballia, after the works were thrown down, and the ditches filled up, was granted to William de Beauchamp to live in. The ſtones were given to the canons of Newenham and Chadwell, and to the church of St. Paul in Bedford." Nothing is now to be ſeen of it, beſides the bare tracks, as they hang over the river, upon the eaſt ſide of the town; [and, on the ſite of it, is a ſpacious and pleaſant bowling-green.]

Below Bedford, on both ſides, were two very neat, but little, religious houſes; to the ſouth Helenſtow, Elſtow. now Elſtow, a nunnery built by Juditha, wife to Waltheof earl of Huntingdon, and dedicated to Helena, the mother of Conſtantine the Great; and, Newenham. to the eaſt, Newenham, which Roſia, wife to Pagan de Beauchamp, tranſlated hither from the church of † Lel. Itin. MS. St. Paul in Bedford. [†Yet her ſon, Simon de Bello-Campo or Beauchamp, confirming and completing the act of his mother, was looked upon as the founder; and accordingly, in his epitaph, which was before the high altar of this church, he is called Fundator de Newenham. * Ibid. * Within two miles of Bedford, Riſingho-caſtle. was an old caſtle, called by Leland Riſingho-caſtle, which he ſays was a little by weſt from Caſtle-mill. In his time, the building was ſo entirely deſtroyed, that no part of it was viſible; but the area of the caſtle was eaſy to be traced, and the great round hill, where the keep or dungeon ſtood, complete.]

The Ouſe does not go far from hence, till it comes Eaton. to the footſteps of a ruinous caſtle at Eaton, which was another ſeat of the Beauchamps; [(the place, in Leland's time, belonged to the lords Vaulx;)] and ſo it bids farewell to Bedfordſhire, hard by Biſſemed. Biſſemed, where Hugh de Beauchamp, and Roger, his brother, built a ſmall monaſtery for canons of St. Auguſtine, as appears by the pope's bull. Theſe lie beyond the Ouſe, which, before it comes ſo far, is in- * Called by ſome Ivell. creaſed by a little * anonymous river from the ſouth; and at the conflux ſtands Temsford, noted for a † Temesford. † *Stativis.* camp of the Danes; with a caſtle, built at the time when they burthened thoſe parts with winter-quarters, and demoliſhed (as is thought) that Britiſh fort, the place whereof is now called Cheſterfield and Salndy, which gives frequent proofs of its antiquity by throw- ‖ Aubr. MS. ing up Roman money. [‖ Beſides, there have been diſcovered, at Sandye, ſome farther evidences; namely, glaſs-urns, and one red urn like coral, with an inſcription; they have aſhes in them, and are now, or lately were, in the hands of a gentleman in Bedford. At Cheſterfield alſo there is a Roman camp, where coins and urns were dug up, about the year 1670; * By Mr. Tho. Cryſty. ſome of which * were beſtowed upon the univerſity of Oxford.] I am convinced from the ſituation, that Salenæ. this is the very Salenæ which Ptolemy ſettles among the Cattieuchlani, if Saldny be the true name, as ſome Potton. have affirmed to me. I paſs by Potton, a little market-town, having met with nothing relating to it, but only that J. Kingſton beſtowed it upon Thomas earl of Lancaſter, with the lands belonging to it. Nor is there much to be ſaid of thoſe towns which lie upon this little river; namely, Chickſand, where Pagan de Chickſand. Beauchamp built a little religious houſe; Shelford, Shelford. a market-town; Biggleſwade, famous for its horſe- Biggleſwade. fair and ſtone-bridge. At a little diſtance from hence is Stratton, which was formerly the ſeat of the barons Stratton. Latimer, and afterwards of the Enderbies, and from them came by inheritance to the Pigots.

Five miles from the head of this river, almoſt in the heart of the county, ſtands Ampthill, placed up- Ampthill. on a hill; a ſtately, royal ſeat, that might vie with a May, C. caſtle; and ſurrounded with parks. It was built, in the reign of king Henry the Sixth, by John Cornwale baron of Fanhop, out of the French ſpoils; whoſe goods (as I have read) when Edward the Fourth confiſcated for his ſiding with the houſe of Lancaſter, and had attainted him, or rather (as Fanhop himſelf ſays) "the houſe;" he forthwith gave it to Edmund Grey lord of Ruthin, afterwards earl of Kent: from whoſe * grandchild Richard, it came to * *Nepote.* king Henry the Eighth, and he (as the civilians ſpeak) added it to the † ſacred patrimony, or (as our com- † *Sacro patrimonio.* mon lawyers) to the crown; calling the large eſtate belonging to it the "honour of Ampthil;" [into Stat. 33. H. which it was erected by an act of parliament, in the VIII. c. 37. 33d year of his reign. Here, in a palace belonging to that prince, dwelt queen Catharine during the progreſs of the divorce, and from hence ſhe was cited to appear before the commiſſioners at Dunſtable. The town is much improved in buildings, eſpecially by its beautiful and and convenient market-houſe and ſeſſions-houſe, where the aſſizes have been frequentl! held. Here, in the middle of a moſt pleaſant park, is a delightful ſeat belonging to the earl of Aileſbury, and built by the counteſs of Pembroke; the model whereof was deviſed by the incomparable Sir Philip Sidney, in his Arcadia. Here is alſo another ſeat of the lord Aſhburnham; and, at ſome diſtance, namely at Wreſt, a third, the ancient ſeat of the Greys, and now the reſidence of his grace the duke of Kent. Three miles from Ampthill, a gold-mine was diſ- See Kent. covered, not many years ſince.]

More to the north lies Haughton-Conqueſt, ſo cal- Haughton-Conqueſt. led from a famous and ancient family that hath been very long poſſeſſed of it. [Here, in two common-fields, one called Great-Danes-field, and the Great and Little Danes-field. other Little-Danes-field, * are a great many pits, fif- * Aubr. MS. teen feet in diameter, or thereabouts; in which pariſh are alſo a houſe and a conſiderable eſtate of the lord Haverſham. Near this place is Hawnes, the ſeat of Hawnes. the lord Carteret; from which Sir George Carteret was for his loyalty created by king Charles the Second a baron of this realm, by the title of baron Carteret of Hawnes; and, upon his death, the title deſcended to John, his ſon and heir; a perſon of early and great accompliſhments, and every way qualified to do honour and ſervice to his country; to whom alſo have deſcended the titles of viſcount Carteret and earl of Granville, in right of his mother Grace, who was the youngeſt daughter of John earl of Bath, and on whom the ſaid titles were conferred by king George the Firſt, by letters patent bearing date January 1, 1714-15. To the [ſouth] weſt is Wooburn, [where Wooburn. the duke has lately built a grand ſeat.] Here is a little ſchool, built by Francis earl of Bedford; and here was formerly a famous monaſtery, built by H. de Bolebec. [Not far from hence, there is dug up great ſtore of fullers-earth, commonly called from the place Wooburn-earth; a thing ſo very uſeful in clothing, that the tranſportation of it has been ſtrict-

ly.

ly forbidden.] Below Wooburn [alſo,] at Aſply Guiſe, they ſay there is a ſort of earth that turns wood into ſtone; for an evidence whereof, I have heard, that a wooden † ladder was to be ſeen in that monaſtery, which had been for ſome time buried underground, and was dug up a perfect ſtone. More to the eaſt, Tuddington ſhews its beautiful houſe, built by H. lord Cheney, [and now a ſeat of the earl of Stamford;] where alſo formerly Paulinus Pever, a courtier, and ſewer to king Henry the Third (as Matthew Paris tells us) "built a ſeat with ſuch palace-like "grandeur, ſuch a chapel, ſuch lodgings, with "other houſes of ſtone covered with lead; and "ſurrounded it with ſuch * avenues and parks; "that it raiſed aſtoniſhment in the beholders." We had not gone far from this place (by Hockley in the hole, heretofore a dirty, but now a very good, road, extremely troubleſome to travellers in winter-time; and through fields of excellent beans, yielding a pleaſant ſmell, but by their fragrancy ſpoiling the ſcent of dogs to the great regret of the hunters;) till we aſcended a white hill into the Chiltern, and preſently came to Dunſtable, ſeated in a chalky ground; pretty well inhabited, and full of inns. It has four ſtreets, anſwering to the four quarters of the world; and, becauſe of the drineſs of the ſoil, each quarter has a ‖ public pond, which, though ſupplied only with rain-water, is never dry. As for ſprings, they can come at none, without digging twenty-four fathoms deep. In the middle of the town, there is a croſs, or rather pillar, which has engraven upon it the arms of England, Caſtile, and Ponthieu, and is adorned with ſtatues: it was built by king Edward the Firſt, in memory of his queen, Eleanor; as ſome others were, in places through which ſhe was carried in funeral pomp to Weſtminſter. There is no manner of doubt but this was the ſtation which Antoninus the emperor, in his Itinerary, mentions under the name of Magioninium, Magiovinium, and Magintum; † nor need it be ſought in any other place: for, ſetting aſide that it ſtands upon a Roman military way, the ſwine-herds, now and then, in the neighbouring fields find coins of the emperors, which they call, to this day, Madning-money; and at a little diſtance, on the very deſcent of the Chiltern-hills, there is a round military fortification, ſuch as Strabo tells us the Britiſh towns were. It contains nine acres, and is called Madning-bowre and Madin-bowre; a name, wherein (with little variation) one eaſily diſcovers Magintum. But, after that Magintum, either by the ſtorms of war or time, was deſtroyed, Henry the Firſt built another town here with a royal ſeat at Kingſbury, and planted a colony to be a curb to the inſolence of robbers (as the private hiſtory of the little monaſtery, which he founded for an ornament to his colony, plainly teſtifies.) But take the very words of that private hiſtory, though they ſavour ſomething of the barbarity of that age: "It is to be obſerved "that that * ſtructure, at the meeting of the ways of "Watling and Ikening † was firſt contrived by Henry "the elder of that name, king of England, to prevent "the miſchiefs of one Dun, a famous robber, and his "gang; and that, from this Dun, the place was called "Dunſtable. Our lord the king built a borough "there, and a royal ſeat for himſelf near it; the bur-"geſſes were free, in every thing, as the other bur-"geſſes of the king's realm. The king had in the "ſame village a fair and market, and afterwards "built a church, wherein, by the authority of pope "Eugenius III, he placed canons regular, infeof-"fing the ſaid religious in the whole borough by "charter, and granting them ſeveral immunities." [But we muſt not believe, upon the authority of a monkiſh writer, that it is denominated from a robber (who ſeems to have the name of Dun given him, for the purpoſe;) when the Saxon Dun, and the old Gauliſh or Britiſh Dunum, ſo well anſwer the ſituation of the place, which is hilly and mountainous; and when we know alſo, that it is very ancient[a]. More to the weſt is Leighton or Leyton, † called alſo Leighton-Buzzard, corruptly from Beaudeſert; about half a mile from which, is a Roman camp. And, as this ſhews the preſence of that people there, ſo the eminence of this town, even in the beginning of the Saxon times, ſeems to be proved from thoſe conqueſts of Cuthwulph, in the year 571; wherein, among others, he is ſaid by the Saxon Annals to have taken Lẏġeanburh, which ſeems more properly to belong to this Leighton than to Loughborough in Leiceſterſhire, where it has been formerly placed; for, ſetting aſide, that the Saxons generally fixed in ſuch places as the Romans had been in (an obſervation that may be confirmed by numbers of inſtances) the old name and new do very well agree. The termination burh has a particular reference only to the fortification that was then there; and why might not the Lẏġean be as well melted into Lay or Leigh, as the river Lẏġea is now into Lee or Ley? Beſides, the courſe of his victories doth beſt ſuit this; for he went from Lẏġeanburh to Aileſbury, and then to Benſington in Oxfordſhire; which lie almoſt in a direct line, whereas Lougborough lies quite out of the road. Near to Leighton is Battleſden; from which place Allen Bathurſt (eldeſt ſon of Sir Benjamin Bathurſt, who for many years enjoyed the office of cofferer under her late majeſty queen Anne) was by her ſaid majeſty created a peer of this realm, by the title of baron Bathurſt of Battleſden.]

Now, of the lords, dukes, and earls of Bedford; firſt, there were barons of Bedford of the family of Beauchamp, who, by the right of inheritance, were almoners to the kings of England on their coronation-day; but, the eſtate being divided by daughters among the Mowbrays, Wakes, and Fitz-Otes, king Edward the Third made Engelram de Coucy (earl of Soiſſons in France, to whom he had married his daughter) firſt earl of Bedford. Afterwards, Henry the Fifth erected Bedford into a dukedom, and it had three dukes; the firſt, John, the third ſon of Henry the Fourth, who beat the French in a ſea-fight, at the mouth of the Seine; and again, being regent of France, in a land-fight at Vernoil. He was buried at Roan, and the fortune of England, as to the French wars, was buried with him; whoſe monument while Charles the Eighth, king of France, was viewing, and a nobleman ſtood by who adviſed him to pull it down: "No," ſaid he, "let him reſt in peace, "now he is dead; whom France dreaded in the field, "while living." The ſecond duke of Bedford was George Nevil, very young, and the ſon of John marquis of Montacute; both whom king Edward the Fourth did, by an act of parliament, deprive of their honours, almoſt as ſoon as he had raiſed them: the

Aſply Guiſe. Earth turning wood into ſtone.

† *Scala geſtatoria.*

Tuddington.

* *Pomæriis.*

Dunſtable.

‖ *Lacuna.*

Magiovinium.

† In the 2d 8vo edition, it was ſettled at Aſhwell, in Hertfordſhire.

* *Area.*

† *Primitùs ſartabatur.* In the 2d 8vo edition, *Primitùs ſuccidebantur.*

Leighton. † Fuller's Worthies, p. 119.

Battleſden.

Dukes, earls, and barons of Bedford.

[a] A woman who lived, died, and was buried in this town, had (as appears by her epitaph) nineteen children at five births; five, at two ſeveral births; and three together, at three others. And, after the coronation of king Charles the Second, the wives of two blackſmiths, were, at the ſame time, delivered of three children each; one, of three boys; and the other, of three girls.

father,

HERTFORD SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden.

10 5 1 Minuit of Time 10

52 55 50 45 40

25 20 15 10

PART OF CAM

PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PART OF BUCK INGHAM SHIRE

Part of Hertford Shire

HITCHING

HUNDRED

CASHIO

HUNDRED

St Thomas Chapel
Romerwick
Holwel
Hickleford
Perivon
Nexton
Welbury
Oughton head
Hitchin
Offley
Lilly
Gosmore
Nether Sundon
Upper Sundon
Legrave Marsh
Legrave
Lewsey
Biscot
Luton
Dunstable
Taternal
Edgborow
Whipsnite
Caddington
Fairely
Cowley green
Stapleford
Somys
Copthall
Chiltern Green
Peters Green
New end
Kempton
Ayot Lawrence
Bibswell
Abey Green
Kensworth
West Hide
Pipsel end
Market Street
Thals end
Danes End
Mackrill End
Kingsbury
Annables
Brewers hall
Causewel
Street
Wheat Hamsted
Harding
Bennuts
Butts
Redborn
Annables
Maemans Land
Sandridg
Kingsbury
Ivingo
Meersworth
Studham
Rotten Row
Studhem green
Row end
Beachwood
Well
Flamsted
Golden Parsonag
Arnold
Gadsden
Long Marston
Astridg
Kettleden
Wilstern
Aldbury
Bulborn head
Penley
Tring
Dudswel
Wiggington Place
Heath
North Church
Durance
Wiggington
Barkhamsted
Loveng end
Water end
Gadsdm
Fresden
Shawford
Gorambury
Pickets End
Pickets Bottom
Odsey
Dunkirk
St Albans
Hill end
Verulam
Bemond
Pope end
Winches
Sapwel
St Stephens
Windridg
Hemsted
Punchin end
Crouchfield
Leversden
Black Queen
West Wick
Waters
Bourn end
Boxmore
Barsted
Borrington
Water Eaton
Kings Langley
Bassilet
Chipperfield
Hide
North end
Sage
Side
Belmont
Noke
St Julians
Lark Street
Frogmore
Waterdale
Colway Street
Colne
Salisbury
Shenley
Porters
The Wild
Hansted
Hunton
Leversden
Rose Hall
Langley Bury
Errandon
Starret
Macklefield
Grove
Caisho bury
Caisho Bridg
Watford
The Lea
Bushey hall
Caishy
Aldenham
Radley
Cobden
Aldham wood
Bushey
Melburn
Rickmansworth
Bucker
West Hide
More Hall
Sparrow
Herne
Oxey hall
House
Elstree
Brockley Hills

Longitude East from London in Minuits of Time

10 5 0 5

52 55 50 45 40

ODSEY

BRIDG SHIRE

HUNDRED

BRAUGHING

HUNDRED

HERTFORD

HUNDRED

PART OF MIDDLESEX

Edwoth Henxworth Ashwel Calcott Steple Morden Bussingborn Newenham Radwell Bygraue Place Odsey Grang Icknal way Beacon Royston Barley Great Chesil Little Chesil Abotsbury Minsing Bury Newsels Cockenedo Barkway Nurstebury Nuthamsted Lanoley Measden Clavering Ansty Norton Baldock Tharfield Kelshull Wilsington Sandon Read Cuggin Luckwood Rushden Place Rushden Clothall Lechworth Hills William Walworth Kingswood Bury Camberlow green Hide Hall Buckland Birnt Pelham Darnels Lannock Bury Weston Bradfield Beaches Gr. Wimbley Graveley Cottered Lordship Irocking Chiping Hare Street Craybury Layston Aswick Buntingford Dorsel Hill Street Hormead bury Hormead Furneux Pelham East end Stoken Pelham Little Wimbley Cheffield Stevenage Walkern Box Wood Moor hall Alpenden Wood end Barsden Green Albury Pelham Street Malsham hall Patmer hall Farnham Hasse Bury Finch end Sheephall Walkern Bury Wakeley Westmill Braughing Wood Aldbury Upper Wick Walnuttree Green Parke Tylers end Westmill green Cherry green Namell Albury end Little Hadham Hadham Park Waymore Castle Broad water Knebworth Knebworth Place Aston Bennington Place Puckeridge Ypshall Hadham Nash Lodge Brager end Great Mundon Fregmoor end West end Standon Bishops Stortford Monkiers end Wemsted Fryers Potters Heath Wolmer green Datchworth Bardolf Parsonage Little Mundon Colliers end Codicot Burme green Wotton Dane end Rowney Pickuts Great Hadham Foules Green Hormer Heath Wood hall Sacomb Barwick Moor house Thorley Welwin Perry wood Stapleford High Cross Hadham Cross Thunderidg Castle bury Temple Chilnea Tunwel Wiles Half Hide Sawbridg Spell Brook Caushe Branfield Ware mill Newhall green Tadhembury Litt. Aynot Waterford Broad Oak Ware Park Widford Sweet Digswel Reuel Benjeho Blakes Ware Skingy Hall Sawbridgworth Berkit hall Tewing Menden Ware Hertford Widborow hall Mattocks Grves High Wick Hockeri Pisbury Pinshanger Geldesden Colegreen Huns Eden Pisbury Ammel Ludwick Hall Herangford Bury Ammel Bury Sunboro green Woodhall Stansted Thiel Pie Corner Lea R. M. Ammel Margaret Stansted East Wic Harpsfield hall Iennings bury Brickenden Hally Rye Parndon Hatfield Popes St Peter Barkhamsted Place Essenden Roydon Reysford Bodwel Park Hodsdon Hatfield Wood Hide Mimms Hatfieldwood gate Wild Hill Michel Bar Punsbourn The Bast Wormley Bury Brexborn Ball Bar Newgate Street North Hall Common Ninns Hall Hamond Street Mimms Green Dragon end Bakers Street Potters Bar North Hall Wellk Silver Street Wood green Theobalds St Giles Kicks end Durhams Barnet Hadley Enfield Chase Enfield Lackmore end Turnpike Street Ponders end Barnet Wheatstone South Street

Sold by { Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil

A Scale of Miles

1 2 3 4 5

1 2 3 4 5

1 2 3 4 5

5 Longitude West from London in Degrees and Minuits 0 5 10

father, for treachery in deſerting his party; and the ſon, out of revenge to the father; though it was, indeed, urged for a pretence, that he had not eſtate enough to ſupport the grandeur of a duke, and that great men, when they want anſwerable fortunes, are always a grievance and burthen to their neighbours. The third was Jaſper de Hatfeld, earl of Pembroke, † *Nepote.* honoured with this title by his † nephew, king Henry the Seventh, whom he had ſaved in very great dangers; but he, though he lived to a great age, died unmarried.

* So ſaid anno 1607. However, in the memory of * the laſt age, it returned to the title of an earldom, when king Edward the Sixth created John Ruſſel earl of Bedford; who was ſucceeded by his ſon Francis, a perſon of that piety and genteel temper, that whatever can poſſibly be ſaid, in his commendation, will fall infinitely ſhort of his virtues. His ſucceſſor was Edward, his † Is growing, C. grandchild by Francis, his ſon; who, † growing up to the honour of his anceſtors, [married the daughter of John lord Harrington, and died in 1627, without iſſue; upon which, this title came to Francis lord Ruſſel of Thornhaw, ſon of William, fourth ſon to the laſt Francis earl of Bedford. This Francis was father of William earl of Bedford, who, in the ſixth year of king William and queen Mary, was created marquis of Taviſtock and duke of Bedford; in which honourable titles he was ſucceeded by Wriothſley, his grandſon; who, having married Eliſabeth, only daughter and heir of John Howland of Stretham in the county of Surry (from whence he had the title of baron Howland of Stretham) died in the year 1711, and left, among other iſſue, Wriotheſley, who ſucceeded him; but, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by John, his brother, now the fourth duke and eighth earl of Bedford.

This little county has 116 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Bedfordſhire.

Caryophyllus minor repens noſtras. An betonica coronaria, ſive caryophyllata repens rubra? J. B. "Creeping wild pink." On ſandy hills, not far from an ancient Roman camp.

Gentianella fugax autumnalis elatior, centaureæ minoris foliis. An gentianella fugax quarta? Cluſ. "The taller autumnal gentian with centaury-like leaves." On Barton-hills, upon a waſte chalky ground, as you go out of Dunſtable-way towards Gorckambury, Park. p. 407.

Glaſtum ſativum Ger. Park. Iſatis ſativa vel latifolia C. B. Iſatis ſeu glauſtum ſativum J. B. "Woad." This plant is cultivated, in this county, in this manner: They, every year, ſow the ſeed (it is never ſown above two years together) and pluck up the old woad, unleſs it be ſaved for ſeed.

It is is ſown about the beginning of March, and cropped about the middle of May; afterwards as the leaf comes up.

It is beſt in a fair and dry ſummer, but moſt in a moiſt; then they crop it four or five times, according as it comes. The firſt crop is beſt, every after crop worſe in order, and the laſt worſt of all.

As ſoon as it is cropped, it is carried to the woad-mill, and ground as ſmall as it can be, until it becomes fit to ball.

When it is balled, they lay the balls on hurdles to dry; and, when it is perfectly dry, they grind the balls to powder in the mill as ſmall as is poſſible.

Thus ground, they throw it upon a floor, and water it, which they call couching; and let it ſmoak and heat, turning it every day till it be perfectly dry and mouldy, which they call ſilvering.

When it is ſilvered, they weigh it by the hundred and bag it, putting two hundred weight in a bag; and ſo ſend it to the dyer as fit for ſale, who tries how it will dye, and they ſet the price accordingly.

The beſt woad is uſually worth eighteen pounds per ton.

With the tincture of this plant the ancient Britons were wont to dye their bodies, that they might appear more terrible to their enemies. The Romans called this herb, in Latin, *Vitrum*; witneſs Cæſar, Vitruvius, Mela, and Marcellus Empiricus; which word being manifeſtly an interpretation of Glaſtum, it appears thence, that Glaſſa, or Glaſs, ſignified the ſame thing to the ancient Britons that it doth to us; and not a blue colour, as Mr. Camden tells us it now doth to the Welch. Why the Britons ſhould call this herb Glaſs, I know no better reaſon than becauſe it reſembles ſome kind of glaſs in colour, which we know hath often a tincture of blue in it; whence alſo a dilute blue is called color hyalinus.

Glaux Dioſcoridis. "Dioſcorides's milk-tare." Upon Barton-hills four miles from Lewton, Ger. pag. 1242. This hath been already mentioned in ſeveral counties.

Melampyrum criſtatum. "Creſted cow-wheat:" See the ſynonymes in Cambridgeſhire. It is no leſs plentiful here than there about Blunham and other places.

Ribes nigrum. "Black currants, ſquinancy-berries." By the river-ſide at Blunham and elſewhere.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

UPON the confines of Bedfordſhire, towards the eaſt and partly towards the ſouth lieth Hertfordſhire, the third of thoſe counties (as I ſaid before) which were poſſeſſed by the Cattieuchlani; its weſt ſide bordereth upon Bedfordſhire and Buckinghamſhire; the ſouth ſide upon Middleſex; the eaſt upon Eſſex; and the north upon Cambridgeſhire. It is well furniſhed with corn-fields, paſture-grounds, meadows, and little woods; and with ſmall, but very clear, ſtreams: [but paſture is Norden's Hiſt. of Hertfordſhire.

the leaſt in proportion; and their meadows, here and there diſperſed, are, many of them, ſaid to be cold and moſſy, and the ſoil, in general, to be, in reſpect of ſome other counties, but barren of itſelf, without the great toil and charge of the huſbandman.] But ſo eminent is it for famous ancient places, that, as to that point, it may juſtly diſpute pre-eminence with all its neighbours; for ſcarce is there any one ſhire in England that can ſhew more footſteps of antiquity. [As to viſcountile juriſdiction, both before and long after the time of Edward the Third, it was annexed to Eſſex; and one ſheriff ſupplied both
* Nord. p. 5. counties, as did alſo one eſcheator. * The juſtices, for the greater eaſe both of themſelves and the common-people, by conſent, divided the whole ſhire into three parts or diviſions, and accordingly have three ſeveral courts for the determination of leſſer matters; the more conſiderable being referred to the general meeting at Hertford. Thoſe, who have made inquiries into the affairs of this county, refer its flouriſhing condition, partly to the many thorough-fares to and from London, which have been the cauſe of the improvement of their towns; and partly to the healthfulneſs of the air, which has induced ſeveral of the gentry to ſettle in it, and given occaſion to the ſaying:
† Fuller Worthies, p. 17. † "That they who buy a houſe, in Hertfordſhire, pay "two years purchaſe for the air."]

Chronicle of Dunſtable. Royſton. Upon the very edge of the county to the north, where it touches upon Cambridgeſhire, ſtands Royſton, a town of good note, but not ancient, as having riſen ſince the Norman conqueſt; for, in thoſe days, there was a famous lady named Royſia (by ſome ſuppoſed to have been counteſs of Norfolk;) who erected a croſs upon the road-ſide, in this place, from thence for many years called Royſe's croſs; till Euſtachius de Marc founded a ſmall monaſtery hard by to the honour of St. Thomas. Upon this occaſion, inns began to be built, and by degrees it came to be a town, which, inſtead of Royſe's croſs, took the name of Royſton, i. e. "Royſe's town." Richard the Firſt granted it a fair, as alſo a market, which is now very famous and much frequented, upon account of the malt-trade; for it is almoſt incredible what a multitude of corn-merchants, maltſters, and the like dealers in grain, weekly reſort to this market; and what a vaſt number of horſes, laden with corn, on thoſe days, fill all the roads about it. [In the 32d year of king Henry the Eighth, a ſtatute paſſed for the reducing of this town into one new pariſh.]

Others ſay ſhe was the wife of Richard de Clare.

Stat. 32. H. VIII. c. 44.

Tharfield. From hence, ſouthward, Tharfield, amongſt the tops of ſome ſmall hills, hangs over Royſton. Here was the ſeat of the ancient family of the Berners, deſcended from Hugh de Berners; upon whom, as a reward for the valour he had ſhewn in the Norman conqueſt, William the Conqueror beſtowed a fair eſtate in Everſdon in Cambridgeſhire; and to that degree of reputation did his poſterity arrive, that John Bourchier, who married the ſole heireſs of this family, received the title of lord Berners, upon his being created a baron by king Edward the Fourth.

Berners.

Nucelles. Family of Roffes or Rocheſter. Not far from hence lieth Nucelles, a place formerly belonging to the Roffes or Rocheſter; but all its reputation was derived afterwards from the barons de Scales, who were originally of Norfolk, but heirs to the Roffes; for king Edward the Firſt, for the great ſervices performed in the Scotch wars, granted to Robert de Scales certain lands then worth three hundred marks per annum, and ſummoned him amongſt his barons to parliament. The arms of this family were gules with ſix eſcallops argent, which I have ſeen in ſeveral places. They flouriſhed till the reign of Edward the Fourth, when the only daughter and heir thereof was married to Anthony Wodevile earl * Rivers; whom as his own moſt ſingular valour and his ſiſter's marriage with the king had raiſed, ſo the malice of his enemies never left purſuing him till they brought him to his end; for Richard the Third beheaded him, though he had no way deſerved it. After the death of this earl's lady without iſſue, the inheritance was divided, in the time of Henry the Seventh, between John earl of Oxford and Sir William Tindale, knight, who were found to be the next in blood and coheirs; the former by the Howards; the latter by the Bigods of Felbridge.

Barons de Scales.

* De Ripariis.

South from hence is Widihale, where was diſcovered a curious draught of ancient date, carved in an oaken plank; which was laid before the Royal Society, as the moſt early inſtance of our common figures, (uſually called Arabian) which had ever been obſerved in England. It was read ϖ16, and thought to expreſs the year 1016; the ϖ being taken for a Roman numeral, and the 16 for Arabian figures. This was given to the Royal Society by Mr. Gulſtan, whoſe ſeat is here.

Philoſ. Tranſ. anno 1734, p. 120.

See Helmedon in Northamptonſhire.

Colcheſter in Eſſex.

Aſhwell. Lower, eaſtward, is Aſhwell, that is, "the fountain "among aſhes:" a good large country-village, and well peopled: it ſtands upon the northern border of the county in a low ground, and is famous for ſprings which here break forth out of the ſide of a ſtony bank or creek, covered over and ſhaded with tall aſhes; whence the water flows continually in ſo large a quantity, that its current, being at a ſmall diſtance gathered into one channel, ſerves to drive a mill, and ſoon after becomes a river. From theſe wells and aſhes together, as it is moſt certain that the Engliſh-Saxons gave it the modern name of Aſhwell, ſo I was formerly of opinion, that the ancient Britons, who were wont to give divine honours to mountains, rivers, fountains, and groves, as Gildas hath obſerved, had accordingly, on the ſame account, and in the very ſame ſenſe, given to this place the name of Magioninium; and that it was the old Magioninium of Antoninus. But † time hath now informed me better, and I am not aſhamed to change my opinion, in this point: for it is not my humour to be fond of my own miſtakes. And yet this place has its antiquity evidenced by a large ſquare fortification hard by, which, by the Roman coins frequently found there, ſhews whoſe work it was; alſo in Domeſday-book (which contains the ſurvey of all England, taken by William the Conqueror above * ſix hundred years ago) it is expreſly termed a borough.

† Now placed at Dunſtable in Bedfordſhire.

* 500, C.

Baldock. More to the ſouth, I ſaw Baldock, a market-town, ſeated upon a whitiſh ſoil; concerning which place antiquity is wholly ſilent, as well as concerning its neighbour Hitching, [or Hitch-end; * ſo called from lying at the end of a wood called Hitch, which formerly came up to it; the main buſineſs of the inhabitants is malting, and their market chiefly noted for corn.]

Hitching.

* Norden.

Wimondley. From thence we come to Wimondley, ſeated in a well-cultivated and rich ſoil; an ancient and famous manor, which is held by the moſt honourable tenure in this kingdom (the lawyers call it grand ſerjeantry;) by which the lord thereof is bound, on the inauguration-day, to preſent the firſt cup to the king of England, and, for that time, to be, as it were, the royal cup-bearer. This honour was enjoyed, in virtue of the lordſhip, towards the beginning of the Norman

Grand ſerjeantry.

Norman times, by a noble family who had the name of
Fitz-Tees. Fitz-Tees; from whom it came by a daughter to the
Argentons. Argentons. Theſe derive both their name and pedi-
gree from David de Argenton, a Norman ſoldier, who
ſerved in the wars under William the Conqueror; in
† They have long given, C. memory of which office, they † all along gave for
their arms three cups argent in a field gules. But at
length, upon failure of iſſue male, in the reign of
Henry the Sixth, Eliſabeth Argenton, who was ſole
heir, brought to her huſband Sir William Allington,
knight, a very fair eſtate, together with this honour;
* So ſaid anno 1607. from whom the ſeventh, in the lineal deſcent, is * Giles
Allington, a young gentleman of an obliging and truly
generous temper, who (I hope) by his own virtue will
add a new luſtre to the ancient reputation of this fa-
mily. [Of the ſame William Allington, baron of
Killard, was created baron Allington of Wimondley,
in the 35th year of king Charles the Second; which
title expired in Giles, his ſon, for want of an heir
male; and the manor was ſince purchaſed by the wi-
dow of James Hambleton.

Offley. Not far from hence is Offley, ſo called from king
Offa, who frequently reſided, and at laſt died, here; and,
Hexton. Hexton (near the military way) where, on a high hill
is an oval camp of great ſtrength and ancient works;
and near it, on the top of another hill, is a hillock,
ſuch as the Romans were wont to rear for ſoldiers
ſlain, wherein many bones have been found. A parcel
Dane-furlong. of ground, near the foreſaid camp, is called Dane-fur-
long to this day.

South from Wimondley aforeſaid,] near the high
road between Stevenhaugh and Knebworth, the ſeat
of the famous family of the Littons, I ſaw certain
hills caſt up, of a conſiderable bigneſs; ſuch as the
old Romans were wont to raiſe for ſoldiers ſlain in
battle, where the firſt turf was laid by the general:
Unleſs one ſhould rather ſuppoſe them to have been
placed as limits; for it was an ancient cuſtom to raiſe
ſuch little hills to mark out the bounds of places,
and underneath them to lay aſhes, coals, lime, broken
In the county of Northampton. potſherds, &c. as I ſhall ſhew more at large in ano-
ther place. [But, if they were neither Roman bury-
ing-places nor bounds, I am apt to think they had
ſome relation to the Danes; for the hundred, at a
Dacorum-Hundred, Dane-end. little diſtance, called Dacorum-hundred, and the place
within it, Dane-end, ſeem to be an evidence of ſome
remarkable thing that the Danes either did or ſuffered,
in this place. And Norden, in his deſcription of this
county, tells us (but, upon what grounds, I know
not) that the incurſions of the Danes were ſtopped
in this place, where they received a ſignal overthrow;
which, if true, and built upon a good authority, makes
this conjecture the more probable.]

Lea river. Lower, and more to the ſouth, lies the head of the
river Lea, by our anceſtors called Lygean; which
Whetham-ſted. with a very gentle ſtream paſſeth firſt by Whetham-
ſted, a place very fruitful in wheat, from whence al-
* *De Loco frumentario.* ſo it took its name. John of * Whethamſted, there
born and thence named, was by his learning and
fame a great ornament to it, in the days of Henry the
Brocket-hall. Sixth. From thence it runs to Brocket-hall, the ſeat
of the knightly family of the Brockets, [from whom
Wood-hall. it paſſed by marriage to the Reads;] and Wood-hall,
[heretofore,] the ſeat of the Butlers, who, being de-
ſcended from a baron of Wem, by marriage came to
the eſtate of the Gobions; [as this eſtate, by the ſame
way, paſſed to Francis Shallcroſs of Digginſworth.]
Biſhops-Hatfield. Thence it comes near Biſhops-Hatfield, a town ſeat-
ed upon the ſide of a hill; on the upper part where-
† Now, C. of ſtandeth a very fair houſe, † once belonging to the
biſhops of Ely; which was rebuilt and beautified
by John Morton biſhop of Ely; for king Edgar gave
forty hides in this place to the church of Ely. [But
now it is neither a royal nor biſhop's ſeat, but be-
longs to the earls of Saliſbury, being a place of great
pleaſure, upon the account of its parks and other con-
veniencies. For ſituation, contrivance, building, proſ-
pect, and other neceſſaries to make a complete ſeat, it
gives way to few in England. In this pariſh is alſo
a ſeat of the earl of Angleſey, with a park belonging
to it.

From this Hatfield, moſt of our hiſtorians affirm,
that William de Hatfield, ſon of king Edward the
Third, took his name; though it was really from
Hatfield in Yorkſhire, where, to the neighbouring ab-
bot of Roch, queen Philipa gave five marks and
five nobles per annum to the monks, to pray for the
ſoul of this her ſon; and the ſums, being transferred
to the church of York, are now paid by the earl of V. Yorkſhire
Devonſhire.] From Hatfield the Lea paſſes on to
Hertford, which in ſome copies of Bede is written Hertford.
Herudford, in that paſſage where he treats of a ſy-
nod holden there A. D. 670; which name ſome
will have to ſignify the "red ford," [(a name that Red ford.
would agree well enough to the ſouth and weſt parts
of the county, where the ſoil is a red earth mixed
with gravel;) and] others the "ford of harts." [It
is called, in Saxon, Heoptford; a name, no doubt,
taken from a hart, with which ſort one may eaſily
imagine ſuch a woody country to have formerly a-
bounded. Hartingford adjoining makes alſo for that Hartingford.
opinion; and the arms of the town, which (if rightly
repreſented by Speed) are a "hart couchant in the
"water," ſhould ſeem to put it beyond diſpute,
that this at leaſt was the tradition; and yet two late Gale, p. 62.
writers (contrary to the plain import of the Saxon Chancery, p. 231.
name) ſtill rather chuſe to interpret it a "red ford,"
contending, at the ſame time, (partly, from that ana-
logy of the names) that it was the Durocobrivæ of
Antoninus, which they ſay, in Britiſh, implies as much
as a "red-water-paſſage."]

This town, in the time of William the Conqueror,
as we find in Domeſday-book, "diſcharged itſelf for
"ten hides, and there were in it twenty-ſix burgeſ-
"ſes;" but, in our days, it is but thinly inhabited,
being chiefly conſiderable for its antiquity; for the
whole county took its name from it, and it ſtill con-
tinues the ſhire-town. It hath a caſtle ſeated upon
the river Lea, which is thought to have been built
by Edward the elder; and it was enlarged firſt by
the family of Clare, to whom it belonged: for
Giſlebert de Clare, about the time of Henry the
Second, had the title of earl from this Hertford;
and Robert Fitz-walter, who was of the ſame houſe
of Clare, when king Stephen ſeized into his hands
all the caſtles of England, directly told the king
himſelf, (as we read in Matthew Paris) that by ancient
right the cuſtody of that caſtle belonged to him.
After that, it came to the crown, and king Edward
the Third granted to his ſon John of Gaunt, then
earl of Richmond, afterwards duke of Lancaſter,
"this caſtle, together with the town and honour
"of Hertford; that there," as the words run in the
grant, "he might keep a houſe ſuitable to his quality,
"and have a decent habitation." [Here is a very fair
ſchool, founded by Richard Hale, a native of this
county, who endowed it with forty pounds per
annum.

From hence the river Lea quickly reacheth Ware,
ſo named from a ſort of dam anciently made there
to

to ſtop the current; commonly called Weir or a Ware: [which, as it is confirmed by an abundance of waters thereabouts, that might put them under a neceſſity of ſuch contrivances; ſo, particularly, from the inundation in the year 1408, when it was almoſt all drowned; "ſince which time," ſays Norden, "and "before, there was great proviſion made by weirs "and ſluices for the better preſervation of the town, "and the grounds belonging to the ſame." The plenty of waters hereabouts gave occaſion to that ingenious and uſeful project of cutting the channel from hence to London, and conveying thither the New River. New River, to the great convenience and advantage of that city; which river was at firſt called alſo Middleton's waters, from Sir Hugh Middleton, a great undertaker in that work. For the better effecting of this, two ſeveral acts of parliament were granted to the city of London; who finding it too chargeable, and thereupon deſiſting, Sir Hugh Middleton himſelf (aſſiſted by divers gentlemen) brought the river near the city; and, for the completing of this deſign, and preſerving of the river, a corporation was erected 17 James I, by the name of the Governors and Company of the New River, &c.] This town was firſt very prejudicial to Hertford, and now by its populouſneſs hath quite eclipſed it; for, in the time of the barons wars with king John, under the countenance and protection of its lord, the baron of Wake, it preſumed to turn the high road hither; whereas, before that time, it was a ſmall village, and no waggons could paſs hither over the river, by reaſon of a chain drawn croſs the bridge, the key whereof was always in the cuſtody of the bailiff of Hertford. Much about the ſame time, Gilbert Marſhal earl of Pembroke, then the principal peer of England, proclaimed a tournament on horſeback at this place, under the name of a fortuny; deſigning thereby to elude the force of the king's proclamation, by which tournaments had been prohibited. This drew hither a very great concourſe of nobility and gentry; and, when he came himſelf to make his career, his horſe unfortunately broke the bridle and threw him, and he was, in a miſerable manner, trampled to death. Theſe tournaments were public exerciſes of arms, practiſed by noblemen and gentlemen; and they were more than mere ſports or diverſions. They were firſt inſtituted (if we may believe Munſter) in the year of our Lord 934, and were managed by their own particular laws, which may be ſeen in the ſame author. For a long time, this practice was continued, in all parts, to that degree of madneſs, and with ſo great a ſlaughter of perſons of the beſt quality, eſpecially here in England, from the time king Stephen had brought it in; that the church was forced by ſeveral canons expreſly to forbid them, with this penalty annexed, that whoever ſhould happen to be ſlain therein ſhould be denied Chriſtian burial. And, under king Henry the Third, by advice of the parliament, it was enacted, that the offenders eſtates ſhould be forfeited, and their children diſinherited; and yet, in contempt of that good law, this evil and pernicious cuſtom prevailed long after, and was not wholly laid aſide till the reign of king Edward the Third. [The ancient Saxon Annals, in the year 1016, ſpeak of the Danes ſailing into Appan, when they had a deſign upon the kingdom of Mercia; and, as that place is not yet found and ſettled, there is room for a conjecture, that the true reading may be to Papan, and that, on that ſuppoſition, they came to this place along the river Lea. But this by the bye.

3 James I. c. 18.
4 James I. c. 12.
Inſpeximus H. VIII.
Fortunium.
1241.
Tournaments.
Neubrigenſis, l. v. c. 4.
Matth. Par. An. 1248.
Ann. Sax. 1016.

North from Ware, is Burnt-Pelham, ſo called from ſome great fire that hath happened here. * There were ſome fragments and foundations of old buildings which appeared plainly to have been conſumed by fire, and ſo to have given name to the place; and, in the walls of the church, a very ancient monument, namely, a man figured in ſtone, and about him an eagle, a lion, and a bull, all winged; and a fourth of the ſhape of an angel; poſſibly, contrived to repreſent the four evangeliſts; under the feet of the man a croſs-fleury, and under the croſs a ſerpent.] Burnt-Pelham. * Nord. p. 21. Weaver, Mon. f. 549.

Between the two towns, Ware and Hertford, which are ſcarce two miles aſunder, Lea is increaſed by two ſmall rivers, from the north; Aſſer names them Mimera and Beneficia; [and the Saxon Annals, Memepa and Benepica.] I ſhould gueſs that to be the Beneficia upon which Bennington ſtands, where the Benſteds, a noted family, had formerly a ſmall caſtle; and that to be the Mimera which paſſeth by Puckerich, a place that obtained the privilege of a market and fair by the grant of Edward the Firſt, which was procured by the intereſt of William le Bland. Behind Puckerich is Munden Furnival, which deſerves to be mentioned on this account, that it had, for its lord, Gerard de Furnival, (from whom alſo it took its name) a younger ſon of Gerard Furnival of Sheffield. But now let us return to the river Lea and the town of Ware, as far as which place the Danes came up the river in their light pinnaces, as Aſſer relates it; and there built a fort, which when king Alfred could not take by force, he dug three new channels, and ſo turned the waters of the Lea out of their old courſe to hinder the return of their fleet, that, from that time, the river was of very little uſe to the neighbourhood, till it was long ſince reſtored to its ancient channel, and made more commodious for the conveyance of wares, corn, &c. The Lea, ſoon after it hath left Ware, [and paſſed by Stanſted (where Sir Edward Baeſh endowed a fair alms-houſe and a grammar-ſchool, beſides a conſiderable benefaction given to the church)] receives from the eaſt a ſmall river named Stort, which firſt runneth by Biſhops-Stortford, [formerly] a little town, [but now grown into a conſiderable place, well ſtocked with inns and a good market; it is built in the form of a croſs, having four ſtreets pointing to the four quarters; in the four roads anſwering to which, were anciently four croſſes. It was formerly] fortified with a ſmall caſtle ſtanding upon an hill, raiſed by art within a little iſland; which caſtle William the Conqueror gave to the biſhops of London; whence it came to be called Biſhops-Stortford. But king John, out of hatred to biſhop William [de S. Maria, made biſhop anno 1199, the ſame year he came to the crown)] demoliſhed it. [It ſeems to have been of great ſtrength, having within it a dark and deep dungeon, called the convicts priſon; but, that this name denotes ſome great privileges formerly belonging to it, I dare not (with a late author) affirm; believing it to be no other than the priſon which the biſhop of London might probably have in that place, for the ſafe keeping of clerks convicts. In one of the windows of the church, are the names of king Athelſtan, St. Edward, and king Edward; but of no other later kings.] Bennington. Furnival. Puckerich. Stanſted. Biſhops-Stortford. Caſtle of Weymore. Convicts priſon.

From thence the Lea paſſeth on to Hunſdon, which place, by the favour of queen Eliſabeth gave the title of Hunſdon.

Baron of Hunſdon.

of baron to Sir Henry Cary, then lord chamberlain; for, beſides that he was deſcended from that family of the dukes of Somerſet which was of the blood royal, he alſo was, by his mother Mary Bolen, couſin-german, to queen Eliſabeth. The Lea, having received this ſmall river, haſteneth, with a more full and briſk current, towards the Thames, and, in its paſſage thither, ſalutes Theobald-houſe, commonly called Tibauld's; a place than which, as to the fabric, nothing † could be more elegant; and, as to the gardens, walks, and wilderneſſes, nothing more pleaſant. This houſe was built by that Neſtor of Britain, the right honourable baron Burleigh, lord treaſurer of England; (to whom more particularly this river is obliged for the recovery of its ancient channel) [and was very much improved by his ſon Robert, * who exchanged it with king James the Firſt for Hatfield-houſe. † In the year 1651, during the civil wars, it was quite defaced, and the plunder of it ſhared among the ſoldiers.]

Theobald-houſe.

† Can, C.

* Stat. 4. James I.

† Fuller's Worthies, p. 17.

But now let us return to the heart of the county, wherein are more ancient places: Twelve miles weſt from Hertford, ſtood Verolamium, in old time, a very famous city; Tacitus calls it *Verulamium*, and Ptolemy, *Urolanium*, and *Verolamium*. The ſituation of this place is well known to have been cloſe by the town of St. Alban's in Caiſho hundred (which hundred was, without doubt, inhabited by thoſe Caſſii, of whom Cæſar makes mention.) The Saxons called it ꝑatlinga-ceaꝛtep, from the famous high-way named Watling-ſtreet; and ꝑeplam-ceaꝛtep: nor hath it yet loſt its ancient name; for it is ſtill commonly called Verulam, though nothing of that remains, beſides ruins of walls, chequered pavements, and Roman coins which they now and then dig up. [Some of the Roman bricks do alſo ſtill appear, and the great church here was built out of the ruins of Old Verulam; for, although time and weather have made the outſide look like ſtone, yet, if you break them, or go up to the tower, the redneſs of the brick preſently appears. About the year 1666, here was found a copper coin, which had on one ſide Romulus and Remus ſucking the wolf, and on the other Rome; but was much defaced.]

Verolamium.

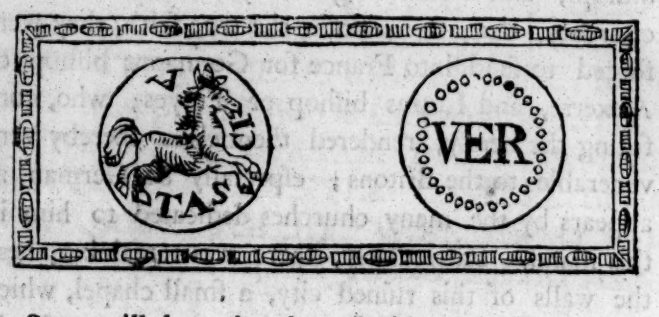
St. Alban's

The town was ſeated on the ſide of a gentle hill, to the eaſt; and it was fortified with very ſtrong walls, a double rampire, and deep trenches, to the ſouth. And, on the eaſt, it had a ſmall rivulet, which formerly made, on that ſide, a large mere or ſtanding water; whereupon it has been conjectured, that this was the town of Caſſibelinus (ſo well defended by woods and marſhes) which was taken by Cæſar; for there is not, that I know of, any other mere hereabouts. In Nero's time, it was eſteemed a Municipium; which gave occaſion to Ninnius, in his Catalogue of Cities, to call it Caer Municip; ſo that there is no doubt but this was that Caer Municipium, which Hubert Goltzius found in an old inſcription. Theſe *Municipia* were towns, whoſe inhabitants enjoyed the rights and privileges of Roman citizens; and the name aroſe *à muneribus capiendis*, i. e. "from "their capacity to bear public offices in the com-"monwealth." As to orders and degrees, they had their Decuriones (ſenators or maſters;) their Equites (or gentlemen;) and their commons: as to their public council, they had a ſenate and people; as to their magiſtrates and prieſts, they had their Duumviri and Triumviri to adminiſter juſtice, and alſo their cenſors, ædiles, quæſtors, and flamins: but whether this our Verulam was a Municipium with ſuffrages, or without, is not eaſy to determine. A Municipium with ſuffrages they called that which was capable of public honours, as they called the other, which was incapable, a Municipium without ſuffrages. In the reign of the ſame Nero, when Bunduica or Boadicea, queen of the Iceni, out of an inveterate hatred of the Romans, had raiſed a bloody war againſt them, this town (as Tacitus writes) was by the Britons entirely ruined; of which Suetonius makes mention in theſe words: "Theſe miſeries, which were the effects of "that prince's inhumanity, were attended with great "ſlaughter in Britain, where * two of the chief "towns in that iſland were ſacked, with a dreadful "ſlaughter both of Roman citizens and their allies." Yet, afterwards, this city flouriſhed again, and grew up to a great degree of eminency; and I have ſeen ſeveral pieces of ancient money, which, in all probability, were coined here, with this inſcription, TASCIA; and on the reverſe VER. which the moſt inquiſitive and learned antiquary David Powel, S. T. P. interprets "the tribute of Verulam:" for Taſc, (as he ſays) in the Britiſh, ſignifies tribute; Taſcia, a tribute-penny; and Taſcyd, the chief collector of tribute; but, if you pleaſe, view the coin once more, for I have given you a ſight of it before:

Municipia.

* Verulam and Maldon.

Taſc what it ſignifies.



Some will have it, that theſe pieces were coined, before the coming-in of the Romans; but I am not of their mind: for I have always thought them to be the tribute money which the Romans (as I obſerved before) were wont, every year, to raiſe by a poll and a land tax; for, before the coming of the Romans, I can ſcarce think that the Britons coined money. And yet I am not undmindful of what Cæſar writes of them: "they "uſe," ſaith he, "braſs-money, or rings of iron made to "a certain weight;" where ancient copies have *lanceis ferreis*, for which the critics have ſubſtituted *laminis ferreis*, e. e. "plates of iron." But it would be impertinent to repeat my former diſcourſe upon this ſubject; let us therefore return to the buſineſs in hand. As to Verulam, no one thing was ſo great an honour to it, as that it brought forth St. Alban, a perſon deſervedly eminent for his piety, and ſteadineſs in the Chriſtian faith; who, when Diocleſian, by all ſorts of torments, endeavoured the utter extirpation of the Chriſtian religion, did, with an invincible conſtancy of mind, ſuffer martyrdom, the firſt man in Britain. For this reaſon he is called "our Stephen," and the "protomartyr of Britain;" and Fortunatus Preſbyter mentions him thus:

Britiſh money.

Others *annulis*.

Of the Britiſh coins.

Alban the martyr.

Albanum egregium fœcunda Britannia profert.

And fruitful Britain holy Alban ſhews.

Alſo Hiericus, a Frenchman, who flouriſhed † eight hundred years ago, gives an account in verſe of St. Alban's martyrdom, and how his executioner was, by a miracle, ſtruck blind:

† Seven, C. In the life of St. German.

Millia pœnarum Chriſti pro nomine paſſus,
Quem tandem rapuit capitis ſententia cæſi.
Sed non lictori ceſſit res tuta ſuperbo,
Utque caput Sancto, ceciderunt lumina ſævo.

After a thouſand ſufferings for the faith,
When judg'd at laſt to end them all with death;
The bloody lictor did juſt Heav'n ſurpriſe,
And, as the ſaint his head, the villain loſt his eyes.

In an old agonal, or hiſtory of his paſſion, we are told, that the citizens of Verulam cauſed an account of his ſuffering to be expreſſed on a marble; which they placed in their town-walls, as a public diſgrace to him, and a terror to all Chriſtians. But afterwards, when the blood of martyrs had overcome the cruelty of tyrants, the Chriſtians built a church here to his memory; which, as Bede tells us, was a piece of moſt admirable workmanſhip. And now Verulam came to be ſo much reverenced for its ſanctity, that, A. D. 429, a ſynod was held here, upon occaſion of the Pelagian hereſy, which was ſpread anew over the iſland by Agricola, ſon to Severianus, a biſhop; and it had ſo generally infected the Britiſh churches, that, to maintain the true faith, they were forced to ſend into France for Germanns biſhop of Auxerre, and Lupus biſhop of Troyes; who, confuting the hereſy, rendered themſelves thereby very venerable to the Britons; eſpecially St. German, as appears by the many churches dedicated to him in this iſland. Particularly, there was remaining, near
Is ſtill, C. St. German's chapel. Bear, C. Stands, C.
the walls of this ruined city, a ſmall chapel, which bore that ſaint's name, though otherwiſe profanely employed; [but now pulled down.] It ſtood in the very place where St. German preached to the people; for which we have the authority of ſome ancient records of St. Alban's church. We are told farther by Conſtantius (who lived at the ſame time) in the life of St. German, that he cauſed the ſepulchre of St. Alban to be opened, and placed therein the relics of certain ſaints, "that they, whom one Hea-"ven had received, might alſo reſt together in one "ſepulchre." I take notice of this by the way, that we may hence collect what was the cuſtom of that age. Not long after, Verulam fell into the hands of the Saxons; but Uther the Briton, for his ſerpentine ſubtlety ſirnamed Pendragon, recovered it, with much difficulty and after a very tedious ſiege. After his death, it fell again into the ſame hands; for Gildas's words plainly enough intimate, that the Saxons, in his days, were poſſeſſed of this city: "God," ſaith he, "hath lighted up unto us the moſt clear "lamps of his ſaints; whoſe burial-places, as well "as the places of their paſſion, might excite in our "ſouls a great fervour of divine love, every time we "caſt our eyes upon them, if (as a puniſhment to "our great wickedneſs) the barbarians had not been "ſuffered to rob us of them; I mean, St. Alban at "Verulam, &c." Verulam was now quite ruined by theſe wars, when, about the year of our Lord 795, Offa, the moſt potent king of the Mercians,
Holmehurſt.
founded, over-againſt it, in a place they called Holmehurſt, a very large and ſtately monaſtery to the memory of St. Alban, or, as his charter expreſſes, "unto "our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to St. Alban the mar-"tyr, whoſe relics the divine grace hath diſcovered, "as a hopeful pledge both of our preſent proſperity, "and of four uture happineſs." Together with the monaſtery, there preſently grew up a town, which from the ſaint took the name of St. Alban's. The
St. Alban's.
ſame king Offa, and ſeveral other kings of England, his ſucceſſors, did beſtow on this monaſtery very large poſſeſſions, and obtain for it from divers popes very ample privileges. I will here recite a paſſage to that purpoſe out of Florilegus, that you may obſerve the extraordinary liberality of our princes to the church; thus therefore he: "The moſt mighty "king Offa gave St. Alban, the protomartyr, a town "of the royal demeſne, which is diſtant about twenty "miles from Verulam, and is called * Uneſlaw; and
* Perhaps, Wineſlow.
"† many other lands round about, as may be ſeen
† *Tantundem per circuitum.*
"in that king's charter kept, to this day, in the "ſaid monaſtery. The immunities and privileges "thereof are ſo large and peculiar, that it is ex-"empted from paying the apoſtolical duty to the "pope, called * Romeſcot; whereas neither the king,
* That is, of every houſe a penny.
"nor archbiſhop, nor any other biſhop, abbot, or "prior, nor any other perſon whatſoever in the whole "kingdom, is exempted from this payment, this place "alone is exempted. Furthermore, the abbot, or a "monk, acting as archdeacon under him, exerciſes "epiſcopal juriſdiction over all the clergy and laity "reſiding on any of the lands appertaining to the "monaſtery; ſo that the abbot hereof is not ſubject "to any archbiſhop, biſhop, or legate, but to the "pope alone. This alſo deſerves our obſervation, "that, when the magnificent prince Offa made a "gift to the pope of the peter-pence of his king-"dom, he obtained this particular privilege for the "church of St. Alban, the protomartyr of England, "that that church might collect and retain, to its "own uſe, all the romeſcot or peter-pence through-"out Hertfordſhire, in which county that church "ſtands; wherefore, as the church itſelf by the king's "grant enjoys all manner of royalties, ſo the abbot of "the place, for the time being, hath all epiſcopal or-"naments." Alſo pope Hadrian IV, who was born near Verulam, granted to the abbots of this monaſtery (theſe are the words of the privilege) "That, "as St. Alban is well known to be the protomartyr "of the Engliſh nation, ſo the abbot of his monaſtery "ſhould in all times be reputed the firſt, in dignity, "of all the abbots in England." Neither did the abbots neglect any improvements that might be uſeful or ornamental to it, who filled up with earth a large pool or mere which lay under the town of Verulam. The memory of this pool remains in a ſtreet of the town called Fiſhpool-ſtreet; near which,
Anchors dug up.
when anchors happened in our memory to be dug up, ſome (led into a miſtake by a corrupt place in Gildas) preſently concluded, that the Thames had formerly had its courſe this way. But, concerning this mere or fiſhpool, an ancient hiſtorian writes thus: "Alfric, the abbot, purchaſed, for a great ſum of "money, a large and deep pond called Fiſhpool, "which by its vicinity was very prejudicial to the "church of St. Alban; for the fiſhery belonged to the "crown, and the king's officers and others, that came "to fiſh, were troubleſome and chargeable to the "monaſtery and the monks; the ſaid abbot therefore "drained the water out of the pool, and turned it "into dry land."

If I ſhould lay any ſtreſs upon the ſtories common among the people; viz. how great plenty of Roman coins, how many images of gold and ſilver, how many veſſels, how many marble pillars, how many capitals; in fine, how many wonderful pieces of ancient work; have been

been fetched out of the earth; I could not in reaſon expect to be credited. However, take this ſhort account, upon the credit of an ancient hiſtorian: "Ealred the abbot, in the reign of king Edgar, ſearching the old ſubterraneous vaults of Verulam, broke them all down, and ſtopped up the ways and paſſages under-ground, which were arched over very artificially, and very firmly built; ſome whereof were carried under that water, which, in old time, almoſt incompaſſed the whole city; this he did, becauſe they were ordinary lurking-places of thieves and whores. He filled up the ditches of the city, and ſtopped up certain caves thereabouts, whither malefactors uſed to fly for refuge; but he laid aſide all the tiles, and ſuch ſtones as he found fit for building. Hard by the bank, they found oaken planks, with nails ſticking in them, covered with pitch, as alſo ſome other ſhipping-tackle; particularly, anchors half eaten with ruſt and oars of fir." And a little after: "Eadmer, his ſucceſſor, went forward with the work which Ealdred had begun, and his diggers met with the foundation of a palace in the middle of the old city; and, in a hollow place in the wall contrived like a ſmall cloſet, they diſcovered books having covers of oak and ſilk ſtrings; one whereof contained the life of St. Alban in the Britiſh language; the reſt contained certain Pagan ceremonies. When they had opened the earth to a greater depth, they met with old ſtone-tables, tiles alſo and pillars, pots, and great earthen veſſels neatly wrought, and others of glaſs, containing the aſhes of the dead, &c. And, at laſt, out of theſe remains of old Verulam, Eadmer built a new monaſtery to St. Alban." Thus much of the antiquity and dignity of Verulam. For the honour of it, give me leave, by way of corollary, to add this hexaſtich of Alexander Necham, who was born there * 400 years ago:

About the year 960.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Urbs inſignis erat Verolamia, plus operoſæ
Arti, naturæ debuit illa minus.
Pendragon Arthuri patris hæc obſeſſa laborem
Septennem ſprevit cive ſuperba ſuo.
Hic eſt martyrii roſeo decoratus honore
Albanus, civis, inclyta Roma, tuus.

To ancient Verulam, a famous town,
Much kindneſs Art hath ſhew'd, but Nature none.
Great Arthur's ſire Pendragon's utmoſt power,
For ſeven long years, did the proud walls endure.
Here holy Alban, citizen of Rome,
Obtain'd the happy crown of martyrdom.

And in another place:

Hic locus ætatis noſtræ primordia novit
Annos fœlices, lætitiæque dies:
Hic locus ingenuus pueriles imbuit annos
Artibus, & noſtra laudis origo fuit.
Hic locus inſignis, magnóſque creavit alumnos,
Fœlix eximo Martyre, gente, ſitu.
Militat hic Chriſto, noctéque dieque labori
Invigilat ſancto Religioſa cohors.

Here my firſt breath with happy ſtars was drawn;
Here my glad years and all my joys began.
In gradual knowledge here my mind increas'd;
Here the firſt ſparks of glory fir'd my breaſt.
Hail noble town! where fame ſhall ne'er forget
The ſaint, the citizens, and happy ſeat.
Here heaven's true ſoldiers, with unwearied care
And pious labour, wage the Chriſtian war.

But, now, old Verulam is turned into corn-fields, and St. Alban's flouriſhes; which roſe out of the ruins of it, and is a neat and large town. The church of the monaſtery is ſtill in being; a pile of building very much admired for its largeneſs, beauty, and antiquity. When the monks were turned out, it was by the townſmen purchaſed for four hundred pounds (otherwiſe it had been laid even with the ground) and converted into a parochial church. It † had in it a very noble font of ſolid braſs, wherein the children of the kings of Scotland were wont to be baptiſed; which font Sir Richard Lea, * commander of the pioneers, brought hither among the reſt of the ſpoils taken in the Scotch wars, and placed it here with this proud inſcription:

St. Alban's.

† Hath, C.

A font taken out of the Scotch ſpoils.

* *Præfectus cuniculariorum.*

CUM LÆTHIA OPPIDUM APUD SCOTOS NON INCELEBRE, ET EDINBURGUS PRIMARIA APUD EOS CIVITAS, INCENDIO CONFLAGRARENT, RICHARDUS LEUS EQUES AURATUS ME FLAMMIS EREPTUM AD ANGLOS PERDUXIT. HUJUS EGO TANTI BENEFICII MEMOR, NON NISI REGUM LIBEROS LAVARE SOLITUS, NUNC MEAM OPERAM ETIAM INFIMIS ANGLORUM LIBENTER CONDIXI. LEUS VICTOR SIC VOLUIT. VALE. ANNO DOMINI. M. D. XLIII. ET ANNO REGNI HENRICI OCTAVI XXXVI.

"When Leith, a town of good account in Scotland, and Edinburgh, the principal city of that nation, were on fire, Sir Richard Lea, knight, ſaved me out of the flames, and brought me into England. In gratitude for this his deliverance, I, who heretofore ſerved only at the baptiſm of the children of kings, do now moſt willingly offer the ſame ſervice even to the meaneſt of the Engliſh nation. Lea the conqueror hath ſo commanded. Adieu. A. D. 1543. in the 36th year of king Henry the Eighth."

[This font was taken away in the late civil wars, as it ſeems, by thoſe hands which ſuffered nothing (how ſacred ſoever) to ſtand, that could be converted to money. There is a wooden one to ſupply its place, which is ſaid to be made of the ſame ſhape with the old font.] Fuller's Worthies, p. 32.

But to return; as antiquity hath conſecrated this place to religion, ſo Mars ſeems to have made it a ſeat of war. To paſs by other inſtances, when our nation had almoſt ſpent its vital ſpirits in the civil wars between the two houſes of York and Lancaſter, there were two battle fought, within this very town, by the heads of the two parties, with different ſucceſs; in the firſt fight, Richard duke of York defeated the Lancaſtrian party, took king Henry the Sixth priſoner, and ſlew a great many perſons of the beſt quality: but, four years after, the Lancaſtrians had the advantage under the conduct of queen Margaret, routed the Yorkiſts, and recovered their king. [With the bodies of the ſlain in thoſe two battles, the church and church-yard of St. Peter's were filled. Ant. Hert. p. 472.

In the middle of this town, king Edward the Firſt erected a very ſtately croſs, about the year 1290, in memory

memory of queen Eleanor, who, dying in Lincolnſhire, was from thence carried to Weſtminſter; the ſame he did in ſeveral other places through which they paſſed. This place hath given titles to ſeveral perſons of honour; that of viſcount to the famous Francis Bacon, lord Verulam, and lord chancellor of England, created viſcount of this place, January 18, 1620. Afterwards, Richard de Burgh, earl of Clanrickard in the kingdom of Ireland, was created earl of St. Alban's by king Charles the Firſt, and was ſucceeded in that honour by Ulick, his ſon; with whom that title died, for want of iſſue male. A little before the reſtoration, this honour was conferred upon Henry Jermain, baron of St. Edmundſbury, for his faithful ſervices to king Charles the Second; and afterwards, by the ſame king, it was erected into a dukedom, in the perſon of Charles Beauclair, who, having, in the 28th year of the ſaid king's reign, been created baron of Heddington and earl of Burford, was, in the 35th year, advanced to the farther dignity of duke of St. Alban's.]

Viſcount's, earls, and marquiſſes.

About this town (to omit a certain fort in the neighbourhood, which the vulgar call the Oiſter-hills, but which I am apt to think was the camp of Oſtorius the proprætor) the abbots piouſly erected a little nunnery at Sopwell, and St. Julian's hoſpital for lepers; with another, named St. Mary † de Pree, for infirm women: near which they had a great manor named Gorambery, where Nicholas Bacon, lord keeper of the great ſeal of England, ‖ erected a ſtructure worthy ſo great a perſon; [which manor is now in the poſſeſſion of the Grimſtons, deſcended from Sir Harbottle Grimſton, a perſon of great worth and eminene, and maſter of the Rolls in Chancery for twenty-ſix years.]

Oiſter-hills.

† Of the meadow.

‖ Hath erected, C.

Near this place, lieth Redborne, which ſignifieth a "red water;" and yet the water that runneth by this place is no more red than that of the Red-Sea. It was very famous, in old time, for the relics of Amphibalus the martyr, found here; who was the perſon that inſtructed St. Alban in the Chriſtian faith; for which faith he alſo ſuffered under Diocleſian. At preſent, it is remarkable for the old military high-way, commonly called Watling-ſtreet, upon which it is ſeated; and alſo for a certain brook near it, called * Wenmer, which, (as the common-people believe) whenever it breaks out and ſwells high, always portends dearth or troubleſome times. [This is ſaid to have broken out in the reign of Edward the Fourth, and to have run from the 19th of February till the 14th of June following; from which eruptions a place upon this river, commonly called Markat, but more truly Meregate, i. e. (ſaith Norden, "an iſſue or "out-gate of water," ſeems to have taken its name.]

Redborne.

* It is alſo called Womer.

Markat.

Near this, we have reaſon to look for Duro-co-brivæ, a ſtation of which Antoninus makes mention (though, indeed, the diſtance would perſuade us otherwiſe;) for Redborne, in our language, and Dur-coh, in the Britiſh or Welch tongue, ſignify one and the ſame thing, to wit, "red water." Now, to ſearch after the ſituation of ancient places, we have no better guides than ancient inſcriptions, the courſe of the great roads, the reaſon and ſimilitude of names, and the rivers and lakes adjoining; though they do not exactly correſpond to the ſeveral diſtances aſſigned in the Itinerary, which may very well be corrupted, and the paſſage from one place to another may be cut ſhorter. And certainly the old Duro-co-brivæ muſt have been ſeated in the ſame place where that Roman high-way croſſed this water, to wit, below Flamſted; for, juſt at this place, near the way, at ſeven miles diſtance from Verulamium, (though now, through the negligence of tranſcribers, the number is changed to twelve) a good large ſpring riſes, and croſſes it with a ſmall ſtream; which, though here it has no name, below St. Alban's is called Col. And, as to the termination Briva, which is added to the names of very many places, it might ſignify (as I ſuppoſe) among the ancient Britons and Gauls, a bridge or paſſage over a river; ſince we find it no-where uſed, but at rivers. In this iſland there were one or two Durobrivæ, that is, (unleſs I am much deceived) "paſſages over the water;" in Gaule there was Briva Iſariæ, now Pontoiſe, where was the paſſage over the Iſara or Yſore; Briva Oderæ, over the Odera; and Samarobriva (for that is the right name) over the Soame. [The late commentator upon the Itinerary, deriving the Latin name from the Britiſh dour water, cyfe to flow together, thinks it ought to be ſought near a concourſe or meeting of rivers; and, obſerving that Hertford better anſwers the diſtances than Redborn, and that there the rivers Bean and Arron empty themſelves into the Lea, he removes the Durocobriva of Antoninus to that place.]

Duro-co-brivæ.

Col.

Briva what it is.

Somewhat higher, upon a ſmall hill, ſtands Flamſted, which, in the time of Edward the Confeſſor, Leofſtan, abbot of St. Alban's, gave to three knights, Turnot, Waldef, and Turnman, on condition that they ſhould ſecure the neighbouring country from robberies; but William the Conqueror took it from them, and gave it to Roger de Todeny or Tony, an eminent Norman, whoſe barony alſo it was; but, in time, it was transferred by a daughter to the Beauchamps, earls of Warwick.

Flamſted.

Hence I paſſed ſouthward to Hempſtead, a ſmall market-town, called Hehan-Hempſtead, when king Offa made a grant of it to the monaſtery of St. Alban's; it is ſeated among hills by the ſide of a ſmall river, which, a little lower, runs into another that goes through Berkhampſtead. In this place the nobles of England had a meeting, when, by the perſuaſion of Fretheric, abbot of St. Alban's they were conſpiring to throw off the new Norman government: "Thither came William the Conqueror in perſon (as "we read in the life of this Fretheric) much concern-"ed, for fear he ſhould, to his great diſgrace, loſe "that kingdom which he had gained with ſo much "blood; and, after many debates in the preſence of "Lanfranc the archbiſhop, the king, to ſettle a firm "peace, took an oath upon all the relics of the church "of St. Alban, and upon the holy Evangeliſts, "which the abbot Fretheric adminiſtered, that he "would inviolably obſerve all the good, approved, "and ancient laws of the kingdom, which the holy "and pious kings of England, his predeceſſors, and "eſpecially king Edward, had eſtabliſhed." But moſt of theſe noblemen's eſtates were ſoon after ſeized and confiſcated by him, and he beſtowed this town upon Robert earl of Moriton and Cornwall, who, according to common tradition, built here a caſtle with a double ditch and rampart; in which caſtle Richard, king of the Romans and earl of Cornwall, died, full of days and honours. Upon default of iſſue of that earl, king Edward the Third gave this town and caſtle to Edward, his eldeſt ſon, that moſt renowned and warlike prince, whom he created duke of Cornwall; from whence, to this day, it continues a part of the poſſeſſions of the duchy of Cornwall. The caſtle is now nothing but ruined walls,

Hempſtead.

Berkhampſtead.

walls, and one rude heap of ſtones; above which, upon a ſmall hill, Sir Edward Cary, knight, maſter of the jewel-houſe to the king (deſcended from the houſe of the Cary's in Devonſhire) * built a noble and exceeding pleaſant ſeat. Within the town itſelf, there is nothing worth ſeeing, except a ſchool founded by J. Incent, dean of St. Paul's in London, who was a native of this town. More to the ſouth, lieth King's-Langley, heretofore a ſeat of the kings, where Edmund of Langley, ſon to Edward the Third, and duke of York, was born, and thence alſo named. Here was a ſmall cell of friars prædicants, in which that unhappy prince Richard the Second was firſt buried, after he had been barbarouſly deprived both of his kingdom and his life; but, not long after, his body was removed to Weſtminſter, and had a monument of braſs beſtowed upon it, to make amends for his kingdom. Almoſt oppoſite to this is another Langley, which (becauſe it belonged to the abbots of St. Alban's) is called Abbots-Langley; the place where Nicholas Breakſpeare was born, who was afterwards pope by the name of Hadrian the Fourth; the ſame who firſt preached the Chriſtian faith to the people of Norway, and alſo quieted the tumults of the people of Rome, at that time endeavouring to recover their ancient liberties. Frederic the Firſt, emperor of the Romans, held this pope's ſtirrup, as he alighted from his horſe; and at laſt he loſt his life by a fly that flew into his mouth and choked him. [In the year 1730, Robert Raymond, lord chief juſtice of the King's-bench, a perſon of great eminence in the profeſſion of the law, was advanced to the dignity of a baron of the realm, by the title of lord Raymond, baron of Abbots-Langley.]

* Hath lately built, C. at. 2 Ed. I. n. 59.

King's Langley.

Abbots-Langley. Pope Hadrian IV.

Lower, I ſaw Watford [(to which the Moriſons have been great benefactors)] and Rickmanſworth; two market-towns, concerning which we have nothing more ancient, than that king Offa beſtowed them upon St. Alban, as he alſo did Caiſhobery that lies next to Watford. At this place, a houſe was begun by Sir Richard Moriſon, a perſon of great learning, and employed by Henry the Eighth and Edward the Sixth in ſeveral embaſſies to the greateſt princes in Europe; but he left it to his ſon Charles to finiſh, who made it a beautiful ſeat; [and it is now, by inheritance, the poſſeſſion of the earl of Eſſex, by the marriage of Arthur lord Capel with the daughter and heir of Sir Richard Moriſon. Near the aforeſaid Rickmanſworth, is More-park; which place belonging formerly to the duke of Ormond, Thomas, his eldeſt ſon, was ſummoned to parliament, in the life-time of his father, by the title of lord Butler of More-park; and Algernoon Seymour, upon the death of his mother, the ducheſs of Somerſet, who was heir to the barony of Piercy, had, in virtue thereof, a ſeat in the houſe of peers.]

Watford. Rickmansworth. Caiſhobery. More park.

More to the eaſt, the Roman military way paſſed in a direct line from London to Verulam over Hampſtead-heath, and ſo by Edgworth and [not far from] Elleſtre; near which place, at the very ſame diſtance that Antoninus in his Itinerary places the Sulloniacæ, (to wit, twelve miles from London, and nine from Verulam) [on the edge of Middleſex,] there remain the marks of an ancient ſtation; and much rubbiſh is dug up on a hill which is now called Brockley-hill. [Mr. Burton and * Mr. Norden ſeem inclined to think Elleſtre the old Sulloniacæ; yet it does not appear, that any thing of antiquity has been diſcovered there, nor does the old Roman way run through it, that place lying near a mile to the right hand. Through Edgware, indeed, a mile ſouth of Brockley, the way paſſes towards London; ſo that Mr. Talbot, when he ſettled the Sulloniacæ there, had at leaſt ſome ſhew of probability on his ſide. But, no remains of antiquity appearing, there is, in truth, no reaſon why it ſhould be removed from Brockley-hill; eſpecially ſince, of late, coins, urns, Roman bricks, &c. have been dug up there (in the place where Mr. Napier built a fair new ſeat) as well in laying the foundation of the houſe, as in levelling the gardens; rarities of this kind have been alſo turned up with the plough, for about ſeven or eight acres round. The late annotator upon Antoninus ſuppoſes there may be ſome remains of Sulloniacæ in Shenley, a place at ſome ſmall diſtance, which he ſays was formerly written Shellenay, and might as well be changed from Sulloniacæ, as Tournay from Tornacum, Douay from Duacum, and Eſpernay from Sparnacum.]

Sulloniacæ. Brockley-hill * Itin. p. 153.

Shenley.

But to return; when the Roman government was at an end, and barbarity was introduced by the deſolations of the Saxon wars, this great road, as all other things, lay quite neglected for a long time, till, a little before the Norman conqueſt, Leofſtan, abbot of St. Alban's, repaired and reſtored it; "for he," as we read in his life) "cauſed the great woods all "along, from the edge of the † Chiltern as far as "London, to be cut down, eſpecially upon the king's "high-way, commonly called Watling-ſtreet; alſo, "all high and broken grounds to be levelled, bridges "to be built, and the ways made even for the con-"veniency of paſſengers." But, above * four hundred years ago, this road was again almoſt deſerted, upon the opening of another through Highgate and Barnet, by licenſe from the biſhop of London. Barnet, † now a-days, begins to be an eminent market for cattle; but it was much more eminent for a battle fought there in the wars between York and Lancaſter, in which England inflicted upon itſelf whatever miſchief ambition and treachery could effect: for, at Gledſmore, hard by, the two parties, on an Eaſter-day, had a ſharp encounter, and, for a long time, by reaſon of a thick fog, the event was doubtful; but, at laſt, king Edward the Fourth happily gained the victory, and Richard Nevil, earl of Warwick, was ſlain; a man whom the ſmiles of fortune had made ſtrangely inſolent and a particular enemy to crowned heads, and who, by his death, freed England from thoſe apprehenſions of a continued civil war, which they had long laboured under. [Here, at Barnet, * was diſcovered a medicinal ſpring, ſuppoſed by the taſte to run through veins of allum; it coagulates with milk, the curd whereof has been found to be an excellent plaiſter for green wounds.]

† *Ciltria.*

* Three, C.

† So ſaid anno 1607. Battle of Barnet.

Gledſmore.

Fuller's Worthies, p. 18.

This county of Hertford had earls that were of the family of Clare, who therefore were more commonly called earls of Clare, from Clare, their principal ſeat, in the county of Suffolk. The firſt that I have met with was Gilbert, who is a witneſs to a charter of king Stephen, under the title of earl of Hertford. Roger de Clare likewiſe, in the red book in the Exchequer, bears the title of earl of Hertford, in the reign of Henry the Second; as alſo his ſucceſſors, whom you may ſee in their proper place. But, when this family, by right of inheritance as well as by their prince's favour, came to be alſo earls of Glouceſter, they bore the two titles jointly, and were ſummoned to parliament by the names of earls of Glou-

Earls of Hertford.

See the earls of Glouceſter, and in Suffolk.

ceſter and Hertford; and, accordingly, Richard de Clare, who died A. D. 1262, is by Matthew of Weſtminſter expreſly called earl of Glouceſter and Hertford, in the place where he recites his epitaph:

Hic pudor Hippolyti, Paridis gena, ſenſus Ulyſſis,
Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira jacet.

Here Hector's rage, Ulyſſes' wiſdom lays,
Hippolytus's bluſh, and Paris' face.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

But, within the memory of our * fathers, king Henry the Eighth honoured Edward de St. Maur, or Seymour, with the title of earl of Hertford, who was afterwards created alſo duke of Somerſet; to whom ſucceeded, in this earldom, his ſon of the ſame name a perſon of great honour, and a true lover of learning; [who, being diſpoſſeſſed of all by the attainder of his father, was reſtored, in the firſt year of queen Eliſabeth, by letters patent bearing date the 13th of January, to the titles of lord Beauchamp and earl of Hertford. Edward, the ſon, died in the life-time of his father; and ſo did his eldeſt ſon of the ſame name; whereupon he was ſucceeded by William, his grand-child, who by king Charles the Firſt, for his eminent ſervices, was advanced to the title of marquis of Hertford, and afterwards, upon the reſtoration of king Charles the Second, to that of duke of Somerſet. Since this time, the ſame perſons have ſucceſſively enjoyed both thoſe honourable titles. †]

† See Somerſetſhire.

This county hath in it 120 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Hertfordſhire.

Alſine montana minima acini, facie rotundi-folia. An alſines minoris alia? Thal. Harcyn. "Small "mountainous round-leaved chick-weed, reſembling "ſtone-baſil." In the mountainous parts of this county on the borders of Buckinghamſhire near Chalfont St. Peter's. Found by Dr. Plukenet.

Gentianella autumnalis centaurii minoris foliis Park. Not far from the ruins of old Verulam. Park. p. 407.

Hieracii ſeu philoſellæ majoris ſpecies humilis, foliis longioribus, rariùs dentatis, pluribus ſimul, flore ſingulari noſtras. On a dry bank at the edge of a wood in a lane leading from Hornhill to Rickmanſworth. Dr. Plukenet.

Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſo Ger. Park. "Yel-"low looſeſtrife with a globular tuft of flowers:" ſaid to be found near King's-Langley by Phyt. Brit.

Mentha piperata. "Pepper-mint, or mint having "the taſte of pepper." Found in this county by Dr. Eales.

Militaris aizoides Ger. See the other ſynonymes in Cambridgeſhire. "Freſh-water-ſoldier, or water-aloe." In the new ditches of Hatfield P. D.

Ophris ſive bifolium paluſtre. Park. "Marſh "tway-blade." On the wet grounds between Hatfield and St. Alban's. Park. p. 505.

Orchis myodes major Park. major flore grandiuſculo J. B. muſcam referens major C. B. "The "greater fly-orchis." Found by Dr. Eales near Welling in Hertfordſhire.

Helleborine latifolio flore albo clauſo. "Broad-"leaved baſtard-hellebore with a white cloſe flower." Found by Dr. Eales, near Diggeſwell in this county.

Sphondylium montanum minus anguſtifolium tenuiter laciniatum. "Jagged cow-parſnip." Obſerved by Mr. Doody near Tring in this county.

Campanula Alpina minor rotundifolia C. B. About Rickmanſworth in Hertfordſhire, in an old gravel-pit there, obſerved by Dr. Plukenet.

TRINOBANTES.

*NEXT the Cattieuchlani, the people, called by Cæſar Trinobantes, by Ptolemy and Tacitus Trinoantes, inhabited thoſe parts which have now changed their names, and are called Middleſex and Eſſex. From whence that old name was derived, I cannot ſo much as gueſs, unleſs it came from the Britiſh Tre-nant, implying "towns "in a valley;" for this whole country, in a manner, lies in a level all along the Thames. But this is a conjecture which I am not very fond of; though the people which inhabited Gallovidia in Scotland, lying all low and in a vale, were called, in Britiſh, Noantes and Novantes; and the ancient people, named Nantuates, lived about * Le Vault, or the Vale of the Rhine, and had their name thence; ſo that this conjecture is at leaſt as probable as that of others, who, out of a ſpirit of ambition, have derived theſe Trinobantes from Troy, as if one ſhould ſay Troja nova, or new Troy; and let them enjoy their own fancies for me. In Cæſar's time, this was one of the ſtrongeſt cities in the whole kingdom (for ſuch a body of people as lived under the ſame common laws and government he always calls Civitas, or a city) and was governed by Imanuentius, who was ſlain by Caſſibeline. Upon this, Mandubratius, his ſon, fled for his life, went over into Gaule to Cæſar, put himſelf under his protection, and returned with him into Britain. At this time, theſe our Trinobantes deſired Cæſar by their ambaſſadors to eſpouſe the cauſe of Mandubratius againſt Caſſibeline, and to ſend him into the city, as deputy-governor. This was granted them; upon which, they gave forty hoſtages, and, the firſt of all the Britons, ſubmitted themſelves to Cæſar. This Mandubratius (to obſerve it by the way) is, by Eutropius, Bede, and the more modern writers, always called Androgeus; but how this difference of the name ſhould come is a myſtery to me, unleſs it be true, what I was told by one very well ſkilled both in the hiſtory and language of the Britons, that the name of Androgeus was fixed upon him, on account of his villainy and treachery: for the word plainly carries in its meaning ſomething of villainy; and he (in the book called Triades) is reckoned the moſt villainous of thoſe three traitors to Britain, becauſe he was the firſt that called in the Romans, and betrayed his country. After Mandubratius (when civil wars at home drew the Romans from the care of Britain, and ſo the kingdom was left to its own kings and laws) it plainly appears, that Cunobeline had the government of theſe parts. Take here a view of one or two of his coins, though I have given you both theſe, and others of his, before:*

* Rheni vallis.

Adminius, his ſon, when baniſhed by his father, went over with a ſmall body of men to C. Caligula; to whom he ſurrendered himſelf. This ſo buoyed up the young emperor, that, as if he had conquered the whole iſland, he ſent boaſting letters to Rome; ordering the meſſengers over and over, that they ſhould not be delivered to the conſuls but in the temple of Mars, or in a full ſenate. After the death of Cunobeline, Aulus Plautius, by commiſſion from the emperor Claudius, made an attempt upon this country; Togodumnus, one of Cunobeline's ſons, he ſlew; the other, Caractacus, he conquered, and (as it is in the Faſti Capitolini) † had a triumph decreed upon it, with ſo much ſplendor and greatneſs, that (as Suetonius tells us) Claudius himſelf walked ſide by ſide with him, both as he went into the capital and came out of it. Then the emperor in perſon preſently tranſports his forces, and, in a few months, reduces it into the form of a province. From that time, the Trinobantes had no more wars; only, under Nero, they entered into a combination with the Iceni to ſhake off the Roman yoke; but this inſurrection was ſoon ſuppreſſed by Suetonius Paulinus, and (as Tacitus has delivered it) not without great ſlaughter on the ſide of the Britons. When the Roman government in this iſland came to an end, Vortigern the Briton, (as Ninnius tells us) being taken priſoner by the Saxons, gave this country for his ranſom; which, for a long while after, had its kings; but they were ſuch only as held under the kings of Kent, or Mercia. Of theſe, Seberht was the firſt that embraced Chriſtianity, in the year 603; and Cuthred was the laſt of them, who, being conquered by Egbert in the year 804, left the kingdom to the Weſt-Saxons. But, of theſe things, I have ſpoken more largely in another place; now let us ſurvey the country itſelf.

† Ovans triumphavit.

MIDDLESEX.

MIDDLESEX.

MIDDLESEX has its name from the middle Saxons, becauſe the inhabitants of it lived in the midſt of the eaſt, weſt and ſouth Saxons, and of thoſe whom in that age they called Mercians; it is divided from Coln river. Buckinghamſhire, weſtward, by the little river Coln; from Hertfordſhire, northward; by a certain known limit; from Eſſex, eaſtward, by the river Lea; and, ſouthward, from Surry and Kent, by the Thames. The county is very ſmall, being, at the longeſt, but twenty miles; and, where narroweſt, only twelve. The air is exceeding healthful, and the ſoil fertile; the houſes and villages every-where neat and ſtately; and there is no part of it but affords a great many remarkables.

Upon the river Coln, at its firſt entrance into this Breakſpeare. county, I met with Breakſpeare, the ancient ſeat of a Pope Hadrian. family of that name, of which was deſcended pope Hadrian the Fourth, mentioned a little before. [Some Cannons. miles to the weſt is Cannons, the beautiful ſeat of the duke of Chandos. Near Breakſpeare, and on the ſame Haresfeld. river, is] Haresfeld, formerly Harefelle, the poſſeſſion of Richard, the ſon of Giſlebert, in the time of William the Conqueror. More to the ſouth, Ux- * So ſaid anno 1607. bridge, a * modern town, and full of inns, is ſtretched Uxbridge. out into a great length; [made famous, in the laſt age, by a treaty there held January 30, 1644, in the time of king Charles the Firſt, between the king and the parliament then ſitting at Weſtminſter; the particulars of which are largely related by our hiſtorians. Aubr. MS. Near Uxbridge, in the pariſh of Hedgerley, is an an- Hedgerley. cient camp, which ſeems to be Britiſh.] Below it is Drayton. Drayton, built by the barons Paget; [advanced to the honour of earls of Uxbridge, in the perſon of Henry Paget; who, (beſides the ſaid hereditary title of baron) before, enjoyed alſo the title of lord Paget of Burton; having been created a peer of this realm, by that ſtyle, in the life-time of his father. Hard Colham. by is] Colham, which came from the barons Le Stanwell. Strange to the earls of Derby; and Stanwell, the ſeat of the family of Windeſore, from the coming in of * So ſaid anno 1607. the Conqueror till within the memory of * our fathers. Nor far from hence the Coln, after it has made ſome iſlands, ſlides through a double mouth into the Thames; upon which, as a German poet of our age, deſcribes it,

Tot campos, ſylvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici dextrâ excultos, tot vidimus arces,
Ut nunc Auſonio Tamiſis cum Tybride certet.

Such fields, ſuch woods, ſuch ſtately piles appear;
Such gardens grace the earth, ſuch tow'rs the air;
That Thames with Roman Tyber may compare.

Stanes. Stanes, in Saxon, ſtana, offers itſelf firſt, in the † *Sublicius.* very weſtern limit, where is a † wooden bridge over the Thames. As to the name, it had it from a boundary-ſtone formerly ſet up here, to mark out the extent of the city of London's juriſdiction in the river; [and not (as ſome would have it) from a Roman milliarium here placed: for Stanes doth not lie upon the Roman way between London and Pontes, or any other of that kind; upon which the milliaria or mile-ſtones were only ſet. An army of Danes, in the year 1009, after they had burnt Oxford, returning along the Thames-ſide, and hearing that an army from London was coming againſt them, paſſed the river at this town, as the Saxon Chronicle tells us; and ſo they went into Kent, to repair their ſhips.] Near the before-mentioned ſtone, there is a famous meadow called Runing-mead. Runing-mead, and commonly Renimed, wherein was a great meeting of the nobility, in the year 1215, to demand their liberties of king John; upon the Thames's running by that place, the author of the marriage of Tame and Iſis has theſe lines:

Subluit hic pratum, quod dixit Renimed Anglus,
Quo ſedêre duces armis anniſque verendi,
Regis Joannis cuperent qui vertere ſceptrum,
Edwardi Sancti dum leges juráque vellent
Principe contempto tenebroſo è carcere duci:
Hinc ſonuere tubæ pluſquam civilia bella,
Venit & hinc refugus noſtras Lodovicus in oras.

Now Renimed upon the bank appears,
Where men, renown'd for honour, arms, and years
Met to reform the ſtate, controul the king,
And Edward's laws from long oblivion bring.
Hence more than civil wars the land oppreſs'd,
And Lewis with his French the rebels ſtrength increas'd.

Then it paſſes by Coway-ſtakes near Lalam, where See the Romans in Britain. (as we have obſerved) Cæſar paſſed the Thames; and Coway-ſtakes. the Britons, to prevent him, obſtructed the bank and ford with ſtakes; from whence it has its name. [At Shepparton, hard by, is an incloſed ground called Aubr. MS. Shepparton. War-cloſe, in which have been dug up ſpurs, ſwords, War-cloſe. &c. with great numbers of men's bones; and at a little diſtance, to the weſt, part of a Roman camp is ſtill viſible.] Gliding from hence, the Thames takes a view of Harrow, the higheſt hill in this coun- Harrow-hill. ty, which, on the ſouth, has very fruitful fields, for a long way together; eſpecially about the little village of Heſton, the wheat-flour whereof has been par- Heſton. ticularly made choice of by our kings, for their own bread. [By reaſon of its great height, it was alſo choſen by William Bolton, the laſt prior of Great St. Bartholomew's in Smithfield, on which to build him a houſe, to preſerve him from a deluge that was prognoſticated from certain eclipſes in watery ſigns, and was to happen in the year 1524. With this, not only the vulgar, but alſo learned men, were ſo unreaſonably infatuated, that they victualled themſelves, (as both Hall and * Speed confidently report) and * Chron. p. went to high grounds, for fear of being drowned. 1014. Amongſt whom was this prior, who not only provided himſelf with a houſe here at Harrow, but carried all ſorts of proviſions with him thither, to ſerve for the ſpace of two months. Mr. † Stow, I acknow- † Survey, p. ledge, 417, 419.

e Ro-
in Bri-

MS.
arton.
loſe.

ow-hill.

on.

ron. p.
4.

urvey, p.
, 419.

10 5 1 Minuit of Time

PART OF HERTFORD

PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE

Latitude

35 30 25

Busky hall
Caishoe house
Caishoe lodg
Watford
Crosley Green
Harrod house
Could Kings
Crosley
Little Holywell
Great Holywell
Rickmansworth
Frogmore
High B
Tobits
Oxey
Oxey hall
Bascher
More Park
More hall
Busney
Clay hill
Little Busney
Elstre
St. Slomac
Sparrow Hearn
Murry hill
Busney heath
Stanmore
Theses hole
Round house
Stanmore Magnt
Weald Wood
Bentley
Brooks hill
Weald Green
Wood hall
Cannons
Stanmore Parva als Whitchurch
Borrowpont hill
Hatch End
Harrow weald
Pinner Green
Hedsdon
Pinner
Popes end
Breakspear
Harrill Street
Moore hall
Harrill or Haresfield
Harvill Place
Denham
Cornex
Ascot
Green hill
Kenton
Basein house
Ryslip
Kings end
Roxey
Harrow on the Hill
Preston
Vxenden
Northall lodg
Ickenham
Swakley
ELTHORNE HUNDRED
Sudbury Green
Wembly hill
Downe Barnes
Uxbridge
Rye Fields
Little Killingdon
Great Hillingdon
Greenford green
Northolt
Couley Street
Couley
Baylane
Greenford Parva als Perrivale
East Twyford
Vican Bridg
Brent
Yeding
Greenford
Cobne R.
Collon Green
Woodend
Hayes
Wexersley
HUNDRED
Dormans well
Castle Bear
Hanwell
Drayton
Deane
Norcoat
Wood heath
Tickill
Doyley
Drayton
Drayton mill
Colham
Southold
Brian B.
Hanwel Common
Eling
Gunnals Bury
Norwood
Sypson
Harlington
North Hide
Cranford
Heath end
Heston
Osterley
Boston
Lit. Eling
Harmonds worth
Cranford Place
Heston end
Serazadge
New Brentford
old Brentford
Colnebrook
Paper mill
Longford
Sutton
Wick house
Lampton
Hetherow
ISTLEWORTH HUNDRED
Sion
Cue
Cue Ferry
Hounslow
Heath
Smalbrok green
Thistleworth
Stanwell Mills
Pouder mills
Lodg
West Shene
Stanwell Place
Evensley farme
Sheepcoat
Baber B.
Worton
Whiton Park
Richmond
Stanwell
West Bedfont
East Bedfont
SPELTHORNE HUNDRED
Twickenham Park
Petersham
Knowle Green
Feltham
Whiton
Twickenham
Heath Lane
Cress Deep
Ham house
Stanes
Running Mead
Ashford
Feltham hill
Hanworth
Ashford Ford
Kintm Park
New House
Ham
Tedington
Busney Park
Middle Park
Hampton
Assleham
Thorpe
Latam
Littleton
Kenton
Charlton
Sunbury
Chertsey
Upper Hanford
Lower Hanford
Abs Court
W. Moulsey
East Moulsey
Kingston
Sheperton
Parsonage
Walton on the Thames
Coway Stakes
Thames Ditton

MIDLESEX

By Robt. Morden.

A Scale of Miles

1 2 3 4 5

Sold by Jeffrys Wilkinson & John Overton

SHIRE

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

HUNDRED

PART OF ESSEX

PART OF KENT

SURREY

Barnet

Enfield

EDMONTON

FINNESBURY

WENLAXBARNE

OSSISTON

LONDON

Waltham Abby

Latitude

ledge, would have all this to be a fable, and that prior Bolton, being alſo parſon of Harrow, did only repair his parſonage-houſe, and built a dove-cot to ſerve him with that ſort of fowl, after he was ſpoiled of his priory; but the date of this deluge and the diſſolution of the priory (which was not till anno 1539, 30 Henry VIII.) do not agree; and therefore thoſe hiſtorians are not to be reconciled.] At a little diſtance from thence is Hanworth, where * was a royal, though but ſmall, houſe; much admired by king Henry the Eighth, as being his chief pleaſure-ſeat. Afterwards, it glides by Hampton-court, a royal palace, and a very magnificent ſtructure, built by cardinal Thomas Wolſey, purely out of oſtentation, to ſhew his great wealth; a perſon, upon all other accounts, exceedingly prudent, but that pride and inſolence carried him beyond himſelf. It was enlarged and finiſhed by king Henry the Eighth, and has five large courts ſet round with neat buildings, the work whereof is exceeding curious. [It was alſo erected into an honour, in the 31ſt year of that prince.] Leland has this ſtroke upon it:

Hanworth.
* Is, C.

Hampton-court.

Eſt locus inſolito rerum ſplendore ſuperbus,
Alluitúrque vaga Tamiſini fluminis undâ,
Nomine ab antiquo jam tempore dictus Avona.
Hic Rex Henricus taleis Octavius ædes
Erexit, qualeis toto Sol aureus orbe
Non vidit.

A place, which nature's choiceſt gifts adorn,
Where Thame's kind ſtreams in gentle currents turn,
The name of Hampton hath for ages borne.
Here ſuch a palace ſhews great Henry's care,
As Sol ne'er views from his exalted ſphere,
In all his tedious ſtage.——

And the marriage of Tame and Iſis this:

Alluit Hamptonam celebrem quæ laxior urbis
Mentitur formam ſpatiis; hanc condidit aulam
Purpureus pater ille gravis, gravis ille ſacerdos
Wolſæus, fortuna favos cui felle repletos
Obtulit, heu tandem fortunæ dona! dolores.

To Hampton runs, whoſe ſtate and beauty ſhews
A city here contracted in a houſe.
This the grave prelate Wolſey's care begun,
To whom blind Fortune's arts were fully known,
And all her ſmiles daſh'd with one fatal frown.

[This being invironed, both houſe and parks, on three ſides with the river Thames, and conſequently enjoying as pleaſant a ſituation as the prudence of its firſt founder, cardinal Wolſey, could ſelect for it, was, indeed, a piece of work of great beauty and magnificence, for the age it was built in; but the additions, made to it by king William and queen Mary, ſo far excel what it was before, that they evidently ſhew what vaſt advancements architecture has received, ſince that time. The gardens are alſo improved to a wonderful degree, not only in the walks both open and cloſe, and the great variety of topiary-works; but with green-houſes, having ſtoves under them ſo artificially contrived, that all foreign plants are there preſerved in gradual heats, ſuitable to the climes of the reſpective countries whereof they are natives. The whole is contrived with ſo much magnificence, as equals, if not exceeds, the moſt noble palaces.]

From hence the river fetches a large winding towards the north by Giſtleworth (for ſo our Thiſtleworth was formerly called) where was once a palace of Richard, king of the Romans and earl of Cornwall, which was burnt by the Londoners in an inſurrection. Thiſtleworth.

Next we ſee Sion, a ſmall religious houſe, (ſo called from the holy mount of that name;) which Henry the Fifth, after he had driven out the monks aliens, built for nuns of St. Bridget; as he erected another, at the ſame time, called Bethelem, oppoſite to this, on the other ſide of the river, for the Carthuſians. In this Sion, to the glory of God, he placed as many virgins, prieſts, and lay-brethren, within ſeveral partitions, as amounted to the number of the apoſtles and diſciples of Chriſt; and, having given them very ample revenues, even beyond what was neceſſary, he made * a ſpecial order, that they ſhould be content with that, and not receive any thing from other hands; but that ſo much of the yearly revenue, as was over and above their maintenance, they ſhould give to the poor. But, upon the general expulſion of the religious, within the memory of † our fathers, it was turned into a country-houſe of the duke of Somerſet, who pulled down the church, and began a new houſe. Hard by is Brentford (which received that name from the little river Brent,) where Edmund Ironſide, after he had obliged the Danes to draw off from the ſiege of London, attacked them ſo ſucceſsfully, that he forced them to a diſorderly flight, wherein he killed great numbers of them. [Here the Thames was anciently ſo eaſily forded, and is ſo ſtill (I mean at old Brentford, there being now at low ebb not above three feet water) that, beſides the foregoing inſtance, * king Edmund paſt the Thames again at the ſame place, and went thence into Kent after the enemy; where he prevailed ſo againſt them, that he drove them into Shepey. Since this time, we do not find any thing of moment that hath happened here till 1642, when king Charles the Firſt, (coming after his victory at Edghill with his forces from Oxford towards London) with the loſs of but ten men, beat two of the beſt regiments of the parliament-forces out of this town, killed their commander in chief, took five hundred priſoners, as many arms, eleven colours, and fifteen pieces of cannon; and then he marched to Oatlands, Reading, and ſo back again to Oxford. In this action, Patrick Ruthen, earl of Forth in Scotland, performing the part of an expert and valiant commander, was firſt made general of the king's army, and, in farther conſideration of his ſervices, was, by letters patents bearing date at Oxford, May 27, 20 Charles I, advanced to the dignity of an earl, by the title of earl of Brentford, on account (no doubt) of the particular ſervice he did here.

Sion.

Sheen.

* *Lege cavit.*

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Brentford.

* Chron. Sax. in ann. 1016.

Ibidem.

Near the Roman highway which paſſes through this town, and ſo over Hounſlow-heath towards Pontes, lies the village of Arlington, alias Harlington, which having been the ancient ſeat of the Bennets, and particularly of Sir Henry Bennet, principal ſecretary of ſtate, and one of the privy-council to king Charles the Second; when his majeſty thought fit to ſet a mark of honour on him, for the many ſervices he had done the crown, he was firſt created baron, and afterwards earl of Arlington, and quickly after made knight of the garter, and, in September 1674, lord cham-

Arlington.

Aubr. MS. chamberlain of the houſhold. On the north end of this heath, towards Kings-arbour, is a Roman camp; a ſingle work, and not large; and another about a mile diſtant from it.]

From Stanes to Brentford, all that which lies between the high-road along Hounſlow and the Thames was called the Foreſt or Warren of Stanes, till Henry the Third (as we read in his charter) "deforeſted "and dewarrened it." Next we ſee [Chiſwick, a neat village, adorned with ſeveral beautiful ſeats; and] Fulham, in Saxon, [ƿullan-ƀamme, ƿullan-ƀomme, and] ƿullon-ƀam, i. e. "a houſe of fowl;" which receives its greateſt honour from the biſhop of London's country-ſeat, and [was anciently remarkable (as the Saxon Chronicle and that of Mailros both tell us) for an army of the Danes wintering there A. D. 879; whence they decamped the ſame year, and went into Flanders, then called Fƿonc-lanƀ, and incamped themſelves at Ghent, where they remained another year. Alſo, at a little diſtance from the river, is Kenſington, which hath been, of late years, a place of retirement for the kings and queens; and, upon the river,] Chelſea, ſo called from a bed of ſand in the river Thames; adorned with ſtately buildings by Henry the Eighth, William Powlet marquis of Wincheſter, and others. [Here a college was once deſigned for ſtudents in divinity, and others, who were to make it their whole buſineſs to oppoſe the church of Rome; as appears by an act of parliament 7 James I, and a declaration ſet forth by the ſame king anno 1616, ſpecifying what moved the king and ſtate to found this college, and why here rather than at either of the univerſities; for an account whereof, I refer the reader to Mr. * Stow's Survey. For the furtherance of this deſign, the king ſent his letters to the archbiſhop of Canterbury, to move all the biſhops and whole clergy of his province to put to their helping hands; which though actually done, and in a time of deep peace, and † though eagerly ſollicited by Dr. Sutcliff dean of Exeter, the firſt deſigned provoſt; and Mr. Camden, who was one of the fellows of it; yet the building itſelf (not to mention the want of endowments) could never be farther advanced, than the outward ſhell of a college. In this condition it ſtood, till the reſtoration of king Charles the Second; who, ſoon after, erecting another royal ſociety at London for promoting natural knowledge, gave this to them; but they, never attempting any thing towards finiſhing or uſing it, conveyed it back to the ſame king, to build an hoſpital in the place of it, for the maintenance of wounded and ſuperannuated ſoldiers: which, being begun by him, was carried on by his ſucceſſor king James the Second, and finiſhed and furniſhed with all ſorts of neceſſaries and conveniencies by king William and queen Mary; and it is indeed a ſtructure well ſuiting the munificence of its royal founders, being nobly accommodated with all ſorts of offices, and adorned with ſpacious walks and gardens.]

Warren of Stanes.

Chiſwick.

Fulham.

Kenſington.

Chelſea, as if one ſhould ſay Shelſea.

* P. 257, &c.

† S. Hern's Domus Carthuſiana, p. 58.

London. But, amongſt theſe, LONDON (which is, as it were, the epitome of all Britain, the ſeat of the Britiſh empire, and the * reſidence of the kings of England) is, to uſe the poet's compariſon, as much above the reſt, as the cypreſs is above the little ſprig. Tacitus, Ptolemy, and Antoninus call it Londinium and Longidinium; Ammianus, Lundinum and Auguſta; Stephanus, in his book of Cities, Λινδόνιον; our Britons Lundayn; [Ninnius, in his Catalogue of the Britiſh Cities, Cair Lundein;] the Saxons, [Lunƀone, Lunƀune,] Lonƀen-ceaſtep, Lonƀenbyrig, Lonƀen-

* *Camera.*

Uſſer. Primord. p. 34.

byc; foreigners, Londra and Londres; our own nation, London; the fabulous writers, Troja Nova, Dinas Belin; i. e. "the city of Belin;" and Caer Lud, from one king Luddus, whom they affirm to have given it both being and name. But, as for thoſe new-broached names and originals, as alſo Eraſmus's conjecture that it came from Lindum, a city of Rhodes, I leave them to thoſe that are inclined to admire them.

For my own part, ſince Cæſar and Strabo have told me, that the ancient Britons called ſuch woods or groves, as they fenced with trees that they had cut down, cities or towns; and ſince I have been informed, that, in Britiſh, they call ſuch groves Llhwn; I am almoſt of the opinion, that London was, by way of eminence, ſimply called "the city," or "the city "in a wood." But, if that do not ſatisfy, give me leave, without the charge of inconſtancy, to gueſs once more, namely, that it might have its name from that which was the original both of its growth and glory, I mean ſhips, called by the Britiſh Lhong; ſo that London is as much as a "harbour or city of "ſhips;" for the Britons term a city Dinas, which the Latines turned into Dinum. Upon this account, it is called in one place Longidinium; and, in a * ſong of an ancient Britiſh bard, Lhongporth, i. e. "a "port or harbour for ſhips." And by the ſame word Bologne in France (in Ptolemy Geſſoriacum Navale) is interpreted, in the Britiſh Gloſſary, Bolung Long; for ſeveral cities have had their names from ſhipping, as Naupactus, Nauſtathmos, Nauplia, Navalia Auguſti, &c. none of which can lay better claim to the name of † a harbour, than our London: for it is admirably accommodated from both elements, ſtanding in a fruitful ſoil, abounding with every thing, and ſeated upon a gentle aſcent, and upon the river Thames, which, without trouble or difficulty, brings it in the riches of the world; for, by the convenience of the tide's coming in at ſet hours, with the ſafety and depth of the river, which brings up the largeſt veſſels, it daily heaps in ſo much wealth both from eaſt and weſt, that it may, at this day, diſpute pre-eminence with all the mart-towns in Chriſtendom. Moreover, it is ſuch a ſure, noble, and complete ſtation for ſhips, that one may term it a "groved wood;" ſo "ſhaded" is it with maſts and ſails. [Another etymology is alſo given us of its Latin name by the judicious Mr. Somner, † who derives it from the Britiſh Llawn, plenus, frequens; and dyn, homo; or din (the ſame with dinas) urbs, civitas; either of which, joined with Llawn, will ſignify a populous place, as London has always been.

Britiſh towns.

Dinas.

* *Nænia.*

† *Navalis.*

† Gloſſar. ad X. Script.

Before we proceed, it is to be obſerved, that both Ptolemy and Ravennas ſpeak of Londinium, as in Cantium, and on the ſouth ſide of the Thames; which the late learned commentator upon Antoninus ſolves thus: That probably a ſtation of that name might be placed on the ſouth ſide of the Thames by the Romans, for the protection and ſecurity of the conqueſts which they had made, before they attacked and overcame the Trinobantes; and the place, pitched upon for it, is that large ſpace between Lambeth and Southwark, called St. George's-fields, where have been found many Roman coins, chequered pavements, and bricks; and, not long ſince, an urn full of bones: where alſo three Roman ways centered (out of Kent, Surry, and Middleſex;) and, near to which, Kennington, on one hand, is well-known to have been an ancient town, belonging to the kings of England (and ſo, probably, before that, a Roman ſtation, according to the cuſtom of the Saxons, in ſettling where the Romans

Gale, Itinerar. p. 64.

St. George's-fields.

Kennington.

Southwark. Romans had been;) and Southwark, on the other hand, hath always been reputed a borough or place of ſtrength. This then is ſuppoſed to be the Londinium meant by Ptolemy and Ravennas, on the ſouth ſide of the river; which became neglected, after the Romans had ſubdued the Trinobantes, and driven the Britons farther north, and ſettled themſelves on the other ſide of the Thames. But this by the way.]

Antiquity has told us nothing of the firſt founder of this city; as, indeed, cities, growing up by little and little, do ſeldom know their original; though this, among others, has fabulouſly derived itſelf from the Trojans, and is perſuaded, that Brute, * ſecond nephew to the famous Æneas, was its founder. [It not being clear, that there was any ſuch place, in Cæſar's time; and yet clear that it was a town of great trade, in Nero's, as Tacitus witneſſes; doubtleſs, it muſt be founded within the little compaſs between the times of thoſe emperors; and, in all probability, (as the learned * biſhop of Worceſter thinks) about the time of Claudius; and probably, was inhabited by the Romans and Britons together, it being a trading, though not a military, colony (as Camulodunum was) from the very beginning.]

* *Abnepos.*

City built.

* Orig. Brit. p. 43.

But, whoever built it, the growth of it may evince, that it was begun with a ‖ lucky omen; and Ammianus Marcellinus has taught us to pay it a veneration, upon account of its antiquity, when, even in his time, (which is † thirteen hundred years ago) he calls it an "ancient" town; and, accordingly, Cornelius Tacitus, who flouriſhed under Nero, has told us, that then it "was a place exceedingly famous for "the number of merchants, and its trade." Even then nothing was wanting to complete its glory, but that it was neither a * free borough, nor a colony; nor, indeed, would it have been the intereſt of the Romans, that a city of ſuch vaſt trade ſhould enjoy the privileges of a colony, or free borough: for which reaſon, I believe, they made it a ‖ præfecture; for ſo they called the towns wherein there were † fairs and courts kept. Not that ſuch places had magiſtrates of their own, but had præfects ſent them yearly to do juſtice, who were to act in all public affairs, ſuch as taxes, tributes, impoſts, * the buſineſs of the army, &c. according to the inſtructions of the Roman ſenate. Upon this account it is, that London is only termed *oppidum* (a town) by Tacitus, by the Panegyriſt, and by Marcellinus; but, though it had not a more honourable title, yet it has been as powerful, wealthy, and proſperous as any; and that almoſt without interruption under the Roman, Saxon, and Norman governments; ſcarce ever falling under any remarkable calamity.

‖ *Vitali genio.*

† Twelve, C.

* *Municipium.*

‖ *Præfecturæ.*

† *Nundinæ.*

* *Militiæ.*

In Nero's reign, when the Britons, under the conduct of Boadicea, had reſolved to recover their ancient liberty, the Londoners could not prevail with Suetonius Paulinus either by cries or tears, but that, after he had got together the citizens to his aſſiſtance, he would march, and leave the city defenceleſs to the mercy of the enemy; who immediately diſpatched thoſe few, that, either by reaſon of their ſex, their age, or their natural inclination to the place, had ſtayed behind. Nor muſt it have ſuffered a leſs diſmal maſſacre from the Franks, had not the Divine Providence unexpectedly interpoſed; for when C. Allectus had treacherouſly cut off C. Carauſius, a citizen of Menapia, who (depending upon the boiſterouſneſs of our ſea, upon the difficulties of the war wherein Diocleſian was engaged in the Eaſt, and upon the Franks, with that bold crew of his ſea-allies) had kept back the revenues of Britain and Batavia, and enjoyed the title of emperor (as we learn from ſeveral of his coins that are dug up) for ſix years together; when alſo M. Aurelius Aſclepiodatus had cut off and defeated Allectus in a ſet battle, who, for three years together, had uſurped the government of Britain: then the Franks, that eſcaped alive out of the engagement, poſted to London, and were juſt ready to plunder the city, when the Thames (which always ſtood a true friend to the Londoners) brought up ſome Roman ſoldiers, who had very ſeaſonably been parted from the main fleet by a fog. Theſe fell upon and deſtroyed the barbarians, in all parts of the city; by which means the citizens were not only ſecure themſelves, but had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing their enemies deſtroyed. Then it was, as our Annals tell us, that L. Gallus was ſlain near a little river, which ran almoſt through the midſt of the city, and was called from him Nantgall in Britiſh, and in Engliſh Walbroke; a name that ſtill remains in a ſtreet there, under which, I have heard, there goes a ditch or ſink to carry off the filth of the town. It is not far from that great ſtone, called London-ſtone; which I take to have been a mile-ſtone (like that they had in the Forum at Rome) from which the dimenſions of all the roads or journies were begun; ſince it ſtood in the middle of the city, as it runs out in length. [This is confirmed by the diſcovery made of the Roman way at Holborn-bridge, after the fire of London; from whence it went, through Watling-ſtreet, directly to this London-ſtone.]

The Franks ſlain.

Walbroke.

London-ſtone.

Gale, Itiner. p. 64.

And, hitherto, I do not think that London was walled round; but our hiſtorians tell us, that, a little after, Conſtantine the Great, at the requeſt of Helena, his mother, firſt walled it about with hewn ſtone and Britiſh bricks, containing in compaſs about three miles; whereby the city was made a ſquare but not equilateral, being longer from weſt to eaſt, and, from ſouth to north, narrower. That part of theſe walls, which ran along by the Thames, is quite waſhed away by the continual beating of the river; though Fitz-Stephens (who lived in Henry the Second's time) tells us there were ſome pieces of it then to be ſeen. The reſt remains to this day, and that part, towards the north, is very firm; for, having, † not many years ſince, been repaired by one Jocelin, who was mayor, it put on, as it were, a new face and freſhneſs. But that towards the eaſt and weſt, though the barons repaired it in their wars out of the demoliſhed houſes of the Jews, † is all ruinous, and going to decay; for the Londoners, like the Lacedæmonians of old, ſlight fenced cities, as fit for nothing but women to live in; and they look upon their own city to be ſafe, not by the aſſiſtance of ſtones, but by the courage of its inhabitants. Theſe walls have ſeven principal gates in them, (for thoſe leſſer I induſtriouſly omit) which, as they have been repaired, have taken new names. To the weſt there are two; Ludgate, ſo called, either from king Luddus, or, as Leland thinks, from Fludgate, with reference to the ſmall river below it (as there was the Porta Fluentana at Rome;) this was † lately built from the very foundation; and Newgate, the moſt beautiful of them all; ſo named from the newneſs of it (for before they called it Chamberlain-gate) which is the public gaol. On the north ſide there are four; Alderſgate, ſo called, either from its antiquity, or (as others would have it) from Aldrick the Saxon; Cripplegate, from the adjoining hoſpital for lame people; Moregate, from a neighbouring bog or fen, (now turned into a field and a pleaſant

Coins of Helena often found under the walls.

The walls.

† 1474.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

The gates.

Ludgate.

† 1586.

Newgate.

Alderſgate.

Cripplegate.

Moregate.

C. Carauſius. A panegyric ſpoken to Conſtantius Cæſar, and falſly intitled to Maximian.

pleaſant walk) firſt built by one Francerius, who was mayor, in the year 1414; and Biſhopſgate, from the biſhop; and this (as I have been told) the German merchants of the ſociety of the Hanſe-towns were bound by article to keep in repair, and, in caſe of a ſiege, to defend it. To the eaſt there is but one, Aldgate, (from its oldneſs) or, as others will have it called, Elbegate. The common opinion is, that there were two more towards the Thames, beſides that at the bridge, namely, Billingſgate, now a ‖ wharf to receive ſhips; and Dourgate, i. e. the water-gate, called commonly Dowgate.

Biſhopſgate. Eaſterlings. Aldgate. ‖ *Cothon.*

At each end of the wall that runs along by the river, were ſtrong forts; the one, towards the eaſt, remains to this day, called commonly the Tower of London, and, in Britiſh, from its whiteneſs, Bring-win and Tour-gwin; which is, indeed, a ſtately tower, ſurrounded with walls of great compaſs, mounting up with turrets, and guarded with a ram-pire and broad ditches, together with the accommo-dation of a noble armory and other houſes; ſo that itſelf looks like a town, and a conjecture, that the two caſtles, which Fitz-Stephens has told us were at the eaſt end of the city, may have been turned into this one, would be plauſible enough. At the weſt end of the city, was another fort, where the little river Fleet (from whence is our Fleet-ſtreet) * in the laſt age of ſmall uſe, but formerly, as I have read in the parliament-records, navigable, [and of late years made ſo again,] empties itſelf into the Thames. Fitz-Stephens called this fort "the Palatine tower," and tradition affirms it to have been burnt down, in William the Conqueror's time; out of the ruins whereof was built a great part † of St. Paul's church, and alſo a monaſtery for Dominican friars (from whom we call the place Black-friars) founded, in the very area or plot of it, by Robert Kilwarby arch-biſhop of Canterbury; from whence you may eaſily take an eſtimate of its largeneſs. And yet, in Henry the Second's time, there were in the ſame place (as Gervaſius Tilburienſis, in his Otia Imperialia, affirms) "two pergama, or caſtles with walls and rampires; "one whereof belonged to Baynard, the other to the "barons of Montfitchet, by inheritance." But there is nothing now to be ſeen of them; though ſome are inclined to think, that Pembroke-houſe was a part of them: which we call Baynard's-caſtle, from a nobleman, William Baynard, lord of Dunmow, for-merly owner of it; whoſe ſucceſſors, the Fitz-Wal-ters, were hereditary * ſtandard-bearers of London.

The tower. Fleet river. * Now, C. † The old church. Black-friars. Baynard's-caſtle. * *Anteſignani.*

Nor was London only walled round at that time, but alſo, upon the confirmation which Chriſtianity received from that beſt of emperors, the Flamin was removed, and a biſhop put in his place; for it is certain, that the biſhop of London was at the council of Arles, held in the year 314, under Conſtantine the Great; ſince we find it ſaid, in the firſt tome of the Councils, "out of the province of Britain, Reſtitutus "biſhop of the city of London" whom (with his ſucceſſors) ſome affirm to have had his reſidence at St. Peter's in Cornhill.

The biſhop-ric. See Baronius. concerning this council.

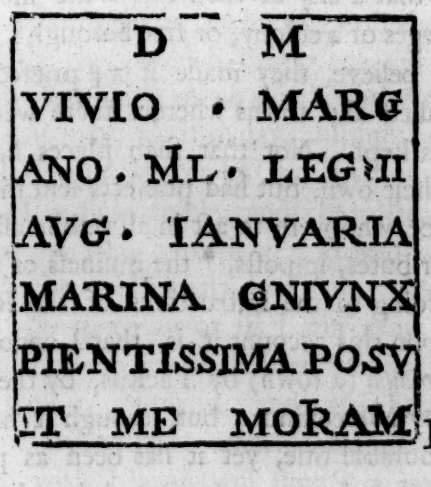
[From that time, London flouriſhed ſo exceedingly, that by degrees it was called Auguſta, and had that honourable title under Valentinian the emperor; for thus ſays Ammianus Mercellinus, in his xxviith book; "And going to London, an ancient town, which "poſterity named Auguſta;" and in his xxviiith book, "Going from Auguſta, which the ancients "called London." Upon this account, when a mint was ſettled here in Conſtantine the Great's time, (for we read, on thoſe medals which he made in memory of Conſtantius, his father, as well as on others, P. LON. S. i. e. *Pecunia Londini ſignata*, or "money "coined at London") then he, who was governor here under the count of the * imperial largeſſes, is called by the Notitia "provoſt of the treaſures of the "Auguſtenſes in Britain." This Auguſta was a name of the greateſt honour and majeſty; for the builders or reſtorers of cities, out of hopes or wiſhes at leaſt that they might be powerful, flouriſhing, and great, uſed to give them auſpicious names. But, among all the reſt, there was none ſo magnificent, none ſo auſpicious, as Auguſta; for that beſt and greateſt of emperors, Octavianus, took the name of Auguſtus, not without the judgment and advice of the moſt learned men of the age: "He was ſurnamed Au-"guſtus" (ſays Dio) "to imply that he was above "the common reach of mankind; for thoſe things, "which beſt deſerve honour and are moſt ſacred, are "called Auguſta." Nor had London this name, and this particular mark of honour, without the con-ſent of the Roman emperors; which cuſtom of taking no name, without particular licenſe, Virgil hints in that verſe of his:

London called Auguſta. The mint. * *Sacrarum largitionum.* Auguſta a moſt honour-able name. Lib. 54.

Urbem appellabant, permiſſo nomine, Aceſtam.

The city they, with leave, Aceſta called.

[Whether this place had the name Auguſta from Helena Auguſta, mother of Conſtantine the Great; or from the Legio Secunda Auguſta reſiding here; we have no account in hiſtory; but that the ſaid le-gion was here ſeems to be plain from the following ſepulchral inſcription, dug up near Ludgate, anno 1669, and now preſerved at Oxford:



But, as time has deſtroyed this moſt honourable name, ſo has it confirmed that more ancient one of London. While it had that other name, it was very near being ſacked by a ſeditious gang of robbers; but Theodoſius, father to Theodoſius the emperor, falling upon them, while they were laden with the ſpoils, routed and ſlew them, "and," (as Marcelli-nus has it) "with great joy and in a triumphant man-"ner, entered the city, which had, juſt before, been "overwhelmed with miſeries." Marching from thence, he ſo effectually freed Britain, by his great valour, from the calamities wherein it was involved, "that" (as Symmachus tells us) * "the Romans "honoured this Britiſh general with a ſtatue on horſe-"back, among their ancient heroes." Not long after, when the Roman government in Britain expired, this place, according to the unhappy fate of the whole iſland, fell under the power of the Saxons; but by what methods does not appear from hiſtory. I fancy, that Vortigern, when a captive, gave it to Hengiſt the

* *Conſecrarunt Britannicum ducem — inter priſca nomina.* London in the Saxons hands.

the Saxon for his ranſom; for it belonged to the Eaſt-Saxons, and authors tell us, that Vortigern gave Hengiſt that country, upon this account. At this time, the church ſuffered the greateſt calamities; its paſtors were martyred or baniſhed, and their flocks driven away; and, when all the wealth, ſacred and profane, was ſwallowed up in plunder and rapine, Theonus, the laſt biſhop of London that was a Briton, "hid the relics of the ſaints" (as my author ſays) "to preſerve their memory, and not out of any ſu-"perſtition." But though the confuſions of the Saxon age were ſuch, that the God of war ſeemed to head them in perſon; yet was London (as Bede tells us) "a mart-town of great traffic and commerce, both "by ſea and land." And afterwards, when a gentle gale of peace began to fan and revive this weary iſland, and the Saxons were turned Chriſtian, it roſe again with a new and greater luſtre; for Ethelbert king of Kent (under whom Sebert was a * ſort of petty prince in thoſe parts) built here a church dedicated to St. Paul; which, by improvements at ſeveral times, † grew to an exceeding large and magnificent ſtructure; and the revenues of it are ſo conſiderable as to maintain a biſhop, dean, præcentor, chancellor, treaſurer, five archdeacons, thirty prebendaries, and others. [While this ancient church was * building, the ſucceſſive biſhops, deſpairing to finiſh it by private hands, were forced to apply themſelves to the bounty of all good people through the realms both of England and Ireland; as appears by the hortatory letters of ſeveral biſhops of both nations to the clergy under their charge, for recommendation of the buſineſs to their particular congregations. By theſe letters there were indulgences granted for releaſe of penance injoined, extending to certain numbers of days, to all ſuch as, being truly penitent, ſhould afford their aſſiſtance towards this great work; which indulgences were not only granted to the contributors towards it, but alſo to the ſollicitors for contributions, and to the very mechanics who laboured in it *.

Relics hid to preſerve the memory of perſons.

610.

* *Quaſi beneficiarius.*

St. Paul's.

† Is grown, C.

* From anno 1228.

* Dugdale's Hiſt. of St. Paul's.

By this means it ſeems to have been finiſhed about the year 1312, being paved, that year, with good † firm marble.

† Five-pence per foot.

The ball above the head of the ſpire of this church was ſo very large, that it would contain in it ten buſhels of corn; the length of the croſs, above the ſaid ball or pommel, fifteen feet; and the traverſe ſix. In this croſs the relics of divers ſaints were put by Gilbert de Segrave, then biſhop of London, to the intent that (according to the ſuperſtitions of thoſe times) God, by the glorious merits of his ſaints, whoſe relics were therein contained, would vouchſafe to preſerve the ſteeple from all danger of tempeſts; but, how ineffectual they were for that purpoſe, after-ages ſhewed; for, within 132 years, viz. anno 1444, 22 Henry VI, the ſhaft or ſpire was fired by lightning, which, though happily quenched by the labour of many well-diſpoſed people, yet did ſo much harm, that it was not ſufficiently repaired till the year 1462, (2 Edward the IVth,) when a coſtly weathercock of copper gilt (the length whereof from head to tail was four feet; the breadth over the wings three feet and a half; of forty pounds weight) was added to it; the croſs whereon it ſtood (which from the ball upwards was fifteen feet ſix inches long; and the traverſe five feet ten inches) being made, within, of firm oak, and covered firſt with lead, which was plated over again with copper varniſhed red; the ball being alſo of copper gilt, in compaſs nine feet and one inch, as appeared by meaſure at the taking of it down for its better repair anno 1553, the firſt year of queen Mary's reign.

And thus, the ſpire being brought once more to perfection, it ſtood not much above an hundred years; but a more deplorable miſchance befel it again by lightning, July 4, anno 1561, 3 Eliſ. whereby the ſhaft was firſt ſet on fire about three yards from the top; which being wholly conſumed, it next ſeized the roof of the church and iles, burning down all the rafters, and whatever elſe was liable to it, in four hours time. The repair hereof was proſecuted with ſuch zeal and diligence by the queen, clergy, and laity, that, in April 1566, all the roofs of timber were perfectly finiſhed, and covered with lead; only the ſteeple (though divers models were then made of it) was left imperfect, and continued ſo, notwithſtanding the attempts made towards its farther reparation in the time of James I, and by archbiſhop Laud in the time of his ſon, till it was again wholly conſumed, juſt a hundred years after, in that dreadful conflagration which happened in the year 1666, and which we ſhall, by and by, mention in a more particular manner. In the account of this church we have been thus diſtinct, becauſe even what the fire itſelf left was afterwards demoliſhed to the very foundation, in order to the erecting of that noble, beautiful, and ſtupendous pile, now finiſhed; the charge whereof hath been chiefly ſupported by an impoſt on ſea-coal (a much better fund than that of benevolence, whereby the former church was built.) The dimenſions of this new church are as follow:

	Feet	Inch.	
From the eaſt end to the weſt, between the walls,	463	00	By Mr. James.
From north to ſouth in the croſs ile, between the walls,	228	00	
From north to ſouth in the nave, between the walls,	101	08	
From the pavement to the top of the cupola,	215	00	
From the pavement to the top of the croſs,	344	09	
From the pavement to the higheſt part of the arched roofing, in the nave and choir,	90	9	

The ſaid cupola is exceeding large, and, on the inſide, is adorned with curious paintings; which are a repreſentation of the life and acts of St. Paul; in the church alſo is a library, well ſtored with valuable and curious books.]

The old cathedral.

* This, C.

† Seems, C. — Is, C.

The eaſt part of * the old church, which † ſeemed to be neweſt, and † was curiouſly wrought, having a vault and a moſt beautiful porch, (called alſo St. Faith's church) was re-edified by biſhop Maurice, about 1086, out of the ruins of the Palatine tower above-mentioned; it having, before that, been deſtroyed by fire. Of this Malmſbury writes thus: "It "has ſuch a majeſtic beauty, as to deſerve a name "among the buildings of greateſt note; ſo wide is "the vault, ſo capacious * the body of the church, "that one would think it might contain the greateſt "congregation imaginable. And thus Maurice, by "ſatisfying his extravagant humour, intailed the "charge of this great work upon poſterity; and af-"terwards, when Richard, his ſucceſſor, had allowed "the entire revenues of his biſhopric to the building "of this cathedral, finding other ways to maintain "himſelf and his family, he ſeemed to have done "nothing towards it; thus did he beſtow all he had

* *Superior ædes.*

" upon it, and yet to little purpoſe." The weſt part of it, as alſo ‖ the croſs-ile, † was ſpacious, with lofty large pillars and a moſt beautiful roof of ſtone. Where theſe four parts * met, there † aroſe a large and lofty tower; upon which ſtood a ſpire covered over with lead, and of a prodigious height, (for from the ground it was 534 feet;) but, in the year 1087, it was burnt with lightning, not without great damage to the whole city; and, though it was built again, yet * it ſuffered the ſame fate once more †. I will ſubjoin the dimenſions of this magnificent ſtructure out of an author of pretty good antiquity, which you may read or let alone, as you pleaſe. " The " length of St. Paul's church is ‖ 690 feet; the breadth " 130 feet; the height of the weſtern roof, from the " area, 102 feet; the height of the roof of a new " building, from the area, 88 feet; the height of " the ſtone-work, belonging to * the belfrey from " the ground, 260 feet; the height of the wooden " part, belonging to the ſame belfrey, 274 feet, " &c." [a]

‖ *Tranſeptum.*
† Is, C.
* Meet, C.
† Ariſes, C.
1561.
* Very lately, when we were boys, C.
† And is not yet re-edified, C.
‖ 720, Stow, in anno 1599.
* *Campanile.*

Diana's temple.

Some have fancied, that the temple of Diana formerly ſtood here; and there are circumſtances that ſtrengthen their conjecture, as, the old adjacent buildings being called in their records *Dianæ Camera*, i. e. " the chamber of Diana;" the digging up in the church-yard, in Edward the Firſt's reign, (as we find by our annals) an incredible number of ox-heads, which the common-people, at that time, not without great admiration, looked upon to have been Gentile ſacrifices; and the learned know that the Tauropolia were celebrated in honour of Diana. And, when I was a boy, I have ſeen a ſtag's-head fixed upon a ſpear (agreeable enough to the ſacrifices of Diana) and carried about, in the very church, with great ſolemnity and ſounding of horns; and I have heard, that the ſtag, which the family of Baud in Eſſex were bound to pay for certain lands, was uſed to be received at the ſteps of the choir by the members of this church, in their ſacerdotol robes, and with garlands of flowers about their heads. Whether this was a cuſtom, before the Bauds were obliged to the payment of that ſtag, I know not; but certain it is this ceremony favours more of the worſhip of Diana and the Gentile errors, than of the Chriſtian religion. And it is beyond all doubt, that ſome of theſe ſtrange rites did creep into the Chriſtian religion; which the primitive Chriſtians either cloſed with, out of the natural inclination mankind has to ſuperſtition, or bore with them in the beginning, with a deſign to draw over the Gentiles by little and little to the worſhip of the true God. [But much rather ſhould I found this opinion (of a temple of Diana) upon the witty conceit of Mr. Selden; who (upon occaſion of ſome ox-heads, ſacred alſo to Diana, that were diſcovered in digging the foundations of a new chapel on the ſouth
Anno 1316. ſide of St. Paul's) would inſinuate, that the name of London imported no more than Llan Dien, i. e. *Templum Dianæ.* And againſt the foregoing conjectures it is urged, that, as for the tenements called *Camera Dianæ*, they ſtood not ſo near the church as ſome would have us think, but on St. Paul's-wharf-hill near Doctors-Commons; and they ſeem to have taken their denomination from a ſpacious building full of intricate turnings, wherein king Henry the Second (as he did at Woodſtock) kept his heart's delight; whom he there called Fair Roſamund, and here Diana. Of theſe winding vaults there remained ſome parts in Mr. Stow's time, as alſo of a paſſage under-ground from Baynard's caſtle to it; which poſſibly might be the king's way to his *Camera Dianæ*, or ſecret apartment of his beautiful miſtreſs: and that, as to the donation of a buck annually to the dean and chapter on the feaſt of the commemoration of St. Paul, and the carrying the head in proceſſion before the croſs, it is ſaid to have been a plain compoſition, between the church and the family of Baud, of no older date than the third of Edward the Firſt, in lieu of twenty-two acres of land, a parcel of their manor of Weſtley, granted to Sir William Baud, to be taken into his park at Coringham in Eſſex; which, being an acknowledgment ſo naturally ariſing from the uſe and application of the grant, it is not probable, that any thing more * is ſignified by it.

Survey, p. 781.
* Ibid. p. 368.

But, though this does not countenance the conjecture, yet ought not the opinion to be altogether rejected, ſince it receives confirmation from thoſe pieces of antiquity dug up hereabouts, not only in ancient times, but alſo of later years; for, in making the foundation of this new fabric, among other things, they caſt up the teeth of boars and of other beaſts, and a piece of a buck's horn, with ſeveral fragments of veſſels, which, by the figure, one would imagine to have been uſed in their ſacrifices. A great number of theſe (with an entire urn, a lamp, and other things belonging to the Roman funerals, and dug up in Goodman's-fields) came into the hands of a † very knowing and ingenious gentleman.]

† Mr. Wotſley.

Ever ſince that [ancient] church was built, it has been the ſee of the biſhops of London; and under the Saxons (fifty years after the expulſion of Theonus the Briton) the firſt biſhop that it had was Melitus a Roman, conſecrated by Auguſtine archbiſhop of Canterbury; it was in honour to this Auguſtine, that the archiepiſcopal * dignity, and the metropolitical ſee, were tranſlared from London to Canterbury, againſt the expreſs order of pope Gregory.

* *Inſignia.*

There † were buried in this church (to ſay nothing of St. Erkenwald and the biſhops) Sebba king of the Eaſt-Saxons, who quitted his crown, for the ſake of Chriſt and religion; Ethelred or Egelred (who was rather " an oppreſſor" than " governor" of this kingdom; " the beginning of his reign was barba-" rous, the middle miſerable, and the end ſhameful; " he made himſelf inhuman, by conniving at parri-" cide; infamous, by his cowardice and effeminacy; " and, by his death, miſerable:") Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter, Simon de Burley, a famous knight; J. de Beauchamp, warden of the cinque-ports; J. lord Latimer, Sir John Maſon, William Herbert earl of Pembroke, Nicholas Bacon lord keeper, a perſon of great wiſdom and profound judgment; Sir Philip Sidney and Sir Francis Walſingham, moſt famous knights, &c.

† Are, C. Perſons buried in the old Paul's.
About 680.
1016.
Guil. Malmeſb.

[a] An exact meaſure was taken of that church about 1312, being the year wherein it was finiſhed; which was written in a tablet in large characters, heretofore hung on the north part of the choir. From hence Dugdale ſeems to have taken the dimenſions; for he differs in nothing from what was expreſſed in the tablet, but in the height of the ſteeple. Though the height of the tower from the level of the ground was 260 feet; and the height of the ſpire above it 274, as he ſays; yet the whole, viz. both of tower and ſpire, did not exceed 520 feet, as is teſtified by the tablet (whereof there is a MS. copy in the public library in Cambridge;) and this is 14 feet ſhort of the height mentioned by that author, who makes it 534 feet high, agreeable to the two dimenſions of the tower and ſpire added together: which muſt, indeed, have been true, had the ſpire riſen from the ſummit of the battlements, whereas I ſuppoſe it roſe (as the ſpires of moſt ſteeples do) much below them, the battlements here riſing 14 feet above the baſe of the ſpire, which muſt occaſion the difference.

and

and Chriſtopher Hatton, lord high chancellor of England, to whoſe ſacred and laſting memory his † nephew William Hatton, of the ancient family of the Newports, (but by him adopted into the name and ‖ family of the Hattons) dutifully erected a magnificent monument becoming the dignity and high character of ſo great a perſon. [But, here, we muſt not omit the particular mention of Robert Braybrook biſhop of London, and ſometime lord high chancellor of England, who died Auguſt 27, anno 1404, the fifth of Henry the Fourth, above two hundred and ſixty years before the ruin of this church in 1666. Notwithſtanding this diſtance of time, upon pulling down the ſtone-work, and removal of the rubbiſh, his body was found entire, the ſkin ſtill incloſing the bones and fleſhy parts; only in the breaſt there was a hole (made I ſuppoſe by accident) through which one might view and handle his lungs. The ſkin was of a deep tawny colour, and the body very light; as appeared to all who came to view and touch it, it being expoſed in a coffin, for ſome time, without any offenſive ſmell; and then re-interred. Mr. * Stow gives us a parallel hiſtory, in this very city, in the corpſe of Alice Hackney, the wife of Robert Hackney, ſheriff of London in the 15th of Edward the Second, anno 1321; whoſe body, being dug up by the labourers in April anno 1497, (as they were working the foundations of a wall in the pariſh-church of St. Mary-hill) was found with her ſkin whole, her bones all in their natural poſture, and the joints of her arms pliable; but yielding an ill ſmell after it had been kept four days above-ground. In the two laſt points, this (though equally entire) differed from the former; whence it is very evident, that they had, in ancient times, more ways than one of preſerving the dead from corruption as well as now.]

† *Nepos.*

‖ *Stirpem.*

Dugd. Hiſt. of St. Paul's.

* Survey, p. 227.

There is * nothing of the Saxon work, that I know of, now remaining in London; for it was not long that they had enjoyed a ſettled peace, when the Weſt-Saxons ſubdued the Eaſt-Saxons, and London fell into the hands of the Mercians. And theſe civil wars were ſcarce ended, when preſently a new northern ſtorm broke out, namely, that Daniſh one, which miſerably harraſſed all theſe parts, and gave a terrible blow to this city; for the Danes got poſſeſſion of it, but Alfred retook it; and, after he had repaired it, committed it to the government of his ſon-in-law Ethelred, earl of the Mercians. Notwithſtanding, after this, thoſe plunderers did often beſiege it; eſpecially Canutus, who dug a new channel, with a deſign to † divert the Thames; but they † often loſt their labour, the citizens ſtoutly defending it againſt the aſſaults of the enemy. [Indeed, in the year 839, in the reign of king of Ethelwolf, it was ſurpriſed by the Danes, and the citizens inhumanly butchered. Quickly after, in the year 851, it was again ſacked by the Danes, the army of Beorhtwulph king of Mercia, who came to its defence, being totally routed. Again, in the year 872, in the days of king Ethelred, the Danes took it, and wintered in it; and ſo again, in the year 1013, after a great fight with Swane king of Denmark who beſieged it, the citizens were at laſt forced to admit him and his army to winter in it, and to pay him ſuch tribute as he demanded. Laſtly, in the year 1016, it was twice beſieged, and ſo much ſtreightened by Canutus, that they were neceſſitated, at length, to receive him into the city, to give him winter-quarters, and to buy their peace with a ſum of money *; alſo, before the conqueſt, anno 983, it was much waſted by fire, as Ranulph Higden, in his Polychronicon, informs us.]

* Beſides the ancient Church of St. Paul, C.

† Always, C.

Chron. Sax.

Lib. vi.

But [notwithſtanding they held out, under all theſe calamities] they were under continual apprehenſions, till they joyfully received William the Norman, whom Providence had deſigned for the crown of England; and ſaluted him king. From that time, "the winds "ceaſed, the clouds ſcattered," and the true golden age began to "ſhine" forth; ſince then, [till the year 1666,] it † had not felt any ſignal calamity; but, by the bounty of our princes, it obtained ſeveral immunities, and began to be called the ‖ "chamber of the kings," and grew ſo in trade, that William of Malmſbury, who lived near that time, calls it "a city, noble, wealthy, in every part "adorned by the riches of the citizens, and frequented by merchants from all parts of the world." And Fitz-Stephens, who lived in that age, has told us, that then London had one hundred and twenty-two pariſh-churches, and thirteen belonging to * convents; and that, upon a muſter made of all that were able to bear arms, it ſent into the field forty thouſand foot, and twenty thouſand horſe. [But yet, ever ſince the conqueſt, it hath had mixtures of divers remarkable diſaſters, in ſeveral ages; for not to mention the grievous inſults made upon it, of later years, by Wat Tyler and Jack Straw in the time of Richard the Second, anno 1381; by Jack Cade (otherwiſe called by his followers John Mendall) anno 1450, in the time of Henry the Sixth; and by the baſtard Falconbridge, in 1481, in the reign of Edward the Fourth; not (I ſay) to mention theſe inſults, in the year 1077, in the days of William the Conqueror, it was conſumed by ſo great a fire as had not happened to it (as the Saxon Chronicle expreſſes it) ſince its foundation; † ſoon after again in the ſame king's reign, anno 1086, the church of St. Paul was quite burnt down, with the greateſt and moſt ſplendid part of the city; ‖ again, in the year 1135, the firſt of king Stephen, by a fire which began in Cannon-ſtreet near London-ſtone, the city was conſumed from thence, to the eaſtward as far as Aldgate; to St. Paul's church weſtward; and to the ſouth as far as Southwark, the bridge (then of timber) being quite burnt down. This bridge was afterwards rebuilt of ſtone, and houſes ſet upon it; but, within four years after it was finiſhed, (anno 1212) upon occaſion of a fire in Southwark, (whilſt a multitude of people were paſſing the bridge, either to extinguiſh, or to gaze at it,) on a ſudden, the houſes on the north end of the bridge, by a ſtrong ſouth-wind, were ſet on fire; ſo that the people, thronging between two fires, could now expect no help but from the veſſels in the river, which came in great numbers to their aſſiſtance: but the multitude ſo unadviſedly ruſhed into them, that they were quickly overſet, and the people drowned; and, by the fire and water, there periſhed above 3000 perſons †; alſo February 13, anno 1033, a third part at leaſt of the ſame bridge was again burnt down ‖.

‖ *Camera.*

* *Conventuales.*

† Has, C.

† Chron. Sax. p. 188.

‖ Stow's Survey, p. 243.

† Gualt. Covent. & Lib. DunmowMS.

‖ S ow's Survey, p. 782. Fire of London.

But the moſt dreadful fire, that ever befel this great city, was that which happened within our own memory, viz. on Sunday September 2, anno 1666; which, beginning, in Pudding-lane, in three days time, (being driven by a freſh eaſterly wind) conſumed no leſs than eighty-nine churches, the Guild-hall, hoſpitals, ſchools, and libraries, with fifteen entire wards, of the twenty-ſix, leaving eight of the reſt half burnt, and miſerably ſhattered. In this compaſs

paſs were four hundred ſtreets, and in them thirteen thouſand two hundred houſes, which covered no leſs than four hundred thirty-ſix acres of ground; it deſtroyed all on the Thames-ſide, from Alhallows Barkin to the Temple church, and all along from the north-eaſt walls of the city to Holborn-bridge; and when, all artificial helps failed, it languiſhed and went out of itſelf, though amongſt as combuſtible buildings as any it had burnt before. In memory thereof, near the place where the fire began, is erected a magnificent pillar (ſomewhat reſembling, except the imagery, thoſe of Trajan and Antoninus at Rome) two hundred and two feet high, which equals exactly the diſtance of the pillar from the place where the fire firſt began. Out of theſe ſtupendous ruins it recovered itſelf, and in a few years roſe again with ſurpriſing beauty and magnificence; far ſurpaſſing its former condition, both in ſtatelineſs of buildings, and number of inhabitants: inſomuch that (as the ingenious Sir William Petty probably computed it from the number of burials and houſes in each city) London, in the year 1683, or thereabouts, was as big as Paris and Rouen (the two beſt cities of the French monarchy) put together; and now (above ſeven parts of fifteen having been new-built ſince the great fire, and the number of inhabitants increaſed near one half, the total amounting to near ſeven hundred thouſand) it is become equal to Paris and Rome put together.

Political Eſſay.

The additional buildings, which have run out a great way into the fields on every ſide, conſiſt of noble ſquares, and ſumptuous ſtreets, in great numbers; and this prodigious increaſe of inhabitants, eſpecially in the ſuburbs on the ſeveral ſides, hath rendered the out-pariſhes immoderately large; for the diviſion of which, and the erecting of ſeveral new churches and pariſhes, within the bills of mortality, ſeveral new acts of parliament have been made in the reigns of queen Anne and king George.

But to return to the more ancient ſtate and the gradual improvements of this great city; having recovered itſelf by the favour of the Norman kings,] it began to increaſe on every ſide with new buildings, and the ſuburbs were ſtretched a long way beyond the city-gates, eſpecially to the weſt, where they are moſt populous, and have * twelve inns of court for the ſtudy of the common law. Four of theſe, very large and ſplendid, belong † to the judicial courts; the reſt to Chancery. In theſe ſuch numbers of young gentlemen apply themſelves to the ſtudy of the law, that, in this point, they are no way inferior to Angiers, Caen, or Orleans; as J. Forteſcue, in his little treatiſe on the laws of England, has told us. Thoſe four principal ones I mentioned are the Inner-Temple, the Middle-Temple, Grey's-Inn, and Lincoln's-Inn; the two firſt are in the place where formerly (in the reign of Henry the Second) Heraclius, patriarch of Jeruſalem, conſecrated a church for the knights-templars, which they had built after the model of the temple near our Saviour's ſepulchre at Jeruſalem; for there they lived in that part of the temple next the ſepulchre, and from it had their name; being under a vow to protect the Chriſtian religion, and all ſuch as came in pilgrimage to the ſepulchre of our Lord, againſt the Mahometans. By theſe means, they gained great eſteem and reſpect from all hands, and, by the bounty of princes, had large poſſeſſions and much wealth in all parts; and they were in great reputation for their exemplary piety. Many noblemen were buried among them, whoſe images are to be ſeen in this temple with their legs acroſs (for ſo all thoſe in that age were buried, who had devoted themſelves to the ſervice of the holy war, or, as thoſe times worded it, "had taken up "the croſs.") Among the reſt, were William the father, William and Gilbert the ſons, all marſhals of England, and earls of Pembroke; but, in the year of our Lord 1312, this order was condemned for impiety, and by authority of the pope utterly aboliſhed. However, their revenues by an act of parliament, went to the knights-hoſpitallers of St. John of Jeruſalem, leſt what was given, upon a religious deſign, ſhould, contrary to the will of the donors, be converted to other uſes; notwithſtanding, it appears plainly by ancient records, that, after the templars were driven out, this place was the ſeat of Thomas earl of Lancaſter, and of that Spencer who was the great favourite of king Edward the Second; as afterwards of Audomar de Valentia, earl of Pembroke; and at laſt it was turned into two † inns for the education of lawyers. Concerning the other two, I have met with nothing upon record; only there is a tradition, that one of them was the habitation of the lords Grey; the other of the earls of Lincoln. [All theſe inns of court have been, in a great meaſure, new-built, in a moſt ſtately and ſplendid manner; together with the ornaments of groves, walks, gardens, and all other accommodations for pleaſure and retirement. And, beſides theſe, there are two other inns, one in Fleet-ſtreet and the other in Chancery-lane, for the reception of thoſe lawyers who attain the degree and dignity of ſerjeants at law, and are therefore called by the name of Serjeants inn.

Those monuments, the characters whereof are obſcure, I read *Comes Pembrochiæ*; and, on the ſide, *Miles et ram Martis, Mars multo vicerat armis.*

The ſtatute concerning the templars lands, 17 Edward II.

† *Collegia*

Serjeants-inn

To theſe we muſt add the college of civilians, commonly called Doctors-Commons; where the courts of civil and canon law are held, and the profeſſors thereof live in a community and in a collegiate way.]

Doctors-Commons.

Near the beforementioned inns of court, between the new and old Temple, king Henry the Third built a houſe of converts, for the maintenance of thoſe who turned from Judaiſm to Chriſtianity; which afterwards king Edward the Third made a repoſitory of rolls and records, whereupon it is, at this day, called the Rolls. [That building, called *Domus Converſorum*, was erected in the ſeventh year of Henry the Third (in the place of a Jew's houſe, to him forfeited;) and in it all Jews and Infidels, who were converted to the Chriſtian faith, had ſufficient maintenance allowed them, were inſtructed in the doctrine of Chriſt, and lived under a Chriſtian governor, till anno 1290, when all Jews were baniſhed out of the the realm; by which means, the number of converts neceſſarily decaying, and the houſe becoming, as it were, depopulated, it was granted to William Burſtall, cuſtos rotulorum, by letters patents bearing date 51 Edward III, for keeping of the rolls; which grant was ratified in parliament, 1 Richard II; and by other letters patents, 6 Richard II. Notwithſtanding this grant and ratifications, all converted Jews have, ever ſince, been allowed (and will be hereafter, as often as any ſuch ſhall appear) "one penny "half-penny per diem," towards their maintenance; which allowance was paid to Peter Samuel and John Maza, two converted Jews, anno 1685, 2 James II; as appears by the maſter of the rolls's account in the Hanaper, and a conſtat out of the pell-office, both of the date above-mentioned; who were the two laſt I can find that ever enjoyed this benefit †.]

Rolls.

† MS. in Capel. Rot.

Theſe ſuburbs * ran along in a continued range of

* Runs, C.

* Beſides two for ſerjeants. Nurſeries for the common law, or inns of court.

† Ad *Forum* ſive *Curiam*.

Formerly called the New Temple.

The Old Temple, where now Southampton houſe is in Holborn

Templars.

Upon one of

of buildings, and the ſtately houſes of ſome of the nobility upon the Thames, as far as Weſtminſter. The moſt conſiderable of them † were ‖ St. Bridget's-well, where king Henry the Eighth built a palace for the reception of the emperor Charles the Fifth; but it is now a houſe of correction; Buckhurſt-houſe, ſometime belonging to the biſhops of Saliſbury; the houſe of the Carmelites; the temples before-mentioned; Eſſex-houſe, built by the lord Paget; Arundel-houſe; Somerſet-houſe, built by Seymour duke of Somerſet. Next, to paſs over the reſt, the Savoy (ſo called from Peter earl of Savoy, who lived in it;) which Eleanor, the wife of Henry the Third, bought of the * fraternity of † Montjoy, and gave to her ſon Edmund earl of Lancaſter; whoſe poſterity for a long time had it for a ſeat, till Henry the Seventh made it an ‖ hoſpital; Durham-houſe, built by Anthony Bec biſhop of Durham, and patriarch of Jeruſalem; York-houſe (for ſo it * was called) formerly Bath-houſe. [Beſides theſe [(which were the moſt remarkable) there were, between Temple-bar and Weſtminſter, many other houſes, as well of the ſpiritual, as temporal, nobility; for the biſhops of Exeter, Bath and Wells, Saliſbury, Litchfield and Coventry, Worceſter, Norwich, Landaff, and Carliſle, had all anciently houſes here; and ſo had the dukes of Buckingham and Beaufort; and the earls of Exeter, Worceſter, Bedford, Saliſbury, and Rivers.] But why do I give particular names to theſe, † which belong not to any one, but as fortune diſpoſes of them? [Eſpecially, ſince all of them, except Somerſet and Northumberland houſes, are now pulled down and the ſites and gardens converted into ſtreets.]

† Are, C.
‖ Bride-well.
Buckhurſt-houſe.
The temples.
Eſſex-houſe.
Arundel-houſe.
Somerſet-houſe.
Savoy.
* *Fratribus.*
† *Montis Jovis.*
‖ *Pauperibus ſacravit.*
Durham-houſe.
* Hath been called of late, C.
† Εἰσὶν ὅλως ἀδένος ἀλλὰ τύχης.

Weſtminſter. Weſtminſter, formerly above a mile diſtant from London, is now by theſe ſuburbs joined ſo cloſe to it, that it ſeems to be a part of it; notwithſtanding it is a diſtinct city of itſelf, and enjoys its own magiſtrates and privileges; [being alſo erected into an honour by an act of parliament, in the 37th of Henry the Eighth.] Once it was called Thorney, from the thorns; now Weſtminſter, from its weſterly ſituation and the minſter; for it is particularly eminent for the abbey, for its hall of juſtice, and for the king's palace. The church's greateſt honour is derived from the inauguration and burial of our kings therein. Sulcardus affirms, that there once ſtood in that place a temple of Apollo, and that it was thrown down by an earthquake, in the time of Antoninus Pius; out of the ruins whereof, Sebert, king of the Eaſt-Saxons, built another to St. Peter; which, being deſtroyed by the Danes, was re-edified and granted to a few monks by biſhop Dunſtan. But afterwards king Edward the Confeſſor built it anew out of the tenth penny of all his revenues, for a burying-place to himſelf, and a monaſtery to the Benedictine monks; endowing it with lands, diſperſed, here and there, through England. But hear a contemporary hiſtorian: "The devout and pious king "has dedicated that place to God, both for its "neighbourhood to the famous and wealthy "city, and for its pleaſant ſituation among fruitful "grounds and green fields, and for the nearneſs of the "principal river of England, which from all parts of "world conveys whatever is neceſſary to the adjoining "city; but, above all, for the love he bore to the "prince of the apoſtles, whom he always reverenced "with a ſingular zeal and veneration, did he make "choice of that for the place of his ſepulchre. Then "he ordered a noble ſtructure to be begun and built "out of the tenths of his whole revenue, ſuch an one "as might become the prince of the apoſtles; that, "after the tranſitory courſe of this life, he might "find a propitious God, both upon account of his "piety, and of his free-offering of thoſe lands and "ornaments with which he deſigns to endow it; "whereupon, the work, thus nobly begun at the "king's command, is ſucceſsfully carried on, without "ſparing either preſent or future charges, ſo it may "be made worthy of and acceptable to God and the "bleſſed St. Peter." Be pleaſed alſo to take the form and figure of this ancient building out of an old manuſcript: * "The chief ile of the church is "roofed with lofty arches of ſquare work, † the joints "anſwering one another; but, on both ſides, it is "incloſed with a double arch of ſtones firmly ce-"mented and knit together. Moreover, the croſs "of the church (made to incompaſs the middle "choir of the ‖ ſingers, and, by its double ſupporter "on each ſide, to bear up the lofty top of the mid-"dle tower) firſt riſes ſingly with a low and ſtrong "arch, then mounts higher with ſeveral winding "ſtairs artificially contrived, and, laſt of all, with a "ſingle wall, reaches to the wooden roof, which is "well covered with lead." But, one hundred and ſixty years after, king Henry the Third pulled down this fabric of Edward's, and erected a new one of curious workmanſhip, ſupported by ſeveral rows of marble pillars, and leaded over; which was fifty years in building. This the abbots very much enlarged, on the weſt ſide; and Henry the Seventh, for the burial of himſelf and * his children, added to the eaſt part of it a chapel of moſt neat and admirable contrivance (called by Leland, "the miracle of the world;" for all the art in the world ſeems to be crouded into this one work.) [It is erected in the place of the chapel of our Lady, built before, with the church, by king Henry the Third;) and of a tavern near adjoining; both which being pulled down, he laid the foundation of this, January 24, 1502, fetching moſt of the ſtone from Huddleſtone quarry in Yorkſhire; the whole charge of it amounted to no leſs than fourteen thouſand pounds ſterling. In this is to be ſeen his own moſt ſplendid and magnificent monument, of ſolid braſs, richly gilt; made and finiſhed, anno 1519, by one Peter, a painter of Florence; for which he had paid him (for materials and workmanſhip) a thouſand pounds ſterling by the king's executors †.]

The abbey and hall.
* *Principalis area.*
† *Pari commiſſura.*
‖ *Canentium domino.*
* *Suorum.*
† Stow's Survey, p. 499.

From the expulſion of the monks, it has had ſeveral ſorts of conſtitutions; firſt, it had a dean and prebendaries; next a ſingle biſhop, Thomas Thurlbey; who, after he had ſquandered away the revenues of the church, gave it up, and left it to the dean. Preſently after, the monks and their abbot were reſtored by queen Mary; but, they being quickly ejected by the authority of parliament, queen Eliſabeth converted it into a collegiate church, nay, I may ſay, a nurſery of the church; for ſhe ſettled twelve prebendaries, and as many old ſoldiers paſt ſervice, and forty ſcholars (called king's ſcholars) who are ſent ſucceſſively to the univerſities, and thence tranſplanted into the church and ſtate, &c. Over all theſe ſhe conſtituted a dean; which dignity was * lately poſſeſſed and ſupported with great honour by Dr. Gabriel Goodman, a perſon of ſingular worth and integrity, and a particular patron both to me and my ſtudies. [The ſchool, as it is famous for the great ſervice it has done both to church and ſtate, ſo it is more particularly memorable in this work, for the relation which Mr. Camden had once to it, as maſter; and alſo for Dr. Buſbey, its

* So ſaid anno 1607.
The ſchool.

its late maſter; whoſe worth and learning, for many years, did greatly ſupport its reputation. To the latter of theſe it is beholden for its muſæum, and for ſeveral improvements, both in beauty and convenience; as is the maſter's houſe (wherein he had all along lived) for its enlargement. The ſame perſon built his prebend's houſe there a-new, paved the choir of Weſtminſter-abbey with white and black marble-ſtone, and added a building to the king's hoſpital of Green-coats in Tuttle-fields. In Buckinghamſhire, he raiſed, from the ground, the church of Willen, where his eſtate lies; at Wells he built a library; he alſo repaired the church of Luton; and, at his death, among other benefactions, he left a perpetual fund, to be employed in the annual augmentation of the income of a certain number of poor clergy; who, in conſideration thereof, are obliged to read Cathechetical lectures in their reſpective pariſhes, according to the direction given in the will of this their pious and charitable benefactor.]

Princes buried in Weſtminſter-abbey.

There were buried in this church (to run over thoſe likewiſe in order, and according to their dignity, and the time when they died) Sebert, the firſt king of the Eaſt-Angles; Harold (the baſtard-ſon of Canutus the Dane) king of England; St. Edward, king and confeſſor, with his queen Editha; Maud, wife to king Henry the Firſt, and daughter to Malcolm king of Scots; Henry the Third; Edward the Firſt, his ſon, with Eleanor, his wife, daughter to Ferdinand the Third, king of Caſtile and Leon; king Edward the Third, and Philippa of Hainault, his wife; Richard the Second, and Anne his wife, ſiſter of the emperor Wenceſlaus; Henry the Fifth, with his wife Catharine, daughter of Charles the Sixth, king of France; Anne, the wife of Richard the Third, and daughter of Richard Nevil, earl of Warwick; Henry the Seventh, with his wife Eliſabeth, and his mother Margaret counteſs of Richmond; king Edward the Sixth; Anne of Cleve, fourth wife to king Henry the Eighth; queen Mary; and another, not to be mentioned without the higheſt expreſſions both of reſpect and ſorrow; I mean our † late moſt ſerene lady queen Eliſabeth of bleſſed memory, the darling of England; a princeſs endowed with heroic virtues, wiſdom, and a greatneſs of ſoul much beyond her ſex; and incomparably ſkilled both in affairs of ſtate, and in languages. Here ſhe lies buried in a ſtately monument, which king James [the Firſt] piouſly erected for her. But, alas! how inconſiderable is that monument, in compariſon of the noble qualities of ſo heroical a lady! She herſelf is her own monument, and a more magnificent and ſumptuous one than any other; for let thoſe noble actions recommend her to the praiſe and admiration of poſterity: RELIGION REFORMED, PEACE ESTABLISHED, MONEY REDUCED TO ITS TRUE VALUE, A MOST COMPLETE FLEET BUILT, OUR NAVAL GLORY RESTORED, REBELLION SUPPRESSED, ENGLAND FOR XLIII. YEARS TOGETHER MOST PRUDENTLY GOVERNED, ENRICHED, AND STRENGTHENED, SCOTLAND RESCUED FROM THE FRENCH, FRANCE ITSELF RELIEVED, THE NETHERLANDS SUPPORTED, SPAIN AWED, IRELAND QUIETED, AND THE WHOLE WORLD TWICE SAILED ROUND.

Queen Eliſabeth.
† So ſaid anno 1607.

[To whom add king James the Firſt, queen Anne, queen of Bohemia, and others of their children; the princeſs of Orange, Anne, her ſiſter, and prince Rupert; king Charles II, and ſeveral of the children of him and of king James II; king William and queen Mary, the glorious reſtorers and preſervers of our religion and liberties; Henry duke of Glouceſter, William duke of Glouceſter, with many other children of prince George of Denmark, and of the princeſs (afterwards queen) Anne; who alſo themſelves lie here interred, as doth alſo George-William, a young child of the prince and princeſs of Wales.

To this catalogue we muſt now add king Edward the Fifth, and his brother Richard duke of York, who were moſt barbarouſly ſmothered to death with pillows in the Tower of London, anno 1483, by the order of their unnatural uncle Richard duke of Glouceſter; their bodies (though * ſome have written, that they were put into a leaden coffin and caſt into the black deeps, near the Thames-mouth, by Sir Robert Brackenbury's prieſt) were found July 17, 1674, by ſome workmen who were employed to take up the ſteps leading into the chapel of the White Tower, which in all probability, was the firſt and only place they were depoſited in; their bones (except ſome few of them ſent to the Muſæum at Oxford †) were commanded, anno 1678, by king Charles the Second, to be tranſlated thence, and decently interred here, under a curious altar of black and white marble with the following epitaph engraven on the pedeſtal:

* Continuat. of Harding's Chron.

† Catalog. MS. Muſæi Aſhmoleani Oxon.

H. S. S.

Reliquiæ Edwardi 5. Regis Angliæ, & Richardi Ducis Eboracenſis. Hos germanos fratres Turri Londinenſi concluſos, injectiſque culcitris ſuffocatos, abdite & inhoneſte tumulari juſſit Patruus Richardus, perfidus Regni prædo. Oſſa deſideratorum, diu & multum quæſita, poſt annos 190, *&c. Scalarum in ruderibus (ſcalæ iſtæ ad ſacellum Turris albæ nuper ducebant) alte defoſſa, indiciis certiſſimis reperta* 17 *die Julii, Anno Dom.* 1674.

Carolus ſecundus Rex clementiſſimus acerbam ſortem miſeratus, inter avita monumenta, Principibus infæliciſſimis juſta perſolvit Anno Dom. 1678. *Annoque Regni ſui* 30.

That is,

" Here under lie interred the remains of Edward
" V. king of England, and Richard duke of York.
" Which two brothers, their uncle Richard, who
" uſurped the crown, ſhut up in the Tower of Lon-
" don, and ſmothered them with pillows, and order-
" ed them to be diſhonourably and ſecretly buried.
" Whoſe long-deſired and much ſought for bones,
" after above an hundred and ninety years, were
" found by moſt certain tokens, deep interred under
" the rubbiſh of the ſtairs that led up into the chapel
" of the White Tower, on the 17th of July, in the
" year of our Lord 1674.

" Charles the Second, a moſt merciful prince,
" commiſerating their hard fortune, performed the
" funeral obſequies of theſe unhappy princes, amongſt
" the tombs of their anceſtors, A. D. 1678, being the
" the 30th of his reign."]

Other perſons buried here.

The dukes and lords, [that have been buried here,] are Edmund earl of Lancaſter, younger ſon to king Henry the Third; Avelina, de Fortibus, counteſs of Albemarle, his wife; William and Audomar de Valencia, of the family of Luſignia, earls of Pembroke; Alphonſo,

Alphonſo, John, and other children of king Edward the Firſt; John de Eltham earl of Cornwall, the ſon of king Edward the Second; Thomas de Woodſtock duke of Glouceſter, youngeſt ſon of Edward the Third, with others of his children; Eleanor, daughter and heir of Humphrey Bohun, earl of Hereford and Eſſex, wife to Thomas de Woodſtock; the young daughters of Edward the Fourth and Henry the Seventh; Henry, the young ſon of Henry the Eighth, who died at two months old; Sophia, the daughter of king James [the Firſt,] who died * almoſt as ſoon as born; Philippa, ducheſs of York; Lewis viſcount Robſert of Hainault, in the right of his wife; lord Bourchier; Anne, the young daughter and heir of John Moubray duke of Norfolk, betrothed to Richard duke of York, younger ſon to king Edward the Fourth; Giles Daubeney, lord chamberlain to king Henry the Seventh; and his wife, of the family of the Arundels in Cornwall; viſcount Wells; Frances Brandon ducheſs of Suffolk; Mary, her daughter; Margaret Douglas counteſs of Lenox, grandmother to James [the Firſt,] king of Great Britain, with Charles, her ſon; Winefrid Bruges marchioneſs of Wincheſter; Anne Stanhope ducheſs of Somerſet, and Jane, her daughter; Anne Cecil counteſs of Oxford, the daughter of baron Burleigh lord treaſurer of England, with her mother Mildred Burleigh; Eliſabeth Berkley counteſs of Ormond; Frances Sidney counteſs of Suſſex; Thomas Butler viſcount Thurles, the ſon and heir of the earl of Ormond.

* *Primo ætatis diluculo.*

Beſides, Humphrey Bourchier lord Cromwell; another Humphrey Bourchier, the ſon and heir of the lord Berners; both ſlain in the battle of Barnet. Nicholas baron Carew; the baroneſs of Powis; Thomas baron Wentworth; Thomas baron Wharton; John lord Ruſſel; Thomas Bromley lord chancellor of England; Douglaſia Howard, the daughter and heir of viſcount Bindon, the wife of Arthur Gorge; Eliſabeth, the daughter and heir of Edward earl of Rutland, and wife of William Cecil; John Puckering, keeper of the great ſeal of England; Frances Howard counteſs of Hertford; Henry and George Cary, the father and ſon, barons of Hunſdon, and lord chamberlains to queen Eliſabeth; the heart of Anna Sophia (the young daughter of Chriſtopher Harley, count de Beaumont, ambaſſador in England from the French king) put in a golden little urn upon a pyramid; Charles earl of Devonſhire, lord deputy of Ireland.

[During the laſt century, much greater numbers of the nobility of all degrees have been interred in this church, than in former days; ſome of whom are Thomas the firſt lord Burleigh, earl of Exeter; Lodowick duke of Richmond and Lenox, George duke of Buckingham, Lionel earl of Middleſex, Robert earl of Eſſex, ſeveral of the Veres earls of Oxford, lord Goring earl of Norwich, George duke of Albemarle, Edward earl of Sandwich, Edward earl of Clarendon, William duke of Newcaſtle, the earl of Roſcommon, James duke of Ormond, Charles earl of Macclesfield, the marquis of Halifax, William earl of Portland, Laurence earl of Rocheſter, Sidney earl of Godolphin, Charles earl of Halifax, Maynard duke of Schomberg; beſides great numbers of the nobility of the female ſex, and many of their children.

Here] Geoffrey Chaucer, prince of the Engliſh poets, ought not to be omitted; as neither Edmund Spencer, who of all the Engliſh poets, came neareſt him in a happy genius and a noble vein of poetry; [nor the famous Ben. Johnſon, and the ingenious Mr. Cowley (to whom I wiſh we could have added Mr. Butler) who equal, if not exceed, their predeceſſors. To theſe we muſt add two other excellent poets, Sir John Denham and Mr. Dryden; and a third, viz. Mr. Addiſon, not inferior to any of the reſt, in livelineſs of fancy and exactneſs of judgment; beſides his many excellent performances in proſe, which are compoſed with the greateſt accuracy, and are full of beautiful thoughts, and (what is the higheſt commendation of all) are conſtantly directed to the great and noble ends of religion, humanity, and the liberties of his country.]

Beſides theſe, there are alſo ſeveral others buried here [not only of the nobility of both ſexes, but alſo] of the clergy and gentlemen of quality. [And, on account of the burials and monuments of our princes and nobles, and of other perſons of honour and eminence, in this place, this ancient church, and the care of it, is deſervedly reckoned a national concern; and, accordingly, the fabric having been much worn and decayed with age, an ample proviſion was made by parliament, to repair thoſe decays; whereby this noble fabric, both within and without, is rendered very firm and beautiful.]

St. Stephen's. Hard by was another college of twelve canons, dedicated to St. Stephen; which king Edward the Third raiſed to ſuch royal magnificence, and endowed with ſuch large poſſeſſions, after he had carried his victories through France, that he ſeems rather to have been the "founder," than "repairer;" "devoutly "conſidering," as the foundation-charter has it, "the "great benefits of Chriſt, whereby, out of his rich "mercy, we have been prevented upon all occaſions; "and delivering us, although unworthy of it, from "divers perils; and by the right hand of his power "mightily defending us, and giving us the victory "in all aſſaults of our enemies; as alſo comforting "us with unexpected relief in the other tribulations "and difficulties we have laboured under." Near this was a palace, the ancient habitation of the kings of England from the time of St. Edward the Confeſſor; which, in the reign of king Henry the Eighth, was burnt down by a caſual fire. This palace was very large and magnificent, "a building not to be "equalled in that age; having alſo a * vawmure "and bulwarks." For the remains of this are the † chamber wherein the king, the nobility, and great miniſters of ſtate, meet in parliament; and that next to it, wherein our anceſtors uſed to open their parliaments, called the painted chamber of St. Edward.

King's palace.

Fitz-Steph.

* *Antemurale.*

† *Camera.*

How bloody, heinous, and horrible, how odious to God and man that deſign was, whereby certain brutes in the ſhape of men, under that arch-traitor Francis Cateſby, did (by undermining, and placing a vaſt quantity of gun-powder in the vaults of thoſe buildings) contrive the deſtruction of their prince, country, and the eſtates of the realm, out of a ſpecious colour and pretence of religion; my very heart quakes to conſider: and I cannot reflect, without the greateſt horror and aſtoniſhment, in what an irrecoverable darkneſs, and lamentable ruin, this moſt flouriſhing kingdom had been involved in a moment, if that deſign had ſucceeded. But what an ancient poet ſaid in a matter of leſs concern, we may, mournfully, apply to our caſe:

Fr. Cateſby's plot.

Excidat

Excidat illa dies ævo, ne poſtera credant
Secula: nos cerè taceamus, & obruta multa
Nocte tegi propriæ patiamur crimina gentis.

May that black day 'ſcape the record of fate,
And after-ages never know't has been;
Or us at leaſt, let us the time forget,
And hide in endleſs night our guilty nation's ſin.

Cotton's library.

[Adjoining to theſe is the Cottonian library, conſiſting of many hundred volumes of curious manuſcripts, chiefly relating to the hiſtory and antiquities of this nation; which were collected, at a great charge, by Sir Robert Cotton, and much increaſed by his ſon, and grandſon; the laſt of whom, viz. Sir John Cotton, eſtabliſhed the ſaid moſt valuable library for ever, for the uſe of the public, according to an act of parliament ſpecially made for that purpoſe.]

12 & 13 W. III. c. 7.

Near theſe is the White-hall, wherein * was held the court of requeſts; below which is a hall larger than any of the reſt, the Prætorium, and hall of juſtice, for all England. In this the courts of juſtice are held, namely, King's-bench, Common-pleas, and Chancery; and, in places round it, the Star-chamber, and court of Wards, [while in being;] the Exchequer, the court of the duchy of Lancaſter, &c. In theſe are heard cauſes, at the ſet ſeaſons or terms of the year; whereas, before the reign of Henry the Third, the general court of juſtice was unfixed, and followed the king's court: but he, in his Magna Charta, made a law in theſe words: "The Com-"mon-pleas ſhall not follow our court, but be "held in ſome one certain place;" though there are ſome who only underſtand by this, that the Common-pleas ſhould, from that time forward be held in a diſtinct court, and not in the King's-bench, as formerly. The * hall, which we now ſee, was built by king Richard the Second (as we may learn from his arms in the ſtone-work and the † beams) when he pulled down that more ancient hall built in the place by William Rufus, [about the year of Chriſt 1097; wherein, as * Matthew Paris tells us, upon his return out of Normandy, anno 1099, he moſt royally kept the feaſt of Whitſuntide. The length of it was two hundred and ſeventy feet, and the breadth ſeventy-four; of which when he heard ſome ſay, that it was too great, he anſwered, that it was not big enough by one half, and was but a bed-chamber, in compariſon of what he intended to make. The foundations (as we are told) were to be ſeen, in the days of Matthew Paris, ſtretching themſelves from the river to the common high-way; whence we may gather, that it was intended to have pointed in length, eaſt and weſt, and not north and ſouth, as it now does.] The new hall Richard the Second made his own habitation; for then the kings uſed to hear cauſes themſelves, as being the Δικάσπολοι, or judges; "whoſe mouth," as the royal penman ſpeaks, "ſhall not err in judgment. But this palace, being burnt down in the year 1512, lay deſolate; and, a little after, king Henry the Eighth removed the royal ſeat to a neighbouring houſe, which had been cardinal Wolſey's; and which is now called Whitehall. This † was a truly royal palace, incloſed on one ſide with a park, which reaches to another houſe of the king's, built by king Henry the Eighth, and called St. James's; and, on the other ſide, with the Thames. A certain poet, from its whiteneſs, has termed it *Leucæum*:

Weſtminſter-hall.

* *Prætorium.*

† *Lacunaribus.*

* P. 44. Edit. Watts.

Guil. Lambard.

Prov. c. xvi.

† Is, C.

——Regale ſubintrant
Leucæum Reges (dederant memorabile quondam
Atria, quæ niveo candebant marmore, nomen)
Quod Tamiſis prima eſt cui gloria paſcere cygnos
Ledæos, rauco pronus ſubterluit æſtu.

To the *Leucæum* now the princes came,
Which to its own white marble owes its name.
Here Thames, whoſe ſilver ſwans are all his pride,
Runs roaring by with an impetuous tide.

[But this palace (all, except the Banqueting-houſe, a moſt ſtately and elegant fabric) having been burnt down, and ſtill remaining in aſhes, the royal reſidence is now St. James's, the neighbouring palace aforeſaid; which is rendered exceeding pleaſant by the park, commonly called from it St. James's park; and round which are large and ſhady walks, with many fair and beautiful buildings.]

The Meuſe.

Hard by Whitehall, near the Meuſe (ſo called, becauſe it was formerly a place for keeping of hawks, but is now a † beautiful ſtable for the king's horſes;) there ‖ ſtood a monument which king Edward the Firſt erected in memory of queen Eleanor, the deareſt huſband to the moſt loving wife, whoſe tender affection will ſtand upon record, and be an example to all poſterity. She was daughter of Ferdinand the Third, king of Caſtile; and married to Edward the Firſt, king of England, with whom ſhe went into the Holy Land. When her huſband was treacherouſly wounded "by a Moor with a poiſoned ſword, "and rather grew worſe than received any eaſe by "what the phyſicians applied, ſhe found out a re-"medy as new and unheard of, as full of love and "endearment; for, by reaſon of the malignity of the "poiſon, her huſband's wounds could not poſſibly "be cloſed; but ſhe licked them daily with her "own tongue, and ſucked out the venomous hu-"mour, to her a moſt delicious liquor. By the "power thereof, or rather by the virtue of the ten-"derneſs of a wife, ſhe ſo drew out the poiſonous "matter, that he was entirely cured of his wound, "and ſhe eſcaped without catching any harm. What "then can be more rare than this lady's expreſſions "of love, or what can be more admirable? The "tongue of a wife, anointed (if I may ſo ſay) with "duty and love to her huſband, draws from her be-"loved thoſe poiſons, which could not be drawn "out by the moſt approved phyſician; and what "many and moſt exquiſite medicines could not do "is effected purely by the love of a wife." [At preſent, Charing-croſs is adorned with an elegant ſtatue of king Charles the Firſt on horſeback.

† Ann. 1607.

‖ Stands, C. Charing-croſs.

The tenderneſs of a wife.

Rodericus Toletanus, lib. i.

Near the Meuſe aforeſaid is a public ſchool well endowed; and, over it, a public library, which is furniſhed with a great variety of excellent books; both theſe were erected, in the reign of king James the Second, by the reverend Dr. Thomas Teniſon, at that time, and for ſome years before, the pious and indefatigable paſtor of this pariſh of St. Martin's in the fields. And it deſerves to be particularly noted in this place, that the ſaid ſchool was erected by him, about the ſame time that a Popiſh ſchool was opened in the Savoy for the promoting of Popery, of which he had ever been and continued to his dying-day, a ſtrenuous oppoſer, and a zealous aſſerter of the Proteſtant cauſe; and, more eſpecially, in that critical

St. Martin's ſchool and library.

critical and dangerous juncture. On account of this merit, together with great learning and exemplary piety, as ſoon as that ſtorm was blown over by our happy revolution, he was moſt deſervedly advanced to the biſhopric of Lincoln, and, within a few years, to the metropolitan ſee of Canterbury; which he adminiſtered, for twenty years and upwards, with the greateſt wiſdom, temper, and ſtability. During his life, beſides theſe and other remarkable charities, he erected and endowed two charity-ſchools at his two archiepiſcopal ſeats, one at Lambeth, and the other at Croydon; and, at his death, among a variety of other bequeſts and benefactions, he left one thouſand pounds, towards the erecting of ſees for two Proteſtant biſhops in the Weſt-Indies.]

And thus much of Weſtminſter; which (though, as I obſerved, a city of itſelf, and of diſtinct juriſdiction) I have deſcribed along with London, becauſe it is ſo joined to it by continued buildings, that it ſeems to be but one and the ſame city.

Holborn. On the weſt ſide of the city, the ſuburbs run out †Ann. 1607. in another row of † beautiful buildings, namely, Holborn, or rather Oldburn; wherein are ſome inns for the ſtudy of the common law, and a houſe of the *Ann. 1607. biſhops of Ely, * becoming the ſtate of a biſhop; which they owe to John Hotham, biſhop of that ſee under Edward the Third. The ſuburbs have grown likewiſe on the north ſide; where Jordan Briſet, a pious and wealthy man, built a houſe for the knights Hoſpitallers of St. John. hoſpitallers of St. John of Jeruſalem, which was afterwards improved into the ſtatelineſs of a palace, and had a very beautiful church with a high tower ſo elegantly raiſed, that, while it ſtood, it was a ſingular ornament to the city. At their firſt inſtitution, they ‖ *Præfectus.* were ſo humble, while poor, that their ‖ governor was called "ſervant to the poor ſervants of the hoſ-"pital at Jeruſalem;" as was that of the templars, who aroſe a little after: "the humble miniſter Templars. "of the poor knights of the Temple." But, by their piety, and their bravery in war, their condition came to be ſo much altered from this mean and humble ſtate, by the bounty of good princes and private perſons, that they even abounded in wealth; for, about the year 1240, they had nineteen thouſand lordſhips or manors in Chriſtendom, as the templars Matth. Par. had nine thouſand (whoſe revenues here in England came alſo afterwards to the hoſpitallers.) And this vaſt increaſe of revenues was ſuch an effectual paſſage to honours, that their prior was reckoned the firſt baron of England, and lived in great ſtate and plenty, till king Henry the Eighth, by the inſtigation of evil counſellors, ſeized their lands; as he did alſo thoſe belonging to the monaſteries, which were piouſly dedicated to the glory of God, and, by the canons of the church, were to be expended in the maintenance of prieſts, relief the poor, redemption of captives, and the repair of churches. Near this place, where is now a ſtately circuit of houſes, was formerly a rich Charter-houſe. houſe of the Carthuſians, built by Walter Manny of Hainault, who got himſelf great honour by his ſervice in the French war under Edward the Third; and, before that time, there was a very famous churchyard, which, in the plague of London in the year 1349, had above fifty thouſand perſons buried in it, as appears by an inſcription in braſs, for the information of poſterity. [This houſe of Carthuſian monks (founded about 1370, in the 45th of Edward the Third) was, after the diſſolution, beſtowed upon Sir Thomas Audley, ſpeaker of the Houſe of Commons; and paſſed from him, with his ſole daughter Margaret, by her marriage to Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk, and ſo by deſcent to Thomas earl of Suffolk. Of him it was purchaſed (under the name of Howard-houſe, otherwiſe called the late diſſolved Charter-houſe near Smithfield in Middleſex) by Thomas Sutton of Camps-caſtle in the county of Cambridge, for the ſum of thirteen thouſand pounds; he erect- See Stat. 7 James I. 3 Charles I. ed it into an hoſpital, by the name of the hoſpital of king James, founded in the Charter-houſe in the county of Middleſex, at the humble petition and only coſt and charges of Thomas Sutton, eſq; endowing it with divers ‖ manors and other lands, of con- ‖ 4493 l. 19 s. 10 d. ſiderable value, for the maintenance of a maſter or governor, a preacher, phyſician, regiſter, receiver, &c. and eighty poor brothers or penſioners, which are to be either gentlemen by deſcent and in poverty, or merchants decayed by piracy or ſhipwreck, or ſuperannuated ſoldiers by ſea or land; and none of theſe are to be under the age of fifty years, at the time of their admiſſion; except only ſoldiers maimed in the wars (and not in private quarrels) which, in regard of their misfortune, are capable ten years ſooner. Beſides 6 l. 6 s. 8 d. wages, they are allowed meat, drink, lodging, gowns, and other cloaths.

And ſo are forty poor ſcholars, who are only capable of admiſſion between the years of ten and fifteen, and not to continue in the ſchool above eight years at moſt; before the expiration whereof, they are either tranſplanted to one of the univerſities (where, ſince the increaſe of the revenue, there are no leſs than twenty-nine always maintained, with the allowance of 20 l. per annum each, to be paid quarterly for eight years time;) or they are put forth to be apprentices, the houſe now giving no leſs than 40 l. with them. The government is in the hands of the moſt honourable grandees of the ſtate, and moſt reverend prelates of the church, beſides the royal family: who put in both penſioners and children, in their courſes; only the king firſt puts in two *.]

* Herne's Domus Carthuſiana.

The ſuburbs alſo, which run out on the north-weſt ſide of London, are large, and were formerly a watch-tower or military ‖ fence, from whence it was ‖ *Prætentura.* called, by an Arabic name, Barbican. By the gift of Barbican. Edward the Third it became a ſeat of the Uffords; Galeottus Martius. from whom by the Willoughbies it deſcended to Peregrine Bertie lord Willoughby of Ereſby, a perſon of a moſt generous temper, and truly martial courage. Nor are the ſuburbs, that ſhoot forth towards the north-eaſt and eaſt, leſs conſiderable; in the fields Spittle-fields. whereof, [(called Spittle-fields, and dug for making bricks,)] were found, in the † laſt age, many ſe- † So ſaid anno 1607. pulchral veſſels, ſeals and urns, with coins in them of Claudius, Nero, Veſpaſian, &c. glaſs phials alſo, and ſmall earthen veſſels, wherein was a ſort of liquid ſubſtance; which I ſhould imagine to be either an oblation of wine and milk (uſed by the Romans at the burning of their dead;) or of thoſe odoriferous liquors mentioned by Statius:

——Phariique liquores
Arſuram lavere comam.

And precious odours, ſprinkled on his hair,
Prepar'd it for the flames.

This was a place ſet apart by the Romans for burning and burying their dead, they being obliged by the twelve tables to carry them without the cities, and to bury them by the military high-ways. [Divers other Roman coins and veſſels were found (as Mr. Stow

Stow tells us) belonging to their ſacrifices and burials, beſides thoſe above-mentioned; ſuch as the coins of Trajan and Antoninus Pius, lamps, lachrymatories, patinæ, and veſſels of white earth with long necks and handles, which, we may ſuppoſe, were the gutti, uſed in their ſacrifices †. There were many Roman coins alſo diſcovered in the foundations of Aldgate, when it was rebuilt in the year 1607, which were formerly kept in Guild-hall ‖; but many more of all kinds, ſince the late fire, have been found in the foundations of St. Paul's church, and in the making of Fleet-ditch: which were carefully collected by Mr. John Conyers, citizen and apothecary of London; and they are now, many of them, in the poſſeſſion of the ingenious Dr. Woodward, the preſent profeſſor of phyſic in Greſham-college in London. Many urns and coins have been alſo met with in digging the foundations of the new buildings in Goodman's-fields; as there ſtill are, in many other places, upon the like occaſions, eſpecially in the ſuburbs of the city.] And thus much of the land-ſide of the city.

† Survey, p. 177.

‖ Ibid. p. 121.

Borough of Southwark. See Surry, p. 193.

But to the river: that large borough of Southwark before-mentioned, on the ſouth ſide of the Thames, is joined to the city by a bridge; firſt, built on wooden piles, where formerly, inſtead of a bridge, they paſſed the river in a ferry: afterwards, in the reign of king John, they built a new one, of free-ſtone and admirable workmanſhip, with nineteen arches, beſides that which makes the * draw-bridge; and did ſo continue it all along with lines of handſome buildings like a ſtreet, that it may claim pre-eminence over all the bridges in Europe, whether in largeneſs or beauty.

The bridge.

* *Verſatilis.*

[This borough (April 23, 1549, the 4th of Edward the Sixth) * was purchaſed of the king by the lord mayor, commonalty, and citizens of London, and annexed to their city; and, being erected immediately into a new ward, called the Bridge-ward without, it was thenceforth eſteemed within the government and correction of the lord mayor, and other officers of London, and their deputies. The inhabitants were licenſed to enjoy and uſe all ſuch laws and privileges whatſoever, within their borough and precincts, as the citizens of London did within their city; but it was not thereby removed out of Surry, as appears by the proviſions of the king's grant, whereby care is taken that the lord mayor ſhould do and execute all ſuch things within the borough, as other juſtices might within the county of Surry; and that he, as eſcheator within the borough and precincts, ſhould have power to direct precepts to the ſheriff of Surry for the time being †.

* 647l. 2s. 1d.

Stow's Survey, p. 442, 443.

† See more of this in Surry.

In the borough of Southwark, the things that have been remarkable are a noble abbey for monks of the Benedictine order, called Bermondſey, dedicated to our Saviour, by Aldwin Child, citizen of London; and a ſtately houſe built by Charles Brandon duke of Suffolk, which was pulled down again, after it had been, for a very little time, the delight of its maſter. There ſtill remains the hoſpital of St. Thomas, repaired, or rather founded, by the city of London, for the lame and infirm; and the church of the priory of St. Mary (which, becauſe it is ſeated over or beyond the Thames, with reſpect to the city of London, is called St. Mary Over-rhe; [or rather is derived * from ofre, a bank, on which it ſtands;)] founded for canons by William Ponte del Arche, a Norman: as alſo the houſe of the biſhops of Winchester, built by William Gifford, biſhop, about the year 1107, for the uſe of his ſucceſſors; [and now turned into private houſes.] From this, along the Thames-ſide, there runs, weſtward, a continued line of houſes, in which compaſs, within the memory † of our fathers, there were public ſtews, called by the Latines *Lupanaria* (wherein women proſtituted and ſet to ſale their modeſty;) becauſe they, like rapacious ſhe-wolves, hale miſerable ſilly people into their dens. But theſe were ſuppreſſed by king Henry the Eighth, at a time when England was at the height of luſt and luxury; though, in foreign nations, they are ſtill continued for gain, under the ſpecious pretence of making proviſion for human frailty. But I do not believe that they called this place "the ſtews," from theſe bawdy-houſes; but from the fiſh-ponds here, for the fatting of * pikes and tench, and taking off their muddy fenniſh taſte. Here I have ſeen the bellies of pikes opened with a knife to ſhew their fatneſs, and the gaping wounds preſently cloſed by the touch of tenches, and by their glutinous ſlime perfectly healed up. Among theſe builings, † was a place for bull-baiting and bear-baiting, with ſeveral kennels of band-dogs, which ‖ were ſo ſtrong, and † bit ſo cloſe, that three of them * were able to manage a bear, and four a lion; ſo that, what the poet ſaid formerly of our dogs, "that they could break the necks of "bulls," is very true; as is alſo what another obſerved, that they are more fierce and eager than thoſe Arcadian ones, ſuppoſed to be ingendered of lions.

† So ſaid ann. 1607.

Stews.

* *Lucios.*

† Is, C.

Canes catenæi.

‖ Are, C.

† Bite, C.

* Are, C.

At the time this borough was joined to London by a bridge, the city was not only enlarged, but alſo modelled into an excellent form of government, the citizens being diſtributed into ‡ bodies or colleges; the city itſelf was divided into twenty-ſix wards, and the management of all public concerns put into the hands of as many ancient men (called, in our language, from their age, aldermen;) in Latin *Senatores*; each of whom had the government of one ward. And whereas formerly they had for their chief magiſtrate a port-reve, i. e. a † governor of the city; Richard the Firſt inſtituted two bailiffs; inſtead of which king John granted them the privilege of chuſing a mayor yearly out of their twelve principal companies, and of nominating two ſheriffs, the one called the king's, and the other the city-ſheriff.

‡ *Corpora ſive collegia.*

Wards.

Tribus.

† *Præfectus.*

Mayor.

After this new form of government was eſtabliſhed, it is incredible how it grew in public and private buildings, and is ſtill growing, (while the reſt of the cities in England are rather decaying; for, to paſs by the Senate-houſe, called Guild-hall, [the great court of judicature for the city,] built with exquiſite beauty by Thomas Knowles, mayor; and Leaden-hall, a large and curious piece of work, built by Simon Eyre, for a common garner againſt times of dearth: that circuit of pillars alſo (or the middle Janus) which the common-people † call the Burſe, but queen Eliſabeth, named the Royal Exchange, built by Sir Thomas Greſham, knight, for the uſe of merchants, and the ornament of the city; (a magnificent building it is, whether you conſider the ſtructure itſelf, or the reſort of merchants from all nations, or the variety of commodities; and the ſame perſon, being a great admirer of learning, conſecrated a ſpacious houſe that he had in the city to the improvement thereof, and ſettled plentiful ſalaries upon ſix profeſſors of divinity, law, phyſic, aſtronomy, geometry, and muſic, that London might not only be, as it were, a mart of all kinds of wares, but a treaſury alſo of arts and ſciences. [From hence great advantage hath likewiſe accrued to natural knowledge, antiquities, &c. ſince the erection of the Royal Society; together with a public repoſitory of all the rarities of art and nature;

1411.

1445.

† Ann. 1607. *Burſa.*

1567. Royal Exchange.

Greſham-college.

nature: to omit the three other public colleges, namely, Sion-college, for the uſe of the corporation of London-miniſters; and the colleges of phyſicians and heralds, for the uſe and improvement of the reſpective ſciences, and the profeſſors of them; all furniſhed with their ſeveral libraries for the ſeveral ends: the halls alſo of the ſeveral companies or fraternities, which are like the houſes of noblemen, having ſtately courts and ſpacious rooms.] To paſs over alſo the houſe of the Hanſe-company, the conveyance of water into all parts of the city by pipes under-ground, and the neat little caſtles for the reception of it; together with the new aqueduct, contrived, * in the laſt age, by Peter Maurice, a German of great ingenuity and induſtry; which, by the help of a wheel with little pipes placed at a certain depth, brings water out of the Thames to a great part of the city: beſides theſe, I ſay, it is, in all parts, ſo beautified with churches, and other religious places, that one would think religion and piety had made choice of it for their reſidence; for it has in it † one hundred twenty-one churches, (a greater number than Rome herſelf can ſhew;) beſides ‖ hoſpitals [of ſeveral kinds; thoſe of St. Bartholomew and St. Thomas in Southwark, for the cure of the ſick, lame, and infirm; and Bethlem, for the cure of perſons who are lunatic and diſtracted; all which are accommodated with able phyſicians, ſurgeons, nurſes, and with ample conveniencies of every kind, for the effecting of the ſeveral cures. Particularly, in that nurſery of young boys, called Chriſt-church, this city maintains about * one thouſand orphans, and twelve hundred and forty poor people that live upon alms, &c. [This hoſpital of Chriſt-church was founded, anno 1552, by king Edward the Sixth; and, in this laſt age, (the fund being uncertain, and depending as well upon the caſual charity both of living and dying perſons, as upon its real eſtate) the number has been augmented and diminiſhed, in proportion to the increaſe and decreaſe of that ſort of charity. However, it ſeldom now maintains leſs than one thouſand annually, nor is there reaſon to fear they will ever have fewer. Here, having run through the ſeveral ſchools, at fifteen years they are put forth to a ſeven-years apprenticeſhip; except ſome boys of the beſt parts, who are ſent to the univerſities, and there alſo are maintained for ſeven years; which is the preſent ſtate of king Edward's foundation.

To this there has been added another, of late years, ſtyled the New Royal Foundation of king Charles the Second, conſiſting of forty boys, all wearing badges appropriated to their inſtitution; to be filled up ſucceſſively out of ſuch of the abovementioned children as have attained to a competency in fair writing and Latin learning: thenceforward they are inſtructed in the mathematics and art of navigation, till they are ſixteen years of age; at which time, they are diſpoſed of in a ſeven-years apprenticeſhip to the practice of navigation; which inſtitution, moſt highly charitable in itſelf, and tending to the honour and ſafety of the kingdom, as well as the ſecurity and advancement of our trade, was founded, on the 19th of Auguſt, in the twenty-fifth year of Charles II.

It would be too tedious to enlarge particularly upon the excellency of the laws and conſtitutions of this city; the dignity of its governors, the aldermen; its loyalty and obedience to princes, the humanity of the citizens, the ſplendor of its buildings, the many choice and excellent wits it produces; the pleaſure of its * gardens in the ſuburbs, admirably ſtocked with foreign plants; its numerous and well-appointed fleet; that incredible treaſure of all ſorts of commodities (particularly its ‖ furniſhing Antwerp yearly with two hundred thouſand † woollen cloths, beſides what it ſends to other places;) and the great abundance of the neceſſities and conveniencies of human life; ſo that what H. Junius ſays, in his Philippeis, is very true:

Sion-college. Colleges of phyſicians and heralds.

* Lately, C.

† Now, in the city and ſuburbs, 113, beſides thoſe in Weſtminſter, and the additional new ones, built and in building.

‖ *Noſocomia & Xenodochia.* St. Bartholomew. St. Thomas. Bethlem. Chriſt-hoſpital

* 600, C.

Mathematical ſchool.

* As, ann. 1607.

‖ This ſaid, anno 1607.

† *Pannorum laneorum.*

——Tectis opibuſque refertum
Londinum, & ſi fas, numeroſo cive ſuperbum,
Larga ubi fœcundo rerum undat copia cornu.

London, where circling riches ſtill return,
Where numerous tribes the ſtately piles adorn,
And willing plenty ſhakes her fruitful horn.

And J. Scaliger in his book of Cities:

Urbs animis numeroque potens, & robore gentis.

For number, ſtrength, and courage of her men
Great London's fam'd.——

Another alſo has theſe verſes concerning London, if you pleaſe to read them: Marriage of Tame and Iſis.

Londinum gemino procurrit littore longè
Æmula maternæ tollens ſua lumina Trojæ,
Clementer ſurgente jugo dum tendit in ortum.
Urbs peramœna ſitu, cœloque ſoloque beata.
Urbs pietate potens, numeroſo cive ſuperba,
Urbſque Britannorum quæ digna Britannia dici.
Hæc nova doctrinis Lutetia, mercibus Ormus,
Altera Roma viris, Cryſæa ſecunda metallis.

Stretch'd on a riſing hill betwixt the ſtrands,
London, her mother Troy's great rival, ſtands;
Where heaven and earth their choiceſt gifts beſtow,
And tides of men the ſpacious ſtreets o'erflow.
London! the mighty image of our iſle,
That we Great Britain of itſelf may ſtyle;
Where Chryſe, Paris, Rome, and Ormus yield,
In metals, learning, people, wealth excell'd.

Henry of Huntingdon alſo, in the time of king Stephen, writes thus in commendation of London:

Ibis & in noſtros dives Londonia verſus,
Quæ non immemores non ſinis eſſe tui.
Quando tuas arces, tua mœnia mente retracto,
Qua vidi, videor cuncta videre mihi.
Fama loquax & nata loqui, moritura ſilendo,
Laudibus erubuit fingere falſa tuis.

And thou, rich London, ſhalt my verſe adorn,
Thou in my joyful mind art ever borne.
Whene'er thy lofty towers, thy ſtately wall,
And all thy glories my glad thoughts recall,
My raviſh'd ſoul ſtill ſwells with full delight,
And ſtill my abſent eyes admire the grateful ſight.
Fame, that's all tongue, and would, if ſilent die,
Of thee her greateſt theme nor dares nor needs to lye.

And

And another, in a poetical vein, penned this:

Hæc urbs illa potens, cui tres tria dona miniſtrant
Bacchus, Apollo, Ceres, pocula, carmen, ador.
Hæc urbs illa potens, quam Juno, Minerva, Diana
Mercibus, arce, feris, ditat, adornat, alit.

A place where Ceres, Phœbus, Bacchus join
Their three great gifts, corn, poetry, and wine;
Which Pallas, Juno, and chaſte hunting maid,
With buildings, goods, and beaſts, adorn, inrich, and feed.

But my friend, the famous John Johnſton of Aberdeen, profeſſor of divinity in the Royal Univerſity of St. Andrew's, has managed the ſubject more ſoberly:

Urbs Auguſta, cui cælumque, ſolumque, ſalumque,
Cuique favent cunctis cuncta elementa bonis.
Mitius haud uſquàm cælum eſt, uberrima tellus
Fundit inexhauſti germina læta ſoli.
Et pater Oceanus Tamiſino gurgite miſtus,
Convehit immenſas totius orbis opes.
Regali cultu ſedes clariſſima Regum,
Gentis præſidium, cor, anima, atque oculus.
Gens antiqua, potens virtute & robore belli,
Artium & omnigenûm nobilitata opibus.
Singula contemplare animo, attentuſque tuere,
Aut orbem aut orbis dixeris eſſe caput.

Renown'd Auguſta, that ſea, earth, and ſky,
And all the various elements ſupply;
No peaceful climate breathes a ſofter air,
No fertile grounds with happier plenty bear.
Old ocean, with great Thames, his eldeſt ſon,
Makes all the riches of the world her own.
The ever famous ſeat of Britain's prince,
The nation's eye, heart, ſpirit, and defence.
The men for ancient valour ever known,
No arts and riches gain them leſs renown.
In ſhort, when all her glories are ſurvey'd
It muſt with wonder ſtill at laſt be ſaid,
She makes a world herſelf, or is the world's great head.

But theſe matters, with others of the ſame kind, are handled more at large, and with greater accuracy, by John Stow, a citizen of London and a famous chorographer, in his Survey of London † lately publiſhed; [a new edition of which work being ſpeedily expected, it is needleſs to enlarge farther upon the vaſt improvements in buildings, ornaments, &c. all which will be very particularly ſet forth and enumerated in that work.] And ſo I will take leave of my dear native place, after I have obſerved that the latitude of it is 51 degrees and * 34 minutes, and the longitude 23 degrees and 25 minutes; ‖ Fidicula, of the nature of Venus and Mercury, is the topic ſtar, which glances upon the horizon, but never ſets; and the Dragon's-head is looked upon by aſtrologers as the vertical.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

* 32, as the moderns ſay.

‖ Orpheus's harp.

Radcliff. The Thames, leaving London, waters Radcliff, a neat little town, inhabited by ſea-men, and ſo called from the "red cliff." [In the fields adjoining to this place, were found two coffins, one of ſtone, and another of lead; in which was the body of a woman, with a Cupid of white ſtone, ſtanding at her breaſt; at the right and left hand, two ivory ſceptres; and, at the head and feet, two large urns, with others of leſs ſize. There were alſo many large veſſels of glaſs, all full of white liquor.] Next, after a great winding, it receives the river Lea, the eaſtern bounds of this county; which yet has nothing upon it, belonging to this ſhire, that is worth the notice, [(except that the hundred of Oſſulſton, of which it is alſo the boundary to the eaſt, gives the title of barons to the right honourable Charles earl of Tankerville in Normandy.)] For Ædelmton has nothing remarkable but the name, being derived from nobility; nor Waltham, but a croſs built by king Edward the Firſt for the funeral pomp of his wife queen Eleanor, from which it has the additional name. Only there is Enfield, a royal ſeat built by Thomas Lovel (knight of the garter, and privy-counſellor to king Henry the Seventh) as one may gather from the arms; near which is a place, cloathed with green trees, and famous for deer-hunting, Enfield-chace; formerly in the poſſeſſion of the Magnavilles earls of Eſſex, and then of the Bohuns, their ſucceſſors: but it now belongs to the duchy of Lancaſter, ever ſince Henry the Fourth, king of England, married a daughter and coheir of the laſt Humphrey Bohun; and, almoſt in the middle of this chace, † are ſtill the * ruins of an ancient houſe, which the common-people, from tradition affirm to have belonged to the Magnavilles earls of Eſſex.

See Spittlefields.

Edmonton.

Waltham-croſs.

Enfield.

Enfield-chace.

† Ann. 1607.

* *Rudera.*

Towards the north bounds of Middleſex, a military way of the Romans, commonly called Watling-ſtreet, enters this county; coming ſtraight along from the old Verulam to London, over Hampſtead-heath, (from which one has a curious proſpect of a moſt beautiful city and a moſt pleaſant country:) not the road which lies now through Highgate, for that (as is before obſerved) was opened only, about † four hundred years ago, by permiſſion of the biſhop of London; but that more ancient way (as appears by the old charters of Edward the Confeſſor) which ran along near Edgeworth, a place of no great antiquity; ſo on to Hendon; which archbiſhop Dunſtan (a man born for promoting the intereſt of monkery) purchaſed for a few Byzantine pieces of gold, and gave to the monks of St. Peter in Weſtminſter. Theſe Byzantini aurei were imperial money coined at Byzantium or Conſtantinople by the Grecian emperors; but, what the value of them was, I know not. There is alſo a ſort of ſilver-money, called ſimply Byzantii and Byzantini, which (as I have obſerved here and there in ancient records) were valued at two ſhillings. But, leaving thoſe matters to the ſearch of others, I will go forward, on the journey I have begun.

Watling-ſtreet.

† Three, C.

Edgeworth.

Hendon.

Byzantine coins.

In the 34th year of king Charles II, November 24, Sir John Bennet, of Harlington in the county of Middleſex, (who had been created knight of the bath at his majeſty's coronation) was advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm by the title of lord Oſſulſton, the name of one of the hundreds in that county. He died on July 28, 1685, in the 70th year of his age, having one ſon Charles, and two daughters, Dorothy and Annabella; which Charles, lord Oſſulſton, took his place in the Houſe of ‖ Peers, on December 12, 1695, and was created earl of Tankerville by George I, by letters patent dated October 19, 1714, the firſt year of his reign.

Collins's Peerage. See Up-Park, Suſſex.

‖ Jour. Dom. Procer.

[Sir Lionel Cranfield, knight, merchant of London, having, for his great abilities, been firſt made maſter of the requeſts, then of the great wardrobe, and after of the wards, and at laſt privy-counſellor, upon the 19th of July, 19 James I, was advanced to the degree

Earls of Middleſex.

degree of a baron of this realm by the title of lord Cranfield of Cranfield in Bedfordſhire, and to the office and dignity of lord high treaſurer of England; and, by letters patent bearing date September 2, 1622, 20 James I, to the earldom of Middleſex; who, by his ſecond wife Anne, daughter to James Bret, of Howbey, in the county of Leiceſter, eſq; had iſſue four ſons, James, Edward, Lionel, and William; of whom James and Lionel ſucceeded him in the honour; but, both dying without iſſue, this title deſcended to his eldeſt daughter Frances, married to Richard earl of Dorſet, and her iſſue; and was accordingly enjoyed by the right honourable Charles earl of Dorſet and Middleſex, lord chamberlain of the houſhold to king Charles the II, and knight of the garter; as it is at preſent, by the right honourable Lionel-Cranfield Sackville, his ſon and heir.]

Ann. 1607. In this county, without the city, there * are about 73 pariſhes; within the city, liberties, and ſuburbs † 221.

* Now 113, beſides Weſtminſter; and in the whole county and city, 186, beſides thoſe newly built and now building.

More rare Plants growing wild in Middleſex communicated by Mr. James Petiver.

Filicula ſaxatilis ramoſa maritima noſtras Raii Synopſ. & Hiſt. Plant. "Small branched ſtone-fern." On many old walls in and about London, as the Savoy, Weſtminſter, Royal Garden, &c.

Fungus ſpongioſus niger reticulatus, doliolis vinoſis adnaſcens Raii Synopſ. "Mr. Doody's ſponge-like muſhroom." In moſt vaults ſticking to the wine-caſks.

Eruca ſylveſtris Ger. ſylv. vulgatior Park. major lutea caule aſpero C. B. tenuifolia perennis fl. luteo J. B. "Wild rocket." On old walls about this city frequently, as on London-wall between Cripplegate and Biſhopſgate, the Charter-houſe, &c. plentifully.

Viſcum Ger. vulgare Park. baccis albis C. B. Quercus & aliarum arborum J. B. "Miſſeltoe." On ſome trees at Clarendon-houſe, St. James's.

Naſturtium aquaticum amarum Park. majus & amarum C. B. Naſturtium aq. fl. majore elatius Raii Syn. "Bitter creſſes." On the Thames-bank between Peterborough-houſe and Chelſea.

Conſerva reticulata Raii Hiſt. Plant Append. 1852. & Synopſ. 15. "Mr. Doody's nettled crow-ſilk." In ſome ditches about Weſtminſter and Hounſlow-heath.

Bardana major roſea Park 1222: lappa roſea C. B. Prodr. 102. "Roſe-burdock." This variety (which Caſpar Bauhine avers to have been found frequently about Leipſick) I have obſerved near the Thames, between Weſtminſter and Chelſea.

Juncus caule triangulari Merr. Pin. 67. "The "three-cornered bulruſh." In the Thames between Peterborough-houſe and the Horſe-ferry, Weſtminſter.

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus J. B. rotundus inodorus Anglicus C. B. rotundus litoreus Ger. rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus Park. "Round-"rooted baſtard cyperus."

Sagitta aquatica omnium minima Raii Synopſ. Append 242. "The leaſt arrow-head." Obſerved by that moſt curious botaniſt Dr. Plukenet to grow with the two laſt.

Salix minima fragilis foliis longiſſimis utrinque viridibus non ſerratis Raii Synopſ. Append. 238. "Dr. Sherard's green oſier." Amongſt the willows on the Thames-ſide between Weſtminſter and Chelſea.

Salix folio armygdalino utrinque aurito corticem abjiciens Raii Synopſ. 216. "Almond-leaved wil-"low that caſts its bark." Found with the laſt.

Perſicaria puſilla repens Ger. Park. "Small creep-"ing arſmart."

Trifolium pumilum ſupinum floſculis longis albis Phyt. Brit. Raii Synopſ. 133. "Dwarf-trefoil, with "long white flowers hiding its ſeed under-ground." See Eſſex.

Trifolium ſiliquis ornithopodii noſtras Raii Synopſ. 136. "Bird's-foot trefoil."

Chamæmelum nobile ſeu odoratius C. B. "Sweet-"ſcented creeping camomile." Theſe four laſt plants I have often found in Tuttle-fields, Weſtminſter.

Chamæmelum fl. nudo Raii Synopſ. 57. "Naked "flowered camomile." This alſo is ſaid to be found with the other.

Gramen dactylon latiore folio C. B. Iſchæmon ſylv. latiore folio Park. "Cock's-foot graſs."

Gramen paniceum ſpicâ aſperâ C. B. "Rough-"eared panic-graſs." Both theſe have been found upon the Thames-bank about the Neat-houſes; as alſo the

Bardana ſeu lappa major capitulis minus tomentoſis Raii Synopſ. 245. which Mr. Doody has very well obſerved to be far different from that in gardens, for which it has been taken.

Conyza annua, acris, alba, linariæ foliis. Boccon. rarior. Plant. deſc. "Boccone's white-flowered biting "fleabane." In many barren places about London.

Argemone laciniato folio capitulo hiſpido longiore. Raii Syn. 122. "Long rough-headed baſtard "poppy."

Argemone laciniato folio capitulo hiſpido rotundiore Raii Syn. 122. "Round rough-headed baſtard "poppy."

Argemone capitulo longiore glabra Moriſon. "Smooth-headed baſtard poppy." All theſe argemones are found about Chelſea in corn-fields and elſewhere.

Eryſimum latifolium Neapolitanum Park. "Smooth "or broad-leaved hedge-muſtard." After the great fire in London, in the years 1667 and 1668, it came up abundantly among the rubbiſh in the ruins, and grows now plentifully on the lord Cheney's wall at Chelſea, and in ſeveral other places near London.

Hieracium caſtorei odore Monſpelienſium Raii Syn. 43. "Rough hawk-weed ſmelling like caſtor." This Mr. Doody (maſter of the company of apothecaries phyſic-garden) informs me he hath found about Chelſea.

Gramen arundinaceum aquaticum paniculâ avenaceâ Raii Syn. "Mr. Doody's water-reed-graſs with "an oat like panicle." Firſt obſerved by him on the banks of the river Thames between London and Chelſea.

Muſcus trichoides minus, foliis ad caulem convolutis capitulis ſubrotundis reflexis Raii Syn. Append. 244. "Mr. Doody's goldilocks, with leaves grow-"ing like a bulbous root." On ſome walls about Chelſea, and in ſeveral gardens about London.

Dipſacus minor ſeu virga paſtoris Ger. ſylveſtris capitulo minore, vel virga paſtoris minor C. B. virga paſtoris Park. paſtoris vulg. J. B. "Small wild tea-"ſel or ſhepherd's rod."

Gramen paniceum ſpica diviſa C. B. paniceum vulgare Ger. ſylveſtre herbariorum Park. "Panic-graſs "with a divided ſpike."

Gramen avenaceum glabrum paniculâ è ſpicis raris ſtirgoſis compoſitâ, ariſtis tenuiſſimis Raii Syn. "Mr. Doody's oat-graſs with hairy awns." I have obſerved theſe three laſt about the moat which incompaſſes the ſeat of the right reverend the biſhop of London at Fulham.

Nymphea lutea Ger. J. B. major lutea C. B. Park. "The greater water-lily with a yellow-flower." In the aforeſaid moat near the garden-gate.

Cardamine impatiens, vulgo ſium minus impatiens Ger. minimum Noli me tangere dictum, ſive impatiens naſturtii ſylveſtris folio Park. "Impatient la-"dy's-ſmock." On the moat-ſides near the laſt.

Acorus verus ſive calamus officinarum Park. "The "ſweet-ſmelling flag or calamus." This Mr. Doody hath obſerved about the ſaid moat.

Ranunculus hirſutus annuus flore minimo Raii Syn. 86. "Field-crowfoot with a very ſmall flower."

Turritis Ger. vulgatior J. B. Park. Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis C. B. "Tower-muſtard." This, with the foregoing plants, Mr. Doody hath obſerved in a lane near Thiſtleworth.

Gramen avenaceum glabrum paniculâ purpuro-argenteâ ſplendente Raii Hiſt. Plant. 1909. Synopſ. 192. "Mr. Doody's oat-graſs with purpliſh ſhining "panicles." In the paſtures about the earl of Cardigan's at Twittenham.

Armeriæ ſpecies flore ſummo caule ſingulari Raii Syn. 242. "The ſingle-flowering pink." In the park at Hampton-court.

Millefolium aquaticum pennatum ſpicatum C. B. Park. pennat. aq. J. B. "Feathered water "milfoil." This I have found in the canal at Hampton-court, as alſo in a ſlow-running rivulet near Poplar.

Millegrana minima Ger. fig. 567. minima ſeu herniaria minor Park. Polygonum minimum ſeu millegrana minima C. B. "The leaſt rupture-wort or all-ſeed." On Hounſlow-heath.

Muſcus paluſtris gracilis ſummo ramoſus, parvus ſtellaris C. B. & Phytographia L. Plukenetii Tab. 47. Fig. 6. "Small upright bog-moſs, with ſtarry tops." In the bogs on Hounſlow-heath.

Sium alterum oluſatri facie Ger. Fig. 256. majus alterum anguſtifolium Park. Fig. 1241. Erucæ folio C. B. Cicuta aquatica Geſneri J. B. "Long-leaved "water hemlock." In a ſhallow pool of water on Hounſlow-heath by the road-ſide, near the town, and in ſome pools of water at Thiſtleworth.

Sium minimum Raii Hiſt. Plant. 444. Syn. 67. "The leaſt water-parſnip." In ſeveral ponds on Hounſlow-heath.

Potamogiton aquis immerſum, folio pellucido lato, oblongo acuto Raii Syn. an Pot. foliis auguſtis ſplendentibus? C. B. longis acutis foliis? Ger. fontalis lucens major? J. B. "Long-leaved great pondweed "with pellucid leaves." In many places in the Thames between Fulham and Hampton-court.

Carduus Mariæ hirſutus non maculatus Phyt. Brit. Leucographus hirſutus capitulo minore Moriſon. "Ladies-thiſtle without ſpots. On the bank of the New River between the two roads from London to Iſlington.

Potamogiton perfoliatum Raii Syn. 34. foliis latis ſplendentibus C. B. Pot. 3. Dodonæi Ger. "Perfoli-"ate pondweed."

Potamogiton puſillum, gramineo folio, caule tereti Raii Hiſt. Plant. 190. Syn. 35. "Small graſs-"leaved pondweed." This, with the laſt, grows plentifully in the New-river-head.

Potamogiton affinis graminifolia aquatica Raii Hiſt. Plant. 190. & Syn. "Water-graſs with ſmall "crooked cods." I found this plentifully in a ſmall pond on the eaſt ſide of Iſlington.

Gramen paniculatum aquaticum minus Raii Synopſ. 186. Miliaceum fluitans ſuavis ſaporis D. Merret Pin. caninum ſupinum paniculatum dulce C. B. J. B. "The leſſer water-graſs with fine panicles." Or rather (as Mr. Doody ſtyles it) "Liquorice-graſs," which taſte it exactly reſembles. On the New-river bank behind Iſlington, and in many muddy ponds about London plentifully.

Adiantum album Tab. Ruta muraria C. B. J. B. Ger. Muraria, ſeu ſalvia vitæ Park. Fig. 1050. "White maiden-hair, wall-rue, or tent-wort." On an old ſtone conduit between Iſlington and Jack-Straw's caſtle.

Radix cava minima viridi flore Ger. Ranunculus nemoroſus moſchatella dictus Park. "Tuberous moſ-"catel."

Vinca pervinca officinarum minor Ger. vulgaris Park. clematis daphnoides minor J. B. C. B. "Small "periwinkle." This, and the laſt, grow on the moat-ſide, as you enter into Jack-Straw's caſtle.

Xyris Ger. ſeu ſpatula fœtida Park. Xyris 1 ſeu gladiolus fœtidus C. B. "Stinking gladdon or glad-"win." On Jack-Straw's caſtle, and in a hedge near it."

Cardamine impatiens altera hirſutior Raii. Syn. 114. Syſymbrium cardamine hirſutum minus fl. albo J. B. "The leſſer hairy impatient cuckow-flower or "lady's-ſmock." On the the New-river banks between Canonberry-houſe and Newington, in many places.

Tormentilla reptans alata foliis profundiùs ſerratis D. Plot. Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. "Creeping tormentil with "deeply indented leaves." In a ditch between the Boarded-river and Iſlington-road.

Gramen cyperoides ſpica pendula breviore C. B. Cyperus ſeu pſeudo-cyperus ſpica brevi pendula Park. Pſeudo-cyperus Ger. "Baſtard cyperus with "ſhort pendulous ſpikes." In the ſame place with the laſt.

Stellaria puſilla paluſtris repens tetraſpermos. Lenticula aq. bifolia Neapolitana Park. Fig. 1293. Raii Hiſt. Plant. 1852. "Small creeping marſh-"ſtar-wort." This I found in ſome moiſt places in a wood near the Boarded-river. But the firſt diſcovery of it to be a native of England we owe to that ingenious phyſician and expert botaniſt Dr. Hans Sloane, who found it in bog on Putney-heath.

Alnus nigra baccifera J. B. C. B. nigra ſive frangula Ger. Frangula ſeu alnus nigra baccifera. Park. "The black-berry bearing alder." This with the following, grows plentifully in a wood againſt the Boarded-river.

Gramen arundinaceum panicula ſpadicea molli majus C. B. Gramen tomentoſum arundinaceum Ger. "Reed-graſs with a pappoſe panicle."

Gramen cyperoides polyſtachion flavicans, ſpicis brevibus, prope ſummitatem caulis Raii Syn. 195. "Mr. "Ray's yellowiſh Cyperus-graſs with ſhort ſpikes."

Gramen cyperoides ſylvarum tenuius ſpicatum Park. "Slender-eared wood cyperus-graſs"

Gramen cyperoides ſpica è pluribus ſpicis brevibus mollibus compoſita Raii Syn. "Mr. Ray's round cluſter-headed cyperus-graſs."

Sam-

Sambucus aquatilis ſeu paluſtris Ger. aq. fl. ſimplicis C. B. "Water-elder." In the ſame wood, but ſparingly.

Myoſurus J. B. cauda muris Ger. Holoſteo affinis cauda muris C. B. "Mouſe-tail." This (with the next) I found in a ſloughy lane near the Devil's-houſe going to Hornſey.

Plantaginella paluſtris C. B. Plantago aquatica minima Park. "Chickweed with water-plantain leaves."

Muſcus muralis platyphyllos Raii Syn. 237. "Broad-"leaved moſs." This Mr. Bobart, the botanic profeſſor of Oxford, ſhewed me on many walls about that city; which I have this year found on a brick-wall on the right hand, as ſoon as you enter into Hornſey town from London.

Bardana minor Ger. lappa minor, xanthium Dioſcoridis C. B. "The leſſer burdock." This I obſerved in the road-ſide near the bridge at Newington.

Cynogloſſum minus folio virenti Ger. ſemper virens C. B. Park. "The leſſer green-leaved hound's-tongue." In a hedge facing the road on Stamford-hill between Newington and Tottenham.

Cruciata Ger. vulgaris Park. hirſuta C. B. Gallium latifolium cruciata quibuſdam fl. luteo J. B. "Croſs-"wort or mugweed." In Hampſtead church-yard.

Alſine tetrapetalos caryophylloides, quibuſdam holoſteum minimum Raii Syn. 145. "The leaſt "ſtitch-wort." On Hampſtead-heath plentifully.

Filix florida ſeu Oſmunda regalis Ger. "Oſmund "royal or flowering fern." Towards the north ſide of the heath, and, in a ditch near it, the

Lichen petreus cauliculo calceato C. B. "Small "liverwort with crumpled leaves." With the

Gramen cyperoides ſpicis brevibus congeſtis folio molli Raii Hiſt. 1910. "Mr. Doody's ſhort-headed "cyperus-craſs." And

Ros ſolis folio rotundo J. B. C. B. Ger. Park. "Round-leaved ros-ſolis or ſun-dew." In the bogs.

Muſcus trichoides medius capitulis ſphæricis Raii in Append. Syn. 243. "Mr. Doody's goldilocks "with round heads."

Muſcus trichoides foliis capillaceis capitulis minoribus Raii Syn. 243. "Mr. Doody's fine-leaved goldi-"locks with ſmall heads."

Muſcus trichoides minor capitulis longiſſimis Raii Syn. 243. "Mr. Doody's ſmall goldilocks with very "long and ſlender heads." Theſe three laſt that moſt indefatigable botaniſt firſt diſcovered on a ditch-bank leading from mother Huff's towards Hampſtead.

Muſcus trichoides minor capitulis perexiguis per microſcopium botro referens. "Mr. Dare's cluſter-"headed goldilocks." This is a ſingular moſs, its rough heads diſtinguiſhing it from any yet diſcovered. I found it in the lane going from mother Huff's to Highgate; but it was firſt diſcovered by Mr. Dare in a lane beyond Putney-heath. I have alſo lately received it from my ingenious friend Mr. T. Pool, a mercer at Nottingham, who gathered it near that town.

Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis auriculatis ſpinoſis Ger. 1130. "Prickly auriculate male fern." This, with the following, is found in the woods about Highgate and Hampſtead.

Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis anguſtis raris profundè dentatis Ger. 1130. "Male fern with thin-"ſet deeply indented leaves."

Filix mas ramoſa pinnulis dentatis Ger. 1129. "Great-branched fern with indented leaves."

Alſine longifolia uliginoſis proveniens locis J. B. "Long-leaved water chickweed."

Alſine plantaginis folio J. B. "Plantain-leaved "chickweed."

Bifolium ſylveſtre vulgare Park. "Common tway-"blade."

Cyperus gramineus J. B. gramineus miliaceus Ger. Fig. 30. "Millet cyperus-graſs."

Equiſetum omnium minimum tenuifolium Park. Fig. 1201. ſylvaticum Ger. 1114. "Wood horſe-"tail." Theſe five laſt are found in the moiſteſt places in the aboveſaid woods; the following in the drier parts.

Aſtragalus ſylvaticus Ger. "Wood peaſe."

Androſemum vulgare Park. "Tutſan or park-"leaves."

Anagallis lutea Ger. "Yellow pimpernel."

Gramen avenaceum rariore gluma ſpicatum Park. Fig. 1151. "Wood oat-graſs."

Gramen cyperoides ſpica pendula longiore Park. "Cyperus-graſs with long pendulous heads."

Gramen cyperoides ſpicatum minimum ſpicâ diviſâ aculeatâ Raii Syn. "Tall prickly-headed ſpiked "cyperus-graſs."

Gramen nemoroſum hirſutum latifolium maximum Raii Syn. "Great broad-leaved hairy wood-graſs."

Hieracium fruticoſum latifolium hirſutum C. B. Park. "Buſhy hawkweed with broad rough leaves."

Hieracium fruticoſum anguſtifolium majus C. B. Park. "Narrow-leaved buſhy hawkweed."

Juncellus omnium minimus, chamæſchœnus Ad. Lob. "The leaſt ruſh."

Lilium convallium Ger. fl. albo Park. "Lily of "the valley, or May-lily."

Sorbus ſylveſtris ſeu fraxinus bubula Ger. "The "quicken-tree."

Sorbus torminalis Ger. "The common wild ſer-"vice or ſorb."

Vaccinia nigra Ger. "Black whorts, whortle-"berries or bilberries."

Aparine minima Raii Syn. "Mr. Sherard's leaſt "clivers." Firſt diſcovered by that complete botaniſt on a wall at Hackney.

Carduus ſtellatus Ger. "Star-thiſtle." In ſome barren fields near White-chapel.

Carum ſeu careum Ger. "Caraways." This I have more than once found about London.

Chondrilla viſcoſa humilis C. B. Ger. Park. "The "leaſt wild lettuce." In a lane againſt Pancras-church near London.

Eruca aquatica Ger. Park. "Water-rocket." In a ditch in the road between White-chapel and Mile-end.

Lapathum pulchrum Bononienſe ſinuatum J. B. "Fiddle-dock." In Bunhill and More fields plentifully.

Mercurialis mas & fœmina Ger. "French mer-"cury." This, though a ſcarce plant, wild in England, yet grows ſpontaneouſly in moſt gardens in and about London.

Ulmus folio latiſſimo ſcabro Ger. latiore folio Park. "The wych-haſel or broad-leaved elm." I have ſeen large trees of this at Hoxton near London.

ESSEX.

THE other part of the Trinobantes, called, from its eaſtern ſituation and the Saxons who poſſeſſed it, Eaſt-ſeaxa and Eaſt-ſex-rice; [and (together with Middleſex and a part of Hertfordſhire) Eaſt-ſeaxna-ric;] by the Normans, Exſſeſa; and commonly, Eſſex; is a country of great breadth, very fruitful, and abounding in ſaffron; well ſtored with wood, and exceeding rich. On one ſide, the ſea; on the other, the rivers well ſtocked with fiſh; as it were, incompaſs the county, [and make it a kind of peninſula,] and plentifully ſerve it with their ſeveral accommodations. To the north, the river Stour divides it from Suffolk; on the eaſt, the ſea comes up to it; on the ſouth, the river Thames (now increaſed to a vaſt bigneſs) ſeparates it from Kent; as, on the weſt, the little river Lea ſeparates it from Middleſex; and the Stort or leſſer Stour (which runs into the Lea,) from Hertfordſhire. [As to viſcountile juriſdiction, it ſeems formerly to have been annexed to Hertfordſhire; for, in the 8th of Edward the Third, John de Coggeſhal was ſheriff of both; about which time alſo, one eſcheator diſcharged the office in both.] In deſcribing this county, I ſhall uſe my former method, and firſt obſerve what is moſt worthy our notice upon the Lea and the Thames, and then proceed to the parts that lie inward, and thoſe that border upon the ſea.

Stort river.

Near the Lea, in Saxon, Lygean, is a chace of vaſt extent, and full of game, (the † largeſt and fatteſt deer in the kingdom) called, heretofore, by way of eminence, the "foreſt of Eſſex," [(as reaching through this county to the ſea, as appears by Edward the Confeſſor's gift to Randolph Peperkin; and ſtill thruſting out itſelf into a great many hundreds.)] It is now called Waltham-foreſt, from the town Waltham, in Saxon, pealoham, i. e. "a dwelling in the woods." This town is ſeated on the Lea, (where the ſtream, being divided, incloſes ſeveral little iſlands) and is not very ancient; for, in the later times of the Saxons, one Tovius, a man of great wealth and authority, and * ſtandard-bearer to the king, as we read in a private hiſtory of the place) "by reaſon of the abundance of deer, built the "town, and peopled it with ſixty-ſix men." After his death, his ſon Athelſtan ſoon ſquandered away the eſtate; and Edward the Confeſſor beſtowed this village on Harold, ſon to earl Godwin; who built a monaſtery here, in which himſelf was interred; for, having poſſeſſed himſelf of the crown, (through his own ambition and the inadvertency of others) he raiſed this ſtructure, in honour of the holy croſs. Here he ſolemnly made his vows for ſucceſs againſt the Normans; and, being preſently after ſlain by them in battle, his mother obtained his body of the enemy by the moſt ſubmiſſive intreaties, and depoſited it in the ſame place; † it has been honoured with the title of a baron in the lord Edward Deny, ſummoned to parliament by king James [the Firſt.] Above this ſtands Copt-hall, which, being built upon a riſing hill, is ſeen at a great diſtance; formerly the ſeat of the Fitz-Auchers, and † afterwards of Sir Thomas Heneage, knight; who brought it to great perfection. On this river was, doubtleſs, ſeated the old Durolitum of Antoninus; but it is beyond my ſkill to determine the exact place; for (to ſpeak once for all) the ancient places of this county are ſo ſtrangely obſcure and puzzling, that I, who in other parts may pretend to have made ſome diſcoveries, muſt here freely own myſelf in the dark *. But, were I to gueſs in this matter, the place I ſhould pitch upon is Leyton, which ſtill retains the ancient appellation, ſignifying "a town upon the Lea," as Durolitum is, in Britiſh, "the water of Lea;" it is at preſent a little ſcattering village five miles from London; for which number, through the negligence of tranſcribers, fifteen hath crept into the Itinerary. [One ward in Leyton-pariſh is ſtill called Leyton-ſtone; which anſwers the old Roman way of expreſſing miles by ſtones, and may be ſome confirmation of the foregoing conjecture, that, for v. *lapidem*, is falſly read, in the Itinerary, xv. *lapidem*. And the Roman antiquities, found here, argue it to have been a Roman ſtation; for, of late years, there hath been a large urn reſembling a great cream-pot, taken up in the church-yard here, with ſome aſhes and coals ſticking to the ſides of it. And, between this town and Stratford-Langton, near Ruckolt, or Ruckholt-hall, the ſeat of Sir William Hicks, knight and baronet, on the ſouth ſide of a lane called Blind-lane (which was the ancient highway that led out of Eſſex through Old-ford to London;) abundance of theſe urns of ſeveral ſizes, figures, and moulds, have been taken up by the gravel-diggers there, within two or three feet of the ſurface of the earth. In ſome of theſe pots are aſhes; and, in ſome, ſeveral ſmall pieces and ſlivers of bones, which have not been quite conſumed in the funeral fires. And, within this piece of land, are not only found the remains of burnt bodies, but coffins and bones have been met with, as well as pots; and, among the reſt, a chin-bone of a very great bigneſs, much exceeding that of an ordinary man; in the ſame place was dug up a ſmall brazen figure, reſembling a man.] That here was formerly a paſſage over the river the before-mentioned place in the neighbourhood, called Ouldford, or the Old-ford, plainly evinces; and, when Maud wife to Henry the Firſt had very narrowly eſcaped drowning, ſhe took care to have a bridge built ſomewhat lower on the river at Stratford; where, being divided into three ſtreams, it waſhes the green meadows, and makes them look very charming. In theſe we meet with the ruins of a little monaſtery, built by William Montfichet, a great Norman lord, in the year 1140; then the Lea, preſently uniting its ſtreams, runs with a gentle current into the Thames; whence the place of the meeting is called Lea-mouth.

† Lately, C.

Leyton.

Durolitum.

Leyton-ſtone.

Ruckholt-hall.

Blind-lane.

Old-ford.

Lea-mouth.

Near the Thames (now grown very large by the vaſt additions it hath received) the moſt remarkable places are theſe: Barking, called by Bede Berecing; where was a nunnery founded by Erkenwald biſhop

Barking.

* *Stallerus*, i. e. *Vexillifer*.

Waltham-abbey.

† Is, C. Baron Deny.

Copt-hall.

* N. B. He ſought them in the wrong road, i. e. from London to Brentwood, &c. which was not uſed, till after the conqueſt.

of

PART OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE

PART OF HARTFORD SHIRE

PART OF ESSEX

PART OF KENT

UTLISFORD HUNDRED

WALTHAM HUNDRED

HAVERING LIBERTY

BECONTREE HUNDRED

BARSTABLE HUNDRED

CHELMSFORD HUNDRED

ONGAR HUNDRED

DUNMOW HUNDRED

HINCKFORD HUNDRED

FRESHWELL HUNDRED

CLAVERING HUNDRED

Ickleton
Hadstoke
Chesterford magna
Chesterford parva
Bartlow
Haverhil
Clare
Cavendish
Castle Camps
Ashdon
Stourmeer
Water Belcham
Paules Belcham
Olbin Belcham
Ickleton
Strethal
Elmdon
Kaidon
Littlebury
Walden
Audley End
Wimbish
Uyer
Chisel magna
Neither
Chisel parva
Wendon magna
Wendon parva
Arkesden
Langley
Wickham bonant
Clavering
Rickling
Ugley als Oakley
Berden
Quendon
Debden
Widlington
Newport
Thaxted
Chickney
Pleshey
Henham
Elsenham
Almenden als Mamden
Farnham
Stansted Mount Fitchet
Bircharger
Takely
Hockeril
Bishop Stortford
Thurley
Hatfield Broad Oak
Hallingbury magna
Hallingbury parva
Barrington hall
Lastwick
Stansted
Harlow
Matching
Hoddesdon
Roydon
Broxborn
Wormley
Nettleswel
Nasing
Potters Street
Abbots Roding
Beachamp Roding
Laver Parva
High Laver
Maudlin Laver
Shelley
Ryes hall
Epping
Chipping ongar
Grinsted
Stanford Rivers
Epping Street
Theobalds
Copt hall
Waltham Abby
Upshire
Enfield wash
Sackmore end
Theydon mount
Theydon Garnon
Stapleford Tawny
Stapleford Abbots
Pisting ford B
Doding hurst
Abridg
Theydon Bois
Sargeants
Samborn
Chigwell
Pirgo
Havering
Collier Row
Mares street
Woodford
Abury hatch
the Chapel
Marsted
Chadwel Street
Waltham Stow
Layton Stone
Ilford
Upton
Ilford par
Stratford Langthorne
Kingslaud
Oldford
Bow
Lo ndon
White end
Black wall
Plaistow
W Ham
E Ham
Barking
Rippleside
Dagenham
E Berry
Rainham
Wennington
Aveley
Isle of Dogs
Woolwich
Erith
Deptford
Greenhith
Purfleet
Thurrock
Thurrock mag
Thurrock par
E Tilbury
W Tilbury
Tilbury Fort
Gravesend
Higham
Cliffe
Shenfild
Brentwood
Billrekay
Downham
Ramsden Bellhouse
Ramsden Crayes
Gingrave Heron gate
Hutton
Sweald
Brook street
Burstead mag
Burstead par
Childer Dich
Thorndon als Thorndon
E Thorndon als Thorndon
Warley mag
Warley parva
Horndon on the hill
Fobbing
Curringham
Stanford le hope
Mucking
Orset
Stifford
Dunton Wayletts
Langdon Hills
Basilldon
N. Benfleet
Pitsea
Vange als Fangie
Bowers Gifford
S. Benfleet
Hole Haven
Cranham
Ockendon
Ripple side
Barking
Ilford
Stratford
Hornchurch
Upminster
Chadwel Street
Marsted
Newington
Lay
Kingslaud
Oldford
Bow
Lo ndon
Isle of Dogs
Woolwich
Erith
Deptford
Greenhith
Purfleet
Thurrock
Thurrock mag
Thurrock par
E Tilbury
W Tilbury
Tilbury Fort
Gravesend
Higham
Cliffe
Shenfild
Brentwood
Billrekay
Downham
Ramsden Bellhouse
Ramsden Crayes
Gingrave Heron gate
Hutton
Sweald
Brook street
Burstead mag
Burstead par
Childer Dich
Thorndon als Thorndon
E Thorndon als Thorndon
Warley mag
Warley parva
Horndon on the hill
Fobbing
Curringham
Stanford le hope
Mucking
Orset
Stifford
Dunton Wayletts
Langdon Hills
Basilldon
N. Benfleet
Pitsea
Vange als Fangie
Bowers Gifford
S. Benfleet
Hole Haven
Cranham
Ockendon
Rainham
Wennington
Aveley

ESSEX

By Robt. Morden.

Minuits of Time East

Minuits or 1 Degree East

SUFFOLK

LEXDEN HUNDRED

TENDRING HUNDRED

WINSTREE HUNDRED

THURSTABLE HUNDRED

DENGY HUNDRED

ROCHFORD HUNDRED

THAMEHAM

Idumanum Flu.

Spitts land Deep

Ray Sand

Black Tayle

Foulness Isle

Potteni Isle

Wakering Haven

Whitakers Beacon

Gunfleet

Leigh Road

The Swin

Mouse

Buoy in the Nore

Isle of Grean

Isle of Shepey

the Cant

Osey Isle

Mersea Isle

Colchester

Maldon

Harwich

Dedham

Sudbury

Hadley

Stoke

Neyland

Shotley

Ostuel Haven

Mersea

Peldon

Tolleshunt

Goldanger

Keybridge

Bradwell

Burnham

Sheerness

Queenborough

A Scale of Miles

Great 5 10

Midle 5 10

Small

Sold by A. Swall & A. Churchill & Partner

of London. Here the Thames receives a little rivulet called Roding, that gives names to ſeveral villages by which it runs; as, Heigh-Roding, Eythorp-Roding, Leaden-Roding, &c. two of which were given to the church of Ely by Leofwin, a nobleman, to atone for the moſt barbarous murder of his own mother. Next to this is Onger; where, upon a very high hill, are the marks of a caſtle built by Richard Lucy, chief juſtice of England under Henry the Second; a coheir of which family was married by king John to Richard de Rivers, who lived at Stanford-Rivers, hard by. [And, before it joins the Thames, it runs near Wanſted, where is a noble houſe, with elegant and ſpacious gardens; the ſeat of Sir Richard Child, who was advanced to the honour of viſcount Caſtlemayne in Ireland, 5. George I, April 17, 1718; and to the higher honour of earl Tylney, 5 George II, January 11, 1731.]

Roding river. Book of Ely. Chipping-Onger. Liber Inqu. de Ripariis. Wanſted.

From the mouth of the Roding, the Thames keeps on its courſe (through a low country, in many places frequently laid under water; the unwholſome vapours whereof do very much impair the health of the adjacent inhabitants) to Tilbury; near which are ſeveral ſpacious caverns in a chalky cliff, built very artificially of ſtone to the height of ten fathoms, and ſomewhat ſtraight at the top; a perſon, who had been down to view them, gave me a deſcription of them, much like the following:

Marſhes. Tilbury. Holes cut out.

Of theſe I have nothing more to ſay than what I have mentioned elſewhere; but this Tilbury, which Bede calls Tilaburg, conſiſting at preſent of a few cottages by the Thames-ſide, was formerly the ſee of biſhop Ceada, when, about the year 630, he converted the Eaſt-Saxons to the Chriſtian faith. Afterwards, paſſing by other places that alſo lie low, and are unhealthy, the tide ſeparates the iſland Convennos (which is the Counos mentioned by Ptolemy) from the continent. This place has not quite loſt its name, but is ſtill called Canvey; it runs along the Eſſex-ſhore, for five miles together, from Leigh to Hole-haven; and ſome part of it belongs to the church of Weſtminſter. But the ground is ſo extremely low, that it is very often quite drowned, except a few of the higheſt hillocks, which ſerve for a retreat to the ſheep; of which there are commonly fed four thouſand in this iſland, whoſe fleſh is of a very excellent taſte. I have obſerved the young men, with their little ſtools, milking them, like women in other places; and making cheeſe of ewes milk in their little dairy-houſes or huts built for that purpoſe, which they call Wiches.

In Kent. Tilbury. Convennos Inſ. Canway. Wiches.

Over-againſt this iſland, are ſeated in order Beamfleet, fortified "with a caſtle, and with large deep "ditches" (ſaith Florilegus) "by Haſtingus or Haſ-"teny the Dane;" which were all forced and taken by king Alfred: then Hadleigh, formerly the caſtle of Hubert de Burgh, afterwards of Thomas de Woodſtock, now a heap of ruins; and, laſtly, Leigh, a pretty little town, well ſtocked with luſty ſeamen. Near this ſtands Prittlewell, in which one Swain de Eſſex heretofore built a cell for monks; here the land juts out into a nook, called Black-tail-point, and Shobery-Neſſe, from Shobery, a little village upon it, formerly the city Sceobirig: for we read, in the old Saxon Annals, that "the Danes, being chaced An. 894. "from Beamfleet, repaired to a city of the Eaſt-Sax-"ons, called, in their language, Sceobirig; and "there fortified themſelves." Here the Thames, forſaken of its banks on both ſides, empties itſelf, out of a vaſt mouth, into the ocean; whence the place is called by Ptolemy *Tameſæ*, and, in ſome copies, corruptly, *Jameſæ æſtuarium*; by us, the Thames-mouth.

Beamfleet. Hadleigh. Prittlewell. Shobery.

Farther into the main land, lies Rochford, which gave a name to this hundred; † the eſtate of the lords Rich. It was formerly poſſeſſed by a very ancient family of the ſame name, whoſe eſtate, after a long time, came to Butler earl of Ormond and Wiltſhire, and then to Thomas Bollen, created by Henry the Eighth firſt viſcount Rochford, and afterwards earl of Wiltſhire; from whom the excellent queen Eliſabeth and the barons Hunſdon are deſcended. [It hath ſince given the title of earl to William Henry, lord of Zuleiſtein in Holland. William Henry de Zuleiſtein, created by king William, (to whom he was related) by letters patent, dated May 10, 1695, in the 7th year of his reign, baron of Enfield, viſcount Tunbridge, and earl of Rochford. His lordſhip married Jane, daughter of Sir Henry Wroth, of Durans in the pariſh of Enfield in the county of Middleſex, and of Loughton-hall in Eſſex. He died at Zuleiſtein in * 1708. His lordſhip's eldeſt ſon, William Henry, ſucceeded him in titles and eſtate, and † diſtinguiſhed himſelf by many brave actions under the duke of Marlborough, when lord viſcount Tunbridge; particularly at the battle of Hochſtet, or Blenheim, Auguſt 2, 1704; and was ſent by his grace, to England, with the particulars of that glo-

Rochford. † An. 1607.

* Annals of queen Anne, anno 1704, p. 352.
† Annals of queen Anne, anno 1708, p. 352.

Collins's Peerage.

rious victory. In 1708, ſucceeding his father in his honours and eſtate, he came into England, and was conſtituted, May 10, 1710, brigadier-general of her majeſty's forces; and, being colonel of a regiment of dragoons, he went over to Spain ſoon after, where he ſerved that campaign, and was unfortunately killed at the battle of Almenara, July 27, 1710; having behaved with great gallantry. His lordſhip, dying unmarried, was ſucceeded by Frederick, his next brother and heir, then one of the nobles of the province of Utrecht; and his lordſhip, departing this life, at his houſe in Great Queen-ſtreet, Lincoln's-Inn-Fields, June 14, 1738, in the 56th year of his age, was buried at Eaſton in Suffolk; his eldeſt ſon, William-Henry, ſucceeded him as fourth earl of Rochford; who, in 1749, was ſent envoy-extraordinary and plenipotentiary to the king of Sardinia. His lordſhip took an opportunity, during his reſidence at Turin, to make a tour, with his accompliſhed counteſs, through the principal cities of Italy, in order to diſcover the diſpoſition of the ſeveral Italian courts; and arrived at Rome, April 5, 1753; and, on April 6, 1756, his lordſhip was conſtituted lord lieutenant and cuſtos rotulorum of the county of Eſſex, and vice-admiral of the coaſts of that county. In theſe three offices he was continued by his preſent majeſty, as well as in the liſt of privy-counſellors; and, on June 8, 1763, his lordſhip was declared ambaſſador extraordinary to the court of Spain; from whence his lordſhip went in the ſame character to the court of France; in both which courts his lordſhip very greatly diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the faithful diſcharge of the high truſt repoſed in him, with an equal attention to the intereſt of his country, and the dignity of his truly amiable ſovereign. His lordſhip is now ſecretary of ſtate for the northern department.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 335.

In the marſhy grounds adjoining to the Thames, about Weſt-Thurrock, Dagenham, &c. great numbers of ſubterraneous trees have been diſcovered by the inundations of the Thames; which frequently happen in thoſe parts, notwithſtanding the greateſt diligence to prevent them: they were found, with roots, boughs, and ſome part of the bark; and have been probably beaten or blown down by ſome great inundations, or by ſome violent ſtorms, which bear very ſtrongly upon this ſhore.]

Within ſight of the Thames, going from weſt to eaſt, and at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, the places of note are theſe that follow, in their order: firſt,

Havering.

Havering, an ancient retiring-place of the kings, called ſo from a ring given there by a ſtranger to Edward the Confeſſor, as a preſent from St. John;

Horn-church.

Horn-church, called formerly Horn-monaſtery, from a pair of huge leaden horns ſhooting forth on the eaſt ſide of the church:

Rumford.

Rumford, famous for its hog-market, and a houſe adjoining called Giddy-hall, which belonged to Thomas Coke, ſometime lord mayor of London; whoſe great riches expoſed him to very great dangers: for, though he was innocent, yet he was accuſed of high treaſon, and, being, by the integrity of judge Markham, acquitted in the worſt of times, he had, notwithſtanding, a ſevere fine impoſed on him, very near the value of his whole eſtate:

See the Annals 1467.

Brentwood. Engerſton.

Brentwood, and Engerſton, formerly Engheaſton, noted only for their markets and inns.

Here I am at a ſtand and in doubt whether I had beſt take this opportunity to bring forth a conjecture, which I have ſome time ſince conceived. Seeing the city Cæſaromagus was certainly ſeated in

Cæſaromagus, called, in the Itinerary table, Baromagus.

theſe parts, and was, doubtleſs, a place of great note in the time of the Romans, as the very name imports (ſignifying "the city of Cæſar," in the ſame manner as Druſomagus, "the city of Druſus;") which too ſeems probably to have been built in honour of Auguſtus; for Suetonius informs us, that all the princes, who were the friends and allies of that emperor, built cities in his honour, in the names of which the word Cæſar was always a part. What then if I ſhould fix Cæſaromagus near this Brentwood? Could the reader forbear to ſmile at my fancy? for my opinion can receive no ſupport from the diſtances in the Itinerary, ſince the numbers are there ſo ſtrangely corrupted; yet thoſe from Colonia and Canonium agree well enough. Nor can I draw an argument from the ſituation of it on a Roman way, * ſince we can find no footſteps of any ſuch in this county; nor do we meet with the leaſt ſhadow of the word Cæſaromagus, unleſs it be a very ſmall affinity in the name of the hundred formerly called Ceasford, now Chaford-hundred. And, indeed, as the names of ſome ancient places are very little altered, and others quite changed; there are others ſo mangled, that only one ſyllable or two of the former denomination remain. Thus Cæſar-Auguſta, in Spain, is now corrupted into Saragoſa; Cæſaromagus, in Gaule, hath entirely loſt its old name, and aſſumed that of Beauvois; and Cæſarea, in Normandy, hath ſcarce an entire ſyllable left it, in the preſent name Cherburg. But why do I dwell on theſe trifles? If Cæſaromagus be not in this neighbourhood, let others ſeek for it elſewhere; for my part, the diſcovery is beyond my reach, though I have uſed all the aſſiſtance that my eyes and ears could procure. [This († in the opinion of Mr. Talbot) was at Chensford or Chelmsford; but that he ſhould wheel about from Leyton, to ſeek for Cæſaromagus in thoſe parts, ſeems a little ſtrange. Had he gone from thence, right over Epping-foreſt, about the diſtance from London as ſet forth in the Itinerary, viz. twenty-eight miles, he would have met with a town, the firſt ſight whereof might promiſe ſomething great and auguſt; I mean Dunmow, written in Domeſday Dunmaw, and, in old deeds now in the poſſeſſion of ſome of the neighbours thereabouts, and ſometimes in the Regiſters of the biſhops of London, Dunmage. Now, this Dunmow appears, even from the name, to be a place of great antiquity, being derived from two old Gauliſh or Britiſh words, viz. Dunum, a dry gravelly hill; and Magus, a town. As for the change of mawe, mauge, or mage into mow, it is very natural, whether we conſider the ſound of (a) commonly changed, in after-times, into (o), as ham, home; fald, fold; &c. or the melting of (g) into (w), than which nothing is more common and obvious, to any one who compares the more ancient with the more modern words: ſo that no difference now remains, except the ſubſtituting Dun for Cæſaro; and nothing was more common, with the Saxons, than to take a part of the Roman name, and out of it to frame another by the addition of burgh, cheſter, dun, &c. Beſides, the diſtance between this and the next ſtation adds ſtrength to the conjecture, that Dunmow is the old Cæſaromagus; being diſtant, in the Itinerary, from Colonia (Colcheſter) twenty-four miles; which may agree well enough with the common computation of twenty, ſince (as appears by Domeſday-book) our reckoning is according to the Saxon or German leugs, conſiſting of fifteen hundred paces; and the Italic make only one thouſand. Add to this, that from Dunmow to Colcheſter is a direct road, wherein are ſtill to be ſeen,

* There are at Rayne. See below.

† Burton's Itinerary, p. 197.

Dunmow.

ſeen, in ſome places, the remains of an old Roman way, which, by the country-people who live upon it, is to this day (particularly at Rayne) called "the "ſtreet;" the very word (ſtrata) uſed by our countryman Bede to ſignify a Roman road. And, in an old Perambulation of the foreſt, in the time of king John, it is ſaid to bound on the north *ſuper ſtratam ducentem à Dunmow verſus Colceſtriam*, "upon the "ſtreet leading from Dunmow towards Colcheſter;" meaning this road: to which it may be farther added, that, hard by, near Little-Canfield, are two ancient fortifications, both defended by deep ditches; one of which is called, at this day, "the Caſtle-yard;" and theſe (together with the name and the diſtance) induced the late learned commentator upon the Itinerary to ſettle the Canonium of Antoninus at Little-Canfield, in the neighbourhood of Dunmow.]

South-Okendon. Below Brentwood, I ſaw South-Okendon, heretofore the ſeat of the Bruins, a family of very great repute in theſe parts; from which, by two coheirs who were ſeveral times married, Charles Brandon duke of Suffolk, the Tirrels, Berniers, Harleſtons, Heveninghams, and others, are deſcended; the iſſue male of which family are ſtill remaining in Hampſhire: and Thorndon, where Sir John Petre, knight, baron Petre of Writtle, built a fair ſeat; it was formerly the habitation of the noble family of Fitz-Lewis; the laſt of which, if we believe common report, was, by the caſual burning of the houſe at the ſolemnity of his wedding, miſerably conſumed in the flames: then Burghſted, by contraction Burſted, i. e. "the place "of a burgh;" a denomination given to many places by our anceſtors. Here I once thought was the Cæſaromagus; but, whatever it was formerly, at preſent it is only a ſmall village inhabited by huſbandmen; near which is Billericay, a pretty large market. Hard by is Aſſington, formerly Aſſandun, i. e. as Marianus interprets it, "the mount of aſſes;" famous for a deſperate battle, in which Edmund Ironſide at firſt had the better of the Danes, but afterwards, through treachery, loſt the day, together with a great number of his nobility; in memory of which, we read, that Canutus the Dane built a church here, when, repenting of all the blood he had occaſioned to be ſpilt, he erected ſome kind of religious ſtructure, wherever he had engaged in fight.

Thorndon. Baron Petre. Burſted. Aſſington.

Raleigh. Not far from hence lies Raleigh, a pretty little town; it ſeems to be called Rageneia in Domeſday, which makes mention of a caſtle built here by one Sueno: where alſo we read thus, "There is one park, "and ſix arpennies of vineyard, which, if it takes well, "yields twenty modii of wine;" which I here take notice of, both for the French word Arpennis, and for the mention of the wine made in this iſland. This Sueno was a very eminent and honourable perſon, the ſon of Robert Fitz-Wimaerc, and father of Robert de Eſſex, to whom was born Henry de Eſſex, * ſtandard-bearer to the king by right of inheritance; who, in a ſkirmiſh with the Welch, threw away his courage and ſtandard together, and, being accuſed of high treaſon, and overcome in a ſingle combat [by Robert de Montfort,] and caſt into priſon, his vaſt eſtate made a conſiderable addition to king Henry the Second's exchequer; his barony remained a long time in the crown, till Hubert de Burgh obtained a grant of it from king John.

Arpennies. Wine. Ralph de Diceto. Family of Eſſex. * Vid. Flintſhire, Coleſhul.

Farther to the north, the ſhore, retiring by degrees, gives entrance to the ſea in two places; one of which bays the inhabitants call Crouch, and the other Blackwater, formerly Pant: in Crouch there lie four pretty green iſlands; but the frequent overflowings make them fenny and mooriſh.

Crouch. Blackwater.

The moſt conſiderable are Wallot, and Foulneſſe, that is, "the promontory of birds or fowls;" which hath a church, that, at low water, may be come at on horſe-back. Between theſe bays lies Dengy-hundred, formerly Dancing; the graſs here is excellent good, and it is well ſtocked with cattle; but the air none of the healthieſt. The only trade, almoſt, that is driven here, is in cheeſe; and men milk the ewes, like women in other places; here are made thoſe cheeſes of an extraordinary bigneſs which are uſed, as well in foreign parts as in England, to ſatisfy the coarſe ſtomachs of huſbandmen and labourers. Dengy, the chief town, is thought to have received its name from the Danes; which it gives to the whole hundred. Near this ſtands Tillingham, given by Ethelbert, the firſt Chriſtian king of the Saxons, to the monaſtery of St. Paul in London; and higher up, towards the northern ſhore, ſtood once a flouriſhing city, called by our anceſtors Ithanceſter: for thus Ralph Niger tells us out of Bede, "Ceada, the bi-"ſhop, baptiſed the Eaſt-Saxons near Maldon in the "city of Ithanceſter, which ſtood upon the bank of "the river Pant, that runs near Maldon in the pro-"vince of Dengy; but that city hath ſince been "ſwallowed up in the river Pant." I cannot exactly point out the place; but, that the river Froſhwell was heretofore called Pant, I am pretty confident, becauſe one of its ſprings ſtill keeps the name of Pant's-well, and the monks of Coggeſhal, ſpeaking of it, uſe the ſame appellation. Some think this Ithanceſter to have been ſeated in the utmoſt point of Dengy-hundred, where ſtands at preſent St. Peter's on the Wall; for, along this ſhore, the country-people are hard put to it to keep the ſea out of their fields with great banks and walls. I am inclined to believe, that this Ithanceſter was the ſame as Othona, the ſtation of the band of the Fortenſes with their provoſt, in the declenſion of the Roman empire; who were placed here under the count of the Saxon ſhore, to ſecure the coaſt againſt the pirating Saxons; for Othona might very eaſily paſs into Ithana, and the ſituation, in a creek at the mouth of ſeveral rivers, was very convenient for ſuch a deſign. Here we may add, that the Confeſſor granted the cuſtody of this hundred to Ranulph * Peperking by a ſhort charter; which I am willing to ſet down, that we, who examine every thing by the niceties of law, may ſee the innocent plainneſs of that age. It ſtands thus in the Records of the Exchequer; but, by often tranſcribing, ſome words are made ſmoother than they were in the original:

Wallot. Foulneſſe. Dengy-hundred. Effex-cheeſe. Tillingham. Ithanceſter. Othona. * The Normans call him Peverel.

Among the records of Hilary-term, 17 Ed. II, in the cuſtody of the treaſurer and chamberlain of the Exchequer.

Iche Edward Koning
Have geven of my forreſt the keeping.
Of the hundred of Chelmer and Dancing,
To Randolph Peperking and to his kindling:
With heorte and hinde, doe and bocke,
Hare and foxe, catte and brocke,
Wilde fowell with his flocke,
Partrich, feſant hen, and feſant cocke:
With greene and wilde ſtob and ſtocke.
To kepen and to yemen by all her might,
Both by day and eke by night:
And hounds for to holde
Good and ſwift and bolde:
Fower greahounds and ſix racches,
For hare and foxe, and wild cattes.
And therefore ich made him my booke:

Witneſſe

Witneſſe the biſhop Wolſton
And booke ylered many on,
And Sweyne of Eſſex our brother
And teken him many other,
And our Stiward Howelin
That by ſought me for him.

Seals firſt in uſe among the Engliſh.

Such was the honeſt, undeſigning ſimplicity of that age; which thought a few lines and a few golden croſſes ſufficient aſſuranccs in all caſes: "For, before "the coming in of the Normans," (as we read in Ingulphus) "indentures were confirmed by golden "croſſes and ſuch other marks; but the Normans "uſed to do it with an impreſſion in wax of the par- "ticular ſeals of the parties concerned, and three or "four witneſſes. But, before, many tenures were "granted by a bare word, without writing or paper, "only by the ſword of the lord, or his helmet; "by a horn or a cup; and ſeveral others by a ſpur, "a curry-comb, a bow, and ſometimes by an ar- "row."

Blackwater-bay.

Blackwater-bay (which, as I ſaid before, bounds the north part of this hundred) affords plenty of the beſt oiſters, which we call Wallfleot-oiſters; [‖ they are ſo termed from the ſhore of that name, where they lie; along which the inhabitants have been forced to build a wall of earth to defend themſelves againſt the breakings in of the ſea; it was made five miles in length, and, upon that ſhore only where this reaches, are theſe oiſters to be met with.] Into this bay flow two rivers which waſh the greateſt part of the county, Chelmer and Froſhwell; the Chelmer, coming from the inner parts that are cloathed with wood, paſſes through Thaxſted, a little market-town, ſeated very pleaſantly on a hill; and Tiltey, where Maurice Fitz-Gilbert founded a ſmall monaſtery; to Eſtannes by the tower, now Eſton; which was the ſeat of the lords of Lovain, deſcended from Godfrey, brother to Henry, the ſixth duke of Brabant; who, being ſent hither to take care of the honour of Eya, were barons to the ſixth generation. But, in the time of Edward the Third, for want of iſſue male, the eſtate and honour paſſed by marriage to William Bourchier, whoſe poſterity were, for a little while, earls of Eſſex. [From this place, Sir William Maynard was, in the third year of king Charles the Firſt, advanced to the honour of lord Maynard of Eſtains.]

‖ Norden's Eſſex MS.

Chelmer and Froſhwell, rivers.

Thaxſted.

Tiltey.

Lords of Lovain.

Dunmow.

Then the Chelmer runs to Dunmow, anciently Dunmawg, and in Domeſday Dunmaw [(which is proved before to be Cæſaromagus of Antoninus;)] a town of a very delightful ſituation, on the top of a gentle aſcent; where one Juga founded a monaſtery in the year 1111. "But William Baynard" (as we read in the private hiſtory of that monaſtery) "of "whom Juga held the village of Little Dunmow, "was for felony deprived of his barony, and king "Henry the Firſt gave it to Robert, the ſon of "Richard Fitz-Giſlebert earl of Clare, and to his "heirs, with the honour of Baynard-caſtle in Lon- "don; which Robert was then ſewer to king Hen- "ry." Theſe are the author's own words; nor do I think it juſt for me to alter them, though they contain a manifeſt ἀνλιχρονισμὸς, or anticipation of time; a failing to be met with in the beſt hiſtorians; for that family was not as yet honoured with the dignity of earls of Clare. [* In the priory here, Robert Fitz-Walter (a powerful baron, in the time of Henry the Third) inſtituted a cuſtom, that whoever did not repent of his marriage, nor quarrelled with his wife, within a year and a day, ſhould go to Dunmow and have a gammon of bacon; but the party was to ſwear to the truth of it, kneeling upon two hard-pointed ſtones ſet in the priory church-yard for that purpoſe, before the prior and convent, and the whole town. But this by the way.]

Vid. Brentwood, p. 350.

* Plott's Staffordſhire, pag. 444.

Now let us retire a little farther from the river on both ſides. On one [ſide, not far off, ſtands Hatfield-Broadoak, in which church lieth croſs-legged the firſt earl of Oxford;] and, at a little diſtance from the river, Plaiſy, ſo called, in French, from Pleaſing. The former name was Eſtre; the ſeat of the conſtables of England, in the latter end of the Saxons; and afterwards too, as the Ely-book informs us. To the ſame place two very powerful nobles (who could not keep themſelves between the two extremes of flattery and obſtinacy to their prince) owe their death; Thomas de Woodſtock duke of Glouceſter and earl of Eſſex; and John Holland earl of Huntingdon, brother, by the mother's ſide, to king Richard the Second, and once duke of Exeter, but afterwards deprived of that honour. The former, for his raſhneſs and contumacy, was hurried from hence to Calais, and ſtrangled; the other was beheaded, in this very place, for rebellion, by the command of Henry the Fourth; ſo that he ſeemed by his death to have appeaſed the ghoſt of Woodſtock, of whoſe fall he was accounted the main procurer. Hence the Chelmer runs near Leez, a little monaſtery, built by the Gernons; once the ſeat of the lords Rich, who owed their honour to Richard Rich, a perſon of great wiſdom, and chancellor of England under Edward the Sixth; [whoſe poſterity were advanced to the dignity of earls of Warwick; but it is now a ſeat of the duke of Manchester.] A little lower is Hatfield-Peverel, ſo called from the owner of it Ranulph Peverel, who had to his wife one of the moſt celebrated beauties of the age, daughter to Ingelric, a noble Saxon; ſhe founded here a college, now in a ruinous condition; and lies intombed * in the window of the church, whereof a little is ſtill remaining. By her he had William Peverel, governor of Dover-caſtle; and Pain Peverel, lord of Brun in Cambridgeſhire. The ſame lady bore to William the Conqueror, whoſe concubine ſhe was, William Peverel lord of Nottingham. But to return to the Chelmer. Next, [(at a little diſtance from Hatfield-Peverel)] it viſits Chelmsford, commonly Chenſford; which, by the diſtance from Camalodunum, ſhould be the old Canonium: [unleſs, perhaps, that ſtation may be better ſettled at Writtle, not far from it; as by reaſon of the diſtances from Cæſaromagus and Camalodunum, ſo alſo upon another account which follows. It is an obſervation made by antiquaries, that the Saxon kings and nobles ſeated themſelves upon the forſaken camps and ſtations of the Romans; and this town (as far as there is any light from records to direct us) has always been in the poſſeſſion of kings or noblemen. * It was king Harold's before the conqueſt, and king William's after; and it continued in the crown, † till king John paſſed a part of it to Nevil, for his life. Afterwards, it was granted ‖ by Henry the Third to Philip de Atheney, and to William earl of Saliſbury; beſides which, another ſhare paſſed to Bruce. As for Chelmsford, that, indeed, was a villa belonging to the biſhop of London, when the conqueror's Survey was made; and it ſo continued, till biſhop Bonner alienated it to king Henry the Eighth, But it was of no great note, till biſhop Maurice built the bridge, about the time of Henry the Firſt; and his ſucceſſor, William biſhop

Hatfield-Broadoak.

Plaiſy.

Barons Rich.

Hatfield-Peverel, *al.* Peperking.

The book of St. Martin's in London.

* *In feneſtra.*

Chelmsford.

Canonium.

* Domeſday.

† Clauſ. 6 Joh. m. 9.

‖ Rot. 7 Hen. III. m. 2. Cl. 2 Hen. III. m. 4.

ſhop of London, procured from king John, in the firſt year of his reign, a market here; and, in his ſecond year, a fair. When it grew thus famous, the road (which is moſt conſiderable, as to our buſineſs) began to be through this town, though, till then, it had all along lain through Writtle.] As to Chelmſford, it is a pretty large town, ſeated almoſt in the middle of the county, between two rivers which meet here; Chelmer from the eaſt, and another from the ſouth, of which if the name be Can (as ſome will have it) we may * ſtill fancy this place to have been the old Canonium.

* Conclude, C.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

It was famous in the memory of the † laſt age, for a little monaſtery built by Malcolm king of Scotland; but, at preſent, it is only remarkable for the aſſizes being kept there. The place began to recover itſelf, when Maurice biſhop of London (to whom it belonged) did, in the time of Henry the Firſt, build a bridge here, and brought the great road through this town. Before [(as we have already hinted)] it lay through Writtle, famous for the largeneſs of the pariſh; which king Henry the Third gave to Robert Bruce lord of Anandale in Scotland, who had married one of the daughters and heirs of John, the laſt earl of Cheſter; becauſe he was unwilling that the county of Cheſter ſhould be divided among women. But, the poſterity of Bruce forſaking their allegiance, Edward the Second granted this place to Humphrey Bohun earl of Hereford and Eſſex; and, when king James [the Firſt,] at his coming to the crown, advanced ſeveral deſerving perſons to the honourable degree of barons, he created John Petre, a very eminent knight, baron Petre of Writtle; whoſe father, William Petre, was a perſon of extraordinary wiſdom and learning; not ſo famous for the great offices he had borne in the kingdom, (having been of the privy-council to Henry the Eighth, Edward the Sixth, queen Mary, and queen Eliſabeth, and often ambaſſador to foreign ſtates) as for his liberal education and his encouragement to learning at Oxford, and for his bounty to his poor neighbours at Engerſton. [This place, in the bull of pope Paul the Fourth, (whereby he granted to the aforeſaid William Petre the ſale of ſeveral monaſteries belonging to religious houſes diſſolved by king Henry the Eighth) is called Ging-Abbatiſſæ, alias Ging ad Petram, vel Ingerſtone; and in the neighbourhood are ſeveral villages, whereof ging or inge make part of the name; as, Ging-grave, Menas-inge, Marget-inge, and Frieringe.]

Writtle, formerly Eſtre.

Froſhwell, called more truly Pant, and afterwards Blackwater, riſing out of a little ſpring near Radwinter, which belonged to the lords Cobham; after it has run a great way and met with nothing conſiderable (except [Finchingfield, which John Compes held of Edward the Third, by the ſervice of turning the ſpit at his coronation;] Bocking, a rich parſonage, [in the gift of the archbiſhop of Canterbury, (the town, till the diſſolution, belonging to Chriſtchurch, Canterbury;)] Coggeſhal, built by king Stephen for Cluniac monks; and Witham, by Edward the elder, in the year 914; ſaid to have been the honour of Euſtace, earl of Bologn;) meets with the Chelmer, which, * coming down with its whole ſtream from a pretty high hill not far from Danbury, (for a long time the habitation of the noble family of the Darcies) paſſes by Woodham-Walters, the ancient ſeat of the lords Fitz-Walters, as eminent for nobility as antiquity; being deſcended from Robert, younger ſon to Richard Fitz-Giſlebert, an earl; and, in the † laſt age, grafted by marriage into the family of the Radcliffs; who, being advanced to the honour of earls of Suſſex, had a noble ſeat not far from hence, called New-hall. This belonged formerly to the Butlers earls of Ormond; then to Thomas Bollen earl of Wiltſhire, of whom king Henry the Eighth procured it by exchange; and, having been at a great charge to enlarge it, gave it the name of Beau-lieu; though this never prevailed among the common-people. [As to the title of lord Fitz-Walter, upon the death of Robert Radcliff, without iſſue, anno 1629, it was claimed by Sir Henry Mildmay in the right of his wife, the only daughter of Henry Radcliff, couſin and heir of the half blood to Robert before-mentioned. Upon this claim ſo made (the unhappy civil wars coming on) no determination was given, till, in the year 1669, the ſaid title was adjudged in parliament to Benjamin, the ſon of the ſaid Sir Henry; whoſe ſon Benjamin was advanced, in the year 1730, to the higher honour of earl of Fitz-Walter; who dying, in the year 1756, without iſſue, the title became extinct. His lordſhip left his eſtates and ſeat of Moulſham-hall, near Chelmsford in Eſſex, to his relation William Mildmay, Eſq; created a baronet, by his preſent majeſty, February 12, 1765.]

Woodham-Walters. Barons Fitz-Walters.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

New-hall.

Leland in Cygnea Cantio.

Finchingfield.

Bocking.

Coggeſhal.

Witham.

* *Solidus delatus.*

Danbury.

Now the Chelmer, with the confluence of the other rivers, (being divided by a river-iſland, and quitting its ancient name for that of Black-water or Pant) ſalutes the old colony of the Romans, Camalodunum; which has made this ſhore famous; called by Ptolemy Camudolanum, and by Antoninus Camulodunum and Camoludunum; but, that the true name is Camalodunum, we have the authority of Pliny and Dion, and of an ancient marble. How ſtrangely have ſome perſons loſt themſelves in the ſearch after this city, though the very name points it out to them, be they ever ſo blind! Many have ſought it in the weſt of England, as did one, among the reſt, who thought himſelf no mean man in antiquity; others in the fartheſt part of Scotland; and others have, with Leland, affirmed Colcheſter to be the place: when, all the while, the name is very little altered; and, inſtead of Camalodunum, it is called at preſent Maldon, and, in Saxon, Maleðune and Mealðune; the greateſt part of the word remaining whole and entire †. Nor are the plain remains of the name the only argument for this aſſertion; but the diſtance too from the Mona of Pliny, and the ſituation in the ancient Itinerary-table, are as plain proofs as any in the world. I dare not venture to ſay, that this place was ſo called from the God Camulus; and yet that Mars was worſhipped under this name, appears from an old ſtone at Rome * in the houſe of the Colloti, and from altars that have been found with this inſcription, CAMVLO DEO SANCTO ET FORTISSIMO. And, upon an old coin of Cunobeline, (whoſe chief ſeat this was, as I have obſerved before) I have ſeen a figure, with a helmet and a ſpear, which probably was that of Mars; with the letters CAMV. But, becauſe at preſent that piece is not in my hands, I will preſent you with ſome others of the ſame Cunobeline, which ſeem to relate to this Camalodunum:

Camalodunum.

Maldon.

† Gale, pag. 111, places it near Walden; which ſee.

The God Camulus.

* *In ædibus Collotianis.*

See in the British coins.

He governed this eaſtern part of the iſland in the reign of Tiberius, and is ſuppoſed to have had three ſons, Adminius, Togodumnus, and Caractacus. Adminius, being baniſhed the kingdom by his father, and received by C. Caligula, accompanied him into Batavia on that ridiculous expedition which he made to put a terror upon Britain. As for Togodumnus, Aulus Plautius overcame and killed him in a ſet battle; and the ſame perſon, having put Caractacus to the rout, as I have mentioned in another place, carried him to Rome, to grace his ovation (or "leſſer "triumph.") This is that Plautius, who, by the advice of Caius Bericus, a Britiſh exile, (pretences for war always offering themſelves) did, firſt after Julius Cæſar, make an attempt upon Britain under the emperor Claudius; whom Claudius himſelf ſoon followed with the whole force of the empire, and with elephants, the bones of which, being caſually found, have given riſe to ſeveral groundleſs ſtories. Paſſing the Thames, he put the Britons to flight, who ſtood to receive him on the other ſide; and he eaſily poſſeſſed himſelf of this Camalodunum: for which atchievements, his ſon was honoured with the title of Britannicus, and himſelf often ſaluted emperor; and, ſix months after his ſetting out, he returned to Rome. But I have ſpoken of theſe matters more fully in another place, and am not willing to trouble the reader with a repetition of them here. [Nor will it be very material to add what a † late writer has advanced, in favour of his own hypotheſis, as to the original of the name Camalodunum; viz. that it comes from Camol, which, in the Phœnician language, ſignifies "a prince and governor;" and the old dun, a hill; ſo that this may be called the King's-hill, as Mons Capitolinus at Rome ſignifies "Jupiter's-hill." Its being Cunobeline's Regia, or palace, may ſeem to give ſome ſtrength to the conjecture; but how it will ſuit with the old altar-inſcription which mentions Camulus Deus, and with the coins which confirm it, I much doubt; and yet thoſe muſt be looked upon as the beſt authorities.]

See the Romans in Britain.

Claudius in Britain.

† Sammes's Britan.

Camalodunum being reduced under the ſubjection of the Romans, Claudius placed here a ſtout band of veterans for a colony, and coined money, in memory of this action, with the following inſcription:

Colonia Camalodunum.

COL. CAMALODVN.

From whence it appears, that this happened in the twelfth year of that emperor, which falls in with the year of Chriſt 52. In an old inſcription which follows, it is called COLONIA VICTRICENSIS, from the veterans of the fourteenth legion, which had the name of Gemina Martia Victrix, whom Tacitus calls the conquerors of Britain:

CN. MUNATIUS. M. F. PAL.
AURELIUS BASSUS
PROC. AUG.
PRÆF. FABR, PRÆF. COH. III.
SAGITTARIORUM. PRÆF. COH. II.
ASTYRUM. CENSITOR. CIVIUM.
ROMANORUM. COLONIÆ.
VICTRICENSIS.
QUÆ. EST. IN. BRITANNIA.
CAMALODUNI.
CURATOR. VIÆ. NOMENTANÆ.
PATRONUS. EJUSDEM. MUNICIPII.
FLAMEN PERPETUUS. DUUMVIRALI.
POTESTATE. ÆDILIS. DEDICATOR. IIII.

Now a colony (if the knowledge of this be material) is a body of men brought into a fortified place, and inveſted with the right of poſſeſſion; theſe, for the moſt part, were veterans, both that proviſion might be made for them, and that they might defend the place againſt rebels, and inure the friends and allies of the Romans to the laws and cuſtoms of the empire. Theſe colonies were in great honour and eſteem, being, as it were, images and repreſentations of the city of Rome; they had their magiſtrates too, ſuperior and inferior; of which ſince others have given us accounts already, it would be unneceſſary for me to ſpend time in deſcribing them. In this Roman colony (the firſt in Britain) was a temple erected to the honour of Claudius; Tacitus calls it "the altar of "eternal dominion." Seneca alſo takes notice of it, in his ſcoffing ſatyr on the death and deification of that emperor: "It is no great matter" (ſaith he) "that Claudius hath a temple in Britain, which the "barbarous people now worſhip and adore as a "deity;" for there were prieſts choſen to his honour, namely, the Sodales Auguſtales, who, under the pretence of religion, juggled the poor Britons out of their fortunes and eſtates. But, after ten years ſpace, the courſe of things turned, and this colony was utterly ruined; for, when the veterans, that were brought into this country, after it had been ſubdued, exerciſed a cruel tyranny over the poor ſubjects, the ſparks of the war, which had lain concealed ſo long, broke out in a more violent flame than ever. The Britons, under the conduct of Bunduica, or Boadicea, plundered and burnt this colony, which was ſecured with no fortifications; and, in two days ſpace, they ſtormed the temple, where the ſoldiers had got together

Servius.

Tacitus of this colony.

The altar and temple to Claudius.

gether to defend themſelves; routed the ninth legion that was coming to their aſſiſtance; and, in a word, killed ſeventy thouſand Romans and allies. This dreadful ſlaughter was foretold by ſeveral prodigies; the image of Victory, in this city, turned itſelf round, and fell to the earth; in the court were heard ſtrange cries, and the theatre ſounded with howlings and groans; houſes were ſeen under the water of the Thames, and the neighbouring bay overflowed with blood. (This bay we ſince call Blackwater, though I know not for what reaſon; as Ptolemy calls it Idumanus, which ſeems to denote the ſame thing, Idu in Britiſh ſignifying black; yet the Romans raiſed it again out of its aſhes; for Antoninus makes mention of it a long time after this.) [In a garden here at Maldon, was found a gold Roman coin, almoſt as large as a guinea; on one ſide Nero, and on the reverſe Agrippina, very exactly wrought.]

Dio ſays 80,000. Prodigies.

Idumanus.

During the Saxon government, we ſcarce find it named; only Marianus informs us, that Edward, ſon to king Alfred, repaired Malduna, which had been ruined in the Daniſh wars, and fortified it with a caſtle. William the Conqueror (as we read in Domeſday) had in it "one hundred and eighty houſes held "by the burghers, and eighteen manſions laid waſte." At preſent, for its largeneſs and ſtore of inhabitants, it is juſtly reckoned among the chief towns of this county, and called, in the law-language, "the bo-"rough of Maldon;" it is a pretty convenient harbour, and, for its bigneſs, populous enough, being one long ſtreet, about a mile in length.

Maldon-borough.

Six miles from Camalodunum, Antoninus fixeth the place which he calls Ad Anſam; I ſhould gueſs this to hawe been ſome mark relating to the bounds of that colony, made in the ſhape of a handle; for I have read in Siculus Flaccus: "The fields that lay "near the colonies were determined by ſeveral ſorts "of bounds; in the limits there were placed, for "marks, ſometimes one thing, and ſometimes ano-"ther: in ſome, a little ſtatue of Mercury; in others "a wine-veſſel; in others a ſpatula; in others a "rhombus, or a figure in the ſhape of a lozenge; "and, in ſome, according to Vitalis and Arcadius, "a flagon or a jar." And why might not Anſa be ſuch a mark, eſpecially ſince Antoninus hath Ad Anſam, and not Anſæ, according to his uſual ſtyle? What a religious care they took in ſetting up their land-marks, I ſhall, in a ſhort digreſſion, deſcribe out of the ſame author: † "For, in ordering and "diſpoſing theſe bounds, firſt they brought the ſtones "and ſet them on the firm ground, near the place "where they deſigned to dig holes, to fix them in; "then they adorned them with ointments, coverings, "and garlands. Having killed and ſacrificed a ſpot-"leſs victim on the hole where they were to ſet them, "they dropped down the blood or burning torches "that were placed in the earth, and ſcattered incenſe "and fruit upon them. They added to theſe wine, "honey-combs, and whatever elſe was cuſtomary in "ſacrifices of this kind; and, when the fire had con-"ſumed all the proviſion, they placed the ſtone that "was for the boundary on the burning coals, and ſo "faſtened it with all imaginable care, treading in "ſmall fragments of ſtones round about it, to make "it the more firm." Wherever this ſtation Ad Anſam was, I continue in my former opinion about the name of it; that it was either a boundary in that ſhape, or ſome ſtation or inn on the road with this ſign; and that from the diſtance, near Coggeſhal: for they were no other than boundaries or inns, which the Romans, after the ſame form of ſpeech, called, Ad Columnam, Ad Fines, Ad tres Tabernas, Ad Rotam, Ad ſeptem Fratres, Ad Aquilam minorem, Ad Herculem, &c. and therefore a longer inquiry into this matter would be time and pains thrown away to no purpoſe.

Ad Anſam.

Bounds of the colonies.

† Vid. Northamptonſhire, *Termini Veterum.*

[‖ A later writer imagines, that Ad Anſam might be written inſtead of Ad Arcam; which, if true, favours the foregoing conjecture; becauſe Arca was a monument alſo, ſuch as they ſet up in the borders of fields, and obſerved for limits. Hence we read in an old Gloſſary, *Arcæ*, ἄχρα χλημάτων, i. e. "the "utmoſt extent of poſſeſſions;" and, as for the poſition, ſuppoſed before not to be far from Coggeſhal *, what has ſince happened, in thoſe parts, confirms his opinion. By the road-ſide was diſcovered an hypogæum or grotto, with arched work; wherein was a lamp in a glaſs phial, covered with a Roman tile, whoſe diameter was fourteen inches. There were alſo ſome urns and crocks, wherein were aſhes and bones; and, among the reſt, was one of a polite and very fine ſubſtance, reſembling rather coral than red earth; which had this inſcription upon the cover, Coccillim, perhaps, for Coccilli. M. that is, Coccilli Manibus. If this Coccillus was ſome governor, who, under Antoninus Pius, had the command of theſe places (as † Weaver imagines) it is poſſible that the preſent name Coggeſhal may have ſtill ſome remains of that.

‖ Burton Comment. in Itinerar.

* Ibid.

† Funeral monument.

Notwithſtanding this, there is this objection againſt that conjecture; from Dunmow (the old Cæſaromagus) to Colonia or Colcheſter, there is a direct port-way which runs through Coggeſhal. Now, if that had been the old Ad Anſam, it is unaccountable how the Itinerary (which often takes a wide circuit to hook in a town) ſhould, in the fifth *iter*, paſs by this that lay in its road. What, then, if we ſhould pitch upon Witham? The direct road, from Combretonium (or Bretton in Suffolk,) the next ſtation before Ad Anſam *(iter 9.)* lies through it; and it ſtands at an exact diſtance from Camalodunum (Maldon) which immediately follows Ad Anſam in the Itinerary, viz. ſix miles. Beſides, it does not want good evidences of its antiquity; for, between the church and the ſtreet, are ſtill viſible the remains of a large old camp; though much of the fortifications are dug down to make way for the plough, and and a road lies through the middle of it. What Matthew of Weſtminſter has obſerved of a caſtle built there by Edward the elder about the year 912, or 914; and how, in the mean time, he kept his court at Maldon; is a farther teſtimony of its antiquity, ſince (as we obſerved before) the Saxon nobility made choice of the forſaken camps of the Romans. If theſe arguments be convincing, that Ad Anſam was at Witham, and that the ruinous camp there is the remains of it; then it is probable, that the ſtately manor-place here in Fauburn, a mile diſtant from it, was formerly the villa or country-houſe of ſome noble Roman; and what renders the conjecture more plauſible is a ſilver coin of Domitian, diſcovered under the very foundation of an old wall (built partly of Roman brick) by the ſervants of Edward Bullock, lord of the manor.]

After this, the banks give entrance to the ſalt-water in a large and moſt pleaſant bay, abounding with the beſt ſort of oiſters which we call Wallfleot-oiſters; and, leſt the Britiſh ſhore ſhould be deprived of the glory that belongs to it, I fancy thoſe to have been the very ſame which, Pliny tells us, ſerved the Roman kitchins: for Mutian reckons our Britiſh oiſters

Wallfleot-oiſters.

in

in the third place after thoſe of Cyzicum, in the following words: "The Cyzican are larger than the "Lucrine, and ſweeter than the Britiſh." But, neither at that time, nor afterwards when Sergius Orata
Lib. ix. c. 54. brought the Lucrine oiſters into requeſt, "did the "Britiſh ſhore" (for ſo he words it) "ſerve Rome;" ſo that he ſeems to give the pre-eminence to the Britiſh one.

Theſe are the ſame, I believe, that Auſonius calls *mira* (wonderful,) in that verſe of his to Paulinus:

Mira Caledonius nonnunquam detegit æſtus.

The Britiſh tide does ſometimes wonders ſhew.

But to ſpeak of theſe, and of the ſtews or pits on this ſhore which they are preſerved in, would be a more proper ſubject for thoſe who, by their exquiſite palate, are able to decide criticiſms in a kitchin.

Into this bay, among other rivers, runs the Colne, which, growing out of ſeveral ſprings in the north part of the county, waſheth Hedningham, or Heng-
Heningham. ham, commonly Heningham; formerly a neat caſtle, and the ancient ſeat of the earls of Oxford. Oppoſite to this, on the other ſide of the river, lies Sibble-Heningham, the birth-place (as I have been told) of the famous John Hawkwood, called corruptly by the Italians Aucuth; by whom he was ſo highly admired for his military courage and conduct, that the ſenate of Florence, in token of his extraordinary deſerts, honoured him with a ſtatue on horſeback, and with a noble tomb, for a perpetual teſtimony of his valour and fidelity. The Italians talk largely of his noble exploits, and Paulus Jovius celebrates them in his elogies; I ſhall only ſet down theſe four verſes of Julius Feroldus concerning him:

Hawkwood Anglorum decus, & decus addite genti
Italicæ, Italico præſidiumque ſolo.
Ut tumuli quondam Florentia, ſic ſimulachri
Virtutem Jovius donat honore tuam.

Hawkwood whom England boaſts her ſtouteſt ſon,
And glad Italians their preſerver own;
A ſtately tomb as grateful Florence gave,
So learned Jovius does thy picture ſave,

Wetherfield. [Near Heningham, is Wetherfield, which, in an old deed of Hugh Nevil, is written Weresfield. This Hugh was with king Richard the Firſt in his wars in the Holy Land, where he ſlew a lion, by an arrow-ſhot, and by running him through with his ſword; which gave occaſion to that old verſe,

Viribus Hugonis vires periêre leonis.

The lion's ſtrength courageous Hugh excels.

* In the poſſeſſion of Mr. John Nevil, a branch of that family. To the above-mentioned * deed (which is ſhort and plain, according to the undeſigning ſimplicity of thoſe times) is affixed his ſeal, wherein is expreſſed the manner of his atchievement, and about which is written *Sigillum Hugonis Nevil.*]

Hawſted. From Heningham, the Colne keeps on its courſe through Hawſted, which was the ſeat of the family of the Bourchiers; of whom Robert Bourchier was chancellor of England in the time of Edward the Third, and from him an honourable ſeries of earls and lords are deſcended. From hence, paſſing through Earls-Colne (ſo called from being the burying-place of the earls of Oxford; where Aubrey de Vere founded a ſmall convent, and himſelf took a religious habit;) it goes on to Colonia, which Antoninus mentions, and makes a * different place from Colonia Camalo-
* Dr. Gale makes them the ſame, and reads Colanea, p. 91. duni. Whether this Colonia be derived from the ſame word ſignifying a colony, or from the river Colne, is uncertain; for my part, I am more inclined to the latter, ſince I have ſeen ſeveral little towns upon it, which, adding the name of Colne to that of their reſpective lords, are called Earls-Colne, Wakes-Colne, Colne-Engain, Whites-Colne. [But yet it is alſo true, that it was uſual for the Saxons to make new names, by adding their ceaꞇtep, bupb, &c. to part of the Roman one; and ſo Earls-Colne, Wakes-Colne, &c. which were probably of much later being, might be ſo called, immediately from the river, as that from the colony. Why might not this be a colony of the Londoners, (as London-Derry, of late years, in Ireland) eſpecially ſince Tacitus has particularly obſerved, that London was a famous mart-town and very populous? If this be allowed, there is no doubt but that Adelphius de Civitate Colonia Londinenſium (one of the Britiſh biſhops at the firſt council of Arles) had his ſeat here; though it be denied by ſome learned men, for no other reaſon but an imaginary ſuppoſition of a miſtake committed by ſome ignorant tranſcriber.] This city the Britons called Caer Colin; the Saxons Colecеaꞇtep, [and more anciently Colneceaꞇtep, as in the Saxon Annals;] and we Colcheſter. It is a beautiful, po-

Colonia.

Earls-Colne.

Wakes-Colne.

Colne-Engain.

Whites-Colne.

Colcheſter.

pulous, and pleaſant place, extended on the brow of an hill from weſt to eaſt, and ſurrounded with walls, and adorned with fifteen churches, beſides that large church which Eudo, ſewer to Henry the Firſt, built 1105.
in honour of St. John, * now turned into a private * So ſaid anno 1607.
houſe. In the middle of the city, ſtands a caſtle ready to drop with age; hiſtorians report it to have been built by Edward ſon to Alfred, when he repaired Colcheſter, which had ſuffered very much in the wars; but that this city flouriſhed exceedingly, in the time of the Romans, abundance of their coins, every day found here, are a moſt certain argument; though I have met with none more ancient than Gallienus, viz. thoſe of the Tetrici, Victorini, Poſthumus, C. Carauſius, Conſtantine, and the ſucceeding emperors. [Beſides which, here are alſo found old Roman bricks equilaterally ſquare, like paving-bricks, but thinner; Aubr. MS.
and ſome huge thick ones. It is likewiſe obſervable, that the towers and churches are built of Roman bricks and ruins. And at an * inn in the market-
* The Queen's-head. place, the ſtable, as alſo the room above it, is of Roman building. There is likewiſe in this town an Philoſoph. Tranſ. No. 255, 266. ancient houſe (ſome of the back-part of which is Roman building, but the front more modern,) whereon, in an eſcutcheon, are theſe figures, 1090; from whence it hath been proved, that the common figures here in England are of longer ſtanding than has been generally ſuppoſed, and longer, by forty-three years, Ibid. N. 154.
than appears from that other inſcription on a mantle-piece at Helmedon in Northamptonſhire.] The inhabitants glory that Fl. Julia Helena, mother to Con-
Helena, mother to Conſtantine the Great. ſtantine the Great, was born in this city, being daughter to king Coelus. And, in memory of the croſs which ſhe found, they bear, for their arms, a croſs inragled between four crowns. Of her and of this city, thus ſings Alexander Necham, though with no very lucky vein:

Effulſit ſidus vitæ, Colceſtria lumen
Septem climatibus lux radioſa dedit.

Sidus

Sidus erat Conſtantinus, decus imperiale,
Serviit huic flexo poplite Roma potens.

A ſtar of life in Colcheſter appear'd,
Whoſe glorious beams of light ſeven climates ſhar'd;
Illuſtrious Conſtantine, the world's great lord,
Whom proſtrate Rome with awful fear ador'd.

The truth is, ſhe was a woman of a moſt holy life, and of unwearied diligence in propagating the Chriſtian faith: whence in old inſcriptions ſhe is often ſtyled PIISSIMA, and VENERABILIS AUGUSTA. [In the reign of king James the Firſt, Thomas lord Darcy of Chich, was advanced to the honour of viſcount Colcheſter, and afterwards, 2 Charles I, to that of earl Rivers; upon whoſe death, theſe honourable titles deſcended to Sir John Savage, ſon of Sir Thomas, who had married the eldeſt daughter of the ſaid Thomas lord Darcy.]

Below this town, where the Colne empties itſelf into the ſea, lies the little town of St. Oſith; its former name was Chich, [in the Saxon Annals Lice;] the preſent it receives from the holy virgin St. Oſith, who, devoting herſelf entirely to the ſervice of God, and being ſtabbed here by the Daniſh pirates, was by our anceſtors eſteemed a ſaint; in memory of her, Richard, biſhop of London, about the year 1120, built a religious houſe, and filled it with canons regular. This [was made an honour by act of parliament in the 37th year of king Henry the Eighth, and] † was the chief ſeat of the right honourable the lords Darcy, ſtyled lords of Chich, and advanced to the dignity of barons by Edward the Sixth. [At ſome diſtance from the river is Lair-Marney, * ſo called from the lord Marney to whom it belonged; and who, with ſome others of that name, lie interred in very fair tombs in the church there.

St. Oſith. Chich.

† Is now, C. Barons Darcy of Chich.

Lair-Marney. * Norden MS. Eſſex.

Upon the ſea-coaſt lies Merſey-iſland, containing two pariſhes; it is a place of exceeding great ſtrength; for which reaſon the parliament put in a thouſand men to guard it from being ſeized by the Dutch, about the beginning of the Dutch wars. Beyond this, to the eaſt, is Great Clackton, * where was formerly a ſtately houſe of the biſhops of London, with a park; but the houſe is now fallen, and the park diſparked.]

Merſey-iſland.

Great Clackton. * Norden.

From Colcheſter, the ſhore thruſts itſelf out a vaſt way, to Neſſe-point, in Saxon, Eadulphernerr. What was once found hereabouts let Ralph de Coggeſhal tell you, who wrote † 350 years ago: "In the time "of king Richard, on the ſea-ſhore, in a village "called Edulfineſſe, were found two teeth of a giant, "of ſuch a prodigious bigneſs, that two hundred of "ſuch teeth, as men ordinarily have now, might be "cut out of one of them; theſe I ſaw at Coggeſhal, "and handled, with great admiration." Another, I know not what gigantic relic, was dug up near this place, in the beginning of queen Eliſabeth, by the noble R. Cavendiſh; nor ſhall I deny, that there have been men of ſuch extraordinary bulk and ſtrength as to be accounted prodigies, whom God (as St. Auſtin tells us) produced in the world, to ſhew, that comelineſs of body and largeneſs of ſtature were not to be eſteemed among the good things, becauſe they were common to the wicked, with the virtuous and religious; yet we may juſtly ſuſpect, what Suetonius hath obſerved, that the vaſt joints and members of great beaſts, dug up in other countries, and in this kingdom too, have been called and reputed the bones of giants. [Thoſe, particularly, which we have mentioned, and others that have been more lately found near Harwich, at a ſmall village called Wrabneſs, are ſuppoſed to be the bones of elephants; not only becauſe they far ſurpaſs the bigneſs of the largeſt creatures which we have in our iſland at this day, but alſo becauſe (as hath been already obſerved from the Roman hiſtories) the emperor Claudius brought over abundance of elephants, in his wars with the Britons.]

Neſſe.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Giants. Bones of giants.

Phil. Tranſ. N. 274.

Wrabneſs. See below.

From the Neſſe-point, the ſhore runs back by little and little to the Stour's mouth, famous for a ſea-fight between the Saxons and Danes in the year 884. [And I know not whether this, which is called Orwell-haven, might not be the place which the Danes ſailed up in the year 1016, when they had a deſign upon the kingdom of Mercia. The Saxon Annals call it Arwan; and, as it may not be unreaſonable to ſuppoſe that the true name of this harbour may be Arwell, ſo we find, on one ſide of it, Harwich; and, on the other ſide, Arwerton. But this by the bye.]

Orwell-haven.

Annal. Saxon. See Ware in Hertfordſhire, and Arrow, in Warwickſhire.

Here [as I ſaid] is ſeated Harwich, a very ſafe harbour, as the name imports; for the Saxon Dapepic ſignifies as much as "a haven or bay where an "army lies." [* The walls of this town are, for the moſt part, built, and the ſtreets generally pitched with a petrified ſort of clay falling from the cliffs thereabouts; which, tumbling down upon the ſhore, and being waſhed by the ſea at high water, is, in a ſhort time, turned into ſtone. Some, that are new fallen, are as ſoft as the clay in the cliff; others, that have lain longer, cruſted over and hard; but, if opened or broken, the clay is ſtill ſoft in the middle. Others, that have lain longeſt, are petrified to the very heart; and the like petrification is made of wood as well as clay; a large piece whereof, ſent from hence, is reſerved in the repoſitory of the Royal Society; though, after all, it hath been made a queſtion of late, whether this hardneſs of the clay is owing at all to petrification, and is not really its natural ſtate. At the bottom of the cliff, in a ſtratum of ſtone, are imbedded divers ſhells, as well of the turbinate as bivalve kind.

Harwich.

* Silas Taylor's Hiſt. of Harwich, MS.

Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 291.

Through the growth of the marine action of England, this place has been of great importance to the crown for fifty years paſt, and ſtill is, from its conveniencies for the ready cleaning and refitting of ſhips of war reſorting hither, and its capacity for new erections, to the degree of ſecond and third rates; divers whereof have been built here, to the great accommodation of the ſtate. Till the beginning of the laſt century, the uſe generally made of Colne-water (in the neighbourhood of this place) was the harbouring of the royal navy; but, by the forementioned more noble uſe, this hath been laid aſide and extinguiſhed. In the ſeventh year of the reign of queen Anne, a law was enacted for appointing commiſſioners to treat for ſuch lands as ſhould be judged proper for the better fortifying of this place, together with Portſmouth and Chatham.

In the year 1689, Meinhardt Schomberg, together with the title of duke of Schomberg, had alſo conferred on him, by king William the Third, the title of marquis of Harwich.

Over-againſt it at Langerfort (contracted from Landguard-fort, which, though it may ſeem to be in Suffolk, is, notwithſtanding, by the officers of his majeſty's ordnance in the Tower of London, written in Eſſex, according to former precedents) are the remains of an ancient fortification, which ſhew great labour and antiquity; the line of it runs ſoutherly, from

Langerfort.

from a little without the town-gate to the beaconhill-field, about the middle of which is a round artificial hill, caſt up probably either for placing their ſtandard on, or elſe for a tumulus over one of their commanders deceaſed; for that we find common in many parts of England. Another work runs a-croſs from the firſt, eaſterly; but they are both broken off by the incroachings of the ſea.

Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 274. See before.

At Warbneſs, near Harwich, in the year 1701, were found bones of an extraordinary bigneſs, fifteen or ſixteen feet beneath the ſurface of the earth; ſuppoſed by thoſe, who have viewed and conſidered them, to be the bones of elephants, as agreeing with * a late deſcription thereof, and it being alſo certain (as we juſt now obſerved) that Claudius brought great numbers of them into Britain; and the depth, at which they were found, may be accounted for by the continual waſhings of the ſoil from the adjacent hills.

* Mullin's anatomical account.

Thorp, Kirkby, Walton. † Norden's Eſſex MS.

South of Harwich are Thorp, Kirkby, and Walton, † included within the ancient liberty called "the "Liberty of the Soke;" in theſe, no man may be arreſted by any kind of proceſs, but of the bailiff of the liberty; and not by him, but with the conſent of the lord firſt obtained. The ſheriff hath no power within this liberty, in any cauſe whatſoever; but the bailiff executeth all matters, as if he had viſcountile authority.]

Cap. 15.

The Stour parteth Eſſex and Suffolk; [and, in the fourth year of the reign of queen Anne, an act of parliament paſſed for the making it navigable from Maningtree in this county to Sudbury in Suffolk.] On this ſide, it runs by no place, except ſome fat paſtures; but, not far from the ſpring of this river, ſtands Bumſted, which the family of the Helions held by barony; and, in that part of the county which is oppoſite to Cambridgeſhire, lies Barklow, famous for four great barrows, ſuch as our anceſtors uſed to raiſe to the memory of the ſoldiers who were killed in battle, and, as ſome will have it, * whoſe remains could not otherwiſe have been preſerved; but, when two others in the ſame place were ſearched by digging, we are told they found three ſtone coffins, and abundance of pieces of bones in them. The country-people have a tradition, that they were raiſed after a battle with the Danes in that place; and the † wall-wort or dwarf-elder that grows hereabouts in great plenty, and bears red berries, they call by no other name but Danes-blood, from the multitude of Danes that were ſlain there.

Bumſted.

Barklow.

Old barrows.

* *Quorum reliquiæ non faciles erant repertu.*

† *Ebulum.*

Danes-blood.

Lower, among the fields (which make a pleaſant ſhow with the ſaffron) is ſeated Walden, a market-town, called thence Saffron-Walden, [formerly Waldenburg, and afterwards Chepping-Walden.] It was heretofore famous for a caſtle of the Magnavilles, of which little remains at preſent; and for a ſmall adjacent monaſtery, in which the Magnavilles, founders of it, lie interred. Jeffrey de Magnaville was the firſt that gave life to this place; for Maud the empreſs gave him Newport, a pretty town in the neighbourhood, in theſe words, tranſcribed from the original charter: "For as much money as he uſed to "pay, at the day of my father Henry's death; and "to remove the market of Newport to his caſtle of "Walden, with all the cuſtoms which before be-"longed to the ſaid market, in toll, paſſage, and "other cuſtoms; and that the ways of Newport, "which lie near the ſhore, be turned to Walden ac-"cording to cuſtom, upon the ground forfeited to "me; and that the market at Walden be kept on "Sundays and Thurſdays; and that there be a fair "held in Walden, to begin on Whitſun-eve, and laſt "all the following week." (From this market the place was long called Chepping-Walden.) We read alſo, in the Regiſter of this abbey, as follows: "He "appointed Walden as the head of his honour and "of the whole county, and for a ſeat for himſelf and "his heirs; the place, where he built the monaſtery, "had great plenty of water, which ran here conti-"nually from ſprings that never dried up; the ſun "viſits it very late in the morning, and forſakes it "very ſoon in the evening, being kept off by the "hills on each ſide." This place is now called Audley-end, from Thomas Audley, chancellor of England, who changed the monaſtery into a dwelling-houſe for himſelf; he was created baron Audley of Walden by Henry the Eighth, and left one daughter and heir, Margaret, ſecond wife to Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk; who had iſſue by her, Thomas, William, Eliſabeth, and Margaret. Thomas, famous for his naval exploits, was ſummoned to parliament by queen Eliſabeth, anno 1587, by the name of lord Howard of Walden; and king James [the Firſt] created him earl of Suffolk, and made him lord chamberlain. Near his houſe, at Cheſterford, there was a much more ancient little city (hard by Icaldune, in the very utmoſt limits of the county;) which now, from the old Burrough, the country-people call Burrough-bank; there are only the marks of ſome ruined place, and the plain track of the walls. I ſhall by no means affirm it to be the * Villa Fauſtini which Antoninus mentions in theſe parts; for though

Commonly called Mandevilles.

Walden.

Barons Audley of Walden.

Burrough-bank.

* This is ſuppoſed to be St. Edmundſbury, in Suffolk.

Ingrati haud læti ſpatia detinet campi,
Sed rure vero, barbaroque lætatur:

Of no vaſt tracts of barren land 'tis proud,
But, like true country, innocently rude:

Yet I ſhall not ſo much as dream, that this was the Villa Fauſtini deſcribed in theſe and the other verſes of the witty * epigrammatiſt.

* Martial.

The fields all about, as I have ſaid before, look very pleaſant with ſaffron; for, in the month of July every third year, when the roots have been taken up, and, after twenty days, put under the turf again, about the end of September, they ſhoot forth a bluiſh flower, out of the midſt whereof hang three yellow chives of ſaffron, which are gathered in the morning before ſun-riſe, and, being taken out of the flower, are dried by a gentle fire. And ſo wonderful is the increaſe, that, from every acre of ground, they gather eighty or an hundred pounds of wet ſaffron, which, when it is dry, makes about twenty pounds; and, what is more to be admired, that ground, which hath borne ſaffron three years together, will bear barley very plentifully eighteen years without dunging, and then will bear ſaffron again. [A mile weſt from Walden is Sterbury-hill, by which paſſes the river Cam, ariſing in the confines of Eſſex; and to which, by reaſon of its height, the uſual termination of *dunum* doth well agree. From theſe two circumſtances, joined to the antiquities found here (viz. a golden coin of Claudius Cæſar, and a ſilver platter of antique work and ſhape; together with its lying upon two military ways, and the remains of antiquity in the neighbourhood, as, the barrows at Barklow; the ſtone-coffins full of bones, in the neighbouring fields; the abundance of coins and pavements; and the

Saffron.

Sterbury-hill.

the forts at Chesterford, Castle-Camps, and Shedy-Camps:) from all these, put together, the learned annotator upon Antoninus concludes, that this place was the ancient Camalodunum, and by consequence Colonia, or Colanea, as he reads it, which he makes the same with Camalodunum. For the removing thereof to this place (viz. Sterbury-hill;) besides the forementioned circumstances, and their agreement with the description given by Tacitus, he alledges one consideration more, namely, the remarkable fruitfulness as well as pleasantness of this country; fit, in these respects, to be chosen for the residence of the kings of the Trinobantes, as Camalodunum was.]

Barons of Clavering.

More to the south lies Clavering, which Henry the Second gave, with the title of baron, to Robert Fitz-Roger, from whom the family of the Euers are descended; his posterity, for a long time, having, after the old way, taken, for their sirname, the Christian name of their father (as, John Fitz-Robert, Robert Fitz-John, &c.) at length, upon the command of Edward the First, they took the name of Clavering, from this place. But of these, when we come to Northumberland. Here also Stansted-Montfitchet presents itself to our view; which I must not pass by in silence, since it was formerly the seat or barony of the family of the Montfitchets, who bore, for arms, "three cheverons or in a shield gules," and were reckoned among the chief of our nobility. But the male line continued no farther than to five descents, and then the inheritance fell to three sisters; Margaret, wife to Hugh de Bolebec; Aveline, wife to William de Fortibus earl of Albemarle; and Philippa, wife to Hugh Playz. The posterity of the last continued till within the memory of our † grandfathers, and ended in a daughter married to Sir John Howard, knight; from whose daughter, by George Vere, the lords Latimer and Wingfield are descended. A little lower stands Hallingbury, [heretofore] the seat of the lords Morley; of whom more in Norfolk. Adjoining to this is an old military Vallum, thence called Wallbery; and more to the east Barrington-hall, [heretofore,] the seat of that eminent family of the Barringtons, who, in the time of king Stephen, were greatly inriched with the estate of the lords Montfitchet; and, in the memory of our * fathers, a match with the daughter and coheir of Henry Pole lord Montacute, son and heir to Margaret countess of Salisbury, rendered them more illustrious by an alliance with the royal blood. Southward from Hallingbury is Oates, the seat of the Mashams, who were made noble by her majesty queen Anne, Sir Samuel Masham, baronet, being created, on the 31st of December, 1711, a peer of the realm, by the style and title of lord Masham, of Oates in the county of Essex.

See in Northumberland.

Barons Montfitchet.

Arms of the Montfitchets.

The Playzes.

† So said anno 1607.

Hallingbury.

Barrington-hall.

* So said anno 1607.

Collins's Peerage.

After the Norman conquest, Maud the empress, lady of the English, as she used to style herself, created Geoffrey de Magnaville or Mandeville (the son of William, by Margaret, heiress to Eudo ‖ the sewer) first earl of Essex, that she might secure to her party a person of so great power and experience in war; he, in the civil wars under king Stephen, put an end to a troublesome life, in the field: "It was he also" (as ancient writers inform us) "who, for his many "villainous practices, incurred the sentence of ex-"communication; under which, at the little town "of Burwell, he received a mortal wound in the head. "As he was just expiring, some templars came in, "who put on him the habit of their order marked "with a red cross; and, when he was dead, carried "him away with them into their own precincts, the "old Temple at London, where, putting him into a "pipe of lead, they hanged him on a tree." To him succeeded his two sons, Geoffrey and William, both taken off without issue. Afterwards king John, in consideration of a large sum of money, promoted Geoffrey Fitz-Pierz of Ludgershal (chief justice, and a very wise and grave man) to this dignity. He had taken to wife Beatrice, eldest daughter to William de Say, descended from the sister of Geoffrey de Magnaville, the first earl of Essex; "a great monied man" (saith an old author) "and vastly rich; who, with "a round sum of money and many intreaties, made "application to the bishop of Ely, the king's jus-"tice, and laid claim to this earldom (in the right "of his wife, the daughter of William, brother to "Geoffrey de Say, the eldest son) by title of inhe-"ritance: who admitted him into the full seizin "thereof, and demanded the promised sum; which "he received, within a little time, to put into the "king's Exchequer. He, being thus admitted, and "confirmed by the * king's letters patents, held and "possessed this honour, and received the homage of "those that held of him by knight's service." Geoffrey and William, two sons of this Geoffrey Fitz-Pierz, taking the sirname of Magnaville or Mandeville, enjoyed this honour; the former of whom died young, being killed at a public tilting; the other took part with Lewis of France against king John, and died without issue. Upon this, the honour came to Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, and constable of England; for thus writes the chronologer of Walton-abbey: "In the year 1228, the sixth of the ides of "January, William de Mandeville earl of Essex died, "&c. In the same year, Humphrey de Bohun earl "of Hereford, and constable of England, espoused "Maud, daughter to Geoffrey earl of Essex, and so "succeeded in that honour." But from the public records it is evident, that Henry de Bohun, father of this Humphrey, married the said heiress; and such a mistake might easily creep in: for, in the writers of that age, the Christian names are only marked with great letters; as, H. for Henry or Humphrey, G. for Gilbert or Geoffrey, &c. Of this family the heirs male succeeded in the dignity of earls of Hereford and Essex, for a long time; whom I have reckoned up among the earls of Hereford, because they wrote themselves "earls of Hereford and Essex." Eleanor, eldest daughter to the last of the Bohuns, being given in marriage (with the honour) to Thomas de Woodstock duke of Gloucester, had by him Anne, first married to Edmund earl of Stafford, from whom sprang the dukes of Buckingham; and then to William Bourchier, to whom king Henry the Fifth gave the county of Ewe in Normandy. This last had by her Henry Bourchier, advanced to the dignity of earl of Essex by Edward the Fourth; he was succeeded by another Henry, his son's son, who died in his old-age by a fall from his horse, leaving issue an only daughter, Anne; who being laid aside, king Henry the Eighth (that he might make a new addition to the honours of Thomas Cromwell, who had been his main assistant in baffling the pope's authority) made him, at the same time, earl of Essex, high chamberlain of England, and knight of the garter. Before this, for his extraordinary prudence and dexterity, he had made him master of the rolls, secretary of state, baron Cromwell of Okeham, vicar-general to the king in spiritual matters, and lord keeper; and all this in five years time; but, after five months enjoyment of his earldom, he (like most great favourites) concluded his

Earls of Essex.

‖ *Dapiferi.*

Register of Walden.

Fitz-Pierz, or Fitz-Petre.

* *Scriptis regiis.*

Register of Walden-abbey.

See the earls of Hereford.

scene

ſcene very tragically, and loſt his head for treaſon. The ſame king promoted to the earldom of Eſſex William Parr, to whom he had given in marriage Anne, the only daughter and heir of Henry Bourchier; but, he alſo dying without iſſue, Walter Devereux viſcount Hereford, whoſe great grandmother was Cicely Bourchier, ſiſter to Henry Bourchier (of whom we ſpoke juſt now,) received the honour of earl of Eſſex by the favour of queen Eliſabeth, and left it to his ſon Robert, who, being, on account of his natural graces and endowments, highly in favour with that excellent princeſs, ſailed with ſuch a ſmooth and proſperous gale into honours and preferments, as to make it the common hope and expectation of the kingdom, that he would equal, if not exceed, the greateſt characters of his anceſtors. But at laſt, being carried away with ambition and popularity, and endeavouring to outrun even his own hopes, he hurried himſelf into deſtruction; and, thus, many who condemn ſlow methods, though ſecure, chuſe ſudden and violent ones to their own ruin. But his young ſon Robert was reſtored to the full poſſeſſion of his father's honour by authority of parliament, through the ſpecial favour of † the [then] moſt ſerene ſovereign king James [the Firſt; and, being twice married, by his ſecond wife had only iſſue, Robert, who died young: ſo that, departing this life September 14, 1646, without iſſue, that honour became vacant, till, ſhortly after the reſtoration, king Charles the Second created Arthur Capel (baron of Hadham and viſcount Maldon) earl of Eſſex; whoſe ſon Algernoon ſucceeded to the ſame honours, and, dying in the year 1710, was ſucceeded therein by William, his ſon; and he upon his deceaſe, by his ſon William-Anne, the 4th and preſent earl of Eſſex, born, on October 7, 1732, at Turin, during his father's embaſſy there.]

† Our preſent, C.

There are reckoned in this county 415 pariſh-churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Eſſex.

Allium ſylveſtre bicorne flore ex herbaceo albicante, cum triplici in ſingulis petalis ſtria atro-purpurea. An allium ſive moly montanum tertium? Cluſ. montanum bicorne, flore exalbido? C. B. "Wild "garlic with an herbaceous ſtriate flower." In a corn-field in Black-Notley called Weſtfield, adjoining to Leez-lane, plentifully. This plant is now almoſt loſt in this field.

H. Alopecuros maxima Anglica paludoſa Park. "The greateſt Engliſh marſh fox-tail-graſs." Said by Lobel to grow in the moiſt ditches near the river Thames.

Argemone capitulo longiore glabro Moriſon. D. Plot. in Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. "Smooth-headed baſtard "poppy." This was found by Mr. Dale at Bocking.

K. Atriplex maritima laciniata C. B. "Jagged ſea-"orach." On the ſandy ſhores in Merſey-iſland near Colcheſter plentifully; alſo on the ſandy ſhores at Little-Holland in Tendring-hundred, and elſewhere.

Atriplex anguſtifolia maritima dentata Hiſt. noſt. p. 193. An Atriplex auguſtifolia laciniata minor? J. B. maritima anguſtifolia? C. B. Prod. At Maldon by the river, and on the banks of the marſhes plentifully.

Auricula leporis minima J. B. An bupleurum minimum? Col. Park. anguſtiſſimo folio? C. B. "The "leaſt hare-ear." At Maldon in the marſhes by the river-ſide plentifully.

Clematis daphnoides major C. B. major flore cæruleo albo J. B. Daphnoides ſive pervinca major Ger. Daph. latifolia ſive vinca pervinca major Park. "The "greater periwinkle." Found near Colcheſter by Dr. Richardſon. This plant I have found out of gardens; but, being the native of hot countries, and frequent about Montpelier, I ſuſpect it may owe its original to ſome plants weeded up and thrown out thence.

Clematis daphnoides minor J. B. C. B. Vinca pervinca officinarum minor Ger. vulgaris Park. "Peri-"winkle." I have obſerved it in ſome fields by the road-ſide leading from Witham to Kelvedon in the hedges and among buſhes; alſo in a hedge by the foot-way from Falburn-hall to Witham and elſewhere.

Cochlearia folio ſinuato C. B. vulgaris Park. Britannica Ger. "Engliſh or common ſea-ſcurvy-graſs." It grows ſo plentifully in the marſhes about Maldon, that the common-people gather it, and ſend it about to the markets above ten miles diſtant, where it is ſold by meaſure.

Crocus J. B. Ger. ſativus C. B. verus ſativus autumnalis Park. "Saffron." It is planted and cultivated in the fields about Walden, thence denominated Saffron-Walden, plentifully. Of the culture whereof I ſhall ſay nothing, referring the reader to what is above-written by Camden, and to the full deſcription thereof in the Philoſophical Tranſactions.

Conſerva paluſtris Anglica, ſeu filum marinum Anglicum. "Marſh-thread." In the marſh-ditches about Maldon and elſewhere.

Cynogloſſa folio virenti J. B. Cynogloſſum minus folio virente Ger. ſemper virens C. B. Park. An cynogloſſa media altera virente folio, rubro flore, montana frigidarum regionum? Col. "The leſſer green-"leaved hound's-tongue." Between Witham and Kelvedon, but more plentifully about Braxted by the way-ſides.

Cyperus gramineus J. B. gramineus miliaceus Ger. Pſeudo-cyperus miliaceus Park. Gramen cyperoides miliaceum C. B. "Millet cyperus-graſs." By Bocking-river, at the corn-mill below the town.

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus Lob. J. B. rotundus inodorus Anglicus C. B. rotundus inodorus Ger. rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus Park. "Round-rooted baſtard cyperus." Obſerved by Mr. Dale about Maldon plentifully.

Erica maritima Anglica ſupina Park. "Engliſh "cow ſea-heath." On ſandy banks by the way-ſide going from Heybridge to Goldhanger; alſo on the like banks in the marſhes about Thurrington in this county; and elſewhere on the ſea-coaſts.

Gramen avenaceum montanum, ſpica ſimplici, ariſtis recurvis. "Mountain oat-graſs with a ſingle ſpike "and reflected awns." Found by Mr. Dale upon Bartlow-hills on the edge of Cambridgeſhire. This I take to be the ſame with the Gramen avenaceum glabrum paniculâ purpuro-argenteâ ſplendente of Mr. Doody; more ſtrigoſe, and with a ſingle ſpike, by reaſon of the dryneſs and barrenneſs of the place. See Middleſex.

Gramen caninum maritimum ſpicâ foliaceâ C. B. caninum maritimum alterum Ger. can. marit. alterum longius radicatum Park. "Long-rooted ſea-"dogs-graſs with a foliaceous ear." Found by Mr. Dale on the ſhore in Merſey-iſland near Colcheſter.

Gramen

Gramen criſtatum quadratum, ſeu quatuor in ſpica criſtarum ordinibus. "Square-eared creſted graſs." Found by Mr. Dale, at Notley, among corn."

Herba Paris. "Herb-Paris or true-love." In Chaulkney-wood ſeven miles from Colcheſter, and in Saffron-Walden Ger. I have obſerved it in a little wood called Lampit-grove belonging to Black-Notley-hall; it is no very rare plant in woods, and ſometimes alſo in hedges, all England over.

Hieracium caſtorei odore Monſpelienſium. Hieracium cichorei vel potiùs ſtœbes folio hirſutum Cat. Cant. "Rough hawkweed ſmelling like caſtor." I found it, anno 1690, plentifully growing in a field near my dwelling, belonging to the hall, called Stanfield; which had lain a-while, ſince it was plowed.

Juncus acutus maritimus Anglicus Park. "Eng"liſh ſea-hard-ruſh." In the marſhy grounds about Maldon abundantly.

Lepidium latifolium C. B. Lepid. Pauli J. B. piperitis ſeu lepidium vulgare Park. Rhaphanus ſylveſtris officinarum, lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio Ger. "Dittander, pepperwort." On the cauſey leading to the Hithe-bridge at Colcheſter; and at Heybridge near Maldon by the water-ſide plentifully; as alſo at the lime-kiln near Fulbridge.

S. Lathyri majoris ſpecies flore rubente & albido minor dumetorum, ſive Germanicus J. B. "The "other great wild lathyrus or everlaſting peaſe." Found by Mr. Dale near Caſtle-Camps, in the hedges by the way that leads from thence to Bartlow.

Lathyrus ſiliqua hirſuta J. B. An lathyrus anguſtifolius ſiliqua hirſuta? C. B. "Rough-codded "chicheling." In the fields about Hockley and Raleigh, and elſewhere in Rochford-hundred.

Lychnis ſylveſtris annua ſegetum flore dilutè rubente vel albo minimo. Sylv. alba ſpica reflexa Bot. Monſp. arvenſis minor Anglica Park. "Little an"nual corn-campion with a ſmall bluiſh flower." In the corn-fields near Colcheſter obſerved by Mr. Dale.

Mentha anguſtifolia ſpicata glabra, folio rugoſiore, odore graviore. "Spear-mint with a more rugged "leaf and ſtrong ſcent." Found by Mr. Dale by Bocking-river, below the fulling-mill, in two or three places.

Mentaſtri aquatici genus hirſutum, ſpica latiore J. B. Mentha paluſtris folio oblongo C. B. Mentaſtrum minus Ger. emac. hirſutum Park. "Water-"mint, with a groſſer ſpike." This alſo was firſt found and ſhewn to me by Mr. Dale, near the ſame river, a little above the fulling-mill; ſince, I obſerved it myſelf in a ditch near the corn-mill, below the fulling-mill, plentifully.

Mentaſtrum folio rugoſo rotundiore ſpontaneum, flore ſpicato, odore gravi J. B. Mentha ſylveſtris rotundiore folio C. B. Mentaſtrum Ger. Deſcr. "Horſe-"mint, or round-leaved wild mint." In a moiſt place of a little meadow adjoining to Fauburn-hall, the ſeat of my honoured friend Edward Bullock, eſquire. Found alſo by Mr. Dale in a meadow behind the alms-houſes at Great Yeldham plentifully.

Mentaſtrum ſpicatum folio longiore candicante J. B. Mentha ſylveſtris folio longiore C. B. "Long-"leaved horſe-mint." Found by the ſame perſon in the ſame meadow with the preceding.

Orchis odorata moſchata ſive monorchis C. B. puſilla odorata Park. parva autumnalis lutea J. B. "The yellow ſweet or muſk orchis." In Black-Notley on the greens of a field belonging to the hall called Wair-field.

Orchis ſive teſticulus ſphegodes hirſuto flore C. B. fucum referens, colore rubiginoſo J. B. Sphegodes altera Park. Teſticulus vulpinus major ſphegodes Ger. "Humble-bee ſatyrion with green wings." Solo ſicco & glareoſo; with the following.

Orchis anthropophora oreades Col. anthropophora oreades fœmina Park. flore nudi hominis effigiem repræſentans C. B. "Man-orchis with a ferrugineous "and ſometimes a green flower." Found by Mr. Dale in an old gravel-pit at Balington near Sudbury, and in the borders of ſome corn-fields at Belchamp-St. Paul towards Ovington in this county.

S. Peucedanum vulgare. "Common hogs-fennel." In a wood belonging to Walton at the Naſe in Tendring-hundred.

Plantago aquatica minor ſtellata Ger. emac. aquatica minor muricata Park. Damaſonium ſtellatum Dalechampii J. B. Plantago aquatica ſtellata C. B. "Star-headed water-plantain." In a pond at Rumford town's-end towards London, and a little on this ſide Ilford.

Potamogiton puſillum maritimum gramineo folio. "Sea-pondweed with graſſy leaves." In the marſh-ditches about Maldon.

Potamogiton puſillum maritimum alterum, ſeminibus ſingulis longis pediculis inſidentibus. "Ano-"ther graſs-leaved ſea-pondweed." In the marſh-ditches near the way leading from Maldon to Gold-hanger.

Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis Ger. Drabæ folio Park. cum ſiliquis latis J. B. "Treacle-muſtard, penny-creſſes." I have found them plentifully growing in the fields near Wormingford; as alſo near St. Oſith in Tendring-hundred, and in other places.

Thlapſi minus Ger. Naſturtium ſylveſtre Oſiridis folio C. B. Park. Naſturtium ſylveſtre J. Bauhini, thlaſpi anguſtifolium Fuchſii J. B. "Narrow-leaved "wild creſſes." In maritimis; as at Heybridge near Maldon copiouſly.

Tithymalus platyphyllos Fuchſii, J. B. arvenſis latifolius Germanicus C. B. peregrinus Cluſ. Hiſt. "Broad-leaved ſpurge." Among corn, but more rarely. It grows ſpontaneouſly in my own orchard here at Black-Notley, coming up yearly of its own ſowing; for it is an annual plant.

Tilia folio minore J. B. fœmina folio minore C. B. fœmina minor Park. "The ſmall ſmooth-leaved "lime or linden-tree," called in ſome countries baſt, becauſe they make ropes of the bark of it. Hereabouts it is called pry. It is frequent in the hedges, over all this part of the country.

Trifolium ſtellatum glabrum Ger. emac. Trifol. Dipſaci capitulis nonnullis, "Teaſel-headed trefoil." I have obſerved it by the water-ſide at Leigh; and at little Holland in Tendring-hundred plentifully.

Trifolium pumilum ſupinum floſculis longis albis P. B. parvum album Monſpeſſulanum cum paucis floribus J. B. album tricoccum ſubterraneum reticulatum Moriſon. ſubterraneum, ſeu folliculos ſub terram condens Magnol. Bot. Monſp. "Dwarf-trefoil "with long white flowers, hiding its ſeed under-"ground." In the road between Brentwood and Brook-ſtreet plentifully.

Trifolium ſiliquis ornithopodii noſtras. "Small "birdsfoot-trefoil." On ſandy banks by the ſea-ſide at Toleſbury plentifully.

Turritis Ger. vulgatior J. B. Park. Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis C. B. "Tower-"muſtard." On the banks by the highway-ſide, as you go up the hill from Lexden towards Colcheſter, and in the fields on each ſide the way.

It is to be noted, that theſe annual plants may, ſome years, by ſome accident or other, ſpring up of the ſeed, and afterwards appear again.

To theſe I might add the four ſorts of male fern deſcribed by Mr. Goodyer in Dr. Johnſon's emaculated Gerard, which are all common about Black-Notley and Braintree, viz.

1. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis dentatis. "Great-"branched male fern with indented leaves.

2. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis denſis minutim dentatis. "The moſt common male fern."

3. Filix mas non ramoſa, pinnulis anguſtis, raris, profundè dentatis. "Male fern with thin-ſet deeply-"indented leaves." There is a good figure of a leaf of this in Dr. Plukenet's Phytograph. P. iii. Tab. 180.

4. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis auriculatis ſpinoſis. "Prickly male fern with auriculate leaves."

If you look upon theſe plants in their ſeveral growths and ages, you may (as Mr. Goodyer ſaith well) make many more ſorts of them; which I am afraid hath been the occaſion of deſcribing more ſorts than, indeed, there are in nature.

Eryngium marinum Ger. Park. J. B. Dod. Ad. Lob. cui & acanos Plinii. Maritimum & Geſn. Hort. C. B. "Sea-holly or eryngo." This, being a plant common enough on ſandy ſhores, I ſhould not have mentioned, but that Colcheſter is noted for the firſt inventing or practiſing the candying or conditing of its roots; the manner whereof may be ſeen in Gerard's Herbal.

Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum primum Cluſ. Synonyma vide in Catal. Cantab. "Broad-leaved "Hungarian hawkweed." On Bartlow-hills not far from Linton in Cambridgeſhire.

Gnaphalium parvum ramoſiſſimum, foliis anguſtiſſimis polyſpermon. Hiſt. noſt. "Small-branched "narrow-leaved cudweed, full of ſeed." Found by Mr. Dale among corn in ſandy grounds, about Caſtle-Heveningham plentifully.

Perfoliata vulgaris Ger. Park. vulgatiſſima ſeu arvenſis C. B. ſimpliciter dicta, vulgaris annua J. B. "Common thorough-wax." Among the corn at Notley and elſewhere.

Tormentilla reptans alata D. Plot. Hiſt. Nat. Oxon. Pentaphyllum minus viride, flore aureo tetrapetalo, radiculas è geniculis in terram demittens Moriſ. Hiſt. "Creeping tormentil with deeply-indented leaves." In ſome paſtures at Braintree.

Salix folio amygdalino utrinque aurito, corticem ſponte exuens. "Almond-leaved willow that caſts "its bark." In an oſier-holt near my dwelling at Black-Notley.

Sonchus arboreſcens alter Ger. emac. lævis paluſtris altiſſimus Cluſ. "The greateſt marſh-tree ſow-"thiſtle." On the banks of the river Thames near Blackwall.

Viola Martia hirſuta major inodora Moriſon. Viola trachelii folio D. Merret. "Great rough violet with-"out ſcent."

Ribes nigrum vulgo dictum folio olente J. B. "Black currants or ſquinancy-berries." By Braintree river-ſide near the bridge called the Hoppet-bridge.

I C E N I.

THE country next to the Trinobantes, called afterwards East-Anglia, and comprehending the counties of Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, and Huntingdon, was formerly inhabited by the Iceni (miſcalled in ſome copies Tigeni, and by Ptolemy yet more corruptly Simeni;) [not as if the bounds of theſe, or any other people of the Britons, could be nicely determined; for how can we hope exactly to diſtinguiſh them, when our ancient authors only deliver at large in what quarter of the nation they were ſeated, without deſcending to their particular limits? Beſides, moſt of the barbarous nations ſeem (according to their ſtrength at different times) to have had dominions larger or narrower; eſpecially in Britain (where were ſo many kings) we cannot imagine but that they were frequently making incroachments upon one another. All (I think) we can ſafely conclude is, that there is ſcarce a poſſibility, that the Britiſh diviſions ſhould include exactly ſo many counties, ſince the bounds of the counties were ſet long after the Britiſh times by king Alfred, who, doubtleſs, had rather an eye to the convenience of the kingdom, than the exact limits of the Britons.] Bounds of the Iceni.

I have been a long time of the opinion, that, by a mangling of the name Iceni, the very ſame people were called in Cæſar Cenimagni; to which I was induced, as by the affinity of the names Iceni and Cenimagni, ſo by comparing Cæſar and Tacitus together: for the latter tells us, that the Cenimagni ſurrendered themſelves to the Romans; and, that the Iceni did ſo, Tacitus informs us in theſe words: "On their own accord, they came over to our ſide." But what is of greateſt moment, in this matter, is, that a manuſcript divides the word Cenimagni, and reads it Ceni, Agni; for which I would willingly put Iceni, Regni, if it might be done without the imputation of too great liberty. Thus much is certain, that you will never find the Cenimagni in any other part of Britain, if you make them a diſtinct people from the Regni and Iceni. However, of the name Iceni there are ſeveral remains in theſe parts; ſuch as Ikenſworth, [Ikworth,] Ikenthorp, Ikborough, Iken, Ikſning, Ichlingham, Eike, &c. and that conſular way which led from hence, frequently called by the chorographers of the laſt age Ichenild-ſtreet, as if one ſhould ſay, the "ſtreet of the Iceni." What the original of the name ſhould be, I dare not ſo much as gueſs, unleſs one ſhould derive it from the wedgy figure of the country, as it lies upon the ocean, in the form of a wedge; for the Britons, in their language, call a wedge Iken; from which figure a place in Wales, by the lake Lhintegid, is called Lhan-yken; and in the ſame ſenſe a little tract in Spain is named Sphen, i. e. a wedge (as Strabo obſerves;) which yet does not ſo well anſwer the figure of a wedge, as this of ours. Ichenild-ſtreet. Sphen.

[But others alledge, that Ptolemy's tables and modern obſervations have repreſented it rather under a quadrangular form; and Sir Henry Spelman's opinion may ſeem more probable, that it comes from the famous river Iſe; eſpecially if the Britons call that Ichen: "For thus," ſays he, "in Aſia, the Indians come from the river "Indus; in Greece, the Mæonians from Mæonia; in Scythia, the Alani from Alanus; in Germany, the "Alſatians from Alſa; in France, the Sequani from Sequana: and ſo, in England, the Derbyſhire-inha- "bitants from Derwent; the Lancaſtrians from Lan or Lon; the Northumbrians from Humber; and Wilt- "ſhire from the Willy; and, as for the change of (s) into (c), that may be eaſily juſtified, if it be true that in Bri- "tiſh, inſtead of the Greek (σ) they uſe (ch); ſo, Ichen for ἴσην; ſoch for σῦς; buch for βῶς, &c."

*And, as the Iceni may be well derived from Iſe, * ſo this, in all probability, has its name from that famous Heathen goddeſs Iſis; for who knows not, that the Heathens conſecrated rivers, as well as woods and mountains, to their deities, and called them after their names? And that Ceres and Proſerpine, (otherwiſe called Iſis) two infernal goddeſſes, were worſhipped by the Britons, we have Strabo's authority; or, if we had not, the accounts which we have left us of their cuſtoms would be ſufficient to inform us of their worſhip. Upon this is grounded their preferring nights to days, as alſo their computations of days by nights; of months, by moons; and of years, by winters. The remains of it we keep, to this day, in our ſeven-night, i. e. ſeven days; and fortnight, contracted from fourteenth-night, i. e. fourteen days.* * Spelman's Iceni.

After Britain came to be a branch of the Roman empire, and was divided into five parts, it is not certain under which branch theſe Iceni were comprehended; they are generally placed under the Flavia Cæſarienſis, which ſeems agreeable enough to that diviſion; but the Notitia of the weſtern empire places the Britannia ſecunda where Ptolemy reckons up the Tribantes and Simeni; which laſt are, undoubtedly, the ſame with the Iceni.]

This people (as Tacitus ſays) were ſtout and valiant, and, after they had caſt themſelves upon the protection of the Romans, ſuffered nothing by war till the time of Claudius; but, then, Oſtorius the proprætor beginning to fortify the paſſes with caſtles, and to diſarm the Britons, they got into a body, and made an inſurrection; the effect whereof was this, that the Romans broke through the works within which they had fortified themſelves, and ſo they were ſuppreſſed with great ſlaughter. In this engagement there happened many memorable exploits; and M. Oſtorius, the lieutenant's ſon, had the honour of ſaving a citizen. That war being thus ended, ſcarce thirteen years after, there aroſe a new ſtorm, upon this occaſion: Praſutagus, king of the Iceni (that he might provide for the ſafety of his people, though with his own private damage) made the emperor Nero his heir; "taking it for "granted," to expreſs myſelf in Tacitus's words, "that, by this teſtimony of ſubmiſſion and reſpect, his "kingdom and family would be out of danger: but the iſſue was quite contrary; for his kingdom was waſted "by the centurions, and his houſe by ſlaves; as if both had been taken by force of arms." Praſutagus.

Upon this, firſt his wife Boadicea, otherwiſe called Bunduica, was whipped, and her daughters raviſhed; and, as if they had had that whole country beſtowed upon them, there was not a leading man, among the Iceni, but was Boadicea.

turned

turned out of the inheritance of his anceſtors; and even the royal family was treated no better than ſlaves. Upon this ill uſage, and the apprehenſions of worſe, (ſince they were now reduced into the form of a province) they take up arms, and, inviting the Trinobantes, with ſuch others as were not yet inured to ſlavery, to join with them, attempt the recovery of their liberties by this ſecret combination, urged on by a mortal hatred againſt the veterans. From theſe beginnings there broke out a moſt terrible war; and it was farther heightened by the avarice of Seneca, who, Seneca's uſury in Britain. *about that time, exacted, with the higheſt oppreſſion,* * *three hundred thouſand pounds, which he had ſcraped together by moſt unjuſt and oppreſſive uſury. In this war, to give you the whole in a ſhort compaſs, Boadicea, (whom Gildas ſeems to term a "treacherous lioneſs") wife of Praſutagus, ſlew eighty thouſand of the Romans and their allies, raſed the colony of Camalodunum and the † free-town of Verulamium, routed the ninth legion, and put to flight Catus Decianus, the procurator; but, at laſt, being defeated by Paulinus Suetonius in a ſet battle, ſhe ended her days, with undaunted courage, by a doſe of poiſon, as Tacitus will have it; but, according to Dio, after a fit of ſickneſs. When this war was on foot, Xiphilin tells us from Dio, that the Britons principally worſhipped the goddeſs Victory under the name of Andates (whom a Greek copy in another place calls Andraſte;) and that, in the grove conſecrated to her, they offered captives, with the higheſt inhumanity. But yet the Britons, at this day, do not expreſs Victory by any ſuch name; nor do I know what it ſhould mean, unleſs, as the Latines had their Victoria* à vincendo, "*from conquering;*" *the Sabines, their Vacuna,* ab evacuando, "*from emptying;*" *and the Greeks their* Νίκη ἀπὸ τῦ μὴ ε κειν, "*from refuſing to give ground;*" *ſo the Britons might have have their Anarhaith from overthrowing; for by that word they expreſs "a fatal overthrow." But this by the bye. From that time no author has one ſyllable of the Iceni; nor can we gather any thing about them from hiſtory, but that the Romans, in the decline of their empire, ſet a new officer to guard their ſea-coaſt, and the coaſts of ſome other parts, againſt the piracies of the Saxons, and ſtyled him "Count of the Saxon ſhore in Britain," as we obſerved before.*

* *Quadringenties ſeſtertium.*

† *Municipium.*

Dio.

Andates, or Andraſte. The goddeſs Victory.

In Kent.

[*Whether this people had another of their own name about Worceſterſhire and Staffordſhire (as* * *Dr. Plott has endeavoured to prove) is not our buſineſs to inquire, in this place; I muſt confeſs, that action of the proprætor Oſtorius (which is mentioned, above, as undertaken againſt thoſe Iceni) ſeems to have been farther weſtward, than their bounds reached; for the next accounts we hear of their army, after they had ſettled things there, is among the Cangi, i. e. about Cheſhire and Denbyſhire: "The army was led into the Cangi," ſays* † *Tacitus; and "now "they were marched not far from the ſea, which is within ſight of Ireland."*]

* Staffordſh. c. x. ſect. 2.

† Annal. l. xii. c. 32.

After the Saxons had ſettled their heptarchy, this province fell to the kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles; which, from its eaſterly ſituation, they called, in their own language, Eaſtanglе-ꝑÿc, *i. e.* "*the kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles.*" *The firſt king it had was Uffa; and, from him, his ſucceſſors were for a long time called Uff-kines, who ſeem to have ſometimes* ‖ *held under the kings of the Mercians, and ſometimes under thoſe of Kent. That line failing in St. Edmund, the Danes over-ran the country, and, for fifty years together, harraſſed and afflicted it with all the miſeries of war, till at laſt Edward the elder got the better of them, and added it to his own kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons. From that time, it had its* * *deputy-governors; which honour, about the coming in of the Normans, was held by one Ralph, born in Little-Britain in France. He was a man of treacherous principles, and, getting together great numbers of people, under pretence of celebrating his marriage, entered into a villainous conſpiracy againſt William the Conqueror; but, where ſo many were privy to it, it was in vain to hope for ſecrecy, and, ſo, the whole matter was diſcovered, himſelf was deprived of his honour and attainted, and others were beheaded. But a more particular account of thoſe matters belongs to hiſtorians; let us proſecute our deſign, and proceed to places. What ſort of a country this was, learn from Abbo Floriacenſis, who flouriſhed in the year of Chriſt* 970, *and has thus deſcribed it: "That part, which is called Eaſt-Angle, as, upon other accounts, it is very noble, ſo, particularly, be-*
"*cauſe of its being watered almoſt on all ſides. On the ſouth-eaſt and eaſt ſides, it is incompaſſed by the ocean;*
"*on the north, by large and wet fens, which, beginning almoſt in the heart of the iſland, by reaſon of the evenneſs*
"*of the ground, for a hundred miles and more, deſcend in great rivers into the ſea. On the weſt, the province*
"*is joined to the reſt of the iſland, and therefore may be entered* [*by land;*] *but, leſt it ſhould be moleſted with*
"*frequent incurſions of the enemy, it is fortified with an* † *earthen rampire like a high wall, and with a ditch.*
"*The inner parts of it are a pretty rich ſoil, which is made exceeding pleaſant by gardens and groves, and rendered*
"*agreeable by its convenience for hunting; famous alſo for paſturage, and abounding with ſheep and all ſorts of*
"*cattle. I do not inſiſt upon its rivers, as affording plenty of fiſh, conſidering that a tongue of the ſea, as it were,*
"*licks it on one ſide; and, on the other, the large fens make a prodigious number of lakes two or three miles over.*
"*Theſe fens accommodate great numbers of monks with their deſired retirement and ſolitude; with which being*
"*incloſed, they have no occaſion for the privacy of a wilderneſs.*" *Thus far Abbo.*

‖ *Beneficiarii.*

* *Præſides.*

Ralph governor of the Eaſt-Angles.

In the life of St. Edmund.

† *Rech dich*, or Devil's dike.

SOUTH-FOLK or SUFFOLK.

SUFFOLK (which is firſt to be deſcribed) in Saxon, ðuðꝑolc, i. e. "a ſouthern people," with reſpect to Norfolk, has, on the weſt, Cambridgeſhire; on the ſouth, the river Stour, which divides it from Eſſex; on the eaſt, the German ocean; and, on the north, two little rivers, Ouſe the leaſt, and Waveney. Theſe two, flowing almoſt out of the ſame fountain, run contrary ways, and divide it from Norfolk; it is a country pretty large, and well ſtored with harbours; the ſoil (except

SUFFO

by
Rob^t Morden

PART OF NOR

PART OF CAMBRID

PART OF ESSEX

Whelpmore
Owse R
Downham
Thetford
Brandon
Wangford
Elveden
Lakingheath
Barghām
LACKFORD HUN
Rushford
Gasthorp
Lopham
Bidlesworth
Garbulsham
Brissingham
Custon
Knettshal
Takenham parva
Kepton
Conyston
Thelnetham
Redgrave
Takenham Mag.
Weston
Lopham ford
Budesdale
Carsewel
Tunmel
Livermere par.
Wordwel
BLACKBORN HUN
Kinderlay
Barningham
Mepworth
Rickinghal infer.
Rickinghal Sup.
Melles
Sapiston
Badwel
Wattlesfield
Stanton
Thornham par.
Mildenhal
Icklingham
Stow
Culforth
Livermere mag.
Ixworth Thorp
Isleham
Worlington
Berton
Lackford
Ingham
Tuddenham
Flempton
Ampton
Langham
Ixworth
Wallsham in the Willows
Gistingham
Frekenham
Cavenham
Hengrave
Timworth
Kunston
Thornham mag.
Fornham All Saints
Fornham Genevse
Pakenham
Badwel Ash
Badlingham
Heringswel
Stow Langtoft
HARTESMERE HU
Wickham
Saxham mag.
Risby
Fornham St. Martin
Thurston
Norton
Ashfield
Thawyt
Kennet
Fornham
THEDWARDSTRE HUN
Westhorp
Wiverston
Brokford
Elmeswel
New Market Heath
Barrow
Tostock
Berton
Place
Houghle
Corton
Mendlesham
Ixning
Saxham Par.
ST EDMUNDS BURY
Wulpit
Bacton
Kenford
Gaysley
Rougham
Haughley
Moulton
Herningherthe
Barrow
Rushbrook
Bayton
Drinkston
Gipping
Newton
Newmarket
Dalham
Ikesworth
THINGOWH
Hedgesset
Ratlesden
Ashley
Denham
Hall
Whelthām mag.
Whelthām Par.
Harleston
Sheland
Owsden
Hargrave
Whepstad
Bradfield monk
Gedding
Onehouse
Lidgate
Reed
Bradfield Combust
Cowling
Chedbury
Bradfield S. Clare
Buxhal
Finbarrow mag.
Needham
Wickhambrook
Brockley
Bradfield S. Georg
Depdale
Cockfiel
Brettenham
Par. Bradley
Finbarrow parva
Barking
Stradshil
Denston
Lawshill
Stanfield
Thorp
Hankdon
Somerton
Standfield
Hartest
Kettlebaston
Shimpling
Preston
Alpheton
Bilston
RISBRYGE HUN
Barnadiston
Naughton
Nedging
Elmset
Laneham
Boxted
Stansted
Glemsford
Passingford
Wratting Par.
Redington
Wratting Tallow
Clare
Cavendish
Melford
Milding
Semer
Linsey
Waldringfield Par.
Waldringfield Mag.
Carsey
Hadley
Wicksoo
Stoke
Pentlow
Acton
Castle Camps
Burbrock
Chilton
Newton
Groton
Edwarston
Layham
Sudbury
Bullington
BABER HUN
Cornerd Par.
Boxford
Polsted
Assington
Cornerd mag.
Stoke
Shelly
Wenham mag.
Holton
Capel
Wenham Par.
Smalbridg
Neyland
Bures
Wiston
Stour R.
Stretford
Dedham
Catiwade Bridg
Maningtre
Haveril

TOLK

Mordeu

ORFOLK

Harleston

Dis

Scole al Osmondston

Aye

Eye

Thornidon

Rishangles

Aspall

Debenham

Crows Hall

Thorp

Ash field

Winston

Stonham aspall

Pethaugh

Easton

Cosbeck

Kelmingham

Ash Bocking

Hemingston

Swilland

Burgh

Barham

Cleydon

Ikenham

Hill

Westerfield

Whitton

Bramford

Sprowston

Hemley

Foxall

Kirton

Bucklesham

Alderton

Boarsey

Falkenham

Levington

Felixtow

Trimley

Walton

Shottley

Arwerton

Sutton

Harkstead

Stour R

Harwich

Landguard Fort

Orwel Haven

Boarsey Haven

Oxford Haven

Slaughden Dale

Hadsco Thorp

Alby

Beckles

Worlingham

Ingate

Barnbye

Carleton

Kirdlow

Lestoff

Gunton

Lound

Corton

Blundesdon

Somerleyton

Fluxton

Olton

Alburgh

Ashby

Fritton

Hopton

Belton

Gorleston

Bradwel

Burgh Cast

Yarmouth

Pakefield

Mutford

Ellow

Weston

Ringesfield

Barsham

Shepe Meadow

Bungay

Mettingham

St Johns

St Margaret

St Andrews

Willingham

Flixton

Somerfield

St Peters

St Croft

St Michael

St Nicolas

Mendham

St Margaret

St James

Wetherdale

Metfield

Wey bridg

Sylam

Oeth

Kley

Hoxon

Wingfield

Fresenfield

Linsted par.

Linsted mag.

Chiston

Cratfield

Cekeley

Horham

Denham

Stradbrook

Laxfield

Huntingfield

Ubberton

Allington

Wilbie

Bedingfield

Southold

Worlingworth

Bedfield

Monk Soham

Tattington

Kenton

Crows Hall

Framlingham

Saxtead

Cranesford

Carlton

Rendha

Sweesting

Kettleborough

Cretingham

Parham

Stratford

Glenham mag.

Glenham Pa.

Marlesford

Letheringham

Charsfield

Easton

Hacheston

Debach

Otley

Dalinghe

Wickham

Petistree

Ufford

Rendlesha

Wantisden

Eyke

Melton

Haseleigh

Grandesborough

Culpho

Tuddinham

Playford

Sekford

Kesgrave

Newborn

Brightwel

Hemley

Shottesham

Rammesholt

Holtesley

Orford

Butley

Sutton

Capell

Boyton

Wilford Hun.

Pleomesgate Hun.

Colnes Hun.

Loes Hun.

Hoxon Hun.

Blything Hun.

Wilford Hun.

Carlford Hun.

Ipswich

Bentley Hall

Wherstead

Bealsted

Nacton

Preston

Wolverston

Champion or Chelmondiston

Holbrook

Stutton Hall

Harkstead

Debenham

Framlingham

Badingham

Pesnal

Sibton

Dennington

Brusyard

Fordley

Kelsthal

Darsham

Westleton

Thorington

Heveringham

Walpole

Huntingfield

Wenhaston

Blythborough

Blyth R.

Bliford

Halesworth

Holton

Westall

Brampton

Sotherton

Wissett

Ru borough

Spexhal

Linsted par.

Linsted mag.

Chiston

Cratfield

Cekeley

Huntingfield

Ubberton

Wenhaston

Blythborough

Bliford

Halesworth

Holton

Westall

Brampton

Sotherton

Wissett

Ru borough

Spexhal

Stoven

Wrentham

Frostenton

Henham House & Park

Wangford

Easton

Roydon

Buletun Street

Westwood Lodg

Walderswick

Southwold

Dunwich

Easton Ness

Covehithe

S. Cove

Benacre

Wygishal

Kessingland

Rushmere

Sateerley

Hensted

Shanfield

Willingham

St Andrews

Redisham

S. Laurence

Ilketshall

Mutford

Pakefield

Gislam

Rushmere

Kessingland

Sateerley

Hensted

Benacre

Wygishal

Wrentham

Covehithe

S. Cove

Henham

Wangford

Easton

Roydon

Southwold

Walderswick

Dunwich

Westleton

Darsham

Brusel Green

Hasketon

Midleton

Theberton

Leiston

Aldringham

Thorpe

Hasilwood

Iken

Vis. Herefords Mill

Sudburne

Aldborough

Blaxal

Duningworth

Bridg

Glenham Pa.

Marlesford

Tunstal

Chillesford

Orford

Slaughden Dale

Oxford Haven

Rammesholt

Shottesham

Holtesley

Alderton

Bawdsey

Bawdsey Haven

Levington

Felixtow

Trimley

Walton

Shottley

Arwerton

Sutton

Harkstead

Stour R

Harwich

Landguard Fort

Orwel Haven

Kesgrave

Newborn

Brightwel

Hemley

Foxall

Kirton

Bucklesham

Falkenham

Levington

Felixtow

Trimley

Walton

Shottley

Arwerton

Sutton

Harkstead

Stour R

Harwich

Landguard Fort

Orwel Haven

Boarsey Haven

Oxford Haven

Slaughden Dale

Scale of Miles

Great 2 4 6 8 10

Middle 2 4 6 8 10

Small 2 4 6 8 10

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.

V VI

10 20 30 40

5 10 15 20 25

except to the weſt) is very fat, as being a compound of clay and marle. By this means, the fields are every-where fruitful, and the paſtures exceeding good for fatting of cattle; [not to mention the vaſt improvement made, in the eſtates of this county, by employing great quantities of ground in turnips.] They make alſo
Cheeſe. vaſt numbers of cheeſe, which, to the great advantage of the inhabitants, are carried into all parts of England; nay, into Germany alſo with France and Spain, as Pantaleon Medicus has told us, who ſcruples not to compare them with thoſe of Placentia, both in colour and taſte; but he was not one of Apicius's nice-palated ſcholars. Nor do they want woods and parks; of the latter of which ſeveral are joined to noblemen's houſes, and are well ſtocked with deer.

Diviſion. The county, according to its political diviſion, hath been branched into three parts; the firſt called "the "geldable," becauſe it pays geld or tribute; the ſecond "the liberty of St. Edmund," becauſe it belonged to his monaſtery; the third "the liberty of "St. Ethelred," becauſe it belonged to Ely-monaſtery; to which our kings formerly granted ſeveral parcels of ground with "Sach and Soch," as the Ely book expreſſes it, "without any reſerve either of "eccleſiaſtical or ſecular juriſdiction."

[But it is to be obſerved, as to eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction, that that was not uſually granted, in thoſe ancient times, by the kings, but by the popes; and, in fact, there appear not the leaſt footſteps, nor any pretences, of exemption from the ordinary juriſdiction of the biſhop of Norwich, in any of the churches or eſtates belonging to the church of Ely in this county. The preſent general diviſion is "the fran-"chiſe or liberty of St. Edmund;" and "the geld-"able;" the firſt containing the weſtern part of the county, and the ſecond the eaſtern; and theſe diviſions are the more remarkable, becauſe, at the aſſizes, each of them furniſhes a diſtinct grand jury.]

But now let us take a ſurvey of the particulars, and, beginning at the weſt, give an account of the more noted places.

Ixning. On the weſt where it joins Cambridgeſhire, and in the very limits, lies Ixning, a place formerly of greater note than at preſent; for it was made eminent, firſt, by the birth of Ethelred the virgin (daughter of king Anna) who was canoniſed; then, by the conſpiracy of Ralph earl of the Eaſt-Angles againſt William the Conqueror; and, laſtly, by the way which Harvey, the firſt biſhop of Ely, made between this place and Ely; but it now goes to decay by the nearneſs
Newmarket. of Newmarket, whither all commodities are carried in great abundance. That this town of Newmarket is of late date the name itſelf witneſſes; it is ſo ſituated, that the ſouth part belongs to Cambridgeſhire,
* *Eccleſiolam.* and the north to Suffolk; each whereof has * a ſmall
† Belonging to Inning, C. church of its own, the latter † parochial and inſtitutive; but the former belongs to Ditton or Dichton, as the mother-church. I have met with nothing about it in my reading, but that, under Henry the Third, Robert de Inſula or L'iſle, gave one half of it to Richard de Argenton (from whom the Allingtons are deſcended) in frank-marriage with his daughter Caſſandra.

[The town hath not grown up by any manufacture, or particular commodity; but by the convenience for paſſengers, and the advantage of the court: for it ſtands in a plain very commodious for hunting and horſe-races, which diverſions very often draw the court thither; and, on Cambridge-ſide, there is a houſe built on purpoſe for the reception of our kings.]

All round, as we have hinted, is the large plain, [juſt now mentioned] called from the town New-
Newmarket-heath. market-heath; the ſoil whereof is ſandy and barren, but the ſurface green. Along this runs that wonderful ditch, which the vulgar (as if it had been drawn by the devil) call Devil's-dike; whereas it is
Devil's-dike. plain it was one of thoſe wherewith (as Abbo informs us) the inhabitants guarded themſelves againſt the incurſions of the enemy. But of this we will ſpeak more at large, when we come to Cambridgeſhire; only here let the reader note thus much, that the leaſt of all theſe foſſes or ditches is to be ſeen within two miles of this place, being drawn between Snailwell and Moulton.

More inward is the famous St. Edmundſbury,
St. Edmundsbury. called, in the Saxon age, Bedericz-ȝueorð; and, in the Britiſh, (as it ſhould ſeem) Villa Fauſtini; which
Villa Fauſtini. is mentioned by Antoninus; for that was the opinion of Talbot, a very good antiquary, and particularly acquainted with this part of England, as [being a prebendary of the church of Norwich.] The diſtances too in Antoninus, both from Iciani and Colonia, anſwer well enough; and, as *Villa*, among the Latines, implied the houſe of a nobleman within his
Gueord or weorth. own grounds, ſo did ȝueorð among the Saxons; for the above-mentioned Abbo interprets Bedericsgueord by Bederici cortis, or villa, i. e. "Bederick's "court, or "his villa or farm." Beſides, the Saxons ſeem to have expreſſed the ſenſe and meaning of the word, in their own language; for, as *Fauſtinus*, in Latin, implies proſperity, ſo does Bederick, in German; as the learned Hadrianus Junius has obſerved, where he interprets the name of Betorix (who, according to Strabo, was the ſon of Melo Sicamber) as if one ſhould ſay, "full of happineſs and favour." But, if theſe two be different, I frankly confeſs myſelf ignorant, either who that Fauſtinus, or this Bedericus, was. One thing I am ſure of, that this was not the *Fauſtini Villa* deſcribed by Martial in the third book of his Epigrams; and, if I ſhould ſay, that it was the villa of that Bericus, who (as Dio obſerves)
Bericus the Briton. was driven out of Britain, and perſuaded Claudius the emperor to make war upon the inhabitants, I ſhould not believe myſelf. But, whether this place was the *Villa Fauſtini* or not, it ſeems to have been very eminent; ſince, at the firſt planting of Chriſtianity in thoſe parts, king Sigebert built a religious houſe here, and Abbo calls it a royal villa. But when the body of the moſt Chriſtian king Edmund (whom the Danes had barbarouſly racked and tortured to death) was tranſlated hither, and a "large church, with a wonderful cover of wood," was built in honour of him; then it began to be called St. Edmundſbury, and, for ſhortneſs, Bury; and flouriſhed exceedingly: but, moſt of all, after king Canutus (to expiate the ſacrilegious violence done to this church by his father Sueno) rebuilt it, very much inriched it, offered his own crown to the holy martyr, brought in the monks with their abbot, and beſtowed upon it many fair eſtates, and, among others, this town entire; whereupon, the monks governed here, and adminiſtered juſtice by their ſteward; for which reaſon, Joſcelin de * Brakeland, a monk of
* Banklond, C. the place, ſays: "The men, as well without the "borough as within, are ours, &c. and all within the "banna leuca enjoy the ſame liberty." Afterwards, Hervey, an abbot of Norman deſcent, [is ſaid to have] incompaſſed it with a wall, ſome ſmall remains

whereof are ſtill to be ſeen; [but a perſon, well verſed in the antiquities of this place, affirms, that there never was any ſuch abbot as Hervey; indeed, in abbot Anſelm's time, there was a ſacriſt of that name in this monaſtery.] The popes granted it very large immunities; and, among other things, "that this "place ſhould not be in any thing ſubject to the "biſhop, but, in lawful caſes, ſhould obey the arch-"biſhop †." [But, ever ſince the reformation, it hath been under the juriſdiction of the biſhop of Norwich; and it may be queſtioned whether the juriſdiction of the archbiſhop was provided for in that manner, when the biſhop's was given away, ſo long before the reformation; ſeeing the bulls of exemption, belonging to this abbey, are as much againſt the juriſdiction of the archbiſhop as the biſhop; and it appears that, when ſome of the archbiſhops, as legates, made attempts upon their privileges, the monks obtained other reſcripts, reſtraining the archbiſhops even under that character, and ſubjecting the abbey immediately to the court of Rome.]

Monaſt. vol. i. p. 300.

Malmſbury.

† Which is obſerved to this day, C.

And now the monks, abounding with wealth, built a ſtately new church, which they were continually enlarging. In the reign of Edward the Firſt, in laying the foundation of a new chapel, "there were "found," as Everſden, a monk of the place, has told us, "the walls of an old round church; ſo built, "that the altar had been about the middle; and we "are of opinion," ſo he adds, "that it is the very "ſame that was built at firſt ‖ to the ſervice of St. "Edmund." But, what ſort of town this is, and how large the monaſtery was while it ſtood, learn of Leland, an eye-witneſs: "A city more neatly ſeated "the ſun never ſaw, ſo curiouſly doth it hang upon "a gentle deſcent, with a little river on the eaſt "ſide; nor a monaſtery more noble, whether one "conſiders the endowments, largeneſs, or unparallel-"ed magnificence. One might think even the mo-"naſtery, alone, a city; ſo many gates it has (ſome "whereof are braſs;) ſo many towers, and a church, "than which nothing can be more magnificent; as "appendages to which, there are three more, of ad-"mirable beauty and workmanſhip, in the ſame "church-yard." [Now, there are but two churches entire, St. Mary's and St. James's; and the vaſt ruins of a third, which was the great church in the monaſtery.]

Everſden.

‖ *Ad opus.*

If you inquire after the extent of its wealth, it will be hard to give an account of the value of thoſe gifts which were offered at the ſingle tomb of St. Edmund; beſides the rents and eſtates, to the yearly value of one thouſand, five hundred, and ſixty pounds. If I ſhould particularly reckon up the quarrels that roſe now and then between the inhabitants and monks (who by their ſteward governed the town;) and with what virulence they ſought the deſtruction of each other; the ſtrangeneſs of the relation would deſtroy its credit. But all this work, which had been ſo long in growing; and all that wealth, which had been ſo many years in getting; was deſtroyed and diſperſed, upon the diſſolution of the monaſteries by king Henry the Eighth; who was moved to that diſſolution by a ſet of men, that (under the ſpecious pretence of reforming religion) preferred their own private intereſt and profit before that of their prince and country, yea, and even before the glory of God: yet the very carcaſe of its ancient greatneſs hath ſomething of beauty, and the very ruins are ſplendid; which, when you ſee, you cannot but both admire and commiſerate. And (to take notice of this by the way) if England ever ſuffered by the loſs of any man, it was in this place; for that true father of his country, Humphrey duke of Glouceſter, (a ſtrict patron of juſtice, and one who had improved his excellent natural endowments by a courſe of ſevere ſtudies) after he had governed the kingdom under Henry the Sixth, for twenty-five years together, with ſo great applauſe and commendation, that neither the good could find reaſon for complaints, nor the bad for calumnies, was cut off in this place by the malice of Margaret of Lorrain: who, obſerving her huſband king Henry the Sixth to be of a low narrow ſpirit, ſet about this villainous contrivance, to get the management of the government into her own hands; but, in the iſſue, it was the greateſt misfortune that could have befallen either her or the kingdom; for Normandy and Aquitain were preſently loſt upon it, and a moſt lamentable civil war raiſed in England.

Humphrey duke of Glouceſter.

[The town is pleaſantly ſeated and is much reſorted to by the gentry of theſe parts; and (to the great advantage and conveniency of the inhabitants) an act of parliament paſſed, in the reign of king William the Third, to make the river Lark navigable, as far as this place.]

11, 12 W. III. c 22.

Near St. Edmundſbury, we ſee [Great Welnetham, where, a few years ſince, were found, in digging, abundance of potſherds and platters of Roman earth, ſome of which had inſcriptions upon them; as alſo coals, bones of ſheep, oxen, &c. with many horns, a ſacrificing knife, aſhes, and urns: and alſo] Ruſhbrook, the ſeat of the famous and knightly family of the Jermains [(advanced, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, to the title of barons; and, in that of king Charles the Second, to the higher honour of earls;) and now the ſeat of Sir Robert Davers, baronet, by marriage with one of the daughters of that family.] At a little diſtance from thence is Ickworth, where was an old priory founded by Gilbert Blund, a perſon of great honour and lord of Ickworth; his iſſue male in the right line failed in William, ſlain, in Henry the Third's time, at the battle of Lewes; who left his two ſiſters, Agnes, the wife of William de Crekетot; and Roiſia, the wife of Robert de Valonis his heirs. [In the year 1733, John Lord Hervey, eldeſt ſon and heir of John earl of Briſtol, was called up to the houſe of peers, by the title of lord Hervey, baron of Ickworth.] This was reckoned, before, among the places which ſtill retain ſomewhat of the name of the Iceni; and what the late learned * archdeacon of Canterbury obſerved confirms the antiquity of the place, namely, that, in his memory, a large pot of Roman money had been found there. About Icklingham alſo, much of the ſame ſort is diſcovered; and it is ſaid, that, in digging through the Devil's-ditch on Newmarket-heath, near Ixning, they met with ſome ancient pieces. If they are ſtill preſerved, they might probably afford us ſome light, as to the authors of that vaſt work; a late writer affirms, that they bore the inſcriptions of divers Roman emperors; but, upon what authority, I know not.]

Great Welnetham.

Ruſhbrook.

Ickworth.

Blund.

* Dr. Battley

More to the north is Fernham St. Genovef; memorable upon this account, that Richard Lucy, chief juſtice of England, did here engage Robert earl of Leiceſter in a pitched battle, and ſlew above ten thouſand Flemings, whom he had invited over for the deſtruction of his country. In this neighbourhood, I obſerved two very neat ſeats; one built by the Kitſons, knights, at Hengrave, formerly in the poſſeſſion of Edmund de Hengrave, a famous lawyer under

Fernham.

1173.

Hengrave.

der

Culfurth. der Edward the Firſt; and the other at Culfurth,
N. Bacon. built by Sir Nicholas Bacon, knight, the ſon of that Nicholas Bacon, keeper of the great ſeal of England, who, for his ſingular wiſdom and judgment, was, whilſt he lived, deſervedly accounted † one of the two ſupports of this kingdom; [but it is now the ſeat of the lord Cornwallis.] Not far from hence is
Lydgate. Lydgate, a ſmall village but not to be omitted, becauſe it gave birth to John Lydgate the monk, whoſe wit ſeems to have been formed and modelled by the very muſes, the beauties and elegancies of all kinds are ſo livelily expreſſed in his Engliſh poetry; and theſe are the places of note on the weſt ſide of Suffolk.

† *Altera è deſtinis.*

To the ſouth, the river Stour, immediately after
Stourmere. its riſe, enlarges itſelf into a great fen called Stourmere; but, preſently gathering its waters within the banks, it runs firſt by Clare, a noble village; which, beſides its caſtle, now demoliſhed, gave the name of
Stoke-Clare. Clare to a very honourable family, deſcended from Giſlebert, a Norman earl; and the title of duke to Leonel, the ſon of Edward the Third; who, having taken a wife out of this family, had the title of duke of Clarence beſtowed upon him by his father: for from this place he was called duke of Clarence (as, before, the poſterity of Giſlebert were ſtyled earls of
‖ Alba Pompeia. Clare) and, dying at ‖ Longueville in Italy, after he had taken for his ſecond wife the daughter of Galeacius viſcount of Milan, lies buried here in the collegiate church; as doth alſo Joanna de Acres, the daughter of Edward the Firſt, wife to Gilbert, the ſecond de Clare, who was earl of Glouceſter. It is poſſible the reader may expect, that I ſhould here
Earls of Clare. give an account of the earls of Clare and dukes of Clarence, conſidering they have always made an honourable figure in this kingdom; and I will do it briefly, leſt any ſhould ſeek it in vain. Richard, the
* *Aucenſis.* Augy. ſon of Giſlebert earl of * Ewe in Normandy, was a ſoldier under William the Conqueror, when he came over into England; from whom he had the villages of Clare and Tunbridge. He had four ſons, Giſlebert, Roger, Walter, and Robert, from whom the
Guil. Gemetic. l. vii. c. 37. Fitz-Walters are deſcended. Giſlebert, by the daughter of the earl of Clermont, had Richard, who ſucceeded him; and Giſlebert, from whom was deſcended the famous Richard earl of Pembroke, conqueror
Rob. Montenſis. of Ireland; and Walter. Richard, the eldeſt, being ſlain by the Welch, left two ſons, Gilbert and Roger; Gilbert, under king Stephen, was earl of Hertford; notwithſtanding which, both he and his ſucceſſors, from this their chief ſeat, were commonly ſtyled, and wrote themſelves, de Clare. He, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother Roger, whoſe ſon Richard married Amicia, the daughter and coheir of William earl of Glouceſter; and, in her right, his poſterity were earls of Glouceſter, whom you may find in their proper place. But at laſt, upon the default of an heir male, Leonel, the third ſon of Edward the Third (who had married Eliſabeth, daughter and ſole heir to William de Burgo earl of Ulſter by Eliſabeth Clare) was honoured by his father with the new title of duke of Clarence; but, he having only a daughter called Philippa, the wife of Edmund Mortimer earl of March, and no iſſue male, king Henry the Fourth created his younger ſon
Dukes of Clarence. Thomas duke of Clarence, who was governor of Normandy, and, in an engagement of the Scots and French, was ſlain in Anjou, leaving no iſſue behind him. A conſiderable time after, Edward the Fourth conferred this honour upon George, his brother; whom, after bitter quarrels and a moſt inveterate hatred, he had received into favour; yet, for all that, he at length diſpatched him in priſon, ordering him to be drowned (as the report commonly goes) † in a butt of Malmſey. Thus is it in the nature of men to hate for ever thoſe they fear and thoſe they contend with to ſuch degrees of violence, even though they be brethren. [This place hath, of later days, given the title of earl to Sir John Holles lord Houghton of Houghton, advanced to this dignity November 2, 22 James I; who was ſucceeded by John his ſon, and Gilbert his grandſon, whoſe eldeſt ſon John, by the favour of king William the Third, enjoyed this dignity under the title of marquis of Clare. Not far from Clare is Honedon, where, in the year 1687, the ſexton (digging a grave in the church-yard) met with a great quantity of Saxon coins.] 1421.

† *In dolio vini Cretici.*

Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 189. 203.

From Clare, the Stour runs by Long-Melford, a
Long-Melford. beautiful hoſpital * lately built by that excellent perſon Sir William Cordall, knight, maſter of the rolls, to Sudbury, i. e. "the ſouthern borough," which it almoſt incompaſſes. The common opinion is, that this was once the chief town of the county, and that it had the name given it in reſpect to Norwich i. e. "the northern village;" and, indeed, at this day, it has no reaſon to give place to any of its neighbours: for it [has not only the pre-eminence of giving title to one of the two archdeaconries of the county, and is the firſt in place; but] is populous, and thrives exceedingly by the clothing-trade; its chief magiſtrate alſo is a mayor, who is annually choſen out of the ſeven aldermen. [In the fourth year of queen Anne, a ſtatute paſſed in parliament, to make the river navigable from the town of Maningtree to this place.] Not far from hence is Edwardeſton, a place of no great
Edwardeſton. note at preſent; but it formerly had lords of great honour its inhabitants, called de Monte Caniſio, and commonly Montchenſy. Of this family, Guarin
Barons de Montchenſy. married the daughter and coheir of that moſt powerful earl of Pembroke, William Marſhal; and he had by her a daughter, Joanna; who brought to her huſband William de Valentia, of the family of Luſigny in France, the title of earl of Pembroke. This
Min. Hiſt. Matth. Par. Guarin Montchenſy, as he had great honours, ſo he had likewiſe a very plentiful fortune; inſomuch that, in thoſe times, he was called the Craſſus of England, "his will amounting to above two hundred thou-"ſand marks." [Not far from hence upon the river Stour, is Buers, the place where king Edmund was crowned, as ‖ Galfridus de Fontibus tells us: His words are theſe: "Being unanimouſly approved, they "brought him to Suffolk, and, in the village, called "Burum, made him king, the venerable prelate "Hunibert aſſiſting, and anointing and conſecrating "Edmund to be king. Now, Burum is an ancient "royal villa, the known boundary between Eſſex "and Suffolk; and ſituated upon the Stour, a river "moſt rapid, both in ſummer and winter." This paſſage is the more obſervable, becauſe it ſhews what we are to underſtand by Burva in Aſſerius's life of Alfred; that it is not Bury, as the Chronicle under Brompton's name ſuppoſes; nor yet Burne in Lincolnſhire, as hath been aſſerted; but this Bures, or Buers, as Matthew of Weſtminſter calls it. This Galfrid, to whom we owe the diſcovery, wrote before the year 1156.]

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Sudbury.

‖ MS. in Bibl. publ. Cant.

A few miles from hence, the Stour is increaſed by the little river Breton, which, within a ſmall ſpace, runs by two towns of antiquity; at the head of it, we ſee Bretenham, a little inconſiderable town, without

out any appearance almoſt * of a city; and yet that it is the Combretonium, mentioned by Antoninus in thoſe parts, is evident, both from the ſound and ſignification of the name: for, as Bretenham, in Engliſh, implies "a town or manſion upon the Breton," ſo does Combretonium, in Welch, "a valley or low "place upon the Breton;" but this in the Peutegerian Tables is falſly called Comvetronum and Ad Covecin. A little way from hence, to the eaſt, is Nettleſted, from whence came the Wentworths, whom king Henry the Eighth honoured with the dignity of barons; and neighbouring to it is Offton, i. e. "the town of Offa," king of the Mercians; where, upon a chalky hill, lie the ruins of an old caſtle, which they tell you was built by king Offa, after he had villainouſly cut off Ethelbert king of the Eaſt-Angles, and ſeized his kingdom. Below this is Hadleigh, in Saxon, Þeaðleȝe, famous, at this day, for making of woollen cloths, but mentioned by our ancient hiſtorians, on account of Guthrum, or Gormo, the Dane's, being buried here; for, when Alfred had brought him to ſuch terms, that he embraced Chriſtianity, and was baptiſed, he aſſigned him this tract of the Eaſt-Angles, "that he might," to uſe the words of my author) "by a due allegiance to the king pro-"tect thoſe countries as his own inheritance, which "he had before over-run with ravage and plunder."

From hence the Breton runs into the Stour, whoſe united ſtreams, flowing not far from Bentley, where the Talmaches, a famous ancient family, flouriſhed a long time, in a few miles, run near Arwerton, formerly the ſeat of the famous family of the Bacons; now of the Parkers, who by the father are deſcended from the barons Morley, and by the mother from the Calthrops, a very eminent family: then they flow into the ocean; and the river Orwell, or Gipping, joining them, juſt at the mouth, diſcharges itſelf along with them.

This riſes, in the very middle of the country, out of two ſprings; one near Wulpett, the other at a little village called Gipping. Wulpett is a market-town, and ſignifies in Latin *Luporum foſſa*, i. e. "a "a den of wolves," if we believe Neubrigenſis, who has patched up as formal a ſtory about this place, as is the * true narration of Lucian; namely, how two little green boys, of † the ſatyr-kind, after a long and tedious wandering through ſubterraneous caverns from another world (i. e. from the Antipodes and the land of St. Martin) at laſt came up here. If you would have the particulars of the ſtory, I refer you to the author himſelf * who will tell you a ſet of the moſt ridiculous ſtories you ever heard or read. [From the foreſaid deviation of Wulpett, and the Britiſh Cidwm ſignifying alſo "a den of wolves," the late † learned annotator rather chuſes to place the ancient Sitomagus here, than at Thetford; alledging, moreover, that the numbers are better reconciled to this place than to Thetford; and that here are large and deep * ditches, which he conjectures to have been the work of the Romans.] I know not whether I ſhould here take notice, into what vain and groundleſs hopes of finding gold, at Norton hard by, king Henry the Eighth was drawn by a credulous kind of avarice; but the diggings there ſpeak for me. Between Gipping and Wulpett, on a high hill, are the remains of an old caſtle called Hawghlee, in compaſs about two acres; ſome will have this to have been called Hagoneth-caſtle, which belonged to Ralph de Broc, and was, in the year 1173, taken and demoliſhed by Robert earl of Leiceſter.

Upon the ſame river are ſeen Stow and Needham, two ſmall market-towns; and, not far from the bank, Hemingſton, wherein Baldwin le Pettour (obſerve the name) "held lands by ſerjeantry" (thus an ancient book expreſſes it) "for which he was "obliged, every Chriſtmas-day, to perform, before "our lord the king of England, one ſaltus, one ſuf-"flatus, and one bumbulus;" or, as it is read in another place "he held it by a ſaltus, a ſufflus, and pet-"tus;" that is (if I apprehend it right) "he was to "dance, make a noiſe with his cheeks, and to let a "fart." Such was the plain jolly mirth of thoſe days. It is alſo obſerved, that the manor of Langhall belonged to this fee. Nearer the mouth, I ſaw Ipſwich, formerly Gippewich, [in Saxon, Ȝypeƿpic,] a little city, and of a low ſituation, but, as it were, the eye of this county; it has a pretty commodious harbour, has been fortified with a ditch and rampire, has a † great trade, and is very populous; * having been adorned with † fourteen churches, [twelve whereof do ſtill remain, with St. George's chapel, and the ruins of a pariſh-church now decayed)] and alſo with large ſtately private buildings. I paſs by the four religious houſes, now demoliſhed; [it is ſaid they ſhew the ruins of ſix or ſeven; one whereof, viz. Chriſt-church, is converted into a manſion-houſe; another is employed for a place of judicature, with a gaol, where the quarter-ſeſſions are held for Ipſwich-diviſion; and another is made a free-ſchool (with an hoſpital,) having alſo the conveniency of a very good library.] I alſo paſs by the magnificent college begun by cardinal Wolſey, a butcher's ſon, and born in this place; whoſe vaſt thoughts were always filled with extravagant projects and deſigns. The body politic of it (as I have been told) conſiſts of twelve burgeſſes (whom they call portmen;) and out of them two bailiffs are annually choſen for the chief magiſtrates, and as many juſtices out of twenty-four more. As to its antiquity, as far as my obſervation has carried me, we hear nothing of the name before the Daniſh invaſion, which it ſufficiently felt; in the year of our Lord 991, the Danes plundered this place, and the whole coaſt, with ſuch cruelty and barbarity, that Siricius archbiſhop of Canterbury, and the nobility of England, thought it moſt adviſable to purchaſe a peace of them with ten thouſand pounds: but, nevertheleſs, before nine years were at an end, they plundered this town a ſecond time; whereupon the Engliſh preſently engaged them with great reſolution; but (as Henry of Huntingdon affirms) by the cowardice of a ſingle perſon, named Turkil, our men were put to flight, and the victory, as it were, dropped out of our hands. Thus do very ſmall accidents give ſtrange turns to the events of war. In Edward the Confeſſor's reign (as we find in Domeſday-book) "queen Edeva had two parts of this town, "and earl Guert a third: and there were in it eight "hundred burgeſſes who paid cuſtom to the king." But, when the Normans had poſſeſſed themſelves of England, they built a caſtle here, which Hugh Bigod held, for ſome time, againſt Stephen, the uſurping king of England; but he at laſt ſurrendered it. Now it is ſo entirely gone, that there is not left ſo much as the rubbiſh of it. Some are of opinion, that it ſtood in the adjoining pariſh of Weſterfield, where appear the remains of a caſtle; and they tell us, that this was alſo the ſite of old Gippewich. I fancy it was demoliſhed, when Henry the Second levelled Waleton, a neighbouring caſtle with the ground; for this was a harbour for the rebels, and here the three thouſand Flemings landed, who were invited

* *Urbis.*

Combretonium.

Bretenham.

Barons Wentworth. See Yorkſhire.

Hadleigh.

Guthrum, or Gormo, the Dane.

Malmſb. faith Seld. MS.

Bentley.

Arwerton.

Wulpett.

* *Vera narratio.*
† *Ex ſatyrorum genere.*

* *Omnibus riſionibus ridenda propinabit.*

† Dr. Gale.

* *Foſſæ.*

Norton.

Hagoneth-caſtle.

† See below.
* Being, C.
† So ſaid ann. 1607.

A merry tenure.

Ipſwich.

Waleton.

vited over by the nobility to aſſiſt againſt him, when he fell into that unlucky deſign of making his ſon Henry an equal ſharer with him in the government, and when the young man, (who knew not how to ſtand ſo high without running headlong) out of a furious deſire of reigning, declared a moſt unnatural war againſt his own father. Though theſe caſtles are now quite gone, the ſhore is very well defended
Langerſton. by a vaſt ridge (they call it Langerſton) which, for about two miles, lies on the "ſurface" of the ſea (as one words it,) not without great danger and terror to ſailors; it is, however, of uſe to the fiſhermen, for drying of their fiſh; and it alſo, in ſome meaſure,
Orwel-harbour. guards the ſpacious harbour of Orwel. [But, as to Ipſwich itſelf, its trade, depending upon the ſea, hath, in this and the laſt age, received ſo much damage, that the number of their ſhips is very conſiderably diminiſhed.] And thus much of the ſouth part of this county.

From hence a crooked ſhore, (for all this eaſtern part lies upon the ſea) running northward, preſently
* Others call it Thredling. opens itſelf to the little river * Deben; it riſes near Rendleſham, to which the lord of the place H.
† *Sculptoris cuneorum.* Fitz-Otho, or "the ſon of Otho," † the mint-maſter, procured the privilege of a market and a fair of Edward the Firſt. By his heirs, a conſiderable eſtate
Bottetort. came to the Bottetorts, lords of Wily in Worceſterſhire; and from them afterwards, in the reign of Richard the Second, to Frevil, Burnel, and others. [It is ſaid, that, in digging here, about thirty years ſince, there was found an ancient ſilver crown, weighing about ſixty ounces, which was thought to belong to Redwald, or ſome other king of the Eaſt-Angles; but it was ſold and melted down.] From hence the river
Debenham. Deben continues its courſe, and gives name to Debenham, a ſmall market-town, which others will have to be more rightly called Depenham; becauſe, the ſoil being moiſt and clayey, the roads all round it are deep and troubleſome, [though the borough itſelf is clean. In this town was the ſeat of the Gawdies, an ancient and knightly family, from whom it hath lately paſſed by ſale, and is now the ſeat of the Pitts; from
Lethering-ham. whence the river paſſeth, through Letheringham, by a priory founded there by Sir John Boynet, knight; now the ſeat of the Nauntons, which family came over with the Conqueror, and gave a name to a ma-
Naunton-hall. nor in the neighbourhood, called, to this day, Naunton-hall; and in this priory-church (now uſed for the parochial) are ſeveral ſtately monuments erected to perpetuate the memory of the Nauntons, Boviles, and Wingfields, &c. Then the ſtream directs its courſe
Wickham. to Wickham, where was anciently a market, but it is now loſt; the town, however, is ſtill as big as many markets, and in it the ſpiritual courts are held for the archdeaconry of Suffolk.] From thence it
Ufford. runs by Ufford, formerly the ſeat of Robert de Ufford earl of Suffolk; and on the oppoſite bank is
Rendiliſ-ham. Rendiliſ-ham, i. e. as Bede interprets it, "the home "or manſion of Rendilus;" where Redwald king of the Eaſt-Angles commonly kept his court. He was the firſt, of all that people, who was baptiſed and received Chriſtianity; but afterwards, being ſeduced by his wife, "he had," (as Bede expreſſes it) "in "the ſelf-ſame church, one altar for the religion of "Chriſt, and another little altar for the ſacrifices to "devils." Suidhelmus alſo, king of the Eaſt-Angles, was afterwards baptiſed, in this place, by Cedda the biſhop.
Woodbridge. From hence, the river Deben runs to Woodbridge, a little town beautified with neat buildings, where, at certain ſet times, is the meeting for the liberty of St. Etheldred; and, after a courſe of few miles, the river is received by the ſea at Bawdſey-haven.

Then the ſhore by little and little goes, more eaſterly, to the mouth of the river Ore; which runs by Framlingham, formerly a caſtle of the Bigods, [being given by king Henry the Firſt to Roger Bigod;] and preſently, on the weſt ſide thereof, it ſpreads itſelf into a ſort of lake. This hath been a very beautiful caſtle, fortified with a rampire and † two large ditches, and a wall of great thickneſs with thirteen towers; within, it ‖ has had very convenient lodgings, [moſt of which are now pulled down; and yet ſtill the place looks more like a caſtle than the ruins of ſuch a building.] From hence it was, that, in the year of our Lord 1173, when the rebellious ſon of king Henry the Second took up arms againſt his father, Robert earl of Leiceſter, with his ſtipendiaries from Flanders, harraſſed the country all round, [being invited thither by Hugh Bigod; but Roger Bigod, the laſt of this family, and a man more turbulent than any of his predeceſſors, was forced to reſign the caſtle to king Edward the Firſt; and king Edward the Second gave it to his half-brother Thomas of Brotherton, from whom it deſcended to the Mowbrays, and from them to the Howards dukes of Norfolk, who generally reſided here.] From hence alſo it was, that, in the year 1553, queen Mary entered upon the government, notwithſtanding the violent oppoſition of Dudley earl of Northumberland againſt the daughters of king Henry the Eighth. [But king James the Firſt granted this caſtle to Thomas Howard earl of Suffolk, and then (Audley-inn being made his ſeat) the glory of this place was thereby eclipſed, and his ſon Theophilus, earl of Suffolk, ſold it to Sir Robert Hitcham, knight, who deviſed the ſame, with a conſiderable eſtate in Framlingham and Saxted, to the maſter and fellows of Pembroke-hall in Cambridge, for charitable uſes. But the chief ornament of this town is the church, built by the Mowbrays; and the chancel, by the Howards; wherein are ſeveral ſtately monuments of this noble family. And adjoining to it are two alms-houſes; one built by the maſter and fellows of Pembroke-hall, the other by Thomas Milles, and both well endowed.] The river goes next to Parham, a little town, whoſe lord, William Willoughby, had the dignity of a baron conferred on him by king Edward the Sixth; and from thence, running by Glemham, which gave a name to an ancient and noted family; to Orford, which takes its name from it; it falls into the ſea. This was once a large and populous town, fortified with a caſtle of reddiſh ſtone; which formerly belonged to the Valoinies, and afterwards to the Willoughbies; but now it has reaſon to complain of the ingratitude of the ſea, which withdraws itſelf by little and little, and † begins to envy it the advantage of a harbour. [It hath been honoured, of late, by giving the title of earl to Edward Ruſſel, (the ſon of Edward Ruſſel, the fourth ſon of Francis earl of Bedford) who, in conſideration of his moſt ſignal ſervices by ſea, (particularly in the year 1692, when the Engliſh fleet under his command, gave a total overthrow to that of the French) was created by king William baron of Shingey, viſcount Barfleur, and earl of Orford; which title being extinct in the Ruſſel family, it was again revived in the right honourable Sir Robert Walpole, knight of the garter and privy-counſellor; a perſon of diſtinguiſhed parts and extraordinary abilities; who was, by letters patent bearing date

By others called Winchel.
Framlingham.
† A ditch, C.
‖ Hath, C.
Parham.
Barons Willoughby of Parham.
Orford.
† So ſaid anno 1607.

February 9, 1741, created earl, viſcount, and baron, by the ſtyles and titles of baron of Houghton, viſcount Walpole, and earl of Orford, in conſideration of his long and faithful ſervices to his king and country.] And this is all I have to ſay of Orford, unleſs you pleaſe to run over this ſhort paſſage of Ralph de Coggeſhal, an ancient writer: "In the time of Henry the Firſt, when Bartholomew "de Glanvil was governor of the caſtle of Orford, "ſome fiſhermen happened to catch a wild man in "their nets; all the parts of his body reſembled "thoſe of a man; he had hair on his head and a "long * picked beard, and, about the breaſt, "was exceedingly hairy and rough; but at length "he made his eſcape privately into the ſea, and "was never ſeen more." So that the common aſſertion may be very true, that "whatever is produced, "in any part of nature, is alſo in the ſea;" and that not at all fabulous which Pliny has written about the triton on the coaſts of Portugal, and the ſea-man in the ſtreights of Gibraltar.

* *Pineatam.*

Tritons and ſea-monſters.

[Oppoſite to Orford on the weſt ſide of a ſmall river, ſtands Butley, where a priory was founded by Ralph Granvil, chief juſtice of England; and, in the church belonging thereto, was interred Michael de la Pole, the third of that name who was lord Wingfield and earl of Suffolk, and was ſlain in the battle at Agincourt.]

Butley.

Not much higher, in a ſafe and pleaſant ſituation, within the vale of Slaughden, where the ſea beats upon it on the eaſt, and the river on the weſt, lies Aldborough, which ſignifies "an ancient borough," or, as others will have it, "a borough upon the "river Ald;" it is a harbour pretty commodious for ſailors and fiſhermen, by which means the place is populous, and much favoured by the ſea, which is a little unkind to other towns upon this coaſt. Hard by, when, in the year 1555, all the corn in England was † blaſted, the inhabitants declare, that, in the beginning of autumn, there grew peaſe, miraculouſly, among the rocks, without any earth about them; and that they relieved the dearth in thoſe parts. But the more thinking people affirm, that pulſe, caſt upon the ſhore by ſhipwreck, uſed to grow there, now and then; and ſo the miracle is loſt. But, that ſuch as theſe grew every year among the pebbles on the coaſt of Kent, we have obſerved before; [and a later writer ſaith, that, at the ſouth part of the Meer-Shingle, there ſtill come up yearly coarſe grey peaſe, and very good coleworts, out of the ſtony heaps.]

Aldborough.

† *Suffocatæ.*

Peaſe growing out of the rocks.

From hence, keeping along the ſhore, at ten miles diſtance we meet with Dunwich, in Saxon, Dunmoc, mentioned by Bede; [and of the moſt early note, of any town in this county; Bury (though more conſiderable) not having its reputation, till a long time after.] Here Fœlix the Burgundian, who reduced the Eaſt-Angles (then about to fall from the faith,) fixed an epiſcopal ſee in the year 630; and his ſucceſſors, for many years, preſided over the whole kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles: but Biſus, the fourth from Fœlix, when, by reaſon of old-age and a broken conſtitution, he found himſelf unable to manage ſo large a province, divided it into two ſees; one of which he kept in this place, and fixed the other at a little town called North-Elmham. [This Dunwich, I am ſatisfied, is the ſame that the Saxon Annals call Domuc, and Bede Dommoc; anſwerable to which, in king Alfred's tranſlation, it is Dommocceaſtep. The circumſtances make the conjecture very probable; for Alfhun, who is ſaid to have been buried there anno 799, is likewiſe ſaid to have died at Subbepi, that is "Sudbury," in this county; and where can we imagine the biſhop ſhould be buried, but at his own ſee, and in his own church? In another place of Bede, we meet with Dunmoc, which, as it is undoubtedly Dunwich, ſo it differs not much from Domuc or Dommoc; and it is probable, that this place is yet more ancient, inaſmuch as Roman coins, among others, are ſometimes found here; from whence we may probably infer that it was a ſtation of that people.] In the reign of William the Firſt, "it had two hundred and thirty-ſix "burgeſſes and one hundred poor; it was valued at "fifty pounds, and ſixty thouſand † herrings by "gift;" ſo we read in Domeſday-book. In the ‖ laſt age, it was very populous, and famed for its mint; and, in the reign of Henry the Second, "it was," (as William of Newborough has told us) "a famous "village, well ſtored with riches of all ſorts." At this time, when the peace of England was diſturbed with freſh commotions, it was fortified, on purpoſe to awe Robert earl of Leiceſter, who inſulted and over-ran all thoſe parts; [and there is ſtill a ſquare ditch-bank, or town-wall.] But now by a private pique of nature (which has ſet no fixed bounds to the incurſions of the ſea) the greateſt part of it is ſwept away by the violence of the waves; and, the biſhops having many years ago transferred their ſee to another place, it lies in ſolitude and deſolation. [Upon inquiry after the ſtate of this place, Sir Henry Spelman (as we find by a poſthumous paper) was informed by one of the inhabitants, that by report there had been fifty churches in Dunwich; and that the foundations and church-yards of St. Michael, St. Mary, St. Martin, and St. John's were then to be ſeen, beſides St. Peter and St. Nicholas, with a chapel. But, what number ſoever they formerly had, (probably far ſhort of that tradition,) the ſea hath gained ſo much hereabouts, that all the churches are now ſwallowed up, except All-ſaints; one, particularly, having fallen into the ſea within theſe few years.]

† *Allecum* for *halecum.*

‖ So ſaid anno 1607.

Dunwich.

A little higher, the river Blith diſcharges itſelf into the ſea; upon whoſe bank I ſaw a ſmall town called Blithborough, memorable only for the burying-place of the Chriſtian king Anna, whom Penda the Mercian ſlew in a pitched battle: [for this place, how mean ſoever at preſent, ſeems to have been very ancient; as a teſtimony of which, not many years ago, there were ſeveral Roman urns dug up among old buildings; and (beſides the termination burgh, which is one mark of antiquity) in the Saxon and following ages, it was of good note, as were moſt other places that the Romans had left. The church became eminent for a college of prebendaries founded by Henry the Firſt, who granted it to the canons of St. Oſith; it has a market by the favour of John lord Clavering, to whom king Edward the the Second granted that privilege, with a fair; he was poſſeſſed of a very large eſtate in thoſe parts, as deſcended from the daughter and heir of William de Caſſineto or Cheney, who held the barony of Horsford in the county of Norfolk, and built a ſmall monaſtery at Sibton.

Blithborough

Regiſt. Monaſt. de. Sibton.

Here the promontory Eaſton-neſſe ſhoots a great way into the ſea eaſtward, ſo that it is looked upon [by ſome] to be farther eaſt than any other part of Britain; [but the ſeamen affirm, that the moſt eaſterly part is at Leoſtoff.] By Ptolemy, Eaſton-neſſe is called Ἔξοχη, or Extenſion; and, to put it beyond all doubt, that this is the ſame with our Eaſton, Eyſteney is

Extenſio promont. Eaſton-neſſe.

is the ſame, in Britiſh, that Ἔξοχη is in Greek, and *Extenſio* in Latin; though, indeed, the name might as probably be derived from our own language, with regard to the eaſterly ſituation of the place. On the ſouth part of this promontory, Southwold lies in a plain, low and open, and expoſed to the ſea; which the convenience of the harbour, made by the river Blith's emptying itſelf there, has rendered a pretty populous town. At high water, it is ſo incompaſſed with the ſea, that you would take it for an iſland, and wonder that it is not all overflowed; which brings to my mind that paſſage of Cicero: "What ſhall we "ſay of the tides in Spain and Britain, and their eb- "bing and flowing at ſet times? Without a God they "cannot be; a God who hath ſet bounds to the ſea."

Lib. iii. de Nat. Deor.

Wingfield. More inward, we ſee Wingfield (with its half-ruined caſtle) which gave both a name and ſeat to a numerous family in thoſe parts, famous for their knighthood and antiquity; and Dunnington, which boaſts

Phillips. of its lord, John Phillips, father of that William who married the daughter and heir of baron Bardolph, and whoſe daughter and heir was married to John viſcount Beaumont; but, now, it is the ſeat of the ancient family of the Rouſes. Not far from hence

Hunting-field. is Huntingfield, which, in the reign of Edward the Third, had a noted baron of that name; and near this is Heveningham, the ſeat of the knightly family

Hevening-ham. de Heveningham, which is exceeding ancient, [but never proſpered (as the obſervation hath run) ſince one of them was upon the jury for the trial of king Charles the Firſt; the family is now extinct, and the eſtate paſſed, by ſale, to another hand.] At a little

Halefworth. diſtance from thence is Haleſworth, formerly Healfworda, an ancient town of the Argentons, and afterwards of the Allingtons, [by whom it hath been lately ſold;] and for which Richard Argenton procured the privilege of a market of king Henry the Third.

On the north part (as hath been already ſaid) two

Little Ouſe and Waveney rivers. little rivers, namely, Ouſe the leſs and Waveney, divide this county from Norfolk; they both riſe out of a marſhy ground, about Lophamford, very near one to the other; and they run quite contrary ways, with creeks full of ſhallow fords. On this ſide of the

Euſton. Ouſe (which goes weſtward) there is nothing memorable, [but Euſton, formerly belonging to a family of that name; it is ſeated on a flat, and in a fair pleaſant champain country; which induced the earl of Arlington to raiſe a noble ſtructure there, called by the name of Euſton-hall; adorned with a large nurſery containing great quantities of fruit-trees of ſeveral ſorts, with artificial fountains, a canal, a pleaſant grove, a large warren, &c. It gave the title of earl to Henry Fitz-Roy, created, Auguſt 16, 1672, baron of Sudbury, viſcount Ipſwich, and earl of Euſton, upon his marriage with the only daughter of the earl of Arlington; and the ſame perſon was afterwards, September 11, 1675, created duke of Grafton. Farther in, to the ſouth, is Ickworth, the ſeat of the

Collins's Peerage. Herveys, which gives title to John lord Hervey, created a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Hervey of Ickworth, in the county of Suffolk, by letters patent bearing date March 23, in the ſecond year of the reign of queen Anne; and he was created earl of Briſtol, on October 19, 1714, by king George I, in the firſt year of his reign.

Downham. Upon the Ouſe, another town is Downham, which, with the neighbourhood, hath ſuffered greatly, and

Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 37. had vaſt quantities of land covered, by the blowing in of ſands, in an incredible manner, and by their reſting there. And near it is Brandon, from which Brandon. place the dukes of Hamilton take alſo the title of duke of Brandon, which was conferred on James duke of Hamilton by her majeſty queen Anne.]

Upon Waveney, which runs eaſtward, we firſt meet with Hoxon, formerly Hegilſdon, made famous Hoxon. by the martyrdom of king Edmund; for, there, this Martyrdom of king Edmund. moſt Chriſtian king, becauſe he would not renounce Chriſt, was by the moſt inhuman Danes (to uſe the words of Abbo) "bound to a tree, and had his body "all over mangled with arrows; and they, to in- "creaſe the pain and torture, did, with ſhowers of "arrows, make wound upon wound, till the darts "gave place to one another." And, as a middle-aged poet has ſung of him,

Jam loca vulneribus deſunt, nec dum furioſis
Tela, ſed hyberna grandine plura volant.

Now wounds repeated left no room for new,
Yet impious foes ſtill more relentleſs grew,
And ſtill, like winter-hail, their pointed arrows flew.

In this place was afterwards a very beautiful ſeat of the biſhops of Norwich, till they exchanged it for the monaſtery of St. Benedict. In the neighbourhood, at Brome, the knightly family of Cornwallis Cornwallis. † dwelt a long time; of which, John was ſteward † Hath dwelt, C. of the houſhold to king Edward the Sixth; and Thomas, his ſon, for his great wiſdom and fidelity, was made privy-counſellor to queen Mary, and controller of her houſhold; [and Frederick, his grandſon, for his ſignal ſervices to king Charles the Firſt, was advanced to the dignity of a baron, by the title of lord Cornwallis of Eye: for,] below Brome, is Eay, [or Eay. Eye,] that is, "the iſland," becauſe it is watered on all ſides; where are ſeen the rubbiſh, ruins, and the decaying walls of a monaſtery dedicated to St. Peter, Book of Inquiſitions. and of an old caſtle which belonged to Robert Mallet, a Norman baron: but, when he was deprived of his dignity under Henry the Firſt, for ſiding with Robert duke of Normandy againſt that king, this honour was beſtowed upon Stephen, count of Bologne; who (afterwards uſurping the crown of England) left it to his ſon William earl of Warren. But, after he had loſt his life in the expedition of Tholouſe, the kings kept it in their own hands, till Richard the Firſt gave it to Henry the Fifth of that name, duke of Brabant and Lorrain, with the grandchild of king Stephen by a daughter (who had been a nun;) and a long time after, when it returned to the kings of England, Edward the Third (as I have heard) gave it to Robert de Ufford earl of Suffolk. Nor muſt we paſs by Bedingfield in the neighbourhood, which Bedingfield. gave a name to a famous and ancient family that received much honour by the heir of the family of Tudenham. From thence, along by Flixton, for Fe- Flixton. lixton, (ſo named, among many other places in this county, from Fœlix, the firſt biſhop) the river Waveney runs to Bungey, and almoſt incompaſſes it; here Bungey. Hugh Bigod, when the ſeditious barons ſet all England in a flame, fortified a caſtle, to the ſtrength whereof nature very much contributed; of which he was wont to boaſt, as if it were impregnable:

Were I in my caſtle of Bungey
Upon the river of Waveney,
I would ne care for the king of Cockeney.

Notwith-

Notwithſtanding which, he was afterwards forced to compound with Henry the Second, by a great ſum of money and hoſtages, to ſave it from being demoliſhed. Next, not far from the banks, we meet with
Mettingham. Mettingham, where, on a plain, a ſquare caſtle with a college in it was built by the lord of the place, John, ſirnamed de Norwich; whoſe daughter, afterwards the heir of the family, was married to Robert de Ufford earl of Suffolk, to whom ſhe brought a fair eſtate.

Now the Waveney, drawing nearer the ocean, while it tries in vain to break a double paſſage into it, (one with the river Yare, the other through the lake Luthing) makes a pretty large peninſula, called by ſome
Luthingland. Lovingland, but by others more truly Luthingland, from that long and ſpacious lake Luthing; which, beginning at the ſea-ſide, empties itſelf into the river
Leoſtoff. Yare. At the entrance into this, Leoſtoff, a little town, hangs (as it were) over the ſea; and, at the other end of it, is Gorlſton, where I ſaw the tower of a ſmall ruined religious houſe, which is of ſome uſe to the ſeamen. More inward, upon the Yare,
Somerley. there is Somerley, formerly (as I was told) the ſeat of the Fitz-Oſberts, from whom it came to the knightly and famous family of the Jernegans, [then to the Wentworths, from whom it came to the Garniſhes, and from them to the Allens.] Higher up, where the Yare and Waveney join, ſtood Cnoberſburg, i. e.
Cnoberi urbs. (as Bede interprets it) the "city of Cnoberus;" we call it, at this day, Burgh-caſtle; "which," (as Bede has it) "by the vicinity of woods and ſea, was a very "pleaſant caſtle, wherein a monaſtery was built by "Furſæus the Scot." By his perſuaſions, Sigebert, king of the Eaſt-Saxons, was induced to quit the throne, and betake himſelf to a monaſtic life; and afterwards, being drawn, againſt his will, out of this monaſtery, [as is ſaid,] to head his own men in battle
‖ *Unà cum ſuis.* againſt the Mercians, he was cut off, ‖ with all his company. [But Thomas Elienſis names Bury or
Act. Bened. vol. ii. p. 239. Betricheſworde, as the place in which Sigebert betook himſelf to a monaſtic life; and the ſame ap-
* Vol. i. p. 291. † P. 74. pears, not only by the * Monaſticon and Caius's † Antiquities of Cambridge, but alſo by ſeveral manuſcript teſtimonies collected by the learned Dr. Battley. They have a tradition, that the monaſtery there was afterwards inhabited by Jews; and an old way, leading to the entrance, called the Jews-way, may ſeem
Jews-way. to give it ſome colour of truth. Now there is nothing in the place but broken walls, almoſt ſquare, built of flints and Britiſh brick [a]; it is quite overgrown with briars and thorns, amongſt which they now and then dig up Roman coins; ſo that it ſeems to have been one of thoſe forts which the Romans built upon the river Garienis againſt the Saxon piracies; or rather, indeed, the very Garianonum, where the Stableſian horſe had their ſtation; [if the rivers and marſhy grounds round it may be ſuppoſed ſo fit to fix a ſtation in. Ralph, the ſon of Roger de Burgh, held this caſtle by ſerjeantry, and after him Gilbert de Weſeham; but at laſt, when it was ſurrendered into the hands of Henry the Third, he (April 20, in the 20th year of his reign) gave it, with all the appurtenances, to the monaſtery of Bromholmes.]

Suffolk hath had earls and dukes of ſeveral families; ſome modern authors tell us, that the Glanvils were formerly honoured with that title; but, ſince they build upon no ſure authority, † and the miſtake is alſo obvious, nor does any thing like it appear in the public records, they muſt excuſe me, if I ſuſpend my aſſent, till they offer ſome better arguments for my conviction. Not but I own the family of the Glanvils made a very great figure in theſe parts; but, before Edward the Third's time, I could never yet find it vouched by good authority, that any one was honoured with the title of earl of this county. That king made Robert de Ufford (a perſon famed for great exploits both at home and abroad, and the ſon of Robert, ſteward of the king's houſe under Edward the Second, by Cecilia de Valoniis, lady of Orford) earl of Suffolk; to him ſucceeded his ſon William, whoſe four ſons were ſnatched away by untimely deaths, during his life; and himſelf, as he was going to report ‖ a reſolution of the commons in parliament, fell down dead. Robert Willoughby, Roger lord of Scales, and Henry de Ferrariis of Grooby, as next heirs at law, divided the eſtate; and Richard the Second advanced Michael de la Pole, from a merchant, to this honour, and to the dignity of lord chancellor of England; "who" (as Thomas Walſingham tells us) "was better verſed in merchandiſe "(as a merchant himſelf, and the ſon of a merchant) "than in martial affairs:" for he was the ſon of William de la Pole, the firſt mayor of Kingſton upon Hull; who, on account of his great wealth, had the dignity of a banneret conferred upon him by Edward the Third; but, wanting a mind fit to bear ſuch a flow of proſperity, he was forced to quit his country, and died in baniſhment. However, his being a merchant by no means detracts from his honour; for who knows not, that even the ſons of noblemen have been merchants? Nor will I deny, that he was nobly deſcended, though a merchant. Michael, his ſon, being reſtored, had a ſon Michael, ſlain in the battle of Agincourt; and another, William, whom Henry the Sixth, from earl of Suffolk, firſt advanced to be marquis of Suffolk, "to him and the heirs male "of his body; that he and the heirs male of his body, "on the coronation-day of the kings of England, "carry a golden verge, with a dove on the top of "it; and ſuch another verge of ivory, at the coro-"nation of the queens of England." Afterwards, he advanced the ſame perſon, for his great merits, to the honour and title of duke of Suffolk; and, indeed, he was a perſon truly great and eminent; for, when his father and three brothers had loſt their lives, for their country, in the French wars, he (as we read in the Parliament-Rolls of the 28th of Henry the Sixth) ſpent thirty-four whole years in the ſame war. For ſeventeen years together, he never came home; once he was taken, while but a knight; and paid twenty thouſand pounds * ſterling for his ranſom; fifteen years he was a privy-counſellor, and a knight of the

Earls and dukes of Suffolk.

† *Quia error obvius.*

‖ *Sententiam.*

Inq. 5. Rich. II. Lel. Com. in Cygnæam Cant. Walſingham, p. 358. Regiſt. Mon. de Melſa.

See Hull, in Yorkſhire. Brook's Cat. p. 305, and his Diſcovery, p. 46, 57, 58, 59.

* *Noſtræ monetæ.*

[a] Theſe bricks are near a foot and half in length, and almoſt a foot in breadth; and ſo they agree pretty exactly with the account of Roman bricks given by Vitruvius, and (after him) by Pliny. The wall of the caſtle, looking to the eaſt, remains ſtill in its full length, being about 220 yards; the height about 17 or 18 feet, with 4 round towers, each about 14 feet in diameter, and of equal height with the wall.

Theſe towers are joined with the wall, but yet jut out ſo far beyond it, that only a ſmall part of the periphery is within; they are not hollow within, but ſolid. At the north and ſouth, are two other walls, now not above one hundred and twenty yards in length, the reſt being laid in rubbiſh; as is alſo the weſt wall towards the river, if there ever was any ſuch; for it is poſſible the ſteepneſs of the hill, and a moraſs below, next the river, might be thought a ſufficient ſecurity on that ſide.

garter

garter thirty. By this means, as he gained the entire favour of his prince, he alſo raiſed the envy of the people; and ſo, for ſome ſlight miſdemeanors, and thoſe too not plainly proved upon him, he was baniſhed, and, in his paſſage into France, incercepted by his enemies and beheaded. He left a ſon, John, who married Edward the Fourth's ſiſter, and had by her John earl of Lincoln; which earl John, being declared heir apparent to the crown by Richard the Third, could not bridle his ambition, but preſently broke out againſt king Henry the Seventh, to his own deſtruction (for he was very ſoon cut off in the civil war;) and to his father's ruin alſo, who died of grief; and, laſtly, to the ruin of the whole family, which expired with him: for his brother Edmund, ſtyled earl of Suffolk, making his eſcape into Flanders, began a rebellion againſt king Henry the Seventh, who, better pleaſed with his repentance than puniſhment, had before pardoned him for ſome very heinous crimes; but, a little after, he was by Philip of Auſtria duke of Burgundy (againſt the laws of hoſpitality, as the cry then ran) delivered up to Henry, who ſolemnly promiſed him his life, but put him in priſon. Henry the Eighth, not thinking himſelf obliged by this promiſe of his father, when he had thoughts of going for France, cut him off, for fear of inſurrections in his abſence; but Richard, his younger brother, living under baniſhment in France, uſed the title of duke of Suffolk; who was the laſt male of the family that I know of, and died bravely, in the midſt of the enemy's troops, anno 1524, in the battle of Pavia, wherein Francis the Firſt, king of France, was taken priſoner. In reſpect to his great valour, his very enemy, the duke of Bourbon, beſtowed on him a ſplendid funeral, † and was himſelf one of the mourners. Afterwards, king Henry the Eighth conferred the title of duke of Suffolk upon Charles Brandon, to whom he had given Mary, his ſiſter, (widow of Lewis the Twelfth, king of France) in marriage; who was ſucceeded by his young ſon Henry, and Henry by his brother Charles; but, both dying of the ‖ ſweating-ſickneſs in the year 1551, Edward the Sixth dignified Henry Grey, marquis of Dorcheſter, (who had married Frances, their ſiſter) with that title. But he did not enjoy it long, before he was beheaded by queen Mary, for endeavouring to advance his daughter to the throne; and he was the laſt duke of Suffolk. From that time the title of Suffolk lay dead, till, † very lately, king James [the Firſt,] in the firſt year of his reign, created Thomas lord Howard of Walden (the ſecond ſon of Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk) earl of Suffolk; whom, for his approved fidelity and valour, he had before made lord chamberlain. [Thomas was ſucceeded by his ſon and heir Theophilus, who, in his father's life-time, bore the title of lord Howard of Walden, and dying, June 3, 1640, left this honour to James, his ſon and heir; to whom ſucceeded George, his brother; and then Henry, brother to the two laſt; whoſe ſon, Henry, created earl of Bindon and baron of Cheſterford, in the life-time of his father, became alſo earl of Suffolk, and was ſucceeded by Charles, his ſon and heir; and, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by Edward, his uncle; who, alſo dying unmarried, was ſucceeded by his only brother and heir Charles, the 9th earl of Suffolk; who died at Bath, September 28, 1733, leaving iſſue one ſon, Henry, the 10th earl of Suffolk; who married, May 13, 1735, Sarah, ſole daughter and heir of Thomas Inwen, eſq; then member of parliament for Southwark; but, departing this life, without iſſue ſurviving, at his ſeat, at Audley-end in Eſſex, April 22, 1745, was interred with his anceſtors in the vault belonging to the family, in the church of Saffron-Walden, on May 6 following; whereupon the title of earl of Suffolk devolved on the right honourable Henry-Bowes Howard, the 4th earl of Berkſhire; whoſe eldeſt ſon William, lord viſcount Andover, dying by a fall from his chaiſe, July 19, 1756, Henry his ſon (then a minor) became the 12th earl of Suffolk, who is the preſent earl.]

† *Atratuſque interfuit.*

‖ *Sudore Britannico.*

† So ſaid anno 1607.

There are in this county 575 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Suffolk.

Abrotanum campeſtre C. B. Park. Ger. Artemiſia tenuifolia S. leptophyllos, aliis abrotanum ſylveſtre J. B. "Wild ſouthern-wood or fine-leaved mugwort." At a place called Elden in Suffolk, twelve miles beyond Newmarket in the way towards Lynn, on the balks of the corn-fields, and by the way-ſides abundantly for a mile in length and breadth. Alſo a mile from Barton-mills, where a mark ſtandeth in the way to Lynn to direct paſſengers, and among the furz-buſhes under the hill plentifully. Though this plant be very common beyond ſeas, yet I have not, hitherto, heard of any other place in England where it grows ſpontaneouſly.

Agrifolium baccis luteis nondum deſcriptum P. B. "Yellow-berried holly." At Wiſton in this county not far from Buers.

Carduus tomentoſus corona fratrum Park. eriocephalus Ger. "Woolly-headed thiſtle." Near Clare in Suffolk plentifully. See the ſynonymes in the Cambridge Catalogue.

Caucalis tenuifolia floſculis ſubrubentibus Hiſt. noſt. arvenſis echinata parvo flore C. B. "Fine-leaved baſtard-parſley with a ſmall purpliſh flower." Amongſt the corn here at Notley, and in many other places.

Crithmum chryſanthemum Park. Ger. maritimum flore aſteris Attici C. B. marinum tertium Matthioli, flore luteo buphthalmi J. B. "Golden-flowered ſamphire." On the bank of the river juſt above Fulbridge at Maldon in Eſſex.

Gramen dactylon latiore folio C. B. Iſchæmon ſylveſtre latiore folio Park. Plentifully in the plowed fields about Elden aforeſaid.

Lychnis viſcoſa flore muſcoſo C. B. Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum Ger. Muſcipula Salamantica major Park. Muſcipula muſcoſo flore ſeu ocymoides belliforme J. B. "Spaniſh catchfly." In and about the gravel-pits on the north ſide of Newmarket-town; alſo by the way-ſides all along from Barton-mills to Thetford in Norfolk.

Lychnis noctiflora C. B. Park. Ocymoides non ſpecioſum J. B. "Night-flowering campion." Among corn about Saxmundham, and between the two windmills and Warren-lodge at Mewel.

Militaris aizoides Ger. Stratiotes f. militaris aizoides Park. Aloe paluſtris C. B. Aizoon paluſtre ſive aloe paluſt. J. B. "The freſh-water ſoldier or water-aloe." In the lake in Lovingland.

Piſum marinum Ger. aliud maritimum Britannicum Park. "Our Engliſh ſea-peaſe." On the ſtone-beach between Orford and Aldborough called the Shingle,

Shingle, eſpecially on the farther end towards Orford abundantly. Geſner. lib. de Aquatil. iv. p. 256. from the letters of Dr. Key; and from him John Stow in his Chronicle tells us, "That, in a great "dearth which happened in the year 1555, the poor "people, in this part of the country, maintained "themſelves and their children with theſe peaſe, "which," ſaith he, "to a miracle ſprung up, in the "autumn, among the bare ſtones, no earth being "intermixed, of their own accord, and bore fruit "ſufficient for thouſands of people." That theſe peaſe did then ſpring up miraculouſly, for the relief of the poor, I believe not; that there might be then, Providence ſo ordering it, an extraordinary crop of them, I readily grant: yet they do not grow among the bare ſtones, but ſpread their roots in the ſand below the ſtones, wherewith there may alſo, perhaps, be ſome ouze mixt; and they are nouriſhed by the ſea-water penetrating the ſands, as are many other maritime plants. Neither did they owe their original to ſhipwrecks or peaſe caſt out of ſhips, as Camden hints to be the opinion of the wiſer; but, doubtleſs, ſprung up at firſt ſpontaneouſly, they being to be found in ſeveral ſuch-like places about England. See Kent and Suſſex.

Sium alterum oluſatri facie Ad. Lob. Ger. Emac. majus alterum anguſtifolium Park. Erucæ folio. C. B. q. Cicuta aquatica Geſneri J. B. "Long-leaved "water-hemlock or parſnip." In the lake of Lovingland.

Trifolium cum glomerulis ad caulium nodos rotundis. "Knotted trefoil with round heads." I found this in gravelly places about Saxmundham in this county.

Trifolium floſculis albis, in glomerulis oblongis aſperis, cauliculis proximè adnatis. An trifolium rectum flore glomerato cum unguiculis? J.B. "White-"flowered knotted trefoil with oblong rough heads." At Newmarket, where the ſeſamoides Salamanticum grows, and in other places.

Trifolium cochleatum modiolis ſpinoſis. "Hedge-"hog trefoil with rundles reſembling a thin ſegment "of a cone." At Orford in Suffolk, on the ſea-bank cloſe by the key, plentifully.

Veronica erecta foliis laciniatis. Alſine foliis hederaceis rutæ modo diviſis Lob. recta triphyllos ſive laciniata Park. triphyllos cærulea C. B. recta Ger. folio profundè ſecto, flore purpureo ſeu violaceo J. B. "Upright ſpeedwell with divided leaves." At Mewel between the two wind-mills and the Warren-lodge; and in the gravel-pits two miles beyond Barton-mills, on the ridge of a hill where a ſmall cart-way croſſeth the road to Lynn, and in the graſs thereabouts, plentifully.

Urtica Romana Ger. Park. Romana ſeu mas cum globulis J. B. urens, pilulas ferens, prima Dioſcoridis, ſemine lini C. B. "Common Roman nettle." About Aldborough, and elſewhere on the ſea-coaſt, plentifully.

Sedum minimum non acre flore albo. "Small "mild white-flowered ſtone-crop." In the more barren grounds all along between Yarmouth and Dunwich. This differs ſpecifically from the common pepper-wort, and not in the colour of the flower only.

NORTH-FOLK or NORFOLK.

NORFOLK, commonly North-folk, that is, if you expreſs it in Latin *Borealis populus*, or the northern people, [(from its northern ſituation, with regard to the reſt of the Eaſt-Angles,)] is the entire north boundary of Suffolk; from which it is divided by the two little rivers I mentioned, Ouſe the leſs and Waveney, running contrary ways. On the eaſt and north ſides, the German ocean, abounding with fiſh, beats violently upon the ſhore; and, on the weſt, Ouſe the greater, ſporting itſelf with many turnings and windings, parts it from Cambridgeſhire. The county is large, and almoſt all champain, except in ſome places where there riſe gentle hills; it is very rich, well ſtored with flocks of ſheep, and abounds with conies. It has great numbers of populous villages (for, beſides twenty-ſeven market-towns, it has ſix hundred and twenty-five country-towns and villages, [or, according to the book of rates, thirty-two markets, and ſeven hundred and eleven villages;)] and it is alſo well watered, and does not want wood. The ſoil is different, according to the ſeveral quarters; in ſome places, it is fat, luſcious, and moiſt, as in Merſhland and Fleg; in others, eſpecially to the weſt, it is poor, lean, and ſandy; and, in others, clayey and chalky. But (to follow the directions of Varro) the goodneſs of the ſoil may be gathered from hence, that the inhabitants are of a bright clear complexion; not to mention their ſharpneſs of wit and ſingular ſagacity in the ſtudy of our common law: ſo that it is at preſent, and always has been reputed, the moſt fruitful nurſery of lawyers; [and to the law ſome of the beſt families in it owe their riſe. Particularly, it produced, in the laſt age, the great Sir Henry Spelman, who deſerves to be here mentioned, not only as a moſt zealous and ſucceſsful advocate of the rights of the church and clergy; but alſo as he was the perſon from whom Mr. Speed acknowledges he received his deſcription of Norfolk, and who, beſides, drew up a complete Survey of this his native country, out of which many things, very curious and remarkable, are inſerted in the preſent work.] But, even among the common-people, you may meet with many, who (as one expreſſes it) "if no quarrel offers, are able "to pick one out of the quirks and niceties of the "law;" [and, for the preventing of the great and frequent contentions that might enſue thereupon, and the inconveniencies of too many attornies, a ſpecial † ſtatute was made, as long ſince as the time of king Henry the Sixth, to reſtrain the number of attornies in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Norwich.]

† Stat. 33 Hen. VI. c.

But leſt, while I conſult brevity, I ſuffer myſelf to be

NORFO
By Rob.t M

Metaris Æstuarium

Lynn Deep

PART OF SUFFOLK

Great 5
Middle 5
Small 5
A Scale of 10

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham and, John Churchill.

John Stirt Sculp.

NORFOLK
By Rob.t Morden.

Metaris Æstuarium

Lynn Deep

Well Harbour

Minutes of Time

I II III IIII V VI

53 55 50 45 40 35 30

SMITHDON HUNDRED

BROTHERCROSS HUNDRED

GREENHOE HUNDRED

NORTH HUNDRED

HOLT HUNDRED

NORTH ERPINGHAM HUND.

SOUTH ERPINGHAM HUND.

ERPINGHAM HUND.

GALLOW HUNDRED

FREBRIDGE HUNDRED

FREEBRIDGE IN MARSHLAND

CLACKCLOSE HUNDRED

SOUTH Swaffham

GREENHOW HUNDRED

LAUNDITCH HUNDRED

EYNFORD HUNDRED

HAYNFORD HUNDRED

TAVERHAM HUND.

MITFORD HUNDRED

HUMBLEYARD HUNDRED

WAYLAND HUNDRED

SHROPHAM HUNDRED

GILLCROSS HUNDRED

E. Herling HUNDRED

DISS HUNDRED

FOREHOE HUNDRED

NORWICH

BLOFIELD HUNDRED

HENSTED HUNDRED

WALSHAM HUNDRED

HAPPING HUNDRED

W. FLEGG HUNDRED

E. FLEGG HUNDRED

LODDON HUNDRED

CLAVERING HUNDRED

LOVINGLAND HUNDRED

MUTFORD HUNDRED

DEPWADE HUNDRED

HARLESTON HUND.

Yarmouth

Lestoff

Castle Rising

Lynn Regis

Fakenham

Wallingham

New Buckenham

Attleborough

Caston

Reepham

Aylsham

Wroxham

Loddon

Bungay

Harleston

Downham

Methold

Swaffham

Thetford

Diss

Norwich

PART OF SUFFOLK

PART OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE

PART OF SUFFOLK

Great 6 10

Middle 5 10

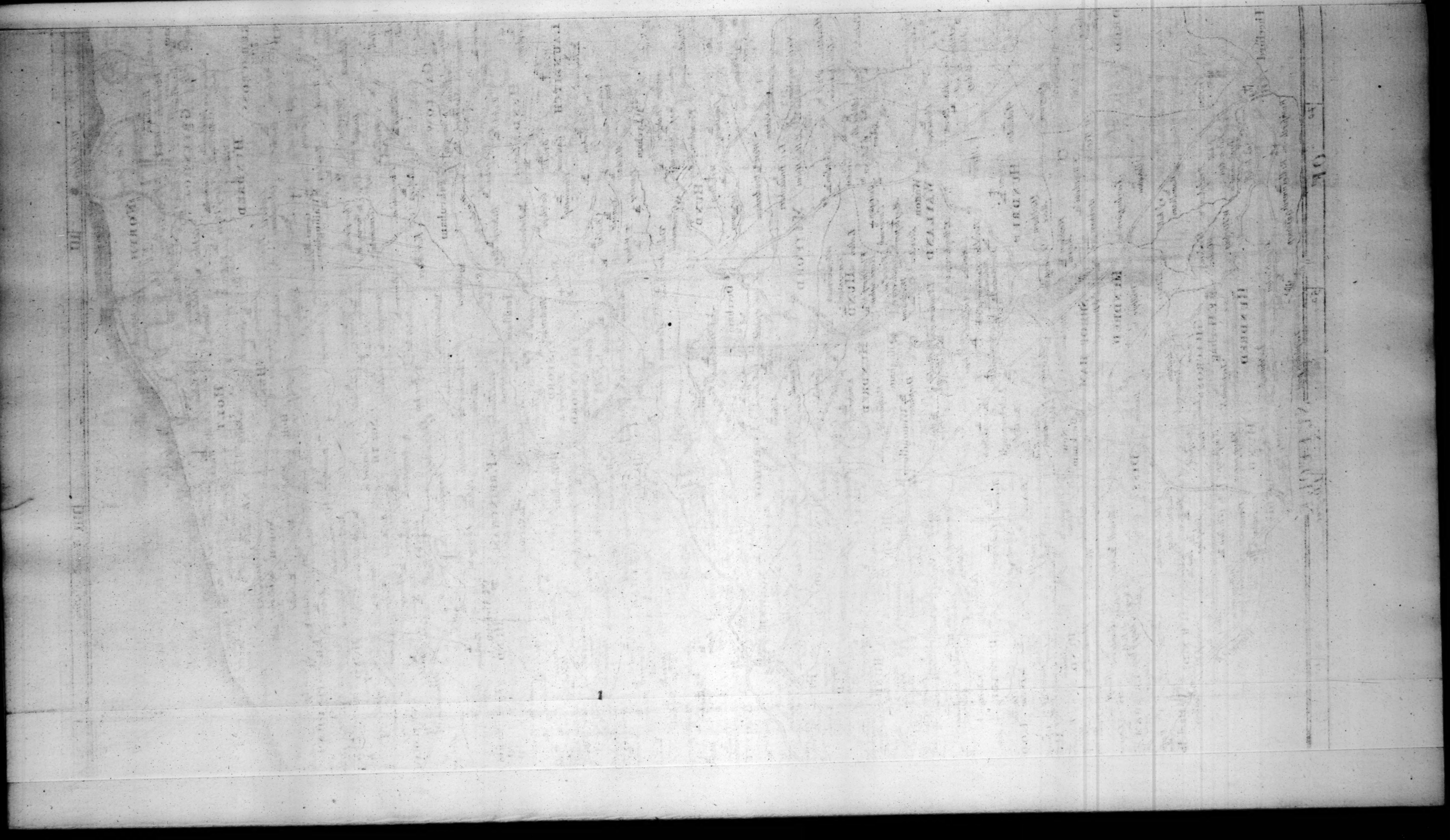
Small 6 10

A Scale of 10 Miles.

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham and, John Churchill.

John Sturt Sculp.

0 10 20 30 40 50 1 Degree. 10 20 30 40



be drawn into digreſſions, I will paſs from theſe to the places themſelves, and, beginning at the ſouth ſide, will take a ſhort view of ſuch as are of greateſt note and antiquity.

ee Wul- in Suf- k.

Upon Ouſe the leſs, where the little river Thet joins it out of Suffolk, is ſeated, in a low ground, the ancient city * Sitomagus, mentioned by Antoninus, and corruptly named, in the fragments of an old Table, Simomagus and Sinomagus; [and yet it may be worth while to conſider whether there is not ſomething, in theſe names, which implies its being the capital city of the Iceni. If we take Simomagus to be the right reading, Ptolemy's Simeni (for ſo he names the people of thoſe parts) will favour it; and Sinomagus comes nearer the name Iceni, eſpecially if we may ſuppoſe the i caſt away, as in Hiſpani, Spani. Beſides, Cæſar's calling this people Cenimagni (which † one, finding them diſtinctly read Ceni, Agni, is of opinion ſhould be read Iceni, Regni,) farther confirms this conjecture.] It is now called Thetford, and, in Saxon, Deoꝺꝛoꝺ, by keeping the firſt ſyllable of the old name, and adding the German ford; for as Sitomagus ſignifies, in Britiſh, "a city upon "the river Sit," now Thet; (and, that Magus formerly ſignified a city, we have the authority of Pliny;) ſo Thetford ſignifies, in Engliſh, "a ford of the "Thet," and theſe two names Sit and Thet are not very unlike. [But, if we ſuppoſe (what is affirmed by others upon the authority of the beſt copies) that the true name is Deoꝺꝛoꝺ, then the interpretation muſt be "a ford of the people." It was formerly famous for being a ſeat of the kings of the Eaſt-Angles; but] it is now thin-peopled, though pretty large, and once a populous and noted place. Beſides other marks of its antiquity, it ſhews a huge mount caſt up to a great height, and fortified with a double rampire, and formerly too (as they ſay) with walls. Some will have it to have been a work of the Romans; but others are rather inclined to think it done by the Saxon kings, under whom it was in a flouriſhing condition for a long time; [and others again think it the work of the Danes, who made ſo conſiderable a figure in thoſe parts; becauſe the camps, both of the Romans and Saxons, are generally obſerved to be much larger.]

omagus. etford.

See the eni, before ffolk.

agus.

By the cruelty of Sueno the Dane, who ſet it on fire in the year 1004; and that of the Danes, who ſpoiled it ſix years after; it loſt all its dignity and grandeur: for the reſtoring of which, Arfaſtus, the biſhop, removed his epiſcopal ſee from Elmham to this place; and his ſucceſſor William ſpared neither coſt nor pains in adorning and beautifying it; ſo that, under Edward the Confeſſor, there were reckoned in it nine hundred and forty-ſeven burgeſſes. And, in the time of William the Conqueror, it had ſeven hundred and twenty manſions, whereof two hundred and twenty-four ſtood empty; and their chief magiſtrate was ſtyled conſul. But when the third biſhop, Herbert, ſirnamed Loſenga (as being made up of "lying" and flattery; [for leaſung, in Saxon, ſignifies "a "lye or trick")] and one who raiſed himſelf to this honour by ill arts and bribery; when he (I ſay) had tranſlated this ſee to Norwich, this city relapſed, as if come to its laſt period; nor did the monaſtery of Cluniacs, built there by his means, make amends for the removal of the biſhop. That religious houſe was built by Hugh Bigod, as appears from what is ſaid in his original foundation-charter: "I Hugh Bigod, "ſteward to king Henry, with his conſent, and by "the advice of Herbert biſhop of Norwich, placed "Cluniac monks in the church of St. Mary, lately "the epiſcopal ſee of Thetford; which I gave them, "and afterwards founded them another more conve- "nient, without the village." Then the greateſt part of the city, which had ſtood on the hither bank, fell to decay by little and little; but in the other part, (though that too decayed very much) about † three † Two C. ages ago, were ſeven churches, beſides three ſmall monaſteries, one whereof, they ſay, was built, in memory of the Engliſh and Danes ſlain here: for our hiſtorians tell us, that the moſt holy king Edmund, a little before his death, engaged the Danes hard by, for ſeven hours together, not without vaſt loſs on both ſides; and that at laſt they parted with equal ſucceſs; ſuch effect had thoſe frequent turns of fortune on both ſides, that it * had made them altogether deſperate. * *Omnem ſenſum excuſſerat.*

[An anonymous author, quoted by † Caius, tells us, that there was formerly a great ſchool, or nurſery of learning, in this place; it may poſſibly be the ſame that * Bede intimates, when he informs us, how Sigebert "(after he was returned home, and ſettled "in his kingdom) built a ſchool for the education "of youth, in imitation of what he had obſerved of "that nature in France." Whether this paſſage belongs to Thetford or Cambridge (for the latter lays claim to it, to advance its own antiquity;) is a point too large to be diſcuſſed here.

† Antiq. Cant. p. 148.

* Hiſt. Eccl. l. iii. c. 18.

Notwithſtanding the eminence which the ſeat of the Eaſt-Saxon kings, the biſhop's ſee, and ſeveral monaſteries have intailed upon this place (ſuch honours as, perhaps, few cities can boaſt of;) yet, in the 9th of Edward the Firſt, it was neither a city nor borough; for, that king requiring an account of the cities, boroughs, and villages of this ſhire, Norwich was the only city returned, and Yarmouth and Lynn the only boroughs; poſſibly, becauſe ſuch had only that name as ſent repreſentatives to parliament, whereas that privilege was not then granted to this place. In the ſeventh year of king James the Firſt, a ſtatute paſſed in parliament for the foundation of an hoſpital, a grammar-ſchool, and the maintenance of a preacher in this town, for ever, according to the laſt will and teſtament of Richard Fulmarſton, knight; and, of later days, Sir Joſeph Williamſon, principal ſecretary of ſtate to king Charles the Second, built here a new council-houſe, and was otherwiſe, both in his life-time and by will, a conſiderable benefactor to this place.]

Upon the Waveney (which is the other boundary-river, running eaſtward) not far from its head, are Buckenham and Kenninghall; the latter (which ſeems to have had the name left it by the Iceni) † was the ſeat of the honourable family of the Howards, whoſe glory is greater than to be obſcured by the envy of Buchanan; [but it was long ſince demoliſhed.] The former, I ſhould think, took its name from "beech- "trees," called by the Saxons Bucken; [if they, who knew the condition of the place, did not affirm that they have few or no trees of that ſort; and therefore the more probable original may be from the great number of "bucks" with which we may eaſily ſuppoſe the neighbouring woods to have been ſtocked, and which, at this day, they do not altogether want.] It is a very beautiful and ſtrong caſtle, built by William d'Aubigny or de Albeneio, the Norman; to whom the Conqueror had granted the place. By his poſterity (who were earls of Arundel) it deſcended to the Totſals, [in the time of Henry III, by marriage;] and from them, by Caly and the Cliftons,

Buckenham. Kenning- hall.

† Is, C.

Family of the Knevets.

tons, it came at length to the family of the Knevets. This laſt is very ancient, having been famous, ever ſince the time of John Knevet, lord Chancellor of England under Edward the Third; and it is very much enlarged and branched itſelf by honourable marriages; for, beſides thoſe of Buckenham, the famous knights, Sir Henry Knevet of Wiltſhire, and Sir Thomas Knevet of Aſhwel-thorp, were deſcended thence. [In the year 1720, Catharine, the wife of Richard Bokenham, claimed the title of baroneſs Berners, by deſcent from Sir John Bourchier, lord Berners.]

Aſhwel-thorp.

Aſhwel-thorp is a neighbouring little town, which, from the Thorps, ancient knights, did, by the Tilneys and lords Bourchiers of Berners, at laſt deſcend by inheritance to the above-mentioned Thomas Knevet. The aforeſaid Buckenham is held upon this condition, that the lords of it be butlers at the coronation of the kings of England; ſo, in Carleton, a neighbouring village, (a thing, perhaps, not unworthy our notice) "Ralph de Carleton," and another perſon, "held lands by the ſervice of carrying

Lord Bourchier of Berners.

|| *Paſtillos halecum.*

"our lord the king an hundred || herrings in pies, "when they firſt came in ſeaſon, to what part of "England ſoever he ſhould then be in." [The town of Yarmouth by charter is bound to ſend to the ſheriffs of Norwich theſe hundred herrings, which are to be baked in twenty-four pies or paſties, and thence delivered to the lord of the manor of East-Carleton, who is to convey them to the king; which is every year duly obſerved to this day, and an indenture drawn up, the ſubſtance whereof is, "That, "upon delivery of theſe pies to the lord of the ma-"nor, he ſhall acknowledge the receipt, and be "obliged to convey them to the king."

Depeham.

North from Carleton, and not far from Aſhwel-thorp, is Depeham, where grew the linden-tree mentioned and deſcribed by Mr. Evelyn, in his Sylva; a tree of vaſt bigneſs, which he calls *Tilia Coloſſia Depemenſis*, but now blown down. To the eye, it ſtands over the other trees, when viewed at a diſtance, as a giant looks among ſo many pigmies; and, at the foot of it, is a ſpring which petrifies ſticks, leaves, and whatever falls into it. But to return.] The river

Dis.

Waveney preſently waters Diſce, now Dis; a little town of pretty good note, which king Henry the Firſt beſtowed upon Richard de Lucy, who, ſhortly after, made it over to Walter Fitz-Robert, with his daughter; and Robert Fitz-Walter, one of his poſterity, procured for it, of Edward the Firſt, the privilege

† *Redimitus.*

of a market. From hence, though Waveney is † thick-ſet with towns, it has not one that can boaſt of antiquity, except Shelton, which is at ſome diſtance from it, and gave a name to the very ancient family

Shelton.

of the Sheltons; but, before it gets to the ſea, it

Garienis river.

joins the river Garienis, called by the Britons Guerne, and by the Engliſh Gerne and Jere, doubtleſs, from the alder-trees, (ſo named in Britiſh) with which it is ſhaded. It riſes in the middle of this county, not far from a ſmall village called Garveſton, to which it gave a name; and near it is Hengham, which had its

Barons of Rhie or Hengham.

barons, called alſo de Rhia, deſcended from John Marſhal (brother's ſon to William Marſhal earl of Pembroke) to whom king John gave the lands of Hugh de Gornay, the traitor, with the daughter and coheir of Hubert lord of Rhia; but, in proceſs of time, it paſſed from the Marſhals to the Morleys, and from them, by Lovel, to the Parkers lords Morley. [Afterwards, it was purchaſed by Sir Philip Woodhouſe; to whoſe ſon it deſcended.] At a little diſtance is Skulton, otherwiſe called Burdos; which was held on this condition, that the lord of it, at the coronation of the kings of England, ſhould be chief "Lardiner," as they term him.

Woodriſing

[Near Skulton is Woodriſing, formerly the ſeat of the family of Southwell, but ſince ſold, firſt to Sir Francis Crane, and then to Robert Bedle; the Southwells (of which family was the late Sir Robert Southwell, principal ſecretary of ſtate for the kingdom of Ireland, and employed in ſeveral negotiations abroad) are now ſeated at King's-Weſton in Glouceſterſhire.] More to the eaſt, lies Wimundham, now contracted into Windham [(in the hundred of Forehowe, ſo called from the four hills or high places, in Saxon, Þeaþ, upon which they held their meetings;)] and famous for being the burying-place of the Albinies, earls of Arundel, whoſe anceſtor William de Albiney, butler to king Henry the Firſt, built a church here, and made it a cell to the monaſtery of St. Alban's; upon the ſteeple, which is very high, William Kett, one of the two Norfork-incendiaries, was hanged, in the year 1549. [It was ſold by the laſt of the Knevets of that place to Henry Hobart, chief juſtice of the Common-pleas.] Nor muſt we paſs by Attle-

Windham.

Attleborough.

borough at five miles diſtance, the ſeat of the ancient family of the Mortimers, whoſe bearing is different from thoſe of Wigmore (namely, "a ſhield or, ſemé "de fleurs de liz ſables;" and who founded here a collegiate church, whereof, at preſent, there are no remains. Their eſtate paſſed formerly, by marriage, to the Radcliffs earls of Suſſex, to the family of Fitz-Ranulph, and to Ralph Bigod; [or elſe came from the Bigods to Fitz-Ranulph, and ſo to the Radcliffs, as ſome affirm. This place (if John Bramis, a monk of Thetford, may be credited) is of great note and antiquity; he will have it to have been built and fortified by Atlynge, a king of thoſe parts; and his evidence for it are two copies of that hiſtory which he tranſlated; one in French, and the other in old Engliſh. Whatever credit theſe may deſerve, it is certain that the termination borough, wherever it occurs, denotes ſomething of antiquity, as, a caſtle, a fort, or the like.] But to return to the river.

Mortimers.

The Yare has not run far, towards the eaſt, till a little river, Wentſum, (by others called Wentfar) empties itſelf into it from the ſouth; upon which, near its riſe, is a ſquare intrenchment at Taiſborough, containing twenty-four acres. It ſeems to be an incampment of the Romans; poſſibly, that which, in the chorographical Table publiſhed by Marcus Velſerus, is called Ad Taum. [Hard by is Thurton, where, about twenty years ſince, were dug up ſeveral Roman coins of Quintillus, Tetricus, Gallienus, Victorinus, and others.] Lower down, on the ſame river, formerly ſtood Venta Icenorum, the moſt flou-

Thurton.

Venta Icenorum.

riſhing city of this people; but it has now loſt its ancient name, and is called Caſtor. Nor need we wonder, that, of the three Ventæ in Britain, this alone ſhould have loſt its name, when it has loſt its very being; for, now, ſetting aſide the broken walls (which, in a ſquare, contain about thirty acres,) with the marks where the buildings have ſtood, and ſome few Roman coins which they now and then dig up, there is nothing of it left. [The deſcription of this place agrees exactly with thoſe given by Polybius, Vegetius, and others, concerning the ancient way of incampment among the Romans; the places alſo for the four gates are ſtill manifeſtly to be ſeen. The Porta Prætoria looked towards the eaſt; oppoſite to which, (without the Porta Decumana, and cloſe by the river-ſide) there ſtill remain ſome ruins of a tower.

Caſtor.

The

The walls, incloſing the camp, were of flint and very large bricks.] But, in after-ages, Norwich, at three miles diſtance, had its riſe out of this, ſtanding near the confluence of the Yare and another anonymous river called by ſome Bariden; [not far from the head
Raynham. of which is Raynham, the ſeat of Charles lord viſcount Townſhend, a perſon of great virtue, honour, and abilities; whoſe father Horatio lord Townſhend, baron of King's-Lynn, was, in the year 1682, advanced to the more honourable title of viſcount Townſhend of Raynham.] The ſaid anonymous river, in a long courſe, with its dented and winding banks, comes to the Yare, by Attlebridge; leaving
Horsford. Horsford to the north, where the caſtle of William de Caſinet or Cheney (who, in the reign of Henry the Second, was one of the chief among the nobility) lies overgrown with buſhes and brambles.

Norwich. Norwich, above-mentioned, is a famous city, called, in Saxon, Nopꝺpic, i. e. "the northern bay or bo-
Wic what it ſignifies among the Saxons. "ſom," (if, pic, in Saxon, ſignifies "a bay or wind-"ing," as Rhenanus has told us;) for here the river runs along with many windings; or "the northern "ſtation," (if pic, as Hadrianus Junius will have it, ſignifies "a ſecure ſtation," where the houſes are built cloſe one to another;) or elſe "the northern caſtle," if pic (as Alfrick the Saxon has affirmed) denotes "a caſtle." [And the original of the name ſeems plainly to be from the caſtle there; for though it cannot be denied but pic ſignifies "a boſom of the ſea, "a ſtation for ſhips," and "a village," as well as "a caſtle;" yet the circumſtances ſeem here to determine it to the laſt ſenſe: for the initial North, being a relative term, muſt have ſomething oppoſite to anſwer it; whereas we meet with no bays or boſoms on the ſouth ſide; but, not above three miles ſouth, we find the foreſaid remains of an ancient royal caſtle, which ſtill keeps ſome footſteps of antiquity in its name of Caſtor. Now, from hence the age of the town does, in ſome meaſure, appear; for, if it took its name from the caſtle, it is evident it muſt be of leſs antiquity. The caſtle, indeed, one would imagine, from the circular form of the ditch and vaſt compaſs of it, to have been either Daniſh or Norman; but that there muſt have been one earlier is clear, both from the Saxon original, and a charter of Henry the Firſt, directed to Harvey, firſt biſhop of Ely; "whereby that church is abſolved from all ſervices "due to the caſtle of Norwich." Now (as Sir Henry Spelman well obſerves) ſuch ſervices could not be impoſed, whilſt the lands were in the hands of the biſhops, monks, &c. and conſequently muſt needs become due, whilſt in the hands of ſome ſecular owner; (and the laſt of theſe was Tombertus, governor of the ſouthern Girvii, who beſtowed them on his wife Etheldreda, foundreſs of the monaſtery of Ely, about the year 677;) ſo that from hence it appears, that the date of this caſtle is at leaſt ſo far back, and, perhaps, much farther. The reaſon why church-lands were exempt from ſervices ſeems to be expreſſed in the laws of Edward the Second: "Becauſe the prayers "of the church ought to be looked on as more ef-"fectual than the aſſiſtance of the ſecular arm."]

But, if I ſhould imagine, with ſome, that Norwich was the ſame with Venta, this would be wittingly to believe a lye; for it has no better title to the name of Venta than Baſil has to that of Auguſta, or Baldach to Babylonia; namely, as this laſt aroſe upon
Auguſta Rauracorum. the fall of Babylonia, and the firſt upon that of Auguſta; juſt ſo our Norwich roſe, though late, out of the ancient Venta: which appears from its name in Britiſh authors, Caer Guntum; wherein (as alſo in the river Wentſum or Wentſar) we find the plain remains of the name Venta; for the name of Norwich does not appear in any of our writers, before the time of the Daniſh wars. So far is it from having been built either by Cæſar or Guiteline the Briton, as ſome fabulous authors affirm, who ſwallow every thing that is offered, without conſideration or judgment. However, at preſent, on account of its wealth, populouſneſs, neatneſs of buildings, and beautiful churches, with the number of them (for it hath had fifty parochial churches, and † thirty-ſix are now in uſe;) as † It has ſome 30 pariſhes, C.
alſo for the induſtry of its citizens, their loyalty to their prince, and civility to foreigners; it is deſervedly reckoned among the moſt conſiderable cities in Britain. Its latitude is fifty-two degrees, forty minutes; and its longitude twenty-four degrees, fifty-five minutes. It is pleaſantly ſeated, long-ways, on the ſide of an hill, reaching from ſouth to north a mile and a half; the breadth of it is ſcarce half ſo much, and, towards the ſouth, it contracts itſelf by little and little, like a cone. It is fortified with ſtrong walls (with a great many turrets and eleven gates) on all ſides except the eaſt, which the river defends with its deep channel and ſteep banks, after it has, with its winding reaches, over which are four bridges, waſhed the north part of the city. In the infancy thereof, and in the reign of king Etheldred, (a prince of no policy nor conduct) Sueno the Dane, who invaded England with a great army, firſt ſpoiled, and then burnt it; notwithſtanding which, it recovered, and, (as appears by the Conqueror's Survey) in the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, "had one thouſand three hun-"dred and twenty burghers; at which time" (to deſcribe it from the ſame book) "it paid twenty pounds "to the king, and ten to the earl; and, beſides that, "twenty ſhillings, four prebendaries, ſix ſextaries "of honey, and ‖ a bear with ſix dogs to bait him. ‖ *Urſum, & ſex canes ad urſum.*
"Now, it pays ſeventy pounds by weight to the "king; a hundred ſhillings * as a fine to the queen, * *De gerſuma.*
"with an ambling palfrey; twenty pounds † blank † *Blancas.*
"alſo to the earl, and twenty ſhillings fine by tale." In the reign of William the Firſt, this was the ſeat of a civil war, which Ralph earl of the Eaſt-Angles raiſed againſt that king; for, after he had eſcaped by flight, his wife, with the Armorican Britons, endured a cloſe ſiege in this place, till, for want of proviſions, ſhe was forced to make her eſcape and quit her country; and, at that time, the city was ſo impaired, that (as appears by the ſame Domeſday) there were ſcarce five hundred and ſixty burghers left in it. Lanfrank, archbiſhop of Canterbury, mentions this ſurrender in a letter to king William, in theſe words: "Your "kingdom is purged from the infection of the Bri-"tons (or Armoricans;) the caſtle of Norwich is "ſurrendered; and the Britons, who were in it and "had lands here in England, upon granting them "life and limb, have taken an oath to depart your "dominions within forty days, and never to return "without your ſpecial licenſe." From that time forward, it began by little and little to recover out of this deluge of miſeries; and biſhop Herbert, whoſe reputation had ſuffered much by ſimoniacal practices, tranſlated the epiſcopal ſee from Thetford hither. He built a very beautiful cathedral in the eaſt and lower part of the city, in a place, till then, called Cowholm, near the caſtle; the firſt ſtone whereof, in the reign of William Rufus, and in the year of our lord 1096, he himſelf laid, with this inſcription:

DOMINUS HERBERTUS POSUIT PRIMUM LAPIDEM IN NOMINE PATRIS, FILII, ET SPIRITUS SANCTI. AMEN.

That is,

" Lord [biſhop] Herbertus laid the firſt ſtone, in " the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghoſt. " Amen."

Afterwards, he procured a licenſe from pope Paſchal " to confirm and eſtabliſh it to be the mother- " church of Norfolk and Suffolk;" and he endowed it liberally with lands ſufficient for the maintenance of ſixty monks, who had neat and curious cloiſters. But theſe were removed; and a dean, with ſix prebendaries, and others, ſettled in their places. After the church thus built, and an epiſcopal ſee placed here, " it became" (as Malmſbury has it) " a town fa- " mous for merchandiſe, and the number of its in- " habitants. And, in the 17th of king Stephen" (as we read in ſome ancient records) " Norwich was " built anew, was populous for a village, and was " made a corporation." That king Stephen alſo granted it to his ſon William, for an appennage (as they call it) or inheritance, is evident from the public records; but Henry the Second took it from him, and held it himſelf, notwithſtanding that Henry, his ſon, the junior king, as they called him, when he was aſpiring to the crown, had promiſed it in ample terms to Hugh Bigod earl of Norfolk, whom he had drawn over to his party. Bigod, however, adhering to the young king (who could not confine his eager hopes of the crown within the bounds of juſtice and equity) miſerably harraſſed this city; and he is thought to have rebuilt that caſtle on the high hill near the cathedral, within the city; which is incompaſſed with a trench of ſuch vaſt depth, that, in thoſe days, it was looked on as impregnable; but Lewis of France, under whom the rebellious barons had confederated againſt king John, eaſily took it by ſiege. The reaſon why I fancy that it was Bigod who repaired the caſtle is, becauſe I obſerved lions ſaliant cut in a ſtone, in the ſame manner as the Bigods formerly uſed them in their ſeals, of whom there was one that ſealed with a croſs; and this was the condition of Norwich, in its infancy.

But, in the next age, it mightily increaſed, and abounded with wealthy citizens, who, by an humble petition in parliament, deſired liberty of Edward the Firſt to wall their city round; and they afterwards accordingly did it, to the great ſtrength and ornament thereof. In the year 1403, they obtained leave of Henry the Fourth, that inſtead of bailiffs (which they had before) they might elect a mayor yearly; and, in the very heart of the city, they built a very beautiful town-houſe, near the market-place, which, on the ſet days, is plentifully furniſhed with all ſorts of proviſions. It is partly indebted for its proſperity to the people of the Netherlands, who, when they could no longer endure the tyranny of the duke of ‖ Alva, nor the bloody inquiſition then ſetting up, flocked hither in great numbers, and firſt brought in the manufacture of ſlight ſtuffs †; [that is (according to a tradition here) the ornaments of ſtriping and flowering the ſtuffs, which have been wonderfully improved by the ingenuity of the weavers, of late years, in the making of damaſks; camblets, druggets, black and white crape, and other things; inſomuch that it is computed, that ſtuffs to the value of 700,000 l. have ſometimes been manufactured here, in one year.] But why do I ſo long inſiſt upon theſe matters, ſince moſt of them, together with the hiſtory of the biſhops, the ſucceſſion of their magiſtrates, and the fury of that villainous rebel Kett againſt this city, are very elegantly deſcribed by Alexander Nevil, a perſon eminent for birth and learning? I will only add, that, in the year 1583, the citizens, by the help of ‖ an engine for that purpoſe, conveyed water through pipes into the higheſt parts of the city. And here I could ſummon both Polydore Virgil the Italian, and Angelus Capellus the Frenchman, before the tribunal of venerable antiquity, to give an account, how they came to affirm that our old Ordovices (who lived almoſt under another hemiſphere) inhabited this Norwich; I could bring the ſame action againſt our countryman Caius, but that I am ſatisfied it was nothing but a natural love of his native country that blinded the good, learned, old man.

[This city is honoured by making one of the many titles of his grace the duke of Norfolk, the father of the laſt duke being created by king Charles the Second, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign, earl of Norwich.] And I have nothing more to add about Norwich, unleſs you have a mind to run over theſe verſes made upon it by John Johnſton, a Scotchman:

Urbs ſpecioſa ſitu, nitidis pulcherrima tectis,
Grata peregrinis, delicioſa ſuis.
Bellorum ſedes, trepido turbante tumultu,
Triſtia Neuſtriaco ſub duce damna tulit.
Victis diſſidiis, poſtquam caput ardua cælo
Extulit, immenſis crevit opima opibus.
Cultus vincit opes, & cultum gratia rerum,
Quam benè! ſi luxus non comitetur opes.
Omnia ſic adeò ſola hæc ſibi ſufficit, ut ſi
Fors regno deſit, hæc caput eſſe queat.

A town, whoſe ſtately piles and happy ſeat
Her citizens and ſtrangers both delight;
Whoſe tedious ſiege and plunder made her bear
In Norman troubles an unhappy ſhare,
And feel the ſad effects of dreadful war.
Theſe ſtorms o'erblown, now bleſs'd with conſtant peace,
She ſaw her riches and her trade increaſe.
State here by wealth, by beauty wealth's outdone;
How bleſs'd, if vain exceſs be yet unknown!
So fully is ſhe from herſelf ſupply'd,
That England, while ſhe ſtands, can never want an head.

From Norwich, the river Yare, with an increaſe of other waters which take the ſame name, rolls on in a winding channel, and abounds with the fiſh called Ruff; and, becauſe the Engliſh in that word expreſs the Latin *aſperum*, John Caius termed the fiſh Aſpredo: for the body of it is all over rough; it is full of ſharp fins, loves ſandy places, and, in ſhape and bigneſs, is much like a perch. The colour of the back is a dark brown; the * belly, a paliſh yellow. Along the jaws, it is marked with a double ſemicircular line; the upper half of the eye is a dark brown; the under yellowiſh like gold; and the ball black. It is particularly remarkable for a line drawn along the back, like a croſs thread tied to the body; the tail and fins are, all over, ſpotted with black. When it is provoked, the fins briſtle up; when quiet, they lie flat and cloſe. Is eats like a perch, and is particu-

‖ *Albani.*

† *Levidenſium quorundam pannorum.*

** All, C.

‖ *Inſtrumento hydragogico.*

A ruff.

De Rariorum Animalium Hiſtoriâ.

† *Per ſumma.*

* *Per ima.*

‖ *Friabilitate.* particularly valued for its ‖ ſhortneſs and wholeſomeneſs.

Claxton. The Yare, having paſſed Claxton, (where is a round caſtle, built by Sir Thomas Gawdy, knight, chief juſtice of the Common-pleas) [runs to Redeham, a ſmall village upon the ſame river, ſo called from the "reeds" growing in the marſhy grounds thereabouts. Here it was that Lothbroc, the Daniſh nobleman, landed, being by a ſudden ſtorm driven from his own coaſt, while he was hawking; and, finding entertainment at king Edmund's court, then at Caſtor, he lived there, till he was murdered by the king's huntſman. Upon the news, his ſons (though the murdered had been ſufficiently puniſhed) landed, with twenty thouſand men, to revenge the death of their father, and waſted the whole kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles; and, on the 20th of November, anno 870, barbarouſly murdered the king thereof. By this account, Redeham muſt be of elder date than Yarmouth; becauſe, if this had been then built, Lothbroc had, doubtleſs, ſtopped there, for aſſiſtance and direction.]

The Yare, now juſt at the ſea, takes a turn to the ſouth, that it may deſcend more gently into the ocean; by which means it makes a ſort of little tongue or ſlip of land; waſhed, on one ſide, by itſelf, and on the other, by the ſea. In this ſlip, upon an open ſhore, Yarmouth. I ſaw Yarmouth, in Saxon, Gaꝛ-muꝺ and Jieꝛ-muꝺ, *Garienis oſtium.* i. e. "the mouth of the Garienis," a very neat harbour and town, fortified both by art and nature; for though it is almoſt ſurrounded with water (on the weſt, with the river, over which is a draw-bridge; and on other ſides with the ſea;) except to the north, where it is joined to the continent; yet is it fenced with ſtrong ſtately walls, which, with the river, give it the figure of an oblong ſquare; and, beſides the towers upon theſe, there is a mole or mount to the eaſt, from whence the great guns command the ſea, † Now, two. which is ſcarce fifty paces diſtant from it. It † has but one church; but that is very large, and has a ſtately high ſpire; built, near the north gate by Herbert biſhop of Norwich; below which, the foundations of a noble work, deſigned for an enlargement to this, are raiſed above-ground. I dare not affirm, that this was the old Garianonum, where formerly the Stableſian horſe lay in garriſon againſt the barbarians; nor yet the neighbouring little village Caſtor, (formerly the ſeat of Sir John Falſtaff, an eminent knight) famous among the inhabitants, on account of its antiquity; though there is a report, that the river Yare had another mouth, juſt under it. But as I am Garianonum. thoroughly convinced, that the Garianonum was at Burgh-caſtle in Suffolk, which is ſcarce two miles diſtant from the oppoſite bank of the river; ſo am I apt to think, that Yarmouth roſe out of its ruins, and that this Caſtor was one of the Roman caſtles, placed alſo at a mouth of the river Yare now ſhut * Caurus; of which, ſee Somner's Portus Iccius, p. 53. up: for, as the * north-weſt wind plays the tyrant upon the coaſt of Holland over-againſt this place, and has ſtopped up the middle mouth of the Rhine with ſands, in like manner has the † north-eaſt damaged this coaſt, and ſeems, by ſweeping up heaps of ſand, 1 James II. 1 Will. and Mary. 11 Will. III, &c. to have obſtructed this harbour; [for the cleanſing and keeping open of which, many ſtatutes have paſſed in parliament, in regard to the great importance thereof, for carrying on the trade and navigation of this kingdom.] Nor will it be any injury, if I call this our Yarmouth (ſo nearly joined to the old Garianonum) Garianonum. Garianonum itſelf; ſince the Garienis, from whence it had its name, has now changed its channel, and enters the ſea below this town, to which it alſo gave the name: for I cannot but own, that this Yarmouth is of a later date; for, when that old Garianonum was gone to decay, and there were none left to defend this ſhore, Cerdick, the warlike Saxon, landed here Cerdick the Saxon. (from whence the place is called by the inhabitants, at this day, Cerdick-ſand, and by other hiſtorians † Cerdick-ſand. Cerdick-ſhore;) and, when he had harraſſed the Iceni † See Hampſhire. with a grievous war, he ſet ſail from hence for the weſt, where he ſettled the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons. And, not long after, the Saxons, inſtead of Garianonum, built a new town in that moiſt watery field upon the weſt ſide of the river, which they called Yarmouth; but, the ſituation thereof proving unwholeſome, they removed to the other ſide of the river, called then (from the ſame Cerdick) Cerdick-ſand; and there they built this new town, wherein (as Domeſday-book has it) there flouriſhed, in the time of Edward the Confeſſor, ſeventy burghers. Afterwards, Guil. Worceſter. about the year of our Lord 1340, the citizens walled it round, and, in a ſhort time, became ſo rich and powerful, that they often engaged their neighbours of Leoſtoff, and the Portuenſes, (ſo they called the inhabitants of the cinque-ports) in ſea-fights, with great ſlaughter on both ſides; for they had a particular ſpite againſt them; poſſibly upon this account, becauſe they were excluded out of the number and privileges of the cinque-ports, which the old Garianonum, and their anceſtors under the count of the Saxon ſhore, formerly enjoyed. But a ſtop was put to theſe encounters by royal authority, or (as others think) by the damp caſt upon them by that grievous plague which, in one year, took ſeven thouſand ſouls out of this little town, as appears by an old chronographical Table hung up in the church; which alſo gives an account of their wars with the inhabitants of the cinque-ports and Leoſtoff. From that time they decayed, and had not wealth ſufficient to carry on their trade; upon which they have betaken themſelves moſtly to the herring-fiſhing (for ſo they generally * call them, though the learned think them to * *Haleces.* be the Chalcides and the Leucomænides;) a ſort of Stat. 31 Ed. III. c. 1. and 35 Ed. III. c. 1. fiſh that is more plentiful upon this coaſt than upon any other in the world; for it is almoſt incredible what a great and thronged fair here is at Michaelmas, and what quantities of herring and other fiſh are vended. At this time, the cinque-ports, by an old cuſtom, appoint a number of bailiffs, as commiſſioners, to ſend hither; who (to ſpeak out of their diploma or commiſſion) along with the magiſtrates of the town, "during the free fair, hold a court for "matters belonging to the fair, govern it, execute "the king's juſtice, and keep the king's peace." The harbour underneath is of great advantage, not only to the inhabitants, but thoſe of Norwich alſo; and they are at an † infinite charge to keep it open againſt † Stat. 1. Will. and Mar. c. 11. 10 Will. III, c. 5. 1 Ann. c. 7. the violence of the ſea, which, to do juſtice and make amends for what it has ſwallowed up on this coaſt, has here heaped up ſands, and made them a little iſland. [In the reign of king Charles the Second, Sir Robert Paſton, of Paſton in this county, was, from this place, created viſcount, and afterwards earl of Yarmouth. Amelia-Sophia de Walmoden, coming into England in 1739, was advanced to the dig- Collins's Peerage. nity of a peereſs of Great Britain, by the names, ſtyles, and titles, of baroneſs and counteſs of Yarmouth, in the county of Norfolk, for the term of her natural life, on March 24, 1739-40.]

At this mouth alſo, another river, called by ſome Thyrn, empties itſelf with the Yare; it riſes near Thyrn river. Holt,

Holt, ſo called from the wood, and noted for its market; and, running all along, as it were, in a parallel line with the Yare, at about five miles diſtance,

Blickling. it goes by Blickling, the ſeat of the ancient and famous family of Clare, who lived formerly at Ormeſby; [but heretofore the ſeat of the Bolens, of which family was Thomas Bolen, earl of Wiltſhire; and Anne Bolen, wife to Henry the Eighth, and mother to queen Eliſabeth, was born here. It came to the Clares by a marriage with the daughter of James Bolen, uncle to queen Eliſabeth; and, by Edward Clare, knight of the order of St. Michael, was ſold to Sir Henry Hobart, chief juſtice of the Common-pleas, who built there a ſtately houſe, that is ſtill enjoyed

Collins's Peerage. by his poſterity; of whom Sir John Hobart, only ſon of Sir Henry, who had been inſtalled a knight of the Bath, June 17, 1725, was advanced, on May 28, 1728, to the dignity of a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Hobart, baron Hobart of Blickling, in the county of Norfolk; and, on January 31, 1739-40, was ſworn lord lieutenant of that county. On the 5th of September, 1746, he was advanced to the dignity of earl of Buckinghamſhire. His lordſhip died, at his houſe in St. James's-ſquare, on September 22, 1756; and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon John, lord Hobart, now the ſecond earl of Buck-

Aleſham. inghamſhire.] Then it runs by Aleſham, a pretty populous market-town, where formerly the earl of Athol in Scotland had poſſeſſions; and then, by the ruinous monaſtery of St. Benedict de Hulmo (com-

St. Bennet's. monly St. Bennet in the Holm, i. e. "in a river-"iſland;") which was built by Canutus the Dane, and afterwards ſo fortified by the monks with ſtrong walls and bulwarks, that it looked more like a caſtle than a cloiſter: ſo that William the Conqueror could not poſſibly take it, till a monk betrayed it, on condition that he ſhould be made abbot; which he accordingly was; but, preſently, the new abbot (as the ſtory goes among the inhabitants) was by the king's ſpecial order hanged for a traitor, and ſo received the juſt reward of his treachery. The ground in this

* *Fibræ.* iſland is ſo fenny, that, if you only cut the * little ſtrings and roots of the trees and ſhrubs that grow in it, it will ſwim upon the water, and you may draw it after you, whither you pleaſe; and ſome conclude, from the cockles now and then dug up there, that the ſea has formerly broken in ſo far. From hence

Ludham. the river glides on by Ludham, [formerly] a ſeat of

Clipſby. the biſhops of Norwich; then by Clipſby, which gave a name to an ancient and eminent family in theſe parts; and ſo it preſently joins the Yare.

[Near the place where this river runs into the ſea, it makes one ſide of a peninſula, called at this day

Fleg. Fleg; the ſoil is fruitful, and bears corn very well; and here the Danes ſeem to have made their firſt ſettlement, both becauſe it is neareſt their landing, and is pretty well fortified by nature, as being almoſt ſurrounded with water; and alſo becauſe, in that little compaſs of ground, we find thirteen villages ending in by, a Daniſh word which ſignifies "a village or "dwelling-place;" and hence the Bi-lagines of the Daniſh writers, and our by-laws here in England, come to ſignify ſuch laws as are peculiar to each town or village.]

From the Yare's mouth, the ſhore runs almoſt di-

Winterton. rectly north to Winterton, a little promontory of note among the ſeamen; which, I fancy, had that name given it from its cold and winterly ſituation; for it lies open to the ſea (the parent of winds and cold) which ruſhes violently againſt the banks raiſed on purpoſe to oppoſe it. And yet the neighbouring fields, all round, are looked upon by ſeveral to be the fatteſt and looſeſt in all England, as requiring the leaſt labour, and bringing the largeſt increaſe; for (as Pliny ſays of Bizacium in Africa) it may be plowed with a very bad horſe, and an old woman drawing againſt him. A ſoil very fat.

From Winterton the ſhore preſently turns weſtward, going back, for a long way together, in a level, without any conſiderable juttings-out into the ſea, as far as Eccles, which is almoſt ſwallowed up by the ocean; then it runs on, with a higher ſhore, by Bronholm, formerly a ſmall monaſtery, endowed by the Glanvils, and ſeated upon a high hill; the croſs whereof was by our anceſtors had in mighty veneration; and not far from Gimmingham, which, among Gimmingham.
other manors, J. earl of Warren and Surry formerly gave to Thomas earl of Lancaſter. [Here (ſaith Sir Henry Spelman) the ancient cuſtom of tenure in ſoccage is ſtill kept up, the tenant not paying his rent in money, but in ſo many days work.] Then along by Cromer (where the inhabitants, at a great expence, endeavoured to maintain a † little harbour † *Cothonem.*
againſt the violence of the ſea, but in vain.

[Not far from hence is Greſham, which gave a name Greſham.
to a family rendered particularly eminent by Sir Thomas Greſham, founder of Greſham-college and of the Royal Exchange in London. Eaſt of Greſham, at a ſmall diſtance from the ſea, is Mundeſley, where, Mundeſley.
ſome years ago, at a cliff, were taken up large bones (thought to be of a monſter) which were petrified.] From Cromer, the ſhore runs to Wauburnhope, a creek † not long ſince fortified; ſo called from the † So ſaid anno 1607.
little town of Wauburn, to which king Edward the Wauburn.
Second granted a market and a fair, at the inſtance of Oliver de Bourdeaux. Next to this is Clay, [a port Clay.
memorable ‖ for a ſon and heir to the king of Scot- ‖ Walſingh. Ypyodig. p. 566.
land being there intercepted, anno 1406, in his way to France, by the ſeamen of the place; who made a preſent of him to king Henry the Fourth.] And, over-againſt it on the other bank of the little river, is Blakeney, called, by our countryman Bale, Ni- Blakeney.
geria; a famous college of Carmelite friars in the laſt age [but one,] built by Robert de Roos, Robert 1321.
Bacon, and J. Brett. It bred John Baconthorp (ſo John Baconthorp.
named from the place of his birth, which † was the † Is now, C.
ſeat of the knightly family of the Heydons) a perſon in that age of ſo univerſal and ſo profound learning, that he was highly admired by the Italians, and went commonly by the name of the Reſolute Doctor; *Doctor Reſolutus.*
whereupon Paulus Panſa writes thus of him: "If "your inclinations lead you to ſearch into the nature "of Almighty God, no one has writ more accurately "upon his eſſence; if you have a mind to ſearch into "the cauſes of things, the effects of nature, the va-"rious motions of the heavens, and the contrary qua-"lities of the elements; here you are preſented "with a magazine. This one Reſolute Doctor has "furniſhed the Chriſtian religion with the ſtrongeſt "armour againſt the Jews, &c." From Wauburn to the little promontory of St. Edmund, the coaſt lies lower, and is cut and parted by many rivulets, and ſecured with great difficulty, againſt the incurſion of the ſea, by ſand-heaps called Meales; [and ſo named Meales, or Mieles.
(ſaith Spelman) from the Swediſh and German Mul, ſignifying "duſt."]

More inward, and ſcarce four miles from hence, is Walſingham; which, from the "nearneſs of the Walſingham.
"ſea," Eraſmus calls Parathalaſſa. This little town is noted at preſent for producing the beſt ſaffron; but it

was

it was once famous through England for pilgrimages to the Virgin Mary, [in a monaſtery built there by Richolde, a noble widow, lady of that manor, about four hundred years before the diſſolution;] for, in the † laſt age, whoever had not made a viſit and an offering to the Bleſſed Virgin of this place was looked upon as impious and irreligious. But take the deſcription of it from Eraſmus, who was an eye-witneſs: "Not far from the ſea, at almoſt four miles "diſtance, there is a town, in a manner, entirely "maintained by the great reſort of travellers. There "is a college of canons, called by the Latins Regu- "lar; a middle ſort between monks and ſecular "canons. This college has ſcarce any other reve- "nues, beſides the offerings made to the Bleſſed Vir- "gin; for ſome of the gifts only, that are more con- "ſiderable, are preſerved; but, if it be any thing "of money, or of ſmall value, it goes to the main- "tenance of the convent and their head, whom they "ſtyle prior. The church is ſplendid and beautiful, "but the Virgin dwells not in it; that, out of ve- "neration and reſpect, is granted to her ſon. She "has her church ſo contrived, as to be on the right "hand of her ſon; but neither in that does ſhe live, "the building being not yet finiſhed; and the wind "runs through it on all ſides, for both doors and "windows are open, and the ocean (the parent of "winds) is hard by. In the church, which I told "you is unfiniſhed, is a little narrow chapel of wood, "into which the pilgrims are admitted on each ſide "at a narrow door; there is but little light, almoſt "none, indeed, except that of the wax tapers, which "have a very grateful ſmell; but, if you look in, "you will ſay it is a ſeat of the gods, ſo bright and "ſhining it is all over, with jewels, gold, and ſilver."

† So ſaid anno 1607.

But, within the memory of our † fathers, when Henry the Eighth had ſet his eyes and heart upon the treaſures and revenues of the church, all theſe were ſeized and carried off. [And yet Sir Henry Spelman tells us there was a common tradition, when he was a child, that the ſame king Henry had gone barefoot thither from Baſham (a town lying ſouth-weſt from hence) and offered a neck-lace of great value to the Virgin Mary; ‖ but, in the thirtieth year of his reign, Cromwell carried her image from hence to Chelſea; where he took care to have it burnt.] I have nothing elſe to add about Walſingham, but that the knightly family of the Walſinghams, (as the genealogiſts affirm) had their name and original from this place; of which family was Sir Francis Walſingham, * ſecretary of ſtate to queen Eliſabeth; a perſon, as admirably verſed, ſo wonderfully aſſiduous, in the great and weighty affairs of ſtate. In the neighbourhood, at Houghton, formerly flouriſhed the famous family of the Neirfords, very much inriched by matching with † Parnel de Vaulx, who had a great eſtate about Holt, Clay, and in other parts. But to return to the ſhore.

Regulars.

Monile.

‖ Holl. p. 971.

* *A ſecretis.*

Houghton.

Neirfords.

† Petronilla de Vallibus.

[Towards the ſea-ſide, are caſt up all along little hills, which were, doubtleſs, the burying-places of the Danes and Saxons, upon their engagements in thoſe parts: *Sepulchrum* (ſays Tacitus concerning the Germans) *ceſpes erigit*, i. e. "a turf raiſes the ſepul- "chre." Thoſe two people uſed to bury the whole body, and afterwards raiſe a hill upon it; the Romans (as appears in Virgil by the burial of Mezentius) made their heap of turf, but only buried the aſhes; ſo that whether they alſo might not have ſome concern in theſe hills (eſpecially, Brannodunum being ſo near) cannot be diſcovered, but by digging. However, our † learned knight, from thoſe circumſtances, has raiſed theſe three following obſervations; firſt, that the perſons buried hereabouts muſt have been Heathens, becauſe the Chriſtians followed the Jewiſh way of burying * in low places; for though our word "bury" (coming from the Saxon byrgan, and that from beorg, "a hill") denotes a riſing ground, as well as the Latin *tumulare*; yet this is to be reckoned amongſt thoſe many words which Chriſtians have borrowed from the Heathens, and applied to their own rites and conſtitutions. Secondly, that thoſe parts, which are now very fruitful in corn, were then uncultivated; ‖ becauſe the ſuperſtition of the Heathens would not allow them to bury in fields. Thirdly, that this muſt have been a ſcene of war between the Danes and Saxons; for, in the fields near Creake, there is a large Saxon fortification, and the way that goes from it is, to this day, called Blood-gate, as a mark of the diſmal ſlaughter. Hereabouts is alſo great plenty of the herb Ebulum, which the inhabitants call Dane-blood, as if it were the product of their blood ſpilt here.]

† Spelman.

* *In foſſis.*

‖ Cic. de Leg. ſub. fin.

Blood-gate.

Near Walſingham, upon the ſea-ſhore to the weſt, ſtood the ancient Brannodunum, where, when the Saxons began to infeſt Britain, the Dalmatian horſe kept garriſon under the count of the Saxon ſhore; it is now a country-village, retaining nothing but the remains of the name, and ſhewing an intrenchment (the neighbours call it * Caſter) which includes eight acres, and is named Brancaſter. Here ancient Roman coins are frequently dug up, [and we ſee the plain remains of the ſaid Roman camp, anſwering to the figure of that which is deſcribed by Cæſar: "He "commanded a camp to be made twelve feet high, "with a rampire and ditch eighteen feet deep." All the dimenſions of it ſhew, that it was not made in haſte, but was regular, and deſigned on purpoſe for a ſtation upon that northern ſhore againſt the incurſions of the Saxons; it ſeems to imply no more, by the name, than a "town and a river;" for *dunum* (as beorg and burg in Saxon) ſignifies as well "a town," as "a hill;" and the Britiſh bran, as well as burne, ſignifies "a rivulet." Theſe two we find confounded in the ſirname of Leofrick the Saxon, who is ſometimes called Dominus de Brane, and ſometimes de Burne. Sir Henry Spelman tells us there were ſeveral coins dug up there, in his time likewiſe, of which he had ſome brought him; as alſo two little brazen pitchers.] This was a very proper place for a garriſon; for, at the neighbouring chapel of St. Edmund, and at Hunſtanton built by the ſame St. Edmund, the ſhore turns in to the ſouth, and forms a large bay, which is much expoſed to pirates, and receives ſeveral rivers.

* *Caſtrum.*

Brannodunum.

Brancaſter.

Bell. Gall. lib. ii.

Hunſtanton.

[St. Edmunds-cape is ſo called from Edmund, king and martyr; who, being by Offa adopted to be heir of the kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles, landed with a great retinue from Germany, in ſome port not far from hence, called Maiden-boure; but which it ſhould be is not ſo certain: Hecham is too little and obſcure; nor does Burnham ſeem large enough to receive ſuch a navy upon that occaſion; though it muſt be confeſſed, that their ſhips, in thoſe times, were but ſmall. Lynn ſeems to lay the beſt claim to it, both as the moſt eminent port, and becauſe it is really Maiden-boure, St. Margaret the virgin being, as it were, the tutelary ſaint of that place. In honour of her, its arms are three dragons heads, each wounded with a croſs (for ſhe is ſaid with a croſs to have conquered a dragon;) and their public ſeal has the picture of

St. Edmund's-cape.

Maiden-boure.

the virgin wounding the dragon with a croſs, and and treading him under foot, with this inſcription round it: *Stat Margareta, draco fugit, in cruce læta.*

Hunſtanton before-mentioned is the place where king Edmund reſided near a whole year, endeavouring to get by heart David's Pſalms in the Saxon language; the very book was religiouſly preſerved by the monks of St. Edmundſbury, till the general diſſolution of monaſteries.] But neither is the place to be omitted upon this account, that it has been the ſeat of the famous family of Le Strange, knights, ever ſince John, baron Le Strange of Knockin, beſtowed it upon his younger brother Hamon; which was in the reign of Edward the Second.

Le Strange.

Ingleſthorp.

† Lib. MS. cited by Sir Henry Spelman.

[Farther ſouthward, on the ſea-coaſt, lies Ingleſthorp † ſo called from a village built there by one Ingulph, to whom Thoke, the great lord of these parts, gave his only daughter in marriage; though, perhaps, it may be as probably fetched from Ingol, a little river which runs into the ſea there.]

The catching of hawks, and the abundance of fiſh, with the jet and amber commonly found upon this coaſt, I purpoſely omit; becauſe other places alſo in thoſe parts afford them in great plenty; yet Sharnborn upon this coaſt is well worth our notice, becauſe Fœlix the Burgundian, who converted the Eaſt-Angles to Chriſtianity, built here the ſecond Chriſtian church of that province (the firſt he is ſaid to have built at Babingley, where he landed.) [Of this place Thoke was lord, when Fœlix came to convert the Eaſt-Angles; and, upon his converſion to Chriſtianity, he built here a church dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul. It was very little, and (according to the cuſtom of that age) made of wood, for which reaſon it was called Stock-chapel; and it was probably the very ſame that Fœlix is ſaid to have built. As to Babingley, Fœlix, the apoſtle of the Eaſt-Angles, coming about the year 630, converted the inhabitants to Chriſtianity, and (as hath been ſaid) built there the firſt Chriſtian church in thoſe parts; of which ſucceeding ages made St. Fœlix the patron. Some remains of this tranſaction ſeem to be found in the hills called Chriſtian hills; and in Flitcham, which imports as much as "the village or dwelling-place of Fœlix." But to return to Sharnborn.] It is alſo remarkable, as we are informed by ancient records, that the Saxon lord of this place, before the coming in of the Normans, had, upon a fair hearing, ſentence given in favour of him by the Conqueror himſelf againſt Warren, on whom the ſame Conqueror had beſtowed it. [The name of the lord of the place was Edwin, a Dane, who came over with Canutus, anno 1014; and he had it by marrying an heireſs of Thoke's family. It appears by a manuſcript quoted by Sir Henry Spelman, that his plea againſt Warren was, "that he had not been aiding or aſſiſting againſt "the king, directly or indirectly, either before, at, or "after the conqueſt; but all that while kept himſelf out of arms; and this he was ready to prove, "whenever the king pleaſed."] This inſtance is urged by thoſe who hold that William did not poſſeſs himſelf of England by conqueſt, but by treaty and covenant.

Sharnborn.

Fœlix the biſhop.

The foremention bay we call the waſhes; but Ptolemy calls it *Æſtuarium Metaris*, poſſibly inſtead of Maltraith, a name by which the Britons called ſuch æſtuaries in other places, and which imports no more than "an uncertain æſtuary," as this is. Upon it, where the river Ouſe enters the ocean, is ſeated Lynn, perhaps, ſo named from its "ſpreading waters;" for that is implied by Lhyn in Britiſh. [But Spelman affirms, that the right name is Len, from Len, in Saxon, "a farm, or tenure in fee;" ſo Fanelhen, among the Germans, is the "tenure or fee of a baron; and Len Epiſcopi is the "biſhop's farm." He farther obſerves (though I could never meet with any ſuch word amongſt our Engliſh-Saxons) that the word Len is uſed alſo in a more limited ſenſe by the Saxons to ſignify "church-lands," and appeals to the ſeveral names of places, wherein that ſenſe of the word holds; and, farther, Ter-llen, (it ſeems) in Welch is Terra Eccleſiæ.] This is a large town, almoſt ſurrounded with a deep ditch and walls, and divided by two rivulets, which have fifteen bridges over them; it is but of a † late date, and was called, not long ſince Biſhop's Lynn, becauſe, till Henry the Eighth's time, it belonged to the biſhops of Norwich (for it aroſe out of the ruins of one more ancient, which lies in Merſhland over-againſt it, and is called, at this day, Old Lynn. ‖) [But, that king exchanging the monaſtery of St. Bennet in the Holm and other lands for the revenues of the biſhopric, this, among the reſt, came into his hands, and ſo with the poſſeſſor changed its name into Lynn-regis; but, though it is of a late date,] yet, for its ſafe harbour, with an entrance very eaſy; for the number of merchants, beauty of buildings, and wealth of the inhabitants; it † was, beyond diſpute, the beſt town of the Iceni, Norwich only excepted; [(but, at preſent, Yarmouth is ſo much grown in trade, as to have double the number of ſhipping, merchants, and inhabitants.)] It enjoys alſo very large immunities which they purchaſed of king John with the price of their own blood, ſpent in the defence of his cauſe; for he granted them a mayor, and gave his own ſword to be carried before him [(as they affirm)] with a ſilver cup gilt, which they have to this day.

The waſhes.

Metaris æſtuarium.

Len.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

‖ And King's Lynn, C.

Lynn-regis.

† Is, C.

[But, as to the ſword, there is ſome reaſon to doubt the truth of this tradition; for they tell us it was given from king John's ſide to be carried before the mayor, whereas he did not grant them a mayor, but only a * provoſt; and the privilege of a mayor was granted by king Henry the Third, as a reward for their good ſervice againſt the barons in the iſle of Ely. Beſides, king John's charter makes no mention of the ſword; ſo that it is probable it might be given by Henry the Eighth, who (after it came into his hands) granted the town ſeveral privileges, changed their burgeſſes into aldermen, and granted them a ſword (whereof expreſs mention is made in the charter) to be carried before their mayor [a].]

* *Præpoſitus.*

After king John, they purchaſed their loſt liber-

[a] I find a looſe paper of Sir Henry Spelman's, dated September 15, 1630, to this purpoſe: That he was then aſſured by the town-clerk of Lynn, that the ſword-bearer, about fifty years before, came to the ſchool-maſter of the place, and deſired him, becauſe one ſide of the hilt of the town-ſword was plain and without any inſcription, that he would direct how to ingrave upon it, "that king John gave that ſword to the town;" whereupon he cauſed the perſon who gave this information, and was then his ſcholar, to write theſe words, *Enſis hic fuit donum Regis Johannis à ſuo ipſius latere datum*; i. e. "This ſword was the gift of king "John, given from his own ſide;" after which the ſword-bearer carried the writing to a goldſmith, and cauſed him to ingrave it; ſo that, by this account, whatever inſcription of that nature may be now upon it, it muſt not, of itſelf, be interpreted to amount to a full proof of that antiquity which the matter of the inſcription ſets forth.

ties

ties of Henry the Third, not without blood, when they ſided with him againſt the outlawed barons, and engaged them unſucceſsfully in the iſle of Ely; an account whereof we have in the book of Ely, and in Matthew Paris.

[This town hath a very large church with a high ſpire, built by biſhop Herbert || who alſo built a cathedral at Norwich, with the churches of Yarmouth and Elmham; and all this was done by way of penance, after ſimony had been charged upon him by the ſee of Rome. It hath no freſh-water ſprings, but is ſupplied partly by a river from Gaywood (the water whereof is raiſed by engines, and from thence ſome conduits in the town are ſupplied;) and partly by water conveyed in leaden pipes; one from Middleton about three miles, the other from Mintlin, about two miles off. In order to the reſtoration of king Charles the Second, the harbour here was fortified, and conſiderable forces prepared, by Sir Horace Townſhend, of Raynham in this county; who was thereupon, in the thirteenth year of the ſaid king, advanced to the degree of a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Townſhend of King's-Lynn.]

|| Godwin. de Præſulib.

See Raynham.

Merſhland.

Over the river, oppoſite to Lynn, lies Merſhland, [a peninſula almoſt ſurrounded with navigable rivers and an arm of the ſea; being] a low marſhy little tract (as the name implies) every-where parcelled with ditches and drains to draw off the waters [which make it look as if it were cut to pieces; and they have over them no leſs than one hundred and eleven bridges. The whole, in the wideſt part, is but ten miles over, conſiſting of thirty thouſand acres.] The ſoil is exceeding fat, and (turning to more account by graſs than corn) breeds abundance of cattle; ſo that in the place called Tilney-Smith (though not any way above two miles over) there feed to the number of about thirty thouſand ſheep, [beſides the paſture of all the larger cattle belonging to the ſeven neighbouring villages;] but the ſea, by beating, waſhing away, overflowing, and demoliſhing, makes ſuch frequent and violent attempts upon them, that they have much to do to keep it out by the help of the ſtrongeſt banks. [Indeed, the even ſuperficies and other circumſtances ſeem to argue its being formerly recovered from the ſea by the induſtry of its ancient inhabitants; and Sir Henry Spelman tells us, that, within his memory, there were two general overflowings, one of ſalt, and the other of freſh, water. By the latter (as appears upon oath taken before the commiſſioners appointed to inſpect that affair, whereof Sir Henry was one) the inhabitants ſuffered forty-two thouſand pounds damage; for the water did not then break down the bank (as at other times) but ran over it, at leaſt a whole foot. They are within a few years fallen upon an expedient, which, it is hoped, will prove a good defence to the moſt dangerous and weakeſt parts; namely, a ſubſtantial brick-wall with earth, which (where it was well contrived) hath reſiſted the tides; whereas the value of the eſtates was almoſt yearly laid out in the old way of imbanking.]

Tilney-Smith.

Walpole.

The moſt conſiderable places in this tract are Walpole, [(i. e. a pool near the wall or rampire," of the ſame original with its neighbours Walton and Walſoke;)] which the lord of the place formerly gave to the church of Ely with his ſon, whom he made a monk there; Wigenhall, the poſſeſſion of J. Howard, in the reign of Edward the Firſt, whoſe poſterity grew into a moſt honourable and illuſtrious family; Tilney before-mentioned, which gave a name to the ancient family of the Tilneys, knights; and St. Mary's, the ſeat of the ancient family of the Carvils. From the firſt of theſe, viz. Walpole, Robert Walpole, eldeſt ſon of the right honourable Sir Robert Walpole, knight of the garter and privy-counſellor, was by letters patent created lord Walpole, June, 10, 1723.

Tilneys. St. Mary's. Ann. 1607.

And thus we have ſurveyed the whole ſea-coaſt. More inward, on the weſt ſide of the county, there are alſo ſeveral towns; but I will only touch upon them, becauſe many of them are of a late date. [Downham is ſo called from its hilly ſituation (for dun ſignifies a "hill," and ham "a dwelling;") in ſome old records it is called Downham-hithe, i. e. "Downham-port," from the river upon which it ſtands. The privilege of a market, belonging to this place, is of a very ancient date; for it is confirmed by Edward the Confeſſor. A little more northward is Stow-Bardolf, where Nicholas Hare built a ſtately houſe; but Hugh Hare, brother to Nicholas, was the perſon who ſo much improved the eſtate; and, dying without marriage, he left a vaſt inheritance between two nephews. Not far from hence lies Weſt Dereham, famous for the birth of Hubert Walter, who, being bred up under the famous lord chief juſtice Glanvil, became archbiſhop of Canterbury, lord chancellor under king Richard the Firſt, legate to pope Celeſtine the Fourth, and chief juſtice of all England; the reſpect which he had for the place obliged him to build a religious houſe there, wherein (as an inſtance of gratitude for the many favours he had received) he ordered, that they ſhould conſtantly pray for the ſoul of his great patron, Ralph de Glanvilla.] † On the other ſide of Lynn is Caſtle-riſing, ſeated on a high hill, and vying with that at Norwich; it was formerly the ſeat of the Albinies; afterwards of Robert de Monthault, by his marriage with the ſiſter and coheir of Hugh de Albiney earl of Arundel; and, laſtly, of the Mowbrays, deſcended (as I have been told) from the ſame ſtock with the Albinies; but it is now ruined and, as it were, expiring with age. [To fortify the ſaid caſtle, there is alſo a vaſt circular ditch; the form whereof (according to Procopius's deſcription) anſwers the Gothic manner of fortifying; and therefore it is probably a work of the Normans, who were deſcended from the Goths. The Saxons, indeed, made the foſſe circular; but then it was more narrow, leſs deep, and generally of a greater circumference. The Romans alſo ſeem to have had ſomething of a fortification here, the ſhore being much expoſed to piracies (wherein the Saxons ſhewed themſelves great maſters,) and the place, as it were, guarding and overlooking one of the beſt harbours in thoſe parts; beſides, there was dug up near this place a coin of Conſtantine the Great, which Sir Henry Spelmen ſays was brought to him. Near this place is Congham, honoured with the birth of Sir Henry Spelman, that great oracle of the law, and a true patron of the clergy; and, indeed, the glory of the Engliſh nation.] Below, is Caſtle-acre, where formerly the earls of Warren dwelt, in a caſtle now ruinous, which ſtood upon a little river. The river is anonymous, riſing not far from Godwick, a lucky name, where is a ſmall ſeat, but made great by the ornament it received from the famous Sir Edward Coke, knight, a perſon of admirable parts; than whom as no man ever applied himſelf cloſer to the ſtudy of the common law, ſo never did any one underſtand it better. Of this he fully convinced England by his excellent adminiſtration for many years together, whilſt attorney-

Downham.

Stow-Bardolf.

West-Dereham.

† Near, C. Caſtle-riſing.

Congham.

Caſtle-acre.

Godwick.

† And ſtill does, C.

attorney-general; † by executing the offices of lord chief juſtice of the Common-pleas [and King's-bench,] with the greateſt wiſdom and prudence; nor did he give a leſs proof of his abilities, in his Commentaries upon our laws, whereby he has highly obliged both his own age and poſterity. Near Godwick

Rougham.

is Rougham, once the ſeat of the Yelvertons; of whom William under Henry the Sixth, Chriſtopher under Queen Eliſabeth, and Henry under king Charles the Firſt, were lords chief juſtices of England.]

Neirford.

The forementioned little river glides gently weſtward to Lynn by Neirford, which gave a name to the famous family of the Neirfords; and by Neirborough, where (near the ſeat of the knightly family of Spelman) is a ſtrong and ancient military intrenchment upon a high hill, very conveniently ſituated for the defence of the neighbouring country. [The termination of the name ſeems to ſuggeſt ſomething of antiquity, and the place itſelf anſwers to the name; for (beſides the fortification) from hence to Oxburgh, there has been a military foſſe, though now levelled in ſome places; and Sir Clement Spelman, in contriving an orchard at the foot of the hill, dug up the bones of men in great abundance, and likewiſe old pieces of armour.]

Penteney.

Next, Penteney is placed upon the ſame rivulet, [a little religious houſe;] which was formerly a common burying-place for the nobility of thoſe parts.

Wormegay.

Neighbouring to this place is Wormegay commonly called Wrongey, which Reginald de Warren, brother to William de Warren, the ſecond earl of Surry, had with his wife; who (as I have read) "was "of the donation or maritage" of the ſaid earl, as they worded it, in that age. By his ſon's daughter

Barons Bardolph.

it preſently went to the Bardolphs, noble and honourable barons, who flouriſhed for a long time, and bore "three cinque-foils or in a field azure;" a great part of their eſtate, together with the title, came to William Phillips, and, by his daughter, to the viſ-

Swaffham.

count Beaumont. More to the eaſt, we ſee Swaffham, a famous market-town, formerly in the poſſeſ-

Aſhele.

ſion of the earl of Richmond; Aſhele-manor, in the right whereof the Haſtings's, and the Greys lords of

‖*Olim præfuerunt.* L'office de napparyre.

Ruthun, ‖ had formerly the overſight of the table-cloths and napkins made uſe of at the coronation of the kings of England; North-Elmham, where the biſhops had their ſeat for ſome time, when the dioceſe was divided into two. [This place, till within theſe two ages, was never under the juriſdiction of any ſecular lord; for, under the Heathens, it is ſaid to have been the habitation of a flamin; and, after their converſion to Chriſtianity by Fœlix, it came into the poſſeſſion of the biſhops. The ſee was firſt at Dunwich; but, when it was thought too great for the management of one, it was divided into two dioceſes; the one to reſide at Dunwich for Suffolk, and the other at Elmhalm for Norfolk. Near this

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 257.

North-Elmham, have been lately diſcovered great quantities of of urns; which had generally nothing in them but aſhes and pieces of broken bones.]

Dereham.

Next is Dereham [(called alſo Eaſt-Dereham and Market-Dereham)] where was buried Withburga, the daughter of king Anna, who, divorcing herſelf entirely from the luxury and levities of the world, and being a virgin of great ſanctity, was by our anceſtors canoniſed a ſaint. [This, having been almoſt burnt to the ground, is now rebuilt into a fair town; and Hingham, another market-town not far from it, hath had both the ſame fate, and the ſame remedy.] Next to Dereham is Greſſenhall, with its neighbour Elſing; both, formerly, the poſſeſſions of the Folliots, perſons of great honour, in their time. By the daughter of Richard Folliot, they came to Hugh de Haſtings of the family of Abergevenny; and at length, by the daughters and heirs of Hugh Haſtings the laſt, Greſſenhall came to Hamon le Strange of Hunſtanton, and Elſing to William Brown, the brother of Anthony Brown, the firſt viſcount Montacute. In this quarter alſo is [Bradenham, from whence Thomas Windſor, in the reign of king Henry the Eighth, had the title of lord Windſor of Bradenham; and] Ic-borough, which Talbot takes to be the Iciani, mentioned by Antoninus. Nor need I ſay any more about theſe parts, [but that, four miles from hence, lies Weeting, near Brandon-ferry; wherein is an old waſted caſtle, moated about; and, at a mile's diſtance eaſtward, is a hill with certain ſmall trenches or ancient fortifications, called Gimes-graves, of which name the inhabitants can give no account. On the weſt ſide of this place, from the edge of the fen, ariſe a bank and ditch, which, running on for ſome miles, part the bounds of Weeting from Wilton and Feltwell, and is called the Foſſe. In the fields of Weeting is a fine green way, called Walſingham-way, being the road for the pilgrims to the lady of Walſingham; and about a mile from the town, to the north, is another like it from Hockwold and Wilton, upon which are two ſtump croſſes of ſtone, ſuppoſed to be ſet there for direction to the pilgrims.]

Greſſenhall. Folliot. Elſing. Bradenham. Ic-borough. Iciani. Weeting. Gimes-graves.

I have now nothing to do but to reckon up the earls and dukes of Norfolk, and ſo to go on to Cambridgeſhire.

Earls and dukes of Norfolk.

William the Conqueror placed one Ralph over the country of the Eaſt-Angles, that is, the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridgeſhire; but he was quickly deprived (as I obſerved before,) for attempting innovations in the ſtate. Some years after, in the reign of king Stephen, Hugh Bigod was earl of Norfolk; for, when a peace was concluded between Stephen and Henry of Anjou (afterwards Henry the Second,) it was expreſly provided, that William the ſon of Stephen, ſhould have the whole county of Norfolk (except, among other things, "the third "penny which belonged to Hugh Bigod as earl;) whom, notwithſtanding, king Henry the Second afterwards "made earl of the third penny of Norfolk "and Norwich." In the the 27th of Henry the Second, upon his death, his ſon Roger ſucceeded him, who, for I know not what reaſon, procured a new creation-charter from Richard the Firſt. Roger was ſucceeded by his ſon Hugh, who married Maud the eldeſt daughter and coheir of William Marſhal earl of Pembroke; by whom he had Roger earl of Norfolk and marſhal of England, who, * having put his limbs out of joint at a tournament, died without iſſue; and Hugh Bigod, juſticiary of England, and ſlain in the battle of Lewes, whoſe ſon Roger ſucceeded his uncle in the dignities of earl of Norfolk and marſhal. But, when his inſolent and ſtubborn behaviour had brought him under the diſpleaſure of Edward the Firſt, he was forced to reſign his honours, and almoſt his whole eſtate, to the king, for the uſe of Thomas de Brotherton, the king's ſon by Margaret, ſiſter to Philip the Fair, king of France; for ſo the account is in a hiſtory belonging to the library of St. Auguſtin's in Canterbury. "In the year "1301, Roger Bigod earl of Norfolk made king "Edward his heir, and delivered up to him the "marſhal's rod, upon this condition, that, if his wife bore

Agreement between king Stephen and Henry duke of Anjou.

Rob. Monteniſis.

* *Luxatis corporis articulis.*

" bore him any children, all ſhould be returned, and " he ſhould hold it peaceably without any let on " the king's part; and the king gave him a thou- † *Libratas.* " ſand pounds in money, and a thouſand † pounds " in lands for life, with the titles of marſhal and earl." But, he dying without iſſue, king Edward the Second, by virtue of the ſurrender above-mentioned, honoured his brother Thomas Brotherton with the titles of Marſhal and earl of Norfolk; but his daughter Margaret (called lady marſhal and counteſs of Norfolk, Parl. 21. Rich. II. and married to John lord Segrave) was created ducheſs of Norfolk, for her life, by king Richard the Second; who, at the ſame time, created Thomas Mowbray (earl of Nottingham and grandchild to Dukes. Margaret by a daughter) firſt duke of Norfolk " to " him and his heirs male;" having before granted him the dignity and ſtyle of earl marſhal of England. This is he who accuſed Henry of Lancaſter, earl of Hereford, to the king, for uttering reproachful and malicious words againſt his majeſty; and, when they were to try it by a duel, a herald by the king's authority pronounced ſentence, at the very liſts, that both ſhould be baniſhed; Lancaſter for ten years, but Mowbray for his life; who died at Venice, leaving two ſons behind him in England. Of theſe Thomas, earl marſhal and earl of Nottingham, (for he had no other title) upon raiſing a conſpiracy, was beheaded by Henry of Lancaſter, who had then poſſeſſed himſelf of the crown, under the name of Henry the Fourth; but his brother and heir, John, by the favour of Henry the Fifth, was reſtored; and, being, for ſome years after, ſtyled only marſhal and earl of Nottingham, upon Henry the Rot. Parl. 3 Hen. VI. Sixth's coming to the crown, was, in virtue of a patent granted by Richard the Second, " as ſon of " Thomas duke of Norfolk his father, and heir to " Thomas his brother," declared duke of Norfolk, by the authority of parliament. He was ſucceeded by his ſon John, who died in the firſt year of Edward the Fourth; and he alſo by his ſon of that name, who, in the life-time of his father, was by Henry the Parl. 17 Edw. IV. Sixth created earl of Surry and Warren; whoſe only daughter Anne was married to Richard duke of York, king Edward the Fourth's ſon; and, with her, he received from his father the titles of Norfolk, earl marſhal, Warren, and Nottingham. But, both he and his wife being taken away, while very young, Richard the Third, king of England, conferred the title of duke of Norfolk, and the authority of earl marſhal, upon John Howard, who was found " kinſman " and one of the heirs" of Anne ducheſs of York and Norfolk, above-mentioned; for his mother was one of the daughters of the firſt Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolk, and king Edward the Fourth advanced him to the dignity of a baron. This John was killed in the battle of Boſworth, fighting valiantly for Richard againſt Henry the Seventh; his ſon Thomas (who, by creation from Richard the Third, was earl of Surry) was by king Henry the Eighth reſtored to his father's title of Norfolk, after he had routed the Scotch army at Floddon, wherein James the Fourth, king of Scots, was ſlain. In memory of this victory, it was granted to the family of the Howards, that, in the middle of the white bend in An honorary eſcutcheon in the arms of the Howards. their arms, there ſhould be added, " in an eſcutcheon " or, a demy lion ſhot through the mouth with an " arrow, within a double treſſure adorned with lilies " on both ſides gules;" which comes very near to the arms of the kings of Scotland. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Thomas, whom the * laſt age ſaw toſſed about with the ebbs and flows of fortune; his grandchild Thomas, by his ſon Henry, (which Henry was the firſt of our Engliſh nobility that graced his high birth with the ornaments of learning) being attainted of high treaſon for endeavouring a match with Mary queen of Scots, and, in the year 1572, beheaded, was † the laſt of thoſe more ancient dukes of Norfolk. From this time, his poſterity, as it were, lay dead, till, by the favour and bounty of king James [the Firſt,] they began to revive and flouriſh again. [By the attainder of the laſt Thomas, the title of duke of Norfolk being taken away, Philip, his eldeſt ſon, was called only earl of Arundel, by deſcent from his mother; and he, being attainted of high treaſon for favouring the popiſh Party, had the ſentence of death paſſed upon him; but, his execution being forborne, he died in the Tower, anno 1595. His ſon and only child Thomas was created earl of Norfolk, June 6, 20 Charles I; and died at Padua, annno 1646, leaving two ſons, Henry and Thomas; of whom Henry ſucceeded his father, and he likewiſe was ſucceeded by Thomas, his eldeſt ſon, in his titles of earl of Arundel, Surry, and Norfolk; who, at the humble petition of ſeveral of the nobility, was, May 8, 13 Charles II, reſtored to the title of duke of Norfolk. But, he dying without iſſue, the honour deſcended to Henry lord Howard, his next brother; who was ſucceeded therein by Henry, his eldeſt ſon; who, leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by Thomas, the eldeſt ſon of Thomas, his younger brother; who, dying, without iſſue, on December 23, 1732, at his houſe in St. James's-ſquare, was ſucceeded by his brother Edward, the (preſent) 9th duke of Norfolk.]

* Our own, C.

See in the Adagies of Hadr. Jun. *Achilleum votum.*

† The laſt duke, C.

There are in this county about 660 pariſh-churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Norfolk.

Atriplex maritima noſtras ocimi minoris folio. " Sea-orach with ſmall baſil-leaves." Found by Dr. Plukenet near King's-Lynn.

Acorus verus ſive calamus officinarum. Park. " The ſweet-ſmelling flag or calamus." Obſerved by Sir Thomas Brown in the river Yare near Norwich. See the ſynonymes in Surry.

Lychnis viſcoſa flore muſcoſo C. B. Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum Ger. Muſcipula Salamantica major Park. Muſcipula muſcoſo flore ſeu ocymoides belliforme J. B. " Spaniſh catchfly." By the way-ſides, all along as you travel from Barton-mills to Thetford, plentifully.

Spongia ramoſa fluviatilis. " Branched river-ſponge." In the river Yare near Norwich.

Turritis Ger. vulgatior J. B. Park. Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis C. B. " Tower-muſtard." In the hedges about the midway between Norwich and Yarmouth.

Verbaſcum pulverulentum flore luteo parvo J. B. an mas foliis anguſtioribus, floribus pallidis? C. B. " Hoary mullein." About the walls of Norwich.

Vermicularis frutex minor Ger. " Shrub ſtone-crop." This was ſhewed us by Sir Thomas Brown of Norwich, who had it from the ſea-coaſt of Norfolk. See the ſynonymes in Glouceſterſhire.

Urtica Romana Ger. Park. " Roman nettle." At Yarmouth by the lane-ſides not far from the key.

N. Travelling from Lynn to Norwich, I obſerved, by the way-ſide, not far from Norwich, the medica ſylveſtris J. B. which is uſually with a yellow flower, and therefore called by Cluſius medica fruteſcens flavo flore, to vary in the colour of the flower, and to become purpliſh like the Burgundy trefoil or ſaintfoin.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

MORE into the inland country, lies the county of Cambridge, by the Saxons called [Cpantabpycgrcyn and] Cpentbpiggrcype; [by later writers according to the ſeveral ages wherein they lived Cantebrigeſire, Grantebridgeſcire, and Cantebriggeſchire.] It is now commonly called Cambridgeſhire, and is ſtretched length-ways to the north; and it borders upon Norfolk and Suffolk on the eaſt, Eſſex and Hertfordſhire on the ſouth, Bedfordſhire and Huntingdonſhire on the weſt, and Lincolnſhire on the north. The river Ouſe, running from weſt to eaſt, croſſes and divides it into two parts; the ſouth and lower part is more improved, better planted, and conſequently more rich and fertile, than the other; ſufficiently plain, but not quite level; chiefly, or, indeed, wholly, (except that part which produces plenty of ſaffron) conſiſting of corn-fields, abundantly ſtored with the beſt barley, of which they make great quantities of byne or malt, by ſteeping it till it ſprout again, and then drying it over a kiln; and of this the Engliſh make their beer, with which the inhabitants drive a gainful trade into the neighbouring counties. The north and farther part, by reaſon of the floods, fens, and the many iſlands, is called the Iſle of Ely; it abounds with rich paſtures, exceeding freſh and pleaſant, but hollow and ſpongy, by reaſon of the waters that undermine the ſoil, which alſo ſometimes overflow and drown the greateſt part thereof.

Byne, malt.

[This county hath, of late years, had two very conſiderable improvements of its ſoil and air; the firſt by planting great quantities of ſaintfoin (which is brought from foreign parts, and thrives only in very dry and barren ground;) the ſecond by draining the fens in the iſle of Ely, a work that was carried on at a vaſt expence, but has at laſt turned to a double account, both in gaining much ground, and mending the reſt; and alſo in refining and clearing the air of this country.]

Erming-ſtreet.

One of the Roman high-ways (called Erming-ſtreat in the Ely-book) runs along the weſt ſide of the lower part, and carries us directly to Huntingdon, by Royſton, a town, on the borders of the county, of ſome note, but of no antiquity, [lying partly in Hertfordſhire and partly in this county;] of which we have ſpoken before; and likewiſe through Caxton, formerly the barony of Stephen de Eſchallers, from whoſe poſterity it deſcended to the Frevils in the time of Henry the Third, and from them, by the Burgoins, to the Jermains. Nor is Gamlinghay far off, the habitation formerly of the Avenels, whoſe eſtate came by marriage to the ancient family of St. George; a family that, ſince Henry the Firſt, produced many worthy knights, who lived at Hatley, from them called Hatley St. George.

Royſton. See Hertfordſhire.

Caxton.

Hatley St. George.

More weſtward, there is a little river which runs through the middle of this part, from ſouth to north, to mix with the Ouſe; riſing at Aſhwell, and paſſing with many windings by Shengay (where are the moſt pleaſant meadows of the county;) formerly a commandery of the knights-templars, given to them by Sibyl, daughter of Roger Montgomery earl of Shrewſbury, and wife of J. de Raines, in the year 1130. A little way off is [Wimple, a ſeat of lord Harley, by his marriage with the heireſs of John, late duke of Newcaſtle; which is now the ſeat of the earl of Hardwicke; and] Burne-caſtle, which was anciently the barony of one Picot, ſheriff of this county; and alſo of the Peverils, by one of whoſe daughters the inheritance and honours came to Gilbert Peche; the laſt of which family, after he had advanced his ſecond wife's children, made king Edward the Firſt his heir. In thoſe days, the Engliſh nobility brought up the ancient Roman cuſtom, in the time of their emperors, of making their princes their heirs, whenever they were out of favour. This caſtle was burnt down in the barons war in Henry the Third's time, being ſet on fire by one Ribald de Inſula, or L'Iſle; at which time, Walter of Cottenham, a great man, was hanged for rebellion.

Shengay.

Wimple.

Burne-caſtle.

Barons of Burne.

Barnwell-Hiſt.

The king heir to private perſons.

[Near the ſame river is Trumpington, where, in a place called Dam-hill, have been diſcovered Roman urns, patera's and other antiquities of that people, together with great numbers of human bones.]

It is uncertain by what name former writers called this river; ſome will have it to be Grant, but others Cam; which laſt to me ſeems moſt probable, both becauſe it is ſo "crooked," (for ſo the Britiſh word Cam ſignifies; whence a crooked river in Cornwall is called Camel;) and alſo becauſe old Camboritum (a town mentioned by Antoninus in his third Journey in Britain) ſtood upon it, as I am perſuaded both by its diſtance and name, and alſo by the great number of Roman coins found near the bridge: for Camboritum ſignifies "a ford over Cam," or "a "crooked ford;" the word rith, in the Britiſh language, ſignifying a ford; I mention this, that the French may better underſtand the meaning of † Auguſtoritum, Darioritum, Rithomagus, &c. in their own country. However, the Saxons choſe to uſe Cpant-ceaſtep and Cpont-ceaſtep for our Camboritum; which name it ſtill retains, but I cannot yet find the derivation of it. To derive it from the Saxon word * Gron (a fenny place) might prove

Trumpington.

Dam-hill.

Cam river.

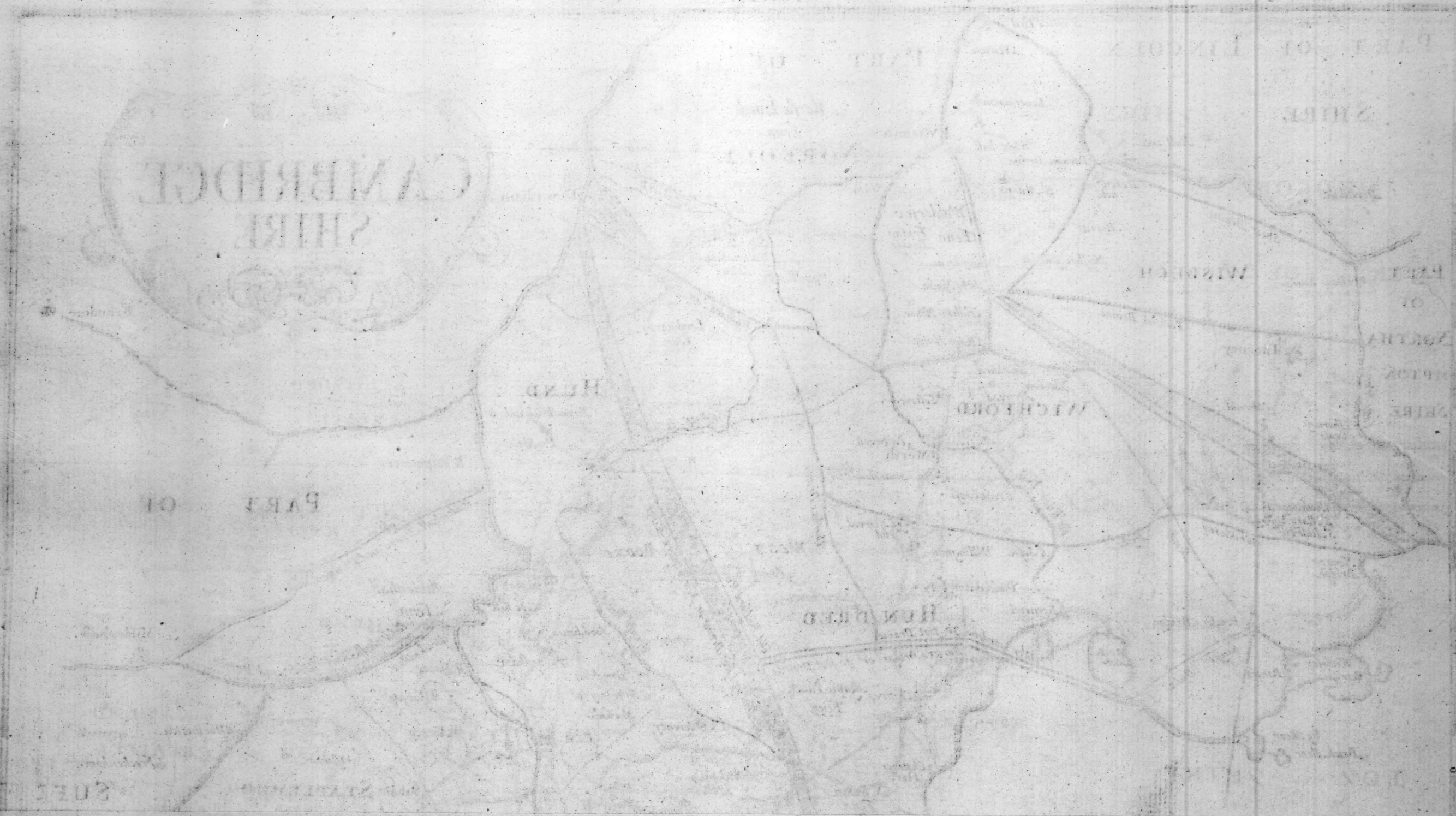
Camboritum.

Rith its ſignification in Britiſh and Gauliſh.

† Aug.

Grantceſter.

* The meaning of Gron.



NORTH

1 Minute

PART OF LINCOLN SHIRE

PART OF NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

PART OF HUNTINGDON

PART OF NORFOLK

CAMBRIDGE SHIRE

PART OF SUFFOLK

St Giles Tyd
Newton
Leverington
Wisbich
Hall-gate
White hall
Parson Drove
St Mary's
Broken-hole
Dovedale
Sheer Draine
Murrow
Horshoe gut
Mans house
Peakink Draine
Thorney
Thorney Cross
Eldernal
Murtons
Cotes
Wittlesey St Mary
Wittlesey St Andrew
Whittlesey
Devills Dyke
Horsey Bridge
Ponders Bridge
Kings Dyke
Wittlesey Meer
Dantrey
Ug Meer
Brick Meer
Barhurn
New Cote
Norwood
Eastover
WICHFORD
Eastwood Mersh
Stone Hands
Great Cross
Eastwood End
A Sasse
Willington
Duddington
Benwick
HUNDRED
30 foot Dreine
Garters Bridge or 40 foot Dreine
Chateres
Maple Black Fenn
Chateres Ferry
N. Sutton Fenn
W. Sutton Fenn
Sutton
Hadenham
Hillgrow
Marsh Land Fenn
Waldersey Fenn
Friday Bridge
Guyherne
Hobs House
Coldham House
Chaine House
Elme
Upwell
Outwell
Walsinghams Fenn
Podick Bank
North Delfe
Popham Eau
Londiners Fenn
Stow Bridge
Needham D
Downham
Brandon
HUND.
Brandkrick end
Penstock
Welney
Welney R
Whelpmoore
Mildenhall Drove and Draine
Mildenhall Fenn
Mildenhall Bank River and Draine
Littleport
Copt hall
Wood house
Chetsham
Quaney
Thorney
Norney
Mildenhall
Prickwillow
Wisbech
Freckenham
Isleham
Soham
STAPLEHOO HUND.
Spinny Abby
Fordham
Cotes
Soham Meer
Wicken
Snaylwel
Badlingham
Chippenham
Kennet
Landwade
New market
Burwell
Swaffham
Reach
Cambridge
Ely
Coveney
Turbulsey
Newbons
Downham
Wicham
Wentworth
Bedley hay
Harrinier Chap
Bedwellhay
Thetford
Upware
Wilberham
Streatham
Meyrole
Wickford
Breame Earn
Whittlesey Mere
Old Bedford River
The Hundred foot Dreine or New Bedford River
Grunty Dreine
Manney
Moned
Hams house
WEST MOORE
Wisbich
Elme
Needham D
Stow Bridge
Downham
Brandon
Mildenhall
Littleport
Ely
Soham
Cambridge
Reach
Burwell
Swaffham
New market
Landwade
Wicken
Soham Meer
Cotes
Fordham
Spinny Abby
Isleham
Freckenham
Worlington
Norney
Quaney
Thorney
Prickwillow
Wisbech
Upwell
Outwell
Walsinghams Fenn
Popham Eau
Londiners Fenn
Brandkrick end
Penstock
Welney
Whelpmoore
Mildenhall Fenn
Mildenhall Bank River and Draine
Mildenhall Drove and Draine
Littleport
Copt hall
Wood house
Chetsham
Downham
Turbulsey
Newbons
Coveney
Wicham
Wentworth
Bedley hay
Harrinier Chap
Bedwellhay
Thetford
Upware
Wilberham
Streatham
Meyrole
Wickford
Breame Earn
Sutton
Hadenham
Hillgrow
Chateres
Chateres Ferry
N. Sutton Fenn
W. Sutton Fenn
Maple Black Fenn
Garters Bridge or 40 foot Dreine
30 foot Dreine
HUNDRED
Benwick
Duddington
A Sasse
Willington
Eastwood End
Eastwood Mersh
Stone Hands
Great Cross
Eastover
Barhurn
New Cote
Norwood
WICHFORD
Thorney Cross
Eldernal
Murtons
Cotes
Wittlesey St Mary
Wittlesey St Andrew
Whittlesey
Devills Dyke
Horsey Bridge
Ponders Bridge
Kings Dyke
Wittlesey Meer
Dantrey
Ug Meer
Brick Meer

TON SHIRE

PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PART OF ESSEX

Scale of Miles

Great

Middle

Small

Sold by Abel Swal and Aunsham & John Churchill

Sutton Nicholls sculp.

SOUTH. W. Long. East Long.

WEST

EAST

Erith
Holly wel
S.Ives
Over
Willingham
Hadenham
Hillprow
Wilberton
Streatham
Hinton House
Audreth
Ouse R
Streatham Meer
Cam R
N. Stow
Denny Abby
Cottenham
Rampton
Water-beach
Land-beach
Milton
Impington
Histon S.t Andrew
Haggington
Girton
Chesterton
Barnwel
Fenny Dutton
Fulburns mag
Fulburnes par
Cherry Hinton
Coggmagog hills
Balsham
Wickam
Hobscheat
Bartlow
Shady Camps
Castle Camps
Linton
Abbington parva
Abbington magna
Pampisford
Withersford
the Bridge
Newton
Walton
Orwell
Arrington
Wendye
Whaddon
Melborn
Moldrich
Sheper Heath
Fendrige
Triplow
Duxford
Ickleton
Chesterford mag
Walden
Knaresworth
Bassingborn
Abbington
Shengye
Tadlow
Hatley East
Hatley S.t George
Cantlinghay
Hungry Hatley
Little Grunsden
Longstow
Wimple
Hall
Kingston
Eversden mag
Eversden par
Caxton
Croxton
Caldecote
Toffes
Hardwick
Barton
Grantchester
Comberton
Trumpington
Stapleford
Babersham
Hall
Shelford mag
Shelford par
Hauxton
Grantchester
Kar Lton
Wilsford
Dunford
Fowlmere
Heath
Melbourn
Royston
Lillington
Steeple Morden
Gilden Morden
Litlington
Hauxton
Grantchester
Barrington
Harlston
Knapwel
Dry Drayton
Madingley
Cottenham
Childersley
Graveley
Elsworth
Everard
Papworth
Papworth Agnes
Yelding
Box worth
Conington
Lowbrworth
Offords
Huntington
Godmanchester
Fenny Drayton
Swaffye
Fenny Stanton
Long Stanton
Histon S.t Andrew
Impington
Milton
Wilbraham mag
Wilbraham par
Fenny Dutton
Fulburns mag
Fulburnes par
Cherry Hinton
Balsham
Gogmagog hills
Wickam
Hobscheat
Bartlow
Shady Camps
Castle Camps
Linton
Abbington parva
Abbington magna
Pampisford
Withersford
the Bridge
Newton
Walton
Orwell
Arrington
Wendye
Whaddon
Melborn
Moldrich
Sheper Heath
Fendrige
Triplow
Duxford
Ickleton
Chesterford mag
Walden
Knaresworth
Bassingborn
Abbington
Shengye
Tadlow
Hatley East
Hatley S.t George
Cantlinghay
Hungry Hatley
Little Grunsden
Longstow
Wimple
Hall
Kingston
Eversden mag
Eversden par
Caxton
Croxton
Caldecote
Toffes
Hardwick
Barton
Grantchester
Comberton
Trumpington
Stapleford
Babersham
Hall
Shelford mag
Shelford par
Hauxton
Grantchester
Kar Lton
Wilsford
Dunford
Fowlmere
Heath
Melbourn
Royston
Lillington
Steeple Morden
Gilden Morden
Litlington
Harlston
Barrington

Hotel Florida
Florida 130
p. 4

Cafe Tortoni

**Ubicada en el
mo**

Hov. f. 251. Flor. Wig. p. 402. prove a miſtake; and yet Aſſerius, more than once, has called ſome fenny grounds, in Somerſetſhire, *Gronnas paludoſiſſimas*, which is a mixture of Saxon and Latin; and it is well known, that a city in Weſt-Frieſland, of the like ſituation, is called Groningen. But let others hunt after the etymology of it. About the year 700, Bede ſaith, "This was a little deſolate "city," when he tells us, that, "juſt by its walls, "was found a little trough or coffin of white marble "delicately wrought, with a lid of the ſame, exactly "fitted for it." Now, it is a ſmall village, a part whereof Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, gave to his baſtard-ſon Henry, on condition that his poſterity (which have been long ſince extinct) ſhould take no other name but Henry. King Henry the Sixth, of the houſe of Lancaſter, to whom the eſtate of earl Lacy fell, ſettled the other part upon his own col-
Cambridge. lege, called King's, in Cambridge; which town was either a limb, or the daughter, of the ancient Camboritum; it is ſo near it in name and ſituation. Nor am I apt to believe, that Cam was ever formed out of Grant; for this is a change too forced and ſtrained, where all the letters are loſt but one. I ſhould rather think, that the common-people might keep to the old name of Camboritum, or the river Cam, though writers more commonly uſed the Saxon word
Uſſer. Primord. p. 33. Grantbridge; [and it is ſuppoſed by ſome to be the Cair-Grauth, otherwiſe Grant, mentioned by Ninnius among the twenty-eight Britiſh cities. The Saxons alſo name it Grantanbrycge, Grantabrycge, and Grantebrige.]

This city, the other univerſity, the other eye and ſtay of the kingdom, this famous magazine of learning and religion, ſtands on the river Cam; which, after it has made ſeveral pleaſant little iſlands on the weſt ſide of it, turns to the eaſt, and divides the town into two parts; ſo that it is joined by a bridge, which hath given it that newer name of Cambridge. Beyond the bridge, are a large old caſtle (almoſt deſtroyed by age) and Magdalen-college. On this ſide the bridge (where lies the far greateſt part of the town) there is a pleaſant proſpect of well-contrived ſtreets, of a good number of churches, and of ſixteen fair colleges, wherein great numbers of worthy and learned men are maintained, and where the ſtudies of arts and languages do exceedingly flouriſh; ſo that they may deſervedly be termed the fountains of religion and learning, which ſcatter their wholeſome ſtreams through the gardens of church and ſtate. Nor is there any thing wanting that is required in the moſt flouriſhing univerſity, were not the air a little too groſs, by reaſon of its fenny ſituation; but, perhaps, the firſt founders of it were of Plato's opinion, who, being of a ſtrong conſtitution himſelf, made choice of the academy for his ſtudies, (which was a very unwholeſome place in Attica) the better to keep under the body, that it might not too much clog the brain. However, our anceſtors, men of great wiſdom, did, not without the divine direction, dedicate this place to learning and ſtudy, and adorn it with many noble buildings.

Colleges. That we may not ſeem guilty of the worſt ſort of ingratitude to thoſe eminent patrons of learning, or (to uſe Eumenius's words) thoſe parents of our children, let us briefly, out of the Cambridge-Hiſtory, make mention of them, and their colleges, which they conſecrated to literature and their own immortal fame. The ſtory goes, that Cantaber, a Spaniard, three hundred and ſeventy-five years before Chriſt, firſt founded this univerſity; and that Sebert king of the Eaſt-Angles reſtored it, in the year of our Lord 630. Afterwards, it lay a long time neglected, and was overthrown by the Daniſh ſtorms, till all things revived under the Norman government; ſoon after which, inns, hoſtels, and halls were built for ſtudents, though John Caius. Fuller, p. 26. without endowments; but Hugh Balſham, biſhop of Peter-houſe. Ely, founded the firſt college, called Peter-houſe, in the year 1284, and endowed it. [When he was only prior of Ely, he began the foundation of this houſe, (about the year 1257) without Trumpington-gate near the church of St. Peter; from whence it ſeems to have taken the name; but all the advantage, which the ſcholars had at firſt, was only the convenience of chambers, which exempted them from thoſe high rents that the townſmen had uſed to exact of them. The endowment (as we have ſaid) was ſettled by the ſame Hugh, when biſhop, in 1284, for a maſter, fourteen fellows, &c. which number might be increaſed or diminiſhed, according to the improvement or abatement of their revenues.]

His example was imitated by the following perſons: Richard Badew, with the help of the lady Eliſabeth Clare counteſs of Ulſter, founded Clare-hall, Clare-hall. in the year 1340; [having, before, built a houſe called Univerſity-hall, wherein the ſcholars lived upon Univerſity-hall. their own expence for ſixteen years, till it was burnt down by a caſual fire. The founder, finding himſelf unequal to the charge of rebuilding it, had the aſſiſtance of the ſaid Eliſabeth, third ſiſter and coheir of Gilbert earl of Clare; through whoſe liberality it was built again and endowed; it is, at preſent, one of the neateſt and moſt uniform houſes in the univerſity, having been lately rebuilt, all of free-ſtone.]

The lady Mary St. Paul, counteſs of Pembroke, founded Pembroke-hall, in the year 1347; [ſhe was Pembroke-hall. third wife to Audomare de Valentia earl of Pembroke; and, her huſband being unhappily ſlain at a tilting on his wedding-day, ſhe entirely ſequeſtered herſelf from all worldly delights, and, devoting herſelf to God, amongſt other pious acts, built this college, which was afterwards much augmented by the benefactions of others.]

The ſociety of friars of Corpus-Chriſti founded Corpus-Chriſti college, called alſo St. Bennet's-col- St. Bennet's-college. lege, anno 1346; [this aroſe out of two guilds or fraternities; one of Corpus-Chriſti, and the other of the Bleſſed Virgin. Theſe, after long emulation, being united into one body, by a joint intereſt, built this college, which has its name from the adjoining church of St. Benedict; but their greateſt modern benefactor was Matthew Parker, once maſter of the college, and afterwards archbiſhop of Canterbury; who, by his prudent management, recovered ſeveral rights of the college, and, beſides two fellowſhips and five ſcholarſhips, gave a great number of excellent manuſcripts to their library.]

William Bateman, biſhop of Norwich, founded Trinity-hall, about the year 1353. [It was built Trinity-hall. upon a place which once belonged to the monks of Ely, and was a houſe for ſtudents before the time of biſhop Bateman, who, by an exchange for the advowſons of certain rectories, got it into his own poſſeſſion; he was a great maſter of civil and canon law; whereupon the maſter, two fellows, and three ſcholars, (the number appointed by him at the firſt foundation) were obliged to follow thoſe two ſtudies; it has been ſince much augmented by benefactions, and the number of its members is proportionably increaſed.]

Edmund Gonvil, anno 1348, and John Caius, doctor

† So ſaid anno 1607.

doctor of phyſic in † our time, founded Gonvil and Caius-college: [this was firſt called Gonvil-hall, and was built upon the place where now are the orchard and tennis-court of Bennet-college; but, within five years, it was removed into the place where it ſtands at preſent by biſhop Bateman; ſome time after, John Caius, doctor of phyſic, improved this hall into a new college, ſince called after his own name.]

Caius-college.

King's-college.

Henry VI, king of England, founded King's-college, (with a chapel deſervedly reckoned one of the fineſt buildings in the world) in the year 1441; [this college was at firſt but ſmall, being built by the ſaid king for a rector and twelve ſcholars. There was near it a little hoſtel for grammarians, built by William Bingham, which was granted by the founders to king Henry, for the enlargement of his college; whereupon he united theſe two, and, having enlarged them by the addition of the church of St. John Zachary, founded a college for a provoſt, ſeventy fellows and ſcholars, three chaplains, &c.]

Queen's-college.

The lady Margaret of Anjou, his wife, founded Queen's-college, anno 1448; [but the troubleſome times that followed would not give her leave to complete her fabric. The firſt maſter of it, Andrew Ducket, by his induſtry and application, procured great ſums of money from well-diſpoſed perſons towards the finiſhing of this work; and he ſo far prevailed with queen Eliſabeth, wife to king Edward the Fourth, that ſhe perfected what her profeſſed enemy had begun.]

Catharine-hall.

Robert Woodlark founded Catharine-hall, in the year 1459; [he was the third provoſt of King's-college; and the hall was built over-againſt the Carmelites houſe, for one maſter and three fellows; and the numbers were increaſed, together with the revenues. About one half of it is lately new-built; and, when it is finiſhed, it will give place to none in beauty and regularity.]

Jeſus-college.

John Alcock, biſhop of Ely, founded Jeſus-college, anno 1497, [out of an old nunnery dedicated to St. Radegund; the nuns whereof were ſo notorious for their incontinence, and ſo generally complained of, that king Henry the Seventh, and pope Julius the Second, beſtowed it upon John Alcock, biſhop of Ely, to convert it into a college: who eſtabliſhed in it a maſter, ſix fellows, and ſix ſcholars; but their numbers, by the great benefactions they have received, are much increaſed.]

Chriſt-college.

The lady Margaret, counteſs of Richmond, and mother to king Henry VII, founded Chriſt-college [about the year 1506, upon the place where God's-houſe formerly ſtood; ſhe ſettled there a maſter, twelve fellows, &c; which number, being complained of as ſavouring of ſuperſtition by alluding to our Saviour and his apoſtles, king Edward the Sixth altered by the addition of a thirteenth fellowſhip, with ſome new ſcholarſhips. This college, within the preſent century, or thereabouts, hath been adorned with a very fine new building.]

St. John's-college.

She alſo founded St. John's-college about the year 1506, [upon the place where, anno 1134, Nigel, or Neal, the ſecond biſhop of Ely, founded an hoſpital for canons regular; which by Hugh de Balſham was converted into a priory dedicated to St. John; and, by the executors of the ſaid counteſs of Richmond, into a college, under the name of the ſame ſaint; for ſhe died before it was finiſhed, which retarded the work for ſome time; but it was afterwards carried on by her ſaid executors.] It is now † greatly enlarged with fair new buildings.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Thomas Audley, lord chancellor of England, founded Magdalen-college, anno 1542; ſince enlarged and endowed by Sir Chriſtopher Wrey, lord chief juſtice of England: [this college is cut off from all the reſt, and ſtands by itſelf on the north-weſt ſide of the river; and it hath been improved and adorned by a handſome piece of new building, not many years ſince.]

Magdalen-college.

The moſt potent and mighty prince Henry the Eighth founded Trinity-college, anno 1546, out of three others; St. Michael's-college, built by Hervey of Stanton, in Edward the Second's days; King's-hall, founded by Edward the Third; and Fiſhwick's-hoſtel. And, that the ſtudents might have a more delightful habitation, this college was repaired, or rather new-built, by the great care of T. Nevil, its worthy maſter, and dean of Canterbury, with that ſplendor and magnificence, that it is, for ſpaciouſneſs, and for uniformity and beauty in the buildings, ſcarce inferior to any in Chriſtendom; and he himſelf may be counted truly μεγαλοπρεπὴς (magnificent) in the judgment even of the greateſt philoſopher, for neglecting his own private intereſts, and laying out ſuch large ſums on the public. [All which have ſince been improved by a moſt noble and ſtately library, begun under the government of the late famous and learned Dr. Iſaac Barrow; a building, for the bigneſs and deſign of it, perhaps, not to be matched in theſe kingdoms.]

Trinity-college.

* That worthy and prudent perſon, Sir Walter Mildmay, † founded a new college dedicated to Emanuel, [in a place where was formerly a convent of Dominicans founded, in the year 1280, by the lady Alice, counteſs of Oxford; after the ſuppreſſion of the monaſteries, this convent came into the poſſeſſion of Mr. Sherwood, of whom Sir Walter Mildmay ſeems to have purchaſed it; it has a very neat chapel, not long ſince built by the bounty of William Sancroft, late archbiſhop of Canterbury, and others.]

* I cannot but congratulate learning, and the preſent age, in that, that —C.

† Has founded, C.

Emanuel-college.

Alſo the lady Frances Sidney, counteſs of Suſſex, by her laſt will, gave a legacy of five thouſand pounds for the founding of a college to be called Sidney-Suſſex. [But, though this college owes its riſe to the charity of the ſaid lady, and the care of her executors, it is exceedingly improved by the benefactions of Sir Francis Clerk, who (beſides a ſet of new buildings by him erected) augmented the ſcholarſhips, and founded four fellowſhips with eight ſcholarſhips more; and of Sir John Brereton, who left to it above two thouſand pounds, by will.

Sidney-college.

Schools.

The ſchools of this univerſity were at firſt in private houſes, hired, from ten years to ten years, for that purpoſe, by the univerſity; in which time, they might not be put to any other uſe. Afterwards, public ſchools were built, at the charge of the univerſity, in or near the place where they now ſtand; but the preſent fabric, as it is now built of brick and rough ſtone, was erected partly at the expence of the univerſity, and partly by the contributions of ſeveral benefactors.

Library.

The library was built by Rotheram archbiſhop of York, who (together with Tonſtal, biſhop of Durham) furniſhed it with choice books, few whereof are to be found at preſent; but it hath been exceedingly augmented by the bounty of king George I; who, having purchaſed a very large and moſt valuable collection of books, made with great judgment by Dr. John Moor, late biſhop of Ely, did beſtow it, as a mark of his royal favour, upon this univerſity.]

I ſhall ſay nothing of the little monaſteries and religious

ligious houſes; ſince they were but of ſmall note, except Barnwell-abbey, which Sir Payne Peverel, a famous ſoldier and ſtandard-bearer to Robert duke of Normandy in the holy war in Henry the Firſt's reign, removed from St. Giles's church (where Picot the ſheriff had inſtituted ſecular prieſts) to this place, and introduced thirty monks, according to the years of his age at that time. If you pleaſe, you may know the reaſon of the name from the private Hiſtory of this place: "Payne Peverel obtained a grant of "Henry the Firſt of a ſpot of ground without the "borough of Cambridge; in the midſt of it were "extraordinary clear foundations or wells, called "Barnwell, that is, "the wells of children, or barns;" "for young men and boys met here, once a year, "upon St. John's eve, for wreſtling and the like "youthful exerciſes uſed in England, and alſo to "make merry, with ſinging and other muſic. By "this concourſe of boys and girls, who met here for "ſport, it grew to be a cuſtom for a great many "buyers and ſellers to repair hither at the ſame "time;" [and it is now commonly called Midſummer-fair.]

Barnwell-abbey.

Barnwell-Hiſtory.

Though Cambridge was conſecrated to the muſes, it has not always eſcaped the fury of Mars; for, when the Danes ravaged up and down, they often took their winter-quarters here; and, in the year 1010, when Sueno the Dane, with deſperate rage and tyranny, bore down all before him, neither its fame nor the muſes could protect it (though we read, that Athens met with a better fate from Sylla;) but it was barbarouſly laid in aſhes. However, at the coming in of the Normans, it was reaſonably well peopled; for we find, in Domeſday-book, that "the borough "of Grentbridge is divided into ten wards, and con-"tains three hundred and eighty-ſeven dwelling-"houſes; but eighteen of them were pulled down to "build the caſtle;" when William the Firſt determined to erect caſtles in all parts, to be a curb to his new-conquered Engliſh. [This caſtle was ſtrong and ſtately, having in it, among other rooms, a moſt magnificent hall; * the ſtones and timber were afterwards begged of Henry the Fourth by the maſters and fellows of King's-hall, towards the building of their chapel. Nothing is † now ſtanding but the gate-houſe, which is the priſon; and an artificial high hill deeply intrenched about, of a ſteep aſcent, and level at the top.

* Caius l. ii. p. 117.

† Fuller, p. 2.

Afterwards, Roger of Montgomery deſtroyed this town with fire and ſword, to be revenged of William Rufus; but king Henry the Firſt, to repair thoſe damages, beſtowed many privileges upon it; particularly, he freed it from the power of the ſheriff, making it a corporation, upon the payment of an hundred and one marks yearly into the Exchequer; which ſum the ſheriff paid before, for his profits out of the town, when it was under his juriſdiction. And, what ſeems to have been of moſt conſequence, the ferry over the river (which before was left at large) began to be fixed near this place; which probably might have ſomething of the ſame effect as the building of new bridges, and turning the courſe of roads, have had in ‖ other parts of England.] It ſuffered very much afterwards, in the barons wars, by thoſe outlaws from the iſle of Ely; wherefore Henry the Third, to put a ſtop to their incurſions, ordered a deep ditch to be thrown up on the eaſt ſide of the town, which ſtill goes by the name of King's-ditch; [whereof there are now but very little remains (houſes being built on both ſides of it;) and, among the inhabitants, the name itſelf ſeems to be wholly forgotten.]

‖ See Saliſbury in Wiltſhire, Wallingford in Berkſhire, &c.

King's-ditch.

Here, poſſibly, ſome may expect my opinion concerning the antiquity of this univerſity; but I ſhall not intermeddle in that point, nor am I willing to make compariſons between our two flouriſhing univerſities, which have none to rival them, that I know of. I am afraid thoſe men have built caſtles in the air who have made Cantaber the founder of this univerſity, immediately after the building of Rome, and long before the time of Chriſt; ſtraining the antiquity of it beyond all poſſibility of credit. This is undeniable (let its original be when it will) that it began to be a nurſery of learning, about the reign of king Henry the Firſt; as appears by an old appendix of Peter Bleſenſis to Ingulph: "Abbot Joffred ſent "over to his manor of Cottenham, near Cambridge, "Giſlebert, his fellow monk and divinity profeſſor, "with three other monks, who followed him into "England; and, being well furniſhed with philoſo-"phical learning and other ancient ſciences, they "daily repaired to Cambridge; where they hired a "public barn, made open profeſſion of the ſciences, "and, in a little time, drew a great number of ſcho-"lars together. In leſs than two years, their num-"ber increaſed ſo much, out of all that country as "well as the town, that there was not a houſe, barn, "or church, big enough to hold them all; upon "which, they diſperſed themſelves into ſeveral parts "of the town, imitating the univerſity of Orleans. "Betimes, in the morning, friar Odo, an excellent "grammarian and ſatyric poet, read grammar to the "boys and younger ſort who were aſſigned him, ac-"cording to the doctrine of Priſcian, and Remigius "upon him. At one o'clock, Terricus, a ſubtle ſophiſt, "read Ariſtotle's logic to the elder ſort, according "to Porphyry's and Averroe's Introductions and "Comments. At three of the clock, friar William "read lectures in Tully's Rhetoric and Quintilian's "Inſtitutions; and Giſlebert, the principal maſter, "preached to the people, upon all Sundays and ho-"lidays. From this ſmall fountain we ſee large "flowing ſtreams, making glad the city of God, "and inriching the whole kingdom with many maſters "and teachers, who come out of Cambridge as from "the holy paradiſe, &c."

Joffred made abbot of Crowland, 1109.

Concerning the time when it was firſt made an univerſity, Robert of Remington ſhall ſpeak for me: "In the reign of Edward the Firſt, Grantbridge, * "from a ſtudy, was made an univerſity, like Ox-"ford, by the court of Rome." [Before this time, notwithſtanding, in the 52d of Henry the Third, it is called *Univerſitas Scolarium*, in the records of the Tower.]

* *De Studio.*

Seld. MS. not memb. 25.

But why do I ſo inconſiderately run into the liſts, where two ſuch learned old men have formerly encountered, to whom I freely delivered up my arms, paying the utmoſt reſpect and honour to ſuch venerable perſons? Cambridge is in longitude, 23 degrees and 25 minutes; in latitude, 52 degrees and † 11 minutes.

† 17, more truly.

[A mile north of Cambridge is Arbury or Arborough (in the territories of Cheſterton, (where * is a large camp, of a figure inclining to a ſquare. There have been Roman coins found in it; one particularly of ſilver, with the head of Rome on one ſide, and, on the reverſe, Caſtor and Pollux on horſeback. The adjoining Cheſterton has probably its name from this camp or old Caſtrum.]

Arbury.

* Aubr. MS.

Gogmagog-hills.

Hard by Cambridge, to the ſouth-eaſt, are certain high hills, by the ſtudents called "Gogmagog-hills," and, by Henry of Huntingdon, "the moſt pleaſant "hills of Balſham," from a village at the foot of them, where, as he adds, the Danes committed all the barbarities imaginable. On the top of all, I ſaw an intrenchment of conſiderable bigneſs, fortified with a threefold rampire, and impregnable in thoſe days (according to the opinion of ſeveral judicious warriors) were it not for its want of water; and ſome believe it was a ſummer-retreat of the Romans, or the Danes. [But others think it was rather a Britiſh work; it has two graffs between the three rampires (as the uſual way was) being rudely circular; and the diameter is no leſs than two hundred and forty-ſix paces. It is on the hill (as the Britiſh way of incampment was;) and it is probable enough, that the antagoniſt to it might be at Arborough; which, from the form, coins, and nearneſs of water (a thing that this people were always particularly careful of) muſt have been the work of the Romans. Near the camp there runs a Roman high-way from the brow of the hill ſouthwards; which, I ſuppoſe, (together with the Roman coins, found there in digging, anno 1685) induced the author of the late Commentary upon Antoninus to reckon it a work of the Romans, not regarding the circular figure; inaſmuch as it appears, both from Vegetius, and from ſeveral inſtances in other parts of England, that the Romans did not confine their camps to a ſquare, but departed from that, according as the nature and conveniencies of the ground required.]

Wandleſbury.

This camp ſeems to be the place that Gervaſe of Tilbury calls Vandelbiria: "Below Cambridge," ſays he, "there was a place called Vandelbiria, becauſe "the Vandals, when they ruined ſome parts of Bri-"tain, and cruelly deſtroyed the Chriſtians, did in-"camp there; pitching their tents on the top of a "little hill, where lies a plain, ſurrounded with trenches, "with only one entrance, and that like a gate." As for the martial ghoſt walking here, which he there mentions, I ſhall ſay nothing of it, becauſe it looks like an idle ſtory of the common-people; it is not my buſineſs (as a certain author expreſſes it) to tickle men's ears with plauſible ſtories. In a vale near theſe hills, lies Salſton, which came to Sir John Nevil, marquis of Montacute, from the Burghs of Burgh-green, by Walter de la Pole and the Ingoldthorps; and, by his daughter and coheir, to the Huddleſtons, who lived here in great repute.

Salſton.

Hilderſham.

† But now, C.

Horſheath.

More eaſtward, we meet with Hilderſham, belonging formerly to the Buſtlers, and † after that by marriage to the Pariſes; and, next the woods, ſtands Horſheath, known, for many deſcents, to have belonged to the ancient and noble families of the Argentons and Allingtons, which I mentioned in * another place; and now the ſeat ‖ of the Bromlies. Next this lies Caſtle-Camps, the ancient ſeat of the Veres earls of Oxford, "held by Hugh Vere" (ſays an old Inquiſition) "on condition that he ſhould be chamberlain to "the king." However, it is moſt certain, that Henry the Firſt granted this office to Aubrey de Vere, in theſe words:—"Chief chamberlain of England in fee and "hereditarily; with all the powers, privileges, and "honours belonging thereunto, as freely and honour-"ably, as ever Robert Mallet held it, &c." but our kings, at their own pleaſure, have appointed ſometimes one, and ſometimes another, to execute this office. Not far from hence are thoſe great and long ditches which were, undoubtedly, thrown up by the Eaſt-Angles to keep out the Mercians, who uſed by ſudden incurſions to ruin all before them. The firſt begins at Hinkeſton, and runs eaſtward by Hilderſham towards Horſheath for five miles together; the ſecond, next to it, called Brent-ditch, runs from Melborne by Fulmer; but it is now time to return, ſince theſe and the like frontier-fences will be ſpoken of in their proper places.

* Hertfordſhire.

‖ Of the Allingtons, C.

Caſtle-Camps.

Cameraria Angliæ. Lord great chamberlain.

Fleam-dike and others.

Near Cambridge to the eaſt, by a ſmall brook called Stour, there is every year, in September, the moſt famous fair in the whole kingdom, both for reſort of people and proportion of wares. Hard by, where the ways were exceeding troubleſome and almoſt impaſſable, that worthy very honeſt gentleman † Henry Hervey, doctor of laws and maſter of Trinity-hall in Cambridge, with a vaſt charge and a very pious and commendable deſign, ‖ made a fair-raiſed cauſey, about three miles long, leading to Newmarket.

Stourbridge-fair.

† G. Camd. Vid. Suffolk at Haleſworth, and at Wimondley.

‖ Lately made, C. Ditches.

At the end of this cauſey, there is a third ditch, thrown up in ancient times; beginning at the eaſt ſide of the Cam, and running in a ſtraight line by Fen-Ditton (or rather Ditchton from the forementioned ditch) between great Wilberham and Fulburn, as far as Balſham. At preſent, it is commonly called Seven-mile-dike, becauſe it lies ſeven miles from Newmarket; formerly it was called Fleam-dike, that is, "Flight-dike," as it ſeems from ſome remarkable flight at this place. The fame Wilberham, anciently Wilburgham, was formerly the ſeat of the barons Liſle of ‖ Rougemount, a very ancient family; of which John, for his warlike valour, was made one of the knights of the garter, in the firſt inſtitution, by king Edward the Third. There is † now an heir male, of the ſame family, (a reverend old man with a good ſtock of children, named Edmund Liſle) lord of this place.

Fleamditch.

‖ *De rubeo monte.*

† So ſaid anno 1607; but the Liſles here are extinct.

Five miles more inward to the eaſt, [and a mile and a half from Newmarket,] is the fourth fortification or ditch with a rampart, [and the graff towards Cambridge. This is] the largeſt of all; called Devil's-dike by the common-people, becauſe they look upon it as the work of devils rather than men: and Rech-dike by others, from Rech, a little market-town at the beginning of it. Without doubt, this is the ſame that Abbo Floriacenſis ſpeaks of, in his deſcription of the Eaſt-Angles: "On that ſide where the ſun declines "to the weſt, this province joins to the reſt of the "iſland, and conſequently there is a clear open paſſage: "but, to prevent the enemies frequent incurſions, it "is defended by a bank, like a lofty wall, and by a "deep ditch." This, for many miles together, croſſes that plain called Newmarket-heath, a place very much expoſed to invaſions; beginning at Rech, beyond which the country is fenny and impaſſable; and ending hard by Cowlidge, where the woods ſtop all marches. It was then the boundary of the kingdom, as well as of the biſhopric of the Eaſt-Angles; [whereupon the pariſhes on the eaſt ſide of it (about ten or eleven in number) ſtill belong to the biſhopric of Norwich, though placed within the county of Cambridge.]

Devil's-dike.

It is uncertain who was the founder of this mighty work; ſome later writers aſcribe it to king Canutus the Dane, though, in truth, Abbo, who mentions it, died, before Canutus began his reign; and the Saxon Chronicle, where it treats of Ethelwolf's rebellion againſt Edward the elder, calls it ſimply "the ditch," and ſays, that king Edward deſtroyed all the country between the ditch and the Ouſe, as far as the north fens; and that Ethelwolf the rebel, and Eohric the Dane, were, at that time, ſlain there in battle. But writers, ſince Canutus's time, have called it "St. Edmund's "liberty,"

Abbo died in the year 1003. Sigebertus. Canutus began his reign in 1018.

"liberty," and "St. Edmund's ditch;" ſuppoſing that Canutus made it, who was a moſt devout adorer of St. Edmund the martyr; and, to make amends for his father Swane's horrid cruelty to the religious of St. Edmundſbury, granted them vaſt privileges, as far as this very ditch; whence William of Malmſbury, in his book of the Prelates, ſays, "That the "cuſtom-officers in other places fall out madly, with-"out conſidering right or wrong; but, on this ſide "St. Edmund's ditch, the modeſt ſuppliants imme-"diately put a ſtop to all quarrels." Undoubtedly, the two laſt mentioned bulwarks were called St. Edmund's ditches; for Matthew Florilegus declares, that that battle againſt Ethelwolf was fought between St. Edmund's two ditches.

Burwell. Near Rech lies Burwell, where was a caſtle which, in thoſe troubleſome times of king Stephen, was bravely attacked by Geoffrey ‖ Mandeville earl of Eſſex (a perſon who loſt much honour by his unjuſt invaſions of other men's rights;) till an arrow, ſhot through his head, freed thoſe countries from the fears and terrors they had long been under. Scarce two miles off ſtands Lanheath, for † many years the ſeat of that worthy family of knights, the Cottons; and, at a little diſtance from that, lies Iſleham, a town formerly belonging to the Bernards; which came by marriage to the knightly family of the Peytons, from whoſe male line ſprang the Uffords (from whom are the Uffords earls of Suffolk,) as appears by their coats of arms; though, indeed, they took the ſirname of Peyton, according to the cuſtom of thoſe times, from Peyton, a little town in Suffolk; which was their ſeat for many years.

‖ *De magna villa.*

Lanheath.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Iſleham.

Kirtling. Upon the ſame ditch ſtands Kirtling, called alſo Catlidge; remarkable for being the principal ſeat of the barons North, of which family Edward North was the firſt, whom queen Mary, for his extraordinary wiſdom, inveſted with that title. It is famous for a great ſynod [ſaid to be] held here, when the clergy had that mighty conteſt about the celebration of Eaſter; [if, indeed, it was held here, and not (as others contend) at Kirtleton in the county of Oxford: for the Saxon Annals place it at Kyntlingtune, by a miſtake from Kyntlingtune; which is inferred, not only from the ſimilitude of n and p, but alſo from the copyiſt's not underſtanding the language (for it is taken out of the Canterbury-copy;) and from our later hiſtorians calling it Kyrtlinege, Kirding, and Kirling. As to the difference then between the old and new name, that is inconſiderable; and ‖ we are told, that Sideman, biſhop of Devonſhire, (for ſo he is there ſtyled) died at this ſynod, and was buried at St. Mary's at Abingdon. Now, ſay they, he had no relation to that church, and therefore we may imagine the only reaſon why king Edward and archbiſhop Dunſtan pitched upon it, for his burial, was the nearneſs of the place; eſpecially as they did it contrary to his own expreſs deſire when alive, which was, that he might be interred at his own church of Cridiantun or Kirton. But they add, that, if he had died at Catlidge, they might have found a more convenient monaſtery for that purpoſe, I mean Peterborough, no leſs eminent and much nearer; unleſs Abingdon might be more eligible upon this account, that it was within the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons.]

Barons North.

977.

‖ Chron. Sax. an. 977.

The fens and iſle of Ely. The upper and north part of this ſhire is, all over, divided into river-iſles (branched out by the many flowings of ditches, channels, and drains;) which, all the ſummer long, afford a moſt delightful green proſpect; but, in winter, they are almoſt all laid under water farther every way than one can ſee, and in ſome ſort reſembling the ſea itſelf.

Girvii. The inhabitants of this and the reſt of the fenny country (which reaches ſixty-eight miles from the borders of Suffolk to Wainfleet in Lincolnſhire, containing ſome * millions of acres in the four counties of Cambridge, Huntingdon, Northampton, and Lincoln) were called Girvii in the time of the Saxons, that is, as ſome interpret it, "Fen-men;" a ſort of people (much like the place) of rugged unciviliſed tempers, envying others whom they term Upland-men, and uſually walking aloft upon a ſort of ſtilts; they all keep to the buſineſs of grazing, fiſhing, and fowling. All this country, in the winter-time, and ſometimes for the greateſt part of the year, is laid under water by the rivers Ouſe, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glene, and Witham, for want of ſufficient channels and paſſages; but, when theſe keep to their proper channels, it ſo ſtrangely abounds with graſs and a ſort of rank hay (by them called lid,) that, when they have mowed enough for their own uſe, in November they burn the reſt, to make it come again the thicker. About this time, one ſees all this mooriſh country in a flame, to his great wonder and ſurpriſe; beſides, it affords great quantities of turf and ſedge for firing, and reeds for thatching; and elders alſo and other water-ſhrubs, eſpecially willows in great abundance, either growing wild, or ſet on the banks of rivers to prevent overflowing; which, being frequently cut down, † "riſe "again" (to uſe Pliny's expreſſion) "with a very "numerous offspring." It is of theſe that baſkets are made, both here and in other places; and, ſince the Britons called them Baſkades, I here obſerve, by the way, that I do not underſtand Martial in that place of his Apophoreta, if he mean not theſe:

* *Myriada jugerum.*

† *Innumero hærede profuerunt.*

Barbara de pictis veni baſcauda Britannis,
Sed me jam mavult dicere Roma ſuam.

From Britain's fartheſt iſle the baſkets come,
Which now are challeng'd, as her own, by Rome.

Scordium. Beſides, there grow large quantities of ſcordium or water-germander, upon the banks of the ditches. As for theſe fenny iſles, Fœlix, an ancient writer, has deſcribed them thus: "There is a wonderful large fen, "beginning at the banks of the river Gront, and "abounding, here with ſedge, there with duſky "ſprings, at a third place with woody iſles; and it "takes a long courſe by many crooked banks, from "ſouth to north, as far as the ſea." It is the ſame that William, a Crowland-monk, has thus deſcribed in his life of Guthlake:

Eſt apud Angligenas à Grontæ flumine, longo
Orbe per anfractus ſtagnoſos, & fluviales,
Circumfuſa palus, orientaliſque propinqua
Littoribus pelagi, ſeſe diſtendit ab Auſtro
In longum verſus Aquilonem, gurgite tetro
Morboſos piſces vegetans, & arundine denſa
Ventorum ſtrepitus, quaſi quædam verba, ſuſurrans.

In Britiſh lands where Gront's old ſtreams ſurround
The trembling marſhes and unfaithful ground,
From ſouth to north is ſtretch'd a ſpacious moor
Near to the ocean on the eaſtern ſhore;
Where pois'nous fiſh the ſtinking water breeds,
And ruſtling winds ſtill whiſtle in the weeds.

If

If you pleaſe, add thus much out of Henry of Huntingdon: "This fenny country is mighty rich and delightful, plentifully watered by rivers, ſufficiently garniſhed with lakes of all ſorts, and as much adorned with woods and iſlands."—Take alſo, for a concluſion, this ſhort account out of William of Malmſbury: "Here is ſuch vaſt ſtore of fiſh as aſtoniſhes all ſtrangers, for which the inhabitants laugh at them; nor is there leſs plenty of water-fowl; and, for a ſingle halfpenny, five men may have enough of either, not only to ſtay their ſtomachs, but for a full meal."

I ſhall ſay nothing of the ſound and wholeſome advice concerning the draining of theſe fens (which yet was, perhaps, nothing but a ſpecious pretence of doing good to the public for private ends) that has been ſo often conſidered, and debated in parliament; it is to be feared, that they would ſoon return to their old ſtate, as the Pontine marſhes in Italy have often done, ſince their draining; ſo that ſome think it the ſafeſt way to follow the oracle's advice in the like caſe, "Not to venture too far, where Heaven has put a ſtop."

Pauſanias in Corinth.

The natural ſtrength of this tract, with the great plenty of proviſions, has often made it a retreat for rebels; not only for the Engliſh againſt William the Conqueror, but the barons alſo, whenever they were outlawed, from hence moleſted our kings; but were always unſucceſsful, though they erected forts at Eryth and Athered, now Audre, where is an eaſy open paſſage into the iſle. And, to this day, there is a rampire near Audre, not high, but very large, called Belſar's-hills, from one Beliſar; but, who or what he was, I know not.

Audre.

The more ſoutherly and the largeſt part of that fenny country, which belongs to this ſhire, was called by the Saxons Ελιγ, now the Iſle of Ely, from the chief of theſe iſlands. Bede derives it from "eels," and therefore ſome have called it "the Iſle of Eels;" [and we find, that, in the year 1221, king Henry the Third, being at Oxford, ſent to the bailiff of Cambridge, as living near Ely, (the ſtaple for fiſh) to ſend him a certain proportion of eels for the proviſion of his court, promiſing that it ſhould be diſcounted to him out of the Exchequer.] Yet Polydore Virgil fetches it from Ἕλος, which ſignifies "a marſh;" and others from Helig, a Britiſh word ſignifying "willows or ſallows," which it bears in abundance; and, indeed, they are the only thriving trees here. We find, that one Tombert, king of the South-Girvii, ſettled the greateſt part of this country upon his wife Etheldred for a jointure; who, after ſhe had left her ſecond huſband Egfrid king of Northumberland, for the ſake of religion, founded a nunnery in that chief iſle that was properly called Ελγγ, and was then valued after the rate of ſix hundred families; of which place ſhe herſelf was the firſt abbeſs. However, this was not the firſt church in this fenny country; for the Ely-book mentions our St. Auſtin as the founder of a church at Cradiden, which afterwards was pulled down by Penda the Mercian; and Malmſbury ſays, that Fœlix, biſhop of the Eaſt-Angles, had his firſt ſeat at Soham, which is ſtill in Norwich dioceſe. "Soham," ſays he, "is a village ſituated by a lake, formerly very dangerous to water-paſſengers from thence to Ely, but now paſſable on foot, by reaſon of a cauſey made through the marſhes and reeds; there are ſtill the marks of a church demoliſhed by the Danes, wherein the inhabitants were overwhelmed, and burnt with it." At the ſame time, St. Audry's nunnery was pulled down by the Danes, but was rebuilt by Ethelwold biſhop of Wincheſter, who, by agreement with the king, bought the whole iſle, ejected the prieſts, and filled it with monks; to whom king Edgar, as we find in his letters patents, gave "juriſdiction in ſecular cauſes over two hundreds in the fens, and over five hundreds and a half, out of the fens, in the Wicklaw, in the province of the Eaſt-Angles," which, to this day, is called St. Audry's liberty. After that, our kings and noblemen endowed it with large revenues; eſpecially earl Brithnoth, "who, being about to engage the Danes in the year 999, gave to the church of Ely Somerſham, Spaldwic, Trumpington, Ratindum, Heiſbury, Fulburn, Tmerſton, Tripleſtow, and Impetum," in caſe he died in that battle; becauſe theſe monks had treated him nobly. But he was killed at Maldon, after he had fought with the Danes fourteen days together. It was ſo rich a monaſtery, "that the abbot" (ſays Malmſbury) "put fourteen hundred pounds yearly in his pocket;" and Richard, the laſt abbot, earl Giſlebert's ſon, (intoxicated, as it were, with wealth, and diſdaining to be under the biſhop of Lincoln,) endeavoured to perſuade the king with "golden promiſes" (as the monks write) and with great applications, to erect a biſhopric at this place; but his death hindered that deſign. Soon after, Henry the Firſt got leave of the pope, and made Hervey (biſhop of Bangor in Wales, who had been ejected by the Welch) the firſt biſhop of Ely; to whom and his ſucceſſors he aſſigned Cambridgeſhire for the dioceſe, which before was part of that of Lincoln; and likewiſe ſettled upon them certain marks of ſovereignty in theſe iſlands: [ſo that here the biſhop hath all the rights of a county palatine, and beareth chief ſway therein; for, by his own power, he appointeth a judge to hear and determine all cauſes ariſing within the ſaid iſle; he holdeth aſſizes, gaol-delivery, and quarter-ſeſſions of the peace for the ſaid liberty, and hath his chief bailiff and under-bailiffs for the execution of proceſſes.] The ſame Henry the Firſt gave the biſhops of Lincoln the manor of Spaldwic, to make them amends for the loſs of Cambridgeſhire and this iſle; or, as the Ely-book has it, "the manor of Spaldwic was ſettled upon the church of Lincoln for ever, † in lieu of the epiſcopal care over Grantbridgeſhire." As ſoon as Hervey was ſettled in his biſhopric, he made it his chief care to raiſe the grandeur of his church: "He got it to be made toll-free in all places" (ſaith Ely-book) "and freed it from that burthen of watching and warding, which was the duty that it owed to Norwich-caſtle." He made the way from Exning to Ely, about ſix miles, through the fens, and purchaſed many fair eſtates for the church's uſe; his ſucceſſors, by leſſening the number of monks, (for from ſeventy they reduced them to forty) abounded with plenty of every thing, and overflowed with wealth, until the † laſt age; and their holidays and feſtivals were always celebrated with ſuch mighty preparation and pomp, that, in that point, they exceeded all the monaſteries in England; whence a poet, in thoſe times, not improperly ſays,

St. Audry's liberty.

Ely-book.

† *Pro commutatione epiſcopalis curæ.*

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Præviſis aliis, Elienſia feſta videre,
Eſt, quaſi præviſa nocte, videre diem.

After all others ſee but Ely's feaſt,
You'll ſee glad day, when tedious night is paſt.

St. Etheldred, commonly St. Audry.

Cradiden.

Soham.

Iſle of Ely.

Fuller.

The

The cathedral alſo, which began to totter with age, they rebuilt by degrees, and brought it to the magnificence we now ſee; it is a ſpacious, ſtately, and beautiful ſtructure, but ſomewhat defaced by breaking down and mangling the noblemen's and biſhops tombs, in a very ſhameful manner. At preſent, inſtead of the full convent of monks, there are a dean, prebendaries, and a free-ſchool for the teaching and maintaining of twenty-four boys; [and, of later years, a ſtately palace hath been built here for the biſhops.] There are four things about this church much talked of by the common-people: the lantern, on the top of all, juſt over the choir, ſupported by eight pillars, built with ſingular art by John de Hotham, the biſhop; St. Mary's chapel, ſtanding under the church to the north, a delicate piece of work, and built by Simon Montacute, biſhop; a great round heap of earth and very high, called "the Mount," on the ſouth ſide, where a wind-mill ſtands; and, laſtly, a famous fruitful vine, but now withered away. All the four were joined together in theſe rhymes by a certain monk of the place:

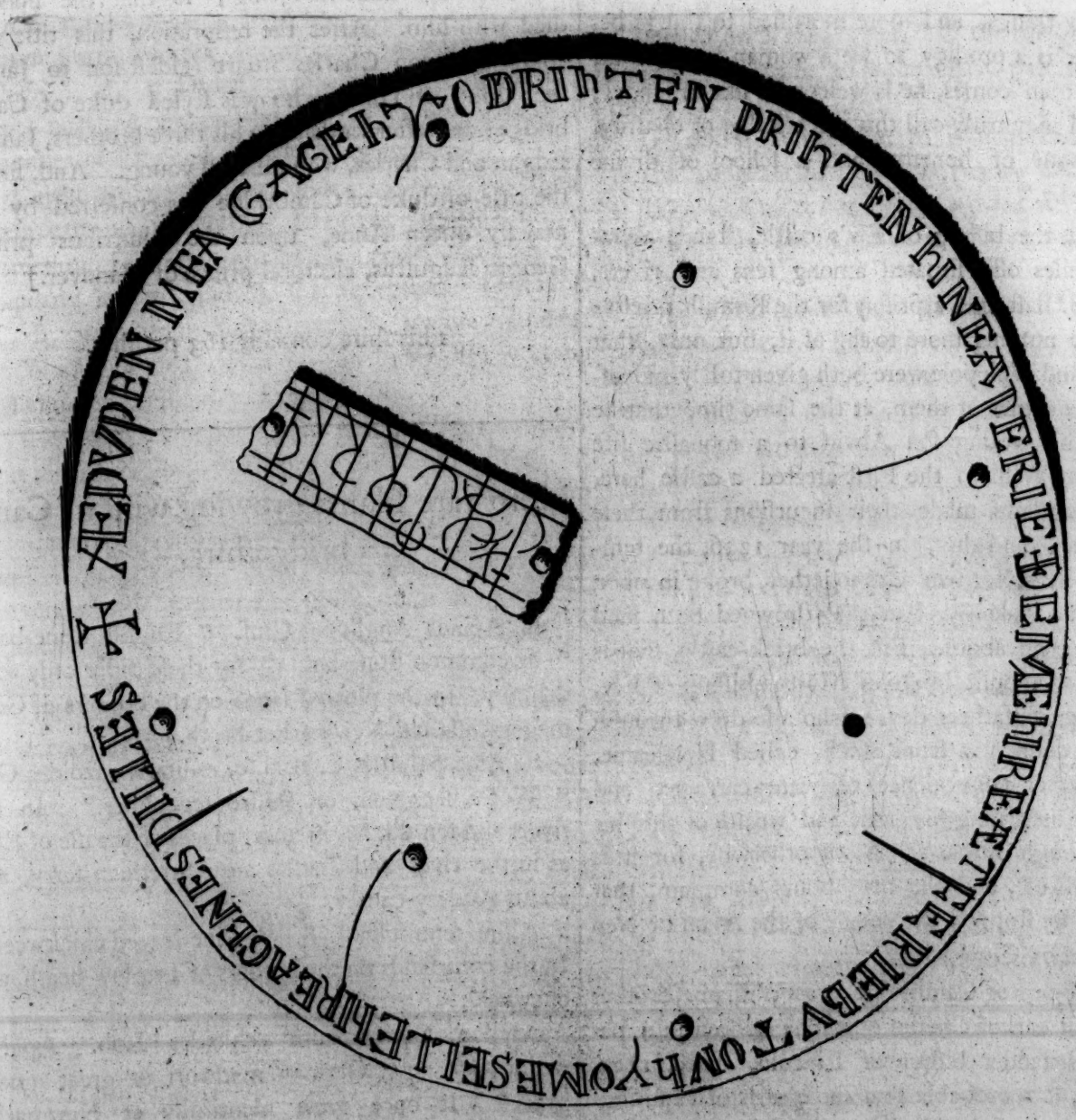
Hæc ſunt Eliæ, lanterna, capella Mariæ,
Atque molendinum, necnon dans vinea vinum.

St. Mary's chapel you at Ely ſee,
The lofty lantern, rival of the ſky;
The mill and vine that bread and drink ſupply.

As for Ely itſelf, it is a pretty large city, but not remarkable either for beauty or populouſneſs, by reaſon of its fenny ſituation and unwholeſome air.

[In the pariſh of Sutton, ſome few miles from Ely, anno 1694, ſeveral pieces of antiquity were diſcovered in plowing. The ſhare of the plough laid hold of a thin plate of lead, and brought up with it ſeveral ſmall ancient coins; this led to a farther ſearch, and, one of the labourers thruſting his hand into the earth, (for it was a light mooriſh ſoil) he found three ſilver plates. The two biggeſt were faſtened with a round ſilver wire that ran through the midſt of them, and locked them together; one of the plates has a Dano-Saxon inſcription round it, very ſlightly engraved. Sutton.

The inſcription is thus:



Hickeſ. Thesaur. p. 187. inter numnos.

In Engliſh (the three firſt words excepted, which the learned perſon, who read and explained it, ingenuouſly confeſſes he did not underſtand, but takes them to be magical terms) it is thus:

—— "O Lord, Lord, him always defend, who "carrieth me about with him: Grant him "whatever he deſires."

This inſcription ſhews it to have been intended for a charm; and the knots and figures, that are on the other ſide, are alſo ſuppoſed to be magical. With this were found ſeveral large rings of gold, ſuppoſed to be the treaſure of ſome noble perſon, who, in time of war, had retired into this fenny country, for ſafety and defence.]

Amidſt theſe fens, to the north-weſt, was another

famous abbey, called, from its ſtanding among buſhes and thorns, Thorney; and, before that, Ankerige, from the Anchorites dwelling there; where Sexulph, a very religious and devout man (as it is in the Peterborough-book) "founded a monaſtery with "hermits cells." It was afterwards deſtroyed by the Danes, but Ethelwold, biſhop of Wincheſter, to encourage the monaſtic way of living, rebuilt it, ſtored it with monks, and incompaſſed it with trees. "This "place," ſays Malmſbury, "is the very picture of "Paradiſe; for pleaſantneſs, reſembling Heaven itſelf: "amidſt the very marſhes, fruitful in trees whoſe "ſtraight tapering tallneſs mounts up to the ſkies; "a plain (ſmooth as water) charms your eyes with "pleaſing greens, where is no rub or ſtop to hinder "the ſwifteſt pace. There is not an inch of ground "uncultivated; here, a place ſwelling with apple-"trees; and, there, a field overſpread with vines, "either creeping upon the ground, or ſupported with "poles. A mutual ſtrife there is between nature and "art, that one may always ſupply what the other "forgets. What ſhall I ſay of the beauty of the "buildings, much to be admired, if it were only for "the fens making ſuch ſolid and unſhaken founda-"tions? It is a wonderful ſolitary and retired place; "fit for monks, as making them more mindful of "heavenly things, and more mortified to things be-"low. It is a prodigy to ſee a woman here; but, "when a man comes, he is welcomed like an angel; "ſo that I may truly call this iſle a lodge of chaſtity, "an harbour of honeſty, and a ſchool of divine "philoſophy."

Thorney-abbey.

Wiſbich.

Wiſbich, the biſhop of Ely's caſtle, ſtands about thirteen miles off, ſituated among fens and rivers, and, in the * laſt age, a priſon for the Romiſh prieſts; and I have nothing more to ſay of it, but only, that this town and Walepole were both given toEly-monaſtery by the owner of them, at the ſame time that he dedicated his young ſon Alwin to a monaſtic life there; that William the Firſt erected a caſtle here, when the outlaws made their incurſions from theſe fenny parts; and that, in the year 1236, the tempeſtuous waves, for two days together, broke in upon this ſhore ſo violently, that they drowned both land and people, all about. But the brick-caſtle, that is ſtill there, was built by John Morton biſhop of Ely, in our † grandfathers days; who alſo drew through this fenny country a ſtrait ditch, called Newleame, for the better convenience of water-carriage, and thereby the increaſing the trade and wealth of this his town; though it has fallen out otherwiſe, for it is but of ſmall uſe, and the neighbours complain, that this has quite ſtopped the courſe of the Avon or Nen into the ſea by Clowcroſs.

* Lately, C.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Newleame.

Clowcroſs.

The firſt earl of Cambridge was William, brother of Ranulph earl of Cheſter; as may be ſeen in a patent of Alexander biſhop of Lincoln, dated 1139. After him, it is probable that thoſe earls of Huntingdon, who were of the blood royal of Scotland, were likewiſe earls of Cambridge; for it appears from the public Records, "that David earl of Huntingdon re-"ceived the third penny of the county of Cam-"bridge." A long time after, John of Hainault, brother to William, the third earl of Holland and Hainault, was advanced to this dignity by Edward the Third, for the ſake of his wife queen Philippa, whoſe kinſman he was; and, for her ſake alſo, the ſame king honoured William marquis of Juliers, her ſiſter's ſon, with the ſame title, after John had revolted and gone over to the French. After the deceaſe of theſe foreigners, king Edward the Third ſettled this honour upon his fifth ſon Edmund of Langley, which, "after he had held it four years," (my authority is an old manuſcript belonging to that admirable antiquary Francis Thynne) "the earl of Hainault, queen "Philippa's kinſman, came and openly claimed in "parliament; * but he returned ſatisfied at laſt." This Edmund of Langley, afterwards duke of York, had two ſons, Edward duke of York (for ſome time earl of Cambridge, and ſlain in the battle of Agincourt;) and Richard, created earl of Cambridge by the mere favour of Henry the Fifth, and the conſent of his own brother Edward. But after this perfidious and ambitious man had ungratefully conſpired againſt the life of that beſt of princes, and ſo loſt his head; the title of earl of Cambridge was either loſt with him, or drowned among the titles of his ſon Richard, who was afterwards duke of York, and was reſtored to all his dignities, as being kinſman and heir to his uncle Edward duke of York. [The ſame title was conferred upon James marquis of Hamilton in the year 1619, who was ſucceeded by James, his eldeſt ſon; and afterwards by William, his ſecond ſon; who received a mortal wound at Worceſter-fight, and died without iſſue male ſurviving; ſo that the honour died with him. After the reſtoration, this title was conferred upon Charles Stuart (eldeſt ſon to James then duke of York) who was ſtyled duke of Cambridge; and afterwards upon his three brothers, James, Edgar, and Charles, who all died young. And, ſince, the title of duke of Cambridge was conferred by her majeſty queen Anne, upon the illuſtrious prince George Auguſtus, electoral prince of Hanover.]

* *Et placatus receſſit.*

Earls of Cambridge.

Dukes of Cambridge.

1399.

This ſhire contains 163 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Cambridgeſhire.

K. Acinos Anglicum Cluſ. "Engliſh ſtone-baſil, "or common ſtone-baſil;" for theſe differ only accidentally. In the plowed lands on the borders of Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath.

S. Aloe paluſtris C. B. i. e. militaris aizoides Ger. "Water ſengreen, or freſhwater-ſoldier." In the rivers and fen-ditches in many places of the iſle of Ely; as in the river and ditches near Stretham-ferry, and about Audrey-cauſey.

Alſine tenuifolia J. B. "Fine-leaved chickweed." In the corn-fields on the borders of Triplow-heath, and elſewhere.

Alyſion Germanicum echioides Lob. Aparine major Ger. "German madwort or great gooſe-graſs." It once grew plentifully at Newmarket (vid. Cat. Cant.) but, being an annual plant, I hear it is now loſt there; poſſibly, it may appear again hereafter.

K. Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia Ger. aquat. tertia Lob. "Round-leaved water-pimpernel." On Teverſham, Hinton, and Trumpington moors in the ditches, and by the water-courſes, plentifully.

Anagallis fœmina Ger. cæruleo flore C. B. Park. "Female or blue-flowered pimpernel." In the corn on the left hand of the way leading to Hiſton, a little beyond the firſt cloſes.

Aparine

Aparine minor ſemine lævioré. "Gooſe-graſs with "ſmoother ſeed." Very common among the corn, eſpecially in chalky grounds. Q. An aparine ſemine lævi? Park.

E. Argemone capitulo longiore glabro Moriſon. "Long ſmooth-headed baſtard-poppy." In the corn.

Aſcyron ſupinum villoſum paluſtre C. B. Park. "Marſh St. Peter's-wort, with hoary leaves." On the boggy grounds near Gamlingay.

Auricula muris pulchro flore albo J. B. Caryophyllus holoſteus Ger. holoſteus arvenſis hirſutus, flore majore C. B. holoſteus arvenſis hirſutus Park. "Long-"leaved rough chickweed with a large flower." On heaths and dry banks among buſhes, and in gravelly ground. See Cat. Cant.

Bifolium paluſtre Park. "Marſh twayblade." On the boggy and fenny grounds near Gamlingay.

Camelina Ger. Camelina ſive myagrum alterum amarum Park. Myagrum ſiliqua longa C. B. Myagro affinis planta ſiliquis longis J. B. cui & eryſimum Galeni & Theophraſti cenſetur. "Treacle-worm-"ſeed." In the oſier-holts about the bridge at Ely abundantly, and in the all oſier-grounds by the river-ſide there.

Carduus acaulis Lob. acaulis Septentrionalium Park. acaulis minore purpureo flore C. B. acaulis minor purpureo flore Ger. emac. Chamæleon exiguus Tragi J. B. "Dwarf carline-thiſtle." Upon the level near the new peſt-houſes. This occurs in moſt counties of England, but not very common.

Carduus tomentoſus, corona fratrum dictus Park. item carduus tomentoſus Anglicus ejuſdem. Capite tomentoſo J. B. eriocephalus Ger. emac. item globoſus capitulo latiore ejuſdem. Capite rotundo tomentoſo C. B. item tomentoſus capitulo majore ejuſdem. "Woolly-headed thiſtle." In many cloſes about Madingley, Childerley, Kingſton, &c.

Caryophyllus minor repens noſtras. An caryophyllus virgineus Ger. "Maiden pinks." On a little hill where furz grows, next to Juniper-hill near Hilderſham.

Caucalis arvenſis latifolia echinata C. B. item lato apii folio ejuſdem. Apii foliis, flore rubente Ger. arvenſis latifolia purpurea Park. item Anglica flore rubente ejuſdem; item major ſaturè rubente flore ejuſdem. Lappula canaria latifolia, ſive caucalis J. B. "Purple-flowered great baſtard parſley." Among the corn in many places of this county; as, between Cambridge and Cherry-Hinton, and near the wind-mill in the way to Comberton. This is a beautiful plant, and we have ſeldom found it in other counties.

Chondrilla viſcoſa humilis C. B. Park. Ger. emac. Lactuca ſylveſtris laciniata minima Cat. Cant. "The "leaſt cut-leaved wild lettuce." In a bank by a little lane-ſide leading from London-road to the river, a little beyond the Spittal-houſe-end at Cambridge.

Conyza foliis laciniatis Ger. emac. helenitis foliis laciniatis Park. Aquatica laciniata C. B. "Great "jagged fleabane." In the fen-ditches about Marſh and Chattereſſe in the iſle of Ely.

Conyza paluſtris Park. paluſtris ſerratifolia C. B. Virgæ aureæ ſive ſolidagini anguſtifoliæ affinis, lingua avis Dalechampii J. B. "Marſh fleabane or bird's-"tongue." In the fen-ditches and banks in the iſle of Ely, but more rarely.

Convolvulus arvenſis minimus. "The leaſt bind-"weed." Among the corn between Harleſton and little Everſden.

Crocus J. B. ſativus C. B. "True or manured ſaf-"fron." It is frequently planted and cultivated in this county. See Eſſex.

Cyperus longus inodorus ſylveſtris Ger. long. inod. vulgaris Park. long. inod. ſylv. Lobelio. J. B. long. inod. Germanicus C. B. "Long baſtard cyperus." In the watery places of Hinton-moor, and in divers fen-ditches.

Elæagnus cordi Lob. Rhus myrtifolia Belgica C. B. Myrtus Brabantica Ger. Rhus ſylv. ſive myrtus Brabantica aut Anglica Park. Gale frutex odoratus Septentrionalium J. B. "Sweet-willow, gaul, Dutch myrtle." In the fens in the iſle of Ely in many places abundantly. This is wont to be put among cloaths to communicate a ſweet ſcent to them.

Enula campana Offic. Park. Helenium Ger. vulgare C. B. Helenium ſive enula campana J. B. In the paſture-fields about Madingley, Coton, Barton, &c. in great plenty. "Elecampane." It is common to many counties.

Equiſetum paluſtre ramoſum aquis immerſum, ſeu millefolium aquaticum equiſetifolium. "Horſetail "water milfoil." In ſlow or ſtagnating waters everywhere almoſt.

Ferrum equinum Germanicum ſiliquis in ſummitate C. B. equinum comoſum Park. Ornithopodio affinis vel potiùs ſoleæ aut ferro equino herba J. B. "Buſh-"headed horſe-ſhoe vetch." On Gogmagog-hills, Newmarket-heath, and the drier part of Hinton-moor, &c.

Geranium hæmatodes, foliis majoribus, pallidioribus, & altiùs inciſis. "Bloody crane-bill, with larger, "paler, and more deeply divided leaves." Found by Mr. Dale on the banks of the Devil's-ditch towards Reche.

Glaux Dioſcoridis Ger. Hiſpanica J. B. Hiſpanica Cluſii Park. Ciceri ſylveſtri minori affinis, ſi non idem C. B. "Dioſcorides's milktare, or Cluſius's Spaniſh "milkwort." On the drier part of Hinton-moor, and almoſt all over Gogmagog-hills and Newarket-heath.

Glaux vulgaris Ad Lob. vulgaris leguminoſa, ſive glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris Park. Glyc. ſylveſtris floribus luteo-palleſcentibus C. B. Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre ſive glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris quibuſdam J. B. "Wild "liquorice, or liquorice-vetch." About the caſtle-hill at Cambridge, by the lane's-ſide that leads from Cambridge to Cherry-Hinton, and in many other places.

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris Ger. emac. vulgaris ſiliquoſa Park. ſiliquoſa vel Germanica C. B. radice repente Germanica J. B. "Common liquorice." Planted in good quantity at Elme in the iſle of Ely. From its faculty of quenching or ſlaking of thirſt, it is by ſome called adipſon, and is thought to be the radix Scythica of Theophraſtus, which took away the ſenſe of hunger and thirſt from thoſe who held it in their mouths.

Gnaphalium montanum album Ger. mont. flore rotundiore C. B. montanum ſive pes cati Park. Piloſella minor quibuſdam, aliis gnaphalii genus J. B. "Mountain cudweed or cat's-foot." On Newmarket-heath, on the right-hand of the road from Cambridge to Newmarket, about a quarter of a mile from Botteſham-beacon, and in other places of the heath in great plenty.

Gratifola anguſtifolia Ger. emac. anguſtifolia ſive minor Park. Hyſſopifolia C. B. aquatica J. B. "Small "hedge-hyſſop or graſs-poley." In the corn-fields

and

and ſhadowy lanes about Hoginton and Hiſton, and in many places about Cambridge.

K. Herba paris Ger. J. B. Park. "Herb paris or herb true-love." In Kingſton and Everſden woods.

Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum 1. Cluſ. 1. latifolium Cluſii Ger. Pannonicum latifolium 1. Cluſio, Piloſellæ majori, vel pulmonariæ luteæ accedens, &c. J. B. Alpinum latifolium hirſutie incanum, magno flore C. B. "Broad-leaved Hungarian hawkweed." on the banks of the Devil's-ditch near Reche not far from Newmarket.

Hieracium minus cichorei vel potiùs ſtœbes folio hirſutum Cat. Cant. Hier. caſtorei odore Monſpelienſium. "Small rough ſuccory-hawkweed ſmelling like "caſtor." In the paſtures between Cambridge and Grantceſter, not far from the river.

Holoſteum medium Elienſe foliis rigidioribus glaucis. Caryophyllus holoſteus foliis gramineis Mentzel. fortè. "The middle ſort of ſtitch-wort." It grows plentifully on the fen-banks in the iſle of Ely.

Jacobæa montana anguſtifolia lanuginoſa, non laciniata C. B. Pannonica folio non laciniato J. B. anguſtifolia Ger. emac. anguſtifolia Pannonica non laciniata Park. "Narrow-leaved mountain ragwort." On Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath.

Juncus paluſtris panicula glomerata ex rubro nigricante Cat. Cant. ſemine lithoſpermi Bot. Mon. "Round "black-headed marſh-ruſh or bog-ruſh with gromill-"ſeeds." Every-where in the watery places of Hinton and Teverſham moors.

Lathyrus major latifolius Ger. emac. major perennis Park. major latifolia, flore purpureo ſpecioſior J. B. latifolius C. B. "Peaſe everlaſting." In Madingley-wood and other woods.

Linaria adulterina Ger. emac. montana floſculis albicantibus C. B. Linariæ ſimilis J. B. Pſeudolinariæ montana alba Park. "Baſtard toadflax." On Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath, but ſcatteringly.

Linum ſylveſtre cæruleum perenne erectius flore & capitulo majore." "Wild perennial blue flax "with larger heads and flowers." On the borders of the corn-fields about Gogmagog-hills, and in ſome cloſes about Cherry-Hinton.

Linum ſylveſtre cæruleum procumbens, flore & capitulo minore. "Wild perennial blue flax with ſmaller heads and flowers." In the ſame places with the former, obſerved by Mr. Dale.

Lychnis noctiflora C. B. Park. Ocymoides non ſpecioſum J. B. "Night-flowering campion." Found among corn between Newmarket and Wood-Ditton.

Lychnis ſylveſtris flore albo minimo. Lych. ſylv. altera ſpicâ reflexâ Bot. Monſp. arvenſis minor Anglica Park. "Small corn-campion with a very ſmall "white flower." Found among corn near the Devil's-ditch.

Melampyrum criſtatum flore purpureo J. B. an luteum anguſtifolium? C. B. Park. "Purple-"headed creſted cow-wheat." In Madingley and Kingſton woods, and in almoſt all the other woods in this county; it alſo overſpreads all the paſture and common grounds you paſs through, going from Madingley to Dry-Drayton.

Milleſolium paluſtre galericulatum Ger. emac. aquaticum flore luteo galericulato J. B. aquaticum lenticulatum C. B. "Hooded water-milfoil." In the brook Stour by the iſlet it makes; and in many of the great fen-ditches in the iſle of Ely plentifully. There hath a leſſer ſort of this, with a ſmall flower, been obſerved on Teverſham-moor.

Onobrychis Ger. vulgaris Park. foliis viciæ fructu echinato major C. B. Polygalon Geſneri J. B. Caput gallinaceum Belgarum Lob. "Medic vetch-"ling, cock's-head, commonly, but falſly, called ſaint-"foin. On Gogmagog-hills, and the balks in all the corn-fields thereabouts.

Orchis lilifolius minor ſabuletorum Zelandiæ & Bataviæ J. B. chamæorchis lilifolia C. B. "Dwarf-"orchies of Zeland, or rather marſh-baſtard-orchies." In the watery places of Hinton and Teverſham moors.

Orchis myodes Ger. myodes galea & alis herbidis J. B. major muſcam referens C. B. "The fly-"orchies." On the banks of the Devil's-ditch, and in the cloſes about Hinton and Teverſham.

Orchis ſive cynoſorchis minor Pannonica Ger. militaris Pannonica. Park. militaris pratenſis humilior C. B. parvis floribus multis punctis notatis, an orchis Pannon. 4. Cluſii? J. B. "Little purple-flowered "dogs-ſtones." On Gogmagog-hills, Newmarket-heath, and particularly on the Devil's-ditch plentifully.

Orchis ſive teſticulus ſphegodes hirſuto flore J. B. fucum referens colore rubiginoſo C. B. "The green-"winged humble-bee ſatyrion." In an old gravel-pit near Shelford by the foot-way from Trumpington to the church.

Orchis odorata moſchata ſive monarchis C. B. puſilla odorata Park. parva autumnalis lutea J. B. "The "yellow-ſweet, or muſk-orchies." In the chalk-pit-cloſe at Cherry-Hinton, and in ſome pits about Gogmagog-hills.

Papaver corniculatum violaceum J. B. Park. C. B. cornutum flore violaceo Ger. "Violet-coloured "horned poppy." In the corn-fields beyond Swafham, as you go to Burwell.

Pimpinella ſaxifraga hircina major J. B. Park. ſaxifraga Ger. major umbella candida C. B. Great bur-"net-ſaxifrage." In the woods at St. George-Hatley, and in many other woods on the border of Bedfordſhire.

Potamogiton ramoſum caule compreſſo, folio graminis canini. "Small-branched pondweed with a flat "ſtalk." In the river Cam.

Potamogiton millefolium ſeu foliis gramineis ramoſum. An gramineum ramoſum? C. B. J. B. Park. Millefolium tenuifolium Ger. emac. "Fine or "fennel-leaved pondweed." In the river Cam plentifully.

Pulſatilla Anglica purpurea Park. Parad. flore minore Ger. minore nigricante C. B. flore clauſo cæruleo J. B. "Common or Engliſh paſque-flower." On Gogmagog-hills on the left hand of the way leading from Cambridge to Haveril, juſt on the top of the hill; alſo about Hilderſham ſix miles from Cambridge.

Ranunculus flammeus major Ger. paluſtris flammeus major Park. longifolius paluſtris major C. B. longo folio maximus, lingua Plinii J. B. "Great ſpear-"wort." In ſome ditches at Teverſham-moor, and abundantly in many great ditches in the fens in the iſle of Ely.

Ribes nigrum vulgo dictum folio olente J. B. fructu nigro Park. Groſſularia non ſpinoſo fructu nigro C. B. "Black currants, ſquinancy-berries." By the river's-ſide at Abingdon.

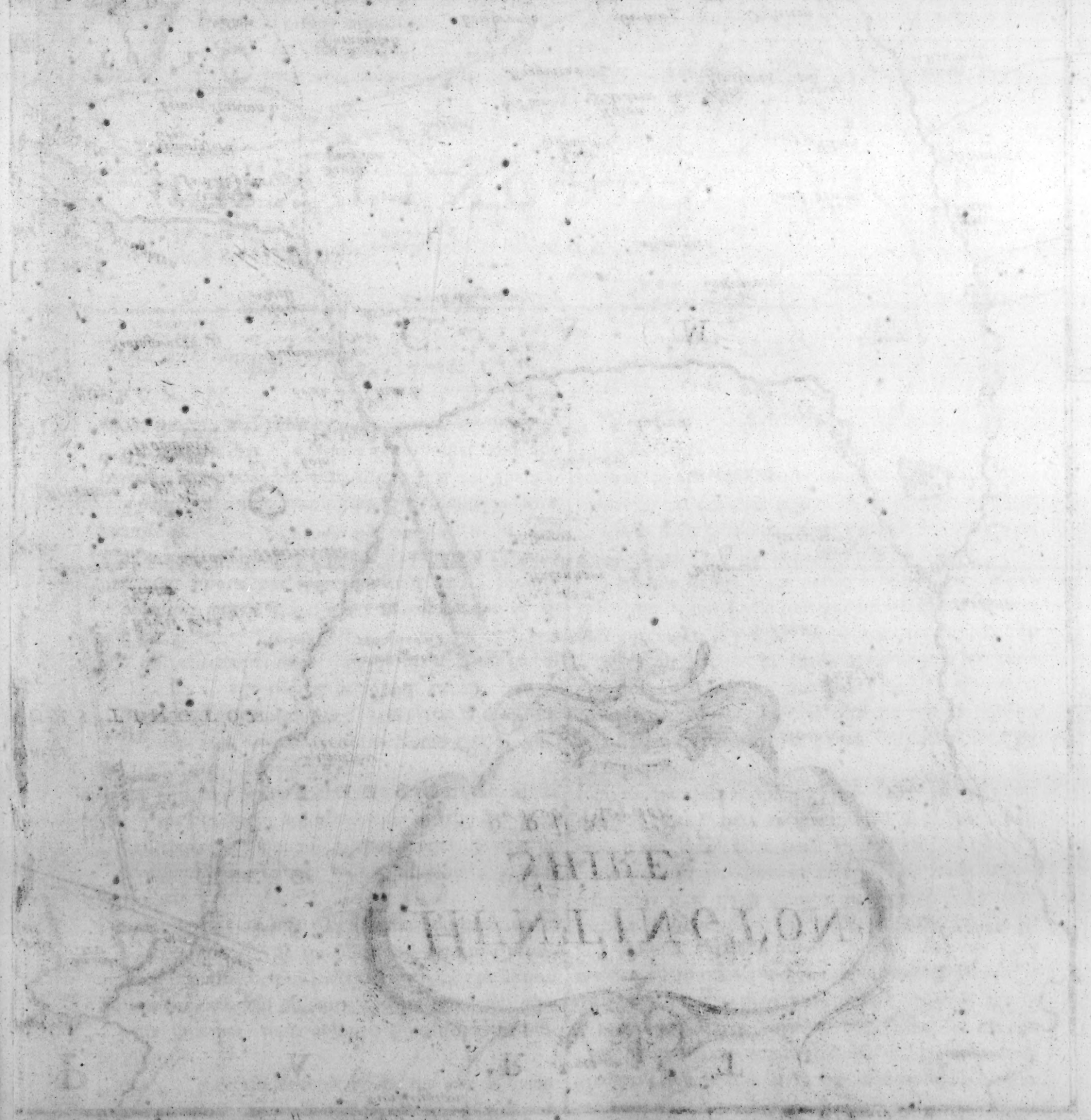
Rorella ſive ros ſolis foliis oblongis J. B. Park. folio

Peterborough
The Roman Way called Yatling Street
Landyke Way
Castor olim Durobrivis
Woodston
Flatton
Botolphs Bridge
Stanground
Horsey Bridg
Dornford
Allerton
Overton Longville
Yaxtet
The
Ponders Bridg
Watlingford
Water Newton
Stibington
Overton Waterville
Chesterton
Kings Dyke
NORMAN CROSS
Wittlesey Meer
Dantrey
Haddon
Yaxley
Elton
Nen R.
The Park House
Elton Hall
Morborn
HUNDRED.
Ug Meer
Swerdes at Steeds
Delfe Dike
Folkesworth
Holm
Brick Meer
Wormington
Ogerston
Warhingle
Stilton
Bigen
Caldicot
Conington or Cunnington
Highney
Vywood
Lutton
Denton
Oundle
Bruck Castle
The Lodg
Walton
Great Reveley
Glatton
Saltry Abby
Saltry Beames
Saltry St Andrews
Wood Walton
Little Reveley
Barnwell St Andrew
Saltry Mines
Saltry Grange
Wenington
Saltry Iudith
Luddington
Great Gidding
Steeple Gidding
Ripton Abbots
Alkmonbury
Wood
Thorning
Little Gidding
Copmanford
HUNDRED.
Upton
Weston
Alkmon bury or Auken bury
Little Stukeley
Great Stukeley
Clapton
Winwick
Hamerton
Sapley
Salom Wood
Buckworth
Thorp Waterrile
Upthorp
THE
LEIGHTON
Buckworth Beacon
Old Weston
Barham
Woolley
Wa bridg
For rest
Hinch inbrook
Hunting ton
Tichmarch
Leighton
Spaldwick
Ellington
Thrapston
Brington
Bythorn
Easton
Sibthorp
Catworth Magna
Molesworth
Brampton
Keston
STONE
Stowe
Catworth Parva
Birtholm Lodge
Grassham
Bugden
Sturtlow
HUNDRED.
Earle of Manchesters Castle
Stonely Priory
Perry
Corington
Kimbolton al Kinnibantum
Agden Mill
Doddington
Paxton Magna
Hargrave
Tilbrock
Southoo
Hardwick
Little Paxton
Toseland
Wyntring ham
Peterhill
Gre Stoughton
Hall Weston al Alewestone
Swineshead
Cretingbury
Newpark
Little Stoughton
The More
St Neotts
Eynesbury
Eaton
Melohborn
Bushmead
Abbots
Wareſley
Tetworth
A Scale of Miles
1 2 3 4 5
Sold by Abel Swale Awnſham & John Churchil.
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE
PART OF BEDFORD
30 25 20 15 10 5
52

HUNTINGTON SHIRE.

By Rob.t Morden.

Wimblington
Manny
Mones
Littleport
Chetsham
Ely
Wickford
Thetford
Upware
Streatham
Hilborow
Hadenham
Vilborton
Audreth
Erith
Church
Erith
Bluntsham
Over
Willingham
Cottenham
Denny Abbey
Rampton
Land beach
Water beach
Horningsey
Milton
Impington
Tenny Ditton
Chesterton
Cambridge
Barton
Comberton
Trumpington
Staple ford
Shelford Magna
Shelford par
Hauxton
Harlston
Newton
Foxton
Foul
Sheper Heath
Whaddon
Mildred
Melborn
Barrington
Walton
Harlaton
Arrington
Orwell
Wimple
Longstow
Kingston
Bourne
Caxton
Eversden Magna
Eversden Par
Hasting field
Caldecote
Taser
Hardwick
Madingley
Childersley
Knaperwel
Dry Drayton
Girton
Lowlworth
Long Stanton
Histon St Andrew
Histon Etheldred
Hagginton
Swaffye
Fenny Drayton
Fenny Stanton
Hemingford Grey
Hemingford Abbots
St Ives ol Slepe
Houghton
Witton
Holy Well
Nedingworth
Holme
Broughton
Old Hurst
Woodhurst
Colne
Somersham
Pidley
Warboys
Tenton
Rowey head
Papworth Neither
Papworth Agnes
Papworth Everard
Graveley
Yelding
Elsworth
Box worth
Croxton
Elsley
Great Gransden
Little Gransden
Tetworth
Waresley
Gamlinghay
Hatley St George
Hatley Cast
Hungry Hatley
Coking Hatley
Potton
Tadlow
Shenly
Wendy
Kneesworth
Bassingborn
Royston
Abbington
Gilden Morden
Croydon
Kings Ripton
Benwick Meer
Vermudens
Ramsey Meer
Ramsey
Chateres Ferry
Dreine
Paddocks
Comington
Hilton
Tenton
Pidley
Somersham
Old Hurst
Woodhurst
Erith
Church
Ouse River
Cam River
Streaths Meer
Denny Abbey
Water beach
Horningsey
Milton
Tenny Ditton
Chesterton
Cambridge
Staple ford
Shelford Magna
Shelford par
Newton
Foxton
Foul
Mildred
Melborn
Sheper Heath
Whaddon
Barrington
Walton
Harlston
Haux



folio oblongo C. B. "Long-leaved roſa ſolis or ſun-"dew." On Hinton-moor about the watery places plentifully.

Salix humilior, foliis anguſtis ſubcæruleis ut plurimum ſibi invicem oppoſitis. Salix tenuior; folio minore, utrinque glabro fragilis J. B. "The yellow "dwarf-willow." By the horſe-way-ſide to Cherry-Hinton, in the cloſe juſt by the water you paſs over to go thither.

Scordium J. B. C. B. Ger. legitimum Park. "Water-"germander." In many ditches in the iſle of Ely, and in the oſier-holts about Ely-city. Alſo in a ditch on the left-hand of the road leading from Cambridge to Hiſton, about the mid-way.

S. Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum Ger. "The "greater Spaniſh catchfly." Near the gravel-pits, as you go to the neareſt windmill on the north-ſide of Newmarket-town. This place may be in Suffolk.

Solanum lethale Park. Ger. melanoceraſos C. B. manicum multis ſive bella donna J. B. "Deadly "nightſhade or dwale." In the lanes about Fulborn plentifully.

Thalictrum minus Ger. Park. C. B. minus ſive rutæ pratenſis genus minus, ſemine ſtriato J. B. "The leſ-"ſer meadow-rue." About Newmarket and alſo about Bartlow and Linton in the chalky grounds.

Trifolium echinatum arvenſe fructu minore C. B. Medica echinata minima J. B. echinata parva recta Park. malè; non enim erigitur. "The ſmalleſt "hedge-hog-trefoil." In an old gravel-pit in the corn-field near Wilborham-church; alſo at Newmarket where the ſeſamoides Salamanticum grows."

Trifolium ſylveſtre luteum ſiliquâ cornutâ, vel medica fruteſcens C. B. Medica ſylveſtris, J. B. fruteſcens ſive flavo flore Cluſii Park. "Yellow "medic with flat-wreathed cods." In many places among the corn, as between Linton and Bartlow by the road-ſides; between Cambridge and Trumpington near the river; about Quoy-church and Wilborham, &c.

Verbaſcum nigrum flore è luteo purpuraſcente C. B. nigrum flore luteo, apicibus purpureis J. B. nigrum Ger. nigrum ſalvifolium luteo flore Lob. "Sage-leaved "black mullein." In many places about Gogmagog-hills towards Linton, as by the lane-ſides and in the cloſes about Abington, Shelford, &c.

Veronica picata recta minor J. B. Spicata minor C. B. mas erecta Park. aſſurgens ſive ſpica Ger. "Up-"right male ſpeedwell or fluellin." In ſeveral cloſes on Newmarket-heath, as in a cloſe near the beacon on the left hand of the way from Cambridge to Newmarket.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

AT the back of Cambridgeſhire lies the county of Huntingdon, by the Saxons called [Þuntandunerċyne and] Þuntedunerċyne, [by the later writers, Huntedunescire, and Huntyngdonſchyre] commonly Huntingdonſhire; ſituated ſo as to have Bedfordſhire on the ſouth; Northamptonſhire on the weſt and likewiſe on the north (where they are parted by the river Avon;) and Cambridgeſhire on the eaſt. [It is of very ſmall extent, ſcarce ſtretching out itſelf twenty miles, though meaſured to the beſt advantage. † It has been an obſervation upon this county, that the families of it have been ſo worn out, that, though it has been very rich in gentry, yet but few ſirnames of any note are remaining, which can be drawn down beyond the reign of the laſt Henry. The cauſe of ſuch decay, in places nearer London, is plain enough, viz. the many temptations to luxury, and the great wealth of merchants, always ready to ſupply the extravagances of the nobility and gentry. But this cannot hold ſo well here; ſo that we muſt conſider whether a reaſon, brought by a later author, will not ſolve it, viz. "That, moſt of the county being abbey-"land, upon the diſſolution, many new purchaſers "planted themſelves herein;" and, perhaps, their new poſſeſſions might have the ſame fate here that church-revenues have had in other places, where they fell into lay-hands.] It is a very good corn-country; and, for paſture-ground, the fenny part of the eaſt is exceeding fat: the reſt is mighty pleaſant, by reaſon of its ſwelling hills and ſhady groves; for in ancient times it was all a wood, according to the report of the inhabitants. That it was a foreſt, till Henry the Second deforeſted it in the beginning of his reign, is evident by an old Survey ("All, except Way-"bridge, Sapple, and Herthy, which were woods of "the lord's demain, and do ſtill remain a foreſt;") [and Sir Robert Cotton (who had himſelf deſigned a hiſtory of this county) ſays, that this was never fully effected till the time of Edward the Firſt: for although Henry the Second did pretend to "in-"franchiſe his ſubjects of this ſhire from the ſervitude "of his beaſts, except Waybridge, Sapple, and Her-"thy, his own demains;" yet ſuch were the incroachments of the ſucceeding reigns, that the poor inhabitants were forced to petition for redreſs; which was granted them by the great charter of Henry the Third. But his ſon reſumed the fruits of his father's kindneſs, till, in the 29th year of his reign, he confirmed the former charter, and left no more of this ſhire foreſt, than what was his own ground.

† Speed from Sir Robert Cotton.

The government of this county is very peculiar, Cambridgeſhire, in the civil adminiſtration, being joined to it; ſo that there is but one high ſheriff for both ſhires. He is choſen out of Cambridgeſhire, one year; out of the iſle of Ely, a ſecond; and, the third, out of this ſhire. In the iſle of Ely, he is choſen out of the north part, one time; and, out of the ſouth, another.]

The river Ouſe, which I have ſo often mentioned, waſhes

waſhes the ſouth part, and decks it with flowers. Beſides other meaner places, there ſtand three towns of note upon this river, after it has left Bedfordſhire, and enters this county. The firſt is St. Neot's, [called in the Saxon Annals S. Neoð, and] commonly St.
St. Need's. Need's; from one Neotus, a learned and pious perſon, who ſpent his life in propagating the Chriſtian religion: his body was removed from Neotſtock in Cornwall to this place; in honour of whom, Alfrick converted earl Elfrid's palace into a monaſtery, which Roiſia, the wife of Richard lord of Clare, ſoon after the coming in of the Normans, endowed with many fair eſtates. Before that, this place was called
Ainſbury. Ainulphſbury, from one Ainulph another ſaint; which name a part of the town ſtill retains. At Hailweſton, a ſmall village ſomewhat lower, are two ſmall
Medicinal ſprings. ſprings, one freſh, and the other a little brackiſh; one good for ſcabs and leproſies, as the inhabitants ſay; and the other for dimneſs of eyes. A little way
Bugden. farther, the Ouſe runs by Bugden, a handſome palace
Hinching-broke. of the biſhops of Lincoln; and ſo by Hinchingbroke, formerly a nunnery (which was removed by William the Conqueror, from Elteſley, in Cambridge-
† Now, C. ſhire, to this place) and † ſince the ſeat of the Cromwells, knights; [but now of the earl of Sandwich, to whom it affords the title of viſcount, as St. Neot's
Huntingdon. doth that of baron.] From thence it runs to Huntingdon, by the Saxons Huntandun, according to Marianus; [and alſo Huntendune and Huntendunepopt;] in the public ſeal Hunters-dune, that is (according to Henry, archdeacon of this place, who
* Four, C. flouriſhed * five hundred years ago) "the down or "mountain of hunters;" from whence they have a huntſman in their arms. Our country-man Leland has, upon this account, coined that new Latin name, *Venantodunum*; [and he alſo tells us, that, in his time, they had an ancient coin, dug up not far from the
† *Canis leporarii.* town, with the picture of a † hound on one ſide, but that the inſcription was not legible.] This is the chief town of the whole county, and gives a name to it: "It excels the towns about it," ſays the ſame archdeacon, "for its pleaſant ſituation, its handſome-"neſs and beauty, the convenience of the fens juſt by, "and the great advantages of hunting and fiſhing." In the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, as it is in Domeſday-book, "This borough was divided into "four ferlings; two of them had one hundred and "ſixteen burgeſſes that paid cuſtom and gelt, and "under them one hundred bordarii; the other two "had one hundred and eleven burgeſſes, who paid "all the king's cuſtoms and gelt." It ſtands on the north ſide of the Ouſe, on a riſing ground; reaching
‖ With four churches, C. lengthways to the north, and adorned [‖ anciently with fifteen churches, and of later days with four; which were reduced in the late civil wars to two;] and heretofore with a ſmall abbey, founded by the empreſs Maud and Euſtace Lovetoft, the ruins whereof I ſaw out of the town eaſtward. By the ſide of this river, near the fair free-ſtone bridge, there is a mount, and
* *Inſtauravit.* Cotton in Speed. ground-plot of a caſtle, * built anew in the year 917 by Edward the elder, [or (as others gather from Domeſday) by William the Conqueror;] and enlarged with ſeveral new works by David king of Scots, to whom king Stephen had given the borough of Huntingdon for an augmentation of his eſtate, as an ancient hiſtorian has it; and laſtly demoliſhed to the ground by Henry the Second, as well becauſe it was a refuge to rebellion, as to prevent the frequent quarrels between the Scots and the St. Lizes about it; which made him ſwear in a great paſſion, that he would leave no cauſe of contention to either party. [By the foreſaid number of churches in ancient times, it appears to have been once a very flouriſhing town; and the cauſe of its decay ſeems to have been the ‖ alteration made in the river by Grey ‖ Cotton in Speed. ("a minion of the time," as my author calls him) who procured the paſſage of it to be ſtopped; whereas, before, to the great advantage of the inhabitants, it had been navigable as far as this town. King John granted it, by charter, "a peculiar coroner, profit by "toll and cuſtom, a recorder, town-clerk, and two "bailiffs;" but at preſent it is incorporated by the name of a mayor, twelve aldermen, and burgeſſes; and the river is made navigable by ſmaller veſſels, as high as Bedford.] From the caſtle-hill there is a large proſpect, from whence we ſee a meadow incompaſſed with the Ouſe, called Portſholme; exceeding large (and a more glorious one the ſun never ſaw) to which in the ſpring-time this verſe may be well applied:

Ver pingit vario gemmantia prata colore.

Kind ſpring with various colours paints the meads.

This pleaſant ſcene, as if contrived on purpoſe by ſome painter, perfectly charms one's eye. On the other ſide of the river, over-againſt Huntingdon, and, as it were, the mother that brought it forth, ſtands Gormonchеſter, now called Goodmanchеſter; a large Goodmanchеſter. country-town eminent for tillage, and ſituated on a free open ground, declining to the ſun: nor is there a town in the kingdom that has a greater number of luſty ſtout huſbandmen, or keeps more ploughs going; and they brag, that they have formerly entertained the kings of England, in their progreſs, with a ruſtic ſhew of nineſcore ploughs at once. Certainly, there are none in the nation that more advance huſbandry (which Columella calls "wiſdom's cou-"ſin") either in reſpect of their ſkill, their purſe, or their genius that way. [By this means, they grew ſo wealthy and conſiderable, that, in the reign of king James the Firſt, the town was incorporated by the name of "two bailiffs, twelve aſſiſtants, and "commonalty, of the borough of Goodmanchеſter."] Henry of Huntingdon calls it, in his time, "a vil-"lage not unpleaſant; but formerly," as he truly writes, "it had been a noble city:" for (omitting the Roman coins frequently plowed up, and the diſtances in the Itinerary; [together with the bones of divers men of far greater ſtature than is credible to be ſpoken of in thoſe days;)] omitting theſe, the very name implies it to be the ſame city that Antoninus calls Duroliponte, inſtead of Duroſiponte; for Duroſiponte. Duroſiponte (pardon the alteration of one letter) ſignifies, in Britiſh, "a bridge over the Ouſe:" (for all own, that this river was known indifferently by the names of Uſe, Iſe, Oſe, and Ouſe; but, in the Saxon times, when it loſt this name, it took that of Gormonchеſter, from Gormon the Dane (who, by articles of peace, had theſe parts granted to him by our king Alfred) as this verſe may witneſs:

Gormonis, à Caſtri nomine, nomen habet.

The town from Gormond's caſtle took its name.

It is the ſame place that J. Picus, an ancient writer, ſpeaks of, when he ſays, "that king Alfred "gained

" gained ſuch advantages over the Danes, that they " gave what hoſtages he demanded, either to leave " the land, or turn Chriſtians: which was put in exe- " cution; for Guthrum the king, (whom they call " Gormoud) with thirty of his nobility, and almoſt " all his people, were baptiſed, and himſelf was a- " dopted Alfred's God-ſon, under the name of Athel- " ſtan. Upon this, he ſettled here, and had the pro- " vinces of the Eaſt-Angles and Northumbrians be- " ſtowed on him, to protect that now as his inheri- " tance under the king, which before he had waſted " as a robber." Nor muſt it be paſſed over, that ſome of theſe old writers have called this city Gumi-ceſter and Gumicaſtrum, poſitively affirming that Machutus had his epiſcopal ſee at this place. [Here is a ſchool, called the free grammar-ſchool of queen Eliſabeth; which was incorporated, in the third year of king James the Firſt.]

The Ouſe, haſtening its courſe from hence, when it comes near Cambridgeſhire, glides through plea- ſant meadows, where is a pretty neat town called by St. Ive's. the Saxons Slepe, and now St. Ive's; [which a late writer deſcribes to be " a fair, large, and ancient " town, with a fine ſtone-bridge over the Ouſe." The name is derived] from Ivo, a Perſian biſhop, who, as they write, about the year 600, travelled over England, with great reputation of ſanctity, preaching the goſpel with great zeal wherever he came; and that he left his name to this place, where he died. Soon after, the religious removed his body from hence, to Ramſey-abbey. [Within theſe few years, a great part of it was burnt down, but it is re- built.

Somerſham. * So ſaid anno 1607. Turning almoſt three miles to one ſide, I ſaw Somerſham, a large palace * lately belonging to the biſhop of Ely, being given to the church of Ely by earl Brithnot in the year 991, and enlarged with new † *In omnem luxum ſolutus.* buildings by that † lewd and luxurious biſhop, James Stanley. [It is now in the poſſeſſion of Anthony Hammond, of the ancient family of that name in Kent.] A little higher ſtood the famous rich abbey of Ramſey, [(in Saxon, Rameſiȝe,)] among the fens; where the rivers ſtagnate in a ſpongy kind of ground. A brief deſcription of this place take out of the private Ramſey. Hiſtory of the abbey: " Ramſey, that is, the rams " iſle, on the weſt ſide (for on all others there are no- " thing but impaſſable fens, for a great way together) " is ſeparated from the firm ground, almoſt two bow- " ſhots, by rough quagmires; which place formerly " uſed to receive veſſels into the midſt of it up a * *Segni:* " * ſlow river by gentle gales of wind: but now, " with great pains and coſt, theſe clay quagmires " are ſtopped with large quantities of wood, gravel, " and ſtone; and footmen may paſs upon a firm " cauſey almoſt two miles long, but not very broad. " It is incloſed with alders, which, with freſh green " reeds intermixed with bulruſhes, makes a beauti- " tiful ſhew; long before it was inhabited, it was all " covered with ſeveral ſorts of trees, but with wild " aſhes in abundance; but now of late, ſince theſe " woods are partly cut down, the land is found to " be arable and of a fat mold, and is plentiful in " fruit and corn; planted with gardens, rich in paſ- " tures. In ſpring, the pleaſant meadows ſmile on " the ſpectators, and the whole iſle is imbroidered, " as it were, with variety of flowers; beſides all this, " it is ſurrounded with meers full of eels, and with " pools full of all ſorts of fiſh and water-fowl: of Ramſey- meer. " which Ramſey-meer is one, ſo called from the name " of the iſle, far exceelling all the neighbouring waters, " both in appearance and plenty; and, where the iſle " is wider, and wood thicker, it waſhes the ſandy " banks, and is mighty pleaſant to the beholders. " Out of its deep holes they draw pikes of wonder- " ful bigneſs, which they call hakeds, either with Hakeds. " nets of ſeveral ſorts, baited hooks, or other fiſh- " ing-inſtruments; and, though this place is perpe- " tually haunted by fowlers, and abundance is always " taken, yet is there ſtill abundance left behind." Then he proceeds to ſhew at large, how one Ailwin of the royal family (who, on account of his great authority and favour with the king, was ſirnamed Healf-Koning, i. e. " Half-King,") built this abbey, upon occaſion of a fiſher's dream; how biſhop Oſ- wald enlarged it; how the kings and others increaſed its endowments, ſo that it uſually expended ſeven thouſands pounds of our money, a year, to maintain ſixty monks: but ſince it is now diſſolved and gone, [and the very place where it ſtood forgotten;] per- haps, ſome will think I have ſaid too much of it al- ready: however, I will venture to add, out of the ſame author, the epitaph on Ailwin's tomb, becauſe it has in it ſuch an uncommon title of honour:

HIC REQVIESCIT AILWINVS INCLITI REGIS EADGARI COGNATVS, TOTIVS ANGLIÆ ALDERMANNVS, ET HVIVS SA- CRI COENOBII MIRACVLOSVS FVNDATOR.

That is,

" Here reſts Ailwin, kinſman to the famous king " Eadgar, alderman of all England, and the miracu- " lous founder of this monaſtery."

[I will add alſo, that the abbots of Ramſey had a place in parliament; the head of their barony being Broughton, at ſome diſtance to the ſouth, which had annexed to it, in this ſhire, four knights fees.]

From Ramſey to Peterborough, diſtant about ten miles, king Canute [(as is commonly ſaid)] raiſed a paved cauſey with great labour, and charge (by our hiſtorians called Kingſdelf near the great lake Wittleſmere;) Kingſdelf. becauſe that way was almoſt impaſſable, by reaſon of brooks and ſloughs. [But, what way ſoever is meant by that name, it is certain, that it cannot be Canu- tus's road; for the name Kingſdelf, or Cingeſtælf, in thoſe parts appears upon record, before Canutus's time; I mean, in the reign of king Edgar, who, in his charrer to the church of Peterborough, * makes * Chron. Sax. p. 119. lin. 18. this Cingeſtælf one of the bounds of his donation. Beſides, the Saxon ſtælf will not anſwer a *via con- ſtrata lapidibus*, or " paved way;" but it ſeems ra- ther to mark out to us ſome ditch drawn at firſt for the draining of thoſe fenny grounds, and reducing the waters into one channel.] As this abbey was an ornament to the eaſtern parts of the county, ſo was Saltry to the middle; a monaſtery for Ciſtercians, founded by the ſecond Simon de St. Liz, earl of Huntingdon. A little way off lies Cunnington, held Cunnington. (as the lawyers word it) " of the honour of Hun- " tingdon; where, within a ſquare ditch, are the plain footſteps of an ancient caſtle, which, with Saltry. Saltry, was given by Canute to Turkil the Dane, who Turkil the Dane. lived among the Eaſt-Angles, and called in Sueno king of Denmark to plunder the nation. After Turkil's departure, it was poſſeſſed by Waldeof earl of Huntingdon, ſon to Siward earl of Northumber- land, who married Judith, William the Conqueror's niece by his half ſiſter on the mother's ſide; by whoſe eldeſt daughter it deſcended to the royal family of Scotland:

Scotland: for ſhe, after her firſt huſband's deceaſe, married David earl of Huntingdon (afterwards king of Scotland,) the younger ſon of Malcolm Can-mor king of Scotland, and Margaret, his wife, of the royal family of the Saxons (ſhe being Edmund Ironſide's grandchild by his ſon Edgar, who was ſirnamed "the baniſhed.") David had a ſon called Henry, and he another called David, who was earl of Huntingdon; by Iſabel, one of his daughters, Cunnington and other large poſſeſſions came, by marriage, to Robert Bruſe, from whoſe eldeſt ſon Robert, ſirnamed "the noble," James [the Firſt,] king of Great Bri-
* Derives, C. tain, lineally * derived his deſcent; and from his younger ſon Bernard, who inherited Cunnington and
† Derives, C. Exton, Sir Robert Cotton, knight, † derived his;
|| Is, C. a perſon, who, beſides other excellencies, || was a great
* Hath, C. admirer and maſter of learning, and * had here a collection of antiquities from all parts; from whoſe ſingular courteſy I often received great light in theſe obſcure and intricate matters. [Divers Roman monuments, brought by him from the Picts-wall, ſtill remain in a ſummer-houſe in the garden here; and, in the church, are two ancient remarkable monuments; the one inſcribed, *Imperator, Rex Franciæ, Anglo-Saxonum, Angliæ, Scotiæ*; the other, "prince Henry of "Scotland, lord of Cunnington;" but both without date.]

Moſſes. By reaſon theſe parts lie ſo low, and are under water for ſome months; and in ſome places are ſo hollow, that they ſeem to float; they are much infeſted with the noiſome ſmells of lakes and a thick foggy air. Here lies that clear lake ſo full of fiſh,
Wittleſmere lake. called Wittleſmere, ſix miles long and three broad, in a mooriſh country; but the great profit of fiſhing, the plenty of paſtures, and the abundance of turf for firing (as the neighbours think) ſufficiently make amends for the unhealthfulneſs of the place: for "king Canute gave orders to Turkil the Dane," whom we mentioned before, "that every village "about the fens ſhould have its proper marſh; who "ſo divided the ground, that the inhabitants of each "village ſhould have juſt ſo much of the marſh for "their own uſe as lay right againſt the farm-ground "of the ſaid village. He alſo made an order, that "no villager might dig or mow in another's marſh "without leave; but, however, that the feeding "ſhould be common to all, that is, horn under horn, "for the preſervation of peace and quiet among "them." But this by the way.

The little Hiſtory of Ely. When the children and ſervants of Canutus were ſent for from Peterborough to Ramſey, as they paſſed this lake, "in the midſt of their pleaſant voyage, "and their ſinging and jollitry, the turbulent winds "and a tempeſtuous ſtorm aroſe on all ſides, and, "as it were, ſurrounded them; ſo that they were "utterly in deſpair either of life, ſecurity, or ſuccour: "but ſo great was God's mercy, that they did not "all become a prey to that devouring element; "for ſome, in his compaſſion and providence, he
The foundation-charter of Saltry. "ſaved from the raging waves; but others, by his "ſecret judgment, he ſuffered to periſh in the deep. "When this ſad news was brought to the king, "it put him into a dreadful terror and trembling; "but, after he was a little recovered, he did, by "the counſel of his nobility and friends, (to prevent "all future miſchances from this mercileſs monſter) "order his ſoldiers and ſervants to mark out a ditch "in the marches between Ramſey and Wittleſea, "with their ſkeins and ſwords, and ſet day-labourers "to ſcour and cleanſe it; from whence, as we have "it from our predeceſſors of good credit, this ditch "by ſome of the neighbours was called Swerdes- Swerdes-delf
"delf, becauſe it was marked out by ſwords; but different from Kingſ-
"ſome would have it called Cnouts-delf, from that delf.
"king's name." But now they commonly call it Steeds-dike; and it is the boundary between this county and Cambridgeſhire.

Kinnibantum-caſtle, now Kimbolton, formerly the Kimbolton.
ſeat of the Mandevilles, and after that of the Bohuns, Staffords, * and Wingfields, is a great ornament to * Now of the Wingfields, C.
the † weſt parts of this county. [Sir Richard Wing- † Eaſt, C.
field (as Leland tells us) built new lodgings and gal- Lel. Itin. MS. vol. i.
leries upon the old foundations of this caſtle, which was double-ditched, and the building of it very ſtrong. From the Wingfields it paſſed by ſale to the Mountagues; and Henry earl of Mancheſter, of that name, very much improved the caſtle, ſparing no coſt that might add to its beauty; but moſt of all hath it been improved, or rather new-built, in a very beautiful manner, by Charles, his grandſon; who hath been advanced by his majeſty king George to the higher and more honourable title of duke See Mancheſter, in Lancaſhire.
of Mancheſter. Here is at preſent a pretty fair town, ſeated in a bottom; which hath given the title of baron to the ſucceſſive earls of Mancheſter.]

Below this was Stonely, a ſmall convent founded Stonely.
by the Bigrames. A little way from hence ſtands Awkenbury, which was given by king John to Awkenbury.
David earl of Huntingdon, and by John Scot, his ſon, to Stephen Segrave, a perſon whom I am the Stephen Segrave.
more willing to mention, becauſe he was one of the courtiers who have taught us, * "that no power * *Nullum potentiam eſſe potentem.*
"is powerful enough to preſerve itſelf." With a a great deal of pains he raiſed himſelf to a high ſtation, with as much trouble kept it, and as ſuddenly loſt it: "In his younger days, from a clerk he was Matth. Paris.
"made a knight, though but of a mean family; in "his latter days, by his induſtry and courage he ſo "inriched and advanced himſelf, that he was ranked "among the higheſt of the nobility, and was made "chief juſtice of England, and managed almoſt "all the affairs of the nation as he pleaſed." At length, he wholly loſt the king's favour, and ended his days in a monaſtery; "and he, who, out of "pride, muſt needs remove from eccleſiaſtical to "ſecular affairs, was forced to reaſſume his eccle-"ſiaſtical office and ſhaven crown, which he had "formerly laid aſide, without ſo much as conſult-"ing his biſhop." A little way from hence ſtands Leighton, where Sir Gervaſe Clifton, knight, began Leighton.
a noble building, [and, in the ſixth year of king James the Firſt, was created baron of this place; to which title his great grand-daughter, the lady Catharine O Brien, was reſtored, in the reign of king Charles the Second; it hath ſince been in the poſſeſſion of the lady Butler, daughter and heir to the late Richard earl of Arran, who had it in marriage with the ſole daughter of James duke of Richmond, as the duke had had it by marriage with a daughter and heir of the lord Clifton. From a place near this, the earl of Arran was created a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Butler of Weſton.]

Hard by lies Spaldwick, which was given to the Spaldwick.
church of Lincoln by Henry the Firſt to make amends for his taking the biſhopric of Ely out of Lincoln-dioceſe.

The river Nen, at its entrance into this ſhire, runs by

Elton. by Elton, the ſeat, [heretofore,] of the famous and ancient family of the Sapcots, where † was a private but very beautiful chapel, with curious painted windows, built by the lady Eliſabeth Dinham, widow of the baron Fitz-Warren, who married into this family; [but it hath been ruinous theſe many years, and the place is now the ſeat of the Probies, who have built here an elegant houſe.] Somewhat higher upon the Walmsford. Nen, near Walmsford, ſtood a little city, of greater antiquity than all theſe, called Caer Dorm and Dormeceaſter by Henry of Huntingdon, who ſays it was utterly ruined, before his time. Undoubtedly, this is the † *Durobrivæ* of Antoninus, that is, "the river-paſſage," now for the ſame reaſon called Dornford near Cheſterton, which, beſides the old coins, has the manifeſt marks of a deſtroyed city; for a Roman way runs directly from hence to Huntingdon, and, a little above Stilton, formerly Stichilton, it appears with a high bank, and in an old Saxon charter is called Erminſtreat. Here it runs through the middle of a ſquare fort, defended on the north ſide with walls, on the reſt with ramparts of earth; near which, they ‖ ſome time ſince dug up ſeveral ſtone coffins or ſepulchres, in the ground of R. Bevil (deſcended from an ancient and noted family in this county;) [now the joint inheritance of the Hewets of Warſley in this county and the Drydens, as deſcended to them by the ſiſters of the laſt Sir Robert Bevil.] Some think that this city ſtood upon both banks of the river; and others are of opinion, that the little village Caſter on the other ſide was a part of it; and truly this opinion is ſupported by an ancient hiſtory, which ſays there was a place called Durmundcaſter by Nene, where Kinneburga founded a little nunnery, firſt called Kinneburge-caſter, and afterwards, for ſhortneſs, Caſter. This Kinneburga, the moſt Chriſtian daughter of the Pagan king Penda, and wife of Alfred king of the Northumbrians, "changed "her ſovereign authority for Chriſt's ſervice," (to uſe the words of an old writer) "and governed her own "nunnery as a mother to thoſe holy virgins;" which place about, the year 1010, was levelled with the ground by the Danes. A little before this river leaves the county, it runs by an ancient ſeat called Bottlebridge (for ſhortneſs inſtead of Botolph-bridge;) which the Draytons and Lovets brought from R. Gimels to the family of the Shirlies, by right of ſucceſſion; [but it is again paſſed from them into other hands.] Adjoining to this lies Overton, corruptly called Orton; forfeited by felony, and redeemed of king John by Neale Lovetoft, whoſe ſiſter and coheir was married to Hubert or Robert de Brounford; and their children took the name of Lovetoft.

Durobrivæ. † Dr. Gale chuſes Brigcaſterton near Stamford, as better anſwering the diſtances.

Stilton.

Erming-ſtreat.

‖ So ſaid anno 1607.

Caſter in Northamptonſhire.

Bottle-bridge.

Earls of Huntingdon. This county, in the decline of the Engliſh-Saxons, had Siward an officiary earl; for then there were no hereditary earls in England, but the governors of provinces, according to the cuſtom of that age, were called earls, with the addition of the title of the province or county they governed; as this Siward, for the time he governed this county, was called earl of Huntingdon; but, ſoon after, when he governed Northumberland, he was called earl of Northumberland. He had a ſon called Waldeof, who, under the title of earl, had the government of this county, by the favour of William the Conqueror, whoſe niece Judith, by a ſiſter on the mother's ſide, he had married. "This "Waldeof's eldeſt daughter," (ſays William Gemeticenſis) "was married to Simon ‖ de Senlys or "St. Liz; ſhe brought him the earldom of Hunting-"don, and had a ſon by him, called Simon. After "her huſband's deceaſe, ſhe was married to David, "brother of St. Maud queen of England," (who was afterwards king of Scotland) "by whom ſhe "had a ſon named Henry." Afterwards, as fortune and the favour of princes altered, this dignity was enjoyed ſometimes by the Scots, and at other times by the St. Lizes; firſt, Henry the ſon of David, then Simon St. Liz, Simon, the firſt's ſon; after him, Malcolm king of Scotland, earl Henry's brother; after his deceaſe, Simon St. Liz, the third, who dying without heirs, was ſucceeded by William king of Scotland, brother of Malcolm. Thus ſays Ralph de Diceto in the year 1185, who lived at that time: "When earl Simon, ſon of earl Simon, died without "children, the king reſtored to William king of "Scotland the county of Huntingdon with its appur-"tenances." Then his brother David had it, and his ſon John Scot earl of Cheſter, who died without heirs; and, when Alexander the Second, who married king Henry the Third's daughter, had enjoyed this title a little while, and the wars broke out, the Scots loſt this honour, with a fair inheritance in England. A good while after, Edward the Third created William Clinton earl of Huntingdon; and Richard the Second put Guiſcard de Angouleſme in his place, and, after his death, John Holland. He was ſucceeded by John and Henry, his ſons; who were both dukes of Exeter alſo. This is the ſame Henry duke of Exeter, whom Philip Comines (as he affirms) ſaw begging bare-foot in the Low-countries, whilſt he reſolutely adhered to the houſe of Lancaſter, though he had married Edward the Fourth's own ſiſter. Next to him, Thomas Grey, afterwards marquis of Dorſet, held this honour a little while; it is alſo evident from the Records, that William Herbert, earl of Pembroke, "brought the charter of creation," whereby his father was made earl of Pembroke, "into "Chancery to be cancelled;" and that Edward the Fourth created him earl of Huntingdon, in the ſeventeenth year of his reign. In the memory of our † fathers, Henry the Eighth conferred this honour upon George lord Haſtings; who was ſucceeded by Francis, and he by his ſon Henry, a perſon truly honourable, both for his nobility and piety: he dying without iſſue, his brother George ſucceeded him, whoſe grandchild, by a ſon, Henry, * afterwards enjoyed the ſame honour, [and had, by Eliſabeth, (daughter and coheir to Ferdinando earl of Derby) Ferdinando earl of Huntingdon, father of Theophilus, the ſeventh earl of this family; who was captain of the band of gentlemen penſioners, privy-counſellor to king Charles the Second, and king James the Second, by whom he was made chief juſtice in eyre of all the foreſts ſouth of Trent, as alſo lieutenant of the counties of Leiceſter and Derby. To him ſucceeded George lord Haſtings, his ſon; who dying unmarried, the title deſcended to Theophilus the ſon of Theophilus by a ſecond marriage; who was ſucceeded by his ſon George, whoſe half-brother Theophilus was the 9th earl of Huntingdon; whoſe eldeſt ſon Francis, the 10th earl, is now living, and is groom of the ſtole to his majeſty and F. R. S.]

See the earls of Northamptonſhire.

‖ *Silvanectenſis.* Lib. ult. cap. 16.

John Fordon in Scotochron. l. viii. c. 3. 6. & 39.

Matth. Paris.

1243.

See dukes of Exeter.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

* Doth enjoy, C.

This little ſhire contains 78 pariſhes.

I have not as yet obſerved any plants peculiar to this county, the more rare being common to it, with Cambridgeſhire.

CORI-

CORITANI.

WE are now to viſit the Coritani, a people joining to the Iceni, but more within land; taking up a very large tract of ground in the middle part of the iſland, and, as far as the German ocean; viz. the counties commonly called Northamptonſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Rutlandſhire, Lincolnſhire, Nottinghamſhire, and Derbyſhire. I ſhall forbear to meddle with the etymology of the name, leſt I ſhould pretend to know what, in truth, to me is a myſtery; for, notwithſtanding they are a people ſcattered far and wide, which the Britons expreſs by Gur-tani, yet, ſhould I aſſert that theſe Coritani took their name from thence, would you not think this mere trifling? They who are better ſkilled, in that way, may give their conjectures with greater ſafety; whilſt I, according to my deſign, ſurvey each of the counties I now mentioned, in their reſpective order.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

THE county of Northampton, in Saxon, Norþ-aſenbon-ſcýre and * Northanton-ſhire, commonly Northamptonſhire, is ſituated in the very middle, and heart, as it were, of England; and, from the ſouth-weſt-ſide, where it is broadeſt, it contracts itſelf by degrees, and runs out in length to the north-eaſt. On the eaſt, lie the counties of Bedford and Huntingdon; on the ſouth, thoſe of Buckingham and Oxford; on the weſt, Warwickſhire; and, on the north, the counties of Leiceſter and Rutland, and that of Lincoln, ſeparated from it by the rivers Avon the leſs and the Welland. [At the time of the Conqueror's Survey, it was ſomething larger than now it is; for all the ſouth part of Rutlandſhire muſt have been taken out of it, becauſe, in Domeſday-book, we meet with the towns in that tract under the title of Northamptonſhire.] Watling-ſtreet, one of the Roman high-ways, runs along the weſt ſide of it from the Ouſe to Dowbridge; and the Nen, called alſo by hiſtorians Aufona, flows gently through the middle and eaſt parts thereof. It is a champain country, very populous, and every-where adorned with noblemen's and gentlemen's houſes; and very full of towns and churches; inſomuch that in ſome places there are twenty, in others thirty ſpires or ſteeples, more or leſs, in view at the ſame time. Its ſoil, both for tillage and paſture, is exceedingly fertile; but it is not well-ſtocked with wood (unleſs at the hither and farther ends;) [which, with its diſtance from the ſea, and thereby a want of coal, makes fuel extremely dear.] But every-where (like the other provinces of England) it is filled, and, as it were, beſet with ſheep; which (as Hythodæus ſaid) "uſed "to be ſo gentle, and fed with ſo little; but now, "as it is reported, begin to be ſo ravenous and wild, "that they devour men, and waſte and depopulate "fields, houſes, and towns." [It is ſo plentiful in all things neceſſary to life, that it doth not need, nor will allow, much of manufacture; the ground abundantly maintaining and employing the inhabitants. The manufacture of clothing, it is ſaid, was formerly attempted with great application, and came to nothing; but there is, at this time, a conſiderable return, from Northampton and other towns, by the manufacture of ſtockings; and, in others, ſerges and ſhalloons now employ many hands.

* V. Hampſhire, at Southampton.

Sheep. Sir Thomas More's Utopia.

Fuller, p. 279.

On the ſouth-weſt ſide of this county, runs the river Charwell; upon which we ſee Chipping-wardon, where they frequently plow up the foundations of ancient buildings, and often meet with Roman coins; and, at a little diſtance, Daneſmore (for ſo it was anciently called, though now commonly Dunſmore;) which we may well derive from the Danes, ſince our hiſtorians give us an account of their ravage and plunder in thoſe parts. Alſo a little lower is Charlton, near which is a camp with a double fortification, called Rainſborough; the figure whereof is almoſt oval.]

Morton, p. 526. Charwell river. Chipping-wardon. Daneſmore. Ib. 541. Charlton. Ib. 540. Rainſborough.

On the ſouth border, where the river Ouſe, ſo often mentioned, has its ſpring, on a gently riſing ground, full of bubbling fountains, ſtands Brackley, that is, "a place full of brakes or fern;" anciently a famous ſtaple for wool, but which now only boaſts how great and wealthy it once was by its ruins, and by a mayor whom it ſtill retains for its chief magiſtrate. The Zouches, lords of the place, founded a college here; from them it came ſucceſſively, in right of marriage, to the Hollands and the Lovels. But, upon the attainder of Lovel, in Henry the Seventh's time, the Stanlies, by a grant from the king, became lords of it; though the college, * now ruinous, belongs to Magdalen-college in Oxford, who † kept it for a place of retirement. This town was not a little famous, in former ages, for the memory of Rumbald, a young infant, who (as we read in his life) was a king's ſon; and, as ſoon as he was born in this place, ſpoke I know not what holy words, and, after he had profeſſed himſelf a Chriſtian, and been baptiſed, immediately expired.

Brackley. * So ſaid anno 1607. † Keep, C.

At Helmedon, near this place, was obſerved, ſome years ſince, in the parſonage-houſe, an ancient date of a mantle-tree, carved partly in the numeral, and partly in the common (or Arabian) character; and,

Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 154.

being

OXFORD SHIRE

WARWICKSHIRE PART

WEST

Banbury

Cropredie

Cleydon

Bodington

Bodicote

Adderbury

Chadcomb

Ashton in ye Wall

Dunchurch

Wilby

Clifton

Hillmorton

Leame R.

Arrow R.

Charwel R.

Warkworth

Wardlenton

Chipping Warden

Wolfhamcote

Hellingdon

Overcot

Barby

Clifton

King Sutton

Staverton

Braunston

Lylbor

Midleton Cheyney

Edgcote

Basfield

Cateſby

Ayno

SUTTON

WARDEN

FAUSLEY HUND

Killesby

Souldern

Nebottle

Marſton

Charwelton

Badby

Drayton

Charlton

Fermingho

Thorp Mandevill

Flydon

Woodford

Faufley

Leodgers Aſhby

GUILES-

Crick

Croughton

Greatworth

HUND

Culworth

Preſton Capes

Daventry

Welton

PART

Stene

Aſhby Canons

Newnham

Norton

Hynton

HUND

Sulgraue

Everton

Dodford

Radſtone

Holmedon

Morton Pinkney

Farthingſt.

Long Buggby

Imley

Brackley

Whitfield

Weedon

Aſton

Benna Venta

Woodon Brock

NEW-

West Haddon

Ashwell

Maidford

Whilton

Mixbury

Wappenham

Blakeſley

NORTON

Lytchborrow

BOTTLE

HUND

Brockhole

Brington parva

Bidleſton

Bradwell

Stow

Flower

E. Haddon

Fulwell

Syerſham

Cold Higham

Newbottle

Brington m.

Allthrop

Heyford

Heyford Upper

Fuimere

Weſtbury

Slapton

Allport

GROVE

Holdenby

Silverton

Greens Norton

Paſhall

Bugbrook

Kisling bury

Harpole

Harleſton

Creton

Luſfield

HUND

TOWCESTER HUND

Heath

Icton

BVCKING

Whitlebury

Towceſter

Gayton

Ypton

Cha Brampton

Spratton

Duston

HUND

Cha Brampton

HAM

Lillingſton

Eaton Nethen

Paul Pury

Walling

Blyſworth

Milton

St James End

Deſborough

Lillingſton Lovet

Aldington

Kingſthorp

BUCKINGHAM

Weckham

Stoke Bruern

WIMER

Pifford

Weckdyke

Grafton Regis

CLELEY

Rode

Collingtree

Cotton End

SPELHO

Potterspury

Coustenhall

Wotton

Boughton

ORTHAMPTON

Abington

Moulton Park

Roufe

Dunthanger

HUND

Hardingſtone

SHIRE

Yardly Gobions

Aſhton

Weſton

Moulton

Eyſenham

Coſgrave

Hartwell

Quinton

SLEY

Houghton

Overſtone

Stonyſtratford

Caſtlethorp

Preſton

Houghton pva

Billing Parva

Billing magna

Sywell

HUND

HAMFORD

Wolnerton

Hanſlap

Piddington

Ficton

Braunſield

Meers Aſhby

Stoke Golding

Horton

Cogenhoe

HUND

Barton

Hardwick

Denton

Ravingſton

Yardley Chace

Whiſton

SHOW

Wilby

Turringham

Weſton

Caſtle Aſhby

Doddington Magna

HVND

PART

Olney Park

Yardley Haſtings

Grendon

Wellingborough

Auſtone

Newport Pagnell

Eaſton Maudut

Woolaſton

HVX

Olney

HIGHAM

Clyſton

Strixton

Boziate

Archeſter

Puddington

FERRIS

Woodhill

Higham Park

HVND

Newton

PART

OF BEDFORD

BEDFORD SHIRE

R. Ouſe

2 4 6 8 10 Great

2 4 6 8 10 Midle

Scales of Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Small

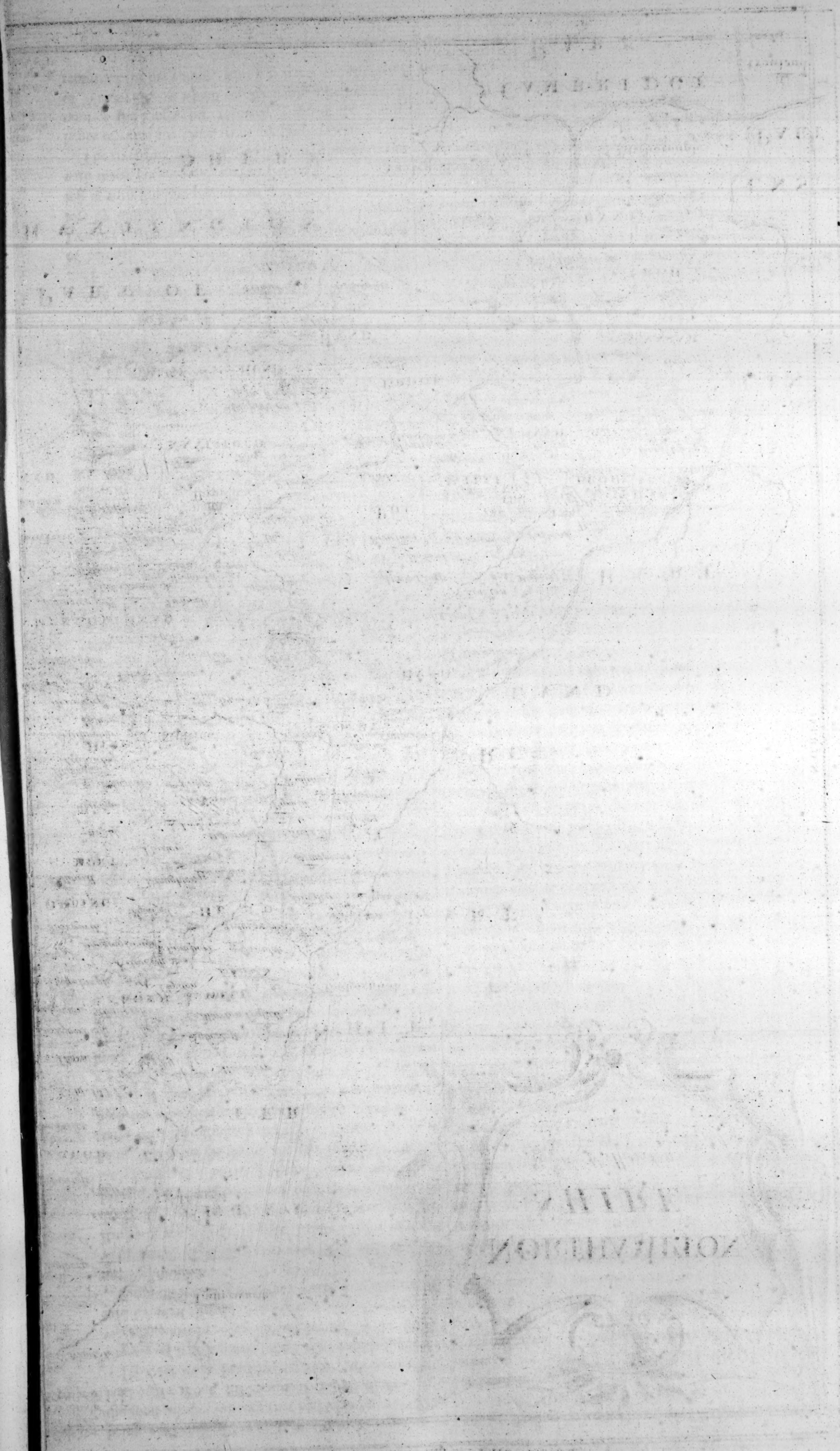
Sold by Abel Swale and
Awnsham and John Churchill.

EAST

NORTHAMPTON SHIRE

by Robt Morden

Lutterworth
Swinford
Shawel
Stanford
Skilworth
Clay Coton
Welford
Cold Ashby
Sulby
Thornby
Guilesborough
Naseby
Creton
Haselbech
Kelmarsh
Lamport
Oxendon
Harborough
Bowdon magna
Welham
Dingley
Braybrook Cast
Brampton
Flaxton
Desborough
Stoke Albony
Ashley
Pipwell
Rothwell or Rowel
Thorp
Wilbarston
Carlton
Ockley magna
Cottingham
Rockingham Ca
Rockingham
Ockley parva
Greton
Corby
Stanion
Weldon
Bridgstock
Haringworth
Kirby
Dean
Laxton
Wakerly
Seyton
Welland R
Dean Thorp
Bulwick
Benefield
Blatherwick
Finshead
Daddington
Cliff
Cliff Park
Collyweston
Easton
Stamford
Burghley
Wittering
Suly Ladd
Barnack
Thornhaugh
Yarwell
Ufford
Badington
Walmesford
Newton
Fotheringhay Castle
Nassington
Glapthorn
Southwick Kings
Apethorp
Ringstead
Denford
Aldwinkle
Wadenhoe
Pilton
Stoke
Thrapston
Tichmarsh
Thorp
Achurch
Lilford
Oundle
Cotterstock
Warmington
Waternewton
Polbrook
Barnwell
Clopton on the Would
Weekley
Newton
Geddington
Boughton
Harrowden
Barton Segrave
Warkton
Burton Latimer
Thingdon
Grafton
Cranford
Slipton
Addington magna
Addington parva
Twywell
Woodford
Draughton
Harington
Flaxton
Desborough
Loddington
Rothwell
Walgrave
Cranfley
Broughton
Harington
Pightesley
Orlingbury
Hisham
Ketering
Would
Scaldwell
Draughton
Harington
Maidwell
Brixworth
Hanging Hough
Ardingworth
Lamport
Oxendon
Kelmarsh
Guilesborough
Naseby
Creton
Haselbech
Cottesbrook
Chyston
E. Farndon
Holcot
Walgrave
Broughton
Harington
Pightesley
Orlingbury
Hisham
Harrowden
Thingdon
Ashby
Hardwick
Rushden
Higham Ferris
Denford
Stanwick
Irchester
Raunds
Newton
Keyston
Bythorne
Old Weston
Hargrave
Clopton on the Would
Barnwell
Weekley
Geddington
Boughton
Barton Segrave
Warkton
Burton Latimer
Thingdon
Grafton
Cranford
Addington magna
Addington parva
Twywell
Woodford
Irthlingborough
Higham Ferris
Denford
Ringstead
Aldwincle
Thrapston
Titchmarsh
Thorp
Achurch
Lilford
Wadenhoe
Pilton
Stoke
Luddington
Sudbrook
Ashley
Pipwell
Wilbarston
Carlton
Rushton
Cottingham
Rockingham
Ockley parva
Greton
Corby
Stanion
Weldon
Bridgstock
Haringworth
Kirby
Dean
Laxton
Wakerly
Seyton
Welland R
Dean Thorp
Bulwick
Benefield
Blatherwick
Finshead
Daddington
Cliff
Cliff Park
Collyweston
Easton
Stamford
Burghley
Wittering
Suly Ladd
Barnack
Thornhaugh
Yarwell
Ufford
Badington
Walmesford
Newton
Fotheringhay Castle
Nassington
Glapthorn
Southwick Kings
Apethorp
Ringstead
Denford
Aldwincle
Wadenhoe
Pilton
Stoke
Thrapston
Tichmarsh
Thorp
Achurch
Lilford
Oundle
Cotterstock
Warmington
Waternewton
Polbrook
Barnwell
Clopton on the Would
Weekley
Newton
Geddington
Boughton
Harrowden
Barton Segrave
Warkton
Burton Latimer
Thingdon
Grafton
Cranford
Slipton



See Colchester in Essex, and Widitale in Hertfordshire.

being read thus (ɯ133,) it was then thought to be the most ancient instance that had been found in England of the use of the common Arabian figures.

Stene.

[Not far from Brackley is Stene, the seat of the Crews; of which place John Crew, for his signal services and loyalty, was created baron, by the title of lord Crew of Stene.]

Astwell.

From Brackley northward, after I had gone six miles through woods and groves, I saw, first, Astwell, where T. Billing (formerly chief justice of the King's-bench) dwelt in great repute; from whom it descended hereditarily to the ancient family of the Lovels, [and hath been since one of the seats of the lords Ferrers of Chartley.] Then Weedon, and Wipeham, which the family of the Pinknies held by barony, till H. de Pinkney made king Edward the First his heir; who being an excellent prince, many ill men made him their heir; whereas, according to Tacitus, a good father makes no prince, but a bad one, his heir. From hence I presently came to Tripontium, which Antoninus takes notice of, but not in its right place †; for I am of opinion, that it was the very place which we now call Towcester; and there want not good arguments to prove this point. If Trimontium in Thrace had that name from three hills; Triturrita in Tuscany from three towers; and Tripolis from three cities; there is no room to doubt but that this Tripontium was so named from three bridges. And here, at this Towcester, the Roman prætorian or military way, which appears very plainly in several places between this and Stony-Stratford, is cut by three of the principal channels which the little river divides itself into; and these, as well anciently as now, must have had, of necessity, three several bridges over them. Now, if you ask a Briton what he calls "three bridges" in British, he will presently answer you, *tair ponte*; and some persons of good credit, from whom I received several Roman coins here, positively affirm, that Torcester is its true name, and think it was so called from towers. Nevertheless, Marianus calls it Toueceſter (if the book be not faulty,) in whom we read, "that this town "was so fortified in the year of our Lord 917, that "the Danes were by no means able to take it; and "that king Edward the elder afterwards incompassed "it with a stone-wall:" yet, with all my search, I could find no footsteps of any such wall; only there is a mount still remaining, (they call it Berihill) now taken up with private gardens, and planted on all sides with cherry-trees. And time itself has so ruined the town, that it is beholden to the situation, the name, and the ancient coins now and then found here, for its reputation of antiquity; for now it has nothing worth the notice, but one only church, large and fair; in which Dr. Sponde, formerly rector thereof, and by report a good benefactor both to the church and town, lies interred in a tomb of curious workmanship. But, at Eston hard by, you have the prospect of a beautiful seat, belonging to the family of the Farmers, knights; [since advanced to the dignity of barons, in the person of William Farmer, lord Lemster; who much improved this seat of his ancestors by building here a stately new house, and adorning it with suitable plantations and gardens, together with many curious and ancient statues]

The barony of the Pinknies.

Tripontium.

† Dowbridge, in this county. Gale, and Mort. p. 507. See below.

Towcester.

Some will have the river's name Toue, that runs by it.

The river that waters Towcester, in its course from hence towards the Ouse, runs by Grafton, an † honour of the kings, but formerly a seat of the family of Widdeville, of which was Richard, a person much renowned for his valour, who was fined one thousand pounds sterling by king Henry the Sixth, for marrying Jaquet, (the Dowager of John Duke of Bedford, and daughter of Peter of Luxemburg earl of St. Paul) without the king's license; yet, afterwards, he advanced the same person to the honour of baron Widdeville of Rivers. With Elisabeth (the daughter of this lord,) king Edward the Fourth privately contracted marriage, and was the first of our kings, since the conquest, who married a subject; but, by that, he drew upon himself and her relations a world of trouble, as may be seen at large in our histories. The said Richard Widdeville, lord of Rivers, Grafton, and De la Motte, was by Edward the Fourth, now his son-in-law, "advanced" (these are the very words of the charter of creation) "to be earl of Rivers, by "the cincture of a sword, to have the same to him "and his heirs male, with the fee of twenty pounds "by the hands of the sheriff of Northampton." And, soon after, he was; with great honour, constituted constable of England (I speak out of the original patent) "to occupy, administer, and execute the said "office, by himself or his sufficient deputies, for term "of life, receiving yearly two hundred pounds out "of the Exchequer, with full power and authority "to take cognisance and proceed in causes of and "concerning the crime of high treason, or the occasion thereof; also to hear, examine, and in due "manner determine the causes and matters aforesaid, "with all and singular circumstances thence arising, "thereunto incident, or therewith conjoined, summarily and without noise, or formal process, having only regard to the truth of the fact, and with "the king's hand, if it shall be thought convenient in our behalf, without all appeal." But, after he had enjoyed these honours a little while, he was beat in the battle of Edgcote, fighting for his son-in-law; and soon after taken and beheaded.

Parl. 27. Hen. VI.

Earls Rivers. 7 Edw. I.

Constable of England.

And though this family was extinct, and ended in his sons (Anthony earl Rivers being beheaded by Richard the Third, and Richard and his brothers dying without issue;) yet, from the daughters, there sprang very fair and noble branches; for from them issued the royal line of England, the marquisses of Dorset, earls of Essex, earls of Arundel, earls of Worcester, earls of Derby, and the barons Stafford. [We shall only observe farther concerning Grafton, that it was held in capite by John de S. Mauro or Seymour †, by the service of "keeping one white "bracket of the king's, having red ears." This bracket seems to have been the same with the ancient Bracco, which signified those lesser sort of dogs that scent out for game. The place had given the title of duke to Henry Fitz-Roy, baron of Sudbury, viscount Ipswich, and earl of Euston; created duke of Grafton in the year 1675: which honours Charles, his only child, enjoys, together with this ancient seat.]

† An. 14 Ed. III.

Grafton. Widdeville Woodville. 23 Hen. III. cap. 38.

Behind Grafton is Sacy-forest, a place set a-part for game. More westward, the villages stand very thick; among which these are of greatest note; Blisworth, [heretofore,] the seat of the Wakes, descended from the famous family of the barons of Wake and Estoteville; Pateshul, which gave a name formerly to a noted family; Greens-Norton (so named of the Greens, persons famed in the last age [but one] for their wealth;) called before, if I mistake not, * "Norton-Dany, and held in capite of the king, by "the † service of lifting up the right hand towards "the king, yearly, on Christmas-day, in what place "soever he then was, in England;" Wardon, a hundred, which had its lords descended from Guy de Reinbud-

Sacy-forest.

Blisworth.

Pateshul.

Greens-Norton.

* Inqu. 44 Edw. III.

† Another MS. puts it under Ashby.

Wardon.

Reinbudcourt, a Norman; whoſe eſtate came by the Foliots to Guiſcard Leddet, whoſe daughter, Chriſtian, bare her huſband, Henry de Braibrook, ſeveral children; but Guiſcard, the eldeſt, aſſumed his mother's ſirname, Leddet. Shortly after, this great eſtate was divided by females between William and John Latimers of Corby, brothers; and from the laſt the Griffins in this county had their original; as, from the firſt, the Latimers, barons of good antiquity in Yorkſhire.

Barons Latimer.

Higher in the country, northward, ariſes the river Aufona or Avon (for Avon, in the Britiſh tongue, is a general name for all rivers;) it is called Nen by the inhabitants, and paſſes from the weſt ſide of this county, (making many reaches by the winding of its banks) in a manner, through the midſt of it, to which it is a continual bleſſing; [and, for the making of which navigable, an act of parliament was paſſed in the twelfth year of queen Anne.] A very noble river it is, and, if I gueſs right, it was garriſoned, in old time, by the Romans; for when * the hither part of Britain, in the emperor Claudius's time, was brought under the Roman government, ſo that the inhabitants thereof were termed allies to the Romans; when the † more remote Britons alſo made frequent incurſions into this country, and carried all before them; and theſe allies themſelves, more eaſily bearing the government than the vices of the Romans, at every turn, conſpired with the more remote Britons; then P. Oſtorius (ſays Tacitus) *cinctos caſtris Antonam* (*Aufonam* I would read it, if I might take that liberty) *& Sabrinam cohibere parat:* that is, if I underſtand the paſſage right, "he, by placing forts up and down "upon theſe rivers, undertook to reſtrain the ‖ more "remote Britons, and * thoſe of the province, from "aſſiſting one another againſt the Romans." What river this ſhould be, none can tell. Lipſius, the Apollo of our age, hath either diſpelled this miſt, or I am in a cloud; he points out Northampton, and I am of opinion, that Antona has crept into Tacitus inſtead of Aufona, upon which Northampton is ſeated: for the very heart or middle of England is counted to be near this place, where, out of one hill ſpring three rivers running different ways; Cherwell to the ſouth; Leame to the weſt (which is received by another † Avon, that runs into the Severn weſtward;) this and [Avon or Nen] to the eaſt; of which theſe ‖ two Avons ſo croſs and divide England, that whoever comes out of the north parts of the iſland muſt, of neceſſity, paſs one of them. When therefore Oſtorius had fortified the Severn and theſe two Avons, he had no cauſe to fear any danger out of Wales, or the north parts of Britain, either to the Romans or their allies; who, at that time, had reduced only the hither parts of this iſland into the form of a province, as Tacitus himſelf witneſſes in another place. [But, on the contrary, if the ſenſe of the hiſtorian be (as a later writer has interpreted it) that Oſtorius blocked up the Britons between the rivers Antona and Sabrina, it is impoſſible to fix it here; ſince the Avon and Severn are ſo far from joining, that they take almoſt a quite contrary courſe. Others, therefore, from the whole ſeries of that action, and the thread of the hiſtory, think it more probable, that it was that Avon which runs into the Severn, as is already obſerved in Wiltſhire. Not but ſeveral ancient fortifications have been obſerved upon the river Nen, as, at Mill-Cotton, Cheſter, and Clifford-hill; all which appear to have been the work of the Romans by the coins, urns, and other plain teſtimonies of Roman antiquity which have been diſcovered at them, and which are alſo frequently diſcovered in many other parts of this county.]

The river Nen.

* *Citerior.*

† *Ulteriores.*

‖ *Ulteriores.*

* *Provinciales.*

† *Aufona.*

‖ *Aufonæ.*

‖ *Aufonæ.*

Mort. p 516, &c.

Thoſe great fortifications and military fences, to be ſeen at Gildſborough and Daintry, (between the ſprings of the two Avons, which run different ways, and where the only paſſage is into the hither part of Britain, without rivers in the way) may ſeem to be ſome of the forts which Oſtorius erected, [on the ſuppoſition that this Avon is the Antona of Tacitus.] That at Gildſborough is great and large; for, being * four-ſquare, upon an high hill, from whence all the country beneath is ſeen far and near, and having on the eaſt ſide a mount which they call Spelwell, it incloſes, within a bank caſt up, two hundred acres or thereabouts. Within theſe the country-people now and then find coins of the Roman emperors; which are certain proofs of its antiquity. They are much miſtaken therefore who will have it to be a work of the Danes, and that the town under it was thence named Dantrey; now noted for its inns, [and for giving the title of baron to the earl of Nottingham; whoſe father Sir Heneage Finch, lord chancellor of England, was created a baron of this realm by the title of lord Finch of Daintry;] and, formerly, for a houſe of Auguſtine friars, of which (as it is reported) H. de Faweſley was the founder.

Gildſborough. Daintry.

* An irregular oval, Morton, p. 520.

[At Gildſborough, before-mentioned, is a fair free-ſchool, erected and endowed by Sir John Langham, ſometime alderman of London; who alſo founded an alms-houſe hard by, at Cotteſbrook, the ſeat of the Langhams; which hath of late years been much improved in buildings and gardens, and in the church whereof are ſeveral curious monuments belonging to that family.]

Cotteſbrook.

At the head of the Avon or Nen (to make a ſtep backwards,) ſtands Cateſby, which gave a name to an ancient family, but now of execrable memory, for a moſt cruel and horrible plot, not to be paralleled in any age; which Robert Cateſby of Aſhby St. Leger, the diſhonour of his family, (deſperately bent upon villainy and cruelty, and impiouſly conſpiring the deſtruction of his prince and country) contrived, under a ſpecious pretence of religion. Concerning this let all ages be ſilent, and let not this reproach be conveyed to poſterity, which the preſent age cannot reflect on without horror; nay, even the dumb and inanimate creatures ſeem to be moved at the heinouſneſs of ſuch a villainous conſpiracy. [Between Cateſby and Badby is a large incampment, the area of which is about ten acres; it is now called Arbury, or Arberry-banks, and is one of the higheſt hills in the whole country.] Hard by Cateſby is Faweſley, where the Knightlies have long dwelt, [formerly] adorned with the honour of knighthood, and deſcended from the more ancient family of Knightley of Gnowſhall in Staffordſhire; and more eaſtward, upon the Nen, (whoſe channel, as yet, is but ſmall) ſtands Weedon on the ſtreet (i. e. "by the Roman way;") once the royal ſeat of Wolpher king of the Mercians, and converted into a monaſtery by his daughter Werburg, a moſt holy virgin; whoſe miracles, in driving away geeſe from hence, ſome credulous writers have very much magnified. I ſhould probably injure truth, ſhould I not think, (though I have been of a contrary opinion) that it is this Weedon which Antoninus, in his Itinerary, calls Bannavenna, Bennavenna, Bennaventa, and once, corruptly, Iſannaventa, notwithſtanding there do not now remain any plain footſteps of that name; ſo much does time obſcure and alter

Gun-powder-plot.

Arberry-banks.

Faweſley.

Weedon on the ſtreet.

Bannavenna, falſly Iſannaventa, and Iſanavatia.

all

all things! for the diſtance from the ancient ſtations and quarters, on both ſides, exactly agrees; and, in the very name of Bannavenna, the name of the river * Aufona [now Nen,] the head whereof is near it, in ſome meaſure, diſcovers itſelf. A military way likewiſe goes directly from hence northward, with a cauſey broken and worn away in many places, † and moſt of all over-againſt Creke, a little village, where, of neceſſity, it was joined with * bridges; but elſewhere it appears with a high ridge as far as Dowbridge near Lilborne.

* Vid. ſupr.

† In ſome places, more, Mort. p. 501.

* Not neceſſary, Morton.

Mort. p. 527.

Nether-Heyford.

[Near Bannavenna, at Nether-Heyford, about half a mile from Watling-ſtreet, was diſcovered, in the year 1699, a noble chequered pavement, conſiſting of little bricks or tiles artificially tinged with colours, and as ſmooth as poliſhed marble; all of them ſquares, ſomewhat bigger than common dice. They were of four colours, white, yellow, red, and blue; and diſpoſed with great exactneſs into various regular figures. When it was firſt uncovered, it was ſo cloſe and firm as to bear walking upon it, like a ſtone-floor; but, when it had lain a while expoſed to the night-dews, the cement became relaxed, and the ſquares eaſily ſeparable. By the foundations which they dig up, and the thin and pale green ſward hereabouts, different from the reſt of the meadow, it appears that here hath been a large building, as there hath been alſo at Caſtledikes, not far off; but this laſt is thought to have been the work of the Saxons, rather than of the Romans.]

Caſtledikes.

Mort. p. 543.

Althorp.

A little more northward, I ſaw Althorp, the [noble and beautiful] ſeat of the famous family of the Spencers, knights; allied to very many families of great worth and honour, of which Sir Robert Spencer, the fifth knight in a continued ſucceſſion, an eminent encourager of virtue and learning, was by king James [the Firſt] advanced to the title and honour of baron Spencer of Wormleighton; [ſince which, they have been raiſed to the title of earls of Sunderland, and have been employed in ſome of the higheſt offices in the ſtate; the preſent earl, a perſon of great learning, honour, and abilities, having been one of the principal ſecretaries of ſtate, in the reigns of queen Anne and king George; and, after that, ſucceſſively, preſident of his majeſty's moſt honourable privy-council and groom of the ſtole. This ancient ſeat was rebuilt, with great improvement, by Robert, the late earl; and it is particularly noted for a magnificent gallery, furniſhed with a large collection of curious paintings by the beſt hands.] Hard by Altorp, Holdenby-houſe † made a noble appearance; a ſtately and truly magnificent piece of building, erected by Sir Chriſtopher Hatton (privy-counſellor to queen Eliſabeth, lord chancellor of England, and knight of the garter) upon the lands and inheritance of his great grandmother, the heir of the ancient family of the Holdenbies, for the greateſt and laſt monument of his youth, as himſelf afterwards was wont to call it: a perſon, to ſay nothing of him but what he truly * deſerved, eminent for his piety towards God, his fidelity to his country, his untainted integrity, and unparalleled charity; one alſo (which is not the leaſt part of his character) who was always ready to ſupport and encourage learning. Thus, as he lived piouſly, ſo he died piouſly, in Chriſt: and the monument, which the learned in their writings have raiſed to him, ſhall render him more illuſtrious than that moſt noble and ſplendid tomb † in St. Paul's church, London; becoming ſo worthy and eminent a perſon, and erected, at a great charge, to his memory, by Sir William Hatton, knight, his adopted ſon. [But this once ſtately fabric (made more known, ſince its founder's time, (by the frequent mention of it in our hiſtories, as the place of confinement to that virtuous and religious prince king Charles the Firſt) is now ſo ruinous (a very little of it excepted) that there is ſcarce one ſtone upon another.]

Holdenby-houſe.

† Makes, C.

Sir Chriſtopher Hatton.

* Deſerves, C.

He died anno 1591.

† Hiſt. of St. Paul's, p. 83.

Beneath theſe places, the Aufona, or Nen, glides forward with a gentle ſmall ſtream, and is ſoon after increaſed by a little river from the north; where, at their very meeting, the town, called, from the river, Northafandon, and by contraction Northampton, is ſo ſeated, that on the weſt ſide it is watered with this river, and on the ſouth ſide with the other: which I was of late too eaſily induced to believe the ancient Bannaventa; but I erred in my conjecture, and my confeſſion muſt atone for it. As for the name, it may ſeem [at firſt ſight] to have had it from the ſituation upon the north ſide of the Aufona. [But, againſt this, it is alledged, that the ancient Saxon Annals call it ſimply Hamtun (as well as they do Southampton;) and never uſe our preſent name till ſome time after the conqueſt, and then write it expreſsly Norðhamtun and Norðamtun, and never Norðaranðun: ſo that it ſeems not to have ever had any relation to the river upon which it ſtands; but, being at firſt called Hamtun, (as numbers of other towns were, and ſtill are) had probably the initial Norð put to it, when it and Southampton (called alſo Hamtun) grew to be conſiderable.] The town itſelf (which * ſeemed to have been all of ſtone) † was, in its buildings, very neat and elegant; in compaſs, indifferent large, [(‖ containing ſeven pariſh-churches, beſides two in the ſuburbs,)] and walled about; from which walls there was * a noble proſpect every way into a ſpacious champain country. [It had flouriſhed and increaſed for many ages together, when, in our's, a moſt lamentable fire laid it intirely in aſhes; but the liberal contributions of the kingdom raiſed it up again with much greater beauty; ſo that now it is one of the moſt neat and complete towns in the kingdom. It has in it four churches; the great church, as alſo the ſeſſions-houſe, are very beautiful buildings; and they have two hoſpitals, with a charity-ſchool endowed, for the inſtruction of poor children. The principal manufacture is that of ſhoes, for which the place is famed; and, next to that, is their manufacture of ſtockings.] On the weſt ſide it had an old caſtle, to which the very antiquity of it added a beauty; it was built by Simon da Sancto Licio, commonly called Senliz, the firſt earl of Northampton of that name: who joined likewiſe to it a beautiful church dedicated to St. Andrew, for his own burying-place; and, as it is reported, rebuilt the town; [but the caſtle is now diſmantled.] Simon the younger, his ſon, did alſo, without the town, found * De la Pree, a nunnery; it ſeems to have made no figure during the Saxon heptarchy, nor have our writers made any mention of it in all thoſe depredations of the Danes, unleſs it was, when Sueno the Dane ravaged, all over England, with that barbarous fury and outrage; for then, as Henry of Huntingdon reports, it was ſet on fire, and burnt to the ground. In the reign of St. Edward, there were in this city, as we find in Domeſday, "ſixty burgeſſes "in the king's domain, having as many manſions; "of theſe," in king William the Firſt's time, "four-"teen lay waſte, and forty-ſeven remained; over and "above theſe, there were in the new borough forty bur-"geſſes in the domain of king William." After the

Northampton.

* Seems, C.

† Is, C.

‖ Leland. Itin. MS.

* Is, C.

1075. Regiſter of St. Andrew's.

* *De Pratis.*

Norman times, it valiantly ſtood out the ſiege laid to it by the barons, during the troubles and ſlaughters with which they then imbroiled and infeſted the whole kingdom; who, being maliciouſly bent againſt king John for private and particular ends, did yet ſo cloke them with pretences of religion and the public good, that they termed themſelves "the army of God and "of Holy Church;" at which time, they ſay, that military work was made, called Hunſhill. But it held not out, with like ſucceſs, againſt Henry the Third, their lawful king, as it did againſt thoſe rebels; for, when the barons, now inured to ſedition, began a rebellion againſt him in this place, he made a breach in the wall, and ſoon won it by aſſault. After this, as alſo before, the kings now and then held their parliaments in this town, upon account of the convenience of its ſituation, in the very heart of England; and, in the year of Chriſt 1460, a lamentable battle was fought here, wherein, amidſt thoſe terrible ſeditions and diſtractions, after the ſlaughter of many of the nobility, Richard Nevil, earl of Warwick, took that moſt unfortunate prince king Henry the Sixth, then a ſecond time made priſoner, and a very lamentable ſpectacle. [About the latter end of Henry the Third, † it was made choice of by ſome ſcholars of the univerſity of Cambridge for a retirement, occaſioned by the quarrels that were then on foot; here they met with many Oxford-men who had come away upon the like occaſion, and ſo, for a while, (with the king's leave) proſecuted their ſtudies together with them; by which means, it had the face of an univerſity. It is poſſible, that the place in this town, which was called the college, was a remain of their preſence here; but, after three years continuance, (as appears by the king's letters) it was diſſolved, and expreſs orders given, that, for the future, no one ſhould ſtudy there, as in an univerſity; becauſe (as the ſaid letters intimate) it was a manifeſt damage and inconveniency to the ancient univerſity of Oxford.] To conclude, the longitude of Northampton (as our mathematicians make it) is 22 degrees and 29 minutes; and the latitude 52 degrees and 13 minutes.

Exercitus Dei.

† Full. Hiſt. of Cambr. p. 13.

Mort. p. 537. [About a mile ſouth of Northampton, is a military work called Hunſborough, the area of which is about an acre of ground, and the figure not quite circular, but rather oval; it is thought to have been a ſummer-camp of the Danes, by which they might awe the adjoining country, and from whence they might ſally out for forage and plunder.]

From Northampton the Nen haſtens [to the two Billings, in the greater of which is a very delightful grove, with a pleaſant ſeat of the O Briens earls of Thomond in Ireland; and then] by Caſtle-Aſhby, where Henry lord Compton built a very fine houſe; [whoſe deſcendants, being advanced to the honour of earls of Northampton, have ſtill their principal reſidence at this place, and have particularly improved it by a noble chace.] Near this is Yardley Haſtings, ſo ſirnamed of the Haſtings, once earls of Pembroke, to whom it belonged; [and, at a little diſtance from the river, Eaſton Manduit, the ſeat of the lord viſcount Longueville, and now earl of Suſſex.] Next, the Nen goes to Willingborough, a market-town called anciently Wedlingborough; here a rivulet from the north-eaſt runs into it, coming down by [Harrington, a ſeat of the lord Dyſert; and by] Ruſhton; and Newton, † belonging [heretofore] to the Treſhams, [but ſince the ſeat of the lord Cullen:] the firſt of which (viz. Harrington) hath ſince been honoured by giving the title firſt of baron, and then of viſcount and earl, to William Stanhope, a perſon who was of diſtinguiſhed courage and abilities, in camp and in council; he was raiſed to the degree of baron, November 20, 1729, O. S. by the ſtyle and title of lord Harrington, in the county of Northampton; and his lordſhip was advanced, on February 9, 1741-2, to the higher dignities of a viſcount and earl of Great Britain, by the name, ſtyle, and title of viſcount Peterſham in the county of Surry, and earl of Harrington, in the county of Northampton; then by Geddington, where was a caſtle of the kings; and here yet remains a croſs erected in honour of queen Eleanor, king Edward the Firſt's conſort; and by Boughton, belonging to the knightly family of the Mountagues, [advanced by king James the Firſt to the title of lords Mountague of Boughton; by king William and queen Mary to the dignity of viſcount Monthermer and earl of Mountague; and by queen Anne to that of duke of Mountague, in the perſon of Ralph, not long ſince deceaſed; which honours, together with his eſtate, are enjoyed at preſent by John, his only ſurviving ſon. Here is a very magnificent hall, out of which is a proſpect of a ſpacious and beautiful garden, wherein are ſeveral fountains, with a canal more than half a mile in length, and a curious caſcade below a gloomy wilderneſs; within the demeſnes of Boughton, * is a ſpring which incruſtateth wood, or any thing that falls into it, with a ſtony ſubſtance; and there was preſerved, in Sidney-college in Cambridge, a ſkull brought from thence, all over ſtone both within and without; which was ſent for by king Charles the Firſt, but was returned to the college.]

Geddington.

Boughton.

* Full. Wor. p. 280.

Then the river runs by Kettering, a well-traded market-town; [wherein, at this time, no leſs than one thouſand eight hundred hands are ſaid to be employed in the manufacture of ſerges and ſhalloons:] near which ſtands Rouwell, a noted horſe-fair; [and, at ſome diſtance, Naſeby, eminent of late years for the bloody battle fought there, in the year 1645, between his majeſty king Charles the Firſt and the parliament-army; there are now no ſigns of a fight remaining, except ſome few holes, which were the burying-places of the dead men and horſes. This town is ſaid by ſome to ſtand upon the higheſt ground in England.] Next, by Burton, the barony likewiſe (if I miſtake not the place) of Alan de Dinant; (for king Henry the Firſt gave him a barony of that name in this county, for killing the French king's champion, in ſingle combat, at Gizors;) and by Harrouden, the lord whereof * Nicholas Vaulx, governor of Guiſnes in Picardy, was created a baron by king Henry the Eighth. [Not far from hence is Waldegrave, from which the family of that name had the title of baron, and was advanced by king George II. to the title of earl. Sir Henry Waldegrave, baronet, was created lord Waldegrave by James II, in the firſt year of his reign, on January 20, 1685-6. James earl of Waldegrave (father to the preſent earl John) was by letters patent bearing date September 13, 1729, 3 George II, created viſcount Chewton and earl Waldegrave. The preſent earl ſucceeded to the title, on the death of his elder brother James earl Waldegrave, who departed this life, without male iſſue, April 8, 1763.]

Kettering.

Lib. Inquiſ. in Scaccario.

Naſeby.

Burton.

* Baron Vaulx.

Collins's Peerage.

Hence the Avon or Nen keeps its courſe to Higham, a town formerly belonging to the Ferrers, from whom it took the name of Higham-Ferrers; who had alſo their caſtle here, the ruins whereof are yet to be ſeen near the church. But the chief ornament

Higham-Ferrers.

of

Caſtle-Aſhby.

Yardley.

Willingborough.

Harrington.

Ruſhton.

Newton.

† Now, C.

Collins's Peerage.

Founder of All-ſouls in Oxford. Matth. Parker. Addington. Thrapſton. Drayton. Oundle. Barnwell. * Lately repaired, C. Fotheringhay. †*Quaſi in hæreditatem.* Cicely dutcheſs of York. * *Impotens.* † *Potentium.* King Richard III.

of this place was Henry Chicheley archbiſhop of Canterbury, who founded here a beautiful college for ſecular clerks and prebendaries, as likewiſe an hoſpital fot the poor. Thence it runs by Addington, anciently belonging to the Veres; and by Thorpſton, commonly called Thrapſton; and its oppoſite Drayton, the ſeat, in the laſt age [but one,] of H. Green, but afterwards, by his daughter, of John and Edward Stafford earls of Wiltſhire; and, after that, of the lord Mordaunt; to whom it deſcended hereditarily from the Greens, gentlemen of great reputation in this county. Thence it runs almoſt round a pretty little town, which takes its name from it; Oundle they call it, corruptly for Avondale; where nothing is to be ſeen beſides a neat church, a free-ſchool for the education of youth, and an alms-houſe founded by Sir William Laxton, ſometime lord mayor of London. In the neighbourhood of this place ſtands Barnwell, a little caſtle, * repaired and adorned with new buildings by the worthy Sir Edward Montacute, knight, of the ancient family of the Montacutes, as appears by his coat of arms. It formerly belonged to Berengarius le Moigne, that is, "Monk;" and not, as ſome think, to that Berengarius of Tours, whoſe opinion concerning the euchariſt was formerly condemned in a ſynod held by the biſhop of Rome. After this, it ſalutes Fotheringhay-caſtle, invironed on every ſide with very pleaſant meadows; which, in Henry the Third's time, (when the ſtrong-holds encouraged the nobility to revolt) was ſurpriſed by William earl of Albemarle, who laid waſte all the country round, as Matthew Paris informs us. At this time, it ſeems to have belonged to the earls of Huntingdon; a good while after, king Edward the Third aſſigned it † as it were for an inheritance or apennage (as they call it) to his ſon Edmund of Langley duke of York, who rebuilt the caſtle, and made the higheſt fortification or keep thereof, in the form of a horſe-fetter, which was the device of the family of York. His ſon Edward, duke of York, in the ſecond year of Henry the Fifth, in 1415, (as appears by an inſcription in barbarous verſe) founded here a very fine collegiate church, wherein himſelf, who was ſlain at the battle of Agincourt; as alſo Richard duke of York, his brother's ſon, who loſt his life at Wakefield; and his wife, Cicely Nevil; had all magnificent monuments, which were thrown down and ruined, together with the upper part [or chancel] of the church. But queen Eliſabeth commanded two monuments to be ſet up in memory of them, in the lower end of the church now ſtanding; which, nevertheleſs, (ſuch was their narrowneſs who had the charge of the work) are looked upon as very mean, for ſuch great princes, deſcended from kings, and from whom the kings of England are deſcended. The ſaid Cicely ſaw too plainly, in the compaſs of a few years, what paſtime * envious and unconſtant fortune (if I may ſo ſay) makes herſelf, with the miſeries † of the mighty; for ſhe ſaw her huſband Richard, (even then when he thought himſelf ſure of the kingdom) and her ſon the earl of Rutland, ſlain together in a bloody battle; and, a few years after, ſhe ſaw her eldeſt ſon, Edward the Fourth, advanced to the crown, and taken away by an untimely death; having before made away his brother George duke of Clarence. After this, ſhe ſaw her other ſon Richard forcing his way to the crown, by the lamentable murder of his nephews, and ſlander of her, his own mother; (for he charged her openly with incontinency:) then ſhe ſaw him poſſeſſed of the kingdom, and ſoon after ſlain in battle; and theſe her miſeries were ſo chained together alſo, that every day of her life was more doleful than another. As for what in this place befel another mighty princeſs, Mary queen of Scots, I had much rather it ſhould be buried in oblivion, than remembered; let it be for ever forgotten, if poſſible; if not, let it, however, be wrapped up in ſilence. Under the beſt of princes, ſome there will be who, being once armed with authority, know how to ſet a fair face of conſcience and religion upon their own private deſigns; and ſome again who ſincerely and heartily conſult the good of religion, and their prince's ſecurity, and (which is the higheſt law) the public ſafety. Neither can it be denied but that even the beſt princes are ſometimes violently hurried away, as good pilots with tempeſts, whither they would not; but what they do, as crowned heads, we muſt leave to God, who only hath power over kings.

The Avon, or Nen, touching upon the edge of Huntingdonſhire, and running under a beautiful bridge at Walmsford, paſſes by * Durobrivæ, a very ancient city, called, in Saxon, Dormanceſter, as I ſaid before; which took up a great deal of ground on each ſide the river in both counties: for the little village Caſter, which ſtands a mile from the river, ſeems to have been part of it by the inlaid chequered pavements found there, though we read this more modern inſcription upon their church-wall:

Durobrivæ. * At Brigcaſterton, in Lincolnſhire, Gale, p. 94.

XV. KL. MAII DEDICATIO HVIVS ECCLESIÆ MCXXIIII.

"The fifteenth of the kalends of May, in the "year one thouſand one hundred twenty-four, was "the dedication of this church."

Stukeley says this is not accurately copied; should be XV° KL° Mai Dedicatio hujus eccle! A. D. M° C XIIII

Itin. v. 1. p. 83.

And, doubtleſs, it was a place of more than ordinary note; for in the adjoining fields (which, inſtead of Dormanton, they call † Normanton fields) ſuch quantities of Roman coins are thrown up, that one would think they had been ſown there; and two high-ways, the cauſies whereof are ſtill to be ſeen, went from hence; the one called Forty-foot-way, from its being forty feet broad, to Stamford; the other, Long-ditch, and High-ſtreet, by Lolham-bridges, (bridges certainly of great antiquity, whereof eleven arches are ſtill to be ſeen, though ruinous with age) through Weſt-Deeping, into Lincolnſhire. [In the fields of Caſter is a way, which among the common-people goes by the name of my "Lady Cony-"borough's way," corruptly for "Kyneburga's "way," who (as we have obſerved † before) was wife to Alfred king of the Northumbrians, and preſided here in her own nunnery; it ſeems to have begun about Water-Newton on the other ſide of the river, and (if we may judge of the whole by a part) to have been paved with a ſort of cubical bricks or tiles.]

† Now, Normangate. Lolham-bridges. Conyborough-way. † In Huntingdonſhire.

Between Forty-foot-way and Long-ditch, near the parting, ſtands Upton, upon a riſing ground, whence it took the name; where Sir Robert Wingfield, knight, deſcended from the ancient and famous family of the Wingfields, which has produced abundance of renowned knights, † had a very fine houſe, with moſt pleaſant walks; [which, being transferred to Thomas Dove, biſhop of Peterborough, did thereupon become the ſeat of his name and family.] From Durobrivæ, or Dormancheſter, the river Avon, or Nen, paſſes on to Peterborough, a little city ſeated in the corner of this county, where writers tell us there

Upton. † Hath, C. Peterborough.

there was a gulph in the river, of a prodigious depth, called Medes-well-Hampſtead, and Medes-Hampſtead. This (as Robert de Swapham informs us) "was built in a very convenient place, having on "one ſide a meer and excellent waters; on the other, "many woods, meadows, and paſtures, every way "beautiful to the eye; and acceſſible by land on the "eaſt ſide only. On the ſouth ſide of Peterborough "runs the river Nen; in the middle of this river, "there is a place, like a whirlpool, ſo deep and cold, "that in ſummer no * ſwimmer can go to the bot-"tom, and yet it is never frozen in winter; for there "is a ſpring continually bubbling up with water. "The place was, in ancient times, called Medes-"well, till Wolpher, king of the Mercians, did there "dedicate a monaſtery to St. Peter." And, becauſe the place was mooriſh, "he laid the foundation" (as the ſame Robert affirms) "with ſtones of a vaſt big-"neſs, ſuch as eight yoke of oxen could hardly "draw one of them; which I myſelf ſaw, when the "monaſtery was deſtroyed." Afterwards, it began to be called Peterborough and Borough, and was a very famous monaſtery. I cannot but think it worth while to give you an account of its original and firſt building, abridged [for the moſt part] out of this Robert de Swapham, a writer of good antiquity: Peada, the ſon of Penda, the firſt Chriſtian king of the Mercians, did, in the year of our Lord 656, for the propagation of the Chriſtian religion, lay the foundation of a monaſtery at Medes-Hampſtead, in the country of the Girvians; which he lived not to finiſh, being made away by the wicked contrivances of his wife. To Peada ſucceeded his brother Wolpher, a bitter enemy to the Chriſtian religion; who thereupon moſt inhumanly murdered his own ſons, Wolphald and Rufin, for their having embraced it; but he himſelf, a few years after, turned Chriſtian; and, to expiate his former impieties by ſome good work, he carried on the monaſtery which his brother had begun, and, with the help of his brother Ethelred and his ſiſters Kineburga and Kineſwith, finiſhed it in the year 633, and dedicated it to St. Peter (whence it came to be called Peterborough;) endowing it with large revenues, and making Sexwulph (a man of great piety, who principally adviſed him to this work) firſt abbot thereof. This monaſtery flouriſhed, from thenceforth, with the reputation of great ſanctity, for about two hundred and fourteen years, till thoſe dreadful times came, when the Danes waſted all before them; then were the monks maſſacred, and the monaſtery quite deſtroyed, which lay buried in its ruins for a hundred and nine years: [in which times alſo, when the Danes had burnt the monaſtery of Croyland, the abbot and monks thereof fled hither for protection, and, being overtaken, were cruelly murdered in a back-court of this monaſtery, called thereupon the Monks-church-yard; in memory whereof, a tomb-ſtone, with the portraitures of the abbot and his monks, was ſet over their common grave, which is to be ſeen here at this day.] At laſt, about the year 960, Ethelwold, biſhop of Wincheſter, a perſon wholly bent upon the eſtabliſhment of monkery, began to rebuild the monaſtery, having the aſſiſtance of king Edgar, and of Adulph the king's chancellor, who, by way of atonement for his own and his wife's having overlaid a little infant, their only ſon, ſpent his whole eſtate in re-edifying this monaſtery, and, bidding adieu to the world, became the firſt abbot after its reſtoration. From that time, it grew exceedingly in revenues and privileges: only, in the reign of William the Norman, Herward, an Engliſh outlaw, made an excurſion from the iſle of Ely, and plundered it; againſt whom, abbot Turold erected the fort called Mont-Turold. It was, however, ſtill accounted very rich, till, within the memory of † our fathers, when king Henry the Eighth thruſt out the monks every-where (upon pretence that they were degenerated from the ſtrictneſs of thoſe holy men, the ancient monks; and had riotouſly waſted the goods of the church, which were the patrimony of the poor;) and erected a biſhopric here, aſſigning this county and Rutlandſhire for its dioceſe, together with a deanery and prebends: ſo that, of a monaſtery, it became a cathedral church, the ſtructure whereof is exceeding beautiful, and the more ſo, for its great antiquity; its front is noble and majeſtic, and its cloiſters large; in the glaſs windows whereof is repreſented the hiſtory of Wolpher, the founder, with the ſucceſſion of the abbots. St. Mary's chapel is a large building, and full of curious workmanſhip; and the choir is very beautiful, wherein two queens, as unfortunate as any two could be, Catharine of Spain and Mary queen of Scots, lie interred; finding reſt here from their labour, ſorrow, and miſeries. [This place afforded the title of earl to John lord Mordaunt, created March 9, 1627-8, 3 Charles I; who, in the year 1643, was ſucceeded in that honour by Henry lord Mordaunt, his ſon; and, he dying without iſſue male, this honour deſcended to Charles, the ſon of John lord Mordaunt of Ryegate and viſcount Avalon, who was ſecond ſon to John, the firſt earl of this family. The fourth earl of Peterborough is the preſent earl of Peterborough and Monmouth, viſcount Avalon, baron Mordaunt of Turvey, and baron Mordaunt of Ryegate.]

Beneath Peterborough, the Nen, by this time, removed five and forty miles from its head, and carrying along with it all the little rivers and land-floods, divides itſelf into ſeveral branches; and, finding no certain courſe, it ſpreads its waters all over the plains †, and overflows them far and near in the winter, nay, and ſometimes for the greater part of the year; ſo that it ſeems to be a vaſt level ocean, with here and there an iſland appearing above the ſurface of the waters. The cauſe of it the neighbouring people affirm to be this, that, of the three channels in which ſuch a vaſt deal of waters uſed to be conveyed, the firſt, which went to the ocean by Thorney-abbey, and thence aſunder by Clowſcroſs and Crow-land; and the ſecond, which went by the cut made by Morton biſhop of Ely, called the New Leame, and then by Wiſbich; have a long time been neglected: and that the third, which runs by Horſey-bridge, Wittleſea-meer, Ramſey-meer, and Salters-load, is not able to receive ſo much water; ſo that it breaks out more plentifully into the adjoining flats. And the country complains of the injury done them, as well by thoſe who have neglected to keep open and clear the channels, as by others who have diverted the water to their private uſes; and, with the Reatines in Tacitus, they ſay, "That nature hath provided ex-"cellently for the convenience of mankind, in giv-"ing all rivers their months and their courſes; and "their endings, as well as their ſprings." But of this enough, if not too much.

In this place, the county is narroweſt; for between the Nen and the river Welland (one of the boundaries on the north ſide,) it is ſcarce five miles over. Upon the Welland (which Ethelwerd, an ancient writer, calls Weolod, [the Saxon Annals peoluð, and Florence

* This is now commonly done.

Petriburgus. Petropolis.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Mont-Turold.

Collins's Peerage.

The fens.

† This miſchief, and thoſe that follow, are now cured, by draining and imbanking.

Florence of Worceſter, peolund; and, for the making of which navigable, an act paſſed in the 13th year of queen Eliſabeth;)] ſtands near its ſpring, [Sibertoft, which manor Nicholas de Archer, in the time of Edward the Firſt, held by the ſervice of carrying the king's bow, through all the foreſts in England; and] Braibrook-caſtle, built by Robert May, alias de Braibrook, a great favourite of king John; whoſe ſon Henry having married Chriſtiana Ledet, heireſs to a great eſtate, his eldeſt ſon took the ſirname of Ledet: from one of whoſe grand-daughters by his ſon (as I ſaid before) it came to the Latimers, and from them to the Griffins, who now enjoy it, [but have removed their ſeat to Dingley, where have been found an ancient bead and a coin of Cunobeline. In the year 1683, Sir Edward Griffin was advanced to the dignity of a peer of this realm by the title of lord Griffin of Braibrook, now extinct.] Hard by Braibrook, among the woods, I ſaw a few remains of a monaſtery, called anciently De Diviſis, now Pipewell, founded by William Buttevillein for Ciſtercian monks, in the reign of Henry the Second; from whence we have a ſight of Rockingham, a caſtle formerly belonging to the earls of Albemarle, and built by William the Conqueror; at which time, it was a waſte, as we find in Domeſday-book. It was fortified by him with rampires, bulwarks, and a double range of battlements; and it is ſeated upon an hill in a woody foreſt, named from thence Rockingham-foreſt. [From this place, which is the ſeat of the Watſons, Sir Lewis Watſon was, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, created a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Rockingham of Rockingham-caſtle; in whoſe poſterity this eſtate doth ſtill remain; and the preſent poſſeſſor hath been advanced to the more honourable title of earl of Rockingham. Not far from hence is Laxton, wherein were lands held by the ſervice of hunting in all the king's foreſts and parks throughout Oxfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, Huntingdonſhire, and this county, to deſtroy the vermin in each; as the manor of Pighteſley was alſo held upon condition "to find dogs for the deſtruction of wolves, foxes, &c.] Next, the Welland runs by Heringworth, the ſeat formerly of the * Cantlows, and † afterwards of the lords Zouch, who derived their original from Eudo, a younger ſon of Alan de la Zouch of Aſhby, and grew up to an honourable family of barons; being much innobled by matches with one of the heirs of Cantlow, and alſo with another of baron † Seymour; who likewiſe derived his pedigree from the heir of the lord Zouch of Aſhby, and from the Lovels, lords of Caſtle-Cary in Somerſetſhire. [It has been ſince ſold to a gentleman who has a fair ſeat at Bullick hard by; only, where the great houſe formerly ſtood, there was a chapel in which the family of the Zouches were buried; and that, with the monuments therein, was reſerved for the ſaid family.]

Here alſo, in this foreſt, I ſaw [Kirby, the ſeat of the Hattons, from which Sir Chriſtopher Hatton, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, was created a baron, by the title of lord Hatton of Kirby; whoſe ſon of the ſame name was advanced by king Charles the Second to the more honourable title of viſcount Hatton; which title is extinct.] Deane, belonging anciently to the Deanes, and afterwards to the Tindals, deſerves to be mentioned, if it were only for being at preſent a beautiful ſeat of the Brudenels; of which family Sir Edmund Brudenel, knight, was a great lover and admirer of antiquities. [In the reign of king Charles the Firſt, they were advanced to the dignity of barons; and, in that of king Charles the Second, to the more honourable title of earls of Cardigan.] The family likewiſe of Engain, which was both ancient and honourable, had their ſeat hard by at Blatherwic (where † lately lived the family of Staffords, knights; deſcended from Ralph, the firſt earl of Stafford;) and converted their caſtle, named Hymel, into a monaſtery called Finiſheved. Their iſſue male failed * three hundred years ago; but, of the daughters, the eldeſt was married to Sir John Goldington, the ſecond to Sir Lawrence Pabenham, and the third to Sir William Bernack, knights of great worth and honour. Here alſo we ſee Apthorp, [formerly] the ſeat of that worthy knight Sir Anthony Mildemay, whoſe father Walter Mildemay, privy-counſellor to queen Eliſabeth, for his virtue, wiſdom, piety, and favour to learning and learned men (ſhewn by his founding Emanuel-college in Cambridge) hath deſerved to be regiſtered among the beſt of his age. [This, by marriage, came ſince into the poſſeſſion of the earls of Weſtmoreland] In the neighbourhood ſtands Thornhaugh, belonging formerly to the family of ‖ Semarc, and † afterwards to the honourable William Ruſſel, the ſon of Francis earl of Bedford, deſcended of the ſame family [of Semarc;] whom king James [the Firſt,] for his virtues, and his faithful ſervices in Ireland, while he was lord deputy there, advanced to the dignity of baron Ruſſel of Thornhaugh; [and whoſe deſcendants are ſince advanced to the more honourable titles of marquis of Taviſtock and duke of Bedford.] Neither is the little town of Welledon to be paſſed by, conſidering that anciently it was accounted a barony; which, by Maud, the daughter and heir of Geoffrey de Ridell, (who was drowned with king Henry the Firſt's ſon) deſcended to Richard Baſſet, the ſon of Ralph Baſſet, chief juſtice of England; in whoſe race it continued till Henry the Fourth's time, when (the iſſue male failing) it came by females to the Knevets and Aleſburies.

From Heringworth the Welland goes to Colliweſton, where the lady Margaret, counteſs of Richmond, king Henry the Seventh's mother, built a ſplendid and beautiful houſe; beneath Colliweſton, the neighbouring inhabitants dig great ſtore of ſlates for building. From hence Wittering-heath, a plain, runs out a long way to the eaſt; upon which the inhabitants tell us the Danes received a memorable defeat; and now Welland arrives at Burleigh, a moſt beautiful ſeat, from which that moſt wiſe and honourable counſellor Sir William Cecil, lord high treaſurer of England, the great ſupport of this nation, received the title of baron Burleigh, at the hands of queen Eliſabeth. This houſe the owner adorned with the luſtre of his own virtues, and beautified with magnificent buildings; laying to it a large park for deer (ſuch as Varro calls Parcus) incompaſſed with a ſtone-wall of a great circumference; [which noble pile of ſtone-building, raiſed (as we have ſaid) about a hundred years ſince by William Lord Burleigh, has been greatly adorned by the late earl of Exeter; to which title the deſcendants of the ſaid William were raiſed. For loftineſs of rooms, variety of pictures, terraces, conduits, fiſh-ponds, fountains, &c. it may vie with the beſt ſeats in England. The painting and carving are ſo curious, that travellers have affirmed they have met with nothing, either in Italy or France, that exceeds them. The park alſo is greatly improved by planting a multitude of walks, of aſh, elm, cheſnut, and ſeveral other trees. At Wothorp, a little diſtance from this, the earl of Exeter

Sibertoft.
2 Edw. I.
Braibrook.
Lords of Braibrook.
Mort. p. 500.
Pipewell.
Domeſday-book.
Rockingham
Laxton.
Inqu. 2. Ed. II. & 4 Hen. IV.
Pighteſley.
Heringworth.
* *De Cantelupo.*
† Now, C. Lords Zouch.
† *De Sancto Mauro.*
Kirby.
Deane.
Barons of Engain.
Blatherwic.
† Now live, C.
* Two, C.
Apthorp.
Thornhaugh.
‖ *De Sancto Medardo.*
† Now, C.
Welledon.
Baſſets of Welledon.
Colliweſton.
Slates for covering houſes.
Wittering-heath.
Burleigh.
Baron Burleigh.
Wothorp.

ter hath another handſome ſeat, with a little park walled about; it was built by Thomas Cecil, the firſt earl of Exeter of this family; and, though not very ſmall, (for, after the reſtoration, it was large enough to receive the then duke of Buckingham, and his family for ſome years) yet ſo mean did it ſeem in compariſon of the former, that its founder pleaſantly ſaid, "he built it only to retire out of the duſt, "while his great houſe of Burleigh was ſweep-"ing."]

Berneck. Below Burleigh, at Berneck, lie the old ſtone-quarries, out of which the abbies of Peterborough and Ramſey were built; here (to uſe the very words of the Hiſtory of Ramſey) "the ſtrength of the quar-"ry-men is often exerciſed, yet ſtill there remains "work whereon to employ them; inaſmuch as they "reſt and refreſh the quarries, now and then, by "ſucceſſion." And we read, in king Edward the Confeſſor's charter, "that, in conſideration of four "thouſand eels in Lent, the monks of Ramſey ſhall "have, out of the territory of St. Peter, ſo much "ſquare ſtone as they need, at Berneck; and of * Beneath, C. "rough ſtone for walls, at Burch." * Above Berneck, the Roman way, which the neighbouring inhabitants call the Forty-foot way, from its breadth, cuts this ſhire into two, from Caſtor to Stamford, and appears in a high cauſey; eſpecially by the little wood of Berneck, where it has a beacon ſet upon the very ridge; and runs along † through Burleigh-park, [and ſo on to Stamford.] † By the park-wall, C.

A few miles from hence, the Welland runs by Maxey. Maxey-caſtle, formerly belonging to the barons of Wake; and by Peag-kirk (where, in the infancy of Chriſtianity in England, Pega, a holy woman who gave a name to the place, and was ſiſter of St. Guthlac, together with other devout virgins, by their life and example gave excellent documents of piety and chaſtity;) and then it comes to the fens ſo often mentioned. And, by reaſon the bank on the ſouth ſide thereof is neglected, the river overflows the adjacent lands (to the great damage of the proprietors;) and, having thus broken out of its channel, which went formerly by Spalding, it falls into the Nen, and extremely overcharges it. Peag-kirk. Ingulphus.

The leſſer Avon, (which, as I ſaid, is the other boundary of this ſhire northward, but continues ſuch only about five or ſix miles) breaking out near the ſpring of the Welland, runs weſtward by Stamford upon Avon, the ſeat of the family of Cave, out of which ſeveral branches of good note have grown up in the neighbouring tract; and alſo by Lilburne, the ſeat, formerly, of the Canvils. That this hath been anciently a Roman ſtation I am perſuaded by its ſituation upon one of their military ways, and by the ancient trenches there, and a little piked hill caſt up, which ſome dug, of † late days, in hopes of finding old hidden treaſures; but, inſtead of gold, they met with coals. [The ſaid marks of antiquity, together with the diſtances anſwering on both ſides, (viz. near twelve miles from Bennavenna, and nine from Vennones) induced the late learned commentator upon Antoninus to fix the ancient Tripontium here (at Dowbridge,) rather than at Towceſter; which he obſerves to be much out of the courſe of the Itinerary, and not to anſwer, in point of diſtance from the ſtations on each hand.] And thus this little river, after it hath paſſed under Dowbridge, leaves Northamptonſhire, and enters Warwickſhire. Stamford. Cave. † So ſaid anno 1607. Page 99.

Bounds of the ancients. From the digging up of the coals before-mentioned, what if I ſhould gueſs, that this hill was thrown up for a mark or boundary? ſince Siculus Flaccus tells us, that either aſhes, coals, potſherds, broken glaſſes, bones half-burnt, lime, or plaiſter, were wont to be put under ſuch bounds or limits; and St. Auguſtine writes thus of coals: "Is it not a wonderful thing, Lib. de Civ. Dei, xxi. c 4. "that, though coals are ſo brittle, that with the leaſt "blow they break, with the leaſt preſſure they are "cruſhed in pieces, yet no time can deſtroy them; "inſomuch that they who pitch land-marks are "wont to throw them underneath, to convince any "litigious perſon, who ſhall affirm, though ever ſo "long after, that no land-mark was there?" And ſo much the rather I am inclined to this opinion, becauſe they who have written of limits, or bounds, inform us, that certain hillocks, which they termed botontines, were placed in limits; ſo that I ſuppoſe moſt of Botontines. theſe mounts and round hillocks, which are ſo commonly ſeen, were raiſed for this purpoſe; and that Hence, perhaps, come our buttings. aſhes, coals, potſherds, &c. might be found under them by digging deep into the ground.

The firſt earl that this county had, at leaſt that I Earls of Northampton. know of, was Waldeof, the ſon of the warlike Siward; who was alſo earl of Huntingdon, and loſt his head, for treaſon againſt William the Conqueror; leaving only two daughters, which he had by Judith, the Conqueror's niece by a ſiſter on the mother's ſide. Simon * Sinlis, being ſcornfully rejected by Judith, The life of Waldeof. the mother, on account of his being lame, married * De S. Lizio, five Sylvanectenſis. Maud, the eldeſt daughter; and built St. Andrew's church and the caſtle of Northampton. To him ſucceeded his ſon, Simon the ſecond; who was a long time at law, about his mother's eſtate, with David king of Scots, her ſecond huſband; and, having ſided with king Stephen, died, in the year of our Lord 1152, with this ‖ elogy, "A youth addicted to every thing ‖ Elogio. "that was unlawful, every thing that was unſeemly." His ſon, Simon the third, going on with the ſuit againſt the Scots for his right to the earldom of Huntingdon, waſted his eſtate; but, through the favour of king Henry the Second, he married the daughter and heir of Gilbert de Gant earl of Lincoln; and, having at laſt recovered the earldom of Huntingdon, and diſſeized the Scots, he died without iſſue in the year 1185. Many years after, Edward the Third created William de Bohun (a perſon of approved valour) earl of Northampton; and, when his elder brother Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Eſſex, and conſtable of England, was not able, in that warlike age, to ſupport the character of conſtable, he made William conſtable of England. His ſon Humphrey, ſucceeding in the earldom of Northampton, as alſo in the earldoms of Hereford and Eſſex, (upon his uncle's dying without iſſue) had two daughters; one married to Thomas of Woodſtock, the youngeſt ſon of king Edward the Third; the other to Henry of Lancaſter duke of Hereford, and afterwards king of England. The daughter of Thomas Woodſtock brought her grandfather's title of Northampton, together with others, into the family of the Staffords by marriage; but, when they were deprived of their honours, king Edward the Sixth advanced William Parr earl of Eſſex, a moſt accompliſhed courtier, to the title of marquis of Northampton; who, † within our memory, died † So ſaid anno 1607. without iſſue. And * king James [the Firſt,] in * Now, while I am upon this work, our moſt ſerene ſovereign, C. the year of our Lord 1603, at the ſame time, advanced Henry Howard, brother of the † duke of † Laſt duke, C. Norfolk, (a perſon of great wit and eloquence, a complete maſter of the moſt uſeful arts and ſciences, exceedingly prudent, and no leſs provident) to the degree

LEICESTER SHIRE

by Rob.t Morden

A scale of Miles

Great 1 2 3 4 5 6

Middle 1 2 3 4 5 6

Small 1 2 3 4 5 6

PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE.

PART OF WARWI- SHIRE

PART OF Atherston HUNDRED

PART OF NOTTINGHAM SHIRE

WEST GOS- DARBY

SPAR HUND.

KRIC HO. HUND.

COTE Charnwood Forrest HUND.

GOOSE LAX- TON. HUND.

Bosworth Gadeby KING Leicester Forrest

Lutterworth HUND.

Ashby de la zouch

Hinckley

Non Eaton

Rugby

Castle Dunnington

Melborne Castle

Isby walton

Kegworth

Wilson

Breedon on ye Hill

Dyeworth

Stanton Harold

Tong

Langley

Hatherne

Normanton

Stamford

Long whatton

Dishley thorpe

Thorp Acre

Merill grange

Belton

Newbold

Worthington

the Great park

Blaugherby

Cole Orton

Osgothorp

Thringston

Knights thorpe

Overton Sunsy

Scheepshead

Grace Dieu

Swenington

Whitwick

Loughborough

Burley pk

Beaumanor

Quarendon

Woodhouse

Ratcliff

Wilne Ferry

Trent R.

Hemington

Lockington

Soley

Wilne

Pickering-grange

Markfield

Thornton

Bradgate

Swythland

Croxston

Whittington grang.

Newtown

Groby

Glenfield

Kirby Mallory

Braunston

Ayleston

Kington

Enderby

Huncote

Glen Parva

Whetstone

Narborow

Blaby

Cosby

Countesthorp

Foston

Wigston

Peatling

Gilmorton

Bittesswell

Kimcote

Walcot

Misterton

Cotesbatch

N. Kilworth

S. Kilworth

Shawell

Swinsford

Catthorp

Lilborne

Stanford

Clifton

Brownsover

Newton Harcourt

Knaptoft

Shearsby

Arnesby

Claybrooke

Ullesthorp

Arkby mag

Arkby pva

Peatling pva

Burton Burcell

Willoughby Waterles

Brantingthorp

Walton

Bensford Bridge

Swift R.

Avon R.

Anker R.

Watling street

Leicester ps.

Overseale

Packington

Darbishyre

Ramston

Stretton

Normanton

Swebston

Newton Nethercote

Heather

Snibston

Donington

Hucklescot

Norrispool grange

Bardon hill

Appleby parva

Appleby mag.

Snarston

Newton

Hogs norton

Ibstock

Oddeston

Shakerston

Bilston

Cungarston

Noulston

Orton upon y Mount

Grapeshill

Moreburn

Sheepy mag.

Twicross

Poole

Grindon

Sheepy pva

Temple

Cotton

Shunkton

Seare R.

Sibston

Ratcliff Culy

Upton

Atterton

Wetherley

Fenny Drayton

Dadlington

Stoke Golding

Stapleton

Barwell

Erlshilton

Normanton Turnill

Thurcaston

Higham

Wikin

Ebnesthorp

Croft

Sketchley

Burbach

Stanistanton

Aston flamvil

Sapcote

Sharesford

Sutton

Thorpe

Wigston pva

Brougton Ashley

Cleychester als Bennones

High Cross

Frolsworth

Leyr

Dunton Burcell

Claybrooke

Ullesthorp

Arkby pva

Arkby mag

Peatling pva

Peatling

Bittesswell

Gilmorton

Brantingthorp

Walton

Kimcote

Misterton

Walcot

Swift R.

Knaptoft

Shearsby

Bensford Bridge

Cotesbatch

N. Kilworth

Shawell

Swinsford

S. Kilworth

Catthorp

Lilborne

Stanford

Clifton

Avon R.

Rugby

Belgrave

Leicester Abby

Abby Gate

Braunstonthorp Werlaze

Bushby

Evington

Wigston

Odeby

Newton Harcourt

Knaptoft

Shearsby

Arnesby

Tur...

Bel...

Hus...

Bo...

T...

Kn...

Ne...

Ha...

Ar...

Sh...

Wi...

Ode...

Wig...

Glen...

Wh...

Nar...

Bla...

Cos...

Fos...

Sen...

Sou...

Sile...

Mou...

Soar H...

Rod...

Wan...

Bab...

thorpe

Bur...

Ayl...

Kin...

Enc...

Sto

IIII III II

PART of NOTTINGHAM SHIRE.

PART OF LINCOLNE SHIRE

FRAM LAND.

HUND.

Waltham on Would

EA ST GOS COTE HUND.

PART OF RUT LAND

Okeham

Melton Mowbray

Billesdon

HUND. GARTE RY.

HUND.

Vppingham

SHIRE

Hallaton

Harborough

Rokingham Castle

Belvoir Castle

Belvoir

Redmile

Muston

Bottesford

Normanton

Sutton

Barston

Plungar

Langer

Stathern

Harby

Knipton

Harston

Braunston

Croxton Kerrial

Saltby

Wikeham

Codeby

Scalford

Goldsmith grange

Stonesby

Sproxton

Ceston

Sewsterne

Garthorp

Buckminster

Wimondham

Edmondthorp

Whitwonden

Lees Thorpe

Staplefoord

Saxby

Brentingby

Eie

Burton lazers

Dalby pva

Dalby Chaleomb

Gaddesby

Queniborow

Syston

Barkby

Barkby thorpe

Beeby

Tumarton

Belgrave

Humberstone

Keham

Hungerton

Twiford

Thorp Sachfield

South Croxton

Bagrave

Pickwell

Part of Burrow

Gar

Summerby

Coldorton

Owerton

Knaueston

Newbold

Halsted

Withcok

Laund Abby

Lodding ton

Lyfeld Forrest

Bork thorpe

Flitcres Park

Lowesby

Scraptoft

Quenby

Bushby

Ewington

Engarsby

Thurnby

Houghton

Stoughton

Odeby

Skeffington

Galbey

Frisby

Norton

Stretton parva

Rawlerton

Stretton mag.

Glen mag.

Burton overy

Nefeley

Illeston

Newton Harcourt

Eleckney

Carlton Curlew

Shankton

Kilworth Harcourt

Kibworth Beauchamp

Westerby

Thurlington

Arnesby

Shearsby

Smeaton

Church Langton

W. Langton

Saddington

Laughton

E. Langton

Gumley

Mowsley

Foxton

Knoptoft

Lubenham

Thedingworth

Bowden mag.

Bowden pva

Merston Trussell

Howthorpe

Sutton

Weston

Bringhurst

Medborn

Welham

Crannow

Glowston

Drayton

Easton

Holt

Bradley

Slauston

Stanton wivell

Horninghold

Stockerston

Cathorp

Alexton

Goadby

Belton

Wardlow

Lowesby

Hotoft

Willoughby

Hickling

Over Broughton

Neither Broughton

Clauston

Dalby Wood

Barton

Prestwold

Wallon

Wartnaby

Grimston

Shouldby

Segrave

Ragdale

Saxulby

Abkettleby

Helwell

Scalford

Sileby

Hoby

Thrussington

Asterby

Welby

Ratcliff

Frisby

Rotherby

Sesmby

Kirby Bellers

Eie Kettleby

Coston

Wiverby

Fraby

Brentingby

Carrington

Brokesby

Rearsby

Wanlepp

Barkby thorpe

Tumarton

Belgrave

Humberstone

Keham

Hungerton

Twiford

Bushby

Ewington

Engarsby

Thurnby

Houghton

Stoughton

Odeby

Stretton mag.

Galbey

Frisby

Norton

Stretton parva

Rawlerton

Glen mag.

Burton overy

Nefeley

Illeston

Newton Harcourt

Eleckney

Carlton Curlew

Shankton

Kilworth Harcourt

Kibworth Beauchamp

Westerby

Thurlington

Arnesby

Shearsby

Smeaton

Church Langton

W. Langton

Saddington

Laughton

E. Langton

Gumley

Mowsley

Foxton

Knoptoft

Lubenham

Thedingworth

Bowden mag.

Bowden pva

Merston Trussell

Howthorpe

Sutton

Weston

Bringhurst

Medborn

Welham

Crannow

Glowston

Drayton

Easton

Holt

Bradley

Slauston

Stanton wivell

Horninghold

Stockerston

Cathorp

Alexton

Goadby

Belton

Wardlow

Lowesby

Hotoft

Harborough

Rokingham Castle

Thorp Langton

Foxton

Mowsley

Gumley

Knoptoft

Laughton

E. Langton

Saddington

W. Langton

Church Langton

Smeaton

Shearsby

Arnesby

Westerby

Kilworth Harcourt

Kibworth Beauchamp

Eleckney

Carlton Curlew

Shankton

Newton Harcourt

Illeston

Nefeley

Burton overy

Glen mag.

Stretton parva

Rawlerton

Stretton mag.

Galbey

Frisby

Norton

Skeffington

Odeby

Stoughton

Houghton

Thurnby

Engarsby

Bushby

Scraptoft

Quenby

Lowesby

Twiford

Hungerton

Keham

Humberstone

Belgrave

Tumarton

Barkby thorpe

Barkby

Beeby

Bagrave

Thorp Sachfield

South Croxton

Boresby

Ashby Folvile

Dalby Chaleomb

Queniborow

Syston

Wanlepp

Gaddesby

Rearsby

Brokesby

Carrington

Sileby

Hoby

Thrussington

Asterby

Welby

Ratcliff

Frisby

Rotherby

Sesmby

Kirby Bellers

Eie Kettleby

Melton Mowbray

Brentingby

Eie

Burton lazers

Dalby pva

Stapleford

Saxby

Wimondham

Edmondthorp

Whitwonden

Lees Thorpe

Buckminster

Garthorp

Coston

Sewsterne

Sproxton

Stonesby

Waltham on Would

Wiverby

Fraby

Thorp Arnold

Goldsmith grange

Scalford

Codeby

Wikeham

Saltby

Croxton Kerrial

Braunston

Knipton

Harston

Withcok

Laund Abby

Lodding ton

Lyfeld Forrest

Bork thorpe

Flitcres Park

Okeham

Owerton

Knaueston

Newbold

Halsted

Summerby

Coldorton

Pickwell

Part of Burrow

Gar

Thorp Sachfield

Twiford

Hungerton

Keham

Humberstone

Belgrave

Tumarton

Barkby thorpe

Barkby

Beeby

Bagrave

Boresby

Ashby Folvile

South Croxton

Dalby Chaleomb

Queniborow

Syston

Wanlepp

Gaddesby

Rearsby

Brokesby

Carrington

Sileby

Hoby

Thrussington

Asterby

Welby

Ratcliff

Frisby

Rotherby

Sesmby

Kirby Bellers

Eie Kettleby

Melton Mowbray

Brentingby

Eie

Burton lazers

Dalby pva

Stapleford

Saxby

Wimondham

Edmondthorp

Whitwonden

Lees Thorpe

Buckminster

Garthorp

Coston

Sewsterne

Sproxton

Stonesby

Waltham on Would

Wiverby

Fraby

Thorp Arnold

Goldsmith grange

Scalford

Codeby

Wikeham

Saltby

Croxton Kerrial

Braunston

Knipton

Harston

Withcok

Laund Abby

Lodding ton

Lyfeld Forrest

Bork thorpe

Flitcres Park

Okeham

Owerton

Knaueston

Newbold

Halsted

Summerby

Coldorton

Pickwell

Part of Burrow

Gar

Willoughby

Hickling

Over Broughton

Neither Broughton

Clauston

Dalby Wood

Barton

Prestwold

Wallon

Wartnaby

Grimston

Shouldby

Segrave

Ragdale

Saxulby

Abkettleby

Helwell

Scalford

Sileby

Hoby

Thrussington

Asterby

Welby

Ratcliff

Frisby

Rotherby

Sesmby

Kirby Bellers

Eie Kettleby

Coston

Wiverby

Fraby

Brentingby

Carrington

Brokesby

Rearsby

Sutton

Normanton

Bottesford

Muston

Redmile

Barsston

Belvoir

Belvoir Castle

Plungar

Langer

Stathern

Harby

Knipton

Harston

Braunston

Croxton Kerrial

Saltby

Wikeham

Codeby

Scalford

Goldsmith grange

Stonesby

Sproxton

Ceston

Sewsterne

Garthorp

Buckminster

Wimondham

Edmondthorp

Whitwonden

Lees Thorpe

Staplefoord

Saxby

Brentingby

Eie

Burton lazers

Dalby pva

Dalby Chaleomb

Gaddesby

Queniborow

Syston

Barkby

Barkby thorpe

Beeby

Tumarton

Belgrave

Humberstone

Keham

Hungerton

Twiford

Thorp Sachfield

South Croxton

Bagrave

Boresby

Ashby Folvile

degree and ſtyle of baron Howard of Marnehill, and to the honour of earl of Northampton; [which Henry having never married, and dying, June 15, 1614, this honour, in the year 1618, was conferred upon William lord Compton, lord preſident of Wales; who was ſucceeded firſt by Spencer, his ſon and heir; and then by James, his grandchild, ſon and heir to the ſaid Spencer, and father of George, the preſent earl: which George was the 4th earl Northampton, and was ſucceeded by his ſon James, the 5th earl; who died, October 5, 1754, leaving no iſſue; whereupon his honours, and part of his eſtate, devolved on his brother George, the 6th earl of Northampton, together with the eſtate of Spencer earl of Wilmington, in Suſſex, with the fine ſeat of Eaſt-Bourne, in that county, built by the ſaid earl of Wilmington. Upon the death of this earl George, December 6, 1758, having no iſſue, his honours and eſtate devolved on his nephew Charles Compton, the 7th earl of Northampton; who died, in October, 1763, in his return from his embaſſy at Venice, and was ſucceeded by his brother Spencer Compton, the 8th and preſent earl of Northampton.

Collins's Peerage.

There belong to this ſhire 326 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Northamptonſhire.

Eryngium vulgare J. B. vulgare & Camerarii C. B. mediterraneum Ger. mediterraneum ſeu campeſtre Park. "Common eryngo." This was ſent me by Mr. Thornton, who obſerved it not far from Daintry, beſide the old Roman way called Watling-ſtreet, near a village named Brookhall.

Gentiana concava Ger. Saponaria concava Anglica C. B. folio convoluto J. B. Anglica folio convoluto Park. "Hollow-leaved gentian, or rather ſope-wort." This was firſt found by Gerard in a ſmall grove of wood called the Spinney, near Lichbarrow.

Gnaphalium montanum ſive pes cati Park. "Mountain-cudweed or cat's-foot." On Bernake-heath, not far from Stamford.

Pulſatilla Anglica purpurea Park. Parad. flore clauſo cæruleo J. B. "Common paſque-flower." On the ſame heath in great plenty. See the ſynonymes in Cambridgeſhire.

Millefolium paluſtre flore luteo galericulato. "Hooded water-milfoil." In the ditches by the river's-ſide, as you go from Peterborough to Thorp.

Saxifraga alba, hypericum vulg. calamintha vulg. & cotyledon vulg. Upon the walls of Northampton.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

NORTH of Northamptonſhire, lies the county of Leiceſter, called, in Domeſday-book, Ledeceſterſcyre, and now Leiceſterſhire; it is all a champain county, rich in corn and grain, but for the greateſt part, deficient in woods. It is incompaſſed on the eaſt with Rutlandſhire and Lincolnſhire; on the north with Nottinghamſhire and Derbyſhire; on the weſt with Warwickſhire (from which it is parted by the military way of the Romans called Watling-ſtreet, which runs along the weſt ſkirts of this county;) and on the ſouth (as I obſerved before) it is bounded by Northamptonſhire. The river Soar paſſeth through the middle of it to the Trent; but, along the eaſt parts, there runs a ſmall gentle ſtream called the Wreke, which at laſt falls into the Soar.

ling-et.

On the ſouth ſide (where the county is bounded, on one hand, with the river Avon the leſs, and on the other with the Welland) nothing of note preſents itſelf, unleſs it be near the head of the Welland, where is the town of Haverborough, commonly called Harborough famous for its beaſt-fair. [Of late, it hath given the title, firſt of baron, and then of earl, to the right honourable Bennet Sherrard, who, before his advancement to the ſaid honour of earl, had been created viſcount Sherrard of Stapleford, in this county;] and, at a little diſtance from thence, Carleton, that is, "the town of huſbandmen." I know not whether it be worth relating; but moſt of the natives of this town, either from ſome peculiar quality of the ſoil, or water, or other unknown cauſe in nature, † had an ungrateful and difficult way of ſpeaking, with a harſh guttural pronunciation, and a ſtrange * wharling in the utterance of their words. [A fellow of Trinity-college in Cambridge (a native of this Carleton, as my author thinks) made a ſpeech of a competent length, with ſelect words, as to the matter, without any [r] therein; contrived (as we may well ſuppoſe) on purpoſe to prevent a deformity of pronunciation, upon the frequent recurring of that letter: but yet the preſent inhabitants, as they retain no remains of it in their ſpeech, ſo neither in their memory; the moſt ancient among them knowing nothing of it.]

rborough. Burton c. p. 18. & 127.

leton tleu.

† Have, C.

* *Rhotaciſmus.* Fullers's Worthies.

The Roman way before-mentioned, whoſe cauſey is in other places worn away, ſhews itſelf here very plainly, and runs northward, almoſt in a direct line, along the weſt ſide of this county. You may, perhaps, laugh at my expenſive diligence and curioſity; but I have followed the track of this way very intently from the Thames into Wales, for the diſcovery of places of antiquity; nor could I expect to meet with any other more faithful guide for that purpoſe. [Of which way an ancient Eulogy of Hiſtories writes thus:

Lel. MS. tom. ii. p. 255.

thus: "The ſecond principal way is called Watling-"ſtreet, going from ſouth-eaſt to north-weſt; for it "begins at Dover; runs through the midſt of Kent "by London; thence by St. Alban's, Dunſtable, "Stratford, Touceſter, Littleborne, and St. Gilbert's-"hill near Shrewſbury; thence by Stratton, and ſo "through the middle of Wales to Cardigan." But to confine ourſelves to this county.] This way, having paſſed Dowbridge, where it leaves Northamptonſhire, is firſt interrupted by the river Swift, which is but a ſlow ſtream, though the name imports the contrary; but to the name it anſwers only in the winter-time. The bridge, over which this road was heretofore continued, they call Brandsford-bridge and

Bensford. Bensford; it was a long time broken down, and that occaſioned this famous way to be ſo little frequented for many years; but it is now repaired, at the charge of the public. Adjoining on one hand, weſtward,

Ceſter-over. lies Ceſter-over, but in Warwickſhire; a place worthy of note, were it only for the lord thereof Sir Fulk Grevil, a very eminent knight, [created a baron of this kingdom, in the eighteenth year of king James the Firſt, by the title of lord Brooke of Beauchamps-court in the county of Warwick.] But the name ſpeaks it a place of antiquity alſo; for our anceſtors never gave the name of Ceſter, but only to ancient cities or caſtles. On the other hand,

Miſterton. eaſtward, on one ſide lies Miſterton, belonging to the famous and ancient family of the Poultnies; and, on

Lutterworth. the other, Lutterworth, a ſmall market-town, formerly (by report) in the poſſeſſion of the Verdons; near

A petrifying well. which is a ſpring of water ſo very cold, that in a little time it converts ſtraws and ſticks into ſtone. The rector of this church, heretofore, was the famous

John Wickliff died 1387. John Wickliff, a man of cloſe ſubtle wit, and very well verſed in the Scriptures; who, having drawn his pen againſt the pope's authority and the church of Rome, was not only grievouſly perſecuted in his life-time, but, one and forty years after his death, by the command of the council of Sienna, his body was in a barbarous manner taken out of the grave and burnt. [The church is lately beautified with a coſtly pavement of chequered ſtone, new pews, and every thing elſe new, both in the church and chancel, except the pulpit made of thick oak-planks ſix-ſquare, with a ſeam of carved work in the joints; which is preſerved and continued in memory of Wickliff, whoſe pulpit it was, if conſtant tradition may be credited.]

From Bensford-bridge, the old way goes up to High-croſs, ſo called, becauſe formerly a croſs was erected in that high place; inſtead of which there

† Is now, C. was † a high poſt ſet up, with props to ſupport it; [but now there is erected a neat ſtone-croſs, with ſeveral inſcriptions on it.] The neighbouring inhabitants told me, that the two principal ways of England did croſs here; and that in this place ſtood

Cleyceſter. once a very flouriſhing city, called Cleyceſter, which

Cleybrook. had a ſenate of its own; and that Cleybrook, near a mile diſtant from hence, was a part of the old Cleyceſter. They ſay alſo, that, on both ſides of the way, great foundations of ſquare ſtone have been diſcovered under ground, and [a] Roman coins [and bricks] frequently caſt up by the plough. But, whatever may be under-ground, above (as the poet ſays)

——*Etiam ipſæ periere ruinæ.*

The very ruins are decay'd and loſt [b].

Theſe things conſidered, with its diſtance from Bannaventa, or Weedon, (which agrees exactly;) and the name of that bridge (of Bensford;) are inducements to believe, that the Bennones or Venones, which Bennones. manſion Antoninus places next after Bannaventa, were ſeated here; and the rather, becauſe Antoninus tells us, that the way parted here into two branches, which alſo is the common tradition: for, north-eaſt, in the road to Lincoln, the foſſe-way leads to Ratæ and Veromentum (of which places more hereafter;) and, to the north-weſt, Watling-ſtreet goes directly into Wales by Manveſſedum; of which in its proper place, when I come to Warwickſhire.

[Not far from High-croſs is Burbage, of which Burbage. church Anthony Grey (afterwards earl of Kent) became rector; and, notwithſtanding the enjoyment of that honour, he would not relinquiſh the office and work of the miniſtry, but continued therein till the end of his life.]

More above, on the ſide of the foreſaid way ſtands Hinkley, formerly belonging to Grantmaiſnil, high Hinkley. ſteward, or ſeneſchal of England, in the reigns of William Rufus and Henry the Firſt. He had two daughters, Petronilla or Parnel, married to Robert Blanchemaines earl of Leiceſter (ſo ſirnamed from the "whiteneſs" of his hands,) with whom he had the ſtewardſhip of England; and Alice, married to Roger Bigod. At the eaſt end of this church, are trenches and rampires caſt up to a great height, which the inhabitants ſay was Hugh's caſtle. Three miles from hence, lies Boſworth, an ancient market-Boſworth. town, [and, by way of diſtinction from another of the ſame name in the hundred of Gartery, called Market-Burton, p. Boſworth;] which ſaid market, with its fair, Richard 47. Harecourt obtained of king Edward the Firſt.

* Near this town, within the memory of our † grand-* Three miles diſtant. fathers, the right of the crown of England was fi-† So ſaid anno 1607. nally determined in a pitched battle; for, there, Henry earl of Richmond, with a ſmall body of men, gave battle to Richard the Third, who had villainouſly uſurped the crown; and, whilſt, for the liberty of his country, Henry valiantly expoſed his life, he happily overcame and ſlew the tyrant; and, in the midſt of blood and ſlaughter, was with joyful acclamations ſaluted king, having, by his valour, delivered England from the dominion of a tyrant, and by his conduct freed the nation from the civil diſſenſions which had ſo long diſturbed it. Hereupon Bernardus Andreas, a poet of Tholouſe, who lived in thoſe days, in an ode to Henry the Seventh, alludes thus to the roſes, which were the ‖ device of that king: ‖ *Inſignia.*

[a] One, of the emperor Caius Caligula in copper, ſtamped, as Occo ſets down, A. D. 42. Upon the one ſide, the emperor with a laurel-wreath, with this inſcription, *C. Cæſar. Divi. Auli. Pron. Aug. P. M. T. R. P.* IIII. *PP.* Upon the reverſe, *Veſta S. C.* Veſta ſitting in a chair, holding in her right hand a diſh. Another coin is of Conſtantine the Great, ſtamped A. D. 306. Upon the one ſide, the face with a laurel-wreath circumſcribed, viz. *Conſtantinus P. F. Aug.* Upon the reverſe, *Soli invicto Comiti*, T. F. P. T. R. The figure of the ſun. Burton's Leiceſterſhire.

[b] Sir William Dugdale farther obſerves, that the earth (ſo far as this extended) is of a darker colour than the reſt thereabouts; and of ſuch rankneſs, that much of it hath been carried by the huſbandmen to farther diſtances, like dung, to make the ground more fertile.

Ecce

Ecce nunc omnes poſuere venti
Murmura, præter Zephyrum tepentem;
Hic roſas nutrit, nitidoſque flores
Veris amœni.

Now the rough tempeſts all have breath'd their laſt;
All winds are huſh'd, except the gentle weſt;
By whoſe kind gales are bluſhing roſes blown,
And happy ſpring with all its joys comes on.

Burton's Leic. p. 47. [The exact place of this battle is frequently more and more diſcovered by pieces of armour, weapons, and other warlike accoutrements, dug up here; and, eſpecially, a great many arrow-heads were found there, which are of a long and large proportion, far greater than any now in uſe. There is likewiſe a little mount caſt up, where the common report is, that, before the engagement, Henry earl of Richmond made his ſpeech for the encouragement of the army.

Lindley. Not far from Boſworth is Lindley; of which lordſhip it is remarkable (ſays Mr. Burton) that therein was never ſeen an adder, ſnake, or lizard; though in all the bordering places they have been commonly found. Not far from hence is Higham, in old deeds written Hecham, and memorable, among other things, for a curious piece of antiquity *, diſcovered there, in the year 1607, in the following manner: An inhabitant of this town, in taking up a great ſquare ſtone which lay in Watlingſtreet-way, upon the croſſing of another way that leads to Coventry, met with about two hundred and fifty pieces of ſilver of the coin of king Henry the Third, each of the weight of three-pence; on the one ſide whereof was the king's head, with a hand holding a ſceptre, circumſcribed *Henricus Rex*; and, on the other ſide, a croſs-molin between roundels, with this circumſcription "Fulke "on Lued." There was alſo a gold ring, with a fair ruby in it; another with an agate; and a third of ſilver, wherein was a flat ruddy ſtone ingraven with Arabic characters, thus:

* Burton's Leic. p. 131.

Engliſhed by Mr. Bedwell:

By Mahomet magnify him,
Turn from him each hand that may hurt him.

He found likewiſe certain great catch-hooks and keepers of ſilver, with ſome links of an old-faſhioned great gold-chain; all theſe lay by the ſide of the ſtone, deep in the ground; and, under the ſame ſtone, lay two or three pieces of ſilver coins of Trajan the emperor.

† Burton's Leiceſterſhire p. 131. † This laſt paſſage would perſuade one, that the ſtone itſelf was a baſis to ſome altar dedicated to Trajan, according to that cuſtom of the Romans of laying ſome of the preſent emperor's coins under the foundation of their buildings, monuments, &c. The ſame cuſtom they had in their burials, as appears by the coins found in ſeveral urns and barrows throughout England; and this, perhaps, may account for the ſtone and coins. The money, rings, and other things found by the ſide of the ſtone, Mr. Burton conjectures to have been the treaſure of ſome Jew; || for that people flouriſhed mightily in England a little after the conqueſt, being encouraged particularly by William Rufus; upon which they became very rich. But their wealth, in the ſucceeding reigns, did them great injury, when they were miſerably tortured by king John, to make them diſcover and deliver up their hidden treaſures. In the 11th of Edward the Firſt, their ſynagogues were all pulled down; and, in the 16th of that king, they were all baniſhed the realm, to the number of fifteen thouſand. But their riches were all to be left behind; and they were not allowed to take any money or goods away with them, except only for the neceſſary charges of tranſportation. In this difficulty, what can we imagine more probable, than that they buried and hid their treaſures under-ground, in hopes that the reigns of the ſucceeding kings might be more favourable to them? The ring with the Arabic characters ſeems to confirm the ſame thing; and it might be brought over out of Paleſtine or ſome of thoſe eaſtern countries, by ſome of the Jews, who, (as Buxtorf tells us) having a natural love to their own country, uſed ſometimes to viſit it. And the learned antiquary before-mentioned is of opinion, that it was laid here to challenge the property, whenever there ſhould be occaſion to enter a claim; becauſe, without ſome ſuch thing, they would belong to the king, or to a common perſon, by preſcription. Thus, † when Ludgate was taken down, in the year 1586, to be rebuilt, they found in the wall a ſtone engraven with Hebrew letters to this effect: "This is the dwell-"ing of Rabbi Moſes, the ſon of the honourable Rab-"bi Iſaac."]

|| Neubrig. Hiſt. l. iv. c. 8, 9, &c. Malmeſb. l. xiii. c. 4.

† Stow's Survey of London, fol. 39.

We meet with nothing more upon this way worthy to be mentioned, unleſs it be, at ſome diſtance, Aſhby de la Zouch, a moſt pleaſant town, now belonging to the earls of Huntingdon; formerly, to Alan de la Zouch, a baron, who bore for his arms, on a ſhield gules, 10 bezants. This man, having married one of the coheirs of Roger de Quincy earl of Wincheſter, came, in her right, to a great eſtate in this county; but, having commenced a ſuit againſt John earl of Warren, who choſe rather to determine the matter by the ſword than by law, he was killed by him, in the king's-hall at Weſtminſter, anno 1279; and, a few years after, the daughters and heirs of his nephew conveyed this eſtate by marriage into the families of Seymour and Holland. But this town came afterwards to the family of Haſtings, who have here a † beautiful ſeat, [though at preſent running to decay. Here are alſo two ruined towers of the palace of the earls of Huntingdon, built by the lord Haſtings, who was beheaded by king Richard the Third; in the late civil wars, it was a garriſon for the king, and afterwards demoliſhed.] Of this family William procured, * of Henry the Sixth, the privilege of a fair. [Its coming into this noble family happened, upon the attainder of James Butler earl of Ormond and Wiltſhire, after king Edward the Fourth recovered the crown. Sir William Haſtings had a grant of it, in conſideration of his ſignal ſervices againſt king Henry the Sixth and his party; upon which account, he was alſo made a baron, chamberlain of the king's houſhold captain of Calais, and knight of the garter. This I take to be the ſame William, mentioned before as procuring

Aſhby. Barons Zouch of Aſhby. Vid. Burt. p. 16.

† Anno 1607.

* Or Ed. IV.

procuring for it the privilege of a fair from Henry the Sixth; (for the market cannot be meant, becauſe the town enjoyed that privilege long before.) But, in truth, it ſeems to be a miſtake for Edward the Fourth; becauſe Sir William always oppoſed the Lancaſtrian party in favour of the houſe of York, and, upon that turn of government, procured this grant. Beſides, it expreſly appears that, in the 11th of Edward the Fourth, he had a charter of two fairs to be held there yearly, with a licenſe to make, amongſt other of his houſes, this of Aſhby a caſtle, which was demoliſhed in 1648; at which time, many other noble ſeats underwent the ſame fate by an ordinance of the parliament. This manor, in a lineal deſcent from the ſaid William lord Haſtings, came to the preſent earl of Huntingdon.]

Colorton. Nor ought I to omit Cole-Overton, the ſeat of H. de Bellomont or Beaumont, deſcended from the ſame family with the viſcounts de Bellomont; [but this family is lately extinct by the death of Thomas lord Beaumont, who bequeathed his eſtate to Sir George Beaumont, baronet, of Stoughton-Grange, near Leiceſter. In this pariſh of Cole-Overton is a noted Griffy-dam. mineral water called Griffy-dam (as others alſo have been lately diſcovered in this county, at Dunton and Cadeby.)] The place hath the name of diſtinction Pit-coals. from pit-coals, being a bituminous earth hardened by nature, and here (to the great profit of the lord of the manor) dug up in ſuch plenty, as to ſupply the neighbouring country, all about, with firing. [Not Oſgathorp. far from hence, is Oſgathorp, where Thomas Harley, citizen of London, built very convenient houſes for ſix poor miniſters widows, with the allowance of 10l. per annum to each; and alſo a free-ſchool, with a * 40l. per annum. * good ſtipend.

Stanton-Harold. North-weſt from hence is Stanton-Harold, in the pariſh of Breedon; where, near the noble ſeat of the right honourable the lord Ferrers, is a new-built church, a very curious ſtructure of ſquare ſtone; of the founder whereof an inſcription in the front gives this account:

In the year 1653.

When all things ſacred throughout the nation
Were either demoliſhed or prophaned,
Sir Robert Shirley, baronet, founded this church;
Whoſe ſingular praiſe it is to have done
The beſt things in the worſt of times.

Appleby. And, at the like diſtance from Aſhby de la Zouch, to the ſouth, at a place called Appleby, Sir John Moore, citizen, and once lord mayor of London, built a very noble ſchool-houſe, and endowed it with extraordinary ſalaries, for a * maſter, an † uſher and a * 60l. † 40l. || 20l. || writing-maſter; with a convenient houſe and outhouſes for each.]

The river Soar (as I have already obſerved) runs through the middle of this county; which, riſing not far from the Street-way, and increaſing with the addition of many little ſprings, flows gently to the north, and, in its courſe, waſhes the weſt and north ſides of the principal town of the ſhire, called by authors [Legerceaſter, Ligoraceaſter, Lygraceaſter, Legraceaſter, Legorceaſter,] Legeceſtria, Leogora, Legeo-ceſter, and Leiceſter. [(And, in reading our ancient hiſtories, Leiceſter. V. Burton, p 160. it muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from the Britiſh Caer-legion, or Caer-leon (i. e. Weſt-Cheſter;) which is named Legeceaſter, Legaceaſter, and, by middle-age writers, Legaceſtre.)] This is a place of great antiquity, and no leſs beauty. In the year 680, when Sexwulph, by king Ethelred's order, divided the kingdom of the Mercians into dioceſes, he placed here a biſhop's ſeat, and was himſelf the firſt biſhop of the ſee. [The ſeat was near St. Margaret's church, as appears by a ground there, ſtill called the Biſhop's Barn-cloſe; and a royalty, called to this day the Biſhop's fee.] But, after a few years, the ſee being tranſlated to another place, that dignity determined, and the wealth and reputation of the town decayed, by little and little, till Edelfleda, a noble lady, in the year of our Lord 914, repaired and fortified the place with new walls; ſo that Matthew Paris in his Leſſer Hiſtory writes thus: "Legeceſtria "is a moſt wealthy city, and incompaſſed with an "indiſſoluble wall, of which if the foundation were "ſtrong and good, the place would be inferior to no "city whatſoever." At the coming in of the Normans, it was well peopled and frequented, and had many burgeſſes, "twelve of whom" (as we find recorded in William the Firſt's book) "were by "ancient tenure to go with the king, as often as "he went to war; but, in caſe he made an expe-"dition by ſea, then they ſent four horſes as far as "London, for the carriage of arms, or other neceſſa-"ries. This town paid to the king yearly thirty "pounds by tale, and twenty in ore, and five and "twenty † ſextaries of honey." But, in the time † A pint and a half or 24 ounces. of Henry the Second, it was oppreſſed with great misfortunes, and the walls were demoliſhed, [by Richard Lucy, chief juſtice of England, who had the government, during the abſence of the king in Ireland, anno 1173] when Robert, ſirnamed Boſſu, that is, "crook-backed," earl of Leiceſter, endeavoured to raiſe an inſurrection againſt his prince; which Matthew Paris delivers in theſe words: "For the 1173. "contumacy of earl Robert in oppoſing the king, "the noble city of Leiceſter was beſieged and ruin-"ed by king Henry, and the wall, which ſeemed "indiſſoluble, thrown down to the very foundation, "quite round." Let me add out of the ſaid Leſſer Hiſtory, "That the walls, (being faulty in the "foundations) when they were undermined, and the "props burnt that ſupported them, fell in great "pieces, which remain * to this day in the ſhape of * Matth. Paris died, in 1259. "rocks for bigneſs and ſolidity; ſuch was the in-"diſſoluble firmneſs of the mortar." Miſerable was the condition of theſe citizens at that time, both in relation to their fines and baniſhment; who, having with a ſum of money purchaſed a licenſe to depart, were, notwithſtanding, ſo terrified, that they took ſanctuary at Alban's and St. Edmundſbury. Alſo the caſtle here, which was a large and ſtrong building, was diſmantled. [It was the court of the great Henry duke of Lancaſter, who added to it (by computation) twenty-ſix acres of ground, which he incloſed with a very ſtrong wall of ſquare ſtone, at leaſt eighteen feet high; and he called it his *Novum opus*, vulgarly, now, the Newark, where the beſt houſes in or near Leiceſter, are, and do ſtill remain extra-parochial, as being under-caſtle guard by an ancient grant from the crown. The hall of this palace and the kitchen are preſerved entire, by which a gueſs may be given at the whole; the former being ſo lofty and ſpacious, that the courts of juſtice, when the aſſizes are held there, are at ſuch a diſtance as to give no diſturbance to each other. There are ſeveral gate-ways to enter this palace; but that which faces the eaſt is eſteemed a curious piece of architecture, for its noble arch; over which, in the tower,

tower, is kept the magazine for the militia of the county.]

Beneath this caſtle is a very fair collegiate hoſpital, in the church whereof Henry earl of Lancaſter, and Henry of Lancaſter, his ſon, who was the firſt
1330. duke of Lancaſter, lie buried; which duke, in his old-age, piouſly built and dedicated the ſame, for the maintenance of poor people. Of this Henry Knighton of Leiceſterſhire, who lived in that age, writes as follows: "Henry duke of Lancaſter was the firſt foun-
" der of the collegiate church and hoſpital without
" the ſouth gate at Leiceſter, in which he placed a
" dean and twelve canons prebendaries, with as
* *Miniſtri.* " many vicars and other * miniſters, one hundred
" poor and weak people, and ten able women to ſerve
" and aſſiſt the ſick and weak; and he ſufficiently
" endowed the ſaid hoſpital." [This, with divine ſervice therein, doth, in ſome meaſure, ſtill ſubſiſt by certain ſtipends paid out of the duchy of Lancaſter, together with divers new charities; and there is another hoſpital built by Sir William Wigſton, a merchant of the ſtaple in this town, in the reign of king Henry the Eighth, which is in a very proſperous condition.]

On the other ſide of the town, amongſt pleaſant meadows watered by the Soar, was a monaſtery,
† De Prees. called, from its ſituation, † De Pratis; of which the
1143. foreſaid Knighton writes thus: "Robert le Boſſu,
" earl of Leiceſter, founded the monaſtery of St.
" Mary de Prees of Leiceſter, and richly endowed
" the ſame with lands, poſſeſſions, and revenues;
" himſelf alſo, with the conſent of Amicia, his wife,
" became a canon regular in the ſame, fifteen
" years ſerved God there in the habit of a regular,
" and died in the Lord a canon." This his taking upon him the canonical habit was by way of penance, for having been in arms againſt his prince. What name Leiceſter had, in the times of the Romans, does not appear; I think, it is called, in the Catalogue of Ninnius, Caer Lerion; [and Mr. Somner ſaith it had its name from the river, now called Soar, but formerly Leire; of which name there is a town that ſtands near the head of it.] But, that it was built by the fabulous king Leir, let who will believe for me; its ſituation on the military way called the Foſſe, and its diſtance from the Bennones [High-croſs,] and Verometum [Borough-hill,] agree ſo exactly with the deſcription of Antoninus, that I cannot but be-
Ratæ. lieve, that this is the Ratæ, which in Ptolemy is called Ragæ; though there is not the leaſt footſtep of the word Ratæ remaining, unleſs it be in the name of an old trench ſcarce half a mile diſtant from the ſouth gate of Leiceſter, called Rawdikes; [and in Ratby three miles from Leiceſter, too far remote from the Roman foſſe, and without any marks of
Gale, Itin. p. 100. antiquity. But (not to mention, that Fern, called, in Celtic, as Dioſcorides ſays, Ratis, and, in Britiſh, Rhedyn, grows hereabouts in abundance) that conjecture, grounded upon the ſituation and diſtance, is much confirmed by ſeveral pieces of Roman antiquities which have been diſcovered here; as, 1ſt, an ancient temple dedicated (as is ſuppoſed) to Janus, which had a flamen or high-prieſt reſident here; an argument whereof is the great ſtore of bones of beaſts (which were ſacrificed) that have been dug up. On this account, that place in the town is called Holy-bones; where are ſome ruins of ancient brick-work remaining. It is ſaid that the church of St. Nicholas was built out of the ruins of it; and, indeed, the conjecture receives ſome ſtrength from hence, that the preſent building has many rows and pieces of ancient bricks about it. 2. Another conſiderable piece of antiquity was diſcovered in this town by an inhabitant, who, ſeveral years ago, was digging for a cellar; and the workmen were very careful to have it preſerved. It has been thought by many to be the fable of Actæon, chiefly from its having on it a creature with the head of a ſtag; but that appears to be only a monſter with a ſtag's head. The figures are a Cupid with his bow drawn, and a man with one of his arms about a monſter's neck, as going to kiſs it; and the whole is, in reality, the repreſentation of that fable, which feigns Venus to revenge herſelf upon one who had found fault with her, by engaging her ſon Cupid to make him fall in love with a monſter. It was wrought with little ſtones, ſome white, and others of a cheſnut colour; and it is a very rare piece. The cellar is near the elm-trees, not far from All-ſaints church; and few travellers of curioſity paſs that way, without a ſight of it. 3. There have been found here medals and coins in great abundance, both of ſilver and copper; of Veſpaſian, Domitian, Trajan, Antoninus, and others. 4. Near the town, ſomewhat deep in the ground, was found a piece of work of ſtone arched over; the ſtones were very ſmall, about an inch long, and half an inch broad and thick, finely jointed together with thin mortar; it was in length about five or ſix yards, and in breadth about four; and the roof was covered with a ſquare kind of quarry, with ſmall earthen pipes therein. This (as Mr. Burton thinks) was a ſtoup or hot-houſe to bathe in; for Vitruvius tells us, that the Romans, growing by degrees wealthy and wanton, made uſe of theſe hot baths to purge and clarify themſelves. Not unlike this is a late diſcovery which hath been made of a room twelve feet deep; the walls of which were finely painted, and in it were two chimnies [a].

Holy-bones.

The church of St. Margaret's is a noble and elegant ſtructure, famous for a ring of ſix bells of ſo melodious a ſound exact notes, that they are reputed not inferior to any in the kingdom. The chief buſineſs of Leiceſter is the ſtocking-trade, of which there hath been for ſome years an unuſual return made of ſixty thouſand pounds per annum.]

Here I am at a ſtand, and look about me to ſee what way I ſhall follow, as my guide to the ancient towns. Ranulph the monk of Cheſter tells us, that the old Street-way goes from hence to Lincoln through the waſtes; but through what waſtes he tells us not. The vulgar opinion is, that it went on to the north through Nottinghamſhire; but Antoninus the emperor (if I miſtake not) ſeems to intimate that it went northward through this county into Lincolnſhire. And, this way, the footſteps of antiquity appear in ſome places, of which we ſhall ſpeak in their order, but, that way, though I have made diligent ſearch, I have not hitherto diſcovered any ſuch thing; what others may have done, I know not.

Near this place is Grooby, a rich and ample manor; Grooby.

[a] With the antiquities of this place, we muſt take notice of a memorable epitaph, in the church of St. Martin's here, over Mr. John Heyrick, who died, the 2d of April, 1589, aged 76. He lived in one houſe with Mary, his wife, full fifty-two years, and, in all that time, never buried man, woman, nor child, though ſometimes twenty in family; the ſaid Mary lived to ninety-ſeven years, and ſaw, before her death, (December 8, 1611) of her children, and children's children, and their children, to the number of one hundred forty-three.

which

V. Burton, p. 122.

which from Grantmaiſnil (whom William the Firſt had inriched with great revenues) deſcended, by the earls of Leiceſter and the Quincies, to the family of

Ferrers and Greys of Grooby.

Ferrers; of which family the lord Ferrers of Grooby, for a long time, enjoyed the honour of barons; but, at laſt, leaving one only daughter, Iſabella, ſhe by marriage conveyed the ſame to the Greys, from whom

* While I am reviſing this work, C.

it came again to the crown by attainder. * But the moſt potent prince, king James [the Firſt,] reſtored Sir Henry Grey, a knight of great worth, to this honour of his anceſtors, having, before his coronation, created him baron Grey of Grooby; [whoſe grandſon of the ſame name was by king Charles the Firſt advanced to the higher dignity of earl of Stamford.

About ſeven miles north from Leiceſter, on the foſſe-way, is a ſmall round hill, ſuppoſed to be one of the Roman tumuli, and well known to travellers

Segs-hill.

by the name of Segs-hill, or Sex-hill; there being ſix pariſhes which center at that hill, and ſet the marks of their pariſh-bounds there.]

Let us now return to the river Soar, which, having

Thurcaſton.

paſſed by Leiceſter, [runs by Thurcaſton, famous for the birth of that good prelate and devout martyr Hugh Latimer; where the inhabitants pretend to ſhew ſome remainder of the houſe in which he was born, or at leaſt the very place where it ſtood. Then

Mount-Soar-hill.

the Soar] giveth name to Mount-Sorrel, or rather Mount-Soar-hill, a compound of Norman and Engliſh; it is now only noted for its market [kept on Mondays, and a yearly fair upon the 29th of June, St. Peter's day; it being granted by king Edward the Firſt, in the twentieth year of his reign, to Nicholas de Segrave the elder.] But heretofore it was moſt famous for a caſtle ſeated on a ſteep and craggy hill, and hanging over the river; which firſt belonged to the earls of Leiceſter, and afterwards to Saher de Quincy, earl of Wincheſter, in the barons war: At

Hiſtor. minor.

this day, it is nothing but a heap of rubbiſh; for, in the year 1217, being taken after a long ſiege, the inhabitants pulled it down to the ground as "a neſt "of the devil, and a den of thieves and robbers."

Bradgate.

[Not far from hence, on this ſide, is Bradgate, the ſeat of Thomas Grey earl of Stamford, and baron Grey of Grooby; and, on the other ſide of the

Radcliff.

river, Radcliff, where is an uncommon tumulus which ſeems to be the monument of ſome Daniſh king, not only becauſe the Danes are known to have been much converſant in thoſe parts, but alſo becauſe the figure of it (which is long, whereas theſe tumuli are generally round) agrees with the account which Olaus Wormius gives of the ſepulchres of the moſt ancient Daniſh kings, that they were made *ad magnitudinem & figuram carinæ maximæ navis regiæ*, "in bigneſs and ſhape like the keel of a

† Higher, C.
* Other ſide, C.

"large ſhip." † Lower, on the * ſame ſide of the river,] is Barrow, where is dug the firmeſt and moſt

Barrow.
‖ *Calx.*

approved ſort of ‖ lime for building. [In this town is an hoſpital, newly erected by Theophilus Cave and Humphry Babington, and alſo well endowed, for the old batchelors and widowers of this pariſh and that of Quarendon adjoining.] A few miles from thence, the Soar ends its courſe in the river Trent,

Loughborough.

a little below Loughborough, a market-town, which, in the reign of queen Mary, had one baron, Edward

Burton, p. 181.

Haſtings, dignified with this title. [It was the ancient inheritance of the noble family of the Deſpenſers, who obtained the privilege of a weekly market, with certain fairs to be kept here; but, upon the death and attainder of Hugh le Deſpenſer, earl of Wincheſter, in the 19th of Edward the Second, it was forfeited to the crown, and granted by king Edward the Third to Henry lord Beaumont in general tail; in whoſe poſterity it continued, till William viſcount Beaumont, being in the battle of Towton-field, on the ſide of king Henry the Sixth, was attainted of high treaſon in the 1ſt of Edward the Fourth, and the manor granted to William lord Haſtings; but viſcount Beaumont was reſtored to it by king Henry the Seventh, and, upon the attainder of viſcount Lovel, his ſucceſſor, it returned to the crown. In the 19th of Henry the Eighth, the marquis of Dorſet obtained a grant of it; but, upon the attainder of his ſon Henry duke of Suffolk, March 2, it was forfeited to the queen, who granted it to Edward lord Haſtings of Loughborough, from whom it directly deſcended to the preſent earl of Huntingdon. This Edward was the third ſon to George, earl of Huntingdon; and he did great ſervices to queen Mary by the forces which he had raiſed, on the death of king Edward the Sixth, to oppoſe the lady Jane Grey: he was firſt made maſter of her horſe, and was of her privy-council, and knight of the moſt noble order of the garter; and, having obtained the grant of this manor, amongſt others, he was created lord Haſtings of this place, and made lord chamberlain to that queen's houſhold.] But, upon her death, who had a great affection for him, he, cloyed with this world, refuſed to live longer in it, and, devoting himſelf wholly to God, retired into the hoſpital which he had erected at Stoke Pogeis in Buckingſhire; where he lived very piouſly among the poor people, and with them finiſhed his courſe devoutly in Chriſt. [Since his death, it has given the ſame title to Henry Haſtings, eſquire, ſecond ſon to Henry earl of Huntingdon, who was a perſon of great valour and military conduct, and the firſt that appeared in arms on the behalf of king Charles the Firſt: who conducted the queen from Burlington to Oxford, and planted divers garriſons with his own forces, and particularly that of Aſhby de la Zouch in this county; and, as a reward for his extraordinary ſervice, was, in the 19th of Charles the Firſt, advanced to the dignity of a peer of this realm by the title of baron of Loughborough. He departed this life unmarried at London, January 18, 1666, in the 55th year of his age; and he was buried in the collegiate chapel royal of St. George in Windſor-caſtle.]

That this Loughborough was that royal villa (in the Saxon tongue, called Lieganburge; [by the Saxon Annals, Lygeanburh and Lygeanbyrig; by Florence, Liganburh; by later writers Lienberig and Lienberi;)] which, Marianus ſays, Cuthulfus took from the Britons, in the year of Chriſt 572; the affinity of the names does in ſome ſort evince. [But yet this may ſeem to draw Cuthwulf too far out of his road, the very next town he took being Aileſbury; which favours the opinion of thoſe who chuſe rather to place it at Leighton in Bedfordſhire; ſince it may juſtly be wondered, that between this town and Aileſbury (in ſo large a ſpace) he ſhould not make an attempt upon any other.] At preſent, this is juſtly eſteemed the ſecond town of the county, next to Leiceſter, as well in reſpect of its bigneſs and buildings, as the pleaſant woods about it; for, near the town, the foreſt of Charnwood, or Charley, * ſpreads itſelf † a great way. Within the bounds hereof is Beaumanour-park, which the lords Beaumont incloſed (as I have heard) with a ſtone-wall. Theſe lords were deſcended (as is commonly believed) from a French

Charnwood-foreſt.
* 20 miles in compaſs, Lel.
† Burton, p. 69.

a French family; certain it is, that they come from John de Brenne king of Jeruſalem, and that they firſt ſettled in England, about the reign of Edward the Firſt; and by a marriage with the daughter of Alexander Comyn, earl of Buchan in Scotland (whoſe mother was one of the heirs of Roger de Quincy, earl of Winchester) they got a very plentiful eſtate, and became a large family. Of this family, in the reign of Edward the Third, Henry was, for ſeveral years, ſummoned to parliament by the name of earl of Buchan; and, in the reign of Henry the Sixth, John was for a time conſtable of England, and the firſt in England (that I know of) whom the king advanced to the honour of a viſcount. But, when William, the laſt viſcount, died without iſſue, his ſiſter was married to the lord Lovel; and the whole inheritance, which was large, was afterwards confiſcated for high treaſon.

Viſcounts Beaumont.

The firſt honorary viſcount in England.

In this north part nothing elſe occurs worth mentioning, unleſs it be a ſmall nunnery founded by Roiſia de Verdon, and called Grace-dieu, that is, "God's "grace;" and not far from thence, by the Trent, Dunnington, an ancient caſtle, built by the firſt earls of Leiceſter; which afterwards came to John Lacy earl of Lincoln, who procured for it the privilege of a market and a fair. But, when, in the proſcription of the barons under Edward the Second, the poſſeſſions of the proſcribed were alienated and divided, the king gave this manor to Hugh le Deſpenſer the younger; [whoſe father, Hugh le Deſpenſer the elder, king Edward the Second created earl of Winchester. But, in the 1ſt of Edward III, Henry earl of Lancaſter obtained a reverſal of his brother's attainder, together with a reſtitution of his eſtate; of which this caſtle and manor were a part. Afterwards, deſcending to king Henry the Fourth, it became a parcel of the duchy of Lancaſter, and ſo continued till the reign of queen Eliſabeth, when Robert earl of Eſſex, having obtained a grant of the park, did, in the latter end of that queen's reign, ſell the ſame to George earl of Huntingdon, which is now the inheritance of the preſent earl.]

Dunnington.

The eaſt part of this county, which is hilly, and feedeth a vaſt number of ſheep, was heretofore adorned with two principal places of great note; Vernometum, or Verometum, mentioned by Antoninus; and Burton-Lazars, of great account in former ages.

Vernometum, having loſt its name, ſeems to have been ſituated in that place which is now called * Borough-hill, and Erdborough, [near half a mile from the town of Borough;] for, between Verometum and Ratæ, according to Antoninus, were twelve miles, and there are almoſt ſo many between this place and Leiceſter. The preſent name alſo of Borough comes from Burgh, which ſignified, among the Saxons, "a fortified place;" but the moſt conſiderable proof is, that the ground is a ſteep hill on all ſides but the ſouth-eaſt, on the top of which remain the plain footſteps of a town [or a temple] deſtroyed; a double trench, and the track of the walls, which incloſed about † twelve acres of land, [with a riſing in the middle of it. The ſaid ditch and track are pretty plain; the entrance into it, both now and anciently, was from the eaſt and from the ſouth. There are two banks caſt up about ten yards in length, and five or ſix in diſtance from one another; where the portal appears to have been, and where the entrance is partly level from the field adjoining.] At this day, it is * paſture-ground, and noted on this account, chiefly, that the youth of the neighbouring parts meet here yearly for wreſtling and ſuch-like exerciſes; [and it hath a very pleaſant proſpect, eſpecially to the weſt.] One would imagine from the name, that ſome temple of the Heathen gods had formerly ſtood in this place; for, in the ancient language of the Gauls, which was the ſame with that of the Britons, Vernometum ſignifies "a great and "ſpacious temple," as Venantius Fortunatus expreſly tells us of Vernometum, a town in France, in theſe verſes in his firſt book of Poems:

Vernometum, or Verometum.

* At Charnley, Dr. Gale, p. 101. Borough-hill.

† Eighteen, C.

* *Reſtibilis.*

Vernometum what it ſignifies in the old Gauliſh.

Nomine Vernometum voluit vocitare vetuſtas,
Quod quaſi fanum ingens Gallica lingua ſonat.

The Gauls, when Vernomet they call'd the place,
Did a great temple by the word expreſs.

[And the interpretation of a great temple ſeems to anſwer the appearance of the place exceeding well; for, if we view it more nearly, there do not ſo much appear the marks of a town demoliſhed, as ſome particular great building; and rather a temple than any other, to which the ſeveral adjacent colonies might conveniently reſort.]

As for Burton, called for diſtinction Lazars from Lazars (ſo they named the Elephantiaci or lepers;) it was a rich hoſpital, to the maſter of which all the leſſer lazar-houſes in England were in ſome ſort ſubject, as he himſelf was to the maſter of the lazars of Jeruſalem; it is ſaid to have been built, in the beginning of the Norman times, by a general collection through England, but chiefly by the aſſiſtance of the Mowbrays. [(Leland ſaith it was founded by the lord Mowbray for a maſter and eight brethren, which did profeſs the order of St. Auſtin, about the reign of king Henry the Firſt;)] for, about that time, the leproſy (by ſome called Elephantiaſis) ran by infection over all England. And it is believed, that the diſeaſe firſt came into this iſland out of Egypt, which more than once had ſpread itſelf into Europe; firſt, in the days of Pompey the Great, afterwards under Heraclius, and at other times, as may be ſeen in hiſtory; but never (ſo far as I have read) did it, before that time, appear in England.

Burton-Lazars. Burton, p 63.

Leproſy in England.

After theſe places of greater fame, we ought not to omit Melton-Mowbray, near Burton; it is a market-town [(the moſt conſiderable for cattle in this part of England,)] ſo named from the Mowbrays heretofore lords thereof; wherein nothing is more worthy of obſervation than the beautiful church, [which the form, (like a croſs) together with the ſtalls in the chancel, the place for hanging the veſtments of the prieſts, the organ-caſe remaining, and other monuments of religious antiquity, ſufficiently manifeſt to have been formerly collegiate. And it had a chantry for about fourteen prieſts; but where that ſtood is not eaſily diſcernible at ſuch a diſtance of time. Near this place is Stapleford, the ſeat of Bennet earl of Harborough; to whom alſo it gives the title of viſcount.] Nor muſt we omit Sheffington, more remote to the ſouth; which, as it hath given name to a famous family, ſo hath it received fame and reputation from the ſame.

Melton-Mowbray.

Stapleford.

Sheffington.

Leiceſterſhire hath been always famous for its earls, perſons of very great note; and, in regard that in the Saxon times its earls were hereditary, I will firſt name them in their order, according to the information given me by Thomas Talbot (a perſon very well ſkilled in matters of antiquity) out of the public Re-

Earls of Leiceſter.

cords. * In the time of Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, in the year of our Lord 716, Leofric was earl of Leiceſter; to whom ſucceeded, in a right line Algarus 1, Algarus 2, Leofric 2, Leofſtan, Leofric 3, who was buried at Coventry; Algarus 3, who had iſſue two ſons, Edwin earl of March, and Morkar earl of Northumberland; and one daughter, Lucy, firſt married to Ivo Talboys of Anjou, and afterwards to Roger de Romara, by whom ſhe had William de Romara earl of Lincoln. The male line of this Saxon family being thus extinct, and the Saxon name no longer regarded, Robert de Bellomonte, or Beaumont, a Norman, lord of Pont-Audomar and earl of Mellent, did, upon the death of Simon earl of Leiceſter, obtain a grant of this county, by the favour of king Henry the Firſt, in the year of our Lord 1102: "He was a man of great learning, elo-
"quent, ſubtle, prudent, and witty; but, while he
"lived in great ſplendor and glory, his wife was en-
"ticed from him by another earl; and ſo, in his
"old-age, he became troubled in mind, and fell into
"a deep melancholy." To him ſucceeded his ſon, ſirnamed Boſſu for diſtinction; his grandſon, ſirnamed Blanchemaines; and his great- grandſon, Fitz-Parnel; all Roberts; of which the laſt (who was called Fitz-Parnel from his mother Petronilla or Parnel, daughter and coheir of the laſt Hugh Grantmaiſnil) died without iſſue. A few years after, Simon de Mountfort, deſcended from a baſtard-ſon of Robert king of France) who had married the ſiſter of Robert Fitz-Parnel, enjoyed this honour; but, he, and his, being † expelled in the year 1200, Ranulph earl of Cheſter obtained this dignity, not by hereditary right, but by the favour of his prince; yet, afterwards Simon de Mountfort, the ſon of the foreſaid Simon, obtained the earldom, Almaric, his elder brother, having relinquiſhed his right before Henry the Third. So great and unlimited was the favour of king Henry the Third to this man, that he recalled him from his baniſhment out of France, loaded him with riches, and honoured him with the county of Leiceſter and his own ſiſter in marriage; but, being thus overwhelmed with kindneſs, and in no condition to make a return (ſuch is the villainy of ſome men!) he began to hate his benefactor, and occaſioned great troubles to the king (who had ſo highly obliged him) by blowing up the ſtorms of a civil war, with the rebellious barons; in which himſelf, at laſt, was ſlain. His honours and poſſeſſions were conferred by the conqueror, king Henry the Third, on his younger ſon Edmund, called Crouch-backed, earl of Lancaſter; from whence this title lay drowned for a long time among thoſe of the Lancaſtrian family: and Maud, the daughter of Henry duke of Lancaſter, being married to William of Bavaria, earl of Hainault, Holland, Zeland, &c. added to his other titles this of Leiceſter; for, in a charter of the 35th year of Edward the Third, he is expreſly named "William earl of Henhaud "and Leiceſter." And accordingly, in an inquiſition, 36 Edward III, ſhe, by the name of ducheſs of Bavaria, "held the caſtle, manor, and honour of "Leiceſter;" who dying without iſſue, this honour came to John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter, who had married Blanche, the † ſecond ſiſter of Maud. From this time it was united to the houſe of Lancaſter, till it was * revived in Robert Dudley, whom queen Eliſabeth, in the ſixth year of her reign, made earl of Leiceſter, by the ceremony of girding with a ſword; him the united provinces (being deeply engaged in wars) unanimouſly choſe to manage their government, and ſoon caſt off again and rejected; after which, he finiſhed this life, anno 1588. [Some years after his death, king James the Firſt created Robert Sidney, viſcount Liſle, (deſcended from a ſiſter of the laſt Robert) earl of Leiceſter; to whom ſucceeded Robert, his ſon, who had, by the lady Dorothy, daughter to Henry earl of Northumberland, Philip, his heir and ſucceſſor in this dignity. Philip, marrying Catharine, daughter of the earl of Saliſbury, had by her Robert, who ſucceeded in the ſame honour, and left it to Philip, his ſon; who, dying two years after his father, left the title to John, his brother; and ſo he, dying unmarried, left it to his only ſurviving brother Joceline.]

Within this county are 200 pariſh-churches.

* An accurate ſucceſſion of theſe earls is in Sir. P. Leiceſter's Antiquities of Cheſhire.

Hen. Hunt. in his Epiſtle de Contemptu Mundi.

Rot. in Theſ. Scacc.

† *Expulſo.* Matt. Par.

See Eveſham, in Worceſterſhire.

In the great Regiſter of the duchy of Lancaſter.

† *Alteram.*

* In our remembrance, C.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

RUTLAND, in Saxon, Roteland, is in a manner incompaſſed with Leiceſterſhire, unleſs to the ſouth, where it lies on the river Welland; and to the eaſt, where it borders on the county of Lincoln: it is no way inferior to Leiceſterſhire, either in richneſs of ſoil, or pleaſantneſs; but only in extent, in which reſpect it is much inferior, being the leaſt county in England. Its form is almoſt circular, and contains, in compaſs, as much ground as a good horſeman may ride round in one day; whence it is, that the people of this country have a ſtory of I know not what king, who gave to one Rut as much land as he could ride about in a day; and that he, riding round this county within the time aſſigned, had it thereupon given him, and called it after his own name. But let ſuch fables vaniſh; we will not injure truth with theſe idle fancies. In regard, therefore, that the earth of this county is ſo red that it colours the fleeces of the ſheep; and conſidering that the Saxons called a red colour Roet and Rud; why may we not believe, that Rutland was ſo named, as if one ſhould ſay Red-land? So the poet ſays, *Conveniunt rebus nomina ſæpe ſuis.* i. e. "There is often an agreement "between names and things."

Rutland why ſo called.

Several places, in all nations, have been named from redneſs: as Rutlan-caſtle in Wales, built on a red ſhore; the Red promontory; the Red ſea between

Egypt

III minutes of Time
Stapleford
Thistleton
45
Tyghe
Market Overton
Whissendine
Ashwell
Barrow
Cotsmore
Part of
Alesthorp
Langham
The
Burley on the hill
Barley thorp
VALE
of
OKEHAM
Catmose
Flitteris
OKEHAM
Egleton
Hambleton
Little Hambleton
SOKE
Gunthorp
LEICESTER
Braunston
the Priory
Brooke
The Old
Manton
Martins thorp
Lee Lodge
Lynden
Preston
Wing
Ridlington
HUNDRED
Forest
HUNDRED
Aiston
Glaiston
Belton
SHIRE
of
Bisbrook
Uppingham
Wardley
Beaumont
Scyton
Liefeild
Stoke dry
Thorp
Lyddington
Snelston
Weland flu.
Caldecot
A Scale of Miles
1
2
3
1
2
3
35
52 D.
50 m. from London.
Rockingham
45
40

Oppida Mercatoria per Ichnographiam.
Villa Parochiales per
Pagi minores per
Sedes vel loca devastata
Olim Villa, per ○
Denotantur

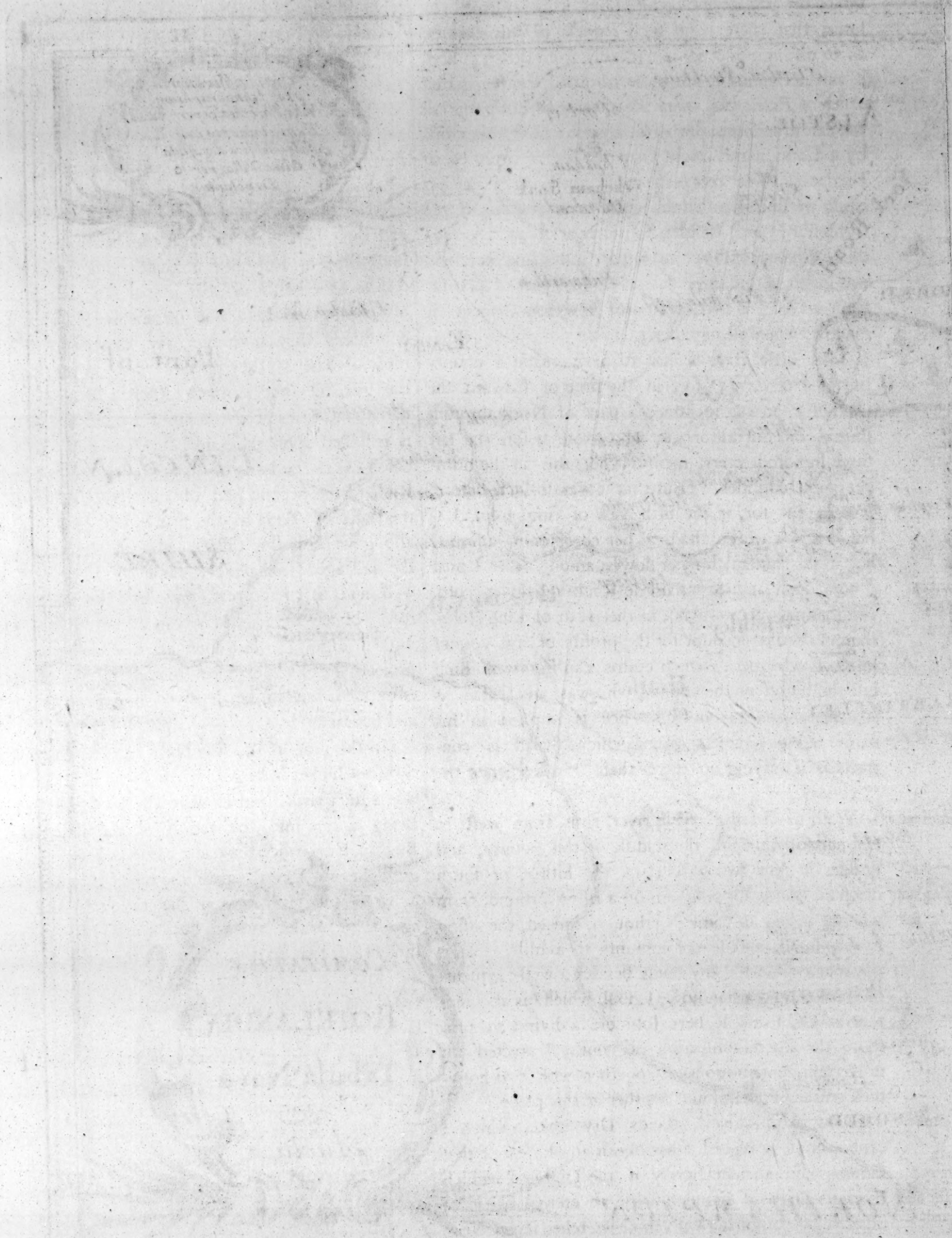
Strellon Stockking
ALSTOE
Part of
Clipsham
Okcham Soak
Hundred
Strellon
York Road
Pickworth
Five mile cross
Essenden
EAST
Part of
LINCOLN
SHIRE
Ryall
Belmesthorp
Tolethorp
Little Casterton
Horne
Wood head
Hardwick
Tikencote
Emping ham
Brig: Casterton
Guash flu
Ingthorp
HUNDRED
Witchley
STAMFORD
Tynwell
Weland flu
St. Martins
Burley by Stamford
Normanton
Heath
the Quarries
MARTINSLEY
Kelton
Part
Kelthorp
North Luffenham
South Luffenham
Pilton
WRANGDIKE
Tyxover
of
Morcot
Barowden
HUNDRED
NORTHAMPTON
Hallingworth

COMITATUS
ROTELANDIÆ
Tabula Nova
&
Aucta

Sold by { A. Swale / A. Churchil } & Partners

SHIRE

40
35
52. D.



Egypt and Arabia; Erytheia, in Ionia; and abundance of other inſtances, which evince the ſame thing. There is therefore no occaſion to have recourſe to fables for this etymology. [But it is affirmed by ſome, that there is no ſuch redneſs in this county, as to diſtinguiſh it ſo remarkably from others; and, if this derivation is not to be admitted, neither is that other of *Rotelandia*, *quaſi Rotundalandia*, to paſs, till we can give ſome probable account how this came by a Latin name, more than the other counties of England. The conqueſt could not bring it in, becauſe we find it called ſo, in the time of Edward the Confeſſor; and, beſides, ſo much of it as belonged to Northamptonſhire (to which the name Roteland was given, before the reſt came to be a part of it) is far from making a circular figure, how round ſoever it may be, when all together.]

This little tract ſeems to have made a county but of late days; for, in the time of Edward the Confeſſor, it was reckoned a part of Northamptonſhire; and our hiſtorians, who wrote before the laſt three hundred years, mention not this in the number of the counties. [But that it was diſtinct, before, is certain; for, in the fifth year of king John, Iſabel, his new queen, had, at her coronation, aſſigned her in parliament, for her dowry, among other lands,

* Wright, page 3. * com. Roteland. & villam de Rockingham in com. Northampt. &c. And, in the 12th of king John, the cuſtos did account for the profits of this county in the Exchequer; which cuſtos can ſignify nothing but the ſheriff of the county, who was, and ſtill is, as it were, a guard; and his office is implied in his name ſcýpe-ȝenera, from which ſheriff is contracted, ſignifying no more than "a keeper of the "county.]

Waſh river. Waſh or Guaſh, a little river, runs, from weſt to eaſt, almoſt through the middle of this county, and divides it into two parts; in the hither, or ſouth

Uppingham. diviſion, ſtands Uppingham on a riſing ground, from whence it had its name; [though, indeed, the riſing is very ſmall, and ſcarce amounts to a hill.] It is not memorable for any thing beſides a well-frequented market, and a handſome ſchool, which (as alſo another at Okeham) Robert Johnſon, a divine, to pro-

* Lately erected, C. mote the liberal education of youth, * erected out of certain contributions; [together with two hoſpitals, one at Okeham, and another at this place.]

Dry-Stoke. Below Uppingham, ſtands Dry-Stoke, which I cannot omit, in regard it hath been an old ſeat of that

Digby. famous and ancient family of the Digbies; which

† Hath now branded, C. Everard Digby † branded with an eternal mark of infamy, by conſpiring with thoſe wretched incendiaries

1605. who had deſigned, by one ſingle charge of gunpowder, to have deſtroyed both their prince and their country. [But from his eldeſt ſon, Sir Kenelm Digby, a perſon of diſtinguiſhed worth and learning, it hath ſince received great honour.

Lydington. Near this place is Lydington, where, about the year 1602, Thomas lord Burleigh ſettled an hoſpital or alms-houſe, for a warden, twelve poor men, and two poor women; which he called Jeſus-Hoſpital.

† By one Jilſon. And, in the ſame hundred, at Morcot, † another was founded, in the time of king James the Firſt, for ſix poor people.]

In the farther diviſion, beyond the river, lies a pleaſant and fruitful vale, incompaſſed with hills, and called "the Vale of Catmoſs," perhaps, from Coetmaes, which, in the Britiſh, ſignifies "a woody field

Okeham. "or ground;" in the middle of this vale ſtands Okeham, which ſeems, for the like reaſon, to have taken its name from oaks. Near the church are ſtill remaining the ruinous walls of an old caſtle, built, as is reported, by Walkelin de Ferrariis, in the beginning of the Normans; [he was a younger ſon of William de Ferrers, earl of Derby; holding Okeham by the ſervice of one knight's fee and a half, in the 12th of Henry the Second.] And that this was the habitation of the Ferrers's is evident, beſides the authority of tradition, from the horſe-ſhoes (which that family gave for their arms) nailed on the gate, and in the hall. [And here is an ancient cuſtom, continued to this day, that every baron of the realm, the firſt time he comes through this town, ſhall give a horſe-ſhoe to nail upon the caſtle-gate; which if he refuſes, the bailiff of that manor has power to ſtop his coach, and take one off his horſe's foot. But commonly they give five, ten, or twenty ſhillings, more or leſs, as they pleaſe; and, in proportion to the gift, the ſhoe is made larger or ſmaller, with the name and titles of the donor cut upon it; and ſo it is is nailed upon the gate.] Afterwards, this town belonged to the lords of Tatterſhall; but, when king Richard the Second had advanced Edward the ſon of the duke of York to the title of earl of Rutland, he alſo gave him this caſtle; and in the memory of the laſt age [but one] it came to Thomas Cromwell, and, as I have read, gave him the title of † baron. Henry the Eighth advanced this perſon to the higheſt dignity; but, ſoon after, when by his many projects he had expoſed himſelf to the ſtorms of envy, on a ſudden, he deprived him both of his life and honours.

Wright, p. 95.

† Called lord Cromwell of Wimbledon, Stat. 31 H. VIII. c. 3.

[In the year 1619, was born here a dwarf ſcarce eighteen inches in height, when a year old; his father was a luſty man, and ſo were all his other children. Being taken into the family of the late duke of Buckingham, when the court came that way on a progreſs, he was ſerved up to the table in a cold pye; between the ſeventh and the thirtieth year of his age, he grew not much; but, a little after thirty, he ſhot up to that height, which he remained at, in his old-age, i. e. about three feet and nine inches.

In the 22d of king Richard the Second, William Dalby of Exton, a merchant of the ſtaple, founded an hoſpital here at Okeham for the maintenance of two chaplains and twelve poor men, endowing the ſame with a revenue of 40l. per annum; it is ſtill in being, but extremely decayed and impoveriſhed, and different from its firſt inſtitution. About the ruins of the old caſtle-wall, there grows Dane-weed, which comes up every ſpring, and dies in the fall.]

Burleigh. Over-againſt this, to the eaſt, is Burleigh, moſt pleaſantly ſituated, as overlooking the vale beneath; this † was the magnificent ſeat of the Harringtons, who, by a marriage with the daughter and heir of Colepeper, came to ſo large an eſtate in thoſe parts, that they continued long a flouriſhing family; as did the Colpepers before them, to whom, by N. Green, the great eſtate of the Bruſes did in part deſcend. Theſe Bruſes, being of the chief nobility of England, matched into the royal family of Scotland; from whom, by Robert, the eldeſt brother, the royal line of the Scots; and by Bernard, a younger brother, the Cottons of Connington in the county of Huntingdon (of whom I have already ſpoken;) and theſe Harringtons; are all deſcended. Upon this account, king James the Firſt] dignified Sir John Harrington, a noted and worthy knight, with the title of baron Harrington of Exton; [but the eſtate of the Harringtons, in this and ſeveral other fair lordſhips adjoining,

† Is now, C.

Barons Harrington.

joining, was afterwards purchaſed and enjoyed by the famous George Villiers duke of Buckingham; ſince the determination of which family, it hath been purchaſed of late years by Daniel earl of Nottingham, principal ſecretary of ſtate, firſt to their majeſties king William and queen Mary, and ſince to queen Anne; a perſon of great honour and virtue, and excellently ſkilled in the laws and conſtitution of his country; who, in the place of the former houſe, hath erected here a moſt beautiful and noble edifice, with all other ornaments and imbelliſhments that are ſuitable to ſo magnificent a building. All this, with its eminent ſituation, the adjoining park incloſed by a wall of five or ſix miles in compaſs, and many other advantages, give it a place among the principal ſeats of England, and particularly render it the great grace and ornament of this county.

Market-Overton. †Edit.Camd. prim. anno 1590. ‖ Edit. ult.

North from hence lies Market-Overton, where the Margidunum of Antoninus was † formerly placed, but ‖ afterwards removed to about Belvoir-caſtle; principally, I ſuppoſe, for the great height of the hill, which anſwers the termination dunum. But there was no occaſion for that, * ſince Market-Overton ſtands upon the higheſt hill within view thereabouts, except Burleigh and Cole-Overton; and, as for the Marga, in the fields about it there is great ſtore of lime-ſtone, whereof good lime has been made; which agrees well with the Britiſh Marga, that was uſed by them to improve their grounds. Here is likewiſe to be found ſuch plenty of Roman coins, as but few places in thoſe parts afford; for, in the compaſs of a few years, were gathered between two and three hundred, on a little furlong about half a mile from this town. As for the diſtances with reſpect to other ſtations thereabouts, they are very uniform; from Gauſennæ, i. e. "Brigcaſterton," ſix miles; from Verometum, i. e. "Borough-hill," ſeven miles; and from Ad Pontem, i. e. "Great Paunton," ſeven miles; ſo that they who ſeek it, in † any other place, may probably loſe their labour.

* Appendix ad Camdeni Epiſt. p. 375.

† At Willoughby in the Wold, Nottingh. Gale, Itiner. p. 101.

The objection againſt it is, that Market (the affinity whereof with the Latin name ſeems to have given the firſt hint to this conjecture) muſt not be thought any remain of the Roman name, but grounded upon the market there held every week; and there is no doubt but this has been the conſtant opinion of the inhabitants, time out of mind. But, if † Dugdale tranſcribed the name from the charter, it was called Market-Overton, before Bartholomew lord Baldiſmere, in the reign of Edward the Second, obtained a grant for a weekly market here; for, in reciting that paſſage, he ſo names the town. Beſides, I cannot conceive to what end the word Market ſhould be added; not but it is common enough to diſtinguiſh a town from ſome other of the ſame name, which is not far off; but, in this neighbourhood, there does not appear to be any ſuch; ſo that, upon the whole, it is probable enough, that poſterity, finding ſomething prefixed that ſounded like market, might imagine, that the market there gave occaſion to it, and ſo might frame the name to their own fancies.

† Baronage, vol. ii. p. 58.

Cotſmore.

Not far from Market-Overton is Cotſmore, memorable for the charity of Anne lady Harrington, the widow of John lord Harrington of Exton; who purchaſed a rent-charge of a hundred pounds per annum. to be iſſued out of this manor of Cotſmore, and left it to be divided quarterly for ever among the poor of ſeven pariſhes in this county.]

On the eaſt ſide of the ſhire, upon the river Guaſh, lie Brigcaſterton (of which more hereafter;) and Rihal, where, when ſuperſtition had ſo bewitched our anceſtors, that it had almoſt removed the true God by a multiplicity of gods, one Tibba, a ſaint of the leſſer rank, was worſhipped by falconers as a ſecond Diana, and reputed a kind of patroneſs of falconry. [The † Saxon Annals tell us ſhe was buried at Rihala; and that, after Ælfſi came to be abbot of Peterborough, he took up the bodies of St. Kyneburge and St. Cyneſwithe, and at the ſame time the body of St. Tibba; and carried them all three to his monaſtery, where, in one day, he ‖ dedicated them to St. Peter, the ſaint of the place.]

Brigcaſterton. Rihal.

The falconers ſaint.

† Chron.Sax. edit. Oxon. ſub an. 964.

‖ Offrede, in Saxon.

Hard by Rihal is Eſſenden, whoſe lord, Robert Cecil, (the excellent ſon of an excellent father, once the ſupport of this kingdom,) † was created by king James [the Firſt,] baron Cecil of Eſſenden.

Eſſenden.

† Was lately created, C. Baron Cecil of Eſſenden.

This little county Edward the Confeſſor deviſed by his laſt will to his wife Edith, conditionally, that, after her death, it ſhould go to St. Peter's at Weſtminſter. Theſe are the words of the will: "I will, "that, after the deceaſe of queen Edith, my wife, "Roteland, with all emoluments thereunto belong-"ing, be given to my monaſtery of St. Peter; and "that it be ſurrendered, without delay, to the abbot "and monks there ſerving God for ever." But this teſtament was vacated by William the Norman, who, reſerving a great part of this eſtate to himſelf, divided the reſt between Judith the counteſs, (whoſe daughter married David king of Scots) Robert Mallet, Oger, Giſlebert of Gaunt, earl Hugh, Alberic the clerk, and others; to Weſtminſter he left, at firſt, the tithes; but afterwards only the church of Okeham with the appendices or chapelries thereunto belonging.

This county cannot boaſt of many earls. [Among the witneſſes ſubſcribing to the charter which was granted by king Henry the Firſt to Herbert biſhop of Norwich, and to the monks of the church of the Holy Trinity there, A. D. 1101, * we find this name and title *Ego Robertus Comes* Rutland. And the † learned Selden tells us, that he had ſeen original letters of protection (a perfect and incommunicable power royal) ſent by that great prince, Richard earl of Poictiers and Cornwall, to the ſheriff of Rutland, in behalf of a nunnery about Stamford. King Henry the Third granted him the caſtle of Okeham and cuſtody of this county; and Selden brings this as one inſtance of that vaſt power which earls formerly enjoyed.] But the firſt earl of Rutland, [commonly known to be ſo,] was Edward, eldeſt ſon of Edmund of Langley, duke of York; who, by the ſpecial favour of king Richard the Second, was created during the life of his father, and, after that, was by the ſame king declared duke of Albemarle. This is he who wickedly conſpired to take king Henry the Fourth out of the way, and then, with like levity, diſcovered the conſpiracy; but, after his father's death, being duke of York, he was ſlain, valiantly fighting amidſt the thickeſt of the enemies troops, at the battle of Agincourt. A good while after, Edward, the young ſon of Richard duke of York, ſucceeded in this title; who was ſlain, with his father, at the battle of Wakefield, during thoſe diſmal civil wars. Many years after, Henry the Eighth advanced Thomas Manners to the earldom of Rutland, who, in the right of Eleanor, his grandmother, was then poſſeſſed of the large and noble inheritance of the barons Rouſe, lying in the neighbouring parts. To him ſucceeded Henry;

Earls of Rutland.

* Monaſt. Angl. vol. i. p. 411.

† Not. ad Polyolb. p. 224.

PART OF YORKSHIRE

PART OF LINCOLNSHIRE

PART OF NOTTINGHAM

PART OF LECESTERSHIRE

PART OF RUTLAND

The Isle of MANBY

WAPONTAKE

CORRINGHAM

ASLACKOE

WALSHCROFT

YARBOROUGH

LAWRIS GGO

GRANTHAM

LONGOBO

LIBERTY

LANGO

BELTISLO

AVELAND

LOVEDEN

FLAXWELL

Scales of Miles, 10 Great, 5 10 Midle, 5 10 Small

1 Degree

LINCOLN SHIRE

by Robt Morden

Sunk Island
Den
Spurn Head
Dreadfull
Stone Bank
Burcom
Bull
Riff
Sand
Inner Dowsing
Boston knock
Scalbridg
Linknock
Long sand
Sunk
Woolpack
Chappel lights
Kolm
Ferrier Sand
Whiting
Gat
Metaris Æstuarium
Boston Deeps
Long Roger
Barrington Channel
Lyn Deeps
South Channel
Wilbrich
Marshes
Crosskeys
Torrington
Clench Wharton
Lyn Regis
Walpool
Walton
Snetsham
Stonie end
Woolferton
Rising
N Wooton
S Wooton
Kitcham
Chapel
Boston
Louth
Alford
Horncastle
Wapont
Kirton
Dinnington
Quadring
Spalding
Crowland
Wilsby
Sibsie
Leake
Leverton
Wrangle
Frisney
Skirbeck
Fishtoft
Wilberton Road
Frampton
Swine Goat
Earl Croft
Butterwick
Cowbridg
Fleet Fen
Newton
Part of Cambridg Shire
Mine R.
Parsondrove
Pickale
Brother House
Clow House
Cowbet
Moulton Chappel
Holbech thurn
Holbech
Fleet
Gedney
Lutonburn
Sutton
Wha plode
Beliton
Moulton Second
Moulton
Pinchbeck
Dovebourn
Surfleet
Gosberton
Wrightbold
Holbech droue
Gedney Fen
S James Sutton
S Leonard
S Giles
Maryes
Thorp
Wayn Rect
Althallows
Skidbrook
Gayton
Stain
Mablethorp
Trusthorp
Strubby
Withern
Aslaby
Sutton
Foldthorp
Woodthorn
Greenfield
Besby
Nanneby
Sotby
Markby
Thoresthorp
Netsf
Anderby
Thurlby
Bilsby
Eastthorp
Mumby
Winthorp
Skegnes
Croft
Irby
Burgh
Gunby
Orby
Partney
Skremby
Candleby
Ashby
Bratoft
Willoughby
Slatthw
Hogsthorp
Ingoldmells
Welton hall
Theddlethorp
Claxby
Strubby
Kendelby
Dalby
Langton
Raithby
Greetham
Wragworth
Thimbleby
Tetford
Horncastle
Scrafield
Lusby
Wispington
Langton
Thornton
Buckland
Martin
Haltham
Kirkby
Tower
Chestfield Abby
Shire wood
Ashram
Thumby
Tattershall
Maron Fen
Tomby
Wood
Comesby
Langworth
Little Wildmore
Hanthows
Wildmore Fen
Newnham Fen
Skyme
Ferry
Brothertoft
The Fen
Kirton
Hobu
Kamon beck
Wilberton
Swinghead
Biker
Wigtoft
Sheldick
Sowtherton
Aldercar
Fosdike
Risegate
Randby
Scamblesby
Bucklandkettlesby
Ormesby
Ledsford
Derby
Brinkhill
Sutterby
Claxby
Kendelby
Lawton
Welton hall
Ingoldmells
Theddlethorp
Orby
Winthorp
Skegnes
Burgh
Croft
Irby
Stepnig
Thorp
Wayn Rect
Althallows
Skidbrook
Gayton
Stain
Mablethorp
Trusthorp
Strubby
Withern
Aslaby
Sutton
Foldthorp
Woodthorn
Greenfield
Besby
Nanneby
Sotby
Markby
Thoresthorp
Netsf
Anderby
Thurlby
Bilsby
Eastthorp
Mumby
Chapel
Boston
Louth
Alford
Horncastle
Wapont
Kirton
Dinnington
Quadring
Spalding
Crowland
Wilsby
Sibsie
Leake
Leverton
Wrangle
Frisney
Skirbeck
Fishtoft
Wilberton Road
Frampton
Swine Goat
Earl Croft
Butterwick
Cowbridg
Fleet Fen
Newton
Part of Cambridg Shire
Mine R.
Parsondrove
Pickale
Brother House
Clow House
Cowbet
Moulton Chappel
Holbech thurn
Holbech
Fleet
Gedney
Lutonburn
Sutton
Wha plode
Beliton
Moulton Second
Moulton
Pinchbeck
Dovebourn
Surfleet
Gosberton
Wrightbold
Holbech droue
Gedney Fen
S James Sutton
S Leonard
S Giles
Maryes

Henry; and, after him, Edward, his ſon; to whom (not to ſay more) that of the poet is moſt truly and exactly applicable:

——*Nomen virtutibus æquat,*
Nec ſinit ingenium nobilitate premi.

——In virtues as in titles great,
Nor lets his honour ſoar above his wit.

But he, dying young, left this honour to John, his brother; and, he alſo being ſoon after cut off by death, Roger, his ſon, became his ſucceſſor, in whom † there did [early] appear all the marks of the virtue and nobility of his anceſtors. [He married the daughter and heir of the famous Sir Philip Sidney, and, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by Francis, his brother and heir; who having no iſſue male, Sir George Manners, his brother and next heir male, came to this dignity; but, he likewiſe dying without iſſue, this honour deſcended to John Manners, eſq; ſon and heir of Sir George Manners, ſon of John Manners, ſecond ſon to Thomas, the firſt earl of Rutland of this family. John departed this life, September 29, 1679; and he left the title to John, his only ſon, who was advanced, in the ſecond year of queen Anne, to the more honourable title of duke of Rutland; and, dying in the year 1711, he left that title to John, his ſon and heir.] Duke of Rutland.

† There appears, C.

This little county is adorned with 48 pariſh-churches.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE county of Lincoln borders upon Rutlandſhire on the eaſt, being called by the Saxons Lincollrcỳpe; by the Normans, at their firſt entrance into this iſland, (by a tranſpoſal of letters) Nicolſhire; but commonly, now, Lincolnſhire. It is a very large county, * almoſt ſixty miles long, and in ſome places † above thirty broad; the ſoil is very fit for the producing of corn, and feeding of cattle; adorned alſo with many towns, and watered with many rivers. On the eaſt ‖ ſide, it ſhoots out into a foreland of great compaſs, which bounds upon the German ocean; on the north, it reaches as far as the Abus or Humber, an arm of the ſea; on the weſt, it joins to Nottinghamſhire; and, on the ſouth, it is parted from Northamptonſhire by the river Welland. The whole county is divided into three parts, Holland, Keſtevan, and Lindſey.

* 64.
† 38.
‖ *Supercilium.*

Holland. Holland, which Ingulphus calls Hoiland, is next the ſea; and, like Holland in Germany, it is ſo very moiſt in many places, that a deep print of one's foot remains, and the ſurface itſelf ſhakes, if ſtamped on; from whence it may ſeem to have taken the name, unleſs, with Ingulphus, one ſhould call it Hoiland, and derive it from plenty of hay.

[This, and Holland in the Low-countries, agreeing ſo exactly in their ſituation, ſoil, and moſt other circumſtances, the original of the name is (without doubt) the ſame. Mr. Butler's conjecture drawn from the Saxon Holt, or wood; and that other from hay; ſeem both to have the ſame objection againſt them, that the ſoil does not favour either; at leaſt, not ſo much as to render the place eminent for either, eſpecially, conſidered in its ancient ſtate. I would not willingly go farther for the original of this name, than to the Saxon Heah, deep; the remains whereof the northern parts do ſtill retain in their how, which they uſe for deep or low; and the breakings in of the ſea, with the banks made againſt it, ſufficiently declare how much the nature of theſe places favours this conjecture. But, in the laſt age, theſe low marſhes have been very much drained and improved.]

All this part lies upon the æſtuary which Ptolemy calls Metaris, inſtead of Maltraith; and it is called, at this day, "the Waſhes." This æſtuary is very large and noted, covered with water at every flow, and paſſable again at every ebb, though not without danger, as king John found to his coſt; for, in the barons war, attempting to paſs here, he loſt all his carriages and equipage, near Foſſe-dike and Wellſtream, by a ſudden inundation, as Matthew of Weſtminſter tells us. This part of the country, which the inhabitants, from the great heaps of ſand, (called Silt) believe to have been forſaken by the ſea, is ſo terribly aſſaulted on one ſide with the ocean, and on the other with a mighty flood of waters from the upper country, that, all the winter, they conſtantly watch it, and can hardly defend themſelves with banks againſt thoſe dangerous enemies The ground produces very little corn, but much graſs; and it abounds with fiſh and ſea-fowl; but the ſoil is ſo ſoft, that they work their horſes unſhod, and you ſhall not find ſo much as a little ſtone, which has not been brought from ſome other place; and yet the churches here are beautiful and built of ſquare ſtone. It is very evident from certain banks, now diſtant two miles from the ſhore; and from the hills near Sutterton, which they call Salt-hills; that the ſea came farther up; [and therefore Dugdale ranks Holland with Marſhland in Norfolk, and ſome other maritime places, which by great induſtry have been gained from the ſea, and, before, were nothing but vaſt and deep fens.] Here is great want of freſh water in all places, they having no other ſupply but the rain-water in pits; which, if deep, ſoon turn the water brackiſh; and, if ſhallow, are preſently dry. Here are many quick-ſands; and the ſhepherds and their flocks are often taught by dangerous experience, that they have a wonderful force in ſucking in, and holding faſt, whatever comes upon them.

Metaris. The Waſhes. Salt-hills. Quick-ſands.

This Holland is divided into two parts, the lower and the upper; the lower abounds with † filthy bogs and unpaſſable marſhes, which the inhabitants themſelves cannot go over, even with the help of their ſtilts;

† Theſe are now much altered by draining.

ſtilts; and, becauſe its ſituation is very low, it is defended on one ſide from the ocean, and on the other from the waters that overflow the upper part of the iſle of Ely by huge banks. Southy-bank is the moſt noted; which the inhabitants take great care of, being continually fearful leſt a breach ſhould be made by that great flood of waters which fall from the ſouth parts, when the rivers ſwell, and by their inundations lay all a-float; for the draining of theſe waters, the neighbouring inhabitants began, in the year 1599, to dig a new channel at Clows-croſs.

By others called Southy dike.

Tydd.

[Upon the confines of Norfolk lies Tydd, a ſmall village, but famous for the once rector of it Nicholas Breakſpeare, who planted Chriſtianity in Norway; for which good ſervice to the church, he was afterwards made a cardinal, and, in the year 1154, pope, under the name of Hadrian the Fourth. And in the ſame tract is Sutton St. Mary's, remarkable for the beauty of its church, and of a chapel belonging to the ſame; the firſt owing it to a gentleman of the name of Allen, who was a generous benefactor thereto; the ſecond to Dr. Buſby, the famous and worthy maſter of Weſtminſter-ſchool, and a native of this place. At Fleet, in this tract, hath been found a large earthen pot, covered with an oaken board; and in it about three pecks of Roman copper coins, piled down edgewiſe, moſt of them about the time of Gallienus.]

Sutton St. Mary's.

Crowland.

Near [the foreſaid] Southy-bank, I ſaw Crowland, called alſo Croyland, a very noted town among the fenners; which (as Ingulphus, abbot of the place, interprets it) ſignifies "raw and muddy land;" a place (as they write) haunted in times paſt with I know not what frightful apparitions, till Guthlacus, a very pious man, became a hermit there. To his memory, and to the honour of God, Ethelbald king of the Mercians founded a monaſtery at a great charge in the year 716, very famous for religion and wealth; concerning which take theſe verſes of Fœlix, a pretty ancient monk, in the life of Guthlacus:

Nunc exercet ibi ſe munificentia regis,
Et magnum templum magno molimine condit.
At cum tam mollis, tam lubrica, tam malè conſtans
Fundamenta palus non ferret ſaxea, palos
Præcipit infigi quercino robore cæſos,
Leucarumque novem ſpatio rate fertur arena;
Inque ſolum mutatur humus, ſuffultaque tali
Cella baſi, multo ſtat conſummata labore.

Now here the prince's bounteous mind was ſhewn,
And with vaſt charge a ſtately pile begun.
But when the trembling fens, the faithleſs moor,
Sinking, betrayed the ſtony maſs they bore;
At his command, huge poſts of laſting oak
Down the ſoft earth were for a baſis ſtruck:
Nine leagues the labouring barges brought the ſand;
Thus rotten turf was turn'd to ſolid land,
And thus the noble frame does ſtill unſhaken ſtand.

Devils of Crowland.

If out of the ſame author I ſhould deſcribe the devils of Crowland (with their blubber-lips, fiery mouths, ſcaly faces, beetle-heads, ſharp teeth, long chins, hoarſe throats, black ſkins, hump ſhoulders, big bellies, burning loins, bandy legs, tailed buttocks, &c.) which formerly haunted theſe places, and very much annoyed Guthlacus and the monks; you would laugh at the hiſtory, and much more at my madneſs in relating it. But ſince the ſituation and nature of the place is ſtrange, and different from all others in England; and ſince the monaſtery was particularly famous in former times; I ſhall give you the deſcription of it ſomewhat more at large. † This Crowland lies in fens ſo incloſed and incompaſſed with deep bogs and pools, that there is no acceſs to it but on the north and eaſt ſides, and there too only by narrow cauſies. This monaſtery and Venice (if we may compare ſmall things with great) have the ſame ſort of ſituation; it conſiſts of three ſtreets, ſeparated from each other by water-courſes, planted with willows, and raiſed on piles driven into the bottom of the pool; having communication by a triangular bridge of curious workmanſhip, under which the inhabitants ſay there was a very deep pit, that was dug to receive the concourſe of waters there. Beyond the bridge, (where, as one words it, * "a bog is become "firm ground") formerly ſtood that famous monaſtery, though of a ſmall compaſs; about which, unleſs on the ſide where the town ſtands, the ground is ſo rotten and boggy, that a pole may be thruſt down thirty feet deep; and there is nothing round about but reeds, and, next the church, a grove of alders. However, the town is pretty well inhabited; but the cattle are kept at ſome diſtance from it, ſo that, when the owners milk them, they go in boats (which will carry but two) called by them ſkerries. Their greateſt gain is from the fiſh and ‖ wild ducks that they catch, which are ſo many, that, in Auguſt, they can drive into a ſingle net three thouſand ducks at once; and they call theſe pools their corn-fields, † there being no corn growing within five miles of the place. For this liberty of catching fiſh and wild ducks they formerly paid yearly to the abbot, as they do now to the king, three hundred pounds ſterling.

† So anno 1607; but the country is now much bettered by drains and ſluces.

* *In ſolum mutatur humus.*

‖ *Anatum aquatilium.*

† Anno 1607.

[Thus was the ancient ſtate of this place, and of the neighbouring country; but, of later years, the ſoil hath been exceedingly improved by drains and ſluices, and the greateſt part of the ponds is now turned into corn-fields.] Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 223.

It is not neceſſary to write the private Hiſtory of this monaſtery, for it is extant in Ingulphus, which is now printed; yet I am willing to make a ſhort report of that which Petrus Bleſenſis, † vice-chancellor to king Henry the Second, has related at large concerning the firſt building of this monaſtery in the year 1112, to the end that from one ſingle precedent we may learn by what means, and by what aſſiſtances, ſo many ſtately religious houſes were built in all parts of this kingdom. Joffrid, the abbot, obtained of the archbiſhops and biſhops of England, "to every "one that helped forward ſo religious a work, an in-"dulgence of the third part of the penance injoined "for the ſins he had committed." With this he ſent out monks every-where to make collections; and, having enough, he appointed St. Perpetua's and Felicity's day to be that on which he would lay the foundation, that the work, from thoſe fortunate names, might be auſpiciouſly begun. At this time, the nobles and prelates, with the common-people, met there in great numbers. Prayers being ſaid and anthems ſung, the abbot himſelf laid the firſt corner-ſtone on the eaſt ſide; after him, every nobleman, according to his degree, laid his ſtone; and, upon it, ſome laid money; and others writings, by which they offered lands, advowſons of churches, tenths of their ſheep, and other tithes of their ſeveral churches, certain meaſures of wheat, or a certain number of workmen or maſons. On the other ſide, the common-

† *Vice-cancellarius.*

common-people, no leſs zealous, offered, with great devotion, ſome of them money, and ſome one day's work every month till it ſhould be finiſhed; ſome to build whole pillars; and others, pedeſtals; and others, certain parts of the walls. The abbot afterwards made a ſpeech, commending their great zeal and bounty, in contributing to ſo pious a work; and, by way of requital, he made every one of them a * member of that monaſtery, and gave them a right to partake in all the ſpiritual bleſſings of that church. At laſt, having entertained them with a plentiful feaſt, he diſmiſſed them in great joy. But I will not ſtay longer upon theſe things.

* *Fraternitatem.*

From Crowland, between the river Welland and the deep marſhes, there is a cauſey with willows on each ſide, leading to the north; on which, two miles from Crowland, I ſaw the fragment of a pyramid with this inſcription:

AIO ÞANC
PETRAM
GVTÞLACVS
ÞABET SI-
BI METAM.

This rock, I ſay, is Guthlack's utmoſt bound.

Spalding.

Higher up on the ſame river is Spalding, a town incloſed on all ſides with rivulets and canals; [it is a handſome and large market,] and, indeed, neater than can be reaſonably expected, in this county, among ſo many lakes. Here Ivo Talbois, who is called, ſomewhere in Ingulphus, earl of Anjou, granted to the monks of Anjou an ancient cell. From hence, as far as Deeping, which is ten miles off, Egelrick, abbot of Crowland, afterwards biſhop of Durham, made a firm cauſey "for travellers, through the "midſt of a vaſt foreſt and deep marſhes" (as Ingulphus writes) "of wood and gravel; which was "called, from his name, Elrich-road;" but, at this day, nothing of it appears.

Kirkton.

Witham river.

Boſton.

In the Upper Holland, which lies more to the north, the firſt place is Kirkton, ſo called from the church, which is, indeed, very beautiful; after this, where the river Witham, incloſed on both ſides with artificial banks, runs with a full channel into the ſea, ſtands the flouriſhing town of Boſton, more truly Botolph's town; for it took that name from Botolph, a pious Saxon, who (as Bede ſays) had a monaſtery at Icanhoe. It is a famous town, built on both ſides of the river Witham, over which there is a very high wooden bridge; and it has a commodious and well frequented harbour, a great market, and a beautiful and large church, the tower of which is very high, and, as it were, ſalutes travellers at a great diſtance, and is a landmark to the ſeamen; [being two hundred eighty-two feet in height, and alſo of a moſt exquiſite and ſurpriſing fineneſs in the workmanſhip.] This town was miſerably ruined in Edward the Firſt's reign; for, in that degenerate age, and univerſal corruption of manners through the kingdom, certain warriors, whilſt a tournament was proclaiming at the fair-time, coming hither under the diſguiſe of monks and canons, ſet the town on fire in many places, broke in upon the merchants with ſudden violence, and carried away great quantities of goods, but burnt more; inſomuch that our hiſtorians write (as the ancients did of Corinth, when it was demoliſhed) that veins of gold and ſilver mixed together in one common current. Their ring-leader Robert Chamberlain, after he had confeſſed the fact, and expreſſed his deteſtation of the crime, was hanged; but he could not by any means be brought to diſcover his accomplices. However, better times ſucceeding, Boſton recovered itſelf, and a ſtaple for wool was ſettled here; which very much inriched it, and drew hither the merchants of the Hanſe-company, who fixed their guild in this place. * At preſent, it is a fair-built and trading rich town; for the inhabitants apply themſelves both to merchandiſe and grazing; [but, in point of trade, they ſeem, of late, to be on the declining hand. Here the famous John Fox, author of the Acts and Monuments, was born.]

Robbers under the diſguiſe of monks.

* Anno 1607.

Croeun. Regiſt. de Freſton. Barons of Burton Croeune.

Near this was the barony de Croeun or Credon; of which family Alanus de Croeun founded the priory of Freſton; and, at length, Petronilla, the heireſs of the family, being twice married, brought no ſmall inheritance, firſt to the Longchamps, from whom the Pedwardins; and, ſecondly, to John Vaux, from whom the barons of Rouſe; are deſcended. This Holland reaches ſcarce ſix miles farther; it was entirely given by William the Firſt to Yvo Talbois of Anjou, whoſe inſolences were ſuch, that Herward, the Saxon, could not bear them. This Herward was a perſon of an excellent diſpoſition and great valour, the ſon of Leofrick lord of Brane or Bourne; and, ſeeing his own and his country's ſafety now at ſtake, and having a ſoldier's belt girt on him by Bran abbot of Peterborough, (who was alſo inraged againſt the Normans) he broke out into open war againſt the forementioned Yvo, and often conquered him, and at laſt took him priſoner, and would not ſuffer him to be ranſomed, unleſs himſelf might be received into the king's favour, and live and die in his allegiance and protection; and, indeed, his valour, which is a quality that we honour in our very enemies, deſerved this. His daughter was married to Hugh Enermeve lord of Deeping, and enjoyed his poſſeſſions; which afterwards, as I have been informed, came to the barons de Wake; a family who, being much inriched by the eſtate of the Eſtotevilles, were very eminent in theſe parts, till Edward the Second's time; but then, by an heir female, their inheritance came, in the right of marriage, to Edmund of Woodſtock earl of Kent, youngeſt ſon to king Edward the Firſt. From † a younger branch is deſcended the ancient and famous family of the Wakes of Bliſworth in Northamptonſhire, ſtill remaining.

Herward, the Engliſhman.

Ingulphus Crowlandenſis.

Barons of Wake.

† *E filiis junioribus.*

[And ſo much for Holland, which, as well as Lindſey-diviſion, has had its earls, and gave a title to Henry Rich lord Kenſington, created earl of Holland, April 3, in the 22d of James the Firſt; he was ſucceeded by Robert, his ſon, who had the additional title of earl of Warwick by the death of Charles Rich, earl of that place, his couſin-german: whereupon both titles were enjoyed by Edward Rich, ſtyled earl of Warwick and Holland; and, he dying, both deſcended to his ſon Edward-Henry.]

Keſtevan.

The other part of this county, commonly called Keſtevan, but by Ethelwerd, an ancient author, Ceoſtefne-wood, borders upon Holland on the weſt, and is happy in an air much more wholeſome, and a ſoil no leſs fruitful. [The reaſon why Ethelwerd calls it Ceoſtefne ſylva, i. e. "the wood Ceoſtefne," (whereas, at preſent, no ſuch thing appears) is, becauſe there was formerly a great foreſt at this end of the diviſion, where now are the large fens, called Deeping-fens, &c. a plain argument whereof is, that the trunks of trees are dug up in ſeveral ditches thereabouts, which lie covered, about two feet, with a light black mold. And * a curious perſon (to whom the

* Mr. Neale.

the world is indebted for this and other diſcoveries in this county) affirms, that, in a ditch of his own, at the edge of the fens, there were ſeveral trunks of trees lying in the bottom, and in another place as many acorns turned out of one hole, as would fill a hat; very firm and hard, but coloured black; and yet, now, there is no tree ſtanding near that place by a mile, except here and there a willow lately ſet. The ſame worthy perſon adds, that he has by him the copy of the exemplification of the † letters patents of James the Firſt, wherein he recites, by way of inſpeximus, the ‖ letters patents of Henry the Third, who thereby diſforeſted the ſaid foreſt of Keſtevan for ever; which was alſo confirmed by letters patents of * Edward the Third, wherein the ſaid foreſt is butted and bounded, to extend on one ſide from Swafton to Eaſt-Deeping, as Careſdike extends itſelf (which is a dike, running croſs the top of the fens, not only of Deeping-fen, but alſo of that great fen beyond the river Glen, called Lindſey-level;) and, on the other ſide, to the diviſion called Holland. This Careſdike, or Caerdike, is a broad, deep, artificial channel, which formerly extended from the river Nen, a little below Peterborough, to the river Witham, about three miles below Lincoln; it being almoſt forty miles in length, and ſuppoſed by ſome to have been the work of the Romans and navigable.]

† Dat. Weſt. Feb. 1, anno 5 Angl. & Scot. 41.

‖ Dat. Portſmouth, Apr. 23, regni 14.

* 20 Edw. III.

Morton. Northampt. p. 513.

This Keſtevan-diviſion is larger than the other, and is in all parts adorned with more towns. On the border, upon the river Welland, ſtands Stamford, in Saxon ſtæanford, ‖ built of ſtone, from which it has its name; it is a populous town of good reſort, endowed with divers privileges, and walled about: "It paid geld" (as Domeſday-book has it) "for "twelve hundreds and a half to the army, and to-"wards the navy, and Danegeld; and it had in it "ſix wards." [As to the antiquity of it, our Engliſh hiſtorians afford us very large teſtimonies. Henry Huntingdon, in his deſcription of the wars between Edmund Ironſide and the Danes, calls it "an ancient "city;" and Ingulphus tells us there were terms held at Stamford; and Hoveden, in the book of Crowland, calls it Stamfordſhire, it being a county-town; and very commodious it is for that uſe, this end of Lincolnſhire, adjoining to it, being thirty-ſix miles from Lincoln, and the end of Northamptonſhire, next it on that ſide, no leſs from Northampton; which diſtance is a great inconvenience to the inhabitants, as often as their buſineſs calls them to the public aſſizes.] When king Edward the elder fortified the ſouthern banks of the rivers, to hinder the Daniſh inroads from the north; he built, on the ſouth bank over-againſt this town, a very ſtrong caſtle, called now Stamford-Baron, as Marianus affirms. But, at this day, † nothing of it is to be ſeen; for the common report is, and the foundation-plot itſelf witneſſes, that the caſtle, which Stephen fortified in the civil wars againſt Henry of Anjou, ſtood in the very town. [Stow alſo tells us, that there was a mint for coining of money in Stamford-Baron, in the time of king Athelſtan; but this probably was a privilege granted to the abbots of Peterborough; for this is that pariſh which is in Northamptonſhire, and is within a diſtinct liberty granted to them.] Afterwards, when Henry of Anjou was king of England, he gave "the "whole village of Stamford (being his demeſne,) "excepting the fees of the barons and knights of "the ſaid village, to Richard de Humez or Humetz, "who was conſtable to our lord the king, to hold "of him by homage and other ſervice." And, afterwards, "the ſame was held by William earl of "Warren, by the favour of king John." In Edward the Third's reign, [(not to mention what the fragment of an old manuſcript Hiſtory ſays concerning an univerſity here, long before our Saviour,)] an univerſity, for the ſtudy and profeſſion of liberal arts and ſciences, was begun here; which the inhabitants look upon as their greateſt glory; for, when the hot conteſts at Oxford broke out between the ſtudents of the north and the ſouth, a great number of them withdrew and ſettled here. However, a little while after, they returned to Oxford, and put an end to the new univerſity which they had ſo lately begun; and from henceforward it was provided, by an oath to that purpoſe, that no Oxford-man ſhould profeſs at Stamford. [Here are ſtill the remains of two colleges, one called Black-hall, and the other Brazen-noſe; on the gate whereof is a great brazen noſe and a ring through it, like that of the ſame name at Oxford. And it is evident, that this did not take its pattern from Oxford, but Oxford from it; inaſmuch as that at Oxford was not built before the reign of Henry the Seventh, and this is at leaſt as old as Edward the Third, and probably older.] Notwithſtanding the loſs of their univerſity, trade itſelf ſupported the town, till, in the heat of the civil war between the houſes of Lancaſter and York, the northern ſoldiers ſtormed and utterly deſtroyed it with fire and ſword; and, ſince that, it could never perfectly recover and come up to its former glory, though it is in a good condition at this day, [being the faireſt built and beſt compacted town in the county, and finely ſeated for pleaſure and convenience.] It is governed * by a mayor, twelve aldermen, and twenty-four burgeſſes; [but, when this began is not ſo certain, it being much older than the firſt charter that they have: for there is a liſt of ſixty upon the court-roll, ſworn there, before the incorporation, viz. from 1398 to 1460, the firſt year of Edward the Fourth; ſo that Edward the Fourth, by his charter, ſeems rather to have confirmed an old cuſtom, than to have eſtabliſhed a new one. It is very obſervable here, that they have the cuſtom, which Littleton, the famous common-lawyer, calls Borough Engliſh, i. e. the younger ſons inherit what lands or tenements their fathers die poſſeſſed of, within this manor.] It has † five pariſh-churches; [the fourteenth, which it anciently had, being reduced, by an act of parliament, in the 2d year of king Edward the Sixth; one alſo hath been turned into a free-ſchool, and another united to the church of All-ſaints.] It hath likewiſe a very fair old hoſpital, founded by William Brown, an inhabitant; beſides another on this ſide the bridge, ‖ built by the Neſtor of Britain, William Cecil baron of Burleigh, upon his fixing that ſtately ſeat at Burleigh, of which I have already ſpoken in Northamptonſhire. He lies buried in a ſplendid tomb, in ** St. Martin's pariſh-church [in Stamford-Baron;] a perſon, to ſay no more, who lived long enough to nature, and long enough to glory, but not long enough to his country. [After the death of William earl of Warren, the manor, borough, and caſtle of Stamford were granted to John earl of Warren by Edward the Firſt, and by his death reverted to the crown; after five or ſix re-grants from the crown to ſeveral of the greateſt nobility, and as many returns to it, either by forfeiture or for want of heirs male, queen Eliſabeth granted them to William Cecil, firſt lord Burleigh; from whom they deſcended to Anne, the daughter and coheir of William earl of Exeter, who was

Stamford.

‖ *E ſaxo ſtructili.*

Lib. v p. 203.

Page 515.

Page 249.

Stamford-Baron. Vid. Burleigh, in Northamptonſhire.

† Probably, on the weſt ſide, a little above the Spittal.

Lib. Inqu. in the Exchequer.

Univerſity of Stamford.

Black-hall and Brazen-noſe colleges.

* By an alderman, and 24, &c. C.

† About 7, C.

2 Ed. VI. n. 50.

‖ Lately built, C.

** St. George's C.

was married to Henry Grey, the firſt earl of Stamford; advanced to that dignity by king Charles the Firſt, in the third year of his reign. He was father of Thomas lord Grey of Grooby, who died in his father's life-time in 1657, having married Dorothy, the daughter and coheir of Edward Bouchier earl of Bath; by which match, Thomas, late earl of Stamford, was deſcended from Thomas of Woodſtock duke of Glouceſter, and from the Bohuns earls of Eſſex, Hereford, and Northampton, and ſeveral other noble families. But, he dying, on January 31, 1719-20, aged ſixty-ſeven, without ſurviving iſſue, his titles, and part of his eſtate, deſcended to Henry Grey, eſq; ſon to John Grey, the third ſon of Henry, the firſt earl of Stamford; and his counteſs, ſurviving him, died, November 9, 1722. His ſon Harry ſucceeded him in his titles and eſtate, and departed this life at Enfield-hall in the county of Stafford in October, 1739; whoſe eldeſt ſon and heir then became earl of Stamford, and is now living.]

Though there are in this place ſome remains of antiquity, and the Roman highway, (which you ſee, as ſoon as you are out of this town, northward,) clearly
High-dike. ſhews, that there was formerly a ferry here; yet they
Gauſennæ. do not prove, that this was that Gauſennæ which Antoninus places at ſome ſmall diſtance from hence.
Brigcaſterton. But ſince the little village Brigcaſterton (which by its very name appears to be ancient) is but a mile off, where the river Guaſh or Waſh croſſes the military way; the nearneſs of the name Guaſh to Gauſennæ, and the diſtance not inconſiſtent, make me believe,
† Dr. Gale, at Nottingham, as better anſwering the diſtances; he makes this Durobrivæ. till time † produce ſome more probable conjecture, that Gauſennæ is at preſent call Brigcaſterton. If I ſhould think Stamford ſprang from the ruins of this town, and that this part of the county is called Keſtevan from Gauſennæ, as the other part is named Lindſey from the city Lindum; I would have the reader take it as a bare opinion, and paſs what judgment upon it he thinks fit. It is the current belief, that this Gauſennæ was demoliſhed (as Henry archdeacon of Huntingdon relates) when the Picts and Scots ravaged this country as far as Stamford; where our Hengiſt and his Saxons, with great reſolution and gallantry, ſtopped their progreſs, and forced them to fly in great diſorder, leaving many dead, and many more priſoners, behind them. [Behind Stamford and Lincoln, in the Keſtevan-diviſion, are many
The ſpaws. ſpaws or mineral chalybeate ſprings; as, at Bourne, Walcot by Folkingham, Pickworth, Newton, Aunſby, Aſerby, and, as is ſaid, in the grounds eaſt of Dunſby-
* Vid. infra. hall, three miles north of Sleeford: * Thoſe, chiefly celebrated and uſed, are Bourne and Walcot.] But to proceed.

In the eaſt part of Keſtevan, which lies towards Holland, as we travel to the north, the firſt town we
Deeping. meet with is Deeping, that is, as Ingulphus has it, "a deep meadow, where Richard de Rulos, cham-
"berlain to William the Conqueror, by throwing
Deeping-fens. "up a great bank, ſhut out the river Welland, which
"uſed often to overflow; and built on the ſaid bank
"many houſes, which, in all, made a large village." This Deeping, or "deep meadow," is, indeed, very properly ſo called; for the plain which lies beneath it, many miles in compaſs, is the deepeſt in all this marſhy country, and the rendezvous of many waters; and, what is very ſtrange, the channel of the river Glen, which is pent in by its banks, and runs from the weſt, lies much higher than this plain. [The manor came to the crown by the Black Prince's marrying Joan, the fair maid of Kent, who was daughter to Edmund of Woodſtock earl of Kent, and of Margaret, ſiſter and heireſs to Thomas Wake, the laſt of that line; it is very remarkable, that ſhe had been "twice married" before, and "twice divorced."]

Next, is Bourne, [which by the ſame marriage came Bourne.
to the crown, together with Deeping, and is] remarkable for the † inauguration of king Edmund, and † This was rather at Buers, in Suffolk, which ſee.
for a caſtle of the Wakes; who obtained for it, of king Edward the Firſt, the privilege of a market. [Leland's account of it is, that, in his time, there appeared great ditches, and the dungeon-hill of it againſt the weſt end of the priory, ſomewhat diſtant from it, as on the other ſide of the ſtreet backward; that it belonged to the lord Wake, and that much ſervice of the Wake-fee was done to it, and every feodary knew his ſtation and place of ſervice. The medicinal ſpring, ariſing here in a farm-yard, is as ſtrong as that at Aſtrop in Northamptonſhire, and is much drank in ſummer-time; that other alſo, ſeven miles farther to the north, near the edge of the fens at Walcot by Folkingham, is much frequented by Walcot.
the gentry of late years, and is ſomething ſtronger than the other, as it purges both by urine and ſtool. Not far from Bourne is Grimſthorp, the ſeat of his Grimſthorp.
grace the duke of Ancaſter, lord great chamberlain of England.]

More to * the eaſt ſtands Irnham, heretofore the * The northweſt.
barony of Andrew Lutterel; and then Sempringham, Irnham.
† famous for a very fine houſe built by Edward baron † Now famous, C. Lutterel.
Clinton, afterwards earl of Lincoln, [which is now Sempringham.
ruinous;] but, heretofore, for the religious order of Friars Gilbertines.
the Gilbertines, inſtituted by one Gilbert, lord of the place; for he, as they write, being "an admirable "perſon, and ſingularly ſkilled in the education of "women," did, by the authority of pope Eugenius the Third, anno 1148, (contrary to the conſtitutions of Juſtinian, which forbad all double monaſteries, that is, of men and women promiſcuouſly) introduce an order of men and women; which increaſed to that degree, that he himſelf founded thirteen convents of this order, and lived to ſee in them ſeven hundred Gilbertine friars and eleven hundred ſiſters; but their chaſtity was not to be bragged of, if we may believe Nigellus, a ſatyriſt of that age, who thus upbraids them:

Harum ſunt quædam ſteriles, quædam parientes,
Virgineoque tamen nomine cuncta tegunt.
Quæ paſtoralis baculi dotatur honore,
Illa quidem meliùs, fertiliúſque parit.
Vix etiam quævis ſterilis reperitur in illis,
Donec eis ætas talia poſſe neget.

Some are good breeders here, and others fail;
But all is hid beneath the ſacred veil.
She, that with paſtoral ſtaff commands the reſt,
As with more zeal, ſo with more fruit is bleſt.
Nor any one the courteſy denies,
Till age ſteals on, and robs them of their joys.

Next is Folkingham, which alſo † belonged to the † Belongs, C.
Clintons; but it was once a barony of the Gaunts, Lords of Folkingham:
deſcended from Gilbert de Gandavo or Gaunt, ‖ ne- ‖ *Nepote.*
phew to Baldwin earl of Flanders, on whom William the Conqueror very liberally beſtowed great poſſeſſions; for thus it is written in an old manuſcript: "Memorandum, that there came in with William the "Conqueror one Gilbert de Gaunt, to whom the ſaid "William (having diſpoſſeſſed a woman named Dun-"moch) granted the manor of Folkingham, with

" the appurtenances thereunto belonging, and the " honour annexed to it. The ſaid Gilbert had Walter de Gaunt his ſon and heir; who had Gilbert " de Gaunt his ſon and heir; and Robert de Gaunt, " his younger ſon; and the ſaid Gilbert, ſon and " heir, had Alice, his daughter and heir, who was " married to earl Simon, and gave many tenements " to religious houſes, but died without iſſue by her. " Then the inheritance came to the aforeſaid Robert " de Gaunt, her uncle; who had Gilbert his ſon and " heir, who had another Gilbert his ſon and heir, who " had alſo another Gilbert his ſon and heir, by whom " the manor of Folkingham, with its appurtenances, " was given to Edward, the ſon of Henry king of " England." This Gilbert, as it is in the pleas of the crown, from which this genealogy is proved, " ſued for ſervice againſt William de Scremby." At laſt, the king gave it to Henry de Bellomonte; for nothing is more clear than that he held it in Edward the Second's reign. Near this is Skrekingham, remarkable for the death of Alfric, the ſecond earl of Leiceſter, killed by Hubba the Dane; which place it is very probable that Ingulphus ſpeaks of, when he writes thus: " In Keſtevan, three Daniſh petty " kings were ſlain; and they interred them in a cer- " tain village heretofore called Laundon, but now " Tre-king-ham, from this burial of the three " kings."

Pl. 27 H. III. Rot. 13. Linc.

Inqu. 4 Ed. II. Skrekingham.

More to the eaſt is Hather, famous for nothing but the † Buſſies or Buſlies, who live here, and derive their pedigree from Roger de Buſley, who was contemporary with the Conqueror; and then Sleeford, a caſtle of the biſhops of Lincoln, erected by Alexander, the biſhop; where alſo John Huſſy, the firſt and laſt baron of that name, built himſelf a ſeat, but loſt his head for engaging in the inſurrection of 1537, when the feuds and differences about religion firſt broke out in England. A few miles off ſtands Kime, from whence a noble family, called de Kime, had their name; but the Umfrevils (three of whom were ſummoned to parliament, by the name of earls of Angus in Scotland) became at laſt poſſeſſors of it. The ſages of the common law would not allow the firſt of theſe (foraſmuch an Angus was not within the bounds of the kingdom of England) to be an earl, till he produced, in open court, the king's writ by which he was ſummoned to parliament under the title of earl of Angus. From the Umfrevils, it came to the Talbois; one of which family, named Gilbert, was by Henry VIII, created baron Talbois; whoſe two ſons died without iſſue, and ſo the inheritance went by females to the families of the Dimocks, Inglebies, and others.

Hather.

† Now the Newtons.

Buſſy.

Sleeford.

Baron Huſſy.

Kime.

Earls of Angus.

More to the weſt ſtands Temple Bruer, that is, as I interpret it, " Temple in the Heath;" it ſeems to have been a preceptory of the templars, for there are ſtill the ruinous walls of a demoliſhed church, not unlike thoſe of the New Temple in London. Near it is Blankeney, once the barony of the Deincourts, who flouriſhed in a continued ſucceſſion, from the coming in of the Normans to the time of Henry the Sixth; and then the heir male failed in William, whoſe two ſiſters and heirs were married; the one to William Lovel, and the other to Ralph Cromwell. I was the more willing to take notice of this family, that I might, in ſome meaſure, anſwer the deſire of Edmund baron Deincourt, who was ſo very earneſt to preſerve the memory of his name, that, having no iſſue male, he petitioned king Edward the Second for liberty " to make over his manors and arms to whom- " ſoever he pleaſed; for he imagined, that both his " name and arms would go to the grave with him, " and was very ſollicitous to have them ſurvive and " be remembered." Accordingly, the king complied, and he had letters patents for that end; yet this ſirname, for aught I can find, is now quite extinct, and would have been forgotten for ever, if the memory of it had not been preſerved in books.

Temple Bruer.

Barons Deincourt.

Inqu. 21 H. VI. Pat. 18 Ed. II.

In the weſt part of Keſtevan, where this county borders on Leiceſterſhire, on a ſteep and, as it ſeems, artificial hill, ſtands Belvoir or Beauvoir-caſtle, ſo called (whatever the name was formerly) from its pleaſant proſpect; which (with the little monaſtery adjoining, [and belonging to Leiceſterſhire, as Mr. Burton pleads)] is ſaid to have been built by Todeneius, a Norman; from whom, by the Albenies, Britons, and by the barons Rouſe, it came by inheritance to the Manners's, † earls of Rutland. [Mr. Burton differs ſomewhat from this account, being willing to have it raiſed by one of the Houſe of Albeney; whoſe firſt name, indeed, he does not deny might be Totney, or Todeney. He grounds his opinion upon ſome ancient records about the time of king Henry the Firſt, or elder, proving the Albenies to be then reſident here; who were true natives of this land, and no Normans or ſtrangers, as appears by the addition to their name, viz. Willielmus de Albiniaco, Brito.] By the firſt of the Manners's (Thomas) as I have heard, it was rebuilt, after it had lain in ruins for many years; for William lord Haſtings, in ſpite to Thomas lord Rouſe who ſided with Henry the Sixth, did almoſt demoliſh it, and, upon the attainder of the lord Rouſe, had it granted him by Edward the Fourth, with very large poſſeſſions; but Edmund baron Rouſe, the ſon of Thomas, did, by the favour of Henry the Seventh regain this his hereditary eſtate. About the caſtle are found the ſtones, called Aſtroites; which reſemble little ſtars mixed one with another, having five rays in every corner, and in the middle of every ray a hollow. This ſtone, among the Germans, had its name from victory; for they think, as Georgius Agricola writes, in his ſixth book of Minerals, that whoſoever carries this ſtone about him ſhall certainly be ſucceſsful againſt his enemies; but I have not yet had an opportunity to make the experiment, whether this ſtone of our's, when put in vinegar, will move out of its place and whirl round, like that in Germany. The vale beneath this caſtle, commonly called from it " the vale of Belvoir," is pretty large, and rendered exceeding pleaſant by corn-fields and paſtures; which lies partly in Leiceſterſhire and Nottinghamſhire, and partly in Lincolnſhire.

Belvoir or Beauvoir-caſtle.

† Now dukes.

Aſtroites.

The vale of Belvoir.

If not in this very place, yet certainly very near it, ſtood formerly that Margidunum which Antoninus mentions next to Vernometum; as appears plainly enough, both by its name, and by the diſtances from Vernometum and the town Ad Pontem, otherwiſe Paunton; for Antoninus places it between them. It ſeems to have taken this ancient name from Marga, and from the ſituation; for Marga, among the Britons, was a ſort of earth with which they manured their grounds; and dunum, which ſignified " a hill," is applicable only to high places. But I, for all that, queſtion this etymology, † ſeeing there is but little marle found in this place (the not ſearching for it being, perhaps, the reaſon;) except the Britons, by the name of Marga, underſtand ‖ plaiſter-ſtone, which, as I am informed, is dug up not far from hence, and (as

Margidunum.

† See Market-Overton, in Rutlandſhire; ſuppoſed to be the old Margidunum.

‖ *Gypſum.*

(as Pliny declares in his Natural Hiſtory) was in great requeſt among the Romans, who uſed it in their plaiſterings and * cielings.

* *Sigillis.*

River Witham.

Through this part of the ſhire runs Witham, a little river, but very full of pikes; and the northern parts of the diviſion are bounded by it. Its head is at a little town of the ſame name, not far from the ruins

Bitham.

of Bitham-caſtle, which, as we find in an old pedigree, was given by William the Firſt to Stephen earl of Albemarle and Holderneſs, to inable him to feed his ſon, as yet a little infant, with fine white bread; for, at that time, nothing was eaten in Holderneſs but oat-bread, although it is now very little uſed there. This caſtle, in the reign of Edward the Third, (when

Matt. Par.

William de Fortibus earl of Albemarle, rebelliouſly fortified it, and plundered the whole neighbourhood) was laid almoſt level with the ground; and, afterwards, it became the ſeat and, as it were, the head

Colvil.

of the barony of the Colvils, who lived for a long time in very great honour, but, failing in Edward the Third's time, the Gernons and the Baſſets of Sapcot had this inheritance, in the right of their wives.

[A little way from the head of the river Witham,

Boothby-pannel.

(at a ſmall diſtance from it, lies Boothby-pannel, upon which Dr. Robert Sanderſon, particularly famous for his great knowledge in caſuiſtical divinity (who was for ſome years rector there) has intailed a laſting name and honour; as he did afterwards upon the regius-profeſſor's chair at Oxford, and the ſee of

† Lel. MS. p. 17.

Lincoln. The reaſon of the name we learn from † Leland, who tells us, there was one Boutheby, of very ancient time, whoſe heir-general was married to Paynelle.]

Paunton.

Hard by, upon the river, ſtands Paunton, which boaſts much of its antiquity; chequered pavements of the Romans are often dug up in it, and here was formerly a bridge over the river: for both the name Paunton, and its diſtance, not only from Margidunum, but alſo from Croco-calana, ſhew, that this is

Ad Pontem.

that * Ad Pontem, which Antoninus places ſeven miles from Margidunum; for Antoninus calls that town Croco-calana which we now call † Ancaſter, being at preſent only one direct ſtreet along the military way; one part of which, not long ſince, belonged to the Veſcies; and the other to the Cromwells. A learned antiquary, Dr. Stukeley, thinks, that this is the Cauſennis, in Antoninus's Itinerary; and, to ſupport his opinion, adds as follows: "The terms, or "two towns, between which it is placed in Iter. V, "ſufficiently eſtabliſhes the ſituation, and they are all "well known and acknowledged; thus, *Durobrivos* "*Cauſennim*, m. p. xxx. *Lindum* m. p. xxvi; for "Paunton is thirty miles from the Roman Durobrivæ, "or the paſſage of the Hermen-ſtreet over the Nen "river above Peterborough, and twenty-ſix from "Lincoln."—"And," (adds he) "undoubtedly, "this was the ſtation upon the Hermen-ſtreet, be"tween Brigcaſterton twelve Roman miles off, and "Ancaſter ſeven; which were Roman ſtations, and "walled about; but now their names are loſt. All "about Paunton the Romans inhabited very fre"quently, at Kirk-Noke particularly; where great "quantities of antiquities have been found; like"wiſe, at Strawton, many Roman coins have been "dug up, and ſubterraneous vaults diſcovered." In the entrance on the ſouth ſide, I ſaw a trench; and it

* *Caſtrum.*

is very evident it was a * camp formerly, as on the other ſide, towards the weſt, we ſee certain ſummer-camps of the Romans. It ſeems to have had that Britiſh name from its ſituation; for it lies under a hill, and we read, in Giraldus Cambrenſis and Ninnius, that, among the Britons, Cruc-maur ſignified "a great hill," and Cruc-occhidient, "a mount to "the weſt;" but I leave others to find out the meaning of the word Colana. The antiquity of this town appears by the Roman coins, [(ſome of which † Leland found to have been diſcovered, before his time;)] as alſo by the vaults that are often met with, by its ſituation on the military way, and by the fourteen miles diſtance between this and Lincoln (the road lying over a green plain, called Ancaſter-heath;) for juſt ſo many Antoninus makes it to be between Croco-calana and Lindum. But let us follow the river.

† Itinerar. MS. p. 20.

Near Paunton, we ſee Grantham, a pretty popu- Grantham.

lous town, [and a large market and corporation;] adorned with a ſchool, built by Richard Fox, biſhop of Wincheſter; and with a fair church, having a ſpire-ſteeple [two hundred and eighty feet in height;] of which abundance of ſtories are told. [At this place, a weekly lecture, very well endowed, was founded by the munificence of the pious lady Camden. Henry, eldeſt ſon of Henry d'Naſſau, Seignior d'Auverquerque, a deſcendant from Maurice of Naſſau, prince of Orange, was, in the 10th year of William the Third, advanced to the title of earl of Grantham, being created at the ſame time viſcount Boſton and baron of Alford. Theſe titles being extinct in this family, the title of Grantham was revived in a barony by letters patent, bearing date the 7th of April, 1761, in the perſon of Sir Thomas Robinſon, knight of the bath; then created lord Grantham, baron Grantham. The title of Boſton was alſo revived in a barony in the perſon of Sir William Irby, baronet, who was raiſed to the dignity of the peerage by letters patent, bearing date, April 4, 1761, by the ſtyle and title of lord Boſton, baron of Boſton. Within a mile of this town, ſtands Belton, a new-built houſe, belonging to the family of the Brownlows (now lords Tyrconnel in Ireland;) one of the moſt regular and beautiful ſeats in this county. Over-againſt Belton is Sedgbrook; in the church whereof is a particular burying-place of the family of the Markhams, to whom this lordſhip, till very lately, belonged. Of this family was the famous judge Markham, who, being diſplaced on a very honourable account, and having thereby deſervedly obtained the name of "the upright "judge," retired hither, and built this burying-place, and over it a chamber, where he lodged, and ſpent his latter days in great piety and devotion; here alſo he was buried in a fair marble tomb, which ſtill remains, not much defaced.]

See Wakefield, in Yorkſhire.

Collins's Peerage.

Belton.

Sedgbrook.

Beneath Grantham, near the little village Herlax- Herlaxton.

ton, was a brazen veſſel plowed up in the laſt age [but one;] wherein they found an old-faſhioned gold helmet, ſtudded with jewels, which was preſented to Catharine of Spain, queen Dowager to king Henry the Eighth. [In the ſame plot (as Leland ſaith) they found alſo beads of ſilver, and writings corrupted, more lately, in the open fields of Denton; near this place, was diſcovered a Roman pavement, in moſaic work. It has been a very large room, about thirty feet, both ways.] From hence Witham (in a long courſe northward) runs near Somerton-caſtle, built by Anthony Bec biſhop of Durham, by whom it was given to Edward the Firſt; and a little after to William de Bellomonte, who, about that time, came into England: from him deſcended the family of the viſcounts de Bellomonte, which, in the laſt age [but one,] was in a manner extinct, when the ſiſter and heir of the laſt viſcount was married to John lord Lovel

Herlaxton.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. ut ſupr.

Somerton.

Lib. Dunelmenſis.

Lords of Bellomont.

Lovel of Tichmerſh; but we have ſpoken [ſee afterwards Ereſby] already of this family, in Leiceſterſhire. From hence the river winds, towards the ſouth-eaſt, through a fenny country; and it diſcharges itſelf into the German ocean a little below Boſton, after it has bounded Keſtevan to the north. Though this river falls from a ſteep deſcent and large channel into the ſea, yet, by reaſon of the great floods in winter, it overflows the fens on each ſide, with no ſmall loſs to the country; however, theſe waters are drained in the ſpring by ſluices, which they call Gotes.

Lindſey. On the other ſide of Witham, lies the third part of this county, called Lindſey, and by Bede Lindiſſi, from the chief city of this ſhire; it is bigger than Holland, and Keſtevan, jutting out into the ocean with a large front, which has the ſea continually playing upon it, to the eaſt and north; on the weſt, is the river Trent; on the ſouth, it is parted from Keſtevan by the Witham and by the Foſſe-dike (ſeven miles in length) which was cut by Henry the Firſt between the Witham and the Trent, for the convenience of carriages in theſe parts. At the entrance of this dike into the Trent, ſtands Torkſey, in Saxon, Tuncerȝ; now a little mean town, but heretofore very noted; for there were in it, before the Norman times, (as it is in Domeſday-book) two hundred burgers, who enjoyed many privileges, on condition that they ſhould carry the king's ambaſſadors, as often as they came that way, down the river Trent, in their own barges, and conduct them as far as York. [Their ancient charter is ſtill preſerved here; and they enjoy thereby the privilege of a toll from ſtrangers who bring cattle or goods this way; as alſo the privilege of a fair on Monday in Whitſun-week, much reſorted to by thoſe parts. Our countryman Sheringham ſeems to ſtrain too hard, when he endeavours to make the name of this place favour his conjecture, which he grounds upon Mela, that the Turks were the ſame nation with the Tyrſagetæ and the reſt of the Goths, from whom our anceſtors were deſcended; unleſs this were countenanced by ſome peculiar paſſage in hiſtory, there is nothing but the bare ſimilitude of names; and that too can contribute nothing, if Mr. Somner's opinion may be taken, who derives it from ƿnoȝe, a cock-boat; and ıȝe, an iſland. Two miles weſt from Lincoln is Skellingthorp, the lordſhip whereof (of great * value) was † bequeathed to Chriſt's-hoſpital in London by the lord of it, Henry Stone; this worthy perſon gave alſo, along with it, his whole ‖ perſonal eſtate to the ſame pious uſe.]

Foſſe dike. Hoveden.

Torkſey.

Domeſday-book.

Skellingthorp. * About 520l. per. annum. † June 26, 1693. ‖ 4000l.

At the joining of the dike to Witham, ſtands the metropolis of this county, called by Ptolemy and Antoninus Lindum; by the Britons Lindcoit from the woods, (inſtead of which it is in ſome places falſely written Luitcoit;) Bede calls it Lindecollinum, and the city Lindecollina; but, whether from its ſituation on a hill, or becauſe it was formerly a colony, I will not undertake to determine. The Saxons called it Lınδo-collȳne and Lınδ-cȳllanceaſtep; the Normans Nichol; we Lincoln; the Latines Lincolnia; from whence Alexander Necham in his treatiſe *de Divina Sapientia:*

Lindum. Lincoln.

Lindiſiæ columen Lincolnia, ſive columna,
Munifica fœlix gente, repleta bonis.

Her pillar thee, great Lincoln, Lindſey owns,
Fam'd for thy ſtore of goods and bounteous ſons.

Fol. 24. b. [Mr. Twyne, in his † Breviary of Britain, ſays, that he has obſerved the name Nichol many times in ancient charters, and in the records of the earls thereof, written in the French tongue; and, even as low as Edward the Fourth's time, William Caxton, in his Chronicle, calls it Nichol.] Others believe it had its name from the river Witham, which, ſay they, was formerly called Lindis; but for that they have no authority. For my part, I cannot agree with them; for Necham himſelf, who wrote * five hundred years ago, calls this river Witham, in the following verſes:

Pag. 141. 295.

* Four, C.

Trenta tibi piſces mittit, Lincolnia, ſed te
Nec dedigneris, Withama parvus adit.

Trent, Lincoln, ſends the fiſh that load thy halls,
And little Witham creeps along thy walls,
And waits on thee himſelf; and be not proud,
Nor ſcorn the viſit of the humble flood.

I ſhould rather derive it from the Britiſh word Lhin, which, with them, ſignifies a lake; for I was informed by the citizens, that formerly the Witham has been wider at Swanpole below the city, although, at this day, it is pretty broad. I need take no notice of Lindaw in Germany (ſtanding by the lake Acronius;) nor of Linternum in Italy, ſituated upon a lake; ſince Tallhin, Glan-lhin, and Linlithgo, are towns in Britain, ſtanding upon lakes. The city is very large and noted; built on the ſide of a hill, where the Witham winds about to the eaſt, and, being divided into three ſmall channels, watereth the lower part of it. That the ancient Lindum of the Britons ſtood on the very top of the hill, which is of very difficult aſcent, and ran much farther in length northward than the gate, Newport, is evident, by the plain marks of a rampire and deep ditches remaining to this day. [Leland ſays, that, beyond old Lincoln, much money was found in the north fields; and I know not any one who removes Lindum from hence, except Talbot, who fixes it at Lenton in Nottinghamſhire; which opinion is conſidered in its proper place.] Vortimer, that warlike Briton, who had ſo often worſted the Saxons, died in this city, and was here interred, though he left commands to the contrary; for he (as it is related by Ninnius, the diſciple of Eluodugus) hoped and believed, that, [like Scipio's,] his ghoſt would defend Britain from the Saxons, if he ſhould be buried on the ſea-ſhore; but the Saxons, after they had demoliſhed this old Lindum, firſt inhabited the ſouth ſide of the hill, and fortified it with the ruins of the former town; then they went down to the river, and built in a place called Wickanford, and walled it where it was not guarded by the water. [Of this it is that Leland tells us, he heard ſay, that the lower part of Lincoln was all marſhy, won by policy, and inhabited for the convenience of the water hard by; that in it he ſaw eleven parochial churches, beſides one in ruins; and that the White-Friars was on the weſt ſide of the High-ſtreet here.] The Saxons being ſeated here, Paulinus, as Bede affirms, "preached "the word of God in the province of Lindſey, and, "firſt of all, converted the governor of the city Lin-"colnia (whoſe name was Blecca) with his family; "he alſo built in this city a curious church of ſtone, "the roof whereof is either fallen down for want of "repairing, or beaten down by ſome enemy; but "the walls are, in a great meaſure, ſtanding." Afterwards, the Danes won it twice by aſſault; firſt, when thoſe pillaging troops took it, out of whoſe hands Edmund Ironſide recovered it by force; ſe-

Itiner. p. 21.

Itiner. p. 21.

Bede.

† Pre

condly,

condly, when Canutus took it, from whom it was retaken by Ethelred, who, on his return out of Normandy, valiantly drove Canutus out of this town, and, beyond all expectation, recovered England, when it was almoſt loſt. In Edward the Confeſſor's reign, there were in it, as it is ſet down in Domeſday-book, "one thouſand and ſeventy manſions inhabited, and twelve liegemen having ſac and ſoc." In the Norman times, as Malmſbury relates, "it was "one of the more populous cities of England, and "a mart for all goods coming by land and water;" for, at that time, there were taxed in it (as it is in the ſaid Domeſday-book) "nine hundred burgeſſes; "and many dwelling-houſes, to the number of one "hundred ſixty and ſix, were deſtroyed for the caſtle, "with ſeventy-four more without the limits of the "caſtle, not by the oppreſſion of the ſheriff and his "miniſters, but by misfortune, poverty, and fire." William the Firſt, to ſtrengthen it and to keep the citizens in awe, built a very large and ſtrong caſtle on the ridge of the hill; and, about the ſame time, Remigius, biſhop of Dorcheſter, for a farther ornament, transferred his ſee hither from Dorcheſter, a little town in the fartheſt part of his dioceſe. And, when the church, which had been erected by Paulinus, was decayed and fallen, "the aforeſaid Remi-"gius bought certain lands in the very higheſt part "of the city near the caſtle, which overtops all" (as Henry of Huntingdon notes) "with its mighty towers, "and built in a ſtrong place a ſtrong and fine church "dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and endowed it with "forty-four prebends;" at which the archbiſhop of York "was much offended, for he claimed" the juriſdiction of the place. "This church, being diſ-"figured by fire, was afterwards repaired." (as the ſaid Henry mentions) "with very great perfection, "in point of workmanſhip, by Alexander," that munificent biſhop of Lincoln, of whom the foreſaid William of Malmſbury ſpeaks thus: "Seeing he was "looked on as a prodigy for the ſmallneſs of his body, "his mind ſtrove to excel and to make the greater "figure;" and, among other things, a poet of that age wrote thus:

Qui dare feſtinans gratis, ne danda rogentur,
Quod nondum dederat, nondum ſe credit habere.

Still with frank gifts preventing each requeſt,
What is not yet beſtow'd he thinks not yet poſſeſs'd.

And not only theſe two, but Robert Bloet, who was predeceſſor to Alexander, and R. de Beaumeis, Hugo Burgundus, and their ſucceſſors, contributed to bring this work (which was too much for one biſhop) to its preſent ſtate and grandeur. The whole pile is not only very ſumptuous, but very beautiful, and † raiſed with exquiſite art; eſpecially, that † porch on the weſt end, which attracts and delights the beholder's eye. Although there are ſeveral tombs of biſhops and others in this church, yet the only ones, to be taken notice of here, are that of braſs in which the intrails of the moſt excellent queen Eleanor, wife to Edward the Firſt, are interred; and that of Nicholas de Cantelupo, with one or two belonging to the family of Burgherſh; alſo that of Catharine Swinford, third wife to John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter, and mother of the Somerſet-family; with whom lies buried her daughter Joan, ſecond wife to Ralph Nevil, the firſt earl of Weſtmoreland, who made her huſband happy in a numerous iſſue.

† *Propylæum.*

The dioceſe of the biſhops of Lincoln (of far greater extent than that of the biſhops of Sidnaceſter, who, in the primitive Saxon church, preſided in this county) contained under it ſo many counties, that it ſunk under its own weight; and though Henry the Second took out of it the dioceſe of Ely, and Henry the Eighth thoſe of Peterborough and Oxford; yet it is ſtill accounted the largeſt biſhopric in England, both in juriſdiction and the number of ſhires; and it contains no leſs than one thouſand, two hundred, and forty-ſeven pariſh-churches. Many excellent biſhops have governed this ſee, ſince Remigius; but it is beſide my deſign to enumerate them: and therefore I make no mention of Robert Bloet, on whom William Rufus ſet an amercement of fifty thouſand pounds, alledging that the biſhop's title to the city of Lincoln was invalid; nor of that generous Alexander, who was ſo extravagantly fond of prodigious buildings; nor yet of Hugo Burgundus, who, being canoniſed, had his corpſe carried to the grave on the ſhoulders "of "king John and his nobles, out of reſpect and duty" (as my author ſays) "to God and the ſainted prelate." I muſt not, however, omit to mention two perſons; the one is Robert Groſthead, a much better ſcholar and linguiſt than could be expected from the age he lived in; "an awful reprover of the pope, a monitor "to the king, a lover of truth, a corrector of pre-"lates, a director of prieſts, an inſtructor of the "clergy, a maintainer of ſcholars, a preacher to the "people, and a diligent ſearcher of Scripture, a mallet "to the Romaniſts, &c." The other is the right reverend father Thomas Cooper, who hath highly deſerved of the commonwealth of learning, and of the church; and whom I am bound, in particular, to honour, as the maſter in whoſe ſchool I muſt gratefully own I had my education. The city itſelf alſo flouriſhed for a long time, being made by Edward the Third a ſtaple or mart for wool, leather, lead, &c. Though it has not undergone any laſting or fatal calamities, yet it has been once burnt; once beſieged, but in vain, by king Stephen, who was there overthrown and made a priſoner; and once taken by Henry III, when it was held againſt him by his rebellious barons, who had called in Lewis of France, to take upon him the government of England; however, it did not ſuffer much damage. Since that, it is incredible how it hath ſunk by degrees under the weight of time; for of fifty churches that were remembered in it by our * grandfathers; [(Leland ſays, in his time, there was a tradition of fifty-two;)] there are † now ſcarce eighteen remaining; [(to which number they were reduced by an act of parliament in the † reign of Edward the Sixth.)] It is (that I may alſo add this) fifty-three degrees and twelve minutes, in latitude; and twenty-two degrees and fifty-two minutes, in longitude.

Hoveden.

He died anno 1233. Matth. Paris and an anonymous hiſtorian.

The ſtaple.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† Anno 1607. Now many ruinous.

† Stat. 2 Ed. VI. n. 48.

In the year 1739, in an out-houſe fronting the weſt end of the minſter, was diſcovered, in digging, a Roman hypocauſtum, as thoſe who were eye-witneſſes underſtood it to be, from the ſeveral parts and branches of it.

Philoſoph. Tranſact. anno 1739. p. 855. See alſo No. 306.

Near Lincoln is Burton; from which Sir John Monſon, bart. and knight of the bath, was advanced by king George II. to the dignity of a peer of Great Britain, by the ſtyle and title of lord Monſon, baron Monſon of Burton, by letters patent bearing date May 28, 1728. His lordſhip departed this life on

Collins's Peerage.

July 18, 1748, at his houſe in Piccadilly, and lies buried at South Carlton. He left three ſons: 1. John, now the ſecond lord Monſon: 2. Lewis (created, May 20, 1760, 33 George II, baron Sondes, of Lee's-court in Kent:) 3. The honourable George Monſon.

High-dike. As that famous Roman highway leads directly from Stamford to Lincoln, ſo from hence it goes northward in a high and ſtraight, but yet here and there diſcontinued, cauſey, for about ten miles, to a little village called "the Spittle in the ſtreet;" and, farther, [to Hiberſtow, where (as alſo a mile beyond to the north) are to be ſeen the foundations of Roman buildings, with tiles, coins, and other marks of antiquity; then through Scawby-wood by Broughton (where have been found Roman tiles and bricks, ‖ and abundance of petrified ſhells, ſome with the fiſh in them; and, near it, a petrifying ſpring;) then through Appleby-lane, and at ſome little diſtance from Roxby and Winterton, (at the former of which was lately diſcovered a Roman pavement of brick, ſlate, and cauk, ſet in curious figures and order; as, at Winterton-cliff, have been Roman buildings, and, at Alkborough, two miles to the weſt, there is ſtill a ſmall ſquare camp or intrenchment;) then the way (leaving Wintringham about half a mile) goes to the Humber. It is called all along by the country-people "the High-ſtreet," being caſt up to a great height, and about ſeven yards broad.]

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 263. Hiberſtow.

‖ Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 665.

Winterton-cliff. Alkborough.

About three miles from Lincoln, I obſerved another military highway, called Old-ſtreet, going out of this with a plain ridge to the weſt; I ſuppoſe it is that which led to Agelocum, the next garriſon to Lindum; but I will follow the road that I am in.

Old-ſtreet.

The Witham, being now paſt Lincoln, runs, [on one hand, at ſome diſtance from Nocton, formerly a religious houſe, where is a very beautiful ſeat built by Sir William Ellis; and, on the other hand, at about the ſame diſtance,] by Wragby, a member of a barony called Truſbut; the title to which was conveyed by the barons of Rouſe to the Manners's, now † dukes of Rutland. [Here Sir Edmund Turner founded an hoſpital for clergymen's widows and others, in the year 1697; and here, in 1676, a woman brought forth a male child with two heads, which lived ſome hours:] afterwards, it ſees the old ruined walls of Beapbena, or Peartaneu, commonly called Bardney, heretofore a famous monaſtery; where (as Bede writes) king Oſwald was interred, and had a banner of gold and purple over his tomb. The hiſtorians of the foregoing ages did not account it enough to extol this moſt Chriſttan hero Oſwald, unleſs to his glorious exploits they added ridiculous miracles; all which I induſtriouſly omit. But that his hand remained here uncorrupted, for many hundred years, our anceſtors believed, and a very ancient poet has told us:

Nocton.

Barons of Truſbut.

† Earls, C.

Bardney.

Oſwald's-banner.

Nullo verme perit, nulla putredine tabet
Dextra viri, nullo conſtringi frigore, nullo
Diſſolvi fervore poteſt, ſed ſemper eodem
Immutata ſtatu perſiſtit, mortua vivit.

Secure from worm and rottenneſs appears
The wond'rous hand; nor cold nor heat it fears,
Nor, e'er diſſolv'd with cold or parch'd with heat,
Lives after death, and keeps its former ſtate.

Appendix to Ingulphus. This monaſtery, as Petrus Bleſenſis writes, "being "formerly burnt down by the fury of the Danes, "and, for many years together, not inhabited, Gil-"bert de Gaunt, the noble and devout earl of Lin-"coln, rebuilt it, and very bountifully annexed to it "the tithes of all his manors, whereſoever they were, "in England, beſides many other poſſeſſions." Afterwards, Witham is increaſed by the little river Ban, which, riſing in the middle of Lindſey, [not far from Ludford, in the fields whereof Roman coins are frequently plowed up] runs firſt by Horne-caſtle, ſometime belonging to Adeliza de Conde, but laid even with the ground in king Stephen's reign; after that, it was a barony of Gerard de Rodes, but now of the biſhops of Carliſle; [and a market-town of good note. This evidently appears to have been a camp or ſtation of the Romans, as from the caſtle which is Roman work, ſo alſo from the Roman coins; ſeveral whereof were found there in the time of king Charles the Firſt, and ſome are met with at this day (though not ſo commonly) in the field adjoining. The compaſs of the caſtle was about twenty acres, which is yet plainly diſcernible by the foundation of the whole, and by ſome part of the wall ſtill ſtanding; it is a ſeignory or ſoke of thirteen lordſhips; and it was given by king Richard the Second to the biſhop of Carliſle and his ſucceſſors, for their habitation and maintenance, when, by the frequent incurſions of the Scots, he was driven from his caſtle of Roſe in Cumberland, and ſpoiled of his revenues. Three miles ſouth-eaſt from hence is Winceby, where was a † battle fought between king Charles the Firſt and the parliament; (the forces of the king commanded by colonel Henderſon and the lord Widdrington, and thoſe of the parliament by colonel Cromwell;) the fight ſcarce laſted an hour, and the victory fell to the parliament.] Then Witham runs by Scrivelby, a manor of the Dimocks, who had it by deſcent from the Marmions by J. Ludlow, and hold it "by ſervice of grand "ſerjeantry" (as the lawyers term it;) "viz. that, "whenſoever any king of England is to be crowned, "the lord of this manor for the time being, or ſome "in his name, if he be unable, ſhall come well armed, "upon a good war-horſe, into the preſence of our "lord the king, on the day of his coronation; and "ſhall cauſe it to be proclaimed, that, if any one "ſhall ſay that our ſaid lord the king has not a right "to his crown and kingdom, he is ready to defend, "with his body, the right of the king and kingdom, "and the dignity of his crown, againſt him and all "others whatſoever." The Ban, a little lower at Tatterſhall, (a ſmall town pretty commodiouſly ſituated, though in a marſhy country; noted for a caſtle built for the moſt part of brick, and for its barons;) runs into the Witham. It is related, that Eudo and Pinſo, two Norman noblemen, having entered into a ſtrict friendſhip, had, by the bounty of William the Firſt, large poſſeſſions given them in theſe parts which they divided; and Tatterſhall fell to Eudo, who held it by barony; from whoſe poſterity it came, by Driby and the Bernakes, to Ralph de Cromwell, whoſe ſon of the ſame name was lord treaſurer of England in Henry the Sixth's reign, and died without iſſue. [In the front of the caſtle, not long ſince, were to be ſeen the arms of the Cromwells, the ancient lords of it; it afterwards came to be one of the ſeats of the Clintons, earls of Lincoln; beſides another at Sempringham, which is alſo mentioned in this county.] And, in the ſaid diviſion, Ereſby, which is not far off, fell to Pinſo; from whoſe children the eſtate came by the Bekes to the Willoughbies, who had very large acceſſions by marriages, not only from the Uffords earls of Suffolk, but alſo from the lords de Wells,

Horne-caſtle.

† October 5, 1643.

Winceby.

Dimock. Inqu. 23 Ed. III. King's champion. Fines Mic. An. 1 H. VI.

Tatterſhall.

Cromwell.

Ereſby.

Willough-bies.

Lords Wells.

from

Lords Engain.

from whom they had the great eſtate of the de Engains, an ancient noble family, and which was of great power in this county, from the firſt coming in of the Normans. The moſt eminent of thoſe Willoughbies was Robert Willoughby in Henry the Fifth's reign, who, for his great courage and bravery, was made earl of Vendoſme in France. From theſe, by the mother's ſide, deſcended Peregrine Berty, baron Willoughby of Ereſby; a perſon famous for his great ſoul and warlike gallantry. [Accordingly, this place gives the title of baron to the marquis of Lindſey (the third diviſion of this county) who hath alſo a ſeat here. The firſt that enjoyed the title of Lindſey (under the name of earl) was Robert lord Willoughby of Ereſby, created, November 22, in the ſecond year of king Charles the Firſt; he was ſon to that Peregrine Berty whom Catharine, baroneſs of Willoughby and ducheſs of Suffolk, bore to Richard Berty, while they made their eſcape into foreign parts, in queen Mary's perſecution. He was called *Peregrine, eo quòd in terra peregrina pro conſolatione exilii ſui piis parentibus à Domino donatus ſit* (as the public Regiſter of Weſel in the duchy of Cleve, where he was born expreſſes it;) i. e. "becauſe in a ſtrange land he was beſtowed by "God on his pious parents, for their comfort in an "exiled ſtate." At the requeſt of the honourable Charles Berty, envoy extraordinary to the electors and other princes of Germany) in his paſſage through that city, the burgomaſters, aldermen, and counſellors, took a copy of the evidences of his birth and chriſtening, as they found it in their Regiſter; and they preſented it to him under the common ſeal of the city. This Robert the firſt earl, lord great chamberlain of England, was ſucceeded by his ſon and heir Mountague (who upon the reſtoration of king Charles the Second, was made a knight of the garter; and, dying in the year 1666, he was ſucceeded by Robert, his eldeſt ſon; which Robert, marrying Eliſabeth, daughter to Philip lord Wharton, had by her Robert, his eldeſt ſon; who was advanced to the more honourable titles of marquis of Lindſey and duke of Ancaſter.]

Hareby.

Witham, being now near the ſea, receives out of the north another nameleſs little river [near the head of which ſtands Hareby, eminent for the death of queen Eleanor, wife to king Edward the Firſt; who, being conveyed from thence to Weſtminſter, had croſſes erected to her memory in ſeveral noted places. This is the more neceſſary to be obſerved, becauſe our Chronicles tell us ſhe died at a place called Hardby, and without giving us any hint where it ſtands.] At the head of the ſame river, in a very low ground, lies Bolingbroke-caſtle, built by William de Romara, earl of Lincoln, of a brittle ſandy ſtone; and taken from Alice Lacy by Edward the Second, for marrying againſt his will: it is famous for the birth of Henry the Fourth, who from it had the name of Henry de Bolingbroke; in whoſe time it began to be accounted one of thoſe manors called honours. [Of this place Oliver lord St. John of Bletſo was created earl, 22 James the Firſt, December 28; and he was ſucceeded by Oliver St. John, his grandſon by Pawlet, his ſecond ſon; (Oliver lord St. John, the eldeſt, being ſlain at Edgehill-fight;) who dying without iſſue, the title deſcended to his brother and heir, Pawlet St. John; and, he alſo dying without iſſue, the title became extinct; and that of viſcount Bolingbroke was conferred by queen Anne upon Henry St. John, who hath ſince forfeited it by attainder.]

Lib. Stanlow.

Boling-broke-caſtle.

Honours.

The Witham, having received this river, diſcharges itſelf into the ſea (as we have ſaid) below Boſton.

From the mouth of the Witham, as far as the frith of Humber, the ſhore, running out, with a large winding, into the German ocean, is chopped all along by little arms of the ſea; it has but few towns, becauſe there are but few harbours, and many ſhelves of ſand along the ſhore: yet ſome of them are remarkable, particularly Wainfleet, as being the birth-place of William Wainfleet biſhop of Wincheſter, founder of Magdalen-college in Oxford, and a great patron of learning; [of whoſe father a fair monument of alabaſter doth ſtill remain in the church here.] Next, Alford, memorable for its market, for which it is beholden to Leon lord Wells, who obtained that privilege of Henry the Sixth. This family of Wells was very ancient and honourable; the laſt of whom married king Edward the Fourth's daughter, and was made viſcount Wells by king Henry the Seventh; but, he dying without iſſue, the inheritance came by females to the Willoughbies, Dimocks, De la Launds, Hois, &c. Then Louth, * a market-town of good reſort, which takes its name from Lud, a rivulet that runs by Cockerington, heretofore the head of the barony of Scoteney. [Louth is a town corporate, and has a free-ſchool founded by Edward the Sixth, and a church of a fair and large fabric, with a beautiful ſteeple, the higheſt in the county.] And, laſtly, Grimſby, which our Sabines, lovers of their own conceits, will have to be ſo called from one Grime, a merchant, who brought up a little child of the Daniſh blood royal (named Haveloc) that had been expoſed; for which he is much talked of, as is alſo Haveloc, his pupil, who was firſt a ſcullion in the king's kitchen, but afterwards, for his eminent valour, had the honour to marry the king's daughter. He performed I know not what wonderful exploits; which are very proper entertainment for tattling goſſips in a winter-night. [At this Grimſby were formerly three religious houſes, i. e. one nunnery and two monaſteries; and not far from the ſame coaſt, between Saltfleet-haven and Louth, is Salfletby, memorable for its late miniſter, Mr. John Watſon, who was incumbent ſeventy-four years; during which time (as he himſelf reported it) he buried the inhabitants three times over, except three or four perſons; and he died in Auguſt 1693, being one hundred and two years old.]

Alford.

Barons Wells.

Louth.

* A little, C.

Grimſby.

Eulogium.

Salfletby.

Scarce ſix miles from hence, and farther up in the county, is the ancient caſtle called Caſter; in Saxon Đuanȝ-caſtep and Thong-caſter, in Britiſh, Caer-Egarry; in both languages taking its name from the thing, viz. from a hide cut in pieces; as Byrſa, the famous Carthaginian caſtle, did: for our Annals ſay, that Hengiſt the Saxon, having conquered the Picts and Scots, and got very large poſſeſſions in other places, begged of Vortigern as much ground in this place as he could incompaſs with an ox's hide cut in very ſmall thongs, upon which he built this caſtle; whence one, who has writ a breviary of the Britiſh hiſtory in verſe, tranſpoſed Virgil's verſes in this manner:

Caſter.

Thong-caſtle.

Byrſa.

Accepitque ſolum facti de nomine Thongum,
Taurino quantum poterat circundare tergo.

Took, and call'd Thong, in memory of the deed,
The ground he compaſs'd with an ox's hide.

[Not

Thoreſway. [Not far from this caſtle is Thorſeway, from which place Sir John Colepeper, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, had conferred upon him the title of lord Colepeper of Thoreſway; in whoſe poſterity it ſtill remains.]

From Grimſby the ſhore draws in, with a great winding, (to make the æſtuary Abus or Humber) by Thornton, heretofore a college for divine worſhip, founded by William Craſſus earl of Albemarle; [the remains of which are ſtill very magnificent;] and by Barton, where is a famous ferry into the county of York. Near this is Ankham, a little muddy river (and for that reaſon full of eels;) which runs into the Humber; and, near the head of it, ſtands Market-Raſin, ſo called from a pretty throng market there. [At a little diſtance from this it leaves Oumby, where, in the fields joining to the great road between Hull and Stamford, there have been plowed up braſs and ſilver coins, with the figure of Rome on one ſide and this inſcription, *Urbs Roma*; and, on the reverſe, *Pax & Tranquillitas.*] On the other ſide of the Ankham, ſtands Angotby [otherwiſe Oſſegobby and Oſgoteby,] now corruptly Oſgodby, belonging heretofore to the family of St. Medard, from whom the Armoins had it by inheritance †; and Kelſay, which was ſometime the eſtate of the Hanſards, a very eminent family in this county; from whom it came to the Aſcoughs, knights, by marriage. Afterwards, the Ankam has a bridge over it at Glandford, a little market-town, [very ancient,] and called by the common-people Brig from the bridge, the true name being almoſt quite forgotten. Near this town, within a park, is Kettleby, the ‖ ſeat of the famous family of the Tirwhits, knights; [who now reſide at Stanfield,] but, formerly, the dwelling-place of one Kettleby as the name intimates, which was a very common one among the Danes and Saxons: for, in Saxon, By, ſignifies an habitation, and Byan, to inhabit; which is the reaſon why ſo many places, all over England, and eſpecially in this county, end in By. [A little lower ſtands Worlaby, from which place, in the 20th of king Charles the Firſt, John Bellaſis was created lord Bellaſis of Worlaby.]

Thornton-college.

Barton upon Humber.

Market-Raſin.

Oumby.

Oſgodby.

† Dugdale ſays this relates to the other Oſgodby in this county.

Kelſay.

Glandford. Brig.

Kettleby.

‖ Anno 1605.

Tirwhits.

By. Worlaby.

This country is, at certain ſeaſons, ſo ſtocked with fowl, (to ſay nothing of fiſh) that their numbers are amazing; and thoſe not the known ones, of greateſt value in other countries, teal, quails, woodcocks, pheaſant, partridge, &c. but ſuch as no other language has names for, and are ſo delicate and agreeable, that the niceſt palates and richeſt purſes greatly covet them, viz. puits, godwits, knots, that is, as I take it, "Canutus's birds," for they are believed to come hither out of Denmark; and dotterels, ſo called from their dotiſh ſillineſs; for the mimic birds are caught, at candle-light, by the geſtures of the fowler: if he ſtretch out his arm, they ſtretch out their wing; if he hold out his leg, they do the ſame; to be brief, whatever the fowler does they do after him, till at laſt they let the net be drawn over them. But theſe things are more proper for the obſervation of the virtuoſi, or epicureans.

Birds.

Dotterels.

More weſtward, the river Trent (after a long courſe, and when it has bounded this county with its ſandy banks, from the foſſe-dike) falls into the Humber; having firſt run pretty near Stow, where Godiva, earl Leofrick's wife, built a monaſtery, which, by reaſon of its low ſituation under the hills, is ſaid by Henry of Huntingdon to lie under the promontory of Lincoln. [The church here is a large building in the form of a croſs, and very ancient; it was founded by Eadnoth, biſhop of Dorcheſter in Oxfordſhire, before the ſee was removed to Lincoln; and rebuilt by Remigius, the firſt biſhop of Lincoln; * and alſo was afterwards made a biſhop's ſeat, but there is little of the ancient ruins now to be ſeen. Near the church ſtood an abbey, where (after the removal of the monks by Robert Bloet, the ſucceeding biſhop to Eynſham-abbey, near Oxford,) was the ſeat of an ancient family de Burgh; the native place of Sir John Borough, a valiant knight, who ſerved under the duke of Buckingham, and was ſlain at the iſle of Rhee. In the pariſh of Stow is a village called Stretton, from the old cauſey running that way, as if one ſhould ſay the "Street-town;" and, in a field belonging to that place, are a great many ophites, or ſtones rolled up like ſerpents.]

Stow.

* *Vid. infrà*, Sidnaceſter.

Stretton.

Ophites.

Then the Trent runs by Knath, † the ſeat of the lord Willoughby of Parham; and, before that, of the barons of Darcy, who had a great acceſſion of honour and eſtate by the daughter and heir of Meinil. This family of the Darcies came from one ‖ more ancient, namely, Norman de Adrecy or Darcy of Nocton, who was in high eſteem under Henry the Third; his poſterity endowed the little monaſtery at Alvingham, in this county: but this honour was in a manner extinct, when Norman, the laſt of the right and more ancient line, left only two ſiſters; one married to Roger Penwardin, and the other to Peter de Limberg.

Knath.

† Now the ſeat, C.

‖ *Antiquiori.* Darcy de Nocton and Knath.

Fines 29 Ed. III.

Afterwards, the Trent runs to Gainſborough, a † town [which hath a large and fine market, and is the moſt flouriſhing in the whole county for trade and buſineſs; which have much increaſed, of late years, to the detriment of Boſton, and even of Hull itſelf. It was heretofore] famous for being the harbour of the Daniſh ſhips, and for the death of Sueno Tiugſkege, a Daniſh tyrant; who, when he had pillaged the country, as Matthew of Weſtminſter writes, was here ſtabbed by an unknown hand, and ſo at laſt ſuffered the puniſhment that was juſtly due to his wickededneſs. [Leland ſays, that, upon the ſouth part of the town was an old chapel of ſtone, wherein the inhabitants reported, that many Danes were buried; and that there were alſo the remains of another chapel of wood, on the ſide of the Trent, quite demoliſhed.] Some ages after the Danes, it was in the poſſeſſion of William de Valentia, earl of Pembroke; who obtained for it, of Edward the Firſt, the privilege of a fair. The barons of Borough who dwelt here (of whom we have ſpoken, before, in Surry,) deſcended from this earl, by the Scots earls of Athol and the Piercies. [In the year 1682, Edward Noel, lord Noel of Ridlington and viſcount Camden, had conferred upon him the additional title of Earl of Gainſborough; in which honour he was ſucceeded by Wriotheſley Baptiſt, his ſon; who dying without iſſue male, the title paſſed to his couſin-german Baptiſt; and, upon his death, to his ſon of the ſame name; who was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon Baptiſt, the 5th earl of Gainſborough; who dying a batchelor on his travels at Genoa, in May 1759, his only ſurviving brother Henry, who was born in 1743, became the 6th earl of Gainſborough, and, on February 4, 1765, took his ſeat in the houſe of peers.

Gainſborough.

† Little town, C.

Itiner. p. 24.

Barons of Borough.

Collins's Peerage.

A little above Gainſborough, through the end of a town called Marton, a Roman way goes into this county; it comes from Danum, i. e. Doncaſter, to Agelocum, or Littleborough, from whence it goes to Lindum, Lincoln; and it is a great road for packhorſes, which travel, from the weſt of Yorkſhire, to Lincoln,

Marton.

Lincoln, Lynn, and Norwich. A quarter of a mile from Marton above-mentioned, there are yet remaining two or three conſiderable pieces of Roman pavement or cauſey, which may be eaſily obſerved by travellers of curioſity.]

In this part of the county ſtood formerly the city of Sidnaceſter. Sidnaceſter, once the ſeat of the biſhops of thoſe parts, who were called biſhops of the Lindiffari; but this is now ſo entirely gone, that neither its ruins nor name are in being. [They, who have been for ſettling it at Stow, have argued thus: That the ſee, now at Lincoln, was once at Dorcheſter, near Oxford, is agreed by all; that likewiſe Eadhed was made biſhop of Sidnaceſter in the year 678; and that he was ſucceeded by ſeveral other biſhops, under the ſame title, is as plain. But, after Eadulf's death, when it had been vacant about eighty years, it was by Leofwin united to Dorcheſter, as that of Leiceſter had been before. The ſixth from Leofwin was Eadnoth, who, (as the intermediate biſhops had done) enjoyed the title of Dorcheſter, and, under that, of Sidnaceſter and Leiceſter; this was that Eadnoth, who built the church of our Lady in Stow, and died anno 1050. Now, where can we imagine a biſhop of Sidnaceſter ſhould ſo probably build a church as at Sidnaceſter, or whence would he ſooner take his pattern or platform, than from his own cathedral of Dorcheſter, between which and that of Stow there is a very near reſemblance? And, if they have been ſince rebuilt, we may probably conclude that the ſame form, notwithſtanding, was ſtill kept. The ſee of Legeceſter or Leiceſter is concluded to have been where St. Margaret's now ſtands; and, as that is a peculiar, a prebend, and an archdeaconry, ſo is Stow too. Beſides, the preſent privileges of this place are greater than any hereabouts, except Lincoln; and they have formerly exceeded even that: for that it was famous, before Lincoln was a biſhop's ſee, is beyond diſpute; and it is a common notion in thoſe parts, both of learned and unlearned, that Stow was the mother-church to Lincoln. The ſteeple of the church (though large) has been much greater than it is; and Alfrick Puttock, archbiſhop of York, anno 1023, when he gave two great bells to Beverley-ſteeple which he had built, and two others of the ſame mould to Southwell, beſtowed two upon this Stow. Here is likewiſe a place called yet by the name of Gallow-dale, ſuppoſed to have been the place of execution for malefactors; which (among other marks of antiquity) though it has no relation to the affairs of the church, is yet a teſtimony of the eminence of the place. But they own there is one thing that lies in their way; for, in the * Lives of the Biſhops of Lincoln written by Giraldus, it is ſaid, that Remigius, removing his ſee to Lincoln, procured all Lindſey to be taken from the juriſdiction of the archbiſhop of York, and added to that of Canterbury; and, if all Lindſey belonged to the archbiſhop of York, till Remigius's time (who lived ſince the conqueſt) the old Sidnaceſter, united afterwards to Dorcheſter, perhaps, cannot be placed ſo reaſonably within that diviſion.

* Anglia Sacra, Part. ii. p. 411.

If it may, there is alſo another place that may probably enough be thought of, namely, the hills above Ley and Gainſborough, where have been taken up many coins of thoſe emperors; for the addition of Ceſter to the name makes it highly probable, that Sidnaceſter, wherever it may have been, was originally a ſtation of the Romans. The caſtle-hill, eaſtward from Gainſborough-church, is ſurrounded with intrenchments, containing (as is ſaid) more than a hundred acres.]

I muſt not omit, that at Melwood there † flouriſhed the famous family of St. Paul, knights, corruptly called Sampoll; which I always thought came from the ancient Caſtilion-family of the earls of St. Paul in France; but the coat of arms of Luxemburg, that they bear, is a proof that they came out of France, ſince the Caſtilion-family of St. Paul was by marriage ingrafted into that of Luxemburg, about † three hundered years ago.

† Flouriſhes, C.
St. Paul.
† Two, C.

Above this, the Trent, the Idle, and the Dan, "ſporting with their ſeveral ſtreams," (ſo Frontinus expreſſes it) make a river-iſland, called Axelholm, in Saxon, Eaxelholme; which is a part of Lincolnſhire, in length, from ſouth to north, ten miles, but not half ſo broad. The lower part near the rivers is marſhy, and produces an odoriferous ſhrub, called gall; the middle has a ſmall aſcent, and is rich and fruitful, yielding flax in great abundance, and alſo alabaſter; which, being not very ſolid, is more proper for lime and plaiſter-work, than for other uſes. The chief town was formerly called Axel, now Axey; and of that and the Saxon word Holme (which, with them, ſignified a river-iſland) the name, without queſtion, was compounded. It hardly deſerves the name of a town, it is ſo thinly inhabited; but there is the platform of a caſtle that was demoliſhed in the barons war, and belonged to the Mowbrays, who, at that time, were poſſeſſed of a great part of the iſland. In the year 1173, Roger de Mowbray, (as the author of an old chronicle has it) "forſaking his allegiance to "the * elder king, repaired a caſtle formerly de-"moliſhed, in the iſle Axeholm, near Kinard-ferry; "which caſtle a great number of the Lincolnſhire-"men, paſſing-over in boats, beſieged, and compelled "the conſtable and all the ſoldiers to ſurrender, "and then pulled it down." [In this fenny tract, partly in Lincolnſhire, and partly in Yorkſhire, there have been found, in digging, abundance of oak, fir, and other trees, lying near the roots, which ſtand as they grew; and it appears, that ſome of them have been burnt, and not cut down.] Higher up, lies Botterwic; the owner whereof, Edmund Sheffield, was the firſt baron of that name and family, created by Edward the Sixth; he loſt his life in the ſervice of his country againſt the Norfolk rebels, having had, by Anne Vere, a daughter of the earl of Oxford, John the ſecond baron, father to Edmund, † a knight of the moſt noble order of the garter. [Not far from hence is Epworth, a long ſtraggling market-town, and now * the beſt in the iſle.] More to the north, on the other ſide of the Trent, is Burton-Stather, of which I have not read any thing remarkable; [and, not far from it, Normanby, from whence the duke of Buckingham takes his title of marquis. At Alkborough, two miles north from Burton-Stather, near the water-ſide, old fortifications, and other marks of antiquity, are to be ſeen.]

Axelholm.
Gall.
Alabaſter.
* Henry II. with reſpect to his ſon the younger.
Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 67.
Botterwic.
† Who is now, C.
Epworth.
* V. ſupr. Axel.
Burton-Stather.
Normanby.
Alkborough.

After Egga, who lived in the year 710, and Morcar, both Saxons, who were only officiary earls, this county gave the title of earl to William de Romara, a Norman; after whoſe death, (for the title was never enjoyed by his ſon, who died before him, nor by his grand-ſon) king Stephen conferred it on Gilbert de Gaunt; but, he dying, "Simon de St. Lis, the "younger, the ſon of earl Simon," (you have the very words of Robert Montenſis, who lived about that time) "wanting land, received, from king Henry "the Second, his only daughter to wife, † together "with the honour." Afterwards, Lewis of France, who was called into England by the rebellious barons, created another Gilbert, of the de Gaunt family, earl

Earls of Lincoln.
2 Hen. II.
† *Cum honore ejus.*

of Lincoln; but, as ſoon as Lewis was forced home, and he found himſelf acknowledged earl by nobody, he quitted the title, of his own accord. Then Ralph, the ſixth earl of Cheſter, had this honour granted him by king Henry the Third, and, a little before his death, gave, by charter, to Hawiſe, his ſiſter, the wife of Robert de Quincy, the earldom of Lincoln, "ſo far as it appertained to him, that ſhe might be "counteſs thereof;" for ſo are the very words of the charter. She in like manner beſtowed it on John de Lacey conſtable of Cheſter, and the heirs he ſhould have by Margaret, her daughter; this John had Edmund, who, dying before his mother, left this honour to be enjoyed by Henry, his ſon, the laſt earl of that family; for, his ſons having died young, he contracted Alice, his only child, when but nine years old, to Thomas, the ſon of Edmund earl of Lancaſter, on the condition, "that, if he ſhould die without iſſue of "his body, or if they ſhould die without heirs of Ledger book of Stanlow. "their bodies, his caſtles, lordſhips, &c. ſhould come "in remainder to Edmund, earl of Lancaſter, and his "heirs for ever." But this Alice, having no children by her huſband Thomas, (who was beheaded) did afterwards much blemiſh her reputation by her light behaviour; and, without the king's conſent, ſhe married Eubulo Le Strange, with whom ſhe had been very familiar before; upon which, the offended king ſeized her eſtate. But, Alice being very old, and dying without iſſue, Henry earl of Lancaſter, grandchild to Edmund by his ſecond ſon, had this noble eſtate, by virtue of the foreſaid conveyance; and, from that time, it became the inheritance of the houſe of Lancaſter. Nevertheleſs, the kings of England have conferred on ſeveral the title of earl of Lincoln; as, Edward the Fourth on John De-la-Pole, and Henry the Eighth on Henry Brandon; who were both ſons of the dukes of Suffolk, and both died without iſſue. Then queen Eliſabeth promoted to this honour Edward baron Clinton, lord high admiral of England; † to whom ſucceeded his ſon Henry, a perſon of great honour. [After him, it was ſucceſſively enjoyed by Thomas and Theophilus, of the ſame name; the latter of whom was ſucceeded by Edward lord Clinton (his grandchild by his eldeſt ſon Edward;) who dying without iſſue, this honour came to the iſſue of Sir Edward Clinton, knight, ſecond brother to Thomas earl of Lincoln; whoſe ſon Francis firſt enjoyed it, and, after him, Henry, the ſon of Francis; whoſe eldeſt ſon George was the 8th earl of Lincoln; but, dying April 30, 1730, in the 13th year of his age, was ſucceeded by his brother Henry, the 9th earl of Lincoln; who was elected a knight of the garter, March 13, 1752. In default of iſſue male in Thomas Holles, duke of Newcaſtle, the title of duke of Newcaſtle under Lyne in the county of Strafford was limited by a patent granted to the ſaid Holles duke of Newcaſtle, Nov. 13, 1756, to his lordſhip and his heirs male, by Catharine, the eldeſt daughter of Henry Pelham, who was mother to Holles duke of Newcaſtle; on which duke's death, November 17, 1768, his lordſhip became duke of Newcaſtle.]

Edw. II.

See dukes of Suffolk.

† Which his ſon, &c. now enjoys, C.

Collins's Peerage.

There are in this county about * 685 pariſhes. * 630, C.

More rare Plants growing wild in Lincolnſhire.

Atriplex maritima, halimus dicta, humilis erecta, ſemine folliculis membranaceis bivalvibus, in latitudinem expanſis & utrinque recurvis, longo pediculo inſidentibus clauſo. Near Sairbeck, a village about a mile from Boſton, plentifully. Dr. Plukenet.

Alſine polygonoides tenuifolia, floſculis ad longitudinem caulis velut in ſpicam diſpoſitis. Polygonum anguſtiſſimo gramineo folio erectum. Bot. Monſp. "Chickweed-knot-graſs with very narrow leaves, "and flowers ſet along the ſtalks, as it were, in "ſpikes."

Carum vulgare Park. "Caraways." In the marſhes and fenny grounds plentifully.

Cannabis ſpuria flore amplo, labio purpureo. "Fair-"flowered nettle-hemp." About Spalding plentifully.

Colchlearia major rotundifolia. "Garden ſcurvy-"graſs." In the marſhes of Holland, and in many other places near the ſea-ſide.

Oenanthe ſtaphylini folio aliquatenus accedens J. B. In the marſh-ditches and ſlow ſtreams of water in the pariſh of Quaplod near Spalding.

Lapathum folio acuto, flore aureo C. B. "Gol-"den dock." About Crowland, and in other places of the fens.

Pneumonanthe Ger. Gentianella autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta Park. Gentiana paluſtris anguſtifolia C. B. Gentianæ ſpecies, calathina quibuſdam radice perpetua ſeu paluſtris. J. B. "Marſh gentian or "calathian violet." In a park at Tatterſhall, and on the heathy grounds thereabouts; alſo on a heath a little beyond Wrauby in the way to Hull.

Rhamnus ſalicis folio anguſto, fructu flaveſcente C. B. Secundus Cluſii Ger. emac. Primus Dioſcoridis Lobelio ſive litoralis Park. rhamnus vel oleaſter Germanicus J. B. Sallow-thorn." On the ſea-banks on Lindſey-coaſt plentifully.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

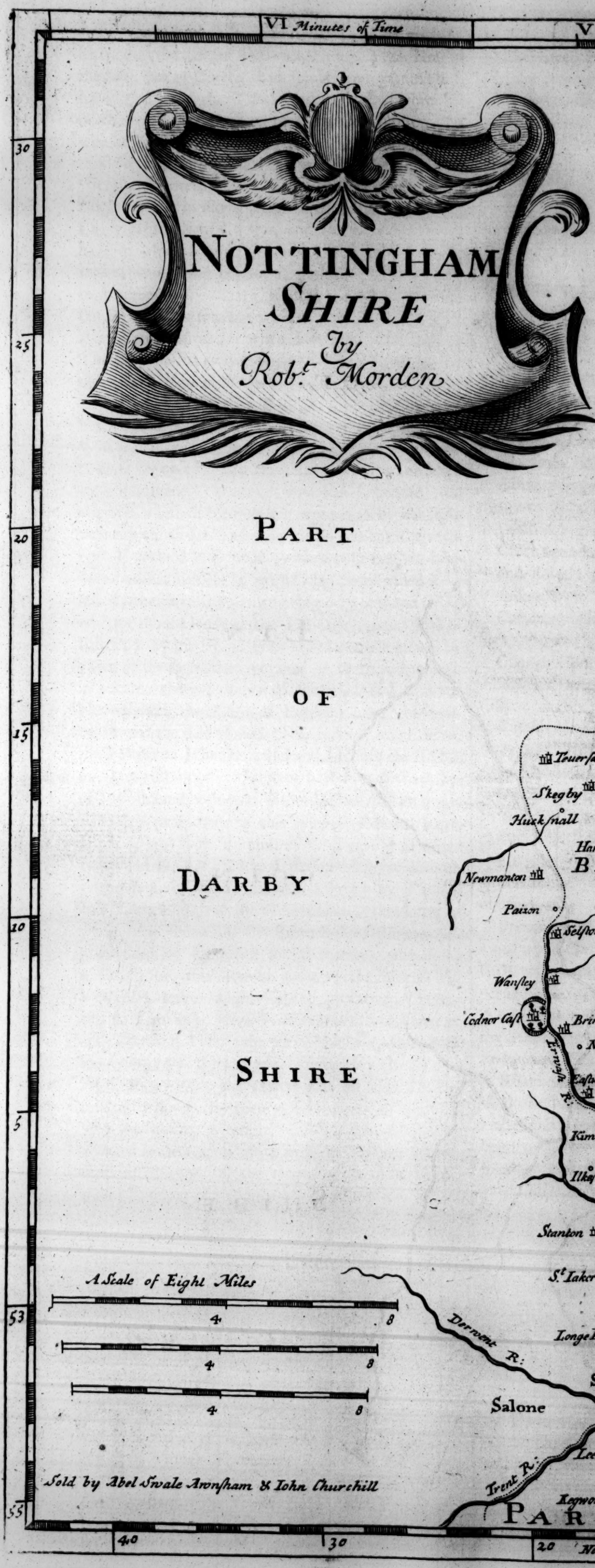
THE county of Nottingham borders upon that of Lincoln on the weſt, but is of much leſs extent; called by the Saxons ꝺnoꝛꝛenʒaꝺam-ſcẏre, by ancient Annals ꝺnotinʒaꝺam-ſcẏre,] and by us Nottinghamſhire. It is bounded on the north by Yorkſhire; on the weſt by Derbyſhire, and in ſome parts by Yorkſhire; and on the ſouth by the county of Leiceſter. The ſouth and eaſt parts are inriched by the noble river Trent and the rivulets which run into it; the weſt part is entirely taken up with the foreſt of Sherwood, which is very large. This part, becauſe it is ſandy, the

NOTTINGHAM SHIRE

by

Robt Morden

PART OF DARBY SHIRE



PART OF LINCOLNSHIRE

III II

Misterton Stockwith Trent R. Walcrith NORTHCLAY Walkringham Morton Beckingham Gringley on ye Hill Ganesborough Wiston Saundbye Lea Clamorth Bole Knathe North Wheatley W. Burton Hayton DEVISION Sturton Tillney South Wheatley Fenton Gateburton Claerbourgh North Leverton Angelocum or Segelocum Littleburgh Blam Walham E. Redford Grimley Little Hablesthorp South Leverton Grove Trifwell Coter Idleton Cotcham Haxton Gamston Upton Stokeham Kettlethorpe SOUTHCLAY Askham Rampton East Draton West Draton Kings haugh Lancham Newton East Markham Darleton Brodham priory Ragnall Dunham West Markham Woodcotes Tuxford Thorney Harety Bircote Flatborow DEVISION Doddington Walesby Skegby N. Clyston Kirton S. Cliston Wiggsley Normanton Egmanton Weston Marnham The Fossway Morehouse Gresthorp Spaldford Agle Girton Laxton Sutton Mering North Skarle Welley Besthorp Ossington Carleton upon Trent S. Skarle Alinton Willoughby N. Collingham Knesall Akring Norwell woodhouse Norwell Crumwell Collingham Norton Disney Kersall Bernthorp Boddington Caunton Beasthorp Deanhall Holme Barley Grange Langforth Erlesh agh Maplebeck Middle thorp Winthorp Kirklington Muskham Knapthorp NEWARK Carleton parva Flaw fore Winkborne Coddington Beckingham Hockerton Kelham Barnby Hoddingley Newark Normanton Upton Auerham Esmond thorn Southwell Balderton Westhorp Eastthorp Rowleston Hauton Farnton Thorp Hawton Morton Clapole Fisherton Stoke Thurgarston Elston Notowne Cotham WAPONTAK Bleasby Scirston Boddington Gunnalston Sierstow Horsplee grange Flintham Long Bennington Ganthorp Shaunton Shilton Sibthorp Scireton Dollington Shelford Abbs Normanton E. Bridgford Hankesworth Kilington Shelford Kirton Thoroton Battesworth Newton Coulston Starrington Muston Orston Alberton Ratcliff Aslackton Elton Bingham Whatton Radmile Saxendale Waerton Sutton Barston BINGHAM Granbye Tithby Barnston Berroirecastle Cropwell Langer Plunger Butler Coulston Eastn. St. Ambrose Clapton Cropwell Orthorp Harcbye Bishopton The Lodge in the Wouldes Hose Normanton Staunton Hickling WAPONTAK Kinolton Clauston Wilmerpit Netherbroughton WAPONTAK Oxerbroughton Willoughby Dalbye

LEICSTER

I Degree West 50 40 30 20

53 55 10 15 20 25

Foſſe-way.

Willough
on the W

Eaſt-Brid
ford.

† Mr. F
croft.

Long C
lingham

The T

Steanf

† Tho
Lewes

the inhabitants call "the ſand;" the other, becauſe it is clayiſh, they call "the clay;" and thus have they divided their county into two parts.

Foſſe-way. [Going out of Leiceſterſhire, the foſſe-way (which is the beſt, if not only direction, for what we principally look after) leads us into the ſouth part of this county, and carries us, along the eaſt of it, into Lincolnſhire. And, firſt, Willoughby on the Wold, in the hundered of Ruſcliff, on the ſouth edge of this county, may pretend to ſomething of antiquity; for it lies near the foſſe, and in a field belonging to it are the ruins (as the inhabitants ſay) of a town called Long Billington, which has been a great while demoliſhed. Hereabouts the ploughmen and ſhepherds commonly gather up coins of the Romans, in great numbers; and its diſtance from Caer-lerion, i. e. "Leiceſ-"ter;" and from Vernometum or Borough-hill (for it is nine miles from each;) is a farther confirmation of its antiquity. All this, put together, would tempt us to believe, that this had been a Roman ſtation; and Dr. Gale, in his Comment upon the Itinerary, makes it the Margidunum of Antoninus.

Willoughby on the Wold.

From hence the foſſe paſſes north-eaſt through the vale of Belvoir, and therein through the field of Eaſt-Bridgeford, or Bridgeford on the hill; in which are ſtill the remains of a Roman ſtation, near a ſpring, called the Old-wark-ſpring; and the field in Bridgeford (in which part of this camp lies) is called to this day Borough-field. A † learned antiquary alſo (to whoſe ſkill and diligence, the diſcovery of thoſe places is in a great meaſure owing) affirms, that he has ſeen a fair ſilver coin of Veſpaſian which was found there; and that others are ſometimes plowed up by the inhabitants of that town. What farther confirms the conjecture of a ſtation here is its diſtance from Willoughby, of about eight miles; and near the ſame ſpace from Long Collingham, about three miles beyond Newark; near which, in a large field, there is ſome reaſon to fix another ſtation. The foſſe-road, indeed, lies above a mile from it; but it receives a ſufficient teſtimony of antiquity from ſeveral of Conſtantine's coins which have been found there, as well as its diſtance from Lincoln (viz. nine miles) where was another ſtation. By this means, (if theſe conjectures may be allowed any colour of truth, as I ſee no great objection that lies againſt them) that vaſt breach between Leiceſter and Lincoln, along the foſſe, is pretty well filled up: from Leiceſter to Willoughby, nine miles; from Willoughby to Eaſt-Bridgeford about eight miles; from thence to Long Collingham, nine miles; and, from hence to Lincoln, nine more: and, accordingly, Dr. Gale, in his Comment upon the Itinerary, has fixed them; viz. the Margidunum of Antoninus here at Willoughby on the Wold; Ad Pontem at Eaſt-Bridgeford; and Crococolana at Collingham.

Eaſt-Bridgeford.

† Mr. Foxcroft.

Long Collingham.

Having followed the foſſe thus far towards the north, for the more convenient clearing of this point, we are drawn a little out of our road, and muſt return to the ſouth part.]

The Trent. The Trent, in Saxon, Tpeonta, (which ſome antiquaries of leſs note have called, in Latin, *Triginta*, from its likeneſs to the French word which ſignifies this number) after it has run a long way, and then entered this county, paſſes by Steanford, where are many remains of antiquity, and many Roman coins are found, as I am informed. [But now its greateſt ornament is a church, lately repaired and beautified, at the great expence of † the patron thereof.] Then it runs by Clifton, which hath given both a ſeat and name to the ancient family of the Cliftons; [who have remained here above ſix hundred years, as appears by an inſcription upon a monument in the chancel of this church.] Then the Trent receives the little river Lin from the weſt, which riſes near Newſted, i. e. "a new place;" where formerly king Henry the Second built a ſmall monaſtery. Now it is the ſeat of the Byrons, an ancient family deſcended from Ralph de Byron, who, in the beginning of the Norman times, flouriſhed in great ſtate, both in this county and Lancaſhire; [and whoſe deſcendants, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, were advanced to the dignity of barons.] Next, the Lin runs near Wollaton, where, * in the laſt age, Sir Francis Willoughby, knight, out of oſtentation, and to ſhew his great wealth, at vaſt charges built a very noble houſe, both for proſpect and workmanſhip; [now the ſeat of Thomas Willoughby, baron Middleton; to which honour he was advanced by her majeſty queen Anne.] After this, it waſhes Lenton, formerly famous for a monaſtery, built in honour of the Holy Trinity by William Peverel, a natural ſon of William the Conqueror; at preſent, only noted for a throng fair there. [This * Mr. Talbot, for ſome reaſons, was inclined to believe the ancient *Lindum* of Antoninus. I take it for granted it was the affinity of the two names, which firſt led him to this conjecture, and that drew on other imaginations, which might ſeem in any wiſe to confirm his opinion; as, that the river, which runs through Nottingham into Trent, is at this day called Lin or rather Lind; and that Lenton might have formerly been a part of Nottingham, though they are a mile aſunder from one another. What he ſays, by way of reaſon why the old town might poſſibly be at Lenton, is very true: "That it is a "thing frequently obſerved, that famous towns have "degenerated into little villages;" and that therefore its preſent meanneſs is no objection againſt it; but it can derive no authority from the river Lin or Lind. Beſides, the obſcurity of a place is a real prejudice to its antiquity, unleſs the diſcovery of camps, coins, bricks, or ſome ſuch remains, demonſtrate its former eminence. Nothing therefore that he has ſaid in favour of this opinion, taken from diſtances and the the like, is of force enough to draw the ancient Lindum from Lincoln. On the other ſide is Wilford, in the field whereof a large pot was dug up, ſome years ago, with a very great number of copper coins. At a little diſtance from hence ſtands, in a large field, a church with a ſpire-ſteeple, called Flawford-church; the burying-place of Reddington, a great country-town above half a mile weſt from it; but, this having a large chapel of its own, the church is the more neglected, and has much rubbiſh in it. Among it there have been many ancient monuments, doubtleſs, of great note formerly; ſome conſiderable ones are yet remaining, both in the chancel and ſouth iſle; a part whereof, by the manner of them, ſeems to imply, that the perſons to whom they belong have been engaged in the holy war. North-eaſt from hence is Aſlakton, famous for the birth of Thomas Cranmer, archbiſhop of Canterbury.]

Steanford.

† Thomas Lewes, eſq.

Clifton.

Lin river.

Newſted.

Byrons.

* In this age, C.

Wollaton.

Lenton.

* Burton, Itin. p. 204.

Wilford.

Flawford.

On the other ſhore, almoſt at the confluence of the Lin and Trent, and on the ſide of a hill, ſtands Nottingham, which gave a name to the county, and is the chief town in it; the word being only a contraction and a ſoftening of Snottenga-Ham; for ſo the Saxons called it, from the caves and paſſages under-ground, which the ancients dug, for a retreat and habitation, under thoſe ſteep rocks in the ſouth part towards the little

Nottingham.

* Itin. p. 95. little river Lin. [Theſe, by the way, * Dr. Gale will have it to be the work of the Romans; and, to make good the diſtances in the Itinerary, he places here the Gauſennæ of Antoninus. From theſe caves] Aſſer renders the Saxon word ðnottengaham, *Speluncarum domus*, in Latin; and, in Britiſh, Tui ogo bauc, which ſignifies the very ſame, namely, "a houſe of dens." In reſpect of ſituation, the town is very pleaſant; on one ſide, to the river, are very large meadows; and, on the other ſide, hills of an eaſy and gentle aſcent: it is alſo plentifully provided with all neceſſaries; Sherwood ſupplies them with great ſtore of wood for fire, (though many burn pit-coal, the ſmell whereof is very offenſive;) and the Trent ſerves them plentifully with fiſh. Hence this barbarous verſe,

Flor. Wingorn. anno. 890.

|| Trent. *Limpida ſylva focum,* || *Triginta dat mihi piſcem.*

Sherwood my fuel, Trent my fiſh ſupplies.

To wind up all, by its bigneſs, buildings, three neat churches, a very fine market-place, and a very ſtrong caſtle, the town is rendered really beautiful. [Here is alſo an * alms-houſe well endowed for twelve poor people.] The caſtle ſtands, on the weſt ſide of the town, upon a ſteep rock; the very ſpot whereon that tower is believed to have ſtood which the Danes held againſt Ethered and Alfred, who beſieged it, till, without effecting any thing, they roſe and || retired; for, when the Danes had got this caſtle, "Burthred," [or Burhred,] "king of the Mercians, and the Mercians," (as Aſſer [and Florence] ſay) "ſent meſſengers to Ethered king of the Weſt-Saxons, and "to Alfred, his brother; humbly intreating, that "they would aid them, to the end that they might be "able to engage the ſaid army. This requeſt they "obtained; for the two brothers, having drawn together a great army from all parts with the diſpatch "they had promiſed, entered Mercia, and marched as "far as Snottenga-ham, with a joint and unanimous "deſire to fight them. But when the Pagans refuſed "to give them battle, ſecuring themſelves in the "caſtle; and the Chriſtians were not able to batter "down the walls of the caſtle; a peace was concluded between the Mercians and the Pagans, "and the two brothers returned home with their "forces." Afterwards, Edward the elder built the village of Bridge-ford over-againſt it, and raiſed a wall (now fallen) quite round the town; the only remains of it are on the weſt ſide. A few years after this, namely, in Edward the Confeſſor's time, (as it is in Domeſday-book) there were reckoned one hundred ſeventy-three burgeſſes in it, "and † from the two "mints there were paid forty ſhillings to the king. "Moreover, the water of the Trent and the foſſe-"dike, and the way towards York, were all looked "after, that, if any one hindered ſhips from paſſing, "* he ſhould be amerced four pounds." As for the preſent caſtle, both the founder, and the largeneſs, renders it remarkable; for William the Norman built it to awe the Engliſh, [unleſs we are rather to credit † the learned hiſtoriographer of this county, who is poſitive, that it was built by Peverel, a baſe ſon to William the Conqueror; for he, as it appears, had a licence from the king to incloſe ten acres (*ad faciendum pomerium*) thereabouts; which, after the foreſt-meaſure, contains above fifty ſtatute-acres, and that is near the proportion of the old park at Nottingham. Beſides, there is no mention of it in Domeſday-book, which was made the year before the Conqueror's death; and therefore it is probable that his ſon built it, by order and commiſſion from him.] "By nature "and art together, it was ſo ſtrong," (as William of Newborough tells us) "that it ſeemed impregnable, "except by famine, provided it had a ſufficient garriſon "in it." Afterwards, Edward the fourth repaired it at a great charge, and adorned it with curious buildings; to which Richard the Third made ſome additions. Nor has it in any revolution undergone the common fate of great caſtles; for it was never * taken by ſtorm. Once it was beſieged in vain by Henry of Anjou; at which time, the garriſon burnt down all the buildings about it. It was alſo once taken, by ſurpriſe, by Robert count de Ferrars, in the barons war; who deprived the townſmen of all they had. Thoſe of the caſtle tell many ſtrange ſtories of David king of Scotland, a priſoner here; and of Roger Mortimer earl of March, as taken in this place by means of a * ſubterraneous maze, and afterwards hanged for betraying his country to the Scots for money, and for other ambitious and villainous deſigns. In the firſt court of this caſtle they ſtill go down a great many ſteps, with candle-light, into a vault under-ground, and rooms cut out of the very ſtone; in the walls whereof the hiſtory of Chriſt's paſſion and other matters are ingraved by David the Second king of Scotland (as they ſay) who was kept priſoner there. In the upper part of the caſtle alſo, which ſtands very high upon the rock, we went down many ſtairs into another vault under-ground; which they call Mortimer's-hole, becauſe Roger Mortimer abſconded in it, when he found the juſt reward of his wickedneſs coming upon him. [While this caſtle was in the hands of the earl of Rutland, many of the good buildings were pulled down, and the iron and other materials ſold; yet, in the beginning of the civil wars, king Charles the Firſt made choice of it as the fitteſt place for † ſetting up his royal ſtandard. Shortly after, it became a garriſon for the parliament; and, in the end of the war, orders were given to pull it down; but it was not quite demoliſhed. Since the return of king Charles the Second, the duke of Buckingham (whoſe mother was the only daughter and heir of Francis earl of Rutland) ſold it to the then marquis, afterwards, duke of Newcaſtle; who, in 1674, began to clear the foundations of the old tower, and erected a moſt ſtately fabric in the place of a part of it, which is greatly improved and adorned by the preſent duke.] As for its poſition, this place is fifty-three degrees, in latitude; and twenty-two degrees, fourteen minutes, in longitude.

1175. Rog. Hoveden, p. 307.

From hence the Trent runs gently by Holm, called from its lords Holm-Pierpoint, a noble and ancient family; of whom Robert de Petræ Ponte, or Pierpoint, was ſummoned among the barons in parliament by Edward the Third; [and whoſe deſcendants have been at ſeveral times advanced, firſt, to the honour of barons of this place, and that of viſcounts Newark; and afterwards to the higher titles of earl of Kingſton, marquis of Dorcheſter, and duke of Kingſton.] Then the Trent runs to Shelford, the ſeat of the famous family of the Stanhope's, knights, of great ſtate and eminence in theſe parts; [of which family, and a great ornament to it, is the right honourable James earl Stanhope, principal ſecretary of ſtate; to whoſe great abilities, and unwearied application, his country is indebted in a very eminent manner.] It was formerly the barony of Ralph Hanſelin, by whoſe daughters it came to the Bardolphs and Everinghams. [As to Shelford, in the civil wars, it was a garriſon for the king, and command-

ed

Bridge-ford.

Holm-Pierpoint.

The barony of Shelford.

Vid. Chevening, in Kent.

* Built by Henry Hanley, Eſq; and endowed with 100l. per annum.

868. || *Læſa conclamârint.*

† *De duobus monetariis.*

* *Emendare habuit.*

† Dr. Thoroton.

* *Expugnatum.*

† Circa Aug. 2, 1642.

* *Subterraneus meatus.*

Mortimer's-hole.

ed by colonel Philip Stanhope, a younger ſon to Philip, the firſt earl of Cheſterfield; which being taken by ſtorm, he and many of his ſoldiers were therein ſlain, and the houſe afterwards burnt. Over-againſt this is Burton; in the fields of which, upon a hill is a fair camp, ſuppoſed to be Britiſh. On the top of the hill (where ſeveral coins have been found) were large fortifications, which have been levelled, in this age, for the convenience of plowing; but on the ſide of it, the works remain, one above another like great waves.]

Aubr. Mon. MS. Burton.

Stoke.

Hence the Trent goes to Stoke, a ſmall village, but remarkable for no ſmall ſlaughter; for here John de la Pole, earl of Lincoln, (who was deſigned for the crown by Richard the Third) when he ſaw himſelf excluded from the throne by Henry the Seventh, rebelliouſly fought for a counterfeit prince againſt his lawful king, and, after a ſtout defence, was cut off with his whole party. Not far from hence ſtands Southwell, a collegiate church of prebendaries, dedicated to the Virgin Mary; not very ſplendid, but ſtrong, ancient, and of great note; Paulinus, the firſt archbiſhop of York, is ſaid to have built it, after he had baptiſed the people of this country in the river Trent. From that time, the archbiſhops of York † had a large palace here, with three parks adjoining, well ſtored with deer; [which hath been long in ruins, and the eſtate demiſed in leaſe.] That this is the city which Bede calls Tio-vul-Fingaceſter I the rather believe, becauſe thoſe things, which he relates of Paulinus's baptiſing in the Trent near Tio-vul-Fingaceſter, are poſitively ſaid to have been done here by the private Hiſtory of this church. [I will ſubjoin an inſcription upon a pillar in the church here, both becauſe I do not obſerve it to be ſet down by Dr. Thoroton, and becauſe it contains a ſort of hiſtorical account of the place [a]. From this town the family of the Southwells took their name, and were anciently ſeated here; for mention is made, in the * Records, of Simon Southwell under Henry Third, and of Sir John under Edward the Firſt, and of ſeveral others down to Henry the Sixth, when they ſpread themſelves into Norfolk and Suffolk. In the reign of king Charles the Second, Sir Robert Southwell

Battle of Stoke, 1447.

Southwell.

† Have had. C.

Tio-vul-Fingaceſter.

* Thorot. Nottinghamſhire.

[a] Reges & Reginæ erunt nutrices tuæ.
Hanc
Collegiatam & Parochialem Eccleſiam
Religioſa Antiquitas
Fundavit.
Rex Henricus 8. Illuſtriſſimus } reſtauravit 1543. { Edwardo Lee Archiepiſcopo Ebor. piiſſimo } petente:
Regina Elizabetha Religioſiſſima } ſancivit. 1584. { Edwino Sandys Archiepiſcopo Ebor. digniſſimo } intercedente:
Monarcha Jacobus Præpotentiſſimus } ſtabilivit 1604. { Henrico Howard Comite Northamptonienſi prænobiliſſimo } mediante.
A Domino factum eſt iſtud:
Da gloriam Deo
Honorem Regi.
Sint ſicut Oreb, & Zeb & Salmana
qui dicunt poſſideamus Sanctuarium Dei.
Pſal. 83. 11.
Det Deus hoc ſanctum ſanctis; ſit ſemper Aſylum
Exulis, Idolatras ſacrilegóſque ruat.
* Gervaſ. Lee
In piam gratámque Mæcenatum memoriam
poſuit
1608.

* From hence it is commonly called Lee's pillar.

That is,

Kings ſhall be thy nurſing Fathers, and Queens thy nurſing Mothers.
This
Collegiate and Parochial Church
Religious Antiquity
Founded.
The illuſtrious Prince, Henry 8. } repaired it 1543. { Edward Lee, the moſt pious Archbiſhop of York, } requeſting:
The moſt religious Queen Elizabeth. } confirmed it 1584. { Edwin Sandys, the moſt worthy Archbiſhop of York, } interceding:
The moſt potent Monarch, James } eſtabliſhed it 1604. { Henry Howard, the moſt noble Earl of Northampton, } mediating.
This is the Lord's doing:
Give Glory to God:
Honour to the King.
Let them be as Oreb and Zeb, and like as Zebe and Salmana
Who ſay, let us take to ourſelves the Houſes of God in poſſeſſion.
Pſal. 83. 11.
This holy place let holy men enjoy,
A Refuge to the baniſh'd and diſtreſs'd,
But Ruin to Idolatry and Sacrilege.
Gervaſe Lee
To the pious and grateful memory of his Patrons
Placed this,
1608.

went into Glouceſterſhire, where his family is now ſeated, at King's-Weſton.]

Snite river. Hence, from the eaſt, the Snite, a ſmall river, runs into the Trent; which, being yet ſhallow, runs to

Langer. Langer, famous for its lords the Tibetots or Tiptofts, afterwards earls of Worceſter. [But that name hath had no relation to this place, ſince the time of king Edward the Third; for, in the 46th year of his reign, Robert, the laſt of the Tibetots, dying without an heir male, the cuſtody of all his lands, and the care of his three daughters, were committed to Richard le Scrope; and he, marrying Margaret, the eldeſt, to his ſon Roger, brought that ſeat into the name of the lords Scrope, wherein it continued down to Emanuel, who was created earl of Sunderland, in the 3d of Charles the Firſt. But, he having no iſſue by his wife Eliſabeth, that and the reſt of his eſtate were ſettled upon his natural iſſue (three daughters;) and Anabella, the third of them, (to whoſe ſhare this manor fell in the diviſion) marrying John Howe, the ſecond ſon of Sir John Howe of Compton in Glouceſterſhire, brought it into that name †.] Then the

† Now viſcounts in Ireland.

Wiverton. Snite runs to Wiverton, which, from Heriz, formerly a famous man in theſe parts, came by the Bretts and

Chaworths, or de Cadurcis Cahorſin. Caltoſts to the Chaworths, who derive their name from the Cadurci in France, and their pedigree from

Quercy. the lords de Walchervil.

Haram. Now the Trent divides itſelf [near Haram, the ſeat

Newark. of the lord Lexington,] and then it waſhes Newark, a pretty large town; ſo called, as if one ſhould ſay "a new work," from the new caſtle there, "very "pleaſant and curiouſly built," (as Henry of Huntingdon deſcribes it) by Alexander, the munificent

‖ Page 197. biſhop of Lincoln; [or, as ‖ Dr. Thoroton thinks) only repaired by him.] "He," (to uſe the words of an old hiſtorian,) "being of a very generous "temper, built this and another caſtle, at a vaſt ex- "pence; and, becauſe buildings of this nature ſeemed "leſs agreeable to the character of a biſhop, to ex- "tinguiſh the envy of them, and, as it were, to ex- "piate that offence, he built an equal number of "monaſteries, and filled them with religious ſocie- "ties." However the profuſeneſs of this military biſhop was ſoon puniſhed, as it deſerved; for king Stephen, who had no better means to eſtabliſh the ſinking ſtate of his kingdom, than the poſſeſſing himſelf of the fortified places, obliged the biſhop, by impriſonment and famine, to deliver into his hands both this caſtle and that other at Sleeford. Here is

1216. nothing elſe memorable, but that king John ended the courſe of a very troubleſome and uneaſy life, in this caſtle. From hence the river, uniting again, flows directly, to the north, by many villages; [firſt

Collingham. by Collingham, where (as we before obſerved) the marks of antiquity, together with the diſtances, make it probable that the Crocolana of Antoninus is to

Tuxford. be placed; and then, at ſome diſtance, by Tuxford, where Charles Read, eſq; built a curious free-ſchool, and endowed it with fifty pounds per annum. The like he did at Corby in Lincolnſhire, and at Drax in Yorkſhire; to which laſt he added an hoſpital, and endowed that alſo with fifty pounds per annum.] But the Trent ſees nothing [very] remarkable, till it

Littleborough. comes to Littleborough, a ſmall town (and ſo exactly anſwerable to the name;) where, as there is at this

* *Statio ſive manſio.* day a ferry much uſed, ſo was there formerly * a famous ſtation which Antoninus mentions twice, and

Agelocum, or Segelocum. which is variouſly read; in ſome copies, Agelocum; and, in others, Segelocum. I formerly ſought this place hereabouts in vain, but now verily believe I have found it, both becauſe this ſtands upon a military way, and becauſe the marks of an old wall are plainly diſcernible in the neighbouring field, where many coins of the Roman emperors are daily found by the ploughmen; theſe are called ſwine-pennies by the country-people, becauſe they are often diſcovered by the grubbing of the ſwine there. [Beſides this, and the pieces of urns and other veſſels which have been taken up here, there have been lately found a Roman ſtylus, an agate-ſtone with a Roman figure, many cornelians with Roman ingravings, and two Roman altars, with other antiquities.] The people imagine, according to their poor ſenſe of things, that their forefathers incloſed the field with the ſtone-wall, to keep the water from overflowing it in winter. [Talbot fixes this ſtation at Aulerton in Sherwood; and Fulk (contrary to Antoninus, who makes it diſtant from Lindum fourteen miles at leaſt) at Agle, almoſt ſix miles from that place. Dr. Thoroton ſeems inclined to reduce it to the bank of the river Idle (on which a † former edition of this work had placed it;) where Eaton ſtands, which may, upon that account, as well be called Idleton; and, Id or Yd, in the Britiſh, ſignifying "corn," (as Ydlan doth "a "granary,") there may ſeem to be ſome affinity between that and Segelocum, as if it were "a place "of corn." But then it is ſcarce fair to bring it to Idleton upon the likeneſs in ſound with Agelocum, and afterwards to ſettle it there upon a nearneſs in ſignification to Segelocum; one of which readings muſt be falſe, and by conſequence both may not be made uſe of, as true, to confirm the ſame thing. Mr. Burton, approves the placing of it here; and, to reconcile Agelocum and Segelocum, he has ingeniouſly ranked theſe two amongſt the words to which the Romans ſometimes prefixed an S or Sibilus, and ſometimes omitted it: "So," (ſays he) "they called the "Alpes, which, in Lycophron's Caſſandra, we find "written Σάλπιες; and they which are called Ἀμνίδων "Inſulæ by Dionyſius, in his Periegeſis, the ſame, "in Strabo, are Σαμνίδων; lying in the Britiſh ſea. Sa- "lamantica of Spain is called by Polybius Ἀμαντική; "and Cæſar's Sueſſiones, in Ptolemy, are Οὐέσσιονες. "To add one common noun out of Dioſcorides, "what in Virgil's Eclogues is Saliunca, in him, is "Ἀλιθύγια."]

† Ann. 1594.

Swine-pennies.

In the weſt part of this county, (called the Sand) where the Erwaſh, a ſmall river, runs towards the

Strelley. Trent, we ſee Strelley [(otherwiſe called Stradlegh and Straley,] heretofore Strellegh) which hath given a name and ſeat to the Strellies, knights, (commonly called Sturley;) one of the moſt ancient and famous

Sherwood. families of the county. More inward lies Sherwood, which ſome interpret "a clear wood;" others "a "famous wood;" formerly one cloſe continued ſhade, with the boughs of trees ſo intangled in one another, that one could hardly walk ſingle in the paths. At preſent, it is much thinner, and feeds an infinite number of deer and ſtags; and it has ſome towns in it,

Mansfield. whereof Mansfield is the chief. This is a very plentiful market; the name of which is made an argument by ſome for the antiquity of the family of Mansfield in Germany, and they ſay the firſt earl of Mansfield * was at the feaſt of the round table with our Arthur; and that he was born here. Our kings were formerly wont to retire hither for the diverſion of hunting; and, in the words of of an old Inquiſition, "Henry "Falconberg held the manor of Cukeney in this "county by ſerjeantry, to ſhoe the king's horſe, when "he came to Mansfield." Many ſmall rivers ſpring

* *Menſam rotundam celebrâſſe.*

out

out of this wood, and run towards the Trent; the
Idle. chief of them is the Idle, upon which, near Idleton, in the year 616, the fortune of Ethered, a moſt potent king of the Northumbrians, ſtopped and left him; for, whereas before he had ever fought with ſucceſs, here fortune turned, and he was cut off, being defeated by Redwald king of the Eaſt-Angles, who placed Edwin (excluded then and deprived of the throne of his anceſtors) over Northumberland.
Laxton. [Not far from the Idle, to the eaſt, is Laxton, or Lexington, which gave the title of a baron to the ancient and honourable family of Sutton; of which family Robert Sutton was, in conſideration of his eminent ſervices to king Charles the Firſt, as alſo of his being deſcended from an heir female of the family of Lexington, advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm (21 Charles I.) by the title of lord Lexington of Aram.] The courſe of this little river Idle lies
Markham. at no great diſtance from Markham, a ſmall village; which yet gave a name to the Markhams, a family very famous heretofore, both for antiquity and valour; the greateſt ornament of which was J. Markham, who was lord chief juſtice of England, and tempered his judgments with ſo much equity, (as you may read in the hiſtories of England) that his name will endure, as long as time itſelf. [He died (as appears from an inſcription in this church) on St. Silveſter's day, anno 1409.] Six miles from hence, to
Workenſop. the weſt, ſtands Workenſop, noted for its great produce of liquorice, and famous for the * earl of Shrewſ-
Liquorice. * Now the duke of Norfolk's. † So ſaid anno 1607. bury's houſe, built, in † our memory, by George Talbot earl of Shrewſbury, with the magnificence becoming ſo great an earl, and yet below envy. To the Talbots it came with a great eſtate from the Lovetofts, the firſt lords of it under the Normans, by the Furnivals and Nevils; of which Lovetofts G. Lovetoft, in Henry the Firſt's time, built a monaſtery in this place; the ruins whereof are ſtill to be ſeen among very pleaſant meadows on the eaſt ſide of the town; but the weſt part of the church remains entire, with two towers very fair and beautiful. [About
Welbeck-abbey. a mile and a half from Workenſop is Welbeck-abbey, now a very noble building, ſeated in the loweſt part of a fine park ſurrounded with trees of excellent timber; and it was the delightful ſeat of William and Henry, dukes of Newcaſtle; as it was afterwards of John Holles, marquis of Clare and duke of Newcaſtle, who married Margaret, the daughter and one of the coheirs of Henry aforeſaid; and about ſix miles
Rughford-abbey. eaſt from hence, ſtood the abbey of Rughford, the noble and pleaſant ſeat of the late marquiſſes of Halifax.]

A little higher [than Workenſop,] upon the ſame
Blithe. river, I ſaw Blithe, a noted market-town, which was fortified with a caſtle (as I am informed) by Bulley, or Buſley, a nobleman of Norman extraction; but,
† Anno 1607. † at this day, hardly any ruins appear, ſo deſtructive is age to every thing in this world. The little monaſtery there was built by Roger Buſley and Fulk de Liſieurs; and this is almoſt the laſt town of Notting-
Scroby. hamſhire to the north, except Scroby, a little town belonging to the archbiſhop of York, on the very edge of the county. [Nor ſhall we ſay any more concerning the places in this neighbourhood, unleſs it be, that, at Tyln, in the pariſh of Hayton, near Eaſt-Retford, there has been lately found a Druid amulet of an aqueous tranſparent colour, with ſtreaks of yellow; and many cornelians with Roman ingravings.]

Lords and earls of Nottingham. William the Conqueror made his natural ſon, William Peverel, governor of this county, not by the title of earl, but lord, of Nottingham; he had a ſon, who died, during the life of his father; and this likewiſe a ſon of the ſame ſirname, who was deprived of his eſtate by Henry the Second, for † poiſoning Ranulph earl of Cheſter. About the ſame time, Robert de Ferrariis, who plundered Nottingham, uſed this title, in the gift he made to the church of Tutteſbury, "Robert the younger, earl of Nottingham;" but, afterwards, king Richard the Firſt gave and confirmed to his brother John the county and caſtle of Nottingham, with the whole honour of Peverel. Long after that, Richard the Second honoured John de Mowbray with this title; but he, dying young and without iſſue, was ſucceeded by Thomas, his brother; who, by Richard the Second, was created earl marſhal and duke of Norfolk; and, being baniſhed immediately after, be begot Thomas earl marſhal, who was beheaded by Henry the Fourth; and John Mowbray, who, as alſo his ſon and grandſon, were ſucceſſively dukes of Norfolk and earls of Nottingham. But, the iſſue male of this family failing, and Richard, the infant-ſon of Edward the Fourth, and duke of York, having enjoyed this title among others for a little time, Richard the Third honoured William marquis of Berkley, and Henry the Eighth Henry Fitz-Roy, his natural ſon, with this title of earl of Nottingham; but both died without iſſue. And, † in the year 1597, queen Eliſabeth ſolemnly inveſted Charles Howard, lord high admiral of England, (who ‖ was deſcended from the Mowbrays) with this honour, "for his faithful and ſucceſsful ſervices by ſea" (as the charter of creation has it) "againſt the Spaniard, in the year 1588; and for his "taking of Cadiz, in the year 1596;" he having the command by ſea, as the earl of Eſſex had by land: [which Charles, dying anno 1624, was ſucceeded by his ſecond ſon Charles, William, the elder brother, dying before him, without iſſue male. This Charles was ſucceeded by a ſon of his own name, who was likewiſe his ſecond ſon, James, the elder, dying unmarried. In the 33d year of king Charles the Second, Sir Heneage Finch, lord Finch of Daventry and keeper of the great ſeal, was advanced to the dignity of earl of Nottingham; whoſe ſon, the right honourable Daniel Finch, was the ſecond earl of Nottingham, and ſucceeded as ſixth earl of Winchelſea; who dying on January 21, 1729-30, his titles and eſtates came to his eldeſt ſon Daniel, now the 7th earl of Winchelſea, and third earl of Nottingham; who was, on March 13, 1752, elected a knight companion of the moſt noble order of the garter, and was inſtalled, the 4th of June following.]

Lib. M. Linton. Matth. Paris, p. 126. See the earls of Derby. Matth. Paris, p. 204. Hoveden, p. 373. b. Inqu. 6 Ric. II.
† *Venenum miſcuerit.*
† Lately, in the year, C.
‖ Is, C.
See Burleigh in Rutlandſhire. Collins's Peerage.

There are 168 pariſh-churches in this county.

More rare Plants growing wild in Nottinghamſhire.

Caryophyllus minor repens noſtras. An Betonica coronaria, ſive caryophyllata repens rubra? J. B. "Purple creeping mountain-pink." By the road-ſide, on the ſandy hill you aſcend going from Lenton to Nottingham, plentifully; and in other ſandy grounds in this county.

Gramen tremulum medium elatius, albis glumis non deſcriptum. Said to grow in a hollow lane between Peaſely and Mansfield by P. B. I have not ſeen this ſort of graſs myſelf, nor do I much rely on the authority of this book; only I propoſe it to be ſearched out by the curious.

Glycyrrhiza

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris Ger. emac. "Common English liſh liquorice." It is planted and cultivated for ſale at Workſop in this county; which Camden alſo takes notice of.

Lychnis ſylveſtris alba nona Cluſii Ger. emac. montana viſcoſa alba latifolia C. B. Sylveſtris alba ſive ocimoides minus album Park. Polemonium petræum Geſneri J. B. "White wild catchfly." On the walls of Nottingham-caſtle, and on the grounds thereabouts.

Verbaſcum pulverulentum flore luteo parvo J. B. "Hoary mullein with ſmall flowers." About Wollaton-hall, the ſeat of my honoured friend Sir Thomas Willoughby, baronet.

DERBYSHIRE.

ON the weſt of Nottinghamſhire, lies the county of Derby, in Saxon Deoꝑbi-ꝛcyꝑe, and oommonly Derbyſhire; bounded on the ſouth by Leiceſterſhire, on the weſt by Staffordſhire, and on the north by Yorkſhire. It is in ſhape like a triangle, but not equilateral; for, at the ſouth point, it is hardly ſix miles broad; but it widens ſo by degrees on both ſides, that, towards the north, it is about thirty miles in breadth. It is divided into two parts by the river Derwent running through the middle; which riſing in the northern border of it, flows, with its black waters, (coloured by the ſoil it runs through) ſouthward, to the Trent; for the Trent croſſes the ſouth point which I juſt now mentioned. The eaſt and ſouth parts are well cultivated and pretty fruitful; and they have many parks. The weſt part beyond the Derwent, called "the Peak," is all rocky, rough, and mountainous, and conſequently barren; yet it is rich in lead, iron, and coal, and convenient enough for the feeding of ſheep.

The Peak.

The firſt thing remarkable, in the ſouth corner, is Greiſley-caſtle, a mere ruin; which, with the little monaſtery of St. George there, was built by the Greiſlies, formerly lords of it, who derived their pedigree from William, the ſon of Nigel, ſirnamed de Greiſley; and they have flouriſhed from the Norman conqueſt * to our times, in great honour, which they long ſince exceedingly increaſed by marrying the daughter and heir of the ancient family of the Gaſtenies. Upon the river Dove, which, till it runs into the Trent, is the boundary between this county and Staffordſhire, there is nothing to be ſeen but country-villages; and Aſhbourn, a market-town, where the family of the † Cockains did long flouriſh; and Norbury, where that noble and very ancient family of the Fitz-Herberts have alſo long dwelt; of which was Anthony Fitz-Herbert, ſo highly honoured, among us, for his great knowledge in the common law. Not far from this place is Shirley, the ancient eſtate of the famous family of the Shirlies, who are deſcended from one Fulcher; and, beſides the antiquity of their family, they have been much honoured and inriched by marriages with the heirs of the Breoſes, Baſſets of Brailsford, Stantons, Lovets, &c. Here are many places round, which have given both names and ſeats to families of good note; Longford, Bradbourn, and Kniveton, from whence † were the Knivetons of Marcaſton and Bradley, of which family * is S. Lous Kniveton, to whoſe ſtudy and diligence I am much indebted; alſo Keidelſton, where the Curſons dwell, as likewiſe at Croxton; Radbourn, where Sir John Chandos, knight, lord of this place, laid the foundation of a ſtately houſe; from whom by a daughter the eſtate came by inheritance to the Poles, who live here at this day. But I leave theſe particulars to a certain gentleman, who † deſigns a complete deſcription of this county.

Greiſley-caſtle.

The family of the Greiſlies.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Aſhbourn.

† Now extinct.

Norbury.

Shirley.

The family of the Shirlies.

† Are, C.

* Anno 1607.

Radbourn.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Upon the Trent, where it receives the Dove, ſtands Repandunum (ſo our hiſtorians call it;) but the Saxons Þnepanðun [and Þneopanðun,] and we at this day Repton; which, from a large town, is now dwindled into a ſmall village: for heretofore it was very famous for the burial of Ethelbald, the excellent king of the Mercians, (who loſt his life by the treachery of his own ſubjects;) and of the other Mercian kings; and alſo for the misfortune of Burthred, [or Burhred,] the laſt king of the Mercians, who, after a reign of twenty years, (ſupported by fawning and bribery) was here dethroned by the Danes, or rather was freed from the ſplendid miſeries of a crown; whoſe example may ſhew us how weak and ſlippery thoſe high places are that have no other ſupport but money. [Here Matilda, wife to Ralph earl of Cheſter, founded a priory of canons regular of the order of St. Auſtin, in the year 1172; and, ſince the diſſolution of monaſteries, Sir John Port, of Etwall in this county, by his laſt will, ordered a free-ſchool to be erected, appointing certain lands in the counties of Derby and Lancaſter, for the maintaining of this and an hoſpital at Etwall; both which are ſtill in a proſperous condition. At this town, was diſcovered a ſquare incloſure of fifteen feet; in which was found a ſtone-coffin, and a ſkeleton of an human body nine feet long; and round it lay one hundred human ſkeletons, with their feet pointing to the ſtone-coffin; but theſe ſeemed to be of the ordinary ſize.]

Repton.

King Burthred.

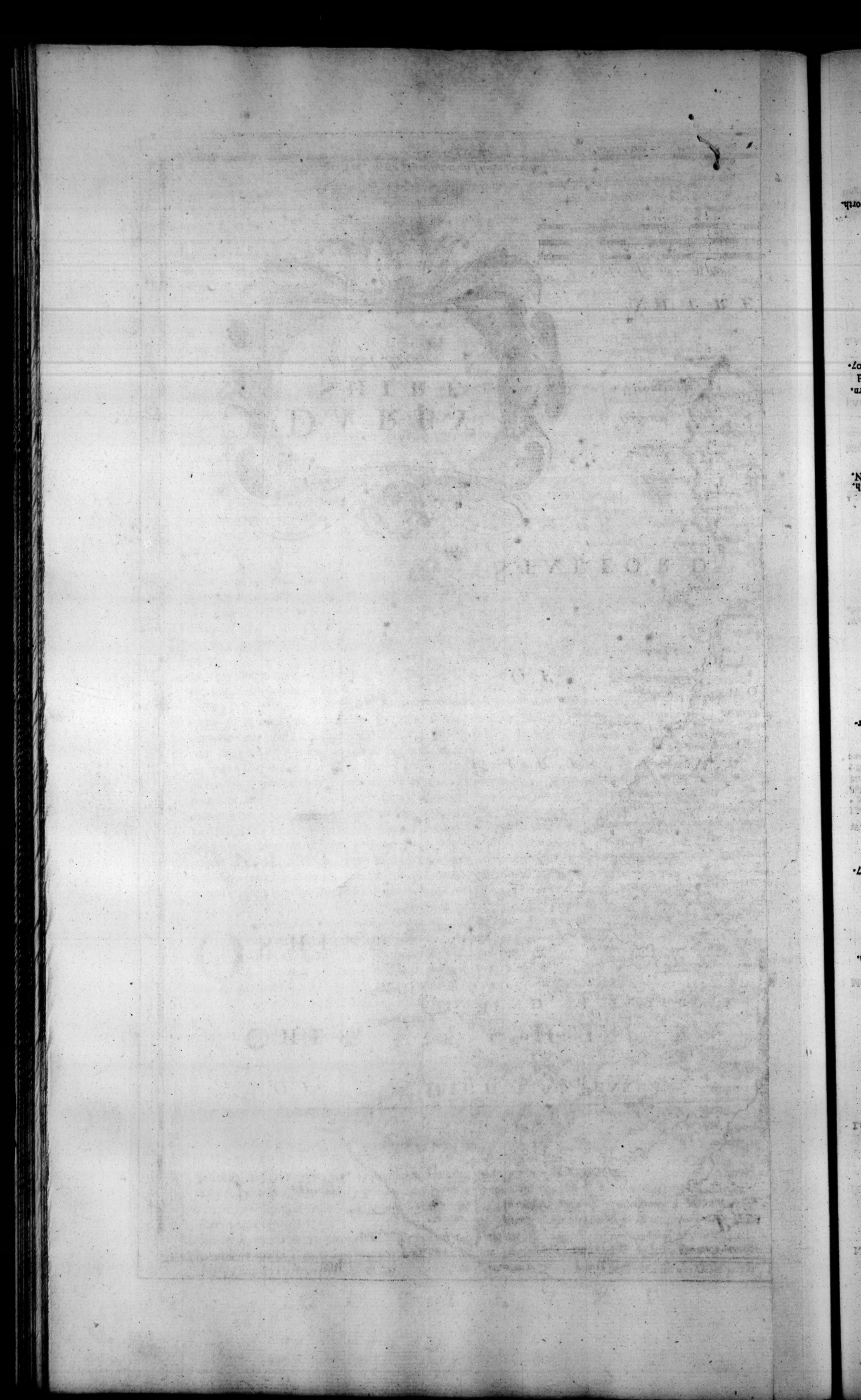
Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 400.

Next, not far from the Trent, ſtands Melbourn; a caſtle of the kings, but * now decaying apace; where John duke of Bourbon, being taken priſoner in the battle of Agincourt, was kept nineteen years, in the cuſtody of Nicholas Montgomery the younger. Scarce five miles from hence, to the north, lies the courſe of the river Derwent, which, (as I already obſerved) riſing out of the Peak-hills in the north border of this county, flows, for about thirteen miles, (ſometimes among great ſtones, ſometimes through green meadows) almoſt in a ſtraight line to the ſouth; yet, in all this long courſe, it ſees nothing entertaining, beſides Chatſworth, a large, elegant, and admirable ſtructure; which was begun by Sir William Candiſh, or Cavendiſh, knight, deſcended from the noble

Melbourn.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Chatſworth.



DARBY SHIRE

by Robt Morden

PART OF CHESHIRE

PART OF HIGH PEAK

PART OF WERKSWORTH HUNDRED

PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE

VIII VII

53

Eynsell Hollingworth Motteram Glossop Chalesworth Meller Chapel Merpull Chap: Rothemshall Owlet Haysfield Beard Hall Merse R. Goyt R. Dane R. Mow don House New Chappel Woodland Darwen Chap Edgll New Mill Hill Nether Booth Hill Hope Castleton Castle in the Peak Aston Thornhill Bramford Burgh Shalton Hatherfage Bradwell Nigklow Abney Rodsley Totley Eldon Hole Little Hucklow Follow Eham Great Hucklow Stoke Hall Stony Middleton Carner Warelow Rowland Hassop Milnhouse Pilsley Warmsondale Ashford Burchill Edmsor Carlton Baslow Chatsworth Eyam Wyleybrid Mersh Hall Shawcrosse Taxhall Overton Gaythouses Staden Fernhouses Foxholes Therlesbouth Longnor Shene Wulfcot Narrowdale Austen field Ilam Blore Okeover Cabriche Ellaston Rowchester Cambridge Crackmarsh Uttoxeter Marchinton Dove R. Faulds Chapel in the Frith Forest Tideswal Weddingwell Wheldon Lytton Tunsted Fairfield Wormhill New Oneads Cowlow Buxton Kingstanding Blakewell Haddington Cowdale Chelmerton Flaghouses Sheldon Haden Hall Over Haddon Lathkill Alport Youlgrave Stanton Money Ashe Starndale Crougston Nedham Grange Pilsbury Grange Middleton Bradford Gratton Elton Heathcote Aldwark Harlinton Wulfcot Ballidon Cold Parwidge Bradborn Fiaton The Lea Alsop Kissingdon Grange Tissington Fenny Bentley Mappleton Underwood Hognaston Kniveton Bradley Stanton Norbury Snelston Birchwood Park Rodsley Ednaston Rawston Stud Pudley Middleton Park Bubley Marston Lees Hall Somersall Herbert Mackley Eaton Dovedale Okeover Green Sidbury Doveridge Foston Scropton Sapperton Braffington Carlton Hopton Hall Wyaston Wyniate Ibleford Bentley Park

A Scale of 10 Miles

Small

Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham and John Churchill

VIII VII 30 20 10 6 53 BB 50 18 10 8 LDegrees 58 50 48 40

VI Minutes of Time from London V IIII

RT OF YORK SHIRE

Sheafield

Healey Bridge

Beighton

Wales

Marthall

Gledles

Kilmarsh

The Shire Oke

Norton

Dore

Eckington

PART

Dronfield

Barlborough

Whitwell

Totley

Stubley

Woodhouse

Dunston

Whittington

Barlow

Morehouses

Dunston

Brimington

Netherthorp

Clownchurch

Woodthorp

Elmeton

Woodhouses

Holbeck

Cresswell

Whalay

Oxcroft Wood

Nether Langwith

Over Langwith

Boulsover Ca

Scarcliff

Palterton

Sherbroke

Houghton

Furland Hall

Sutton

Normanton

Heath

Glapwell

Pleasley

Mansfield

Seoby

Tuersall

Hucknall

NOTTING

Pilsley

Tibshelf

Morton

Blackwell

Alfreton

Fritton

South Normanton

Carlingthwaite Hall

South Wingfield

Somercotes

Selston

Wanlip

Brunsley

Estwood

HAM

Codnor Castle

Butterley

Codnor

Lasco

Heynor

Langley

Denby

Kilborn

Smaley

Shipley

Ilkeston

Ironsh R

Ceslall

SHIRE

Trowell

Stapleford

Sandiacre

Attenton

Risley

Long Eaton

Brayston

Saurley

Trent R

Great Wilne

Castle Dunnington

Sharlow

Aston

Swarkeston

Ingleby

Twiford

Stanton

Newton

Formark Hall

Melborn

Melborn Castle

PART OF

LEICESTER

SHIRE

Bredon on the Hill

Tickenhall

Stanton

Ashby de la Zouch

Packington

Wilsley

Okethorp

Measham

Smisby

Swadlingcote

Blaugherky

Church Gresley

Castle Gresley

Caldwel

Linton

Rausaston

Catton

Over Seale

Nether Seal

Seal Grang

Hillington

Croxall

Walton

Trent R

Stanton

Middle

Great

Small

Repton

Milton

Eggington

Willington

Findern

Arleston

Barrow

Swarkeston

Aston

Twyford

Stanton

Newton

Formark Hall

Melborn

Melborn Castle

† Latel
nished,

Little
ter,

Derby

Cow-
hill.

Mer
broc

noble and ancient family de Gernon in Suffolk; and † finiſhed, at a great expence, by his wife Eliſabeth, a lady of great renown, who was alſo counteſs of Shrewſbury. [But this was pulled down, and a new one far more ſtately and elegant erected, by William late duke of Devonſhire; remarkable (beſides the magnificence of the fabric) for a beautiful chapel and hall, adorned with choice and curious paintings by the hand of the famous Vario; and for ſtatues and water-works of moſt rare and exquiſite contrivance, which make the gardens extremely entertaining.]

† Lately finiſhed, C.

Where the Derwent turns its courſe to the eaſt, it paſſes by Little Cheſter, i. e. "a little city;" where old Roman coins are often dug up. [It has now not above twenty houſes in it, and none of them ancient; but its antiquity is ſufficiently atteſted (as we have ſaid) by the many pieces of Roman coin, found both in digging of cellars and plowing. Some of them are of braſs, others of ſilver, and a few of gold; bearing the inſcription and image of ſeveral of the Roman emperors. In a clear day, the foundation of a bridge may be ſeen, croſſing the river to Darley-hill, which overlooks the town.] Upon the ſame river ſtands Derby, in Saxon Nopꝺpopꝺıg, and in Daniſh (as that ancient writer Ethelwerd tells us) Deoraby, the chief town of the ſhire; deriving its name, [perhaps,] from the Derwent upon which it ſtands, and giving it to the county; [or rather it may have been ſo called from its being "a ſhelter for "deer," which is implied in the Saxon name Deopaby. And what farther confirms this is, that it was formerly a park, and in the arms of the town, to this day, is a buck couchant in a park; which, joined to Lodge-lane, (ſtill the name of a paſſage into Nuns-green) as they ſeem to put the original paſt doubt, ſo they ſhew the ancient condition of the place. When this town was built does not appear; but its privileges and ancient charters argue it to be of good antiquity. It is exempted from paying toll in London, or any other place, except in Wincheſter and a few other towns; and it is a ſtaple-town for wool, a very ancient manufacture of this kingdom. There was formerly in it a chapel dedicated to St. James, near which, in digging ſome cellars and foundations of houſes, bones of a great ſize have been found; and, on the north ſide of St. James's-lane, within the compaſs of ground where the chapel ſtood, a large ſtone was made bare: which being gently removed, there appeared a ſtone-coffin, with a very prodigious corpſe in it; but this, upon the firſt motion of the ſtone, turned into duſt. The coffin was ſo cut as to have a round place made for the head; wide about the ſhoulders and ſo narrower down to the feet. On the ſouth-eaſt corner of the town there formerly ſtood a caſtle, though there have been no remains of it, within the memory of man; but that there was one, heretofore, appears from the name of the hill, called Cow-caſtle-hill; and from the ſtreet leading weſt to St. Peter's church, which, in ancient deeds, bears the name of Caſtle-gate.] The town is neat, pretty large, and well peopled; on the eaſt part, the river Derwent runs very pleaſantly, with a full and briſk ſtream, under a fair ſtone-bridge; upon which ſtands a neat chapel, built by our pious anceſtors, [but now neglected. It was dedicated to St. Mary, and, in the reign of king Charles the Second, a little repaired, and made a meeting-houſe for ſome time; but it is ſince rebuilt, and converted into a dye-houſe.] The ſouth part of the town is croſſed by a little clear river which they call Merten-brook; it has five churches; the greateſt of which, dedicated to All-ſaints, has a ſteeple particularly famous for height and workmanſhip; in which the counteſs of Shrewſbury, whom we juſt now mentioned, diſtruſting the care and affection of her heirs, built herſelf a tomb, and an hoſpital hard by for the maintenance of twelve poor people, eight men and four women. [In the ſame church of All-ſaints is alſo a noble monument for the earl of Devonſhire, and the counteſs, his lady; and a third for Richard Craſhaw of London, who died, the 20th of June, 1631. He was originally a poor boy, a nailer's ſon, and he went to London in a ſuit of leather; but, having by his own induſtry got a conſiderable eſtate, he left, at his death, (beſides many charitable acts in his life) above four thouſand pounds to the maintenance of lectures, relief of the poor, &c.] This place is memorable for being a * retreat to the plundering Danes, till Ethelfleda, the victorious lady of the Mercians, took it by ſurpriſe, and put them to the ſword; in Edward the Confeſſor's time (as it is in Domeſday-book) there were one hundred forty-three burgeſſes in in; which number was ſo much leſſened, that, in William the Conqueror's reign, there were only one hundred remaining; "theſe "at the feaſt of St. Martin, paid twelve * trabes of "corn to the king." Its preſent reputation is from the aſſizes for the county which are held here, and from the excellent ale brewed in it; a word derived from the Daniſh Oel, and not from Alica, as Ruellius affirms. The Britons expreſſed it by the old word Kwrw, for which Curmi is falſly read in Dioſcorides, where he ſays, that the Britanni and the Hiberi (perhaps, he means Hiberni) drank Curmi, a liquor made of barley, inſtead of wine; for this is our barley-wine, which Julian the apoſtate ingeniouſly calls, in an epigram of his, Πυρογενῆ, καὶ Βρόμον ἀ Βρόμιον; "the "offspring of corn, and wine without wine." This is the ancient and peculiar liquor of the Engliſh and Britons; and it is very wholeſome, notwithſtanding that Henry of Auraunches, the Norman, poet-laureat to king Henry the Third, plays upon it in theſe verſes:

Neſcio quod Stygiæ monſtrum conforme paludi,
Cerviſiam plerique vocant: nil ſpiſſius illâ
Dum bibitur, nil clarius eſt dum mingitur, unde
Conſtat quòd multas fæces in ventre relinquit.

Of this ſtrange drink ſo like the Stygian lake,
Men call it ale, I know not what to make.
They drink it thick, and piſs it wond'rous thin;
What ſtore of dregs muſt needs remain within!

* *Latibulum.*

* This ſeems to mean thraves of corn. The beer called Curmi in Dioſcorides, is, in Engliſh, ale, from a Daniſh word Oel.

However, one of the moſt learned men in France does not queſtion but they who drink this liquor, if they avoid exceſs, will live longer than if they drank wine; and that this is the cauſe why ſome among us, that drink ale, live to the age of an hundred years; yet Aſclepiades in Plutarch (ſpeaking of ſome Britons who lived to the age of one hundred and twenty years) aſcribes it to the coldneſs of the climate, which preſerves the natural heat of our bodies.

Turnebus, of wine.

The wealth of this town depends, in a great meaſure, upon * a retail-trade; which is to buy barley, and make it into malt, and then to ſell it to be ſent into the high-land countries; for the town conſiſts chiefly of this ſort of merchants.

* *Propolia.*

Not far from hence, the courſe of the river Derwent lies through the place where Ralph de Montjoy had lands, in Edward the Firſt's reign; and then it

The Barons Montjoy.

Derby.

Little Cheſter.

Cow-caſtle-hill.

Merten-brook river.

Elvaſton. runs by Elvaſton, the birth-place of Walter Blount, who was raiſed by Edward the Fourth to the dignity of baron of Montjoy; whoſe poſterity equalled the glory of their deſcent by the glory of their learning; and, above the reſt, Charles † earl of Devonſhire, baron of Montjoy, lord-deputy of Ireland, and knight of the garter, ‖ was ſo eminent for virtue and learning, that, in thoſe reſpects, he * had no ſuperior, and but few equals. [In the third year of king George I, July 2, 1717, James Stanhope was promoted to the dignity of a viſcount of Great Britain, by the ſtyle and title of lord viſcount Stanhope of Mahon in the iſland of Minorca, as likewiſe baron Stanhope of Elvaſton in the county of Derby, with limitation, for want of heirs male, to Thomas Stanhope of Elvaſton, and his brothers Charles and William; (which William was created earl of Harrington in the next reign.) His lordſhip was ſeized with a dizzineſs in his head, February 4, 1720-1; and died the next evening, and was interred at Chevening in Kent. His funeral, by the king's command, was attended by the horſe-grenadiers, two hundred of the life-guards, and two battalions of the foot-guards, all their officers being in cypreſs mourning-ſcarfs and hat-bands, with all other honours due to a great general; his majeſty's and the prince's coaches, with thoſe of the nobility, &c. being in the proceſſion. Philip, the preſent earl, ſucceeded his father.] Below this place, the Derwent runs into the Trent, which ſoon after receives the Erewaſh, the boundary hereabouts between this and Nottinghamſhire. Upon it ſtands Riſeley, that † belongs to the Willoughbies; of which family (as I have heard) was Sir Hugh Willoughby, knight, who, in diſcovering the frozen ſea near Wardhouſe in Scandia, was ſtarved to death, with his whole company. Near it alſo ſtands Sandiacre, or, as others would have it, St. Diacre, the ſeat of the noble family of the Greys of Sandiacre, whoſe eſtate came to Edward Hildry in the right of his wife (his ſon taking the name of Grey; one of whoſe daughters and heirs, a few years after, was married to Sir John Leak, knight; and the other to John Walſh.

† Now earl, C.

‖ Is, C.

* Hath, C.

Riſeley.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

1553.

Sandiacre.

Greys of Sandiacre.

On the eaſt ſide, there ſtand in order, to the north, Codenor, heretofore Coutenoure, a caſtle which belonged to the barons Grey (ſtyled lords Grey of Codenor;) whoſe eſtate, * in the laſt age, came by marriage to the Zouches; for John de la Zouch, the ſecond ſon of William lord de la Zouch of Haringworth, married Eliſabeth, the heir to Henry Grey, the laſt lord of Codenor. Next, Winfield, a noble manor, where Ralph lord Cromwell, in the reign of Henry the Sixth, built a houſe, very ſtately, conſidering that age. Then Alfreton, which is thought to have been built by king Alfred, and named from him; it has likewiſe had its lords, ſirnamed from it De Alfreton; of whom the ſecond, Robert, the ſon of Ranulph, built the little monaſtery de Bello Capite, commonly Beauchief, in the remoteſt corner of this county. But, a few years after, for the default of heirs male, the eſtate paſſed with two daughters to the family of the Cadurci, or Chaworth; and to the Lathams in the county of Lancaſter. Their arms were two cheverons, or, in a ſhield azure; which very coat the Muſards, barons of Staveley in this county, did likewiſe bear, but with different colours; who, in the reign of Edward the Firſt, were extinct in N. Muſard; and his eldeſt ſiſter was married to T. de Freſcheville, whoſe poſterity flouriſh here † at this day; [of which family John Freſcheville, in conſideration of his eminent ſervices to king Charles the Firſt, was, in the ſixteenth year of king Charles the Second, created lord Freſcheville of Staveley.] Higher up, on the very edge of the county eaſtward, and upon a rough ground, ſtands Hardwicke, which has given a name to a famous family in this county; from whom * was deſcended Eliſabeth counteſs of Shrewſbury, who here † laid the foundation of two ſtately houſes, almoſt joining to one another; which make a very beautiful ſhew at a great diſtance, by reaſon of their high ſituation. The title of this barony was enjoyed by William Cavendiſh, her ſecond ſon, who was advanced by king James [the Firſt] to the honour of baron Cavendiſh of Hardwicke; [and, after that, by the ſame prince, to the dignity of earl of Devonſhire; and whoſe deſcendants have been ſince farther honoured with the additional titles of marquis of Hartington and duke of Devonſhire.]

Codenor-caſtle.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Barons Grey of Codenor.

Winfield.

Alfreton.

The arms of the barons of Alfreton. Staveley.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Hardwicke.

* Is, C.

† Hath now laid, C.

Baron Cavendiſh, or Candiſh. 1605.

See Devonſhire.

More inward, we ſee Cheſterfield in Scarſdale, that is, "in a dale incloſed with rocks;" (for rocks or crags were called ſcars by the Saxons, [and are ſo called, to this day, in the northern parts of Great Britain.] Both the ruins of the walls, and this new name, prove it to be of great antiquity; but the old name of it is quite loſt, and it is only mentioned in authors, on account of a battle between Henry the Third and the barons, in which Robert de Ferrariis, the laſt earl of Derby of that family, was taken, and degraded by an act of parliament; after which, he lived privately, and his poſterity only enjoyed the title of barons. [This place hath given the title of earl to Philip lord Stanhope of Shelford, who was created, Auguſt 4, in the 4th of Charles I; and he was ſucceeded in that honour by Philip lord Stanhope, his grandchild by Henry, his eldeſt ſon; to whom ſucceeded Philip Dormer Stanhope, the preſent earl; a perſon of diſtinguiſhed parts, and no leſs remarkable for his wit than for his great knowledge in public affairs. Scarſdale alſo, the diviſion wherein Cheſterfield ſtands, hath afforded the title of earl to Francis Leak lord Deincourt of Sutton, created November 11, 1645; and, after that to Nicholas, his ſon; and Robert, his grandſon; who dying without iſſue male, the title came to Nicholas (as ſon of Richard Leak, ſecond ſon to Nicholas Leak earl of Scarſdale, and younger brother to the laſt Robert) who is the preſent earl.]

Cheſterfield.

Next Cheſterfield, to the weſt, lies Walton, which by inheritance deſcended from the Bretons, by Loudham, to the Foliambs, a family of great name in thoſe parts. To the eaſt, lies Sutton, where the [forementioned] family of the Leaks have long flouriſhed, [firſt,] with the degree of knighthood; [and, ſince, as hath been ſaid, with the more honourable titles of lord Deincourt of Sutton and earl of Scarſdale.]

Walton.

Sutton.

At a ſmall diſtance from hence ſtands Bolſover, an old caſtle ſeated upon a riſing ground, which formerly belonged to the Haſtings's lords of Abergavenny, by exchange with king Henry the Third; who, being unwilling that the county of Cheſter, to which it belonged, ſhould be parcelled out among diſtaffs, gave other land, here and there, in lieu thereof, to the ſiſters of John Scot, the laſt earl.

Bolſover.

The weſt part, on the other ſide of the Derwent, which is nothing but hills and mountains, (for which reaſon, perhaps, it was heretofore called Peaclonb in Saxon, and Peak at this day; for that word, with us, ſignifies "eminence") is ſeparated from Staffordſhire by the Dove, a very ſwift and clear river; of which

The Peak.

which in its proper place. This part, though rough and craggy in ſome places, has alſo graſſy hills and vales, which feed abundance of cattle, and great flocks of ſheep, very ſecurely; for now there is no
Wolves. danger of wolves in theſe places, though formerly infeſted by them; for the hunting and taking of which,
Wormhill. ſome perſons held lands here at Wormhill, from
Inqu. 2 Ed. II. whence thoſe perſons were called Wolvehunt, as is manifeſt from the records of the Tower. It produces
Lead. ſo much lead, that the chymiſts (who condemn the planets to the mines, as if they were guilty of ſome
Brodæus. great crime) tell us, ridiculouſly as well as falſly, that Saturn whom they make to preſide over lead, is very gracious to us, becauſe he allows us this metal; but that he is diſpleaſed with the French, as having denied it them. However, I am of opinion, that Pliny ſpoke of this tract, in that paſſage of his: "In Bri-
" tain, in the very upper cruſt of the ground, lead
" is dug up in ſuch plenty, that a law is made, on
" purpoſe, to ſtint them to a ſet quantity." Out of
† *Lapides plumbarii.* theſe mountains, † lead-ſtones (ſo the miners call them) are daily dug up in great abundance, which they melt down, with large wood-fires, upon thoſe hills expoſed to the weſt wind, (about Creach and Workſworth ſo called from the lead-works) at certain times when that wind begins to blow, which they find by experience to be the moſt conſtant and laſting of all winds; and then, digging channels for it to run into, they work it into ſowes. And not only lead, but
Antimony. ſtibium alſo, called antimony in the ſhops, is found here in diſtinct veins; which was uſed formerly in Greece by the women to "colour their eye-brows," and, upon that account, the poet Ion calls it ὀμμαλόγραφον. Mill-ſtones alſo and grind-ſtones are dug
Mill-ſtones. Grind-ſtones. here; and ſometimes there is found in theſe mines a
Fluores. kind of white fluor that is, in all reſpects, like cry-
Cryſtal. ſtal (for thoſe ſtones which are found in mines, like
* *Metallici.* jewels, are called Fluores by the * workers in metals.) Beſides Workſworth, there is nothing that deſerves mentioning, but Haddon upon the river Wye, for a
Vernons. long time the ſeat of the Vernons, not only an ancient but a very famous family in thoſe parts; inſomuch
‖ In our time, C. that Sir George Vernon, knight, who lived ‖ in the laſt age but one, by his magnificence and hoſpitality gained the name of "king of the Peak" among the vulgar. By his daughters and heirs, this noble eſtate was transferred to John Manners of the family of the earls of Rutland, and to Thomas Stanley deſcended from the earls of Derby. [In the grounds belonging
Haddon-houſe. to Haddon-houſe, (a ſtately building with noble gardens, and a ſeat of the dukes of Rutland) was dug up this altar, cut in a rough ſort of ſtone, ſuch as the houſe itſelf is built of:

DEO
MARTI
BRACIACÆ
OSITTIVS
CÆCILIAN.
PRÆFECT.
TRO::::::::
V. S.

This (with one or two more, which were broken and very imperfect, and without any direction where
* Mr. Stonehouſe, miniſter of Darfield in Yorkſhire. they were found) were copied out by * a learned perſon now dead, whoſe large collection of antiquities, being purchaſed by Mr. Thoreſby of Leeds, is now a part of that large and valuable treaſure which remains in the poſſeſſion of his ſon. Among the reſt was a piece of a bone, and a tooth, of a wonderful proportion; dug up near Bradwall, about ſeven miles from Haddon; the tooth (though about a quarter of it is broken off) is thirteen inches and a half in compaſs, weighing three pounds, ten ounces, and three quarters. With theſe were likewiſe found many other bones, which were broken and diſperſed; with the ſkull, which held ſeven pecks of corn, as ſeveral perſons of good credit affirmed. Upon the ſight of the tooth, a † learned perſon took it to be the *dens* † Dr. Johnſon.
molaris of an elephant, and wrote a diſcourſe upon it; but the late author of the Natural Hiſtory of Lancaſhire and Cheſhire, (ſpeaking of theſe bones,) takes them, and others of the ſame kind, to be only ſports of nature, in ſpar and other indurated bodies, which, he reckons, were all fluid at firſt, and capable of any impreſſion.]

Near this lies Bakewell, upon the ſame little river, Bakewell.
which makes itſelf a paſſage among theſe hills into the Derwent; it was called by the Saxons Baðbecanpell [and Baðecanpylla;] and Marianus tells us, that Edward the elder * built a fort there. Whether it * *Burgum conſtituiſſe.*
took this name from the baths there, which the old Engliſh called Bade and Baden, (as the Germans likewiſe did, from whence are the names of Baden in Germany, and Buda in Hungary;) I cannot tell. This is certain, that, at the riſe of the river Wye, not far from hence, there are nine ſprings of hot water, called at preſent Buxton-well; which being found by expe- Buxton-well.
rience to be very good for the ſtomach, the nerves, and the whole body, the moſt honourable George earl of Shrewſbury * adorned them with buildings; upon * Hath lately adorned, C.
which they † began to be frequented by great num- † Begin, C.
bers of the nobility and gentry. About that time, the unfortunate and heroic princeſs Mary, queen of Scots, took her farewell of Buxton in this diſtich, being Cæſar's verſes upon Feltria applied to Buxton:

Buxtona quæ calidæ celebrabere nomine lymphæ,
Fortè mihi poſthac non adeunda, vale.

Buxton, whoſe fame thy baths ſhall ever tell,
Whom I, perhaps, ſhan't ſee again, farewell.

But this is foreign to my buſineſs. That theſe baths were anciently known, the cart-road or Roman cauſey called Bath-gate, which continues ſeven miles from Bath-gate.
hence to the little village Borough, does plainly teſ- Borough.
tify; [and, much more plainly, the Roman wall, cemented with red Roman plaiſter, cloſe by St. Anne's well; where are the ruins of the ancient bath.] Near this Borough ſtands an old caſtle upon the top of a hill, formerly belonging to the Peverels, called "the
" caſtle in the Peak;" and, in Latin, *de alto Pecco*; which king Edward the Third gave, with this manor 46 Edw. III.
and honour, to John duke of Lancaſter, his ſon, upon his ſurrender of the earldom of Richmond to him. [Not far from hence is Mamſor, a hill on which Mamſor.
a fortification is ſeen, and a ſpring within it.] Below the ſaid caſtle is a den or cave under-ground, which (ſaving your preſence) is called "the Devil's Arſe," Devil's Arſe in the Peak.
very wide and gaping, and having many apartments in it; wherein Gervaſius Tilburienſis, whether out of ignorance or a lying humour, tells us, that a ſhepherd ſaw a ſpacious country, with many rivulets and vaſt pools of ſtanding water; yet, from ſuch ſtories, is this hole reckoned among the prodigies of England. The ſame ſort of fables are likewiſe told of another cave in this neighbourhood, called Elden-hole, which Elden-hole.
is wonderful for nothing but its bigneſs, ſteepneſs,

and

and depth; [(it hath been plumbed to the depth of eight hundred fathoms, and no bottom found.)] But that winds have their vent here is a miſtake in thoſe who have written ſo; nor are thoſe verſes of Necham, concerning the miracles of England, applicable to either cave:

Eſt ſpecus Æoliis ventis obnoxia ſemper,
Impetus è gemino maximus ore venit.
Cogitur injectum velamen adire ſupernas
Partes, deſcenſum impedit aura potens.

Vex'd with perpetual ſtorms, a cave there lies,
Where from two holes the ſtruggling blaſts ariſe.
Throw in a cloth, you'll ſee it ſtraight aſcend;
For all's borne upward by the conqu'ring wind.

Coytmoſs. Poole's hole. [Near Buxton alſo, by a hill called Coytmoſs, is a very wonderful cave, named Poole's-hole; its entrance is very ſtrait and low; but, ten yards inwards, you have room to toſs a ſpear, it being of a conſiderable height, and not unlike the roof of ſome large cathedral; and, in moſt parts of the cave, there are little dropping waters, which, having a petrifying virtue, make many curious ſhapes, and fanciful works, upon the ſides. At a little diſtance from hence is a ſmall clear brook, memorable for being made up both of hot and cold water ſo joined in the ſame ſtream, that you may at once put the finger and thumb of the ſame hand, one into hot water, and the other into cold. Byrch-over. In thoſe parts alſo, near a village called Byrch-over is a large rock, and upon it are two tottering ſtones; one of theſe is four yards in height and twelve yards about, and yet it reſts upon a point, ſo equally poiſed, that one may move it with a finger; which we the rather mention here, becauſe Mainamber in Cornwall, a ſtone which was much like this, is now thrown down.]

Philoſoph. Tranſ. anno 1755, p. 352. In the mountainous part of this county, about Cromford, are ſeveral rivulets of a lukewarm water, that pour themſelves into the river Derwent; ſome of which water, being collected in a reſervoir, on account of its agreeable warmth, hath, of late years, been much uſed for bathing, and is called Matlock-bath. Near to this place, the ſtone appears of a very different texture and complexion, and has been found, upon examination, to be a perfect incruſtation, compoſing a fictitious ſtone, of earth, vegetables, &c. of various kinds; ſuch as uſually grow in rocky places. This is one of the moſt romantic ſituations in the kingdom; copper-plates have been taken of it, which by no means do juſtice to the original.

But the things [moſt] remarkable, in this high and rough country, a certain perſon has endeavoured to compriſe in theſe four verſes:

Mira alto Pecco tria ſunt, barathrum, ſpecus, antrum;
Commoda tot, plumbum, gramen, ovile pecus.
Tot ſpecioſa ſimul ſunt, caſtrum, balnea, Chatſworth:
Plura ſed occurrunt, quæ ſpecioſa minùs.

Nine things that pleaſe us at the Peak we ſee;
A cave, a den, and hole, the wonders be;
Lead, ſheep, and paſture, are the uſeful three:
Chatſworth, the caſtle, and the bath, delight;
Much more you'll find, but nothing worth your ſight.

[And Mr. Hobbes has comprehended the ſeven wonders in this one verſe:

Ædes, mons, barathrum, binus fons, antraque bina.

Houſe, mountain, depth, two fountains, and two caves.]

Thoſe of the family of Peverel, who, as I ſaid before, were lords of Nottingham, are alſo ſaid to have been lords of Derby; afterwards, king Richard the Firſt "gave and confirmed to his brother John "the counties and caſtles of Nottingham, Lancaſter, "Derby, &c. with the honours belonging to them, "and alſo the honour of Peverel." After him, thoſe of the family of the Ferrers (as I gather from the regiſters of Tutbury, Merival, and Burton monaſteries) were earls; viz. William de Ferrariis, the ſon of the daughter and heir of Peverel, whom king John (as it is in an ancient charter) ‖ created earl of Derby with his own hands; William, his ſon; and Robert the ſon of this William, who in the civil wars was ſo entirely ſtripped of this dignity, that none of his poſterity, though they lived in great ſplendor, were ever reſtored. A great part of Robert's eſtate was given by king Henry the Third to his younger ſon Edmund; and king Edward the Third (ſo ſays the original record) gave by an act of parliament to Henry of Lancaſter, the ſon of Henry earl of Lancaſter, the earldom of Derby, "to him and his heirs;" and did likewiſe ſettle on him one thouſand marks yearly, during the life of Henry earl of Lancaſter, his father. From that time, the title continued in the family of Lancaſter, till Henry the Seventh beſtowed it upon Thomas Stanley, who had married Margaret, the king's mother; [to whom ſucceeded Thomas, Edward, Henry, and Ferdinand; and † then] William, the ſixth earl of Derby, a perſon of great worth and honour. [This William, departing this life anno 1642, was ſucceeded by James, his ſon and heir, eminent for his good ſervices to king Charles the Firſt, as was alſo his excellent lady Charlotte; but, after the fight at Worceſter, he, being taken in Cheſhire, and, upon the 15th of October, beheaded at Bolton in Lancaſhire, was ſucceeded by Charles, his ſon: which Charles was ſucceeded in this honour, firſt by William-Richard-George, his eldeſt ſon, and then (he dying without iſſue male, and alſo Robert, his ſecond ſon, dying young) by James, his third ſon; who became the 10th earl of Derby; and, he dying without iſſue, the earldom of Derby and barony of Stanley devolved on Sir Edward Stanley, of Bickerſtaff (alias Biggerſtaff) in Lancaſhire, baronet, deſcended from Thomas, the firſt earl of Derby; but the barony of Strange (with the right to the iſle of Man) devolved on James Murray duke of Athol, as the great-grandſon and ſole heir of James lord Strange, (afterwards earl of Derby) ſummoned to parliament in the third year of king Charles I. The preſent earl is the ſaid Edward, who is earl of Derby, lord Stanley, baron Stanley of Latham, and baronet.]

Lords and earls of Derby. Simeon Dunelmenſis. Hoveden. Mat. Par. 204.

An ancient charter, 1 John. ‖ *Cinxit, &c.*

Vid. Ormskirk, in Lancaſhire, more of this family.

† Now, C. See Latham, in Lancaſhire.

Collins's Peerage.

Thus far the counties of Nottingham and Derby, which were, in part, inhabited by thoſe who, in Bede's time, were called Mercii Aquilonares (becauſe they dwelt beyond the Trent northward) and who poſſeſſed, as he ſays, the land of ſeven thouſand families.

The Northern Mercians.

This county has in it 106 pariſhes.

More

More rare Plants growing wild in Derbyſhire.

Alchimilla.

Alſine puſilla pulchro flore, folio tenuiſſimo, noſtras ſeu ſaxifraga puſilla caryophylloides, flore albo pulchello. "Small fine-leaved mountain chickweed, "with a milk-white flower." In the mountainous parts of Derbyſhire, about Workſworth and elſewhere, plentifully.

Cochlearia rotundifolia Ger. major rotundifolia ſive Batavorum. Park. "Common round-leaved "ſcurvy-graſs or garden ſcurvy-graſs." On the mountains at Caſtleton in the Peak, about the great ſubterraneous vault or hole.

Erica baccifera fructu nigro.

Lapathum folio acuto, flore aureo C. B. anthoxanthon J. B. "Golden dock." In the meadows by the road-ſide leading to Swarſton-bridge, which, in winter-time, in floods are overflown by the Trent.

Polygonatum latifolium, ſedum ericæ foliis, (about the beacon plentifully;) thalictrum minus, lilium convallium, allium urſinum; alſo a ſmall yellow mountain ſedum, and a ſort of myagrum Rhodia radix, ſedum ericoides, and ſedum Alpinum luteum minus, all three abundantly; alſo ſalix pumila folio rotundo Alpina, but in no great plenty. All theſe plants are on Ingleborough-hill.

Trachelium majus Belgarum Park. majus Belgarum ſive giganteum Park. Campanula maxima, foliis latiſſimis C. B. "Giant throat-wort." In the mountainous paſture-fields by the hedge-ſides, &c. plentifully, as well in this county as in Yorkſhire, Staffordſhire, and Nottinghamſhire.

Viola tricolor Ger. tricolor major & vulgaris Park. Jacea tricolor, ſive Trinitatis flos J. B. "Panſies or "heart's-eaſe." In the mountains among the corn, and upon the mud-walls and fences of ſtone.

Viola montana, lutea, grandiflora, noſtras. Flammea lutea ſeu 5 Ger. "Panſies with a large yellow "flower." In the mountainous paſtures of the Peak in ſeveral places, principally where the ſoil is moiſt and boggy.

Vitis Idæa ſemper virens fructu rubro J. B. Idæa, foliis ſubrotundis non crenatis, fructu rubro C. B. Vaccinia rubra Ger. rubra buxeis foliis Park. "Red "whorts or bilberries." In the mountains of the Peak plentifully.

On the mountains in the Peak grow alſo thoſe great moſſes called muſcus clavatus ſive lycopodium, "Club-moſs or wolves-claw;" and muſcus erectus abietiformis, "fir-leaved moſs;" of which we have made mention, and given the ſynonymes, in Yorkſhire.

Nothing is more common there than alchimilla vulgaris, or "common ladies mantle."

Beſides theſe (plants) which were communicated by Mr. Ray, others have been diſcovered, in the Peak in Derbyſhire, by Mr. J. Martyn, F. R. S. as ſet down in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, No. 407.

CORNAVII.

*HAVING ſurveyed, in order, the counties of the Coritani who were ſeated in the weſtern parts, we proceed to take a view of the Cornabii or Cornavii, the original of which name I muſt leave to others. It is true, I could wreſt it to this and that ſignification; but, ſince none will either ſuit the nature of the place, or genius of the people, I ſhall not ſwell my book with them. To purſue my deſign, therefore, I ſhall ſeverally go through thoſe provinces which (according to Ptolemy's deſcription) the Cornavii ſeem to have poſſeſſed, (viz.) Warwickſhire, Worceſterſhire, Staffordſhire, Shropſhire, and Cheſhire; in all which not the leaſt footſtep of the name Cornavii remains at this day, though it ſeems to have continued down to the declenſion of the Roman empire; for the † troops of the Cornavii ſerved under the later emperors, as may be ſeen in the * Breviary of the Weſtern Empire.*

† *Numeri & turmæ.*

* *Libro Notitiarum.*

WARWICKSHIRE.

THE county of Warwick, called by the Saxons, as at preſent, Warwickſhire; [and by the Saxon Annals pæpinȝrcyne;] is bounded, on the eaſt, with Northamptonſhire, Leiceſterſhire, and the military way mentioned before; on the ſouth, with Oxfordſhire and Glouceſterſhire; on the weſt, for the greateſt part, with Worceſterſhire; and, on the north, with Staffordſhire. It is divided into two parts, the Feldon and the Woodland, i. e. "the champain and the woody country;" parted in ſome ſort by the river Avon, running obliquely, from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt, through the middle of the county. [That the firſt of thoſe was once exceeding populous may be inferred from the numbers of villages entered in Domeſday-book; the ſituations of which are now known only by their ruins, or at moſt by a cottage or two of a ſhepherd, who ranges over and manages as much ground as would have employed a dozen of teams, and maintained forty or fifty families. The reaſon of converting ſo much tillage into paſture, in this part, ſeems to be the great progreſs that the Woodlanders have made in agriculture, by which means the county began to want paſture; for the iron-works, in the counties round, deſtroyed ſuch prodigious quantities of wood, that they laid the country more open, and by degrees made room for the plough: whereupon the inhabitants of the Woodland, partly by their own induſtry, and parely by the aſſiſtance of marle, and of other uſeful contrivances, have turned ſo much of wood and heath-land into tillage and paſture, that they produce corn, cattle, cheeſe, and butter enough, not only for their own uſe, but alſo to furniſh other counties; whereas, within the memory of man, they were ſupplied with corn, &c. from the Feldon.]

Feldon.

On the ſouth ſide of the Avon, lies Feldon, a champain country, whoſe fertile fields of corn and verdant paſtures yield a moſt delightful proſpect, from the top of Edgehill; [which hath been made remarkable by the ſignal * battle fought there between the king and parliament. The generality of our hiſtorians compute the number of the ſlain to have been five or ſix thouſand; but, by the ſurvey taken by a ‖ neighbouring clergyman, (appointed by the earl of Eſſex for that purpoſe) the liſt of the ſlain amounted only to thirteen hundred and odd.] Where this line of hills ends, near Warmington, I ſaw a large † ſquare military intrenchment, which I ſuppoſe (like others of the ſame kind) was caſt up and made for the preſent defence againſt the ſudden inroads of ſome enemy. [It contains about twelve acres; near which, within our memory, were found a ſword of braſs and a battle-axe.] From the red ſoil hereabouts [a village, at the foot of Edgehill,] is called Rodway, or ‖ Ratley; [in Domeſday-book, Rotelei;] and a great part of the vale is called the vale of Red-horſe, from the figure of a horſe, cut by the country-people, in the ſide of the hill near * Tyſoe, out of red-coloured earth; [the trenches which form it being cleanſed and kept open by a neighbouring freeholder, who enjoys divers lands by that ſervice.] In this part of the county, the places worthy of note are Shipſton and Kinton; the former an ancient market for ſheep, and the latter for kine or beaſts; from whence both [may ſeem to have] derived their names. [Only, as to Kinton, there is this objection, that Henry the Firſt gave the church under the name of Chinton to the canons of Kenilworth; whereas the market was not granted till the 4th of Henry the Third. It is probable it had the name from being in the poſſeſſion of the kings, particularly, of Edward the Confeſſor, or William the Conqueror; and, to the north-weſt of the town, at the point of a hill, ſtill called Caſtle-hill, there has been a caſtle, (as appears by a little mount caſt up, and a broad and deep ditch round it) where tradition ſays, that king John kept his court; and a ſpring alſo, at the foot of the hill, goes at this day by the name of king John's-well. Hard by Kinton*

* September 9, 1642.

‖ Mr. Fiſher, vicar of Kinton.

† Round, C.

‖ Rodley, C.

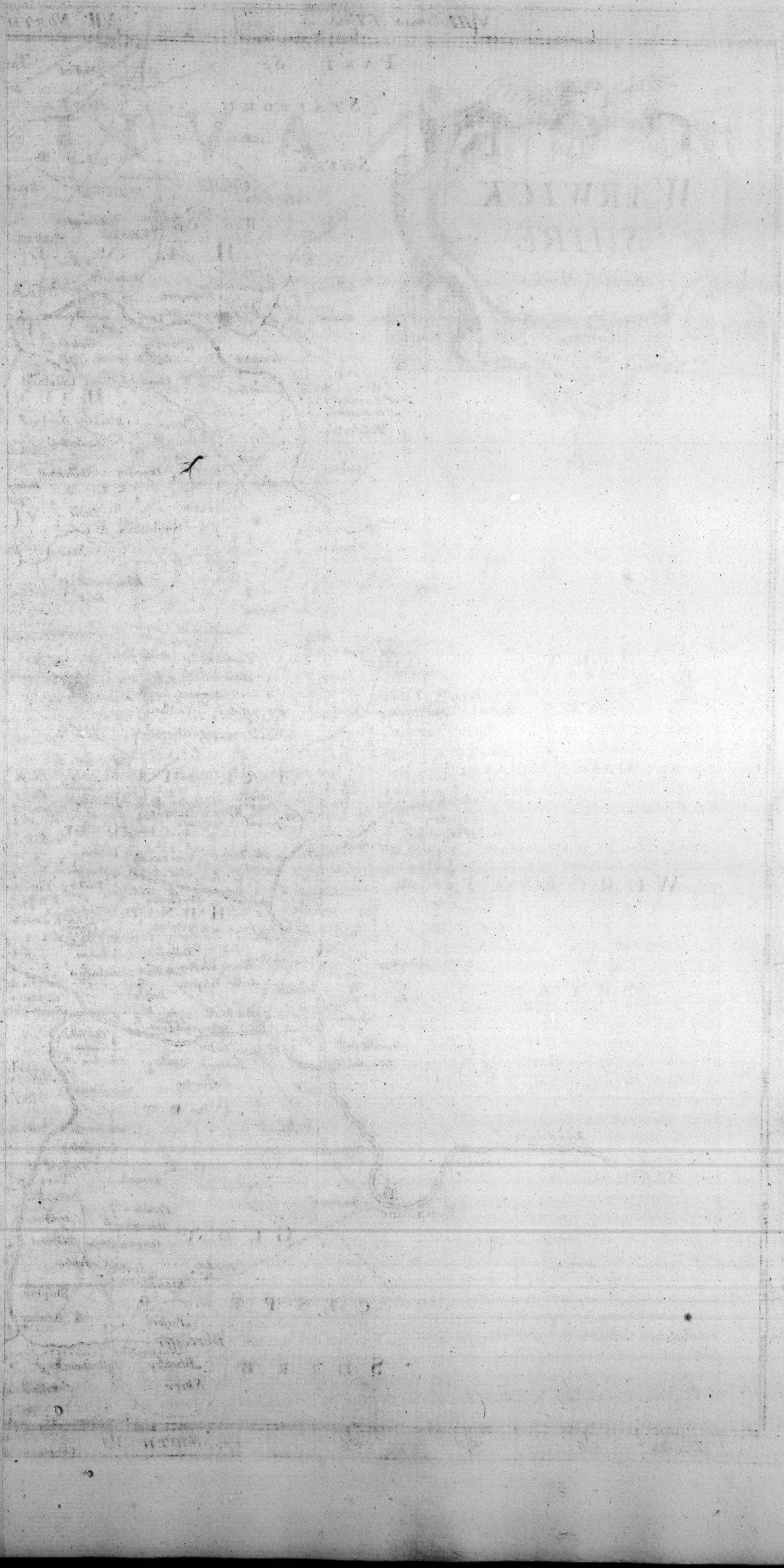
The vale of Red-horſe.

* Pillerton, C.

Shipſton in Worceſterſhire.

Kinton.

Regiſt. de Kenilworth, p. 143.



WARWICK SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden.

VIII Minutes of Time

VII NORTH

PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE.

PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE

PART OF GLOUCESTER SHIRE

BARLICHWAY HUNDRED

HEMLINGFORD HUNDRED

OFFLOW HUNDRED

35 30 25 20 15 10 5 52

WEST

2 Degrees 55 50 45 40 SOUTH 35

VI V

45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10

PART OF LECESTER SHIRE

PART OF NORTH-EAST

Appleby Applebypua Newton Snareton Stekingto Aufrey Hoggs Norton Chartons Shuttington Bramcote Amington Kulcot Wolverton Pollesworth Orton Sup Montem Pooley Mallard Morrebarn Shepey Doddill Freasley Dordon Brandon Whitington Ratcliff Culey Whatley Badg Esscott Slatsley Kingsbury Atherston Baxterley Manceter Hurley Oldbury Flanders Mill Bently Whitacre sup Aufley Harthill Bretshall Nun Eaton Stockingford Arley Chilvers Coton Attelborough Ansley Griff Maxstoke Labet Burto Hastings Souley End Souley Hill Bedworth Kinwalsey Smercote Ma Smercote Pa Westonin Arden Bulkington Wolvey Copston High Cross Bennones Frolsworth Barnacle Wibtoft Shilton Clabrook Hauksbury Cloudsley Bush Ansley Hopsford Withibrook Willey Newnham Paddox Snite Sup Snite Inf Ronkshurkby Walton Pailton Bensford Bridg Chester Otner Churchover Binley Brinkley Winhall Olney Esenhall Harborough mag. Newnha Regis Lawford Brownscaver Church Lawford Cosford Biggin Aron R. Newbold Rugby Chiston Hill Morton Dunsmore Heath Billon Caulston Hall Dunchurch Creek Kilsby Watford Leger Ashby Barby Willoughby Brawnston Ovencote Welton Daventry Dodford Weedon Marston Priors Hardwick Priors Wormleighton Bodington Claydon Farnborough Warmington Mollington Sholtswell Ypton Idlicot Tysoe Hornton Harley Shennington part Ankerton Epwerton Banbury Sutton Weston in the Thistles Asbote Long Compton Stockton Salbridge Sowtham Thorp Walsen cot Nether Shiborough Upper Shiborough Fleken ho Starton Catesby Helledon Radborn Watergal Knightcote Marston Doyley Ardbury Burbich Aston Flonvile Sherford Shawford Braycott Wootton hill Copston Wolvey Barnacle Shilton Hauksbury Clodsley Bush Ansley Hopsford Withibrook Willey Newnham Paddox Snite Sup Snite Inf Ronkshurkby Walton Pailton Bensford Bridg Chester Otner Churchover Binley Brinkley Winhall Olney Esenhall Harborough mag. Newnha Regis Lawford Brownscaver Church Lawford Cosford Biggin Aron R. Newbold Rugby Chiston Hill Morton Dunsmore Heath Billon Caulston Hall Dunchurch Creek Kilsby Watford Leger Ashby Barby Willoughby Brawnston Ovencote Welton Daventry Dodford Weedon Marston Priors Hardwick Priors Wormleighton Bodington Claydon Farnborough Warmington Mollington Sholtswell Ypton Idlicot Tysoe Hornton Harley Shennington part Ankerton Epwerton Banbury Sutton Weston in the Thistles Asbote Long Compton Stockton Salbridge Sowtham Thorp Walsen cot Nether Shiborough Upper Shiborough Fleken ho Starton Catesby Helledon Radborn Watergal Knightcote Marston Doyley Ardbury Burbich Aston Flonvile Sherford Shawford Braycott Wootton hill Copston Wolvey Barnacle Shilton Hauksbury Clodsley Bush Ansley Hopsford Withibrook Willey Newnham Paddox Snite Sup Snite Inf Ronkshurkby Walton Pailton Bensford Bridg Chester Otner Churchover Binley Brinkley Winhall Olney Esenhall Harborough mag. Newnha Regis Lawford Brownscaver Church Lawford Cosford Biggin Aron R. Newbold Rugby Chiston Hill Morton Dunsmore Heath Billon Caulston Hall Dunchurch Creek Kilsby Watford Leger Ashby Barby Willoughby Brawnston Ovencote Welton Daventry Dodford Weedon Marston Priors Hardwick Priors Wormleighton Bodington Claydon Farnborough Warmington Mollington Sholtswell Ypton Idlicot Tysoe Hornton Harley Shennington part Ankerton Epwerton Banbury Sutton Weston in the Thistles Asbote Long Compton

WARWICKSHIRE

The Low Cornavy

HUNDRED

KINETON

HUNDRED

The Vale of Red Horse

OXFORDSHIRE

Glocester

Scales of Miles

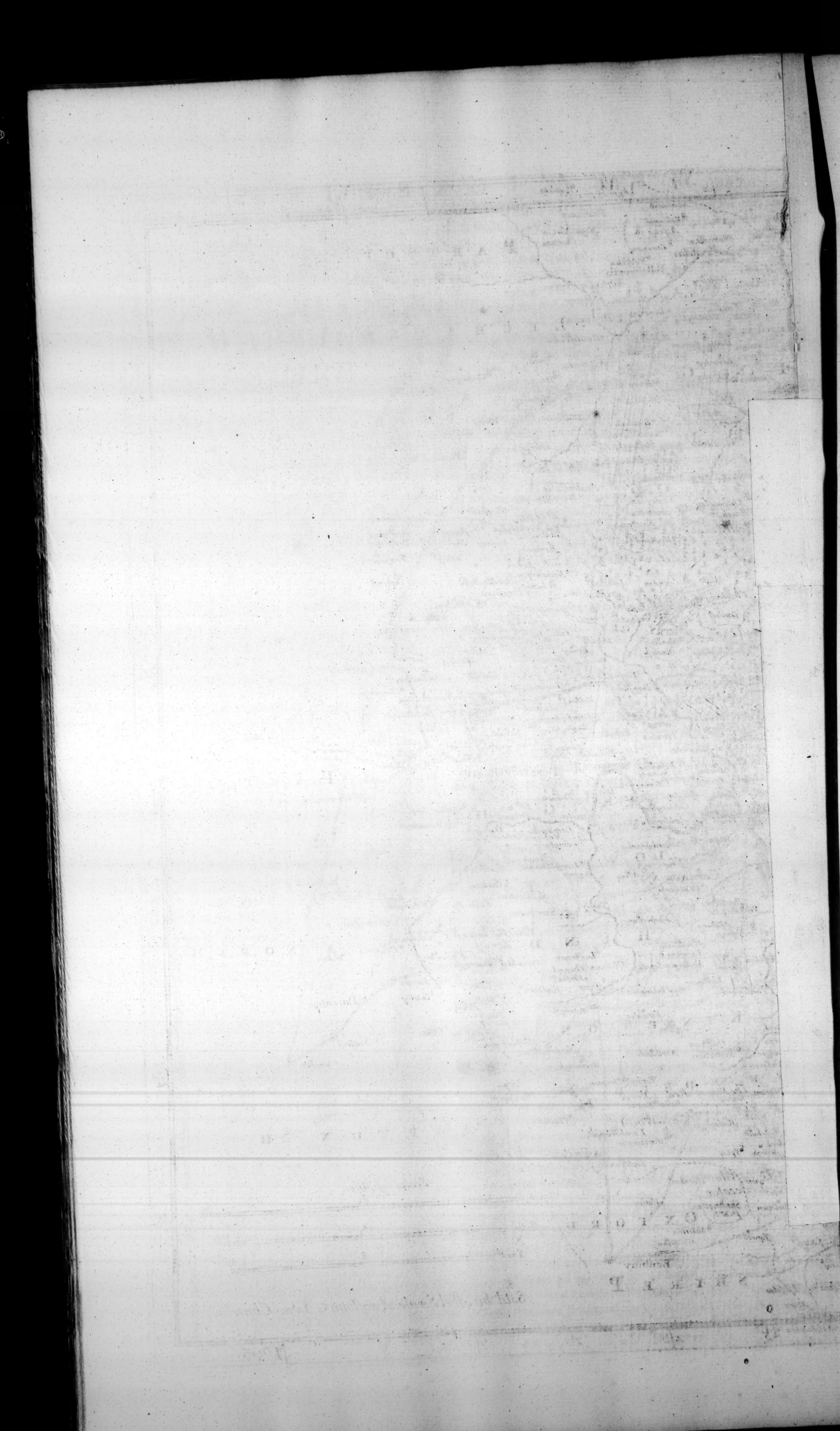
Great 5 10

Midle 5 10

Small 5 10

Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham & Iohn Churchil.

25 20 15 10 5 1 Degree



Chadſhunt. ton is Chadſhunt, one of the twenty-four towns which were given by Leofrick earl of Mercia to the monaſtery of Coventry; called, in his charter, Chaddeſleyhunt; and, in Domeſday-book, Cedeſleſhunte. It is probable, that it had the name from St. Chad, called alſo Cedde and Ceadde; for in the chapel-yard was an ancient oratory, and in it (as the inhabitants report) the image of St. Chad, which, by reaſon of the reInquiſ. capt. 4 Eliſ. ſort of pilgrims, was worth 16l. per annum to the prieſt; here is alſo a well, or ſpring, that ſtill retains the name of Chad's-well. Not far from hence is Nether-Eatingdon. Nether-Eatingdon, which manor was held of Henry de Ferrers at the time of the conqueſt, and continues at this day in the hands of his poſterity of the male line; which is ſuch an uninterrupted ſucceſſion of owners, for ſo many ages, as we ſeldom meet with. Till Henry the Third's time, it was their principal ſeat; then, removing into Derbyſhire, they took the name Collins's Peerage. of Shirley, and are now earls Ferrers by the advancement of Sir Robert Shirley, baronet, (who had been ſummoned, on December 14, 1677, 29 Charles II, to parliament by the title of lord Ferrers of Chartley) to the titles of viſcount Tamworth and earl Ferrers, September 3, 1711.—The preſent is the 5th earl; his name and titles, Waſhington Ferrers, earl Ferrers, viſcount Tamworth, and baronet; a captain in Compton. the royal-navy and F. R. S.] Then Compton in the hole, ſo called from its being ſituated in a bottom almoſt ſurrounded with hills; yet is it not without its pleaſures. From this place a noble family borrowed their name; a deſcendant of which, Henry Compton, in the year 1572, was, by the moſt illuſtrious princeſs queen Eliſabeth, raiſed to the dignity of a baron; [and who are ſince advanced to the honour Long Compton. of earls. Long Compton, in which pariſh is Weſton, remarkable for the ſtately houſe built there by Ralph Sheldon for himſelf and his poſterity, who are ſtill lords thereof; and which, at a great diſtance, makes a fine proſpect.

At ſome diſtance, on the edge of a Northampton- Wormleighton. ſhire, is] Wormleighton, well known for the richneſs of its ſheep-paſtures; but much more remarkable, ſince king James [the Firſt, in the firſt year of his reign,] created that excellent perſon, Robert Spencer, (of whom I have already ſpoken) baron Spencer of Wormleighton; [whoſe grandſon Henry lord Spencer, being advanced by king Charles the Firſt to the title of earl of Sunderland, and being in arms for that prince in the civil wars, loſt his life in the firſt battle of Newbury.] Shugbury where the ſtar-ſtones *(Aſtroites)* are Shugbury. *Aſtroites.* found; which the lords of that manor, the Shugburies, have long ſince taken into their coat-armour. [Theſe, Vide Lincolnſhire. being put into a glaſs or cup of vinegar, ſtir about, and keep themſelves in motion.] Southam, a market- Southam. town of ſome note, and well frequented. Leamington Leamington. (ſo called from the little river Leame, which runs through the precinct thereof; where there riſes a ſalt ſpring, [which is uſed by the poorer inhabitants for Vehindon. ſeaſoning of their bread.] Vehindon, now Long Ichingdon; and Harbury. Theſe two places are memorable, on account of the death of Fremundus, the ſon of king Offa, who was baſely and treacherouſly ſlain between them; a perſon of great eminence in his time, and of ſingular piety; whom nothing made the mark and object of envy, but that, in an unhappy juncture, he happily triumphed over the inſolence of his enemies. But this undeſerved fate turned to his greateſt glory; for, being buried at the palace of his father Off-church. Offa, (now called Off-church) his memory was continued to poſterity; that is, he was canoniſed, and had divine honours paid him by the people, and his life written by an ancient poet in a tolerable ſtrain; ſome of whoſe lines (deſcribing the villain, who, ſpurred on with the deſire of a crown, did aſſaſſinate him) it may not be amiſs to ſubjoin:

Non ſperans, vivo Fremundo, regis honore
Optato ſe poſſe frui, molitur in ejus
Immeritam tacitè mortem, gladioque profanus
Irruit exerto ſervus, dominique jacentis
Tale nihil veritum ſævo caput amputat ictu.
Talis apud † Wydford Fremundum palma coronat, In ſome copies, Radford.
Dum ſimul & fontes occidit, & occidit inſons.

Deſpairing e'er to reach his proud deſires
While Fremund liv'd, he wickedly conſpires
Againſt his life, and, with his treacherous ſword,
Beheads his ſleeping and unthinking lord.
At Wydford thus bleſs'd Fremund gain'd a crown,
While guilty blood he ſhed, and, guiltleſs, ſpent his own.

[Ichingdon aforeſaid is ſo called from the river Ichene, on which it ſtands; ‖ and it was the birth- ‖ Dugdale, place of St. Wolſtan, the famous biſhop of Worceſter; p. 230. who, being educated in the abbey of Peterborough, was ſhorn a monk in the monaſtery at Worceſter, and * afterwards became biſhop of the place, upon the * Anno 1060. removal of Aldred to the ſee of York. This town was anciently one of the chief of the county, as appears by the large number of hides which it contained in the Conqueror's Survey, and by its being ranked in the number of thoſe few, which, in the 15th of Henry the Second, were put under the title *De auxilio villarum & burgorum ad maritandam filiam regis*, i. e. "of the aid of villages and boroughs, "towards the marriage of the king's daughter;" whereunto the inhabitants hereof paid one hundred ſhillings.]

But I muſt not omit to acquaint you, that the foſſe Foſſe-way. (that old Roman way) croſſeth this Feldon or champain part; [ſome remains of] whoſe cauſey, in paſtures now trackleſs and unfrequented, are to be ſeen near Cheſterton, the dwelling-place of the very an- Cheſterton. cient family of the Peytoes; of which family [one, in the 28th of Edward the Firſt, is called Richardus de Pictavia, or Pictou in France; and of the ſame family] was that William Peyto, the Franciſcan friar, Peyto. whom Paul the Fourth, then pope, to mortify cardinal Pole, (thus divine minds, you ſee, are ſubject to human paſſions!) created in vain cardinal and legate of England, having cited Pole, as guilty of ſome heretical opinions, to anſwer the ſame at Rome: for Mary, queen of England, though entirely devoted to the ſee of Rome, ſo interpoſed in it, or rather oppoſed the ſame, that Peyto was inhibited from entering England, and Pole preſerved his legantine authority entire. [This Cheſterton ſhews a three-fold evidence of its antiquity; the firſt it carries in the name; for the Saxon Ceaſtep, and ſo our Cheſter, comes plainly from the Roman Caſtrum, and is not originally a German word, but was uſed by them here in England, after the Romans had left it; and this is plain from Mr. Burton's obſervation, that he never found the termination added to any places, but ſuch only where the Romans had built their Caſtra. The ſecond mark is its nearneſs to the Roman foſſe; upon which it is evident, that, at convenient diſtances, places of entertainment were built or the reception of the armies in their

their march, if, indeed, this was a building at that time, and not rather a ſquare camp or intrenchment, as it ſeems to have been. The third token is, that, in the compaſs within which the Roman building is ſuppoſed to have ſtood, ſeveral old coins have been dug up. And theſe three amount to little leſs than a demonſtration of its Roman antiquity.] Perhaps, it may not be impertinent to mention what ſome writers, under the reign of Edward the Fourth, [parabolically repreſenting the great depopulation cauſed by incloſing of common-fields,] have complained of, viz. that Covetouſneſs, coming down at the head of a numerous army of ſheep, fell with great fury on the populous villages of this tract, and drove out their ancient inhabitants with a mighty ſlaughter; which great deſtruction made a perſon of learning in that age exclaim, with the poet:

Roſs and T. B. againſt the demoliſhers of villages.

Quid facerent hoſtes captâ crudelius urbe?

Could plund'ring foes more cruelty have ſhewn?

On the bank of the Avon, where with a ſlender ſtream it enters this county, Rugby firſt offers itſelf to your view, a market-town abounding with butchers. [In Domeſday-book it is written Rochebery, which name * Sir William Dugdale derives from Roche, a rock or quarry of ſtone: "For ſuch," (ſays he) "there is, "weſtward from this town, about half a mile; and "it is very like, that the ground whereon the town "ſtands, being high, is of the ſame condition." Here was formerly a little caſtle, which ſtood about a furlong from the church northwards, as is to be ſeen by the banks of earth, and part of the moat yet remaining; the forementioned author is of opinion, that it was built in the time of king Stephen, who, fearing an invaſion from Maud the empreſs, granted leave to the nobility to build every man his caſtle within his own grounds. Not far from Rugby is Brounſover, on the eaſt bank of the river Swift; in the original whereof (as alſo of many other names of the ſame termination) we muſt crave leave to diſſent from Sir William Dugdale, who tells us, that over, as uſed upon thoſe occaſions, ſignifies always ſupra, above, over or higher: for, though it certainly is ſo, wherever it has nether anſwering it in the name of a place at ſome little diſtance, yet, whenever ſuch places ſtand upon rivers, it is much more natural to fetch the name from the Saxon ofre, ripa, a bank; which, as it is ſuited to the condition of the place, ſo it prevents the abſurdity of laying down a relative name without a correlative to anſwer it. This conjecture is confirmed by inſtances in moſt counties in England; as it is here, particularly, in Warwickſhire. More to the weſt, we find Stretton, ſo named from its ſituation upon that ſtratum or ſtreet of the Romans, called the foſſe. There is another place of this name not far from Stow in Lincolnſhire, which likewiſe ſtands upon a Roman cauſey; and that name, whereſoever it occurs throughout the kingdom, ſeems to have the ſame original; which obſervation may be of uſe to perſons of curioſity, whoſe inclinations lead them to the tracing of thoſe ancient ways.

Rugby.

* Warwickſhire, p. 26.

Brounſover.

Stretton.

Going along with the foſſe towards Leiceſterſhire, at a little diſtance from it is Monks-Kirkby, where are certain tokens of a Roman ſtation; for, by digging the ground near the church, there have been diſcovered the foundations of old walls and Roman bricks. There are alſo three or four heaps of earth in an adjoining paſture, which are apparently the monuments or ſepulture of ſome military perſons in thoſe days; and theſe badges are ſufficient to prove, that it hath been a place of note many hundred years ſince. But what my author adds: "And "it may very well be, that thoſe materials for build-"ing, by reaſon of the ruins before-mentioned, ſo "ready at hand, became a ſpecial motive to that re-"nowned lady Ethelfleda (ſo much taken notice of "by our old hiſtorians, and ſtyled Merciorum do-"mina) to begin the ſtructure of this place;" this (I ſay) we muſt not agree to, for two reaſons; the firſt, becauſe that place is called, in Saxon, Lyrıcbyrıȝ; and we never obſerve, that their byrıȝ paſſes into our modern by or bie; nor is this termination the ſame with byrig (as Sir William Dugdale intimates) which comes from beorȝ, collis; and it includes in its ſignification "a riſing ground," ſuch as their forts were generally built upon: whereas the other (by or bie) implies no more than a bare "dwelling-place," without any reſpect to the ſituation; and it is (if I miſtake not) of a Daniſh original, by ſignifying alſo the very ſame thing in the old Iſlandic. My ſecond reaſon is, that another place offers itſelf, with greater probability; and it is Cherbury on the weſt part of Shropſhire, which, as it retains the old name, ſo, lying upon the frontiers of the kingdom of Mercia, and not far from the Severn, it ſeems much more probable to be the place than this other.

Dugd. Warw. p. 50. Monks-Kirkby.

But to return to the river:] at Newenham-regis, on the oppoſite ſide to Rugby, ariſe three ſprings percolated, as it is probable, through an alum mineral; whoſe waters, of a milk † taſte, have the reputation of being very medicinal in the ſtone. They certainly are exceedingly * diuretic, and cloſe and heal green wounds; and, being drank with ſalt, are laxative; with ſugar, reſtringent. [Agreeably to the name of Newenham-regis, the town appears, by the Quo warranto roll of the 13th of Edward the Firſt, to have been in the poſſeſſion of the king.] Then Bagginton, which had its caſtle [(nothing whereof remains, but the moat and ſome heaps of rubbiſh;)] heretofore it belonged to the Bagots, a very honourable family. From this, at a little diſtance, lies Stoneley, where king Henry the Second founded a ſmall abbey; oppoſite to which, on the bank of the Avon, ſtood a little caſtle, called Stoneley-Holm, built in Holm-Hul, which was deſtroyed, at the time when England was over-run by the Danes under their leader Canutus; [and now there are no remains either of the thing or name. In the reign of king Charles the Firſt, Sir Thomas Leigh of Stoneley was, for his loyalty, advanced to the degree of a baron of this realm by the title of lord Leigh of Stoneley.]

Newenham.

Medicinal ſprings.

† Colour and taſte, C.

* It is only a weak chalybeate.

Bagginton.

Stoneley.

Regiſt. Monaſt. de Stoneley.

The next place, on the banks of the Avon, is the principal town of the county, which we call Warwick, the Saxons pappınȝ-pıc, [the ancient Annals pæpınȝ-pıc,] and Ninnius and the Britons Caer Guaruic and Caer-Leon. [John Rouſe of Warwick derives theſe names from Gwayr, a Britiſh prince; and Matthew Paris (in the life of king Offa) from Waremund, the father of the firſt Offa king of the Mercians.] But all the [foreſaid] name ſeems to be derived either from the Britiſh word Guarth, which ſignifies *Præſidium*, a fortreſs; or from legions poſted in ſuch places for their ſecurity: which inclined me to think (though I am more a ſceptic than a critic, in matters of etymology) that this was the very town which the Romans called *Præſidium*; where (as it is in the Notitia) the præfect

Warwick.

Præſidium.

præfect of the Dalmatian horſe was poſted, by the appointment of the governor of Britain. Theſe troops were levied in Dalmatia; and here we may obſerve the politic prudence of the Romans, who in their provinces diſpoſed and quartered their foreign troops in garriſons, between whom and the natives (by reaſon of the diverſity of language and humours) there could be no ſecret combination; for, as Florus writes, "nations, not habituated to the yoke of ſlavery, "would otherwiſe be always attempting to ſhake it "off." Hereupon it was, that from Africa the Moors; from Spain the Aſturians and Vettones, from Germany the Batavi, the Nervii, Tungri, and Turnacenſes; from Gaule, the Lingones and Morini, and from other parts the Dalmatians, Thracians, Alains, &c. were all brought over to ſerve in Britain, as we ſhall obſerve in the proper places. But, to return to our buſineſs, let none think that the Britons derived the word Guarth from the Franks; for, if we believe Lazius, it is of Hebrew extraction, in which original very many countries agree. But, that this was the *Præſidium*, the authority of our Annals may convince us, affirming that the Roman legions had a ſtation here; and alſo its ſituation, almoſt in the center of the province: for it lies at an equal diſtance from the coaſt of Norfolk on the eaſt, and Wales on the weſt; juſt ſuch a ſituation as was that of *Præſidium*, a town of Corſica, in the heart of that iſland. Nor will it ſeem ſtrange, that the Romans ſhould have a fortreſs or military ſtation in this place, if we conſider its ſituation on a ſteep and rocky eminence over the river Avon, and that the ways, on every ſide leading up to it, are cut through the rock; [for it ſtands on a hill which is one entire rock of free-ſtone, out of whoſe bowels were wrought all the public buildings that adorn it. Each of the four ways to it (anſwering the four points) lead you by a religious houſe, through a rock, over a current of water, and through ſtreets which all meet in the center of the town. The wells and cellars are made in the rock, and the deſcent every way keeps it clean; under it, on the ſouth, is a fruitful champain country; on the north, are groves, woods, and parks; and it is ſupplied with water brought, in pipes, from ſprings at half a mile diſtance.] That it hath been fortified with walls and a ditch is manifeſt; the caſtle is very ſtrong, both by nature and art; the ſeat heretofore of the earls of Warwick, extending itſelf ſouthweſt. [It is now made a moſt noble and delightful dwelling; the height of the ſolid rock, from the river on which it ſtands, is forty feet; but, on the north ſide, it is even with the town.] The town itſelf is adorned with fair buildings, and owes very much of its beauty to Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, who, in the year 911, raiſed it out of its ruins; at the Norman invaſion, it was in a flouriſhing ſtate, and had many burgeſſes; of whom twelve were by tenure to accompany the king in his wars, as may be ſeen in Doomeſday-book: "He who, upon warning given, did not "go, was fined one hundred ſhillings to the king; "but, if the king croſſed the ſeas againſt an enemy, "then they were either to ſend him four boatſwains, "or in lieu of them four pounds in deniers. In this "borough, the king hath in demeſne one hundred "and thirteen burgeſſes; and the barons of the king "one hundred and twelve."

Foreign troops in garriſon.

Florus, iv. l. c. ult.

Roger, the ſecond earl of Warwick of the Norman race, built, in the middle of the town, the beautiful church of St. Mary; which the Beauchamps, ſucceeding earls, adorned with their monuments; more eſpecially, the laſt of the Beauchamps, Richard earl of Warwick and [† lieutenant-general, governor of the realm of France, and of the duchy of Normandy,] who, dying at Rouen in the year 1439, was, with great magnificence and funeral pomp, brought over and interred here. [And, beſides the monuments of the Beauchamps, the church of St. Mary is honoured with thoſe of Robert Dudley, earl of Leiceſter, and Ambroſe Dudley, earl of Warwick; on the north ſide alſo of the choir, in an octangular room (formerly the chapter-houſe) is a ſtately monument, being black and white marble, of Fulk lord Brooke, erected by himſelf in his life-time, and circumſcribed with this epitaph: "Fulk Grevil, ſervant to queen "Eliſabeth, counſellor to king James, and friend "to Sir Philip Sidney. *Trophæum Peccati.*" In the church itſelf lies John Rouſe, a native of this place, and chantry-prieſt of Guy's-cliff; Sir William Dugdale calls him a famous antiquary; and Leland and Bale give him a character as ample, when they tell us, that he had devoted himſelf wholly to the ſtudy and ſearch of antiquities, particularly of this his native place; and, to that end, he had viewed and examined moſt libraries in England. Here lies alſo Thomas Cartwright (the firſt maſter of the earl of Leiceſter's hoſpital) who is ſtyled, in the Hiſtory of queen Eliſabeth, *inter Puritanos anteſignanus*, "the ringleader of "the Puritans."

† Governor of Normandy, C.

On the fifth of September, 1694, the beſt part of this town was deſtroyed by a caſual fire, occaſioned by the mere accident of a ſpark blown from a ſtick, as it was carrying croſs a lane; upon which, an act of parliament paſſed for the rebuilding of it; by means whereof, and the liberal contributions of the nation, it is riſen again, with a far more ſtately and beautiful appearance.]

6 Will. III. c. 1.

Near Warwick, to the north, is Blacklow- hill, on which Peter de * Gaveſton, whom Edward the Second, from a mean condition, had raiſed to the honour of the earldom of Cornwall, was beheaded by the barons; for this man, exalted with the favour of his prince and the flatteries of fortune, had aſſumed exceſſive liberties, and debauched the king; he vilified the good, preyed upon the eſtates of all, and, like a crafty old courtier, promoted quarrels between the king and the nobility. [For theſe reaſons, Guy de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, ſeized him at Wallingford, as they were carrying him priſoner to London, and brought him hither, and, without any proceſs of law, cut off his head.]

Blacklow-hill.

* Al. *Gaverſden.*

Hard by, upon the Avon, ſtands Guy-cliff, called by others Gib-cliff, † heretofore the ſeat of Thomas de Bellofago or Beaufoe, of the old Norman race; this place is the ſeat of pleaſure; a ſhady grove, cryſtal ſprings, moſſy caves, meadows ever green, and a ſoft and murmuring fall of waters under the rocks, and, to crown all, ſolitude and quiet, the great delight of the muſes. Here, fame tells us, that Guy of Warwick, the celebrated hero, after he had finiſhed his martial atchievements, built a chapel, led a hermit's life, and was at laſt buried; but the wiſer ſort think, that this place took its name from Guy de Beauchamp, who lived much later; and certain it is, that Richard de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, here built and dedicated a chapel to St. Margaret, and ſet up the giant-like ſtatue of the famous Guy, [eight feet in height. The truth is, the ſtory of the famous Guy of this place is ſo much obſcured by fables and romances, that it is difficult to determine how far it ought to be credited; it is certain, however, that, ſome

Guy-cliff.

† The preſent ſeat, C. J. Rouſe of Warwick.

Guy of Warwick.

centuries ſince, the greateſt of the earls of Warwick paid a mighty veneration to his memory. William Beauchamp called his eldeſt ſon, after him, Guy; Thomas, by his laſt will, bequeathed the ſword and coat of mail of this Guy to his ſon. Another chriſtened a younger ſon by the name of his ſucceſſor, and dedicated to him a noble tower, the walls whereof are ten feet thick, the circumference one hundred and twenty-ſix, and the height, from the bottom of the ditch upward, one hundred and thirteen feet; another left a ſuit of arras, wherein were wrought the heroic acts of Guy, as an heirloom to his family; and, laſtly, his ſword and other accoutrements, now to be ſeen in the caſtle, were by patent, 1 Henry VIII, granted to William Hoggeſon, yeoman of the buttery, with the fee of two-pence per diem for that ſervice. Whether it was the example of this hero that put a ſpirit in his ſucceſſors, I know not; but we find by our hiſtories, that in ancient times, from the conqueſt to the death of Ambroſe Dudley, there was ſcarce any one conſiderable ſcene of action wherein the earls of Warwick made not a great figure. Two miles

Barford. below Warwick is Barford, where Samuel Fairfax, born in the year 1647, when he was twelve years of age, dwelt under the ſame roof, and eat at the ſame table, with his father and mother, grandfather and grandmother, great-grandfather and great-grandmother; who all lived very happily together, and none of the three generations of either ſex had been twice married.]

From Warwick the Avon with a fuller body paſ-

Charlcot. ſes by Charlcot, the ſeat of the noble and [heretofore] knightly family of the Lucies; which came to them long ſince by inheritance from the Charlcots: [William de Lucy, ſon of Walter de Charlcot, was the firſt who aſſumed the name in the time of king Henry

* Who built, the Third,] * and built a religious houſe (for the ſupport and entertainment of poor people and ſtrangers) at Thellisford; for the brook was called Thelley, which runs by Compton-Murdock, heretofore belonging to the Murdocks, but now to the family of the Vernies, knights; [of whom Sir Richard Verney, being deſcended, by an heireſs of Grevil, from Robert Willoughby baron of Brooke, and thereupon laying claim to that title, had it adjudged to him in parliament; to which he accordingly received ſummons by the title of lord Willoughby of Brooke; and, dying in a good old-age, he conveyed the ſame honour to his poſterity.] Thence, running by Thellisford, it falls into the Avon; which river, within a little way, ſalutes Stratford, a pretty handſome market-town, that owes its ornaments and beauty

Stratford upon Avon. † Founded the church, C. chiefly to two of its natives; to John de Stratford archbiſhop of Canterbury, [who † built the ſouth ile of the church, the choir being built by T. Balſhal, and the north and ſouth croſſes by the executors of Hugh Clopton;] and to [the ſame] Hugh Clopton, ſometime lord mayor of London, who, at an extraordinary expence, built the ſtone-bridge over the Avon, conſiſting of fourteen arches. He was a younger brother of an ancient family, which took their name from the adjacent manor of Clopton, from the time that Walter Cocksfield, ſtyled knight-marſhal, fixed a ſeat at Clopton, for himſelf and his poſterity; their

* In our time, C. inheritance, in the * laſt age, deſcended to two ſiſters, coheirs; one of them married to Sir George Carew a famous knight, (vice-chamberlain to her moſt ſerene majeſty queen Anne;) whom king James [the

Baron Carew of Clopton. Firſt] created baron Carew of Clopton, and the mention of whom, if for no other reaſon, I cannot omit, for his great reſpect of antiquities. [This place was given by Ethelardus, a viceroy of Worceſterſhire, to the biſhopric of Worceſter, three hundred years before the conqueſt. The church was collegiate, and the college is ſtill ſtanding; in the chancel lies William Shakeſpear, a native of this place, who has given ample proof of his genius and great abiilities, in the forty-eight plays he has left behind him. The ſtone that covers him has this inſcription:

Good friend, for Jeſus ſake, forbear
To dig the duſt incloſed here.
Bleſt be the man that ſpares theſe ſtones,
And curſt be he that moves my bones.]

The Avon ſees nothing more on its banks, beſides Bitford, a market-town, and ſome little country-vil- Bitford. lages, before it makes its entry into Worceſterſhire.

Now let us take a view of the Woodland, which, Woodland. lying on the north ſide of the Avon, extends into a much greater compaſs than the Feldon; it is, for the moſt part, † cloathed with woods, yet wants not † See, at the beginning of this county. paſtures nor corn-fields; and it hath alſo ſeveral veins of iron [adjoining to it in Worceſterſhire and Staffordſhire; but none have been yet found in this county.] As it is now called the Woodland, ſo by a more ancient name it was called Arden; which, in Arden. my opinion, are but two words importing the ſame thing: for Arden, among the ancient Britons and Gauls, ſeems to have denoted "a wood;" ſince we know, that in France a vaſt wood has the name of Arden; and a town in Flanders, ſituated near another wood, is called Ardenburg; and this celebrated foreſt in England, ‖ paring off the firſt ſyllable, retains the ‖ *Truncato vocabulo.* name of Den. Not to mention the Diana, who in Diana. the old Gallic inſcriptions is called Ardwena and Ardwena. Ardoina, i. e. (if I am not much miſtaken) Sylveſtris, Seld. Polyolb. p. 229. or "of the woods;" and who was the ſame, that in the Italic inſcriptions is called Nemorenſis, or "Diana "of the groves." From this woody tract Turkill de Arden, who reſided here, and was in great favour with king Henry the Firſt, aſſumed that ſirname; and his deſcendants, the Ardens, famous in ſucceeding ages, were branched out into all parts of England.

On the weſt ſide of the Woodland, the river Arrow makes haſte, by Studley, (ſome ages ſince a caſtle be- Studley. longing to John the ſon of Corbutio) to join the river Avon. But whether it be ſo called (as Tigris, a river of Meſopotamia, which, in the Perſian language, ſignifies "an arrow") from the ſwiftneſs of its current; or from its ſlow courſe (for that the word Ara among the old Britons and Gauls imported;) I leave to the ſearch of others. [I was once of opinion, that it was this river which the Danes ſailed up, when they had a deſign upon the kingdom of Mercia; and this I was introduced to by the ſimilitude between Appan, the ancient name, and Arrow, the preſent. What made it yet more probable was the reading of Florence of Worceſter and Hoveden, wherein I find the ſame river called Arewe; but, upon weighing the circumſtances of that action, I found it neceſſary to quit that opinion (though without the good fortune of meeting with any * other place, where I * Vid. Orw. in Eſſex, Ware, in Hertfordſhire. could ſafely ſettle the ancient Appan:) for, firſt, Arrow riſes in Worceſterſhire, and does not run long, before it joins itſelf to the Avon, being no way ſo conſiderable, as to be capable of carrying veſſels,

though very ſmall; then the Hiſtory tells us, that they went out of the Thames, and, after they had compaſſed their deſign, brought the ſpoil into the river Medway in Kent; which makes it probable, that this place was not at ſo great a diſtance as Warwickſhire.

But to return.] On the banks of the Arrow lies Coughton, the chief ſeat of the knightly family of the Throckmortons; who, ſince they married with the heireſs of Speney, grew very numerous, famous, and fruitful of good wits. Not far from hence lies Ouſley, memorable for the ancient lords thereof, the Butlers, barons of Wem; from whom it hereditarily deſcended to the Ferrers's of Ouſley; whoſe inheritance, in a ſhort time, was divided between John lord of Greyſtock and Ralph Nevil. A little lower, upon the Arrow, is ſeated Beauchamp's-court, ſo called from baron Beauchamp of Powick; from whom, by the only daughter of Edward Willoughby, the ſon of Robert Willoughby lord Brooke, it came to Sir Fulk Grevil, knight; a perſon no leſs eſteemed for the ſweetneſs of his temper, than the dignity of his ſtation. His only ſon, of the ſame name, † did ſo entirely devote himſelf to the ſtudy of real virtue and honour, that the nobleneſs of his mind far ‖ exceeded that of his birth; for whoſe extraordinary favours, though I muſt deſpair of making ſuitable returns, yet, whether ſpeaking or ſilent, I muſt ever preſerve a grateful remembrance of them. [In this noble family the honour ſtill continues.]

Coughton. Throckmorton. Ouſley. Beauchamp's court. Grevil's. † Doth, C. ‖ Exceeds, C.

Below Beauchamp's-court, the river Alne, or Alenus, falls into the Arrow; having, in its courſe, through a woody country, paſſed by Henley, a little market-town, near which the Mountforts, a noble family of great name, had a caſtle, which, from its delightful ſituation on a hill amidſt the woods, was called by a French name Bell-deſert; but the caſtle hath long ſince been buried in its own ruins. They derived their pedigree, not from the Almarian family of the Mountforts, but from Turſtan de Baſtanberg, a Norman; and their inheritance, at length, paſſed by daughters to the barons of Sudley and the Frevils. At the conſtuence of the two rivers Arrow and Alne, I ſaw Aulceſter, by Matthew Paris called Allenceſter, and that more properly; but the inhabitants, becauſe it hath been a place of great note and antiquity, will needs have the true name to be Ouldceſter: "This "was," (as we read in an old Inquiſition) "a free "borough of our lord Henry the Firſt, which the "ſame king gave to Robert Corbet for his good ſervices; "and, when the ſame Robert died, it deſcended to Wil- "liam de Botereux, and to Peter, the ſon of Herbert. "And, when William de Botereux died, his moiety de- "ſcended to Reginald de Botereux as heir, who now holds "it; and, when Peter, the ſon of Herbert, died his "moiety deſcended to Herbert the ſon of Peter; which "Herbert gave it to Robert de Chandois." But, from a very great town, it is now reduced to a ſmall market, though ſtill much noted for all ſorts of grain. [* The very termination of this name leads us to expect ſomething of antiquity, as doth alſo its ſituation upon the Roman way Ikenild-ſtreet; and, upon the authority of Sir William Dugdale, (who tells us, that old foundations of buildings, Roman bricks, and coins both of gold, ſilver, and braſs, have been frequently found there) we need not ſcruple to affirm, that this was formerly a Roman ſtation. Above half a century ſince, in an old foundation where they were digging a cellar, an urn was taken up, with ſix hundred and odd pieces of Roman coin in it; eight of them gold, and the reſt ſilver: moſt of theſe are of Roman emperors,

Henley. A book in the Exchequer. * Dugd. Warw. p. 568.

and the reverſes generally different; they fell to the right honourable the lord Brooke, as lord of the manor. Not far from Aulceſter, is Ragley. Francis Seymour, (having taken the name of Conway, as heir by adoption to the eſtate of Edward earl of Conway) by the interceſſion of his father, Sir Edward Seymour, with queen Anne, was created a peer of England by letters patent, dated March 17, 1702-3, by the title of lord Conway, baron Conway, of Ragley; alſo by privy-ſeal, on June 28, 1703, dated at Kenſington, was created a peer of Ireland, bearing the title of baron Conway of Kilultagh, in the county of Antrim, where he poſſeſſed a great eſtate, a part of the inheritance of Edward earl of Conway. His patent for that honour bears date, at Dublin, October 16, 1703. His lordſhip died at Liſburn in Ireland, on February 3, 1731-2; his corps was brought to England, and buried at Ragley. Francis, his eldeſt ſon, ſucceeded him; who was, on Auguſt 3, 1750, created earl of Hertford, and viſcount Beauchamp, to him and his heirs male; with remainder to his brother, the honourable Henry Seymour Conway, and his heirs male. His lordſhip was inſtalled knight of the garter, Auguſt 30, 1757; and he is now lord chamberlain of his majeſty's houſhold, recorder of Thetford, and preſident of Magdalen-houſe, in Goodman's-fields.]

Ragley. Conway. Collins's Peerage.

Higher, where the country is not now ſo thick cloathed with woods, ſtands Wroxhall; where Hugo de Hatton built a little monaſtery or priory; and Badeſley, formerly in the poſſeſſion of the Clintons, now of the Ferrers's; and Balſhall, heretofore a preceptory of the templars, which Roger de Mowbray gave them, whoſe munificence to the order of the knights-templars was ſo extraordinary, that, by the unanimous conſent of their chapter, they decreed, that he ſhould have the power of pardoning any brother who had tranſgreſſed the rules of the order, provided he came and acknowledged his crime before this their benefactor. And the knights of the order of St. John of Jeruſalem, to whom all the poſſeſſions of the templars in England were aſſigned, (for to give to profane uſes things which had been once conſecrated to God our anceſtors thought a crime not to be atoned for) in teſtimony of their gratitude, granted to John Mowbray de Axholm, ſucceſſor of the ſaid Roger, that he and his ſucceſſors, at every aſſembly of their order, ſhould be received in the next degree of honour to ſovereign princes. [By the cuſtom of this place, the tenants could not marry their daughters, without the conſent of the fraternity of templars, or hoſpitallers; as appears by an account taken in the 31ſt year of king Henry the Second. The lady Catharine Leveſon founded an hoſpital here; for the government whereof, an act of parliament, not long ſince, was made.]

Wroxhall. Badeſley. Balſhall. Regiſter of the templars and of the order of St. John of Jeruſalem. See the Stat. de Templariis. 1 Annæ.

More to the north-eaſt, in the midſt of a chace and park, a confluence of little ſtreams forms a lake; which, being preſently confined within banks, makes a channel or kennel. Upon this ſtands Kenelworth, heretofore vulgarly called Kenelworda, and corruptly Killingworth; from this town a moſt noble, beautiful, and ſtrong caſtle, incompaſſed with a chace and parks, takes its name. It was built, neither by Kenulphus, nor Kenelmus, nor Kinegliſus, as ſome hiſtorians have dreamed; but by Geoffrey de Clinton, lord chamberlain to king Henry the Firſt, and his ſon, (as may be ſeen in authentic evidences) after he had founded there a monaſtery for canons regular. But Henry, his * nephew's ſon, having no iſſue, ſold it to king Henry

Kenelworth, commonly Killingworth * Pronepos.

Henry the Third, who granted it to Simon de Montefort earl of Leiceſter with Eleanor, his ſiſter, for her portion; but, preſently after, this bond of amity and friendſhip being broken, and earl Simon, after diſmal commotions, being ſlain in the barons wars, the caſtle endured a ſiege of ſix months, and at laſt was ſurrendered to king Henry the Third, who made it a part of the inheritance of the Lancaſtrian family. At this time, was made and publiſhed the edict which our lawyers ſtyle Dictum de Kenelworth; whereby it was enacted, that all, who had
1266. taken up arms againſt the king, "ſhould pay five "years value of all their lands, &c." A very wholſome piece of ſeverity, without effuſion of blood, to check thoſe ſeditious ſpirits ſo pernicious to the government, whoſe only hopes were placed in the diſtractions of the ſtate at that time. [They ſtill find balls of ſtone, ſixteen inches in diameter, ſuppoſed to have been thrown in ſlings, in the time of the barons wars. King Edward the Second was, for ſome time, detained priſoner here.] But, * by the royal munificence of queen Eliſabeth, it became the ſeat of Robert Dudley earl of Leiceſter, who, in rebuilding and adorning it, ſpared no coſt; [being ſaid to have beſtowed 60,000 l. upon it.] So that, † whether you regarded the magnificence of the buildings, or the nobleneſs of the chace and parks, ‖ it might claim a ſecond place among the ſtatelieſt caſtles of England. [The ſaid earl Robert entertained queen Eliſabeth and her court, in this place, ſeventeen days, with all the variety and magnificence both of feaſting and ſhews; in which time, he ſpent three hundred and twenty hogſheads of ordinary beer, as appears by the accounts of his ſteward; which I add (though a circumſtance ſeemingly little) to ſhew as well the largeneſs of the royal retinue, as the ſplendor of the entertainment. From Robert Dudley, earl of Leiceſter, it paſſed to Sir Robert Dudley, his natural ſon, who ſold it to prince Henry; and, he dying without iſſue, it came into the hands of prince Charles, who committed the cuſtody of it to Robert earl of Monmouth; Henry lord Carey, his eldeſt ſon; and Thomas Carey, eſq; the inheritance whereof was granted to Lawrence, viſcount Hyde of this place and earl of Rocheſter. But the caſtle, in the late civil wars, was demoliſhed by thoſe who purchaſed it of the parliament, with a deſign to make money of the materials.]

* Now of late, by, C.

† Regard, C.

‖ May, C.

From hence (that I may purſue the ſame courſe that I did in my journey) I ſaw Solyhill; in which was nothing worth the ſight, beſides the church. Next,
Birmingham. Birmingham, ſwarming with inhabitants, and echoing with the noiſe of anvils; for here are great numbers of ſmiths, [and of other artificers in iron and ſteel; whoſe performances, in that way, are greatly admired both at home and abroad.] The lower part of the town is very watery; the upper part riſes with abundance of handſome buildings; and it is none of the leaſt honours of the place, that from hence the noble and warlike family of the Birminghams, in Ireland, had both their originl and name; [and that it gave the title of baron to Edward lord Dudley and Ward; of which family Humble Ward was created, by king Charles the Firſt, lord Ward of Birmingham. Upon the death of lord Dudley and Ward, in the year 1740, the barony of Dudley devolved to the heir general; but the title of Ward, by virtue of the limitation to the heirs male, to John Ward, as deſcended from Humble, the firſt baron. His lordſhip was raiſed to the dignity of a viſcount of Great Britain by the title of viſcount Ward in the county of Worceſter, by letters patent, dated April 23, 1763, 3 George III. From thence, in the extreme point of this county northward, lies Sutton-Colefield, in a foreſty, unkind, and barren ſoil; boaſting of its native, John Voiſy biſhop of Exeter, who, in the reign of king Henry the Eighth, raiſed this little town, then ruinous and decayed; adorned it with buildings, and ſeveral privileges, and a grammar-ſchool; [and lived and died here in the one hundred and third year of his age. Here the earls of Warwick had a chace of great extent; but the market which they have is now almoſt wholly diſuſed.] From hence going ſouthward, I came to Coleſhill, belonging heretofore to the Clintons; [where, in an old foundation, hath been dug up a Roman copper coin of Trajan; and not far from it is Blithe, memorable for nothing, but that it was purchaſed by Sir William Dugdale, and was his place of reſidence, when he compiled that accurate and eleborate work, the Antiquities of this county.] Near Coleſhill is Maxtock-caſtle, which in a continued ſucceſſion had, for its lords, the Lindſies, who were lords of Wolverley; and the Odingſells, having their original from Flanders; and the Clintons, who have been very eminent in this county. [Near to Coleſhill is Middleton, which gives the title of barons to lord Middleton, deſcended from the learned and very ingenious Francis Willoughby of Wollaton, eſq; F. R. S. whoſe great knowledge, eſpecially in natural hiſtory, has rendered his memory famous to poſterity. He was the friend and patron of the juſtly celebrated Mr. John Ray, who was left by Mr. Willoughby (as a ſpecial mark of his friendſhip and confidence) ſixty pounds a year during his life, and charged with the education of his ſons Francis and Thomas. Francis, the eldeſt, was created a baronet, with remainder to Thomas, his brother, on April 7, 1677; and, dying unmarried in the 20th year of his age, in 1688, the title and eſtate, devolved on the ſaid Thomas, who, in conſideration of his great merit, was advanced to the dignity of a baron of Great Britain, by the ſtyle and title of lord Middleton, by letters patent, dated December 31, 1711, to queen Anne, being the 5th of the ten raiſed to that rank by patents of the ſame date. His lordſhip departed this life, on April 2, 1729; and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon, Francis, the firſt lord Middleton; who died at Bath, on Auguſt 1, 1758; and was ſucceeded, in his titles and eſtate, by his eldeſt ſon, Francis, the third lord Middleton, now living.] Lower, in the middle of this woody country, is ſeated Coventry, ſo called (as I conjecture) from a convent; for ſuch a convent, in our tongue, we call a Covent, and Coven; and frequently, in our Hiſtories, and in the Pontifical Decrees, this is called Conventria; as particularly in that, "Either the biſhop "of Coventry is not in his right wits, or he ſeems "wilfully to have quitted common ſenſe;" [(which muſt relate to Alexander de Savenſby, who was conſecrated in the year 1224, and lived, in the time of Pope Honorius the Third; he was a very learned man, but, ſaith Biſhop Godwin, pretended to viſions and apparitions ſcarce credible.)] Yet ſome there are who will have the name of this place taken from a rivulet running through it, at this day called Sherbourn, and, in an old charter of the priory, Quentford. Whenceſoever the name was taken, the city, being ſome ages ſince inriched with the manufacture of clothing and caps, was the only mart-town of this county, and of greater reſort than could be expected from its midland ſituation; [but now both theſe trades

Sutton-Colefield.

Coleſhill.

Blithe.

Maxſtock-caſtle.

Middleton.

Collins's Peerage.

Coventry.

Honorius III. cap. 14. Decret.

are

are much decayed.] It is commodiouſly ſeated, large, and neat; fortified with very ſtrong walls, and adorned with beautiful buildings; amongſt which two churches of excellent architecture ſtand near together, as it were, rivalling each other; one dedicated to the Holy Trinity, and the other to St. Michael. There is nothing in it of very great antiquity. [Their ſtately croſs, for workmanſhip and beauty inferior to few in England, was built (33 Henry VIII.) by Sir William Hollis, ſometime lord mayor of London; but] that which ſeems to be the greateſt monument is the religious houſe or priory, whoſe ruins I ſaw near theſe two churches. This king Canutus founded for nuns; who being expelled within a little time, Leofrick earl of Mercia enlarged it, and in a manner built it a-new, in the year 1040, "with ſo great a ſhew of "gold and ſilver," (to uſe Malmſbury's words) "that "the walls of the church ſeemed too ſtrait to contain "the treaſures of it. This was very prodigious to "behold; for from one beam were ſcraped † five "hundred marks of ſilver." And he endowed it with ſo great revenues, that Robert de Limſey, biſhop of Litchfield and Cheſter, removed his ſee hither, as to the golden ſands of Lydia, "that," (as the ſame Malmſbury hath it) "he might ſteal from the trea-"ſures of the church wherewithall to fill the king's "coffers, and to cheat the pope of his proviſions, "and to gratify the Roman avarice." However, this ſee, after a few years, returned back to Litchfield; but upon theſe terms, that one and the ſame biſhop ſhould be ſtyled biſhop of Coventry and Litchfield. The

† 50, C. V. Dugd.

Lords of Coventry.

firſt lord of this city, that I know of, was Leofrick, who, being incenſed againſt the citizens, laid upon them very heavy taxes; which he could by no means remit (notwithſtanding the great interceſſion of his lady Godiva) unleſs ſhe would conſent to ride naked through the moſt frequented parts of the city: which if credit may be given to tradition) ſhe performed, having covered her body with her long diſhevelled hair, without being ſeen by any one; and ſo ſhe freed her citizens from many heavy impoſitions for ever. [In memory of Leofrick (who died in the 13th year of Edward the Confeſſor) and of Godiva, his counteſs, their pictures were ſet up in the windows of Trinity-church, with this inſcription:

1050.

Florilegus.

I Lurick for the love of thee
Do ſet Coventry toll-free.

And a proceſſion or cavalcade is ſtill yearly made, in memory of Godiva, with a naked figure repreſenting her riding on horſeback through the city.] From Leofrick this city, by Lucia, the daughter of his ſon Algar, came into the poſſeſſion of the earls of Cheſter; for ſhe had married Ranulph (the firſt earl of that name, and the third of the family) who granted the ſame liberties to Coventry that Lincoln enjoyed, and gave a great part of the city to the monks. The reſidue of it, and Chilmore, their manor-houſe near the city, he reſerved to him and his heirs; who dying, and the inheritance, for want of iſſue male, coming to be divided amongſt the ſiſters, Coventry, by the death of the earls of Arundel, fell to Roger de Monte alto or Monthault; whoſe grandchild by his ſon Robert granted all his right, "in default of iſſue male, "to queen Iſabel, mother of king Edward the Third, "to hold, during her life; after her deceaſe, the re-"mainder to John de Eltham, brother of the king, and "to the heirs of his body begotten; in default of "ſuch, the remainder to Edward the king of England,

De Monte alto.

"&c." for ſo you have it in the record of a fine, in the ſecond year of Edward the Third. But John of Eltham was afterwards created earl of Cornwall, and this place became annexed to the earldom of Cornwall; from which time, it hath flouriſhed very much. Several kings beſtowed upon it divers immunities and privileges, eſpecially Edward the Third, who granted it the election of a mayor and two bailiffs; and Henry the Sixth, who, having laid to it ſome of the neighbouring villages, granted by his charter, (for ſo are the very words of it) "that it ſhould be an entire county, "incorporated by itſelf in deed and name, and diſ-"tinct from the county of Warwick." At this time, in lieu of two bailiffs, he conſtituted two ſheriffs; and the citizens began to incloſe it with very ſtrong walls. In theſe are moſt noble and beautiful gates; and, at that gate which goes by the name of Gosford, is to be ſeen a vaſt ſhield-bone of a boar; which you may believe, that Guy of Warwick, or Diana of the groves, (which you pleaſe) killed in hunting, after he had with his ſnout turned up the pit or pond that is now called Swanſwell-pool, but in ancient charters Swineſwell. [Anciently, Edward the Fourth, for their diſloyalty, took the ſword from the mayor, and ſeized their liberties and franchiſes, which they redeemed with five hundred marks; and, of late years, the walls and towers were demoliſhed, by the command of king Charles the Second, upon his reſtoration; and only the gates left ſtanding, by which one may eaſily gueſs at the ſtrength and beauty of the walls and towers. This city is famous, among other things, for the two parliaments held in it; the firſt in the 6th of Henry IV, called, from the excluſion of the lawyers, *Parliamentum indoctorum*, or "the unlearned parliament;" the latter in the 38th of Henry VI, which, from the attainders of Richard duke of York, and the earls of Saliſbury, Warwick, and March, was called by ſome *Parliamentum diabolicum*, or "the deviliſh parlia-"ment." It hath afforded the title of earl to George Villiers, created earl of Coventry and duke of Buckingham, May 18, in the 21ſt year of James I; in which honours he was ſucceeded by his ſon of the ſame name; who dying without iſſue, the title of earl of Coventry (together with that of viſcount Deerhurſt) was conferred upon Thomas lord Coventry of Aleſborough, in the ninth year of king William the Third.] As to the longitude of this city, it lies in 25 degrees and 52 ſcruples; and, as to its latitude, in 52 degrees and 25 ſcruples. Thus much of Coventry; which yet (that I may ingenuouſly acknowledge the perſon who furniſhed me with it) you muſt know you have not from me, but from Henry Ferrers of Badſley, a perſon to be reſpected, as for his birth, ſo for his great knowledge in antiquity; and my very good friend, who in this and other places courteouſly directed me, and (as it were) gave me leave to light my candle at his.

Swanſwell-pool.

Near Coventry, to the north, are ſituated Auſley, a caſtle heretofore of the Haſtings's lords of Abergavenny; and † Brandon, formerly a ſeat of the Verdons. To the eaſt is Caloughdon, commonly called Caledon; an ancient ſeat of the barons Segrave, from whom it deſcended to the barons de Berkley, by one of the daughters of Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolk. Theſe Segraves (from the time that Stephen de Segrave was chief juſtice of England) were barons of this realm, and came to the inheritance of the Chaucumbs, whoſe arms from that time, they aſſumed, viz. "a lion rampant, argent, crowned or, in a ſhield, "ſable." John, the laſt of this family, married Mar-

Auſley.
Brandon.
† Brand, C.
Caledon.
Barons Segrave.

Arms of the Segraves.

garet ducheſs of Norfolk, the daughter of Thomas de Brotherton; and he had iſſue Eliſabeth, who carried the honour of marſhal of England, and the title of duke of Norfolk, into the family of the Mowbrays.

Brinklo caſtle. Not far from hence is Brinklo, where was an ancient caſtle of the Mowbrays; to which belonged many fair poſſeſſions lying round; but time hath ſwept away the very ruins of it. [It is, in all probability, older than the Norman conqueſt; otherwiſe our public Records, or ſome other authorities, would certainly have taken notice of it. If we ſhould carry it back to the times of the Romans, there are ſeveral circumſtances which ſeem to juſtify ſuch a conjecture; as, that the Saxons often applied their Dleap (from whence our low is derived) to ſuch places as were remarkable for the Roman tumuli; that there is an eminent tumulus, upon which the keep or watch-tower of the caſtle did ſtand; that it lies upon the Roman foſſe-way, and is at a convenient diſtance from the Bennones.] Time hath alſo ſwept away the ruins of the monaſtery of Comb, which the Camvils and the Mowbrays endowed, and out of whoſe aſhes the beautiful ſeat of the Harringtons aroſe in this place. As you go eaſtward, Ceſter-over, the poſſeſſion of the Grevils, and which I have touched upon before, preſents itſelf; [(ſo called more lately; † but, anciently, Th'eſter-over, as ſeated eaſtward from Monks-Kirby, where have been found a conſiderable number of urns.) Near Cheſter-over,] Watling-ſtreet, a military way of the Romans, dividing this county from Leiceſterſhire, runs to the north by High-croſs, of which we have already ſpoken, near Nun-Eaton, which of old was called Eaton; but after Amicia, the wife of Robert Boſſu earl of Leiceſter, (as Henry Knighton writes) "had founded a monaſtery of nuns here, in which ſhe herſelf was profeſſed of that number;" from thoſe nuns it had the name of Nun-Eaton; and it was formerly much famed for the piety of its holy virgins, who, being conſtant in their devotions, gave a good example of holy living to all about them. Near this ſtood heretofore Aſtley-caſtle, the chief ſeat of the family of the Aſtlies; the heireſs of which was the ſecond wife of Reginald Grey lord of Ruthin. From him ſprang the Greys, marquiſſes of Dorſet; ſome of whom were interred in the neat college here.

Comb-abbey.

† Dugd. p. 60.

Nun-Eaton.

Aſtley caſtle. Baron Aſtley.

A little higher, upon Watling-ſtreet, (for ſo we commonly call this military way of the Romans) where is a bridge of ſtone over the river Anker, *Manduеſſedum* is ſeated; a town of very great antiquity, mentioned by Antoninus; which, having not yet altogether loſt the name is called Manceſter, and, in Nimnius's Catalogue, Caer Mancegued. This name (ſince a quarry of free-ſtone lies near it) was probably given it from the ſtone there dug and hewed; for, in the Gloſſaries of the Britiſh tongue, we find that Main ſignifies "a ſtone," and Foſſwad, in the provincial language, "digging;" which, being joined together, ſeem aptly enough to expreſs the name *Manduеſſedum*. But, how great, or of what note ſoever it was in thoſe times, it is now a poor little village, containing not above fourteen ſmall houſes; and it hath no other monument of antiquity to ſhew, but [coins of ſilver and braſs, which have by digging and plowing been frequently brought to light; and] an old fort which they call Oldbury, i. e. "an old borough," [of a quadrangular form, and containing ſeven acres of ground, with an intrenchment about a land's-length diſtant from it. In the north part of it there have been found ſeveral flint-ſtones about four inches in length, curiouſly wrought by grinding, or by ſome ſuch way; one end of which is ſhaped like the edge of a pole-axe; and they are thought by Sir William Dugdale to have been weapons uſed by the Britons, before the art of making arms of braſs and iron; they muſt have been brought hither for ſome extraordinary uſe, becauſe there are no flints to be found within forty miles of the place. One of them is now to be ſeen in Mr. Aſhmole's Muſæum in Oxford.] Atherſton, on one ſide, a well-frequented market (where the church of the friars was converted into a chapel, which nevertheleſs, acknowledges that of Manceſter to be the mother-church;) and Nun-Eaton, on the other ſide; have, by their nearneſs, reduced Manceſter to what you ſee. Neighbouring to Atherſton is Meri-val, i. e. "Merry vale," where Robert de Ferrers built and dedicated a monaſtery to God and the bleſſed Virgin, in which his body, wrapped up in an ox-hide, lies interred.

Manduеſſedum.

Manceſter.

Oldbury.

Meri-val.

Beyond theſe, northward, lies Polleſworth, where Modwena, an Iriſh virgin, famed for her wonderful piety, built a nunnery, which Robert Marmion, a nobleman, (who had his caſtle in the neighbourhood at Stipperſhull) repaired. [Here[a] Sir Francis Netherſole, a Kentiſh gentleman, and ſometime public orator of the Univerſity of Cambridge, at the inſtance of his lady, built, and liberally endowed a free-ſchool; on the front of which is this inſcription:

Soli Deo Gloria.
Schola pauperum
Puerorum. Puellarum.]

Polleſworth.

Hard by alſo, in the Saxon times, flouriſhed a town (of which there now appear but very ſmall remains) called Secandunum, and at this day Seckinton; where Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, in a civil war, was aſſaſſinated and ſlain by Beared [called in the Saxon Annals Beopnpeð,] in the year 749; but, in a little time, the aſſaſſin was cut off by king Offa, by the ſame means falling from the throne, by which he had impiouſly aſcended it. [From this engagement, probably, it took the name; ꝑecce, in Saxon, ſignifying "battle; and ðun (which afterwards was changed into ton) "a hill." Scarce a furlong north of the church is a notable fort, and, near it, an artificial hill, 43 feet in heighth.]

Seckinton.

I muſt now give a catalogue of the earls of Warwick; and, to paſs by Guar, Morindus, and Guy (the echo of England) with many more of that ſtamp which the fruitful wits of thoſe times brought forth, at one birth, Henry ſon of Roger de Bellomonte, brother of Robert earl of Mellent, was the firſt earl of the Norman race; who married Margaret, the daughter of Ernulph de Heſdin, earl of Perch, a perſon of mighty power and authority. They of this family, who bore that honour, were Roger, the ſon of Henry; William, the ſon of Roger (who died in the 30th year of king Henry the Second; Walleran,

Earls of Warwick.

[a] He infeoffed ſix gentlemen and ſeven divines, in as much amounted to one hundred and forty pounds per annum at the leaſt, for a liberal maintenance of a ſchool-maſter and ſchool-miſtreſs to teach the children of the pariſh; and what remained was to be employed in charitable uſes, ſuch as he in his life time ſhould think fit, and, in default of his own actually diſpoſing of it, left it to the diſcretion of his truſtees. He likewiſe built a fair houſe for the vicar of Polleſworth.

his

his brother; Henry, the ſon of Walleran; Thomas, his ſon, (who died without iſſue, in the 26th year of Henry the Third;) and his ſiſter Margery, ſurviving, was counteſs of Warwick, and died without iſſue. Her two huſbands, nevertheleſs, firſt John Marſhal, then John de Pleſſets, in the right of their wife, and by the favour of their prince, were raiſed to the honour of earls of Warwick; but, theſe dying without iſſue by Margery, Walleran, Margery's uncle by the father, ſucceeded in the honour; and, he dying without iſſue, Alice, his ſiſter, came to the inheritance; and, after her, William, her ſon, (called Male-doctus, Malduit, and Manduit, de Hanſlap;) who died alſo without iſſue. But Iſabel, his ſiſter, being married to William de Bello Campo, or Beauchamp, baron Elmſley, carried the earldom into the family of the Beauchamps; who (if I am not miſtaken) becauſe they were deſcended from a daughter of Urſus de Abtot, gave the bear for their cogniſance, and left it to their poſterity. Of this family there were ſix earls and one duke; William the ſon of Iſabel, John, Guy, Thomas, Thomas the younger, Richard, and, laſtly Henry; to whom king Henry the Sixth made a grant without a precedent, that he ſhould be premier earl of all England, and uſe this title, "Henry * premier earl of all England, and earl of Warwick." He made him alſo † king of the iſle of Wight, and afterwards created him duke of Warwick, and, by the expreſs words of his patent, granted "that he ſhould have "a place in parliament, and elſewhere, next to the "duke of Norfolk, and before the duke of Buckingham." He had but one daughter, Anne, who in the Inquiſitions is ſtyled counteſs of Warwick, and died in her infancy; ſhe was ſucceeded by Richard Nevil (who had married the daughter of the ſaid duke of Warwick;) a perſon of an invincible ſpirit, but changeable and fickle in point of loyalty, and the very ſport and tennis-ball of fortune; who, though no king himſelf, was ſuperior to kings, as being the perſon who depoſed Henry the Sixth, (a moſt bountiful prince to him) and ſet up Edward the Fourth in his place. Afterwards, he un-kinged him again, and re-eſtabliſhed Henry the Sixth on the throne, and involved the kingdom in the flames of a civil war, which were not extinguiſhed but with his own blood, and ſcarce with that. Edward, the ſon of one of his daughters by George duke of Clarence, ſucceeded; whom Henry the Seventh, (for neither youth nor innocence could protect him) to ſecure himſelf and his line, put to death. The title of this earldom (which was become formidable to Henry the Eighth by the great troubles which Richard Nevil, that ſcourge of kings, had raiſed) lay dormant, till Edward the Sixth gave it to John Dudley, as deriving a title from the Beauchamps. He (as the before-mentioned Richard had done) endeavouring to ſubvert the government under queen Mary, had his boundleſs ambition puniſhed with the loſs of his head; but his ſon, John, whilſt his father was living, and duke of Northumberland, by the courteſy of England made uſe of this title for ſome time; and afterwards Ambroſe, a perſon moſt accompliſhed in all heroic qualities, and of a ſweet diſpoſition, by the royal favour of queen Eliſabeth, had, * in our memory, the title reſtored to him, and ſupported it with great honour, and at laſt died without iſſue, [in the year 1589. After this, Robert lord Rich of Leeze was created earl of Warwick, 16 James I; and, dying ſoon after, was ſucceeded by his ſon and grandſon, both Roberts. Charles, brother to the latter, was the next earl, who, dying the 24th of Auguſt, 1673, left the honour to Robert Rich, earl of Holland, his couſin-german; which Robert was ſucceeded, in both the honours, by Edward, his ſon and heir; and Edward by his ſon Edward Henry, who, dying unmarried, was ſucceeded by Edward Rich, the ſon of Cope Rich, the fourth ſon of Henry, who was created earl of Holland. The title of earl of Warwick being extinct by the death of Edward Rich earl of Warwick and Holland, on September 7, 1759, his majeſty king George II, in the 33d year of his reign, was pleaſed to grant to Grevil earl Brooke the title of earl of Warwick.]

Placit. Ed. III. Rot. 234.

* *Præcomes.* Rot. Parl. 23 Hen. VI.

† *Regulum.*

24 Hen. VI.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

In this county are 158 pariſh-churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Warwickſhire.

Though I have lived ſome years in this county, yet I have met with no peculiar local plants growing therein; the more rare and uncommon are

Cyperus gramineus miliaceus Ger. "Millet-cpye-"rus-graſs, mentioned in Eſſex." Frequent by the river Thames-ſide near Tamworth and elſewhere.

Cyperus longus inodorus ſylveſtris Ger. Gramen cyperoides altiſſimum foliis & carina ſerratis P. Boccone. "Long-rooted baſtard cyperus." In boggy places by the river Tame at Dorſthill near Tamworth.

Equiſetum nudum Ger. junceum ſeu nudum Park. foliis nudum non ramoſum ſeu junceum C. B. "Naked horſe-tail or ſhave-graſs." This ſpecies is more rare in England; we found it in a moiſt ditch at Middleton towards Drayton. It is brought over to us from beyond ſea, and employed by artificers for poliſhing of veſſels, handles of tools, and other utenſils; it is ſo hard that it will touch iron itſelf. I am informed by my honoured friend Mr. John Awbrey, that it is to be found, in a rivulet near Broad-ſtitch-abbey in Wiltſhire, plentifully. That ſort which grows common with us is ſofter, and will not ſhave or poliſh wood, much leſs iron.

Juncus lævis minor panicula glomerata nigricante, called by thoſe of Montpelier, with whom alſo it is found, juncus ſemine lithoſpermi. "Black-headed "ruſh with gromil-ſeed." In the ſame places with the cyperus longus inodorus.

Gramen cyperoides paluſtre elegans, ſpica compoſita aſperiore. "Elegant cyperus-graſs with a rough "compound head." In a pool at Middleton towards Coleſhill.

Gramen cyperoides polyſtachion majus, ſpicis teretibus erectis. Cyperoides anguſtifolium ſpicis longis erectis C. B. "Great cyperus-graſs with "round upright ſpikes." In ſeveral pools about Middleton.

Lunaria minor, Ger. Park. "Moonwort." This is found in ſeveral cloſes about Sutton-Coleſield, on the weſt ſide of the town.

Narciſſus ſylveſtris pallidus, calice luteo C. B. Pſeudo-narciſſus Anglicus Ger. Anglicus vulgaris Park. Bulbocodium vulgatius J. B. "Wild Engliſh "daffodil." In ſome paſtures about Sutton-Colefield on the eaſt ſide of the town plentifully.

Ranunculo ſive polyanthemo aquatili albo aſſine. Millefolium maratriphyllum fluitans J. B. Millefolium maratriphyllum ranunculi flore Park. Millef. aquat. foliis fœniculi, ranunculi flore & capitulo C. B. "Fennel-

" Fennel-leaved water-crowfoot." In the river Tame, and the brooks that run into it, plentifully; it is alſo found in the river Ouſe near Oxford; it is a perfect genuine crowfoot, and ought to be called Ranunculus aquaticus fœniculi foliis.

Turritis Ger. vulgatior J. B. Park. Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis C. B. " Tower-" muſtard." On Dorſthill-hill near Tamworth.

Vaccinia rubra buxeis foliis Park. " Red-whorts " or bill-berries." See the other ſynonymes in Derbyſhire. On the black boggy heaths between Middleton and Sutton.

Equiſetum ſylvaticum Tab. Ger. ſylvaticum tenuiſſimis ſetis C. B. omnium minimum tenuifolium Park. Equiſetum ſive hippuris tenuiſſima non aſpera J. B. " Wood-horſetail." In moiſt places, and by the watery ditches by the wood-ſide on the right-hand as you go from Middleton to Sutton, a little before you come to the heath.

Erica baccifera procumbens nigra C. B. baccifera procumbens Ger. baccifera nigra Park. baccifera Matthioli J. B. " Black-berried heath, crow-berries or " crake-berries." On the moiſt banks by the new park at Middleton, on that ſide next London-road, where is alſo found Oſmunda regalis.

Biſtorta major Ger. maj. vulgaris Park. maj. rugoſioribus foliis J. B. maj. radice minus intorta. " The greater biſtort or ſnakeweed." In the meadows at Tamworth and Faſeley plentifully.

Vitis Idæa thymi foliis. Idæa paluſtris C. B. Viccinia paluſtria Ger. Park. Oxycoccus ſeu vaccinia paluſtria J. B. " Marſh whortle-berries, moſs-berries, moor-" berries or corn-berries." In the mooriſh grounds and quagmires in Sutton-Colefield-park plentifully.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE ſecond province of the Cornavii, having now changed its name, is from the principal town called, in Latin, *Wigornienſis comitatus*; in Saxon, ꝑıꝑeceaꞅꞇepꞅcẏꝑe; and, in the preſent Engliſh, Worceſterſhire. [It is well known, that, after the Britons were expelled this nation by the conquering Saxons, they retired beyond the Severn, and defended their new territories againſt the incroaching enemy; ſo that this county, with thoſe others through which that large river runs, were, for a long time, the frontiers between the two people; and (* as Mr. Twine has obſerved) moſt of the great cities, that lie upon the eaſt ſhore of the Severn and Dee, were built (to reſiſt the incurſions of the Britons) by the Romans or Saxons, or both.] The inhabitants of this part, with their neighbours, in the time of Bede, before England was divided into counties, were called Wiccii; which name, if not given them from the winding courſe of the river on which they dwell, (for, as I have before obſerved, the Saxons ſtyled the winding reach of a river ꝑıc) may ſeem to be derived from the ſalt-pits, which the ancient Engliſh, in their language, named Wiches: for, in this country, there are noble brine-pits; and many ſalt-ſprings are ever and anon diſcovered, but are preſently ſtopped up, becauſe, as I learn from ſome ancient writings, they are obliged, for the preſervation of wood, to make ſalt only in one place. Nor let it be thought improbable, that places ſhould take their names from ſalt-pits, ſeeing there are many inſtances hereof in all countries; and our anceſtors, the Germans, (as Tacitus reports) firmly believed ſuch places to be neareſt heaven, and that men's prayers are no-where ſooner heard by the Gods.

* Breviar. f. 26. p. 1.

Wiccii.

Salt-pits.

[Theſe Wiccii ſeem to have inhabited all that tract which was anciently ſubject to the biſhops of Worceſter, that is, all Glouceſterſhire on the eaſt ſide of the Severn, with the city of Briſtol; all Worceſterſhire, except ſixteen pariſhes, in the north-weſt part, lying beyond Aberley-hills and the river Teme; and near the ſouth half of Warwickſhire with Warwick-town: for, as under the heptarchy, at firſt there was but one biſhop in each kingdom, and the whole realm was his dioceſe; ſo upon the ſubdividing the kingdom of Mercia into five biſhoprics, A. D. 679, (of which, Florentius Wigornienſis ſaith, Wiccia was the firſt) doubtleſs, the biſhop had the entire province under his juriſdiction, and accordingly he was ſtyled biſhop of the Wiccians, and not of Worceſter. This will appear more probable yet from a paſſage in * Florentius, who ſaith, that Oſhere, viceroy of the Wiccians, perſuaded Ethelred, king of Mercia, to make this diviſion, out of a deſire that the province of Wiccia, which he governed with a ſort of regal power, might have the honour of a biſhop of its own. This being effected, his ſee was at Worceſter, the metropolis of the province; which, according to † Bede, bordered on the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, that is, Wiltſhire and Somerſetſhire; and Cotſwold-hills lie in it, which, in Edgar's charter to Oſwald, is called Mons Wicciſca, or Wiccianhill; though ‖ Spelman reads it corruptly Monte Wittiſca, and the * Monaſticon more corruptly Wibiſca; moreover, Sceorſtan, which is poſſibly the ſhire-ſtone, beyond theſe hills, is ſaid by † Florentius to be in Wiccia.]

* P. 559. edit. Lond. quarto.

† Hiſt. Eccl. lib. ii. cap. 2.

‖ Conc. tom. i. p. 433.

* Monaſt. Angl. t. i. p. 140.

† Flor. p. 385. 4°.

This county is bounded by Warwickſhire on the eaſt; by Glouceſterſhire on the ſouth; by the counties of Hereford and Salop on the weſt; and on the north by Staffordſhire. To ſay all in one word, the air and ſoil are both ſo propitious, that it is inferior to none of its neighbours, either for health or plenty; it produceth, eſpecially, pears in great abundance, which, though they be not grateful to nice palates, nor keep well, yet they afford a vinous juice, of which is made a ſort of counterfeit wine, called perry, that is very much drank; though it be, like other liquors of that kind, both cold and flatulent.

Perry.

Neither is it leſs happily accommodated with water; for it hath in all parts very fine rivers, which furniſh it plentifully with fiſh of the moſt delicious kinds. Not to mention thoſe rivers which are leſs remarkable, the moſt noble river of Severn directs the courſe of

X IX VIII No

PART of SHROPSHIRE.

PART of STAFFORDSHIRE.

PART of HEREFODSHIRE.

WEST

Severne R.
Stower R.
Rea R.
Salwarp R.
Teme R.
Leadon R.
Severn R.
Laughern R.

Oldswinford
Cradley
Sturbridg
Sturton Caſt
Comton
Kinfare or Kinver
Pedmore
Hagley
Whittington
St Kellums
Clent
Over Areley
Wolverley
Churchill
Brome
Part of Stafford Sh.
Bell Inn
Belbroughton
Dunklin
Kederminſter
Stone
Chaddesley
HALFE SHIRE HU
Ruſhock
Earle of Graſton Shrewſbury
Elmbridg
Upton Warren
Dover Dale
Hampton Loret
Doderhill
Weſtwood
Hadſor
Droitwich
Ombersley
Witley magna
Shrawley
Holt Caſtle
Witley Parva
Martin
Salwarp
St Peters
Odingley
Henlip
Huddington
Tibberton
Crowle
Clains
Hallow
Warrenton
Bradſcot
Grimley
Wichenford
Brannonium or Branogenium
Worceſter
Speckley
St Johns
Whittington
Church Hill
Dodingham
Bradways
Cotheridg
Knightwick
Lulſey
Iye
Teme R
Balſen hall Park
White Aſton
Braunſford
Norton
Milverto
Aulſtick
Leigh Sinton
Powick
Kempſey
Wadborow Park
Stoxton
Suckley
Byſhfrome
Acton Beauchamp
Newland
Madreſfield
Cowley
Cliſton
Pirton
Beſford
Malvern Hills
Malvern Parva
Malvern chace
Upton
Welland
Queen Hill
Ripple
Colwall
Eſtnor
Lydbury
Morton Caſtle
Morton Birch
Longdon
Buſhley
Pendock
Part of
The Barrow
Braunſford
Forthampton
Eldres Field
Ridmerley Dabicot
Stanton
Corſe Wood
Paundley
Severn R.
Cradeley
Caſe Bache
Mathon
Clevelod
Severn
Stoke
Crome Youngs
Crome Earls
Crome Hill
Blackmore Park
Henley Caſtle
Elmley Lovet
Hartlebury Caſt
Ruſſell
Dudley Caſt
Dudley
Part of Worceſter
Ro
Part
Sl
Ha
Ol
Bewdley
Wire
Ticknell al Tiken hall
Ribbesford
Clibery
Clibery Park
The Forreſt of Dowles
Hauke bach
Kinlet
Mylſon
Neneſollers
Bayton
Heighington
Areley
Mitton
Rock
Redſton Paſſage
DODDINGTREE HUNDDRED
Mamble
Knighton
Nuwnham Bridg
Penſax
Aberley
Aſtley
Lindridg
Deane Park
Rockford
Caſtham
Stockton
Part of Hereford Sh.
Orlton
Stanford
Burford
Hereford pva
Tenbury
Nether Hanley
Aberley Hill
Sutton Park
Shelſey Walſh
Shelſey Beauchamp
Kyar
Over Sapye
Hanyne Caſtle
Stoke
Nether Sapye or Pichard
Cliſton
Martley
Bocklinton
Tedſton de la Mere
Whitborn
Edwinloch PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE
Stanford
Kengwick
Dodingham
Knightwick
Aulſtick
Suckley
Byſhfrome
Acton Beauchamp
Caſe Bache
Cradeley
Mathon
Malvern chace
Colwall
Eſtnor
Lydbury
Welland
Morton Caſtle
Morton Birch
Malvern Hills
Braunſford
Leadon R
Paundley
Severn R.

A Scale of Miles

5 5 5 6 6 8

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil

50 45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10 5 52 55

45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10

VIII NORTH VIII VII

PART of WORCESTER SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden.

WARWICK SHIRE.

PART of GLOCESTER SHIRE

Oldbury · New Inn · Smethik · Rowley · Wareley Hall · Part of Shrop Shire · Cradley · Hales Owen · Cley · Frankley · Weoly Park · Harborn · Edgbaston · Rea R. · Moseley · Castle Bramyche · Kingeshurst · Yardley · Sheldon · Helmedon · Part of Norton Wood · Northfield · Kings Norton · Rea R. · Pershore Hundred · Lickey Beacon · Bell Inn · Coston · Withorn Chap · Chadderwick · Hundred · Alchurch · Bromsgrove · Beley · Skiltes · Street · Tarbick · Hewell grange · Bordsley Abbey · Ipesley · Upton Warren · Stoke Priors · Feckenham · Studley · Hanbury · Forrest · Hadsor · Bradley · Oswal- · Himbleton · Inkbarrow · Kington · Morton · Huddington · Grafton · Dormston · Crowle · Fliford · Upton Snodesbury · Rouse Lench · Abberton · Hacket Broughto · Pidle North · Naunton · Church Lench · Church Hill · Bishampton · Pars · Hore · Pipleton · White Aston · Throgmorton · Hill · Slow · Lench Wich · Pidle · Flad: bury · Milverton · Alesborough · Dred. · Parshore · Stoxton · Wick · Cropthorn · Evesham · Avon R. · Besford · Birlingham · Comberton Parva · Brickle Hampton · Hampton · Bingworth · Hund. · Badsey · Vickenford · Hinton · Childs Wickham · Broadway · Willersey · Deford · Comberton Magna · Ekington · Netherton · Hund. · Sedgbarrow · Emley Castle · Wollers Hill · Aston Under Hill · Conderton · Norton · Bredon Hills · Besford · Kenmerton · Washborn Mag · Part Worcester Sh. · Washborn Parva · Aulston · Tedington · Ashchurch · Tewkesbury · Severn R. · Swilgate R. · Overbury · Irining · Ripple · Milton · Somerffeldaston · Wormington · Beacham Court · Aulcester · Arrow · Ragley · Wetheley · Berinton · Sawford · Morton Abbots · Clere · Harrington · Litleton North · Litleton Midle · Litleton South · Offenham · Bidford · Avon River · Arrow R. · Exhill · Oldbarrow · Part of Worcester · Stretford · Loxley · Goldecote Park · Part of · Alder: merston · Whitchurch · Eatenton · Newbold · Wor: · Iredington · Hunnyton · Armescot · Blacwell · Ilminton · Darlingscot · Shipton · cester · Tidmington · Sh. · Stratton interorse · Stoure R. · Paxford · Hanging · Easton · Part of Northwick Worces: ter Sh · Blockley · Lemington · Dossinton · Pebworth · Cow Horn Born · Church Hony Borne · Bretforton · Willersey · Broadway · Part of Wor cester Cutteſden · The Four Shire Stone · Part Evenlode of Wor: cester Sh. · Part of Worc · Dayles ford · Icomb · Stow · of · East · South · 2D

10 5 55 50 45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10 5 52 55 50 45

6to

Kl
fen
Be

††
an

†
A
ii

*
w
k

*
r
p

H
c
M
d

of its rich ſtream from north to ſouth through the very middle of the county; and Avon waters the ſouth part thereof, in its way out of Warwickſhire into the Severn.

Stourbridge. [In the very north point lies Stourbridge, ſo named from the river Stour upon which it ſtands; a well-built market-town, and of late much inriched by the iron and glaſs works. King Edward VI. founded and liberally endowed a grammar-ſchool here; and, in our time, near this place, the pious munificence of Thomas Foley, eſq; erected a noble hoſpital, and endowed it with lands for the maintenance and education of ſixty poor children, choſen moſtly out of this and ſome neighbouring pariſhes; they are inſtructed in grammar, writing, arithmetic, &c. to fit them for trades; and their habit and diſcipline are much like that of Chriſt's-hoſpital in London.]

Kidderminſter and Beawdley. The Severn, at its very firſt entrance into this county, runs between Kidderminſter and Beawdley, the latter juſtly taking that name from its moſt pleaſant ſituation, upon the declivity of a hill over the weſtern bank of the river; it was † lately remarkable for the wonderful height of the trees in the adjacent foreſt of Wire, which are † now in a manner all gone: whence our poet and antiquary Leland ſaith of it,

†† So ſaid anno 1607.

Delicium rerum Bellus Locus undique floret
Fronde coronatus Virianæ tempora ſylvæ.

Fair-ſeated Beawdley, a delightful town,
Which Wire's tall oaks with ſhady branches crown.

But, now, this little town is celebrated only for its delicate ſituation and beauty, together with the palace of Tickenhall, which king Henry the Seventh built, to be a place of retirement for prince Arthur. [The true name is probably Ticcen-hill, that is, "Goats-hill;" and it was the name of the place, before the houſe, or hall, was built; which, with the adjoining park, was deſtroyed in the late times of uſurpation.] The former, Kidderminſter, which is alſo called Kiddelminſter, lies over-againſt it on the eaſt ſide, but at a greater diſtance from the river; a neat town, and a market well furniſhed with all commodities, and divided by the little river Stour, which runs through it. The greateſt ornaments it hath, at preſent, are a very fair church, in which ſome of the eminent family of the Cokeſies lie interred; and a fine houſe of the * Blounts, a good family, honoured with knighthood, and deſcended from thoſe of Kinlet. But anciently this place was of note for its lords the Biſſets, very great men in their time; whoſe rich patrimony coming at length to a diviſion among ſiſters, one part went to the barons of Abergavenny, and another to an hoſpital of leprous women in Wiltſhire; which houſe one of theſe ſiſters, being herſelf a leper, [as is commonly ſaid] built and endowed with her ſhare of the eſtate. [But the hoſpital of Maiden-Bradley, in truth, was † built by Manſer Biſſet in king Stephen's time, or the beginning of Henry the Second's; and endowed by him and his ſon Henry, long before the eſtate was divided among daughters: * for that happened not till the year 1241; ſo that the tradition of the leprous lady is a vulgar fable.] Afterwards, this place gave the title of baron to John Beauchamp, ſteward of the houſhold to Richard the Second; who by his letters patents created him baron Beauchamp of Kiddermin-ſter. Soon after this, he, with many other eminent perſons, was, in defiance of that king, condemned and beheaded by the barons; who, making an inſurrection with the commons, in contempt of the king's authority, called all his prime favourites to account for male adminiſtration. [And, in our time, Thomas Foley, of Whitley-court, hath been advanced to the honour of a baron of this realm by the title of baron Foley of Kidderminſter.]

* They do not reſide here.

† Monaſt. Angl. tom. ii. p. 408.

* Dugd. Baronage, t. i. p. 632.

Baron Beauchamp of Kidderminſter.

Hence the Severn, taking ſomewhat of an oblique courſe, ſalutes Hertlebury, a caſtle of the biſhops of Worceſter, not far diſtant from it; and ſo it goes on [near Whitley, the ſeat of the lord Foley] to Holt (which hath that name from the thick woods;) a caſtle formerly belonging to the Abtots, and ſince to the Beauchamps. Theſe, ſpringing from William Beauchamp, ſirnamed "the blind baron," grew up into a very honourable family; whoſe eſtate, after ſome time, by heirs female came to the Guiſes and Penniſtones. [It was, ſince, the inheritance of the Bromlies, deſcended from Sir Thomas Bromley, lord chancellor of England in the middle of queen Eliſabeth's reign; the eldeſt branch of which family being lately extinct by the death of William Bromley, eſq; (a perſon of great worth) without iſſue male, this eſtate is now paſſed into another family, of the ſame name, in the county of Cambridge.] In its paſſage downward, the Severn feeds ſuch a number of river-lampries, that nature ſeems to have made a pond for them in this place, ſuch as the Romans anciently invented in the height of their luxury. Lampries have their name from the Latin *Lampetra*, or "lick-"ing the rocks;" they are like eels, ſlippery and of a dark colour, only ſomwhat bluiſh on the belly; on each ſide of the throat they have ſeven holes, at which they receive water, having no gills at all. They are beſt in ſeaſon in the ſpring, as being then of a moſt delicious taſte; whereas in the ſummer the ſtring within them, which does the office of a back-bone, groweth hard. The Italians much improve the delicacy of their taſte by a particular way of dreſſing them; firſt, they kill the fiſh in * malmſey, and ſtop the mouth with a nutmeg, and each hole with a clove; then, rolling them up round, they add the kernels of filberts ſtamped, with crumbs of bread, oil, malmſey, and ſpices; and then ſtew them all together carefully in a pan over a moderate fire for a little time; but to inſtruct cooks and epicures is no part of my buſineſs.

Hertlebury. Whitley. Holts, in old Engliſh, woods or foreſts. Lampries. * *Vino Cretico.*

Below Holt, the Severn opens its eaſtern bank to receive the river Salwarp; [for the making of which navigable, together with the neighbouring Stour, an † act of parliament was procured, in the reign of king Charles the Second.] This Salwarp, riſing in the north part of the county, runs by Bromſgrove, a conſiderable market-town, not far from Grafton, a ſeat of the renowned family of the Talbots, which [(upon the attainder of Humphrey Stafford)] king Henry the Seventh gave to Gilbert Talbot, a younger ſon of John, the ſecond earl of Shrewſbury; whom, for his bravery in war, and his extraordinary wiſdom, he alſo made a knight of the garter and governor of Calais in France. [Upon the death of Edward earl of Shrewſbury, February 7, 1617, (the laſt heir male of John, the third earl of this family) the honour came to the houſe of Grafton; which was the ſeat of Charles earl of Shrewſbury, the next lineal heir of Sir Gilbert Talbot before-mentioned.]

† 14 Charles II. n. 46. Bromſgrove. Grafton. Brook's Catalogue of Nobility with Vincent's Corrections, p. 471. Dugd. Bar. t. i. p. 334.

From Bromſgrove Salwarp proceeds to Droitwich; (Durtwich ſome call it, from the brine-pits and its wet ſituation, as Hyetus in Bœotia [is ſaid to be] from Durtwich.

from its dirty ſoil. [Stephanus Byzantius, in his book De Urbibus, under Ὑητλος, mentions this reaſon of the name. * Nevertheleſs, it ſeems not improbable, that the town in Bœotia derived its name from Hyettus, an exile from Argos, who fixed here; for the Greek name is not Ὑετὸς, but Ὑητλος. But this by the way.] ‖ Here riſe * ſeveral ſprings, by nature's particular bounty, yielding plenty of brine; [(which lately were three, but anciently, as long ſince as king Henry the Seventh, were five in number.] They are ſeparated by a brook of freſh water which runs between them; and out of them is made the pureſt and whiteſt kind of ſalt for ſix months in the year, that is, from the ſummer to the winter ſolſtice; (being prepared in ſeveral little boiling-houſes built about the pits. [Not that they obſerve theſe, as the ſeaſons of wealling; nor do they at any time leave off, becauſe the brine is too weak to make ſalt (for the ſprings yield ſtrong brine all the year round;) but they leave off only, when they judge the quantity of ſalt made ſufficient to ſerve their markets, which they are careful not to overſtock; and, if that require the making it all the year, they do it. The proportions here made may be gathered from the taxes annually paid from hence to the crown, above fifty thouſand pounds per annum, at the rate of 3s. 6d. per buſhel.] What a prodigious quantity of wood theſe ſalt-works conſume, though men be ſilent, yet Feckenham-foreſt, once very thick with trees, and the neighbouring woods, by their thinneſs, declare † daily more and more; [which being not equal to ſo great and conſtant a conſumption, they now burn coal, and not wood, in their ſeales. The number of the pits hath been conſiderably increaſed; and it is not at all to be doubted but many more may be yet made.] If I ſhould ſay, that Richard de la Wich, biſhop of Chicheſter, who was born here, did by his prayers obtain theſe ſalt-ſprings, I am afraid ſome would cenſure me as very injurious to the Divine Providence, and over-credulous of old wives fables: nevertheleſs, ſo great was the pious credulity of our anceſtors, that they did not only believe it firmly themſelves, and tranſmit it in writing to us; but alſo, upon that account, paid him honours in a manner divine, when, for his ſkill in the canon-law and ſanctity of life, he was ſolemnly canoniſed for a ſaint by Urban the Fourth. [And, at this day, a wake is annually kept here, in memory of him, founded probably upon the credit of this legend.] Yet, before this Richard was born, Gervaſe of Tilbury wrote the following account of theſe ſprings, though not exactly true: "In the "dioceſe of Worceſter there is a village not far from "that city named Wich, where, at the foot of a "little hill, there runs a ſtream of very ſweet water; "on the bank whereof, are certain pits, few in num"ber, and of no great depth, whoſe water is ex"tremely ſalt; which, boiled in pans, condenſeth into "very white ſalt. All the country report, that, from "Chriſtmas to Midſummer, there comes up very "ſtrong brine; but that, all the reſt of the year, "the water is ſomewhat freſh and unfit to make ſalt. "And, which I think more wonderful, when the "water, † not ſtrong enough for making ſalt, riſeth, "it ſcarce ever runs over the pit; at the ſeaſon of "its ſaltneſs, the brine is not in the leaſt weakened "by the vicinity of the freſh river; and yet it is not "at all near the ſea." Moreover, in the king's Survey, which we call Domeſday-book, it is thus written: "In Wich there be eight fats of ſalt belonging "to the king and to the earl, which, in every week "of wealling, yield, on the Friday, ſixteen bullions." [What proportion this is, I cannot determine. Monſieur du Cange, in his Gloſſary, contents himſelf to ſay in general, that it is a meaſure of ſalt. I am apt to think it is the ſame with Bullitiones in Domeſday-book, where an account is given of the rent of eight fats belonging to the king and earl at Nantwich, which paid, every Friday, ſixteen *bullitiones*; and it follows, that fifteen of theſe made *unam ſummam*, "one "ſeam or horſe-load, or eight buſhels †;" and, in the Monaſticon Anglicanum, four ſums are ſaid to contain forty bullions, which I conceive to be barrows, the ſize whereof hath been different, at different places and times. But, whatever be the meaning of that expreſſion in Domeſday-book, it is certain, that theſe ſprings were known and uſed, long before that book was compiled; which appears from ſeveral grants of the Saxon kings, Kenulph, Edwin, and Edgar, to the church of Worceſter and the convent of Perſhore; and another to the ſaid church as early as king Athelſtan; in all which expreſs mention is made of the pits and ſalt in this place, and they are, by conſequence, at leaſt five hundred years, and upwards, older than Richard de la Wich. The town itſelf is very wealthy; it had great privileges granted it by king John, whoſe charter they have to ſhew at this day; (after whoſe time, in the year 1290, St. Andrew's church, with the greater part of the town, was burnt:) they were alſo much favoured by his ſon king Henry the Third and other princes; and particularly king James the Firſt, in the 22d year of his reign, granted them a charter. The borough is governed by two bailiffs and a certain number of burgeſſes; they ſend alſo two members to parliament. Between Droitwich and Worceſter, at no great diſtance from the Severn, is Henlip, a fair ſeat of the Abingdons, remarkable for the taking of Garnet and Oldcorn, two eminent jeſuits concerned in the Gunpowder-plot; who, after many days fruitleſs ſearch, were found in a cavity of a wall over a chimney; and in the ſame houſe was written that obſcure letter to the lord Mounteagle by Mrs. Abingdon, his ſiſter, which gave ſome light into the horrid deſign. A large deſcription of Worceſterſhire was written by an able and induſtrious antiquary of this family; the publication whereof hath been impatiently expected from him, theſe many years.]

Not four miles below Droitwich, the Severn, with a ſlow courſe, and, as it were, admiring, paſſeth by Worceſter, the chief town of this ſhire, and ſeated on its bank; and it really deſerves admiration, both for its antiquity and beauty: for Antoninus mentions it by the name of * Branonium, and Ptolemy (in whom by the tranſcriber's negligence it is miſplaced) by the name of Branogenium; whence the Britons or Welch call it at this day Caer Wrangon, and, in the Catalogue of Ninnius, it is called Caer Guorangon and Caer Guorcon; [which, though denied by † Mr. Burton as to both, is confirmed by archbiſhop Uſher, as to Caer Guorangon; but the ſame * learned primate judges Caer Guorcon to be either Warwick, or Wroxeter in Shropſhire.] Afterwards, the Saxons called it peozape-ceaſtep, pezeopna-ceaſtep, and pipe-ceaſtep, ‖ as ſome think, from Wire, a woody foreſt adjoining. [But, that foreſt lying near twelve miles from the city, and as much in Shropſhire as in this county, pipeceſtep muſt be a contraction of pizopa or pizpaceſtep, as it was called in the days of the Conqueror and his ſons; and pizpaceſtep itſelf ſeems to be a contraction of

* See Pauſanias, l. ix.

‖ Vide Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 142. 156.

* Three, C. Salt-ſprings.

Feckenham-foreſt.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Richard de la Wich.

† *Opportuni partem*, for *opportuna parum*, as it ſeems.

Leiceſter's Antiquit. p. 427.

† Spelm. Gloſſ. in Summa, tom. ii. p. 256. col. 2.

Annal. Wigorn.

Henlip.

Worceſter.

* Dr. Gale ſettles in at Ruſhbury in Shropſhire; which ſee.

Branogenium.

† Comm. p. 252.

* Prim. c. 5.

‖ Perhaps, C.

* Lieth,

of pic-papa-ceaſtep; i. e. "the city of the men of "Wiccia;" juſt as Canterbury is of Cant-papa-byprg, i. e. "the borough of the men of Kent." The difference in writing peogopa, peogopena, peogopna, and pigpaceaſtep, is of no moment; for our Saxon anceſtors uſed *eo* and *i* indifferently, as Beorhtpald Birhtpald, peohtan pihtan; and ſo peogopa, piogopa, and pigpa-ceaſtep. And the difference in termination is as little material; for, as here we have peogopa and peogo-pena-ceaſtep, ſo in Bede we have Cantpapa and Cantpapena byprg. The preſent name Worceſter is either formed from Wirceſter by the change of one vowel, or elſe by contracting and melting the g in peogopceaſtep; in Latin, it is Wigornia.] One of the firſt who mentions it by that name, if I miſtake not, is Joſeph of Exeter, (the moſt elegant poet of that age, whoſe book paſſeth under the name of Cornelius Nepos) in theſe verſes to Baldwin archbiſhop of Canterbury:

In numerum jam creſcit honor, te tertia poſcit
Inſula, jam meminit Wigornia, Cantia diſcit,
Romanus meditatur apex, & naufraga Petri
Ductorem in mediis expectat cymba procellis.

Now thy vaſt honours with thy virtues grow,
Now a third mitre waits thy ſacred brow.
Deſerted Wigorn mourns that thou art gone,
And Kent's glad ſons thy happy conduct own.
Now Rome deſires thee, Peter wants thy hand
To guide his leaky veſſel ſafe to land.

[This name Wigornia is made, like Cantuaria, by ſoftening the termination after the mode of the Latines; but, as to the antiquity of the name, it is obſerved by others, that Florentius, who died above ſixty years before Joſeph of Exeter, dedicating his book to Baldwin, uſed the name Wigornia; ſo that Joſeph, though "one" of the firſt, was not (as * ſome will have him) "the firſt" writer who called it by that name.] This city was, in all probability, built by the Romans, when, to curb the Britons who dwelt beyond the Severn, they planted cities at convenient diſtances all along upon its eaſt bank, juſt as they did [in Germany] on the ſouth ſide of the Rhine. [Its foundation is referred by John Rouſe of Warwick to king Conſtantius; I ſuppoſe, he means Chlorus.] It is ſeated on an eaſy aſcent from the river, over which * lay a bridge, with a tower upon it; [but the town, being ruinous, is pulled down.] It was anciently "fenced with lofty Roman walls," as an old parchment-roll informs us; and it hath to this day a good firm wall. But its great glory conſiſts in the inhabitants, who are numerous, courteous, and wealthy, by means of the clothing-trade; as alſo in the neatneſs of its buildings, the number of churches, and, moſt of all, in the epiſcopal ſee, which Sexulphus, biſhop of the Mercians, placed here A. D. 680, building a cathedral church in the ſouth part of the city. [This was dedicated to St. Peter, and diſuſed, by degrees, after biſhop Oſwald had finiſhed his convent; and the church thereof (dedicated to the Virgin Mary) became the epiſcopal ſee; continuing ſo, till biſhop Wulſtan pulled it down, and began to erect a new one, in the year 1084;] which hath been often repaired, and by the biſhops and monks hath been lengthened weſtward, a little at a time, almoſt to the Severn-ſide. [After it had ſuffered greatly by fire in the year 1113, and afterwards in the year 1202, and was repaired again; it was dedicated a-new to Mary the mother of God, St. Peter, and St. Oſwald and Wulſtan, confeſſors; (i. e. the greater altar to St. Mary and St. Oſwald, and the middle altar to St. Peter and St. Wulſtan;) then it was new-fronted from the foundation, and, many years after, the tower was rebuilt. Biſhop Giffard (who was alſo lord chancellor of England) beautified the pillars of the choir, and the chapels and iſles ſurrounding it, by interlacing little pillars of grey marble, which he faſtened with rings of copper gilt. Between the years 1317 and 1327, biſhop Cobham vaulted the north ile of the body of the church; and biſhop Wakefield afterwards lengthened the body of it by the addition of two arches (of different forms) to the weſt end, and built the north porch.] It is really a fair and magnificent ſtructure, innobled with the monuments of king John, Arthur prince of Wales, and ſome of the Beauchamps; as alſo with a col'ege of learned men called prebendaries, no leſs famous than were formerly the priory of monks, or college of ſecular prieſts here; for, in this church, preſently upon its firſt foundation (as in the other abbies of England) were placed married preſbyters, who governed thoſe churches a long time with great reputation for ſanctity, till Dunſtan, archbiſhop of Canterbury, in a ſynod, decreed, "That, for the future, all the religious in England ſhould lead a ſingle life."

Married prieſts.

[This, according to the date of king Edgar's charter in the church of Worceſter, was in the year 964; which date, though very nicely particular, (having the indiction, the year of the king, the day of the month and the week) is, nevertheleſs, manifeſtly falſe; for Florentius, the Annals of Worceſter, and other monuments, with one conſent, fix the expulſion of the ſecular prieſts to the year 969; and ſome of them add, that Winſius was created prior in the year 971, who is in the body of this charter mentioned as then actually prior; ſo that 964 cannot be the true date †. The ſaid decree being made,] Oſwald, biſhop of this ſee, who was a moſt zealous promoter of monkery, removed the prieſts, and placed monks in their room; which king Edgar atteſts in theſe words: "The convents both of monks and virgins were deſtroyed "and neglected, all England over; which I have "determined to repair to the praiſe of God for the "benefit of my own ſoul, and to increaſe the num-"ber of the ſervants of God of both ſexes; and, "accordingly, I have already ſettled monks and nuns "in ſeven and forty houſes, and reſolve (if Chriſt "ſpare my life to do it) that I will go on in the "oblation of my devout munificence to God, till I "have made them up fifty, the number of the years "of remiſſion: wherefore, at preſent, that monaſ-"tery in the epiſcopal ſee of Worceſter, which the "reverend biſhop Oſwald hath to the honour of "Mary, the holy mother of God, enlarged, and (having expelled the ſecular clerks, &c.) by my aſſent "and favour beſtowed on the religious ſervants of "God the monks; I do by my royal authority con-"firm to the ſaid religious perſons leading a monaſ-"tic life, and with the advice and conſent of my "princes and nobles do corroborate and conſign, &c." After a conſiderable time, when, through the incurſions of the Danes and civil broils, the ſtate of this church was ſo decayed, that, in the place of that numerous company of monks which Oſwald founded here, ſcarce twelve were left, Wulfſtan, who was biſhop of this ſee, about A. D. 1090, reſtored it, and augmented the number of monks to fifty, and alſo * built a new church. He was a mean ſcholar, even

Regiſter of the Church of Worceſter, A. D. 964.

St. Wulfſtan.

* Burton's Comment. upon Antoninus, p. 252.

* Lieth, C.

† See Flor. Wig. an. 969. Angl. Sacr. t. i. p. 472. & 542, 543. Chronic. de Mailros & Hoved. ad an. 969. Antiq. Brit. in Vitâ Dunſtani.

* Vid. ſupra.

even in the account of that age; but a perſon of ſuch ſimplicity and unfeigned integrity, and of a converſation ſo ſevere and ſtrict, that he was a terror to ill men, and beloved by all that were good; inſomuch that, after his death, the church gave him a place, in the calendar, among the ſaints; but, after they had flouriſhed in great wealth and power above five hundred years, king Henry the Eighth expelled theſe monks, and in their room placed a dean and prebendaries, and founded a grammar-ſchool for the inſtruction of youth. Cloſe by this church, remain the bare name and ground-plot of the caſtle, "which" (as we read in William of Malmſbury's Hiſtory of Biſhops) "Urſus, who was made ſheriff of Worceſter "by William the Firſt, built, in the very teeth of "the monks; ſo that the graff took away part of "their cemetery." [All that was taken away, together with an acre and a half of ground, for their greater convenience, was afterwards reſtored to them in the time of king Henry the Third; but, notwithſtanding that grant, it was ſtill claimed by the ſheriffs (who were the earls of Warwick,) till, at laſt, anno 1276, they releaſed all right and claim to it, in due form of law, in conſideration of one hundred pounds paid by the monks.] But this caſtle, through the injury of time and caſualty of fire, hath many years ſince been ruined.

The city alſo hath been more than once burnt down; A. D. 1041, it was ſet on fire by Hardicanute, who, being inraged at the citizens for killing his huſcarles, (ſo they called his officers who collected the Danegelt) did not only fire the city, but alſo maſſacre all the inhabitants, except ſuch as eſcaped into Beverley, a ſmall iſland in the river. Nevertheleſs, we find, in the Survey of William the Firſt, that, in the days of Edward the Confeſſor, "it had a great "many burgeſſes, and was rated at fifteen hide-"lands; and, when the mint went, every minter "gave twenty ſhillings at London for ſtamps to coin "withall." In the year 1113, a caſual fire, which conſumed the caſtle, burnt the roof of the church alſo; and, during the civil wars in king Stephen's reign, it was fired once and again; but it ſuffered moſt, when that king took the city, which he had unadviſedly put into the hands of Walleran earl of Mellent; but, at that time, he could not carry the caſtle. [To this we may very well add the plunder thereof by the Cromwellians, after Worceſter-fight, September 3, 1651; in which the army (conſiſting moſtly of Scots who endeavoured to re-inthrone king Charles the Second) being routed, that prince was wonderfully concealed, till he could make his eſcape into France.] However, it ſtill roſe up again with greater beauty, and * flouriſhed under an excellent government, managed by two bailiffs choſen out of twenty-four citizens, two aldermen, and two chamberlains, with a common-council conſiſting of forty-eight citizens more. [But now, by virtue of a charter of king James the Firſt, dated October 2, in the 19th year of his reign, this city is governed by a mayor and ſix aldermen, who are juſtices of the peace; (theſe aldermen are choſen out of the twenty-four capital citizens;) and a ſheriff, uſually choſen out of the ſaid twenty-four; and likewiſe a common-council conſiſting of forty-eight other citizens, out of which number are annually elected the two chamberlains. They have alſo a recorder, a town-clerk, two coroners, &c. The city is a county of itſelf; and it is much adorned by a capacious and beautiful ſtructure, erected by the generous contributions of many citizens and neighbouring gentry for a public workhouſe; in which children of both ſexes are trained up to the knowledge of trade, and (what is of far greater advantage) to the practice of religion and virtue; by whoſe labour alſo the aged and decrepid, who cannot work, are ſupported; for the better management whereof, the mayor of the city, with ſeveral others, are by an act of parliament erected into a corporation to continue for ever. Oppoſite to this is a fine hoſpital for twelve poor men, erected by Robert Berkley, of Speechley, eſquire; who, by a deed, ſettled two thouſand pounds for the building, and four thouſand pounds for the endowment thereof. As to the geographical account of it, its longitude from the weſt meridian is 21 degrees and 52 minutes; and it hath the north pole elevated 52 degrees and 12 minutes.

Marianus.

Anno 15 Steph. Reg.

* Hath flouriſhed, C.

Vid. St. 2 Ann.

[Between Worceſter and Speechley, on a riſing ground, is probably the old Oſwald's law; which, † Sir Henry Spelman ſays, ſignifies as much as Lex Oſwaldi, and is the conſtitution that was made for expelling married prieſts; and he is followed, in that opinion, by other learned men. But it muſt be obſerved, that in ancient writings it is *Oſwaldes laga*, but *law*, which ſignifies "a knap or little-hill;" and Edgar's charter gives that name to the place "where "Oſwald's hundred-court was to be kept;" and the whole hundred took its name from thence. It is very uſual for hundreds to be denominated from a hill, a field, a tree, a ſtone, or a croſs, where the court is called. In this charter, there is mention of Ulfere's law and Cuthburge's law-hundreds, now ſwallowed up in Oſwald's law; and, in other counties, the names of hundreds often terminate in law, as, in Herefordſhire, Radlaw and Wormlaw hundreds. On the riſing ground before-mentioned, the hundred-court is ſtill called. Another remain of this ſaint was St. Oſwald's hoſpital, not far off, built and endowed by him in the year 960; but, in the reign of queen Eliſabeth, pulled down by Sir John Bourne, lord of the manor of Holt. Upon the reſtoration, the late excellent prelate Dr. Fell, with great pains and charge, recovered much of the poſſeſſions, and erected a fair and large hoſpital, wherein twelve poor men are comfortably maintained.]

See p.

† Conſt. i. P.

St. Oſw. hoſpita

Stat. 1 II. n. 1

From Worceſter the river, taking its courſe ſouthward, paſſeth by Powick, anciently the ſeat of John Beauchamp, whom king Henry the Sixth raiſed to the dignity of a baron; whoſe eſtate, ſoon after, was carried by heirs female to the Willoughbies of Brooke, the Reads, and the Ligons.

Barons Powick

[Below Powick, on the eaſtern bank of the Severn, ſtands Kemſey, an ancient manor of the biſhops of Worceſter; where, before the conqueſt, and many ages after, they had a noble palace, which hath been long ſince demoliſhed, ſo that the ruins are not diſcernible; but here are ſome remains of a ſquare camp, with ſingle great rampires. About three miles ſouthward, is Cromb d'Abetot (named from Urſo d'Abetot, anciently lord thereof) the chief ſeat of the lord Coventry, as the adjoining church is the burial-place of the family. About two miles on the weſt ſide of the Severn, is Great Malvern, an abbey ſeated at the foot of the hill; which was founded by one Aldwin, an hermit, in the eighteenth year of the Conqueror's reign; and himſelf, with king Henry, his ſon, were benefactors to it. This houſe was of the Benedictine order, and a cell belonging to Weſtminſter-abbey; a very fair church is yet remaining, which ſerves the pariſh; but almoſt nothing is left to maintain

Kemſey

Aubr. M

Cromb d'Abeto

Great Malvern

tain a miniſter. Two miles ſouth from this, lies Little Malvern, in a diſmal cavity of the hill; it was founded, A. D. 1171, by Joceline and Edred, two brothers, who were ſucceſſively priors of the houſe; which was alſo of the Benedictine order, and a cell of the monaſtery of Worceſter.]

Little Malvern.

From Powick and Kemſey, through rich and fragrant meadows, the river runs by Hanley, formerly a caſtle belonging to the earls of Glouceſter; and Upton, a noted market-town, where Roman coins are frequently dug up. Not far off, on the right hand, the Severn hath the proſpect of Malvern-hills; hills, indeed, or rather great and lofty mountains, riſing like ſtairs one higher than the other, for about ſeven miles together; and dividing this county from that of Hereford; [near which diviſion is a ſpring that hath been long famed for the virtue of healing the eyes and other parts of the head, called therefore Eye-well: and, beſides this, two other ſprings iſſue out of theſe mountains; one called Holy-well, heretofore much reſorted to, for curing all ſcorbutic humours and external ulcers by bathing and drinking of the waters; and the other, famous for curing of accidental tumors and outward ſores.] On the top of theſe hills, Gilbert de Clare, earl of Glouceſter, did anciently caſt up a ditch all along, to part his lands from thoſe of the church of Worceſter, [as is ſaid by ſome;] which ditch is ſtill to be ſeen, and is very much admired. [But others have obſerved, that this muſt be meant of the church of Hereford, and not of Worceſter; for the church of Hereford hath ſeveral manors on the weſt ſide of Malvern-hills, and * there was a famous quarrel between Thomas de Cantilupe, biſhop of Hereford, and this earl, touching ſome lands claimed by the biſhop in Malvern-chace; and the judges, who were to decide that controverſy, ſat in the chace.] On the other ſide of the Severn, and near the ſame diſtance from it, Bredon-hills, though much leſs than thoſe of Malvern, riſe with a ſort of emulation; upon which appears Elmley, a caſtle, which once belonged to Urſus or Urſo d'Abtot, by whoſe daughter and heir Emeline it deſcended by inheritance to the Beauchamps. At the foot of theſe hills ſtands Bredon, a village, concerning whoſe monaſtery, Offa, king of the Mercians, ſaith: "I Offa, king of the Mercians, will give thirty-"five acres of tributary land to the monaſtery which "is called Bredon in the province of the Wiccians, "and to the church of St. Peter, prince of the apo-"ſtles, in that place; which my grandfather Ean-"wulf built to the glory and praiſe of the ever-"living God."

Hanley.

Upton.

Malvern-hills.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 20.

* Angl. Sacr. Annal. Wig. anno 1278, p. 503.

Bredon-hills.

Elmley-caſtle.

Under Bredon-hills, to the ſouth, lies Waſhbourn, a village or two, which gives the ſirname to an ancient and eminent family in theſe parts; they lie in a ſpot of this county that is quite ſeparated from the main body; and divers other like parcels lie diſperſed up and down, the reaſon of which I know not, unleſs it were this, that the governors of this county, in elder times, having eſtates of their own lying near, annexed them to the county which they governed. [It is worthy our obſervation, that, in fact, all theſe diſmembered parts, except Dudley, were originally church-lands; Old Barrow, invironed by Warwickſhire, belonged to Eveſham-abbey, and Alderminſter to Perſhore; and all the reſt were the lands of the biſhop and church of Worceſter, before the diviſion of England into counties: and, though ſeveral of theſe have been alienated many ages, yet they are ſtill in Oſwaldſlow-hundred; as Old Barrow is in the hundred of Blackenhurſt, and Alderminſter in Perſhore-hundred; but the foundation of the laſt abbey is later than the diviſion into ſhires. As for Dudley, the caſtle ſtands in Staffordſhire; but the church and town are in this county. Before the conqueſt, Edwin, earl of Mercia, had both the town and caſtle, which were given to William Fitz-Auſculph, from whom, through ſeveral hands, they came to the lord Ward, the heir of the laſt lord Dudley by his mother; who, thereupon, after her deceaſe, did alſo enjoy the title of lord Dudley. It appears that, above four hundred and fifty years ago, the town and caſtle were under different civil juriſdictions, as at preſent; and the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction was ſettled by the pope's mandate between the biſhops of Worceſter and Litchfield, according to the limits of the two counties †. Of theſe diſmembered places one is Blockley, a palace of the biſhops of Worceſter, before the reformation, where they alſo frequently reſided; but it is now quite demoliſhed. The foſſe-way runs, out of Glouceſterſhire, through a village in this pariſh, called Dorn; which, the country-people have a tradition, was formerly a city; and the many old foundations that have been dug up here, with the abundance of Roman and Britiſh coins commonly found by the huſbandmen, and the lines in which the ſtreets ran, ſtill very diſcernible, are all evident marks of its antiquity, and ſhew, that a colony of the Romans muſt have reſided here for a conſiderable time.]

† Vide Annal. Wigorn. ad an. 1238; in Angl. Sacr. t. i. p. 490.

Waſhbourn.

Parcel of the ſhire ſeparated from the reſt of the body.

A little higher runs the river Avon in its way to the Severn; in this county it waters Eveſham, which, the monkiſh writers tell us, had its name from Eove, ſwineherd to Egwin biſhop of Worceſter; (it being alſo formerly called Eath-home and Heath-field;) a neat town, ſeated on a gentle aſcent from the river. Bengworth-caſtle anciently ſtood at the bridge-foot, as it were, in its ſuburbs; "which William d'Audeville, abbot, re-"covering from William Beauchamp, utterly demo-"liſhed, and cauſed the ground to be conſecrated for "a church-yard." The town is famous for its monaſtery, which Egwin, by the help of king Kenred, the ſon of Wolfer king of the Mercians, built, about the year 700; as alſo for the Vale of Eveſham lying about it, and taking its name from the town, which, for its fruitfulneſs, is juſtly ſtyled the granary of theſe parts; ſo liberal is the ſoil in affording the beſt corn in great abundance. In more ancient times, this town was very famous for the overthrow of the barons, and of Simon Mountfort earl of Leiceſter, our Engliſh Cataline. He, being a perſon of a very wicked diſpoſition, and extremely perfidious, taught us by experience the truth of that ſaying: "Favours are "eſteemed obligations, no longer than they can be "requited;" for, when king Henry the Third had with a liberal hand heaped all poſſible favours upon him, and given him his own ſiſter to wife, he had no other returns from him than the moſt implacable hatred; for he raiſed a moſt dangerous war, and miſerably waſted a great part of England, under the pretence of redreſſing grievances and aſſerting its liberties; leaving no method unpractiſed whereby he might depoſe the king, and change the government from a monarchy to an oligarchy. But, after he had proſpered a while in his enterpriſe, he, with many others of his party, fell in this place, being ſubdued in a pitched battle by the valour of prince Edward; and inſtantly, as if the ſink of miſchiefs had been cleanſed, a welcome peace, which he had baniſhed, did everywhere appear. [This town is an ancient borough, enjoying many privileges, ſome by preſcription, and

Eveſham.

The book of Eveſham-monaſtery. About the year 1157.

The Vale of Eveſham.

Simon Mountfort.

others by divers charters; it was governed by two bailiffs till the third year of king James the First, who, at the requeſt of prince Henry, granted them a new charter, giving the chief magiſtrate the title of mayor, and making the corporation to conſiſt of ſeven aldermen, twelve capital burgeſſes, a recorder, and a chamberlain, who are all of the common-council; as alſo four and twenty other burgeſſes, called aſſiſtants; and he extended their juriſdiction over the adjoining pariſh of Bengworth, and likewiſe granted them more ample privileges, particularly the power to try and execute felons within the borough; it ſends alſo two burgeſſes to parliament. In the year 1697, Sir John Sommers was created a baron of this realm by the title of lord Sommers, baron of Eveſham; who, being a perſon of extraordinary endowments, and early taken notice of for his great abilities, eſpecially in the knowledge of the law, was choſen, among others of the moſt eminent counſellors of that time, to plead the cauſe of the impriſoned biſhops, in the reign of king James the Second; and, upon the happy revolution which followed, he was made ſucceſſively ſollicitor-general, attorney-general, lord keeper, and lord chancellor of England; being alſo (beſides his extraordinary abilities in that profeſſion, and an accurate and uncommon knowledge in the moſt polite parts of learning) univerſally eſteemed and acknowledged to be the ableſt ſtateſman of this age.]

Lord Sommers baron of Evetham Charlton.

Charlton. Hard by Eveſham, upon the ſame river, lies Charlton, once the eſtate of a famous knightly family of the Hanſacres, but now of the Dinlies or Dinglies, who, being deſcended of an ancient family of that name in Lincolnſhire, came to this by inheritance. [Not far from hence, below Fladbury, a ſmall ſtream runs into the Avon; at the head of which is Abberton, where are wells that yield a water bitter and purging, little inferior in virtue to thoſe of Epſom, if not equal to them. This, before the diſſolution, was a part of the poſſeſſions of the abbey of Perſhore; and it afterwards became the inheritance of an ancient family, the Sheldons.] A little below Charlton, in the primitive times of our Engliſh church, there was another religious houſe, then called Fleoðanbýriȝ, now Fladbury [before-mentioned]; and, near this, Perſhore, in Saxon, Pepiȝcopan, named from "the "pear-trees;" which, as that excellent hiſtorian William of Malmſbury informs us, "Egelward, duke of "Dorſet, a man of a generous ſpirit, and wholly de-"voted to pious munificence, built and finiſhed, in "king Edgar's time. But, alas, what vaſt loſſes hath "it ſince ſuſtained! a part the ambition of great men "hath ſeized; a part is forgotten and loſt; and a "very conſiderable part of its poſſeſſions king Ed-"ward and William beſtowed on Weſtminſter."

Abberton.

Fladbury.

Perſhore.

Aleſborough. [Near this is Aleſborough, from which place the earls of Coventry take the honourable title of baron; it being firſt beſtowed by king Charles the Firſt upon Sir Thomas Coventry, lord keeper of the great ſeal of England.] From Perſhore the Avon runs ſmoothly down by Strenſham, a ſeat of the Ruſſels, an ancient family of the degree of knights; [now extinct by the death of Sir Francis Ruſſel, baronet; a perſon of great worth and honour, who built here an hoſpital for ſix poor widows, with a plentiful endowment; and whoſe ſurviving lady ſince ſettled a charity-ſchool for poor children to be taught to read and work.] The Avon, [having paſſed by this place, at ſome diſtance,] diſchargeth its waters into the Severn.

Oſwald's-law-hundred. See before, p. 460.

Hereabouts, in the ſouth part of the ſhire, lies Oſwald's law-hundred, ſo called from Oſwald biſhop of Worceſter, who obtained it of Edgar; the immunities whereof are thus regiſtered in the Survey of England, which William the Conqueror made: "The "church of St. Mary in Worceſter hath a hundred "called Oſwald's-law, in which lie three hundred "hide-lands, where the biſhop of this church hath "by very long preſcription all the ſervices and cuſto-"mary duties pertaining to the lord's purveyance, "the king's ſervice, and his own; ſo that no ſheriff "may hold a court there, in any plea or other cauſe "whatſoever. This is atteſted by the whole county." [But it is more truly obſerved by others, that this hundred is not one continued tract of ground, but conſiſts of townſhips ſcattered in all parts of the county, where the biſhop or monaſtery of Worceſter had lands, at the time when king Edgar granted that charter to Oſwald. This is evident to any perſon who obſerves the places named in that charter, as it is printed in ‖ Spelman's Councils, and in the * Monaſticon Anglicanum; it is eſteemed a full third part of the county, but, at this day, doth not enjoy a third part of that hundred.]

‖ Vol. i. p. 433.

* Vol. i. p. 140.

There is a place ſome-where in this county, but not certainly known, called Auȝuſtineȝ-ac, i. e. "Au-"guſtine's-oak;" at which Auguſtine, the apoſtle of the Engliſh, and the Britiſh biſhops, met; and, having for ſome time diſputed about the keeping of Eaſter, preaching God's Word to the Engliſh, and adminiſtering the ſacrament of baptiſm after the rites of the church of Rome, in concluſion, both ſides went away diſſatisfied. [Some conjectures have been offered at the preciſe place; Sir Henry Spelman thinks there are footſteps of the name in Aufrick, a village in this county bordering on Herefordſhire; which (as he expounds Henry of Huntingdon) lies "in the "confines of the Wiccians and the Weſt-Saxons;" and the name of this village, he ſuppoſes, may be a contraction of Auſtineȝ pic, i. e. "Auſtin's terri-"tory." But, to omit ſome other material objections, it is certain, that the vulgar maps deceived that learned knight, which are falſely printed, and ſhould be Aulfrick; which name, at its full length in old writings, is Alfrede's-wic; but it is his own miſtake to make Herefordſhire a province of the Weſt-Saxons. Others have conjectured, that Auſtin's-oak may have been in a pariſh called corruptly "the rock;" but, doubtleſs, by our Saxon anceſtors þæpe ac, and, in Latin, *Aka*; now this pariſh lies in that part of the ſhire, which is moſt remote from the Weſt-Saxon kingdom, bordering on Shropſhire. All the light we have is from Bede, who is the only writer, within four hundred years of the time, that mentions this congreſs; who ſays "it was in the confines of the "Wiccians and Weſt-Saxons." He doth not ſay it was in Wiccia, much leſs that it was in that part of the province which is now called Worceſterſhire; but that it was in the confines of the Weſt-Saxons, upon whom Worceſterſhire doth not border any where; ſo that, admitting this oak to be in Wiccia, it muſt needs have ſtood in that part of Glouceſterſhire which bounds the counties of Wilts and Somerſet, provinces of the Weſt-Saxon kingdom,

Auguſtine's-oak.

A. D. 603.

Now we will give a particular view of the weſt ſide of this county; the river Teme, in Latin, *Temedus*, waters the north-weſt part of this ſhire, taking its courſe into the Severn through rich meadows; and the ſoil on both ſides produceth excellent cyder and hops in great abundance. On the edge of Shropſhire, the river gives its name to Temebury, a ſmall but well-frequented market-town; which town, and moſt of

Teme.

Temebury.

of the lands between the Teme and Herefordſhire, were held by Robert Fitz-Richard, lord of Richards-caſtle; whoſe ſon Hugh marrying Euſtachia de Say, a great heireſs, the iſſue of that match took the ſirname of Say. Theſe lands, by Margery, an heir female, came to Robert Mortimer, about king John's time; and, the iſſue male of the family of Mortimers failing, the patrimony was divided between two daughters; the elder of which being married to Geoffrey Cornwall, a part of it continues in the hands of their poſterity, but the reſt hath often changed its lords.

Woodberry-hill. About ſeven miles below Temebury, the river paſſeth under Woodberry-hill, remarkable for an old intrenchment on the top, vulgarly called Owen Glendowr's camp; which, notwithſtanding, is probably of greater antiquity. Hence runs a continued ridge of hills from Teme almoſt to the Severn; and it ſeems to have beem the boundary of the Wiccian province.

Great Witley. At the foot of Woodberry-hill, ſtands Great Witley, where is a fair new-built houſe, the chief ſeat of the Folies; who bought it of the Ruſſels, to whom it came, about king Henry the Seventh's time by a marriage with one of the coheirs of Caſſy, who had married the heir-general of the Cokeſay's, its more ancient lords.

Shelſley-Walſh. Under the weſt ſide of Woodberry-hill lies Shelſley-Beauchamp, and over-againſt it Shelſley-Walſh, where dwelt Sir Richard Walſh, the famous ſheriff of this county, at the time of the gunpowder-plot; who purſued the traitors into Staffordſhire, and took them there.

Abberley. On the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the hill (now, all together, called Abberley-hill,) and near the top of it, very loftily ſtands Abberley-lodge, the ſeat of another branch of the ancient family of the Walſh's, deſcended from Sir Henry le Walſh, knight, in the time of Henry the Third; to the name of which branch William Walſh, eſquire, a perſon of excellent parts and abilities, put a period by dying unmarried, and leaving only ſiſters.

Hamme-caſtle. A little lower ſtood Hamme-caſtle; and now in the place of it ſtands a fair ſeat, which the ancient family of the Jefferies have enjoyed about two hundred years.

Coderidge. Hence, by Martley, the Teme paſſeth under Coderidge, a manor of the Berklies, formerly of the Actons, and in more ancient times belonging to the Mortimers and Says; and, on the oppoſite bank,

Leigh. ſtands Leigh, a manor of the viſcount of Hereford; whence the river, haſtening to Powick, falls into the Severn.]

Earls of Worceſter. D'Abtot. This county, after the Norman conqueſt, had for its ſheriff Urſo d'Abtot, to whom and his heirs king William the Firſt gave large poſſeſſions, together with that honour; Roger, his ſon, ſucceeded him, who (as William of Malmſbury reports) "enjoyed his father's poſſeſſions; but he was diveſted of them, "by falling under the heavy diſpleaſure of king Henry "the Firſt, becauſe, in a furious paſſion, he had com-"manded one of the king's officers to be put to "death." But this dignity of ſheriff, by Emeline, ſiſter to this Roger, deſcended to the family of the Beauchamps; for ſhe was married to Walter de Beauchamp, whom king Stephen made conſtable of England, when he diſplaced Miles earl of Glouceſter. In a few years after, king Stephen made Walleran earl

Robert de Monte. of Mellent, brother to Robert Boſſu earl of Leiceſter, the firſt earl of Worceſter, and gave him the city of Worceſter; which Walleran became a monk, and died, at Preaux in Normandy, in the year 1166. His ſon Robert, who married the daughter of Reginald earl of Cornwall, and ſet up the ſtandard of rebellion againſt Henry the Second; and Peter, the ſon of Robert, who revolted to the French in 1203; uſed only the title of earl of Mellent, (as far as I have obſerved) and not of Worceſter; for king Henry the Second, who ſucceeded Stephen, did not eaſily ſuffer any to enjoy thoſe honours under him which they had received from his enemy. [On the contrary,] as the Annals of the monaſtery of Waverley have it, "he "depoſed the titular and pretended earls, among "whom king Stephen had indiſcreetly diſtributed all "the revenues of the crown." After this, till the time of king Richard the Second, I know of none who bore the title of earl of Worceſter. He conferred it upon Thomas Piercy; who being ſlain in the civil wars by Henry the Fourth, Richard Beauchamp, deſcended from the Abtots, received this honour from king Henry the Fifth. After him, who died without heirs male, John Tiptoft, lord lieutenant of Ireland, was created earl of Worceſter by king Henry the Sixth; and he, preſently after, ſiding with Edward the Fourth, and accommodating himſelf with a blind obedience to the humour of that prince, became the executioner of his vengeance, till he in like manner loſt his own head, when Henry the Sixth was reſtored. But king Edward, having recovered the crown, reſtored Edward his ſon to all again; who died without iſſue, and the eſtate was divided among the ſiſters of that John Tiptoft who was earl of Worceſter: which ſiſters were married to the lord Rouſe, lord Dudley, and Edmund Ingoldſthorp; whereupon Charles Somerſet, the natural ſon of Henry duke of Somerſet, was honoured with that title by king Henry the Eighth; to whom, in a direct line, have ſucceeded Henry, William, and Edward, * who, among his other virtuous and noble qualities, † was, deſervedly honoured, as a great patron of learning. [He, dying, was ſucceeded by Henry, his ſon; who was created marquis of Worceſter by king Charles the Firſt. This honour was, after him, enjoyed by Edward, his ſon; and by Henry, his grandſon; who was created duke of Beaufort by king Charles the Second; and (Charles his ſon, who was ſtyled marquis of Worceſter, a perſon, of great accompliſhments, dying, in his father's life-time) this title, with the other honours, did next deſcend to Henry, the eldeſt ſon of Charles aforeſaid; and, by his death, to Henry his eldeſt ſon, who was alſo ſucceeded by his ſon Henry, the third duke of Beaufort: his ſucceſſor, in dignity and eſtate, was his brother, lord Charles-Noel Somerſet, who, in July, 1730, was created doctor of laws by the univerſity of Oxford, in conſideration of his diſtinguiſhed zeal for both univerſities. This noble duke, who diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the ſenate both as a commoner and a peer, and indeared himſelf to mankind by his ſocial virtues, departed this life, on October 28, 1736, in the 47th year of his age, and was buried at Badminton. To him ſucceeded his grace's only ſon, Henry, the preſent duke of Beaufort, the ſeventh marquis and eleventh earl of Worceſter, and the thirteenth in paternal deſcent from John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaſter, &c. His grace, having accompliſhed his ſtudies in the univerſity of Oxford, received the degree of LL. D. for his proficiency in literature.]

Orig. 1 H. VII. R. 36.

* Who is now living, and—C.

† Is, C.

Collins's Peerage.

This county hath 152 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Worceſterſhire.

Colchicum vulgare ſeu Anglicum purpureum & album, Ger. Park. "Common meadow-ſaffron." I obſerved

obſerved it growing moſt plentifully in the meadows of this county.

Cynogloſſum folio virenti J. B. Cynogloſſum minus folio virente Ger. ſemper virens C. B. Park. "The leſſer green-leaved hound's-tongue." It hath been obſerved in ſome ſhady lanes near Worceſter by Mr. Pitts, an apothecary and alderman of that city.

Sorbus pyriformis D. Pitts; which I ſuſpect to be no other than the ſorbus ſativa C. B. legitima Park. "That is, "the true or manured ſervice or ſorb-"tree." Found by the ſaid Mr. Pitts in a foreſt of this county.

Triticum majus glumâ foliaceâ ſeu triticum Polonicum D. Bobert. An trit. ſpecioſum grano oblongo? J. B. "Polonian wheat." It is found in the fields in this county, and, as Dr. Plott tells us, in Staffordſhire alſo.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

THE third part of that country which was inhabited by the Cornavii, and is now called Staffordſhire, in Saxon, Stafforo-ſcyne; (the people whereof, as living in the heart of England, are called in Bede *Angli mediterranei*;) is bounded on the eaſt by Warwickſhire and Derbyſhire, on the ſouth by the county of Worceſter, and on the weſt by Shropſhire; it lies, from ſouth to north, almoſt in the form of a rhombus, being broad in the middle, but narrow and contracted towards the ends. The north part is mountainous and leſs fertile; but the middle, which is watered by the Trent, is fruitful and woody; and it is rendered pleaſant by an equal mixture of arable and meadow grounds: ſo is alſo the ſouth, which has much pit-coal and mines of iron; but, whether to their loſs or advantage, the natives themſelves are the beſt judges, and to them I refer it.

Angli mediterranei.

Iron.

[As this county hath the advantage of two ancient ways running through it, which have ſecured to us conſiderable remains of Roman antiquities; ſo it is remarkable for ſeveral engagements and revolutions relating to the Saxon and Daniſh times. For Britiſh antiquities, it is not altogether ſo conſiderable; though there want not ſome ſmall footſteps of that people too, whom the diſcoveries of ſuch weapons, as we know they formerly uſed, have pointed out to us.]

In the ſouth part next to Worceſterſhire, ſtands, firſt, Dudley-caſtle, built by Dudo or Dodo, a Saxon, about the year 700; and ſo called from him. In William the Firſt's time (as it is in his Survey) it belonged to William, the ſon of Auſculphus; afterwards, it came to [the Paganels, of which family Gervaſe Paganel founded a priory here; then, by an heireſs, to] thoſe of Somery; and at laſt to Sir Richard Sutton, knight, by marrying an heireſs of the Someries; [who was deſcended from the Suttons of Nottinghamſhire, and] whoſe poſterity, called from that time barons of Dudley, grew up to a very honourable family. [Afterwards, the Dudlies were poſſeſſed of it, from whom it paſſed, by the daughter and heir of Sir Ferdinando Dudley, (the ſon and heir of the laſt lord Dudley) to Humble lord Ward of Birmingham.]

Dudley caſtle.

After this, the places, memorable in this tract, are Chillington, a very fine ſeat, and the manor of that ancient and famous family of the Giffards; it was given to Peter Giffard, in the reign of Henry the Second, by Peter Corbuchin; to whom alſo Richard Strongbow, who conquered Ireland, gave Tachmelin and other lands in that country. [Pattingham, where, in the year 1700, was found a large and ponderous torques of fine gold; the weight three pounds and two ounces, and the length about two feet; curiouſly twiſten and writhen, with two hooks at each end, cut even but not twiſted. The metal was fine and very bright, and ſo flexible, that it would wrap round the hat or arm, and eaſily extend again to its own ſhape, which reſembled the bow of a kettle.] Vulfrune's Hampton, ſo called from Vulfruna, a very pious woman, who built a monaſtery in the town, which before had the name of Hampton; and hence, for Vulfrune's-Hampton, it is corruptly called Wolverhampton; which is chiefly remarkable for the college there, annexed to the dean and prebendaries of Windſor. [The town had, by king Henry the Third, a fair granted to it upon the eve and day of St. Peter and St. Paul; and likewiſe a market weekly on Wedneſdays. Here is a free-ſchool, founded by Sir Stephen Jennings, ſometime lord mayor of London.] Theoten-hall, that is to ſay, "a houſe of Pagans," [or, as others interpret it, "the hall or palace of the Lord;"] now called Tetnall; where many of the Danes were cut off, in the year 911, by Edward the elder. [Wrotteſley, * eminent for the remains of ſome Britiſh or other antiquity, whether a fortification or city; my author inclines to the latter, becauſe of the ſeveral partitions, like ſtreets, running ſeveral ways, which are within the limits of it; as alſo the large hinges which have been found here, and ſome of the ſtones ſquared. The whole contains, in circuit, about three or four miles; and [a] ſtones of a vaſt bigneſs have been found hereabouts. Seaſdon is on the edge of Shropſhire, ‖ near which, at a place called Abbots, or Apewood-caſtle, is an ancient fortification, ſtanding on a lofty round promontory, with a ſteep ridge for a mile together; having hollows cut in the ground, over which it is ſuppoſed, that they anciently ſet their tents. The hills at each end, which ſeem to have been the

Chellington.

The Giffards.

Pattingham. Dr. Leigh, p. 64. Of the torques, ſee Wales in Merionethſhire.

Wolverhampton.

Theoten-hall

* Hiſt. of Staff. p. 394. Wrotteſley.

Seaſdon.

‖ Id. p. 397.

[a] One of theſe made one hundred loads; another, after ten loads hewn off, required thirty-ſix yoke of oxen to draw it, and made a great ciſtern in a malt-houſe here at Wrotteſley, which, though left very thick both at the bottom and ſides, wets thirty-ſeven ſtrikes of barley at a time.

baſtions,

STAFFORD SHIRE

by Rob.t Morden.

X IX VIII VII

20 15 10 5 53 55

PART OF CHES- -SHIRE

PART OF DARBY-

3 Shire heads
Buxton
The hout
Birchen bough
Wharm ford
Flash
Dove head
Earls Steerndale
Swithamly
Holes Clough
Longnor
Russto Spencer
Heaton
Thorney Lee
Roach grange
Hardings booth
Congleton
The Cloud
Gun
Holme
Fair field
Head
Overton
Rushton James
Marbrook
Low
Dove R.
Horton hay
Rudyard
Fold
Hglme
Tetesworth
Wigginstall
Sheen
Biddulph
Asbury
Delacrese
Thorncliff
Leek
Horton
Hartington
Mole Cop hill
Lawton
Gratton
Bradnop
Elkston
Warslow
Eeton hill
Narrowdale
Wolescot
From Carlile
Thursfield at
New Chap.
Endon
Butterton
Oncot
Wetton
Allstonfield
New Inns
Hilldale
Bertamley
Kidcrew
Golden hill
Browntedge
Chedleton
Bemersly green
Basford
Ferny hill
Grindon
Ford
Throwley
Hope
Stanfop
Redstreet
Bignall hill
Chaterley
Norton in the Moors
Stanley
Rounall
Ipston
Winklehill
Ilam
Audley
Badiley
Ford green
Milton
Waterfall
Thorpe
Balterley
Kuddlend
Buddylees
Hammerwood
Betley
Chesterton
Cunsall
Blore
Caulton
Woodhouses
Wetley Moor
Kingsley
Lees
Whiston
Pantons in the dale
Swinscoe
Okeover
Mapleton
Rusfall
Heyley
Wrine hill
L Madeley
Knutton
Newcastle
Bucknall
Eaves
Cotton
Ramsor
Weaver hill
Stanton
Ashbourne
Keel
G Madeley
Stike Sup: Low
L Fenton
O Holme
Whitchurst
Chedle
Chedlegrange
Farly
Alveton
Quicksill
Ellaston
Cliston
Snelston
Norbury
Roston
Hoccester
Marston Montgomery
Sheabridge
Clayton
Meare
Huntley
Bradley
Denston
Stubwood
Brook-end
Checkley
Beamhurst
Erighton
Doveridge
Uttoxeter
Dodsley
Middleton
Millwich
Coton
Froodwall
Sydbury
Marchington
Woodlow
Katton
Seraptor
Marston upon Dove
Tutbury
Repton
Stubbylane
Dragcot
Buttermilkhill
Morton
Gratwich
Leesthill
Gayton
Weston
Charlton
Bridgford
Shallowford
Halsehead
Whitgrave
Salt
Enson
Burston
Sandon
Aston
Walton
Millmeese
Coldmeese
Harefield
Coats
Croxton
Aspley
Stinton
Isaugnall
Fairoak
Grotwood
Persell
Broughton
Hales
Blore heath
Ammington
Draytonin Hales
Sutton
Woodcaves
Cheswardine
Adbaston
Offley
Bishop's
Tunstall
Leeshall
Horsley
Wotton
Seudley
Knighton
High
Podmore
Gerrards
Bowers
Standon
Chatkill
Rudge
Muckleston
Broom
Oakley
Winington
Norton
Asley
Charlton
Beech
Titterfor
Heaton
Swinshead
Darleston
Swinerton
Stone
Weston
Beeston
Knightley
Derrington
From Chester
Madeley
Aston
Man nor
Whitmore
Camp hill
Redwood
Shutland head
Butterton
Acton
Nantwurdle
Tran tham
Harley
Chowton on Hill
Barlaston
Cockunge
Blurton
Hanford
Longton
Baerton
Meare
Weston
Foss brook
Blithe Br.
Stallington
Beverly Gr:
Creswell
Lees
Fulford
Knenhall
Modersall
Onulton
Weaverham
Hilderston
Wood houses
Meaford
Garshall
Millwich
Walton
Aston
Burston
Y Sandon
Enson
Shallowford
Halsehead
Whitgrave
Salt
Gayton
Weston
Charlton
Bridgford
Millmeese
Coldmeese
Harefield
Coats
Croxton
Aspley
Stinton
Isaugnall
Fairoak
Grotwood
Persell
Chebsey
Broughton
Hales
Blore heath
Ammington
Draytonin Hales
Sutton
Woodcaves
Cheswardine
Adbaston
Offley
Bishop's
Tunstall
Leeshall
Horsley
Wotton
Seudley
Knighton
High
Podmore
Gerrards
Bowers
Standon
Chatkill
Rudge
Muckleston
Broom
Oakley
Winington
Norton
Asley
Charlton
Beech
Titterfor
Heaton
Swinshead
Darleston
Swinerton
Stone
Weston
Beeston
Knightley
Derrington
From Chester
Madeley
Aston
Man nor
Whitmore
Camp hill
Redwood
Shutland head
Butterton
Acton
Nantwurdle
Tran tham
Harley
Chowton on Hill
Barlaston
Cockunge
Blurton
Hanford
Longton
Baerton
Meare
Weston
Foss brook
Blithe Br.
Stallington
Beverly Gr:
Creswell
Lees
Fulford
Knenhall
Modersall
Onulton
Weaverham
Hilderston
Wood houses
Meaford
Garshall
Millwich
Walton
Aston
Burston
Y Sandon
Enson
Shallowford
Halsehead
Whitgrave
Salt
Gayton
Weston
Charlton
Bridgford

PART OF SHROP- SHIRE

PART OF WARWICK SHIRE

PART OF LEICESTER SHIRE

PART OF WOR- CESTER SH

Sold by { Abel Swale / Awnsham & / Iohn Churchil

Scale of Miles

Great 1 2 3 4 5 6

Middle 1 2 3 4 5 6

Small 1 2 3 4 5 6

Sutton Nicholls sculp

baſtions, make it probable, that the whole has been one continued fortification; but, whether it be Roman, or Britiſh, is not ſo eaſily determined; only we know of no ſignal action hereabouts, which makes it more probable that it is Britiſh, becauſe, if it had been Roman, their hiſtories might, perhaps, have left us ſome account of it. And Tacitus makes it pretty plain, that the Britons fortified as well with earth caſt up as with ſtones, when he tells us, that the Iceni choſe a place *ſeptum agreſti aggere*; which does moſt probably ſignify "a bank of earth."

Annal. l. xii. c. 31.

King's Swinford. Towards the ſouth-eaſt from hence, is King's-Swinford; in which pariſh, upon Aſhwood-heath, is a large intrenchment meaſuring about 140 paces over, which, notwithſtanding its diſtance from the way, is, in the opinion of Dr. Plott, really Roman, that is, a tent or caſtrametation; made at that diſtance, on account of their being drawn off, from their ways and ordinary quarters, to ſkirmiſh with the enemy, as occaſion might require. In this pariſh likewiſe, at Barrow-hill, are two uniform barrows or tumuli, all rock; which nevertheleſs, the ſame learned perſon thinks to have been earth at firſt, and turned into ſtone by ſubterraneal heats. At the utmoſt ſouth borders of this county, lies Clent, famous for the death of St. Kenelm, who was ſlain, at ſeven years of age, by the contrivance of his ſiſter Quendred. Not far from hence is Kinfare, where is an old fortification of an oblong ſquare, about three hundred yards long, and two hundred over; the name will anſwer either a Daniſh or Saxon original; ſo that it will not be ſafe to conclude upon either, barely from that; and the ſignification does not imply, that any one was killed there: for Fane, though it ſignifies "a going," (an expedition, or journey; yet it never denotes "paſſing" into another world; and I ſhould rather believe, that ſome king, in his march, had ſtopped there, or made that his head-quarters, and ſo derived the name to it.] Weadeſburg, now Weddeſborough, was heretofore fortified by Ethelfleda, governeſs of the Mercians; and Walſal is none of the meaneſt market-towns.

Barrow-hill.

Clent.

Kinfare.

Weddeſborough.

Walſal.

Tame river. Near this lies the courſe of the river Tame, which, riſing not far off, runs, for ſome miles, on the eaſt ſide of this county towards the Trent, paſſing at a ſmall diſtance, by Drayton-Baſſet, the ſeat of the Baſſets; who are deſcended from one Turſtin lord of this place in the reign of Henry the Firſt, and are grown up into a numerous and eminent family: for this is the ſtock from which the Baſſets of Welleden, Wicomb, Sapcot, Chedle, and others of them, were propagated; but, of theſe Baſſets of Drayton, Ralph was the laſt, a very eminent baron, who married the ſiſter of John Mountfort duke of Bretagne, and died without iſſue in the reign of Richard the Second.

Baſſet.

Hynts. [Going to Watling-ſtreet, we meet with Hynts; near which place is a large Roman tumulus, now (like thoſe at Barrow-hill) turned into a hard rock. There are alſo other Roman barrows upon this ſtreet; one at Cats-hill, and two on Calves-heath, and another near Great Sarden.]

Falkſley. From Drayton-Baſſet, the Tame, paſſing through the bridge at Falkſley, over which an ancient Roman way lay, runs by Tamworth, in Saxon, Tamapeopð; [by the Saxon Annals Tamanpeopðige; and,] in Marianus, Tamawordina; ſo ſituated between the borders of the two ſhires, that one part of it, which formerly belonged to the Marmions, is in Warwickſhire; and the other, which belonged to the Haſtings's, in this county. It takes its name from the river Tame, (which runs by it; and the Saxon word peopð, which ſignifies a † yard or farm, and alſo a river-iſland, or any place ſurrounded with water; as, Keyſers-wert and Bomels-wert, in Germany, ſignify "Cæſar's "iſland," and "Bomelus's iſland." In the time of the Mercian kingdom, this was a royal ſeat, and, as it is in the * Ledger-book of Worceſter, "a very "eminent place." [Particularly, in the year 781, it appears to have been the palace of the Mercian kings by a grant of Offa to the monks of Worceſter, which is dated from his royal palace there. A ſquare trench is ſtill remaining by the name of King's-ditch, which is very large; and, of late years, a great many bones of men and horſes, as alſo ſpear-heads, have been found here, in digging.] Afterwards, it was deſtroyed in the Daniſh wars, but rebuilt by Ethelfleda the Mercian, and Editha, the daughter of king Edgar; who, declining marriage, out of reverence to the virgin-ſtate, is calendared among the ſhe-ſaints. She founded a little houſe for nuns in this place; which was, a few years after, tranſlated to Polleſworth by the Marmions of Normandy, when they built a collegiate church here, wherein ſome of their tombs are ſtill to be ſeen; having had the town given them by William the Conqueror. Here likewiſe they built a neat caſtle, which from them went by the Frevils to the Ferrers's, a family deſcended from a younger brother of the barons Ferrers of Grooby. Theſe Marmions (as it is in hiſtory) were hereditary champions to the kings of England; for, upon every coronation of a new king of England, the heir of this family was bound to ride armed in complete harneſs into the king's hall, and in a ſet form challenge any man to duel that would dare to oppoſe the king's title; and this is certain from the public records, that Alexander Frevil, in the reign of Edward the Third, held this caſtle by that kind of ſervice; yet the Frevils, at the coronation of Richard the Second, loſt this honour, which went by marriage to the family of Dimock in Lincolnſhire.

Tamworth.

† *Cortim.*

* *Liber Wigornienſis.*

Aubr. MS.

The king's champions. See the county of Lincoln.

Inqu. 2 Ed. III.

[A little farther, towards the north, lies Elford, where is a Roman tumulus, the deſcription of which, after a curious examination, Dr. Plott has given us; level with the ſurface of the ground about it is a moiſt blackiſh ſort of earth without any mixture of gravel or ſtones, about two yards in diameter, and a foot and a half deep in the middle, lying much in the ſame form with the tumulus itſelf; on the edge whereof the ſame author obſerved aſhes and charcoal in their true colours, and ſeveral pieces of bones, in the middle of it, ſo friable that they would crumble between the fingers; which plainly proves it to be Roman, unleſs (which does not appear) the Saxons alſo, or Danes, may be ſuppoſed to have burnt their dead bodies.]

Elford.

But to return; at the bridge of Falkſley already mentioned, that military Roman way, which I have often had, and hereafter ſhall have occaſion to take notice of, enters this county; and, croſſing it almoſt in a ſtraight line, it runs weſtward into Shropſhire. I ſurveyed it very accurately, in hopes of finding Etocetum, which Antoninus makes the next ſtation after Manveſſedum; and I have at laſt fortunately found it, and muſt ingenuouſly own myſelf to have been in an error heretofore; for, at that diſtance which Antoninus makes between Manveſſedum and Etocetum, I happened to meet with the ruins of an old city near this way, ſcarce a mile ſouth from Litchfield (eminent for the biſhop's ſee there. The name of the place is, at this day, in Engliſh, Wall, from the remains of the walls there (which incompaſs about two acres of ground)

Watling-ſtreet.

Etocetum.

Wall.

Caſtle-croft. called the Caſtle-croft, as if one ſhould ſay "the "field of the caſtle;" [and here have been found two ancient pavements, wherein appeared Roman bricks.] Near this ſtood another ancient little city on the other ſide of the way, which was demoliſhed before William the Conqueror's time, as the inhabitants, from an old tradition, tell us; and they ſhew the place where the temple ſtood, gueſſing it to have been a temple from the largeneſs of the foundation; and they produce many coins of the Roman emperors, which are the moſt infallible proofs of antiquity. But that which mainly confirms this point is, that the military way continues, from hence, very fair and plain, and almoſt without any breach, till it is croſſed and interrupted by the river Penk, and hath a

Pennocrucium. ſtone-bridge built over it at Pennocrucium, ſo called from the river, and ſtanding at the ſame diſtance which Antoninus has fixed; which town has not quite loſt the name at this day, being for Pennocrucium,

Penkridge. called Penkridge. [But yet one objection there is (its lying from the great way at leaſt two miles;) which, conſidering the deſign of theſe ſtations, is an objection of ſome weight, notwithſtanding the affinity of the names; and Stretton, (as Dr. Plott has ſettled it) which has the advantage of ſtanding upon the way, may ſeem to lay a juſter claim to it. The name too favours the conjecture; for a little obſervation will teach any one, that, where Street or Cheſter is a part of the name, he ſhall ſeldom loſe his labour in the ſearch after antiquities.] At preſent Penkridge is only a ſmall village, famous for a horſe-fair, which Hugh Blount or Flavus, the lord of it, obtained of king Edward the Second. [A little below the way ſouthward, near Fetherſtone, in the pariſh of Brewood, was found a braſs-head of the bolt of a catapulta; another was likewiſe diſcovered at Buſhbury; a third in the

Plott, fig. 5. tab. 33. biggeſt of the Lows upon the Morridge; and a fourth at Hundſworth; all of braſs, and much of the ſame form; which certainly ſhew, that all theſe are Roman tumuli, and probably places of ſome action.] From hence there is nothing memorable in this county upon the old way, unleſs it be that clear and broad lake near Weſton, by which it continues in a direct line to Okengate in Shropſhire. And now we paſs to the middle part of the county, watered by the Trent; in deſcribing of which, my deſign is to trace that river from its firſt riſe, following its courſe and windings.

The river Trent. The Trent which is the third river in England, ſprings from two neighbouring fountains in the upper part of this county to the weſt. Some ignorant and idle pretenders imagine the name is derived from the French word Trente, and, upon that account, have feigned thirty rivers running into it, and likewiſe ſo many kinds of fiſh ſwimming in it; the names of which the people thereabouts have compriſed in an Engliſh rhyme; neither do they ſcruple to aſcribe to this river what the Hungarians attribute to their Tibiſcus, namely, that it conſiſts of two parts water, and the third fiſh. From its riſe, it firſt runs ſouth-

Newcaſtle under Lyne. ward, with many windings, not far from Newcaſtle under Lyne, [(built, in Henry the Third's time, by the earl of Lancaſter, and)] ſo called, on account of an older caſtle which formerly ſtood not far from it at Cheſterton under Lyne, where I ſaw the ruinous and ſhattered walls of an old caſtle, which firſt belonged to Ranulph earl of Cheſter by the gift of king John, and afterwards, by the bounty of Henry the Third, to the houſe of Lancaſter; [whereof, at this day, nothing but ſome very obſcure remains are to be ſeen.] Then by Trentham, heretofore Tricingham; [the ſeat of the lord Gower, who was advanced by queen Anne to the dignity of a baron, by the title of baron Gower of Sittenham in the county of York. Here was] a little monaſtery of the holy and royal virgin Werburga. Then [to Darlaſton; where, in a place called Berry-bank, on the top of a hill, are the ruins of a large caſtle fortified with a double vallum and intrenchments, about two hundred and fifty yards in diameter; which, according to tradition, was the ſeat of Ulfere king of Mercia, who murdered his two ſons for embracing Chriſtianity.] From hence it haſtens to Stone, a market-town, which had its riſe in the Saxon times, and its name from thoſe ſtones which our anceſtors were accuſtomed yearly to heap together, to preſerve the memory of the place; where [as hath been ſaid] Wolphere, that moſt Heathen king of the Mercians, barbarouſly ſlew his ſons, Vulfald and Rufin, for turning Chriſtians; and, at this place, when after-ages had conſecrated a little church to their memory, a town preſently grew up, which the Hiſtory of Peterborough tell us was called Stone, from theſe ſtones. From Stone the Trent flows with a ſmooth and eaſy courſe by Sandon, formerly the ſeat of the Staffords, a knightly and very famous family; but † afterwards of Sampſon Erdeſwick by inheritance; a very eminent perſon, and a great proficient in the ſtudy of antiquities; and no leſs memorable upon that account, than for being directly in the male line, deſcended from Hugh de Vernon, baron of Shipbroc; the name being varied, by the change of habitation, firſt into Holgrave, and after that into Erdeſwick.

Darlaſton. Berry-bank. Plott, p. 407. Stone. *Hiſtoria Petroburgenſis.* Sandon. † Of late. C. Erdeſwick. Names changed and altered as the perſon ſhifted his habitation.

Here the Trent turns to the eaſt, with Canock-wood on the ſouth of it, commonly Cankwood, which is every way of great extent; and at laſt it receives the river Sow, on the left. This river riſes near Healy-caſtle, built by the barons of Aldelegh or Audley, to whom this place was given by Harvey de Stafford, as likewiſe Aldelegh itſelf by Theobald de Verdon; and from theſe ſprang the family of the Stanliès earls of Derby, [but the inheritance and name deſcended to the Touchets. James Touchet, lord Audley and earl of Caſtlehaven in Ireland, was of this family. About the head of this river is Blore-heath, where a ſtone, ſet up in memory of James lord Audley, deſerves our notice; he was ſlain in that place, fighting againſt the earl of Saliſbury in the quarrel of Henry the Sixth; in which battle no leſs than two thouſand four hundred were ſlain upon the ſpot.] I muſt not omit to take notice of the houſe called Gerards-Bromley, both upon account of its magnificence, and alſo becauſe it † was the chief ſeat of Thomas Gerard, whom king James [the Firſt,] in the firſt year of his reign, created baron Gerard of Gerards-Bromley.

Cankwood. Barons Audley. Blore-heath. Gerards-Bromley. † Is, C.

The Sow keeps in a parallel line, at an equal diſtance from the Trent; and it runs by Chebſey, which formerly belonged to the lords Haſtings; and then, not far from Eccleſhal, the reſidence of the biſhop of Litchfield. [This caſtle was either built, or at leaſt repaired, by Walter de Longton, biſhop of Litchfield and lord treaſurer of England, in the reign of Edward the Firſt. Not far from hence is Wotton, where is a high-paved way, which Dr. Plott believes to have been a Roman Via Vicinalis, or by-way, from one town to another;] and Ellenhall, which formerly was the ſeat of the Noels, a famous family, who found-ed a monaſtery at Raunton hard by: and from them it deſcended hereditarily to the Harcourts, who are of an

Eccleſhall. Wotton. Noel.

an ancient and noble Norman race, and have flouriſhed for a long time in great dignity. Of the male line of theſe Noels * was Andrew Noel of Dalby, an eminent knight; as alſo the Noels of Welleſborough in the county of Leiceſter, [and thoſe of Hilcote-Hardby, with Baptiſt earl of Gainſborough,] and others, remaining at this day. From hence the Sow runs by Stafford, heretofore called Statford, and before that, Betheney; where Berthelin lived an hermit, with the reputation of great ſanctity; Edward the elder, in the year 914, built a tower upon the north ſide of the river here. When William the Firſt took his Survey of England, as it is ſaid in Domeſday-book, "the "king had only eighteen burgeſſes here belonging "to him, and twenty manſions of the honour of the "earl; it paid, for all cuſtoms, nine pounds in de-"niers." In another place: "The king command-"ed a caſtle to be made there, which was lately de-"moliſhed." But at that time (as at this day) Stafford was the chief town of the county; [in favour of which a law paſſed, in the firſt year of queen Eliſabeth, for the aſſizes and ſeſſions to be holden here.] It owes its greateſt glory to Stafford, a caſtle adjoining to it, built by the barons of Stafford for a ſeat. [It is certain, that Ethelfleda, the Mercian queen, built a caſtle at Stafford, whereof there is nothing remaining; this upon the hill, at a mile's diſtance from the town, being built by Ranulph, or Ralph, the firſt earl of Stafford, a long time after: though Mr. ‖ Erdeſwick, indeed, concludes, that he only re-edified the caſtle, and did not rebuild it; becauſe he had ſeen a certain deed dated from the caſtle near Stafford, long before the days of earl Ralph. But Dr. Plott is of opinion, that the old caſtle, there mentioned, might rather ſtand within the intrenchment at Billington, which, perhaps, (ſays he) may be only the remains of this caſtle, the lands, wherein theſe intrenchments are, being not far diſtant, and ſtill remaining a part of the demeſne land of the barony of Stafford. In the year 1688 Henry Howard, whoſe father had before been created, firſt baron, and then viſcount, from this place, was by king James II. created earl of Stafford. This title is now extinct.] Below this, the Sow is joined by a little river called Penk, that gives a name to Pennocrucium, an ancient town, which we have already mentioned. Near the confluence of the Sow and the Trent, ſtands Ticks-hall, where the family of the Aſtons dwell; which, for antiquity and alliances, is one of the beſt families in theſe parts. [Not far from hence ſtands Ingeſtre, an ancient ſeat of the family of the Chetwinds; the laſt owner of which (who died without iſſue A. D. 1693) was Walter Chetwind, eſq; a gentleman eminent, as for his ancient family and great hoſpitality, ſo for his admirable ſkill in antiquities, the Hiſtory of Staffordſhire receiving great encouragement from him. He was likewiſe a perſon of a charitable and public ſpirit, as appeared by his building the pariſh-church of Ingeſtre after a very beautiful manner, and alſo adding to the vicarage ſuch tithes as remained in his hands.]

With theſe waters the Trent glides gently, through the middle of the county, to the eaſt; having Chartley-caſtle, at two miles diſtance, on the left of it, which, from Ranulph earl of Cheſter who built it, came to the Ferrers's, by Agnes, his ſiſter, who was married to William de Ferrers earl of Derby; from whom deſcended the lords Ferrers of Chartley. Anne, daughter to the laſt of them, brought this honour, as a portion, to Walter Devereux, her huſband; from whom is deſcended Robert Devereux earl of Eſſex, and lord Ferrers of Chartley. [But, Robert Devereux, (the ſon of the ſaid Robert) who was the laſt earl of Eſſex and lord Ferrers of that name, dying without iſſue, king Charles the Second created Sir Robert Shirley lord Ferrers of Chartley; who was alſo afterwards advanced by queen Anne to the more honourable titles of viſcount Tamworth and earl Ferrers.]

On the right ſide of the ſame river, almoſt at the ſame diſtance, ſtands Beaudeſert, moſt delicately ſeated among the woods; it was formerly the houſe of the biſhops of Litchfield, but afterwards of the barons Paget; for William Paget, (who, for his approved wiſdom and knowledge in matters both at home and abroad, was in great favour with king Henry the Eighth and king Edward the Sixth) having got a large eſtate, was created baron Paget of Beaudeſert by Edward the Sixth. His grandſon William, the fourth * baron, † was, by his virtue and great progreſs in learning, an ornament to his family, and, in that reſpect, is juſtly diſtinguiſhed by an honourable mention in this work; [and another of the ſame name, the late lord Paget, having been ambaſſador extraordinary to the grand ſeignior, gave great proofs of his wiſdom and abilities in the progreſs of that famous peace concluded at Carlowitz, in year 1698. In the park of Beaudeſert remains a large fortification, called the Caſtle-hill, incompaſſed with a double agger and trench, which are in a manner circular, except on the ſouth-eaſt-ſide; it is probable this was caſt up by Canutus, when he made that diſmal waſte of thoſe parts which our hiſtorians ſpeak of.]

From hence the Trent ſees Litchfield, ſcarce four miles diſtant from the right ſide of it; Bede calls it Licidfeld, which Rouſe of Warwick renders "a field "of carcaſſes," and tells us, that many Chriſtians ſuffered martyrdom there, under Diocleſian. [The ſtory is, that a thouſand Chriſtians (who had been inſtructed by St. Amphibalus in a place called Chriſtian-field) were martyred, and their bodies left unburied, to be devoured by birds and beaſts; from whence the city bears, for their device, an eſcutcheon of a landſkip with many martyrs in it, in ſeveral manners maſſacred.] The city ſtands low, and is pretty large and neat; and it is divided into two parts by a kind of lough or clear water which is but ſhallow; however, they have a communication by two cauſies made over it, which have their * reſpective ſluices. The ſouth part, or hithermoſt, is by much the greater, being divided into ſeveral ſtreets; and it has in it a ſchool and a pretty large hoſpital dedicated to St. John, for the relief of the poor. The farther is the leſs, and yet adorned with a very beautiful church; which, with the fine walls that ſurround it like a caſtle, and the fair houſes of the prebendaries, and the biſhop's palace, all about it, makes a lovely ſhew, with three lofty pyramids of ſtone riſing from it. This was a biſhop's ſee, many ages ago; for, in the year 606, Oſwy, king of Northumberland, having conquered the Pagan Mercians, built a church here for the propagation of the Chriſtian religion, and made Duina the firſt biſhop; whoſe ſucceſſors were ſo much in favour with their princes, that they had not only the pre-eminence among all the Mercians biſhops, and were inriched with very large poſſeſſions (Cankwood, or Canockwood, a very great wood, and other large eſtates, being given them;) but the ſee alſo has had an archbiſhop, namely, Eadulph; to whom pope Adrian gave the pall, and made all the biſhops

of

* Is, C.

Stafford.

Stat. 1 Eliſ. n. 37.

‖ View of Staffordſhire.

Collins's Peerage.

Penk river.

Ticks-hall.

Ingeſtre.

Dr. Plott.

Chartley-caſtle.

Lord Ferrers of Chartley.

Beaudeſert.

Barons Paget

* Who now flouriſhes, C.
† Is, C.

Litchfield.

* *Sua emiſſaria.*

of the Mercians and East-Angles ſubject to him. This he was induced to by the golden arguments of Offa king of the Mercians, out of ſpite to Jeambert, or Lambert, archbiſhop of Canterbury, who offered his aſſiſtance to Charles the Great, if he would invade England; but this archiepiſcopal dignity expired with Offa and Eadulph. Among the biſhops, the moſt eminent is * Chaud, who was canoniſed for his ſanctity, and, as Bede expreſſes it, when the prelacy was not yet tainted with exceſs and luxury "made himſelf a houſe to live in not far diſtant from the church, "wherein, with a few others, that is, with ſeven or "eight of his brethren, he was wont privately to "read and pray, as often as he had leiſure, from "preaching the Word of God." In that age, "Litchfield was a ſmall village, and, in populouſneſs, far "ſhort of a city. The country about it is woody; "and a little river runs near it. The church was but of "ſmall compaſs, according to the mean and humble "model of thoſe ancient times." When in a ſynod, in 1075, it was decreed, that the ſees of biſhops ſhould not be in obſcure villages, Peter, biſhop of Litchfield, transferred his ſee to Cheſter; but Robert of Limſey, his ſucceſſor, removed it to Coventry. A little after, Roger Clinton brought it back again to Litchfield, and began a very beautiful church anno 1148, in honour to the Virgin Mary and St. Ceada; and he repaired the caſtle, which is quite deſtroyed, without any remains to be ſeen at this day. The town, within the memory of * our fathers, was firſt incorporated, under the name of bailiffs and burgeſſes, by king Edward the Sixth; [and it hath given the title of earl to Bernard Stuart, the youngeſt ſon of Eſme duke of Lennox and earl of March, created in the 21ſt year of king Charles the Firſt. Being ſlain at the battle of Rowton-heath in Cheſhire, he was ſucceeded by Charles Stuart, his nephew, who died ambaſſador in Denmark in 1672. About two years after, the title was conferred upon Edward Henry Lee, created June 5, 1674, baron of Spelleſbury, viſcount Quarendon, and earl of Litchfield.] It is fifty-two degrees and forty-two minutes, in latitude; and, in longitude, twenty-one degrees and twenty minutes.

About the year 779. Hiſt. Roffenſ.

* St. Ceada.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Streethy.

[Not far from hence is Streethy, the name whereof ſeems to be taken from its ſituation upon the old way, called Ikenild-ſtreet; * and its diſtance from Streeton, (another town lying upon the ſame road, and claiming the ſame antiquity, on account of its name) being about twelve miles, makes it reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that theſe two might be ſtations for the reception of the armies in their march. Upon the eaſt ſide of the road, between Streethy and Burton, ſtands Eddingal, where is a raiſed way, pointing towards Lullington in Derbyſhire; which, Dr. Plott is of opinion, might probably be one of the Roman Viæ vicinales, or by-roads; for ſuch they had, beſides their great highways, for the convenience of going between town and town.]

* Plott's Staffordſhire, p. 402.

Eddingal.

The lake at Litchfield is at firſt penned up in a narrow compaſs, and then grows wider again; but, uniting at laſt into one channel, it preſently falls into the Trent, which continues its courſe eaſtward till it meets the river Tame from the ſouth; in conjunction with which, it runs through places abounding with alabaſter to the north, that it may ſooner receive the river Dove; and it almoſt incompaſſes Burton, formerly a town remarkable for the alabaſter-works, for a caſtle of the Ferrers's, for an ancient monaſtery founded by Ulfric Spot earl of the Mercians, and for the retirement of Modwena, an Iriſh woman. Of the abbey, the book of Abingdon ſpeaks thus: "A certain ſervant of king Ethelred, called Ulfric Spot, "built the abbey of Burton, and endowed it with "all his paternal eſtate, to the value of ſeven hundred "pounds; and, that this gift might ſtand good, he "gave king Ethelred three hundred mancs of gold "for his confirmation, and to every biſhop five "mancs; beſides the town of Dumbleton, over and "and above, to Alfric archbiſhop of Canterbury." So that we may ſee, that gold was plentiful and predominant in thoſe ages, and that it ſwayed, even in ſpiritual matters. In this monaſtery, Modwenna, eminent for her ſanctity in theſe parts, lies buried and on her tomb were inſcribed theſe verſes:

Alabaſter.

Burton upon Trent.

She is alſo called Modwenna.

Ortum Modwennæ dat Hibernia, Scotia finem.
Anglia dat tumulum, dat Deus aſtra poli.
Prima dedit vitam, ſed mortem terra ſecunda,
Et terram terræ tertia terra dedit:
Aufert Lanfortin quam † terra Conallea profert,
Fœlix Burtonium virginis oſſa tenet.

† Tirconnel; but, according to archbiſhop Uſher, Clarconal, in Downe, Ant. Brit. p. 369.

By Ireland life, by Scotland death was given,
A tomb by England, endleſs joys by Heaven.
One boaſts her birth, one mourns her hopeleſs fate,
And one does earth to earth again commit.
Lanfortin raviſh'd what Tirconnel gave,
And pious Burton keeps her ſacred grave.

Near Burton, between the rivers Dove, Trent, and Blithe, (which laſt waters and gives name to Blithefield, the beautiful ſeat of an ancient and famous family, the Bagots) ſtands Needwood, a large foreſt, with many parks in it; wherein the gentry hereabouts frequently exerciſe themſelves, with great application, in the agreeable toil of hunting. [As to Blithefield, it came into the family of the Bagots by the marriage of the daughter and heir of Blithefield, in the reign of Edward the Second; before which time, they were ſeated at the neighbouring village of Bagots-Bromley. From this family were alſo deſcended the ancient barons of Stafford, afterwards dukes of Buckingham.] So much for the inner parts.

Blithefield.

Needwood-foreſt.

The north part of the county riſes gently into ſmall hills; which begin here, and, like the Appenine in Italy, run through the middle of England in one continued ridge, riſing higher and higher, as far as Scotland, under ſeveral names; for here they are called Moorland, after that Peak, then Blackſtone-edge, anon Craven, next Stanmore, and, laſt of all, when they branch out into horns, Cheviot. This Moorland (ſo called, becauſe it riſes into high hills and mountains, and is unfruitful; which ſort of places we call, in our language, moors;) is a tract ſo very rugged, foul, and cold, that the ſnows continue long undiſſolved; ſo that, concerning a country-village he here, called Wotton, ſeated at the bottom of Wever-hill, the neighbours have this rhyme among them, intimating that God never was in that place:

Moorland.

Wotton under Wever,
Where God came never.

It is obſerved by the inhabitants, that the weſt-wind always cauſes rain; but that the eaſt and ſouth winds, which are wont to bring rain in other places, make fair weather here, unleſs the wind ſhifts about from weſt to ſouth; and this they aſcribe to their nearneſs

to

Dove. to the Iriſh ſea. From thoſe mountains ſpring many rivers, in this ſhire; the chief are the Dove, Hanſe, Churnet, Tein, Blithe, and Trent, the laſt of which receives them all, and carries them into the ſea. The Dove (the banks whereof are a hard lime-ſtone, which they burn to manure their fields) runs ſwiftly, for a great way, along the eaſt part of this county; ſeparating it from Derbyſhire by its white clayiſh channel, without any ſhelves of mud; which, running through a lime-ſtone ſoil, ſucks in ſuch richneſs from thence, that, in the very middle of winter, the meadows on both ſides look freſh and green; and, if it overflows and lays the meadows afloat in April, like another Nile, it makes them ſo fruitful, that the neighbouring inhabitants thereabouts joyfully apply it to the following rhyme:

In April dove's flood
Is worth a king's good.

This river will ſwell ſo much in twelve hours time, that, to the great terror of the inhabitants thereabouts, it will waſh off the ſheep and cattle, and carry them down with it; and yet it falls again within the ſame time, and returns to its old channel; whereas the Trent, being once over the banks, keeps the fields afloat four or five days together. But now, concerning

Hanſe. thoſe rivers which run into it, the firſt is the Hanſe, which, falling under-ground, breaks out three miles

Churnet. off; the next that joins it is the Churnet, which runs

De-la-Cres. by De-la-Cres-abbey, built by Ranulph, the third of

Leike. that name, earl of Cheſter; by Leike, noted for its

Aulton. market; and then by Aulton, formerly the caſtle of the barons de Verdon, from whom, by the Furnivals, it deſcended to the Talbots earls of Shrewſbury. A

Tein. little lower, the Tein, a ſmall river, runs into the Dove;

Cheddle. which, riſing not far from Cheddle, the ancient ſeat of the Baſſets deſcended from the Baſſets of Drayton, runs on in a courſe ſo winding, that, in a mile's riding,

Checkley. I croſſed it four times. Near this, in Checkley-church-yard, ſtand three ſtones raiſed ſpire-wiſe, two of which have little images upon them; and that in the middle is the higheſt. The inhabitants talk of an engagement between two armies there; one with weapons, and the other without; and that three biſhops were ſlain in that battle, in memory of whom theſe ſtones were erected. What hiſtorical truth may be couched under this ſtory, I am not yet able to ſay. [Not far

Croxden-abbey. from Checkley, by a ſmall brook called the Peak, are the ſtately ruins of Croxden-abbey, formerly a monaſtery of Ciſtercian monks, founded by Theobald de Verdon, a Norman baron, about the time of Henry the Second.]

Now the Dove runs under a firm ſtone-bridge to

Uttoxeter. Utceſter, in Saxon, Uttok-ceſten; ſeated on a hill of eaſy aſcent, and rather rich by means of its fine meadows and cattle, than neat and handſome in reſpect of buildings. Before I ſaw it, I took it for Etocetum, being induced to that opinion by the affinity of the two names; but now time has undeceived me. Afterwards, when the Dove draws towards the

Tutbury-caſtle. Trent, it ſees Tutbury-caſtle (called alſo Stuteſbury;) formerly very large, and commanding the lower country by its high ſituation on an alabaſter-hill. It was built (with the little monaſtery) by Henry de Ferrars, a noble Norman; to whom William the Firſt gave large poſſeſſions in this county, which were all forfeited by Robert de Ferrariis earl of Derby, upon his ſecond revolt from Henry the Third; for, though, after the many diſturbances which he had raiſed in the barons war, he was received again into favour by the king, and then bound himſelf by a ſtrict oath to be faithful to him for the future; yet the reſtleſs temper of this man (that he might make fortune comply by force, ſince ſhe would not by courtſhip) ſoon after hurried him a-new into arms againſt his ſovereign; and, being at laſt taken, that I may uſe the words of the Record, he was, purſuant to the tenor of his obligation, wholly diveſted of his honour and eſtate. There is a lake ſomewhere in this ſhire, (if Necham deceives us not) into which no wild beaſt will go, upon any account; but, ſince the place is uncertain, and, indeed, the thing more, I will only ſubjoin theſe verſes of Necham about it, intitled by him

In lib. de Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ.

De Lacu in Staffordia.

Rugitu lacus eſt eventus præco futuri,
Cujus aquis fera ſe credere nulla ſolet.
Inſtet odora canum virtus, mors inſtet acerbà,
Non tamen intrabit exagitata lacum.

Of a Lake in Staffordſhire.

A lake that with prophetic noiſe does roar,
Where beaſts can ne'er be forc'd to venture o'er.
By hounds or men, or fleeter death purſu'd,
They'll not plunge in, but ſhun the hated flood.

Alſo concerning another lake, in this county, Gervaſius Tilburienſis, in his Otia Imperialia to Otho the Fourth, writes thus: "In the biſhopric of Coventry, "and in the county of Stafford, at the foot of the "mountain which the inhabitants call Mahull, there "is a water very broad like a lake, in the out-grounds "of a village which they call Magdalea. There is "great ſtore of wood all along upon the lake, the "water of which is very clear, and ſo effectual a "refreſhment, that, when the hunters have given "chace to a ſtag or other wild beaſt, and their horſes "are ſpent and weary, if they do but drink of this "water in the moſt ſcorching heat of the ſun, and "water their horſes with it, they recover their ſtrength "to run again to that degree, that one would think "they had not run at all."

Gerv. Tilburienſis.

As for the title of Stafford, it * continued in the poſterity of Robert of Stafford (whom William the Norman inriched with great poſſeſſions,) till † our times; a family exceedingly eminent as well as ancient, and which has experienced ſeveral turns of fortune. Firſt they were barons of Stafford, then earls, after that dukes of Buckingham and earls of Stafford; and † at laſt it was their fortune to be reduced to their old title of baron only, and thoſe great eſtates, which they had gained by their honourable marriages, are all fled and ſcattered; in lieu whereof, they ‖ enjoyed a happy ſecurity, which ſeldom cohabits with greatneſs and great men. [After Edward Stafford, the laſt duke of Buckingham of that name, there were three of the family who enjoyed the title of lords Stafford, Henry, Edward, and another Henry; the daughter of which laſt being married to William Howard, the ſon of Thomas earl of Arundel and Surry, king Charles the Firſt created them jointly baron and baroneſs of Stafford, and did afterwards create her huſband viſcount Stafford, in the year 1640: which William was beheaded on Tower-hill, in the

* Hath continued, C.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Earls and barons of Stafford.

† Now, &c. C.

‖ Enjoy, C.

year 1680, for the part which he had in the Popiſh plot; but Henry, his eldeſt ſon, was created earl of Stafford, in the fourth year of king James the Second; who, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by William Stafford Howard, his brother's ſon; and he by William, and William by his only ſon of the ſame name. This title is now extinct.]

Collins's Peerage.

There are 130 pariſhes in this county.

More rare Plants growing wild in Staffordſhire.

The mountainous part of this country, called the Moorlands, produceth the ſame plants with the Peak-country of Derbyſhire; the more depreſſed and level parts, with Warwickſhire.

At a village called Worton in this county, about two miles diſtant from Newport in Shropſhire, grow, in plenty, the

Abies Ger. Park. fœmina, ſive Ἐλάτη θήλεια J. B. "The female or yew-leaved fir-tree;" which, whether they were natives of this place, or anciently planted here, is ſome queſtion. That they were natives Dr. Plott gathers not only from their diſorderly natural ſituation and exceſſive height, to which planted trees ſeldom arrive; but chiefly from the ſtools or ſtumps of many trees which he ſuſpects to have been firs found near them, in their natural poſition in the bottoms of moſſes and pools (particularly of Shebben-pool) ſome of the bodies whereof are daily dug up at Laynton, and in the old Pewet-pool in the ſame pariſh where theſe now grow.

Fulmaria alba calviculata.—Ray's Remains.

Sorbus pyriformis D. Pitt. "The pear-like ſer-"vice." I have already declared my opinion, that this is no other than the common ſervice-tree. Dr. Plott tells us, that it grows in the moorlands at many places."

Sambucus fructu albo Ger. Park. fructu in umbella viridi C. B. acinis albis J. B. "White-berried el-"der." In the hedges near the village of Com-bridge plentifully. Dr. Plott's Nat. Hiſt. of Staff.

Tripolium minus vulgare. "The leſſer ſea-ſtar-"wort." Said to grow in the grounds of Mr. Chet-wynd of Ingſtree, within two miles of Stafford, in a place called the marſh, near the place where the brine, of itſelf, breaks out above ground, frets away the graſs, and makes a plaſh of ſalt-water. Dr. Plot's Nat. Hiſt. of Staff.

SHROPSHIRE.

THE fourth diviſion of that country, which (as is generally believed) the Cornavii inhabited, was known, in the Saxons time, by the names of [ſcnobbeſbýnıgſcýne,] ſcınýpſcýne, [ſcnobbſcıne,] and ſhnobbeſcýne; which [later writers call Salopſchire, Scropſcire, and Schropſhire; we Shropſhire, and the Latins *Comitatus Salopienſis*. It much exceeds the reſt in compaſs, and is not inferior to any in fruitfulneſs, or pleaſure; it is bounded on the eaſt by Staffordſhire; on the weſt by Montgomeryſhire and Denbyſhire; on the ſouth by Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire, and Radnorſhire; and one the north by Cheſhire. It is invironed on every ſide with towns and caſtles, [inſomuch that a late author ſays it may ſeem on the weſt to be divided from Wales with a wall of continued caſtles; and Speed tells us, that, beſides ſeveral towns ſtrongly walled, thirty-two caſtles have been built in it;] it being a frontier country, or (as Siculus Flaccus words it) Ager arciſimus; and of great uſe * in checking the excurſions of their Welch neighbours; from whence the borders of it towards Wales were called, by a Saxon name, the Marches, being the limits between the Engliſh and Welch. In this county, certain noblemen were intitled Barones Marchiæ, † lords marchers, who exerciſed, within their reſpective liberties, a ſort of ‖ palatine juriſdiction, held courts of juſtice to determine controverſies among neighbours, and preſcribed for ſeveral privileges and immunities; one of which was, that the king's writs ſhould not run here in ſome cauſes; but, whatever controverſies aroſe concerning the right of the ſeveral baronies, or their extent, were only determinable in the king's courts of juſtice. We find theſe ſtyled formerly Marchiones de Marchia Walliæ, marquiſſes of the marches of Wales, as appears by the red book in the Exchequer; where we read, that, at the coronation of queen Eleanor, conſort to Henry the Third, "theſe marquiſſes, or lords marchers of Wales, viz. "John Fitz-Alan, Ralph de Mortimer, John de "Monmouth, and Walter de Clifford, in behalf of "the marches, did claim, in their right, to provide "ſilver ſpears, and bring them to ſupport the ſquare "canopy of purple ſilk at the coronation of the kings "and queens of England;" but peaceful times and royal authority did by degrees aboliſh the private rights of theſe lords, [and this, particularly, belongs now, amongſt other immunities and privileges, to the inhabitants of the Cinque-port-towns.]

Marquiſſes of the marches.

The canopy.

Vide Kent.

I would not be underſtood (therefore I give this caution) that all the county belonged to the Cornavii, but ſo much only as lies on this ſide of the Severn; that, on the other ſide, belonged to the Ordevices, a people of great extent; ſome part of whoſe country (as alſo ſome ſmall parcels on this ſide the Severn, which belonged to the lords marchers) were laid to this ſhire, * not long ſince, by an act of parliament. The diviſion of the ſhire into theſe two parts is the more proper and convenient, becauſe the river Severn runs through it from weſt to ſouth-eaſt. The part beyond the Severn is bounded on the ſouth by the river Teme, in Welch, Tifidiauc; which, at ſome diſtance,

* So ſaid anno 1607. 27 H. VIII.

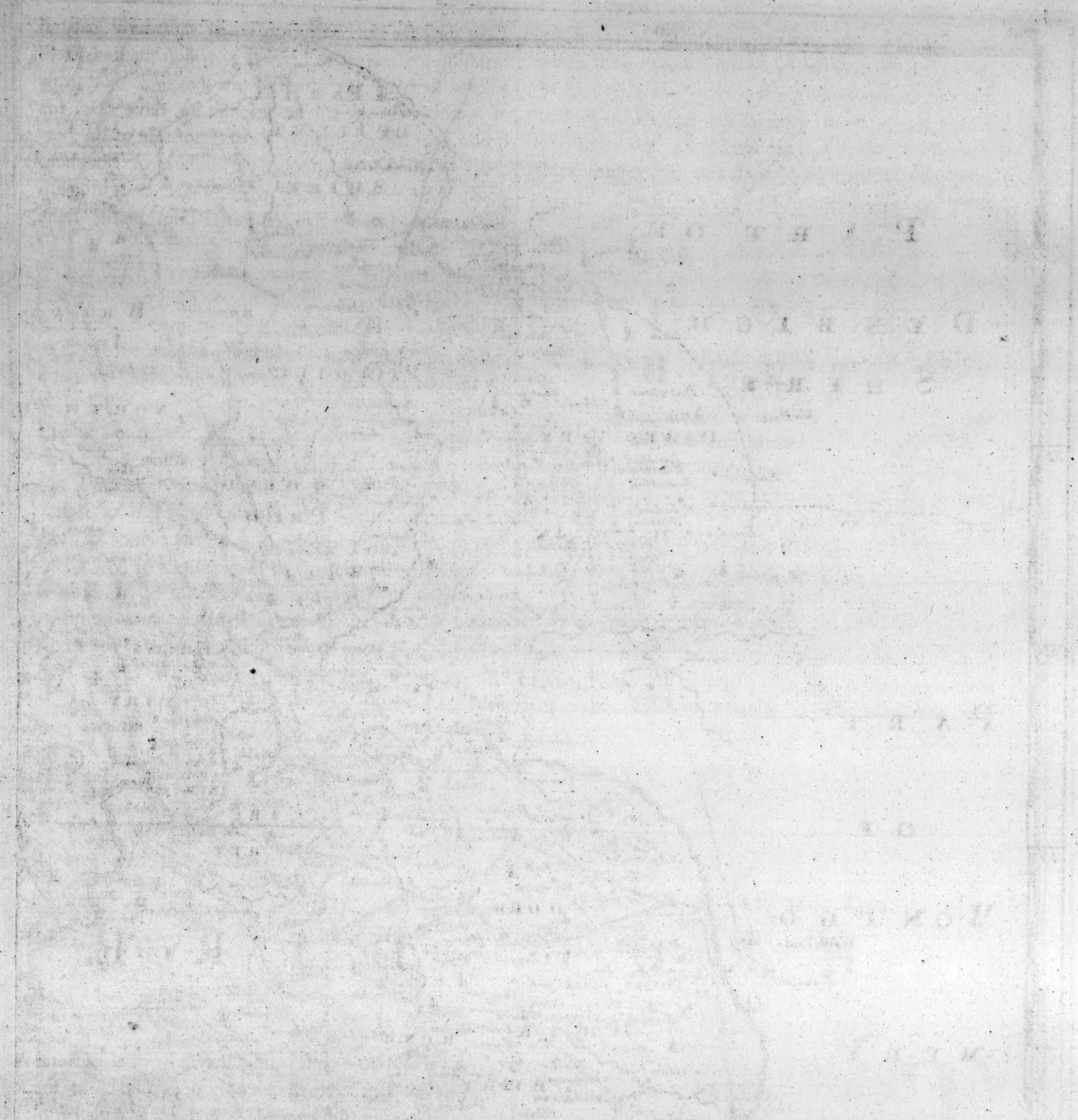
* *In arcendis.*

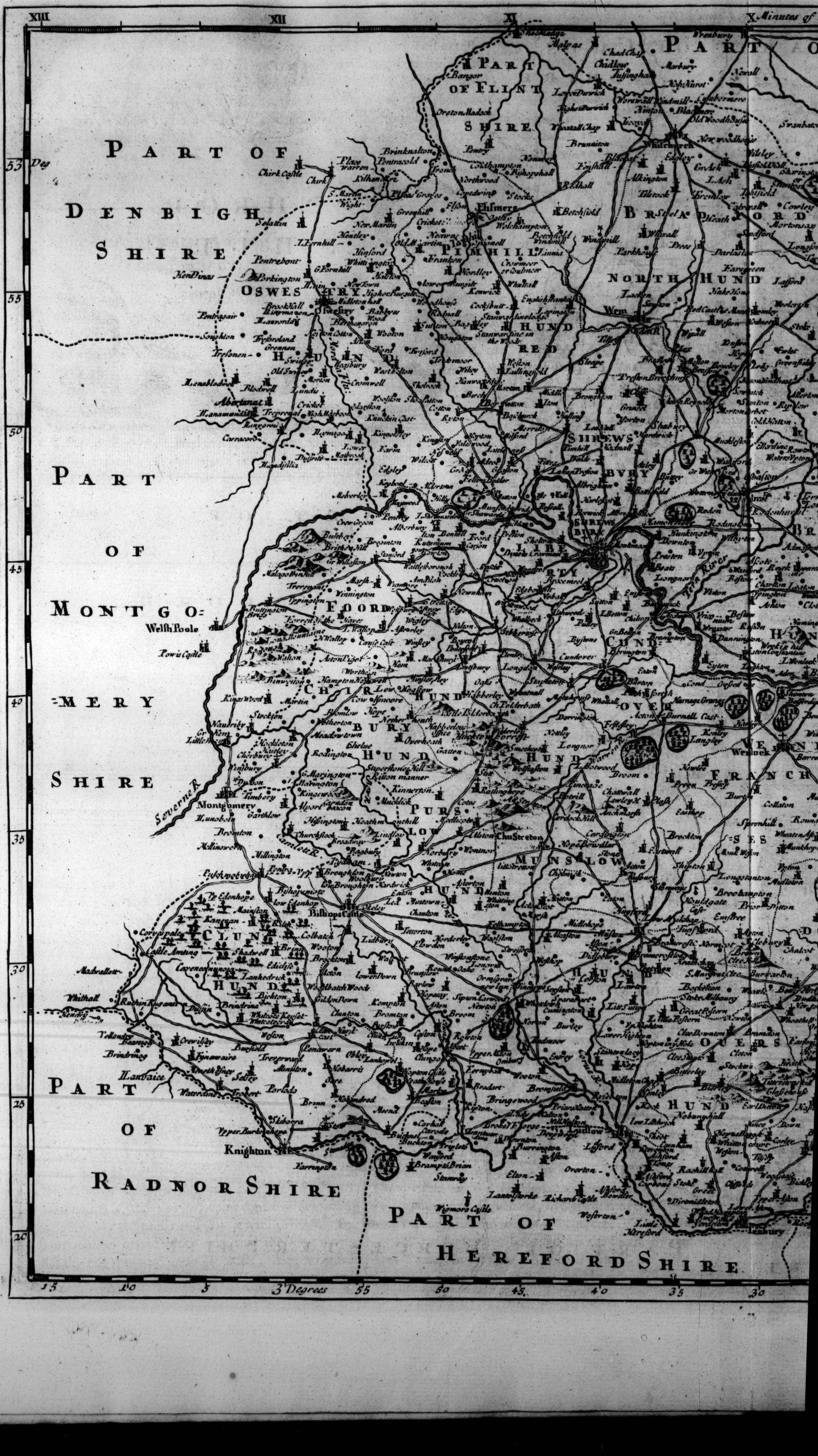
The Marches.

Lords marchers.

† See the Catalogue, in Radnorſhire.

‖ What this is, ſee Cheſhire.




XIII
XII
XI
X Minutes of
53 Deg
55
50
45
40
35
30
25
20
15
10
5
3 Degrees
55
50
45
40
35
30
PART OF DENBIGH SHIRE
PART OF FLINT SHIRE
PART OF MONTGOMERY SHIRE
PART OF RADNOR SHIRE
PART OF HEREFORD SHIRE
Welsh Poole
Pow is Castle
Montgomery
Knighton
Severne R.
Camlet R.
Llanvaice
Chirk Castle
Bishops Castle
Ludlow
Wigmore Castle
Ellesmere
Whitchurch
Shrewsbury
Oswestry
Wem
Malpas
Bangor
Oreton Madock
Brinknalton
Pentrecold
Kilhendre
Chirk
Pentre
Northwood
Ellesmere
Betchfield
Welchampton
Newton
Old Marton
Pimhill
Frankton
Whitchurch
Windmill
Parkhouse
Prees
Wirswall
Tilstock
Alkington
Edgley
Fenshall
Brunsion
Vinnington
Foord
Wigley
Aston Pigot
Hampton Wood
Kings Wood
Stockton
Naudrich
Little Ness
Hockleton
Cherbury
Pimbury
Dudton
Timbery
Munoboln
Garthlow
Bromton
Millington
Pentrepont
Ken Dinas
Perkington
Treflonen
Greenan
Soughton
Pentregwair
Brook Hall
Middleton hall
Old Swire
Abertanat
Manamanddin
Carnarvon
Llanfyllin
Llanvaice
Severne R.
Camlet R.
Wem
Hadnall
Stanwardine in the Wood
Preston Brockhurst
Shawbury
Moreton Corbet
Wroxeter
Uppington
Longnor
Broom
Chatwall
Lawley
Broseley
Much Wenlock
Wenlock
Shipton
Longstanton
Brockton
Stoke Milbourg
Great Poston
Little Poston
Clee Downton
Clee Burnell
Stockton
Bitterley
Ludlow
Burrington
Leinthall
Richards Castle
Wigmore
Mortimers
Tenbury
Sandford
Mortonsay
Farlaston
Faregreen
Lassord
Eyton
Cressage
Longner
Atcham
Condover
Longden
Stapleton
Pontesford
Hanwood
Bicton
Eaton
Dorrington
Frodesley
Acton Burnell
Pitchford
Langley
Kenley
Harnage Grange
Cound
Berrington
Dunnington
Wroxeter
Uppington
Atcham
Preen
Sutton
Chilton
Pulley
Besbrook
Rowton
Ashton
Condover
Longden
Stapleton
Pontesford
Hanwood
Bicton
Eaton
Dorrington
Frodesley
Acton Burnell
Pitchford
Langley
Kenley
Harnage Grange
Cound
Berrington
Dunnington
Wroxeter
Uppington
Atcham
Preen
Sutton
Chilton
Pulley
Besbrook
Rowton
Ashton

SHROP SHIRE

By Robert Morden

PART OF STAFFORD S-HIRE

PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE

PART OF CHES SHIRE

Minutes of Time IX VIII VII

53 52 50 45 40 35 30 25 20

2 Deg 55 50 40 30 25 20 15 10 5

A Scale of Computed Miles

A Scale of Measured Miles

Part of Wales Owen Shrop: Shire

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham and John Churchill

Bridgnorth Stockton Draton Brimstry Royal Oak Shakerley Albrighton Ridge Ridgelodge Shipley Bradney Newton Lideston Aldon Upper Beobridge Lower Beobridge Illumbridge Ramsley Lower Vernwood Nill Bewdley Severn R. Lemal Fix Hill Leebam Rockford Tenbury

The Chr

Bis
ca

‖ T

Co
Pe

Cl

Ca
do
Kin
tac
Tac
Hu
Lh

* *Hi*
mis
nat

† W
fro

‖ Au
Mon
Brit
vol.

Bran

distance, is joined by the river Colun, called, in Welch, Colunwy, but, for shortness, Clune. This rises higher up the country, not far from a well-frequented little town, called Bishops-castle; because it belonged to the bishops of Hereford, whose diocese takes in a great part of this shire. [At some distance from hence is Cherbury, near the Severn; where one of the ancient castles, before-mentioned, seems to have been; for Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, is ‖ said to have built one at Cynicbyrig. Now, as to the affinity between the old and new names, if we add the Norman [*b*] after C, the change is very easy and natural; and, as for the condition of the place, nothing can answer more exactly; for where should she more probably build it than here, when her main design was to secure her kingdom against the incursions of the Welch? This place gives the title of baron to a family of the Herberts, Sir Edward Herbert, a person of great learning, being advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm, 5 Charles I, by the title of lord Herbert of Cherbury; whose line failing, the honour was conferred by king William the Third upon Henry, the son of Henry Herbert, who was younger brother to the said Edward.]

The river Colun gives a name to Colun or Clune-castle, which was built by the Fitz-Alans, (descended from one Alan, the son of Flaold, a Norman, and afterwards earl of Arundel) at such time as they were lords marchers here, and annoyed the Welch with frequent inroads; but, where it meets the river Teme, among several dangerous fords ariseth a hill, [(accessible but at one place, and very famous in ancient times)] called Caer-Caradock; because, about the year of our Lord 53, Caractacus, a renowned British king, fortified it with a bulwark of stone, and defended it gallantly against Ostorius and the Roman legions, till they, making a breach with no great difficulty in so slight a work, (the ruins of which are yet to be seen) forced the Britons, who had no arms, to betake themselves to the mountains. The king himself escaped by flight, but his wife, daughter, and brothers, were taken prisoners; and yet his escape was not a security to him (men in adversity being no-where secure;) for afterwards he was delivered up to Ostorius by queen Cartismandua (with whom he had trusted himself,) and was carried to Rome; where, notwithstanding he had engaged the Romans in so tedious and toilsome a war, he procured his own and his family's pardon of Claudius Cæsar; and that by no base or precarious sollicitations, but by a noble and majestic freedom of address. For the taking of this hill and Caractacus, a triumph was decreed to Ostorius; nor did the captive king seem a less prize to the senate than the two royal prisoners, Syphax, whom P. Scipio, and Perses, whom L. Paulus, presented to the Romans. And, notwithstanding * our sorry historian has omitted the account both of this battle, and of this gallant Briton; yet neither his memory, nor the story, is extinct among the country-people. They tell us, that a king was beaten upon this hill; and, in the Welch book called Triades, among the three renowned British heroes, Caradauc † Urichfras is the chief, who to me seems, undoubtedly, to have been this very Caractacus; [and, as the action was great and eminent, ‖ so the remains of it, to this day, are very considerable. Near Lanterden, about the meeting of the rivers Teme and Clune, are two barrows, in which have been found burnt bones and an urn; and a little way east of Teme, at Brandon, is a single square work with four ports, very commodiously situated, as having near it the river to serve them with water; a thing which the Romans were always careful to secure, if possible. And these are the remains of the Romans.

As for the Britons, here is a camp of theirs also about half a mile from Brandon, at a place called Coxoll near Brampton-Bryan-castle; which is now covered with great oaks. From hence they seem to have been beaten; and, about three miles to the north, is the forementioned large camp, Caer-Caradock. The trenches are very deep, and yet the soil is a hard rock; the rampires are walled, but the wall is now covered with earth; which if one removes a little, the stones appear. * It is now vulgarly called the Gair, situated on the east point of a very steep hill; and it has no access, as we have observed, but one way, and that is from a plain on the west part. It is three times as long as it is broad, having its entrance, to the west, fenced with a high treble rampire; there is also a narrow passage out of it towards the east, upon the very pitch of the hill. The north side of it is fortified with a deep and double trench; but, on the south side, it hath but a single trench, because the steepness of that side of the hill is, of itself, a good defence. On the south point of a high hill (a mile north of Clune) called Tongley, is a large fortification, somewhat larger than Caer-Caradock; it is made circular, and defended with three deep trenches drawn round it. And, a mile from Bishops-castle, towards Montgomery, is a place called the Bishops-moat, where is a very steep and high hill, like the keep of a castle at the west end; and, towards the east, near an acre of ground is surrounded with an intrenchment. These are the marks which we have left of this memorable engagement.]

Next, is Ludlow, in Welch, Dinan, and Lystwy-soc, that is, "the prince's palace;" it is seated on a hill, at the joining of the Teme with the river Corve; a town of greater elegance than antiquity. Roger de Montgomery first built here a beautiful and strong castle, hanging over the river Corve; and then he inclosed it with walls about a mile in compass. This, when his son Robert was proscribed, king Henry the First took into his own hands, and defended it against king Stephen, who laid close siege to it; and Henry, the son of the king of Scots, being lifted up from his horse by an iron-hook, had been drawn within the walls, if king Stephen himself had not assisted him, and, with singular courage, delivered him from that imminent danger. Afterwards, king Henry the Second gave this castle, with the vale below it along the Corve, (commonly called Corve-dale) to Fulk de Dinan; next, it came to the Lacies of Ireland, and by a daughter to Jeffrey de Jenevile, a Poictovin, or (as some say) of the house of Lorrain; from whose posterity it descended by a daughter to the Mortimers, and from them, hereditarily, to the crown. Afterwards, the inhabitants erected a fair church in this place upon the highest ground in the heart of the town, the only one they have; and, from this time, we may date its reputation and eminence beyond any of its neighbours. Though king Stephen, Simon de Mountfort, and Henry the Sixth, did much damage it in the several civil wars, yet it always recovered; more especially, ever since king Henry the Eighth established the council of the marches (not unlike the French parliaments,) the lord president whereof generally * kept his courts here, which seldom † wanted business, either on the account of the great extent of the jurisdiction, or the litigious temper

The river Clune.

Bishops-castle.

‖ Chr. Sax.

Collins's Peerage.

Clune-castle.

Caer-Caradock. King Caractacus. Tacitus. Humphrey Lhuyd.

* *Historiæ nostræ farcinator.*

† With a strong arm.

‖ Aubrey's Monumenta Britan. vol. ii.

Brandon.

* Dugd. Visitation of Shropshire.

Tongley.

Bishops-moat.

Ludlow.

Iron-hooks.

Matt. Paris.

Jenevile.

The council of the marches.

* Keeps, C.

† Want, C.

per of the Welch people. The council || conſiſted of a lord preſident, as many counſellors as the king * pleaſed, a ſecretary, an attorney, a ſollicitor, and the four juſtices of the counties of Wales; [but that council and the ſaid courts, being a great grievance to the ſubject, were diſſolved and taken away by parliament, in the firſt year of king William and queen Mary.

|| Conſiſts, C.

* Pleaſes, C.

Cap. xxvii.

Not far from the forementioned river Corve ſtands Ruſhbury, to which place Dr. Gale removes, from Worceſter, the Bramonium or Bravonium, or, as the Simlerian edition has it, the Bravinium, of Antoninus; induced thereunto, partly becauſe Brwynen, in Britiſh, ſignifies "a bulruſh," which ſuits the preſent name; and partly by reaſon of the diſtance from Magnis on one hand, and the direct road, through this town, to Uriconium on the other; whereas he obſerves, that Worceſter is forty miles out of the way.]

Ruſhbury.

Below Ludlow, upon the river Teme, we ſee Burford, which, from the poſterity of Theodorick Say, deſcended to Robert de Mortimer, and from his heirs to Jeffrey de Cornubia, or Cornwall, of the lineage of Richard earl of Cornwall, and king of the Alemans; whoſe heirs, even to † our time, have borne the honourable title of barons, but not ſuch as might ſit in parliament. "Burford is held of the king, to "find five men towards the army of Wales, and "by the ſervice of a barony," as appears by the inquiſition; but obſerve, by the way, that thoſe who held an entire barony were formerly reputed barons; and ſomes ſages of the common law will have baron and barony to have been conjugates, like earl and earldom, duke and dukedom, king and kingdom.

Burford.

Cornwall.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Inqu. 40 E. II.

Baron and barony conjugates.

Here the Teme leaves Shropſhire; and, near its banks, to the north, are hills of an eaſy aſcent, called Clee-hill, famous for producing the beſt * pit-coal, and not without veins of iron; [on which are the remains of an ancient camp.] At the bottom of this, in a little village called Cleybury, Hugh de Mortimer built a caſtle, which immediately king Henry the Second ſo entirely demoliſhed, as a nurſery of rebellion, that ſcarce any remains of it are viſible at this day. Kinlet, a ſeat of the Blounts, a name very famous in theſe parts, and derived from their "golden locks;" this is a very ancient, honourable, and numerous family. Then we ſee Brugmorfe, commonly called Bridgenorth, on the right hand bank of the Severn; ſo called of Burgh, and Morfe, [once] a foreſt, adjoining to it, [(but now a waſte, with ſcarce a tree upon it;)] being before called Burgh only. [Leland ſays it was called, in all old records, Bridge; and the more ancient name is that given it by the Saxon Annals, Bpicge; from which, by ſome of our later hiſtorians it is termed Brugge and Bruggenorth; the addition of north being made, upon the building of ſome bridge over the Severn ſouth of this. The caſtle, which was built by the Danes anno 896, called, in Saxon, Lpaebpicge, ſeems to be the very ſame; though * ſome learned perſons are inclined to place it at Cambridge in Glouceſterſhire: for, firſt, it is ſaid expreſsly to be upon the Severn, whereas Cambridge is two miles diſtant; and, beſides, this caſtle was probably built to guard the paſſage over the Severn. 2. The Canterbury-copy reads it expreſsly Bpicge, as the Chronicles call it Bridgenorth; which is at this day commonly named Brigge. And 3. As to the former part of the word, there is a town about a mile diſtant called Quatford, and another at two miles diſtance called Quat; ſo that one may reaſonably imagine Lpaebpicge ſhould not be far off.] It † was incloſed and fortified with walls, a ditch, a large caſtle, and the river Severn, which, with a very ſteep fall, flows in among the rocks; [but the walls and caſtle are now quite ruined.] It ſtands ſecure upon a rock, through which the ways, that lead into the upper part of the town, were cut. It was firſt built by Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians; and walled round by Robert de || Beleſme, earl of Shrewſbury; who, relying upon the ſtrength of the place, revolted from Henry the Firſt, as did afterwards Roger de Mortimer from Henry the Second, but both without ſucceſs; for they were forced to ſurrender, and ſo their rebellions were ſuppreſſed. At the ſiege of this caſtle, (as our Chronicles tell us) king Henry the Second had like to have loſt his life by an arrow, which, being ſhot at him, was intercepted by a truly gallant man, and lover of his prince, Hubert de Saint-Clere, who ſaved the king's life by the loſs of his own. At this place alſo, Ralph de Pitchford had behaved himſelf ſo valiantly, that king Henry the Firſt gave him little Brug near it, to hold "by "the ſervice of finding dry wood for the great cham-"ber of the caſtle of Brug, againſt the coming of "his ſovereign lord the king." [Upon Morfe near this town (Bridgenorth) are ſeveral tumuli; in one of which have been found, by digging, ſeveral pieces of bones in a petrified ſtate. Northward from hence is Evelyn; from which place the family of that name came into Surry, ſome ages ſince, along with the Onſlows and Hattons; where theſe three ſeated themſelves near one another, and have remained a long time.] Willeley is not far from Bridgenorth, formerly the ſeat of Warner of Willeley; from whoſe poſterity, by the Harlies and Peſhals, it came to the famous family of the Lacons, who were much inriched by marriage with the heir of Paſſelew, and afterwards improved by the poſſeſſions of Sir J. Blount, of Kinlet, knight.

Clee-hill.

* Barley, C. by miſtake.

Cleybury.

Kinlet.

Blount ſignifies yellow hair, in the Norman tongue.

Bridgenorth.

* Camden, Somner.

† Is, C.

Domina Merciorum.

|| Beliſm, C.

Philoſoph. Tranſact. anno 1742.

Evelyn.

Willey, or Willeley.

Lacon.

** Lately, C.

Other caſtles and towns lie ſcattered hereabouts, as New-caſtle, Hopton-caſtle, Shipton, and Corveſham upon the river Corve, (the gift of king Henry the Second to Walter de Clifford;) Brancroft, and Holgot commonly called Howgate, which formerly belonged to the Mandutes, then to Robert Burnel biſhop of Bath, and afterwards to the Lovels.

Caſtles.

Lib. Inqu.

Higher up ſtands Wenlock, now famous for limeſtone, but formerly, in Richard the Second's time, for a copper-mine; and moſt remarkable, in the Saxon times, for a very ancient nunnery, where Milburga, a devout virgin, lived, and was buried; it was repaired, and filled with monks, by earl Roger de Montgomery. [Upon the edge of Staffordſhire, is the well of St. Kenelm, to whom the kingdom of Mercia fell at ſeven years of age; but Quendred, his ſiſter, practiſing with the young king's guardians, made him away.

Wenlock.

William Malmſb.

St. Kenelm's well.

Near Wenlock, at Broſeley, there hath been lately diſcovered a burning well, which, being lighted, burns like the ſpirit of wine or brandy, and much exceeds the heat of other fire, and boils any thing that is ſet over it much ſooner. If you put upon it green boughs, or any thing elſe that will burn, it preſently conſumes them to aſhes; but yet the water, of itſelf, is extremely cold; and, as ſoon as ever the fire is put out, it feels as cold, as if no fire had been there. Not far from hence is] Acton-Burnel, a caſtle of the Burnels, and afterwards of the Lovels; which was honoured with an aſſembly of parliament, in Edward the Firſt's reign. [The lords and commons are ſaid

Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 334.

Broſeley.

Burning well.

Acton-Burnell.

said to have sat in a long building, the ends of which are yet standing, within the walls of the castle; and it is commonly called the parliament-house.] This family of the Burnels was very honourable and ancient, and much inriched by the bishop before-mentioned; but it was extinct in Edward the Second's reign, when Maud, the heiress, married John Lovel for her first husband, and John Haudlow for her second, whose son Nicholas took the name of Burnel; from whom the Radcliffs earls of Suffex, and others, derive their pedigree. Scarce a mile from hence is Langley, situated low, and in a woody park; the seat of the Leas, one of the ancient and honourable families in these parts; [which is now extinct.] Next is Condover, formerly a manor of the Lovels, and * afterwards of Thomas Owen, one of the justices of the Common-pleas, and a great lover of learning; † who, dying, left behind him a son, Sir Roger Owen, an excellent scholar, and worthy of so excellent a father. It appears by the records, that this is held of the king "in chief, to find two foot-soldiers "for one day towards the army of Wales, in time of "war;" a remark, which I think proper to make once for all, that the gentry of these parts held their estates of the king of England by tenure, to aid him with soldiers for defence of the marches, whenever a war broke out between the English and Welch. Near this is a little village called Pitchford, which formerly gave a name to the ancient family of the Pitchfords; but it is now in the possession of * the Otelies. Our ancestors gave it the name of Pitchford, from a spring of "pitchy" water; for, in those days, they knew no distinction between pitch and bitumen. And here is a well in a poor man's yard, upon which there floats a sort of liquid bitumen, though it be every day scummed off; after the same manner as it doth on the lake Asphaltites in Judæa, and on a standing pool about Samosata, and on a spring by Agrigentum in Sicily; but the inhabitants make no other use of it, than as pitch. Whether it be a preservative against the falling-sickness, or be good for drawing and healing of wounds (as that in Judæa is,) I know no one yet that has made the experiment. [Here, and in the adjacent places, there lies over most of the coal-pits, or mines, a stratum or layer of blackish rock; of which, by grinding and boiling, they make pitch and tar, and from which also a kind of oil is distilled.] More eastward stands Pouderbache-castle, now ruined; it was formerly called Pubre-bache, and was the seat of Ralph Butler, the younger son of Ralph Butler of Wem; from whom came the Butlers of Woodhall, in the county of Hertford. Below this, Huckstow-forest fetches a great compass among the mountains; where, at Stiperston's hill, are great heaps of stone, like little rising rocks, very near one another. The Welch call them Carneddau tewion; but I dare not so much as conjecture that these, among others, were the stones which Giraldus Cambrensis describes in this manner: "Harald the last, on foot, with a company of foot, "lightly armed, and stocked with such provisions "as the country afforded, marched round the whole "country of Wales, and through and through it; "insomuch that he scarce left any alive behind him: "in memory of which total defeat, you find in "Wales many hillocks of stones, after the ancient "manner, in the places where he obtained his vic-"tories; and they bear this inscription:"

HIC FVIT VICTOR HARALDVS.

At this place Harald was conquered.

Barons Burnel.

Langley.

Condover.

* Lately, C.

† Who, being dead, hath left, C.

Pitchford.

* R. Oteley, C.

A bituminous well.

Philosoph. Transf. N. 228.

Purlbache, C.

Stiperston's hill.

Or, rather, perfect rocks with many loose stones about.

More to the north, Caurse-castle is situated, the barony of Peter Corbet, from whom it came to the barons of Stafford, [and since to the lord Weymouth;] and near it Routon, which is very ancient, situated upon the western borders of the shire, not far from the Severn, and formerly belonging to the Corbets, but now to the ancient family of the Listers. Some time before, John L'Estrange of Knocking enjoyed it, till, out of spite to him, Leolin, prince of Wales, rased it to the ground, as we read in the life of Fulk Fitz-Warren. We find it flourishing by the same name in the time of the Romans, being called Rutunium by Antoninus; nor can it be a mistake, since both the name, and the distance from the famous Uriconium, exactly concur. Near this is Abberbury-castle; and Watlesbury, which from the Corbets came to the Leightons, knights, an honourable family. It seems to have taken its name from that consular way, and the king's high-road, called Watling-street, which goes by this place into the * farthest parts of Wales, as Ranulphus Cestrensis says. It runs through a small † town ‡, that [(like several others elsewhere)] is ‖ called from it Stretton *. † And, between two other Strettons ten miles from Routon, in a valley, some ruins are to be seen of an ancient castle called Brocards-castle, surrounded with green meadows, which were formerly fish-ponds; but these castles, with others, too many to be reckoned up here, (owing their decay to length of time and an uninterrupted peace, and not to the desolations of war) are, generally, † ready to drop to the ground.

Now, passing over the river Severn, we come to the second division; which lies * on this side the Severn, and (as we said) belonged to the Cornavii. This likewise is divided into two parts by the river Tern, which flows from north to south, and has its name from a large pool in Staffordshire (such as we call Tearnes,) where it begins. In the hithermost or eastern part of these divisions, near the place where the Tern and the Severn join, stood Uriconium; for so Antoninus calls it, but Ptolemy Viroconium, and Ninnius Caer Vruach; the Saxons called it pneken-ceaster, and we Wreckceter and Wroxeter. It was the metropolis of the Cornavii, and built probably by the Romans, when they fortified the bank of the Severn; which is here fordable, and not any where lower towards the mouth. But this, being shattered by the Saxon wars, * was quite destroyed in those of the Danes, [probably by burning; the way, where fire has gone, being still discernible by the blackness and rankness of the soil.] It is now a very little village, aud meanly inhabited; but they frequently plow up ancient coins, which bear witness of its antiquity. [Some of these are of gold, though but rarely found; some of stone, red, green, blue, &c. and others of silver, which are very commonly met with; and the rest of brass, copper, and mixed metals; they are called by the inhabitants dynders, and are so worn and decayed, that there is not one in ten found, the inscription whereof is perfectly legible, or the image distinguishable. Amongst all these (as I have the account from a person who has been an eye-witness) there is not one but what is Roman; from whence they that contend for the antiquity of Shrewsbury, which rose out of the ruins of this, infer, that the destruction of this city was before the coming over of the Saxons, or, at the latest, in their wars with the Britons; for, if it had continued till the

Caurse.

Routon.

Rutunium.

Abberbury and Watlesbury.

* Watling-street goes from Wroxeter-ford to Acronium, and not into North-Wales, G.

† Two, C.

‡ Towns, C.

‖ Are, C.

* Strettons, C.

† Between which, C.

Brocards-castle.

† So said anno 1607.

* *Cis-Sabrina.*

Uriconium.

Wroxeter.

* Vide infra.

Daniſh times, there would certainly have been ſome of the Saxon coins mixed amongſt thoſe of the Romans. And the Saxon name ꝑꝛekenceaſtep, (from whence the preſent Wroxeter flows) perhaps, may imply, that it was, when they came, ꝑꝛæceð, that is, "wrecked and deſtroyed;" unleſs we may ſay, that this name is moulded out of the old Uriconium.

But, whenever it was demoliſhed, it hath certainly been a place of great note and antiquity; for upon ſearching into their places of burial, there have been teeth taken out of the jaw-bones of men near three inches long, and three inches about; and thigh-bones have been lately found by the inhabitants of a full yard in length. Their way of burying the dead bodies here (when they did not burn the corpſe, and put the aſhes in urns) has been obſerved to be this: firſt, they made a deep wide grave, in the bottom whereof they fixed a bed of very red clay, and upon that laid the body; with the ſame ſort of clay they covered it, fencing the clay with a ſort of thin ſlates againſt the earth or mold, which otherwiſe would have been apt to break through it to the dead body; laſtly, they filled the grave, and covered it with great ſtones, ſometimes five or ſix upon a grave, which are now ſunk into the earth; and ſome parts of the bones thus interred, which have happened to lie dry in the duſt or clay, remain pretty ſound to this day. As to the urns, ſeveral have been found whole in the memory of man, when they have had occaſion to dig three or four feet deep in their ſandy land; for, as the dead corpſe, here buried, are in red clay, ſo are their urns lodged in a red ſand. A few years ſince, in a place where a piece of land was obſerved to be more barren than the reſt, they found, in digging, a ſquare room, walled about, with four ranks of ſmall brick pillars to ſupport a double floor made of mortar; which is ſuppoſed to have been a ſudatory or ſweating-houſe for the Roman ſoldiers.]

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 306.

Here is nothing to be ſeen of the ancient city, but a few remains of broken walls, called by the people "the old works of Wroxeter," [near the midſt of it, about twenty feet high and one hundred long;] built of hewn ſtone laid in * ſeven rows without, and arched within, after the faſhion of the Britons. That, in the place where theſe are, there was formerly a caſtle, is probable from the unevenneſs of the ground, the heaps of earth, and, here and there, the rubbiſh of walls. The plot where this city ſtood is no ſmall ſpot of ground, [but about three miles in circumference; the walls built upon a foundation, for the moſt part, made of pebble-ſtones, about three yards thick, and a vaſt trench round; which in ſome places appears exceeding deep to this day.] This plot is a blacker earth than the reſt, and yields the largeſt crops of the beſt barley. Below this city, [as hath been ſuppoſed,] went the Roman military high-way called Watling-ſtreet, either through a ford, or over a bridge, directly to the Strattons beforementioned, that is, "towns ſeated by the ſtreet;" the foundation of which bridge was † lately diſcovered a little above, in ſetting a weir (for ſo they call a fiſhing-dam) in the river; but now there is no track of the way. [And it is true, that there is ſtill diſcernible, in the bottom of the Severn, at low water, the foundation of a ſtone-work, which is probably the remains of a bridge; but yet it is obſerved, with great certainty, that the road went through the midſt of the city, and ſo through the ford now called Wroxeter-ford; as is plainly to be diſcovered by the old ſtreet-way, pointing exactly upon it, on each ſide of the river.] This ancient name of Viroconium is more manifeſt in a neighbouring mountain [about a mile off,] called Wreken-hill, and by ſome Gilberts-hill; which gradually falls into a pleaſant level, and yields an entertaining proſpect of the plains about it, [being, as Leland ſaith, the higheſt ground of all that country.] This hill runs out into a great length, and is thick-cloathed with trees: and under it, where the Severn rolls along, at Buldewas, commonly called Bildas, was formerly a noted monaſtery, the burying-place of the Burnels, a famous family, and patrons of it. Above it * was a lodge, called Watling-ſtreet, from its ſituation upon the public ſtreet or military high-way; [but now there are inns for travellers,] and, hard by, are the remains of Dalaley-caſtle, which, upon the attainder of Richard earl of Arundel, king Richard the Second, by an act of parliament, annexed to the principality of Cheſter, which he had erected. Not far from the foot of this hill, in a deep valley, and upon that Roman military high-way, is Okengate, a ſmall village, noted for the plenty of pit-coal that it affords; which, by its low ſituation, and that diſtance which Antoninus ſays Uſ-ocona is from Uriconium and Pennocrucium, muſt, undoubtedly, be the ſame with Uſ-ocona, [† written alſo, according to ſeveral copies, Uſoccona, and Uxaccona.] Nor does the name make againſt this conjecture; for the word Ys, which, in Welch, ſignifies "low," ſeems to be added to expreſs its low ſituation. On the other ſide, under this hill, appears Charlton-caſtle, anciently belonging to the Charltons lords of Powis; and more eaſtward, towards Staffordſhire, is Tong-caſtle, called formerly Toang, and repaired, * not long ſince, by the Vernons; as likewiſe was the college within the town, of which the Penbridges (as I have read) were the firſt founders. The inhabitants boaſt of nothing more than a great bell, famous in thoſe parts for its bigneſs. Hard by, ſtands Albrighton, which, in the reign of Edward the Firſt, was the ſeat of Ralph de Pitchford, but now of the Talbots, who are deſcended from the earls of Shrewſbury.

Wreken-hill. Bildas. * Is, C. Okengate. Uſ-ocona. † Burt. Itin. Charlton. Tong. * So ſaid anno 1607. Albrighton. Pitchford.

Beyond the river Tern, and upon the bank of it, lies Drayton; where, during the civil wars between the houſes of Lancaſter and York, was a battle fought, very fatal to the gentry of Cheſhire; for, though it is hard to ſay which ſide had the better, yet they, being divided, and adhering to both parties, were cut off in great numbers. [This is ſuppoſed by ſome to be the Cair Darithou, which Ninnius mentions among the twenty-eight cities of Britain, and which Henry of Huntingdon calls Drayton.] Lower down, and pretty near the Tern, lies Hodnet, formerly inhabited by gentlemen of that name; from whom, by the Ludlows, it came by inheritance to the Vernons: "It was formerly held of the honour of Montgomery "by the ſervice of being ſteward of that honour." The Tern, after that, paſſing by ſome ſmall villages, is joined by a rivulet called Roden; and, after it has run a few miles farther, near Uriconium which we have ſpoken of before, it falls into the Severn. Not far from the head of this river Roden ſtands Wem, where † were the marks of * an intended caſtle, [of which nothing is now to be ſeen but the bank it ſtood on.] It was the barony of William Pantulph, about the beginning of the Norman times; from whoſe poſterity it came at length to the Butlers; and from them, by the Ferrers of Ouſley and the barons of Greyſtock, to the barons Dacre of Gilleſland. [The title of this barony was given by king James the Second

1459. Uſſer. Prim. P 35. Hodnet. Inqu. 10 Ed. II. Wem. † Are, C. * *Inchoati.*

* *Septemplici Britannicorum ordine.*

Stratton.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

cond to Sir George Jefferies, lord chancellor of England; to whom the manor and royalty did belong.] A little diſtant from this, upon a woody hill, or rather rock, (which was anciently called Radcliff) ſtood a caſtle, upon a very high ground, called, from the reddiſh ſtone, Red-caſtle, and, by the Normans, Caſtle-Rouſe; heretofore the ſeat of the Audlies (by the bounty of Maud "the Stranger" or Le-Strange;) but now there is nothing to be ſeen but decayed walls. Scarce a mile from hence is a ſpot of ground where a ſmall city once ſtood, the very ruins of which are almoſt gone; but the Roman coins found there, with ſuch bricks as they uſed in building, are evidences of its antiquity and founders. The people of the neighbourhood call it Bery, from Burgh; and they affirm it to have been very famous in king Arthur's days.

Red-caſtle.

After that, upon the ſame river, appears Morton-Corbet, a caſtle of the Corbets; where, † within the memory of man, Robert Corbet, to gratify his curioſity in architecture, began a noble building, much more large and ſplendid than the former; but death, countermanding his deſigns, took him off, and ſo his project was left unfiniſhed. [In the late civil wars, being made a garriſon, it was almoſt ruined.] The family of theſe Corbets is ancient, and of great eminence, in this ſhire; and they held large poſſeſſions, by fealty, of Roger de Montgomery earl thereof, about the coming in of the Normans; viz. Roger Fitz-Corbet held Huelebec, Hundeſlit, Actun, Fernleg, &c. Robert Fitz-Corbet held lands in Uleſtanſton, Rotlinghop, Branten, and Udecot. More to the ſouth lies Arcol, the ſeat of the Newports, knights; [of whom Sir Richard Newport was, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, created a baron of this realm by the title of lord Newport of High-Arcol; whoſe ſon Francis was created by king Charles the Second viſcount Newport of Bradford, and, by king William and queen Mary, farther advanced to the dignity of earl of Bradford.] In the neighbourhood of Arcol, is Hagmond-abbey; which was well endowed, if not founded, by the Fitz-Alans. Not much lower is pleaſantly ſituated, upon the Severn, the metropolis of this county (riſen out of the ruins of old Uriconium;) which we now call, in a ſmoother way, Shrewſbury and Shrowſbury; but our anceſtors called it ȝcnobbeȝ-bynȝ, becauſe the hill it ſtands on was "well wooded." From thence alſo the Greeks named their Beſſa; and the Britons called this city Penguerne, that is, "a brow of alders;" where likewiſs was a noble palace of the ſame name: but how it comes to be called, in Welch, Ymwithig; by the Normans Scropeſbery, Sloppeſbury, and Salop; and, in Latin, Salopia; I know not, unleſs they be derived from the old word Scrobbes-berig, differently wreſted. Yet ſome critics in the Welch tongue imagine, that it was called Ymwithig (as much as Placentia,) from the Welch Mwithau; and that their bards gave it that name, becauſe the princes of Wales delighted moſt in this place. It is ſeated on a hill, the earth of which is of a reddiſh colour. The Severn is here paſſable by two fair bridges, and, embracing it almoſt round, makes it a peninſula, as Leland, our poet and antiquary, deſcribes it:

Morton-Corbet caſtle.
† So ſaid anno 1607.
Corbet *prænomen.*
Arcol,
Hagmond-abbey.
Shrewſbury.

Edita Pinguerni latè faſtigia ſplendent,
Urbs ſita lunato veluti mediamnis in orbe,
Colle tumet modico, duplici quoque ponte ſuperbit,
Accipiens patria ſibi lingua nomen ab alnis.

Far off its lofty walls proud Shrewſb'ry ſhews,
Which ſtately Severn's cryſtal arms incloſe;
Here two fair bridges awe the ſubject ſtream,
And alder-trees beſtow'd the ancient name.

Nor is it only ſtrong by nature, but well fortified by art; for Roger de Montgomery, who had it given him by the Conqueror, built a caſtle, in the north part of the town, upon a riſing † rock, [though now the bank appears outwardly to be nothing but a ſoft mold, for the moſt part ſandy)] after he had pulled down about fifty houſes for that end; whoſe ſon Robert, when he revolted from Henry the Firſt, incloſed it with walls on that ſide where the Severn does not defend it, which were never aſſaulted, that I know of, but in the barons wars againſt king John. [Now it is walled quite round, though not very ſtrongly; and where the river doth not fence it (i. e. on the neck of the peninſula) is the caſtle.] When the Normans firſt ſettled here, it was a well built and well frequented city; for it appears by Domeſday-book, that it was taxed at 71. 16s. to the king, yearly. There were reckoned two hundred and fifty-two citizens; twelve of whom were bound to keep guard, when the kings of England came hither; and as many to attend him in hunting: which I believe was firſt occaſioned by one Edrick Sueona, a Mercian duke, but a profligate villain; who, not long before, [about the year 1006,] had way-laid prince Alfhelm, and ſlain him, as he was hunting. At this time (as appears by the ſame book) there was a cuſtom in this city, "that, howſoever a woman married, if a wi-"dow, ſhe ſhould pay to the king twenty ſhillings; "but, if a virgin, ten ſhillings, howſoever ſhe took "a huſband;" [of which cuſtom there are not now the leaſt remains.] But to return; the ſaid earl Roger not only fortified it, but improved it much in buildings both public and private; and he founded a beautiful monaſtery dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, and endowed it with large poſſeſſions, as alſo with the church of St. Gregory, "according to the "following tenor," (ſo a private Hiſtory of this monaſtery expreſſes it) "that, as the prebendaries thereof "ſhould die, the prebends ſhould go to the monks." From this aroſe no ſmall conteſt, upon the prebendaries ſons ſuing the monks to ſucceed their fathers in thoſe prebends; for, at that time, prebendaries and prieſts in England were not obliged to celibacy, and it was grown into a cuſtom for eccleſiaſtical benefices to deſcend hereditarily to the next of blood. But this controverſy was ſettled in Henry the Firſt's reign, that heirs ſhould not inherit eccleſiaſtical benefices; about which time, laws were alſo enacted, obliging clergymen to celibacy. [The very marks of the church of St. Gregory aforeſaid are quite gone, unleſs it was miſtaken for St. Giles's, yet ſtanding in the ſame pariſh, though ruinous; and which, ſome affirm, was the ancient pariſh-church, the church-yard thereof being their common place of burial.] Afterwards, other churches were built here; and, to paſs by the convents of Dominican, Franciſcan, and Auguſtine friars, founded by the Charltons, Jenevils, and Staffords, here were two collegiate churches erected; St. Chad's, with a dean and ten prebendaries; and St. Mary's, with a dean and nine minor prebendaries; [beſides which, there are two other pariſh-churches within the walls, St. Alkman's and St. Julian's.] At this day, it is a fine city, well inhabited, and of good commerce; and, by the induſtry of the citizens, their

† So thought anno 1607.
Prebends inheritable.

their cloth-manufacture, and their trade with the Welch, is very rich; for hither the Welch commodities are brought, as to the common mart of both nations. Its inhabitants are partly Engliſh, and partly Welch; they uſe both languages; and this, among other things, muſt be mentioned in their praiſe, that they † erected one of the largeſt ſchools in England for the education of youth; for which, Thomas Aſton, the firſt ſchool-maſter, a perſon of great worth and integrity, provided by his own induſtry a competent ſalary. [The preſent ſchool (a fair ſtately ſtone-building, erected and endowed by queen Eliſabeth) hath one maſter and three under-maſters, with a very good library. The buildings and library are not inferior to many colleges in the univerſities; beſides which, there are very good houſes for the ſchool-maſters belonging to it. About four or five miles diſtant, at a place called Grinſhill, there is another ſchool-houſe built of the ſame white ſtone; whither the maſters and ſcholars may repair, in caſe any contagious diſtemper, or other cauſe, ſhould render it unſafe for them to ſtay in the town.] When Henry Piercy the younger rebelled againſt Henry the Fourth, and was about to ſtorm this city (though the king had made the walls exeeedingly ſtrong;) by a turn of fortune, he was prevented, and his meaſures broken in a trice: for the king himſelf was ſuddenly at his heels with an army; whom the raſh youth engaging, after a long and ſharp diſpute, deſpaired of ſucceſs, and wilfully fought his own death. The place, from this battle, is yet called Battlefield; where the king afterwards built a chapel, and ſettled two prieſts to pray for the ſouls of the ſlain. Shrewſbury is 20 degrees and 37 minutes diſtant from the Azores, and 52 degrees and 53 minutes from the æquator.

† Have erected, C.

The battle of Shrewſbury.

Battlefield.

I know not whether it is worth my while, and not foreign to my purpoſe, to tell you, that out of this city came the ſweating-ſickneſs, in the year 1551; which ſpread itſelf through the whole kingdom, and was particularly fatal to middle-aged perſons. They who had it either died, or recovered, in the ſpace of twenty-four hours; but there was a ſpeedy remedy found out, that they who were taken ill, in the day-time, ſhould immediately go to bed in their cloaths; and they who ſickened, in the night, ſhould lie out their four and twenty hours in bed, but were not to ſleep at all. The moſt eminent phyſicians are puzzled about the cauſe of this diſtemper; there are ſome who aſcribe it to the chalky grounds in England, which yet are very rare: they tell you, "that, in "ſome certain moiſt conſtitutions, the ſubtile but "corrupt ſteams that evaporate from that ſort of "ſoil, which are very piercing and contagious, either "infect the animal ſpirits, or the thin frothy ſerum "of the blood; but, be the cauſe what it will, it is "moſt certain there is ſome analogy between it and "the ſubtile parts of the blood, which occaſions, in "ſo ſmall a ſpace as twenty-four hours, the expiration "either of the patient or the diſeaſe." But let others inquire into theſe matters; for my part, I have obſerved it thrice, † in the laſt age, riſe, in all parts of the kingdom of England; and I doubt not but it had been ſo before, though we do not find it recorded. I obſerved it, firſt, in the year 1485, wherein Henry the Seventh began his reign, ſome time after a great conjunction of the ſuperior planets in Scorpio; ſecondly, leſs violent (but accompanied with the plague) in the 33d year after, namely, 1518, after a great oppoſition of the ſame planets in Scorpio and Taurus, at which time it was likewiſe rife in the Low-countries and Germany; and, laſtly, 33 years after that, in the year 1551, while another conjunction of the ſame planets in Scorpio ſhewed its malignant influences. But enough has been ſaid of this; which will ſeem trifling to thoſe who have no reliſh of experimental learning.

Sweating-ſickneſs.

H. Fracaſtorius.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Near this city, the river Severn has a great many windings, but eſpecially at Roſſal, where it fetches ſuch a compaſs, that it almoſt returns into itſelf; [and it almoſt incloſes a large plot of ground of ſeveral miles in compaſs, called for that reaſon "the Iſle."] Hereabouts are thoſe old-faſhioned boats, called, in Latin, *Rates*, i. e. "floats;" made of rough timber planks, joined together with light ribs of wood, which convey carriages with the ſtream: the uſe and name of them were brought by the Engliſh from the Rhine in Germany, where they have the ſame name of floats; [but they are ſeldom ſeen here, of late. The fiſhermen in theſe parts uſe a ſmall thing, called a coracle; in which one man, being ſeated, will row himſelf with incredible ſwiftneſs with one hand, whilſt with the other he manages his net, angle, or other fiſhing-tackle. It is of a form almoſt oval, made of ſplit ſally-twigs interwoven (round at the bottom;) and, on that part which is next the water, it is covered with a horſe-hide. It is about five feet in length, and three in breadth; and it is ſo light, that, coming off the water, they take them upon their backs, and carry them home.]

Floats.

Coracle.

Near the river ſtands Shrawerden, a caſtle formerly of the earls of Arundel, which afterwards belonged to the moſt honourable Thomas Bromley, ſometime lord chancellor of England; and Knocking, built by the lords L'Eſtrange, from whom it came by inheritance to the Stanlies earls of Derby.

Shrawerden.

Knocking.

And not far from hence is Neſſe, over which there hangs a craggy rock, with a noted cave; this place together with Cheſwerden, king Henry the Second gave to John L'Eſtrange, from whom are deſcended the moſt noble families, the L'Eſtranges of Knocking, Avindelegh, Elleſmere, Blackmere, Lutheham, and Hunſtanton in Norfolk; but from thoſe of Knocking (by the death of the laſt of them without iſſue male) the inheritance deſcended, by Joan, a ſole daughter, and wife of George Stanley, to the earls of Derby. At a greater diſtance from the river, towards the weſtern bounds of this county, lies Oſweſtry or Oſwaldſtre, in Welch, Croix Oſwalde; a little town incloſed with a wall and a ditch, and fortified with a ſmall caſtle. It is a place of good traffic, for Welch cottons eſpecially, which are of a very fine, thin, or (if you will of a * ſlight texture; of which great quantities are weekly vended here. It derives its name from Oſwald king of the Northumbrians (but more anciently, it was called Maſerfield;) which Oſwald was by Penda the Pagan prince of the Mercians (after he had ſlain him in a hot engagement) torn limb from limb with the utmoſt barbarity; and that gave occaſion to thoſe verſes of a Chriſtian poet of ſome antiquity:

Neſſe.

Barons L'Eſtrange 20 Ed. IV.

Oſweſtry.

Welch cottons.

* *Levidenſas, ſi placet, voces.*

Maſerfield.

Cujus & abſciſſum caput, abſciſſoſque lacertos,
Et tribus affixos palis pendere cruentus
Penda jubet; per quod reliquis exempla relinquat
Terroris manifeſta ſui, regemque beatum
Eſſe probet miſerum: ſed cauſam fallit utramque.
Ultor enim fratris minimè timet Oſwius illum,
Imò timere facit, nec rex miſer, imo beatus
Eſt, qui fonte boni fruitur ſemel, & ſine fine.

624. Oſwald ſlain.

Whoſe

Whoſe head all black with gore, and mangled hands,
Were fix'd on ſtakes at Penda's curs'd commands,
To ſtand a ſad example to the reſt,
And prove him wretched who is ever bleſt.
Vain hopes were both! for Oſwy's happier care
Stopp'd the proud victor, and renew'd the war.
Nor him mankind will ever wretched own,
Who wears a peaceful and eternal crown.

See in Northumberland

It ſeems to have been firſt built upon a religious account; for the Chriſtians of that age looked upon it as holy; and Bede has told us, that ſome miracles were wrought in the place where Oſwald was killed. It was built by Madoc, the brother of Mereduc, (according to Carodocus Lancabernenſis;) and the Fitz-Alans, Normans, who were afterwards lords of it and earls of Arundel, incloſed it with a wall. [Here († ſaith Leland) is St. Oſwald's church, a very fair building, leaded with a tower-ſteeple; but it ſtands without the new gate; ſo that no church is within the town; it was ſometime a monaſtery called the White-minſter, and was afterwards turned to a pariſh-church.] It is obſervable, that the eclipſes of the ſun in Aries have been very fatal to this place; for, in the years 1542 and 1567, when the ſun was eclipſed in that ſign, it ſuffered very much by fire; and, after the latter eclipſe of the two, the fire ſpread ſo far, that about two hundred houſes, in the town and ſuburbs, were conſumed. Below this, * to the north-weſt, is a hill intrenched with a triple ditch, called Hen-dinas, that is, "the ancient palace." [‖ It is every way riſing, the form whereof is an oblong ſquate, incompaſſed with three great works, one higher than another; the ſpace within is about ſeven acres.] The inhabitants thereabouts think it was once a city; but others judge it to have been the camp, either of Penda, or Oſwald; [and the tradition is, that this place was the laſt retreat of the Britons.] Scarce three miles off ſtands Whitttington, not long ſince, a caſtle of the Fitz-Warrens, who derive their pedigree from Warren de Metz, a Lorrainer; who took to wife the heireſs of William Peverel, who is ſaid to have built it, and had iſſue by her, Fulk, the father of the renowned Fulk Fitz-Warren, whoſe various fortune, in war, was matter of great admiration among our anceſtors. In Henry the Third's reign, there was a commiſſion to Fulk Fitz-Warren, "to fortify the caſtle of Whittington ſufficiently;" as appears by the Cloſe-rolls in the fifth year of that king's reign. The barony of theſe Fitz-Warrens expired in a female; having, † in the laſt age, paſſed from the Hancfords to the Bourchiers, * earls of Bath. Below this caſtle, Wrenoc, the ſon of Meuric, "held "certain lands by the ſervice of being Latimer be-"tween the Engliſh and Welch," that is, "Inter-"preter." This I remark from an old Inquiſition, for the better underſtanding of the name Latimer; which few know, though it is a name very famous in this kingdom. Upon the north bounds of this ſhire, ſtands, firſt, Shenton, a ſeat of the Needhams, a famous family; [of which was Robert Needham, knight, who had conſiderable commands, during the war in Ireland, under queen Eliſabeth. He was afterwards vice-preſident of the council in the Marches of Wales, and created by king Charles the firſt viſcount Kilmorey; to him ſucceeded Thomas, his ſon, who built a noble houſe in this place, and was ſucceeded by Robert viſcount Kilmorey, his ſon.] Next; Whitchurch, or "the white monaſtery," famous for ſeveral monuments of the Talbots, but more particularly for that of our Engliſh Achilles John Talbot, the firſt earl of Shrewſbury of this family, whoſe epitaph I here inſert; not that it comes up to the character of ſuch a hero, but only for a ſpecimen, to ſhew how the ſtyle of every age varies in framing their monumental inſcriptions:

† Itin. MS.

Eclipſes in Aries.

* *Ad Circium.*

Hen-dinas. ‖ Aubrey's Monumenta Britan. MS.

Whittington.

The life of Fulk written in French.

Barons Fitz-Warren.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

* Now earls, C.

The ſignification of Latimer.

Shenton.

Whitchurch.

ORATE PRO ANIMA PRÆNOBILIS DOMINI, DOMINI IOANNIS TALBOTT QVONDAM COMITIS SALOPIÆ, DOMINI TALBOTT, DOMINI FVRNIVALL, DOMINI VERDON, DOMINI STRANGE DE BLACKMERE, ET MARESCHALLI FRANCIÆ, QVI OBIIT IN BELLO APVD BVRDEWS VII. IVLII MCCCCLIII.

That is,

"Pray for the ſoul of the right honourable lord, "lord John Talbot, ſometime earl of Shrewſbury, "lord Talbot, lord Furnival, lord Verdon, lord "Strange of Blackmere, and marſhal of France, "who died, in battle, at Bourdeaux, VII. of July, "MCCCCLIII."

Theſe Talbots many years ago came, by marriage, to the inheritance of the barons L'Eſtrange of Blackmere, in this place; for they were lords marchers in this county, and their ſeat is ſeen in this neighbourhood, and called Blackmere, from a lake of blackiſh water, but † now almoſt quite ruined. This family was much innobled, and their eſtate increaſed, by a marriage with a daughter and coheir of John Giffard of Brimsfield, of an honourable and ancient family in Glouceſterſhire; whoſe wife Maud was the only daughter of Walter Clifford, the third.

Barons L'Eſtrange of Blackmere.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

More to the eaſt lies Elleſmere, a ſmall tract of rich and fertile ground; which (according to the Cheſter-Chronicle,) king John ſettled, together with the caſtle, upon Lewellin prince of North Wales, when he made the match between him and his natural daughter. Then it came to the L'Eſtranges, and † afterwards had its baron Thomas Egerton, who, for his ſingular wiſdom and integrity, was by queen Eliſabeth made lord keeper of the great ſeal, and afterwards by king James [the Firſt] advanced to the higheſt dignity of the long robe, by being made lord chancellor, and created [firſt] baron of Elleſmere, [and then viſcount Brackley; whoſe poſterity ſtill enjoy thoſe titles, with the additional one of earl of Bridgewater.]

Elleſmere. 1205.

† Now hath, C.

Baron of Elleſmere.

To ſay ſomewhat briefly of the earls of Shrewſbury; Roger de Belſeme, or Montgomery, was created by William the Conqueror the firſt earl of Shrewſbury, who alſo had the greateſt part of this tract beſtowed on him. His eldeſt ſon Hugh was his immediate ſucceſſor; but he was afterwards ſlain in Wales, leaving no iſſue behind him. Next, was Robert, another of his ſons, a man barbarouſly cruel both towards his own ſons, and his hoſtages; whoſe eyes he pulled out, and then gelded them, with his own hands. But at laſt, being attainted of high treaſon, he was puniſhed by king Henry the Firſt with perpetual impriſonment, where his ſufferings were a juſt judgment upon him for his inhuman cruelties.

Earls of Shrewſbury.

* The revenues of the earldom were transferred to queen Adelizia, for her dower; many ages after, king Henry the Sixth, in the twentieth year of his reign, conferred

* Malmſb. Hiſt. Novel. f. 99.

conferred this honour upon John lord Talbot, who, by nature, as well as his own choice, † ſeemed to have been deſtined for military achievements; and, in the 24th year of his reign, he increaſed his honours, by adding to his title of earl of Shrewſbury and Wexford that of earl of Waterford, with the barony of Dongarvan and the lieutenancy of Ireland. He was afterwards ſlain in a battle at Chaſtillon in Aquitain, with his younger ſon John, viſcount L'iſle, after he had carried his trophies of victory over a great part of France, for four and twenty years together; his ſon John ſucceeded him (whoſe mother was the daughter and coheir of Thomas Nevil lord Furnival;) but he, eſpouſing the intereſt of the houſe of Lancaſter, loſt hislife in the battle of Northampton. To him was born John, the third earl of Shrewſbury, and Gilbert, from whom the Talbots of Grafton, now earls, are deſcended; and, next, ſucceeded George, and after him Francis, his ſon, the father of George Talbot earl of Shrewſbury, a perſon of untainted honour and great experience in the weighty affairs of ſtate; whoſe ſon Gilbert * ſupported the character of his anceſtors with great ſplendor and virtue. [Gilbert, dying without iſſue male was ſucceeded in this honour by Edward, his brother; but he alſo died without iſſue ſurviving; and, the chief branch of this noble family being thus extinct, George Talbot, of Grafton in Worceſterſhire, lineal heir to Sir Gilbert Talbot, ſecond ſon to the famous John, ſucceeded; who dying alſo without iſſue, his nephew John Talbot ſucceeded to the title of earl; who, dying, left Francis, his eldeſt ſon, earl of Shrewſbury, the father of Charles, the next poſſeſſor of this title; who, in the ſixth year of William and Mary, was created marquis of Alton and duke of Shrewſbury; but, he dying without iſſue, the titles of marquis and duke became extinct.]

† Seems, C.

* At this day ſupport, C.

There are in this ſhire about 170 pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Shropſhire.

Gramen juncoides lanatum alterum Park. Juncus Alpinus capitulo lanuginoſo, ſive ſchœnolaguros C. B. Hares-tail-ruſh." On Elleſmere meers in great abundance. This is the ſame with the gramen junceum montanum ſubcæruleâ ſpicâ Cambrobritannicum of Parkinſon, who makes two plants of one; it is alſo the Gramen plumoſum elegans Phyt. Brit.

Perſicaria ſiliquoſa Ger. "Codded arſmart, or "touch-me-not." On the banks of the river Kemlet at Marington in the pariſh of Cherbury; alſo at Guerndee in the pariſh of Cherſtock, half a mile from the foreſaid river, among great alder-trees in the highway. Ger. p. 446.

Roſmarinum ſylveſtre minus noſtras impropriè dictum cum ciſtiledon dicti potiùs ſpecies ſit. Quidam ad ericas referunt. At Birch in the moors of Elleſmere plentifully; it alſo grows in all the neighbouring countries, viz. Cheſhire, Lancaſhire, &c. in moſſes and boggy places.

CHESHIRE.

THE fifth and laſt part of thoſe counties, which were formerly poſſeſſed by the Cornavii, is the county of Cheſter, called, in Saxon, Ceaſtre-ſcyre, and now commonly Cheſhire and the county palatine of Cheſter; for the earls of it had palatine juriſdiction belonging to them, and all the inhabitants held of them as in chief, and were under a ſovereign allegiance and fealty to them, as they were to the king. As for the word palatine (that I may here repeat what I have ſaid of it before) it was formerly common to all who had any office in the king's court or palace; and, in that age, *comes palatinus* was a title of dignity conferred upon him who had before been *palatinus*, with authority to hear and determine cauſes in his own territory; and as well his nobles, whom they called barons, as his vaſſals, were bound to frequent the palace of the count, both to give their advice as there ſhould be occaſion, and to grace his court with their preſence. [It had this additional title of palatine, upon the coming over of the Normans. At firſt, indeed, William the Conqueror gave this province to Gherbord, a nobleman of Flanders; who had only the ſame title and power as the officiary earls amongſt the Saxons had enjoyed, the inheritance, the earldom, and grandeur of the tenure being not yet ſettled. Afterwards Hugh Lupus, the ſon of the viſcount of Auranches, a nephew of William the Conqueror by his ſiſter, received this earldom from the Conqueror under the greateſt and moſt honourable tenure that ever was granted to a ſubject; he gave him this "whole county, to hold to him and his heirs, as "freely † by the ſword, as the king held the crown "of England." The vaſt extent of the powers conveyed in this grant carried in them palatine juriſdiction; though it is certain, that neither Hugh Lupus, nor any of his ſucceſſors, were, in the grant itſelf, or in any ancient records, ſtyled *comites palatini*.

County palatine.

† *Per gladium.*

Peter Pithœus in the deſcription of champain. J. Limus.

As to the original of palatinates in general, it is clear (as hath been already obſerved) that, anciently, in the decline of the Roman empire, the Παλατῖνοι, as the name imports, were only officers of princes. The term, in proceſs of time, was reſtrained to thoſe who had the final determination of cauſes under the king or emperor; and thoſe, who exerciſed this ſovereignty of juriſdiction in any precinct or province, were called *comites palatini*; and the place, where the juriſdiction was uſed, *palatinatus*, a palatinate. Inſtances of ſuch perſonal offices in the court we may ſtill obſerve in the palatine of Hungary; and examples of ſuch local authority we have in the palatinates of the Rhine, Durham, and Lancaſter. Whether therefore the ancient palatines were equal to the

præfecti

XII Minuits of Time

X

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER

By

Robt. Morden

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil.

PART OF LANCASHIRE

PART OF FLINTSHIRE

PART OF DENBIGH SHIRE

Formby Sand

Hyle Sand

Burbo S.

Doue S.

Hyle Lake

Bugg S.

Flint Sands

Dee Mouth

Little Crosby

Great Crosby

Black Rock

Bowtle

Bank Hall

Kirkdale

Leverpole

The River of Mersey

Middle Sand

Wartree

Tockseath Park

Garston

Halewood

Speak Hall

Hale

Warrington

Sankey

Nether Walton

Thelwall Chap.

Cropenhall

Acton Grange

Moor

Kekewick

Daresbury

Stretton Chap.

Runcorn

Weston

Norton

Preston

Grimsditch

Cumberbach

Frodsham

Netherton

Woodhouses

Crauton

Newton

Helsby

Kingsley

Norley

Alvandeley

Delamere Forest

Vale Royal

Whitgate

Over

Budworth

Darnal

Darley

Olton

Utkinton

Tarporley

Flaxyards

Cholemundeley

Alprum

Beeston

Calveley

Bunbury

Wardley

Spurstow

Ridley

Faddeley

Woodhay

Baddeley

Tattenhall

Peckforton

Broxton

Handley

Aldersey

Bulkley

Chowley

Churton

Codington

Farndon

Barton

Clutton

Cholmondeley

Bickerton

Dokynton

Edge

Hampton

Norbury

Overton

Gerton

Tilston

Calcot

Horton

Shakylach

Kiddington

Oldcastle

Worthenbury

Bonium or Banchor

Whitchurch

Blakemere

Pyrtwall

Coley

Chad Chap.

Marbury

Holt

Crew

Allen R.

Dee R.

Mersey R.

Weever R.

Wever R.

Mill Brook

Mill Brook

Kirkby in Vallet

Poulton

Seacombe

Bidston

Moreton Priory Decayed

The Ferry

Moreton

Claughton

Tranmore

Meoles

Upton

Oxton

Overchurch

Upper Bebington

Woodchurch

Salghall manor

Newton

Hilbre I.

W. Kirkby

Greasby

Landecan

Pranton

Nether Bebington

Frankby

Stoorton

le Cranage

Caldey

Caldey Litt.

Irby

Thingwall

Burnston

Brumburgh Chap.

Thurstanton

Brimstage

Pooton Lindelet

Oldfield

Thorneton

Mayow

Estham

Haselwall

Raby

Gayton

Leighton

Hooton

Great Neston

Childer Thornton

Pool

Stanlaw

Ince

Thornton

Elton

Conghull

Hapsford

Stanney

Sutton Great

Willaston

Nesß

Whitby

Stoke

Wirvin

Croughton

Pickton

Dunham on the Hill

Manley

Tinborough

Leddesham

Burton

Capenhurst

Backford

Lea

Moston

Moldworth Great

Bridge Troughford

Barrow

The Pyle

Ashton

Kelsall

Tarvin

Mackenhall

Coton

Duddon

Stapleford

Torperley

Burton

Howsfild

Tiverton

Huxley

Beeston Cast

Peckforton

Heath

Broxton

Aldersey

Herthull

PART OF YORK SHIRE

CHESHIRE

PART OF DARBY SHIRE

PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE

PART OF SHROP SHIRE

MACCLESFIELD HUNDRED

NORTHWICH HUNDRED

NAMPTWICH HUNDRED

THE CORNAVII

Macclesfield Forest

Marton mere

Bagmer Mere

Oakenger Mere

Mill Pool

Mytchurch

Whitchurch

Altrincham

Stockport

Congleton

Sandbach

Nampwiche

Knottesford

Middlewich

Northwich

Rudheath

Macclesfield

Lyme

Tatton

Mobberley

Bowden

Durham

Ringay R.

Tame R.

Mersey R.

Dane R.

Weaver R.

Wheelock R.

Fallbrook R.

Birkin R.

Peover R.

Croke

Bradwell

Walfield

Astbury

Smethurick

Arclid

Moston

Moreton Hall

Kent Green

Bechton

Rode Hall

Church Lawton

Hassall

Alsager

Lawton Gate

Talke Chap.

Audley End

Audley

Barthamley

Betley

Wrynehill

Wrynehill Hall

Sealey Cast.

Madeley

Annesley

Aldelym

Bromhall

Hankilow

Hatherton

Bridgemore

Checkley

Wrenbury

Stanford Bridg

Marbury

Combermere

Burland

Blakemere

Burston

Bearston

Tyttenleigh

Ourre

Wistanton

Wollaston

Basford

Weston

Rope

Stapeley

Sharington

Wibunbury

Doddington

Hasfington

Hasfington Hall

Crew

Wistanton

Acton

Faddeley

Brindley

Baddeley

Darfords

Barthertons

Pooles

Stoke

Hurleston

Wardley

Bunbury

Calveley

Cholmondeston

Wimslow

Newton Chap.

Pot Chap.

Adlington

Shrigley

Upton

Woodford

Bollington

Butley

Prestbury

Mottram Andrew

Over Alderley

Snelleston

Birtles

Chelford

Pexmill

Capesthorn

Henbury

Henshaw

Gawsworth

Ridge

Sutton

Macclesfield

Ollerton

Lostock Gralam

Nether Peover

Over Peover

Holford

Milnhouse

Withington

Siddington

Alloestock

Goostree

Shurlingeslaw Hill

Marton

North Rode

Eaton

Carincham

Somerford

Sweetenham

Radnor

Rushton

Bosley

Wharnford

Dane Inch

Bydulph

Lime

Wayleigh

Taxhall

Shawcrosse

Bridg

Firth R.

Ferny Lee

Goythouses

Ranow

The three Shire Stones

Dove head

Dove R.

The Chamber in ye Forest

Fallbrome

Overton

Cloßop

Mellor Chap

Bothemshall

Owlersett

Berdhall

Erdleyhall

Yorkington

Disley

Norbury

Offerton

Newhall

Tonyngton

Marple

Portwood Hall

Bredbury

Goit Hall

Redishe

Denton

Godley

Mottram in Longdendale

Newton

Harden

Chaleswerth

Mattoleigh

Dokenfield

Hollinworth

Staley

Aston

Tingtwezel

Mersey R.

Sett R.

Goit R.

Ullersey R.

Dane R.

Flixton

Urmston

Stretford

Chowerton

Barlow

Diddesbury

Carington

Partington

Sale

Ashton

Holly Grene

Rixton

Pulton

Reddings

Withenshaw

Timperley

Baguleigh

Northerden

Cheadle

Holme Church

Davenport

Sproston

Croke

Swanlow

Lea Hall

Darnal

Darley

Wymboldesley

Tetton

Ocleston

Warmycham

Wetenhall Chap

Church Mynshull

Kinderton

Cotton

Middlewich

Newton

Clive

Weever

Cholmon

Aston

Leighton

Copenhall

Monks Copenhall

Poolesbridge

Stoke

Wardley

Hurleston

Acton

Faddeley

Woodhay

Darfords

Barthertons

Brindley

Baddeley

Wrenbury

Stanford Bridg

Marbury

Caley

Combermere

Burland

Blakemere

Whitchurch

Lyme

Bradley

Millington

Rosthorn

High Leigh

Areley

Stretton Chap

Over Tableigh

Knottesford

Mere

Tatton

Mobberley

Bowden

Durham

Ringay R.

Ashley

Romley Chap

Townall

Monford

Wimslow

Cherley

The Beacon

Marthal

Bouthes

Ollerton

Lostock Gralam

Nether Peover

Over Peover

Peover R.

Holford

Milnhouse

Withington

Siddington

Alloestock

Goostree

Rudheath

Shurlach

Shipbrook

Whatcroft

Davenham

Ayton

Vale Royal

Bostock

Wreton

Croxton

Cranage

Ravencroft

Warton

Stanthorn

Over

Newton

Clive

Weever

Swanlow

Darnal

Darley

Wymboldesley

Tetton

Ocleston

Warmycham

Wetenhall Chap

Church Mynshull

Kinderton

Cotton

Middlewich

Sproston

Croke

Bradwell

Walfield

Astbury

Smethurick

Arclid

Moston

Sandbach

Moreton Hall

Kent Green

Bechton

Rode Hall

Church Lawton

Hassall

Alsager

Lawton Gate

Talke Chap.

Audley End

Audley

Barthamley

Betley

Wrynehill

Wrynehill Hall

Sealey Cast.

Madeley

Annesley

Aldelym

Bromhall

Hankilow

Hatherton

Bridgemore

Checkley

Wrenbury

Stanford Bridg

Marbury

Combermere

Burland

Blakemere

Burston

Bearston

Tyttenleigh

Ourre

Wistanton

Wollaston

Basford

Weston

Rope

Stapeley

Sharington

Wibunbury

Doddington

Hasfington

Hasfington Hall

Crew

Wistanton

Acton

Faddeley

Brindley

Baddeley

Darfords

Barthertons

Pooles

Stoke

Hurleston

Wardley

Bunbury

Calveley

Cholmondeston

Wimslow

Newton Chap.

Pot Chap.

Adlington

Shrigley

Upton

Woodford

Bollington

Butley

Prestbury

Mottram Andrew

Over Alderley

Snelleston

Birtles

Chelford

Pexmill

Capesthorn

Henbury

Henshaw

Gawsworth

Ridge

Sutton

Macclesfield

Ollerton

Lostock Gralam

Nether Peover

Over Peover

Holford

Milnhouse

Withington

Siddington

Alloestock

Goostree

Shurlingeslaw Hill

Marton

North Rode

Eaton

Carincham

Somerford

Sweetenham

Radnor

Rushton

Bosley

Wharnford

Dane Inch

Bydulph

Lime

Wayleigh

Taxhall

Shawcrosse

Bridg

Firth R.

Ferny Lee

Goythouses

Ranow

The three Shire Stones

Dove head

Dove R.

The Chamber in ye Forest

Fallbrome

Overton

Cloßop

Mellor Chap

Bothemshall

Owlersett

Berdhall

Erdleyhall

Yorkington

Disley

Norbury

Offerton

Newhall

Tonyngton

Marple

Portwood Hall

Bredbury

Goit Hall

Redishe

Denton

Godley

Mottram in Longdendale

Newton

Harden

Chaleswerth

Mattoleigh

Dokenfield

Hollinworth

Staley

Aston

Tingtwezel

Mersey R.

Sett R.

Goit R.

Ullersey R.

Dane R.

Flixton

Urmston

Stretford

Chowerton

Barlow

Diddesbury

Carington

Partington

Sale

Ashton

Holly Grene

Rixton

Pulton

Reddings

Withenshaw

Timperley

Baguleigh

Northerden

Cheadle

Holme Church

Davenport

Sproston

Croke

Swanlow

Lea Hall

Darnal

Darley

Wymboldesley

Tetton

Ocleston

Warmycham

Wetenhall Chap

Church Mynshull

Kinderton

Cotton

Middlewich

Newton

Clive

Weever

Cholmon

Aston

Leighton

Copenhall

Monks Copenhall

Poolesbridge

Stoke

Wardley

Hurleston

Acton

Faddeley

Woodhay

Darfords

Barthertons

Brindley

Baddeley

Wrenbury

Stanford Bridg

Marbury

Caley

Combermere

Burland

Blakemere

Whitchurch

Lyme

Bradley

Millington

Rosthorn

High Leigh

Areley

Stretton Chap

Over Tableigh

Knottesford

Mere

Tatton

Mobberley

Bowden

Durham

Ringay R.

Ashley

Romley Chap

Townall

Monford

Wimslow

Cherley

The Beacon

Marthal

Bouthes

Ollerton

Lostock Gralam

Nether Peover

Over Peover

Peover R.

Holford

Milnhouse

Withington

Siddington

Alloestock

Goostree

Rudheath

Shurlach

Shipbrook

Whatcroft

Davenham

Ayton

Vale Royal

Bostock

Wreton

Croxton

Cranage

Ravencroft

Warton

Stanthorn

Over

Newton

Clive

Weever

Swanlow

Darnal

Darley

Wymboldesley

Tetton

Ocleston

Warmycham

Wetenhall Chap

Church Mynshull

Kinderton

Cotton

Middlewich

Sproston

Croke

Bradwell

Walfield

Astbury

Smethurick

Arclid

Moston

Sandbach

Moreton Hall

Kent Green

Bechton

Rode Hall

Church Lawton

Hassall

Alsager

Lawton Gate

Talke Chap.

Audley End

Audley

Barthamley

Betley

Wrynehill

Wrynehill Hall

Sealey Cast.

Madeley

Annesley

Aldelym

Bromhall

Hankilow

Hatherton

Bridgemore

Checkley

Wrenbury

Stanford Bridg

Marbury

Combermere

Burland

Blakemere

Burston

Bearston

Tyttenleigh

Ourre

Wistanton

Wollaston

Basford

Weston

Rope

Stapeley

Sharington

Wibunbury

Doddington

Hasfington

Hasfington Hall

Crew

Wistanton

Acton

Faddeley

Brindley

Baddeley

Darfords

Barthertons

Pooles

Stoke

Hurleston

Wardley

Bunbury

Calveley

Cholmondeston

1 2 3 4 5 10

5 10

5 10

A Scale of 10 Miles

35 30 25 20 15 10 5 53

30 40 50 2

præfecti prætorio, the *curopalatæ*, the grand maiſtres in France, or the ancient chief juſtices in England, we need not diſpute; ſince it is clear, that the *comites palatini*, as all new erected officers titles, retained many of the powers of the ancient, but ſtill had many characters of difference, as well as ſome of reſemblance.

By virtue of this grant, Cheſter enjoyed all ſovereign juriſdiction within its own precincts; and that in ſo high a degree, that the ancient earls had parliaments conſiſting of their own barons and tenants, and were not obliged by the Engliſh acts of parliament. Theſe high, and otherwiſe unaccountable, juriſdictions were thought neceſſary upon the marches and borders of the kingdom, as inveſting the governor of the provinces with dictatorial power, and inabling them more effectually to ſubdue the common enemies of the nation; but, when the ſame power, that was formerly a good bar againſt invaders, grew formidable to the kings themſelves, Henry the Eighth reſtrained the ſovereignty of the palatinates, and made them not only ſubordinate to, but dependent on, the crown of England. And yet, after that reſtraining ſtatute, all pleas of lands and tenements, all contracts ariſing within this county, have been, are, and ought to be, judicially heard and determined within this ſhire, and not elſewhere; and, if any determination be made out of it, it is void, and *coram non judice*; except in caſes of error, foreign plea, and foreign voucher; and there is no other crime, but treaſon, that can draw an inhabitant of this county to a trial elſewhere.

This juriſdiction, though held now in other counties alſo, was moſt anciently claimed and enjoyed by this county of Cheſter. The palatinate of Lancaſter, which was the favourite-province of the kings of that houſe, was erected under Edward the Firſt, and granted by him to Henry, the firſt duke of Lancaſter; and, even in the act of parliament that ſeparates that duchy from the crown of England, king Henry the Fourth grants "all other liberties and royalties whatever, "belonging to a county palatine, as freely and en- "tirely as the earl of Cheſter is known to enjoy them, "within the ſaid county of Cheſter." This ancient reference proves plainly, that the county of Cheſter was eſteemed the moſt ancient and beſt ſettled palatinate in this kingdom; and although the biſhop of Durham doth in ancient plea lay claim to royal juriſdiction in his province, "from the time of the con- "queſt, and before;" yet it is evident, that not Durham itſelf (much leſs Ely, Hexhamſhire, or Pembroke) was erected into a county palatine before Cheſter. And, as this is the moſt ancient, ſo it is the moſt famous and remarkable palatinate in England; inſomuch that a late author, Becman, who uſually miſtakes in Engliſh affairs, ſays of Cheſhire: "It is "peculiar to the county of Cheſter, that it enjoys the "title of a palatinate; a title not to be found elſe- "where, but only among the Germans.]

"This country," Malmſbury ſays, "yields corn "very ſparingly, eſpecially wheat; but cattle and "fiſh in abundance." On the contrary, Ranulph of Cheſter affirms, that, "whatever Malmſbury might "fancy from the report of others, it affords great ſtore "of all ſorts of victuals, corn, fleſh, fiſh, and eſpecial- "ly of the beſt of ſalmon; it drives a conſiderable "trade, not only by importing but by return, as "having, within itſelf, ſalt-pits, mines, and metals." Give me leave to add farther, that the graſs of this country has a peculiar good quality, ſo that they make great ſtore of cheeſe, more agreeable and better reliſhed than thoſe of any other parts of the kingdom, even when they procure the ſame dairy-women to make them. And here, by the bye, I cannot but admire at what Strabo writes, that ſome of the Britons, in his time, knew not how to make cheeſe; and that Pliny expreſſes his wonder, "how barbarous "people who lived upon milk, come to deſpiſe, or "elſe not know, for ſo long time, the benefit of "cheeſe, eſpecially ſeeing they had the way of curd- "ling it to a pleaſant tartneſs, and of making fat "butter of it. From hence it may be inferred, that the art of making cheeſe was taught us by the Romans; [and this inference ſeems to be confirmed by the Britiſh language, affording no other name for cheeſe, but caws; which is a manifeſt corruption of the Latin *Caſeus*. But the ſame may be noted of all the other modern languages of Europe.]

The beſt cheeſe.

Though this country is inferior to many others of the kingdom in fruitfulneſs, yet it has always produced more gentry than any of them; and there was no part of England that formerly ſupplied the king's army with more nobility, or that could number more knights-families. On the ſouth ſide, it is bounded with Shropſhire; on the eaſt, with Staffordſhire and Derbyſhire; on the north, with Lancaſhire; and, on the weſt, with Denbighſhire and Flintſhire. Towards the north-weſt, it ſhoots out into a conſiderable * peninſula; where the ſea, breaking in on both ſides, makes two creeks, which receive all the rivers of this county. Into that creek which is more to the weſt runs the river Deva or Dee, which divides this county from Denbighſhire; into that which is more to the eaſt, the Wever that goes through the middle of the county, and the Merſey that ſeparates it from Lancaſhire, diſcharge themſelves. And, in deſcribing this county, I know no better method, than to follow the courſe of theſe rivers; for all the places of greateſt note are ſituated upon them. But, before I enter upon particulars, I will premiſe what Lucian the monk has ſaid of it in general, leſt I ſhould be accuſed hereafter of omitting any thing that might conduce to the honour of the inhabitants; beſides, that author is now ſcarce, and as old almoſt as the conqueſt: "But if any man "be deſirous either fully, or as near as may be, to "treat of the manners of the inhabitants, with reſpect "to them that live in other places of the kingdom; "they are found to be partly different from the reſt, "partly better, and in ſome things equal. But they "are ſeen eſpecially (which is very conſiderable in "point of civility and breeding) to feaſt in common, "are chearful at meals, liberal in entertainments, "haſty but ſoon pacified, talkative, averſe to ſubjec- "tion and ſlavery, merciful to thoſe in diſtreſs, com- "paſſionate to the poor, kind to relations, not very "induſtrious, plain and open, moderate in eating, far "from deſigning, bold and forward in borrowing; "abounding in woods and paſtures, and rich in cat- "tle. They border on one ſide upon the Welch, "and have ſuch a tincture of their manners and "cuſtoms by intercourſe, that they are very like them; "and it is alſo to be obſerved, that, as the county of "Cheſter is ſhut in, and ſeparated from the reſt of "England, by the wood Lime, ſo it is diſtinguiſhed "from all other parts of England by ſome pe- "culiar immunities; by the grants of the kings, and "the eminence of the earls, they have been wont, "in aſſemblies of the people, to attend the prince's "ſword, rather than the king's crown; and to try "cauſes of the greateſt conſequence within them- ſelves,

* Wirrall.

Lucian the monk, in commendation of Cheſter.

" ſelves, with full authority and licence. Cheſter " itſelf is frequented by the Iriſh, is a neighbour to " the Welch, and plentifully ſerved with proviſions by " the Engliſh; it is curiouſly ſituated, having gates * *Poſitione antiquâ.* " * of the ancient model. It has been exerciſed with " many difficulties; it is fortified with a river and † *Oculis.* " † watches, according to the name, worthy to be " called a city; ſecured and guarded with continual " watchings of holy men, and, through the mercy of " our Saviour, ever preſerved by the aid of the Al- " mighty."

The river Dee. The river Dee, called, in Latin, *Deva*, in Britiſh, DyffyrDwy, that is, " the water of the Dwy," abounds with ſalmon, and ſprings from two fountains in Wales, from which ſome believe it had its denomination; for Dwy ſignifies " two" in their language. But others, from the nature alſo and meaning of the word, will have it to ſignify " black water;" others again, * *Dei aqua.* * " God's water," and " divine water." Now though, as we learn from Auſonius, a fountain ſacred to the Divona. Gods was called Divona in the old Gallic tongue (which was the ſame with our Britiſh;) and though all rivers were Διοπέλειες; and by antiquity eſteemed divine, and our Britons too paid them divine honours, as Gildas informs us; yet I cannot ſee why they ſhould Rivers ſacred. attribute divinity to this river Dwy, in particular above all others. We read, that the Theſſalians gave divine honours to the river Pœneus, on account of its pleaſantneſs; the Scythians attributed the ſame to the Iſter, for its largeneſs; and the Germans, to the Rhine, becauſe it was their judge in caſes of ſuſpicion and jealouſy between married perſons; but I ſee no reaſon (as I ſaid before) why they ſhould aſcribe divinity to this river, unleſs, perhaps, it has ſometimes changed its courſe, and might preſage victory to the inhabitants, when they were at war with one another, as it inclined more to this or that ſide, when it left its channel; for this is related by Giraldus Cambrenſis, who, in ſome meaſure, believed it. Or, perhaps, they obſerved, that, contrary to the manner of other rivers, it does not overflow with a fall of rain, but yet will ſwell ſo extraordinarily, when the ſouth-weſt bears upon it, that it will overflow the neighbooring fields. Again, it may be, the water here ſeemed holy to the Chriſtian Britons; for it is ſaid, that, when they ſtood in battle array ready to engage the Saxons, they firſt kiſſed the earth, and devoutly drank of this river, in memory of the blood of their holy Saviour.

Bonium. The Dee (the courſe whereof, from Wales, is ſtrong and rapid) has no ſooner entered Cheſhire but its force abates, and it runs more gently through Bonium, which in ſome copies of Antoninus is read Bovium; an eminent city in thoſe times, and afterwards a famous monaſtery; which, from the choir, or quire, was Bangor. called by the Britons Bonchor and Banchor, and by the Saxons Bancopna-bỳpiȝ and Banchor. [Before we go farther, it will be neceſſary to arm the reader * Malmſb. in Hiſt. & lib. iv. de Pontifice. againſt a miſtake in * Malmſbury, who confounds this with the epiſcopal ſee in Caernarvonſhire called Bangor; whereas (as Mr. Burton obſerves) the latter was like a colony drawn out of the former. That Gildas, the moſt ancient of our Britiſh writers, was a member of this place, we have the authority of Leland; but upon what grounds he thinks ſo is not certain. † Bedæ Eccl. Hiſt. lib. ii. c. 2. † As for Dinothus, he was undoubtedly abbot there, and was ſent for to meet Auſtin, at the ſynod which he called here in this iſland.] And, among many very good men, it is ſaid by ſome to have produced that greateſt and worſt of heretics Pelagius, who, perverting the nature of God's grace, did ſo long infeſt the weſtern church with his pernicious doctrine. [Ranulphus Ceſtrenſis tells us, that in his time it was ‖ " thought ſo by ſome people;" and John of Tin- ‖ Polychron. l. iv. c. 51. mouth, in the life of St. Alban, expreſly ſays, that he was abbot here.] Hence, in Proſper Aquitanus, he is called *coluber Britannus.*

Peſtifero vomuit coluber ſermone Britannus.

The Britiſh adder vented from his pois'nous tongue.

Which I mention for no other reaſon, than that it is the intereſt of all mankind to have notice of ſuch infections: " In the monaſtery" (Bede ſays) " there " were ſo many monks, that, when they were di- " vided into ſeven parts, having each their diſtinct " ruler appointed them, every one of theſe particular " ſocieties conſiſted of three hundred men at leaſt, who " all lived by the labour of their own hands." Edilfred, king of the Northumbrians, ſlew twelve hundred of them, for praying for the Britons, their fellow Chriſtians, againſt the Saxon infidels. [So ſay all our Not. in Præfat. P. 7. ancient hiſtorians; only the publiſher of king Alfred's life has contracted the number into two hundred, and, contrary to the general voice of antiquity (unleſs the Ulſter-Annals be on his ſide) makes the battle to be fought in the year 613, which, perhaps, was after the death of Auguſtine the monk. Concerning this Bangor-Iſkoed (for ſo it is generally called, to diſtinguiſh it from Bangor in Caernarvonſhire) take alſo the following account out of a manuſcript Hiſtory of Mr. Robert Vaughan: " Bangor Monacho- " rum," (ſaith he) " ſo called from the famous monaſ- " tery that was once there, lies ſituated in Maelor " Seiſnig, or Bromfield, not far from Kaer Lheion, " or Weſt-Cheſter. Both the town and monaſtery " have ſo felt the injuries of time, that at this day " there are hardly any ruins of them remaining; for " we find now only a ſmall village of the name, and " no footſteps of the old city, except the rubbiſh of " the two principal gates, Porth Kleis and Porth " Wgan; the former looking towards England, and " the latter towards Wales. They are about a mile " diſtant from each other; whence we may conjecture " the extent of the city, which lay between theſe two " gates, the river Dee running through the midſt of " of it. The old Britiſh Triades tell us, that, in the " time of the Britiſh kings, there were in the monaſ- " tery of Bangor two thouſand four hundred monks, " who in their turns (viz. a hundred each hour of " the twenty-four) read prayers and ſung pſalms con- " tinually, ſo that divine ſervice was performed day " and night without intermiſſion, &c."]

And now, to digreſs a little, upon the mention of theſe monks; the inſtitution of a monaſtic life did Monaſtic life. firſt proceed from the terrible perſecutions of the Chriſtian religion; to avoid which, good men withdrew themſelves, and retired into the deſerts of Egypt, to the end they might ſafely and freely exerciſe their profeſſion; and not with a deſign to involve them- Rutilius Claudius in Itinerario. ſelves in miſery, rather than be made miſerable by others, as the Heathens upbraided them. There they diſperſed themſelves among the mountains and woods, living firſt ſolitarily in caves and cells, from whence they were called by the Greeks Monachi; afterwards they began, as nature itſelf prompted them, to live ſociably, together, finding that more agreeable, than, like wild beaſts, to ſculk up and down in the deſerts; then their whole buſineſs was to pray, and to ſupply their

their own wants with their own labour, giving the overplus to the poor, and tying themſelves, by vows, to poverty, obedience, and chaſtity. Athanaſius firſt introduced this monaſtic way of living in the weſtern church; whereunto St. Auſtin in Africa, St. Martin in France, and Congel (as it is ſaid) in Britain and Ireland, very much contributed by ſettling it among the clergy. Upon this, it is incredible how they grew and ſpread in the world; how many and great religious houſes were prepared to entertain them, which, from their way of living in common, were called Cœnobia; as they were alſo called monaſteries, becauſe they ſtill retained a ſhew of a ſolitary life: and there was nothing in thoſe times eſteemed ſo ſtrictly religious; for they were not only ſerviceable to themſelves, but beneficial to all mankind, by their prayers and interceſſions with God, and by their good example, learning, labour, and induſtry. But, as the times corrupted, this holy zeal of theirs began to cool: *Rebus ceſſere ſecundis*, as the poet ſays; i. e. "Proſperity debauched them." But now to return.

From henceforward this monaſtery went to decay; for William of Malmſbury, who lived not long after the Norman conqueſt, ſays, "There remained here "ſo many ſigns of antiquity, ſo many broken walls of "churches, ſo many turns and paſſages through gates, "and ſuch heaps of rubbiſh, as were hardly to be "met with elſewhere." But now there is ſcarce any appearance of a city or monaſtery; the names only of two gates remain, Port-Hoghan and Port-Cleis, which ſtand at a mile's diſtance; and, between them, Roman coins have been often found. [Theſe and other Remains of Britiſh and Roman antiquities (ſuch are, ſaith Leland, the bones and veſtures of monks, ſquared ſtones, Roman coins, and the like) are teſtimonies of the ancient glory of this place.] But here I muſt note, that Bonium is not reckoned within this county, but in Flintſhire; a part of which is in a manner ſeparated from the reſt, and lies here between Cheſhire and Shropſhire.

The Banchor, mentioned by St. Bernard in the life of Malachias, was in Ireland. See before.

Bonium belongs to Flintſhire.

After the river Dee has entered this county, it runs by the town Malpas or Malo paſſus, ſituated on a high hill not far from it, which had formerly a caſtle; and, from the ill, narrow, ſteep, rugged way to it, it was called, in Latin, *Mala platea*, or "Ill-ſtreet;" for the ſame reaſon it was called by the Normans Mal-pas, and by the Engliſh, near the ſame ſenſe, Depen-bache. Hugh earl of Cheſter gave the barony of this place to Robert Fitz-Hugh; and, in the reign of Henry the Second, William Patrick, the ſon of William Patrick, held the ſame; of which race was Robert Patrick, who forfeited it by † outlawry. Some years after, David of Malpas, by a writ of recogniſance, got a moiety of that town, which then belonged to Gilbert Clerk; but a great part of this barony deſcended afterwards to thoſe Suttons who were barons of Dudley, and a parcel thereof fell to Urian de S. Petro, commonly Sampier. And from Philip, a younger ſon of David of Malpas, is deſcended that famous and knightly family of the Egertons, who derived this name from their place of habitation, as divers of the ſame family have done from other places, viz. Cotgrave, Overton, Coddington, and Golborn. But, before I leave this place, I muſt beg leave, though upon a ſerious and grave ſubject, to recite a pleaſant ſtory concerning the name of it out of Giraldus Cambrenſis: "It happened," (ſays he) "in "our times, that a certain Jew travelling towards "Shrewſbury, with the archdeacon of this place, whoſe

Malpas.

Ex Rotulo Domeſday. Comitatus Ceſtriæ.

† *Proſcriptus.*

Barons de Malpas.

De Sancto Petro.

Egertons.

Itiner lib. ii. cap. 13.

"name was Peché, that is, "Sin;" and the dean, "who was called Devil; and hearing the archdeacon "ſay, that his archdeaconry began at a place called "Ill-ſtreet, and reached as far as Malpas towards "Cheſter; the Jew, knowing both their names, told "them, very pleaſantly, he found it would be a mira"cle, if ever he got ſafe out of this county, where "Sin was the archdeacon, and the Devil was the dean; "where the entry into the archdeaconry was Ill-ſtreet, "and the going out again Malpas."

From hence the Dee is carried down by Shoclach, where was formerly a caſtle; then by Alford, belonging heretofore to the Ardens; next by Pulford, where, in Henry the Third's reign, Ralph de Ormſby had his caſtle; and, laſtly, by Eaton, the ſeat of the famous family of Groſvenor, i. e. *grandis venator*, "or great hunter;" whoſe poſterity go corruptly by the name of Gravenor.

Shoclach.

Pulford.

Eaton.

"or Groſvenor.

A little higher, upon the ſame river, and not far from the mouth (which Ptolemy calls Seteia for Deia) ſtands that noble city, which the ſame Ptolemy calls Deunana, and Antoninus Deva, from the river; the Britons, Caer-Legion, Caer-Leon-Vaur, Caer-Leon ar Dufyr Dwy, and by way of pre-eminence Caer; as our anceſtors, the Saxons, called it Legeaceſtep, from the legion there; and we, more contractedly, Weſt-Cheſter, from its weſterly ſituation; and ſimply Cheſter, according to that verſe,

Deunana. Deva.

Cheſter.

Ceſtria de caſtris nomen quaſi Caſtria ſumpſit.

Cheſter from Caſter (or the camp) was nam'd.

And, without doubt, theſe names were dervived from the twentieth legion, called Victrix; for, in the ſecond conſulſhip of Galba the emperor with Titus Vinius, that legion [ſay ſome] was tranſported into Britain. [But, concerning this legion, two points are controverted among learned men; the firſt, what was the true name; the ſecond, what was the preciſe time of its coming over? For the firſt, it is generally called *Legio Viceſima Victrix*; but that ſeems to be defective, if we may depend on the authority of an old inſcription upon an altar dug up in Cheſter A. D. 1653, and compare it with what Dio has ſaid of this legion. The inſcription is this:

I. O. M. TANARO

T. ELVPIVS GALE R.

PRAESENS GVA

PRI. LEG XXW.

CCMMODO. ET

LATERANO

COS.

V. S. L. M.

Tanarus is the thunderer from the Britiſh Taran thunderer, or Tân, fire. Gale, Itiner. P. 53.

Præſes Gunethæ, or North Wales. Prid. Marm. Arund & Gale, P. 53.

Which I read thus:

Jovi Optimo Maximo Tanaro
Titus Elupius Galerius
Præſens Gubernator
Principibus Legionis Viceſimæ Victricis Valeriæ
Commodo & Laterano Conſulibus
Votum ſolvit lubens merito.

For, if that legion was call ſimply Viceſima Victrix, what occaſion was there for doubling the V? To make it Vigeſima quinta would be a conjecture altogether groundleſs; and yet, if the firſt V denote Victrix, the ſecond muſt ſignify ſomething more. There is alſo another altar (dug up at Crowdundal-waith in Weſtmoreland) that obliges us not to be too poſitive, that thoſe who think it might be called Valens Victrix, or Valentia Victrix, are in an error:

VARONIV . . . . . ECTVS
LEG. XX. V. V. &c.

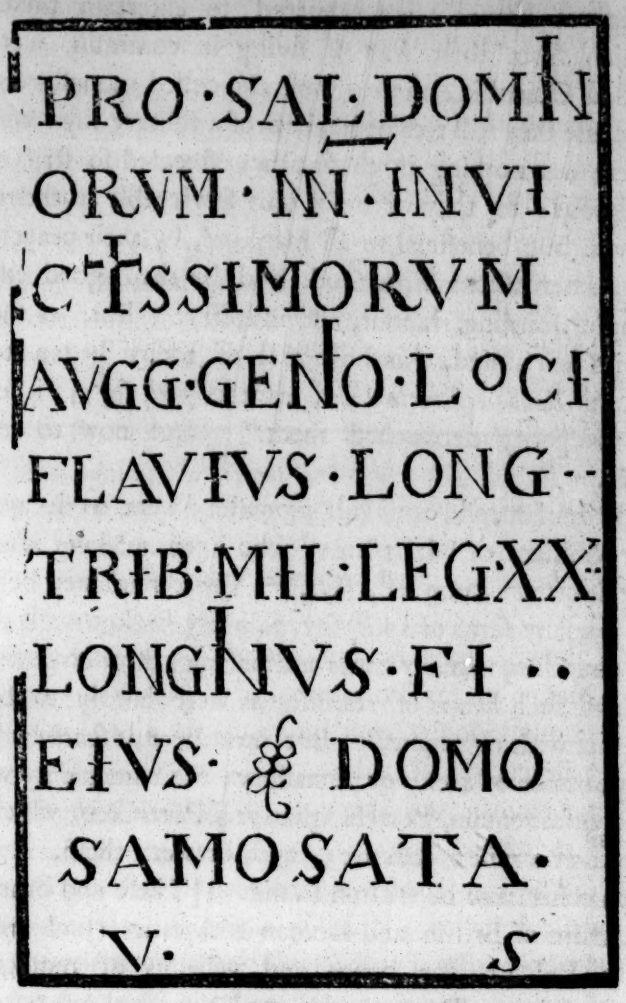
Here alſo we ſee the V. is doubled. Whether the latter ſignifies Valeria will beſt appear out of Dio, that great hiſtorian, who, in his recital of the Roman legions preſerved under Auguſtus, hath theſe words concerning the 20th legion: Καὶ οἱ εἰκοσοὶ καὶ οἱ Οὐαλερίειοι, καὶ Νικήτορες ὠνομασμένοι, καὶ ἐν Βρεττανίᾳ τῇ ἄνω ὄντες, ὕστινας αὐτὸς μετὰ τῶν τότε τὸ εἰκοστὸ ἐπωνυμίαν ἐχόντων, καὶ ἐν τῇ Γερμανίᾳ [τῇ ἄνω] χειμαζόντων, εἰ καὶ τὰ μάλιστα μεθ' ὑφ' ἁπάντων Οὐαλερίειοι ἐπεκλήθησαν, μήτε νῦν ἔτι τῇ προσηγορίᾳ ταύτῃ χρῶνται, παραλαβὼν ἐτήρησε. "The twentieth legion, which is alſo "called Valeria and Victrix, is now in Upper Bri- "tain; which Auguſtus preſerved, together with the "other legion that hath the name of Viceſima, and "hath its winter-quarters in Lower Germany, and "neither now is, nor then was uſually and properly "called Valeria."

Mr. Burton is induced by the Weſtmoreland-monument to make an addition to Victrix, and ſets down Valens; but, why this paſſage ſhould not have induced him rather to make choice of Valeria, I confeſs I perceive no reaſon; for, firſt, the diſtinction he makes between the Viceſima in Britain and that in Germany is plain, not only from the natural conſtruction of the words, but likewiſe becauſe Dio's nineteen legions, which were kept entire by Auguſtus, cannot otherwiſe be made up. Next, ſuppoſing this diſtinction, it is very evident, that he poſitively applies the name Valeria to the firſt, and as plainly denies, that the ſecond ever had that title; and why ſhould not we as well allow the name of Valeria to this, as we do to other legions the additional titles of Ulpia, Flavia, Claudia, Trajana, and Antoniana?

The ſecond point, when this legion came over, or when they were ſettled here, cannot be preciſely determined. That this was a colony ſettled by Julius Cæſar (as Malmſbury ſeems to affirm) implies, what never any one dreamt of, that Julius Cæſar was in thoſe territories. Giving an account of the name Caerlegion, he lays down this reaſon of it, "becauſe, "there, the Emeriti, or old ſoldiers of the † Julian "legions, reſided." The learned * Selden would excuſe the monk by reading *Militarium* for *Julianarum*; but that his own ancient manuſcript would not allow. To bring him off, the other way, by referring *Julianarum*, not to Cæſar but Agricola, who, in Veſpaſian's time, had the ſole charge of the Britiſh affairs, ſeems much more plauſible. Before that time, we find this legion, mentioned by Tacitus, in the Lower Germany, and their boiſterous behaviour there: and, in Nero's time, the ſame author acquaints us with their good ſervices, in that memorable defeat which Suetonius Paulinus gave to queen Boadicea; ſo that, whenever they might ſettle at Cheſter to repel the incurſions of the active Britons, it plainly appears they came over before Galba's time.

† *Julianarum legionum.*
* Annot. ad Polyolb. Cant. 11.

Another altar was found at Cheſter with this inſcription:



Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 222.

It was diſcovered by the architect in digging for a * cellar, and was viewed and delineated by a curious † gentleman of that city, to whom we are indebted for the deſcription of it; it lay, with the inſcription downward, upon a ſtone two feet ſquare, which is ſuppoſed to have been the pedeſtal; the foundation lay deep and broad, conſiſting of many large ſtones; the earth about it was ſolid, but of ſeveral colours; and ſome aſhes were mixed in it. About the foundation were diſcovered ſigns of ſacrifices, viz. the bones, horns, and heads of ſeveral creatures, as the ox, roe-buck, &c. with theſe two coins: I. Braſs. On the firſt ſide, *Imp. Caes. Veſpaſian. Aug. Cos.* III. and the face of the emperor. On the reverſe, *Victoria Auguſti S. C.* and a winged Victory ſtanding. II. Copper. On the firſt ſide, *Fl. Val. Conſtantius Nob. C.* and the face of Conſtantius. On the reverſe, *Genio populi Romani.* A genius ſtanding, holding a bowl (uſed in ſacrifices) in the right hand, and a cornucopia in the left.

* In the houſe of one Mr. Heath.
† Mr. Preſcott.

On the left ſide of the monument, was a flower-pot; on the top, a cotyla or cavity; in the bottom of that cavity, a young face, ſuppoſed to be that of the genius; on the back, ornaments of drapery of uncertain figures.

On the right ſide, a genius ſtanding with a cornucopia in his left hand, the right hand being cut off by the workman, unawares.]

Here, the † legion growing too heady, and too formidable to the lieutenants as well conſular as prætorian, the emperor Veſpaſian made Julius Agricola lieutenant over them, and they were at laſt ſeated in this city, which I believe had not been long built, for a check and barrier to the Ordevices; though I know

† *Viceſima Victrix*, &c. p. 481.

know ſome aver it to be older than the moon, that is, to have been built, many thouſand years ago, by the giant Leon Vaur. But theſe are young antiquaries, and the name itſelf might convince them of their error; for they cannot deny but Leon Vaur, in Britiſh, ſignifies "a great legion;" and, whether it is more natural to derive the name of this city from "a great legion," or from "the giant Leon," let the world judge; conſidering, that in Hiſpania Tarraconenſis we find a territory called Leon from the ſeventh *legio Germanica*; and that the twentieth legion, called † *Britannica*, *Valens Victrix*, or *Valeria Victrix*, was quartered in this city, as Ptolemy, Antoninus, and an ancient coin of Septimius Geta teſtify. By the coin laſt mentioned it appears alſo, that Cheſter was a colony; for the reverſe of it is inſcribed COL. DIVANA LEG. XX. VICTRIX. And, though, at this day, there remain few memorials of the Roman magnificence, beſides ſome pavements of chequer-works; yet, in the laſt age, it afforded many, as Ranulph, a monk of this city, tells us in his Polychronicon: "There are ways here under-ground, "wonderfully arched with ſtone-work, vaulted dining-"rooms, huge ſtones ingraved with the names of the "ancients, and ſometimes coins dug up with the "inſcriptions of Julius Cæſar and other famous men." Likewiſe [the ſame Polychronicon, and] Roger of Cheſter in his Polycraticon: "When I beheld the "foundation of vaſt buildings up and down in the "ſtreets, it ſeemed rather the effect of the Roman "ſtrength, and the work of giants, than of Britiſh "induſtry."

† See, before.

Cheſter a Roman colony.

See Leigh, lib. i. p. 12.

The city is of a ſquare form, ſurrounded with a wall about two miles in compaſs; and it contains eleven pariſh-churches. Upon a riſing ground, near the river, ſtands the caſtle, built by the earl of this place, wherein the courts palatine are held, and the aſſizes twice a year; the buildings are neat, and there are † piazza's on both ſides, along the chief ſtreet. The city has not been equally proſperous at all times; firſt, it was demoliſhed by Egfrid, the Northumbrian; and then by the Danes; but it was repaired by Ethelfleda, * governeſs of the Mercians; and it ſoon after ſaw king Edgar glorioufly triumphing over the Britiſh princes; for, being ſeated in a triumphal barge at the fore-deck, Kinnadius king of Scotland, Malcolin king of Cumberland, Macon king of Man and of the iſlands, with all the princes of Wales who were brought to ſubmiſſion, rowed him up the river Dee, like bargemen, to the great joy of the ſpectators. Afterwards, about the year 1094, "when" (as one ſays) "by a pious kind of emulation, the "fabrics of cathedrals and other churches began to "be more decent and ſtately, and the Chriſtian world "to raiſe itſelf from the old dejected ſtate and ſordid-"neſs to the decency of white veſtments," Hugh, the firſt of the Norman blood that was earl of Cheſter, repaired the church which Leofrick had formerly founded here in honour of the virgin St. Werburg, and, by the advice of Anſelm, whom he had invited out of Normandy, granted the ſame to the monks. Now the town is famous for the tomb of Henry the Fourth, emperor of Germany, who, having abdicated his empire, is ſaid to have become an hermit here; and alſo for its being an epiſcopal ſee. This ſee, immediately after the conqueſt, was tranſlated, from Litchfield hither, by Peter biſhop of Litchfield. [And this is the reaſon why the biſhops of Litchfield are ſometimes called by our hiſtorians biſhops of Cheſter, and why this Peter, who tranſlated it hither, is by the Saxon Annals called *Epiſcopus Licifeldenſis ſive Ceſtrenſis*, i. e. "biſhop of Litchfield or Cheſter."] Afterwards, it was tranſlated to Coventry, and from thence to the ancient ſee again; ſo that Cheſter continued without this dignity, till the † laſt age, when king Henry the Eighth diſplaced the monks, inſtituted prebends, and raiſed it again to a biſhop's ſee, to contain, within its juriſdiction, this county, Lancaſhire, Richmond, &c. and to be itſelf contained within the province of York.

The rows.

† *Projectis Mœnianis porticus.*

* *Domina.*

Circa ann. 960.

Churches reſtored.

Glaber Rodolphus.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Stat. 23 H. VIII. c. 31.

But now let us come to points of higher antiquity; when the cathedral here was built, the earls, who were then Normans, fortified the town with a wall and caſtle; "for, as the biſhop held of the king that "which belonged to his biſhopric," (theſe are the very words of Domeſday-book made by William the Conqueror) "ſo the earls, with their men, held of "the king, wholly, all the reſt of the city; it paid "gelt for fifty hides, and there were four hundred "thirty-one houſes geldable and ſeven mint-maſters. "When the king came in perſon hither, every car-"rucat paid him two hundred heſtha's, one cuna of "ale, and one ruſca of butter." And in the ſame place: "For the repairing of the city-wall and bridge, "the provoſt gave warning by edict, that out of "every hide of the county one man ſhould come; "and, whoſoever ſent not his man, he was amerced "forty ſhillings to the king and the earl." If I ſhould particularly relate the ſkirmiſhes here between the Welch and Engliſh in the beginning of the Norman times, the many inroads and excurſions, the frequent firings of the ſuburbs of * Hanbridge beyond the bridge (on which account the Welch call it Treboeth, that is, "the burnt town;") and ſhould tell you of the long wall made there of Welch-men's ſkulls; I ſhould ſeem to forget myſelf, and run too far into the buſineſs of an hiſtorian. From that time, the town of Cheſter hath very much flouriſhed, and king Henry the Seventh incorporated it into a diſtinct county; nor is there now any thing wanting to make it a flouriſhing city, except it be, that the ſea is not ſo favourable, as it has been, to a few mills that were formerly ſituated upon the river Dee; from which it has gradually withdrawn, and the town has loſt the advantage of an harbour, which it enjoyed heretofore. Its ſituation, in longitude, is twenty degrees and twenty-three minutes; and, in latitude, fifty-three degrees and eleven minutes. Whoever deſires to know more of this city may read a paſſage taken out of Lucian the monk, who lived almoſt * ſix hundred years ago: "Firſt, it is to be conſidered, that "the city of Cheſter is a place very pleaſantly ſitu-"ated, and, being in the weſt parts of Britain, ſtood "very convenient to receive the Roman legions that "were tranſported hither; and, beſides, it was pro-"per for watching the frontiers of the empire, and "was a perfect key to Ireland; for, being oppoſite "to the north parts of Ireland, it opened a paſſage "thither for ſhips and ſeamen, who were continually "in motion to and again, either in the way of mer-"chandiſe, or upon other buſineſs. And, if you "turn to the eaſt, it gives you a proſpect, not only "towards Rome and the empire, but the whole earth; "a ſpectacle expoſed to the eye of all the world; ſo "that from hence may be diſcerned the great actions "of the world, and the firſt ſprings and conſequences "of them, the perſons by whom, the places where, "and the times when, they were tranſacted; we may "alſo know what has been done well, and learn to "avoid the ill. The city has four gates anſwering

* Hanbrid, C.

* Five, C.

"the

" the four winds; on the eaſt ſide, it has a proſpect " towards India; on the weſt, towards Ireland; on " the north, towards the greater Norway; and, laſtly, " on the ſouth, to that little corner wherein God's " vengeance has confined the Britons, for their civil " wars and diſſenſions, which heretofore changed the " name of Britain into England; and, how they live " to this day, their neighbours know to their ſorrow. " Moreover, God has bleſſed and inriched Cheſter " with a river, pleaſant and well ſtored with fiſh, run- " ning by the city-walls; and, on the ſouth ſide, " with a harbour for ſhips coming from Gaſcoigne, " Spain, Ireland, and Germany; who, by Chriſt's " aſſiſtance, and by the labour and conduct of the " mariners, repair hither, and ſupply them with all " ſorts of commodities: ſo that, being comforted by " the favour of God in all things, we drink wine very " plentifully; for thoſe countries have abundance of " vineyards. Moreover, the main ſea ceaſes not to " viſit us every day with a tide; which, according " as the broad ſhelves of ſand are open or ſhut by " tides and ebbs, is wont more or leſs to do good " or harm, to change, or ſend one thing or another, " and, by reciprocal ebbs and flows, either to bring " in or carry out."

From the city, to the north-weſt, there runs out into the ſea a large cherſoneſe or peninſula, incloſed on one ſide with the æſtuary Dee, and on the other with the river Merſey. [The Saxon Annals call it Pirheale; Matthew of Weſtminſter Wirheale;] we Wirral; and the Welch (becauſe it is a corner) Killgury; all, heretofore, a deſolate foreſt and not inhabited (as the natives ſay;) but king Edward the Third diſforeſted it. Now it is well furniſhed with towns, which are more favoured by the ſea than by the ſoil; for the land affords them very little corn, but the water great plenty of fiſh. [The laſt-mentioned hiſtorian confounds this with Cheſter, making them one place; which error proceeded from the miſunderſtanding of that paſſage in the Saxon Chronicle, Pie gebýbon on anre peſtre ceaſtre on Pirhealum, ſio is Legaceaſtre geháten; i. e. " They abode in a " certain weſtern city in Wirheale, which is called " Legaceaſter." The latter part of the ſentence, he imagined, had reference to Wirheale; whereas it is plainly a farther explication of the weſtern city.] In the entry into Wirral, on the ſouth ſide, by the æſtuary, ſtands Shotwick, a caſtle of the kings; on the north, ſtands Hooton, a manor which, in Richard the Second's time, fell to the Stanlies, who derive their pedigree from one Alan Sylveſtris, upon whom Ranulph, the firſt of that name who was earl of Cheſter, conferred the bailiwic of the foreſt of Wiral by the delivery of a horn. Hard by this ſtands Poole; from whence the lords of that place (who have lived very honourably, and in a flouriſhing condition, a long time) took their name. Near this is Stanlaw, that is, as the monks there have explained it, " a ſtony hill;" where John Lacy, conſtable of Cheſter, built a little monaſtery, which, by reaſon of inundations, they were forced afterwards to remove to Whaley in the county of Lancaſter. At the fartheſt end of this cherſoneſe, there lies a little barren dry ſandy iſland, called Il-bre; which had formerly a ſmall cell of monks. More inward, eaſt of this cherſoneſe, lies the famous foreſt, called the foreſt of Delamere; the foreſters whereof, by inheritance, † were the Dones of Utkinton, of an honourable family deſcended from Ranulph of Kingleigh, to whom Ranulph, the firſt earl of Cheſter, gave the inheritance of that office of Foreſter; [and the eſtate of which family came by marriage to the Crews, and is now come to the Arderns.] In this foreſt, Ethelfleda, the famous Mercian lady, built a little city called Eaber-burg, that is, " a happy town;" which has now loſt both its name and being; for at preſent it is only a heap of rubbiſh, which they call " the " chamber in the foreſt." [Ediſbury-hall, which gave a name to an eminent family; and a whole hundred, in theſe parts, ſeems to have had the name from thence.)] About a mile or two from it, are alſo to be ſeen the ruins of Finborough, another town built by the ſame lady.

Wirral. Shotwick. Hooton. Poole. Stanlaw. Law what. 1173. Il-bre. † Arc, C. Ediſbury-hall. Finborough.

Through the upper part of this foreſt, lies the courſe of the river Wever, which iſſues out of a lake in the ſouth ſide of the county, at a place called Ridley, [heretofore] the ſeat of the famous and ancient family of the Egertons, deſcended from the barons of Malpas (as I have already obſerved;) not far from Bunbury, where they built a college; and from Beeſton-caſtle, a place well guarded, by walls of a great compaſs, by the great number of its towers, and by a mountain with a very ſteep aſcent. This caſtle was built by Ranulph, the laſt earl of Cheſter of that name; concerning which, Leland writes thus:

Ridley. Beeſton.

Aſſyrio rediens victor Ranulphus ab orbe,
Hoc poſuit caſtrum, terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, patriæque ſuæ memorabile vallum.
Nunc licet indignas patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rurſus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis ſi fas mihi credere vati.

Ranulph, returning from the Syrian land,
This caſtle rais'd, his country to defend,
The borderers to fright and to command.

Though ruin'd now the ſtately fabric lies,
Yet with new glories it again ſhall riſe,
If I a prophet may believe old prophecies.

Hence the Wever continues its courſe ſouthward, not far from Woodhay, where the famous and knightly family of the Wilburhams lived long in great repute; alſo, by Bulkeley and Cholmondley, which gave names to two famous and knightly families; and, laſtly, not far, on one hand from Baddeley, formerly the ſeat of the ancient family of the Praeries; and, on the other hand, from Cumbermer, where William Malbedeng founded a little religious houſe. [Of theſe fore-mentioned families the Cholmondlies, or Cholmlies, were advanced to the dignity of barons of this realm, in the twenty-firſt year of king Charles the Firſt, in the perſon of Sir Robert Cholmley viſcount Cholmley of Kellis in Ireland, and created lord Cholmley of Wich-Malbank, or Nantwich; which ſaid title was conferred upon Hugh, his nephew's ſon, in the firſt year of William and Mary; who alſo, in the fifth year of queen Anne, was advanced to the higher honours of viſcount Malpas and earl of Cholmley.]

Woodhay. Bulkeley. Cholmondley. Baddeley. 1134.

Where the river touches the ſouth part of this county, it paſſes through heaths and low places, in which (as in other parts of the county) they often dig up trees, which they ſuppoſe to have lain there ever ſince the deluge; and, afterwards, as it paſſes through fruitful fields, it receives a little river from the eaſt, upon which is ſituated Wibbenbury, ſo called from Wibba king of the Mercians. Next to that is Hatherton, formerly the ſeat of the Orbies, after that of

Trees under ground.

† At preſent, C.

of the Corbets, and † afterwards of Thomas Smith, the ſon of Sir Laurence Smith, knight: then Dodington, the eſtate of the Delves's; Batherton, of the Griffins; and Shavington, of the Wodenoths (who by their name ſeem to have ſprung from the * Saxons;) beſides the ſeats of other honourable families, which are very numerous in this county. From hence the river Wever goes on by Nantwich, at ſome diſtance from Middlewich, to Northwich. Theſe are the noble ſalt-wiches, about five or ſix miles diſtant one from another; where they draw brine or ſalt-water out of pits, and do not, according to the method of the old Gauls and Germans, pour it upon burning wood, but boil it upon the fire, to make it into ſalt. Nor do I at all queſtion but theſe were known to the Romans, and that their impoſt for ſalt was laid on them; for there was a noble way from Middlewich to Northwich, which has been raiſed ſo high with gravel, that one may eaſily diſcern it to be Roman; eſpecially, if he conſiders, that gravel is ſcarce in this county, and that private men are even forced to rob the road of it for their own uſes. Matthew Paris ſays theſe ſalt-pits were ſtopped up by Henry the Third, when he waſted this county; that the Welch, who were then in rebellion, might have no ſupplies from them; but, upon the next return of peace, they were opened again.

* Woden. Anno 1607.

Salt-wiches.

Nantwich.

Nantwich, the firſt of them that is viſited by the Wever, is the greateſt and beſt-built town of the county, called by the Welch Hellath Wen, that is, white-ſalt-wich, becauſe the whiteſt ſalt is made here; and, by the Latins, *Vicus Malbanus*, probably from William called Malbedeng and Malbanc, who had it given him, upon the Norman conqueſt. † There is but one ſalt-pit (they call it the brine-pit) diſtant about fourteen feet from the river; from this brine-pit they convey ſalt-water by wooden troughs into the houſes adjoining, where there ſtand ready little barrels fixed in the ground, which they fill with that water; and, at the notice of a bell, they preſently make a fire under their leads, (now turned into iron) whereof they have * two in every houſe for boiling the water. Theſe are attended by certain women called wallers, who, with little wooden rakes, draw the ſalt out of the bottom of them, and put it in baſkets; out of which the liquor runs, but the ſalt remains and ſettles ‖. There is but one church in this town; but it is a neat fabric, belonging heretofore (as I have heard) to the monaſtery of Cumbermer. Hence the Wever runs in a very oblique courſe, and is joined by a little river which riſes in the eaſt, and paſſes by Crew, where * now live a famous family of that name. [The ſeat was rebuilt, in a very ſtately manner, by Sir Randolph Crew, lord chief juſtice of England, in the reign of king James I. The firſt ſtone was laid, the 15th of April, 1615; and the houſe was finiſhed in 1636. The chapel was conſecrated by biſhop Bridgeman, the 9th of Auguſt, 1635.] At a farther diſtance from the weſt ſide of it, ſtands Calveley, which has given both a ſeat and name to that noble family the Calvelies; of whom, in Richard the Second's time, was Sir Hugh de Calveley, who in France had the reputation of ſo valiant a ſoldier, that nothing was held impregnable to his courage and conduct. [But the family of Calveley is extinct, and the eſtate deſcended by marriage to Leigh of Lyme.] Hence the river goes on by Minſhul, [heretofore] the ſeat of the Minſhuls, [but now come by marriage to the Cholmlies of Vale Royal:] and by Vale Royal, an abbey founded in a pleaſant valley by king Edward the Firſt, where now the famous family of the Holcrofts dwell; then by Northwich, in Britiſh, Hellath Du, i. e. "the black-ſalt-"pit;" where is a deep and plentiful brine-pit, with ſtairs about it, by which, when they have drawn the water in their leather-buckets, they aſcend half naked to the troughs, and fill them; from whence it is conveyed to the wich-houſes, near which ſtand many great piles of wood. [Upon theſe ancient ſalt-pits it muſt be obſerved in general, that they were governed by certain by-laws, and were therefore very profitable to the proprietors; but, upon the ſinking of many private ſalt-pits, the old ones greatly ſunk in their value.]

† Anno 1607.

‖ Of the making ſalt here, ſee Ray's Northern Words, p. 204. Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 53 & 156.

* Six, C.

Calveley.

Minſhul.

Vale Royal.

Here [at Northwich] the Wever receives the Dan, which we will now follow: [having firſt obſerved, that, in the year 1670, there was diſcovered in this county a rock of natural ſalt, from which iſſued a vigorous ſharp brine, beyond any of the ſprings made uſe of in the ſalt-works.]

Northwich.

Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 66.

This Dan, or Davan, ſprings from the mountains which ſeparate this county from Staffordſhire on the eaſt ſide; and it runs, without any increaſe, to Condate, a town mentioned in Antoninus, and now corruptly named Congleton. [Of this opinion are alſo Mr. Burton, Mr. Talbot, and others. Wherever it was, it ſeem probable enough, (as Mr. * Burton has hinted) that it came from Condate in Gaul, famous for the death of St. Martin; for † Cæſar expreſsly tells us, that, even in his time, they tranſlated themſelves out of that part of Gaul into Britain; and that, being ſettled, they called their reſpective cities after the names of thoſe wherein they had been born and bred. Whether any remains of Roman antiquities, that have been diſcovered at Congleton, induced our antiquaries to fix it there, is uncertain, ſince they are ſilent in that matter; but ‖ it is certain, that the military way, the courſe of the Itinerary, and the diſtance from Mancunium on one ſide and Deva on the other, all determine it to theſe parts; and though a * * Roman altar, of the inſcription whereof Condati is the firſt word, was dug up at Conſcliff near Piercebridge in the biſhopric of Durham (a draught of which ſhall be given in its proper place;) yet that is ſo wholly out of the way, that there can be no ground to remove this ſtation thither.]

Condate.

Congleton.

* Comment. upon the Itinerar. p. 124.

† De Bell. Gall. l. v.

‖ Gale, p. 50.

* * Penes R. Thoreſby.

The middle of this town is watered by the little brook Howty; the eaſt ſide by the Daning-Schow; and the north by the Dan. Though, in conſideration of its greatneſs, populouſneſs, and commerce, it has deſerved a mayor and ſix aldermen to govern it; yet it has only one chapel in it; and that entirely of wood, unleſs it be the choir and a little tower. The mother-church, to which it belongs, is Aſtbury, about two miles off, which is, indeed, a curious fabric; and, though the church be very high, yet is the weſt porch equal to it; and there is alſo a ſpire-ſteeple. In the church-yard are two grave-ſtones, having the portraiture of knights upon them, and in ſhields two bars; but, being without their colours, it is not eaſy to determine whether they belonged to the Breretons, the Mainwarings, or the Venables's; which are the beſt families hereabouts, and bear ſuch bars in their arms, but with different colours.

Next, the Dan comes to Davenport, commonly Danport, which gives a name to the famous family of the Davenports; and Holmes-chapel, well known to travellers; where, within the memory of † the laſt age, a bridge was built by J. Needham. Not far from this ſtands Rudheath, formerly an aſylum

Davenport.

Holmes-Chapel.

† This, C.

Rudheath.

or ſanctuary to thoſe of this country, and others, who had broken the laws; where they were protected a year and a day. Next, it runs by Kinderton, the ancient ſeat of an ancient family, the Venables's; who, from the time of the conqueſt, * flouriſhed here, and † were commonly called barons of Kinderton; [the laſt of which family was Anne, the ſole heir to Peter Venables; who, being married to Mountague, the preſent earl of Abingdon, died without iſſue.] Below this place, to the ſouth, the river Dan is joined by the Croke, a brook riſing out of the lake Bagmere, which runs by Brereton. As this town has given a name to the famous, ancient, numerous, and knightly family of the Brereton; ſo Sir William Brereton ‖ added much to its glory by a very ſtately building which he raiſed. Here is one thing exceedingly ſtrange, but atteſted, in my hearing, by many perſons, and was commonly believed: before any heir of this family dies, there are ſeen, in a lake adjoining, the bodies of trees ſwimming upon the water, for ſeveral days together; not much different from what Leonardus Vairus relates, upon the authority of cardinal Granvellan, that, near the abbey of St. Maurice in Burgundy, there is a fiſh-pond, into which a number of fiſhes are put, equal to the number of the monks of that place; and, if any one of them happen to be ſick, there is a fiſh ſeen floating upon the water ſick too; and, in caſe the fit of ſickneſs proves fatal to the monk, the fiſh foretells it by its own death ſome days before. As to theſe things, I have nothing to ſay to them; for I pretend not to ſuch myſterious knowledge; but, if they are true, they muſt be done either by the holy angels, whom God has appointed guardians and keepers of us; or elſe by the art of devils, whom God permits, now and then, to exert their powers in this lower world: for both of them are intelligent beings, and will not produce ſuch preternatural things, but upon deſign, and to attain ſome end or other; thoſe ever purſuing the good and ſafety of mankind, and theſe ever attempting to ruin, vex, or delude us. But this is foreign to my purpoſe.

Kinderton.

* Have flouriſhed, C.
† Are, C.

Brereton.

‖ Hath added, C.

Lib. ii. de Faſcino.

Angels.

Devils.

A little after the Croke is got beyond Brereton, it comes to Middlewich, ſituated near the union of the Croke and the Dan; where are two fountains of ſalt-water (ſeparated from one another by a little brook) which they call Sheaths. * The one is not opened, but at ſet times, to prevent the ſtealing away the water, which is of a more peculiar virtue and excellence than the other. [But theſe ſheaths are rendered unprofitable, and grown into diſuſe, by reaſon of ſix or eight private brine-pits ſunk very near this town.] Hence the Dan runs by Boſtock, formerly Boteſtock, the ancient ſeat of the noble and knightly family of the Boſtocks; which, by a marriage with Anne, the only daughter of Ralph, the ſon and heir of Sir Adam de Boſtock, knight, paſſed, together with a vaſt eſtate, to John Savage. Out of this ancient houſe of the Boſtocks, as out of a fruitful ſtock, ſprung a numerous race of the ſame name, which ſpread themſelves in Cheſhire, Shropſhire, Berkſhire, and other places. Beneath Northwich, the Dan unites itſelf with the Wever, which, running on to the weſt in a ſtraight line, receives, from the eaſt, the Pever. This gives a name to the town Pever, by which it paſſes; and which is the ſeat of that ancient and noble family, the Meinilwarrens, commonly Mainwarings; one of whom called Ralph, married the daughter of Hugh Kevelioc earl of Cheſter, as appears by an old charter which * was in the hands of the heir of this family. The courſe of the Wever is, next by Winnington, which † gave a ſeat and name to the famous and ancient family of the Winningtons; afterwards poſſeſſed by the Warburtons; and then, at a little diſtance from Merbury, which derives that name from a pool under it, and gives the ſame to the famous family of the Merburies; [but the ſeat was purchaſed by earl Rivers.] From hence the river runs near Dutton, [heretofore] the eſtate of that worthy family the Duttons, deſcended from one Hudardus, who was related to the earls of Cheſter. This family, by an old cuſtom, hath a particular authority over all pipers, fidlers, and harpers of this county, [and a right to licenſe all ſuch,] ever ſince one R. Dutton, an active young gentleman of a great ſpirit, with a rabble of ſuch ſort of men, reſcued Ranulph, the laſt earl of Cheſter, when he was beſet by the Welch, and was in danger of being beſieged by them; nor muſt I forget to take notice of Nether Whitley in theſe parts, out which came the Tuſchets or Touchets, who are barons Audley of Healey. Now, the Wever flowing between Frodſham, a caſtle of ancient note, and Clifton, at preſent called Rock-Savage, a † new houſe of the Savages, who by marriage came to a great eſtate here; [and, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, were advanced to the honour of earls Rivers;] it runs at laſt into the æſtuary of the Merſey. This is ſo called from the river Merſey; which, running between this county and Lancaſhire, empties itſelf here, after it has firſt paſſed by ſome inconſiderable towns, and among the reſt by Stockport, which formerly had its baron; and has received the river Bollin, which flows out of the large foreſt of Macclesfeld. Upon that river ſtands the town of Macclesfield, from whence the foreſt has its name; and where a college was founded by T. Savage, firſt, biſhop of London, and then archbiſhop of York; in which ſeveral of that noble family, the Savages, are buried [a]. [This town

Middlewich.

*Anno 1607.

Boſtock.

Pever.

* Now is, C. Winnington.
† Gives, C.

Merbury.

Dutton.

Chronicon Walliæ.

Nether Whitley.
Touchet.

Frodſham.

Rock-Savage.
† So ſaid anno 1607.

Stockport.

Macclesfield.

of

[a] Here alſo, (in a chapel or oratory on the ſouth ſide of the parochial chapel, belonging to the Leighs of Lyme) in a braſs plate, is the following account of two worthy perſons of that family:

Here lyeth the body of Perkin A Legh
That for King Richard the death did dye
Betrayed for righteouſneſs.
And the bones of Sir Peers his ſonne
That with King Henry the fifth did wonne
In Paris.

This Perkin ſerved King Edward the third, and the Black Prince his ſon in all their wars in France, and was at the Battel of Creſſie, and had Lyme given him for that ſervice. And after their deaths ſerved King Richard the ſecond, and left him not in his troubles, but was taken with him, and beheaded at Cheſter by King Henry the fourth. And the ſaid Sir Peers his ſonne ſerved King Henry the fifth, and was ſlain at the battel of Agen-court.

of Macclesfield hath given the title of earl to the family of Gerrards, the firſt whereof, inveſted with that honour, was Charles, created earl of this place, 31 Charles II; who was alſo ſucceeded by his ſon and heir, by whoſe death, it was extinct; and his majeſty king George the Firſt conferred the honour of baron of Macclesfield on Sir Thomas Parker, (firſt, lord chief juſtice of the King's-bench, and afterwards lord high chancellor of Great Britain) in conſideration of his diſtinguiſhed abilities and his important ſervices to the crown.] Upon the ſame river ſtands Dunham, which from Hamon de Maſcy, by the Fittons and Venables's, came by inheritance to the famous family of Booth; [of which was Sir George Booth, noted for his loyalty to king Charles the Firſt, and, in conſideration thereof, advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm by the title of lord Delamere of Dunham-Maſſey; whoſe deſcendants have been ſince raiſed to the more honourable title of earls of Warrington.]

See Oxfordſhire.

Dunham.

Thelwall. From hence the Mercy goes on to Thelwall; before it is much paſt Knutsford, i. e. "Canutus's "ford;" of which there are two, the upper and the lower; and then to Leigh, from whence is a family of the ſame name, famous not only for its noble race, but for the number of its branches. As for Thelwall, it is now an obſcure little village, though formerly a large city, founded by king Edward the elder; and ſo called, as Florilegus witneſſes, from the trunks of trees fixed in the ground, which incloſed it, inſtead of a wall; for the Saxons expreſs the "trunk of a tree" by the word Ðell, and the Latin *Murus* by "wall." At the very mouth of this river, ſtands Runckhorn, [called in the Saxon Annals Runcofan, by Huntingdon Rumcoven, and by others Runcoven and Runcofan;] built, in the very ſame age, by Ethelfleda, and now likewiſe reduced to a few cottages. Since I have ſo often mentioned this Ethelfleda, it will not be improper to note, that ſhe was ſiſter to king Edward the elder, and wife to Ethelred, a petty prince of the Mercians; and that, after her huſband's death, ſhe governed eight years. in very troubleſome times, to her immortal praiſe. In Henry of Huntingdon, there is this encomium of her:

Runckhorn.

Ethelfleda, or Elfleda.

O Elfleda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
Te, quo ſplendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, ſed ſolam, nomina ſexus,
Tu Regina potens, Rexque trophæa parans.
Jam nec Cæſarei tantum meruere triumphi,
Cæſare ſplendidior virgo virago, vale.

Victorious Elfled, ever famous maid,
Whom weaker men and nature's ſelf obey'd.
Nature your ſofter limbs for eaſe deſign'd,
But Heav'n inſpir'd you with a manly mind.
You only, madam, lateſt times ſhall ſing
A glorious queen and a triumphant king.
Farewel, brave ſoul! let Cæſar now look down,
And yield thy triumphs greater than his own.

Below Runckhorn, and more within the county, ſtands the town of Haulton, where is a caſtle which Hugh Lupus, earl of Cheſter, gave to Nigellus, a certain Norman, upon condition, that he ſhould be conſtable of Cheſter; by whoſe poſterity it came afterwards to the houſe of Lancaſter. Nor muſt I omit, that William, the ſon of this Nigel, founded a monaſtery at Norton not far from hence; a town * heretofore belonging to the Brokes, an ancient family. Whether I ſhould place the Cangi here, who are a people of the old Britons, is what, after much inquiry and conſideration, I cannot yet determine; antiquity has ſo far buried all memorials of them, that there remain not the leaſt footſteps whereby to trace them; ſo that, though Juſtus Lipſius, that great maſter of polite learning, takes me for a competent judge in this matter, I muſt ingenuouſly profeſs my ignorance, and that I would rather recommend this taſk to any one elſe, than take it to myſelf. However, if the Ceangi and Cangi may be allowed to be the ſame (and I do not know why they may not;) then it is probable enough, that they lived in ‖ this county; for, while I was reviewing this work, I heard from ſome credible perſons, that there have been twenty pieces of lead dug up on this ſhore, of a ſquare oblong form, and thus inſcribed in the hollow of the upper part:

Haulton.

* Now, C.

† Vide Somerſetſhire, Cangi.

‖ This is affirmed by Mr. Dodwell in his Comment. on Jul. Vitalis.

IMP. DOMIT. AVG. GER. DE CEANG.

But in others:

IMP. VESP. VII. T. IMP. V. COSS. An. Chr. 78.

In their memory Sir Peter Legh of Lyme, Knight, deſcended from them, finding the ſaid old verſes written upon a ſtone in this chapel, did re-dify this place An. Dom. 1626.

On the ſame ſide of the ſaid parochial chapel, in an oratory belonging to the earl Rivers, is this copy of a pardon graved in a braſs plate:

The pardon for ſaying of v pater noſters and v aves and a crech is xxvi thouſand yeres and xxvi dayes of pardon.

Another braſs plate in the ſame chapel has this ancient inſcription:

Orate pro animabus Rogeri Legh & Elizabeth uxoris ſuæ: qui quidem Rogerus obiit iiii. *die Novembris Anno Domini* ↀ. v. c. vi. *Elizabeth verò obiit* v° *die Octobris, Anno Domini* ↀccccIxxxix. *quorum animabus propitietur Deus.*

i. e. Pray for the ſouls of Roger Legh and Elizabeth his wife: which Roger died the 4th day of November, in the year of our Lord M. v. c. vi. and Elizabeth, on the 5th Day of October, in the year of our Lord Mcccclxxxix. to whoſe ſouls may God be propitious.

Juſt above this inſcription is the figure of a woman and ſix children; with a label from her mouth, and this inſcription on it:

A damnatione perpetuâ libera nos Domine.

i. e. From everlaſting damnation deliver us, O Lord.

Which

Which ſeems to have been a monument raiſed, on account of ſome victory over the Cangi. And this opinion is confirmed by the ſituation upon the Iriſh ſea; for Tacitus, in the twelfth book of his Annals,
An. Chr. 51. writes, that, in Nero's time, "Oſtorius led an army "againſt the Cangi, by which the fields were waſted, "and the ſpoil every-where carried off; the enemy "not daring to engage, but only at an advantage to "attack our rear, and even then they ſuffered for "their attempt. They were now advanced almoſt "as far as that ſea towards Ireland, when a mutiny "among the Brigantes brought back the general "again." But, from the former inſcription, it ſhould ſeem, that they were not ſubdued before Domitian's time; and conſequently, by a chronological computation, it muſt be when Julius Agricola, that excellent ſoldier, was proprætor here. Moreover, Ptolemy places the promontorium Καγκανῶν, on this coaſt; neither dare I look, in any other part beſides this
Conganii. country, for the garriſon of the Conganii, where, towards the decline of the Roman empire, a band of Vigiles with their captain, under the Dux Britanniæ, kept watch and ward. But I leave every man to his own judgment.

Earls of Cheſter. As for the earls of Cheſter, to omit the Saxons who held this earldom barely as an office, and not as an inheritance; William the Conqueror made Hugh, firnamed Lupus, ſon to the viſcount de Auranches in Normandy, the firſt hereditary earl of Cheſter and count palatine; "giving unto him and his heirs this "whole county † to hold as freely by his ſword, as "he did England by his crown;" (theſe are the very words of the feoffment, as we have before obſerved.) Hereupon the earl preſently ſubſtituted theſe following barons, Nigel (now Niel) baron of Haulton, whoſe poſterity took the name of Lacey, (from the eſtate of the Lacies, which fell to them) and were earls of Lincoln: Robert baron de Mont-hault, ſeneſchal or ſteward of the county of Cheſter; the laſt of which family, dying without iſſue, made Iſabel queen of England, and John de Eltham earl of Cornwall, his heirs; William de Malbedenge baron of Malbanc, whoſe † nephew's daughters transferred this inheritance, by marriage, to the Vernons and Baſſets: Richard Vernon, baron of Sipbroke, whoſe eſtate, for want of heirs male, came by ſiſters to the Wilburhams, Staffords, and Littleburies: Robert Fitz-Hugh baron of Malpas, who (as I have obſerved already) ſeems to have died without iſſue: Hamon de Maſcy, whoſe eſtate deſcended to the Fittons of Bolin: Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, whoſe poſterity ‖ remained and flouriſhed, in a direct line, to † this preſent age: N. baron of Stockport, to whom the Warrens of Poynton (deſcended from the noble family of the earls of Warren and Surry) ſucceeded in right of marriage. And theſe are all the barons, I can hitherto find, belonging to the earls of Cheſter; "who" (as it is ſet down in an old book) "had their free courts for all pleas and ſuits, except
See before. "thoſe belonging to the earl's ſword." They were, beſides, to be the earl's council, to attend him, and to frequent his court, for the honour and greater grandeur of it; "and" (as we find it in an old parchment) "they were bound, in times of war with the "Welch, to find for every knight's fee one horſe "with furniture, or two without furniture, within "the diviſions of Cheſhire; and that their knights "and freeholders ſhould have corſlets and * haber-* Hauber-
"geons, and defend their own fees with their own gella.
"bodies."

† Cheſter given to Roger of Montgomery. Ord. Vit. p. 509. Borons of Cheſter.

† Nepotis filiæ.

‖ Remain and flouriſh, C.

† So ſaid anno 16 7.

Hugh, the firſt earl of Cheſter, already ſpoken of, Earls of Cheſter.
was ſucceeded by his ſon Richard, who, together with William, the only ſon of Henry the Firſt, and others of the nobility, was caſt away between England and Normandy, anno 1120. He dying without iſſue, Ranulph de Meſchines was the third in this dignity, being ſiſter's ſon to Hugh, the firſt earl; and he left a ſon Ranulph, ſirnamed de Gernoniis, the fourth earl of Cheſter, a ſtout ſoldier, who, at the ſiege of Lincoln, took king Stephen priſoner. His ſon Hugh, ſirnamed Kevelioc, was the fifth earl; who died, anno 1181, leaving his ſon Ranulph, ſirnamed de Blundevil, the ſixth in that dignity; who built Chartley and Beeſton caſtles, and founded the abbey de-la-Creſs, and died without iſſue, leaving four ſiſters his heirs; Maud, the wife of David earl of Huntingdon; Mabil, the wife of William de Albeney earl of Arundel; Agnes, the wife of William de Ferrars earl of Derby; and, laſtly, † Avis, the wife of Ro-† Hawiſia.
bert de Quincy. The next earl of this county was John, ſirnamed Scotus, the ſon of earl David by the eldeſt ſiſter Maud aforeſaid; who dying likewiſe without iſſue, king Henry the Third, charmed with the ſight of ſo fair an inheritance, annexed it to the crown, and allowed the ſiſters of John other revenues for their fortunes; "not being willing" (as the king himſelf worded it) "that ſuch a vaſt eſtate ſhould be par-
"celled among diſtaffs." The kings themſelves, when J. Tilius.
this county devolved to the crown, maintained their ancient palatine prerogatives, and held their courts (as the kings of France did in the county of Champaign) that the honour of the palatinate might not be extinguiſhed by diſuſe; an honour, which afterwards was conferred upon the eldeſt ſons of the kings of England, and firſt granted to Edward, the ſon of Henry the Third; who, being taken priſoner by the barons, parted with it as a ranſom for his liberty to Simon de Mountfort earl of Leiceſter; but, Simon being cut off ſoon after, it quickly returned to the crown, and Edward the Second made his eldeſt ſon earl of Cheſter and Flint, and under theſe titles ſummoned him, when a child, to parliament. Afterwards, Richard the Second by an act of parliament raiſed this earldom to a principality, and annexed to it the caſtle of Leon, with the territories of Bromfield and Yale, and likewiſe the caſtle of Chirk, with Chirkland, and the caſtle of Oſwald's-ſtreet with the hundred, and eleven towns appertaining to the ſaid caſtle, and the caſtles of Iſabella and Delaley, and other large poſſeſſions, which, by the * outlawry of Richard earl * Proſcripto.
of Arundel, were then forfeited to the crown. Richard himſelf was ſtyled *Princeps Ceſtriæ*, "prince of "Cheſter;" but this title was but of ſmall duration; no longer then till Henry the Fourth repealed the laws of the ſaid parliament; for then it became a county palatine again, and retains that prerogative to this day; which † is adminiſtered by a cham-† Anno 1607. Now, as follows: Chamberlain, vice-chamberlain, baron, deputy-baron, ſeal-keeper, examiner, bailiff-itinerant, and philazer.
berlain, a judge ſpecial, two barons of the Exchequer, three ſerjeants at law, a ſheriff, an attorney, an eſcheator, &c.

This county has in it about 68 pariſhes.

We

WE have now ſurveyed the country of the Cornavii, who, together with the Coritani, Dobuni, and Catuellani, made one entire kingdom in the Saxon heptarchy, then called by them Myncna-pic and Meanc-lond, but rendered by the Latines Mercia, from a Saxon word Meanc, which ſignifies "a limit;" for the other kingdoms bordered upon it. This was by far the largeſt kingdom of them all, begun by Crida, the Saxon, about the year 586, and enlarged on all ſides by Penda; and, a little after, under Peada, converted to Chriſtianity. But, after a duration of two hundred and fifty years, it was, too late, ſubjected to the dominion of the Weſt-Saxons, when it had, for many years, endured all the outrage and miſery that the Daniſh wars could inflict upon it.

The more rare Plant, yet obſerved to grow in Cheſhire, is

Ceraſus avium fructu minimo cordiformi Phyt. Brit. "The leaſt wild heart-cherry-tree or merry-tree." Near Stockport, and in other places. Mr. Lawſon could obſerve no other difference between this and the common cherry-tree, but only in the figure and ſmallneſs of the fruit.

SILURES.

IT ſeems moſt adviſeable, before we go to the other parts of England, to take a round into Cambria, or Wales; which is ſtill poſſeſſed by the poſterity of the old Britons; though I cannot look upon this as a digreſſion, but a purſuing of the moſt natural courſe: for this tract is ſpread out along the ſides of the Cornavii, and ſeems to have a right to be conſidered here, as in its proper place; eſpecially ſeeing the Britiſh or Welch, the inhabitants of theſe parts, enjoy the ſame laws and privileges with us, and have been, for a long time, as it were, ingrafted into our government.

Wales. Silures, Dimetæ, Ordevices.

Wales, therefore, (which formerly comprehended all beyond the Severn, but has now narrower bounds) was formerly inhabited by three people, the Silures, the Dimetæ, and the Ordevices; to theſe belonged not only the twelve counties of Wales, but alſo the two others lying beyond the Severn, Herefordſhire and Monmouthſhire, now reckoned among the counties of England. To take them then as they lie; the Silures (as we gather from Ptolemy's deſcription of them) inhabited thoſe countries which the Welch call by one general name Deheubarth, i. e. "the ſouthern "part;" branched at this day into the new names of Herefordſhire, Radnorſhire, Brecknockſhire, Monmouthſhire, and Glamorganſhire; within which compaſs, there are ſtill ſome remains of the name Silures. As to the derivation of the word, I can think of none that will anſwer the nature of the country; but, as to the original of the people,

Tacitus.

*Tacitus imagines them to have come from Iberia, upon account of their * ruddy complexion, their curled hair, and their ſituation over-againſt Spain; but Florianus del Campo, a Spaniard, is very poſitive in that matter, and takes a great deat of pains to find the Silures in Spain, and would obtrude upon us I know not what ſtories about Soloria and Siloria among the Aſtures. However, the territories of this people were very large (for it ſeems probable from Pliny and Tacitus, that they were poſſeſſed of all South Wales) and the inhabitants were hardy, ſtout, warlike, utterly averſe to ſervitude, of great boldneſs and reſolution, (that ſort of it which the Romans term* Pervicacia, *i. e. "obſtinacy and ſtubbornneſs;)" not to be wrought upon either by threats or kindneſſes; and their poſterity have not degenerated, in any of theſe particulars. When the Romans, out of a deſire to enlarge their empire, made attempts upon them, they (partly repoſing a confidence in the courage and valour of king Caractacus, and partly incenſed by a ſaying of Claudius the emperor, That they were to be as entirely extinguiſhed, "as the Sugambri had been") engaged the Romans in a very troubleſome and difficult war; for, having intercepted the auxiliary troops, and cut off the legion under Marius Valens, and waſted the territories of their allies, P. Oſtorius, proprætor in Britain, was quite worn out with theſe croſſes, and ſo died. Veranius too, who governed Britain under Nero, was baffled in his enterpriſe againſt them; for where Tacitus ſays,* Illum modicis excurſibus ſylvas populatum eſſe; *"that he "deſtroyed and waſted the woods with ſlight excurſions:" inſtead of ſylvas, with the learned Lipſius, only read Siluras, and all is right. Nor could an end be put to this war, before the reign of Veſpaſian; for then Julius Frontinus ſubdued them, and kept them in quiet † by garriſons of the legions. A certain countryman of ours has wreſted that verſe of Juvenal upon Criſpinus to theſe Silures:*

* Coloratâ vultus.

Tacit. Annal. LXIV.

† *Legionario milite.*

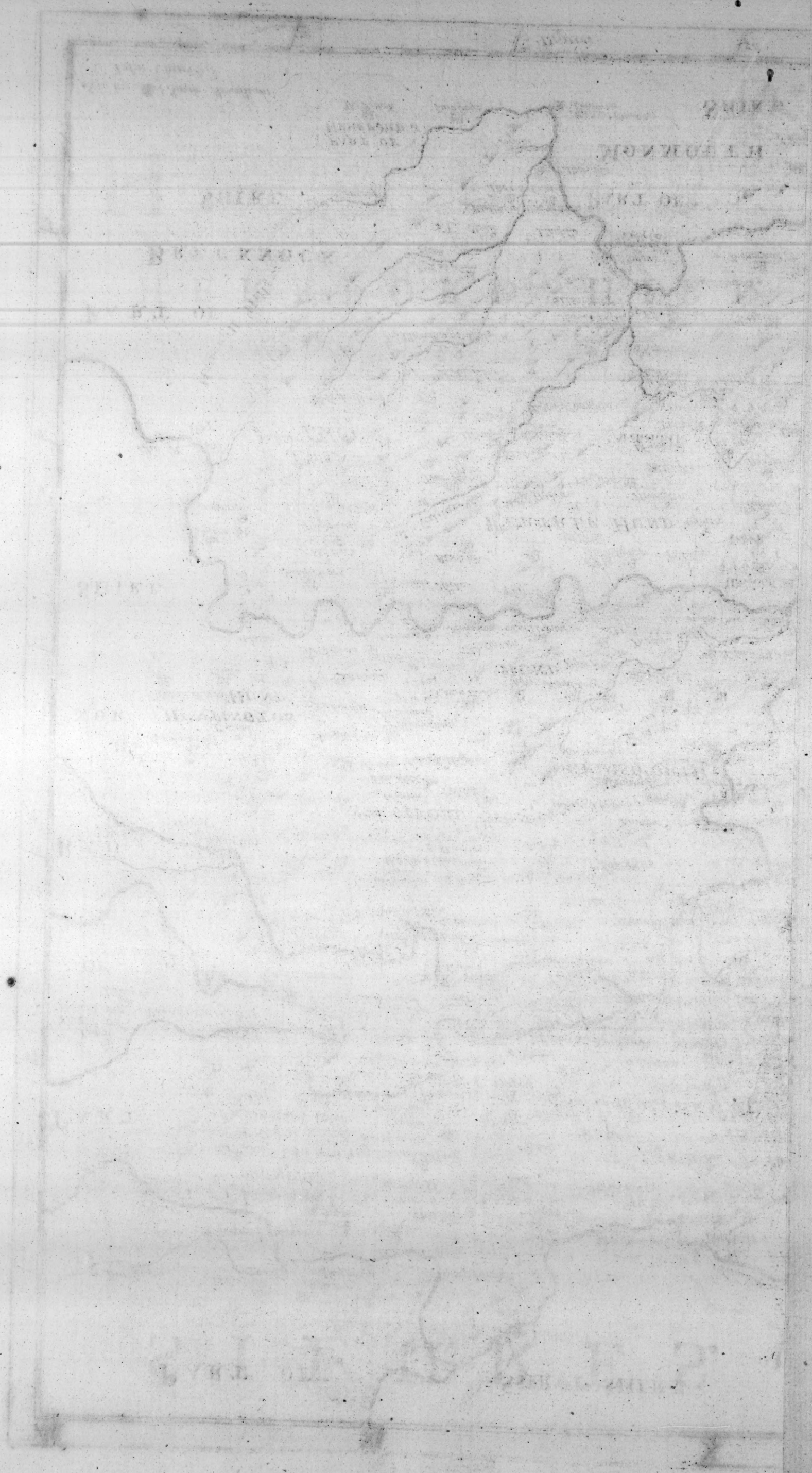
——— magnâ qui voce ſolebat
Vendere municipes fractâ de merce Siluros.

——— *Who with hideous cry*
Bawl'd out his broken ſturgeon in the ſtreets.

as if ſome of our Silures had been taken priſoners, and expoſed to ſale at Rome. But, depend upon it, he miſtook the ſenſe of the poet; for any one that reads that paſſage, with attention, will quickly perceive, that by Siluros he deſigns to expreſs a ſort of fiſh, and not a people.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

HErefordſhire, called by the Britons Ereinuc, is in a manner of a circular form; bounded, on the eaſt, with the counties of Worceſter and Glouceſter; on the ſouth, with Monmouthſhire; on the weſt, with Radnorſhire and Breknockſhire; and, on the north, with Shropſhire. [Being, as it were, a frontier in all the wars between the Engliſh and Welch, it has, upon that account, been very remarkable for its number of forts and caſtles (no fewer than twenty-eight;) the greateſt part whereof have now little to ſhew, beſides the name.] A country it is (beſides its pleaſantneſs) of an



XIII XII X

PART OF SHROP SHIRE

Auldon
Ludlow
Marlow
Ludford
Kinton
Llantverdine
Witton
Trippleton
Newnton
Bringwood
chase
Burford
Teme R.
Rochford
PART OF HEREFORD
Tenbury
Little Hereford
Bucknell
Walford
Buckton
The Grange
Burrington
Yston
Ashfordbowdoler
Weston
Ysforton
Elton
Rickards Castle
Woofferton
Birrinton
Brimmold
Camberton
Middleton
Brampton Brian Cast
Stanedge
WIGMORE HUND.
Letton
Lenthal Stark
Pedwardine
Wigmore Cast
Orlton
Ashton
Layster Chap.
PART
Derefold Forest
Lenthal Earl
Birchall
Birriton
Lingan
Over Lee
Nether Lee
Morton
WOLPHEY HUNDRED
Yatton
Eye
Limbrook
Shorley
Yarpoll
Kimmalton
Kingsham
Iymestree
Luckton
Luston
Stockton
Wheyle
Byton
Aston
Stapleton Cast
Litton
PART OF HEREFORD
Prestayne
Lug R.
Comb
Eiton Chap
Leominster or Lemister
Piddleston
Hatfield
Docklow
Brockmonton
Eaton
Stoke
Discoyde
Knill
Nash
Windels R.
Shobden
Orsey R.
Chorlestree
Stanback
Stanton
Lawton
Stogbach
Bryerley
Humber
Risbury
Areasland
Evington
Grendon
Marston
Titley
Arro R.
Milton
Noke
Burton
Monkland
Warton
Strangward
Hardwick
Stretford
Newton
Pembridge
Overhill
Hampton Charles
Hope
Barton
Marston
Lundley
Little Dilwin
Wynsley
Bodenham
Weston
Great Dilwin
The Nunry
Bearley
Arro R.
Kyneton
Broxwood
Hargast
STRETFORD HUN.
Lawtons
Amberley
Kings Peon
Wooton
Webley
Wellington
Rofmaun
Sarnesfield
Cannon Peon
Marden
Felton
Almerley
Sarnesfield Coffen
GRIMSWORTH
Preston
Glaster
Huntington Cast
Bullington
Wormesley
Sutton
Dynchil
Penland
Kinnersley
Morton
NOR
HUNTINGTON
Eardisley
Stretford
Brinsop
Burfield
Wethington
Michael Church
HUND.
Norton Cannon
Vasor
Mansil Lacy
Pipe
Brilley
Willersley
HUND
Bisnepston
Credenhill
Shelwick
Winforton
Letton
Kencheſter
Helmer
TRCSAWIRT NOW HEREFORD
Whitney
Broberry
Stanton
Stretton
Monington
Mansel Gamage
ARICONIUM
Bridge Sollers
Huntington Chap.
Hampton Bishops
Sugnas
Brinton
SHIRE
Byford
Middle Wood
Bredwardine
Mockas
Hawood
Rotheras
Lower Bullingham
Preston
Blackmere
Eaton Bishops
Clehonger
Over Bullingham
The Bach
Madley
Dinder
Clifford Cast
Dorston Cast
The Gilden Vale
WEBTREE HUND
Aliſmore
Forest
Hardwick
Doicr R.
Fownind Chap
Tiberton
Hongaston
Calow
Snowdell cast or Snodly
Peter Church Poston
Kingston
Acenbury
Arkston
Dewfarell
Few Church
Druxton
Kerenall
Lower Byrch
Kewstope
Turnaston
Monington
Archenfiild
Didley
Great Dewchurch
Hay
Fonmind
Chaunston
Moge Hampton
Craswell chap
Ekel R.
Newcourt
Derreux
Great Byrch
Kilpeck Cast
Garney R.
Wormbridg
Howton
S. Margretts
Bacton
Lanwarn
Hatterell Hills
Konchurch
Llanvihangel Eſkley
Dewre
Harolds Ford
Eſſton Bridge
Ircop
PART OF
Llanvihangel
The old Court Dowlas
Rowſton
Kyrichurch
Treago
BRECKNOCK
Lauueno chap
Langtown
Olcon R.
Llanguis
Treneraue Chap
Gruſmond Caſtle
Llanſillo
Garway
Cloder
Hothny R.
Blesſium or The old Town
Llantony
Waldeſton
PART OF
Llerinnis
Skenfrith caſtle
MONMOUTH
SHIRE
PART OF HEREFORD S.
The Fothok
Trewin
S Mughan
Cumyoye
Michael Church Crucorne

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil.

10 3 Degrees 50.

HEREFORD SHIRE

By Rob.t Morden.

PART OF WORCES-TER

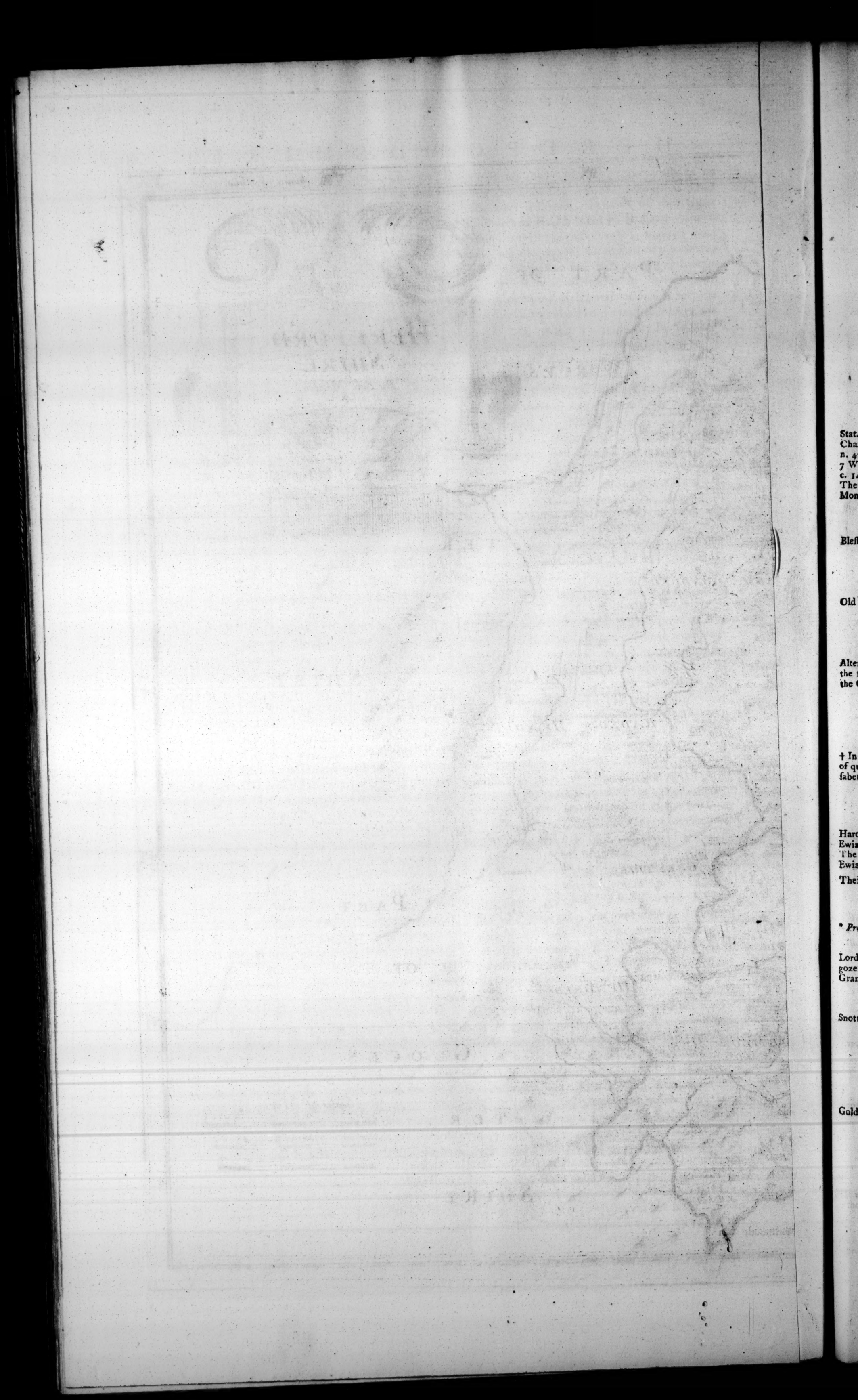
PART OF GLOCES-TER SHIRE.

Malvern Hills

Rochford
Overhanley
Shelley Welsh
Over Sapy
Stoke Bliss
Clyston
Wolferlow
Nether Sapy
Tedston De-lamere
Netherwood
Collington
Whithorne
Tedston Wafers
Edwin-loch
Thornbury
Edwin Ralph
Kinghtwick
Teme R.
Frome R.
Watchlon Chap.
Birdenbury
Grendon
Tuchley
Bromyard
Warren
Ivenbury
Stanford Bishops
Marston
Newton
Pencomb
BROXASH HUNDRED
Monderfield
Cowley
Cradley
Acton beacham
Little Cowarn
Stoke Lacy
Frome Bishops
Mathern
Ladon R.
Hullingwick
Eastbach
Moreton Jeffereys
Great Cowarn
Frome Cast.
Bosbury
Rosmaund
Pichar
Ocull
Ingleton
Canon Frome
Coddington
Felton
Ocull
Stratton Gransham
Colwall
Dynchil
West Hide
RADLOW HUND.
Yarkhill
Munsley
Asperton
Beggersweston
Yarington
Esinor
Barrestrie
Stoke Edith
The world End
Pixley
Ledbury
Branstill Cast
Dromington
Aylton
Dunnington
Little Marcley
Marcley Hill which removed in Anno 1575
Ladon R.
Hampton Bishops
Kinnaston Chap.
Putley Chap
Branstourgh
Preston
Rotheras
Lower Bullingham
Bullingham
Wye R.
Well-hope
GREY TREE
Great Marcley
Dimmock
Dinder
Fawn-hope
Kempley
Holm Lacy
Sollers hope
How Caple
Aconbury
Boulston
Brockhampton
Billingham
Fawley Chap.
How Caple
Little Dewchurch
Inkston
Upton Bishops
Newent
Foye
HUNDRED
Linton
Aston-Ingham
Treseck
Horenethy
Brampton Abbot
Eckleſal
Sellack
Bridston
Radhall
Marwood
Llandinabo
Hentland
Weston
Lea
Peterston
Wilton Cast.
Penyard Cast.
Lanwarn
Ross
WORMLOW HUN.
Wharf End
Michael Church
Ham
Tretire
Llangarran
Hope
Hanfel
S. Waynards
Clemston
Goodrich Cast.
Walford
Penrose
Garway
Goodrich
Part of Monnouth Shire
Welsh Bicknor
Pembridge Cast.
Weld Newton
Kenfrith caſtle
Llanrothall
S. Michael
English Bicknor
Monnouth

Scales of Miles
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5

40 30 20 10



an excellent ſoil throughout, both for feeding of cattle and produce of corn, and admirably well provided with all neceſſaries for life; inſomuch that it may diſdain to come behind any county in England, in point of fertility. [But its preſent peculiar eminence is in fruit of all ſorts, which give them an opportunity, particularly, of making ſuch vaſt quantities of cyder, as not only to ſerve their own families (for it is their common and ordinary drink) but alſo to furniſh London and other parts of England; their Red-ſtreak (from a ſort of apple of that name) being extremely valued.] To theſe excellencies are to be added its fine rivers, the Wye, the Lug, and the Monnow; which, after they have watered the verdant flowery meadows and fruitful corn-fields, at laſt meet together, and paſs in one channel to the Severn ſea. [For the making two of theſe (namely, the Wye and the Lug) navigable, two ſtatutes have been paſſed in parliament, ſince the reſtoration of king Charles the Second.]

Stat. 14 Charles II. n. 47. 7 Will. III. c. 14.

The river Monnow.

The Monnow has its riſe in Hatterell-hills, which, ſhooting up aloft, like a chair, are a ſort of wall to this ſhire, on the ſouth-weſt ſide; and, hence, the river, deſcending, firſt ſtruggles ſouthward, along the foot of the hills, to Bleſtium, a town ſo placed by Antoninus, that, both for ſituation and diſtance, it can be no other than that which ſtands upon this river, and is by the Britons called Caſtle-Hean, that is, "the old caſtle;" and by us "the old town." It is an inconſiderable village, but, nevertheleſs, this new name makes much for its antiquity; for, in both tongues, it ſignifies an "old caſtle or town." Next to this, lies Alterynnis, ſurrounded with water, and, as it were, a river-iſland; the ſeat in former ages of the ancient and knightly family of the Sitſilters or Cecils; whence was deſcended my right honourable patron, highly accompliſhed with all the ornaments of virtue, wiſdom, and nobility, Sir William Cecil, baron of Burleigh and † lord high treaſurer of England.

Bleſtium.

Old Town.

Alterynnis, the ſeat of the Cecils.

† In the time of queen Eliſabeth.

From hence the Monnow, turning eaſtward, for a good way, parts this county from Moumouthſhire, and is augmented by the river Dore, at a caſtle called Map-Harold or Harold-Ewias. This Ewias-caſtle (to give you the words of king William the Firſt's book) "was "repaired by Alured of Marleberg;" afterwards, it belonged to one Harold, a nobleman, who, "in a "ſhield argent, bore a feſs, gules, between three "eſtoiles, ſable;" from whom it began to be called Harold-Ewias; but Sibyl, his * great-grand-daughter and coheir, transferred it by marriage to the lords Tregoze, from whom it came at length to the lords of Grandiſon, who were originally of Burgundy; of whom elſewhere.

Harold-Ewias.

The family Ewias.

Their arms.

* *Proneptis.*

Lords Tregoze and Grandiſon.

Now the Dore (falling down from the north, by Snotthill, a caſtle, and ſometime the barony of Robert Chandois, where there is a quarry of excellent marble) cuts its way through the middle of the valley, which the Britons, from the river, call Diffrin Dore; but the Engliſh, that they might ſeem to expreſs the force of that word, have called it "the "Golden Vale;" which name it may well be thought to deſerve, for its golden, rich, and pleaſant fertility: for the hills, that incompaſs it on both ſides, are cloathed with woods; under the woods lie corn-fields on each hand; and under thoſe fields lovely and fruitful meadows. In the middle, between them, glides a clear and cryſtal river; upon which Robert earl of Ewias erected a beautiful monaſtery, wherein very many of the nobility and gentry of theſe parts were buried.

Snotthill.

Golden Vale.

A part of this county, which bends towards the eaſt from hence, now called Irchenfield, in Domeſday-book Archenfeld, was (as hiſtorians write) laid waſte with fire and ſword by the Danes, in the year 715; Camalac, a Britiſh biſhop, being then carried away captive. Herein ſtood Kilpec, a noted caſtle, the ſeat of the noble family of the Kilpecs, who, as ſome report, were champions of the kings of England, in the beginning of the Normans; which I alſo readily believe. In the reign of Edward the Firſt, Robert Wallerond lived here, whoſe * nephew Alan Plugenet was honoured with the title of a baron. In this Archenfeld likewiſe, as we read in Domeſday-book, certain revenues were aſſigned by an old cuſtom to one or two prieſts, on this condition, that they ſhould go on embaſſies for the kings of England into Wales; and, to uſe the words of the ſaid book, "the men of Archenfeld, whenever the army "marches againſt the enemy, by cuſtom make the "avauntward, and, in the return homeward, the "rereward."

Irchenfield.

Kilpec.

Walerond married Nepot. ada uxor. of Hugh Kilpec who died 9. Joh. Dugd. Bar. v. 1. p. 597

* Aubr. MS.

As the Monnow runs along the lower part of this county, ſo the Wye with a winding courſe cuts it in the middle; upon which, in the weſtern bound, ſtands Clifford-caſtle, which William Fitz-Oſborn, earl of Hereford, "built upon his own waſte," (theſe are the very words of Domeſday-book) "but Ralph "de Todeny held it." It is ſuppoſed, that it came afterwards to Walter, the ſon of Richard Punt, a Norman; for his ſirname was de Clifford, and from him the illuſtrious family of the Cliffords, earls of Cumberland, did originally deſcend; but, in king Edward the Firſt's time, John Giffard held it, who married the heir of Walter Clifford. Thence the Wye, with a crooked and winding ſtream, rolls along by Whitney, which has given a name to a noted family; next by Bradwardin-caſtle, which gave both his original and name to the famous Thomas Bradwardin archbiſhop of Canterbury, who, for his great variety of knowledge, and his admirable proficiency in the moſt abſtruſe parts of learning, was in that age honoured with the title of † *Doctor profundus.* [Upon the ſame river, two miles from Hereford, is Eaton-wall, * a camp, containing about twenty acres; the works of it are ſingle, except a little on the weſt ſide. And about two miles from hence, and a mile from Kencheſter, is Creden-hill; upon which is a very great camp, with mighty works; the graff here is inwards as well as outwards; and the whole contains by eſtimation about forty acres.] At length, the Wye comes to Hereford, the metropolis of this county.

The river Wye.

Clifford-caſtle. *Clivus fortis.*

Inqu. 26 Ed. II.

Whitney.

Bradwardin-caſtle.

† The profound doctor.

Eaton.

Creden-hill.

How far that little tract, Archenfeld, reached, I know not; but the affinity between theſe names, Ereinuc, Archenfeld, Ariconium (the town mentioned by Antoninus in theſe parts;) and Hareford or Hereford, the preſent metropolis of this ſhire; have by degrees induced me to think, that all the reſt are derived from Ariconium: and yet I do not believe Ariconium and Hereford the ſame; but as Baſil in Germany has the name of Auguſta Rauracorum, and Baldach in Aſſyria the name of Babylon, (becauſe, as this had its original from the ruins of Babylon, ſo that had it from thoſe of Auguſta;) juſt ſo our Hariford (for thus the common-people call it) had its name and original, in my opinion, from its neighbour Ariconium, which at this day has no clear marks

Hereford.

marks of a town, having been deſtroyed as is reported, by an earthquake. Only it ſtill retains a
Kencheſter. ſlight ſhadow of the name, being called Kencheſter; and it ſhews ſome ruins of old walls called Kencheſter-walls, about which are often dug up ſtones of inlaid chequer-work, Britiſh bricks, Roman coins, &c. [Here, about the year 1669, was found, in a wood, a great vault with tables of plaiſter in it; the vault itſelf was paved with ſtone; and, thereabouts, were dug up alſo many pieces of Roman coins, with large bones, leaden pipes, ſeveral Roman urns with aſhes in them, and other veſſels, the uſe whereof
Aubr. MS. was unknown. And, upon another view of the place, in the year 1670, was diſcovered a bath; and the brick-pipes, which heated it, remained en-
† Carries, C. tire.] But Hareford, her daughter, † would carry more expreſs remains of the name, [if this, indeed, was the true name. But it is really of a pure Saxon original, implying no more than "a ford of the "army;" nor ought the vulgar's pronouncing it Hariford to be of any weight, when it appears by
* See the Gloſſary, and the ſeveral places wherein it is mentioned. * our moſt ancient annals, that it was conſtantly written Herepoꝺ; which interpretation doth alſo well ſuit the ſituation of the place, the Severn being, for many hundred years, the frontier between two nations almoſt always at war.]

This city ſtands eaſtward, ſcarce three Italian miles from Kencheſter, amongſt meadows extremely pleaſant and corn-fields very fruitful; incompaſſed almoſt with rivers; by an anonymous one, on the north and weſt ſides; and, on the ſouth, by the Wye, which haſtens hither out of Wales. It is ſuppoſed to have firſt ſprung up, when the Saxon heptarchy was in its glory; founded, as ſome write, by Edward the elder: and, indeed, there is no mention of it more ancient; for the Britons, before the name of Hereford was known, called the place Trefawith, from "beech-"trees;" and Henford, from an "old way;" and the Saxons themſelves, ꝼenn-leȝ, from "fern." It owes, if I miſtake not, its greateſt increaſe and growth to religion, and the martyrdom of Ethelbert, king of
793. the Eaſt-Angles; who (whilſt, in perſon, he courted the daughter of Offa king of the Merciaus) was villainouſly way-laid and murdered by Quendreda, Offa's wife; who longed more for the kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles, than to ſee her daughter honourably
St. Ethelbert, martyr. married. He was thereupon taken into the Catalogue of Martyrs, and had a church here built and dedicated to him by Milfrid, a petty king of the country; which, being ſoon after adorned with a biſhop's ſee, grew very rich, by the liberality, firſt, of the Mercian, and afterwards of the Weſt-Saxon, kings; for they at length were poſſeſſed of this city, as may be gathered from William of Malmſbury, where he writes, that Athelſtan, the Weſt-Saxon, had reduced the prince of Wales in this city to ſuch ſtreights, that they agreed to pay him tribute (beſides hounds and hawks) viz. twenty pounds weight of gold, and three hundred pounds of ſilver, every year. This city, as far as my reading has carried me, had never any misfortune, unleſs it was in the year of our Lord 1055, when Gryffin, prince of South Wales, and Algar, an Engliſhman, rebelling againſt Edward the Confeſſor, and having routed earl Ralph, ſacked the city, deſtroyed the cathedral, and carried away captive Leofgar, the biſhop; but Harold, having ſoon ſuppreſſed this rebellion, fortified it, as Floriacenſis informs us, "with a "broad and high rampire." Upon this account it
‖ Lib. de Pontificibus. is that Malmſbury ‖ writes thus: "Hereford is no "great city, and yet, by the high and formidable "ruins of its ſteep and broken bulwarks, it ſhews, "that it has been conſiderable;" and, as it appears by Domeſday-book, "there were in all but one "hundred and three men, within and without the "walls." The Normans afterwards built a very large and ſtrong caſtle (on the eaſt ſide of the cathedral, along the river Wye;) the work, as ſome report, of earl Miles; which is now ruined by time, and falling to decay. [Leland * ſays, that this caſtle, * Itinerar. MS.
by the ruins, appeared to have been one of the faireſt, largeſt, and ſtrongeſt in England; the walls were high, and firm, and full of great towers; and, where the river was not a ſufficient defence for it, there it was ſtrongly ditched. It had two wards, each of them ſurrounded with water: the dungeon was high and exceedingly well fortified, having, in the outward wall or ward, ten towers of a ſemicircular figure, and one great tower in the inner ward. Some think (ſays the ſame writer) that Haroldus began this caſtle, after that he had conquered the rebellion of the Welchmen, in king Edward the Confeſſor's time; and others think, that the Lacies earls of Hereford were the great makers of it, and the Bohuns earls of Hereford.] Afterwards, they walled the city about. In the reign of king Henry the Firſt, the preſent beautiful church was founded by biſhop Reinelm; which his ſucceſſors enlarged by adding to it a neat college and fine houſes for the prebendaries; for, beſides the biſhop, (who has three hundred and two churches in his dioceſe) there are in this church a dean, two archdeacons, a præcentor, a chancellor, a treaſurer, and twenty-eight prebendaries. I ſcarce ſaw any monuments in it, beſides thoſe of the biſhops; and I have heard, that Thomas Cantlow, the biſhop, a perſon nobly born, had there a ſtately and magnificent tomb; who, being canoniſed for his holineſs, wanted little of outſhining the royal martyr Ethelbert, ſo great was the opinion of his piety and devotion. [The city is pretty large, and had once ſix pariſh-churches; but two of theſe were demoliſhed in the late civil wars. It is governed by a mayor and ſix aldermen, a recorder, &c. and has an hoſpital liberally endowed for the maintenance of twelve poor people; which which had like to have gone to ruin, had not the care of two † worthy perſons prevented it.] Accord- † Mr. Gregory and Mr. Diggs.
ing to geographers, the longitude of this city is twenty degrees and twenty-four minutes; and its latitude fifty-two degrees and ſix minutes.

[Above the city, in the pariſh of Dinder * is a * Aubr. MS. Oiſter-hill.
Roman camp called Oiſter-hill; which name may, perhaps, retain ſome footſteps of Oſtorius Scapula, who commanded in thoſe parts; unleſs it ſhall appear to have ſome known and ſpecial relation to the ſhell-fiſh of that name.]

The Wye has ſcarce gone three miles from this city, before it meets the river Lug; which, having Lug river.
run with a rapid ſtream from Radnor-hill, glides with a ſtill courſe through this county, from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt. At the firſt entrance, it has a diſtant proſpect Brampton-Brian, a caſtle which a fa- Brampton-Brian.
mous family (hence ſirnamed de Brampton, whoſe Chriſtian name was uſually Brian) held by a continued ſucceſſion to the time of Edward the Firſt, when by heirs female it came to R. Harley. [About the borders between Shropſhire and this county, near Lanterdin, † is a perfect Roman camp called, Bran- † Aubr. MS. Brandon.
don; very commodiouſly ſituated for water, by reaſon of the nearneſs of the river Teme; it is a ſingle

ſquare

ſquare work with four ports. And, about half a mile from hence, on the other ſide of the river was the Britiſh camp (now covered with great oaks) called Coxall. It hath been obſerved in ſome old deeds of the Harlies (of Brampton-Brian-caſtle hard by) that it is written Coxwall, not Coxall or Coxhall; ſo that the place ſeems to have had the latter part of the name from this vallum or wall, in like manner as the Wall in Wiltſhire, Walton in Surry, Eaton's-wall, and Walford under Brandon. A quarter of a mile from Brandon, † are two barrows; one of them was cauſed to be dug in the year 1662, when they met with a great deal of coals and ſome pieces of burnt bones; alſo, in the middle, they found an urn about two feet and a half high, full of coals and aſhes, with ſome pieces of burnt bones.] But the Lug has a nearer view of Wigmore, in Saxon, ꝑẏgingꝛa-mere; which was repaired in ancient times by king Edward the elder, and afterwards fortified with a caſtle by William earl of Hereford, "in the waſte of a ground," (for ſo it is in Domeſday-book) "which was called "Mareſtun," in the tenure of Ranulph de Mortimer;" from whom thoſe Mortimers, who were afterwards earls of March, were deſcended: but, of theſe, more in Radnorſhire. Near to Wigmore, to the weſt, is Pedwardin from which George Hay, viſcount Dupplin, was created a baron of this realm, in the reign of queen Anne. Three miles from Wigmore there is another neighbouring caſtle, called Richard's-caſtle; which was poſſeſſed, firſt by the Sayes, then by the Mortimers, and afterwards by the Talbots; and, at length, by the daughters of J. Talbot, the inheritance was divided betwixt Guarin Archdeacon and Matthew Gurnay. [It ſtands on the top of a very rocky hill, well wooded; but, even in Leland's time, the walls and towers of it were going to decay.] Beneath this caſtle, nature (which no-where ſports herſelf more in ſhewing wonders than in the waters) hath brought-forth a little well, which is always full of ſmall fiſh-bones, (or, as others think, ſmall frog-bones,) notwithſtanding it is every now and then emptied and cleared of them; whence it is commonly called Bone-well; and not far off ſtands Croft-caſtle, belonging to the famous and very ancient and knightly family of the Crofts. [In the park is a large camp with two great ditches, called the Ambry; from whence is a very lovely proſpect.]

† Aubr. MS.

Wigmore.

Richard's-caſtle. Lords of Richard's-caſtle.

Bone-well.

Hence the Lug goes on to Lemſter, called alſo Leominſter and Leonis Monaſterium, from a lion that appeared in a viſion [to king Merwald; * upon which, he began his nunnery here,] as ſome have dreamed. But by the Britons it is called Lhan-Lieni; which ſignifying a church of nuns, and it being certain that Merewalch, a Mercian king, founded here a church for nuns, (which was afterwards a cell belonging to the monaſtery of Reading) to ſeek after another original of the name would be labour in vain; and yet there are ſome who derive it from Linum, flax; the beſt kind of which grows here. [In this place (according to tradition) king Merwald or Merwalſh, and ſome of his ſucceſſors, had a caſtle or palace, on a hill-ſide by the town; "the place," (ſays Leland) "is now called Comfor-caſtle, and there are "to be ſeen tokens of ditches where buildings have "been."] But now it glories chiefly in the wool of the neighbouring parts (commonly called Lemſter-ore;) which, excepting that of Apulia and Tarentum, is by all Europe accounted the beſt; it is ſo famous alſo for wheat, and the fineſt white bread, that Lem-

Lemſter.

* Lel. Itiner.

Ibid.

Lemſter-ore, the beſt wool.

Lemſter-bread and

ſter-bread and Webley-ale (a town belonging to the noble family of Devereux) are grown into a proverb. By reaſon of theſe commodities, the markets of Lemſter were very much frequented; and the inhabitants of Hereford and Worceſter, obſerving it, were ſo envious, that they obliged them, by virtue of the king's authority, to alter their market-day; complaining that the confluence of people thither impaired their markets. [From this place William Farmer, lord Lemſter, was created a baron of this realm, in the fourth year of king William and queen Mary.] I have nothing more to add concerning it, but that William Breoſe, lord of Brecknock, when he revolted from king John, ſet it on fire, and defaced it. As for Webley, it is ſeated more within the country, and was the barony of the Verdons; the firſt of which family, Bertram de Verdon, came into England with the Normans, and his poſterity, by a marriage with one of the heirs of the Lacies of Trim in Ireland, were, for ſome time, hereditary conſtables of Ireland: but, at laſt, the eſtate devolved, by daughters, to the Furnivals, Burgherſh's, the Ferrers's of Grooby, and Crophulls; and from the Crophulls, by the Ferrers's of Chartley, to the Devereux's earls of Eſſex. Near neighbours to Webley, but more weſtward, are Huntingdon-caſtle, which formerly belonged to the Bohuns, earls of Hereford and Eſſex; Kinnerſley, which belonged to the ancient houſe of De-la-Bere; and Erdſley, the habitation, for a long time, of the famous and ancient family of the Baſkervilles, which bred, in old time, ſo many noted knights: they deduce their original from a † niece of Gunora, the moſt celebrated Norman lady; and flouriſhed long ſince in this county and its neighbour Shropſhire; and held (to note ſo much by the bye) "the hamlet "of Lanton in capite, as of the honour of Montgo-"mery, by the ſervice of giving the king one barbed "arrow, as often as he came into thoſe parts to hunt "in Cornedon-chace."

Webley-ale.

Webley.

Barons Verdons.

Huntingdon-caſtle.

Kinnerſley.

Erdſley.

Baſkervilles.

See Gemitic. lib. ult.

† *Nepti.*

Fines Hilarii. 20 E. III.

Now the Lug haſtens to Wye, firſt, by Hampton, where Rowland Lenthall, maſter of the wardrobe to king Henry the Fourth, who married one of the heirs of Thomas earl of Arundel, built a very fine houſe, which the Coningſbies, a family of great note in theſe parts, have a good while inhabited. [Of this family, Thomas Coningſby was advanced by king George I. to the dignity of a baron, and afterwards to the higher title of earl of Coningſby; and his daughter, Margaret Coningſby, hath alſo been created baroneſs and viſcounteſs Coningſby of Hampton-court.] Hence the Lug runs by Marden and Southon, or Sutton: of which Sutton ſhews ſome ſmall remains of king Offa's palace, infamous for the murder of king Ethelbert; and Marden is noted for the tomb of the ſaid king Ethelbert, who, for a long time, lay buried here in obſcurity, before he was tranſlated to Hereford. [Between Sutton and Hereford, in a common meadow called the Wergins, were placed two large ſtones for a water-mark; one erected upright, and the other laid athwart. In the late civil wars, about the year 1652, they were removed to about twelve ſcore paces diſtance, and nobody knew how; which gave occaſion to a common opinion, that they were carried thither by the devil. When they were ſet in their places again, one of them required nine yoke of oxen to draw it.] Near the conflux of the Lug and the Wye, eaſtward, a hill, which they call Marcley-hill, in the year 1575 rolled itſelf, as it were, out of ſleep, and, for three days together,

Hampton.

Marden.

Sutton.

Wergins.

Marcley hill.

A moving mountain.

gether, ſhoving its prodigious body forward with a horrible roaring noiſe, and overturning every thing in its way, raiſed itſelf (to the great aſtoniſhment of the beholders) to a higher place by that kind of earthquake, I ſuppoſe, which the naturaliſts call Braſmatia. Not far from hence, towards the eaſt likewiſe, under Malvern-hills, (by which the eaſt ſide of this

Ledbury.

county is here bounded) ſtands Ledbury, upon the river Ledden; a town of note, which † Edwin, the Saxon, a perſon of great power, gave to the church of Hereford, out of a perſuaſion that he was cured of the palſy by the interceſſion of St. Ethelbert. [At this place an hoſpital was founded by Hugh Folliot, biſhop of Hereford; for the retrieving of which, when it was greatly decayed and impoveriſhed, a ſtatute paſſed in parliament, in the 23d year of queen Eliſabeth.] As for the military intrenchment on the neighbouring hill, I need ſay nothing of it; ſince in this tract (which was a frontier, and the ſeat of war, firſt between the Romans and the Britons, and afterwards between the Britons and the Saxons) the like are to be ſeen in many places. [Not far from Led-

† Walter Mapes calls him Alvodus, and ſays he was the ſon of Edricus Sylveſter. Lib. de Nug. Curial. ii. cap. 11.

Colwal.

bury is Colwal, near which, upon the waſte, as a countryman was digging a ditch about his cottage, he found a crown or coronet of gold, with gems ſet deep in it; it was of a ſize large enough to be drawn over the arm, with the ſleeve; and the ſtones of it are ſaid to have been ſo valuable, as to be ſold by a jeweller for fifteen hundred pounds.]

Holm Lacy. Scudamore, or Eſcudamore.

Now, the Wye, enlarged by the Lug, fetches a winding compaſs, firſt by Holm Lacy, the ſeat of the ancient and noble family of the Scudamores; which was much advanced by matching with an heireſs of the houſe of Ewias in this county, and with Huntercomb, &c. elſewhere; [and, of late years, by enjoying the title of viſcount Sligo in the kingdom of Ireland.] From hence the Wye paſſes [by Brockhamton; near which, upon Capellar-hill, is a very large ſquariſh camp, called Wobury; it is double-trenched, and near half a mile long, but narrow. Then it runs] between Roſs noted for ſmiths; and Wilton over-againſt it, a very ancient caſtle of the Greys, from which ſo many famous perſons of that ſirname have had their original. It was built, as the common report goes, by Hugh Long-champ; but public records aſſure us, that king John gave Wilton, with the caſtle, to Henry Long-champ; and that it came by marriage to William Fitz-Hugh, and likewiſe, not long after (in king Edward the Firſt's time) to Reginald Grey. After the Wye has run a little farther, and ſaluted Goderich-caſtle, which king John gave to William earl Marſhal, and which was afterwards the principal ſeat of the Talbots; it takes leave of Herefordſhire, and goes into the county of Monmouth. [In the ſouth limit of this county, is Doward (in the pariſh of Whitchurch) a pretty high hill, on the top whereof, one would gueſs by the ditches, that there had been an ancient fortification; and what makes it more probable is, that, in digging there for iron-ore and lime-ſtone, broad arrow-heads have been found, of late years; and, not long ago, the greateſt part of the bones of a gigantic perſon were found here interred, in a place which ſeemed to be arched over: the length of all the joints was twice the length of others of this age; and they were given by two † neighbouring gentlemen to a ſurgeon in Briſtol.]

Brockhampton.

Wobury.

Roſs.

Wilton. Baron Grey of Wilton.

Goderich-caſtle.

Doward.

† Capt. Scudamore and Mr. White.

In the declenſion of the Saxon government, Ralph, the ſon of Walter Medantin by Goda, king Edward the Confeſſor's ſiſter, governed this county, as an officiary earl; but the Normans diveſted him of this honour, and ſubſtituted in his room William the ſon of Oſborn of Crepon; or, as the Normans called him, Fitz-Oſborn; a perſon very nearly allied to the dukes of Normandy. He, being ſlain in the wars in Flanders, was ſucceeded by his ſon Roger, ſirnamed de Breteville; who died * outlawed, leaving no legitimate iſſue. Then king Stephen reſtored to Robert le Boſſu earl of Leiceſter, the ſon of the heir of Emma de Breteville, (I ſpeak out of the very original) "the borough of Hereford, with the "caſtle, and the whole county of Hereford, to de-"ſcend by inheritance," but to no purpoſe; for Maud the empreſs, who contended with Stephen for the crown, advanced Miles, the ſon of Walter, conſtable of Glouceſter, to that honour, and made him conſtable of England; nevertheleſs, king Stephen afterwards diveſted him of theſe honours. This Miles had five ſons, Roger, Walter, Henry, William, and Mahel, all perſons of great note; and who died untimely deaths, after they had all, except William, ſucceeded one another in their father's eſtate, without any iſſue. King Henry, amongſt other things, gave to Roger "the moat of Hereford, with the whole "caſtle and the third penny of the revenues of the "pleas of the whole county of Hereford, of which "he made him earl;" but, upon Roger's death, if we may credit Robert Montenſis, the ſame king "kept the earldom of Hereford to himſelf." Margaret, the elder ſiſter of thoſe, was married to Humphrey Bohun, the third of that name; and his poſterity were conſtables of England, viz. Humphrey Bohun, the fourth, and Henry, his ſon, to whom king John granted "twenty pounds, to be received "yearly of the third penny of the county of Hereford, "whereof he made him earl." This Henry married the ſiſter and heir of William Mandeville earl of Eſſex, and died in the fourth year of king Henry the Third. Humphrey, the fifth of that name, his ſon, was alſo earl of Eſſex, and had Humphrey, the ſixth, who died before his father, having firſt begot Humphrey, the ſeventh, upon a daughter and one of the heirs of William Breoſe lord of Brecknock. His ſon Humphrey, the eighth, was ſlain at Boroughbrig, leaving, by Eliſabeth, his wife, the daughter of king Edward the Firſt, and dowager of the earl of Holland, a numerous iſſue, viz. John Bohun, Humphrey, the ninth, both earls of Hereford and Eſſex, who died without iſſue; and William, earl of Northampton, who had, by Eliſabeth, ſiſter and one of the heirs of Giles lord Badleſmere, Humphrey Bohun, (the tenth and laſt of the Bohuns) earl of Hereford, Eſſex, and Northampton, and alſo conſtable of England. He left two daughters, Eleanor, the wife of Thomas de Woodſtock duke of Glouceſter; and Mary, married to Henry of Lancaſter earl of Derby, who was created duke of Hereford, and was afterwards crowned king of England. After this, the Staffords, dukes of Buckingham, took the title of earls of Hereford; they were deſcended from a daughter of Thomas of Woodſtock; which daughter was afterwards married to William Bourchier, called earl of Ewe. But, † in our memory, king Edward the Sixth honoured Walter Devereux, deſcended by the Bourchiers from the Bohuns, with the title of viſcount Hereford; whoſe grandchild by a ſon was afterwards created earl of Eſſex by queen Eliſabeth. [And, ſince this title came by the ſaid Walter into the family of Devereux, it has been

* Proſcriptus.

Conſtables of England.

Girald. Cambriæ Itin. l. i. c. 2.

1156.

2 Par. Chart. An. 1 Reg. Joan. Matth. Paris. Lib. Waldenſis. Lib. Monaſterii Lanthony.

Henry the Fourth king of England.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Earls of Hereford.

been poſſeſſed firſt by a grandſon of the ſame name, and then by two Roberts, alſo earls of Eſſex; but, upon the death of the laſt, (who was likewiſe the laſt earl of that family) Sir Walter Devereux, ſon and heir to Sir Edward Devereux, who was the only ſon of Walter viſcount Hereford before-mentioned, ſucceeded in the title of viſcount Hereford. After him, it was enjoyed by his ſon and grandſon (both Leiceſters;) and, after them, by Edward Devereux, brother to the laſt: who dying without iſſue, the honour devolved upon Price Devereux, (deſcended from Sir George Devereux, brother of the laſt Walter before-mentioned;) and, upon his death, to his only ſon of the ſame name; to whom ſucceeded Edward, the ſon of Vaughan Devereux, eſq; which Edward, the 11th viſcount Devereux, departing this life, Auguſt 21, 1760, his eldeſt ſurviving ſon Edward became the 12th viſcount Devereux; his lordſhip is a baronet and premier viſcount of England.] Collins's Peerage.

This county contains 176 pariſh-churches.

Part

Part of a LETTER from Mr. Edward Lhwyd, concerning his Tranſlation of the Counties of Wales, and his Additions thereunto.

——— *IN the Tranſlation, I have, without favour or prejudice, endeavoured to retain the ſenſe of the author; but, whereas I have ſometimes differed in writing the Welch names of perſons and places, I preſumed few readers would ſcruple to allow me that liberty; nor can it derogate any thing from our excellent author's character, that a native of that country ſhould pretend to a more comprehenſive knowledge of the Britiſh than himſelf. However, in this caſe, as I have not wholly written the Welch words according to the Engliſh cuſtom, ſo neither have I kept ſtrictly to the common method of writing Welch, but have uſed a more general alphabet, whereby ſuch as are unacquainted with that language will pronounce the words much truer, and they that underſtand it will find no occaſion of miſtakes. For example, in regard the letter C, in the Welch and Iriſh, is before all vowels pronounced like K (as Cilcen is read Kilken,) but in every other language obtains that pronunciation only before a, o, and u; I have, in ſuch words as are purely Welch, ſubſtituted K for it, in the pronunciation whereof all languages agree. Nor can the critics in the Welch call this an innovation, the letter K being common in ancient manuſcripts, though never uſed in printed books. I have alſo, for the like reaſons, taken the ſame liberty in writing V for F, and F for Ff, Lh for Ll, and Dh for Dd: And whereas the word Llan, in the names of churches, is commonly joined with that which follows, as, Lhanèlian, Lhanieſtin, &c. I thought it better orthography to ſeparate it; writing Lhan Elian, which ſignifies "St. Ælian's church;" and Lhan Ieſtin, i. e. "St. Juſtin's." ———What I have added are generally obſervations of my own; and, where they are not ſo, I have taken care to inform the reader.*

Pronunciation of the WELCH.

Ch is pronounced as the Engliſh Gh amongſt the vulgar in the North, but more roughly.
Dh as Th in the words This, That, &c.
G as the Engliſh G in the words Gain, Gift, &c.
I as in Engliſh, in the words Win, Kin; but never as in Wind, Kind, &c.
Lh is only a ſibilating L, and is pronounced, in reſpect of L, as Th with reference to T.
U as the Engliſh I in the words Limb, Him, &c.
W is always a vowel, and pronounced like the Engliſh oo.
Y in monoſyllables, and in the final ſyllables of other words, as in Engliſh; but generally, in the penultima or antepenultima, as I in the Engliſh words, Third, Bird; O in Honey, Money; U in Mud, Muſt, &c.

All the other letters are pronounced as in Engliſh, and never alter their pronunciation.

ˆ denotes a long vowel; as Mân is pronounced like the Engliſh word Mane.
ˋ ſhews only the accent in ſhort vowels.

RAD-